DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SYSTEMS COMMAND, MID-ATLANTIC
MARINE CORPS AIR STATION, CHERRY POINT, NORTH CAROLINA

Building 7019 Renovations

AT THE
MARINE CORPS AIR STATION
CHERRY POINT, NORTH CAROLINA
STATION PROJECT NO: 7406712

DESIGNED BY:

MBF ARCHITECTS, PA
317-C POLLOCK STREET
NEW BERN, NORTH CAROLINA 28560

CIVIL: AVOLIS ENGINEERING, P.A.
LEAD & ASBESTOS TESTING: ECS CAROLINAS, LLP
STRUCTURAL ENGINEERING: KAYDOS-DANIELS ENGINEERS
INTERIOR DESIGN: WITHIN INTERIOR DESIGN
FIRE PROTECTION: JENSEN HUGHES
MECHANICAL/PLUMBING/ELECTRICAL: CRENSHAW CONSULTING
GEOTECHNICAL: TERRACON

SPECIFICATION PREPARED BY:

DARDEN J. EURE, III, MBF ARCHITECTS

01 JULY 2026

01 July 2026

SPECIFICATION APPROVED BY:

Design Director: PERRY.HEATHER.MELYN N.1388599614 Digitally signed by PERRY.HEATHER.MELYNN.1388599614 Date: 2026.07.21 14:53:22 -04'00'

on behalf of: PATRICK FAULKNER, PE

Date: _____

This page is intentionally left blank.

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 01 15	02/24	LIST OF DRAWINGS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 11 00	02/24, CHG 1: 05/25	SUMMARY OF WORK
01 14 00	11/22, CHG 5: 05/25	WORK RESTRICTIONS
01 20 00	11/20, CHG 5: 02/25	PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 30 00	11/20, CHG 5: 02/25	ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01 31 23.13 20	08/23	ELECTRONIC CONSTRUCTION AND FACILITY SUPPORT CONTRACT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (eCMS)
01 32 16.00 20	08/18, CHG 1: 08/20	SMALL PROJECT CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULES
01 33 00	08/18, CHG 4: 02/21	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES SUBMITTAL REGISTER
01 33 29	02/21, CHG 1: 08/25	SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING
01 35 26	05/24, CHG 1: 05/25	GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
01 42 00	05/24	SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01 45 00	08/23, CHG 3: 08/25	QUALITY CONTROL SCHEDULE OF FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM INSPECTIONS
01 50 00	11/20, CHG 3: 08/24	TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 57 19	08/22, CHG 2: 08/25	TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
01 74 19	02/19, CHG 3: 11/21	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
01 78 00	05/19, CHG 1: 08/21	CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
01 78 23	05/23, CHG 2: 11/25	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
01 78 24.00 20	05/23	FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK (FDW)
01 78 30.00 22	02/16	GIS DATA DELIVERABLES
01 80 00	04/15	REPORTS ASBESTOS AND LEAD SURVEY GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT
01 91 00.15	05/23, CHG 2: 11/23	BUILDING COMMISSIONING

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00	08/22	DEMOLITION
02 41 01	08/22	BUILDING DECONSTRUCTION
02 83 00	08/25	LEAD REMEDIATION
02 84 16	05/20	HANDLING OF LIGHTING BALLASTS AND LAMPS CONTAINING PCBs AND MERCURY

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 30 00	02/19, CHG 10: 08/25	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
03 30 53	05/14	MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE (CIVIL WORK)

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04 20 01	11/15, CHG 2: 05/19	MASONRY INFILL AND PATCHING

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05 12 00 08/18, CHG 2: 05/21 STRUCTURAL STEEL
05 30 00 05/15, CHG 2: 08/18 STEEL DECKS
05 40 00 05/15, CHG 1: 08/18 COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
05 50 13 08/24, CHG 1: 08/25 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00 08/16, CHG 3: 05/25 ROUGH CARPENTRY
06 41 16.00 10 08/10, CHG 1: 11/18 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS
06 61 16 08/20 SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS
06 82 14 08/23 FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC (FRP) PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 21 16 08/23, CHG 1: 08/25 MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION
07 22 00 08/23 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION
07 27 19.01 08/23, CHG 1: 08/24 SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIERS
07 42 14 05/11, CHG 2: 02/18 ALUMINUM WALL PANELS
07 60 00 08/23, CHG 1: 05/25 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
07 61 15 08/16, CHG 1: 08/18 CP ALUMINUM STANDING SEAM ROOFING
07 84 00.00 22 09/23 FIRESTOPPING
07 92 00 08/23 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08 11 13 08/20 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08 11 16 05/17, CHG 2: 11/18 ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES
08 31 00 05/17, CHG 1: 08/18 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS
08 41 13 08/18, CHG 1: 08/18 ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
08 71 00 02/16, CHG 4: 02/22 DOOR HARDWARE
08 81 00 05/19 GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 03 00 03/22 LOW PRESSURE BUILDING CLEANING
09 22 00 02/10, CHG 2: 08/18 SUPPORTS FOR GYPSUM BOARD
09 29 00 08/16, CHG 4: 02/20 GYPSUM BOARD
09 30 10 08/20 CERAMIC, QUARRY, AND GLASS TILING
09 51 00 08/20 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09 65 00 11/24 RESILIENT FLOORING
09 67 23.13 11/19 STANDARD RESINOUS FLOORING
09 72 00 08/17, CHG 1: 08/18 WALLCOVERINGS
09 90 00 02/21 PAINTS AND COATINGS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 14 00.10 08/17, CHG 1: 11/18 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
10 14 00.20 08/20 INTERIOR SIGNAGE
10 21 13 TOILET COMPARTMENTS
10 26 00 08/20 WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION
10 28 13 08/20 TOILET ACCESSORIES
10 44 16 11/19 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
10 50 00 02/16 MISCELLANEOUS SPECIALTIES
10 75 00 03/24 FLAGPOLES

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11 05 40	08/17, CHG 1: 02/18	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12 00 01.00 20	02/23	FURNITURE, FIXTURES AND EQUIPMENT (FF&E) PACKAGE
12 24 13	08/20	ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 13 13	08/20	WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION
21 30 00	04/08, CHG 1: 08/13	FIRE PUMPS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 00 00	05/24, CHG 1: 11/24	PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 03 00	11/25	BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
23 05 48.19	02/25	BRACING FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
23 05 93	05/25	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 07 00	08/24	THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
23 08 00	05/23, CHG 1: 08/24	COMMISSIONING OF MECHANICAL AND PLUMBING SYSTEMS
23 09 00	08/24, CHG 1: 08/25	INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
23 09 13	11/15, CHG 2: 05/21	INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC
23 09 23.02	02/19, CHG 1: 02/20	BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS
23 11 20	05/20	FACILITY GAS PIPING
23 21 13.00 20	04/06, CHG 2: 11/19	LOW TEMPERATURE WATER (LTW) HEATING SYSTEM
23 23 00	08/21	REFRIGERANT PIPING
23 30 00	02/25	HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION
23 52 43.00 20	05/15, CHG 2: 08/18	LOW PRESSURE WATER HEATING BOILERS (UNDER 800,000 BTU/HR OUTPUT)
23 81 00	05/24	DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

25 05 11	08/24	CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 05 73	08/23	POWER SYSTEM STUDIES
26 08 00	11/22	APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING
26 20 00	08/23	INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
26 32 15	05/24	ENGINE-GENERATOR SET STATIONARY 15-2500 KW, WITH AUXILIARIES
26 36 23	05/20, CHG 1: 08/21	AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH

26 41 00	11/13	LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
26 51 00	05/20, CHG 2: 11/21	INTERIOR LIGHTING
26 56 00	08/21	EXTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

27 10 00	08/11	BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 31 76	08/20	INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

31 00 00	08/23	EARTHWORK

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 11 23	05/22	AGGREGATE BASE COURSE
32 11 26	05/20	HOT-MIX BITUMINOUS BASE COURSE FOR ROADS AND STREETS
32 17 23.16	11/24	ROAD AND PARKING LOT PAVEMENT MARKINGS
32 92 23	04/06, CHG 1: 08/21	SODDING

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

33 11 00	08/24	WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING
33 16 15	11/20	WATER STORAGE STEEL RESERVOIR
33 71 02	08/21	UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION
33 82 00	04/06	TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP)

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

VOLUME 1 of 2
Division 00 - 12

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SYSTEMS COMMAND, MID-ATLANTIC
MARINE CORPS AIR STATION, CHERRY POINT, NORTH CAROLINA

Building 7019 Renovations

AT THE
MARINE CORPS AIR STATION
CHERRY POINT, NORTH CAROLINA
STATION PROJECT NO: 7406712

DESIGNED BY:

MBF ARCHITECTS, PA
317-C POLLOCK STREET
NEW BERN, NORTH CAROLINA 28560

CIVIL: AVOLIS ENGINEERING, P.A.
LEAD & ASBESTOS TESTING: ECS CAROLINAS, LLP
STRUCTURAL ENGINEERING: KAYDOS-DANIELS ENGINEERS
INTERIOR DESIGN: WITHIN INTERIOR DESIGN
FIRE PROTECTION: JENSEN HUGHES
MECHANICAL/PLUMBING/ELECTRICAL: CRENSHAW CONSULTING
GEOTECHNICAL: TERRACON

SPECIFICATION PREPARED BY:

DARDEN J. EURE, III, MBF ARCHITECTS

01 JULY 2026

01 July 2026

SPECIFICATION APPROVED BY:

Design Director: _____
PATRICK FAULKNER, PE

Date: _____

This page is intentionally left blank.

VOLUME 1 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 01 15	02/24	LIST OF DRAWINGS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 11 00	02/24, CHG 1: 05/25	SUMMARY OF WORK
01 14 00	11/22, CHG 5: 05/25	WORK RESTRICTIONS
01 20 00	11/20, CHG 5: 02/25	PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 30 00	11/20, CHG 5: 02/25	ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01 31 23.13 20	08/23	ELECTRONIC CONSTRUCTION AND FACILITY SUPPORT CONTRACT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (eCMS)
01 32 16.00 20	08/18, CHG 1: 08/20	SMALL PROJECT CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULES
01 33 00	08/18, CHG 4: 02/21	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES SUBMITTAL REGISTER
01 33 29	02/21, CHG 1: 08/25	SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING
01 35 26	05/24, CHG 1: 05/25	GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
01 42 00	05/24	SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01 45 00	08/23, CHG 3: 08/25	QUALITY CONTROL SCHEDULE OF FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM INSPECTIONS
01 50 00	11/20, CHG 3: 08/24	TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 57 19	08/22, CHG 2: 08/25	TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
01 74 19	02/19, CHG 3: 11/21	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
01 78 00	05/19, CHG 1: 08/21	CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
01 78 23	05/23, CHG 2: 11/25	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
01 78 24.00 20	05/23	FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK (FDW)
01 78 30.00 22	02/16	GIS DATA DELIVERABLES
01 80 00	04/15	REPORTS ASBESTOS AND LEAD SURVEY GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT
01 91 00.15	05/23, CHG 2: 11/23	BUILDING COMMISSIONING

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00	08/22	DEMOLITION
02 41 01	08/22	BUILDING DECONSTRUCTION
02 83 00	08/25	LEAD REMEDIATION
02 84 16	05/20	HANDLING OF LIGHTING BALLASTS AND LAMPS CONTAINING PCBs AND MERCURY

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 30 00	02/19, CHG 10: 08/25	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
03 30 53	05/14	MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE (CIVIL WORK)

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04 20 01	11/15, CHG 2: 05/19	MASONRY INFILL AND PATCHING

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05 12 00 08/18, CHG 2: 05/21 STRUCTURAL STEEL
05 30 00 05/15, CHG 2: 08/18 STEEL DECKS
05 40 00 05/15, CHG 1: 08/18 COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
05 50 13 08/24, CHG 1: 08/25 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00 08/16, CHG 3: 05/25 ROUGH CARPENTRY
06 41 16.00 10 08/10, CHG 1: 11/18 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS
06 61 16 08/20 SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS
06 82 14 08/23 FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC (FRP) PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 21 16 08/23, CHG 1: 08/25 MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION
07 22 00 08/23 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION
07 27 19.01 08/23, CHG 1: 08/24 SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIERS
07 42 14 05/11, CHG 2: 02/18 ALUMINUM WALL PANELS
07 60 00 08/23, CHG 1: 05/25 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
07 61 15 08/16, CHG 1: 08/18 CP ALUMINUM STANDING SEAM ROOFING
07 84 00.00 22 09/23 FIRESTOPPING
07 92 00 08/23 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08 11 13 08/20 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08 11 16 05/17, CHG 2: 11/18 ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES
08 31 00 05/17, CHG 1: 08/18 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS
08 41 13 08/18, CHG 1: 08/18 ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
08 71 00 02/16, CHG 4: 02/22 DOOR HARDWARE
08 81 00 05/19 GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 03 00 03/22 LOW PRESSURE BUILDING CLEANING
09 22 00 02/10, CHG 2: 08/18 SUPPORTS FOR GYPSUM BOARD
09 29 00 08/16, CHG 4: 02/20 GYPSUM BOARD
09 30 10 08/20 CERAMIC, QUARRY, AND GLASS TILING
09 51 00 08/20 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09 65 00 11/24 RESILIENT FLOORING
09 67 23.13 11/19 STANDARD RESINOUS FLOORING
09 72 00 08/17, CHG 1: 08/18 WALLCOVERINGS
09 90 00 02/21 PAINTS AND COATINGS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 14 00.10 08/17, CHG 1: 11/18 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
10 14 00.20 08/20 INTERIOR SIGNAGE
10 21 13 TOILET COMPARTMENTS
10 26 00 08/20 WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION
10 28 13 08/20 TOILET ACCESSORIES
10 44 16 11/19 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
10 50 00 02/16 MISCELLANEOUS SPECIALTIES
10 75 00 03/24 FLAGPOLES

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11 05 40	08/17, CHG 1: 02/18	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12 00 01.00 20	02/23	FURNITURE, FIXTURES AND EQUIPMENT (FF&E) PACKAGE
12 24 13	08/20	ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

DOCUMENT 00 01 15

LIST OF DRAWINGS
02/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section lists the drawings for the project pursuant to contract clause "DFARS 252.236-7001, Contract Drawings and Specifications."

1.2 CONTRACT DRAWINGS

Contract drawings are as follows:

NAVFAC NO.	SHEET NO.	SHEET TITLE
	G GENERAL	
12939426	G-001	TITLE SHEET
12939427	G-002	INDEX OF DRAWINGS
	GI LIFE SAFETY	
12939428	GI001	LIFE SAFETY GENERAL NOTES AND LEGEND
12939429	GI002	CODE COMPLIANCE SITE PLAN
12939430	GI101	LIFE SAFETY FLOOR PLAN
	C CIVIL	
12939431	C-001	CIVIL NOTES, LEGEND AND ABBREVIATIONS
12939432	C-100	OVERALL SITE PLAN
12939433	CD101	ENLARGED SITE PLAN - EXISTING CONDITIONS AND DEMOLITION
12939434	CS101	SITE PLAN LAYOUT
12939435	CG101	SITE GRADING PLAN
12939436	CU101	SITE UTILITY PLAN
12939437	CS501	DETAILS
12939438	CS502	DETAILS
12939439	CS503	DETAILS
12939440	CG501	DETAILS
12939441	CG502	DETAILS
12939442	CG503	DETAILS
12939443	CU501	DETAILS
12939444	CU502	DETAILS
	S STRUCTURAL	
12939445	S-001	GENERAL NOTES
12939446	S-002	STRUCTURAL NOTES
12939447	S-003	STRUCTURAL NOTES CONT.
12939448	S-101	FOUNDATION PLAN
12939449	S-102	ROOF FRAMING PLAN
12939450	S-201	SECTIONS
12939451	S-501	TYPICAL CONSTRUCTION DETAILS
12939452	S-502	TYPICAL CONSTRUCTION DETAILS
	A ARCHITECTURAL	
12939453	A-001	SYMBOL LEGEND AND ABBREVIATIONS
12939454	AD101	FLOOR PLAN - EXISTING/DEMOLITION
12939455	AD102	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - EXISTING/DEMOLITION
12939456	AD103	ROOF PLAN - EXISTING/DEMOLITION

NAVFAC NO.	SHEET NO.	SHEET TITLE
12939457	AD201	ELEVATIONS - EXISTING/DEMOLITION
12939458	A-101	FLOOR PLAN - CONSTRUCTION
12939459	A-102	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - CONSTRUCTION
12939460	A-103	ROOF PLAN - CONSTRUCTION
12939461	A-201	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS - CONSTRUCTION
12939462	A-202	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS - CONSTRUCTION
12939463	A-301	BUILDING SECTIONS
12939464	A-302	WALL SECTIONS
12939465	A-401	ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS
12939466	A-402	ENLARGED TOILET ELEVATIONS
12939467	A-403	ENLARGED TOILET ELEVATIONS
12939468	A-501	WALL TYPES
12939469	A-502	MASONRY DETAILS
12939470	A-503	MISCELLANEOUS DETAILS
12939471	A-504	MISCELLANEOUS DETAILS
12939472	A-505	ROOFING DETAILS
12939473	A-506	ROOFING DETAILS
12939474	A-601	DOOR AND FRAME SCHEDULE AND DETAILS
12939475	A-602	DOOR DETAILS
12939476	A-603	DOOR DETAILS
12939477	A-604	WINDOW SCHEDULE AND DETAILS
	QF	FOOD SERVICE
12939478	QF101	KITCHEN EQUIPMENT PLAN
	I	INTERIOR DESIGN
12939479	I-101	FURNITURE PLAN
12939480	I-102	FINISH PLAN
12939481	I-103	SIGNAGE PLAN
12939482	I-201	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
12939483	I-301	CASEWORK SECTIONS
12939484	I-501	SIGNAGE DETAILS
12939485	I-502	INTERIOR DETAILS
12939486	I-601	SCHEDULES & LEGENDS
	F	FIRE PROTECTION
12939487	FA001	FIRE ALARM GENERAL NOTES AND LEGEND
12939488	FD101	FIRE ALARM DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN
12939489	FA101	FIRE ALARM FLOOR PLAN
12939490	FA501	FIRE ALARM DETAILS
12939491	FA502	FIRE ALARM DETAILS
12939492	FA503	FIRE ALARM DETAILS
12939493	FX001	FIRE SUPPRESSION GENERAL NOTES AND LEGEND
12939494	FX101	FIRE SUPPRESSION FLOOR PLAN
12939495	FX401	FIRE SUPPRESSION ENLARGED PLANS
12939496	FX501	FIRE SUPPRESSION DETAILS
	P	PLUMBING
12939497	P-001	PLUMBING COVER SHEET
12939498	PD101	FIRST FLOOR PLAN - EXISTING/DEMOLITION - PLUMBING
12939499	P-101	FIRST FLOOR PLAN - WASTE AND VENT
12939500	P-102	FIRST FLOOR PLAN - WATER
12939501	P-401	ENLARGED PLANS - WASTE AND VENT
12939502	P-402	ENLARGED PLANS - WATER
12939503	P-501	PLUMBING DETAILS
12939504	P-502	PLUMBING DETAILS
12939505	P-601	PLUMBING SCHEDULES
12939506	P-701	RISER DIAGRAMS - WASTE AND VENT (WEST)

NAVFAC NO.	SHEET NO.	SHEET TITLE
12939507	P-702	RISER DIAGRAMS - WASTE AND VENT (EAST)
12939508	P-703	RISER DIAGRAMS - WATER (WEST)
12939509	P-704	RISER DIAGRAMS - WATER (EAST)
	M	MECHANICAL
12939510	M-001	MECHANICAL NOTES, LEGEND, AND ABBREVIATIONS
12939511	MD101	OVERALL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - MECHANICAL DEMOLITION
12939512	MD102	OVERALL ROOF PLAN - MECHANICAL DEMOLITION
12939513	MD103	OVERALL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - MECHANICAL PIPING DEMOLITION
12939514	M-101	OVERALL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - MECHANICAL HVAC
12939515	M-102	OVERALL FIRST FLOOR PLAN - MECHANICAL PIPING
12939516	M-103	OVERALL ROOF PLAN - MECHANICAL HVAC
12939517	M-104	OVERALL SITE PLAN - MECHANICAL
12939518	M-105	OVERALL SITE PLAN - MECHANICAL
12939519	M-301	MECHANICAL SECTIONS VIEWS
12939520	M-302	MECHANICAL SECTIONS VIEWS
12939521	M-401	ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN - MECHANICAL ROOM
12939522	M-501	MECHANICAL DETAILS
12939523	M-502	MECHANICAL DETAILS
12939524	M-503	MECHANICAL DETAILS
12939525	M-504	MECHANICAL DETAILS
12939526	M-505	MECHANICAL DETAILS
12939527	M-506	MECHANICAL DETAILS
12939528	M-507	MECHANICAL DETAILS
12939529	M-508	MECHANICAL DETAILS
12939530	M-509	MECHANICAL DETAILS
12939531	M-510	MECHANICAL DETAILS
12939532	M-511	MECHANICAL DETAILS
12939533	M-512	MECHANICAL DETAILS
12939534	M-513	MECHANICAL DETAILS
12939535	M-514	MECHANICAL DETAILS
12939536	M-515	MECHANICAL DETAILS
12939537	M-516	MECHANICAL DETAILS
12939538	M-517	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
12939539	M-601	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
12939540	M-602	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
12939541	M-603	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
12939542	M-701	MECHANICAL CONTROLS
12939543	M-702	MECHANICAL CONTROLS
12939544	M-703	MECHANICAL CONTROLS
12939545	M-704	MECHANICAL CONTROLS
12939546	M-801	PIPING DIAGRAMS
12939547	M-901	3D ISOMETRIC VIEW - MECHANICAL
	E	ELECTRICAL
12939548	ES001	SITE ELECTRICAL LEGEND
12939549	ES101	SITE PLAN - ELECTRICAL
12939550	ES501	SITE ELECTRICAL DETAILS
12939551	ES502	SITE ELECTRICAL DETAILS
12939552	E-001	ELECTRICAL NOTES AND LEGENDS
12939553	ED101	FLOOR PLAN - POWER DEMOLITION
12939554	ED102	ROOF PLAN - EQUIPMENT DEMOLITION
12939555	ED103	FLOOR PLAN - LIGHTING DEMOLITION
12939556	E-101	FLOOR PLAN - POWER
12939557	E-102	FLOOR PLAN - EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS
12939558	E-103	FLOOR PLAN - LIGHTING
12939559	E-104	ROOF PLAN - LIGHTNING PROTECTION

NAVFAC NO.	SHEET NO.	SHEET TITLE
12939560	E-401	ENLARGED PLANS - POWER
12939561	E-501	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
12939562	E-502	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
12939563	E-503	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
12939564	E-601	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
12939565	E-602	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
12939566	E-603	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
12939567	E-604	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
12939568	E-701	ELECTRICAL RISER DIAGRAM
	T	TELECOMMUNICATIONS
12939569	T-001	TELECOMMUNICATIONS NOTES AND LEGENDS
12939570	T-101	FLOOR PLAN - TELECOMMUNICATIONS
12939571	T-401	ENLARGED PLAN - TELECOMMUNICATIONS
12939572	T-501	TELECOMMUNICATIONS DETAILS
12939573	T-502	TELECOMMUNICATIONS DETAILS

-- End of Document --

SECTION 01 11 00

SUMMARY OF WORK
02/24, CHG 1: 05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Salvage Plan

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.2.1 Project Description

The work includes full renovation of expeditionary barracks in Atlantic, NC including civil, structural, architectural, interior design, fire protection, plumbing, mechanical, electrical, industrial kitchen equipment, furniture, and incidental related work.

1.2.2 Location

The work is located at MCOLF Atlantic Field, approximately as indicated. The exact location will be shown by the Contracting Officer.

1.3 EXISTING WORK

Remove or alter existing work in such a manner as to prevent injury or damage to any portions of the existing work which remain.

Repair or replace portions of existing work which have been altered during construction operations to match existing or adjoining work, as approved by the Contracting Officer. At the completion of operations, existing work must be in a condition equal to or better than that which existed before new work started.

1.4 LOCATION OF UNDERGROUND UTILITIES

Obtain digging permits prior to start of excavation, and comply with Installation requirements for locating and marking underground utilities. Contact local utility locating service a minimum of 48 hours prior to excavating, to mark utilities, and within sufficient time required if work occurs on a Monday or after a Holiday. Verify existing utility locations indicated on Contract drawings, within area of work.

Identify and mark all other utilities not managed and located by the local utility companies. Scan the construction site with dual frequency Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR), electromagnetic, or sonic equipment, and mark the surface of the ground or paved surface where existing underground utilities are discovered. Verify the elevations of existing piping, utilities,and any type of underground or encased obstruction not indicated, or specified to be removed, that is indicated or discovered during scanning, in locations to be traversed by piping, ducts, and other

work to be conducted or installed. Verify elevations before installing new work closer than nearest manhole or other structure at which an adjustment in grade can be made.

1.4.1 Notification Prior to Excavation

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 15 days prior to starting excavation work.

1.4.2 Utility Locations

Provide a third party, independent, private utility locating company to positively identify underground utilities in the work area in addition to any station locating service and coordinated with the station utility department.

1.5 NAVY AND MARINE CORPS INTRANET (NMCI) COORDINATION REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 NMCI Contractor Access

Allow the NMCI Contractor access to the facility towards the end of construction (finishes 90 percent complete, rough-in 100 percent complete, Inside Plant (ISP)/Outside Plant (OSP) infrastructure in place) to provide equipment in the telecommunications rooms and make final connections. Coordinate efforts with the NMCI Contractor to facilitate joint use of building spaces during the final phases of construction. After the Contracting Officer has facilitated coordination meetings between the two contractors, within one week, incorporate the effort of additional coordination with the NMCI Contractor into the construction schedule to demonstrate a plan for maintaining the Contract duration.

1.6 SALVAGE MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

Items designated by the Contracting Officer to be salvaged remain the property of the Government. Segregate, itemize, deliver and off-load the salvaged property at the Government designated storage area.

All scrap metal shall remain the Government's property, and will be recycled by the Environmental Affairs Department's Qualified Recycling Program (QRP). Upon contract award, notify the Contracting Officer and QRP personnel of the planned mobilization date and the estimated amount of scrap metal. Metal will be separated as ferrous and non-ferrous in containers provided by QRP personnel. Coordinate with QRP personnel at (252) 466-5376/5798/4421.

Provide a salvage plan, listing material and equipment to be salvaged, and their storage location. Maintain property control records for material or equipment designated as salvage. Provide a system for property control in the salvage plan. Store and protect salvaged materials and equipment until disposition by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 14 00

WORK RESTRICTIONS
11/22, CHG 5: 05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

List of Contact Personnel

1.3 CONTRACTOR ACCESS AND USE OF PREMISES

1.3.1 Activity Regulations

Ensure that Contractor personnel employed on the Activity become familiar with and obey Activity regulations including safety, fire, traffic, and security regulations. Keep within the limits of the work and avenues of ingress and egress. Wear appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE) in designated areas. Do not enter any restricted areas unless required to do so and until cleared for such entry. Ensure all Contractor equipment, including delivery vehicles, are clearly identified with their company name.

1.3.1.1 Subcontractors and Personnel Contacts

Provide a list of contact personnel of the Contractor and subcontractors, including addresses and telephone numbers, for use in the event of an emergency. As changes occur and additional information becomes available, correct and change the information contained in previous lists.

1.3.1.2 Installation Access

Obtain access to Navy installations through participation in the Defense Biometrics Identification System (DBIDS). Requirements for Contractor employee registration, and transition for employees currently under Navy Commercial Access Control System (NCACS), are available at https://www.cnic.navy.mil/Operations-and-Management/Base-Support/DBIDS/. No fees are associated with obtaining a DBIDS credential.

Participation in the DBIDS is not mandatory, and Contractor personnel may

apply for One-Day Passes at the Base Visitor Control Office to access an installation.

1.3.1.2.1 Registration for DBIDS

Registration for DBIDS is available at https://www.cnic.navy.mil/Operations-and-Management/Base-Support/DBIDS/. Procedure includes:

a. Present a letter or official award document (i.e. DD Form 1155 or SF 1442) from the Contracting Officer, that provides the purpose for access, to the base Visitor Control Center representative.

b. Present valid identification, such as a passport or Real ID Act-compliant state driver's license.

c. Provide completed SECNAV FORM 5512/1 to the base Visitor Control Center representative to obtain a background check. This form is available for download at https://www.cnic.navy.mil/Operations-and-Management/Base-Support/DBIDS/.

d. Upon successful completion of the background check, the Government will complete the DBIDS enrollment process, which includes Contractor employee photo, fingerprints, base restriction, and several other assessments.

e. Upon successful completion of the enrollment process, the Contractor employee will be issued a DBIDS credential, and will be allowed to proceed to worksite.

1.3.1.2.2 DBIDS Eligibility Requirements

Throughout the length of the contract, the Contractor employee must continue to meet background screen standards. Periodic background screenings are conducted to verify continued DBIDS participation and installation access privileges. DBIDS access privileges will be immediately suspended or revoked if, at any time, a Contractor employee becomes ineligible.

An adjudication process may be initiated when a background screen failure results in disqualification from participation in the DBIDS, and Contractor employee does not agree with the reason for disqualification. The Government is the final authority.

1.3.1.2.3 DBIDS Notification Requirements

a. Immediately report instances of lost or stolen badges to the Contracting Officer.

b. Immediately collect DBIDS credentials and notify the Contracting Officer in writing under the following circumstances:

(1) An employee has departed the company without having properly returned or surrendered their DBIDS credentials.

(2) There is a reasonable basis to conclude that an employee, or former employee, might pose a risk, compromise, or threat to the safety or security of the Installation or anyone therein.

1.3.1.2.4 One-Day Passes

Personnel applying for One-Day passes at the Base Visitor Control Office are subject to daily mandatory vehicle inspection, and will have limited access to the installation. The Government is not responsible for any cost or lost time associated with obtaining daily passes or added vehicle inspections incurred by non-participants in the DBIDS.

1.3.1.3 No Smoking Policy

Smoking is prohibited within and outside of all buildings on installation, except in designated smoking areas. This applies to existing buildings, buildings under construction, and buildings under renovation. Discarding tobacco materials other than into designated tobacco receptacles is considered littering and is subject to fines. The Contracting Officer will identify designated smoking areas.

1.3.2 Working Hours

Regular working hours will consist of an 8 1/2 hour period, between 7:00 a.m. and 3:30 p.m., Monday through Friday, excluding Government holidays.

1.3.3 Work Outside Regular Hours

Work outside regular working hours requires Contracting Officer approval. Make application 15 calendar days prior to such work to allow arrangements to be made by the Government for inspecting the work in progress, giving the specific dates, hours, location, type of work to be performed, contract number, and project title. Based on the justification provided, the Contracting Officer may approve work outside regular hours. During periods of darkness, the different parts of the work must be lighted in accordance with requirements of EM 385-1-1. Make utility cutovers after normal working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, and Government holidays unless directed otherwise.

1.3.4 Occupied Buildings

Work will be around existing buildings which are occupied. Do not enter the buildings without prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

1.3.5 Utility Cutovers and Interruptions

a. Make utility cutovers and interruptions after normal working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, and Government holidays. Conform to procedures required in paragraph WORK OUTSIDE REGULAR HOURS.

b. Ensure that new utility lines are complete, except for the connection, before interrupting existing service.

c. Interruption to water, sanitary sewer, storm sewer, telephone service, electric service, air conditioning, heating, and fire alarm are considered utility cutovers pursuant to the paragraph WORK OUTSIDE REGULAR HOURS.

d. Operation of Station Utilities: Do not operate nor disturb the setting of control devices in the station utilities system, including water, sewer, electrical, and steam services. The Government will operate the control devices as required for normal conduct of the work. Notify the Contracting Officer giving reasonable advance notice

when such operation is required.

e. Connection to Existing Sanitary Sewer Line: Provide positive verification that the existing line conveys sanitary sewer; verify line is not incorrectly connected to a storm drain. Obtain Installation's Sanitary Sewer Connection Permit prior to connection.

1.4 SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

Contract Clause FAR 52.204-2 Security Requirements and Alternate II and the following apply:

1.4.1 MCAS Cherry Point Regulations

No employee or representative of the contractor will be admitted to the work site without an Identification Badge or is specifically authorized admittance to the work site by the FEAD, Facilities Engineering & Acquisition Division.

IMPORTANT NOTE: FEAD personnel (Construction Managers, Engineers/Architects, Engineering Technicians, Contract Specialists, or Contract Surveillance Representatives) will not receive, process, re-transmit, or otherwise handle IN ANY WAY Personally Identifiable Information (PII) related to the badging process. Do NOT forward any of this information to the FEAD.

1.4.2 Contractor Access to MCAS Cherry Point and Outlying Areas

1. Documentation requirements for granting access to MCAS Cherry Point for commercial and contract employers and employees. This document is an aid in meeting ASO 5560.6C requirements and is not a substitute for the order.

2. The Pass & Identification Office at Building 251 will issue credentials to authorized contractors. Sub-Contractors and suppliers must coordinate through the Prime-Contractor.

3. Criminal Activity. In accordance with ASO 5560.6C, the below list of criminal activities within an applicant's record are considered not in the best interest of the Marine Corps and will be grounds for automatic denial of access aboard the Installation:

a. Conviction for espionage, sabotage, sedition, treason, terrorism, armed robbery, or murder.

b. Felony conviction for a firearms or explosives violation, regardless of the date of conviction.

c. Conviction of crimes encompassing sexual assault or rape.

d. Conviction of crimes encompassing child molestation, or the possession or production of child pornography.

e. Conviction of trafficking in persons.

f. Conviction of drug possession with intent to sell or distribute.

g. Convicted of three or more misdemeanor violations, or attempted violations, within the previous 10 years of the following offenses:

(1) Sex crime
(2) Assault
(3) Larceny
(4) Drugs
(5) Weapons

4. Persons requesting access to MCAS Cherry Point will be denied access based on the following:

a. The individual is a registered sex offender.

b. The individual has an active arrest warrant from Federal, State, local, or other civil law enforecement authorities, regardless of offense or violation.

c. The individual has a felony conviction within the last 10 years, regardless of the offense or violation.

d. The individual's name appears on any Federal or State agency watch list for criminal behavior or terrorist activity.

e. The individual is debarred entry or access to a Marine Corps site, other DoD installations or facilities, or other Federal site or facility.

f. The individual engaged in acts or activities designed to overthrow the U.S. Government by force.

g. The individual is known to be or reasonably suspected of being a terrorist or belongs to an organization with known terrorism links/support.

h. The individual is identified in the National Crime Information Center (NCIC) known suspected terrorist (KST) file, or the Terrorist Screening Database (TSDB) report as known to be, or suspected of being, a terrorist or belonging to an organization with known links to terrorism or support of terrorist activity. If an individual is identified on the NCIC KST files or TSDB, the Provost Marshal's Office (PMO) will immediately call the NCIS Multiple Threat Alert Center (MTAC) for further coordination. The MTAC will coordinate with the Department of Justice (DOJ) or Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) and provide handling instructions to MCAS Cherry Point Police, Criminal Investigations Division (CID), or NCIS.

i. The individual is illegally present in the U.S.

j. The individual has knowingly submitted an employment questionnaire with false or fraudulent information.

k. The individual is a prisoner on a work-release program or currently on felony probation or parole.

l. The individual is pending any felony charge.

m. The individual has criminal arrest information that the site commander determines the person presents a threat to good order, discipline, or health and safety on the Marine Corps site.

n. Any reason the Installation Commander deems reasonable for good order and discipline.

1.4.3 Additional Requirement for Atlantic OLF

a. All access gates will be closed and locked at all times.

b. For Contractor access, PMO will be on-site when Contractor arrives to check into the work site.

c. Contractor must provide an access roster for the site indicating dates and times required for FPCOM inspection procedures.

d. If the Contractor has to depart Atlantic, they must coordinate with the Barracks NCO located in Range Operations Control Building.

e. If additional personnel require access, they will need to be inspected by PMO.

1.4.4 Staging Area

As indicated on the plans, the Contractor staging area will be (Construction Manager to coordinate). Amount of material on site shall be kept to a minimum and shall only be material that is pertinent to the work currently being performed. All stockpiling of equipment and materials shall be closely coordinated with the Government and shall not disrupt activities at the site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 20 00

PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES
11/20, CHG 5: 02/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EP 1110-1-8	(2021) Engineering and Design -- Construction Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Earned Value Report

1.3 EARNED VALUE REPORT

1.3.1 Data Required

This Contract requires the use of a cost-loaded Network Analysis Schedule (NAS). Schedule of Prices must not be used with cost-loaded Network Analysis Schedule (NAS). Use Earned Value Report derived from cost-loaded NAS. Within 15 calendar days of Contract Award, prepare and deliver to the Contracting Officer a Earned Value Report (construction Contract) as directed by the Contracting Officer. Provide a detailed breakdown of the Contract price, giving quantities for each of the various kinds of work, unit prices, and extended prices. Indirect activities (e.g., meetings, presentations, submittals, surveys, haul road or storage yard maintenance, dust control, security) will not be cost loaded. Evenly distribute the costs across the associated construction activities. Contractor overhead and profit including salaries for field office personnel, if applicable, must be proportionately spread over all pay items and not included as individual pay items.

1.3.2 Payment Schedule Instructions

Payments will not be made until the Earned Value Report from the cost-loaded NAS has been submitted to and accepted by the Contracting Officer.

Additionally, the Earned Value Report must be separated as follows:

a. Primary Facilities Cost Breakdown:

Defined as work on the primary facilities out to the 5 foot line.

Work out to the 5 foot line includes construction encompassed within a theoretical line 5 foot from the face of exterior walls and includes attendant construction, such as pad mounted HVAC cooling equipment, cooling towers, and transformers placed beyond the 5 foot line.

b. Supporting Facilities Cost Breakdown:

Defined as site work, including incidental work, outside the 5 foot line.

1.3.3 Schedule Requirements for HVAC TAB

The field work requirements in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC must be broken down in the Earned Value Report from the cost-loaded NAS by separate line items which reflect measurable deliverables. The value for each pay item listed below will be established on a case by case basis for each Contract. The line items are as follows:

a. Approval of Design Review Report: The TABS Agency is required to conduct a review of the project plans and specifications to identify any feature, or the lack thereof, that would preclude successful testing and balancing of the project HVAC systems. Submit the resulting findings to the Government to allow correction of the design. The progress payment will not be issued until the report is reviewed and approved.

b. Approval of the pre-field engineering report: The TABS Agency submits a report which outlines the scope of field work. The report must contain details of what systems will be tested, procedures to be used, sample report forms for reporting test results, and a quality control (QC) checklist of work items that must be completed before TABS field work commences.

c. Season I field work: Incremental payments are issued as the TABS field work progresses. The TABS Agency mobilizes to the project site and executes the field work as outlined in the pre-field engineering report. The HVAC water and air systems are balanced and operational data must be collected for one seasonal condition (either summer or winter depending on project timing).

d. Approval of Season I report: On completion of the Season I field work, the data is compiled into a report and submitted to the Government. The report is reviewed, and approved, after ensuring compliance with the pre-field engineering report scope of work.

e. Completion of Season I field QA check: Contract QC and Government representatives meet the TABS Agency at the jobsite to retest portions of the systems reported in the Season I report. The purpose of these tests are to validate the accuracy and completeness of the previously submitted Season I report.

f. Approval of Season II report: The TABS Agency completes all Season II field work, which is normally comprised mainly of taking heat transfer temperature readings, in the season opposite of that under which Season I performance data was compiled. Compile this data into a report and submit to the Government. On completion of submittal review to ensure compliance with the pre-field engineering report scope, progress payment is issued. Progress payment is less than that

issued for the Season I report since most of the water and air balancing work effort is completed under Season I.

1.4 CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS

In conjunction with the Contract Clause DFARS 252.236-7000 Modification Proposals-Price Breakdown, and where actual ownership and operating costs of construction equipment cannot be determined from Contractor accounting records, base equipment use rates upon the applicable provisions of the EP 1110-1-8.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S INVOICE AND CONTRACT PERFORMANCE STATEMENT

1.5.1 Content of Invoice

Requests for payment will be processed in accordance with the Contract Clause FAR 52.232-27 Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts and FAR 52.232-5 Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts. Invoices not completed in accordance with contract requirements will be returned to the Contractor for correction of the deficiencies. Include the documents listed below in the requests for payment.

a. The Contractor's invoice, on NAVFAC Form 7300/30 furnished by the Government, showing in summary form, the basis for arriving at the amount of the invoice. Form 7300/30 must include certification by Quality Control (QC) Manager as required by the Contract.

b. The Estimate for Voucher/Contract Performance Statement on NAVFAC Form 4330/54 furnished by the Government. Use NAVFAC Form 4330, unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, on NAVFAC Contracts when a Monthly Estimate for Voucher is required. Earned Value Report from the cost-loaded NAS.

c. Contractor's Monthly Estimate for Voucher and Contractors Certification (NAVFAC Form 4330) with Subcontractor and supplier payment certification. Other documents, including but not limited to, that need to be received prior to processing payment include the following submittals as required. These items are still required monthly even when a pay voucher is not submitted.

d. Monthly Work-hour report.

e. Updated Construction Progress Schedule and tabular reports required by the contract.

f. Contractor Safety Self Evaluation Checklist.

g. Updated submittal register.

h. Solid Waste Disposal Report.

i. Certified payrolls.

j. Updated testing logs.

k. Other supporting documents as requested.

1.5.2 Submission of Invoices

If DFARS Clause 252.232-7006 Wide Area WorkFlow Payment Instructions is included in the Contract, provide the documents listed in above paragraph CONTENT OF INVOICE in their entirety as attachments in Wide Area Work Flow (WAWF) for each invoice submitted. The maximum size of each WAWF attachment is two megabytes, but there are no limits on the number of attachments. If a document cannot be attached in WAWF due to system or size restriction, provide it as instructed by the Contracting Officer.

Monthly invoices and supporting forms for work performed through the anniversary award date of the Contract must be submitted to the Contracting Officer within 5 calendar days of the date of invoice. For example, if Contract award date is the 7th of the month, the date of each monthly invoice must be the 7th and the invoice must be submitted by the 12th of the month.

1.5.3 Final Invoice

a. A final invoice must be accompanied by the certification required by DFARS 252.247.7023 Transportation of Supplies by Sea, and the Contractor's Final Release. If the Contractor is incorporated, the Final Release must contain the corporate seal. An officer of the corporation must sign and the corporate secretary must certify the Final Release.

b. For final invoices being submitted via WAWF, the original Contractor's Final Release Form and required certification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea must be provided directly to the respective Contracting Officer prior to submission of the final invoice. Once receipt of the original Final Release Form and required certification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea has been confirmed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor must then submit final invoice and attach a copy of the Final Release Form and required certification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea in WAWF.

c. Final invoices not accompanied by the Contractor's Final Release and required certification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea will be considered incomplete and will be returned to the Contractor.

1.6 PAYMENTS TO THE CONTRACTOR

Payments will be made on submission of itemized requests by the Contractor which comply with the requirements of this section, and will be subject to reduction for overpayments or increase for underpayments made on previous payments to the Contractor.

1.6.1 Obligation of Government Payments

The obligation of the Government to make payments required under the provisions of this Contract will, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, be subject to reductions and suspensions permitted under the FAR and agency regulations including the following in accordance with FAR 32.103 Progress Payments Under Construction Contracts:

a. Reasonable deductions due to defects in material or workmanship;

b. Claims which the Government may have against the Contractor under or in connection with this Contract;

c. Unless otherwise adjusted, repayment to the Government upon demand for overpayments made to the Contractor; and

d. Failure to maintain accurate "as-built" or record drawings in accordance with FAR 52.236.21 and the contract.

e. Failure to submit accurate monthly schedule updates in accordance with the contract.

1.6.2 Payment for Onsite and Offsite Materials

Progress payments may be made to the Contractor for materials delivered on the site, for materials stored off construction sites, or materials that are in transit to the construction sites under the following conditions:

a. FAR 52.232-5(b) Payments Under Fixed Price Construction Contracts.

b. Materials delivered on the site, but not installed, and off-site materials to be considered for progress payment must be major high cost, long lead, special order, or specialty items, not susceptible to deterioration or physical damage in storage or in transit to the construction site. Examples of materials acceptable for payment consideration include, but are not limited to, structural steel, non-magnetic steel, non-magnetic aggregate, equipment, machinery, large pipe and fittings, precast/prestressed concrete products, plastic lumber (e.g., fender piles/curbs), and high-voltage electrical cable. Materials not acceptable for payment include consumable materials such as nails, fasteners, conduits, gypsum board, glass, insulation, and wall coverings.

c. Provide the Contracting Officer with documentation (e.g., Purchase Orders or Material Contracts) to justify payment for materials in advance of installation. When appropriate, include the Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DFAS) ratings (e.g., DX or DO) on purchase orders or material contracts to ensure timely delivery.

d. Materials to be considered for progress payment prior to installation must be specifically and separately identified in the Contractor's estimates of work submitted for the Contracting Officer's approval in accordance with Earned Value Report requirement of this Contract. Requests for progress payment consideration for such items must be supported by documents establishing their value (e.g., paid invoices) and that the title requirements of the clause at FAR 52.232-5 Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts have been met.

e. Ensure materials are adequately insured and protected from theft and exposure. Provide insurance documentation (e.g., Builder's Risk Insurance) which covers the overall value of the materials to be paid in advance of installation.

f. Provide a written consent from the surety company with each payment request for offsite materials.

g. Materials to be considered for progress payments prior to installation must be stored either in Hawaii, Guam, Puerto Rico, or the Continental United States. Other locations are subject to written approval by the Contracting Officer.

h. Materials in transit to the job site or storage site are not acceptable for payment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 30 00

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
11/20, CHG 5: 02/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

View Location Map
Progress and Completion Pictures

1.3 VIEW LOCATION MAP

Submit, prior to or with the first digital photograph submittals, a sketch or drawing indicating the required photographic locations. Update as required if the locations are moved.

1.4 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION PICTURES

Photographically document site conditions prior to start of construction operations. Provide monthly, and within one month of the completion of work, digital photographs, 1600x1200x24 bit true color minimum resolution in JPEG file format showing the sequence and progress of work. Take a minimum of 20 digital photographs each week throughout the entire project from a minimum of ten different viewpoints selected by the Contractor unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer. Submit with the monthly invoice two sets of digital photographs, each set on a separate compact disc (CD) or data versatile disc (DVD) or one set of digital photographs in the agency construction management system of record, cumulative of all photos to date. Indicate photographs demonstrating environmental procedures. Provide photographs for each month in a separate monthly directory and name each file to indicate its location on the view location sketch. Also provide the view location sketch on the CD or DVD or with the submission in the agency construction management system of record as a digital file. Include a date designator in file names. Photographs provided are for unrestricted use by the Government.

1.5 MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Provide the minimum insurance coverage required by FAR 28.307-2 Liability, during the entire period of performance under this contract. Provide

other insurance coverage as required by North Carolina law.

1.6 SUPERVISION

1.6.1 Superintendent Qualifications

Provide project superintendent with a minimum of 10 years experience in construction with at least 5 of those years as a superintendent on projects similar in size and complexity. The individual must be familiar with the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and have experience in the areas of hazard identification and safety compliance. The individual must be capable of interpreting a critical path schedule and construction drawings. The qualification requirements for the alternate superintendent are the same as for the project superintendent. The Contracting Officer may request proof of the superintendent's qualifications at any point in the project if the performance of the superintendent is in question.

1.6.2 Minimum Communication Requirements

Have at least one qualified superintendent, or competent alternate, capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in the English language, on the job-site at all times during the performance of Contract work. In addition, if a QC representative is required on the Contract, then that individual must also have fluent English communication skills.

1.6.3 Duties

The project superintendent is primarily responsible for managing subcontractors and coordinating day-to-day production and schedule adherence on the project. The superintendent is required to attend Red Zone meetings, partnering meetings, and QC meetings. The superintendent, or qualified alternate, must be on-site at all times during the performance of this contract until the work is completed and accepted.

1.6.4 Non-Compliance Actions

The Project Superintendent is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with requirements specified in the contract and for failure to manage the project to ensure timely completion. Furthermore, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders is acceptable as the subject of claim for extension of time or excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

Immediately after award, prior to commencing any work at the site, coordinate with the Contracting Officer a time and place to meet for the Preconstruction Meeting. The meeting must take place within 35 calendar days after award of the contract, but prior to commencement of any work at the site. The purpose of this meeting is to discuss and develop a mutual understanding of the administrative requirements of the Contract including but not limited to: daily reporting, invoicing, value engineering, safety, base-access, outage requests, hot work permits, schedule requirements, QC, earned value report, shop drawings, submittals, cybersecurity, prosecution of the work, government acceptance, final inspections, and contract close-out. Contractor must present and discuss their basic approach to scheduling the construction work and any required phasing.

1.7.1 Attendees

Contractor attendees must include the Project Manager, Superintendent, Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO), QC Manager, and major subcontractors.

1.8 FACILITY TURNOVER PLANNING MEETINGS (Red Zone Meetings)

Meet with the Government to identify strategies to ensure the project is carried to expeditious closure and turnover to the Client. Start planning the turnover process at the Pre-Construction Conference meeting with a discussion of the Red Zone process and convene at regularly scheduled Red Zone Meetings beginning at approximately 75 percent of project completion. Include the following in the facility Turnover effort:

1.8.1 Red Zone Checklist

a. Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COTR) will provide the Contractor a copy of the Red Zone Checklist template.

b. Prior to 75 percent completion, modify the Red Zone Checklist template by adding or deleting critical activities applicable to the project and assign planned completion dates for each activity. Submit the modified Red Zone Checklist to the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may request additional activities be added to the Red Zone Checklist at any time as necessary.

1.8.2 Meetings

a. Conduct regular Red Zone Meetings beginning at approximately 75 percent project completion, or three to six months prior to Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD), whichever comes first.

b. The Contracting Officer will establish the frequency of the meetings, which is expected to increase as the project completion draws nearer. At the beginning, Red Zone meetings may be every two weeks then increase to weekly towards the final month of the project.

c. Using the Red Zone Checklist as a Plan of Action and Milestones (POAM) and basis for discussion, review upcoming critical activities and strategies to ensure work is completed on time.

d. During the Red Zone Meetings discuss with the COTR any upcoming activities that require Government involvement.

e. Maintain the Red Zone Checklist by documenting the actual completion dates as work is completed and update the Red Zone Checklist with revised planned completion dates as necessary to match progress. Distribute copies of the current Red Zone Checklist to attendees at each Red Zone Meeting.

1.9 PARTNERING

Host the partnering session within 45 calendar days of contract award. To most effectively accomplish this Contract, the Contractor and Government must form a cohesive partnership with the common goal of drawing on the strength of each organization in an effort to achieve a successful project without safety mishaps, conforming to the Contract, within budget, and on

schedule. The partnering team must consist of personnel from both the Government and Contractor including project level and corporate level leadership positions. Key Personnel from the supported command, end user, PWD, FEAD, Contractor, key subcontractors, and the DOR (regardless of whether the contract is a design-build or a design-bid-build) are required to participate in the Partnering process.

1.9.1 Team-Led (Informal) Partnering

a. The Contracting Officer will coordinate the initial Team-Led (Informal) Partnering Session with key personnel of the project team, including Contractor and Government personnel. The Partnering Session will be co-led by the Government Construction Manager and Contractor's Project Manager.

b. The Initial Team-led Partnering session may be held concurrently with the Pre-Construction meeting. Partnering sessions will be held at a location mutually agreed to by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor, typically at a conference room on-base or at the Contractor's temporary trailer.

c. The Initial Team-Led Partnering Session will be conducted and facilitated using electronic media (a video and accompanying forms) provided by Contracting Officer.

d. The Partners will determine the frequency of the follow-on sessions.

e. Participants will bear their own costs for meals, lodging, and transportation associated with Partnering.

1.10 MOBILIZATION

Mobilize to the jobsite within 60 calendar days after contract award. Mobilize is defined as having equipment AND having a physical presence of at least one person from the contractor's team on the jobsite.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 31 23.13 20

ELECTRONIC CONSTRUCTION AND FACILITY SUPPORT CONTRACT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (eCMS)
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

Utilize the Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command's (NAVFAC's) Electronic Construction and Facility Support Contract Management System (eCMS) for the transfer, sharing, and management of electronic technical submittals and documents. The web-based eCMS is the designated means of transferring technical documents between the Contractor and the Government. Paper media or email submission, including originals or copies, of the documents are not permitted unless identified within the contract.

All government contracting specialist/officer, legal, and command communications will remain the same.

1.2 USER PRIVILEGES

The Contractor's key staff may be provided access to eCMS. Contact the COR for eCMS account access. Project roles and system roles will be established to control each user's menu, application, and software privileges, including the ability to create, edit, or delete objects. Additional project roles may be assigned for workflow. The COR makes the final decision on roles for the project. User's ability to view and edit documents may be lowered at the discretion of the COR.

Only one eCMS user account is required regardless of the number of user's projects. Notify the COR within seven calendar days if a contractor user is no longer associated with company or project so they can remove them from any open record and inactivate them from the project.

1.2.1 eCMS Subcontractor Users

If the contractor's user is a subcontractor, the subcontractor must be registered under the name of their company and email. For example, it is common for contractors to contract QC Managers. The QC Manager's account should be under their company's name and email reducing the number of eCMS accounts required.

1.2.2 Users with Multiple Roles

Users may have multiple roles associated with their account within eCMS. Roles are used in workflow. When a user is added to the project, they will be assigned the default role when the user was created. Contact the COR to change or add roles to the user for the project.

1.2.3 Loss of Privilege

Users may lose privilege to access eCMS at the discretion of the COR and/or Contracting Officer. The eCMS is a collaborative system that allows flexibility of use and does not restrict all inappropriate user actions. User activities are logged into eCMS in visible and background

data collection. Users found to use eCMS in an inappropriate action may have their eCMS access revoked. Examples include, but are not limited to, fraudulent representations, sharing user accounts with others, and changing approved records without the consent of the COR. Depending on the severity of the infraction, the users can lose eCMS access for a period of time, permanently for the project, or lose eCMS access for any project. The contractor may appeal the suspension in writing to the Contracting Officer within 14 calendar days of notice. The appeal must identify the infraction, supporting information, and steps to ensure the infraction will not happen in the future.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

List of Contractor's Personnel

For Division 1 government-approved Pre-Construction submittals, combine into a single Pre-Construction Submittal Package, annotated with SD Type of SD-01. Pre-Construction submittal package approval date will be used as a KPI.

1.4 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS AND CONNECTIVITY

1.4.1 General

NAVFAC eCMS requires a web-browser (platform-neutral) and Internet connection. For best results, recommend using browser in InPrivate/Incognito mode; Internet speeds greater than 40mbps when uploading files, computers with high RAM and Solid State Drives, "White List" eCMS website, Zip or Split files for better uploading. Non-NAVFAC Users are not to use VPN when using eCMS per NAVFAC IT.

The use of eCMS is required by the Contractor and all associated costs and time necessary to utilize eCMS will be borne by the Contractor with no allowance for time extensions and at no additional cost to the government.

1.4.2 Contractor Personnel List

Within 20 calendar days of contract award, provide to the Contracting Officer a list of Contractor's personnel who will have the responsibility for the transfer, sharing, and management of electronic submittals, RFIs, daily reports, and other files and will require access to the eCMS. Project personnel roles which must be filled as applicable in the eCMS include, at a minimum, the Contractor's Project Manager (KTR-PM), Superintendent (KTSUPT), QC Manager (KTR-QC), Principal (KTR-PRIN), and Site Safety and Health Officer (KTR-SSHO). Notify the COR immediately of any personnel changes to the project. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to perform a security check on all potential users.

Provide the following information:

Company Name
Name (First, Last)
Email Address
Project Role (CQM, SSHO, Superintendent, CM, PM, Principal)

Existing or New eCMS User

1.5 SECURITY CLASSIFICATION

In accordance with Department of Navy guidance, all military construction contract data are unclassified, unless specified otherwise by a properly designated Original Classification Authority (OCA) and in accordance with an established Security Classification Guide (SCG). Refer to the project's OCA when questions arise about the proper classification of information.

In conformance with the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA), DoD INSTRUCTION 5200.48 CONTROLLED UNCLASSIFIED INFORMATION (CUI), and DoD requirements, any unclassified project documentation uploaded into the eCMS must be designated either "U - UNCLASSIFIED" (U) or "CUI - CONTROLLED UNCLASSIFIED INFORMATION" (CUI). NAVFAC eCMS must only be used for the transaction of unclassified information associated with construction projects. Controlled Unclassified Identification (CUI) documents may be loaded into eCMS with the appropriate markings.

1.5.1 Markings on CUI Documents

Contractor's proprietary information, or documents determined by the originator in accordance with CUI guidance, should be marked CUI. Proprietary information not marked CUI can be released under the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA). Apply the appropriate markings before any document is uploaded into eCMS. Markings are not required on Unclassified (U) documents.

1.6 eCMS UTILIZATION

Establish, maintain, and update data and documentation in the eCMS throughout the duration of the contract. Utilize eCMS to transfer all submittals, RFIs, daily reports, and other files required by contract to be forwarded to the government.

Full eCMS use is required. All Submittals/Information to use eCMS Modules including, but not limited to, RFIs, Daily Reports, Meeting Minutes, Communications, Issues, Punch Lists, Checklists, and Flysheets, unless otherwise directed by the COR or Contracting Officer.

1.6.1 Restricted Information

Personally Identifiable Information (PII) transmittal such as credit card, driver's license, passport, social security, and payroll number are not permitted in eCMS. Name, address, and email are permitted. Pre-negotiation information such as cost estimates that require formal negotiations are not allowed. For example, proposed changes over the SAP level of $250k require formal negotiations. Cost estimates for LEAN, ULTRA LEAN, and Design Changes under the SAP level are at the discretion of the COR's or Contract Specialist/Officer's direction. The eCMS must only be used for the transaction of unclassified information associated with construction projects. Controlled Unclassified Identification (CUI) documents may be loaded into eCMS with the appropriate markings. Uploading of files directly into the Documents folder is not allowed. All documents must be uploaded using an eCMS module.

1.6.2 Naming Convention for Files

Titles of files uploaded are to be descriptive of the purpose and content of the file. For example RFI_ROOF_Leak.doc or for submittals, SUB_LIGHT_FIXTURE.pdf. Titles of file to be uploaded must only contain uppercase letters, lowercase letters, numbers, hyphens (-), underscores (_), and periods (.). Use of any other characters is not allowed and may create an error. When practicable, adding the record number to the title is desired. For example RFI_XYZ12345_ROOF_Leak.doc. Uploading files with the same title will create a new revision in eCMS. Original revision is Rev 0, the first revision is Rev 1. Uploaded files are to use the default file location regardless of the module used unless directed by the COR.

Table 1 also identifies which eCMS application is to be used in the transmittal of data (these are subject to change based on the latest software configuration).

Table 1 - Project Documentation Types

SUBJECT/NAME	REMARKS	eCMS APPLICATION
As-Built Drawings	Locations of sensitive areas must be labeled as either "Controlled Area" or "Restricted Area" and may be shown on unclassified documents with the approval from Site Security Manager	Submittals
Building Information Modeling (BIM)	Locations of sensitive areas must be labeled as either "Controlled Area" or "Restricted Area" and may be shown on unclassified documents with the approval from Site Security Manager	Submittals
Construction Permits	Refer to rules of the issuing activity, state or jurisdiction	Submittals
Construction Schedules (Activities and Milestones)		Submittals
Construction Schedules		Submittals
Construction Schedules (3-Week Look ahead)	Import the schedule file into the scheduling application, and select "Approve" to establish a new schedule baseline	Meeting Minutes
DD 1354 Transfer of Real Property	When applicable, required for final billing.	Submittals

SUBJECT/NAME	REMARKS	eCMS APPLICATION
Daily Production Reports	Provide weather conditions, crew size, man-hours, equipment, and materials information	Daily Report
Daily Quality Control (QC) Reports	Provide QC Phase, Definable Features of Work Identify visitors	Daily Report
Designs and Specifications	Locations of sensitive areas must be labeled as either "Controlled Area" or "Restricted Area" and may be shown on unclassified documents with the approval from Site Security Manager	Submittals
Environmental Notice of Violation (NOV), Corrective Action Plan	Refer to rules of the issuing activity, state, or jurisdiction	Submittals
Environmental Protection Plan (EPP)		Submittals
Invoice (Supporting Documentation)	Applies to supporting documentation only. Invoices are submitted in Wide-Area Workflow (WAWF)	Submittals
Jobsite Documentation, Bulletin Board, Labor Laws, SDS	Redact any PII information when loaded into eCMS	Submittals
Meeting Minutes		Meeting Minutes
Modification Documents	Provide final modification documents for the project. Upload into Modifications RFPs folder	Communications
Operations & Maintenance Support Information (OMSI/eOMSI), Facility Data Worksheet	1. Locations of sensitive areas must be labeled as either "Controlled Area" or "Restricted Area" and may be shown on unclassified documents with the approval from Site Security Manager 2. Design reviews will be performed in existing "Dr Checks"	Submittals
Photographs	Subject to base/installation restrictions	Submittals

SUBJECT/NAME	REMARKS	eCMS APPLICATION
QCM Initial Phase Checklists		Meeting Minutes or Checklists
QCM Preparatory Phase Checklists		Meeting Minutes or Checklists
Quality Control Plans		Submittals
QC Certifications		Submittals
QC Punch List		Punch Lists
Red-Zone Checklist		Punch List or Checklists
Rework Items List		Punch Lists
Request for Information (RFI) Post-Award		RFIs
Safety Plan		Submittals
Safety - Activity Hazard Analyses (AHA)		Submittals
Safety - Mishap Reports		Daily Report
Shop Drawings	Locations of sensitive areas must be labeled as either "Controlled Area" or "Restricted Area" and may be shown on unclassified documents with the approval from Site Security Manager	Submittals
Storm Water Pollution Prevention (Notice of Intent - Notice of Termination)	Refer to rules of the issuing activity, state or jurisdiction	Submittals
Submittals and Submittal Register		Submittals
Testing Plans, Logs, and Reports		Submittals

SUBJECT/NAME	REMARKS	eCMS APPLICATION
Training/Reference Materials		Submittals
Training Records (Personnel)	Redact any PII information if storing in eCMS	Submittals
Utility Outage/Tie-In Request/Approval		Submittals
Warranties/BOD Letter		Submittals
Quality Assurance Reports		Checklists (Government initiated)
Non-Compliance Notices		Non-Compliance Notices (Government initiated)
Other Government-prepared documents		GOV ONLY
Letters to government contracting, claims, REAs, and other Contracting Officer communications	eCMS is not the primary tool to use in Contracting Officer communications. eCMS can only store documents or letters after the submission to the Contracting Officer is made.	Communications
All Othere Documents	Refer to FOIA guidelines and contact the FOIA official to determine whether exemptions exist	As applicable

1.6.3 RFIs Module

Create contractor RFIs using eCMS RFIs module. The contractor must confirm the numbering convention with the COR if different than eCMS default.

If the government (GOV) response has "No" Cost or Schedule Impact, this reply is given with the expressed understanding that it does not constitute a basis for any change in the amount or time of subject contract. Information provided in this response does not authorize work not currently included in the contract. If GOV Response is "Yes" or "Potentially" then this response may require a change to the contract. If the contractor disagrees with the government's No Cost and/or No Schedule impact determination, the contractor has 14 calendar days to notify the COR and Contracting Officer in writing.

1.6.4 Submittals Module

Create contractor submittals using eCMS Submittals module. The contractor must confirm the numbering convention with the COR if different than eCMS default.

1.6.5 Submittal Packages Module

Create submittal packages using the eCMS Submittal Packages module in lieu of or in addition to Related Objects. Submittal Packages track completion of the packaged submittals and is used in NAVFAC HQ's KPIs.

1.6.6 Communications Module

Create communications using the eCMS Communications module. The Communications module is used to create or document communications that are not a part of other eCMS modules. Use of Communications module will memorialize information into an eCMS record file. The following are Types of Communications:

Email
Memo to File
Face to Face
Telephone
Web Collaboration
Photos
Other Documents
Other

Unless directed by the COR, upload documents or files that do not have a corresponding eCMS module. Choose "Photos" Type for Photos and "Other Documents" for all other documents.

1.6.7 Issues Module

Create or respond to issues using the eCMS Issues module. Respond to CPARS issues using the Issues module.

1.6.8 Meeting Minutes Module

Create or respond to Meeting Minutes using the eCMS Meetings module.

Document required contractual meetings. Dates of meetings are used in NAVFAC KPIs. Minimum meetings in eCMS include the following:

Post Award Kickoff (PAK)
Pre-construction (Pre Con)
Initial and Preparatory Three Phases of Control
Quality Control (QC)

1.6.9 Potential Change Items Module

Not used.

1.6.10 Daily Report Module

Create Daily Reports using the eCMS Daily Report Module. The contractor must confirm the numbering convention with the COR if different than eCMS default.

1.6.11 Punchlists Testing Logs (Legacy)

Punchlist Testing Logs is a legacy program that is being replaced by the Punch Lists Module. This module is to be used for reference of past projects. Use the Punch Lists Module for all future work.

1.6.12 Punch Lists Module

The eCMS Punch Lists module is useful more than just for Punchlists. The module includes the capability of batch editing, create items from Optical Character Recognition (OCR) plans, assign tasks, and track completion of individual items.

Create the following using the Punch Lists module:

Rework Items List
DFOW List
Punch-Out Inspection
Pre-Final Punchlist Inspection
Final Punchlist Inspection
Testing Logs

1.6.13 FWD UltraLean COAR RFP Module

Not Used.

1.6.14 Non-Compliance Notices (NCN) Module

Respond to Non-Compliance Notices listed in the Non-Compliance Notices module.

1.6.15 Checklists

Use Checklist listed in the contractor's eCMS menu and as directed by the COR. Checklists capture data and is used in dashboards and KPIs.

1.6.15.1 Partnering Team Health Survey Checklist

Contractor must use the eCMS checklist to document the partnering team health survey. Partnering Team Health Survey is in accordance with the Partnering Specification of this contract.

1.6.16 Flysheets

Use Flysheets listed in the contractor's eCMS menu, if available, and as directed by the COR. Flysheets allow the contractor to print out information from other systems and upload into eCMS. The eCMS will use OCR to capture the information as data. Flysheets capture data used in dashboards and KPIs.

1.6.17 eCMS Outage

In the case where eCMS is unavailable for 8 hours or more, paper or email may be used in the interim to maintain project schedule.

Once the system is operational, all final records are required to be recreated using the appropriate module. Subject/title of the record to include the type of record i.e., RFI/Submittal/Daily

Report/Communication/Other, the identification number(s), and the statement "Processed Outside of eCMS". Example, "RFI 001 Processed Outside of eCMS".

1.6.18 User Account Activity

NAVFAC eCMS captures user data and activities that are directly related to the user's account. The user agrees through the use of eCMS, their account activities will be captured and can be displayed on eCMS printed reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Requested Government response dates on Submittals must be in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract unless previously agreed by the COR. Requesting response dates earlier than the required review and response time, without concurrence by the Government COR, may be cause for rejection.

Incomplete submittals will be rejected without further review and must be resubmitted. Required Government response dates for resubmittals must reflect the date of resubmittal, not the original submittal date.

All submittals and associated attachments must be transmitted to the Government via the COR. Transmittals are no longer required when using eCMS since approval status is tracked on the submittal. Transmittal forms can be attached to submittals if approved by the COR. Submittals requiring government approval are "Transmitted For" "Approval". Submittals for Information Only are "*Transmitted For" "Information Only" in the Submittal Module. Provide and sign the QC certification statement on the attachment per submittal specification section. When Submittal Packages are required, use eCMS Submittal Packages after creating individual submittals. Importing Submittals from the Submittal Register is optional. Contact the COR for the data conversion requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 32 16.00 20

SMALL PROJECT CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULES
08/18, CHG 1: 08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Baseline Construction Schedule

SD-07 Certificates

Monthly Updates

1.2 PRE-CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE REQUIREMENT

Prior to the start of work, prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer a Baseline Construction Schedule in the form of a Network Analysis Schedule (NAS) in accordance with the terms in Contract Clause FAR 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts, except as modified in this contract. The approval of a Baseline Construction Schedule is a condition precedent to:

a. The Contractor starting demolition work or construction stage(s) of the contract.

b. Processing Contractor's invoice(s) for construction activities/items of work.

c. Review of any schedule updates.

Submittal of the Baseline Construction Schedule, and subsequent schedule updates, is understood to be the Contractor's certification that the submitted schedule meets the requirements of the Contract Documents, represents the Contractor's plan on how the work will be accomplished, and accurately reflects the work that has been accomplished and how it was sequenced (as-built logic).

1.3 SCHEDULE FORMAT

1.3.1 Network Analysis Schedule (NAS)

Use the critical path method (CPM) to schedule and control project activities. Prepare and maintain project schedules using Primavera P6. Importing data into the scheduling program using data conversion techniques or third party software is cause for rejection of the submitted schedule.

Within 15 calendar days after approval of the Initial Schedule , submit to the Contracting Officer a final NAS schedule.

1.3.1.1 Activity Requirements

a. At a minimum, identify the following in the schedule:

(1) Construction time for major systems and components
(2) Each activity assigned with its appropriate Responsibility Code
(3) Each activity assigned with its appropriate Phase and Area Codes
(4) Major submittals and submittal processing time
(5) Major equipment lead time

b. Build the Schedule as follows:

(1) Show submittals, Government review periods, material/equipment delivery, utility outages, on-site construction, inspection, testing, and closeout activities. Government and Contractor on-site work activities must be driven by calendars that reflect Saturdays, Sundays and all Federal Holidays as non-work days for 5-day work week calendars.

(2) With the exception of the Contract Award and End Contract milestone activities, use of open-ended activities is not allowed; each activity must have predecessor and successor ties. No activity must have open start or open finish (dangling) logic. Minimize redundant logic ties. Once an activity exists on the schedule it must not be deleted or renamed to change the scope of the activity and must not be removed from the schedule logic without approval from the Contracting Officer. While an activity cannot be deleted, where said activity is no longer applicable to the schedule but must remain within the logic stream for historical record, it can be changed to a milestone. Document any such change in the milestone's "Notebook", including a date and explanation for the change. The ID number for a deleted activity must not be re-used for another activity.

(3) Assign each activity its appropriate Responsibility Code and Area Code, indicating location and responsibility to accomplish the work indicated by the activity, Phase Code, and Work Location Code. Include anticipated tasks to be assigned Government responsibility.

(4) Date/time constraints or lags, other than those required by the contract, are not allowed unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Include as the last activity in the contract schedule, a milestone activity named "Contract Completion Date".

(5) Include the following Contract Milestones:

(a) Include as the first activity on the schedule a start milestone titled "Contract Award", which must have a Mandatory Start constraint equal to the Contract Award Date;

(b) Include Interim or Phased Completion Milestones required by the Contract or as approved by the Contracting Officer;

(c) Include Facility Turnover Planning Meeting Milestones;

(d) Include an unconstrained finish milestone on the schedule titled "Substantial Completion". Substantial Completion is defined as the point in time the Government would consider the

project ready for beneficial occupancy wherein by mutual agreement of the Government and Contractor. Government use of the facility is allowed while construction access continues in order to complete remaining items (e.g. punch list and other close out submittals).

(e) Include an unconstrained finish milestone on the schedule titled "Projected Completion". Projected Completion is defined as the point in time the Government would consider the project complete. This milestone must have the Contract Completion Date (CCD) milestone as its only successor.

(f) Include as the last activity on the schedule a finish milestone titled "Contract Completion (CCD)" with constraint type "Must Finish No Later Than". Calculation of schedule updates must be such that if the finish of the "Projected Completion" milestone falls after the contract completion date, then negative float will be calculated on the longest path and if the finish of the "Projected Completion" milestone falls before the contract completion date, the float calculation must reflect positive float on the longest path. This milestone must be set to 5:00 pm.

(6) Provide lead time for major equipment.

1.3.1.2 Anticipated Weather Lost Work Days

Use the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's (NOAA) Summary of Monthly Normals report to obtain the historical average number of days each month with precipitation, using a nominal 30-year, greater than 0.10 inch precipitation amount parameter, as indicated on the Station Report for the NOAA location closest to the project site as the basis for establishing a "Weather Calendar" showing the number of anticipated non-workdays for each month due to adverse weather, in addition to Saturdays, Sundays and all Federal Holidays as non-work days.

Assign the Weather Calendar to any activity that could be impacted by adverse weather. The Contracting Officer will issue a modification in accordance with the contract clauses, giving the Contractor a time extension for the difference of days between the anticipated and actual adverse weather delay if the number of actual adverse weather delay days exceeds the number of days anticipated for the month in which the delay occurs and the adverse weather delayed activities are on the longest path to contract completion in the period when delay occurred. A lost workday due to weather conditions is defined as a day in which the Contractor cannot work at least 50 percent of the day on the impacted activity. Impacts resulting from adverse weather must be documented in Narrative Report for the month that it occurred.

Make changes to P6 project calendars to reflect as-built conditions where work occurred where originally anticipated as non-work days, and where work did not occur (lost work day).

1.3.1.3 Activity Identification

a. Identify Government, Construction Quality Management (CQM), Construction activities planned for the project and other activities that could impact project completion if delayed.

b. Identify administrative type activity/milestones including

pre-construction submittal and permit requirements prior to demolition or construction stage.

c. Create separate activities for each Phase, Area, Floor Level, and Location the activity is occurring.

d. Do not use construction category activity to represent non-work type reference (Such as, Serial Letter or Request for Information) in NAS.

e. Place non-work reference within P6 activity details notebook. Activity categories included in the schedule are specified below.

1.3.1.4 Responsibility Code

Assign each activity its appropriate Responsibility Code indicating responsibility to accomplish the work indicated by the activity, Phase Code and Work Location Code.

1.3.1.5 Primavera P6 Settings and Parameters

Use the following Primavera P6 settings and parameters in preparing the Baseline Schedule. Deviation from these settings and parameters, without prior consent of the Contracting Officer, is cause for rejection of schedule submission.

a. General: Define or establish Calendars and Activity Codes at the "Project" level, not the "Global" level.

b. Admin Drop-Down Menu, Admin Preferences, Time Periods Tab:

(1) Set time periods for P6 to 8.0 Hours/Day, 40.0 Hours/Week, 172.0 Hours/Month and 2000.0 Hours/Year.

(2) Use assigned calendar to specify the number of work hours for each time period: Must be checked.

c. Admin Drop-Down Menu, Admin Preferences, Earned Value Tab: Earned Value Calculation: Use "Budgeted values with current dates".

d. Project Level, Dates Tab: Set "Must Finish By" date to "Contract Completion Date", and set "Must Finish By" time to 05:00pm.

e. Project Level, Defaults Tab:

(1) Duration Type: Set to "Fixed Duration & Units".

(2) Percent Complete Type: Set to "Physical".

(3) Activity Type: Set to "Task Dependent".

(4) Calendar: Set to "Standard 5 Day Workweek". Calendar must reflect Saturday, Sunday and all Federal holidays as non-work days. Alternative calendars may be used with Contracting Officer approval.

f. Project Level, Calculations Tab:

(1) Activity percent complete based on activity steps: Must be Checked.

(2) Reset Remaining Duration and Units to Original: Must be Checked.

(3) Subtract Actual from At Completion: Must be Checked.

(4) Recalculate Actual units and Cost when duration percent complete changes: Must be Checked.

(5) Link Actual to Date and Actual This Period Units and Cost: Must be Checked.

(6) Price/Unit: Set to "$1/h".

(7) Update units when costs change on resource assignments: Must be Unchecked.

g. Project Level, Settings Tab:

(1) Define Critical Activities: Check "Longest Path".

h. The NAS must have a minimum of 30 construction activities. No on-site construction activity may have durations in excess of 20 working days.

1.3.2 Schedule Submittals and Procedures

Submit Schedules and updates in hard copy and on electronic media that is acceptable to the Contracting Officer. Submit an electronic back-up of the project schedule in an import format compatible with the Government's scheduling program.

1.4 SCHEDULE MONTHLY UPDATES

Update the Construction Schedule at monthly intervals or when the schedule has been revised. Keep the updated schedule current, reflecting actual activity progress and plan for completing the remaining work. Submit copies of purchase orders and confirmation of delivery dates as directed by the Contracting Officer.

a. Narrative Report: Identify and justify the following:

(1) Progress made in each area of the project;

(2) Longest Path: Include printed copy on 11 by 17 inch paper, landscape setting;

(3) Date/time constraint(s), other than those required by the contract;

(4) Listing of changes made between the previous schedule and current updated schedule including: added or removed activities, original and remaining durations for activities that have not started, logic (sequence, constraint, lag/lead), milestones, planned sequence of operations, longest path, calendars or calendar assignments, and cost loading.

(5) Any decrease in previously reported activity Earned Amount;

(6) Pending items and status thereof, including permits, change orders, and time extensions;

(7) Status of Contract Completion Date and interim milestones;

(8) Current and anticipated delays (describe cause of delay and corrective actions(s) and mitigation measures to minimize);

(9) Description of current and future schedule problem areas.

For each entry in the narrative report, cite the respective Activity ID and Activity Name, the date and reason for the change, and description of the change.

1.5 CONTRACT MODIFICATION

Submit a Time Impact Analysis (TIA) with each cost and time proposal for a proposed change. TIA must illustrate the influence of each change or delay on the Contract Completion Date or milestones. No time extensions will be granted nor delay damages paid unless a delay occurs which consumes all available Project Float, and extends the Projected Finish beyond the Contract Completion Date.

a. Each TIA must be in both narrative and schedule form. The narrative must define the scope and conditions of the change; provide start and finish dates of impact, successor and predecessor activity to impact period, responsible party, describe how it originated, and how it impacts the schedule. The schedule submission must consist of three native files:

(1) Fragnet used to define the scope of the changed condition

(2) Most recent accepted schedule update as of the time of the proposal or claim submission that has been updated to show all activity progress as of the time of the impact start date.

(3) The impacted schedule that has the fragnet inserted in the updated schedule and the schedule "run" so that the new completion date is determined.

b. For claimed as-built project delay, the inserted fragnet TIA method must be modified to account for as-built events known to occur after the data date of schedule update used.

c. TIAs must include any mitigation, and must determine the apportionment of the overall delay assignable to each individual delay. Apportionment must provide identification of delay type and classification of delay by compensable and non-compensable events. The associated narrative must clearly describe analysis methodology used, and the findings in a chronological listing beginning with the earliest delay event.

(1) Identify and classify types of delays as follows:

(a) Force majeure delay (e.g. weather delay): Any delay event caused by something or someone other than the Government (including its agents) or the Contractor, or the risk of which has not been assigned solely to the Government or the Contractor. If the force majeure delay is on the critical path, in absence of other types of concurrent delays, the Contractor is granted an extension of contract time, classified as a non-compensable event.

(b) A Contractor-delay: Any delay event caused by the Contractor,

or the risk of which has been assigned solely to the Contractor. If the contractor-delay is on the critical path, in absence of other types of concurrent delays, Contractor is not granted extension of contract time, and classified as a non-compensable event. Where absent other types of delays, and having impact to project completion, provide a Corrective Action Plan, identifying plan to mitigate delay, to the Contracting Officer.

(c) A Government-delay: Any delay event caused by the Government, or the risk of which has been assigned solely to the Government. If the Government-delay is on the longest path, in absence of other types of concurrent delays, the Contractor is granted an extension of contract time, and classified as a compensable event.

(2) Use functional theory to analyze concurrent delays, where: Separate delay issues delay project completion, do not necessarily occur at same time, rather occur within same monthly schedule update period at minimum, or within same as-built period under review. If a combination of functionally concurrent delay types occurs, it is considered Concurrent Delay, which is defined in the following combinations:

(a) Government-delay concurrent with Contractor-delay: Excusable time extension, classified non-compensable event.

(b) Government-delay concurrent with force majeure delay: Excusable time extension, classified non-compensable event.

(c) Contractor-delay concurrent with force majeure delay: Excusable time extension, classified non-compensable event.

(3) A pacing delay, reacting to another delay (parent delay) equally or more critical than paced activity, must be identified prior to pacing. Contracting Officer will notify Contractor prior to pacing. Contractor must notify Contracting Officer prior to pacing. Notification must include identification of parent delay issue, estimated parent delay time period, paced activity(s) identity, and pacing reason(s). Pacing Concurrency is defined as follows:

(a) Government-delay concurrent with Contractor-pacing: Excusable time extension, classified compensable event.

(b) Contractor-delay concurrent with Government-pacing: Inexcusable time extension, classified non-compensable event.

1.6 3-WEEK LOOK AHEAD SCHEDULE

Prepare and issue a 3-Week Look Ahead schedule to provide a more detailed day-to-day plan of upcoming work identified on the Construction Schedule. Key the work plans to activity numbers when a NAS is required and update each week to show the planned work for the current and following two-week period. Additionally, include upcoming outages, closures, preparatory meetings, and initial meetings. Identify critical path activities on the Three-Week Look Ahead Schedule. The detail work plans are to be bar chart type schedules, maintained separately from the Construction Schedule on an electronic spreadsheet program and printed on 8-1/2 by 11 inch sheets as directed by the Contracting Officer. Activities must not exceed 5 working days in duration and have sufficient level of detail to assign crews,

tools and equipment required to complete the work. Deliver three hard copies and one electronic file of the 3-Week Look Ahead Schedule to the Contracting Officer no later than 8 a.m. each Monday, and review during the weekly CQC Coordination or Production Meeting.

1.7 CORRESPONDENCE AND TEST REPORTS:

Correspondence (e.g., letters, Requests for Information (RFIs), e-mails, meeting minute items, Production and QC Daily Reports, material delivery tickets, photographs) must reference Schedule Activities that are being addressed. Test reports (e.g., concrete, soil compaction, weld, pressure) must reference Schedule Activities that are being addressed.

1.8 ADDITIONAL SCHEDULING REQUIREMENTS

Any references to additional scheduling requirements, including systems to be inspected, tested and commissioned, that are located throughout the remainder of the Contract Documents, are subject to all requirements of this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
08/18, CHG 4: 02/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Submittal Descriptions (SD)

Submittal requirements are specified in the technical sections. Examples and descriptions of submittals identified by the Submittal Description (SD) numbers and titles follow:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittals that are required prior to or commencing with the start of work on site.

Preconstruction Submittals include schedules and a tabular list of locations, features, and other pertinent information regarding products, materials, equipment, or components to be used in the work.

Certificates Of Insurance
Surety Bonds
List Of Proposed Subcontractors
List Of Proposed Products
Baseline Construction Schedule
Submittal Register
Schedule Of Prices Or Earned Value Report
Accident Prevention Plan
Work Plan
Quality Control (QC) plan
Environmental Protection Plan

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.

Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.

Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions, and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of materials, systems, or equipment for some portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

SD-04 Samples

Fabricated or unfabricated physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged.

Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project.

Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site establish standards ensuring work can be judged. Includes assemblies or portions of assemblies that are to be incorporated into the project and those that will be removed at conclusion of the work.

SD-05 Design Data

Design calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product, or system identical to the material, product, or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. Unless specified in another section, testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.

Report that includes findings of a test required to be performed on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report that includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

Investigation reports

Daily logs and checklists

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure

SD-07 Certificates

Statements printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that the product, system, or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and clearly name the project.

Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer, or Subcontractor through Contractor. The document purpose is to further promote the orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits

Text of posted operating instructions

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system, or material, including special notices and (SDS)concerning impedances, hazards, and safety precautions.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site, in the vicinity of the job site, or on a sample taken from the job site, on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must be signed by an authorized official of a testing laboratory or agency and state the test results; and indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.

Factory test reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data provided by the manufacturer, or the system provider, including manufacturer's help and product line documentation, necessary to maintain and install equipment, for operating and maintenance use by facility personnel.

Data required by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance, and repair of the item.

Data incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual or control system.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.

Special requirements necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a major phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

1.1.2 Approving Authority

Office or designated person authorized to approve the submittal.

1.1.3 Work

As used in this section, on-site and off-site construction required by contract documents, including labor necessary to produce submittals, construction, materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction. In exception, excludes work to produce SD-01 submittals.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following

in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittal Register

1.3 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

1.3.1 For Information Only

Submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, they are not considered to be "shop drawings."

1.3.2 Sustainability Reporting Submittals (S)

Submittals for Guiding Principle Validation (GPV) or Third Party Certification (TPC) are indicated with an "S" designation. These submittals are for information only and for use as specified in Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING.

Schedule submittals for these items throughout the course of construction as provided; do not wait until closeout.

1.4 FORWARDING SUBMITTALS REQUIRING GOVERNMENT APPROVAL

As soon as practicable after award of contract, and before procurement or fabrication, forward to the Architect-Engineer: MBF Architects PA, 317-C Pollock St. New Bern, NC 28560, submittals required in the technical sections of this specification, including shop drawings, product data and samples. In addition, forward a copy of the submittals to the Contracting Officer at Commander, NAVFAC Mid-Atlantic, FEAD Cherry Point (Construction Division), PSC Box 8006, Building 87, Cherry Point, North Carolina, 28533-0006.

Forward to the Commander, NAVFAC Mid-Atlantic, FEAD Cherry Point (Construction Division), PSC Box 8006, Building 87, Cherry Point, North Carolina, 28533-0006, submittals required in the General Requirements sections of this specification.

1.4.1 O&M Data

Submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.

In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M data within the time limits specified, the Contracting Officer may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the items to which such O&M data apply.

1.4.2 Submittals Reserved for NAVFAC Mid-Atlantic Approval

As an exception to the standard submittal procedure for Government Approval, submit the following to the Commander, NAVFAC Mid-Atlantic, 9742 Maryland Avenue, Building Z-140, Room 219, Norfolk, Virginia, 23511-3095:

b. Section 21 13 13 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION: All fire protection system submittals

c. Section 28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM,

ADDRESSABLE: All fire alarm system submittals

e. Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING: SD-06 Commissioning Plan, Certificate of Readiness, and Commissioning Report submittals

f. Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS: SD-06 field test report submittals

h. Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC: All submittals

1.5 PREPARATION

1.5.1 Transmittal Form

Transmit each submittal, except sample installations and sample panels to the office of the approving authority using the transmittal form prescribed by the Contracting Officer. Include all information prescribed by the transmittal form and required in paragraph IDENTIFYING SUBMITTALS. Use the submittal transmittal forms to record actions regarding samples.

1.5.2 Identifying Submittals

The Contractor's QC Manager must prepare, review and stamp submittals, including those provided by a subcontractor, before submittal to the Government.

Identify submittals, except sample installations and sample panels, with the following information permanently adhered to or noted on each separate component of each submittal and noted on transmittal form. Mark each copy of each submittal identically, with the following:

a. Project title and location

b. Construction contract number

c. Dates of the drawings and revisions

d. Name, address, and telephone number of Subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer, and any other Subcontractor associated with the submittal.

e. Section number of the specification by which submittal is required

f. Submittal description (SD) number of each component of submittal

g. For a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description, for example, submittal 18 would become 18A, to indicate resubmission

h. Product identification and location in project.

1.5.3 Submittal Format

1.5.3.1 Format of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

When the submittal includes a document that is to be used in the project, or is to become part of the project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply the Contractor's certification stamp to the document itself, but to a separate sheet accompanying the document.

Provide data in the unit of measure used in the contract documents.

1.5.3.2 Format for SD-02 Shop Drawings

Provide shop drawings not less than 8 1/2 by 11 inches nor more than 30 by 42 inches, except for full-size patterns or templates. Prepare drawings to accurate size, with scale indicated, unless another form is required. Ensure drawings are suitable for reproduction and of a quality to produce clear, distinct lines and letters, with dark lines on a white background.

a. Include the nameplate data, size, and capacity on drawings. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

b. Dimension drawings, except diagrams and schematic drawings. Prepare drawings demonstrating interface with other trades to scale. Use the same unit of measure for shop drawings as indicated on the contract drawings. Identify materials and products for work shown.

Submit an electronic copy of drawings in PDF format.

1.5.3.2.1 Drawing Identification

Include on each drawing the drawing title, number, date, and revision numbers and dates, in addition to information required in paragraph IDENTIFYING SUBMITTALS.

Number drawings in a logical sequence. Each drawing is to bear the number of the submittal in a uniform location next to the title block. Place the Government contract number in the margin, immediately below the title block, for each drawing.

Reserve a blank space, no smaller than four inches on the right-hand side of each sheet for the Government disposition stamp.

1.5.3.3 Format of SD-03 Product Data

Present product data submittals for each section. Include a table of contents, listing the page and catalog item numbers for product data.

Indicate, by prominent notation, each product that is being submitted; indicate the specification section number and paragraph number to which it pertains.

1.5.3.3.1 Product Information

Supplement product data with material prepared for the project to satisfy the submittal requirements where product data does not exist. Identify this material as developed specifically for the project, with information and format as required for submission of SD-07 Certificates.

Provide product data in units used in the Contract documents. Where product data are included in preprinted catalogs with another unit, submit the dimensions in contract document units, on a separate sheet.

1.5.3.3.2 Standards

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry or

technical-society reference standards of such organizations as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), or Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.5.3.3.3 Data Submission

Collect required data submittals for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal that is marked for choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Mark each copy of the product data identically. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of the construction effort.

Submit the manufacturer's instructions before installation.

1.5.3.4 Format of SD-04 Samples

1.5.3.4.1 Sample Characteristics

Furnish samples in the following sizes, unless otherwise specified or unless the manufacturer has prepackaged samples of approximately the same size as specified:

a. Sample of Equipment or Device: Full size.

b. Sample of Materials Less Than 2 by 3 inches: Built up to 8 1/2 by 11 inches.

c. Sample of Materials Exceeding 8 1/2 by 11 inches: Cut down to 8 1/2 by 11 inches and adequate to indicate color, texture, and material variations.

d. Sample of Linear Devices or Materials: 10 inch length or length to be supplied, if less than 10 inches. Examples of linear devices or materials are conduit and handrails.

e. Sample Volume of Nonsolid Materials: Pint. Examples of nonsolid materials are sand and paint.

f. Color Selection Samples: 2 by 4 inches. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified. Sizes and quantities of samples are to represent their respective standard unit.

g. Sample Panel: 4 by 4 feet.

h. Sample Installation: 100 square feet.

1.5.3.4.2 Sample Incorporation

Reusable Samples: Incorporate returned samples into work only if so specified or indicated. Incorporated samples are to be in undamaged condition at the time of use.

Recording of Sample Installation: Note and preserve the notation of any area constituting a sample installation, but remove the notation at the final clean-up of the project.

1.5.3.4.3 Comparison Sample

Samples Showing Range of Variation: Where variations in color, finish, pattern, or texture are unavoidable due to nature of the materials, submit sets of samples of not less than three units showing extremes and middle of range. Mark each unit to describe its relation to the range of the variation.

When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

1.5.3.5 Format of SD-05 Design Data

Provide design data and certificates on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper.

1.5.3.6 Format of SD-06 Test Reports

By prominent notation, indicate each report in the submittal. Indicate the specification number and paragraph number to which each report pertains.

1.5.3.7 Format of SD-07 Certificates

Provide design data and certificates on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper.

1.5.3.8 Format of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Present manufacturer's instructions submittals for each section. Include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number on product data. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical-society publication references. If supplemental information is needed to clarify the manufacturer's data, submit it as specified for SD-07 Certificates.

Submit the manufacturer's instructions before installation.

1.5.3.8.1 Standards

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry or technical-society reference standards of such organizations as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), or Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been

tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.5.3.9 Format of SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

By prominent notation, indicate each report in the submittal. Indicate the specification number and paragraph number to which each report pertains.

1.5.3.10 Format of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data (O&M)

Comply with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for O&M Data format.

1.5.3.11 Format of SD-11 Closeout Submittals

When the submittal includes a document that is to be used in the project or is to become part of the project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply the Contractor's certification stamp to the document itself, but to a separate sheet accompanying the document.

Provide data in the unit of measure used in the contract documents.

1.5.4 Source Drawings for Shop Drawings

1.5.4.1 Source Drawings

The entire set of source drawing files (DWG) will not be provided to the Contractor. Request the specific Drawing Number for the preparation of shop drawings. Only those drawings requested to prepare shop drawings will be provided. These drawings are provided only after award.

1.5.4.2 Terms and Conditions

Data contained on these electronic files must not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse is at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor must make no claim, and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents, or its subconsultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor must, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government harmless against all damages, liabilities, or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic source drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the source drawing files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic source drawing files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractor hardware or software. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the furnished source drawing files, the signed and sealed construction documents govern. Use of these source drawing files does not relieve the Contractor of the duty to fully comply

with the contract documents, including and without limitation the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project. If the Contractor uses, duplicates, or modifies these electronic source drawing files for use in producing construction data related to this contract, remove all previous indication of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates).

1.5.5 Electronic File Format

Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material samples required for SD-04 Samples items. Compile the submittal file as a single, complete document, to include the Transmittal Form described within. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents, and coordinate the file naming convention with the Contracting Officer. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer. Generate PDF files from original documents with bookmarks so that the text included in the PDF file is searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, optical character resolution (OCR) routines are required. Index and bookmark files exceeding 30 pages to allow efficient navigation of the file. When required, the electronic file must include a valid electronic signature or a scan of a signature.

E-mail electronic submittal documents smaller than 10MB to an e-mail address as directed by the Contracting Officer. Provide electronic documents over 10 MB on an optical disc or through an electronic file sharing system such as the DOD SAFE Web Application located at the following website: https://safe.apps.mil/.

1.6 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS

1.6.1 Number of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittal Copies

Unless otherwise specified, submit three sets of administrative submittals.

1.6.2 Number of SD-04 Samples

a. Submit two samples, or two sets of samples showing the range of variation, of each required item. One approved sample or set of samples will be retained by the approving authority and one will be returned to the Contractor.

b. Submit one sample panel or provide one sample installation where directed. Include components listed in the technical section or as directed.

c. Submit one sample installation, where directed.

d. Submit one sample of nonsolid materials.

1.7 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Submittals not requiring approval by the Government must be certified by the QC manager and submitted to the Contracting Officer for information-only. Provide information-only submittals to the Contracting Officer a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to the Preparatory Meeting for the associated Definable Feature of Work (DFOW). Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The

Contracting Officer will mark "receipt acknowledged" on submittals for information and will return only the transmittal cover sheet to the Contractor. Normally, submittals for information only will not be returned. However, the Government reserves the right to return unsatisfactory submittals and require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

1.8 PROJECT SUBMITTAL REGISTER

A sample Project Submittal Register showing items of equipment and materials for when submittals are required by the specifications is provided at the end of this section.

1.8.1 Submittal Management

Prepare and maintain a submittal register, as the work progresses. Do not change data that is output in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by Government; retain data that is output in columns (a), (g), (h), and (i) as approved. As an attachment, provide a submittal register showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not be all-inclusive and additional submittals may be required.

Column (c): Lists specification section in which submittal is required.

Column (d): Lists each submittal description (SD Number. and type, e.g., SD-02 Shop Drawings) required in each specification section.

Column (e): Lists one principal paragraph in each specification section where a material or product is specified. This listing is only to facilitate locating submitted requirements. Do not consider entries in column (e) as limiting the project requirements.

Column (f): Lists the approving authority for each submittal.

Thereafter, the Contractor is to track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns and all dates on which submittals are received by and returned by the Government.

1.8.2 Preconstruction Use of Submittal Register

Submit the submittal register. Include the QC plan and the project schedule. Verify that all submittals required for the project are listed and add missing submittals. Coordinate and complete the following fields on the register submitted with the QC plan and the project schedule:

Column (a) Activity Number: Activity number from the project schedule.

Column (g) Contractor Submit Date: Scheduled date for the

approving authority to receive submittals.

Column (h) Contractor Approval Date: Date that Contractor needs approval of submittal.

Column (i) Contractor Material: Date that Contractor needs material delivered to Contractor control.

1.8.3 Contractor Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields with each submittal throughout the contract.

Column (b) Transmittal Number: List of consecutive, Contractor-assigned numbers.

Column (j) Action Code (k): Date of action used to record Contractor's review when forwarding submittals to QC.

Column (l) Date submittal transmitted.

Column (q) Date approval was received.

1.8.4 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields:

Column (b) Transmittal Number: List of consecutive, Contractor-assigned numbers.

Column (l) Date submittal was received.

Column (m) through (p) Dates of review actions.

Column (q) Date of return to Contractor.

1.8.5 Action Codes

1.8.5.1 Government Review Action Codes

"A" - "Approved as submitted"
"AN" - "Approved as noted"
"RR" - "Disapproved as submitted"; "Completed"
"NR" - "Not Reviewed"
"RA" - "Receipt Acknowledged"

1.8.6 Delivery of Copies

Submit an updated electronic copy of the submittal register to the Contracting Officer with each invoice request. Provide an updated Submittal Register monthly regardless of whether an invoice is submitted.

1.9 VARIATIONS

Variations from contract requirements require Contracting Officer approval pursuant to contract Clause FAR 52.236-21 Specifications and Drawings for Construction, and will be considered where advantageous to the Government.

1.9.1 Considering Variations

Discussion of variations with the Contracting Officer before submission of a variation submittal will help ensure that functional and quality requirements are met and minimize rejections and resubmittals. For variations that include design changes or some material or product substitutions, the Government may require an evaluation and analysis by a licensed professional engineer hired by the contractor.

Specifically point out variations from contract requirements in a transmittal letter. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at no additional cost to the Government.

1.9.2 Warranting that Variations are Compatible

When delivering a variation for approval, the Contractor warrants that this contract has been reviewed to establish that the variation, if incorporated, will be compatible with other elements of work.

1.9.3 Review Schedule Extension

In addition to the normal submittal review period, a period of 10 working days will be allowed for the Government to consider submittals with variations.

1.10 SCHEDULING

Schedule and submit concurrently product data and shop drawings covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated. Submit pertinent certifications at the same time. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals. Allow an additional 10 working days for review and approval of submittals for food service equipment and refrigeration and HVAC control systems.

a. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. The Contractor is responsible for additional time required for Government reviews resulting from required resubmittals. The review period for each resubmittal is the same as for the initial submittal.

b. Submittals required by the contract documents are listed on the submittal register. If a submittal is listed in the submittal register but does not pertain to the contract work, the Contractor is to include the submittal in the register and annotate it "N/A" with a brief explanation. Approval by the Contracting Officer does not relieve the Contractor of supplying submittals required by the contract documents but that have been omitted from the register or marked "N/A."

c. Resubmit the submittal register and annotate it monthly with actual submission and approval dates. When all items on the register have been fully approved, no further resubmittal is required.

Contracting Officer review will be completed within 20 working days after the date of submission.

d. Except as specified otherwise, allow a review period, beginning with

receipt by the approving authority, that includes at least 20 working days for submittals where the Contracting Officer is the approving authority. The period of review for submittals with Contracting Officer approval begins when the Government receives the submittal from the QC organization.

e. For submittals requiring review by a Government fire protection engineer, allow a review period, beginning when the Government receives the submittal from the QC organization, of 30 working days for return of the submittal to the Contractor.

1.10.1 Reviewing, Certifying, and Approving Authority

The QC Manager is responsible for reviewing all submittals and certifying that they are in compliance with contract requirements. The approving authority on submittals is the Contracting Officer unless otherwise specified.

1.10.2 Constraints

Conform to provisions of this section, unless explicitly stated otherwise for submittals listed or specified in this contract.

Submit complete submittals for each definable feature of the work. At the same time, submit components of definable features that are interrelated as a system.

When acceptability of a submittal is dependent on conditions, items, or materials included in separate subsequent submittals, the submittal will be returned without review.

Approval of a separate material, product, or component does not imply approval of the assembly in which the item functions.

1.10.3 QC Organization Responsibilities

a. Review submittals for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.

b. Process submittals based on the approving authority indicated.

(1) When the Contracting Officer is the approving authority or when variation has been proposed, forward the submittal to the Government, along with a certifying statement, or return the submittal marked "not reviewed" or "revise and resubmit" as appropriate. The QC organization's review of the submittal determines the appropriate action.

c. Ensure that material is clearly legible.

d. Stamp each sheet of each submittal with a QC certifying statement, except that data submitted in a bound volume or on one sheet printed on two sides may be stamped on the front of the first sheet only.

(1) When the approving authority is the Contracting Officer, the QC organization will certify submittals forwarded to the Contracting Officer with the following certifying statement:

"I hereby certify that the (equipment) (material) (article) shown and

marked in this submittal is that proposed to be incorporated with Contract Number (_____) is in compliance with the contract drawings and specification, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is submitted for Government approval.

Certified by Submittal Reviewer _____, Date _____
(Signature when applicable)

Certified by QC Manager _____, Date _____"
(Signature)

e. Sign the certifying statement. The QC organization member designated in the approved QC plan is the person signing certifying statements. The use of original ink for signatures is required. Stamped signatures are not acceptable.

f. Update the submittal register as submittal actions occur, and maintain the submittal register at the project site until final acceptance of all work by the Contracting Officer.

g. Retain a copy of approved submittals and approved samples at the project site.

1.11 GOVERNMENT APPROVING AUTHORITY

When the approving authority is the Contracting Officer, the Government will:

a. Note the date on which the submittal was received from the QC manager.

b. Review submittals for approval within the scheduling period specified and only for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.

c. Identify returned submittals with one of the actions defined in paragraph REVIEW NOTATIONS and with comments and markings appropriate for the action indicated.

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, stamp and date submittals. Three copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and four copies of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor.

1.11.1 Review Notations

Submittals will be returned to the Contractor with the following notations:

a. Submittals marked "approved" or "accepted" authorize proceeding with the work covered.

b. Submittals marked "approved as noted" or "approved, except as noted, resubmittal not required," authorize proceeding with the work covered provided that the Contractor takes no exception to the corrections.

c. Submittals marked "not approved," "disapproved," or "revise and resubmit" indicate incomplete submittal or noncompliance with the contract requirements or design concept. Resubmit with appropriate changes. Do not proceed with work for this item until the resubmittal is approved.

d. Submittals marked "not reviewed" indicate that the submittal has been previously reviewed and approved, is not required, does not have evidence of being reviewed and certified by Contractor, or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals returned for lack of review by Contractor or for being incomplete, with appropriate action, coordination, or change.

e. Submittals marked "receipt acknowledged" indicate that submittals have been received by the Government. This applies only to "information-only submittals" as previously defined.

1.12 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

Make corrections required by the Contracting Officer. If the Contractor considers any correction or notation on the returned submittals to constitute a change to the contract drawings or specifications, give notice to the Contracting Officer as required under the FAR clause titled CHANGES. The Contractor is responsible for the dimensions and design of connection details and the construction of work. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at the Contractor's expense.

If changes are necessary to submittals, make such revisions and resubmit in accordance with the procedures above. No item of work requiring a submittal change is to be accomplished until the changed submittals are approved.

1.13 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing, and other information are satisfactory.

Approval or acceptance by the Government for a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for meeting the contract requirements or for any error that may exist, because under the QC requirements of this contract, the Contractor is responsible for ensuring information contained with in each submittal accurately conforms with the requirements of the contract documents.

After submittals have been approved or accepted by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

1.14 APPROVED SAMPLES

Approval of a sample is only for the characteristics or use named in such approval and is not be construed to change or modify any contract requirements. Before submitting samples, provide assurance that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.

Match the approved samples for materials and equipment incorporated in the work. If requested, approved samples, including those that may be damaged in testing, will be returned to the Contractor, at its expense, upon

completion of the contract. Unapproved samples will also be returned to the Contractor at its expense, if so requested.

Failure of any materials to pass the specified tests will be sufficient cause for refusal to consider, under this contract, any further samples of the same brand or make as that material. The Government reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment that has previously proved unsatisfactory in service.

Samples of various materials or equipment delivered on the site or in place may be taken by the Contracting Officer for testing. Samples failing to meet contract requirements will automatically void previous approvals. Replace such materials or equipment to meet contract requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		01 11 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Salvage Plan	1.7															
		01 14 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			List of Contact Personnel	1.3.1.1															
		01 20 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Earned Value Report	1.3															
		01 30 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			View Location Map	1.3															
			Progress and Completion	1.4															
			Pictures																
		01 31 23.13 20	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			List of Contractor's Personnel	1.4.2															
		01 32 16.00 20	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Baseline Construction Schedule	1.2															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Monthly Updates	1.4															
		01 33 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Submittal Register	1.8															
		01 33 29	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Sustainability Action Plan	1.4.1															
		01 35 26	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Accident Prevention Plan (APP)	1.9.1															
			Indoor Air Quality (IAQ)	1.16															
			Management Plan																
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Accident Reports	1.13.2															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		01 35 26	LHE Inspection Reports	1.13.3															
			Monthly Exposure Reports	1.5															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)	1.10															
			Certificate of Compliance	1.13.4															
			Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation Checklist	1.6															
			Hot Work Permit	1.14															
			Standard Lift Plan	1.13.4.2															
			Critical Lift Plan	1.13.4.2															
		01 45 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan	1.5.2															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Verification Statement	1.12.3															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Certificate Of Readiness	1.6.4.1															
		01 50 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Construction Site Plan	1.3															
			Traffic Control Plan	3.3.1															
			Haul Road Plan	2.2.1															
			Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements	1.6.1.4															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 50 00	Contractor Temporary Network	1.6.6														
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Backflow Preventer Tests	3.4														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Backflow Tester	1.4.1														
			Backflow Preventers	1.4														
		01 57 19	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Contractor Hazardous Material	3.8.1														
			Inventory Log															
			Preconstruction Survey	1.6.1														
			Regulatory Notifications	1.6.2														
			Environmental Manager	1.6.4														
			Qualifications															
			Employee Training Records	1.6.5														
			Environmental Protection Plan	1.7														
			Dirt and Dust Control Plan	1.7.9.1														
			Solid Waste Management Permit	1.10														
			Spill Prevention Control And	3.13.2														
			Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Monthly Solid Waste Disposal	1.10.1														
			Report															
			Laboratory Analysis	3.7.1.1.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 57 19	ECATTS Certificate Of Completion	1.4.1.2														
			Employee Training Records	1.6.5														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log	3.8.1														
			Regulatory Notifications	1.6.2														
			Assembled Employee Training Records	1.6.5														
			Solid Waste Management Permit	1.10														
			As-Built Certifications for Permitting Closeout	3.17														
			Waste Determination Documentation	3.7.1														
			Project Solid Waste Disposal Documentation Report	3.7.2.1														
			Sales Documentation	3.7.2.1														
			Contractor Certification	3.7.2.1														
			Hazardous Waste/Debris Management	3.7.3.1														
			Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste	3.7.3.6														
		01 74 19	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Construction Waste Management Plan	1.6														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		01 74 19	Final Construction Waste	1.8	S														
			Diversion Report																
		01 78 00	SD-03 Product Data																
			Warranty Management Plan	1.6.1															
			Warranty Tags	1.6.4															
			Final Cleaning	3.6															
			Spare Parts Data	1.5															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Instructions	1.6.1															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Operation and Maintenance	3.3															
			Manuals																
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			As-Built Drawings	3.1															
			Record Drawings	3.2															
			Warranted Equipment and	1.6.1															
			Materials																
			Certification of EPA Designated	2.1															
			Items																
			Certification Of USDA Designated	2.2															
			Items																
			Interim DD FORM 1354	3.7.1															
			High Performance and	3.7.2															
			Sustainable Building (HPSB)																
			Checklist																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		01 78 00	List Of Installed Building	3.7.2															
			Equipment Items For DD Form																
			1354																
			Final Approved Shop Drawings	3.4															
			Final Approved Submittals	3.5															
		01 78 23	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Facility Data Workbook	1.4															
			Training Plan	3.1.1															
			Training Outline	3.1.3															
			Training Content	3.1.2															
			Operation And Maintenance	3.2.1															
			Manual, Progress Submittal																
			Operation And Maintenance	3.2.2															
			Manual, Prefinal Submittal																
			Operation And Maintenance	3.2.3															
			Manual, Final Submittal																
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Training Video Recording	3.1.4															
			Validation of Training Completion	3.1.6															
			Training Plan	3.1.1															
		01 78 24.00 20	SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Facility Data Workbook (FDW),	1.3.1															
			Progress Submittal																
			Facility Data Workbook (FDW),	1.3.2															
			Prefinal Submittal																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		01 78 24.00 20	Facility Data Workbook (FDW),	1.3.3															
			Final Submittal																
		01 78 30.00 22	SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			GIS Data Deliverables	1.3.7															
		01 91 00.15	SD-06 Test Reports																
			Completed Construction	3.5															
			Observation Checklists																
			Interim Construction Phase	3.4															
			Commissioning Plan																
			Final Construction Phase	3.4															
			Commissioning Plan																
			Initial Commissioning Report	3.8															
			Issues Log	1.13															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Commissioning Firm	1.10															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Final Commissioning Report	3.8															
		02 41 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Demolition Plan	1.2.2															
			Existing Conditions	1.9															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Notification	1.6															
		02 41 01	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Deconstruction Plan	1.2.2															
			Existing Conditions	1.8															
			SD-07 Certificates																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02 41 01	Notification	1.6														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Receipts	3.2.4														
		02 83 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Competent Person	1.5.1.1														
			Training Certification	1.5.1.2														
			Occupational and Environmental	1.5.2.3														
			Assessment Data Report															
			Medical Examinations	1.5.2.4														
			Lead Waste Management Plan	1.5.2.8														
			Licenses, Permits and	1.5.3														
			Notifications															
			Occupant Protection Plan	1.5.4														
			Lead Compliance Plan	1.5.2.2														
			Written Evidence of TSD	3.5.2.1														
			Approval															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Respirators	1.6.1														
			Vacuum Filters	1.6.4														
			Negative Air Pressure System	1.6.7														
			Materials and Equipment	2.1														
			Expendable Supplies	2.1.1														
			Local Exhaust Equipment	3.1.1.5														
			Pressure Differential Automatic	3.1.1.5														
			Recording Instrument															
			Pressure Differential Log	3.1.1.6														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02 83 00	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Occupational and Environmental	1.5.2.3														
			Assessment Data Report															
			Sampling Results	1.5.2.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Testing Laboratory	1.5.1.3														
			Third Party Consultant	1.5.1.4														
			Qualifications															
			Occupant Notification	3.1.1.1														
			Clearance Certification	3.5.1.1														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Hazardous Waste Manifest	3.5.2.1														
		02 84 16	SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications of CIH	1.8.1														
			Training Certification	1.8.1														
			PCB and Lamp Removal Work	1.8.2														
			Plan															
			PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan	1.8.3														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Transporter Certification	3.5.2														
			Certification of Decontamination	3.2.4														
			Certificate of Disposal and/or	3.5.2.1														
			recycling															
			DD Form 1348-1	3.5.3.2														
			Testing Results	3.3.1														
		03 30 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		03 30 00	Quality Control Program	1.6.4															
			Quality Control Personnel	1.6.5															
			Certifications																
			Quality Control Organizational	1.6.5															
			Chart																
			Laboratory Accreditation	1.6.7															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Reinforcing Steel	1.6.2.1															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Joint Sealants	2.4.4															
			Joint Filler	2.4.3															
			Formwork Materials	2.1															
			Recycled Aggregate Materials	2.3.3.2															
			Cementitious Materials	2.3.1															
			Vapor Retarder	2.4.5															
			Concrete Curing Materials	2.4.1															
			Reinforcement	2.6															
			Admixtures	2.3.4															
			Mechanical Reinforcing Bar	2.6.2															
			Connectors																
			Biodegradable Form Release	2.2.2															
			Agent																
			Nonshrink Grout	2.4.2															
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Construction and Movement	2.2.4															
			Joints Locations and Details																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		03 30 00	Concrete Mix Design	1.6.1.1															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Concrete Mix Design	1.6.1.1															
			Fly Ash	1.6.3.1															
			Pozzolan	1.6.3.1															
			Slag Cement	1.6.3.2															
			Aggregates	1.6.3.3															
			Portland Cement	2.3.1.1															
			Tolerance Report	3.8.2.1															
			Compressive Strength Tests	3.11.3.3															
			Unit Weight of Structural	3.11.3.5															
			Concrete																
			Air Content	3.11.3.4															
			Slump Tests	3.11.3.1															
			Water	2.3.2															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Reinforcing Bars	2.6.1															
			Welder Qualifications	1.8															
			Field Testing Technician and	1.6.5.2															
			Testing Agency																
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Joint Sealants	2.4.4															
			Curing Compound	2.4.1															
		03 30 53	SD-03 Product Data																
			Air-Entraining Admixture	2.2.3.1															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		03 30 53	Water-Reducing or Retarding	2.2.3.2															
			Admixture																
			Curing Materials	2.2.11															
			Expansion Joint Filler Strips,	2.2.6															
			Premolded																
			Joint Sealants - Field Molded	2.2.7															
			Sealants																
			Conveying and Placing Concrete	3.2															
			Formwork	2.2.8															
			Mix Design Data	2.3															
			Ready-Mix Concrete	2.3															
			Mechanical Reinforcing Bar	2.2.5															
			Connectors																
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Aggregates	2.2.2															
			Concrete Mixture Proportions	2.1.3															
			Compressive Strength Testing	3.8.3															
			Slump	3.8.3															
			Air Content	3.8.3															
			Water	2.2.4															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Cementitious Materials	2.2.1															
			Pozzolan	2.2.1.2															
			Aggregates	2.2.2															
			Delivery Tickets	2.3															
		04 20 01	SD-03 Product Data																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		04 20 01	Hot Weather Procedures	1.5.1															
			Cold Weather Procedures	1.5.2															
			Clay or Shale Brick	2.2.2															
			Cementitious Materials	2.4.1.1															
			SD-04 Samples																
			Clay or Shale Brick	2.2.2															
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.2.3.2															
			Admixtures for Masonry Mortar	2.4.1.4															
			Anchors, Ties, and Bar	2.6.2															
			Positioners																
			Joint Reinforcement	2.6.3															
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Fire-Rated Concrete Masonry	2.2.3.3															
			Units																
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Efflorescence Test	2.2.2.1.5															
			Fire-Rated Concrete Masonry	2.2.3.3															
			Units																
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Clay or Shale Brick	2.2.2															
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.2.3.2															
			Cementitious Materials	2.4.1.1															
			Admixtures for Masonry Mortar	2.4.1.4															
			Admixtures for Grout	2.4.2.2															
			Anchors, Ties, and Bar	2.6.2															
			Positioners																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		04 20 01	Joint Reinforcement	2.6.3															
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions																
			Admixtures for Masonry Mortar	2.4.1.4															
			Admixtures for Grout	2.4.2.2															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Clay Units	2.2.2.1.4	S														
			Recycled Content	2.2.3.2.1	S														
		05 12 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Erection and Erection Bracing	1.4.1.1															
			Drawings																
			SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Fabrication Drawings	1.4.2															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Shop Primer	2.6.2															
			Welding Electrodes and Rods	2.4.1															
			Direct Tension Indicator Washers	2.3.2.3															
			Non-Shrink Grout	2.4.2															
			Tension Control Bolts	2.3.3															
			Recycled Content for Structural	2.2.1	S														
			Steel																
			Recycled Content for Structural	2.2.2	S														
			Steel Tubing																
			Recycled Content for Steel Pipe	2.2.3	S														
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Design Calculations for Steel	1.4.3															
			Connections																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05 12 00	Shoring and Temporary Bracing	1.4.2														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Class B Coating	2.6.2														
			Bolts, Nuts, and Washers	2.3														
			Weld Inspection Reports	3.6.1.2														
			Direct Tension Indicator Washer	3.6.2.1														
			Inspection Reports															
			Embrittlement Test Reports	3.6.4														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Steel	2.2														
			Bolts, Nuts, and Washers	2.3														
			Galvanizing	2.5														
			AISC Structural Steel Fabricator	1.3														
			Quality Certification															
			AISC Structural Steel Erector	1.3														
			Quality Certification															
			Welding Procedures and	1.4.4.1														
			Qualifications															
			Welding Electrodes and Rods	2.4.1														
			Certified Welding Inspector	3.6.1.1														
			NDT Technician	3.6.1.2														
			Welding Procedure Specifications	3.4														
			(WPS)															
			Overhead, Top Running Crane	1.4.4.2														
			Rail Beam															
		05 30 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		05 30 00	Fabrication Drawings	1.3.5															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Accessories	2.2															
			Deck Units	2.1															
			Galvanizing Repair Paint	2.1.3															
			Touch-Up Paint	2.1.3															
			Welding Equipment	1.3.3															
			Welding Rods and Accessories	1.3.3															
			Recycled Content of Steel	2.1	S														
			Products																
			SD-04 Samples																
			Metal Roof Deck Units	2.1.1															
			Flexible Closure Strips	2.2.4															
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Deck Units	2.1															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Powder-Actuated Tool Operator	1.3.2															
			Welder Qualifications	1.3.3															
			Welding Procedures	1.3.3															
			Fire Safety	1.3.4.1															
			Wind Storm Resistance	1.3.4.2															
			Manufacturer's Certificate	1.3.1															
		05 40 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Framing Components	1.5.1															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Studs, Joists	2.1															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		05 40 00	Recycled Content of Steel Products	2.1															
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Metal Framing Calculations	1.5.2															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Welds	3.2.1															
		05 50 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Installation Drawings	2.6															
			Bollards/Pipe Guards	2.4															
			Angles and Plates	2.6															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Downspout Terminations	2.5															
			Recycled Content	2.1.1	S														
		06 10 00	SD-06 Test Reports																
			Preservative-treated	1.4.3															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Certificates of Grade	1.8.1															
			Preservative Treatment	1.7															
		06 41 16.00 10	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Shop Drawings	2.8															
			Installation	3.1															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Wood Materials	2.1															
			Finish Schedule	2.8.7.3															
			Certification	1.5.2															
			SD-04 Samples																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		06 41 16.00 10	Plastic Laminates	2.2															
			Cabinet Hardware	2.4															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Quality Assurance	1.5															
			Laminate Clad Casework	3.1															
		06 61 16	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Detail Fabrication Drawings	2.1															
			Installation	3.1															
			Shower Wall Panel And Pan	2.3.7															
			System																
			Shower Wall Panel And Pan	2.3.7															
			System																
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Solid Polymer	2.1.1															
			Indoor air quality for solid surface	2.2.2															
			seam and sealant products																
			Shower Wall Panel And Pan	2.3.7															
			System																
			Shower Wall Panel And Pan	2.3.7															
			System																
			SD-04 Samples																
			Material	2.1															
			Counter Tops	2.3.5															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Test Report Results	2.1.1															
			SD-07 Certificates																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		06 61 16	Qualifications	1.4.1															
			Indoor Air Quality for solid	2.1.1															
			surface fabrication products																
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Solid Polymer	2.1.1															
		06 82 14	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Qualifications of Manufacturer	1.3.1															
			Qualifications Of Engineer Of	1.3.2															
			Record																
			SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Installation Drawings	1.3.2															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Anchorage Materials	2.1.2															
			Adhesives	2.1.2															
			Resins	2.1.2															
			Hardeners	2.1.2															
			Manufacturer's Sample Warranty	1.3.1															
			SD-04 Samples																
			FRP Wall Paneling	2.1.2															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Ultraviolet Test Reports	2.1.3															
			Thermal Expansion Test Reports	2.1.3															
			Flame Spread Test Reports	2.1.3															
			SD-07 Certificates																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		06 82 14	Proof of Certification from a	1.3.1														
			minimum of two quality assurance															
			programs for its facilities or															
			products (UL, DNV, ABS, USCG,															
			AARR)															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Manufacturer's Instructions	3.2.2														
			SD-09 Manufacturer’s Field															
			Reports															
			Manufacturer's Certification of	3.1														
			Installation															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Manufacturer's Warranty	3.2.1														
		07 21 16	SD-03 Product Data															
			Blanket Insulation	2.1														
			Accessories	2.2														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Insulation	3.2.1														
		07 22 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Insulation Board Layout	1.3														
			Verification of Prevailing	1.3														
			Conditions															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Insulation	2.2														
			Recycled Content For Insulation	2.2.2	S													
			SD-05 Design Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		07 22 00	Wind Resistance	1.7															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Flame Spread Rating	1.8.1															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Installer Qualifications	1.6															
			Indoor Air Quality For Insulation	2.2.3	S														
			Acceptable Foam Blowing Agents	2.2.4	S														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions																
			Insulation	2.2															
		07 27 19.01	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Qualifications of Manufacturer	1.6.1															
			Qualifications of Installer	1.6.2															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Self-adhering Air Barrier Shop Drawings	1.4.1															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Self-adhering Air Barrier	2.1															
			Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics	2.2															
			Safety Data Sheets	1.4.2															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Field Peel Adhesion Test	1.6.3															
			Flame Propagation of Wall Assemblies	1.4.3															
			Site Inspections and Testing	3.4.1															
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 27 19.01	Self-adhering Air Barrier	1.4.2														
			Manufacturer's Printed Instructions															
			Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics	2.2														
		07 42 14	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Qualification of Manufacturer	1.5.3														
			Qualification of Installation	1.5.4														
			Contractor															
			Warranty	1.8														
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Installation Drawings	1.5.1.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Recycled Content;	2.1														
			Wall Panels	2.2.1														
			Factory Color Finish	2.2.2														
			Closure Materials	1.5.5														
			Pressure Sensitive Tape	2.5.4.4														
			Sealants and Caulking	2.5.4.1														
			Galvanizing Repair Paint	1.5.3.1														
			Accessories	1.5.5														
			Accessories	2.5														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Wall Panels	2.2.1														
			Fasteners	1.5.3.1														
			Metal Closure Strips	2.5.3														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Wind load design analysis	1.5.1.2														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 42 14	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Leakage Tests	3.7.2														
			Wind Load Tests	1.3.2														
			Coating	2.2.2.6														
			Chalking	2.2.2.6														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Coil Stock	1.5.3.1														
			Fasteners	1.5.3.1														
			Galvanizing Repair Paint	1.5.3.1														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Installation	3.3														
			SD-09 Manufacturer’s Field															
			Reports															
			Manufacturer's Field Reports	3.8.1														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Warranty	1.8														
			Maintenance Instructions	1.5.6														
			20 year 'No Dollar Limit' warranty	1.8.1														
			for labor and material															
		07 60 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Exposed Sheet Metal	2.2.1														
			Gutters	3.1.12														
			Downspouts	3.1.13														
			Gravel Stops and fascia	2.2.1														
			Drip Edges	3.1.11														
			Recycled Content	2.1	S													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		07 60 00	SD-04 Samples																
			Finish Samples	1.4.2															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Warranty on Finishes	2.2.10.4															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Instructions for Installation	1.4.3															
			Quality Control Plan	3.5															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Cleaning and Maintenance	1.4.3															
		07 61 15	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Roofing	1.2.2															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Roofing Panels	2.1															
			Attachment Clips	2.3															
			Closures	2.4.1															
			Accessories	2.4															
			Underlayment	Part 2															
			Fasteners	2.4.2															
			Tape	2.4.4															
			Warranty	1.7															
			Recycled Content For Steel	2.1.1															
			Roofing Product																
			Ice Guard Underlayment	2.5															
			SD-04 Samples																
			Roofing Panels	2.1															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 61 15	Accessories	2.4														
			Sealant	2.4.3														
			Intermediate Support	2.2														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Design Calculations	1.5														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Structural	1.5														
			Finish	1.6.7														
			Leakage	1.3.2.8														
			Wind Uplift	1.3.2.11														
			Factory Color Finish	2.1.3.1														
			Manufacturer's Field Inspection	3.5														
			PANEL FINISH	2.8														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Manufacturer's Technical	1.6.3														
			Representative															
			Installer's Qualifications	1.6.4														
			Coil	2.7														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Sealant	2.4.3														
			Installation	3.3														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Information Card	3.7														
		07 84 00.00 22	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Firestopping System	2.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 84 00.00 22	Firestopping Materials	2.2														
			Firestopping Materials	3.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Inspection Forms	3.3.1														
			Inspection Report	3.3.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Firestopping Inspector	1.5.2														
			Qualifications															
			Firestopping Materials	2.2														
			Firestopping Materials	3.1														
			Firestopping Installer	1.5.1														
			Qualifications															
		07 92 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Sealants	2.1														
			Primers	2.2														
			Bond Breakers	2.3														
			Backstops	2.4														
			Cleaning Solvents	2.5														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Adhesion	3.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Indoor Air Quality For Interior	2.1.1	S													
			Sealants															
			Indoor Air Quality For Interior	2.1.3	S													
			Floor Joint Sealants															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		07 92 00	Indoor Air Quality For Interior	2.1.4	S														
			Acoustical Sealants																
		08 11 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Doors	2.1															
			Doors	2.1															
			Frames	2.4															
			Frames	2.4															
			Accessories	2.2															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Doors	2.1															
			Recycled Content for Steel Door	2.1	S														
			Product																
			Frames	2.4															
			Recycled Content for Steel Frame	2.4	S														
			Product																
			Accessories	2.2															
		08 11 16	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Door and Frame Assembly	1.5.2															
			Delegated Design	1.5.1															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Door and Frame Assembly	1.5.2															
			Recycled Content of Aluminum	2.3.3	S														
			Material																
			SD-04 Samples																
			Finish Samples	1.5.3															
			SD-05 Design Data																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		08 11 16	Calculations	1.2.1															
			Air Infiltration	1.2.3															
			Water Penetration	1.2.4															
			NFRC Project Label Certificates	1.2.5															
			for Fenestration																
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions																
			Door and Frame Assembly	1.5.2															
			Adjustments, Cleaning, and	1.5.4															
			Maintenance																
			NFRC Project Label Certificates	1.2.5															
			for Fenestration																
		08 31 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Access Doors And Panels	1.3															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Access Doors And Panels	1.3															
			Hardware	1.3.2															
			Accessories	2.2.8															
			Recycled Content	2.1	S														
			SD-04 Samples																
			Finishes	2.5															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Fire-rating(s) of Assemblies	1.3.1															
		08 41 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Installation Drawings	3.3															
			Fabrication Drawings	2.2															
			SD-03 Product Data																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		08 41 13	Finish	2.2.3															
			Recycled Content of Aluminum	2.1.1.2	S														
			Material																
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Certified Test Reports	3.4.1															
			Certified Test Reports	3.4.3															
			Certified Test Reports	3.4.4															
			Certified Test Reports	3.4.5															
			Deflection	3.4.3															
			Air Infiltration	3.4.1															
			Condensation Resistance and	3.4.4															
			Thermal Transmittance																
			Water Infiltration	3.4.5															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Manufacturer's Instructions	3.3															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Manufacturer's Product Warranty	3.6															
		08 71 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Manufacturer's Detail Drawings	1.3															
			Verification of Existing Conditions	1.3															
			Hardware Schedule	1.5															
			Keying System	2.3.5															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Hardware Items	2.3															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Installation	3.1															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 71 00	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Hardware Schedule	1.5														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Key Bitting	1.6.1														
		08 81 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Insulating Glass	2.2														
			Glazing Accessories	1.3														
			Sealants	2.3.1.1														
			Joint Backer	2.3.2														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Insulating Glass	2.2														
			Tape	2.3.4														
			Sealing Tapes	2.3.4														
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Setting and Sealing Materials	2.3														
			Glass Setting	3.2														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Insulated Glass Units	1.7.1														
		09 03 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Work Plan	1.3														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Cleaning Solution	2.1														
		09 22 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Metal Support Systems	2.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		09 22 00	Recycled Content for Metal	2.1	S														
			Support Systems																
		09 29 00	SD-03 Product Data																
			Abuse Resistant Gypsum Board	2.1.2															
			Accessories	2.1.5															
			Gypsum Board	2.1.1															
			Recycled Content for Gypsum	2.1.1	S														
			Board																
			Recycled Content for Paper	2.1.1	S														
			Facing and Gypsum Cores																
			VOC Content of Joint Compound	2.1.3	S														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Asbestos Free Materials	2.1															
			Indoor Air Quality for Gypsum	2.1.1	S														
			Board																
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Safety Data Sheets	2.1															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Manufacturer Maintenance	2.1															
			Instructions																
		09 30 10	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Detail Drawings	3.2															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Porcelain Tile	2.1.1															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		09 30 10	Recycled Content for Porcelain Tile	2.1.1															
			Quarry Tile	2.1.3															
			Recycled Content for Quarry Tile	2.1.3															
			Glazed Ceramic Wall Tile	2.1.2															
			Recycled Content for Glazed Ceramic Wall Tile	2.1.2															
			Transition Strips	2.1															
			Transition Strips	2.6.1															
			Metal Strips	2.6.2															
			Setting-Bed	2.2															
			Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive	2.4															
			Reinforcing Wire Fabric	2.2.6															
			Cementitious Backer Units	2.5.1															
			Waterproof Membrane	2.7															
			Crack Isolation Membrane	2.8															
			SD-04 Samples																
			Tile	2.1															
			Accessories	2.1															
			Transition Strips	2.1															
			Transition Strips	2.6.1															
			Metal Strips	2.6.2															
			Grout	2.4.4															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives	2.4															
			Indoor Air Quality for Sealants	2.4.8															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		09 30 10	Water Absorption Rates	1.3.2															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Manufacturer's Approved	3.8															
			Cleaning Instructions																
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Porcelain Tile	2.1.1															
			Quarry Tile	2.1.3															
			Glazed Ceramic Wall Tile	2.1.2															
			Transition Strips	2.1															
			Transition Strips	2.6.1															
			Metal Strips	2.6.2															
		09 51 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Approved Detail Drawings	2.1															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Acoustical Ceiling Systems	1.8															
			Recycled Content for Type III	2.2.1.1															
			Ceiling Tiles																
			SD-04 Samples																
			Acoustical Units	2.2															
			Acoustical Ceiling Tiles	2.2.1.1															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Ceiling Attenuation Class and	2.1.1															
			Test																
			SD-07 Certificates																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		09 51 00	Indoor Air Quality for Type III	2.2.1.1															
			Ceiling Tiles																
			Indoor Air Quality for Sealants	2.8															
		09 65 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Resilient Flooring and	2.7															
			Accessories																
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Resilient Flooring and	2.7															
			Accessories																
			Adhesives	2.4															
			Wall Base	2.2															
			SD-04 Samples																
			Resilient Flooring and	2.7															
			Accessories																
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Moisture, Alkalinity and Bond	3.3															
			Tests																
			Recycled Content For Rubber	2.1															
			Tile																
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Indoor Air Quality for Wall Base	2.2															
			Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives	2.4															
			Indoor Air Quality For Rubber Tile	2.1															
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions																
			Surface Preparation	3.2															
			Installation	3.1															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		09 65 00	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Resilient Flooring and	2.7															
			Accessories																
		09 67 23.13	SD-03 Product Data																
			Manufacturer's Catalog Data	1.2.1															
			SD-04 Samples																
			Hardboard Mounted	1.5.2															
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Design Mix Data	1.2.2															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Listing of Product Installations	1.5.1															
			Referenced Standards	1.5															
			Certificates																
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Warranty	1.6															
		09 72 00	SD-03 Product Data																
			Wallcoverings and Accessories	2.1															
			Primer and Adhesive	2.4															
			SD-04 Samples																
			Wallcoverings and Accessories	2.1															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Indoor Air Quality	1.3.1															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Wallcoverings and Accessories	2.1															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		09 72 00	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Wallcoverings and Accessories	2.1															
		09 90 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Piping Identification	3.8															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Coating	2.1															
			Product Data Sheets	2.1															
			SD-04 Samples																
			Color	2.2															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Indoor Air Quality for Paints and	1.6.4															
			Primers																
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Application Instructions	3.2.1															
			Mixing	2.1															
			Manufacturer's Safety Data	1.8.1															
			Sheets																
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Coatings	2.1															
		10 14 00.10	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Approved Detail Drawings	3.1															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Installation	3.1															
			Exterior Signage	1.2															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		10 14 00.10	Wind Load Requirements	1.2.1															
			SD-04 Samples																
			Exterior Signage	1.2															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Protection and Cleaning	3.1.2															
		10 14 00.20	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Detail Drawings	1.4.2															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Installation	3.1															
			Warranty	1.6															
			SD-04 Samples																
			Interior Signage	1.4.1															
			Software	1.3															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Approved Manufacturer's	3.1															
			Instructions																
			Protection and Cleaning	3.1.2															
		10 21 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Fabrication Drawings	2.1															
			Installation Drawings	3.2															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Cleaning and Maintenance	2.1															
			Instructions																
			Colors And Finishes	2.7															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		10 21 13	Anchoring Devices and Fasteners	2.2.2															
			Hardware and Fittings	2.2.4															
			Brackets	2.2.3															
			Door Hardware	2.2.5															
			Pilaster Shoes	2.5															
			Finishes	2.2.4.2															
			Finishes	2.7.2															
			Plastic Identification	2.1.1															
			Toilet Enclosures	2.3.1															
			Urinal Screens	2.3.2															
			SD-04 Samples																
			Colors and Finishes	2.7															
			Hardware and Fittings	2.2.4															
			Anchoring Devices and Fasteners	2.2.2															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Warranty	1.6															
		10 26 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Wall Covering and Panels	2.2															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Wall Covering and Panels	2.2															
			SD-04 Samples																
			Wall Covering and Panels	2.2															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Indoor air quality for wall	2.2	S														
			covering/panels																
			Indoor air quality for adhesives	2.5	S														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		10 26 00	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Wall Covering and Panels	2.2															
		10 28 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Product Schedule	2.1															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Recycled content for stainless	2.1															
			steel toilet accessories																
			Sanitary Napkin Disposal (SND)	2.1.3															
			Anti Ligature Robe Hook (RH)	2.1.4															
			Shower Curtain Rod (SCR)	2.1.5															
			Toilet Tissue Dispenser (TTD)	2.1.6															
			Mirror (WM)	2.1.7															
			Foam Soap Dispenser (SD)	2.1.8															
			Towel Bar (TB)	2.1.9															
			Semi Recessed Waste	2.1.10															
			Receptacle and Paper Towel																
			Dispenser (ITDW)																
			Electric Hand Dryer (HD)	2.1.11															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Anti Ligature Robe Hook (RH)	2.1.4															
			Shower Curtain Rod (SCR)	2.1.5															
			Toilet Tissue Dispenser (TTD)	2.1.6															
			Mirror (WM)	2.1.7															
			Foam Soap Dispenser (SD)	2.1.8															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10 28 13	Towel Bar (TB)	2.1.9														
			Semi Recessed Waste	2.1.10														
			Receptacle and Paper Towel															
			Dispenser (ITDW)															
			Electric Hand Dryer (HD)	2.1.11														
		10 44 16	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Cabinets	2.1.1														
			Wall Brackets	2.1.2														
			Schedule	1.3														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Cabinets	2.1.1														
			Wall Brackets	2.1.2														
			Replacement Parts List	3.2.1														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Equipment Samples	1.2.1														
		10 50 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Cell phone locker	2.1														
			Emergency Key Boxes	2.2														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Cell phone locker	2.1														
			Emergency Key Boxes	2.2														
			Accessories	2.4														
			Service Window	2.3														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Maintenance	1.4														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		11 05 40	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Contractor's Field Verification	1.3															
			Data																
			Manufacturer's Qualifications	1.5.6															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Detail Drawings	1.5.6															
			Utilities	1.5.6															
			Custom Fabricated Equipment	1.5.6															
			Installation Instructions and	1.5.6															
			Diagrams																
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Food Service Equipment	1.3.1															
			Food Preparation Equipment	1.5.6															
			SD-04 Samples																
			Exterior Panel Finish Material	1.5.6															
			Interior Panel Finish Material	1.5.6															
			Sample Warranty	1.5.6															
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Manufacturer's Descriptive And	1.5.6															
			Technical Literature																
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Manufacturer's Test Data	1.5.6															
			Field Test Reports	3.7.2															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			National Sanitation Foundation	1.5.2															
			Standards																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		11 05 40	Underwriters Laboratories	1.5.5															
			Standards																
			Energy Star Labeled	1.5.1															
			Energy Star Labeled	2.2.6.1															
			PL 109-58 Compliant	1.5.1															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Manufacturer's Instructions	1.5.6															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Operation and Maintenance	3.5															
			Manuals																
			List of Authorized Local Service	3.6															
			and Repair Entities																
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Manufacturer's Warranty	3.8															
			Contractor's Warranty for	3.9															
			Installation																
		12 00 01.00 20	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			FF&E Schedule and Schedule	3.1.1.3															
			Updates																
			Contractor's Interior Designer's	3.1.1.1															
			Qualifications																
			SD-04 Samples																
			Interior Finish Construction	3.1.2.11															
			Submittals																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		12 00 01.00 20	Post Option Award FF&E Finish	3.2.3															
			Submittals																
			SD-05 Design Data																
			FF&E Basis of Design Package	3.1.2.2.2															
			FF&E BVD Request for Quotation	3.1.2.5															
			(RFQ) Package																
			BVD Package	3.1.2.6															
			Pre-Final FF&E Package 'Over	3.1.2.8															
			the Shoulder'																
			Pre-Final FF&E Package	3.1.2.9															
			Final FF&E Package	3.1.2.10															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Warranty and Maintenance	3.5.1															
			Information																
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Punch List(s) Submittal	3.3.2															
		12 24 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Detailed Drawings	3.2															
			Location Schedule	2.1															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Window Shades	2.1															
			Recycled Content for various	2.1															
			fiber components																
			SD-04 Samples																
			Window Shades	2.1															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		12 24 13	SD-06 Test Reports																
			Flammability Requirements	1.4.2															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Indoor Air Quality for roller	2.1															
			window shades																
			Qualifications	1.4.1.1															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Window Shades	2.1															
		21 13 13	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Qualified Fire Protection Engineer	1.2.3															
			(QFPE)																
			Sprinkler System Designer	1.4.2.1															
			Sprinkler System Installer	1.4.2.2															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Shop Drawing	1.4.1.1															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Pipe	2.2.1.1															
			Fittings	2.2.1.2															
			Valves	2.2.4															
			Riser Check Valves	2.2.5															
			Relief Valves	2.6.5															
			Sprinklers	2.5															
			Pipe Hangers and Supports	2.2.3															
			Sprinkler Alarm Switch	2.3.1															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		21 13 13	Valve Supervisory (Tamper)	2.3.2															
			Switch																
			Fire Department Connection	2.4															
			Air Vent	2.6.6															
			Nameplates	2.1.2															
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Hydraulic Calculations	1.2.1.2															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Test Procedures	3.6.1															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Verification of Compliant	3.6.2.1															
			Installation																
			Request for Government Final	3.6.2.2															
			Test																
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Operating and Maintenance	3.8															
			(O&M) Instructions																
			Spare Parts	1.6															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			As-built drawings	3.8															
		21 30 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Fire Protection Specialist	1.6.1															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Installation Drawings	3.3.1															
			As-Built Drawings	3.10.2															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		21 30 00	Piping Layout	3.3.2														
			Pump Room	3.3.2														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Catalog Data	2.1														
			Spare Parts	1.5														
			Preliminary Tests	3.8.2														
			Field Tests	3.8														
			Manufacturer's Representative	1.6.6														
			Field Training	3.10.1														
			Navy Formal Inspection and	3.8.3														
			Tests															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Preliminary Tests	3.8.2														
			Navy Formal Inspection and	3.8.3														
			Tests															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Fire Protection Specialist	1.6.1														
			Qualifications of Welders	1.6.2														
			Qualifications of Installer	1.6.3														
			Preliminary Test Certification	1.6.4														
			Final Test Certification	1.6.5														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operating and Maintenance	3.10.1														
			Instructions															
		22 00 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		22 00 00	Plumbing System	3.9.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Backflow Prevention Assemblies	3.9.1.1														
			Fixtures	2.4														
			Shower Faucets	2.4.10														
			Flush Valve Water Closets	2.4.2														
			Flush Valve Urinals	2.4.3														
			Flush Tank Water Closets	2.4.5														
			Wall Hung Lavatories	2.4.6														
			Undermount Lavatories	2.4.7														
			Kitchen Sinks	2.4.8														
			Drinking Water Cooler	2.4.9														
			Water Heaters	2.9														
			Energy Star Label for Gas Storage Water Heater	2.9.1.1	S													
			Pumps	2.10														
			Vibration-Absorbing Features	3.4														
			Plumbing System	3.9.1														
			Thermostatic Mixing Valves	2.3.5														
			Temperature Controlled Mixing Valve	2.3.6														
			Point-Of-Use Mixing Valve	2.3.7														
			Automatic Temperature and Pressure Compensating Valve	2.3.8														
			Single Supply Line Automatic Temperature Control	2.3.9														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		22 00 00	SD-06 Test Reports																
			Tests, Flushing and Disinfection	3.9															
			Test of Backflow Prevention	3.9.1.1															
			Assemblies																
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Plumbing System	3.9.1															
		23 03 00	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Certified List Of Qualified	1.3.3															
			Permanent Service Organizations																
		23 05 48.19	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Flexible Couplings or Joints	3.3															
			Coupling And Bracing	3.1															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Flexible Couplings Or Joints	3.3															
			Equipment Restraint	2.2															
		23 05 93	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			TAB Firm And Personnel	1.6															
			Qualifications																
			Design Review Report	1.9															
			TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan	1.10															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Pre-Final DALT Report	3.1.6															
			Certified Final DALT Report	3.1.8															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		23 05 93	Certified TAB Report of	3.2.7															
			Proportional Balancing																
			Certified TAB Report of Season 1	3.2.7															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Certified TAB Report of Season 2	3.3.1.2															
		23 07 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			MICA Plates	3.2.2.4															
			Pipe Insulation Systems	2.3															
			Pipe Insulation Systems	3.2															
			Duct Insulation Systems	3.3															
			Equipment Insulation Systems	3.4															
			Recycled content for insulation	2.3.1															
			materials																
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Pipe Insulation Systems	2.3															
			Pipe Insulation Systems	3.2															
			Duct Insulation Systems	3.3															
			Equipment Insulation Systems	3.4															
			SD-04 Samples																
			Thermal Insulation	2.2.1.3															
			Display Samples	3.1.1															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Indoor air quality for adhesives	2.2.1															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Pipe Insulation Systems	2.3															
			Pipe Insulation Systems	3.2															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		23 07 00	Duct Insulation Systems	3.3															
			Equipment Insulation Systems	3.4															
		23 08 00	SD-03 Product Data																
			Test Equipment	2.1															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Pipe Flushing, Testing, And	1.5															
			Water Treatment Reports																
			Completed Pre-Functional	3.3															
			Checklists																
			Seasonal Test Report	3.12															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Certificate Of Readiness	1.6															
		23 09 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			DDC Contractor Design Drawings	3.2															
			Draft As-Built Drawings	3.2															
			Final As-Built Drawings	3.2															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Programming Software	1.8.3															
			Controller Application Programs	1.8.4															
			Configuration Software	1.8.1															
			Controller Configuration Settings	1.8.2															
			Proprietary Multi-Split	1.1.2.3															
			Engineering Tool Software																
			Manufacturer's Product Data	2.2															
			SD-05 Design Data																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 09 00	Boiler Or Chiller Plant Gateway	1.9														
			Request															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Pre-Construction Quality Control	1.10.1														
			(QC) Checklist															
			Post-Construction Quality Control	1.10.2														
			(QC) Checklist															
			Start-Up Testing Report	3.4.2														
			PVT Procedures	3.5.1														
			PVT Report	3.5.3														
			Control Contractor s Performance	3.6.5														
			Verification Testing Plan															
			Equipment Supplier s	3.6.3.1														
			Performance Verification Testing															
			Plan															
			Endurance Testing Results	3.6.8.3														
			Performance Verification Test	3.6.9														
			Report															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance	3.7														
			(O&M) Instructions															
			Training Documentation	3.9.1														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Enclosure Keys	2.4														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		23 09 00	Closeout Quality Control (QC)	1.10.3															
			Checklist																
		23 11 20	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Gas Piping System	1.5.3															
			Gas Piping System	2.2															
			Gas Piping System	3.3															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Pipe and Fittings	1.6.1															
			Gas Equipment Connectors	1.5.3															
			LPG Containers and Accessories	2.7															
			Gas Piping System	1.5.3															
			Gas Piping System	2.2															
			Gas Piping System	3.3															
			Pipe Coating Materials	2.1															
			Pressure Regulators	2.5															
			Valves	2.3															
			Warning and Identification Tape	2.2.4															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Testing	3.18															
			Pressure Tests	3.18.1															
			Pressure Tests for Liquified	3.18.2															
			Petroleum Gas																
			Test with Gas	3.18.3															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Welders Procedures and	1.5.1															
			Qualifications																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		23 11 20	Assigned Number, Letter, or	1.5.1															
			Symbol																
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions																
			PE Pipe and Fittings	1.5.2															
			Pipe Coating Materials	2.1															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Gas Facility System and	1.3.1															
			Equipment Operation																
			Gas Facility System Maintenance	1.3.2															
			Gas Facility Equipment	1.3.3															
			Maintenance																
		23 21 13.00 20	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Hot water heating system	1.3.1															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Pumps	2.3.1															
			Expansion tanks	2.3.2															
			Flow measuring equipment	2.3.4															
			External air separation tanks	2.3.3															
			Hot water heating pipe	2.1.1															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Hydrostatic test of piping system	3.3.1															
			Auxiliary equipment and	3.3.2															
			accessory tests																
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Backflow preventer certification	1.5.4															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 21 13.00 20	Report of prior installations	1.5.2.1														
			Welding procedures	1.5.2.2														
			Welder's qualifications	1.5.2.3														
		23 23 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Refrigerant Piping System	2.3														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Refrigerant Piping System	2.3														
			Qualifications	1.3.1														
			Refrigerant Piping Tests	3.4														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Refrigerant Piping Tests	3.4														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Service Organization	2.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Maintenance	1.5														
			Operation and Maintenance	3.3														
			Manuals															
		23 30 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Detail Drawings	1.4.4														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible	2.11.1.1														
			Duct Runouts															
			Double Wall Ductwork	2.11.10														
			Duct Connectors	2.11.1.1														
			Duct Access Doors	2.11.2														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		23 30 00	Manual Balancing Dampers	2.11.3															
			Gravity Backdraft and Relief	2.11.5															
			Dampers																
			Diffusers	2.11.7.1															
			Registers and Grilles	2.11.7.3															
			Air Vents, Penthouses, and	2.11.8															
			Goosenecks																
			Centrifugal Type Power Roof	2.12.1.1															
			Ventilators																
			Air-Curtain Fans	2.12.1.2															
			Air Handling Units	2.13															
			Variable Volume, Single Duct,	2.14.1.1															
			Fan-Powered Terminal Units																
			Reheat Units	2.14.1.2															
			Energy Recovery Devices	2.15															
			Test Procedures	1.4.5															
			Diagrams	1.2.1.2															
			Indoor Air Quality for Duct	2.11.1															
			Sealants																
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Performance Tests	3.12															
			Damper Acceptance Test	3.10															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Ozone Depleting Substances	1.4.3															
			Technician Certification																
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		23 30 00	Manufacturer's Installation	3.2															
			Instructions																
			Operation and Maintenance	3.15.2															
			Training																
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Operation and Maintenance	3.15.1															
			Manuals																
			Manual Balancing Dampers	2.11.3															
			Centrifugal Type Power Roof	2.12.1.1															
			Ventilators																
			Air-Curtain Fans	2.12.1.2															
			Air Handling Units	2.13															
			Variable Volume, Single Duct,	2.14.1.1															
			Fan-Powered Terminal Units																
			Reheat Units	2.14.1.2															
			Energy Recovery Devices	2.15															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Indoor Air Quality During	3.13															
			Construction																
		23 52 43.00 20	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Fuel Train	1.3.2.2															
			Wiring Diagram	1.3.2.2															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Boilers	2.1															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		23 52 43.00 20	Boiler Trim and Control	2.2															
			Equipment																
			Stack, Breeching, and Supports	2.2.17															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Operational Tests	3.3.1															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Boilers	2.1															
			Boiler Trim and Control	2.2															
			Equipment																
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions																
			Boilers	2.1															
			Feedwater Treatment Feeder	2.2.7															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Boilers	2.1															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Boilers	2.1															
		23 81 00	SD-03 Product Data																
			Spare Parts	3.7.1															
			Posted Instructions	3.4															
			Coil Corrosion Protection	2.5.1															
			System Performance Tests	3.6															
			Training	3.4															
			Inventory	1.5															
			Supplied Products	2.1															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		23 81 00	Manufacturer's Standard Catalog	2.2															
			Data																
			Dehumidifiers	2.3.3															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Refrigerant Tests, Charging, and	3.5															
			Start-Up																
			System Performance Tests	3.6															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Service Organizations	3.7.2															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Operation and Maintenance	3.4															
			Manuals																
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Ozone Depleting Substances	2.2.2.3															
		25 05 11	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Wireless and Wired Broadcast	3.2.3.3															
			Communication Request																
			Device Account Lock Exception	3.3.2															
			Request																
			Multiple Ethernet Connection	3.2.5.2															
			Device Request																
			Contractor Computer	1.9.1.6															
			Cybersecurity Compliance																
			Statements																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		25 05 11	Contractor Temporary Network	1.9.6														
			Cybersecurity Compliance															
			Statements															
			Cybersecurity Interconnection	1.7.2														
			Schedule															
			Protection of Information At Rest	3.7.4														
			Proposal															
			Proposed STIG and SRG	1.7.1														
			Applicability Report															
			Pre-Construction Control System	1.7.4														
			Inventory Report															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Network Communication, Ports,	1.7.3														
			Protocols and Services Report															
			Cybersecurity Network (Riser)	1.7.6														
			Diagram															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Control System Cybersecurity	1.7.8														
			Documentation															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Wireless Communication Test	3.2.3.4														
			Report															
			Control System Cybersecurity	3.14.1														
			Testing Procedures															
			Control System Cybersecurity	3.14.3														
			Testing Report															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		25 05 11	SD-07 Certificates																
			Software Licenses	1.8															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Password Change Summary	3.4.3.5															
			Report																
			Enclosure Keys	3.3.7															
			Software and Configuration	1.7.5															
			Backups																
			Auditing Front End Software	3.5.3															
			Device Audit Record Upload	3.5.4.2															
			Software																
			System Maintenance Tool	3.9															
			Software																
			Control System Scanning Tools	3.11.2															
			STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide	1.7.7															
			Compliance Result Report																
			Final Control System Inventory	1.7.4															
			Report																
			Integrity Verification Software	3.13.2															
		26 05 73	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Field Examination Plan	3.1															
			Arc Flash Label Formats	3.2.9															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Field Examination	3.1.1															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			System Analyzer	1.4.1															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 05 73	SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Model Files	3.3														
			Load Flow Study	3.2.4														
			Fault Current Study	3.2.5														
			System Coordination Study	3.2.6														
			Arc Flash Hazard Study	3.2.7														
		26 08 00	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Acceptance Tests and	3.1														
			Inspections															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications	1.4.1														
			Acceptance Test and Inspections	1.4.3														
			Procedure															
		26 20 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Panelboards	2.12														
			Cable Trays	2.3														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Receptacles	2.11														
			Circuit Breakers	2.12.3														
			Switches	2.9														
			Manual Motor Starters	2.13														
			Secondary Bonding Busbar	2.16.3														
			Surge Protective Devices	2.20														
			Cable Trays	2.3														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			600-volt Wiring Test	3.4.2														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		26 20 00	Grounding System Test	3.4.5															
			Ground-fault Receptacle Test	3.4.3															
			Arc-fault Receptacle Test	3.4.4															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Fuses	2.10															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Electrical Systems	1.5.1															
		26 32 15	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Engine-Generator Set and	2.1.1															
			Auxiliary Equipment																
			Auxiliary Systems	1.4.8															
			Detailed Drawings	1.4.7															
			Acceptance	3.16															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Harmonic Requirements	2.1.8															
			Engine-Generator Set	2.1.1															
			Efficiencies																
			Emissions	2.12															
			filters	2.7.2															
			special tools	2.14															
			Remote Alarm Annunciator	2.13.4															
			Engine-Generator Parameter	2.1.1															
			Schedule																
			Heat Exchanger	2.8.2															
			Generator	2.15															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		26 32 15	Manufacturer's Catalog	2.5															
			Spare Parts	1.7.2															
			Onsite Training	3.11															
			Vibration-Isolation	2.1.7															
			Posted Data and Instructions	3.15															
			Instructions	3.5.7.1															
			Experience	1.4.5															
			Field Engineer	1.4.6															
			General Installation	3.2															
			Exciter	2.16															
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Performance Criteria	2.15															
			Sound Limitations	2.9															
			Integral Main Fuel Storage Tank	2.6.4															
			Power Factor	3.5.1.2															
			Heat Exchanger	2.8.2															
			Time-Delay on Alarms	2.19.5															
			Battery Charger	2.13.3.2															
			Capacity Calculations for	2.1.1															
			Engine-Generator Set																
			Brake Mean Effective Pressure	2.1.1															
			(BMEP) Calculations																
			Torsional Vibration Stress	2.1.1															
			Analysis Computations																
			Capacity Calculations for	2.1.1															
			Batteries																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		26 32 15	Turbocharger Load Calculations	2.1.1															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Performance Tests	3.5.9															
			Factory Inspection and Tests	2.29															
			Factory Tests	2.29.2															
			Onsite Inspection and Tests	3.5															
			Acceptance Checks and Tests	3.8.1															
			Functional Acceptance Tests	3.9.2															
			Maintenance Procedures	3.11															
			Operation and Maintenance	3.11															
			Manuals																
			Inspections	3.5.3															
			Functional Acceptance Test	3.8.5															
			Procedure																
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Cooling System	2.8															
			Prototype Test	2.29.2															
			Reliability and Durability	2.1.5															
			Fuel System Certification	1.4.11															
			Start-Up Engineer	3.7															
			Instructor's Qualification Resume	3.10.1															
			Engine Emission Limits	2.1.2.1															
			Sound Limitations	2.9															
			Site Visit	3.1															
			Current Balance	2.15.1															
			Materials and Equipment	2.4															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		26 32 15	Factory Inspection and Tests	2.29															
			Engine Tests	3.5.4															
			Generator Tests	3.5.5															
			Assembled Engine-Generator Set	3.5.6															
			Tests																
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Preliminary Assembled Operation	3.8.4															
			and Maintenance Manuals																
			Posted Data and Instructions	3.15															
			Training Plan	3.10.2															
		26 36 23	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Automatic Transfer Switch	1.5.2															
			Drawings																
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Automatic Transfer Switches	2.1															
			Remote Annunciator Panel	2.3															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Acceptance Checks and Tests	3.3.1															
			Functional Acceptance Tests	3.3.2															
			Factory Testing	2.4															
			Factory Test Reports	2.4.2															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Proof of Listing	1.5.1															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 36 23	Operation and Maintenance Manual	1.4														
		26 41 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Overall lightning protection system	1.4.1.1														
			Each major component	1.4.1.2														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test Plan	1.4.3														
			Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test	3.5.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Lightning Protection System Installers Documentation	1.2.3														
			Component UL Listed and Labeled	1.4.2														
			Lightning protection system inspection certificate	1.4.4														
			Roof manufacturer's warranty	3.1.1														
		26 51 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Luminaire Drawings	1.5.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Luminaires	2.2														
			Light Sources	2.3														
			LED Drivers	2.4														
			Luminaire Warranty	1.6.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 51 00	Lighting Controls Warranty	1.6.2														
			Switches	2.5.1.1														
			Wall Box Dimmers	2.5.1.2														
			Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors	2.5.1.3														
			Time Clocks	2.5.1.4														
			Power Packs	2.5.1.3.2														
			Exit Signs	2.6.1														
			Emergency Drivers	2.6.3														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Luminaire Design Data	1.5.2														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report	1.5.3														
			ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report	1.5.4														
			ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report	1.5.5														
			ANSI/IES TM-30 Test Report	1.5.6														
			Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor	3.2.1.1														
			Verification Test															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			LED Driver and Dimming Switch	1.5.7														
			Compatibility Certificate															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Lighting System	1.7.1														
			Lighting Control System	1.7.2														
		26 56 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Luminaire Drawings	1.5.1.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		26 56 00	Pole Drawings	1.5.1.2															
			Control System One-Line	1.8.2															
			Diagram																
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Luminaires	2.2															
			Light Sources	2.3															
			LED Drivers	2.4															
			Luminaire Warranty	1.7.1															
			Lighting Controls Warranty	1.7.2															
			Pole Warranty	1.7.3															
			Photosensors	2.5.1.2															
			Time Clock	2.5.1.1															
			Lighting Contactor	2.5.1.3															
			Poles	2.6															
			Brackets	2.6.2															
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Luminaire Design Data	1.5.2															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report	1.5.3															
			ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report	1.5.4															
			ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report	1.5.5															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Poles	2.6															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Lighting System	1.8.1															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		26 56 00	Exterior Lighting Control System	1.8.2															
		27 10 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Telecommunications Drawings	1.6.1.1															
			Telecommunications Space	1.6.1.2															
			Drawings																
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Telecommunications Cabling	2.3															
			Patch Panels	2.4.5															
			Telecommunications	2.5															
			Outlet/Connector Assemblies																
			Equipment Support Frame	2.4.2															
			Connector Blocks	2.4.3															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Telecommunications Cabling	3.5.1															
			Testing																
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Telecommunications Contractor	1.6.2.1															
			Key Personnel	1.6.2.2															
			Manufacturer Qualifications	1.6.2.3															
			Test Plan	1.6.3															
			SD-09 Manufacturer’s Field																
			Reports																
			Factory Reel Tests	2.10.1															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		27 10 00	Telecommunications Cabling and	1.10.1														
			Pathway System															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Record Documentation	1.10.2														
		28 31 76	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Qualified Fire Protection Engineer	1.3.2														
			(QFPE)															
			Fire alarm system designer	1.9.2.1														
			Supervisor	1.9.2.2														
			Technician	1.9.2.3														
			Installer	1.9.2.4														
			Test Technician	1.9.2.5														
			Fire Alarm System Site-Specific	1.7														
			Software Acknowledgement															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Nameplates	1.9.1.3														
			Instructions	2.2.4														
			Wiring Diagrams	1.9.1.4														
			System Layout	1.9.1.5														
			Notification Appliances	1.9.1.6														
			Initiating devices	1.9.1.7														
			Amplifiers	1.9.1.8														
			Battery Power	1.9.1.9														
			Voltage Drop Calculations	1.9.1.10														
			SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		28 31 76	Fire Alarm and Mass Notification	2.3															
			Control Unit (FMCU)																
			Local Operating Console (LOC)	1.4.4															
			Amplifiers	1.9.1.8															
			Tone Generators	2.5															
			Digitalized voice generators	2.5															
			LCD Annunciator	2.6.1															
			Manual Stations	2.7															
			Smoke Detectors	2.8															
			Duct Smoke Detectors	2.8.2															
			Carbon monoxide detector	2.9															
			Addressable Interface Devices	2.10															
			Addressable Control Modules	2.11															
			Notification Appliances	1.9.1.6															
			Batteries	2.14.1															
			Battery Chargers	2.14.2															
			Supplemental Notification	2.14.1.1															
			Appliance Circuit Panels																
			Auxiliary Power Supply Panels	2.14.1.1															
			Surge Protective Devices	2.15															
			Alarm Wiring	2.15															
			Back Boxes and Conduit	3.3.4															
			Ceiling Bridges	3.2.9															
			Terminal Cabinets	3.3.2															
			Digital Alarm Communicator	2.17.1															
			Transmitter (DACT)																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		28 31 76	Environmental Enclosures or	2.19															
			Guards																
			Document Storage Cabinet	3.11.3															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Test Procedures	3.7.1															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Verification of Compliant	3.7.2.1															
			Installation																
			Request for Government Final	3.7.2.2															
			Test																
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Operation and Maintenance	3.9															
			(O&M) Instructions																
			Instruction of Government	3.10															
			Employees																
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			As-Built Drawings	1.9.1.13															
			Spare Parts	1.11.1															
		31 00 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Disposition of Surplus Materials	3.8															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Dewatering Performance Records	3.1.2.2															
			Material Test Report	3.9															
		32 11 23	SD-03 Product Data																
			Plant, Equipment, and Tools	2.3															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		32 11 23	SD-06 Test Reports																
			Initial Tests	2.2.1															
			In-Place Tests	3.13.1															
			Sampling And Testing	1.4															
			Field Density	1.4.2.4															
		32 11 26	SD-03 Product Data																
			Sources of Aggregates	1.3.4															
			Job Mix Formula	2.3.2															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Sources of Aggregates	1.3.4															
			Bituminous Materials	1.3.6															
			Bituminous Materials	2.2															
			Test Section	2.3.2															
			Service Record	1.3.4															
			SD-09 Manufacturer’s Field																
			Reports																
			Batch Tickets	1.3.3															
		32 17 23.16	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Quality Control Plan	1.3.1															
			Qualifications	1.3.2															
			Safety Data Sheets For Each	2.2															
			Paint Type																
			Safety Data Sheets For	2.1.1															
			Chemicals Used In Surface																
			Preparation																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		32 17 23.16	Data Sheets For Paint Removal Equipment	2.1.1															
			Surface Preparation Equipment List	2.1															
			Marking Applications Equipment List	2.1.2															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Manufacturer Data Sheets for all Marking Materials	2.2															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Marking Application Wet Film Thickness Test	3.4.3.1															
			Marking Application Wet Film Thickness Test	3.4.3.2															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Manufacturer Certificate of Compliance for Marking Materials	2.2															
			Manufacturer Certificate of Conformance for Volatile Organic Compliance	1.5.1.3															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Marking Materials Storage and Application	1.4															
			Chemicals Used in Surface Preparation	1.4															
		32 92 23	SD-03 Product Data																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		32 92 23	Fertilizer	2.4															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Topsoil composition tests	2.2.3															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			sods	2.1															
		33 11 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Connections	3.1.1															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Pipe, Fittings, Joints and	2.1.1															
			Couplings																
			Valves	2.1.2															
			Valve Boxes	2.1.2.6															
			Pipe Restraint	2.2.1															
			Corporation Stops	2.2.3															
			Corporation Stops	3.2.1.4.2															
			Backflow Preventer	1.4.2.1.1															
			Disinfection Procedures	3.2.3															
			Joint Sealants and Gaskets	2.1.6															
			Enclosures	1.5.1															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Backflow Preventer Tests	3.3.1.5															
			Bacteriological Samples	3.3.1.4															
			Leakage Test	3.3.1.3															
			Hydrostatic Test	3.3.1.1															
			SD-07 Certificates																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		33 11 00	Pipe, Fittings, Joints and	2.1.1															
			Couplings																
			Lining	2.1.1.1.1															
			Lining for Fittings	2.1.1.2.1.2															
			Valves	2.1.2															
			Backflow Prevention Training	1.4.2.1.1.2															
			Certificate																
			Backflow Tester	1.4.2.1.1.1															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Ductile-Iron Piping	2.1.1.1															
			PVC Piping	2.1.1.2.1.1															
			PVC Piping For Service Lines	2.1.1.2.2															
		33 16 15	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Manufacturer's Qualifications	1.3.1															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Detail Drawings	1.3.1															
			Tank Installation	3.5															
			Piping and Valve Installation	3.5															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Manufacturer's Technical	2.1.1															
			Literature																
			System Description	2.1															
			Foundations	3.1															
			Heating System	2.3.5															
			Alarm System	2.3.4															
			Disinfection	3.8															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		33 16 15	Valves	2.2.5															
			Pipe, Fittings, Joints and	2.2.3															
			Couplings																
			Joint Sealants and Gaskets	2.2.7															
			Lightning Protection System	3.4.1															
			Interior Coating System	2.4.1															
			Exterior Coating System	2.4.2															
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Manufacturer's Design Analysis	1.3.1															
			Foundation Design Analysis	1.3.1															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Tank Installation	3.5															
			Testing of Valves and Piping	3.6.2															
			Hydrostatic Test	3.5.3															
			Leak Test	3.5.3															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Tank Coating System	1.3.3															
			Pipe Lining and Coating	3.6.3															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Shipping, Handling, and Storage	1.4															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Cathodic Protection System	3.3															
		33 71 02	SD-06 Test Reports																
			Field Acceptance Checks and	3.11.1															
			Tests																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		33 82 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Telecommunications Outside Plant	1.6.1.1															
			Telecommunications Entrance Facility Drawings	1.6.1.2															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Wire and Cable	2.7															
			Cable Splices, and Connectors	2.4															
			Closures	2.3															
			Building Protector Assemblies	2.2.1															
			Protector Modules	2.2.2															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Pre-installation Tests	3.4.1															
			Acceptance Tests	3.4.2															
			Outside Plant Test Plan	1.6.3															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Telecommunications Contractor	1.6.2.1															
			Key Personnel	1.6.2.2															
			Manufacturer's Qualifications	1.6.2.3															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions																
			Building Protector Assembly Installation	2.2.1															
			Cable Tensions	3.1.7.1															
			Fiber Optic Splices	3.1.8.2															
			SD-09 Manufacturer’s Field Reports																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
Building 7019 Renovations

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		33 82 00	Factory Reel Test Data	2.13.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Telecommunications Outside	1.6.1.1														
			Plant (OSP)															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Record Documentation	1.8.1														

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 01 33 29

SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING
02/21, CHG 1: 08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. For references without a year, use the current published version.

COUNCIL ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY (CEQ) (WHITE HOUSE)

HPSB Guiding Principles	Guiding Principles for Sustainable Federal Buildings and Determining Compliance with the Guiding Principles for Sustainable Federal Buildings

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IgCC	(2018) International Green Construction Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

FSRIA 9002	Farm Security and Rural Investment Act Section 9002 (USDA BioPreferred Program)

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 1-200-02	(2020; Change 2, 2022) High Performance and Sustainable Building Requirements
UFC 3-600-01	(2016; with Change 6, 2021) Fire Protection Engineering for Facilities

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star	Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)
FEMP	Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP) Energy-Efficient Product Procurement

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 247	Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for Products Containing Recovered Materials

1.2 SUMMARY

This section includes requirements for Sustainability documentation and reporting submittals per the federally mandated High Performance and Sustainable Building (HPSB) or HPSB "Guiding Principles" (GP), in accordance with UFC 1-200-02 High Performance and Sustainable Building

Requirements, and other identified requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Sustainability Action Plan

1.4 GUIDING PRINCIPLES VALIDATION (GPV)

Guiding Principles Validation (GPV) is the project delivery team's self-assessment of UFC 1-200-02 compliance requirements, which includes meeting Federally-required tracking and reporting requirements, in order to report a sustainable Federal building. The use of a third-party certification is an additional and separate requirement.

Provide the following sustainability activities and documentation to verify achievement of HPSB Guiding Principles Validation (GPV):

a. Analysis of each Guiding Principle Requirement and how project complies. Include final government approved narrative(s) in the HPSB Checklist submittal. Multiple checklists indicate multiple buildings that require individual HPSB Checklist tracking.

b. No changes to the HPSB Checklist are allowed without approval from the Contracting Officer, in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS. Immediately bring to the attention of the Contracting Officer any project changes that impact meeting the approved HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements for this project. Demonstrate the change will not increase the life-cycle cost and maintains or improves the building performance.

c. Documentation of all work required to incorporate the applicable HPSB Guiding Principles requirements indicated on the HPSB Checklist and in this contract, including all "S" submittals.

d. Sustainability Action Plan.

e. Construction related documentation for the project Sustainability eNotebook and keep updated with regularly-scheduled CQC Meetings. Include construction related documentation containing the following components:

(1) HPSB Checklist(s)

(2) Sustainability Action Plan

(3) Documentation illustrating HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements compliance, including "S" submittals

1.4.1 Sustainability Action Plan

Include the following information in the Sustainability Action Plan:

a. Analysis of each HPSB Guiding Principles Requirement and how project will comply. Final government approved narrative(s) must be included

in the HPSB Checklist submittal.

b. Name and contact information for: Contractor's Point of Contact (POC) ensuring sustainability goals are accomplished and documentation is assembled. For TPC that include on-site visit by third party representative, provide list of required attendees.

c. Indoor Air Quality plan.

1.4.2 Calculations

Provide all calculations, product data, labels, and product certifications required in this specification to demonstrate compliance with the HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements.

1.5 SUSTAINABILITY SUBMITTALS

Provide HPSB Checklist and other documentation in the Sustainability eNotebook to indicate compliance with the sustainability requirements of the project.

1.5.1 High Performance Sustainable Building (HPSB) Checklist

Provide construction documentation that provides proof of, and supports compliance with, the completed HPSB Checklist.

1.5.1.1 HPSB Checklist Submittals

Submit updated HPSB Checklist with each Sustainability eNotebook submittal. Include the final HPSB Checklist(s) with the interim DD1354 Real Property Record Submittal.

1.5.2 "S" Submittals for Sustainability Documentation

"S" submittals are the sustainability documentation requirements cited in the various sections of this contract. Submit the GPV sustainability documentation required in this section as "S" submittals in all affected UFGS Sections.

a. Highlight GPV compliance data in "S" submittal.

b. Add "S" submittals to the Sustainability eNotebook only after submittal approval, and bookmark them as required in paragraph SUSTAINABILITY ENOTEBOOK below.

c. Ensure all approved "S" submittals are included in each Sustainability eNotebook submittal.

1.5.3 Sustainability eNotebook

The Sustainability eNotebook is an electronic organizational file that serves as a repository for all required sustainability submittals. To support documentation of compliance with an approved HPSB checklist, provide and maintain a comprehensive and current Sustainability eNotebook. Include all required data in Sustainability eNotebook, to support full compliance with the HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements, including:

a. HPSB checklist

b. Sustainability Action Plan
c. Calculations
d. Labels
e. "S" submittals

1.6 DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

a. Incorporate each of the following HPSB Guiding Principles requirements into project and provide documentation that proves compliance with each listed requirement. Items below are organized by HPSB Guiding Principles. For life-cycle cost analysis requirements, one document with all analyses is acceptable, with Contracting Officer approval.

b. For each of the following paragraphs that require the use of products listed on Government-required websites, provide documentation of the process used to select products, or process used to determine why listed products do not meet project performance requirements.

1.6.1 Commissioning (Cx)

Develop and incorporate Commissioning requirements into the documents, and provide final commissioning report. Refer to Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING and related documents for commissioning requirements.

1.6.2 Energy Efficient Products

Provide only energy-using products that are Energy Star Certified by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) or that meet or exceed the efficiency standard designated by the Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP). Where Energy Star or FEMP requirements have not been established, provide most efficient products that are life-cycle cost-effective. Provide only energy using products that meet FEMP requirements for low standby power consumption. Energy efficient products can be found at: https://www.energystar.gov/.

For construction submittal documentation, provide proof that product is labeled energy efficient and complies with the cited requirements.

1.6.3 Building-level Power Metering

Provide building-level meters for electricity, natural gas, and steam where applicable.

1.6.3.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

Provide documentation of meter communication with the base-wide meter monitoring system, and manufacturer's data validating compatibility with base-wide system and component advanced meter requirements.

1.6.4 Indoor Water Use

Provide Construction Documentation proof that fixtures are labeled EPA WaterSense, for products available with EPA WaterSense labeling; for all other fixtures, proof they comply with EPA WaterSense efficiency requirements.

1.6.5 Indoor Water Metering

Provide building-level meters for potable water use. Provide the

requirements cited in the following paragraphs:

1.6.5.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

Provide documentation of meter communication with the base-wide meter monitoring system, and manufacturer's data validating compatibility with base-wide system and component advanced meter requirements.

1.6.6 Outdoor Water Use

When there is no permanent irrigation system beyond plant establishment period, this element is met.

Where new irrigation is required beyond plant establishment period, provide only non-potable sources. Provide meters. Provide the requirements cited in the following paragraphs:

1.6.6.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

Provide documentation of meter communication with the base-wide meter monitoring system, and manufacturer's data validating compatibility with base-wide system and component advanced meter requirements.

1.6.7 Outdoor Water Meters

Provide meters for outdoor systems that use potable water. Provide the requirements cited in the following paragraphs:

1.6.7.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

Provide documentation of meter communication with the base-wide meter monitoring system, and manufacturer's data validating compatibility with base-wide system and component advanced meter requirements.

1.6.8 Moisture Control

Provide the following:

1.6.8.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

Ensure construction materials are separated and protected in accordance with other sections in this contract document, with adequate humidity controls during construction. In accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, include plan for ongoing building moisture control.

1.6.9 Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low-Emitting Materials)

Meet the requirements of Table 3-1 at the end of this specification.

For Construction submittal documentation, provide certifications or labels that demonstrate compliance with cited requirements, based on the attached TABLE 3-1.

1.6.10 Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) During Construction

Prior to construction, create IAQ plan. Develop and implement an IAQ construction management plan during construction and flush building air before occupancy.

For new construction and for renovation of unoccupied existing buildings, meet the requirements of ICC IgCC 1001.3.1.5 (10.3.1.5) Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Construction Management. Coordinate with moisture control requirements in Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL.

Provide documentation showing that after construction ends and prior to occupancy, HVAC filters were replaced and building air was flushed out in accordance with the cited standard.

1.6.11 Recycled Content

Comply with 40 CFR 247. Refer to: https://www.epa.gov/smm/comprehensive-procurement-guideline-cpg-program for assistance identifying products cited in 40 CFR 247. Selected products must comply with non-proprietary requirements of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) and must meet performance requirements.

1.6.11.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

a. Provide manufacturers' documents stating the recycled content by material, or written justification for claiming one of the exceptions allowed on the cited website.

b. Substitutions: Submit for Government approval for proposed alternative products or systems that provide equivalent performance and appearance and have greater contribution to project recycled content requirements. For all such proposed substitutions, submit with the Sustainability Action Plan accompanied by product data demonstrating equivalence.

c. In order to complete compliance with FAR 52.223-9 Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA Designated Items, refer to submittal requirement for recycled/recovered material content in Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.6.12 Bio-Based Products

Provide products and materials composed of the highest percentage of bio-based materials (including rapidly renewable resources and certified sustainably harvested products), consistent with FSRIA 9002 USDA BioPreferred Program, to the maximum extent possible without jeopardizing the intended end use or detracting from the overall quality delivered to the end user and when available at a reasonable cost. Use only supplies and materials of a type and quality that conform to applicable specifications and standards.

Comply with FSRIA 9002 USDA BioPreferred Program. Refer to www.biopreferred.gov for the product categories and BioPreferred Catalog. Selected products must comply with non-proprietary requirements of the FAR and must meet performance requirements. Provide the following documentation:

a. USDA BioPreferred label for each product; for bio-based products used on project but not listed with BioPreferred program, provide bio-based content and percentage.

b. In order to complete compliance with FAR 52.223-1 Biobased Product Certification, refer to submittal requirement for biobased products in

Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS, paragraphs CERTIFICATION OF EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS and CERTIFICATION OF USDA DESIGNATED ITEMS.

1.6.13 Waste Material Management (Recycling – Construction)

Divert demolition and construction debris in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUSTAINABILITY COORDINATION

Provide sustainability focus and coordination at all meetings to achieve sustainability goals. Coordinate meeting requirements with other UFGS Sections meeting requirements in this project. Ensure the designated sustainability professional responsible for GP documentation participates in these meetings to coordinate documentation completion. Review GP sustainability requirements, HPSB Checklist documentation, Sustainability Action Plan, and completeness status of Sustainability eNotebook at the following meetings:

a. Pre-Construction Conference

b. CQC Meetings

c. Facility Turnover Meetings

d. Conduct review no later than 60 days before final turnover and identify any outstanding issues that affect correct completion of all documentation, and actions that will achieve requirements. Conduct corrective actions prior to turnover to ensure all requirements are achieved.

3.2 TABLE 3-1 VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VOC) (LOW EMITTING MATERIALS) REQUIREMENTS

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements

Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)

MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS
Adhesives and Sealants	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350)** (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)	or	Adhesives (carpet, resilient, wood flooring; base cove; ceramic tile; drywall and panel; primers) Sealants (acoustical; firestop; HVAC Air duct; primers) Caulks	**SCAQMD Rule 1168** (Use "other" category for HVAC duct sealant) (for firestop adhesive, UFC 3-600-01 overrides conflicting requirements)
			Aerosol adhesives	**Section 3 of Green Seal Standard GS-36** (except: cleaners, solvent cements, and primers used with plastic piping and conduit in plumbing, fire suppression, and electrical systems; HVAC air duct sealants when the application space air temp is less than 40 F (4.5 C).

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements

Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)

MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS
Paints and Coatings	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350)** (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)	or	Flat and nonflat, nonflat high-gloss, specialty, basement specialty, fire-resistive, floor, low-solids, rust preventative, wood, reflective wall coatings; concrete/masonry sealers; primers; sealers; undercoaters; shellacs (clear and opaque); stains; varnishes; conjugated oil varnish; lacquer; clear brushing lacquer	**Green Seal Standard GS-11**
Paints and Coatings	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350)** (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)	or	Concrete curing compounds; dry fog, faux finishing, graphic arts (sign paints), industrial maintenance, mastic texture, metallic pigmented, multicolor, recycled coatings; pretreatment wash primers, reactive penetrating sealers; specialty primers, wood preservatives, and zinc primers	**California Air Resources Board (CARB) Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings** or **SCAQMD Rule 1113r**

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements

Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)

MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS
Paints and Coatings	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350)** (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)	or	High-temperature coatings; stone consolidants; swimming-pool coatings; tub- and tile-refining coatings; and waterproofing membranes	**California Air Resources Board (CARB) Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings**
Floor Covering Materials	For carpet, all locations: **CDPH/EHLB/Standard Method V1.1 (California Section 01350)** or label for **Section 9** of **CDPH/EHLB/Standard Method V1.1 (California Section 01350)**		none	none
Insulation	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1** (California Section 01350) (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)		none	none

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements

Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)

MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS
Composite Wood, Wood Structural Panel, and Agrifiber Products, no added urea-formaldehyde resins including laminating adhesives for composite wood and agrifiber assemblies - particleboard, medium density fiberboard (MDF), wheatboard, strawboard, panel substrates, door cores	Third-party certification (approved by CARB) of **California Air Resource Board's (CARB) regulation**, Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products	or	none	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1** (California Section 01350) (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications) (except: Structural panel components such as plywood, particle board, wafer board, and oriented strand board identified as "EXPOSURE 1," "EXTERIOR," or "HUD-APPROVED" are considered acceptable for interior use.)
Office Furniture Systems and Seating installed prior to occupancy	**ANSI/BIFMA X7.1 ANSI/BIFMA X7.1:** (95-percent of installed office furniture system workstations and seating units) **Section 7.6.2 of ANSI/BIFMA e3** (50-percent of office furniture system workstations and seating units)		none	none

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements

Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)

MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS
Ceiling and Wall assemblies and systems including: acoustical treatments; ceiling panels and tiles; tackable wall panels and coverings; wall coverings; wall and ceiling paneling and planking	**CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350)** (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)		none	none

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 35 26

GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
05/24, CHG 1: 05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.2	(2025) Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ANSI/ASSP A10.34	(2021) Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites
ANSI/ASSP A10.44	(2020) Control of Energy Sources (Lockout/Tagout) for Construction and Demolition Operations

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D6245	(2012) Using Indoor Carbon Dioxide Concentrations to Evaluate Indoor Air Quality and Ventilation
ASTM D6345	(2010) Standard Guide for Selection of Methods for Active, Integrative Sampling of Volatile Organic Compounds in Air
ASTM F855	(2020) Standard Specifications for Temporary Protective Grounds to Be Used on De-energized Electric Power Lines and Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 1048	(2016) Guide for Protective Grounding of Power Lines
IEEE C2	(2023; ERTA 1 2023; ERTA 2-3 2025) National Electrical Safety Code

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)

ANSI/ISEA Z89.1	(2014; R 2019) American National Standard for Industrial Head Protection

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA Z535.2	(2011; R 2017) Environmental and Facility Safety Signs

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 51B	(2024) Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting, and Other Hot Work
NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
NFPA 241	(2022) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations
NFPA 306	(2024) Standard for the Control of Gas Hazards on Vessels

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

ANSI/SMACNA 008	(2007) IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction, 2nd Edition

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1915	Confined and Enclosed Spaces and Other Dangerous Atmospheres in Shipyard Employment
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
CPL 2.100	(1995) Application of the Permit-Required Confined Spaces (PRCS) Standards, 29 CFR 1910.146

1.2 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions are for the convenience of the reader. If there is a referenced document in the text of this specification section, that is the document that should define terms for that paragraph. If further clarification is needed, contact the Contracting Officer.

1.2.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

A Contractor Employee that is responsible for overseeing and ensuring implementation of the prime Contractor's Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) program according to the Contract, EM 385-1-1, applicable federal, state, and local requirements.

1.2.1.1 Level One SSHO

A designated employee with full-time SOH responsibility that meets and follows the requirements of EM 385-1-1.

1.2.1.2 Level Two SSHO

A designated employee with Level Two SSHO responsibility that meets and follows the requirements of EM 385-1-1. Level Two SSHOs cannot be assigned to projects that have a residual Risk Assessment Code (RAC) of high or extremely high.

1.2.1.3 Level Three SSHO

A designated Qualified Person or Competent Person with SOH responsibility that meets and follows the requirements of EM 385-1-1. Level 3 SSHOs cannot be assigned to projects that have a residual RAC of high or extremely high.

1.2.1.4 Alternate SSHO

An employee that meets the definition of the contract-required level SSHO, but is not the primary SSHO.

1.2.2 Competent Person (CP)

The CP is a person designated in writing, who, through training, knowledge, and experience, is capable of identifying, evaluating, and addressing existing and predictable hazards in the working environment or working conditions that are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to personnel, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.

1.2.3 Qualified Person (QP)

The QP is a person designated in writing, who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or extensive knowledge, training, and experience, has successfully demonstrated their ability to solve or resolve problems related to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government Acceptance or Approval does not remove responsibility from the Contractors for their actions or liability.

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Accident Prevention Plan (APP)

Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan

SD-06 Test Reports

Accident Reports
LHE Inspection Reports
Monthly Exposure Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)
Certificate of Compliance
Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation Checklist
Hot Work Permit
Standard Lift Plan
Critical Lift Plan

1.4 PUBLIC HEALTH EMERGENCIES

In the event of a declared public health emergency, follow safety precautions as required by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) www.osha.gov, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) www.cdc.gov, and as required by federal, state, and local requirements.

1.5 MONTHLY EXPOSURE REPORTS

Provide a Monthly Exposure Report by the fifth day of each month for the previous month. This report is a compilation of employee-hours worked each month for all site workers, both Prime and subcontractor. Failure to submit the report may result in retention of up to 10 percent of the progress payment.

1.6 CONTRACTOR SAFETY SELF-EVALUATION CHECKLIST

Contracting Officer will provide a "Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation Checklist" to the Contractor at the preconstruction conference. Complete the checklist monthly and submit with each request for payment voucher. This submission is required monthly even when a payment voucher is not requested. An acceptable score of 90 or greater is required. Failure to submit the completed safety self-evaluation checklist or achieve a score of at least 90 may result in retention of up to 10 percent of the voucher. The Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation Checklist can be found on the Whole Building Design Guide website at www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-01-35-26

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this Contract, comply with the most recent edition of USACE EM 385-1-1, and all applicable federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules, and regulations at the date of the Solicitation for this Contract. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances,

regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern.

1.7.1 Subcontractor Safety Requirements

For this Contract, neither Contractor nor any subcontractor may enter into Contract with any subcontractor that fails to meet the following requirements. The term subcontractor in this and the following paragraphs means any entity holding a Contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor at any tier.

1.7.1.1 Experience Modification Rate (EMR)

Subcontractors on this Contract must have an effective EMR less than or equal to 1.10, as computed by the National Council on Compensation Insurance (NCCI) or if not available, as computed by the state agency's rating bureau in the state where the subcontractor is registered, when entering into a subcontract agreement with the Prime Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier. The Prime Contractor may submit a written request for additional consideration to the Contracting Officer where the specified acceptable EMR range cannot be achieved. Relaxation of the EMR range will only be considered for approval on a case-by-case basis for special conditions and must not be anticipated as tacit approval. Contractor's SSHO must collect and maintain the certified EMR ratings for all subcontractors on the project and make them available to the Government at the Government's request.

1.7.1.2 OSHA Days Away from Work, Restricted Duty, or Job Transfer (DART) Rate

Subcontractors on this Contract must have a DART rate, calculated from the most recent, complete calendar year, less than or equal to 3.4 when entering into a subcontract agreement with the Prime Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier. The OSHA Dart Rate is calculated using the following formula:

(N/EH) x 200,000

Where:

N = number of injuries and illnesses with days away, restricted work, or job transfer

EH = total hours worked by all employees during most recent, complete calendar year

200,000 = base for 100 full-time equivalent workers (working 40-hours per week, 50 weeks per year)

The Prime Contractor may submit a written request for additional consideration to the Contracting Officer where the specified acceptable OSHA Dart rate range cannot be achieved for a particular subcontractor. Relaxation of the OSHA DART rate range will only be considered for approval on a case-by-case basis for special conditions and must not be anticipated as tacit approval. Contractor's SSHO must collect and maintain self-certified OSHA DART rates for all subcontractors on the project and make them available to the Government at the Government's request.

1.8 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES, AND MEETINGS

1.8.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

1.8.1.1 Qualifications of SSHO

All SSHOs will have met the training and experience requirements identified in the EM 385-1-1 and this Contract.

1.8.1.2 Duties of SSHO

All SSHOs will carry out the roles and responsibilities as identified in this Contract and the EM 385-1-1. All SSHOs will be designated on an ENG Form 6282, provided by the Contracting Officer. Superintendent, Quality Control (QC) Manager, and SSHO are subject to dismissal if their required duties are not being effectively carried out. If either the Superintendent, QC Manager, or SSHO are dismissed, project work will be stopped and will not be allowed to resume until a suitable replacement is approved and the above duties are again being effectively carried out.

1.8.1.3 Safety Meetings

Conduct safety meetings to review past activities, plan for new or changed operations, review pertinent aspects of appropriate AHA (by trade), establish safe working procedures for anticipated hazards, and provide pertinent Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) training and motivation. Conduct meetings at least once a month for all supervisors at the project location. The SSHO, supervisors, or foremen must conduct meetings at least once a week for the trade workers. Document meeting minutes to include the date, persons in attendance, subjects discussed, and names of individual(s) who conducted the meeting. Maintain documentation on-site and furnish copies to the Contracting Officer on request. Notify the Contracting Officer of all scheduled meetings 7 calendar days in advance.

1.8.2 Roles and Responsibilities of Prime Contractor and SSHO

The Prime Contractor and SSHO must ensure that the requirements of all applicable OSHA and EM 385-1-1 are met for the project. The Prime Contractor must ensure an SSHO or an equally qualified Alternate SSHO(s) is at the worksite at all times to implement and administer the Contractor's safety program and Government accepted Accident Prevention Plan. If the required SSHO has to temporarily (that is, up to 24 hours/1 day) leave the site of work due to unforeseen or emergency situations, a Level One, Two, or Three SSHO may be used in the interim and must be on the site of work at all times when work is being performed.

If the SSHO must be off-site for a period longer than 24 hours/1 day, a qualified alternate that meets the contract requirements must be onsite.

a. Prime contractor must ensure all SSHOs will:

(1) Are designated on an ENG Form 6282.

(2) Meet minimum training and experience requirements identified in EM 385-1-1.

(3) Execute roles and responsibilities identified in EM 385-1-1.

1.8.3 Additional Requirements

The Level One SSHO must not serve as the Quality Control Manager. The One SSHO must not serve as the Superintendent.

1.8.4 Competent Person for Confined Space Entry

Provide a CP for Confined Space Entry who meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and herein. The CP for Confined Space Entry must supervise the entry into each confined space in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

Since this work involves operations that handle combustible or hazardous materials, this person must have the ability to understand and follow through on the air sampling, Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), and instructions of a Marine Chemist, Coast Guard authorized persons, or Certified Industrial Hygienist. Confined space and enclosed space work must comply with NFPA 306, 29 CFR 1915, "Confined and Enclosed Spaces and Other Dangerous Atmospheres in Shipyard Employment," or as applicable in 29 CFR 1910 for general industry, 29 CFR 1926 for construction.

1.8.5 Qualified Trainer Requirements

Individuals qualified to instruct the 40-hour contract safety awareness course, or portions thereof, must meet the definition of a Competent Person Trainer as defined in the EM 385-1-1, and, at a minimum, possess a working knowledge of the following subject areas: EM 385-1-1; Electrical Standards; Lockout/Tagout; Fall Protection; Confined Space Entry for Construction; Excavation, Trenching and Soil Mechanics; and Scaffolds in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.

Instructors are required to:

a. Prepare class presentations that cover construction-related safety requirements.

b. Ensure that all attendees attend all sessions by using a class roster signed daily by each attendee. Maintain copies of the roster for at least 5 years. This is a certification class and must be attended 100 percent. In cases of emergency where an attendee cannot make it to a session, the attendee can make it up in another class session for the same subject.

c. Update training course materials whenever an update of the EM 385-1-1 becomes available.

d. Provide a written exam of at least 50 questions. Students are required to answer 80 percent correctly to pass.

e. Request, review, and incorporate student feedback into a continuous course improvement program.

1.8.6 Preconstruction Conference

a. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in accident prevention on the project must attend the preconstruction conference. This includes the project superintendent, SSHO, QC manager, or any other assigned safety and health professionals who participated in the development of the APP (including the AHAs and special plans, program and procedures

associated with it).

b. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures, and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the Contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, and Government review of AHAs to preclude project delays. The creation of the APP and Schedule will be created after being given Notice to Proceed.

c. Deficiencies in the submitted APP, identified during the Contracting Officer's review, must be corrected, and the APP re-submitted for review prior to the start of construction. Work is not permitted to begin until an APP is established that is acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

1.9 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)

1.9.1 Accident Prevention Plan (APP)

Submit the APP for review and acceptance by the Government at least 15 calendar days prior to the start, after being given Notice to Proceed. A competent person must prepare the written site-specific APP. Prepare the APP in accordance with the format and requirements of EM 385-1-1, ENG Form 6293, and herein. The APP must be job-specific and address any unusual or unique aspects of the project or activity for which it is written. The APP must interface with the Contractor's overall SOH program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element, and made site-specific. Describe the methods to evaluate past safety performance of potential subcontractors in the selection process. Also, describe innovative methods used to ensure and monitor safe work practices of subcontractors. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling employer" for all worksite safety and health of the subcontractors. Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the Contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out. The APP must be signed in accordance with the APP and ENG Form 6293 APP Worksheet. The SSHO must provide and maintain the APP and a log of signatures by each subcontractor foreman, attesting that they have read and understand the APP, and make the APP and log available on-site to the Contracting Officer. If English is not the foreman's primary language, the Prime Contractor must provide an interpreter.

Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer within 30 calendar days of Contract award and not less than 10 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP. Once reviewed and accepted by the Contracting Officer, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the Contract. Disregarding the provisions of this Contract or the accepted APP is cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified. Continuously review and amend the APP, as necessary, throughout the life of the Contract. Changes to the accepted APP must be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer, project superintendent, SSHO, and QC Manager. Incorporate

unusual or high-hazard activities not identified in the original APP as they are discovered. Should any severe hazard exposure (i.e., imminent danger) become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate and remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by ANSI/ASSP A10.34), and the environment.

1.9.2 Names and Qualifications

Provide plans in accordance with the requirements outlined in EM 385-1-1, including the following:

a. Names and qualifications (resumes including education, training, experience, and certifications) of site safety and health personnel designated to perform work on this project to include the designated SSHO and other competent and qualified personnel to be used. Specify the duties of each position.

b. As a minimum, designate and submit qualifications of Competent Persons (CP) for each of the following major areas: excavation; scaffolding; fall protection; hazardous energy; confined space; health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; and personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance. Designate and submit qualifications for additional CPs as applicable to the work performed under this Contract.

1.9.3 Plans

Provide plans in the APP in accordance with the requirements outlined in EM 385-1-1, including the following:

1.9.3.1 Lead, Cadmium, and Chromium Compliance Plan

Identify the safety and health aspects of work involving lead, cadmium, and chromium, and prepare in accordance with Section 02 83 00 LEAD REMEDIATION.

1.9.3.2 Site Demolition Plan

Identify the safety and health aspects, and prepare in accordance with Section 02 41 00 DEMOLITION and 02 41 01 BUILDING DECONSTRUCTION and referenced sources. Include engineering survey as applicable.

1.10 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)

Before beginning each activity, task, or Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations, or where a new work crew or subcontractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity must prepare an AHA. AHAs must be developed by the Prime Contractor, subcontractor, or supplier performing the work, and provided for Prime Contractor review and approval before submitting to the Contracting Officer. AHAs must be signed by the SSHO, Superintendent, QC Manager, and the subcontractor Foreman performing the work. Format the AHA in accordance with EM 385-1-1 or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Submit the AHA for review at least 15 working days prior to the start of

each activity task, or DFOW. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to revise and resubmit the AHA if it fails to effectively identify the work sequences, specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, personnel, and the control measures to be implemented.

AHAs must identify competent persons required for phases involving high risk activities, including confined entry, crane and rigging, excavations, trenching, electrical work, fall protection, and scaffolding.

1.10.1 AHA Management

Review the AHA list periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting, and update as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change. Use the AHA during daily inspections by the SSHO to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the required safety and health controls for that work activity.

1.10.2 AHA Signature Log

Each employee performing work as part of an activity, task, or DFOW must review the AHA for that work and sign a signature log specifically maintained for that AHA prior to starting work on that activity. The SSHO must maintain a signature log on site for every AHA. Provide employees, whose primary language is other than English, with an interpreter to ensure a clear understanding of the AHA and its contents.

1.11 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS

Maintain safety-related references applicable to the project, including those listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Maintain applicable equipment manufacturer's manuals.

1.12 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT

Contractors must arrange for their own emergency medical treatment in accordance with EM 385-1-1. The Government has no responsibility to provide emergency medical treatment.

1.13 NOTIFICATIONS AND REPORTS

1.13.1 Accident Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer in accordance with the EM 385-1-1 Accident Reporting Timeline.

Table
Accident Reporting Required Timeline

Accident Type	Notify KO or COR	Complete Final Accident Report on ENG 3394 and provide to KO or COR

Table Accident Reporting Required Timeline		
Fatality, in-patient hospitalization, amputation, eye loss, or property damage over $600,000.	Immediately, no later than (NLT) 8 Hours	Within 7 Days
All other accidents and near misses	Immediately, no later than (NLT) 24 Hours	Within 7 Days

Within notification include Contractor name; Contract title; type of Contract; name of activity, installation, or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (for example, type of construction equipment used and PPE used). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Government investigation team arrives on-site and Government investigation is conducted. Assist and cooperate fully with the Government's investigation(s) of any accident or near miss.

1.13.2 Accident Reports

a. Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and illnesses, property damage, and near misses as defined in EM 385-1-1, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the applicable NAVFAC Contractor Incident Reporting System (CIRS), and electronically submit via the NAVFAC Enterprise Safety Applications Management System (ESAMS). Complete and submit an accident investigation report in ESAMS within 7 days for accidents as defined by EM 385-1-1. Complete the investigation report within 30 days. Accidents must include a written report submitted as an attachment in ESAMS using the following outline:

(1) Summary description to include:

(a) process

(b) findings

(c) outcomes

(2) Root Cause

(3) Direct Factors

(4) Indirect and Contributing Factors

(5) Corrective Actions

(6) Recommendations

All accidents are reportable, regardless of whether or not it is recordable.

a. Near Misses: For Navy Projects, complete the applicable documentation in NAVFAC CIRS, and electronically submit via the NAVFAC ESAMS. Near miss reports are considered positive and proactive Contractor safety management actions.

b. Conduct an accident investigation for any Load Handling Equipment (LHE) accident (including rigging accidents) to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the LHE Accident Report (Crane and Rigging Accident Report) form and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 30 calendar days of the accident. Do not proceed with crane operations until cause is determined and corrective actions have been implemented to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer will provide a blank copy of the accident report form.

1.13.3 LHE Inspection Reports

Submit LHE inspection reports required in accordance with EM 385-1-1 and as specified herein with Daily Reports of Inspections.

1.13.4 Certificate of Compliance and Pre-lift Plan/Checklist for LHE and Rigging

1.13.4.1 Certificate of Compliance

Provide a Certificate of Compliance for LHE utilized to perform work under this Contract in accordance with Section 16-7 of the EM 385-1-1. Post completed certificate on the crane.

1.13.4.2 Pre-Lift Plans

Develop either a Standard Lift Plan (SLP) or Critical Lift Plan (CLP) as required in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Utilize the Standard Lift Plan ENG Form 6203 for routine crane lifts and use the Critical Lift Plan ENR Form 6213 for non-routine crane lifts requiring more detailed planning and additional safety precautions, as defined by Section 16-2j of the EM 385-1-1. Submit lift plans to the Contracting Officer for approval within 15 calendar days in advance of planned lift.

1.14 HOT WORK PERMIT

1.14.1 Permit and Personnel Requirements

Submit and obtain a written permit prior to performing "Hot Work" (i.e., welding or cutting) or operating other flame-producing/spark-producing devices, from the MCAS Cherry Point Fire Department. A permit is required from the Explosives Safety Office for work in and around where explosives are processed, stored, or handled. Contractors are required to meet all criteria before a permit is issued. Provide at least two 20 pound 4A:20 BC rated extinguishers for normal "Hot Work". The extinguishers must be current inspection tagged, and contain an approved safety pin and tamper resistant seal. It is also mandatory to have a designated FIRE WATCH for any "Hot Work" done at this activity. The Fire Watch must be trained in accordance with NFPA 51B and remain on-site for a minimum of 1 hour after completion of the task or as specified on the hot work permit. For hot work to be performed on a roof, the fire watch must remain on site for a minimum of 2 hours after completion of the task or as specified on the hot work permit.

When starting work in the facility, require personnel to familiarize themselves with the location of the nearest fire alarm boxes and place in memory the emergency phone number (911). Report any fire, no matter how small, to the MCAS Cherry Point Fire Department immediately.

1.14.2 Work Around Flammable Materials

Obtain permit approval from a NFPA Certified Marine Chemist or Certified Industrial Hygienist for "Hot Work" within or around flammable materials (such as fuel systems or welding/cutting on fuel pipes) or confined spaces (such as sewer wet wells, manholes, or vaults) that have the potential for flammable or explosive atmospheres.

Whenever these materials, except beryllium and chromium (VI), are encountered in indoor operations, local mechanical exhaust ventilation systems that are sufficient to reduce and maintain personal exposures to within acceptable limits must be used and maintained in accordance with manufacturer's instruction and supplemented by exceptions noted in EM 385-1-1.

1.15 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Confined space entry must comply with EM 385-1-1, 29 CFR 1926, 29 CFR 1910, and Directive CPL 2.100. Any potential for a hazard in the confined space requires a permit system to be used.

1.15.1 Rescue Procedures and Coordination with Local Emergency Responders

Develop and implement an on-site rescue and recovery plan and procedures. The rescue plan must not rely on local emergency responders for rescue from a confined space.

1.16 CONSTRUCTION INDOOR AIR QUALITY (IAQ) MANAGEMENT PLAN

Submit an IAQ Management Plan within 15 calendar days after notice to proceed and not less than 10 calendar days before the preconstruction conference. Revise and resubmit Plan as required by the Contracting Officer. Make copies of the final plan available to all workers on site. Include provisions in the Plan to meet the requirements specified below and to ensure safe, healthy air for construction workers and building occupants.

1.16.1 Requirements During Construction

Provide for evaluation of indoor Carbon Dioxide concentrations in accordance with ASTM D6245. Provide for evaluation of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) in indoor air in accordance with ASTM D6345. Use filters with a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) of 8 in permanently installed air handlers during construction.

1.16.1.1 Control Measures

Meet or exceed the requirements of ANSI/SMACNA 008 to help minimize contamination of the building from construction activities. The five requirements of this manual which must be adhered to are described below:

a. HVAC protection: Isolate return side of HVAC system from surrounding environment to prevent construction dust and debris from entering the

duct work and spaces.

b. Source control: Use low emitting paints and other finishes, sealants, adhesives, and other materials as specified. When available, cleaning products must have a low VOC content and be non-toxic to minimize building contamination. Utilize cleaning techniques that minimize dust generation. Cycle equipment off when not needed. Prohibit idling motor vehicles where emissions could be drawn into building. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming material that minimize IAQ impacts.

c. Pathway interruption: When pollutants are generated, use strategies such as 100 percent outside air ventilation or erection of physical barriers between work and non-work areas to prevent contamination.

d. Housekeeping: Clean frequently to remove construction dust and debris. Promptly clean up spills. Remove accumulated water and keep work areas dry to discourage the growth of mold and bacteria. Take extra measures when hazardous materials are involved.

e. Scheduling: Control the sequence of construction to minimize the absorption of VOCs by other building materials.

1.16.1.2 Moisture Contamination

a. Remove accumulated water and keep work dry.
b. Use dehumidification to remove moist, humid air from a work area.
c. Do not use combustion heaters or generators inside the building.
d. Protect porous materials from exposure to moisture.
e. Remove and replace items which remain damp for more than a few hours.

1.16.2 Requirements After Construction

After construction ends and prior to occupancy, conduct a building flush-out or test the indoor air contaminant levels. Flush-out must be a minimum 2 weeks with MERV-13 filtration media as determined by ASHRAE 52.2 at 100 percent outside air. Air contamination testing must be consistent with EPA's current Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Air Pollutants in Indoor Air. After building flush-out or testing and prior to occupancy, replace filtration media. Filtration media must have a MERV of 13 as determined by ASHRAE 52.2.

1.17 SEVERE STORM PLAN

In the event of a severe storm warning, the Contractor must comply with the applicable Storm Plan and:

a. Secure outside equipment and materials and place materials that could be damaged in protected areas.

b. Check surrounding area, including roof, for loose material, equipment, debris, and other objects that could be blown away or against existing facilities.

c. Ensure that temporary erosion controls are adequate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONFINED SPACE SIGNAGE

Provide permanent signs integral to or securely attached to access covers for new permit-required confined spaces. Signs for confined spaces must comply with NEMA Z535.2. Provide signs with wording: "DANGER--PERMIT-REQUIRED CONFINED SPACE, DO NOT ENTER" in bold letters a minimum of one inch in height and constructed to be clearly legible with all paint removed. The signal word "DANGER" must be red and readable from 5 feet.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND OTHER WORK

Comply with EM 385-1-1, NFPA 70, NFPA 70E, NFPA 241, the APP, the AHA, Federal and State OSHA regulations, and other related submittals and activity fire and safety regulations. The most stringent standard prevails.

PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks. Safety glasses must be worn or carried/available on each person. Mandatory PPE includes:

a. Head Protection that meets ANSI/ISEA Z89.1
b. Long Pants
c. Appropriate Safety Footwear
d. Appropriate Class Reflective Vests

3.1.1 Worksite Communication

Employees working alone in a remote location or away from other workers must be provided an effective means of emergency communications (i.e., cellular phone, two-way radios, land-line telephones, or other acceptable means). The selected communication must be readily available (easily within the immediate reach) of the employee and must be tested prior to the start of work to verify that it effectively operates in the area/environment. Develop an employee check-in/check-out communication procedure to ensure employee safety.

3.1.2 Hazardous Material Use

Each hazardous material must receive approval from the Contracting Office or their designated representative prior to being brought onto the job site or prior to any other use in connection with this Contract. Allow a minimum of 10 working days for processing of the request for use of a hazardous material.

3.1.3 Hazardous Material Exclusions

Notwithstanding any other hazardous material used in this Contract, radioactive materials or instruments capable of producing ionizing/non-ionizing radiation (with the exception of radioactive material and devices used in accordance with EM 385-1-1 such as nuclear density meters for compaction testing and laboratory equipment with radioactive sources) as well as materials which contain asbestos, mercury

or polychlorinated biphenyls, di-isocyanates, lead-based paint, and hexavalent chromium, are prohibited. The Contracting Officer, upon written request by the Contractor, may consider exceptions to the use of any of the above excluded materials. Low mercury lamps used within fluorescent lighting fixtures are allowed as an exception without further Contracting Officer approval. Notify the RSO prior to excepted items of radioactive material and devices being brought on base.

3.1.4 Unforeseen Hazardous Material

Contract documents identify materials such as PCB, lead paint, friable and non-friable asbestos, and other OSHA regulated chemicals (i.e., 29 CFR Part 1910.1000). If material(s) that can be hazardous to human health upon disturbance are encountered during demolition, repair, renovation, or construction operations, stop portions of work that would disturb the material and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Within 14 calendar days the Government will determine if the material is hazardous. If material is not hazardous or poses no danger, the Government will direct the Contractor to proceed without change. If material is hazardous and handling of the material is necessary to accomplish the work, the Government will issue a modification.

3.2 UTILITY OUTAGE REQUIREMENTS

Apply for utility outages at least 15 days in advance and in sufficient time as to not result in impacts or delays to the project schedule. At a minimum, the written request must include the location of the outage, utilities being affected, duration of outage, any necessary sketches, and a description of the means to fulfill energy isolation requirements in accordance with EM 385-1-1. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, where outages involve Government Utility personnel, coordinate with the Government on all activities involving the control of hazardous energy.

These activities include, but are not limited to, a review of Hazardous Energy Control Program (HECP) and HEC procedures, as well as applicable AHAs. In accordance with EM 385-1-1 and NFPA 70E, work on energized electrical circuits must not be performed without prior Government authorization. Government permission is considered through the permit process and submission of a detailed AHA. Energized work permits are considered only when de-energizing introduces additional or increased hazard or when de-energizing is infeasible.

3.3 OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING

After the utility outage request is approved and prior to beginning work on the utility system requiring shut-down, conduct a pre-outage coordination meeting in accordance with EM 385-1-1. This meeting must include the Prime Contractor, the Prime and subcontractors performing the work, the Contracting Officer, and the Installation Utilities representative. All parties must fully coordinate HEC activities with one another. During the coordination meeting, all parties must discuss and coordinate on the scope of work, HEC procedures (specifically, the lock-out/tag-out procedures for worker and utility protection), the AHA, assurance of trade personnel qualifications, identification of competent persons, and compliance with HECP training in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Clarify when personal protective equipment is required during switching operations, inspection, and verification.

3.4 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

Provide and operate a Hazardous Energy Control Program (HECP) in accordance with EM 385-1-1, 29 CFR 1910, 29 CFR 1915, ANSI/ASSP A10.44, and NFPA 70E.

3.4.1 Safety Preparatory Inspection Coordination Meeting with the Government Utility

For electrical distribution equipment that is to be operated by Government Utility personnel, the Prime Contractor and the subcontractor performing the work must attend the safety preparatory inspection coordination meeting, which will also be attended by the Contracting Officer's Representative, and required by EM 385-1-1. The meeting will occur immediately preceding the start of work and following the completion of the outage coordination meeting. Both the safety preparatory inspection coordination meeting and the outage coordination meeting must occur prior to conducting the outage and commencing with lockout/tagout procedures.

3.4.2 Lockout/Tagout Isolation

Where the Government Utility performs equipment isolation and lockout/tagout, the Contractor must place their own locks and tags on each energy-isolating device and proceed in accordance with the HECP. Before any work begins, both the Contractor and the Government Utility must perform energy isolation verification testing while wearing required PPE detailed in the Contractor's AHA and required by EM 385-1-1. Install personal protective grounds, with tags, to eliminate the potential for induced voltage in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

3.4.3 Lockout/Tagout Removal

Upon completion of work, conduct lockout/tagout removal procedure in accordance with the HECP. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, each lock and tag must be removed from each energy isolating device by the authorized individual or systems operator who applied the device. Provide formal notification to the Government (by completing the Government form if provided by Contracting Officer's Representative), confirming that steps of de-energization and lockout/tagout removal procedure have been conducted and certified through inspection and verification. Government Utility locks and tags used to support the Contractor's work will not be removed until the authorized Government employee receives the formal notification.

3.5 FALL PROTECTION PROGRAM

Establish a fall protection program for the protection of all employees exposed to fall hazards. Within the program include company policy, identify roles and responsibilities, education and training requirements, fall hazard identification, prevention and control measures, inspection, storage, care, and maintenance of fall protection equipment and rescue and evacuation procedures in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

3.5.1 Fall Protection Equipment and Systems

Enforce use of personal fall protection equipment and systems designated (to include fall arrest, restraint, and positioning) for each specific work activity in the Site Specific Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan and AHA at all times when an employee is exposed to a fall hazard.

Protect employees from fall hazards as specified in EM 385-1-1.

Provide personal fall protection equipment, systems, subsystems, and components that comply with EM 385-1-1 and 29 CFR 1926.

3.5.1.1 Additional Personal Fall Protection Measures

In addition to the required fall protection systems, other protective measures such as safety skiffs, personal floatation devices, and life rings, are required when working above or next to water in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Personal fall protection systems and equipment are required when working from an articulating or extendible boom, swing stages, or suspended platform. In addition, personal fall protection systems are required when operating other equipment such as scissor lifts. The need for tying-off in such equipment is to prevent ejection of the employee from the equipment during raising, lowering, travel, or while performing work.

3.5.1.2 Personal Fall Protection Equipment

Only a full-body harness with a shock-absorbing lanyard or self-retracting lanyard is an acceptable personal fall arrest body support device. The use of body belts is not acceptable. Harnesses must have a fall arrest attachment affixed to the body support (usually a Dorsal D-ring) and specifically designated for attachment to the rest of the system. Snap hooks and carabineers must be self-closing and self-locking, capable of being opened only by at least two consecutive deliberate actions and have a minimum gate strength of 3,600 lbs in all directions. Use webbing, straps, and ropes made of synthetic fiber. The maximum free fall distance when using fall arrest equipment must not exceed 6 feet, unless the proper energy absorbing lanyard is used. Always take into consideration the total fall distance and any swinging of the worker (pendulum-like motion) that can occur during a fall, when attaching a person to a fall arrest system. Equip all full body harnesses with Suspension Trauma Preventers such as stirrups, relief steps, or similar in order to provide short-term relief from the effects of orthostatic intolerance in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

3.6 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

Explosives must not be used or brought to the project site without prior written approval from the Contracting Officer. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for injury to persons or for damage to property due to blasting operations.

Storage of explosives, when permitted on Government property, must be only where directed and in approved storage facilities. These facilities must be kept locked at all times except for inspection, delivery, and withdrawal of explosives.

3.7 ELECTRICAL

Perform electrical work in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

3.7.1 Electrical Work

As described in EM 385-1-1, electrical work is to be conducted in a de-energized state unless there is no alternative method for accomplishing the work. In those cases obtain an energized work permit from the

Contracting Officer. The energized work permit application must be accompanied by the AHA and a summary of why the equipment/circuit needs to be worked energized. Underground electrical spaces must be certified safe for entry before entering to conduct work. Cables that will be cut must be positively identified and de-energized prior to performing each cut. Attach temporary grounds in accordance with ASTM F855 and IEEE 1048. Perform all high voltage cable cutting remotely using hydraulic cutting tool. When racking in or live switching of circuit breakers, no additional person other than the switch operator is allowed in the space during the actual operation. Plan so that work near energized parts is minimized to the fullest extent possible. Use of electrical outages clear of any energized electrical sources is the preferred method.

When working in energized substations, only qualified electrical workers are permitted to enter. When work requires work near energized circuits as defined by NFPA 70, high voltage personnel must use personal protective equipment that includes, as a minimum, electrical hard hat, safety footwear, insulating gloves, and electrical arc flash protection for personnel as required by NFPA 70E. Insulating blankets, hearing protection, and switching suits may also be required, depending on the specific job and as delineated in the Contractor's AHA. Ensure that each employee is familiar with and complies with these procedures and 29 CFR 1910.

3.7.2 Qualifications

Electrical work must be performed by QP with verifiable credentials who are familiar with applicable code requirements. Verifiable credentials consist of State, National, and Local Certifications or Licenses that a Master or Journeyman Electrician may hold, depending on work being performed, and must be identified in the appropriate AHA. Journeyman/Apprentice ratio must be in accordance with State and Local requirements applicable to where work is being performed.

3.7.3 Arc Flash

Conduct a hazard analysis/arc flash hazard analysis whenever work on or near energized parts greater than 50 volts is necessary, in accordance with NFPA 70E.

All personnel entering the identified arc flash protection boundary must be QPs and properly trained in NFPA 70E requirements and procedures. Unless permitted by NFPA 70E, no Unqualified Person is permitted to approach nearer than the Limited Approach Boundary of energized conductors and circuit parts. Training must be administered by an electrically qualified source and documented.

3.7.4 Grounding

Ground electrical circuits, equipment and enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 to provide a permanent, continuous, and effective path to ground unless otherwise noted by EM 385-1-1.

3.7.5 Testing

Temporary electrical distribution systems and devices must be inspected, tested, and found acceptable for Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI)

protection, polarity, ground continuity, and ground resistance before initial use, before use after modification, and at least monthly. Monthly inspections and tests must be maintained for each temporary electrical distribution system, and signed by the electrical CP or QP.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 42 00

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
05/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization (e.g., ASTM B564 Standard Specification for Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)
1305 Walt Whitman Road, Suite 110
Melville, NY 11747-4300
Ph: 516-576-2360
Fax: 631-923-2875
E-mail: asa@acousticalsociety.org
Internet: https://acousticalsociety.org/

AIR BARRIER ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (ABAA)
1600 Boston-Providence Hwy
Walpole, MA 02081
Ph: 1-866-956-5888
Fax: 1-866-956-5819
E-mail: abaa@airbarrier.org
Internet: https://www.airbarrier.org/

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)
30 West University Drive
Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893
Ph: 847-394-0150
Fax: 847-253-0088
E-mail: communications@amca.org
Internet: http://www.amca.org

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)
2311 Wilson Blvd, Suite 400
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-524-8800
Internet: http://www.ahrinet.org

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)
1400 Crystal Drive
Suite 430

Arlington, VA 22202
Ph: 703-358-2960

Internet: https://www.aluminum.org/

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)
1900 E Golf Rd, Suite 1250
Schaumburg, IL 60173
Ph: 847-303-5664
E-mail: customerservice@FGIAonline.org
Internet: https://fgiaonline.org/

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)
555 12th Street NW, Suite 1000
Washington, DC 20004
Ph: 202-624-5800
Fax: 202-624-5806
E-Mail: info@aashto.org
Internet: https://www.transportation.org/

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)
1001 N. Fairfax Street Suite 500
Alexandria, VA 22314
Ph: 703-842-0030
E-mail: info@americanbearings.org
Internet: https://www.americanbearings.org/

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)
38800 Country Club Drive
Farmington Hills, MI 48331-3439
Ph: 248-848-3800
Fax: 248-848-3701
Internet: https://www.concrete.org/

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)
3640 Park 42 Drive
Cincinnati, OH 45241
Ph: 513-742-2020
Fax: 513-742-3355
Email: customerservice@acgih.org
Internet: https://www.acgih.org/

AMERICAN FOREST AND PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)
American Wood Council
Public Policy Office
1101 K Street NW, Suite 700
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 800-890-7732 or 202-463-2766
Fax: 412-741-0609
E-mail: info@awc.org
Internet: https://www.awc.org/

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)
400 North Capitol Street, NW
Suite 450
Washington, D.C. 20001
Ph: 202-824-7000
Internet: https://www.aga.org/

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)
130 East Randolph, Suite 2000
Chicago, IL 60601
Ph: 312-670-2400
Fax: 312-670-5403
Steel Solutions Center: 866-275-2472
E-mail: solutions@aisc.org
Internet: https://www.aisc.org/

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)
25 Massachusetts Avenue, NW Suite 800
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 202-452-7100
Internet: https://www.steel.org/

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)
7470 New Technology Way, Suite F
Frederick, MD 21703
Ph: 301-972-1700
Fax: 301-540-8004
E-mail: alsc@alsc.org
Internet: http://www.alsc.org

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)
1899 L Street, NW,11th Floor
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-293-8020
Fax: 202-293-9287
E-mail: info@ansi.org
Internet: https://www.ansi.org/

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)
200 Massachusetts Avenue NW Suite 1100
Washington, DC 20001-5571
Ph: 202-682-8000
Internet: https://www.api.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)
1201 Dublin Road Suite G04

Columbus, OH 43215-1045
Ph: 800-222-2768 or 614-274-6003

E-mail: customersupport@asnt.org
Internet: https://www.asnt.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)
1801 Alexander Bell Drive
Reston, VA 20191
Ph: 800-548-2723; 703-295-6300
Email: customercare@asce.org
Internet: https://www.asce.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)
180 Technology Parkway NW
Peachtree Corners, GA 30092
Ph: 404-636-8400 or 800-527-4723

Fax: 404-321-5478
E-mail: ashrae@ashrae.org
Internet: https://www.ashrae.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)
Two Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016-5990
Ph: 800-843-2763
Fax: 973-882-1717
E-mail: customercare@asme.org
Internet: https://www.asme.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)
520 N. Northwest Highway
Park Ridge, IL 60068
Ph: 847-699-2929
E-mail: customerservice@assp.org
Internet: https://www.assp.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)
18927 Hickory Creek Drive, Suite 220
Mokena, IL 60448
Ph: 708-995-3019
Fax: 708-479-6139
Internet: http://www.asse-plumbing.org

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)
6666 W. Quincy Avenue
Denver, CO 80235 USA
Ph: 303-794-7711 or 800-926-7337
Fax: 303-347-0804
Internet: https://www.awwa.org/

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)
8669 NW 36 Street, #130
Miami, FL 33166-6672
Ph: 800-443-9353
Email: customercare@aws.org
Internet: https://www.aws.org/

AMERICAN WOOD COUNCIL (AWC)
50 Catoctin Circle SE, Suite 201
Leesburg, VA 20176
Ph: 800-890-7732 or 202-463-2766
Fax: 412-741-0609
E-mail: info@awc.org
Internet: https://www.awc.org/

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)
P.O. Box 361784
Birmingham, AL 35236-1784
Ph: 205-733-4077
Fax: 205-733-4075
Internet: http://www.awpa.com

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)
7011 South 19th St.
Tacoma, WA 98466-5333
Ph: 253-565-6600

Fax: 253-565-7265
Internet: https://www.apawood.org/

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)
2696 Research Park Drive
Lexington, KY 40511-8480
Ph: 859-288-4960 or 1-866-540-9577
Fax: 859-288-4999
E-mail: info@asphaltinstitute.org
Internet: http://www.asphaltinstitute.org

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)
1015 18th St. NW Suite 603
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-737-0202
Fax: 202-315-0285
E-mail: info@aabc.com
Internet: https://www.aabc.com/

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)
100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9500
Fax: 610-832-9555
E-mail: service@astm.org
Internet: https://www.astm.org/

BACNET TESTING LABORATORIES (BTL)
BACnet Testing Laboratories
2900 Delk Road
Suite 700, PMB 321
Marietta, GA 30067
Ph: 770-971-6003
Fax: 678-229-2777

Internet: https://www.btl.org/

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)
529 14th Street NW Suite 1280
Washington, DC 20045
Ph: 212-297-2122
Fax: 212-370-9047
Internet: https://www.buildershardware.com/

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)
PO Box 997377, MS 0500
Sacramento, CA 95899-7377
Ph: 916-558-1784
Internet: https://www.cdph.ca.gov/

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)
P.O. Box 2048
Dalton, GA 30722-2048
Ph: 706-278-3176
Fax: 706-278-8835
Internet: https://carpet-rug.org/

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)
1600 Clifton Road
Atlanta, GA 30329-4027
Ph: 800-232-4636
TTY: 888-232-6348
Internet: https://www.cdc.gov

COMPOSITE PANEL ASSOCIATION (CPA)
19465 Deerfield Avenue, Suite 306
Leesburg, VA 20176
Ph: 703-724-1128
Fax: 703-724-1588
Internet: https://www.compositepanel.org/

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)
933 North Plum Grove Road
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
Ph: 847-517-1200
Email: crsi@crsi.org
Fax: 847-517-1206
Internet: http://www.crsi.org/

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)
Internet: https://www.copper.org/

COUNCIL ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY (CEQ) (WHITE HOUSE)
722 Jackson Place
Washington DC 20506
Internet: https://www.whitehouse.gov/administration/eop/ceq

CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA)
8720 Red Oak Boulevard, Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217-3992
Ph: 704-676-1190
Fax: 704-676-1199
Internet: http://www.mhi.org/cmaa

CSA GROUP (CSA)
178 Rexdale Blvd.
Toronto, ON, Canada M9W 1R3
Ph: 416-747-4044
Fax: 416-747-2510
E-mail: member@csagroup.org
Internet: https://www.csagroup.org/

ELECTRICAL GENERATING SYSTEMS ASSOCIATION (EGSA)
P.O. Box 73206
Washington, DC 20056
Ph: 561-750-5575
Fax: 561-395-8557
Email: e-mail@egsa.org
Internet: http://www.egsa.org

ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (ECIA)
310 Maxwell Road, Suite 200
Alpharetta, GA 30009
Ph: 678-393-9990
Fax: 678-393-9998
E-mail: emikoski@ecianow.org

Internet: https://www.ecianow.org

EUROPEAN UNION (EU)
European Commission
Rue de la Loi 200
1000 Bruxelle
Belgium
Ph: +32 2 299 96 96
Internet: https://commission.europa.eu/index_en

FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA)
615 Chestnut Street
One Independence Mall, Sixth Floor
Philadelphia, PA 19106-4404
Ph: 215-931-5597
E-mail: femar3newsdesk@fema.dhs.gov
Internet: https://www.fema.gov/

FM GLOBAL (FM)
270 Central Avenue
Johnston, RI 02919-4949
Ph: 401-275-3000
Fax: 401-275-3029
Internet: https://www.fmglobal.com/

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)
USC Foundation Office
Universityh of Southern California
1150 South Olive Street, Suite 1700
Los Angeles, CA 90015
Ph: 866-545-6340
Fax: 213-740-8399
E-mail: fccchr@usc.edu
Internet: https://fccchr.usc.edu/

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)
National Glass Association
1945 Old Gallows Rd., Suite 750
Vienna, VA 22182
Ph: 866-342-5642
Ph: 703-442-4890
Fax: 703-442-0630
Internet: https://www.glass.org/

GREEN SEAL (GS)
601 13th St NW 12th Floor
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-872-6400
Fax: 202-872-4324
E-mail: greenseal@greenseal.org
Internet: https://www.greenseal.org/

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)
962 Wayne Ave., Suite 620
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-277-8686
Fax: 301-277-8747
E-mail: info@gypsum.org

Internet: https://www.gypsum.org/

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)
120 Wall Street, Floor 17
New York, NY 10005-4001
Ph: 212-248-5000
Fax: 212-248-5018
E-mail: membership@ies.org
Internet: https://www.ies.org/

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
445 and 501 Hoes Lane
Piscataway, NJ 08854-4141
Ph: 732-981-0060 or 800-701-4333
Fax: 732-981-9667
E-mail: onlinesupport@ieee.org
Internet: https://www.ieee.org/

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)
P.O. Box 493
Miamitown, OH 45041-9998
E-mail: info@icea.net
Internet: https://www.icea.net/

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)
27 N. Wacker Dr. Suite 365
Chicago, IL 60606-2800
Ph: 613-233-1510
Fax: 613-482-9436
E-mail: enquiries@igmaonline.org
Internet: https://fgiaonline.org//

INTERNATIONAL CAST POLYMER ASSOCIATION (ICPA)
12195 Highway 92 Suite 114 #176
Woodstock, GA 30188
Ph: 470-219-8139
Internet: https://theicpa.com/

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)
200 Massachusetts Ave, NW Suite 250
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 800-786-4452 or 888-422-7233
Fax: 202-783-2348
E-mail: order@iccsafe.org
Internet: https://www.iccsafe.org/

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)
3050 Old Centre Ave. Suite 101
Portage, MI 49024
Ph: 269-488-6382 or 1-888-300-6382
Fax: 269-488-6383
Internet: https://www.netaworld.org/

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)
3, rue de Varembe, 1st floor
P.O. Box 131
CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-919-02-11
Fax: 41-22-919-03-00

E-mail: info@iec.ch
Internet: https://www.iec.ch/

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)
ISO Central Secretariat
BIBC II
Chemin de Blandonnet 8
CP 401 - 1214 Vernier, Geneva
Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-749-01-11
E-mail: central@iso.ch
Internet: https://www.iso.org

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)
1101 Wilson Blvd, Suite 1425
Arlington, VA 22209-1762
Ph: 703-525-1695
Fax: 703-528-2148
Internet: https://safetyequipment.org/

INTERNET ENGINEERING TASK FORCE (IETF)
c/o Association Management Solutions, LLC (AMS)
5177 Brandin Court
Fremont, California 94538
Ph: 510-492-4080
Fax: 510-492-4001
E-mail: ietf-info@ietf.org
Internet: https://www.ietf.org/

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)
127 Park Street, NE
Vienna, VA 22180-4602
Ph: 703-281-6613
E-mail: info@msshq.org
Internet: http://msshq.org

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)
Natural Stone Institute
380 E. Lorain Street
Oberlin, OH 44074
Ph: 440-250-9222
Fax: 440-774-9222
E-mail: info@naturalstoneinstitute.org
Internet: https://www.naturalstoneinstitute.org/

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)
2800 Ingleton Avenue
Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 6G7
Ph: 1-888-674-8937
Fax: 1-888-211-8708
E-mail: info@paintinfo.com or techservices@mpi.net
Internet: http://www.mpi.net/

MCAS CHERRY POINT
PSC Box 8003
Cherry Point, NC 28533-0003
Ph: 252-466-2840
E-mail: CHPT.MCAS.Adjutant.OMB@usmc.mil

Internet:
https://www.cherrypoint.marines.mil/Staff/Station-Adjutant

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: https://www.mbma.com/

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)
7250 Poe Avenue, Suite 410
Dayton, OH 45414
Ph: 888-294-0084
Fax: 937-278-0317
Email: info@micainsulation.org
Internet: https://www.micainsulation.org/

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)
800 Roosevelt Road, Bldg C, Suite 312
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-942-6591
Fax: 630-790-3095
E-mail: info@naamm.org
Internet: http://www.naamm.org

NATIONAL BOARD OF BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL INSPECTORS (NBBI)
1055 Crupper Avenue
Columbus, OH 43229-1183
Ph: 614-888-8320
Fax: 614-888-0750
E-mail: information@nationalboard.org
Internet: https://www.nationalboard.org

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)
1201 Pennsylvania Ave. NW, Suite 1200
Washington, DC 20004
Ph: 202-991-6300
Fax: 202-217-4171
Internet: https://www.necanet.org/

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
1300 North 17th Street, Suite 900
Arlington, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Email: communications@nema.org
Internet: https://www.nema.org

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)
8575 Grovemont Circle
Gaithersburg, MD 20877
Ph: 301-977-3698
Fax: 301-977-9589
Internet: http://www.nebb.org

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)
6305 Ivy Lane, Suite 140
Greenbelt, MD 20770
Ph: 301-589-1776

Fax: 301-589-3884
E-Mail: info@nfrc.org
Internet: http://www.nfrc.org

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169-7471
Ph: 800-344-3555
Fax: 800-593-6372
Internet: https://www.nfpa.org

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)
1420 King Street
Alexandria, VA 22314-2794
Ph: 888-476-4238 (1-888 IS-NICET)
E-mail: tech@nicet.org
Internet: https://www.nicet.org/

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)
100 Bureau Drive
Gaithersburg, MD 20899
Ph: 301-975-2000
Internet: https://www.nist.gov/

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)
10255 West Higgins Road, Suite 600
Rosemont, IL 60018-5607
Ph: 847-299-9070
Fax: 847-299-1183
Internet: http://www.nrca.net

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY
217 West Jones Street
Raleigh, NC 27603
Ph: 877-623-6748
Internet:

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)
789 North Dixboro Road
P.O. Box 130140
Ann Arbor, MI 48105
Ph: 734-769-8010 or 800-NSF-MARK
Fax: 734-769-0109
E-mail: info@nsf.org
Internet: http://www.nsf.org

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)
800 Roosevelt Road
Building C, Suite 312
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-858-6540
Fax: 630-790-3095
Internet: https://www.ppfahome.org/

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)
800 Turnpike Street, Suite 300
North Andover, MA 01845
Ph: 978-557-0720 or 800-589-8956

E-Mail: pdi@PDIonline.org
Internet: http://www.pdionline.org

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)
2000 Powell Street, Suite 600
Emeryville, CA 94608
Ph: 510-452-8000
Fax: 510-452-8001
E-mail: info@SCSglobalservices.com
Internet: https://www.scsglobalservices.com/

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)
4201 Lafayette Center Drive
Chantilly, VA 20151-1219
Ph: 703-803-2980
Fax: 703-803-3732
Internet: https://www.smacna.org/

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)
800 Trumbull Drive
Pittsburgh, PA 15205
Ph: 877-281-7772 or 412-281-2331
Fax: 412-444-3591
E-mail: customerservice@sspc.org
Internet: http://www.sspc.org

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)
400 Commonwealth Drive
Warrendale, PA 15096
Ph: 877-606-7323 or 724-776-4841
Fax: 724-776-0790
E-mail: customerservice@sae.org
Internet: https://www.sae.org/

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)
21865 Copley Drive
Diamond Bar, CA 91765
Ph: 909-396-2000
E-mail: webinquiry@aqmd.gov
Internet: http://www.aqmd.gov

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)
P.O. Box 10915
Pensacola, FL 32524-0915
Ph: 850-434-2611 or 800-995-7742
Fax: 850-434-1290
E-mail: spib@spib.org
Internet: https://www.spib.org/

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (NCDOT)
1 South Wilmington Street
Raleigh, NC 27601
phone: 877-368-4968
Internet:

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)
P.O. Box 426

Glenshaw, PA 15116
Ph: 412-487-3325
Fax: 412-487-3326
Internet: https://www.sdi.org/

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)
30200 Detroit Road
Westlake, OH 44145
Ph: 440-899-0010
Fax: 440-892-1404
E-mail: info@steeldoor.org
Internet: https://www.steeldoor.org/

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)
15 Technology Parkway South, Suite 115
Peachtree Corners, GA 30092
Ph: 800-332-8686 or 770-446-1400
Fax: 770-446-6947
E-mail: memberconnection@tappi.org
Internet: http://www.tappi.org

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)
1320 North Courthouse Rosd, Suite 200
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-907-7700
Fax: 703-907-7727
E-mail: marketing@tiaonline.org
Internet: https://www.tiaonline.org/

THE MASONRY SOCIETY (TMS)
105 South Sunset Street, Suite Q
Longmont, CO 80501-6172
Ph: 303-939-9700
Fax: 303-541-9215
E-mail: info@masonrysociety.org
https://masonrysociety.org/

TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA (TCNA)
100 Clemson Research Boulevard
Anderson, SC 29625
Ph: 864-646-8453
Fax: 864-646-2821
E-mail: info@tileusa.com
Internet: https://www.tcnatile.com/

TURFGRASS PRODUCERS INTERNATIONAL (TPI)
444 E. Roosevelt Road
#346
Lombard, IL 60148
Ph: 800-405-8873 or 847-649-5555
Fax: 847-649-5678
E-mail: info@turfgrasssod.org
Internet: http://www.turfgrasssod.org

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)
CRD-C DOCUMENTS available on Internet:
http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/army-coe/standards
Order Other Documents from:
Official Publications of the Headquarters, USACE

E-mail: hqpublications@usace.army.mil
Internet: http://www.publications.usace.army.mil/
or
https://www.hnc.usace.army.mil/Missions/Engineering-Directorate/TECHINFO/

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)
Andrew T. McNamara Building
8725 John J. Kingman Road
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060-6221
Ph: 877-352-2255
E-mail: dlacontactcenter@dla.mil
Internet: http://www.dla.mil

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)
Order AMS Publications from:
AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)
Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch
801 Summit Crossing Place, Suite C
Gastonia, NC 28054-2193
Ph: 704-810-8884
E-mail: PA@usda.gov
Internet: https://www.ams.usda.gov/
Order Other Publications from:
USDA Rural Development
Rural Utilities Service
STOP 1510, Rm 5135
1400 Independence Avenue SW
Washington, DC 20250-1510
Phone: (202) 720-9540
Internet:
https://www.rd.usda.gov/about-rd/agencies/rural-utilities-service

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)
Order DOD Documents from:
Room 3A750-The Pentagon
1400 Defense Pentagon
Washington, DC 20301-1400
Ph: 703-571-3343
Fax: 215-697-1462
E-mail: customerservice@ntis.gov
Internet: https://www.ntis.gov/
Obtain Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications from:
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System (ASSIST)
Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DODSSP)
Document Automation and Production Service (DAPS)
Building 4/D
700 Robbins Avenue
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Ph: 215-697-6396 - for account/password issues
Internet: https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/; account registration required
Obtain Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) from:
Whole Building Design Guide (WBDG)
National Institute of Building Sciences (NIBS)
1090 Vermont Avenue NW, Suite 700
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-289-7800

Fax: 202-289-1092
Internet:
https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-criteria-ufc

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)
1000 Independence Avenue Southwest
Washington, D.C. 20585
Ph: 202-586-5000
Fax: 202-586-4403
E-mail: The.Secretary@hq.doe.gov
Internet: https://www.energy.gov/

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)
HUD User
P.O. Box 23268
Washington, DC 20026-3268
Ph: 800-245-2691 or 202-708-3178
TDD: 800-927-7589
Fax: 202-708-9981
E-mail: helpdesk@huduser.gov
Internet: https://www.huduser.gov

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20004
Ph: 202-564-4700
Internet: https://www.epa.gov
--- Some EPA documents are available only from:
National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
5301 Shawnee Road
Alexandria, VA 22312
Ph: 703-605-6060 or 1-800-363-2068
Fax: 703-605-6880
TDD: 703-487-4639
E-mail: info@ntis.gov
Internet: https://www.ntis.gov/

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)
445 12th Street SW
Washington, DC 20554
Ph: 888-225-5322
TTY: 888-835-5322
Fax: 866-418-0232
Internet: https://www.fcc.gov/
Order Publications From:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: https://www.gpo.gov/

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)
1200 New Jersey Ave., SE
Washington, DC 20590
Ph: 202-366-4000
E-mail: ExecSecretariat.FHWA@dot.gov
Internet: https://highways.dot.gov/

Order from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: https://www.gpo.gov/

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)
General Services Administration
1800 F Street, NW
Washington, DC 20405
Ph: 1-844-472-4111
Internet: https://www.gsaelibrary.gsa.gov/ElibMain/home.do
Obtain documents from:
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System (ASSIST)
Internet: https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/; account registration required

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
8601 Adelphi Road
College Park, MD 20740-6001
Ph: 866-272-6272
Internet: https://www.archives.gov/
Order documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: https://www.gpo.gov/

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SYSTEMS COMMAND (NAVFAC)
1322 Patterson Ave. SE, Suite 1000
Washington Navy Yard, DC 20374-5065
Ph: 202-685-9387
Internet: http://www.navfac.navy.mil

UL ENVIRONMENT (ULE)
2211 Newmarket Parkway, Suite 106
Marietta, GA 30067
Ph: 888-485-4733
E-mail: environment@ul.com
Internet:
https://www.ul.com/services/portfolios/sustainability-and-environment

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)
2600 N.W. Lake Road
Camas, WA 98607-8542
Ph: 877-854-3577 or 360-817-5500
E-mail: CustomerExperienceCenter@ul.com
Internet: https://www.ul.com/
UL Directories available through IHS at https://accuristech.com/

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)
333 Pfingsten Road

Northbrook, IL 60062
Ph: 877-854-3577 or 360-817-5500
E-mail: CustomerExperienceCenter@ul.com
Internet: https://www.ul.com/
UL Directories available through IHS at https://accuristech.com/

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)
Corporate Headquarters
2711 LBJ Freeway, Suite 1000
Dallas, TX 75234
Ph: 972-243-3902
Fax: 972-243-3907
E-mail: info@uni-bell.org
Internet: https://www.uni-bell.org/

VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SEISMIC CONTROL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (VISCMA)
994 Old Eagle School Road
Suite 1019
Wayne, PA 19087-1866
Ph: 610-971-4850
E-mail: info@viscma.com
Internet: http://www.viscma.com

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)
2001 K Streeet NW
3rd Floor North
Washington, DC 20006
Ph: 202-367-1157
or
330 N Wabash Avenue, Suite 2000
Chicago, IL 60611
Ph: 312-321-6802
E-mail: membersupport@wdma.com
Internet: https://www.wdma.com/

WOODWORK INSTITUTE (WI)
1455 Response Road, Suite 110
Sacremento, CA 95815
Ph: 916-372-9943
Fax: 916-372-9950
E-mail: info@woodinst.com
Internet: https://woodworkinstitute.com

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 45 00

QUALITY CONTROL
08/23, CHG 3: 08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1077	(2024) Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM D3666	(2016) Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials
ASTM D3740	(2019) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
ASTM E329	(2023) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection
ASTM E543	(2021) Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control (QC) program. Include all associated costs in the applicable Bid Schedule item.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan

SD-06 Test Reports

Verification Statement

SD-07 Certificates

Certificate Of Readiness

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain an effective QC system that complies with FAR 52.246-12 Inspection of Construction. QC is comprised of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product that complies with the Contract requirements. The QC system covers all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and must be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. The QC Manager, Superintendent, Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO), and all on-site supervisors are responsible for the quality of work and are subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the Contract. The QC Manager must maintain a physical presence at the work site at all times and is the primary individual responsible for all QC.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain a QC program as described in this section. This QC program is a key element in meeting the objectives of the Commissioning Process (Cx). The QC program consists of a QC Organization, QC Plan, QC Plan Meeting(s), a Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, QC meetings, three phases of control, submittal review and approval, testing, completion inspections, QC certifications, and documentation necessary to provide materials, equipment, workmanship, fabrication, construction, and operations that comply with the requirements of this Contract. The QC program must cover on-site and off-site work and be keyed to the work sequence. No construction work or testing may be performed unless the QC Manager is on the work site. The QC Manager must report to an officer of the firm and not be subordinate to the Project Superintendent or the Project Manager. The QC Manager, Project Superintendent, and Project Manager must work together effectively. Although the QC Manager is the primary individual responsible for QC, all individuals will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job.

1.5.1 Meetings

1.5.1.1 Quality Control Plan Meeting

Prior to submission of the QC Plan, the Contractor may request a meeting with the Contracting Officer to discuss the QC Plan requirements of this Contract.

The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the QC Plan requirements prior to plan development and submission and to agree on the Contractor's list of Definable Feature of Work (DFOW).

1.5.1.2 Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, meet with the Contracting Officer and discuss the Contractor's QC system. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details must be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work,

and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the QC Manager and signed by the Contractor and the Government. Provide a copy of the signed minutes to all attendees and incorporate into the relevant QC Plan. At a minimum the Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting must be repeated when a new QC Manager is appointed. There can be other occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which can require corrective action by the Contractor.

1.5.1.2.1 Purpose

The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the QC details, including documentation, administration for on-site and off-site work, design intent, Cx in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING, environmental requirements and procedures, coordination of activities to be performed, and the coordination of the Contractor's management, production, and QC personnel. At the meeting, the Contractor must explain in detail how three phases of control will be implemented for each DFOW, as well as how each DFOW will be affected by each management plan or requirement as listed below:

a. Waste Management Plan.

b. Procedures for noise and acoustics management.

c. Environmental Protection Plan.

d. Environmental regulatory requirements.

e. Cx Plan requirements in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

f. Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan.

1.5.1.2.2 Coordination of Activities

Coordinate activities included in various sections to assure efficient and orderly installation of each component. Coordinate operations included under different sections that are dependent on each other for proper installation and operation. Schedule construction operations with consideration for IAQ as specified in the IAQ Management Plan.

1.5.1.2.3 Attendees

As a minimum, the Contractor's personnel required to attend include an officer of the firm, the Project Manager, Project Superintendent, QC Manager, Alternate QC Manager, QC Specialists, Commissioning Provider (CxC), Environmental Manager, and subcontractor representatives. Each subcontractor who will be assigned QC responsibilities must have a principal of the firm at the meeting.

1.5.1.3 Quality Control (QC) Meetings

After the start of construction, conduct weekly QC meetings led by the QC Manager at the work site with the Project Superintendent, the QC

Specialists, CxC, and the other personnel as necessary. The QC Manager is to prepare the minutes of the meeting and provide a copy to the Contracting Officer within 2 working days after the meeting. The Contracting Officer may attend these meetings. As a minimum, accomplish the following at each meeting:

a. Review the minutes of the previous meeting.

b. Review the schedule and the status of work and deficiencies/rework. Review the most current approved schedule (in accordance with schedule specification) and the status of work and deficiencies/rework.

c. Review the status of submittals and Request For Information (RFIs).

d. Review the work to be accomplished in the next 3 weeks as defined by the schedule section paragraph 3-WEEK LOOK AHEAD SCHEDULE in Section 01 32 16.00 20 SMALL PROJECT CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULES and all QC documentation required for that work.

e. Review Testing Plan and Log including status of tests performed since last QC Meeting.

f. Resolve QC and production problems. Discuss status of pending change orders.

g. Address items that may require revising the QC Plan.

h. Review Accident Prevention Plan (APP) and effectiveness of the safety program.

i. Review environmental requirements and procedures.

j. Review Environmental Management Plan.

k. Review Waste Management Plan.

l. Review the status of training completion.

m. Review Cx Plan and progress. Review Issues Log and resolution.

n. Review IAQ Management Plan.

1.5.2 Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan

Submit no later than 30 days after Contract Award, the CQC Plan proposed to implement the requirements FAR 52.246-12 Inspection of Construction. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan and other Contract requirements

1.5.2.1 Content of Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan

Provide a CQC Plan, prior to start of construction, that includes a table of contents, with major sections identified, pages numbered sequentially, and that documents the proposed methods and responsibilities for accomplishing QC during the construction of the project. The CQC Plan must at a minimum include the following sections:

a. A description of the QC organization and acknowledgment that the CQC staff will implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified.

b. An organizational chart showing the QC organization with individual names and job titles and lines of authority up to an executive of the company at the home office.

c. NAMES AND QUALIFICATIONS: Names and qualifications, in resume format, (including position titles and durations for qualifying experiences) for each person in the QC organization. Include the Construction Quality Management (CQM) for Contractors course certifications for the QC personnel as required by the paragraph CONSTRUCTION QUALITY MANAGEMENT TRAINING.

d. DUTIES, RESPONSIBILITY AND AUTHORITY OF QC PERSONNEL: Duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person in the QC organization.

e. OUTSIDE ORGANIZATIONS: A listing of outside organizations, such as architectural and consulting engineering firms, that will be employed by the Contractor and a description of the services these firms will provide.

f. APPOINTMENT LETTERS: Letters signed by an officer of the firm appointing the QC Manager and Alternate QC Manager, CxC, and stating that they are responsible for implementing and managing the QC program as described in this Contract. Include in this letter the responsibility of the QC Manager and Alternate QC Manager to implement and manage the three phases of control, and their authority to stop work that is not in compliance with the Contract. Letters of direction are to be issued by the QC Manager to all other QC Specialists or QC representatives outlining their duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Include copies of the letters in the QC Plan.

g. SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES AND INITIAL SUBMITTAL REGISTER: Procedures for reviewing, approving, scheduling, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. Provide the name(s) of the person(s) in the QC organization authorized to review and certify submittals prior to submitting for approval. Provide the initial submittal of the Submittal Register as specified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

h. TESTING LABORATORY INFORMATION: Testing laboratory information required by the paragraph ACCREDITATION REQUIREMENTS, as applicable.

i. TESTING PLAN AND LOG: A Testing Plan and Log that includes the tests required, associated feature of work required, referenced by the specification paragraph number requiring the test, the frequency, and the person responsible for each test.

j. Procedures to complete construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. Establish verification procedures that identified deficiencies have been corrected. This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each DFOW, after all required plans, documents, and materials are approved, and after copies are at the work site.

k. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.

l. Procedures for submitting and reviewing design changes/variations prior to submission to the Contracting Officer.

m. LIST OF DEFINABLE FEATURES: A Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) is a task that is separate and distinct from other tasks and has control requirements and work crews unique to that task. A DFOW is identified by different trades or disciplines, or it is work by the same trade in a different environment. A DFOW is by definition any item or activity on the construction schedule, and the schedule specification provides direction regarding how the DFOWs are to be structured. Include in the list of DFOWs for all activities on the Construction Schedule. Although each section of the specifications can generally be considered as a DFOW, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. Identify the specification section number and schedule activity ID for each DFOW listed. The DFOW list will be reviewed in coordination with the construction schedule and agreed upon during the Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting.

n. PROCEDURES FOR PERFORMING AND TRACKING THE THREE PHASES OF CONTROL: Identify procedures used to ensure the three phases of control to manage the quality on this project. For each DFOW, a Preparatory and Initial phase checklist will be filled out during the Preparatory and Initial phase meetings. Conduct the Preparatory and Initial Phases and meetings with a view towards obtaining quality construction by planning ahead and identifying potential problems for each DFOW.

o. PROCEDURES FOR COMPLETION INSPECTION: Procedures for identifying and documenting the completion inspection process. Include in these procedures the responsible party for punch out inspection, pre-final inspection, and final acceptance inspection.

p. TRAINING PROCEDURES AND TRAINING LOG: Procedures for coordinating and documenting the training of personnel required by the Contract.

q. ORGANIZATION AND PERSONNEL CERTIFICATIONS LOG: Procedures for coordinating, tracking, and documenting all certifications required for entities such as subcontractors, testing laboratories, suppliers, and personnel. The QC Manager will ensure that certifications are current, appropriate for the work being performed, and will not lapse during any period of the Contract that the work is being performed.

1.5.3 Acceptance of the Quality Control (QC) Plan

The Contracting Officer's acceptance of the Contractor QC Planis required prior to the start of construction. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require changes in the QC Plan and operations as necessary, including removal or addition of personnel, to ensure the specified quality of work. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to interview any member of the QC organization at any time to verify the submitted qualifications. All QC organization personnel are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may require the removal of any individual for non-compliance with quality requirements specified in the Contract.

1.5.4 Preliminary Construction Work Authorized Prior to Acceptance

The only construction work that is authorized to proceed prior to the acceptance of the QC Plan is mobilization of storage and office trailers, temporary utilities, and surveying with specific prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

1.5.5 Notification of Changes

Notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of any proposed changes in the QC Plan or changes to the QC organization personnel. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) ORGANIZATION

1.6.1 Quality Control (QC) Manager

1.6.1.1 Duties

Provide a QC Manager at the work site to implement and manage the QC program. The QC Manager must attend the partnering meetings, QC Plan Meetings, Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, conduct the QC meetings, perform the three phases of control except for those phases of control designated to be performed by QC Specialists, perform submittal review and certification, ensure testing is performed, and provide QC certifications and documentation required in this Contract. The QC Manager is responsible for managing and coordinating the three phases of control and documentation performed by the QC Specialists, testing laboratory personnel and any other inspection and testing personnel required by this Contract. The QC Manager is the manager of all QC activities.

1.6.1.2 Qualifications

The QC Manager must be an individual with a minimum of 5 years combined experience in the following positions: Project Superintendent, QC Manager, Project Manager, Project Engineer, or Construction Manager on similar size and type construction Contracts which included the major trades that are part of this Contract. The individual must have at least 2 years experience as a QC Manager. The individual must be familiar with the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and have experience in the areas of hazard identification, safety compliance, and sustainability.

The QC Manager and all members of the QC organization must be capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in the English language.

1.6.1.3 Construction Quality Management Training

In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the QC Manager, Alternate QC Manager, Superintendent, QC Specialist, and DQCM must have completed the CQM for Contractors course. If the QC Manager does not have a current certification, obtain the CQM for Contractors course certification within 90 days of award. This course is periodically offered by the Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command and the Army Corps of Engineers. Contact the Contracting Officer for information on the next scheduled class.

The Construction Quality Management Training certificate expires after 5 years. If the QC Manager's certificate has expired, retake the course to

remain current.

1.6.2 Organizational Changes

Maintain the QC staff with personnel as required by the specification section at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the QC staff, revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

1.6.3 Alternate QC Manager Duties and Qualifications

Designate an alternate for the QC Manager at the work site to serve in the event of the designated QC Manager's absence. The period of absence may not exceed 2 weeks at one time, and not more than 30 workdays during a calendar year. The qualification requirements for the Alternate QC Manager must be the same as for the QC Manager.

1.6.4 Commissioning

Commissioning (Cx) is a systematic, quality-focused process for delivery of a project focusing on verifying and documenting all commissioned systems and assemblies are installed, tested, and operating as they were planned and designed to meet the project requirements. The QC requirements outlined in this specification section are key in supporting the objectives of the Cx process, specifically coordinating testing, documenting, and verifying proper system operation. Properly executed, the QC support of Cx ensures timely execution of necessary tasks to deliver the fully commissioned and operating systems in coordination with the overall construction and project schedule.

Provide Cx in addition to the QC requirements of this section and not as a substitute for QC requirements. The QC Manager is responsible for carrying out the three phases of control while ensuring the functional performance and integrated systems tests are coordinated with the Cx provider as required for each system to be commissioned.

1.6.4.1 Certificate of Readiness

The QC Manager must issue a Certificate of Readiness for Government approval for each system to be commissioned. Schedule Functional Performance Tests for each system only after the Certificate of Readiness has been approved by the Government for the system. The Certificate of Readiness certifies that all required inspections have been completed and deficiencies that were identified through any prior review, inspection, or test activity have been corrected before the start of Functional Performance Tests. Refer to Cx requirements in Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING for a list of systems to be commissioned and detailed requirements for the Cx provider.

1.6.5 Quality Control (QC) Specialists

Provide a separate QC Specialist at the work site for each of the areas as listed in the Matrix listed below, who must assist and report to the QC Manager and who must have no duties other than their assigned QC duties. These individuals or specialized technical companies are directly employed by the Prime Contractor and cannot be employed by a supplier or subcontractor on this project. QC Specialists must be physically present at the work site with frequency as indicated in the Experience Matrix below, to participate in the QC Meetings, perform the three phases of

control, including participation in Preparatory and Initial Phase meetings, and to perform and document Follow-up inspections as an extension of the QC Manager for each DFOW in their area of responsibility. QC Specialist must assist and be present for training events and Critical System Acceptance inspections by the Government. Qualification, experience, Area of Responsibility, and frequency of QC surveillance are provided in Matrix listed herein.

Experience Matrix		
1. Area	**2-1. Qualification** **2-2. Experience**	**3-1. Area of Responsibility** **3-2. Frequency**
Fire Protection QC Specialist (FPQC)	Note: See paragraph FIRE PROTECTION QC SPECIALIST (FPQC)	Note: See paragraph FIRE PROTECTION QC SPECIALIST (FPQC)

1.6.5.1 Fire Protection QC Specialist (FPQC)

Provide a Fire Protection Quality Control Specialist (FPQC) within the QC organization to perform QC related activities as specified herein on fire protection and life safety systems installed under this Contract.

1.6.5.1.1 Qualifications

The FPQC must have the following qualifications:

a. Be a registered Professional Engineer (P.E.) licensed by a Licensing Board in the United States, the District of Columbia, Guam, or Puerto Rico, having passed the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying (NCEES) examination specifically in the discipline of Fire Protection Engineering.

b. Have a minimum of 5 years of Fire Protection Engineering experience on projects of similar relevance and complexity to the fire protection work specified under this Contract.

c. Other than the contractual obligations with the Prime Contractor, the FPQC must have no other business relationship (i.e., employee, owner, partner, operating officer, distributor, salesman, technical representative, family relationship, or financial investment) with the Prime Contractor or subcontractors.

d. Be employed by an independent engineering firm or company. The firm may identify multiple, to a maximum of five, licensed Fire Protection Engineers for the performance of the duties under this Contract but must submit the names and qualifications for Government approval for all individuals identified prior to them performing any work under this Contract. These individuals may not be substituted without prior approval from the Contracting Officer.

1.6.5.1.2 Responsibilities

FPQC duties and responsibilities:

a. Assist in the development of the QC Plan including the Testing Plan and Log and executing the three phases of control for work involving the installation and testing of fire protection and life safety systems as an extension of the QC Manager.

b. Participate in project QC Meetings. Participate in Preparatory and Initial Phase meetings and perform and Follow-up inspections for work involving the installation and testing of fire protection and life safety systems.

c. Review and certify that all submittals pertaining to fire protection and life safety systems are complete and accurate prior to submission to the Government for approval. The FPQC Specialist is responsible for ensuring submittals are complete and accurate and all corrections have been made prior to submission to the Government. The Government reserves the right to reject any submittal that has not first been reviewed and certified by the FPQC and so marked, in writing, attesting to such review and completeness of the submittal.

d. The Government reserves the right to reject any submittal or construction that is not in compliance to Contract. Government reviews do not relieve the Contractor responsibility for providing adequate QC measures and do not constitute or imply acceptance of Contract variation.

e. Perform construction surveillance in accordance with the Schedule of Fire Protection System Inspections. Construction surveillance includes but is not limited to performing periodic on-site inspections during construction at specified milestones, performing a pre-final inspection of installed systems, and witnessing functional testing; and participating and documenting in an on-site final acceptance inspection of fire protection and life safety systems with the Government FPE.

f. Document inspection results on a FPQC report prepared each day inspections are performed. The report must include a description of the visual inspection or observation performed, a written summary of findings, a conclusion on compliance with the Contract documents, and signature of the FPQC Specialist. In person inspection must be documented via video (.mp4) or photo (.jpeg). Video/photographic documentation must include before and after conditions and physical measurements. Forward the FPQC daily report to the QC Manager who must include the report with the submission of their daily QC Report to the Government each day. Every site visit by the FPQC must be documented on a FPQC daily report.

1.6.5.1.3 Schedule of Fire Protection System Inspections

A schedule, prepared by the Fire Protection DOR, which lists each of the required visual inspections and observations required by the FPQC. The schedule is included at the end of this UFGS section.

1.7 SUBMITTAL AND DELIVERABLES REVIEW AND APPROVAL

Procedures for submission, review, certification, and approval of submittals are described in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Procedures must include field verification of relevant dimensions and component characteristics by the QC organization prior to submittal being sent to the Contracting Officer. The CQC organization is responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the Contract. When Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING are included in the Contract, the submittals required by those sections have to be coordinated with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES to ensure adequate

time is allowed for each type of submittal required.

1.8 THREE PHASES OF CONTROL

CQC enables the Contractor to ensure that the construction, including that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the Contract. At least three phases of control must be conducted by the QC Manager to adequately cover both on-site and off-site work for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:

1.8.1 Preparatory Phase

Document the results of the preparatory phase actions by separate minutes prepared by the QC Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required to meet Contract specifications.

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 2 business days in advance of each preparatory phase meeting. The meeting will be conducted by the QC Manager and attended by the QC Specialists, the Project Superintendent, the CxC, and the foreman responsible for the DFOW. When the DFOW will be accomplished by a subcontractor, that subcontractor's foreman must attend the preparatory phase meeting. This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each DFOW, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. Perform the following prior to beginning work on each DFOW:

a. Review each paragraph of the applicable specification sections, reference codes, and standards. Make available during the prepatory inspection a copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field. Maintain and make available in the field for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.

b. Review the Contract drawings.

c. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on construction or shop drawings or both before confirming product orders, to minimize waste due to excessive materials.

d. Verify that appropriate shop drawings and submittals for materials and equipment have been submitted and approved. Verify receipt of approved factory test results, when required.

e. Review the testing plan and ensure that provisions have been made to provide the required QC testing.

f. Examine the work area to ensure that the required preliminary work has been completed and complies with the Contract and ensure any deficiencies/rework items in the preliminary work have been corrected and confirmed by the Contracting Officer.

g. Review coordination of product/material delivery to designated prepared areas to execute the work.

h. Examine the required materials, equipment, and sample work to ensure that they are on hand and conform to the approved shop drawings and submitted data and are properly stored.

i. Check to assure that all materials and equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.

j. Discuss specific controls to be used, construction methods, construction tolerances, workmanship standards, and the approach that will be used to provide quality construction by planning ahead and identifying potential problems for each DFOW. Ensure any portion of the plan requiring separate Contracting Officer acceptance has been approved.

k. Review the APP and appropriate Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met, and that required Safety Data Sheets (SDS) are submitted.

l. Review the Cx requirements in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING and ensure all preliminary work items have been completed and documented.

1.8.2 Initial Phase

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 2 business days in advance of each initial phase. When construction crews are ready to start work on a DFOW, conduct the initial phase with the QC Specialists, the Project Superintendent, and the foreman responsible for that DFOW. Observe the initial segment of the DFOW to ensure that the work complies with Contract requirements. Document the results of the initial phase in the daily CQC Report and in the Initial Phase Checklist. Repeat the initial phase for each new crew to work on-site when acceptable levels of specified quality are not being met. Indicate the exact location of initial phase for DFOW for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases. Perform the following for each DFOW:

a. Check work to ensure that it is in full compliance with Contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.

b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full Contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing comply with the Contract.

c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets the minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.

d. Resolve any workmanship issues.

e. Ensure that testing is performed by the approved laboratory.

f. Check work procedures for compliance with the APP and the appropriate AHA to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met.

g. Review project specific work plans (i.e., Cx, HAZMAT Abatement, Stormwater Management) to ensure all preparatory work items have been completed and documented.

1.8.3 Follow-Up Phase

Perform the following for on-going DFOW daily, or more frequently as necessary, until the completion of each DFOW. The Final Follow-Up for any

DFOW will clearly note in the daily report the DFOW is completed, and all deficiencies/rework items have been completed in accordance with the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST. Each DFOW that has completed the Initial Phase and has not completed the Final Follow-up must be included on each daily report. If no work was performed on that DFOW for the period of that daily report, it must be so noted. Document all Follow-Up activities for DFOWs in the daily CQC Report:

a. Ensure the work including control testing complies with Contract requirements until completion of that particular work feature. Record checks in the CQC documentation.

b. Maintain the quality of workmanship required.

c. Ensure that testing is performed by the approved laboratory.

d. Ensure that deficiencies/rework items are being corrected. Conduct final follow-up checks and correct all deficiencies prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work.

e. Do not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

f. Assure manufacturers' representatives have performed necessary inspections if required and perform safety inspections.

g. Review the Cx requirements in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

1.8.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Conduct additional preparatory and initial phases on the same DFOW if the quality of on-going work is unacceptable, if there are changes in the applicable QC organization, if there are changes in the on-site production supervision or work crew, if work on a DFOW has not started within 45 days of the initial preparatory meeting or has resumed after 45 days of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

1.8.5 Notification of Three Phases of Control for Off-Site Work

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 2 weeks prior to the start of the preparatory and initial phases.

1.8.6 Deficiency/Rework Items List

The QC Manager must maintain a list of work that does not comply with the Contract, identifying what items need to be corrected, the activity ID number associated with the item, the date the item was originally discovered, the date the item will be corrected by, and the date the item was corrected.

The QC Manager reviews the list at each weekly QC Meeting:

a. There is no requirement to report a deficiency/rework item that is corrected the same day it is discovered.

b. No successor task may be advanced beyond the preparatory phase meeting until all deficiencies/rework items have been cleared by the QC Manager and concurred with by the Contracting Officer. This must be

confirmed as part of the Preparatory Phase activities.

c. Attach a copy of the "Deficiency/Rework Items List" to the last daily CQC Report of each month.

d. The Contractor is responsible for including those items identified by the Contracting Officer.

e. All deficiencies/rework items must be confirmed as corrected by the QC Manager, and concurred by the Contracting Officer, prior to commencement of any completion inspections per paragraph COMPLETION INSPECTIONS unless specifically exempted by the Contracting Officer.

f. Non-Compliance with these requirements is grounds for removal in accordance with paragraph ACCEPTANCE OF THE QUALITY CONTROL (QC) PLAN.

g. All delays, concurrent or related to failure to manage, monitor, control, and correct deficiencies/rework items are entirely the responsibility of the Contractor and can not be made the subject, or any component of any request for additional time or compensation.

1.9 TESTING

Perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to Contract requirements. Upon request, furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and acceptance tests when specified. Procure the services of an U.S. Army Corps of Engineers approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site or within 5 miles. Perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

a. Verify that testing procedures comply with Contract requirements.

b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.

c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.

d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all test documentation requirements, have been prepared.

e. Record results of all tests taken, both passing and failing, on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports are submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. Provide an information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated results in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this Contract.

1.9.1 Accreditation Requirements

Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and must submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's

scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (ASTM E329, ASTM C1077, ASTM D3666, ASTM D3740, ASTM E543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing must meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the Corporate Office.

1.9.2 Laboratory Accreditation Authorities

Laboratory Accreditation Authorities include the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) administered by the National Institute of Standards and Technology at https://www.nist.gov/nvlap, the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) Accreditation Program at http://www.aashtoresource.org/aap/overview, International Accreditation Services, Inc. (IAS) at https://www.iasonline.org/, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Materials Testing Center (MTC) at https://www.erdc.usace.army.mil/Media/Fact-Sheets/Fact-Sheet-Article-View/Article/476661/materials-testing-center/, and the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA) program at https://a2la.org/.

1.9.3 Capability Check

The Contracting Officer retains the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory and the laboratory technician's testing procedures, techniques, and other items pertinent to testing, for compliance with the standards set forth in this Contract. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel must meet criteria detailed in ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.

1.9.4 Test Results

Cite applicable Contract requirements, tests, or analytical procedures used. Provide actual results and include a statement that the item tested or analyzed conforms or fails to conform to specified requirements. If the item fails to conform, notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Conspicuously stamp the cover sheet for each report in large red letters "CONFORMS" or "DOES NOT CONFORM" to the specification requirements, whichever is applicable. Test results must be signed by a testing laboratory representative authorized to sign certified test reports. Furnish the signed reports, certifications, and other documentation to the Contracting Officer via the QC Manager. Furnish a summary report of field tests at the end of each month, in accordance with paragraph DOCUMENTATION AND INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER.

1.9.5 Test Reports and Monthly Summary Report of Tests

Furnish the signed reports, certifications, and a summary report of field tests at the end of each month to the Contracting Officer. Attach a copy of the summary report to the last daily CQC Report of each month. Provide a copy of the signed test reports and certifications to the Operation and Maintenance Support Information (OMSI) preparer for inclusion into the OMSI documentation, in accordance with Sections 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and 01 78 24.00 20 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK (FDW).

1.10 COMPLETION INSPECTIONS

1.10.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the completion of all work or any increment thereof, established by a completion time stated in the Contract Clause entitled "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work", or stated elsewhere in the specifications, the QC Manager must conduct an inspection of the work and develop a "punch list" of items which do not conform to the approved drawings, specifications, and Contract. Include in the punch list any remaining items on the "Deficiency/Rework Items List", that were not corrected prior to the Punch-Out Inspection as approved by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST. Include within the punch list the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. Provide a copy of the punch list to the Contracting Officer.

The QC Manager, or staff, must make follow-on inspections to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. All punch list items must be confirmed as corrected by the QC Manager and concurred by the Contracting Officer. Once this is accomplished, notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government "Pre-Final Inspection".

1.10.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government and QC Manager will perform this inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government "Pre-Final Punch List" will be documented by the QC Manager as a result of this inspection. The QC Manager will ensure that all items on this list are corrected and concurred by the Contracting Officer prior to notifying the Government that a "Final" inspection with the Client can be scheduled. All items noted on the "Pre-Final" inspection must be corrected and concurred by the Contracting Officer in a timely manner and be accomplished before the Contract completion date for the work, or any increment thereof, if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates unless exceptions are directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.10.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to the date a final acceptance inspection can be held. State within the notice that all items previously identified on the pre-final punch list will be corrected and acceptable, along with any other unfinished Contract work, by the date of the final acceptance inspection. The Contractor must be represented by the QC Manager, the Project Superintendent, and others deemed necessary. Attendees for the Government will include the Contracting Officer, other Government QA personnel, and personnel representing the Client. Failure of the Contractor to have all Contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the Contract Clause entitled "Inspection of Construction."

1.11 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) CERTIFICATIONS

1.11.1 Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Report Certification

Contain the following statement within the CQC Report: "On behalf of the Contractor, I certify that this report is complete and correct and

equipment and material used, and work performed during this reporting period is in compliance with the Contract drawings and specifications to the best of my knowledge, except as noted in this report."

1.11.2 Completion Certification

Upon completion of work under this Contract, the QC Manager must furnish a certificate to the Contracting Officer attesting that "the work has been completed, inspected, tested and is in compliance with the Contract." Provide a copy of this final QC Certification for completion to the preparer of the Operation & Maintenance (O&M) documentation.

1.11.3 Invoice Certification

Furnish a certificate to the Contracting Officer with each payment request, signed by the QC Manager, attesting that as-built drawings are current, coordinated and attesting that the work for which payment is requested, including stored material, complies with Contract requirements.

1.12 DOCUMENTATION AND INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER

1.12.1 Construction Documentation

Prepare a Construction Production Report and a CQC Report for each day that work is performed. Attach the Construction Production Report to the CQC Report prepared for the same day. Maintain current and complete records of on-site and off-site QC program operations and activities. Account for each calendar day throughout the life of the Contract.

The Project Superintendent and the QC Manager must prepare and sign the Contractor Production and CQC Reports, respectively. Every space on the forms must be filled in. Use N/A if nothing can be reported in one of the spaces. The reporting of work must be identified by terminology consistent with the construction schedule. In the "Remarks" sections of the reports, enter pertinent information including directions received, problems encountered during construction, work progress and delays, conflicts or errors in the drawings or specifications, field changes, safety hazards encountered, instructions given and corrective actions taken, delays encountered, a record of visitors to the work site, QC problem areas, deviations from the QC Plan, construction deficiencies encountered, and meetings held. For each entry in the report(s), identify the Schedule Activity No. that is associated with the entered remark.

1.12.2 Quality Control Activities

CQC and Contractor Production reports will be prepared daily to maintain current records providing factual evidence that required QC activities and tests have been performed. Include in these records the work of subcontractors and suppliers on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

a. The name and area of responsibility of the Contractors and any subcontractors.

b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.

c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When a Network Analysis Schedule (NAS) is used, identify each item of work performed each day by NAS activity number.

d. Control phase activities performed. Preparatory, and Initial phase Checklists associated with the DFOW referenced to the construction schedule. Follow-up phase activities identified to the DFOW. If testing or specific QC Specialist activities are associated with the Follow-up phase activities for a specific DFOW note this and include those reports.

e. Test and control activities performed with results and references to specifications and drawings requirements. Identify the control phase (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List of deficiencies noted, along with corrective action in accordance with the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST.

f. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications and drawings requirements.

g. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with Contract reference, by whom, and action taken.

h. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.

i. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.

j. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and specifications.

1.12.3 Verification Statement

Indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. Cover both conforming and deficient features and include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the Contract.

Furnish the original and one copy of these records in report form to the Government by 10:00 AM the next working day after the date covered by the report. As a minimum, prepare and submit one report for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days need to be accounted for throughout the life of the Contract. The first report following a day of no work will be for that day only. Reports need to be signed and dated by the QC Manager. Include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate QC personnel within the QC Manager Report.

1.12.4 Reports from the Quality Control (QC) Specialist(s)

Document inspection results on a QC specialist report prepared each day work is performed in their area of responsibility. The report must include a description of the visual inspection or observation performed, a written summary of findings, a conclusion on compliance with the Contract documents, and signature of the QC Specialist. In person inspections must be documented with Video/photographs. Video/photographic documentation of deficiencies must include before and after conditions and physical measurements, as necessary. Forward the QC daily report to the QC Manager who must include the report with the submission of their daily QC Report to the Government each day. Every site visit by the QC Specialist must be documented on a QC Specialist daily report.

1.12.5 Quality Control Validation

Establish and maintain the following in an electronic folder. Divide folder into a series of tabbed sections as shown below. Ensure folder is updated at each required progress meeting.

a. CQC Meeting minutes in accordance with paragraph QUALITY CONTROL (QC) MEETINGS.

b. All completed Preparatory and Initial Phase Checklists, arranged by specification section, further sorted by DFOW referenced to the construction schedule. Submit each individual Phase Checklist the day the phase event occurs as part of the CQC daily report.

c. All milestone inspections, arranged by Activity Number referenced to the construction schedule.

d. An up-to-date copy of the Testing Plan and Log with supporting field test reports, arranged by specification section referenced to the DFOW to which individual reports results are associated. Individual field test reports will be submitted within 2 working days after the test is performed in accordance with the paragraph QUALITY CONTROL ACTIVITIES. Monthly Summary Report of Tests: Submit the report as an electronic attachment to the CQC Report at the end of each month.

e. Copies of all Contract modifications, arranged in numerical order. Also include documentation that modified work was accomplished.

f. An up-to-date copy of the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST.

g. Cx documentation in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

h. Upon commencement of Completion Inspections of the entire project or any defined portion, maintain up-to-date copies of all punch lists issued by the QC staff to the Contractor and subcontractors and all punch lists issued by the Government in accordance with the paragraph COMPLETION INSPECTIONS.

1.12.6 Testing Plan and Log

As tests are performed, the CxC and the QC Manager will record on the "Testing Plan and Log" the date the test was performed and the date the test results were forwarded to the Contracting Officer. Attach a copy of the updated "Testing Plan and Log" to the last daily CQC Report of each month. Provide a copy of the final "Testing Plan and Log" to the preparer of the O&M documentation.

1.12.7 As-Built Drawings

The QC Manager must ensure the as-built drawings, required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS are kept current on a daily basis and marked to show deviations which have been made from the Contract drawings. The as-built drawings document commences with the QC Manager ensuring all amendments, or changes to the Contract prior to Contract award, are accurately noted in the initial document set creating the accurate baseline of the Contract prior to any work starting. Ensure each deviation has been identified with the appropriate modifying documentation

(e.g., PC No., Modification No., Request for Information No.). The QC Manager or QC Specialist assigned to an area of responsibility must initial each revision. Upon completion of work, the QC Manager will furnish a certificate attesting to the accuracy of the as-built drawings prior to submission to the Contracting Officer.

1.13 NOTIFICATION ON NON-COMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected non-compliance with the Contract. Take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, is deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders will be made the subject of a claim for extension of time for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

1.14 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming material to be delivered according to installation schedule and to be placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. Store and handle materials in a manner as to prevent loss from weather and other damage. Keep materials, products, and accessories covered and off the ground, and store in a dry, secure area. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining. Protect all materials and installations from damage by the activities of other trades.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SCHEDULE OF FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM INSPECTIONS BY FPQC SPECIALIST

1. INSTRUCTIONS for FPQC Specialist:

Perform surveillance of fire protection system installation during construction and during pre-final and final acceptance inspections. Surveillance includes either visual inspections or observations performed by the FPQC as indicated in the following Schedule of Fire Protection System Inspections. Check boxes in the schedule indicate the inspections or observations that are applicable to this project, which must be performed and documented by the FPQC.

Surveillance of fire protection system inspections is divided into three phases:

Surveillance During Construction – Includes periodic on-site visits by the FPQC during construction

Pre-Final Acceptance Inspection – FPQC must be onsite during pre-final acceptance inspection

Final Acceptance inspection – FPQC must be onsite during final acceptance inspection

2. INSPECTION TYPE

VISUAL INSPECTION:

Perform on-site visual inspections as indicated in the Schedule of Fire Protection System Inspections as construction progresses to confirm work conforms with the contract requirements including but not limited to verifying proper installation of equipment and materials in accordance with applicable codes. Where work will be covered up by finished walls and ceilings, inspections must be scheduled and performed when work is still visible.

OBSERVATION:

Observe component and system testing in person on-site as indicated in the Schedule of Fire Protection System Inspections. Confirm testing is completed in accordance with applicable codes and that testing was successful.

DOCUMENTATION:

Document all inspections and observations in the FPQC Report in accordance with UFGS 01 45 00. Document any deficiencies and all work observed that has been successfully performed in accordance with the contract documents. Record deficiencies in the rework list.

DESIGNER NOTES (delete this box after reviewing): **Rev 2-14-23**

1. Fire Protection DOR must edit this schedule based on the project scope.
2. Indicate inspection and observation tasks applicable to your project that are to be performed by the FPQC by checking boxes next to each task required. Either delete unchecked sections or leave them in the schedule unchecked.
3. This schedule does NOT need to be printed in color.
4. When finished editing, delete this note box and save this schedule as a PDF and insert into the project specifications immediately following UFGS Section 01 45 00.

SCHEDULE OF FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM INSPECTIONS BY FPQC SPECIALIST

PERFORM SURVEILLANCE DURING CONSTRUCTION

~ FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM ~

PERFORM TASK IF CHECKED	TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
☒	1. Verify proper installation of underground service main and service; laterals, thrust blocks, tie-rods and connection to above ground piping.	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Visually inspect materials ✓ Visually inspect installation
☒	2. Verify proper orientation of fire hydrants and fire department access	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Visually inspect installation and orientation
☒	3. Verify proper installation of interior and exterior attachments, coatings, and vortex plate prior to filling fire protection water tank	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Visually inspect fire protection water tank installation
☒	4. Hydrostatic/leak test for underground piping	**OBSERVE**	✓ Verify proper test method ✓ Confirm test was successful
☒	5. Hydrostatic/leak test for above ground piping prior to ceiling installation	**OBSERVE**	✓ Verify proper test method ✓ Confirm test was successful
☒	6. Underground system flush prior to connection to the riser	**OBSERVE**	✓ Verify system was properly flushed
☐	7. Forward flow test for Backflow preventer	**OBSERVE**	✓ Verify proper test method ✓ Confirm test was successful
☒	8. Suction pipe flush prior to fire pump startup	**OBSERVE**	✓ Verify system was properly flushed
☒	9. Hydrostatic test fire pump suction and discharge piping	**OBSERVE**	✓ Verify proper test method ✓ Confirm test was successful
☒	10. Fire pump startup	**OBSERVE**	✓ Confirm successful startup
☒	11. Verify proper installation of sprinkler piping prior to wall or ceiling installation	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Inspect pipe hangars, bracing, sprinkler heads ✓ Inspect for sprinkler obstructions; damaged, painted or covered heads ✓ Verify proper location of control valves, drains, vents, backflow, test header ✓ Verify proper component mounting heights
☒	12. Document inspections and observations in FPQC Report	**DOCUMENT**	✓ Submit report for each day inspections or observations occur ✓ Annotate deficiencies and satisfactory work observed ✓ Record rework items in FPQC report

SCHEDULE OF FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM INSPECTIONS BY FPQC SPECIALIST

~ SPECIAL FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM ~			
PERFORM TASK IF CHECKED	TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
☐	1. Verify proper installation of gaseous fire suppression system	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Inspect gas cylinders, initiating controls, shutdowns, aborts, and visual warning
☐	2. Verify proper installation of IR hangar detector	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Inspect detector and nozzle layout ✓ Inspect for obstructions, abort stations ✓ Inspect riser piping
☐	3. Verify proper installation of elevator fire protection	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Inspect elevator recall functions ✓ Inspect two-way communication
☐	4. Verify proper installation of fire suppression in secure spaces	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Inspect location of sprinkler piping and sprinklers
☐	5. Document inspections and observations in FPQC Report	**DOCUMENT**	✓ Submit report for each day inspections or observations occur ✓ Document deficiencies and satisfactory work observed in FPQC Report ✓ Record deficiencies in rework list

~ PASSIVE FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS ~			
PERFORM TASK IF CHECKED	TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
☒	1. Verify proper construction of fire rated assemblies	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Inspect partitions for proper fire rated construction per design ✓ Inspect doors and door hardware for proper fire rating ✓ Inspect glass for proper fire rating
☐	2. Verify proper installation of fireproofing	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Inspect for use of proper fireproofing materials ✓ Inspect for cracking, spalling or delaminating ✓ Inspect for proper application thickness
☒	3. Verify proper installation of firestopping	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Inspect to confirm firestopping system is UL tested or an engineering judgement has been obtained and submitted ✓ Inspect for use of proper firestopping materials ✓ Inspect penetrations through fire rated walls, partitions and ceilings ✓ Inspect construction joints and gaps
☒	4. Document inspections and observations in FPQC Report	**DOCUMENT**	✓ Submit report for each day inspections or observations occur

SCHEDULE OF FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM INSPECTIONS BY FPQC SPECIALIST

			✓ Document deficiencies and satisfactory work observed in FPQC Report ✓ Record deficiencies in rework list
~ FIRE ALARM SYSTEMS ~			
PERFORM TASK IF CHECKED	TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
☒	1. Verify proper installation of fire alarm system after conduit is installed and wiring pulled, but before devices are installed	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Inspect conduit, wiring, conduit fill, wire type ✓ Inspect installation heights of back boxes
☒	2. Document inspections and observations in FPQC Report	**DOCUMENT**	✓ Submit report for each day inspections or observations occur ✓ Document deficiencies and satisfactory work observed in FPQC Report ✓ Record deficiencies in rework list

~ END OF SURVEILLANCE DURING CONSTRUCTION SECTION

PERFORM DURING PRE-FINAL ACCEPTANCE INSPECTION

PERFORM TASK IF CHECKED	TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION
☒	1. Inspect all fire protection systems and all life safety features	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Verify proper installation of fire protection and life safety systems
☒	2. Witness functional testing of all fire protection and life safety systems	**OBSERVE**	✓ Verify proper testing is performed on fire protection and life safety systems
☒	3. Identify deficiencies that require correction	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Document deficiencies in FPQC Report and record in rework list
☒	4. Verify rework items have been corrected	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Record re-inspection results on FPQC Report
☒	5. Document results of pre-final inspection and photograph unsatisfactory conditions	**DOCUMENT**	✓ Document results of pre-final inspection in FPQC Report
☒	6. Certify installation and operation of all fire protection and life safety systems conform to the contract documents	**DOCUMENT**	✓ Provide separate letter certifying conformance with contract requirements

~ END OF PRE-FINAL INSPECTION SECTION

PERFORM DURING FINAL ACCEPTANCE INSPECTION

PERFORM TASK IF CHECKED	TASK	INSPECTION TYPE	DESCRIPTION

SCHEDULE OF FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM INSPECTIONS BY FPQC SPECIALIST

☒	1. Verify proper installation and operation of all fire protection systems and all life safety features	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓
☒	2. Note any deficiencies identified by Government FPE on deficiency list	**DOCUMENT**	✓ Document deficiencies identified by Government FPE on deficiency list
☒	3. Verify all deficiencies have been corrected	**VISUAL INSPECTION**	✓ Inspect rework to confirm all deficiencies have been corrected
☒	4. Certify that all deficiencies have been corrected	**DOCUMENT**	✓ Document inspection results on FPQC Report

~ END OF FINAL ACCEPTANCE INSPECTION SECTION

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
11/20, CHG 3: 08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C511	(2017; R 2021) Reduced-Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assembly

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code
NFPA 241	(2022) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)

MUTCD	(2023) Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction Site Plan
Traffic Control Plan
Haul Road Plan
Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements
Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

SD-06 Test Reports

Backflow Preventer Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Backflow Tester Certification
Backflow Preventers Certificate of Full Approval

1.3 CONSTRUCTION SITE PLAN

Prior to the start of work, submit for Government approval a site plan showing the locations and dimensions of temporary facilities (including layouts and details, equipment and material storage area (onsite and offsite), and access and haul routes, avenues of ingress/egress to the fenced area, and details of the fence installation. Identify any areas which may have to be graveled to prevent the tracking of mud. Indicate if the use of a supplemental or other staging area is desired. Show locations of safety and construction fences, site trailers, construction entrances, trash dumpsters, temporary sanitary facilities, and worker parking areas.

1.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS CERTIFICATE

1.4.1 Backflow Tester Certificate

Prior to testing, submit to the Contracting Officer certification issued by the State or local regulatory agency attesting that the backflow tester has successfully completed a certification course sponsored by the regulatory agency. Tester must not be affiliated with a company participating in other phases of this Contract.

1.4.2 Backflow Prevention Training Certificate

Submit a certificate recognized by the State or local authority that states the Contractor has completed at least 10 hours of training in backflow preventer installations. The certificate must be current.

1.5 DOD CONDITION OF READINESS (COR)

DOD will set the Condition of Readiness (COR) based on the weather forecast for sustained winds 50 knots (58 mph) or greater. Contact the Contracting Officer for the current COR setting.

Monitor weather conditions a minimum of twice a day and take appropriate actions according to the approved Emergency Plan in the accepted Accident Prevention Plan, EM 385-1-1 Emergency Plan requirements, and the instructions below.

Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, comply with:

a. Condition FOUR (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 72 hours): Normal daily jobsite cleanup and good housekeeping practices. Collect and store in piles or containers scrap lumber, waste material, and rubbish for removal and disposal at the close of each work day. Maintain the construction site, including storage areas, free of accumulation of debris. Stack form lumber in neat piles less than 3.3 feet high. Remove all debris, trash, or objects that could become missile hazards. Review requirements pertaining to "Condition THREE" and continue action as necessary to attain "Condition FOUR" readiness. Contact Contracting Officer for weather and COR updates and completion of required actions.

b. Condition THREE (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 48 hours): Maintain "Condition FOUR" requirements and commence

securing operations necessary for "Condition ONE" which cannot be completed within 18 hours. Cease all routine activities which might interfere with securing operations. Commence securing and stow all gear and portable equipment. Make preparations for securing buildings. Reinforce or remove formwork and scaffolding. Secure machinery, tools, equipment, materials, or remove from the jobsite. Expend every effort to clear all missile hazards and loose equipment from general base areas. Contact Contracting Officer for weather and COR updates and completion of required actions. Review requirements pertaining to "Condition TWO" and continue action as necessary to attain "Condition THREE" readiness.

c. Condition TWO (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 24 hours): Secure the jobsite, and leave Government premises.

d. Condition ONE. (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 12 hours): Contractor access to the jobsite and Government premises is prohibited.

1.6 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, SA-3, CCI-00258.} Meet the following requirements throughout the construction process.

1.6.1 Contractor Computer Equipment

Contractor owned computers may be used for construction. When used, contractor computers must meet the following requirements:

1.6.1.1 Operating System

The operating system must be an operating system currently supported by the manufacturer of the operating system. The operating system must be current on security patches and operating system manufacturer required updates.

1.6.1.2 Anti-Malware Software

The computer must run anti-malware software from a reputable software manufacturer. Anti-malware software must be a version currently supported by the software manufacturer, must be current on all patches and updates, and must use the latest definitions file. All computers used on this project must be scanned using the installed software at least once per day.

1.6.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all computers must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum of eight characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number, and one special character.

1.6.1.4 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company using contractor owned computers. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at

https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-01-50-0
Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company.

1.6.2 Temporary IP Networks

Temporary Contractor-installed IP networks may be used during construction. When used, temporary contractor-installed IP networks must meet the following requirements:

1.6.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections

The network must not extend outside the project site and must not connect to any IP network other than IP networks provided under this project or Government-furnished IP networks provided for this purpose. Any and all network access from outside the project site is prohibited.

1.6.3 Government Access to Network

Government personnel, as defined, prescribed, and identified by the Contracting Officer, must be allowed to have complete and immediate access to the network at any time in order to verify compliance with this specification. If there is a Government agency responsible for network access, identify that agency.

1.6.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks

1.6.4.1 Contractor Provided Wi-Fi Network

Provide standalone Wi-Fi network for authorized Government personnel. Network access must be available throughout the jobsite and for the entire Contract period. The Government will use the Wi-Fi service for coordination in the field and related activities. Do not attach or connect the temporary Wi-Fi network to Government networks or systems unrelated to construction activities.

Password information must adhere to requirements outlined in Paragraph PASSWORDS AND PASSPHRASES. Provide password and Wi-Fi network name (SSID) to the Contracting Officer for Government personnel access. Wi-Fi performance must be capable of handling bandwidth to support Government and Contractor activities, including drawing and model access onsite. Provide a point of contact for reporting Wi-Fi outages.

1.6.4.2 Temporary Wireless IP Networks Security

In addition to the other requirements on temporary IP networks, temporary wireless IP (WiFi) networks must not interfere with existing wireless network and must use WPA2 security. Network names (SSID) for wireless networks must be changed from their default values.

1.6.5 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all network devices and network access must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum 8 characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number, and one special character.

1.6.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company implementing a temporary IP network. Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-01-50-0 Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company. If no temporary IP networks will be used, provide a single copy of the Statement indicating this.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNAGE

2.1.1 Bulletin Board

Prior to the commencement of work activities, provide a clear weatherproof covered bulletin board not less than 36 by 48 inches in size for displaying the Equal Employment Opportunity poster, a copy of the wage decision contained in the Contract, Wage Rate Information poster, Safety and Health Information as required by EM 385-1-1, and other information approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate requirements herein with 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Locate the bulletin board at the project site in a conspicuous place easily accessible to all employees, and in a location as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.2 Warning Signs

Post temporary signs, tags, and labels to give workers and the public adequate warning and caution of construction hazards according to the EM 385-1-1. Attach signs to the perimeter fencing every 150 feet warning the public of the presence of construction hazards. Signs must require unauthorized persons to keep out of the construction site. Correct the data required by safety signs daily. Post signs at all points of entry designating the construction site as a hard hat area.

2.2 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL

2.2.1 Haul Roads

Construct access and haul roads necessary for proper prosecution of the work under this Contract in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Construct with suitable grades and widths; avoid sharp curves, blind corners, and dangerous cross traffic. Submit haul road plan for approval. Provide necessary lighting, signs, barricades, and distinctive markings for the safe movement of traffic. The method of dust control, although optional, must be adequate to ensure safe operation at all times. Location, grade, width, and alignment of construction and haul roads are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Lighting must be adequate to assure full and clear visibility for full width of haul road and work areas during any night work operations.

2.2.2 Barricades

Erect and maintain temporary barricades to limit public access to hazardous areas. Barricades are required whenever safe public access to paved areas such as roads, parking areas, or sidewalks is prevented by construction activities or as otherwise necessary to ensure the safety of

both pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Securely place barricades clearly visible with adequate illumination to provide sufficient visual warning of the hazard during both day and night.

2.3 FENCING

Provide fencing along the construction site and at all open excavations and tunnels to control access by unauthorized personnel. Safety fencing must be highly visible to be seen by pedestrians and vehicular traffic. All fencing must meet the requirements of EM 385-1-1. Remove the fence upon completion and acceptance of the work.

2.3.1 Polyethylene Mesh Safety Fencing

Temporary safety fencing must be a high visibility orange colored, high density polyethylene grid, a minimum of 48 inches high and maximum mesh size of 2 inches. Fencing must extend from the grade to a minimum of 48 inches above the grade and be tightly secured to T-posts spaced as necessary to maintain a rigid and taut fence. Fencing must remain rigid and taut with a minimum of 200 pounds of force exerted on it from any direction with less than 4 inches of deflection.

2.3.2 Chain Link Panel Fencing

Temporary panel fencing must be galvanized steel chain link panels 6 feet high. Multiple fencing panels may be linked together at the bases to form long spans as needed. Each panel base must be weighted down using sand bags or other suitable materials in order for the fencing to withstand anticipated winds while remaining upright. Fencing must remain rigid and taut with a minimum of 200 pounds of force exerted on it from any direction with less than 4 inches of deflection.

2.4 TEMPORARY WIRING

Provide temporary wiring in accordance with EM 385-1-1, NFPA 241, and NFPA 70. Include monthly inspection and testing of all equipment and apparatus.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Certificate of Full Approval from FCCCHR List, University of Southern California, attesting that the design, size, and make of each backflow preventer has satisfactorily passed the complete sequence of performance testing and evaluation for the respective level of approval. Certificate of Provisional Approval is not acceptable.

Reduced pressure principle type conforming to the applicable requirements of AWWA C511. Provide backflow preventers complete with flanged ductile iron, bronze, or brass mounted gate valve and strainer, and stainless steel or bronze internal parts.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EMPLOYEE PARKING

Construction Contract employees must park privately owned vehicles in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. Employee parking must not interfere with existing and established parking requirements of the Government installation.

3.2 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

3.2.1 Temporary Utilities

Provide temporary utilities required for construction. Materials may be new or used, must be adequate for the required usage, not create unsafe conditions, and not violate applicable codes and standards.

3.2.2 Payment for Utility Services

a. The Government will make all reasonably required utilities available from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the Contract. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract, the amount of each utility service consumed will be charged to or paid at prevailing rates charged to the Government or, where the utility is produced by the Government, at reasonable rates determined by the Contracting Officer. Carefully conserve utilities furnished without charge.

b. Reasonable amounts of the following utilities will be made available without charge or at the prevailing rates:

Utility Services
Electricity
Potable Water
Sanitary Sewer

c. The point at which the Government will deliver such utilities or services and the quantity available must be coordinated with the Contracting Officer. Pay all costs incurred in connecting, converting, and transferring the utilities to the work. Make connections, including providing backflow-preventing devices on connections to domestic water lines; providing meters; and providing transformers; and make disconnections. Under no circumstances will taps to base fire hydrants be allowed for obtaining domestic water.

3.2.3 Meters and Temporary Connections

Provide and maintain necessary temporary connections, distribution lines, and meter bases (Government will provide meters) required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges. Notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 5 working days before final electrical connection is desired so that a utilities contract can be established. The Government will provide a meter and make the final hot connection after inspection and approval of the Contractor's temporary wiring installation. Do not make the final electrical connection.

3.2.4 Advance Deposit

An advance deposit for utilities consisting of a minimum of $300.00 by certified check payable to the U.S. Treasury will be required. The last monthly bill for the fiscal year will normally be offset by the deposit and adjustments will be billed or returned as appropriate. Services to be rendered for the next fiscal year, beginning 1 October, will require a new deposit. Notification of the due date for this deposit will be mailed

prior to the end of the current fiscal year.

3.2.5 Final Meter Reading

Before completion of the work and final acceptance of the work by the Government, notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 5 working days before termination is desired. The Government will take a final meter reading, disconnect service, and remove the meters. Then remove all the temporary distribution lines, meter bases, and associated appurtenances. Pay all outstanding utility bills before final acceptance of the work by the Government.

3.2.6 Sanitation

Provide and maintain within the construction area minimum field-type sanitary facilities in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Locate the facilities behind the construction fence or out of the public view. Clean units and empty wastes at least once a week or more frequently into a municipal, district, or station sanitary sewage system, or remove waste to a commercial facility. Obtain approval from the system owner prior to discharge into a municipal, district, or commercial sanitary sewer system. Penalties or fines associated with improper discharge will be the responsibility of the Contractor. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer and follow station regulations and procedures when discharging into the station sanitary sewer system. Maintain these conveniences at all times. Include provisions for pest control and elimination of odors. Government toilet facilities will not be available to Contractor's personnel.

3.2.7 Telephone

Make arrangements and pay all costs for telephone facilities desired. Contact Century Link to arrange telephone service if desired. The Station Telephone Officer, located in Building 4397, may need to be contacted if excess phone lines are not available in the area.

3.2.8 Fire Protection

Provide temporary fire protection equipment for the protection of personnel and property during construction. Remove debris and flammable materials daily to minimize potential hazards.

3.3 TRAFFIC PROVISIONS

3.3.1 Maintenance of Traffic

a. Conduct operations in a manner that will not close a thoroughfare or interfere with traffic on railways or highways except with written permission of the Contracting Officer at least 15 calendar days prior to the proposed modification date, and provide a Traffic Control Plan for Government approval detailing the proposed controls to traffic movement for approval. The plan must be in accordance with State and local regulations and the MUTCD, Part VI. Make all notifications and obtain all permits required for modification to traffic movements outside Station's jurisdiction. Contractor may move oversized and slow-moving vehicles to the worksite provided requirements of the highway authority have been met.

b. Conduct work so as to minimize obstruction of traffic, and maintain traffic on at least half of the roadway width at all times. Obtain

approval from the Contracting Officer prior to starting any activity that will obstruct traffic.

c. Provide, erect, and maintain, at Contractor's expense, lights, barriers, signals, passageways, detours, Life Safety Signage, overhead protection, and other items that may be required by the authority having jurisdiction.

d. Provide cones, signs, barricades, lights, or other traffic control devices and personnel required to control traffic. Do not use foil-backed material for temporary pavement marking because of its potential to conduct electricity during accidents involving downed power lines.

3.3.2 Protection of Traffic

Maintain and protect traffic on all affected roads during the construction period except as otherwise specifically directed by the Contracting Officer. Measures for the protection and diversion of traffic, including the provision of watchmen and flagmen, erection of barricades, placing of lights around and in front of equipment, and the erection and maintenance of adequate warning, danger, and direction signs, will be as required by the State and local authorities having jurisdiction. Provide self-illuminated (lighted) barricades during hours of darkness. All personnel working in roadways will wear brightly-colored vests or other high visibility apparel in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Protect the traveling public from damage to person and property. Minimize the interference with public traffic on roads selected for hauling material to and from the site. Investigate the adequacy of existing roads and their allowable load limit. Contractor is responsible for the repair of damage to roads caused by construction operations.

3.3.3 Rush Hour Restrictions

Do not interfere with the peak traffic flows preceding and during normal operations for MCAS Cherry Point without notification to and approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.4 Dust Control

Dust control methods and procedures must be approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate dust control methods with 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

3.4 REDUCED PRESSURE BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Provide an approved reduced pressure backflow prevention assembly at each location where the Contractor taps into the Government potable water supply.

Perform backflow preventer tests using test equipment, procedures, and certification forms conforming to those outlined in the latest edition of the Manual of Cross-Connection Control published by the FCCCHR Manual. Test and tag each reduced pressure backflow preventer upon initial installation (prior to continued water use) and quarterly thereafter. Tag must contain the following information: make, model, serial number, dates of tests, results, maintenance performed, and signature of tester. Record test results on certification forms conforming to requirements cited earlier in this paragraph.

3.5 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES

Contractor is responsible for security of their property. Provide adequate outside security lighting at the temporary facilities. Trailers must be anchored to resist high winds and meet applicable state or local standards for anchoring mobile trailers. Coordinate anchoring with EM 385-1-1. The Contract Clause entitled "FAR 52.236-10, Operations and Storage Areas" and the following apply:

3.5.1 Administrative Field Offices

Provide and maintain administrative field office facilities within the construction area at the designated site. Government office and warehouse facilities will not be available to the Contractor's personnel.

In the event a new building is constructed for the temporary project field office, it must be a minimum 12 feet in width, 16 feet in length and have a minimum of 7 feet headroom. Equip the building with approved electrical wiring, at least one double convenience outlet and the required switches and fuses to provide 110-120 volt power. Provide a work table with stool, desk with chair, two additional chairs, and one legal size file cabinet that can be locked. The building must be waterproof, supplied with a heater, have a minimum of two doors, electric lights, a telephone, a battery-operated smoke detector alarm, a sufficient number of adjustable windows for adequate light and ventilation, and a supply of approved drinking water. Provide approved sanitary facilities. Screen the windows and doors and provide the doors with deadbolt type locking devices or a padlock and heavy-duty hasp bolted to the door. Door hinge pins must be non-removable. Arrange the windows to open and to be securely fastened from the inside. Protect glass panels in windows by bars or heavy mesh screens to prevent easy access. In warm weather, provide air conditioning capable of maintaining the office at 50 percent relative humidity and a room temperature 20 degrees F below the outside temperature when the outside temperature is 95 degrees F. Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, remove the building from the site upon completion and acceptance of the work.

3.5.2 Storage Area

Construct a temporary 6 foot high chain link fence around trailers and materials. Include plastic strip inserts so that visibility through the fence is obstructed. Fence posts may be driven, in lieu of concrete bases, where soil conditions permit. Do not place or store trailers, materials, or equipment outside the fenced area unless such trailers, materials, or equipment are assigned a separate and distinct storage area by the Contracting Officer away from the vicinity of the construction site but within the installation boundaries. Trailers, equipment, or materials must not be open to public view with the exception of those items which are in support of ongoing work on the current day. Do not stockpile materials outside the fence in preparation for the next day's work. Park mobile equipment, such as tractors, wheeled lifting equipment, cranes, trucks, and like equipment within the fenced area at the end of each work day.

Keep fencing in a state of good repair and proper alignment. If the Contractor elects to traverse grassed or unpaved areas which are not established roadways with construction equipment or other vehicles, cover the grassed or unpaved areas with a layer of gravel as necessary to

prevent rutting and the tracking of mud onto paved or established roadways; gravel gradation must be at the Contractor's discretion. Mow and maintain grass located within the boundaries of the construction site for the duration of the project. Grass and vegetation along fences, structures, under trailers, and in areas not accessible to mowers must be edged or trimmed neatly.

3.5.3 Supplemental Storage Area

Upon request, and pending availability, the Contracting Officer will designate another or supplemental area for the use and storage of trailers, equipment, and materials. This area may not be in close proximity of the construction site but will be within the installation boundaries. Maintain the area in a clean and orderly fashion and secured if needed to protect supplies and equipment. Utilities will not be provided to this area by the Government.

3.5.4 Appearance of Trailers

a. Trailers must be roadworthy and comply with all appropriate state and local vehicle requirements. Trailers which are rusted, have peeling paint, or are otherwise in need of repair will not be allowed on Installation property. Trailers must present a clean and neat exterior appearance and be in a state of good repair.

b. Maintain the temporary facilities. Failure to do so will be sufficient reason to require their removal at the Contractor's expense.

3.5.5 Safety Systems

Protect the integrity of all installed safety systems or personnel safety devices. Obtain prior approval from the Contracting Officer if entrance into systems serving safety devices is required. If it is temporarily necessary to remove or disable personnel safety devices in order to accomplish Contract requirements, provide alternative means of protection prior to removing or disabling any permanently installed safety devices or equipment and obtain approval from the Contracting Officer.

3.5.6 Weather Protection of Temporary Facilities and Stored Materials

Take necessary precautions to ensure that roof openings and other critical openings in the building are monitored carefully. Take immediate actions required to seal off such openings when rain or other detrimental weather is imminent, and at the end of each workday. Ensure that the openings are completely sealed off to protect materials and equipment in the building from damage.

3.5.6.1 Building and Site Storm Protection

When a warning of gale force winds is issued, take precautions to minimize danger to persons, and protect the work and nearby Government property. Precautions must include, but are not limited to, closing openings; removing loose materials, tools, and equipment from exposed locations; and removing or securing scaffolding and other temporary work. Close openings in the work when storms of lesser intensity pose a threat to the work or any nearby Government property.

3.6 PLANT COMMUNICATIONS

Whenever the individual elements of the plant are located so that operation by normal voice between these elements is not satisfactory, install a satisfactory means of communication, such as telephone or other suitable devices, and make available for use by Government personnel.

3.7 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING

As soon as practicable, but not later than 15 days after the date established for commencement of work, furnish and erect temporary project safety fencing at the work site. Maintain the safety fencing during the life of the Contract and, upon completion and acceptance of the work, remove from the work site.

3.8 CLEANUP

Remove construction debris, waste materials, packaging material, and the like from the work site daily. Any dirt or mud which is tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways must be cleaned away. Store all salvageable materials resulting from demolition activities within the fenced area described above or at the supplemental storage area. Neatly stack stored materials not in trailers, whether new or salvaged.

3.9 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

Upon completion of the project remove the bulletin board, signs, barricades, haul roads, and all other temporary products from the site. After removal of trailers, materials, and equipment from within the fenced area, remove the fence. Restore areas used during the performance of the Contract to the original or better condition. Remove gravel used to traverse grassed areas and restore the area to its original condition, including top soil and seeding as necessary.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 57 19

TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
08/22, CHG 2: 08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

MCAS CHERRY POINT

ASO 5090.13A	Solid Waste Disposal
ASO 5090.14	Post Construction Stormwater Program
ASO 5090.3B	Environmental Compliance Coordinators
ASO 5090.5B	Hazardous Waste
ASO 5090.7A	Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasures
MCASCPICP	MCAS Cherry Point Integrated Contingency Plan

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY

NCG010000	North Carolina Construction General Permit
NCESCDM	North Carolina Erosion and Sedimentation Control Design Manual

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA SW-846	(Third Edition; Update VII) Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste: Physical/Chemical Methods

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1053	Respirable Crystalline Silica
29 CFR 1910.1200	Hazard Communication
29 CFR 1926.1153	Respirable Crystalline Silica
40 CFR 50	National Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality Standards
40 CFR 60	Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources
40 CFR 63	National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants for Source Categories

40 CFR 64	Compliance Assurance Monitoring
40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone
40 CFR 112	Oil Pollution Prevention
40 CFR 241	Guidelines for Disposal of Solid Waste
40 CFR 243	Guidelines for the Storage and Collection of Residential, Commercial, and Institutional Solid Waste
40 CFR 258	Subtitle D Landfill Requirements
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 261.7	Residues of Hazardous Waste in Empty Containers
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262.11	Hazardous Waste Determination and Recordkeeping
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 266	Standards for the Management of Specific Hazardous Wastes and Specific Types of Hazardous Waste Management Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 273	Standards for Universal Waste Management
40 CFR 273.2	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Batteries
40 CFR 273.4	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Mercury Containing Equipment
40 CFR 273.5	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Lamps
40 CFR 273.6	Applicability - Aerosol Cans

40 CFR 279	Standards for the Management of Used Oil
40 CFR 300	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan
40 CFR 300.125	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan - Notification and Communications
40 CFR 355	Emergency Planning and Notification
40 CFR 372	Toxic Chemical Release Reporting
40 CFR 403	General Pretreatment Regulations for Existing and New Sources of Pollution
40 CFR 745	Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention in Certain Residential Structures
40 CFR 761	Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and Use Prohibitions
49 CFR 171	General Information, Regulations, and Definitions
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Class I and II Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I ODS is defined in Section 602(a) of The Clean Air Act. A list of Class I ODS can be found on the EPA website at the following weblink. https://www.epa.gov/ozone-layer-protection/ozone-depleting-substances.

Class II ODS is defined in Section 602(s) of The Clean Air Act. A list of Class II ODS can be found on the EPA website at the following weblink. https://www.epa.gov/ozone-layer-protection/ozone-depleting-substances.

1.2.2 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste

Contractor generated hazardous waste is materials that, if abandoned or disposed of, may meet the definition of a hazardous waste. These waste streams would typically consist of material brought on site by the Contractor to execute work, but are not fully consumed during the course of construction. Examples include, but are not limited to, excess paint thinners (i.e., methyl ethyl ketone, toluene), waste thinners, excess paints, excess solvents, waste solvents, excess pesticides, and contaminated pesticide equipment rinse water.

1.2.3 Electronics Waste

Electronics waste is discarded electronic devices intended for salvage, recycling, or disposal.

1.2.4 Environmental Pollution and Damage

Environmental pollution and damage is the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to humankind; or degrade the environment aesthetically, culturally, or historically.

1.2.5 Environmental Protection

Environmental protection is the prevention/control of pollution and habitat disruption that may occur to the environment during construction. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of land, water, and air; biological and cultural resources; and includes management of visual aesthetics; noise; solid, chemical, gaseous, and liquid waste; radiant energy and radioactive material as well as other pollutants.

1.2.6 Hazardous Debris

As defined in paragraph SOLID WASTE, debris that contains listed hazardous waste (either on the debris surface, or in its interstices, such as pore structure) in accordance with 40 CFR 261. Hazardous debris also includes debris that exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste in accordance with 40 CFR 261.

1.2.7 Hazardous Materials

Hazardous material is any material that: Is defined in 49 CFR 171, listed in 49 CFR 172, regulated as a hazardous material in accordance with 49 CFR 173; or requires a Safety Data Sheet (SDS) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1200; or during end use, treatment, handling, packaging, storage, transportation, or disposal meets or has components that meet or have potential to meet the definition of a hazardous waste as defined by 40 CFR 261 Subparts A, B, C, or D. Designation of a material by this definition, when separately regulated or controlled by other sections or directives, does not eliminate the need for adherence to that hazard-specific guidance which takes precedence over this section for "control" purposes. Such material includes ammunition, weapons, explosive actuated devices, propellants, pyrotechnics, chemical and biological warfare materials, medical and pharmaceutical supplies, medical waste and infectious materials, bulk fuels, radioactive materials, and other materials such as asbestos, mercury, and polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).

1.2.8 Hazardous Waste

Hazardous Waste is any material that meets the definition of a solid waste and exhibits a hazardous characteristic (ignitability, corrosivity, reactivity, or toxicity) as specified in 40 CFR 261, Subpart C, or contains a listed hazardous waste as identified in 40 CFR 261, Subpart D, or meets a state or local definition of a hazardous waste.

1.2.9 Land Application

Land Application means spreading or spraying discharge water at a rate that allows the water to percolate into the soil. No sheeting action, soil erosion, discharge into storm sewers, discharge into defined drainage areas, or discharge into the "waters of the United States" must occur. Comply with federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

1.2.10 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Permit

MS4 permits are those held by municipalities or installations to obtain NPDES permit coverage for their stormwater discharges.

1.2.11 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES)

The NPDES permit program controls water pollution by regulating point sources that discharge pollutants into waters of the United States.

1.2.12 Oily Waste

Oily waste are those materials that are, or were, mixed with Petroleum, Oils, and Lubricants (POLs) and have become separated from that POLs. Oily wastes also means materials, including wastewaters, centrifuge solids, filter residues or sludges, bottom sediments, tank bottoms, and sorbents which have come into contact with and have been contaminated by, POLs and may be appropriately tested and discarded in a manner which is in compliance with other state and local requirements.

This definition includes materials such as oily rags, "kitty litter" sorbent clay, and organic sorbent material. These materials may be land filled provided that: It is not prohibited in other state regulations or local ordinances; the amount generated is "de minimus" (a small amount); it is the result of minor leaks or spills resulting from normal process operations; and free-flowing oil has been removed to the practicable extent possible. Large quantities of this material, generated as a result of a major spill or in lieu of proper maintenance of the processing equipment, are a solid waste. As a solid waste, perform a hazardous waste determination prior to disposal. As this can be an expensive process, it is recommended that this type of waste be minimized through good housekeeping practices and employee education.

1.2.13 Regulated Waste

Regulated waste are solid wastes that have specific additional federal, state, or local controls for handling, storage, or disposal.

1.2.14 Sediment

Sediment is soil and other debris that have eroded and have been transported by runoff water or wind.

1.2.14.1 Sedimentation

The process by which sediment resulting from accelerated erosion has been or is being transported off the site of the land-disturbing activity.

1.2.14.2 Stabilization

Per NCDEQ, the use of engineered structures, vegetation, seeding, or land

management practices to provide protection of disturbed areas and to render the surface stable against accelerated erosion and sediment movement.

1.2.14.2.1 Temporary Stabilization

Temporary Stabilization is achieved with 80% coverage per the NCG010000, under Part 5 definitions.

1.2.14.2.2 Permanent Stabilization

Permanent Stabilization is achieved when vegetative cover with a density of at least 80% or covered with a structure stabilization method per the NCG010000, under Part 5 definitions.

1.2.14.3 Turbidity

The measure of water clarity dependent on how much material suspended in water decreases the passage of light through the water. Suspended materials include soil particles (clay, silt, and sand), algae, plankton, microbes, and other substances. Per NCG010000, no sediment shall leave the site.

1.2.15 Solid Waste

Solid waste is a solid, liquid, semi-solid or contained gaseous waste. A solid waste can be a hazardous waste, non-hazardous waste, or non-Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) regulated waste. Types of solid waste typically generated at construction sites may include:

1.2.15.1 Debris

Debris is non-hazardous solid material generated during the construction, demolition, or renovation of a structure that exceeds 2.5-inch particle size that is: a manufactured object; plant or animal matter; or natural geologic material (for example, cobbles and boulders), broken or removed concrete, masonry, and rock asphalt paving; ceramics; roofing paper and shingles. Inert materials may be reinforced with or contain ferrous wire, rods, accessories, and weldments. A mixture of debris and other material such as soil or sludge is also subject to regulation as debris if the mixture is comprised primarily of debris by volume, based on visual inspection.

1.2.15.2 Green Waste

Green waste is the vegetative matter from landscaping, land clearing, and grubbing, including, but not limited to, grass, bushes, scrubs, small trees and saplings, tree stumps, and plant roots. Marketable trees, grasses, and plants that are indicated to remain, be re-located, or be re-used are not included.

1.2.15.3 Material Not Regulated As Solid Waste

Material not regulated as solid waste is nuclear source or byproduct materials regulated under the Federal Atomic Energy Act of 1954 as amended; suspended or dissolved materials in domestic sewage effluent or irrigation return flows, or other regulated point source discharges; regulated air emissions; and fluids or wastes associated with natural gas or crude oil exploration or production.

1.2.15.4 Non-Hazardous Waste

Non-hazardous waste is waste that is excluded from, or does not meet, hazardous waste criteria in accordance with 40 CFR 261.

1.2.15.5 Recyclables

Recyclables are materials, equipment, and assemblies such as doors, windows, door and window frames, plumbing fixtures, glazing, and mirrors that are recovered and sold as recyclable, wiring, insulated/non-insulated copper wire cable, wire rope, and structural components. It also includes commercial-grade refrigeration equipment with Freon removed, household appliances where the basic material content is metal, clean polyethylene terephthalate bottles, cooking oil, used fuel oil, textiles, high-grade paper products and corrugated cardboard, stackable pallets in good condition, clean crating material, and clean rubber/vehicle tires. Metal meeting the definition of "lead contaminated" or "lead based paint contaminated" may be included as recyclable only if the metal is handled and transported in accordance with regulations, and the facility receiving the material is permitted and authorized to accept and process lead contaminated materials. Paint cans that meet the definition of empty containers in accordance with 40 CFR 261.7 may be included as recyclable if sold to a scrap metal company.

1.2.15.6 Surplus Soil

Surplus soil is existing soil that is in excess of what is required for this work, including aggregates intended, but not used, for on-site mixing of concrete, mortars, and paving. Contaminated soil meeting the definition of hazardous material or hazardous waste is not included and must be managed in accordance with paragraph HAZARDOUS MATERIAL MANAGEMENT.

1.2.15.7 Scrap Metal

This includes scrap and excess ferrous and non-ferrous metals such as reinforcing steel, structural shapes, pipe, and wire that are recovered or collected and disposed of as scrap. Scrap metal meeting the definition of hazardous material or hazardous waste is not included.

1.2.15.8 Wood

Wood is dimension and non-dimension lumber, plywood, chipboard, and hardboard. Treated or painted wood that meets the definition of lead contaminated or lead based contaminated paint is not included. Treated wood includes, but is not limited to, lumber, utility poles, crossties, and other wood products with chemical treatment.

1.2.16 Stockpile

A pile or storage of materials that are temporarily stored on site for future use. Select stockpile location to avoid slopes, natural drainageways, and traffic routes. Use sediment fences or other barriers where necessary to retain sediment. Protect topsoil stockpiles by temporarily seeding as soon as possible, no more than 21 days after formation of the stockpile.

1.2.17 Surface Discharge

Surface discharge means discharge of water into drainage ditches, storm sewers, or creeks meeting the definition of "waters of the United States". Surface discharges from construction sites are discrete, identifiable sources and require a permit from the governing agency. Comply with federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

1.2.18 Wastewater

Wastewater is the aqueous liquid waste generated by a project, to include both domestic wastewater (sewage) and industrial wastewater.

1.2.18.1 Stormwater

Stormwater is any precipitation in an urban or suburban area that does not evaporate or soak into the ground, but instead collects and flows into storm drains, rivers, and streams.

1.2.19 Waters of the United States

Waters of the United States means Federally jurisdictional waters, including wetlands, that are subject to regulation under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act or navigable waters, as defined under the Rivers and Harbors Act.

1.2.20 Wetlands

Wetlands are those areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or groundwater at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions.

1.2.21 Universal Waste

The universal waste regulations streamline collection requirements for certain hazardous wastes in the following categories: batteries, pesticides, mercury-containing equipment (for example, thermostats), and lamps (for example, fluorescent bulbs). The rule is designed to reduce hazardous waste in the municipal solid waste (MSW) stream by making it easier for universal waste handlers to collect these items and send them for recycling or proper disposal. These regulations can be found at 40 CFR 273.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log
Preconstruction Survey
Regulatory Notifications
Environmental Manager Qualifications
Employee Training Records
Environmental Protection Plan
Dirt and Dust Control Plan
Solid Waste Management Permit

Spill Prevention Control And Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan

SD-06 Test Reports

Monthly Solid Waste Disposal Report
Laboratory Analysis

SD-07 Certificates

ECATTS Certificate Of Completion
Employee Training Records

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log
Regulatory Notifications
Assembled Employee Training Records
Solid Waste Management Permit
As-Built Certifications for Permitting Closeout
Waste Determination Documentation
Project Solid Waste Disposal Documentation Report
Sales Documentation
Contractor Certification
Hazardous Waste/Debris Management
Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

Provide and maintain, during the life of the contract, environmental protection as defined. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures to control pollution that develops during construction practice. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures required to correct conditions that develop during the construction of permanent or temporary environmental features associated with the project. Protect the environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire duration of this Contract. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations pertaining to the environment, including water, air, solid waste, hazardous waste and substances, oily substances, and noise pollution.

Tests and procedures assessing whether construction operations comply with Applicable Environmental Laws may be required. Analytical work must be performed by qualified laboratories; and where required by law, the laboratories must be certified.

1.4.1 Training in Environmental Compliance Assessment Training and Tracking System (ECATTS)

1.4.1.1 Personnel Requirements

The Environmental Manager is responsible for environmental compliance on projects. The Environmental Manager, and other staff, must complete applicable ECATTS training modules (installation specific or general) prior to starting respective portions of on-site work under this Contract. If personnel changes occur for any of these positions after starting work, replacement personnel must complete applicable ECATTS training within 14 days of assignment to the project.

1.4.1.2 Certification

Submit an ECATTS certificate of completion for personnel who have completed the required ECATTS training. This training is web-based and can be accessed from any computer with Internet access using the following instructions.

Register for NAVFAC ECATTS by logging on to https://environmentaltraining.ecatts.com/. Obtain the password for registration from the Contracting Officer.

1.4.1.3 Refresher Training

This training has been structured to allow contractor personnel to receive credit under this contract and to carry forward credit to future contracts. Ensure the Environmental Manager reviews their training plans for new modules or updated training requirements prior to beginning work. Some training modules are tailored for specific state regulatory requirements; therefore, Contractors working in multiple states will be required to retake modules tailored to the state where the contract work is being performed.

1.4.2 Conformance with the Environmental Management System

Perform work under this contract consistent with the policy and objectives identified in the installation's Environmental Management System (EMS). Perform work in a manner that conforms to objectives and targets of the environmental programs and operational controls identified by the EMS. Support Government personnel when environmental compliance and EMS audits are conducted by escorting auditors at the Project site, answering questions, and providing proof of records being maintained. Provide monitoring and measurement information as necessary to address environmental performance relative to environmental, energy, and transportation management goals. In the event an EMS nonconformance or environmental noncompliance associated with the contracted services, tasks, or actions occurs, take corrective and preventative actions. In addition, employees must be aware of their roles and responsibilities under the installation EMS and of how these EMS roles and responsibilities affect work performed under the contract.

Coordinate with the installation's EMS coordinator to identify training needs associated with environmental aspects and the EMS, and arrange training or take other action to meet these needs. Provide training documentation to the Contracting Officer. The Installation Environmental Affairs Department (EAD) will retain associated environmental compliance records. Make EMS Awareness training completion certificates available to Government auditors during EMS audits and include the certificates in the Employee Training Records. See paragraph EMPLOYEE TRAINING RECORDS.

1.4.2.1 Required Training

Conformance with the installation's EMS program. The Contractor's identified Environmental Manager will attend the Environmental Coordinator Training Course. This is a one-time course, with no expiration date, offered quarterly by EAD.

Conformance with the installation's Hazardous Waste Management program in accordance with the RCRA. The contractor's identified

Environmental Manager will attend the Hazardous Waste Handlers Training Course. This is offered monthly by EAD and requires annual certification

Construction General Permit Site Inspector Training - This training shall be completed, and a certificate of training provided to the Contracting Officer, before construction begins. The certification has an expiration date. The training shall be renewed at least one week prior to the expiration date. This certification is required for all personnel that may be performing the erosion and sedimentation control (E&SC) inspections. The training is located at https://www.epa.gov/npdes/construction-inspection-training-course.

1.5 SPECIAL ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Comply with the special environmental requirements listed here and attached at the end of this section.

1.5.1 Mid-Atlantic

Comply with the following state, regional, and local requirements.

1.5.1.1 North Carolina

1.5.1.1.1 MCAS Cherry Point

Comply with the special environmental requirements listed here and attached at the end of this section. Contractors shall abide by all requirements called out by local Air Station Orders (ASO) and governing permit requirements not specifically spelled out in these requirements. The Contractor shall review and adhere to these ASO as governing guidance while operating at MCAS Cherry Point. The ASO can be found on the MCAS Cherry Point Adjutant's website: https://www.cherrypoint.marines.mil/Staff/Station-Adjutant/. Additional guidance shall be provided by EAD, 252-466-3631. The Contractor shall comply with all issued permits, including but not limited to NCG010000 https://www.deq.nc.gov/energy-mineral-and-land-resources/stormwater/npdes-general-permits/npdes-permit-ncg010000/open.

1.5.1.1.1.1 Erosion and Sedimentation Control

FOR PROJECTS OF ONE ACRE OR MORE of LAND DISTURBANCE: Install perimeter E&SC Best Management Practices (BMPs) and sedimentation basins and diversion swales prior to denuding the entire site. EAD shall inspect prior to contractor continuing with site work. The NPDES Construction Permit NCG010000 requires erosion control devices and storm water outfalls to be inspected weekly and within 24 hours of a 1-inch rain event. It is the responsibility of the contractor to conduct these inspections and maintain records until the area has stabilized as defined in the definitions section. The inspections shall note deficient BMPs and corrections taken to fix deficiencies. To facilitate rainfall monitoring, a rain gauge is required to be on site. Additionally, the contractor is responsible for conducting "self inspections" indicating the date BMPs are installed and stabilization measures (seeding/mulching or sod) are initiated. Both inspections are recorded on the same report form and must be maintained by the contractor at the onsite office. Once stabilization has been accomplished, inspection records are to be forwarded to EAD and all temporary E&SC devices removed with EAD's approval. The contractor is responsible for maintaining compliance with all permits and plans. A copy

of the E&SC Plan, E&SC Letter of Approval, NPDES Construction permit NCG010000, and NPDES Certificate of Coverage will be maintained by the contractor at the onsite office. If soil is removed from or brought onsite, the applicable Solid Waste Management permit number, E&SC permit number, or Mine permit number will be disclosed.

Modification to E&SC Plan: per the NCG010000, Part 2, Section G, modifications to the approved E&SC plan that require changes to the E&SC measure design, the drainage areas, or the disturbed areas draining to E&SC measures shall be approved by the E&SC plan authority. Deviations from the approved E&SC plan, or approved revised E&SC plan, shall constitute a violation of this permit unless the deviation is to correct an emergency situation where sediment is being discharged off the site. The E&SC plan authority may allow deviations from the E&SC plan on a case-by-case basis if the deviations are minor adjustments to address minor deficiencies. Minor adjustments shall be noted on the approved E&SC plan and maintained at the job site.

FOR PROJECTS OF LESS THAN ONE ACRE LAND DISTURBANCE: An E&SC plan must be developed and implemented. BMPs are required to be incorporated throughout the length of the construction process, as referenced in the NCESCDM to prevent sediment from leaving the site. Particular attention should be placed on protecting storm drains and watercourse access from sediment and debris contamination. The contractor is responsible for providing ground cover of denuded areas in accordance with Chapter 4 of Title 15A of the North Carolina Administrative Code (NCAC) (T15A.04) and removal of temporary E&SC control devices once stabilization as defined in the definitions section.

1.5.1.1.1.2 Monitoring Well Abandonment

Contractors must maintain the integrity of any existing or future monitoring or remediation systems at the site specifically monitoring or product recovery wells if encountered. If damaged, they must be repaired or properly abandoned and replaced by the project. Consult with EAD for further information. Well Abandonment shall be conducted in accordance with Title 15 NCAC 2C well construction standards; a certification, which reflects the abandonment procedure, must be submitted. The contractor shall provide a copy of all well installation and abandonment records to EAD.

1.5.1.1.1.3 AFFF Management

Aqueous Film Forming Foam (AFFF), or firefighting foam, and PFAS impacted materials shall be properly managed in accordance with governing policies. All spills or releases of AFFF concentrate or AFFF water shall be immediately reported in accordance with ASO 5090.7A. AFFF concentrate, if not turned over to the government, shall be disposed of by incineration only.

AFFF water shall be defined as any liquid, primarily water, mixed with AFFF concentrate or has PFAS compounds present (i.e., groundwater). This shall include rinse water used to flush lines and equipment. Triple rinsing equipment and lines does not negate the level of PFAS enough to deem the water treated even with the absence of foam.

AFFF water shall be disposed of by incineration, solidification to a permitted landfill, or treated onsite using an approved treatment system (i.e., granular activated carbon, ion exchange resin) with adequate

holding capacity for the volume being treated to meet pretreatment limits prior to discharging to sanitary sewer. No discharge to sanitary sewer will be allowed without confirmatory sampling results indicating the pretreatment limits have been obtained. The contractor shall work with EAD to determine if treatment is required and to verify what the current limits are. Currently, the pretreatment limits for PFAS compounds are met when PFOS and PFOA are below 70 ppt (individually or combined). If dewatering from an Operable Unit, other contaminants will need to be considered. All PFAS samples are required to be analyzed by a DOD ELAP certified laboratory. A list of currently accredited labs can be found here: https://www.denix.osd.mil/edqw/accreditation/accreditedlabs/. Test Method 1633 shall be used for all non-potable water matrices.

Disposal of AFFF concentrate and AFFF water off-station shall be manifested on an original, serialized, EPA Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest form 8700-22 (Rev. 3-05). AFFF currently used on MCAS Cherry Point contains PFAS compounds that are not currently regulated as a hazardous waste, therefore it shall be marked on the manifest as "Non-Hazardous, Non-Regulated Waste" with PFAS entered as a waste code. All manifests shall be signed by designated EAD personnel. Contractors shall not sign the disposal documents for AFFF waste generated while working aboard MCAS Cherry Point on behalf of the government.

1.5.1.1.1.4 SWMU Management

Solid Waste Management Unit (SWMU) (C-15) oil/water separators (OWS) as well as Industrial Wastewater Treatment Plant (IWTP) lines (C-13), are both regulated by the State of North Carolina Division of Waste Management, Hazardous Waste Management Permit issued to MCAS Cherry Point. Physical alterations at SWMUs must be planned and coordinated with EAD. This team works closely with NCDEQ to maintain compliance with the MCAS Cherry Point Hazardous Waste Management Permit regarding investigation and cleanups at SWMUs. The improper removal of an oil/water separator, grease rack or wash rack, or IWTP line constitutes multiple violations of the MCAS Cherry Point RCRA permit. No construction project can move forward without the proper closure of the SWMU. Applicable regulations are those which are in effect on the date of issuance of the Cherry Point State of North Carolina Division of Waste Management Hazardous Waste Management Permit 40 CFR 207.32(c)as adopted in 15A NCAC 13A.0113.

1.5.1.1.1.5 Contaminated Soil Management

Collection, Segregation, and Testing of Contaminated Soils: The contaminated soil will be stock piled on a plastic protected berm and covered from the weather. Once the work is completed or a proper amount is collected for disposal shipment, then the contractor will select a laboratory to conduct the soil analytical testing. The tests to be conducted are Gasoline Range Organics (GRO), Diesel Range Organics (DRO), Oil & Grease with a silica gel wash, and Full TCLP. The soil samples shall be pulled by certified personnel trained in soil sampling methodology. The laboratory must be a NC laboratory certified in the test being conducted. A copy of the soil analytical testing results shall be sent to EAD for review. If contamination is discovered, the stockpile sample(s) shall be analyzed for the following but not limited to:

Std Method 5030 sample prep with Modified 8015 (CA GC-FID Method) - Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons (TPH) - GRO

Std Method 5030 and 3550 sample prep with Modified 8015 - TPH - DRO

EPA Method 9071 - Oil & Grease with Silica Gel wash

Full TCLP

EPA Method 1633 for PFAS

Disposal Facility: The disposal facility type will be determined based on the analytical results. EAD will advise what type of facility is proper for the soil disposal. At this point the contractor will chose a facility for disposal. The contractor will share the soil analytical data with the chosen disposal facility to determine if the soil meets the facility permit requirements. If so, then the disposal facility will send a letter to EAD stating that the facility can receive the subject soil for disposal based on the facility's permit requirements. A copy of the facility's permit will need to be sent along with the acceptance letter for EAD review & records. If the permit information is current then the facility will be approved for use.

Preparing for Transportation of soil for Disposal: The disposal facility will provide EAD with a waste profile form that EAD will review and sign if the information clearly defines the soil disposition based on the analytical data. The signed Waste profile will be returned to the disposal facility for their records. The disposal facility may or should provide waste manifests with the appropriate information about the generator and the type of waste being transported for disposal. Below is an example of the information found on a waste manifest. Remember that if the analytical results only indicate POL contamination, the soil is not "Hazardous Waste". The soil is called Non-Hazardous Waste for shipping purposes.

Day of Transport to the Disposal Facility: The waste manifest should be on site at a minimum one to two days before shipping. The number of manifest needs to be in excess so to have plenty for all possible loads being shipped. The trucks will weigh trucks in for an "Empty weight" at the start of the day and weigh each load before leaving MCAS Cherry Point. EAD will sign the manifest for the transporter and disposal facility.

Any questions, please contact EAD MCAS Cherry Point, 252-466-3631.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Preconstruction Survey and Protection of Features

This paragraph supplements the Contract Clause PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS. Prior to start of any onsite construction activities, perform a Preconstruction Survey of the project site with the Contracting Officer, and take photographs showing existing environmental conditions in and adjacent to the site. Submit a report for the record. Include in the report a plan describing the features requiring protection under the provisions of the Contract Clauses, which are not specifically identified on the drawings as environmental features requiring protection along with the condition of trees, shrubs, and grassed areas immediately adjacent to the site of work and adjacent to the Contractor's assigned storage area and access route(s), as applicable. The Contractor and the Contracting Officer will sign this survey report upon mutual agreement regarding its accuracy and

completeness. Protect those environmental features included in the survey report and any indicated on the drawings, regardless of interference that their preservation may cause to the work under the Contract.

1.6.2 Regulatory Notifications

Provide regulatory notification requirements in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations. In cases where the Government will also provide public notification (such as stormwater permitting), coordinate with the Contracting Officer. Submit copies of regulatory notifications to the Contracting Officer at least 15 days prior to commencement of work activities. Typically, regulatory notifications must be provided for the following (this listing is not all-inclusive): demolition, renovation, NPDES defined site work, construction, removal or use of a permitted air emissions source, and remediation of controlled substances (asbestos, hazardous waste, lead paint).

1.6.3 Environmental Brief

Attend an environmental brief to be included in the preconstruction meeting. Provide the following information: types, quantities, and use of hazardous materials that will be brought onto the installation; and types and quantities of wastes/wastewater that may be generated during the Contract. Discuss the results of the Preconstruction Survey at this time.

Prior to initiating any work on site, meet with the Contracting Officer and EAD to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan (EPP) or equipment local requirement. Develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of environmental protection, including measures for protecting natural and cultural resources, required reports, required permits, permit requirements (such as mitigation measures), and other measures to be taken.

1.6.4 Environmental Manager

Appoint in writing an Environmental Manager for the project site. The Environmental Manager is directly responsible for coordinating contractor compliance with federal, state, local, and installation requirements such as ASO 5090.13A, ASO 5090.14, ASO 5090.3B, ASO 5090.5B, ASO 5090.7A, and MCASCPICP. The Environmental Manager must ensure compliance with Hazardous Waste Program requirements (including hazardous waste handling, storage, manifesting, and disposal); implement the EPP; ensure environmental permits are obtained, maintained, and closed out; ensure compliance with Stormwater Program requirements; ensure compliance with Hazardous Materials (storage, handling, and reporting) requirements; and coordinate any remediation of regulated substances (lead, asbestos, PCB transformers). This can be a collateral position; however, the person in this position must be trained to adequately accomplish the following duties: ensure waste segregation and storage compatibility requirements are met; inspect and manage Satellite Accumulation areas; ensure only authorized personnel add wastes to containers; ensure Contractor personnel are trained in 40 CFR requirements in accordance with their position requirements; coordinate removal of waste containers; and maintain the Environmental Records binder and required documentation, including environmental permits compliance and close-out. Submit Environmental Manager Qualifications to the Contracting Officer.

1.6.5 Employee Training Records

Prepare and maintain Employee Training Records throughout the term of the

contract meeting applicable 40 CFR requirements. Provide Employee Training Records in the Environmental Records Binder. Ensure every employee completes a program of classroom instruction or on-the-job training that teaches them to perform their duties in a way that ensures compliance with federal, state, and local regulatory requirements for RCRA Large Quantity Generator. Provide a Position Description for each employee, by subcontractor, based on the Davis-Bacon Wage Rate designation or other equivalent method, evaluating the employee's association with hazardous and regulated wastes. This Position Description will include training requirements as defined in 40 CFR 265 for a Large Quantity Generator facility. Submit these Assembled Employee Training Records to the Contracting Officer at the conclusion of the project, unless otherwise directed.

Train personnel to meet state requirements. Conduct environmental protection/pollution control meetings for personnel prior to commencing construction activities. Conduct additional meetings for new personnel and when site conditions change. Include in the training and meeting agenda: methods of detecting and avoiding pollution; familiarization with statutory and contractual pollution standards; installation and care of devices, vegetative covers, and instruments required for monitoring purposes to ensure adequate and continuous environmental protection/pollution control; anticipated hazardous or toxic chemicals or wastes, and other regulated contaminants; recognition and protection of archaeological sites, artifacts, waters of the United States, and endangered species and their habitat that are known to be in the area.

1.6.6 Non-Compliance Notifications

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with federal, state, or local environmental laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's EPP. After receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of the proposed corrective action and take such action when approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. FAR 52.242-14 Suspension of Work provides that a suspension, delay, or interruption of work due to the fault or negligence of the Contractor allows for no adjustments to the contract for time extensions or equitable adjustments. In addition to a suspension of work, the Contracting Officer may use additional authorities under the contract or law.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN

The purpose of the EPP is to present an overview of known or potential environmental issues that must be considered and addressed during construction. Incorporate construction related objectives and targets from the installation's EMS into the EPP. Include in the EPP measures for protecting natural and cultural resources, required reports, and other measures to be taken. The EPP shall have a section incorporating the Stormwater Pollution Protection Plan (SWPPP), E&SC Plan, and NCG01. Meet with the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative to discuss the EPP and develop a mutual understanding relative to the details for environmental protection including measures for protecting natural resources, required reports, and other measures to be taken. Submit the EPP within 15 days after notice to proceed and not less than 10 days before the preconstruction meeting. Revise the EPP throughout the project to include any reporting requirements, changes in site conditions, or contract modifications that change the project scope of work in a way that

could have an environmental impact. No requirement in this section will relieve the Contractor of any applicable federal, state, and local environmental protection laws and regulations. During Construction, identify, implement, and submit for approval any additional requirements to be included in the EPP. Maintain the current version onsite.

The EPP includes, but is not limited to, the following elements:

1.7.1 General Overview and Purpose

1.7.1.1 Descriptions

A brief description of each specific plan required by environmental permit or elsewhere in this Contract such as spill control plan, solid waste management plan, wastewater management plan, air pollution control plan, contaminant prevention plan, traffic control plan, Hazardous, Toxic, and Radioactive Waste (HTRW) Plan, Non-Hazardous Solid Waste Disposal Plan, and borrowing material plan.

1.7.1.2 Duties

The duties and level of authority assigned to the person(s) on the job site who oversee environmental compliance, such as who is responsible for adherence to the EPP, who is responsible for spill cleanup and training personnel on spill response procedures, who is responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site (if applicable), and who is responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.

1.7.1.3 Procedures

A copy of any standard or project-specific operating procedures that will be used to effectively manage and protect the environment on the project site.

1.7.1.4 Communications

Communication and training procedures that will be used to convey environmental management requirements to Contractor employees and subcontractors.

1.7.1.5 Contact Information

Emergency contact information contact information (office phone number, cell phone number, and e-mail address).

1.7.2 General Site Information

1.7.2.1 Drawings

Drawings showing locations of proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, jurisdictional wetlands, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, storm drains and conveyances, and stockpiles of excess soil.

1.7.2.2 Work Area

Work area plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identify the areas of limited use or nonuse. Include measures for

marking the limits of use areas, including methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas and methods to control runoff and to contain materials on site, and a traffic control plan.

Show where any fuels, hazardous substances, solvents, or lubricants will be stored. Provide a spill plan to address any releases of those materials.

1.7.2.3 Documentation

A letter signed by an officer of the firm appointing the Environmental Manager and stating that person is responsible for managing and implementing the Environmental Program as described in this contract. Include in this letter the Environmental Manager's authority to direct the removal and replacement of non-conforming work.

1.7.3 Management of Natural Resources

a. Land resources
b. Tree protection
c. Replacement of damaged landscape features
d. Temporary construction
e. Stream crossings
f. Fish and wildlife resources
g. Wetland areas

1.7.4 Protection of Historical and Archaeological Resources

a. Objectives
b. Methods

1.7.5 Stormwater Management and Control

a. Ground cover
b. Erodible soils
c. Temporary measures
    (1) Structural Practices
    (2) Temporary and permanent stabilization
d. Effective selection, implementation, and maintenance of BMPs.
e. SWPPP.

1.7.6 Protection of the Environment from Waste Derived from Contractor Operations

This item consists of the management procedures for hazardous waste to be generated. The elements of those procedures will coincide with the Installation Hazardous Waste Management Plan (HWMP) when within an installation. The Contracting Officer will provide a copy of the Installation HWMP as applicable.

As a minimum, include the following:

a. List of the types of hazardous wastes expected to be generated

b. Procedures to ensure a written waste determination is made for appropriate wastes that are to be generated

c. Sampling/analysis plan, including laboratory method(s) that will be

used for waste determinations and copies of relevant laboratory certifications

d. Methods and proposed locations for hazardous waste accumulation/storage (that is, in tanks or containers)

e. Management procedures for storage, labeling, transportation, and disposal of waste (treatment of waste is not allowed unless specifically noted)

f. Management procedures and regulatory documentation ensuring disposal of hazardous waste complies with Land Disposal Restrictions (40 CFR 268)

g. Management procedures for recyclable hazardous materials such as lead-acid batteries, used oil, and similar

h. Used oil management procedures in accordance with 40 CFR 279; Hazardous waste minimization procedures

i. Plans for the disposal of hazardous waste by permitted facilities; and Procedures to be employed to ensure required employee training records are maintained.

1.7.7 Prevention of Releases to the Environment

Procedures to prevent releases to the environment

Notifications in the event of a release to the environment

1.7.8 Regulatory Notification and Permits

List what notifications and permit applications must be made. Some permits require up to 180 days to obtain. Demonstrate that those permits have been obtained or applied for by including copies of applicable environmental permits. The EPP will not be approved until the permits have been obtained.

1.7.9 Clean Air Act Compliance

1.7.9.1 Haul Route

Submit truck and material haul routes along with a Dirt and Dust Control Plan for controlling dirt, debris, and dust on Installation roadways. As a minimum, identify in the plan the subcontractor and equipment for cleaning along the haul route and measures to reduce dirt, dust, and debris from roadways.

1.7.9.2 Pollution Generating Equipment

Identify air pollution generating equipment or processes that may require federal, state, or local permits under the Clean Air Act. Determine requirements based on any current installation permits and the impacts of the project. Provide a list of all fixed or mobile equipment, machinery, or operations that could generate air emissions during the project to EAD (Air Program Manager). Ensure required permits are obtained prior to installing and operating applicable equipment/processes.

1.7.9.3 Stationary Internal Combustion Engines

Identify portable and stationary internal combustion engines that will be supplied, used, or serviced. Comply with 40 CFR 60 Subpart IIII, 40 CFR 60 Subpart JJJJ, 40 CFR 63 Subpart ZZZZ, and local regulations as applicable. At minimum, include the make, model, serial number, manufacture date, size (engine brake horsepower), and EPA emission certification status of each engine. Maintain applicable records and log hours of operation and fuel use. Logs must include reasons for operation and delineate between maintenance/testing, emergency, and non-emergency operation.

1.7.9.4 Refrigerants

Identify management practices to ensure that heating, ventilation, and air conditioning (HVAC) work involving refrigerants complies with 40 CFR 82 requirements. Technicians must be certified, maintain copies of certification on site, use certified equipment, and log work that requires the addition or removal of refrigerant. Any refrigerant reclaimed is the property of the Government, coordinate with EAD to determine the appropriate turn in location.

1.7.9.5 Air Pollution-engineering Processes

Identify planned air pollution-generating processes and management control measures (including, but not limited to, spray painting, abrasive blasting, demolition, material handling, fugitive dust, and fugitive emissions). Log hours of operations and track quantities of materials used.

1.7.9.6 Compliant Materials

Provide the Government a list of SDSs for all hazardous materials proposed for use on site. Materials must be compliant with all Clean Air Act regulations for emissions including solvent and volatile organic compound contents, and applicable National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants requirements. The Government may alter or limit use of specific materials as needed to meet installation permit requirements for emissions.

1.8 LICENSES AND PERMITS

Obtain licenses and permits required for the construction of the project and in accordance with FAR 52.236-7 Permits and Responsibilities. Notify the Government of all equipment that may require permits or special approvals that the Contractor plans to use on site. This paragraph supplements the Contractor's responsibility under FAR 52.236-7 Permits and Responsibilities.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL RECORDS BINDER

Maintain on-site a separate three-ring Environmental Records Binder and submit at the completion of the project. Make separate parts within the binder that correspond to each submittal listed under paragraph CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS in this section.

1.10 SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT PERMIT

Provide the Contracting Officer with written notification of the quantity

of anticipated solid waste or debris that is anticipated or estimated to be generated by construction. Include in the report the locations where various types of waste will be disposed or recycled. Include letters of acceptance from the receiving location or as applicable; submit one copy of the receiving location state and local Solid Waste Management Permit or license showing such agency's approval of the disposal plan before transporting wastes off Government property.

1.10.1 Monthly Solid Waste Disposal Report

Monthly, submit a solid waste disposal report to the Contracting Officer. For each waste, the report will state the classification (using the definitions provided in this section), amount, location, and name of the business receiving the solid waste.

1.11 FACILITY HAZARDOUS WASTE GENERATOR STATUS

MCAS Cherry Point is designated as a Large Quantity Generator. Meet the regulatory requirements of this generator designation for any work conducted within the boundaries of this Installation. Comply with provisions of federal, state, and local regulatory requirements applicable to this generator status regarding training and storage, handling, and disposal of construction derived wastes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF NATURAL RESOURCES

Minimize interference with, disturbance to, and damage to fish, wildlife, and plants, including their habitats. Prior to the commencement of activities, consult with EAD as applicable, regarding rare species or sensitive habitats that need to be protected. The protection of rare, threatened, and endangered animal and plant species identified, including their habitats, is the Contractor's responsibility.

Preserve the natural resources within the project boundaries and outside the limits of permanent work. Restore to an equivalent or improved condition upon completion of work that is consistent with the requirements of EAD or as otherwise specified. Confine construction activities to within the limits of the work indicated or specified.

3.1.1 Flow Ways

Do not alter water flows or otherwise significantly disturb the native habitat adjacent to the project and critical to the survival of fish and wildlife, except as specified and permitted.

3.1.2 Vegetation

Except in areas to be cleared, do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy trees or shrubs without the Contracting Officer's permission. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to existing nearby trees for anchorages unless authorized by the Contracting Officer. Where such use of attached ropes, cables, or guys is authorized, the Contractor is responsible for any resultant damage.

Protect existing trees and critical root zones (CRZ) that are to remain to ensure they are not injured, bruised, defaced, or otherwise damaged by construction operations. Remove displaced rocks from uncleared areas. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer and EAD to determine appropriate action for trees and other landscape features scarred or damaged by equipment operations.

3.1.3 Streams

Stream crossings must allow movement of materials or equipment without violating water pollution control standards of the federal, state, and local governments. Construction of stream crossing structures must be in compliance with all required permits including, but not limited to, Clean Water Act Section 404, and Section 401 Water Quality.

The Contracting Officer's approval and appropriate permits are required before any equipment will be permitted to ford live streams. In areas where frequent crossings are required, install temporary culverts or bridges. Obtain Contracting Officer's approval prior to installation. Remove temporary culverts or bridges upon completion of work, and repair the area to its original condition unless otherwise required by the Contracting Officer.

3.2 STORMWATER

Do not discharge stormwater from construction sites to the sanitary sewer. If the water is noted or suspected of being contaminated, it may only be released to the storm drain system if the discharge is specifically permitted. Obtain authorization in advance from the EAD for any release of contaminated water.

3.2.1 Erosion and Sediment Control Measures

Provide E&SC measures in accordance with state and local laws and regulations. Preserve vegetation to the maximum extent practicable.

Erosion control inspection reports may be compiled as part of a SWPPP inspection reports.

3.2.2 Work Area Limits

Mark the areas that need not be disturbed under this Contract prior to commencing construction activities. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are not to be disturbed. Protect monuments and markers before construction operations commence. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, all markers must be visible in the dark. Personnel must be knowledgeable of the purpose for marking and protecting particular objects.

3.2.3 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas

Place field offices, staging areas, stockpile storage, and temporary buildings in areas designated on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Move or relocate the Contractor facilities only when approved by the Government. Provide E&SC for onsite borrow and spoil areas to prevent sediment from entering nearby waters. Control temporary excavation and embankments for plant or work areas to protect adjacent areas.

3.2.4 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Management

Comply with the Installation's MS4 permit requirements. Comply with local requirements.

3.3 SURFACE AND GROUNDWATER

3.3.1 Cofferdams, Diversions, and Dewatering

Construction operations for dewatering, removal of cofferdams, tailrace excavation, and tunnel closure must be constantly controlled to maintain compliance with existing state water quality standards and designated uses of the surface water body. Comply with the State of North Carolina water quality standards and anti-degradation provisions and the Clean Water Act Section 404. Do not discharge excavation ground water to the sanitary sewer, storm drains, or to surface waters without prior specific authorization in writing from EAD or Contracting Officer. Discharge of hazardous substances will not be permitted under any circumstances. Use sediment control BMPs to prevent construction site runoff from directly entering any storm drain or surface waters.

If the construction dewatering is noted or suspected of being contaminated, it may only be released to the storm drain system if the discharge is specifically permitted. Obtain authorization for any contaminated groundwater release in advance from EAD and the state authority, as applicable. Discharge of hazardous substances will not be permitted under any circumstances.

3.3.2 Waters of the United States

Do not enter, disturb, destroy, or allow discharge of contaminants into waters of the United States, except as authorized herein. The protection of waters of the United States shown on the drawings in accordance with paragraph LICENSES AND PERMITS is the Contractor's responsibility. Authorization to enter specific waters of the United States identified does not relieve the Contractor from any obligation to protect other waters of the United States within, adjacent to, or in the vicinity of the construction site and associated boundaries.

3.4 PROTECTION OF CULTURAL RESOURCES

3.4.1 Archaeological Resources

If, during excavation or other construction activities, any previously unidentified or unanticipated historical, archaeological, and cultural resources are discovered or found, activities that may damage or alter such resources will be suspended. Resources covered by this paragraph include, but are not limited to: any human skeletal remains or burials; artifacts; shell, midden, bone, charcoal, or other deposits; rock or coral alignments, pavings, wall, or other constructed features; and any indication of agricultural or other human activities. Upon such discovery or find, immediately notify the Contracting Officer so that the appropriate authorities may be notified and a determination made as to their significance and what, if any, special disposition of the finds should be made. Cease all activities that may result in impact to or the destruction of these resources. Secure the area and prevent employees or other persons from trespassing on, removing, or otherwise disturbing such resources. The Government retains ownership and control over

archaeological resources.

3.5 AIR RESOURCES

Equipment operation, activities, or processes will be in accordance with 40 CFR 64 and state air emission and performance laws and standards.

3.5.1 Preconstruction Air Permits

Notify the EAD Air Program Manager, through the Contracting Officer, at least 6 months prior to bringing equipment, assembled or unassembled, onto the Installation, so that air permits can be secured. Necessary permitting time must be considered in regard to construction activities. Clean Air Act (CAA) permits must be obtained prior to bringing equipment, assembled or unassembled, onto the Installation.

3.5.2 Oil or Dual-fuel Boilers and Furnaces

Provide product data and details for new, replacement, or relocated fuel fired boilers, heaters, or furnaces to the EAD Air Program Manager through the Contracting Officer. Data to be reported include: equipment purpose (water heater, building heat, process), manufacturer, model number, serial number, fuel type (oil type, gas type), and size (MMBTU heat input). Provide in accordance with paragraph PRECONSTRUCTION AIR PERMITS.

3.5.3 Burning

Burning is prohibited on the Government premises.

3.5.4 Class I and II ODS Prohibition

Class I and II ODS are Government property and must be returned to the Government for appropriate management. Coordinate with EAD to determine the appropriate location for turn in of all reclaimed refrigerant.

3.5.5 Venting of Refrigerant

Accidental venting of a refrigerant is a release and must be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer. Intentional venting of refrigerants (including most Non-ODS substitute refrigerants) is prohibited per 40 CFR 82.

3.5.6 EPA Certification Requirements

Heating and air conditioning technicians must be certified through an EPA-approved program. Maintain copies of certifications at the employees' places of business; technicians must carry certification wallet cards, as provided by environmental law.

3.5.7 Dust Control

Keep dust down at all times, including during nonworking periods. Dry power brooming will not be permitted. Instead, use vacuuming, wet mopping, wet sweeping, or wet power brooming. Air blowing will be permitted only for cleaning nonparticulate debris such as steel reinforcing bars. Only wet cutting will be permitted for cutting concrete blocks, concrete, and bituminous concrete. Do not unnecessarily shake bags of cement, concrete mortar, or plaster. Since these products contain Crystalline Silica, comply with the applicable OSHA standard,

29 CFR 1910.1053 or 29 CFR 1926.1153, for controlling exposure to Crystalline Silica Dust.

3.5.7.1 Particulates

Dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from construction activities, and processing and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) must be controlled at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress. Maintain excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates that would exceed 40 CFR 50, state, and local air pollution standards or that would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinkling, chemical treatment of an approved type, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods will be permitted to control particulates in the work area. Sprinkling, to be efficient, must be repeated to keep the disturbed area damp. Provide sufficient, competent equipment available to accomplish these tasks. Perform particulate control as the work proceeds and whenever a particulate nuisance or hazard occurs. Comply with state and local visibility regulations.

3.5.7.2 Abrasive Blasting

Blasting operations cannot be performed without prior approval of the EAD Air Program Manager. The use of silica sand is prohibited in sandblasting.

Provide tarpaulin drop cloths and windscreens to enclose abrasive blasting operations to confine and collect dust, abrasive agent, paint chips, and other debris. Perform work involving removal of hazardous material in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.

3.5.8 Odors

Control odors from construction activities. The odors must be in compliance with state regulations and local ordinances and may not constitute a health hazard.

3.6 WASTE MINIMIZATION

Minimize the use of hazardous materials and the generation of waste. Include procedures for pollution prevention/hazardous waste minimization in the Hazardous Waste Management Section of the EPP. Obtain a copy of the installation's Pollution Prevention/Hazardous Waste Minimization Plan for reference material when preparing this part of the EPP. If no written plan exists, obtain information by contacting the Contracting Officer. Describe the anticipated types of the hazardous materials to be used in the construction when requesting information.

3.6.1 Salvage, Reuse and Recycle

Identify anticipated materials and waste for salvage, reuse, and recycling. Describe actions to promote material reuse, resale, or recycling. To the extent practicable, all scrap metal must be sent for reuse or recycling and will not be disposed of in a landfill.

Include the name, physical address, and telephone number of the hauler, if transported by a franchised solid waste hauler. Include the destination and, unless exempted, provide a copy of the state or local permit (cover)

or license for recycling.

3.6.2 Nonhazardous Solid Waste Diversion Report

Maintain an inventory of nonhazardous solid waste diversion and disposal of construction and demolition debris. Submit a report to EAD through the Contracting Officer on the first working day after each fiscal year quarter, starting the first quarter that nonhazardous solid waste has been generated. Include the following in the report:

Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris Disposed	(_____) cubic yards or tons, as appropriate
C&D Debris Recycled	(_____) cubic yards or tons, as appropriate
C&D Debris Composted	(_____) cubic yards or tons, as appropriate
Total C&D Debris Generated	(_____) cubic yards or tons, as appropriate
Waste Sent to Waste-To-Energy Incineration Plant (This amount should not be included in the recycled amount)	(_____) cubic yards or tons, as appropriate

3.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

3.7.1 Waste Determination Documentation

Complete a Waste Determination form (provided at the pre-construction conference) for Contractor-derived wastes to be generated. All potentially hazardous solid waste streams that are not subject to a specific exclusion or exemption from the hazardous waste regulations (e.g., scrap metal and domestic sewage) or subject to special rules (e.g., lead-acid batteries and precious metals) must be characterized in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 262.11 or corresponding applicable state or local regulations. Base waste determination on user knowledge of the processes and materials used, and analytical data when necessary. Consult with EAD for guidance on specific requirements. Attach support documentation to the Waste Determination form. As a minimum, provide a Waste Determination form for the following waste (this listing is not exhaustive): oil- and latex -based painting and caulking products, solvents, adhesives, aerosols, petroleum products, and containers of the original materials.

3.7.1.1 Sampling and Analysis of Waste

3.7.1.1.1 Waste Sampling

Sample waste in accordance with EPA SW-846. Clearly mark each sampled drum or container with the Contractor's identification number, and cross reference to the chemical analysis performed.

3.7.1.1.2 Laboratory Analysis

Follow the analytical procedure and methods in accordance with the 40 CFR 261. Provide analytical results and reports performed to the Contracting Officer. Coordinate all activities with the EAD Hazardous

Waste Manager.

3.7.1.1.3 Analysis Type

Identify hazardous waste by analyzing for the following characteristics: ignitability, corrosivity, reactivity, and toxicity based on TCLP results.

3.7.2 Solid Waste Management

3.7.2.1 Project Solid Waste Disposal Documentation Report

Provide copies of the waste handling facilities' weight tickets, receipts, bills of sale, and other sales documentation. In lieu of sales documentation, a statement indicating the disposal location for the solid waste that is signed by an employee authorized to legally obligate or bind the firm may be submitted. The sales documentation Contractor certification must include the receiver's tax identification number and business, EPA, or state registration number, along with the receiver's delivery and business addresses and telephone numbers. For each solid waste retained for the Contractor's own use, submit the information previously described in this paragraph on the solid waste disposal report. Prices paid or received do not have to be reported to the Contracting Officer unless required by other provisions or specifications of this Contract or public law.

3.7.2.2 Control and Management of Solid Wastes

Pick up solid wastes, and place in covered containers that are regularly emptied. Do not prepare or cook food on the project site. Prevent contamination of the site or other areas when handling and disposing of wastes. At project completion, leave the areas clean. Employ segregation measures so that no hazardous or toxic waste will become co-mingled with non-hazardous solid waste. Transport solid waste off Government property and dispose of it in compliance with 40 CFR 260, state, and local requirements for solid waste disposal. A Subtitle D RCRA permitted landfill is the minimum acceptable offsite solid waste disposal option. Verify that the selected transporters and disposal facilities have the necessary permits and licenses to operate. Comply with site procedures. Segregate and separate treated wood components disposed at a lined landfill approved to accept this waste in accordance with local and state regulations. Solid waste disposal offsite must comply with the most stringent local, state, and federal requirements, including 40 CFR 241, 40 CFR 243, and 40 CFR 258.

Manage hazardous material used in construction, including but not limited to, aerosol cans, waste paint, cleaning solvents, contaminated brushes, and used rags, in accordance with 49 CFR 173.

3.7.3 Control and Management of Hazardous Waste

Do not dispose of hazardous waste on Government property. Do not discharge any waste to a sanitary sewer, storm drain, or to surface waters or conduct waste treatment or disposal on Government property without written approval of the Contracting Officer and the EAD Hazardous Waste Manager. The Contractor shall adhere to all requirements set forth in ASO 5090.5B.

3.7.3.1 Hazardous Waste/Debris Management

Identify construction activities that will generate hazardous waste or debris. Provide a documented waste determination for resultant waste streams. Identify, label, handle, store, and dispose of hazardous waste or debris in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations, including 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 266, and 40 CFR 268.

Manage hazardous waste in accordance with the approved Hazardous Waste Management Section of the EPP. Store hazardous wastes in approved containers in accordance with 49 CFR 173 and 49 CFR 178. Hazardous waste generated within the confines of Government facilities is identified as being generated by the Government. Prior to removal of any hazardous waste from Government property, hazardous waste manifests must be signed by personnel from EAD. Do not bring hazardous waste onto Government property. Provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of waste determination documentation for any solid waste streams that have any potential to be hazardous waste or contain any chemical constituents listed in 40 CFR 372-SUBPART D.

3.7.3.2 Waste Storage/Satellite Accumulation/90 Day Storage Areas

Accumulate hazardous waste at satellite accumulation points and in compliance with 40 CFR 262 and applicable state or local regulations. Individual waste streams will be limited to 55 gallons of accumulation (or one quart for acutely hazardous wastes). If the Contractor expects to generate hazardous waste at a rate and quantity that makes satellite accumulation impractical, the Contractor may request a temporary 90-day or 180-day, as appropriate, accumulation point be established. Submit a request in writing to the Contracting Officer and provide the following information (Attach Site Plan to the Request):

Contract Number	(_____)
Contractor	(_____)
Haz/Waste or Regulated Waste POC	(_____)
Phone Number	(_____)
Type of Waste	(_____)
Source of Waste	(_____)
Emergency POC	(_____)
Phone Number	(_____)
Location of the Site	(_____)

Attach a Waste Determination form for the expected waste streams. Allow 10 working days for processing this request. Additional compliance requirements (e.g., training and contingency planning) that may be required are the responsibility of the Contractor. Barricade the designated area where waste is being stored and post a sign identifying as follows:

"DANGER - UNAUTHORIZED PERSONNEL KEEP OUT"

3.7.3.3 Hazardous Waste Disposal

3.7.3.3.1 Responsibilities for Contractor's Disposal

Provide hazardous waste manifest to EAD for review, approval, and signature prior to shipping waste off Government property.

3.7.3.3.1.1 Services

Provide service necessary for the final treatment or disposal of the hazardous material or waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260 - 40 CFR 279, local and state laws and regulations, and the terms and conditions of the Contract within 60 days after the materials have been generated. These services include necessary personnel, labor, transportation, packaging, and detailed analysis (if required for disposal or transportation, include manifesting or complete waste profile sheets, equipment, and compile documentation).

3.7.3.3.1.2 Samples

Obtain a representative sample of the material generated for each job done to provide waste stream determination.

3.7.3.3.1.3 Analysis

Analyze each sample taken and provide analytical results to the Contracting Officer. See paragraph WASTE DETERMINATION DOCUMENTATION.

3.7.3.3.1.4 Labeling

During waste accumulation label all containers in accordance with 40 CFR 262. Prior to offering a waste for off-site transport, determine the Department of Transportation's (DOT's) proper shipping names for waste in accordance with 49 CFR 172 (each container requiring disposal) and demonstrate to the Contracting Officer how this determination is developed and supported by the sampling and analysis requirements contained herein. Label all containers of hazardous waste with the words "Hazardous Waste" or other words to describe the contents of the container in accordance with 40 CFR 262 and applicable state or local regulations.

3.7.3.4 Universal Waste Management

Manage the following categories of universal waste in accordance with federal, state, and local requirements and installation instructions:

a. Batteries as described in 40 CFR 273.2
b. Lamps as described in 40 CFR 273.5
c. Mercury-containing equipment as described in 40 CFR 273.4
d. Aerosol cans as described in 40 CFR 273.6

Mercury is prohibited in the construction of this facility, unless specified otherwise, and with the exception of mercury vapor lamps and fluorescent lamps. Dumping of mercury-containing materials and devices such as mercury vapor lamps, fluorescent lamps, and mercury switches in rubbish containers is prohibited. Remove without breaking, pack to prevent breakage, and transport out of the activity in an unbroken condition for disposal as directed.

3.7.3.5 Electronics End-of-Life Management

Recycle or dispose of electronics waste, including, but not limited to, used electronic devices such computers, monitors, hard-copy devices, televisions, and mobile devices, in accordance with 40 CFR 260-262, state, and local requirements, and installation instructions.

3.7.3.6 Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste

Contact the Contracting Officer and EAD for the facility RCRA identification number that is to be used on each manifest.

Submit a copy of the applicable EPA and or state permit(s), manifest(s), or license(s) for transportation, treatment, storage, and disposal of hazardous and regulated waste by permitted facilities. Hazardous or toxic waste manifests must be reviewed, signed, and approved by the Contracting Officer before the Contractor may ship waste. To obtain specific disposal instructions, coordinate with EAD.

3.7.4 Releases/Spills of Oil and Hazardous Substances

3.7.4.1 Response and Notifications

Exercise due diligence to prevent, contain, and respond to spills of hazardous material, hazardous substances, hazardous waste, sewage, regulated gas, petroleum, lubrication oil, and other substances regulated in accordance with 40 CFR 300. Maintain spill cleanup equipment and materials at the work site. In the event of a spill, take prompt, effective action to stop, contain, curtail, or otherwise limit the amount, duration, and severity of the spill/release. In the event of any releases of oil and hazardous substances, chemicals, or gases; immediately (within 15 minutes) notify the MCAS Cherry Point Fire Department, the MCAS Cherry Point Command Duty Officer, EAD, the Contracting Officer, and the state or local authority.

Submit verbal and written notifications as required by the federal (40 CFR 300.125 and 40 CFR 355), state, and local regulations and instructions. Provide copies of the written notification and documentation that a verbal notification was made within 20 days. Spill response must be in accordance with 40 CFR 300 and applicable state and local regulations. Contain and clean up these spills without cost to the Government. The Contractor shall adhere to all requirements set forth in ASO 5090.7A.

3.7.4.2 Clean Up

Clean up hazardous and non-hazardous waste spills. Reimburse the Government for costs incurred including sample analysis, materials, clothing, equipment, and labor if the Government will initiate its own spill cleanup procedures for Contractor- responsible spills, when: Spill cleanup procedures have not begun within one hour of spill discovery/occurrence; or, in the Government's judgment, spill cleanup is inadequate and the spill remains a threat to human health or the environment.

3.7.5 Mercury Materials

Immediately report to the Environmental Office and the Contracting Officer instances of breakage or mercury spillage. Clean mercury spill area to

the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

Do not recycle a mercury spill cleanup; manage it as a hazardous waste for disposal.

3.7.6 Wastewater

3.7.6.1 Disposal of Wastewater

Disposal of wastewater must be as specified below.

3.7.6.1.1 Treatment

Do not allow wastewater from construction activities, such as onsite material processing, concrete curing, foundation and concrete clean-up, water used in concrete trucks, and forms to enter water ways or to be discharged. Dispose of the construction-related waste water off Government property in accordance with 40 CFR 403, state, regional, and local laws. Prior to disposal, submit a WIS to EAD and have the results reviewed and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to being discharged or disposed of off Government property.

3.7.6.1.2 Surface Discharge

For discharge of ground water, obtain a state or federal permit specific for pumping and discharging ground water prior to surface discharging.

3.7.6.1.3 Land Application

Water generated from the flushing of lines after disinfection or disinfection in conjunction with hydrostatic testing discharged into the sanitary sewer with prior approval and notification to the Wastewater Treatment Plant's Operator.

3.8 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL MANAGEMENT

Include hazardous material control procedures in the APP, in accordance with Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Address procedures and proper handling of hazardous materials, including the appropriate transportation requirements. Do not bring hazardous material onto Government property that does not directly relate to requirements for the performance of this contract. Submit an SDS and estimated quantities to be used for each hazardous material to the Contracting Officer prior to bringing the material on the installation. Typical materials requiring SDS and quantity reporting include, but are not limited to, oil and latex based painting and caulking products, solvents, adhesives, aerosol, and petroleum products. Use hazardous materials in a manner that minimizes the amount of hazardous waste generated. Containers of hazardous materials must have National Fire Protection Association labels or their equivalent. Certify that hazardous materials removed from the site are hazardous materials and do not meet the definition of hazardous waste, in accordance with 40 CFR 261, state, and installation requirements.

3.8.1 Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log

Submit the "Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log"(found at: https://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/forms-graphics-tables), which provides information required by (EPCRA Sections 312 and 313) along with corresponding SDS, to the Contracting

Officer at the start and at the end of construction (30 days from final acceptance), and update no later than January 31 of each calendar year during the life of the contract. Keep copies of the SDSs for hazardous materials onsite. At the end of the project, provide the Contracting Officer with copies of the SDSs, and the maximum quantity of each material that was present at the site at any one time, the dates the material was present, the amount of each material that was used during the project, and how the material was used.

The Contracting Officer may request documentation for any spills or releases, environmental reports, or off-site transfers.

3.9 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT

Clean previously used construction equipment prior to bringing it onto the project site. Equipment must be free from soil residuals, egg deposits from plant pests, noxious weeds, and plant seeds. Consult with the U.S. Department of Agriculture jurisdictional office for additional cleaning requirements.

3.10 CONTROL AND MANAGEMENT OF LEAD-BASED PAINT (LBP)

Manage and dispose of lead-contaminated waste in accordance with 40 CFR 745 and Section 02 83 00 LEAD REMEDIATION. Manifest any lead-contaminated waste and provide the manifest to the Contracting Officer.

3.11 CONTROL AND MANAGEMENT OF LIGHTING BALLAST AND LAMPS CONTAINING PCBs

Manage and dispose of contaminated waste in accordance with 40 CFR 761. Refer to Section 02 84 16 HANDLING OF LIGHTING BALLASTS AND LAMPS CONTAINING PCBs AND MERCURY.

3.12 MILITARY MUNITIONS

In the event military munitions, as defined in 40 CFR 260, are discovered or uncovered, immediately stop work in that area and immediately inform the Contracting Officer.

3.13 PETROLEUM, OIL, LUBRICANT (POL) STORAGE AND FUELING

POL products include flammable or combustible liquids, such as gasoline, diesel, lubricating oil, used engine oil, hydraulic oil, mineral oil, and cooking oil. Store POL products and fuel equipment and motor vehicles in a manner that affords the maximum protection against spills into the environment. Manage and store POL products in accordance with EPA 40 CFR 112, ASO 5090.7A,and other federal, state, regional, and local laws and regulations. Use secondary containments, dikes, curbs, and other barriers to prevent POL products from spilling and entering the ground, storm or sewer drains, stormwater ditches or canals, or navigable waters of the United States. Describe in the EPP (see paragraph ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN) how POL tanks and containers must be stored, managed, and inspected and what protections must be provided. Storage of oil, including fuel, on the project site is not allowed. Fuel must be brought to the project site each day that work is performed.

3.13.1 Used Oil Management

Manage used oil generated on site in accordance with 40 CFR 279. Determine if any used oil generated while onsite exhibits a characteristic

of hazardous waste. Used oil containing 1,000 parts per million of solvents is considered a hazardous waste and disposed of at the Contractor's expense. Used oil mixed with a hazardous waste is also considered a hazardous waste. Dispose in accordance with paragraph HAZARDOUS WASTE DISPOSAL.

3.13.2 Oil Storage Including Fuel Tanks

The Contractor shall adhere to all requirements set forth in ASO 5090.7A. Provide secondary containment and overfill protection for oil storage tanks. A berm used to provide secondary containment must be of sufficient size and strength to contain the contents of the tanks plus 5 inches freeboard for precipitation. Construct the berm to be impervious to oil for 72 hours that no discharge will permeate, drain, infiltrate, or otherwise escape before cleanup occurs. Use drip pans during oil transfer operations; adequate absorbent material must be onsite to clean up any spills and prevent releases to the environment. Cover tanks and drip pans during inclement weather. Provide procedures and equipment to prevent overfilling of tanks. If tanks and containers with an aggregate aboveground capacity greater than 1320 gallons will be used onsite (only containers with a capacity of 55 gallons or greater are counted), provide and implement a Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure (SPCC) plan meeting the requirements of 40 CFR 112. Do not bring underground storage tanks to the installation for Contractor use during a project. Submit the SPCC plan to the Contracting Officer for approval.

Monitor and remove any rainwater that accumulates in open containment dikes or berms. Inspect the accumulated rainwater prior to draining from a containment dike to the environment, to determine there is no oil sheen present.

3.14 INADVERTENT DISCOVERY OF PETROLEUM-CONTAMINATED SOIL OR HAZARDOUS WASTES

If petroleum-contaminated soil, or suspected hazardous waste is found during construction that was not identified in the Contract documents, immediately notify the Contracting Officer. Do not disturb this material until authorized by the Contracting Officer.

3.15 CHLORDANE

Evaluate excess soils and concrete foundation debris generated during the demolition of housing units or other wooden structures for the presence of chlordane or other pesticides prior to reuse or final disposal.

3.16 SOUND INTRUSION

Make the maximum use of low-noise emission products, as certified by the EPA. Blasting or use of explosives are not permitted without written permission from the Contracting Officer, and then only during the designated times.

Keep construction activities under surveillance and control to minimize environment damage by noise. Comply with the provisions of the State of North Carolina rules.

3.17 AS-BUILT CERTIFICATIONS FOR PERMITTING CLOSEOUT

Submit As-Built Certifications for Permitting Closeout, including, but not

limited to, stormwater control measures, sewage extensions, and drinking water connections.

3.18 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

Clean up areas used for construction in accordance with Contract Clause: "Cleaning Up". Unless otherwise instructed in writing by the Contracting Officer, remove traces of temporary construction facilities such as haul roads, work area, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other vestiges of construction prior to final acceptance of the work. Grade parking area and similar temporarily used areas to conform with surrounding contours.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
02/19, CHG 3: 11/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Co-mingle

The practice of placing unrelated materials together in a single container, usually for benefits of convenience and speed.

1.1.2 Construction Waste

Waste generated by construction activities, such as scrap materials, damaged or spoiled materials, temporary and expendable construction materials, and other waste generated by the workforce during construction activities.

1.1.3 Demolition Debris/Waste

Waste generated from demolition activities, including minor incidental demolition waste materials generated as a result of Intentional dismantling of all or portions of a building, to include clearing of building contents that have been destroyed or damaged.

1.1.4 Disposal

Depositing waste in a solid waste disposal facility, usually a managed landfill or incinerator, regulated in the US under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA).

1.1.5 Diversion

The practice of diverting waste from disposal in a landfill or incinerator, by means of eliminating or minimizing waste, or reuse of materials.

1.1.6 Final Construction Waste Diversion Report

A written assertion by a material recovery facility operator identifying constituent materials diverted from disposal, usually including summary tabulations of materials, weight in short-ton.

1.1.7 Recycling

The series of activities, including collection, separation, and processing, by which products or other materials are diverted from the solid waste stream for use in the form of raw materials in the manufacture of new products sold or distributed in commerce, or the reuse of such materials as substitutes for goods made of virgin materials, other than fuel.

1.1.8 Reuse

The use of a product or materials again for the same purpose, in its

original form or with little enhancement or change.

1.1.9 Salvage

Usable, salable items derived from buildings undergoing demolition or deconstruction, parts from vehicles, machinery, other equipment, or other components.

1.1.10 Source Separation

The practice of administering and implementing a management strategy to identify and segregate unrelated waste at the first opportunity.

1.2 CONSTRUCTION WASTE (INCLUDES DEMOLITION DEBRIS/WASTE)

Divert a minimum of 60 percent by weight of the project construction waste and demolition debris/waste from the landfill or incinerator. Follow applicable industry standards in the management of waste. Apply sound environmental principles in the management of waste. (1) Practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting, and installing products and materials and (2) use all reasonable means to divert construction waste and demolition debris/waste from landfills and incinerators and to facilitate the recycling or reuse of excess construction materials.

1.3 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

Implement a Construction Waste Management Program for the project. Take a pro-active, responsible role in the management of construction waste, recycling process, disposal of demolition debris/waste, and require all subcontractors, vendors, and suppliers to participate in the Construction Waste Management Program. Establish a process for clear tracking and documentation of construction waste and demolition debris/waste.

1.3.1 Implementation of Construction Waste Management Program

Develop and document how the Construction Waste Management Program will be implemented in a Construction Waste Management Plan. Submit a Construction Waste Management Plan to the Contracting Officer for approval. Construction waste and demolition debris/waste materials include un-used construction materials not incorporated in the final work, as well as demolition debris/waste materials from demolition activities or deconstruction activities. In the management of waste, consider the availability of viable markets, the condition of materials, the ability to provide material in suitable condition and in a quantity acceptable to available markets, and time constraints imposed by internal project completion mandates.

1.3.2 Oversight

The Environmental Manager, as specified in Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, is responsible for overseeing and documenting results from executing the Construction Waste Management Plan for the project.

1.3.3 Special Programs

Implement special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling of construction waste and demolition debris/waste materials. Retain revenue or savings from salvaged or recycling, unless otherwise

directed. Ensure firms and facilities used for recycling, reuse, and disposal are permitted for the intended use to the extent required by federal, state, and local regulations.

1.3.4 Special Instructions

Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the projects. Designation of single source separating or commingling will be clearly marked on the containers.

1.3.5 Waste Streams

Delineate waste streams and characterization, including estimated material types and quantities of waste, in the Construction Waste Management Plan. Manage all waste streams associated with the project. Typical waste streams are listed below. Include additional waste steams not listed:

a. Land Clearing Debris

b. Asphalt

c. Masonry and CMU

d. Concrete

e. Metals (Includes, but is not limited to, banding, stud trim, ductwork, piping, rebar, roofing, other trim, steel, iron, galvanized, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, bronze.)

f. Wood (nails and staples allowed)

g. Glass

h. Paper

i. Plastics (PET, HDPE,PVC,LDPE,PP,PS, Other)

j. Gypsum

k. Non-hazardous paint and paint cans

l. Carpet

m. Ceiling Tiles

n. Insulation

o. Beverage Containers

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction Waste Management Plan

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Final Construction Waste Diversion Report; S

1.5 MEETINGS

Conduct Construction Waste Management meetings. After award of the Contract and prior to commencement of work, schedule and conduct a meeting with the Contracting Officer to discuss the proposed Construction Waste Management Plan and to develop a mutual understanding relative to the management of the Construction Waste Management Program and how waste diversion requirements will be met.

The requirements of this meeting may be fulfilled during the coordination and mutual understanding meeting outlined in Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. At a minimum, discuss and document waste management goals at the following meetings:

a. Preconstruction meeting.

b. Regular Quality Control meetings.

c. Work safety meeting (if applicable).

1.6 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Submit Construction Waste Management Plan within 45 calendar days after contract award. Revise and resubmit Construction Waste Management Plan as necessary, in order for construction to begin. Execute demolition or deconstruction activities in accordance with Section 02 41 00 DEMOLITION and 02 41 01 BUILDING DECONSTRUCTION. Manage demolition debris/waste or deconstruction materials in accordance with the approved construction waste management plan.

An approved Construction Waste Management Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with applicable environmental regulations or meeting project cumulative waste diversion requirement. Ensure all subcontractors receive a copy of the approved Construction Waste Management Plan. The plan demonstrates how to meet the project waste diversion requirement. Also, include the following in the plan:

a. Identify the names of individuals responsible for waste management and waste management tracking, along with roles and responsibilities on the project.

b. Actions that will be taken to reduce solid waste generation, including coordination with subcontractors to ensure awareness and participation.

c. Description of the regular meetings to be held to address waste management.

d. Description of the specific approaches to be used in recycling/reuse of the various materials generated, including the areas on site and equipment to be used for processing, sorting, and temporary storage of materials.

e. Name of landfill and incinerator to be used.

f. Identification of local and regional re-use programs, including non-profit organizations such as schools, local housing agencies, and

organization that accept used materials such as material exchange networks and resale stores. Include the name, location, and phone number for each re-use facility identified, and provide a copy of the permit or license for each facility.

g. List of specific materials, by type and quantity, that will be salvaged for resale, salvaged and reused on the current project, salvaged and stored for reuse on a future project, or recycled. Identify the recycling facilities by name, address, and phone number.

h. Identification of materials that cannot be recycled or reused with an explanation or justification, to be approved by the Contracting Officer.

i. Description of the means by which materials identified in item (g) above will be protected from contamination.

j. Description of the means of transportation of the recyclable materials (whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler and removed from the site).

k. Copy of training plan for subcontractors and other services to prevent contamination by co-mingling materials identified for diversion and waste materials.

Distribute copies of the waste management plan to each subcontractor, Environmental Manager, and the Contracting Officer.

1.7 RECORDS (DOCUMENTATION)

1.7.1 General

Maintain records to document the types and quantities of waste generated and diverted though re-use, recycling, and sale to third parties; through disposal to a landfill or incinerator facility. Provide explanations for materials not recycled, reused, or sold. Collect and retain manifests, weight tickets, sales receipts, and invoices specifically identifying diverted project waste materials or disposed materials.

1.7.2 Accumulated

Maintain a running record of materials generated and diverted from landfill disposal, including accumulated diversion rates for the project. Make records available to the Contracting Officer during construction or incidental demolition activities. Provide a copy of the diversion records to the Contracting Officer upon completion of the construction, incidental demolitions, or minor deconstruction activities.

1.8 FINAL CONSTRUCTION WASTE DIVERSION REPORT

A Final Construction Waste Diversion Report is required at the end of the project. Provide Final Construction Waste Diversion Report 60 days prior to the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD).

1.9 COLLECTION

Collect, store, protect, and handle reusable and recyclable materials at the site in a manner which prevents contamination and provides protection from the elements to preserve their usefulness and monetary value. Provide receptacles and storage areas designated specifically for recyclable and reusable materials and label them clearly and appropriately to prevent contamination from other waste materials. Keep receptacles or storage areas neat and clean.

Train subcontractors and other service providers to either separate waste streams or use the co-mingling method as described in the Construction Waste Management Plan. Handle hazardous waste and hazardous materials in accordance with applicable regulations and coordinate with Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS. Separate materials by one of the following methods described herein:

1.9.1 Source Separation Method

Separate waste products and materials that are recyclable from trash and sort as described below into appropriately marked separate containers and then transport to the respective recycling facility for further processing. Deliver materials in accordance with recycling or reuse facility requirements (e.g., free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process). Separate materials into the category types as defined in the Construction Waste Management Plan.

1.9.2 Other Methods

Other methods proposed by the Contractor may be used when approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.10 DISPOSAL

Control accumulation of waste materials and trash. Recycle or dispose of collected materials off-site at intervals approved by the Contracting Officer and in compliance with waste management procedures as described in the waste management plan. Except as otherwise specified in other sections of the specifications, dispose of in accordance with the following:

1.10.1 Reuse

Give first consideration to reusing construction and demolition materials as a disposition strategy. Recover for reuse materials, products, and components as described in the approved Construction Waste Management Plan. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer to identify onsite reuse opportunities or material sales or donation available through Government resale or donation programs. Sale of recovered materials is not allowed on the Installation. Consider the use of surplus industrial supply broker services, who match entities with reusable or repurpose industrial materials with entities with need of such materials.

1.10.2 Recycle

Recycle non-hazardous construction and demolition/debris materials that are not suitable for reuse. Track rejection of contaminated recyclable materials by the recycling facility. Rejected recyclable materials will

not be counted as a percentage of diversion calculation. Recycle all fluorescent lamps, HID lamps, mercury (Hg) -containing thermostats and ampoules, and PCBs-containing ballasts and electrical components as directed by the Contracting Officer. Do not crush lamps on site as this creates a hazardous waste stream with additional handling requirements.

1.10.3 Waste

Dispose by landfill or incineration only those waste materials with no practical use, economic benefit, or recycling opportunity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used. -- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 78 00

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
05/19, CHG 1: 08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E1971	(2024) Standard Guide for Stewardship for the Cleaning of Commercial and Institutional Buildings

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-37	(2017) Cleaning Products for Industrial and Institutional Use

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

FC 1-300-09N	(2024) Navy and Marine Corps Design
UFC 1-300-08	(2023) Criteria for Transfer and Acceptance of DoD Real Property

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 As-Built Drawings

As-built drawings are the marked-up drawings, maintained by the Contractor on-site, that depict actual conditions and deviations from the Contract Documents. These deviations and additions may result from coordination required by, but not limited to: contract modifications; official responses to submitted Requests for Information (RFI's); direction from the Contracting Officer; design that is the responsibility of the Contractor, and differing site conditions. Maintain the as-builts throughout construction as red-lined hard copies on site. These files serve as the basis for the creation of the record drawings.

1.2.2 Record Drawings

The record drawings are the final compilation of actual conditions reflected in the as-built drawings.

1.3 SOURCE DRAWING FILES

Request the full set of electronic drawings, in the source format, for Record Drawing preparation, after award and at least 30 days prior to required use.

1.3.1 Terms and Conditions

Data contained on these electronic files must not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction drawings and data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse is at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor must make no claim and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents, or sub consultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor must, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government harmless against all damages, liabilities, or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic CAD drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the CAD files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic CAD files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractor hardware or software. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the furnished Source drawing files, the signed and sealed construction documents govern. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. Use of these Source Drawing files does not relieve the Contractor of duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation, the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project. If the Contractor uses, duplicates, or modifies these electronic source drawing files for use in producing construction drawings and data related to this contract, remove all previous indicia of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials, and dates).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Warranty Management Plan
Warranty Tags
Final Cleaning
Spare Parts Data

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Posted Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings
Record Drawings
Warranted Equipment and Materials
Certification of EPA Designated Items

Certification Of USDA Designated Items
Interim DD FORM 1354
High Performance and Sustainable Building (HPSB) Checklist
List Of Installed Building Equipment Items For DD Form 1354
Final Approved Shop Drawings
Final Approved Submittals

1.5 SPARE PARTS DATA

Submit two copies of the Spare Parts Data list.

a. Indicate manufacturer's name, part number, and stock level required for test and balance, pre-commissioning, maintenance, and repair activities. List those items that may be standard to the normal maintenance of the system.

1.6 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

1.6.1 Warranty Management Plan

Develop a warranty management plan which contains information relevant to FAR 52.246-21 Warranty of Construction. At least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, submit one set of the warranty management plan. Include within the warranty management plan all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan narrative must contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesmen, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below must include due date and whether item has been submitted or was accomplished. Submit warranty information made available during the construction phase to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly pay estimate. Assemble approved information in a binder and turn over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period must begin on the date of project acceptance and continue for the full product warranty period. Conduct a joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection, measured from time of acceptance; with the Contractor, Contracting Officer, and the Customer Representative. The warranty management plan must include, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Roles and responsibilities of personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the organizations of the Contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers involved.

b. For each warranty, the name, address, telephone number, and e-mail of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest to the project location.

c. A list and status of delivery of Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, including roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers, and for commissioned systems, such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems, and lightning protection systems.

d. Warranted Equipment and Materials list for each warranted equipment, item, feature of construction or system indicating:

(1) Name of item.
(2) Model and serial numbers.

(3) Location where installed.
(4) Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
(5) Names, addresses, and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts.
(6) Warranties and terms of warranty. Include one-year overall warranty of construction, including the starting date of warranty of construction. Items which have warranties longer than one year must be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
(7) Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable.
(8) Starting point and duration of warranty period.
(9) Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.
(10) Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance (O&M) manuals.
(11) Organization, names, and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
(12) Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.

e. The plans for attendance at the 4 and 9 month post-construction warranty inspections conducted by the Government.

f. Procedure and status of tagging of equipment covered by warranties longer than one year.

g. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty or safety reasons.

1.6.2 Performance Bond

The Performance Bond must remain effective throughout the construction and warranty period.

a. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to, administrative expenses.

b. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the Contractor's expense, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.

c. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

1.6.3 Pre-Warranty Conference

Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. At this meeting, establish and review communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty In connection with these

requirements and at the time of the Contractor's Quality Control (QC) completion inspection, furnish the name, telephone number, and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contact must be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, be continuously available, and be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in connection with other portions of this provision.

1.6.4 Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, tag each warranted item with a durable, oil and water resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Attach each tag with a copper wire and spray with a silicone waterproof coating. Also, submit two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design. The date of acceptance and the QC signature must remain blank until the project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Show the following information on the tag.

Type of product/material	
Model number	
Serial number	
Contract number	
Warranty period from/to	
Inspector's signature	
Construction Contractor	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty contact	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty response time priority code	
WARNING - PROJECT PERSONNEL TO PERFORM ONLY OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD.	

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CERTIFICATION OF EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS

Submit the Certification of EPA Designated Items as required by FAR 52.223-9 Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA Designated Items and FAR 52-223-17 Affirmative Procurement of EPA designated items in Service and Construction Contracts. Include on the certification form the following information: project name, project number, Contractor name, license number, Contractor address, and certification. The certification will read as follows and be signed and dated by the Contractor. "I hereby certify the information provided herein is accurate and that the procurement of all materials listed on this form comply with current EPA standards for recycled/recovered materials content. The following exemptions may apply to the non-procurement of recycled/recovered content materials:

a. The product does not meet appropriate performance standards;

b. The product is not available within a reasonable time frame;

c. The product is not available competitively (from two or more sources);

d. The product is only available at an unreasonable price (compared with a comparable non-recycled content product)."

Record each product used in the project that has a requirement or option of containing recycled content in accordance with SECTION 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING, noting total price, total value of post-industrial recycled content, total value of post-consumer recycled content, exemptions (a, b, c, or d, as indicated), and comments. Recycled content values may be determined by weight or volume percent, but must be consistent throughout.

2.2 CERTIFICATION OF USDA DESIGNATED ITEMS

Submit the Certification of USDA Designated Items as required by FAR 52-223-1 Bio-based Product Certifications and FAR 52.223-2 Affirmative Procurement of Biobased Products Under Service and Construction Contracts. Include on the certification form the following information: project name, project number, Contractor name, license number, Contractor address, and certification. The certification will read as follows and be signed and dated by the Contractor. "I hereby certify the information provided herein is accurate and that the procurement of all materials listed on this form comply with current USDA standards for biobased materials content. The following exemptions may apply to the non-procurement of biobased content materials:

a. The product does not meet appropriate performance standards;

b. The product is not available within a reasonable time frame;

c. The product is not available competitively (from two or more sources);

d. The product is only available at an unreasonable price (compared with a comparable bio-based content product)."

Record each product used in the project that has a requirement or option of containing biobased content in accordance with SECTION 01 33 29

SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING, noting total price, total value of post-industrial recycled content, total value of post-consumer recycled content, total value of biobased content, exemptions (a, b, c, or d, as indicated), and comments. Biobased content values may be determined by weight or volume percent, but must be consistent throughout.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

Provide and maintain two black line print copies of the PDF contract drawings for As-Built Drawings. Maintain the as-builts throughout construction as red-lined hard copies on site and/or red-lined PDF files. Submit As-Built Drawings 30 days prior to Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD).

3.1.1 Markup Guidelines

Make comments and markup the drawings complete without reference to letters, memos, or materials that are not part of the As-Built drawing. Show what was changed, how it was changed, where item(s) were relocated, and change related details. These working as-built markup prints must be neat, legible, and accurate as follows:

a. Use base colors of red, green, and blue. Color code for changes as follows:

   (1) Special (Blue) - Items requiring special information, coordination, or special detailing or detailing notes.

   (2) Deletions (Red) - Over-strike deleted graphic items (lines), lettering in notes and leaders.

   (3) Additions (Green) - Added items, lettering in notes and leaders.

b. Provide a legend if colors other than the "base" colors of red, green, and blue are used.

c. Add and denote any additional equipment or material facilities, service lines, incorporated under As-Built Revisions if not already shown in legend.

d. Use frequent written explanations on markup drawings to describe changes. Do not totally rely on graphic means to convey the revision.

e. Use legible lettering and precise and clear digital values when marking prints. Clarify ambiguities concerning the nature and application of change involved.

f. Wherever a revision is made, also make changes to related section views, details, legend, profiles, plans and elevation views, schedules, notes and call out designations, and mark accordingly to avoid conflicting data on all other sheets.

g. For deletions, cross out all features, data, and captions that relate to that revision.

h. For changes on small-scale drawings and in restricted areas, provide large-scale inserts, with leaders to the applicable location.

i. Indicate one of the following when attaching a print or sketch to a markup print:

(1) Add an entire drawing to contract drawings

(2) Change the contract drawing to show changes on the drawing.

(3) Provided for reference only to further detail the initial design.

j. Incorporate all shop and fabrication drawings into the markup drawings.

3.1.2 As-Built Drawings Content

Show on the as-built drawings, but not limited to, the following information:

a. The actual location, kinds, and sizes of all sub-surface utility lines. In order that the location of these lines and appurtenances may be determined in the event the surface openings or indicators become covered over or obscured, show by offset dimensions to two permanently fixed surface features the end of each run including each change in direction on the record drawings. Locate valves, splice boxes, and similar appurtenances by dimensioning along the utility run from a reference point. Also record the average depth below the surface of each run.

b. The location and dimensions of any changes within the building structure.

c. Layout and schematic drawings of electrical circuits and piping.

d. Correct grade, elevations, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures, or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.

e. Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared or furnished by the Contractor; including but not limited to shop drawings, fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment, and foundations.

f. The topography, invert elevations, and grades of drainage installed or affected as part of the project construction.

g. Changes or Revisions which result from the final inspection.

h. Where contract drawings or specifications present options, show only the option selected for construction on the working as-built markup drawings.

i. If borrow material for this project is from sources on Government property, or if Government property is used as a spoil area, furnish a contour map of the final borrow pit/spoil area elevations.

j. Systems designed or enhanced by the Contractor, such as HVAC controls, fire alarm, fire sprinkler, and irrigation systems.

k. Changes in location of equipment and architectural features.

l. Modifications and compliance with FC 1-300-09N procedures.

m. Actual location of anchors, construction and control joints, etc., in concrete.

n. Unusual or uncharted obstructions that are encountered in the contract work area during construction.

o. Location, extent, thickness, and size of stone protection particularly where it will be normally submerged by water.

3.2 RECORD DRAWINGS

Prepare and provide Record Drawings and Source Documents in accordance with FC 1-300-09N. Provide four copies of Record Drawings and Documents on separate CDs or DVDs 30 days after BOD.

3.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Provide project O&M manuals as specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.. Submit to the Contracting Officer for approval within 30 calendar days of the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). Update and resubmit files for final approval at BOD.

3.4 FINAL APPROVED SHOP DRAWINGS

Provide four electronic copies of Final Approved Shop Drawings on four separate CDs or DVDs 30 days after BOD.

3.5 FINAL APPROVED SUBMITTALS

Provide four electronic copies of Final Approved Submittals on four separate CDs or DVDs 30 days after BOD.

3.6 CLEANUP

Provide final cleaning in accordance with ASTM E1971 and submit two copies of the listing of completed final clean-up items. Leave premises "broom clean." Comply with GS-37 for general purpose cleaning and bathroom cleaning. Use only nonhazardous cleaning materials, including natural cleaning materials, in the final cleanup. Clean interior and exterior glass surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains, and foreign substances; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition. Replace filters of operating equipment and comply with the Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, and drainage systems. Sweep paved areas and rake clean landscaped areas. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish, and construction facilities from the site. Recycle, salvage, and return construction and demolition waste from project in accordance with Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, and 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

3.7 REAL PROPERTY RECORD

Refer to UFC 1-300-08 for instruction on completing the DD FORM 1354. Contact the Contracting Officer for any project specific information necessary to complete the DD FORM 1354.

3.7.1 Interim DD FORM 1354

Near the completion of Project, but a minimum of 60 days prior to final acceptance of the work, complete and submit an accounting of all installed property with Interim DD FORM 1354.

3.7.2 Completed DD FORM 1354

Attach the Real Property receiving Component's completed High Performance and Sustainable Building (HPSB) Checklist for each applicable building to the completed DD 1354, in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING. For convenience, a blank fillable PDF DD FORM 1354 may be obtained at the following link: www.esd.whs.mil/Portals/54/Documents/DD/forms/dd/dd1354.pdf

Submit the completed List of Installed Building Equipment items for DD FORM 1354. Attach this list to the updated DD FORM 1354.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
05/23, CHG 2: 11/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE GUIDELINE 1.4	(2019) Preparing Systems Manuals for Facilities

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E1971	(2024) Standard Guide for Stewardship for the Cleaning of Commercial and Institutional Buildings
ASTM E2166	(2016; R 2023) Standard Practice for Organizing and Managing Building Data

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Facility Data Workbook
Training Plan
Training Outline
Training Content
Operation And Maintenance Manual, Progress Submittal
Operation And Maintenance Manual, Prefinal Submittal
Operation And Maintenance Manual, Final Submittal

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Training Video Recording
Validation of Training Completion
Training Plan

1.3 MEETINGS

To assure that Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manual and Facility Data Workbook (FDW) requirements are being met through the duration of the project, organize the following meetings and discuss the subsequent topics:

1.3.1 Pre-Construction Meeting

At a minimum, discuss the following:

a. The requirement for O&M Manuals and Facility Data deliverables under this contract including coordination meetings

b. Processes and method of gathering Facility Data information during construction.

c. Primary roles and responsibilities associated with the development and delivery of the O&M Manuals and Facility Data deliverables, and

d. Identify and agree upon a date and attendance list for the meetings described below:

1.3.2 O&M Manual and FDW Coordination Meeting

Facilitate a meeting after the Pre-Construction Meeting prior to the submission of the O&M Manual Progress Submittal. Meeting attendance must include the Contractor's O&M Manual and FDW Preparer, Designer of Record (DOR), Quality Control (QC) Manager, the Commissioning Authority (CxA), the Government's Design Manager (DM), Contracting Officer's Representative, and Government's facility data reviewer. Include any Mechanical, Electrical, and Fire Protection Sub-Contractors.

The purpose of this meeting is to reach a mutual understanding of the scope of work concerning the contract requirements for O&M Manual and coordinate the efforts necessary by both the Government and Contractor to ensure an accurate collection, preparation, and timely Government review of O&M Manual.

1.3.3 Submittal Coordination Meeting

Facilitate a meeting following submission and Government review of each design or progress submittal of the O&M Manual and FDW.

a. Include personnel from the Coordination meeting and any additional personnel identified.

b. The purpose of this meeting is to demonstrate ongoing compliance with the requirements identified in this specification. Discuss Government review comments and unresolved items preventing completion and Government approval of the O&M Manuals and FDW.

c. The applicable deliverables, along with Government remarks associated with review of these submittals serve as the primary guide and agenda for this meeting.

1.3.4 Facility Turnover Meeting

Include O&M Manual in NAVFAC Red Zone (NRZ) facility turnover meetings as specified in Section 01 30 00, ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS.

1.4 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK

Develop an editable, electronic spreadsheet based on the equipment in the O&M Manuals that contains the information required to start a preventive maintenance program as outlined in 01 78 24.00 20 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK

(FDW). As a minimum, provide FDW as a list of system equipment, location installed, warranty expiration date, manufacturer, model, and serial number.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL MEDIA

Assemble O&M Manual into an electronically bookmarked file using the most current version of Adobe Acrobat or similar software capable of producing PDF file format. Provide compact disks (CD) or data digital versatile disk (DVD) as appropriate, so that each one contains operation, maintenance, and record files, project record documents, and training videos. Include a complete bookmarked operation and maintenance directory.

1.5.1 CD or DVD Label and Disk Holder or Case

Provide the following information on the disk label and disk holder or case:

a. Building Number
b. Project Title
c. Activity and Location
d. Construction Contract Number
e. Prepared For: (Contracting Agency)
f. Prepared By: (Name, title, phone number and email address)
g. Include the disk content on the disk label
h. Date
i. Virus scanning program used

1.5.2 O&M Manual Tabbed Hard Copy

Provide a hard copy of the O&M manual upon completion of the project. Provide tabs for each section and subsection for ease of navigation by the user.

1.6 O&M MANUAL CONTENT

Organize the bookmarked O&M Manual into the following Parts in accordance with ASHRAE GUIDELINE 1.4, and as modified and detailed below. Word template for O&M Manual is available at: www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-01-78-23.

1.6.1 Part 1: Executive Summary

Provide a summary of the information found in the O&M manual including the purpose of the manual and a description of the manual's organization.

1.6.2 Part 2: Facility Design and Construction

1.6.2.1 General Facility and Systems Description

Provide an overview of the intent for design and use of the facility. Provide a PDF of the Record Drawings prepared in accordance with 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS and bookmarked using the sheet title and sheet number. Include uncluttered 11 by 17 inches floor plans with room numbers, type or function of space, and overall facility dimensions on the floor plans. Do not include items such as construction instructions, references, or frame numbers.

Detail the overall dimensions of the facility, number of floors,

foundation type, expected number of occupants, and facility Category Code list and generally describe all the facility systems and any special building features (for example, HVAC Controls, Sprinkler Systems, Cranes, Elevators, and Generators). Include photographs marked up and labeled to show key operating components and the overall facility appearance.

1.6.2.2 Basis of Design

Provide a copy of the contract Basis of Design.

1.6.2.3 Contract Documents, RFP, Amendments, and Modifications

Provide the contract construction documents complete, to include specifications, drawings, Request for Proposal, amendments, and modifications.

1.6.2.4 Room Inventory of Real Property and Finishes

Provide a list of installed equipment furnished under this contract. Include all information usually listed on manufacturer's name plate. Include, as applicable, the following information for each piece of equipment installed: description of item, all dimensions, location by room number, model number, serial number, capacity, name and address of manufacturer, name and address of equipment supplier, condition, spare parts list, manufacturer's catalog, and warranty. Real property includes, but is not limited to, floor coverings, wall surfaces, ceiling surfaces, windows, roofing, HVAC filters, plumbing fixtures, and lighting fixtures. Submit the final list 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

Include spatial data defining actual net square footage and data of each room. Also include the room finish schedule including room names and numbers. Include schedules in the construction drawings in the room inventory. Add a column to each schedule to record what was provided by the contractor during construction. Provide a PDF of room inventory. Key the designations to the related area depicted on the contract drawings. List the following data:

RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA				
Description	Specification Section	Manufacturer and Catalog, Model, and Serial Number	Composition and Size	Where Used
(_____)				

1.6.3 Part 3: Facilities, Systems, and Assemblies Information

1.6.3.1 Organization

Bookmark information in this section using the current version of ASTM E2166 Uniformat II, UFGS numbers, and document type as outlined in

the example below. Bookmark/tab each item to the third level for easy navigation of the manual.

Example as shown in Table below:

PARTS AND SUBPART NUMBERING
3.1 B20 EXTERIOR CLOSURE (System)
3.1.1 B2030 EXTERIOR DOORS (Subsystem)
3.1.1.1 B2030110 GLAZED DOORS (Component)
3.1.1.1.1 Applicable specifications List in UFGS Format
3.1.1.1.2 Manufacturer's Operations and Maintenance Data
3.1.1.1.3 Approved Submittal
3.1.1.1.4 Coordination/Shop Drawings
3.1.1.1.5 Sequence of Operation for Operating Equipment
3.1.1.1.6 Testing Equipment Information and Performance Data
3.1.1.1.7 Routine Maintenance Requirements
3.1.1.1.8 Repair Procedures
3.1.1.1.9 Emergency Procedures & Locations of Applicable Controls
3.1.1.1.10 Warranties
3.1.1.1.11 Record Drawings and Utility Systems
3.1.1.1.12 Contractor / Supplies Listing and Contact Information

1.6.3.2 Related Specifications

Reference each specification related to the subsystem in this section, and locate the actual specification section in Part 2 of the O&M Manual. List specifications in table format as shown in the below example.

UFGS Number	Specification Title	Page Spec Begins in Part 2

1.6.3.3 Manufacturer's Operations and Maintenance Data

Provide a copy of all manufacturer specifications and cutsheets. Provide text-searchable, high-quality document files from the manufacturer's online or electronic documentation. Color documents are preferred. Provide documents specific to the product(s) installed under this Contract. Provide identification and coverage for the parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Provide Uniformat II Level 3 identification for D20, D30, D40 installed equipment. When possible, do not submit document files containing multiple product catalogs from the same manufacturer, or product data from multiple manufacturers in the same files. Provide

documents directly from the manufacturer whenever possible. Do not provide scanned copies of hardcopy documents. Provide identification and coverage for the parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Include special hardware requirements, such as requirement to use high-strength bolts and nuts. Identify parts by make, model, serial number, and source of supply to allow reordering without further identification. Provide clear and legible illustrations, drawings, and exploded views to enable easy identification of the items. When illustrations omit the part numbers and description, both the illustrations and separate listing must show the index, reference, or key number that will cross-reference the illustrated part to the listed part. Group the parts shown in the listings by components, assemblies, and subassemblies in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Parts data may cover more than one model or series of equipment, components, assemblies, subassemblies, attachments, or accessories, such as typically shown in a master part catalog.

1.6.3.4 Approved Submittals and Certificates

Provide a copy of all submittals documented with the required approval as applicable for each UFGS specification listed in the table outlined in applicable specifications. Include copies of SD-07 Certificates submittals documented with the required approval, SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions submittals documented with the required approval, and SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data submittals documents with the required approval.

1.6.3.5 Approved Coordination/Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams, and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work. Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project. Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

1.6.4 Sequence of Operation for Operating Equipment

Provide record one-line diagrams for each floor, delineating mechanical equipment location within the building. Provide specific instructions, procedures, and illustrations for the following phases of operation for the installed model and features of each system:

1.6.4.1 Safety Precautions and Hazards

List personnel hazards and equipment or product safety precautions for operating conditions. List all residual hazards identified in the Activity Hazard Analysis provided under Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Provide recommended safeguards for each identified hazard. Specify if any certifications or licenses are required to operate the equipment.

1.6.4.2 Operator Prestart

Provide procedures required to install, set up, and prepare each system for use.

1.6.4.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures

Provide narrative description for Startup, Shutdown, and Post-shutdown operating procedures including the control sequence for each procedure.

1.6.4.4 Normal Operations

Provide Control Diagrams with data to explain operation and control of systems and specific equipment. Provide narrative description of Normal Operating Procedures.

1.6.4.5 Emergency Operations

Provide Emergency Procedures for equipment malfunctions to permit a short period of continued operation or to shut down the equipment to prevent further damage to systems and equipment. Provide Emergency Shutdown Instructions for fire, explosion, spills, or other foreseeable contingencies. Provide guidance and procedures for emergency operation of utility systems including required valve positions, valve locations, and zones or portions of systems controlled.

1.6.4.6 Operator Service Requirements

Provide instructions for services to be performed by the operator such as lubrication, adjustment, inspection, and recording gauge readings.

1.6.4.7 Environmental Conditions

Provide a list of Environmental Conditions (temperature, humidity, and other relevant data) that are best suited for the operation of each product, component, or system. Describe conditions under which the item equipment should not be allowed to run.

1.6.4.8 Operating Log

Provide forms, sample logs, and instructions for maintaining necessary operating records.

1.6.4.9 Additional Requirements for Equipment Control Systems

Provide Data Package 5 and the following for all control systems:

a. Provide a narrative description on how to perform and apply functions, features, modes, and other operations, including unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, and alarms. Include detailed technical manual for programming and customizing control loops and algorithms.

b. Submit complete controls equipment schedules, full as-built sequence of operations, wiring and logic diagrams, Input/Output Tables, equipment schedules, copies of checkout tests and calibrations performed by the Contractor (not Cx tests), and all associates information.

c. Full points list. Provide a listing of rooms with the following information for each room:

(1) Floor
(2) Room number

(3) Room name
(4) Air handler unit ID
(5) Reference drawing number
(6) Air terminal unit tag ID
(7) Heating or cooling valve tag ID
(8) Minimum cfm
(9) Maximum cfm

d. Full print out of all schedules and set points after testing and acceptance of the system.

e. Full as-built print out of software program.

f. Marking of system sensors and thermostats on the as-built floor plan and mechanical drawings with their control system designations.

1.6.4.10 Testing Equipment Information and Performance Data

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components. Provide final set points.

Include completed prefunctional checklists, functional performance test forms, and monitoring reports. Include recommended schedule for retesting and blank test forms. Provide final set points.

1.6.5 Routine Maintenance Requirements

1.6.5.1 Preventive Maintenance Plan, Schedule, and Procedures

Provide manufacturer's schedule for routine preventive maintenance, inspections, condition monitoring (predictive tests) and adjustments required to ensure proper and economical operation and to minimize repairs. Provide instructions stating when the systems should be retested. Provide manufacturer's projection of preventive maintenance work-hours on a daily, weekly, monthly, and annual basis including requirements by type of activity. For periodic calibrations, provide manufacturer's specified frequency and procedures for each separate operation.

a. Define the anticipated time required to perform each test (work-hours), test apparatus, number of personnel identified by responsibility, and a testing validation procedure permitting the record operation capability requirements within the schedule. Provide a remarks column for the testing validation procedure referencing operating limits of time, pressure, temperature, volume, voltage, current, acceleration, velocity, alignment, calibration, adjustments, cleaning, or special system notes. Delineate procedures for preventive maintenance, inspection, adjustment, lubrication, and cleaning necessary to minimize repairs.

b. Repair requirements must inform operators how to check out, troubleshoot, repair, and replace components of the system. Include electrical and mechanical schematics and diagrams and diagnostic techniques necessary to enable operation and troubleshooting of the system after acceptance.

1.6.5.2 Lubrication Data

Include the following preventive maintenance lubrication data, in addition to instructions for lubrication required under paragraph OPERATOR SERVICE REQUIREMENTS:

a. A table showing recommended lubricants for specific temperature ranges and applications.

b. Charts with a schematic diagram of the equipment showing lubrication points, recommended types and grades of lubricants, and capacities. Provide procedural instructions for Oil Sampling for all equipment.

c. A Lubrication Schedule showing service interval frequency.

1.6.6 Repair Procedures

Provide instructions and a list of tools required to repair or restore the product or equipment to proper condition or operating standards. Provide manufacturer's recommended procedures and instructions for correcting problems and making repairs for the installed model and features of each system. Include potential environmental and indoor air quality impacts of recommended maintenance procedures and materials. Specify if any certifications or licenses are required to repair the equipment.

1.6.6.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques

Provide step-by-step procedures to promptly isolate the cause of typical malfunctions. Describe clearly why the checkout is performed and what conditions are to be sought. Identify tests or inspections and test equipment required to determine whether parts and equipment may be reused or require replacement.

1.6.6.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams

Provide point-to-point drawings of wiring and control circuits including factory-field interfaces. Provide a complete and accurate depiction of the actual job specific wiring and control work. On diagrams, number electrical and electronic wiring and pneumatic control tubing and the terminals for each type, identically to actual installation configuration and numbering.

1.6.6.3 Removal and Replacement Instructions

Provide step-by-step procedures and a list of required specialty tools and supplies for removal, replacement, disassembly, and assembly of components, assemblies, subassemblies, accessories, and attachments. Provide tolerances, dimensions, settings, and adjustments required. Use a combination of text and illustrations.

1.6.6.4 Repair Work-Hours

Provide manufacturer's projection of repair work-hours including requirements by type of craft. Identify, and tabulate separately, repair that requires the equipment manufacturer to complete or to participate.

1.6.6.5 Warranty Information

List and explain the various warranties and clearly identify the servicing

and technical precautions prescribed by the manufacturers or contract documents in order to keep warranties in force. Identify if replacement of a subassembly, attachment, or accessory requires the entire assembly to be replaced. Include warranty information for primary components of the system. Provide copies of warranties required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.6.6.6 Extended Warranty Information

List all warranties for products, equipment, components, and sub-components whose duration exceeds one year. For each warranty listed, indicate the applicable specification section, duration, start date, end date, and the point of contact for warranty fulfillment. Also, list or reference the specific O&M procedures that must be performed to keep the warranty valid. Provide copies of warranties required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.6.6.7 Personnel Training Requirements

Provide information available from the manufacturers that is needed for use in training designated personnel to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems.

1.6.6.8 Contractor/Supplier Listing and Contact Information

Provide a list that includes the name, address, telephone number, email, and website of the General Contractor and each Subcontractor who installed the product, equipment, or system. For each item, also provide the name, address, and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service organization that can provide replacements most convenient to the project site. Provide the name, address, and telephone number of the product, equipment, and system manufacturers.

1.6.7 Part 4: Facility Operations

1.6.7.1 Completed Facility Operating Plan

Provide a plan that documents that procedures for the operation of systems and assemblies in the facility. The systems that should be included in the Operating Plan include, but are not limited to:

a. Electrical systems and equipment

b. Mechanical systems and equipment

c. Fire Protection systems and equipment

d. Control Systems and equipment

e. Architectural and Structural systems, fixtures, structures, and equipment

f. Vertical transportation such as elevators and escalators

1.6.7.2 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components. Provide final set points.

1.6.7.3 Testing and Performance Data

Include completed prefunctional checklists, functional performance test forms, and monitoring reports. Include recommended schedule for retesting and blank test forms. Provide final set points.

1.6.7.4 Approved Field Test Reports and Manufacturer's Field Reports

Compile and provide approved Field Test Reports (SD-06) and Manufacturer's Field Reports (SD-09) submittals.

1.6.7.5 Maintenance Plans, Procedures, Checklists, Records, and Spare Parts Inventory

1.6.7.5.1 Maintenance Schedules

Include recommended maintenance schedules for systems and equipment.

1.6.7.5.2 Ongoing Commissioning Operational and Maintenance Record Keeping

Include ongoing commissioning and optimization procedures and documentation to monitor and improve the performance of facility systems.

1.6.7.5.3 Janitorial and Cleaning Plans and Procedures

Include a copy of facility cleaning and janitorial plan with procedures and intended chemicals and equipment.

Provide environmentally friendly cleaning recommendations in accordance with ASTM E1971.

1.6.7.6 Utility Record Drawings

1.6.7.6.1 Utility Schematic Diagrams

Provide a one-line schematic diagram for each utility system such as power, water, wastewater, and gas/fuel. Schematic diagram must show from the point where the utility line is connected to the mainline up to the 5 foot connection point to the facility. Indicate location or area designation for route of transmission or distribution lines; locations of duct banks, manholes/handholes or poles; isolation units such as valves and switches; and utility facilities such as pump stations, lift stations, and substations.

1.6.7.6.2 Enlarged Connection and Cutoff Plans

Provide enlarged floor plans and provide information between the 5 foot utilities connection point and where utilities connect to facility distribution. Enlarge floor plans/elevations of the rooms where the utility enters the building and indicate on these plans the locations of the main interior and exterior connection and cutoff points for the utilities. Also enlarge floor plans/elevations of the rooms where equipment is located. Include enough information to enable someone unfamiliar with the facility to locate the connection and cutoff points. Indicate designations such as room number, panel number, circuit breaker, or valve number of each utility and equipment connection and cutoff point, and what that connection and cutoff point controls.

1.6.7.6.2.1 Description of Utility Metering and Monitoring Systems

Provide, in narrative format, a description of the utility metering and monitoring systems. Include locations, function, and related systems.

1.6.7.6.2.2 Procedures for Tracking Utility Use and Reporting

Procedures for usage reporting and tracking in support of establishing and monitoring utility budgets and costs, and in developing annual energy reports.

1.6.7.6.2.3 One-Line Diagrams and Meter Location of System

Provide one-line diagrams and design drawings that highlight meter locations on the site.

1.6.7.6.3 Spare Parts and Supply Lists

Provide lists of spare parts and supplies required for repair to ensure continued service or operation without unreasonable delays. Special consideration is required for facilities at remote locations. List spare parts and supplies that have a long lead-time to obtain.

1.6.8 Part 5: Training

Provide a copy of training plans used for each type of equipment along with training materials used, arranged in specification sequence. Provide a copy of training records, sign-in sheets, and agendas. Include training and documentation on the updating and continued use of the O&M Manual.

1.6.9 Part 6: Cx Project Report and TAB Report

Provide the final Cx Plan and complete Cx reports with evaluation and testing forms and records for each building system. Include relevant commissioned system assemblies test reports including installers checklists of assemblies. Provide all Cx Progress Reports, issues and resolutions logs with resolution or status of each item, and a list of any open items and seasonal or additional testing required.

1.6.10 Part 7: Regulatory Requirements

Provide information describing regulatory and policies compliance requirements or provide a reference to where it is stored.

1.6.11 Part 8: Permits

Provide information requiring frequently asked questions and associated answers or provide a reference to where it is stored.

1.6.12 Part 9: Operations and Maintenance Manual Approval

Provide a signed document stating that the project O&M Manual has been reviewed and confirming agreement with the approach it presents. Include contact information for the signer for coordination of any future changes.

1.7 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES

Provide the O&M data packages specified in individual technical sections. O&M Data Packages are one of the components of the O&M Manual. The

information required in each type of data package follows:

1.7.1 Package Quality

Documents must be fully legible. O&M data must be consistent with the manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures, and safety precautions.

1.7.2 Data Package 1

a. Safety precautions and hazards
b. Cleaning recommendations
c. Maintenance and repair procedures
d. Warranty information
e. Extended warranty information
f. Contractor information
g. Spare parts and supply list

1.7.3 Data Package 2

a. Safety precautions and hazards
b. Normal operations
c. Environmental conditions
d. Lubrication data
e. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
f. Cleaning recommendations
g. Maintenance and repair procedures
h. Removal and replacement instructions
i. Spare parts and supply list
j. Parts identification
k. Warranty information
l. Extended warranty information
m. Contractor information

1.7.4 Data Package 3

a. Safety precautions and hazards
b. Operator prestart
c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
d. Normal operations
e. Emergency operations
f. Environmental conditions
g. Operating log
h. Lubrication data
i. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
j. Cleaning recommendations
k. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
l. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
m. Maintenance and repair procedures
n. Removal and replacement instructions
o. Spare parts and supply list
p. Product submittal data
q. O&M submittal data
r. Parts identification
s. Warranty information
t. Extended warranty information
u. Testing equipment and special tool information
v. Testing and performance data
w. Contractor information

x. Field test reports

1.7.5 Data Package 4

a. Safety precautions and hazards
b. Operator prestart
c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
d. Normal operations
e. Emergency operations
f. Operator service requirements
g. Environmental conditions
h. Operating log
i. Lubrication data
j. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
k. Cleaning recommendations
l. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
m. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
n. Repair procedures
o. Removal and replacement instructions
p. Spare parts and supply list
q. Repair work-hours
r. Product submittal data
s. O&M submittal data
t. Parts identification
u. Warranty information
v. Extended warranty information
w. Personnel training requirements
x. Testing equipment and special tool information
y. Testing and performance data
z. Contractor information
aa. Field test reports

1.7.6 Data Package 5

a. Safety precautions and hazards
b. Operator prestart
c. Start-up, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
d. Normal operations
e. Environmental conditions
f. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
h. Wiring and control diagrams
i. Maintenance and repair procedures
j. Removal and replacement instructions
k. Spare parts and supply list
l. Product submittal data
m. Manufacturer's instructions
n. O&M submittal data
o. Parts identification
p. Testing equipment and special tool information
q. Warranty information
r. Extended warranty information
s. Testing and performance data
t. Contractor information
u. Field test reports
v. Additional requirements for HVAC control systems

1.7.7 Changes to Submittals

Provide manufacturer-originated changes or revisions to submitted data if a component of an item is so affected subsequent to acceptance of the O&M Data. Submit changes, additions, or revisions required by the Contracting Officer for final acceptance of submitted data within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRAINING

Prior to acceptance of the facility by the Contracting Officer for Beneficial Occupancy, provide comprehensive training for the systems and equipment specified in the technical specifications. The training must be targeted for the Facilities Management Specialist, building maintenance personnel, and applicable building occupants. Instructors must be well-versed in the particular systems that they are presenting. Address aspects of the O&M Manual submitted in accordance with Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS. Training must include classroom or field lectures based on the system operating requirements. The location of classroom training requires approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.1 Training Plan

Submit a written training plan to the Contracting Officer for approval at least 60 calendar days prior to the scheduled training. Training plan must be approved by the QC Manager and the CxA prior to forwarding to the Contracting Officer. Also, coordinate the training schedule with the Contracting Officer and the QC Manager and the CxA. Include within the plan the following elements:

a. Equipment included in training

b. Intended audience

c. Location of training

d. Dates of training

e. Objectives

f. Outline of the information to be presented and subjects covered including description

g. Start and finish times and duration of training on each subject

h. Methods (e.g. classroom lecture, video, site walk-through, actual operational demonstrations, written handouts)

i. Instructor names and instructor qualifications for each subject

j. List of texts and other materials to be furnished by the Contractor that are required to support training

k. Description of proposed software to be used for video recording of training sessions.

3.1.2 Training Content

The core of this training must be based on manufacturer's recommendations and the O&M information. The QC Manager and the CxA is responsible for overseeing and approving the content and adequacy of the training. Spend 95 percent of the instruction time during the presentation on the OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Include the following for each system training presentation:

a. Start-up, normal operation, shutdown, unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, controls set-up and programming, troubleshooting, and alarms.

b. Relevant health and safety issues.

c. Discussion of how the feature or system is environmentally responsive. Advise adjustments and optimizing methods for energy conservation.

d. Design intent.

e. Use of O&M Manual Files.

f. Review of control drawings and schematics.

g. Interactions with other systems.

h. Special maintenance and replacement sources.

i. Tenant interaction issues.

3.1.3 Training Outline

Provide the O&M Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF) and a written course outline listing the major and minor topics to be discussed by the instructor on each day of the course to each trainee in the course. Provide the course outline 14 calendar days prior to the training.

3.1.4 Training Video Recording

Record classroom training session(s) on video. Provide to the Contracting Officer two copies of the training session(s) in DVD video recording format. Capture within the recording, in video and audio, the instructors' training presentations including question and answer periods with the attendees. The recording camera(s) must be attended by a person during the recording sessions to assure proper size of exhibits and projections during the recording are visible and readable when viewed as training.

3.1.5 Unresolved Questions from Attendees

If, at the end of the training course, there are questions from attendees that remain unresolved, the instructor must send the answers, in writing, to the Contracting Officer for transmittal to the attendees, and the training video must be modified to include the appropriate clarifications.

3.1.6 Validation of Training Completion

Ensure that each attendee at each training session signs a class roster daily to confirm Government participation in the training. At the completion of training, submit a signed validation letter that includes a sample record of training for reporting what systems were included in the training, who provided the training, when and where the training was performed, and copies of the signed class rosters. Provide two copies of the validation to the Contracting Officer, and one copy to the O&M Manual Preparer for inclusion into the Manual's documentation.

3.1.7 Quality Control Coordination

Coordinate this training with the QC Manager and the CxA in accordance with Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL.

3.2 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING

3.2.1 Operation and Maintenance Manual, Progress Submittal

Submit the Progress submittal, when construction is approximately 50 percent complete, to the Contracting Officer for approval. Provide O&M Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF). Include the elements and portions of system construction completed up to this point. The purpose of this submittal is to verify progress is in accordance with contract requirements as discussed during the O&M Manual Coordination Meeting.

3.2.2 Operation and Maintenance Manual, Prefinal Submittal

Submit the 100 percent submittal of the O&M Prefinal Submittal to the Contracting Officer for approval a minimum of 60 calendar days prior to the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD).. This submittal must provide a complete, working document that can be used to operate and maintain the facility. Any portion of the submittal that is incomplete or inaccurate requires the entire submittal to be returned for correction. Any discrepancies discovered during the Government's review of the O&M Progress submittal must be corrected prior to the Prefinal submission. The Prefinal Submittal must include O&M Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF).

3.2.3 Operation and Maintenance Manual, Final Submittal

Submit completed O&M Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF). The Final submittal is due at BOD. Any discrepancies discovered during the Government's review of the Prefinal submittal, including the Field Verification, must be corrected prior to the Final submission.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 78 24.00 20

FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK (FDW)
05/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

1.1.1 Facility Data Workbook (FDW)

A Microsoft Excel file containing required facility information populated by the Contractor.

1.1.2 Systems

The words "system", "systems", and "equipment", when used in this document refer to as-built systems and equipment.

1.1.3 KTR

An abbreviation for "Contractor."

1.2 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL AND FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK MEETINGS

1.2.1 Pre-Construction Meeting

Meeting requirements are identified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.3 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING

1.3.1 Facility Data Workbook (FDW), Progress Submittal

Submit the Progress submittal when construction is approximately 50 percent complete, to the Contracting Officer for approval. Provide FDW (Excel). Include the elements and portions of system construction completed up to this point.

The purpose of this submittal is to verify progress is in accordance with contract requirements as discussed during the O&M Manual and FDW Meetings. Field verify a portion of the eOMSI information in accordance with paragraph FIELD VERIFICATION.

1.3.2 Facility Data Workbook (FDW), Prefinal Submittal

Submit the 100 percent submittal of the FDW Prefinal Submittal to the Contracting Officer for approval within 60 calendar days of the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). This submittal must provide a complete, working document that can be used to operate and maintain the facility. Any portion of the submittal that is incomplete or inaccurate requires the entire submittal to be returned for correction. Any discrepancies discovered during the Government's review of FDW Progress submittal must be corrected prior to the Prefinal submission.

1.3.3 Facility Data Workbook (FDW), Final Submittal

Submit completed FDW (Excel). The Final submittal is due at BOD. Any

discrepancies discovered during the Government's review of the Prefinal eOMSI submittal, including the Field Verification, must be corrected prior to the Final eOMSI submission.

1.4 UNITS OF MEASURE

Provide FDW utilizing the units of measure used in the Government generated contract documents.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Facility Data Workbook (FDW), Progress Submittal
Facility Data Workbook (FDW), Prefinal Submittal
Facility Data Workbook (FDW), Final Submittal

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 eOMSI FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK

An initial, pre-edited draft of the Model & Facility Data Matrix tab within the FDW is attached to this Section. The Government will provide this Facility Data Workbook electronically to the Contractor upon award. Add, delete, and update Mastersystems, Systems, and Subsystems that may have changed during construction, or any items that may have been omitted or missed during design, at no additional cost to the Government. Complete the KTR Facility Data File tab based on the selection of Mastersystems, Systems, and Subsystems installed. The following tabs are included in the eOMSI FDW and serve the purpose stated:

a. Instructions Tab: Instructions for completing Model & Facility Data Matrix Tab and KTR Facility Data File Tab. If a discrepancy exists between what is required in this Section and the Workbook, the instructions within the workbook take precedence.

b. Model & Facility Data Matrix Tab: - The Matrix lists Required Facility Asset Fields for each SYSTEM and SUBSYSTEM. The Designer of Record selects SYSTEMS and SUBSYSTEMS that are within the project scope, which the Contractor needs to include and populate in KTR Facility Data File tab. The "Required Facility Asset Field Position Numbers," one through thirty-five, are pre-populated, and are not editable.

c. Required Facility Asset Fields Tab: Defines the 35 Required Facility Asset Field Position Numbers used in Model and Facility Data Matrix and KTR Facility Data File tabs.

d. KTR Sample Facility Data File Tab: Sample KTR eOMSI facility data file. This tab provides an example of the mandatory fields of equipment installed by the Contractor, and populated in the KTR eOMSI Facility Data File Tab, along with their descriptions.

e. KTR Facility Data File Tab: Required eOMSI facility data file deliverable provided to the Government. Provide a separate and unique new row for each facility component or piece of equipment installed. Coordinate with the Government's Contracting Officer's Representative

and MCAS Cherry Point FMD for specific facility component naming convention.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD VERIFICATION

Field verify FDW information with Contractor and Government personnel. Include the following personnel in this meeting: Contractor's FDW Preparer, QC Manager, Commissioning Authority, and the Government's Contracting Officer's Representative and MCAS Cherry Point FMD. Request, and provide, an eOMSI Field Verification Meeting no sooner than 14 calendar days after submission of the Progress FDW submittal, and another, no sooner than 14 calendar days after submission of the Prefinal FDW submittal. During this meeting, the Government and Contractor will verify that the FDW is complete and accurate.

Field verify that at least 5 Subsystems under each of the Mastersystems are accurate, for a total of 25 Subsystems. For each of these items, verify that the required facility asset field, as defined in the "Model & Facility Data Matrix" tab, contains the specified data and it is accurate (i.e., item description, manufacturer, model no., serial no.). 100 percent accuracy of eOMSI information is required for successful field verification. If data discrepancies are discovered amongst the 25 Subsystems verified, resubmit an updated eOMSI FDW, and request a make-up field verification meeting. At the make-up field verification meeting 25 new Subsystems and their associated required facility asset fields will be field verified; the 25 new Subsystems must be 100 percent accurate. Any discrepancies discovered must be corrected prior to next eOMSI FDW Submittal.

(1) D10 - CONVEYING
(2) D20 - PLUMBING
(3) D30 - HVAC
(4) D40 - FIRE PROTECTION
(5) D50 - ELECTRICAL

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 78 30.00 22

GIS DATA DELIVERABLES

02/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 OBJECTIVE

The primary objective of this section is to provide detailed specifications for collection and delivery of geospatial data commonly referred to as Geographic Information System (GIS) data. Additionally, this section shall provide guidance to ensure that all GIS data delivered is compatible and will add value to MCAS Cherry Point's Installation Geospatial Information and Services (IGI&S) GEOdatabase.

Failure to comply with the specifications outlined in this document will result in non-acceptance of data deliverables.

1.1.1 Point of Contact for MCAS Cherry Point

The Point of Contact (POC) for assistance in preparation of GIS deliverables is:

MCAS Cherry Point Facilities Asset Management Department
GIS Section
chpt.gis.omb@usmc.mil

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

GIS Data Deliverables

1.3 GOVERNMENT GEOSPATIAL DATA AND SCHEMA

1. The IGI&S repository model schema is based on the Spatial Data Standards for Facilities, Infrastructure and Environment (SDSFIE) GEOFidelis Data Model with recurring business driven modifications and or adaptations.

   a. Data will be created and delivered by developing an ARCGIS Personal GEODatabase using ArcGIS 10.1 or higher if a higher version is being utilized by the Government at the time the deliverable is being developed.

   b. The Contractor shall verify the ArcGIS and schema version, via the CM or PM, at the commencement of this contract. All GIS DATA DELIVERABLES will be created in accordance with the current version and these specifications.

   c. The Contractor is responsible for requesting the existing GIS Data, Schema and Domain Properties by means of a Data Request Package (DRP). Receipt of request will include Geospatial

Database table structure, schema, Domain configuration, Attribute text format, i.e., case size as well as Meta Data information.

d. The DRP should be submitted prior to the start of data collection efforts and again on an as needed basis. The Contractor shall ensure that all GIS data has been created and delivered utilizing the most up to date IGI&S GEODatabase schema.

2. The Contractor shall submit a request for a Geospatial DRP to the CM or the PM.

a. Request shall be completely filled out and include all the information as instructed on the data request form.

b. Request only GIS data and or schema for feature classes that are relevant to the contract and within the boundary of project area.

c. Utilize associated Government modified domain structure(s).

d. Attach Scope of Work, which is defined by this GIS DATA DELIVERABLES section for each project request.

e. Return the DRP to the CM or PM for sponsorship and submittal to the Installation Geospatial Information & Services (IGI&S) Office.

f. Incomplete forms may delay receipt of the requested GIS data and Schema.

The following Spatial Data Standards for Facilities, Infrastructure, and Environment (SDSFIE) website may offer definitions for Feature data sets; Feature Classes and other applicable information. However, please note that specific Schema or Domain modifications are not available via this resource:

http://www.sdsfieonline.org/

1.3.1 Global Positioning System (GPS) and Spatial Reference Properties

GPS data shall be completed in accordance with the GPS Data Collection and Documentation Standards, Version 3 (or higher version if available at the time of this project) as prepared by Geographic Information Coordinating Council (GICC) Statewide Mapping Advisory Committee (SMAC) and adopted by the North Carolina Geographic Information Coordinating Council.

1. Prior to GPS efforts, ALL underground utilities shall be located utilizing a utility locating service in order to verify and obtain accurate feature locations.

2. Only bench marks included in the North Carolina Geodetic Survey Base Station Network shall be used for GPS data collection.

3. Mission planning is essential and Contractor shall utilize the best Position Dilution of Precision (PDOP) values for data accuracy.

4. Utility data, as identified in paragraph "ATTRIBUTE DATA COLLECTION AND GPS REQUIREMENTS FOR SPECIFIC FEATURES" will be collected utilizing Survey Grade GPS data collection methods.

5. Infrastructure data, as identified in paragraph "ATTRIBUTE DATA

COLLECTION AND GPS REQUIREMENTS FOR SPECIFIC FEATURES" shall be collected utilizing Sub-Foot or better GPS data collection methods.

a. Spatial accuracy requirements for Survey and Sub-Foot grade data collection are as follows:

i. Sub-Foot requirements
1) All points shall be within + 12 inches
2) 95% accuracy rate for all points.

ii. Survey Grade requirements
1) All points shall be within + 1 centimeter
2) 98% accuracy rate for all points

6. Every effort shall be made to capture feature locations without using offsets. All Offsets will be noted in the Final Report for each feature.

7. Excessive offsets included in the Final Data, which shall be referenced in the Final Report, shall be reviewed for quality control.

a. Resubmittal of data will be required if PDOP planning was not observed per this specification.

The following GEODatabase Coordinate Systems and Spatial Reference Properties should be used for Marine Corps Air Station, Cherry Point:

1. North Carolina Coordinate System of 1983

a. NAD 1983 StatePlane (North American Datum of 1927)
b. FIPS 3200 Feet

2. Domain precision of 1000 which will result in a database accuracy of 1/1000 m

1.3.2 Demolished and Abandoned in Place (AIP) features

The Contractor shall reference all Demolished and or AIP features in the data delivered. Should the current feature data class attributes and or domains not reference AIP or demolished features, the Contractor shall be responsible for appropriately delivering these features by creating an associated "Demolished" or AIP feature class, i.e., CHPT.CP.WastewaterUtilitySegment.

The Contractor shall:

1. Utilize a blank schema for the associated feature class.

2. Rename associated feature class and add DEMO or AIP as a prefix, i.e., DEMO.CHPT.CP.WastewaterUtilitySegment, AIP.CHPT.CP.WastewaterUtilitySegment.

3. All demolished and or AIP features should provide existing spatial and non-spatial data which may be copied from existing data.

4. The Contractor will update attributes appropriately to include the following:

a. Contract Number
b. Drawing Number

c. isDemolished
d. dateDemolished or dateAIP
e. Status

1.3.3 Creating a New Feature Class

Should a new feature class be required that is not readily available in the current GIS schema provided by the Government; the Contractor shall develop the feature class utilizing the schema consistent with the most current version of SDSFIE and document in the Final Report.

1. The Contractor shall include the following modifications (fields) to the schema structure and shall submit all information to the CM or PM for direction and final approval.

   a. Contract Number
   b. Drawing Number

1.3.4 GIS Topology Rules

All data must be created using GIS topology rules for polygons, points and lines, such as, but not limited to the following examples:

1. Polygons, Polylines and points rules; please reference illustrating topology rules in ArcGIS at www.esri.com.

2. Polygons must not have slivers.

3. All utility or infrastructure system data, which is, but is not limited to, transportation system and electrical, water, steam distribution, and wastewater collection, etc., will be created using GIS spatial connectivity rules which specify that vertex, edge and endpoints be snapped to features within the system.

4. Features will be snapped to the appropriate item.

5. Data will be created to represent the real world, for example, water, sewer and transportations systems, etc. will be drawn and or created in the direction of flow.

6. Utility and transportation systems will be created from source to sink, etc.

7. Abandoned In Place (AIP) utility lines will be located and updated in the current feature data set and identified as AIP in the attribute table.

1.3.5 Creation of Geographic Data Documentation (METADATA)

For each digital file delivered containing geographic information, the Contractor shall provide documentation consistent with the Federal Geographic Data Committee (FGDC) Content Standards for Digital Geospatial Metadata (CSDGM). Both 'GEOFidelis Mandatory' and 'FGDC Mandatory' fields shall be completed for each geographic data set.

The Geospatial Information & Services (IGI&S) Metadata Authoring Guide is included in the DRP package.

Metadata generation tools included in the ArcGIS suite of software (or

equivalent technology) shall be used in the production of the required metadata in XML format. Regardless of the tools used for metadata creation, the Contractor must ensure that the metadata is delivered in XML format and can be easily imported into the IGI&S GEODatabase. A copy of the FGDC metadata standard can be obtained on the internet at http://www.fgdc.gov or by contacting:

Federal Geographic Data Committee
590 National Center
Reston, Virginia 20192
Email: fgdc@fgdc.gov

(NOTE: The metadata should be formatted from the Government perspective, not the Contractor project perspective. Therefore such items as Point of Contact (POC) should be the POC currently associated with the data and NOT the Contractor's Project Manager. The Contractor shall use language and format consistent with existing metadata.)

1.3.6 New Feature Class Requirements

When developing a new feature class, the Contractor shall develop the initial structure consistent with the most current version of SDSFIE.

a. If further modifications to the database structure are required, the Contractor shall consult with the Government Project Manager for direction and final approval.

b. All new feature data classes shall be created in compliance with SDSFIE noted on the final report.

1.3.7 GIS Submittals Guidelines

All GIS Submittals will be submitted to the CM or PM and then analyzed by Government GIS personnel prior to final approval. Failure to comply with the specifications outlined in this document will result in non-acceptance of data deliverables.

1. Prior to any database development, the Contractor shall provide the Government with a technical approach document for review and approval. The Technical Approach document will describe in detail the Contractor's technical approach to designing and developing the database.

2. All attributes shall be populated in accordance with the "ATTRIBUTE DATA COLLECTION AND GPS REQUIREMENTS FOR SPECIFIC FEATURES" and shall be obtained via contract specifications, plans and record drawings.

3. The Contractor may be required to conduct research, collect data and make copies of reports and studies as necessary to verify existing and/or record drawing data. Record drawing data and closed contracts can be located in the Technical Records Section in the Public Works Department.

4. Raw GPS data and collection data files shall be included with every phase of delivery.

5. Actual spatial and non-spatial conditions in the field always supersede drawings. It is the Contractor's responsibility to locate and field verify all features to ensure attribute data and location is

correctly recorded.

6. The Contractor shall submit a preliminary review of data at 15 to 25 percent contract completion to ensure specifications compliance.

7. The Contractor shall deliver digital geographic maps, GPS collection files and related data. All working text and documents and personal geodatabase shall be included for review in the draft and final delivery of data.

   a. All maps of GIS DATA DELIVERABLES will be ANSI C size and include a project title, contract number, scale, legend, standard symbology, attributes, i.e., building numbers, road names, segment diameters, etc.

8. The Contractor may be required to provide a technical consultant to meet on site.

9. The Contractor shall not deliver blank unused schema or feature class data with no attributes. Deliver only data pertinent to the contract that adds value to the GEODatabase per this section.

10. The Contractor shall deliver GIS Data at the end of each phase for all Phased Projects and Construction projects.

11. The Contractor accepts the responsibility to perform quality assurance for all data and related materials required in the section prior to submitting product to the Government.

12. The data will be analyzed for discrepancies in subject content, correct format in accordance with this statement of work, and compatibility with the existing GIS system as well as all other specifications in this section.

1.3.8 Formats, Versions and Guidelines

All data deliverables will be in the following formats and/or versions.

1. GIS data will be provided in an ArcGIS 10.1 or higher if a higher version is being used by the Government at the time of this project. The Contractor shall verify the ArcGIS version, via the CM or PM at the commencement of this contract.

2. Microsoft Office (MS) Suite data shall be delivered in MS 2010.

3. Microsoft Windows 7 operating system, unless otherwise approved by the Government.

4. All reports and maps will be delivered as a hard copy and in a searchable Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF).

5. All text, spreadsheet, and database files, reports and maps shall be delivered on Compact Disc read - only memory (CD-ROM) or Digital Versatile Disc read - only memory (DVD-ROM).

6. The Contractor shall verify required version(s) of software and schema, via the CM or PM.

7. Map submittals shall accompany each geospatial deliverable.

a. Include ANSI C map for each project/area.
b. Data should be labeled and attributed per specification.
c. All maps should include the date, a legend, scale, contract title and number.

1.3.9 Final Report Requirements with additional Guidelines

The Contractor shall follow the following:

1. Specific procedures and list of equipment, software and versions that were utilized for the GPS data collection and creation of geospatial data.

2. Submit all GPS data files.

3. Provide the date(s) the IGI&S schema and geospatial data was received.

4. Provide steps taken to create the GEODatabase.

5. Provide details on any offsets to include justification as to why offsets were utilized and on which features and or points offsets were used.

6. Describe all modifications to the geodatabase to include the name of all new features classes, i.e., new, demolished or AIP.

7. Provide the source that was utilized for required attributes.

   a. Include an ANSI C size copy of all design drawings that were referenced in the attribute data. This information should be included in all phases of delivery to include draft and final reviews.

   b. Provide the overall utility site plan drawing(s)with each submittal.

8. Specify Deliverable "Draft #" or "Final Submittal" when data is submitted to the CM or PM for review.

9. Provide the name and contact information for the GIS Technical Point of Contact who can answer questions regarding the data deliverable.

10. GIS DATA DELIVERABLES must be provided in a format that does not require translation or pre/post processing prior to being loaded into the IGI&S GEODatabase.

11. Provide any miscellaneous information that the Contractor deems significant.

12. Provide the current version of the GIS DATA DELIVERABLES specification utilized for this contract submittal.

1.3.10 Ownership

All digital files, final hardcopy products, GPS raw data, source data acquired for this project, and related materials, including that furnished by the Government, shall become the property of the Government and will not be issued, posted, distributed, or published by the Contractor.

Note: No endorsement of software or hardware is implied.

1.4 ATTRIBUTE DATA COLLECTION AND GPS REQUIREMENTS FOR SPECIFIC FEATURES

For Attributes and Data Collection of specific MCAS Cherry Point features please consult the Cherry Point IGI&S Manager, chpt.gis.omb@usmc.mil, for a checklist and copy of the most recent Data Dictionary.

1.4.1 Non-Compliance

Failure to follow the specification outlined in this document will result in non-acceptance of data deliverable.

Note: Geospatial data delivery does not replace record drawing requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 80 00

REPORTS
04/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REPORTS INCLUDED

1.1.1 Asbestos and Lead Paint Inspection Report

Asbestos and Lead-Containing Paint Assessment performed by ECS

1.1.2 Geotechnical Report

Geotechnical Report performed by Terracon

1.2 USE OF INFORMATION

1.2.1 Warranty

The information disclosed in the referenced reports is based on data obtained in specific locations and is assumed to be representative of conditions throughout the site. This information is furnished without warranty and is only for general information to be used by the contractor in the preparation of his bid and work schedule. It is not intended as a replacement for personal investigation and judgment, or interpretation of the information furnished, as required of the contractor in the performance of this contract.

1.2.2 Site Visit

Bidders should visit the site and acquaint themselves with all existing conditions prior to preparing their bid. This will include a review of the conditions contained in the enclosed report as they relate to the site. The contractor is responsible for including in his bid and work schedule, procedures for handling existing site conditions delineated in the included reports in accord with applicable laws and regulations as those conditions may affect the work.

1.2.3 Application of Information

Recommendations contained in the reports are to be used by the contractor only to the extent that these recommendations comply with applicable laws, regulations, and other sections of the these specifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VARYING CONDITIONS

If during the course of the work, conditions are encountered which are not covered in the included reports or are different from conditions that would be reasonably anticipated from the included reports, the contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer. If such conditions are

hazardous or the continuation of work would cause a hazardous condition to develop, he shall stop work and proceed as directed by the Contracting Officer as directed by provisions contained in other sections of this specification. This may include modifications to, or the development of a new, Health and Safety Plan for this project, and alternate or additional appropriate abatement procedures.

3.2 CHANGES TO THE CONTRACT

Any changes to the contract made as a result of site conditions which differ from those delineated in the report may result in an adjustment of the contract amount. The adjustment will be an increase or decrease depending on the scope and nature of the change and will be in accord with other provisions of these specifications.

-- End of Section --

ASBESTOS AND LEAD SURVEY

B7019 RENOVATIONS

MCOLF ATLANTIC
ATLANTIC, NORTH CAROLINA 28511

ECS PROJECT NO. 49:26219

FOR: MBF ARCHITECTS PA

SEPTEMBER 22, 2025

September 22, 2025

Mr. Bill Faulkenberry
MBF Architects PA
317-C Pollock Street
New Bern, North Carolina 28560
faulkenberry@mbfarchitects.com

ECS Project No. 49:26219

Reference: Asbestos and Lead Survey, B7019 Renovations, MCOLF Atlantic, Atlantic, North Carolina

Dear Mr. Faulkenberry:

ECS Southeast, LLC (ECS) is pleased to provide MBF Architects PA with the results of the above referenced Asbestos and Lead Survey performed for the B7019 Renovations project located at MCOLF Atlantic in Atlantic, North Carolina. This report summarizes our observations, analytical results, findings, and recommendations related to the work performed. The work described in this report was performed by ECS in general accordance with the Scope of Services described in ECS Proposal Number 49:51370P and the terms and conditions of the agreement authorizing those services.

ECS appreciates this opportunity to provide MBF Architects PA with our services. If we can be of further assistance to you, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Sincerely,

ECS Southeast, LLC

Braxton B. Dawson
Environmental Project Manager
bdawson@ecslimited.com
910-686-9114

Jenny Clark, REM
Associate Environmental Principal
jclark@ecslimited.com
404-640-9257

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The subject property is improved with a dormitory located at MCOLF Atlantic in Atlantic, Craven County, North Carolina. The structure consists of 10,851 square feet and was reportedly originally constructed in 1974. At the time of our survey, the subject building was occupied and is currently scheduled to be renovated.

The purpose of the survey was to determine whether asbestos-containing materials (ACMs) and lead-containing paint (LCP) are present on the subject property. The survey was performed within the interior and exterior areas of the subject building as well as the roof.

Asbestos Survey

On September 8, 2025, Mr. Braxton B. Dawson, a North Carolina-certified inspector, performed the asbestos assessment. Bulk samples were submitted to Scientific Analytical Institute, Inc. (SAI) in Greensboro, North Carolina for analysis via Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) in accordance with the current EPA-600 methodology.

A total of 37 bulk samples from 15 homogeneous areas were submitted to the laboratory, of which 47 layers were analyzed. Based on the laboratory analysis of the bulk samples collected during the survey, none of the materials were reported to contain asbestos.

Due to inaccessibility or the destructive means that asbestos sampling requires, unseen ACMs may remain within the building hidden behind inaccessible areas, which include, but are not limited to, sub-grade walls, structural members, topping slabs, sub-grade sealants, flooring located below underlayments, areas behind exterior walls, pipe trenches, and subsurface utilities.

If suspect materials are discovered during construction activities, they should be presumed to contain asbestos and be treated as ACMs or be sampled immediately upon discovery and prior to disturbance for asbestos content by an accredited or certified asbestos inspector in accordance with 29 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 1926.1101.

Lead Paint Survey

The lead paint assessment was conducted by the collection of paint chip samples from suspect lead paint materials. The paint chip samples were submitted to a laboratory that participates in the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) Environmental Lead Proficiency Analytical Testing (ELPAT) Program for analysis of lead concentration (percent by weight) using Flame Atomic Absorption Spectroscopy.

Based on the laboratory analysis of the paint chips collected during the survey, the paint on the following building components were reported as lead-containing paint:

- Kitchen CMU Walls
- Cafeteria Slate Window Sills
- Kitchen Head Metal Door Frames
- Kitchen Head Metal Doors

- Hallway CMU Walls
- Supply Closet Wood Shelves
- Living Quarters Metal Door Frames
- Living Quarters Metal Doors
- Common Areas Metal Door Frames
- Exterior Metal Door Frames
- Exterior Metal Doors
- Workout Room Metal Door Frames
- Workout Room Metal Doors

Paint and surface coatings that contain detectable concentrations of lead are considered "lead-containing paints." Since OSHA has no specific action level for lead in paint, all paint on the site found to have a measurable concentration of lead should be assumed to be lead-containing. Work performed that may disturb lead-containing paint is regulated under OSHA, as referenced under 29 CFR 1926.62.

Recommendations regarding the removal and disposal of the LCP identified by ECS can be found in Section 5.0 of this report.

The executive summary is an integral portion of this report; however, ECS recommends that the report be read in its entirety.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE

1.0 SITE DESCRIPTION 1

2.0 PURPOSE 1

3.0 METHODOLOGY 1

3.1 Asbestos-Containing Materials 1

3.2 Lead in Paint and Surface Coatings 2

4.0 RESULTS 2

4.1 Asbestos Sampling 2

4.2 Suspect or Assumed Asbestos-Containing Materials 4

4.3 Lead in Paint and Surface Coatings 5

5.0 RECOMMENDATIONS AND REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS 6

5.1 Asbestos-Containing Materials 6

5.2 Lead in Paint and Surface Coatings 6

6.0 LIMITATIONS 7

TABLE OF APPENDICES

Appendix I: Figures

Appendix II: Drawings

Appendix III: Site Photographs

Appendix IV: Asbestos Bulk Sample Results

Appendix V: Lead Laboratory Analytical Results

Appendix VI: Certifications/Licenses

1.0 SITE DESCRIPTION

The subject property is improved with Building 7019 located at Marine Corps Outlying Landing Field (MCOLF) Atlantic in Atlantic, Carteret County, North Carolina. Building 7019 comprises 10,851 square feet of space and was reportedly constructed in 1974. The building functions as housing for Expeditionary Units training in Atlantic, NC. The building is currently occupied and is slated for renovations. ECS was contracted to conduct an asbestos and lead survey in the building prior to the proposed renovations.

The single-story unit consists of concrete and masonry unit (CMU) walls with slab-on-grade and a thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO) roofing system. The exteriors consist of a brick veneer facade with areas of stucco finishes. The structure contains a kitchen, mess hall, many housing rooms, an armory, offices, two workout rooms, a lounge, bathrooms, and several storage/ cleaning supply rooms.

2.0 PURPOSE

The purpose of the Asbestos and Lead Survey was to identify asbestos-containing materials (ACM) and lead-containing paint (LCP), which require special handling and/or disposal if disturbed during construction activities. The identification of ACMs requires trained labor, regulated work practices, and special disposal. The identification of LCP or other lead hazards requires disclosure to contractors and monitoring of lead exposure.

3.0 METHODOLOGY

ECS performed the authorized Scope of Services in general accordance with our proposal, standard industry practice(s) and methods specified by regulation(s) for the identification of ACMs, and LCPs.

3.1 Asbestos-Containing Materials

The non-invasive asbestos survey was performed by Mr. Braxton B. Dawson (NC Asbestos Inspector No. 12830) on September 8, 2025. The survey consisted of observing the accessible areas of the building for the presence of suspect materials that may contain asbestos. The survey involved detecting both friable materials (materials that can be pulverized or reduced to a powder by hand pressure when dry) and non-friable materials (materials that pose a hazard when sawn, sanded, drilled, or pulverized). Homogeneous materials (based on material type, color, texture, etc.) were identified during the survey.

The EPA National Emissions Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) requires a survey for asbestos before renovation or demolition. Demolition is defined under NESHAP as the removal of a load-bearing structural member, and renovation is an action that disturbs building materials. Based on requirements under NESHAP and the North Carolina Asbestos Hazard Management Program (AHMP), administered by the Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU) for renovation or demolition activities, ECS conducted a limited survey for potential ACM. The ACM survey was limited in that we did not conduct demolition, such as jack/sledgehammering, to expose potentially concealed materials. Samples were collected in general accordance with Environmental Protection Agency

(EPA) Standard 40 CFR 763 Subpart E, Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA), and Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101 Inspection Protocol.

Representative bulk samples were collected, placed in sealed packages, and submitted to Scientific Analytical Institute, Inc. (SAI) for analysis using the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) recommended method of Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) coupled with dispersion staining (Method No. EPA 600/R-93/116). SAI participates in the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP). Their NVLAP accreditation number is 200664-0. Several of the samples were layered and analyzed as multiple samples. EPA regulations require collecting multiple samples of each homogeneous area for laboratory analysis. The material type, sample location, and analytical results of each bulk sample are also summarized in the attached Asbestos Bulk Analysis report in **Appendices**.

During the survey, ECS attempted to identify suspect ACMs in readily accessible areas. However, due to the destructive means required to identify some materials, certain areas were deemed inaccessible (i.e. behind walls or sub grade materials) and were not surveyed for suspect ACMs. Unidentified suspect ACMs may be located in these and/or other inaccessible areas.

Samples were collected in general accordance with EPA Standard 40 CFR 763 Subpart E, Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) and OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1101 Inspection Protocol. Multiple samples of each unique material were submitted. Samples were analyzed using the "Positive Stop" methodology. If one sample of a homogeneous material is reported to contain asbestos, the remaining samples of that material are not analyzed. EPA regulations stipulate that if one sample contains asbestos, the entire quantity of that material contains asbestos, regardless of additional analysis.

3.2 Lead in Paint and Surface Coatings

ECS completed a lead paint screening within the building as part of our assessment activities. The collection of representative paint chip samples was performed throughout the building. Samples collected were containerized, labeled, and transported to SAI. Each of the paint chip samples was subsequently analyzed for the presence of lead, reported in percent lead by weight, via EPA Method SW 846, 7000B (Flame AAS). The chain-of-custody, which includes sample numbers and sample locations, is included in an Appendix of this report.

Lead was detected in the paint chip samples analyzed. The identified lead-containing paints are summarized in the table below, and the photographs are located in the appendix.

4.0 RESULTS

The following is a summary of laboratory results, findings and observations.

4.1 Asbestos Sampling

In total, 37 bulk samples from 15 homogeneous areas were submitted to the laboratory, of which 47 layers were analyzed.

An ACM is defined as any material containing more than one percent (>1%) asbestos as determined using the method specified in Appendix E, Subpart E, 40 CFR Part 763, Section 1, PLM. The U.S. EPA categorizes ACM as follows:

- Friable ACMs are defined as any ACM that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure. Non-friable ACMs are defined as any ACM that, when dry, cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.
- Category I non-friable ACM includes packings, gaskets, resilient floor coverings, and asphalt roofing products containing more than one percent (>1%) asbestos.
- Category II non-friable ACM is listed as any material, excluding Category I non-friable ACM, containing more than one percent (>1%) asbestos.

Regulated Asbestos Containing Materials (RACM) are friable ACM or non-friable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading, or has crumbled, been pulverized, or reduced to powder in the course of renovation and/or demolition operations.

SAI submitted a signed final laboratory report to ECS on September 16, 2025. None of the bulk samples submitted for analysis were reported to contain asbestos in detectable concentrations. A complete list of the sampled materials submitted for analysis and sample locations is included below. Photographs of representative building materials are located in Appendix II of this report.

Asbestos Bulk Sample Locations and Analysis Results

Sample ID	Sample Location	Material Description	Analytical Results	Category	Estimated Quantity
01-01,02,03, 04, 05	Interior Walls	Beige/White Block Coating	None Detected (ND)	Not Applicable (N/A)	N/A
02-01,02	Hallways & Living Quarters	12X12 Tan W/ Brown Streaks Floor Tile	ND	N/A	N/A
03-01,02	Ceilings	Pinhole Ceiling Tile	ND	N/A	N/A
04-01,02	Interior Wall Base	Black Covebase & Mastic	ND	N/A	N/A
05-01,02,03	Kitchen & Bathroom Ceiling	Plaster	ND	N/A	N/A
06-01,02	Interior Ceilings	Pinhole, Fissure Ceiling Tile	ND	N/A	N/A

Sample ID	Sample Location	Material Description	Analytical Results	Category	Estimated Quantity
07-01,02	Above Drop Ceilings	White HVAC Mastic	ND	N/A	N/A
08-01,02,03	Covered Awnings	Exterior Plaster	ND	N/A	N/A
09-01,02	Exterior	Window Caulk	ND	N/A	N/A
10-01,02,03	Storage Room Walls	Blue Block Coating	ND	N/A	N/A
11-01,02	Roof	Top Layer of Roof	ND	N/A	N/A
12-01,02	Roof	Bottom Layer of Roof	ND	N/A	N/A
13-01,02	Roof	Pearlite Layer of Roof	ND	N/A	N/A
14-01,02	Roof	Flashing Material	ND	N/A	N/A
15-01,02,03	Window Panels	Exterior Stucco	ND	N/A	N/A

4.2 Suspect or Assumed Asbestos-Containing Materials

Due to the inaccessibility or the destructive means that asbestos sampling requires, additional suspect ACMs may remain within the building hidden behind inaccessible areas that include but are not limited to, sub-grade walls, structural members, topping slabs, sub-grade sealants, flooring located below underlayments, areas behind exterior walls, pipe trenches, and subsurface utilities, etc. These areas were deemed inaccessible and were not assessed.

If these materials are discovered during construction activities, they should be presumed to contain asbestos and be treated as ACMs or sampled immediately upon discovery and prior to disturbance for asbestos content by a certified asbestos inspector in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101.

Based upon our experience in the identification of ACMs in similarly constructed buildings, the following additional suspect ACMs may also be located in inaccessible areas of the structure.

4.3 Lead in Paint and Surface Coatings

Paint and surface coatings that contain detectable concentrations of lead are considered to be "lead-containing paints" (LCP). Because OSHA has no specific action level for lead in paint, all paint on the site found to have measurable lead concentrations should be assumed to be lead-containing. Work performed that may disturb lead-containing paint is regulated under OSHA, as referenced under 29 CFR 1926.62.

Lead was detected in the paint chip samples analyzed. The identified lead-containing paints are summarized in the table below, and the photographs are located in the appendix.

Summary Paint Chip Sampling Results

Sample ID	Location	Substrate	Component	Condition	Color	Result
PC-1	Cafeteria	CMU	Wall	Good	Beige	<0.0040%
PC-2	**Kitchen**	**CMU**	**Wall**	**Good**	**Beige**	**0.24%**
PC-3	**Cafeteria**	**Slate**	**Window Sill**	**Good**	**Beige**	**0.0080%**
PC-4	**Kitchen Head**	**Metal**	**Door Frame**	**Good**	**Beige**	**0.047%**
PC-5	**Kitchen Head**	**Metal**	**Door**	**Good**	**Beige**	**0.028%**
PC-6	**Hallways**	**CMU**	**Wall**	**Good**	**Beige**	**0.0052%**
PC-7	**Supply Closet**	**Wood**	**Shelving**	**Good**	**Gray**	**0.20%**
PC-8	**Living Quarters**	**Metal**	**Door Frame**	**Good**	**Beige**	**0.0070%**
PC-9	**Living Quarters**	**Metal**	**Door**	**Good**	**Beige**	**0.0085%**
PC-10	**Common Area**	**Metal**	**Door Frame**	**Good**	**Beige**	**0.010%**
PC-11	Living Quarters	CMU	Wall	Good	Beige	<0.0050%
PC-12	Living Quarters	Slate	Window Sill	Good	Beige	<0.0039%
PC-13	**Exterior**	**Metal**	**Door Frame**	**Good**	**Beige**	**0.027%**
PC-14	**Exterior**	**Metal**	**Door**	**Good**	**Beige**	**0.045%**

Sample ID	Location	Substrate	Component	Condition	Color	Result
PC-15	**Workout Room**	**Metal**	**Door Frame**	**Good**	**Beige**	**0.051%**
PC-16	**Workout Room**	**Metal**	**Door**	**Good**	**Beige**	**0.031%**
PC-17	Exterior Hallway	Concrete	Floor	Good	Red	<0.0046%
Bold = Lead-Containing Paint						

5.0 RECOMMENDATIONS AND REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Based on our understanding of the purpose of the Asbestos and Lead Survey, the results of laboratory analysis, and our findings and observations, ECS presents the following recommendations.

5.1 Asbestos-Containing Materials

None of the bulk samples submitted to Scientific Analytical Institute, Inc. were reported to contain detectable concentrations of asbestos. If additional suspect asbestos-containing materials are uncovered which were not accessible during this sampling event, it is recommended that these materials be sampled or tested immediately upon discovery for asbestos content by an asbestos inspector in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101.

5.2 Lead in Paint and Surface Coatings

Based on the findings of the lead survey, detectable concentrations of lead were identified on some paints and surface coatings.

The presence of lead is a concern primarily when conditions exist where it may be inhaled or ingested. Regardless of the analytical results of a material, all painted and/or glazed surfaces may still contain concentrations of lead in the paint, which when disturbed, may generate lead dust greater than the Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL) of 50 micrograms per cubic meter (ug/m3) as an 8-hour Time Weighted Average (TWA) established by the OSHA “Lead Exposure in Construction Rule (29 CFR 1926.62).”

The OSHA standard gives no guidance on acceptable levels of lead in paint at which no exposure to airborne lead (above the action level) would be expected. Rather, OSHA defines airborne concentrations and references specific types of work practices and operations from which a lead hazard may be generated (reference 29 CFR 1926.62, section d). Environmental and personnel monitoring should be conducted during any removal/demolition process (as appropriate) to verify that actual personal exposures are below the Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL) of 50 micrograms per cubic meter ($\mu g/m^3$) as an 8-hour Time Weighted Average (TWA). Under OSHA requirements, the contractor performing renovation work will be required to conduct this monitoring and follow applicable requirements under 29 CFR 1926.62 if disturbing lead-containing paint.

6.0 LIMITATIONS

The conclusions and recommendations presented within this report are based upon a reasonable level of assessment within normal bounds and standards of professional practice for a site in this particular geographic setting. ECS is not responsible or liable for the discovery and elimination of hazards that may potentially cause damage, accidents, or injuries.

The observations, conclusions, and recommendations pertaining to environmental conditions at the subject site are necessarily limited to conditions observed, and/or materials reviewed at the time this study was undertaken. No warranty, expressed or implied, is made with regard to the conclusions and recommendations presented within this report. This report is provided for the exclusive use of the client. This report is not intended to be used or relied upon in connection with other projects or by other unidentified third parties without the written consent of ECS and the client.

During this study, samples were submitted for analysis at an accredited laboratory via polarized light microscopy. As with any similar survey of this nature, actual conditions exist only at the precise locations from which samples were collected. Certain inferences are based on the results of this sampling and related testing to form a professional opinion of conditions in areas beyond those from which the samples were collected. No warranty, expressed or implied, is made.

Our recommendations are in part based on federal, state, and local regulations and guidelines. ECS does not assume the responsibility of the person(s) in charge of the site, or otherwise undertake responsibility for reporting to any local, state, or federal public agencies, any conditions at the site that may present a potential danger to public health, safety, or the environment. Under this scope of services, ECS assumes no responsibility regarding any response actions initiated as a result of these findings. General compliance with regulations and response actions are the sole responsibility of the Client and should be conducted in accordance with local, state, and/or federal requirements.

Appendix I: Figures

Asbestos and Lead Survey

Figure 1

Site Overview

B7019 Renovations
MCOLF Atlantic
Atlantic, North Carolina

ECS Project No. 49-26219

IMAGE SOURCE:

Google Earth

Asbestos and Lead Survey

Figure 2

Asbestos Sample Locations

B7019 Renovations
MCOLF Atlantic
Atlantic, North Carolina

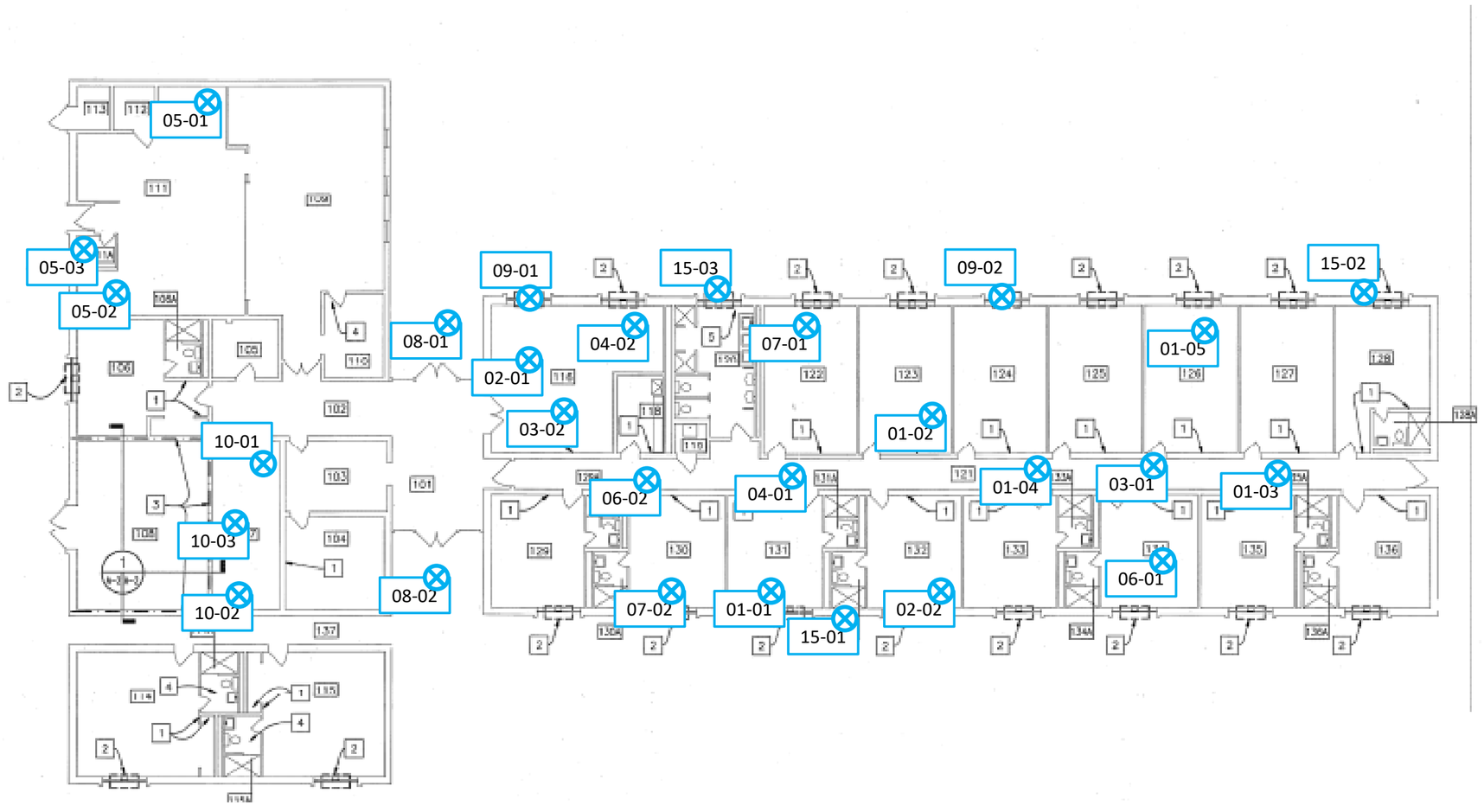
ECS Project No. 49-26219

SAMPLE LEGEND:

XX-XX	Sample Location
⊗	Asbestos Not Detected

NOTES:

Floor plan not to scale.



Asbestos and Lead Survey

Figure 2

Asbestos Roof Sample Locations

B7019 Renovations
MCOLF Atlantic
Atlantic, North Carolina

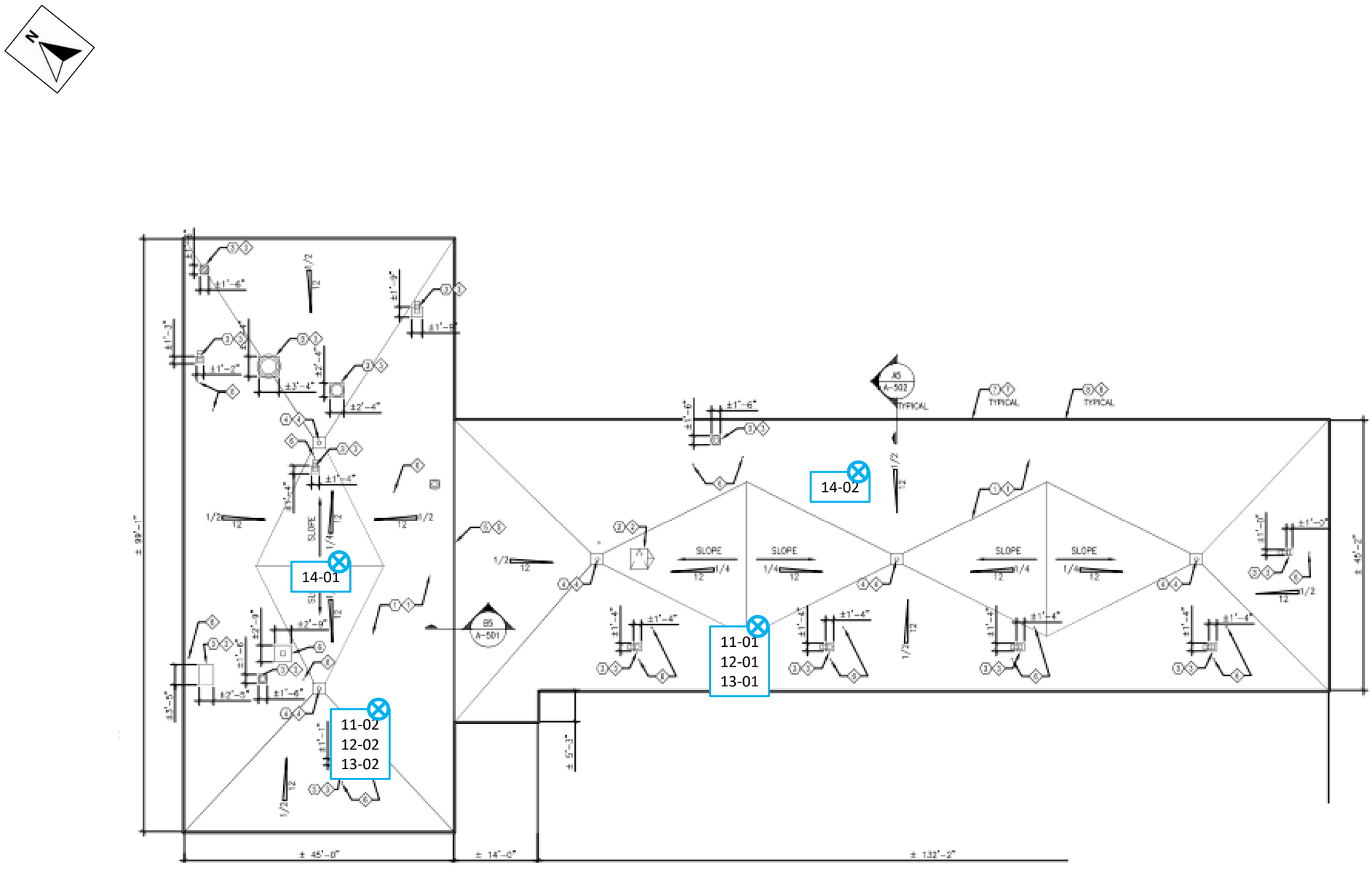
ECS Project No. 49-26219

SAMPLE LEGEND:

XX-XX	Sample Location
⊗	Asbestos Not Detected

NOTES:

Floor plan not to scale.



Asbestos and Lead Survey

Figure 3

Lead Sample Locations

B7019 Renovations
MCOLF Atlantic
Atlantic, North Carolina

ECS Project No. 49-26219

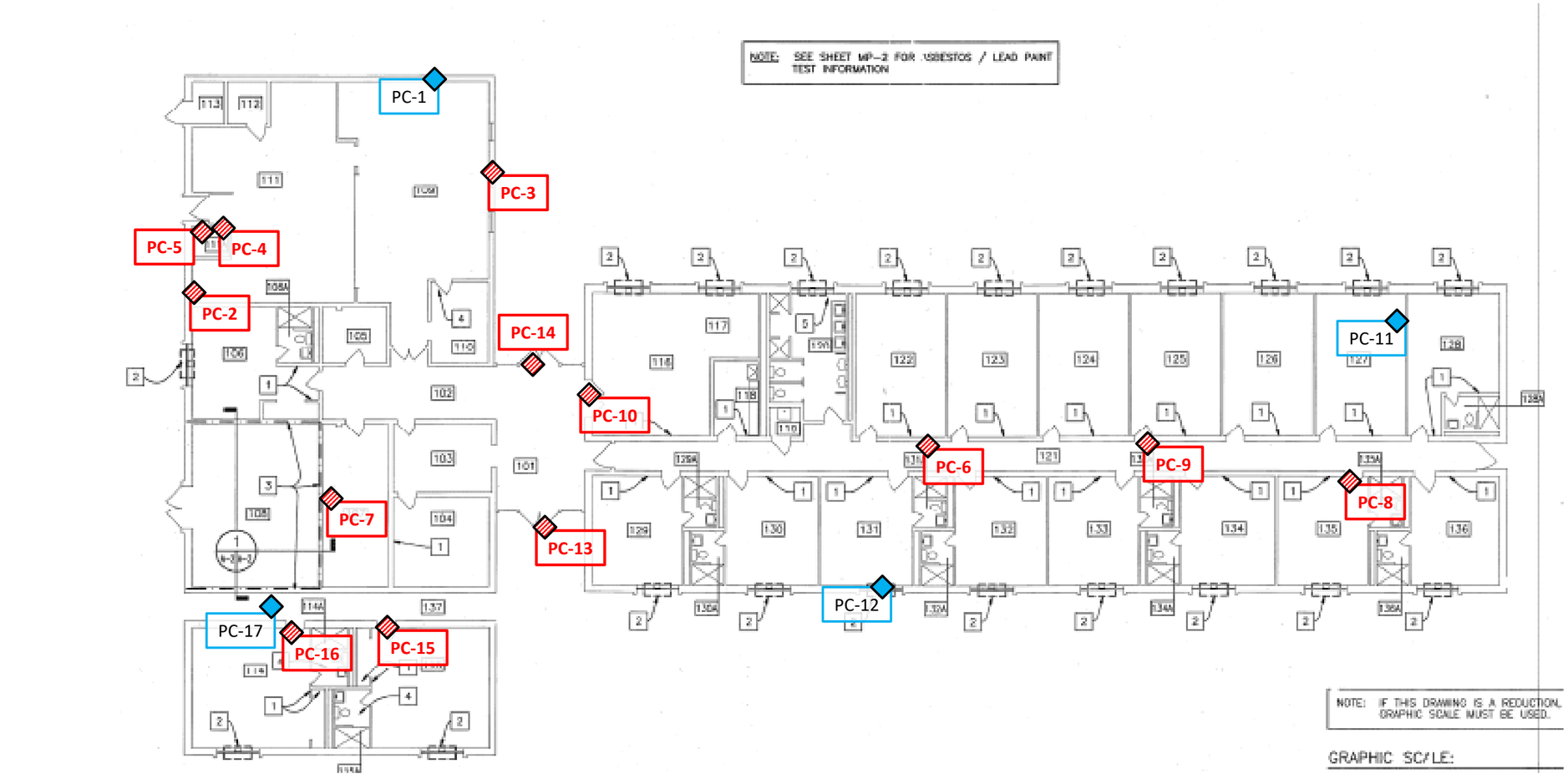
XX **SAMPLE LEGEND:**

Lead-Containing Paint

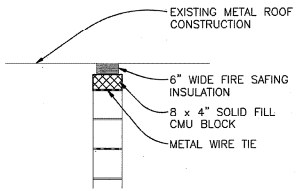
Below Detection Limit

NOTES:

Floor plan not to scale.



Appendix II: Drawings



FIRE SAFING DETAIL

SCALE: 3/4" = 1'-0"

LEGEND:

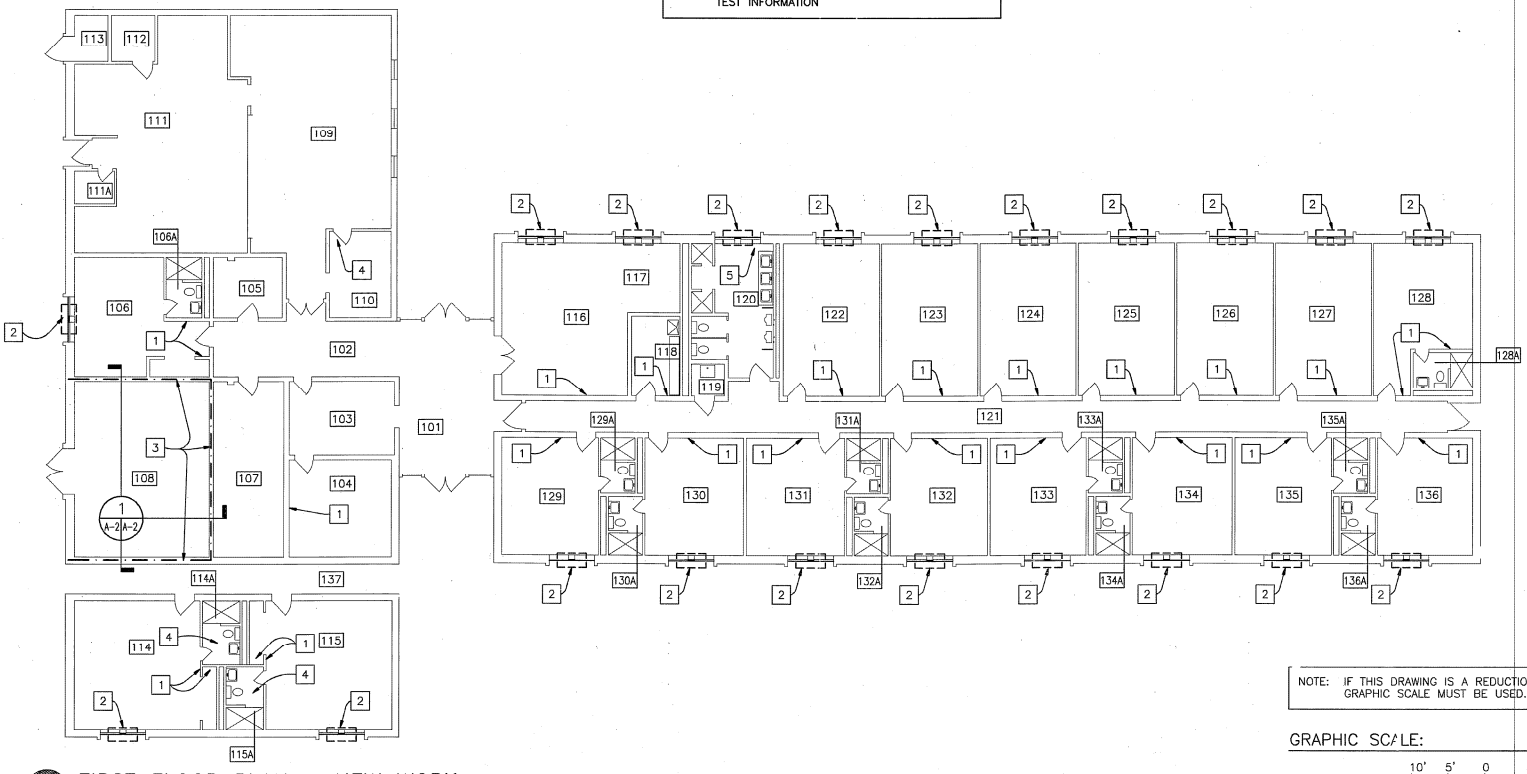
OR	WINDOWS AND WALLS
	DOOR AND FRAME
ASB-1	ASBESTOS TEST REFERENCE, SEE SCHEDULE SHEET MP-2
L-1	LEAD BASED PAINT TEST REFERENCE, SEE SHEET MP-2
000	ROOM NUMBERS
	PLUMBING FIXTURES
	THRU WALL HVAC UNIT, SEE SHEET MP-3

NEW WORK NOTES:

WORK NOTED APPLIES TO THIS SHEET ONLY...

1. PROVIDE 1 SQ FT OF 2" THICK FRONT PATCH FOR EACH SIDE OF EXISTING CMU PARTITION TO FILL FORMER MECHANICAL PENETRATIONS
2. THRU WALL MECHANICAL UNIT TO BE INSTALLED-SEE MECHANICAL DRAWINGS AND DETAILS ON SHEETS AND A-6 & A-7
3. PROVIDE 1 COURSE OF 8" WIDE x 4" HIGH x 16" LONG CMU ALONG TOP OF EXISTING CMU WALL CONSTRUCTION AND PROVIDE 6" OF MINERAL WOOL FIRE SAFING INSULATION BETWEEN CMU AND METAL ROOF DECK, APPROXIMATE LENGTH 66'
4. PROVIDE 2 SQ FT OF PLASTER PATCH AT FORMER PIPE PENETRATION OF WALL
5. PROVIDE 2 SQ FT OF PLASTER PATCH AT FORMER PIPE PENETRATION OF CEILING

NOTE: SEE SHEET MP-2 FOR ASBESTOS / LEAD PAINT TEST INFORMATION



FIRST FLOOR PLAN - NEW WORK

SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

NOTE: IF THIS DRAWING IS A REDUCTION, GRAPHIC SCALE MUST BE USED.

GRAPHIC SCALE:

1/8" = 1'-0" 10' 5' 0 10' 20'

3/4" = 1'-0" 1' 0 1' 2' 3' 4'

REVISIONS

KROSKIN DESIGN GROUP PC
ARCHITECTS
NORFOLK, VIRGINIA 23502
A/E CONTRACT NO.
APPROVED DATE 7/20/99
ACTIVITY - SATISFACTORY TO
APPROVED DATE 7/20/99
FOR CFD FOR COMMANDER NAVFAC

IRWIN M. KROSKIN
ARCHITECT
6612
NORFOLK, VIRGINIA

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND
MARINE CORPS AIR STATION, CHERRY POINT, N.C.

REPLACE HVAC SYSTEM
BUILDING 7019

FLOOR PLAN, NOTES & LEGEND

CODE ID. NO. 6_091 SIZE D
SCALE: AS NOTED
FED DRAWING NO.
STA. PROJ. NO. CP9197S
SPEC. NO. 05-99-3880
CONSTR. CONTR. NO. N62470-99-C-3880
NAVFAC DRAWING NO. 4400101
SHEET 3 OF 18

A-2

UNCLASSIFIED – FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

GENERAL NOTES

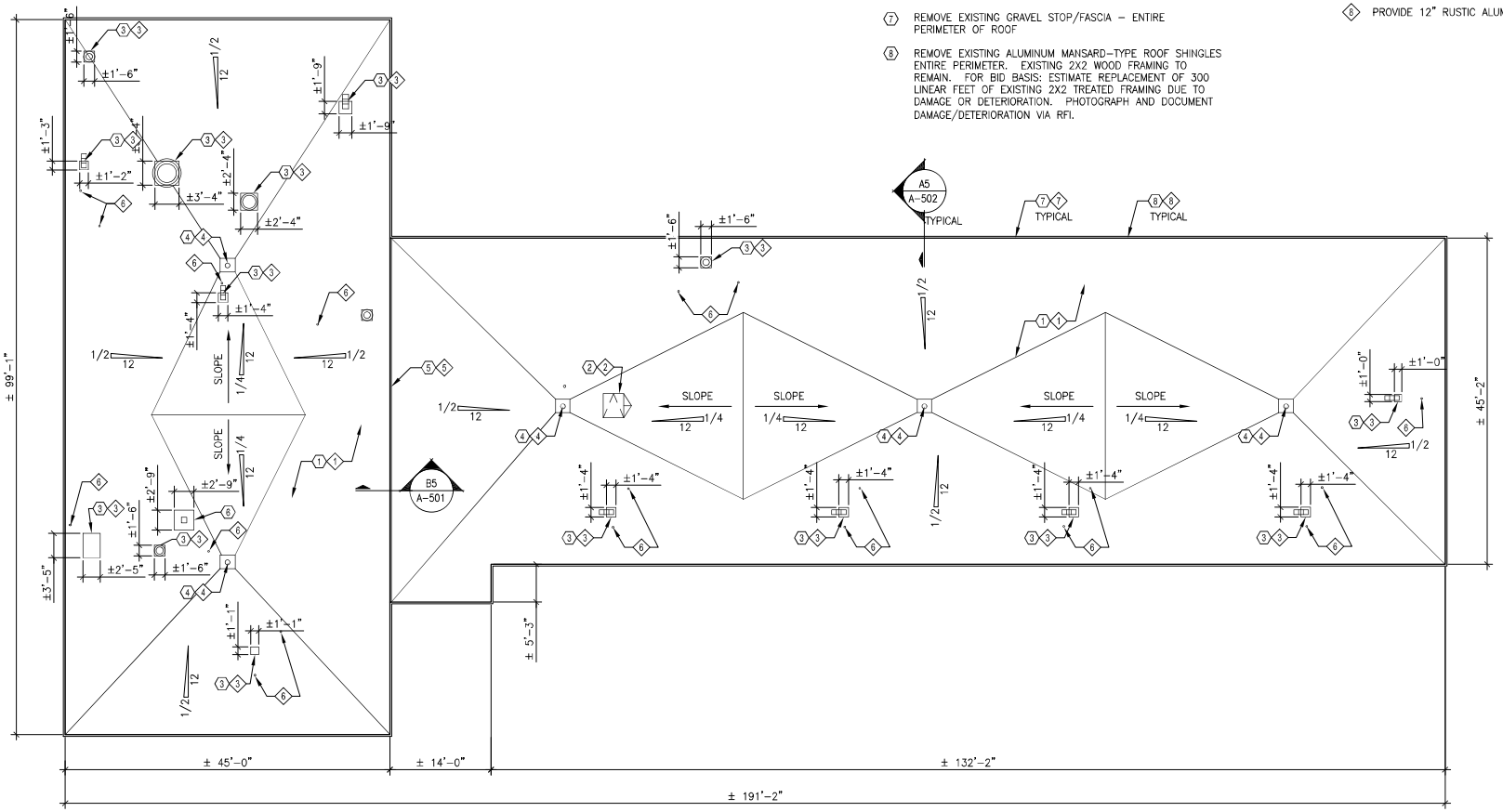
1. ASBESTOS MATERIAL AND LEAD–BASED PAINT TESTING HAS BEEN PERFORMED ON EXISTING AREAS OF WORK. SEE THE SPECIFICATION FOR ASBESTOS MATERIAL AND LEAD–BASED PAINT REPORT RESULTS. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE APPROPRIATE STANDARD OF CARE REGARDING THE HANDLING OF ANY MATERIALS FOUND TO BE HAZARDOUS AND THE PROTECTION OF PERSONS FROM EXPOSURE.
2. TOP OF ROOF AT EDGE IS ±13' ABOVE GRADE.

DEMOLITION KEYNOTES

1. REMOVE EXISTING ROOFING DOWN TO EXISTING METAL ROOF DECKING INCLUDING BUILT UP ROOFING, INSULATION, COVER BOARD AND ALL RELATED FLASHINGS. FOR BID BASIS: ESTIMATE REPLACEMENT OF 100 SQUARE FEET OF EXISTING 1–1/2" METAL DECK DUE TO DAMAGE OR DETERIORATION
2. REMOVE EXISTING ROOF HATCH AND CURB. PREPARE OPENING FOR NEW HATCH
3. REMOVE BASE FLASHING AT EQUIPMENT CURB TO REMAIN
4. REMOVE EXISTING ROOF DRAIN
5. REMOVE EXISTING EXPANSION JOINT FLASHING
6. REMOVE EXISTING BASE FLASHING FROM EXISTING BRICK MASONRY CHIMNEY
7. REMOVE EXISTING GRAVEL STOP/FASCIA – ENTIRE PERIMETER OF ROOF
8. REMOVE EXISTING ALUMINUM MANSARD–TYPE ROOF SHINGLES ENTIRE PERIMETER. EXISTING 2X2 WOOD FRAMING TO REMAIN. FOR BID BASIS: ESTIMATE REPLACEMENT OF 300 LINEAR FEET OF EXISTING 2X2 TREATED FRAMING DUE TO DAMAGE OR DETERIORATION. PHOTOGRAPH AND DOCUMENT DAMAGE/DETERIORATION VIA RFI.

CONSTRUCTION KEYNOTES

1. PROVIDE ROOFING SYSTEM IN ITS ENTIRETY – SEE DETAIL A1/A–501
2. PROVIDE ROOF HATCH ON PREMANUFACTURED CURB – SEE DETAIL C3/A–501
3. SEE DETAIL D5/A–501 FOR CURB FLASHING DETAIL
4. PROVIDE ROOF DRAIN – SEE DETAILS A4, C4, AND D4 ON SHEET A–501
5. BUILDING EXPANSION JOINT – SEE DETAIL B5/A–501
6. EXISTING ±3" DIAMETER VENT PIPE – SEE DETAIL D1/A–501
7. PROVIDE GRAVEL STOP/FASCIA ENTIRE PERIMETER
8. PROVIDE 12" RUSTIC ALUMINUM SHINGLES



A1 ROOF PLAN
SCALE: 1/8"=1'–0"

1/8" = 1'–0" 0 5' 10' 20'

NO.	DSN	DESCRIPTION	DATE
1	RFI RESPONSE		11/17/2023

DESIGNED & ENGINEERED BY: FACILITIES ENGINEERING

FINAL
2023 AUG 29

APPROVED
ACTIVITY – SATISFACTORY TO
DATE
APPROVED
FOR EFD FOR COMMANDER NAVFAC
DATE

A/E		EFD
	DESIGN	HMP
	DRAWN	HMP
	REVIEW	LCP
	QC	
	CHIEF ARCH./ ENGR.	
	PROJECT MANAGER	
	FIRE PROTECTION	
	BRANCH MANAGER	LPF
	DESIGN DIRECTOR	LPC

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND
MARINE CORPS AIR STATION, CHERRY POINT, N.C.
MCAS CHERRY POINT
HAVELOCK, NC

REPLACE ROOF, B7019

ROOF PLAN

CODE ID. NO. 80091 SIZE D
SCALE: AS NOTED
FED NO.
STA. PROJ. NO. 7211108
SPEC. NO.
CONSTR. CONTR. NO.
NAVFAC DRAWING NO. 12882717
SHEET 2 OF 4

A-101

DRAWFORM REVISION: 07 AUG 2018

UNCLASSIFIED – FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

Appendix III: Site Photographs

1 - View of the front of the building.

2 - View of the back of the building.

3 - View of the lobby.

4 - View of the duty offices.

5 - View of the hallway.

6 - View of the kitchen.

7 - View of the cafeteria.

8 - View of typical bathrooms.

9 - View of living quarters.

10 - View of the roof.

11 - Additional view of the roof.

12 - View of the typical living quarters bathrooms.

13 - View of the exterior corridor.

14 - View of the typical fitness rooms.

15 - View of fiberglass plumbing insulation.

16 - View of fiberglass roof drain insulation.

17 - View of the supply closet.

18 - View of the mechanical room.

19 - View of the kitchen head.

Appendix IV: Asbestos Bulk Sample Results

Bulk Asbestos Analysis

By Polarized Light Microscopy
EPA Method: 600/R-93/116 and
40 CFR, Part 763, Subpart E, App.E

NVLAP LAB CODE 200664-0

Customer: ECS Southeast, LLP
6714 Netherlands Dr
Wilmington, NC 28405

Attn: Braxton Dawson
Bailey Proctor

Project: B7019 - Asbestos & Lead Survey Atlantic, NC

Lab Order ID: **10091891**
Analysis: PLM
Date Received: 09/11/2025
Date Reported: 09/16/2025

Sample ID *Lab Sample ID*	Description *Lab Notes*	Asbestos	Fibrous Components	Non-Fibrous Components	Attributes Treatment
01-01	Beige/ White Block Coating	**None Detected**		**100% Other**	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0001					Ashed
01-02	Beige/ White Block Coating	**None Detected**		**100% Other**	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0002					Ashed
01-03	Beige/ White Block Coating	**None Detected**		**100% Other**	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0003					Ashed
01-04	Beige/ White Block Coating	**None Detected**		**100% Other**	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0004					Ashed
01-05	Beige/ White Block Coating	**None Detected**		**100% Other**	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0005					Ashed
02-01 - A	12X12 Tan W/ Brown Streaks Floor Tile	**None Detected**		**100% Other**	Beige Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0006	*tile*				Dissolved
02-01 - B	12X12 Tan W/ Brown Streaks Floor Tile	**None Detected**		**100% Other**	Yellow, Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0038	*mastic*				Dissolved
02-02 - A	12X12 Tan W/ Brown Streaks Floor Tile	**None Detected**		**100% Other**	Beige Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0007	*tile*				Dissolved

Disclaimer: Due to the nature of the EPA 600 method, asbestos may not be detected in samples containing low levels of asbestos. We strongly recommend that analysis of floor tiles, vermiculite, and/or heterogenous soil samples be conducted by TEM for confirmation of "None Detected" by PLM. This report relates only to the samples tested and may not be reproduced, except in full, without the written approval of SAI. This report may not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. government. Analytical uncertainty available upon request. Scientific Analytical Institute participates in the NVLAP Proficiency Testing program. Unless otherwise noted blank sample correction was not performed. Estimated MDL is 0.1%.

Jalen Moore (47)
Analyst

Approved Signatory

Bulk Asbestos Analysis

By Polarized Light Microscopy
EPA Method: 600/R-93/116 and
40 CFR, Part 763, Subpart E, App.E

NVLAP LAB CODE 200664-0

Customer: ECS Southeast, LLP
6714 Netherlands Dr
Wilmington, NC 28405

Attn: Braxton Dawson
Bailey Proctor

Project: B7019 - Asbestos & Lead Survey Atlantic, NC

Lab Order ID: **10091891**
Analysis: PLM
Date Received: 09/11/2025
Date Reported: 09/16/2025

Sample ID *Lab Sample ID*	Description *Lab Notes*	Asbestos	Fibrous Components	Non-Fibrous Components	Attributes Treatment
02-02 - B	12X12 Tan W/ Brown Streaks Floor Tile	**None Detected**		**100% Other**	Yellow, Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0039					Dissolved
03-01	Pinhole Ceiling Tile	**None Detected**	**60% Cellulose** **20% Fiber Glass**	**10% Perlite** **10% Other**	White Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0008					Ashed
03-02	Pinhole Ceiling Tile	**None Detected**	**60% Cellulose** **20% Fiber Glass**	**10% Perlite** **10% Other**	White Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0009					Ashed
04-01 - A	Black Covebase & Mastic	**None Detected**		**100% Other**	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0010	*covebase*				Ashed
04-01 - B	Black Covebase & Mastic	**None Detected**		**100% Other**	Beige Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0040	*mastic*				Dissolved
04-02 - A	Black Covebase & Mastic	**None Detected**		**100% Other**	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0011	*covebase*				Ashed
04-02 - B	Black Covebase & Mastic	**None Detected**		**100% Other**	Beige Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0041	*mastic*				Dissolved
05-01 - A	Plaster	**None Detected**		**100% Other**	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0012	*finish*				Dissolved

Disclaimer: Due to the nature of the EPA 600 method, asbestos may not be detected in samples containing low levels of asbestos. We strongly recommend that analysis of floor tiles, vermiculite, and/or heterogenous soil samples be conducted by TEM for confirmation of "None Detected" by PLM. This report relates only to the samples tested and may not be reproduced, except in full, without the written approval of SAI. This report may not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. government. Analytical uncertainty available upon request. Scientific Analytical Institute participates in the NVLAP Proficiency Testing program. Unless otherwise noted blank sample correction was not performed. Estimated MDL is 0.1%.

Jalen Moore (47)
Analyst

Approved Signatory

Bulk Asbestos Analysis

By Polarized Light Microscopy
EPA Method: 600/R-93/116 and
40 CFR, Part 763, Subpart E, App.E

NVLAP LAB CODE 200664-0

Customer: ECS Southeast, LLP
6714 Netherlands Dr
Wilmington, NC 28405

Attn: Braxton Dawson
Bailey Proctor

Project: B7019 - Asbestos & Lead Survey Atlantic, NC

Lab Order ID: **10091891**
Analysis: PLM
Date Received: 09/11/2025
Date Reported: 09/16/2025

Sample ID *Lab Sample ID*	Description *Lab Notes*	Asbestos	Fibrous Components	Non-Fibrous Components	Attributes Treatment
05-01 - B	Plaster	**None Detected**		**100% Other**	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0042	*base*				Dissolved
05-02 - A	Plaster	**None Detected**		**100% Other**	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0013	*finish*				Dissolved
05-02 - B	Plaster	**None Detected**		**100% Other**	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0043	*base*				Dissolved
05-03 - A	Plaster	**None Detected**		**100% Other**	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0014	*finish*				Dissolved
05-03 - B	Plaster	**None Detected**		**100% Other**	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0044	*base*				Dissolved
06-01	Pinhole & Fissure Ceiling Tile	**None Detected**	**60% Cellulose** **20% Fiber Glass**	**10% Perlite** **10% Other**	White Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0015					Ashed
06-02	Pinhole & Fissure Ceiling Tile	**None Detected**	**60% Cellulose** **20% Fiber Glass**	**10% Perlite** **10% Other**	White Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0016					Ashed
07-01	White HVAC Duct Mastic	**None Detected**	**10% Fiber Glass**	**90% Other**	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0017					Dissolved

Disclaimer: Due to the nature of the EPA 600 method, asbestos may not be detected in samples containing low levels of asbestos. We strongly recommend that analysis of floor tiles, vermiculite, and/or heterogenous soil samples be conducted by TEM for confirmation of "None Detected" by PLM. This report relates only to the samples tested and may not be reproduced, except in full, without the written approval of SAI. This report may not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. government. Analytical uncertainty available upon request. Scientific Analytical Institute participates in the NVLAP Proficiency Testing program. Unless otherwise noted blank sample correction was not performed. Estimated MDL is 0.1%.

Jalen Moore (47)
Analyst

Approved Signatory

Bulk Asbestos Analysis

By Polarized Light Microscopy
EPA Method: 600/R-93/116 and
40 CFR, Part 763, Subpart E, App.E

NVLAP LAB CODE 200664-0

Customer: ECS Southeast, LLP
6714 Netherlands Dr
Wilmington, NC 28405

Attn: Braxton Dawson
Bailey Proctor

Project: B7019 - Asbestos & Lead Survey Atlantic, NC

Lab Order ID: **10091891**
Analysis: PLM
Date Received: 09/11/2025
Date Reported: 09/16/2025

Sample ID / *Lab Sample ID*	Description / *Lab Notes*	Asbestos	Fibrous Components	Non-Fibrous Components	Attributes / Treatment
07-02	White HVAC Duct Mastic	**None Detected**	**10% Fiber Glass**	**90% Other**	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0018					Dissolved
08-01 - A	Exterior Plaster	**None Detected**		**100% Other**	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0019	*finish*				Dissolved
08-01 - B	Exterior Plaster	**None Detected**		**100% Other**	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0045	*base*				Dissolved
08-02 - A	Exterior Plaster	**None Detected**		**100% Other**	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0020	*finish*				Dissolved
08-02 - B	Exterior Plaster	**None Detected**		**100% Other**	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0046	*base*				Dissolved
08-03 - A	Exterior Plaster	**None Detected**		**100% Other**	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0021	*finish*				Dissolved
08-03 - B	Exterior Plaster	**None Detected**		**100% Other**	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0047	*base*				Dissolved
09-01	Window Caulk	**None Detected**		**100% Other**	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0022					Ashed

Disclaimer: Due to the nature of the EPA 600 method, asbestos may not be detected in samples containing low levels of asbestos. We strongly recommend that analysis of floor tiles, vermiculite, and/or heterogenous soil samples be conducted by TEM for confirmation of "None Detected" by PLM. This report relates only to the samples tested and may not be reproduced, except in full, without the written approval of SAI. This report may not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. government. Analytical uncertainty available upon request. Scientific Analytical Institute participates in the NVLAP Proficiency Testing program. Unless otherwise noted blank sample correction was not performed. Estimated MDL is 0.1%.

Jalen Moore (47)
Analyst

Approved Signatory

Bulk Asbestos Analysis

By Polarized Light Microscopy
EPA Method: 600/R-93/116 and
40 CFR, Part 763, Subpart E, App.E

NVLAP LAB CODE 200664-0

Customer: ECS Southeast, LLP
6714 Netherlands Dr
Wilmington, NC 28405

Attn: Braxton Dawson
Bailey Proctor

Project: B7019 - Asbestos & Lead Survey Atlantic, NC

Lab Order ID: **10091891**
Analysis: PLM
Date Received: 09/11/2025
Date Reported: 09/16/2025

Sample ID / *Lab Sample ID*	Description / *Lab Notes*	Asbestos	Fibrous Components	Non-Fibrous Components	Attributes / Treatment
09-02	Window Caulk	**None Detected**		**100% Other**	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0023					Ashed
10-01	Blue Block Coating	**None Detected**		**100% Other**	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0024					Dissolved
10-02	Blue Block Coating	**None Detected**		**100% Other**	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0025					Dissolved
10-03	Blue Block Coating	**None Detected**		**100% Other**	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0026					Dissolved
11-01	Top Layer of Roof	**None Detected**	**15% Synthetic Fibers**	**85% Other**	Black, White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0027					Dissolved
11-02	Top Layer of Roof	**None Detected**	**15% Synthetic Fibers**	**85% Other**	Black, White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0028					Dissolved
12-01	Bottom Layer of Roof	**None Detected**	**20% Fiber Glass**	**80% Other**	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0029					Dissolved
12-02	Bottom Layer of Roof	**None Detected**	**20% Fiber Glass**	**80% Other**	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0030					Dissolved

Disclaimer: Due to the nature of the EPA 600 method, asbestos may not be detected in samples containing low levels of asbestos. We strongly recommend that analysis of floor tiles, vermiculite, and/or heterogenous soil samples be conducted by TEM for confirmation of "None Detected" by PLM. This report relates only to the samples tested and may not be reproduced, except in full, without the written approval of SAI. This report may not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. government. Analytical uncertainty available upon request. Scientific Analytical Institute participates in the NVLAP Proficiency Testing program. Unless otherwise noted blank sample correction was not performed. Estimated MDL is 0.1%.

Jalen Moore (47)
Analyst

Approved Signatory

Bulk Asbestos Analysis

By Polarized Light Microscopy
EPA Method: 600/R-93/116 and
40 CFR, Part 763, Subpart E, App.E

NVLAP LAB CODE 200664-0

Customer: ECS Southeast, LLP
6714 Netherlands Dr
Wilmington, NC 28405

Attn: Braxton Dawson
Bailey Proctor

Project: B7019 - Asbestos & Lead Survey Atlantic, NC

Lab Order ID: **10091891**
Analysis: PLM
Date Received: 09/11/2025
Date Reported: 09/16/2025

Sample ID / *Lab Sample ID*	Description / *Lab Notes*	Asbestos	Fibrous Components	Non-Fibrous Components	Attributes / Treatment
13-01	Pearlite Layer of Roof	**None Detected**	**5% Cellulose**	**95% Other**	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0031					Dissolved
13-02	Pearlite Layer of Roof	**None Detected**	**5% Cellulose**	**95% Other**	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0032					Dissolved
14-01	Flashing Material	**None Detected**		**100% Other**	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0033					Dissolved
14-02	Flashing Material	**None Detected**		**100% Other**	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0034					Dissolved
15-01	Exterior Stucco	**None Detected**	**10% Fiber Glass**	**90% Other**	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0035					Dissolved
15-02	Exterior Stucco	**None Detected**	**10% Fiber Glass**	**90% Other**	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0036					Dissolved
15-03	Exterior Stucco	**None Detected**	**10% Fiber Glass**	**90% Other**	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous
10091891_0037					Dissolved

Disclaimer: Due to the nature of the EPA 600 method, asbestos may not be detected in samples containing low levels of asbestos. We strongly recommend that analysis of floor tiles, vermiculite, and/or heterogenous soil samples be conducted by TEM for confirmation of "None Detected" by PLM. This report relates only to the samples tested and may not be reproduced, except in full, without the written approval of SAI. This report may not be used by the client to claim product endorsement by NVLAP or any other agency of the U.S. government. Analytical uncertainty available upon request. Scientific Analytical Institute participates in the NVLAP Proficiency Testing program. Unless otherwise noted blank sample correction was not performed. Estimated MDL is 0.1%.

Jalen Moore (47)
Analyst

Approved Signatory

1009189 1

Client:	ECS Southeast, LLC	***Instructions:***	
Contact:	Braxton Dawson	*Use Column "B" for your contact info*	
Address:	6714 Netherlands Drive Wilmington, NC 28405		
Phone:	910-899-1289	*To See an Example Click the bottom Example Tab.*	
Fax:	910-686-9666		
Email:	bdawson@ecslimited.com	***Enter samples between "<<" and ">>"***	
cc:	bproctor@ecslimited.com	***Begin Samples with a "<< "above the first sample and end with a ">>" below the last sample.***	
Project:	B7019 - Asbestos & Lead Survey Atlantic, NC	*Only Enter your data on the first sheet "Sheet1"*	
Client Notes:			
Date Sampled:	9/8/2024 0:00	*Note: Data 1 and Data 2 are optional fields that do not show up on the official report, however they will be included in the electronic data returned to you to facilitate your reintegration of the report data.*	
P.O. #.	49-26219		
Date Submitted:	9/9/2025 0:00		
Analysis:	PLM Bulk w/ Positive Stop		
TurnAroundTime:	72-hr TAT		

Scientific Analytical Institute

4604 Dundas Drive
Greensboro, NC 27407
Phone: 336.292.3888
Fax: 336.292.3313
Email: lab@sailab.com

Sample Number	Notes	Sample Description	Location
<<			
01-01		Beige/ White Block Coating	Interior Walls
01-02		Beige/ White Block Coating	Interior Walls
01-03		Beige/ White Block Coating	Interior Walls
01-04		Beige/ White Block Coating	Interior Walls
01-05		Beige/ White Block Coating	Interior Walls
02-01		12X12 Tan W/ Brown Streaks Floor Tile	Interior Floors
02-02		12X12 Tan W/ Brown Streaks Floor Tile	Interior Floors
03-01		Pinhole Ceiling Tile	Ceilings
03-02		Pinhole Ceiling Tile	Ceilings
04-01		Black Covebase & Mastic	Interior
04-02		Black Covebase & Mastic	Interior
05-01		Plaster	Bathroom & Kitchen Ceilings
05-02		Plaster	Bathroom & Kitchen Ceilings
05-03		Plaster	Bathroom & Kitchen Ceilings
06-01		Pinhole & Fissure Ceiling Tile	Interior Ceilings
06-02		Pinhole & Fissure Ceiling Tile	Interior Ceilings
07-01		White HVAC Duct Mastic	Above Drop Ceiling
07-02		White HVAC Duct Mastic	Above Drop Ceiling
08-01		Exterior Plaster	Covered Awnings
08-02		Exterior Plaster	Covered Awnings
08-03		Exterior Plaster	Covered Awnings
09-01		Window Caulk	Exterior
09-02		Window Caulk	Exterior
10-01		Blue Block Coating	Storage Room Walls
10-02		Blue Block Coating	Storage Room Walls
10-03		Blue Block Coating	Storage Room Walls
11-01		Top Layer of Roof	Roof
11-02		Top Layer of Roof	Roof
12-01		Bottom Layer of Roof	Roof
12-02		Bottom Layer of Roof	Roof
13-01		Pearlite Layer of Roof	Roof
13-02		Pearlite Layer of Roof	Roof
14-01		Flashing Material	Roof
14-02		Flashing Material	Roof
15-01		Exterior Stucco	Window Panels (Exterior)
15-02		Exterior Stucco	Window Panels (Exterior)
15-03		Exterior Stucco	Window Panels (Exterior)
>>			

Accepted ☑

Rejected ☐

Braxton B. Dawson

9/11

Received By

1030

Appendix V: Lead Laboratory Analytical Results

Analysis for Lead Concentration in Paint Chips

by Flame Atomic Absorption Spectroscopy
EPA SW-846 3050B/6010C/7000B

Customer: ECS Southeast, LLP
6714 Netherlands Dr
Wilmington, NC 28405

Attn: Braxton Dawson
Bailey Proctor

Project: B7019 - Asbestos & Lead Survey Atlantic, NC

Lab Order ID: **10091888**
Analysis: PBP
Date Received: 09/11/2025
Date Reported: 09/16/2025

Sample ID *Lab Sample ID*	Description *Lab Notes*	Mass (g)	Reporting Limit (ppm)	Concentration (ppm)	Concentration (% by weight)
PC-1 *10091888_0001*	**Beige CMU Walls**	0.0990	40.	<40.	**<0.0040%**
PC-2 *10091888_0002*	**Beige CMU Walls**	0.0625	64	2400	**0.24%**
PC-3 *10091888_0003*	**Beige Slate Window Sills**	0.0808	50.	80.	**0.0080%**
PC-4 *10091888_0004*	**Beige Metal Door Frame**	0.0615	65	470	**0.047%**
PC-5 *10091888_0005*	**Beige Metal Door**	0.0981	41	280	**0.028%**
PC-6 *10091888_0006*	**Beige CMU Walls**	0.0898	45	52	**0.0052%**
PC-7 *10091888_0007*	**Gray Wood Shelving**	0.0640	63	2000	**0.20%**
PC-8 *10091888_0008*	**Beige Metal Door Frame**	0.0710	56	70.	**0.0070%**

Disclaimer: Unless otherwise noted blank sample correction was not performed on analytical results. Scientific Analytical Institute participates in the AIHA ELPAT program. ELPAT Laboratory ID: 173190. This report relates only to the samples tested and may not be reproduced, except in full, without the written approval of SAI. Analytical uncertainty available upon request. The quality control samples run with the samples in this report have passed all EPA required specifications unless otherwise noted. RL: (Report Limit for an undiluted 50ml sample is 4µg Total Pb). All sample dried before preparation and analysis.

Athena Summa (17)
Analyst

Approved Signatory

Analysis for Lead Concentration in Paint Chips

by Flame Atomic Absorption Spectroscopy
EPA SW-846 3050B/6010C/7000B

Customer: ECS Southeast, LLP
6714 Netherlands Dr
Wilmington, NC 28405

Attn: Braxton Dawson
Bailey Proctor

Project: B7019 - Asbestos & Lead Survey Atlantic, NC

Lab Order ID: **10091888**
Analysis: PBP
Date Received: 09/11/2025
Date Reported: 09/16/2025

Sample ID *Lab Sample ID*	Description *Lab Notes*	Mass (g)	Reporting Limit (ppm)	Concentration (ppm)	Concentration (% by weight)
PC-9 *10091888_0009*	**Beige Metal Door**	0.0517	77	85	**0.0085%**
PC-10 *10091888_0010*	**Beige Metal Door Frame**	0.0640	63	100	**0.010%**
PC-11 *10091888_0011*	**Beige CMU Walls**	0.0807	50.	<50.	**<0.0050%**
PC-12 *10091888_0012*	**Beige Slate Window Sills**	0.1031	39	<39	**<0.0039%**
PC-13 *10091888_0013*	**Beige Metal Door Frame**	0.0698	57	270	**0.027%**
PC-14 *10091888_0014*	**Beige Metal Doors**	0.0835	48	450	**0.045%**
PC-15 *10091888_0015*	**Beige Metal Door Frame**	0.0538	74	510	**0.051%**
PC-16 *10091888_0016*	**Beige Metal Doors**	0.0806	50.	310	**0.031%**

Disclaimer: Unless otherwise noted blank sample correction was not performed on analytical results. Scientific Analytical Institute participates in the AIHA ELPAT program. ELPAT Laboratory ID: 173190. This report relates only to the samples tested and may not be reproduced, except in full, without the written approval of SAI. Analytical uncertainty available upon request. The quality control samples run with the samples in this report have passed all EPA required specifications unless otherwise noted. RL: (Report Limit for an undiluted 50ml sample is 4µg Total Pb). All sample dried before preparation and analysis.

Athena Summa (17)
Analyst

Approved Signatory

Analysis for Lead Concentration in Paint Chips

by Flame Atomic Absorption Spectroscopy
EPA SW-846 3050B/6010C/7000B

Customer: ECS Southeast, LLP
6714 Netherlands Dr
Wilmington, NC 28405

Attn: Braxton Dawson
Bailey Proctor

Project: B7019 - Asbestos & Lead Survey Atlantic, NC

Lab Order ID: **10091888**
Analysis: PBP
Date Received: 09/11/2025
Date Reported: 09/16/2025

Sample ID *Lab Sample ID*	Description *Lab Notes*	Mass (g)	Reporting Limit (ppm)	Concentration (ppm)	Concentration (% by weight)
PC-17	**Red Concrete Floor Coating**	0.0876	46	<46	**<0.0046%**
10091888_0017					

Disclaimer: Unless otherwise noted blank sample correction was not performed on analytical results. Scientific Analytical Institute participates in the AIHA ELPAT program. ELPAT Laboratory ID: 173190. This report relates only to the samples tested and may not be reproduced, except in full, without the written approval of SAI. Analytical uncertainty available upon request. The quality control samples run with the samples in this report have passed all EPA required specifications unless otherwise noted. RL: (Report Limit for an undiluted 50ml sample is 4µg Total Pb). All sample dried before preparation and analysis.

Athena Summa (17)
Analyst

Approved Signatory

Scientific Analytical Institute, Inc. 4604 Dundas Dr. Greensboro, NC 27407 (336) 292-3888

10091888

Client:	ECS Southeast, LLC	*"Instructions:*	
Contact:	Braxton Dawson	*Use Column "B" for your contact info*	
Address:	6714 Netherlands Drive Wilmington, NC 28405		
Phone:	910-899-1289	*To See an Example Click the bottom Example Tab.*	
Fax:	910-686-9666		
Email:	bdawson@ecslimited.com	***Enter samples between "<<" and ">>"***	
cc:	bproctor@ecslimited.com	***Begin Samples with a "<< "above the first sample and end with a ">>" below the last sample.***	
Project:	B7019 - Asbestos & Lead Survey Atlantic, NC	*Only Enter your data on the first sheet "Sheet1"*	
Client Notes:			
Date Sampled:	9/8/2024 0:00	*Note: Data 1 and Data 2 are optional fields that do not show up on the official report, however they will be included in the electronic data returned to you to facilitate your reintegration of the report data.*	
P.O. #.	49-26219		
Date Submitted:	9/9/2025 0:00		
Analysis:	Paint Chips by Flame AA (PBP)		
TurnAroundTime:	72-hr TAT		

Scientific Analytical Institute

4604 Dundas Drive
Greensboro, NC 27407
Phone: 336.292.3888
Fax: 336.292.3313
Email: lab@sailab.com

Sample Number	Notes	Sample Description	Location
<<			
PC-1		Beige CMU Walls	Cafeteria
PC-2		Beige CMU Walls	Kitchen
PC-3		Beige Slate Window Sills	Cafeteria
PC-4		Beige Metal Door Frame	Kitchen Head
PC-5		Beige Metal Door	Kitchen Head
PC-6		Beige CMU Walls	Hallways
PC-7		Gray Wood Shelving	Supply Closet
PC-8		Beige Metal Door Frame	Living Quarters
PC-9		Beige Metal Door	Living Quarters
PC-10		Beige Metal Door Frame	Common Areas
PC-11		Beige CMU Walls	Living Quarters
PC-12		Beige Slate Window Sills	Living Quarters
PC-13		Beige Metal Door Frame	Exterior
PC-14		Beige Metal Doors	Exterior
PC-15		Beige Metal Door Frame	Workout Rooms
PC-16		Beige Metal Doors	Workout Rooms
PC-17		Red Concrete Floor Coating	Exterior Hallway
>>			

Accepted ☒

Rejected ☐

Braxton B. Dawson

9/11 Received By 1030

Appendix VI: Certifications/ Licenses

NC DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

ROY COOPER • Governor
KODY H. KINSLEY • Secretary
MARK T. BENTON • Chief Deputy Secretary for Health
KELLY KIMPLE • Acting Director, Division of Public Health

January 6, 2025

Braxton B Dawson III
6714 Netherlands Drive
Wilmington, NC 28405

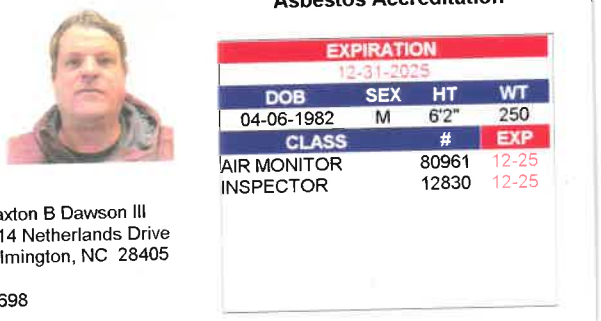
Dear Mr. Dawson:

Based upon the review of your accreditation application, the Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU) has determined that you have fulfilled the requirements and are eligible for asbestos accreditation as a(n) INSPECTOR. Your assigned North Carolina accreditation number is 12830, which is reflected on your enclosed North Carolina Accreditation card. Please be sure to take this card with you to any asbestos work site where you are employed. The State requires that all persons conducting asbestos abatement or asbestos management activities be accredited and have their identification card on site.

Your North Carolina Inspector accreditation will expire on DECEMBER 31, 2025. It is NOT the policy of the HHCU to issue renewal notices. If you wish to continue working as a(n) Inspector after this expiration date, you must successfully complete the required training and submit a completed application to this office prior to December 31, 2025. If you should continue to perform asbestos management activities as a(n) Inspector without a valid North Carolina accreditation, you will be in violation of State regulations and may be cited for noncompliance.

Sincerely,

Ed Norman
Program Manager
Health Hazards Control Unit



This page is intentionally left blank.

Building 7019 Renovations

Geotechnical Engineering Report

Atlantic, North Carolina

May 21, 2026 | Terracon Project No. K6255088

Prepared for:

MBF Architects, P.A.
317 C Pollock Street
New Bern, NC 28560

Terracon
Explore with us

Nationwide
Terracon.com

- Facilities
- Environmental
- Geotechnical
- Materials

2108 Capital Drive, Suite 103
Wilmington, North Carolina 28405
P (910) 478-9915
North Carolina Registered Firm: F-0869
Terracon.com

May 21, 2026

MBF Architects, P.A.
317 C Pollock Street
New Bern, NC 28560

Attn: Raymond Layton
P: (252) 637-6373
E: layton@mbfarchitects.com

Re: Geotechnical Engineering Report
Building 7019 Renovations
MCOLF Atlantic
Atlantic, North Carolina
Terracon Project No. K6255088

Dear Mr. Layton:

We have completed the scope of Geotechnical Engineering services for the above referenced project in general accordance with Terracon Proposal No. PK6255088 dated September 9, 2025. This report presents the findings of the subsurface exploration and provides geotechnical recommendations concerning earthwork and the design and construction of foundations, floor slabs, and pavements for the proposed project.

We appreciate the opportunity to be of service to you on this project. If you have any questions concerning this report or if we may be of further service, please contact us.

Sincerely,

Terracon

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 056487 ENGINEER

05/21/2026

Michael P. Delaney, P.E.
Project Engineer
Registered, NC 056487

Bruce Spiro, P.E.
Senior Engineering Consultant
Registered, NC 034724

Table of Contents

Introduction **1**
Project Description **2**
Site Conditions **3**
Geotechnical Characterization **3**
Geologic Setting 3
Soil Profile 4
Groundwater Conditions 4
Corrosivity **5**
Seismic Considerations **6**
Seismic Site Classification 6
Liquefaction 7
Geotechnical Overview **8**
Shrink-Swell Soils Discussion 8
Earthwork **9**
Demolition 9
Site Preparation 9
Subgrade Preparation 9
Excavation Considerations 10
Fill Material Types 12
Fill Placement and Compaction Requirements 13
Pipe Bedding and Trench Backfill 14
Subgrade Protection 14
Construction Observation and Testing 15
Mat Foundations **15**
Pavements **16**
General Pavement Comments 16
Traffic Loading Assumptions 17
Pavement Section Thicknesses 18
Pavement Drainage 19
Pavement Maintenance 20
Frost Considerations **20**
General Comments **20**

Figures

GeoModel

Attachments

Exploration and Testing Procedures
Site Location and Exploration Plans
Exploration and Laboratory Results
Supporting Information

Note: This report was originally delivered in a web-based format. **Blue Bold** text in the report indicates a referenced section heading. The PDF version also includes hyperlinks which direct the reader to that section and clicking on the terracon logo will bring you back to this page. For more interactive features, please view your project online at **client.terracon.com**.

Refer to each individual Attachment for a listing of contents.

Introduction

This report presents the results of our subsurface exploration and Geotechnical Engineering services performed for the proposed renovations to building 7019 located along Airbase Road within MCOLF Atlantic in Atlantic, North Carolina. The purpose of these services was to provide information and geotechnical engineering recommendations relative to:

- Exploration logs with field and laboratory data
- Stratification based on visual classification and published correlations
- Groundwater levels observed during and/or after the completion of exploration
- Site Location and Exploration Plans
- Subsurface exploration procedures
- Recommended foundation options and engineering design parameters
- Estimated settlement of foundations
- Seismic site classification and liquefaction potential
- Earthwork recommendations including site/subgrade preparation
- Pavement thickness recommendations

The geotechnical engineering Scope of Services for this project included the advancement of Standard Penetration Test (SPT) borings, hand auger borings and Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) testing, laboratory testing, engineering analysis, and preparation of this report.

Drawings showing the site and exploration locations are shown on the **Site Location** and **Exploration Plan**, respectively. The results of the laboratory testing performed on soil samples obtained from the site during our field exploration are included on the exploration logs and as separate graphs in the **Exploration and Laboratory Results** attachment of this report.

Project Description

Our initial understanding of the project was provided in our proposal and was discussed during project planning. A period of collaboration has transpired since the project was initiated, and our final understanding of the project conditions is as follows:

Item	Description
Information Provided	Project information was obtained via email correspondence on September 4, 2025. Terracon was provided with the site location, project description, and pre-final drawings.
Project Description	Based on the information provided, the proposed construction includes a 56,000-gallon above-ground water tank located north of building 7019. Additionally, a new asphalt access drive is planned on the south side of the site. Terracon anticipates that site work will also include the construction of utilities.
Maximum Loads	Total dead load was estimated based on the size of the water tank (56,000 gallons), size of the concrete foundation (150 pcf normal weight concrete, spanning 30 feet in diameter, 2-foot thickness), and an additional 10 kips to accommodate the tank structure itself. Accordingly, Terracon estimates a total dead load of up to approximately 690 kips for the structure, and a total contact pressure of 976 psf. Considering the overburden removed when excavating the foundation, a net bearing pressure of 746 psf was used in the settlement analysis presented herein.
Finished Floor Elevation (FFE)	Based on the provided site plan, FFE of the existing building is 14.13 feet (NAVD88). Proposed top of slab elevation for the water tank is 14.0 feet (NAVD88).
Grading/Slopes	Based on the provided site plan, less than 2 feet of cut/fill will be required to develop final grade, excluding remedial grading requirements.
Pavements	Based on the provided site plan, light-duty asphalt and gravel-surfaced pavements are proposed.
Exclusions	No new column/wall footings, floor slabs, below-grade structures, free-standing retaining walls, or stormwater control measures are included in the geotechnical engineering scope of services associated with this report.
Building Code	2024 IBC, UFC 3-220-10, FC 1-300-09N

Terracon should be notified if any of the above information is inconsistent with the planned construction, especially the grading limits, as modifications to our recommendations may be necessary.

Site Conditions

The following description of site conditions is derived from our site visit in association with the field exploration and our review of publicly available geologic and topographic maps.

Item	Description
Parcel Information	The project is located within MCOLF Atlantic in Atlantic, North Carolina. Approximate coordinates: 34.8828°N, 76.3545°W See **Site Location**
Existing Improvements	The site currently consists of the existing building 7019 with associated pavements, utilities, and landscaping. Based on historical aerial imagery of the site, the building was constructed before 1993.
Current Ground Cover	Asphalt, gravel, grass
Existing Topography	Based on the provided topographic survey, the site is relatively flat with elevations ranging from 12 feet to 14 feet (NAVD88).

Geotechnical Characterization

Geologic Setting

The project site is located within the Atlantic Coastal Plain physiographic province. Bedrock of the Late Mesozoic age is present at depths of greater than 1,000 ft, and is overlain by Lower and Upper Cretaceous, Tertiary, Pleistocene and Recent Sediments. The Coastal Plain soils consist mainly of marine sediments that were deposited during successive periods of fluctuating sea level and moving shoreline. The soils include sands, silts, and clays with irregular deposits of shells, which are typical of those lain down in a shallow sloping sea bottom. Recent alluvial sands, silts, and clays are typically present near rivers and creeks.

According to USGS Mineral Resources On-Line Spatial Data based on the 1998 digital equivalent of the 1985 Geologic Map of North Carolina, Surficial Deposits, Undivided (Quaternary, Holocene) underly the site.

Soil Profile

We have developed a general characterization of the subsurface conditions based upon our review of the subsurface exploration, laboratory data, geologic setting and our understanding of the project. This characterization, termed GeoModel, forms the basis of our geotechnical calculations and evaluation of the site. Conditions observed at each exploration point are indicated on the individual logs. The individual logs can be found in the **Exploration and Laboratory Results** and the GeoModel can be found in the **Figures** attachment of this report.

As part of our analyses, we identified the following model layers within the subsurface profile. For a more detailed view of the model layer depths at each boring location, refer to the GeoModel. Surficial materials (topsoil, asphalt, etc.) are not included in the GeoModel. Surface materials at the boring locations consisted of 4.25 inches of asphalt underlain by 5 inches Aggregate Base Course (ABC) at location DCP-01, and 2 inches of surficial, organic-laden soil at locations SPT-01 and DCP-02.

Model Layer	Layer Name	General Description
1	**POSSIBLE UNCONTROLLED FILL MATERIAL**	SAND with varying amounts of Silt and Gravel, variable density
2	**Loose SAND**	Very Loose to Medium Dense, SAND (SP, SM) with varying amounts of Silt and Organics
3	**Dense SAND**	Medium Dense to Very Dense, SAND (SP) with varying amounts of Silt and shell fragments
4	**Soft CLAY**	Very Soft to Soft, Sandy CLAY (CL)

Groundwater Conditions

It should be noted that drilling fluid was used to advance the borings which can obscure groundwater measurements. In sandy soils, the drilling fluid level typically stabilizes at or slightly above the groundwater level after a stabilization period of 12 to 24 hours. Based on measured water levels and the moisture condition of the soil samples, groundwater is anticipated between depths of 2.8 feet and 3.8 feet below the existing ground surface, corresponding to elevations between 8.5 feet and 10 feet (NAVD88).

Groundwater level fluctuations occur due to seasonal variations in the amount of rainfall, runoff and other factors not evident at the time the exploration was performed. Therefore, groundwater levels during construction or at other times in the life of the structure may be higher or lower than the levels indicated on the exploration logs. The possibility of groundwater level fluctuations should be considered when developing the design and construction plans for the project.

Estimated Seasonal High Water Table (ESHWT): ESHWT can fluctuate from year to year depending on many factors that include, but are not limited to, natural drainage, tidal patterns, man-made drainage, surrounding development, and frequency and magnitude of rainfall patterns. Historically, the SHWT is expected to occur November through April. However, periods of high groundwater tables are expected to occur at other times of the year (usually associated with major weather events). A few criteria of ESHWT include hydric soil indicators (color patterns and shades), variation in density of the soils within the presumed fluctuation zone, and current and historical monitoring well data. Of the three listed, analyzing data obtained from current and historical groundwater monitoring programs tends to be the most reliable indicator of the ESHWT. Soil coloring (redoximorphic features, mottling, etc.) is the result of saturation cycles over numerous years. Hydric indicators and relying on density variations can lead to false readings as development and added drainage features continue to alter the fluctuation zones.

Based on the soils observed at the site, ESHWT was estimated to occur at depths ranging from 1 foot to 1.5 feet beneath existing grade, corresponding to elevations of 11.5 feet to 12.5 feet (NAVD88).

Corrosivity

The table below lists the results of laboratory total salts, soluble sulfide, soluble sulfate, soluble chloride, electrical resistivity, pH testing, oxidation-reduction potential, and moisture content. The values may be used to estimate potential corrosive characteristics of the on-site soils with respect to contact with the various underground materials which will be used for project construction.

Corrosivity Test Results

Location	Units	B-01	Test Method
Depth	Feet (bgs)	1.0 – 4.0	--
pH	Standard Units	6.9	ASTM G51
Oxidation/Reduction Potential	RmV	+379	AWWA 2589-B
Electrical Resistivity	ohm-cm	22,715	ASTM G57
Sulfide	mg/Kg	NiL	ASTM A647 X1.6
Chloride	mg/Kg	116.6	AASHTO T291A
Sulfate	mg/Kg	169.8	AASHTO T290B
Total Salts	mg/kg	401	AWWA 2520 B

Imported fill materials may have significantly different properties than the site materials noted above and should be evaluated if expected to be in contact with concrete/metals used for construction.

Results of soluble sulfate and chloride testing can be classified in accordance with ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete. Table 4.2.1 of this source indicates exposure classes for sulfate and chloride up to S1 and C1, respectively. Further testing and consultation with a corrosion engineer should be performed to verify exposure class.

Numerous sources are available to characterize corrosion potential to buried metals using the parameters above. ANSI/AWWA is commonly used for ductile iron. In reference to the 10-point system outlined in AWWA Manual M41, the above results generally indicate the soils are non-corrosive.

Section 2-2.6 of the UFC 3-570-01 provides guidance on Cathodic Protection (CP). Comparing this source to the resistivity results above, CP should be utilized on buried ductile iron at the site; however, the use of unbonded protective coatings is permitted for Navy projects.

Threshold values for evaluating the effect on steel can be specific to the buried feature (e.g., piling, culverts, welded wire reinforcement, etc.) or agency for which the work is performed.

Consultation with a NACE certified corrosion professional is recommended for buried metals on the site.

Seismic Considerations

Seismic Site Classification

The seismic design requirements for buildings and other structures are based on Seismic Design Category. Site Classification is required to determine the Seismic Design Category for a structure. The Site Classification is based on the upper 100 feet of the site profile defined by a weighted average value of either shear wave velocity, standard penetration resistance, or undrained shear strength in accordance with Section 20.4 of ASCE 7 and the International Building Code (IBC).

Based on the soil properties observed at the site and as described on the exploration logs and results, our professional opinion is that a **Seismic Site Classification of D** be considered for the project. Subsurface explorations at this site were extended to a maximum depth of 60 feet. The site properties below the exploration depth to 100 feet were estimated based on our experience and knowledge of geologic conditions of the general area. Geophysical testing could be performed to confirm and possibly improve the seismic site classification provided above.

Liquefaction

The liquefaction potential of a site depends on the design earthquake's peak ground acceleration, which depends on the design earthquake's magnitude and the distance from the site to the design seismic event. The liquefaction potential also depends on the presence of granular soils below the water table, the relative densities of the granular soils, the percent fines of the soils, and the geologic ages of the soil deposits. The amount of ground surface settlement is dependent on the initial relative densities of the soils which liquefy due to the earthquake.

We performed a seismic liquefaction triggering evaluation using CPT-based methods presented by Boulanger and Idriss (2014)[1] based on the design earthquake. The design earthquake has a 2 percent probability of exceedance in a 50-year period. This is equivalent to an earthquake that has the likelihood of occurring once every 2,475 years. Based on the results of our analyses, the Liquefaction Potential Index (LPI) is 0 and we conclude that the site has a low liquefaction risk for the design earthquake. Estimated liquefaction-induced ground settlement less than 0.1 inches. Thus, special construction considerations to account for soil liquefaction do not appear necessary at this project site and the following potential consequences are not applicable:

- Total and differential settlement
- Lateral soil movement (assuming inclinations less than 3H:1V for soil
- Lateral soil loads on foundations
- Reduction in foundation soil-bearing capacity and lateral soil reaction

The liquefaction assessments are provided in the **Supporting Information** attachment to this report.

[1] Boulanger, R.W. and Idriss, I.M. (2014), CPT and SPT Based *Liquefaction Triggering Procedures*, Report No. UCD/CGM-14/01, Center for Geotechnical Modeling, Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering, University of California, Davis, CA.

Geotechnical Overview

Based upon the geotechnical conditions observed in the exploration, the proposed water tank can be supported on shallow foundations provided that the earthwork recommendations given herein are implemented in the design and construction phases of this project. Our earthwork recommendations include densifying the subgrade and remediation of soils that are not improved.

Organic-laden soils, such as those encountered at location DCP-01, may require undercut and replacement if/where encountered during proofrolling. Undercuts to depths of 2 feet to 3 feet are typically sufficient in stabilizing the subgrade for support of light-duty pavements. Foundation undercuts are determined based on DCP testing at the time of foundation construction.

Effective drainage should be completed early in the construction sequence and maintained throughout the life of the proposed development to avoid potential issues associated with a wet subgrade. If possible, the grading should be performed during the warmer and drier times of the year. If grading is performed during the winter months, an increased risk for possible undercutting and replacement of unstable subgrade will persist. Further details are provided in the **Earthwork** section of this report.

The recommendations contained in this report are based upon the results of field and laboratory testing (presented in the **Exploration and Laboratory Results**), engineering analyses, and our current understanding of the proposed project. The **General Comments** section provides an understanding of the report limitations.

Shrink-Swell Soils Discussion

The shallow subsurface soils encountered in the exploration have negligible potential for expansion in accordance with International Building Code 1803.5.3.

Earthwork

Earthwork is anticipated to include demolition, clearing and grubbing, excavations, and engineered fill placement. The following sections provide recommendations for use in the preparation of specifications for the work. Recommendations include critical quality criteria, as necessary, to render the site in the state considered in our geotechnical engineering evaluation for foundations and pavements for this project.

Demolition

Site preparation should begin with the demolition of the existing structures/pavements and debris removal. As part of the demolition, buried utilities and/or concrete foundations should also be removed. Existing utilities that are to be abandoned should be removed or filled with grout. The excavations resulting from foundation and utility removal should be properly backfilled with compacted structural fill as described in the following subsections. Utilities that are to remain in service should be accurately located horizontally and vertically to minimize conflict with new foundation construction.

Site Preparation

Prior to placing fill, existing vegetation, topsoil, and root mats should be removed. Complete stripping of the topsoil should be performed in the proposed building and parking/driveway areas. Based on the topsoil thicknesses observed at the CPT sounding locations, a stripping depth of up to 6 inches is anticipated.

Although no evidence of underground facilities (such as septic tanks, cesspools, basements, and utilities) was observed during the exploration and site reconnaissance, such features could be encountered during construction. If unexpected underground facilities are encountered, such features should be removed, and the excavation thoroughly cleaned prior to backfill placement and/or construction.

Subgrade Preparation

After stripping and removing topsoil and once any areas of cut have been excavated to proposed subgrade elevation, the exposed subgrade soils in the construction footprint should be densified in place using a medium weight vibratory roller. If/where site area constraints do not allow for vibratory rolling, the subgrade should be compacted via jumping jack compactor or similar. If water is brought to the surface by the compaction, the operation should be discontinued until the water subsides. Vibratory rolling should be completed during dry weather. Static rolling and additional repairs should be anticipated for areas too wet for vibratory rolling.

Where feasible, proofrolling should be performed on the exposed subgrade soils in areas to receive fill or at the subgrade elevation with a loaded, tandem-axle dump truck (15 to 20 ton total vehicle weight) or similar rubber-tired construction equipment. Proofrolling is recommended as a means of detecting areas of soft or unstable subgrade soils. The proofrolling should be performed during a period of dry weather to avoid degrading an otherwise suitable subgrade. The proofrolling operations should be observed by a representative of the geotechnical engineer. Subgrade soils that exhibit excessive rutting or deflection during proofrolling should be repaired as directed by the field representative. Typical repairs include overexcavation followed by replacement with either properly compacted fill or by a subgrade stabilization fabric in conjunction with a sand fill or crushed stone.

If subgrade soils are unsuitable, they will require removal and replacement; however, if they are unstable due to excessive moisture, the most economical solution for remediation may be to scarify, dry and recompact the material. This remediation is most effective during the typically hotter months of the year (May to October). If construction is performed during the cooler period of the year, the timeline for scarifying, drying, and recompacting typically increases considerably and may lead to alternative remediation solutions. These solutions can include overexcavation of some or all of the unstable material to be backfilled with either approved structural fill or geotextile and ABC Stone. Potential undercutting can be reduced if the site preparation work is performed during a period of dry weather and if construction traffic is kept to a minimum on prepared subgrades. We recommend that the contractor submit a unit rate cost for undercutting as part of the bidding process.

Excavation Considerations

We anticipate that excavations for the proposed construction can generally be accomplished with conventional earthmoving equipment.

Excavation Safety: As a minimum, excavations should be performed in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR, Part 1926, Subpart P, "Excavations" and its appendices, and in accordance with any applicable local and/or state regulations.

Excavations or other activities resulting in ground disturbance have the potential to affect nearby structures, pavements, and utilities. Our scope of services does not include review of available final grading information or consider potential temporary grading performed by the contractor for potential effects such as ground movement beyond the project limits. A preconstruction/ precondition survey should be conducted to document nearby property/infrastructure prior to any site development activity. Excavation or ground disturbance activities should be monitored or instrumented for potential ground movements that could negatively affect nearby structures, pavements, and utilities.

Excavation should not be conducted below a downward 1.5H:1V (Horizontal: Vertical) projection from existing foundations without engineering review of shoring requirements and geotechnical observation during construction.

Construction site safety is the sole responsibility of the contractor who controls the means, methods, and sequencing of construction operations. Under no circumstances shall the information provided herein be interpreted to mean Terracon is assuming responsibility for construction site safety or the contractor's activities; such responsibility shall neither be implied nor inferred.

Construction Dewatering: The groundwater table could affect excavation efforts, especially for overexcavation and replacement of lower strength soils, if needed. A temporary dewatering system consisting of sumps with pumps may be necessary to achieve the recommended depth of excavation depending on groundwater conditions at the time of construction. Backfill consisting of clean gravel (such as AASHTO Size No. 57 stone) wrapped in geotextile fabric is often most suitable for undercut depths exceeding that of the water table.

The responsibility for dewatering of construction excavations and preventing excessive damage of existing and new buildings, structures, utilities, and other site improvements due to dewatering should lie solely with the contractor. This information is provided only as a service and under no circumstance should Terracon be assumed to be responsible for the effectiveness of the construction dewatering method(s) selected by the contractor. Typical temporary dewatering measures used on similar projects in the project area consist of temporary ditches, sump excavations, sump pumps, well points, wells, and/or sheetpile cutoff walls.

Fill Material Types

Fill required to achieve design grade should be classified as Structural Fill and general fill. Structural Fill is material used below or within 10 feet of structures, pavements, site retaining walls, stormwater control measures, or constructed slopes. General fill is material used to achieve grade outside of these areas.

Material property requirements for on-site soil for use as general fill and str Structural Fill are noted in the table below:

Property	General Fill	Structural Fill
Composition	Free of deleterious material	Free of deleterious material
Maximum particle size	6 inches (or 2/3 of the lift thickness)	3 inches
Fines content	Not limited	<20%
Plasticity	Not limited	Maximum Liquid Limit (LL) of 30 Maximum Plasticity Index (PI) of 8

Earthen materials used for Structural Fill or general fill should meet the following material property requirements:

Soil Type[1]	USCS Classification	Acceptable Location for Placement
Imported Soil	GW, GP, GM, GC, SM, SP, SP-SM, SP-SC, SC-SM	All locations and elevations
On-Site Soils	SP, SP-SM, SM	All locations and elevations

1. Structural Fill should consist of approved materials free of organic matter and debris. Frozen materials should not be used, and fill should not be placed on frozen subgrade. A sample of each material type should be submitted to the Geotechnical Engineer for evaluation prior to use on this site.

Fill Placement and Compaction Requirements

Structural and general fill should meet the following compaction requirements.

Item	Structural Fill	General Fill
Maximum Lift Thickness	8 inches or less in loose thickness when heavy, self-propelled compaction equipment is used 4 to 6 inches in loose thickness when hand-guided equipment (i.e. trench roller, jumping jack, or plate compactor) is used	Same as structural fill
Minimum Compaction Requirements [1,2,3]	95% of maximum 98% of maximum in upper 1 foot of structural fill	92% of max.
Water Content Range [1, 3]	Within 3 percent of optimum moisture content	As required to achieve min. compaction requirements

1. Fill should be tested for moisture content and compaction during placement. If in-place density tests indicate the specified moisture or compaction limits have not been met, the area represented by the tests should be reworked and retested as required until the specified moisture and compaction requirements are achieved.
2. It is not necessary to achieve 95% compaction on the existing ground prior to placing fill or beginning construction. However, the subgrade should be evaluated by the Geotechnical Engineer prior to placing fill or beginning construction.
3. Maximum density and optimum water content as determined by the standard Proctor test (ASTM D 698). Materials not amenable to density testing should be placed and compacted to a stable condition observed by the Geotechnical Engineer or representative.

Pipe Bedding and Trench Backfill

Pipe bedding and trench backfill should be in accordance with the applicable public works standard details and specifications for the type of pipe to be supported. (For example, the NCDOT has published standard pipe bedding and backfilling details for flexible and rigid pipe for normal earth foundation, rock foundation, and unsuitable material foundation conditions.) Backfill materials, placement, and testing should be in accordance with the publics works requirements, state DOT standards, or the earthwork recommendations given in this report, whichever are more stringent. If open-graded materials (such No. 57 stone) are used, they should be completely wrapped in a woven geotextile that can be used for both separation and filtration (e.g., Mirafi HP270).

Where the applicable public works specifications do not provide guidance on minimum thickness for utility/pipe bedding materials, pipe bedding materials should be installed to a minimum depth equal to the greater of 6 inches or 1/6th the inner diameter of the pipe, per the NCDOT Section 300 Specification. Utility structures should be underlain by a minimum 12 inches of NCDOT No. 57 stone, extending 12 inches laterally from the edge of the structure, wrapped in woven geotextile fabric. Existing pavement sections removed during utility installation should be reconstructed to their original thicknesses.

Subgrade Protection

Upon completion of filling and grading, care should be taken to maintain the subgrade water content prior to construction of grade-supported improvements such as floor slabs and pavements. Construction traffic over the completed subgrades should be avoided. The site should also be graded to prevent surface water from ponding on the prepared subgrades or in excavations. Water collecting over or adjacent to construction areas should be removed. If the subgrade freezes, desiccates, saturates, or is disturbed, the affected material should be removed, or the materials should be scarified, moisture conditioned, and recompacted prior to floor slab construction.

All grades must provide effective drainage away from the building during and after construction and should be maintained throughout the life of the structure. Water retained next to the building can result in soil movements greater than those discussed in this report. Greater movements can result in unacceptable differential floor slab and/or foundation movements, cracked slabs and walls, and roof leaks. The roof should have gutters/drains with downspouts that discharge onto splash blocks at a distance of at least 10 feet from the building.

Construction Observation and Testing

The earthwork efforts should be observed by the Geotechnical Engineer (or others under their direction). Observation should include documentation of adequate removal of surficial materials (vegetation, topsoil, and pavements), evaluation and remediation of existing fill materials, as well as proofrolling and mitigation of unsuitable areas delineated by the proofroll.

Each lift of compacted fill should be tested, evaluated, and reworked, as necessary, as recommended by the Geotechnical Engineer prior to placement of additional lifts. Each lift of fill should be tested for density and water content at a frequency of at least one test for every 2,500 square feet of compacted fill in the building areas and 5,000 square feet in pavement areas. Where not specified by local ordinance, one density and water content test should be performed for every 50 linear feet of compacted utility trench backfill and a minimum of one test performed for every 12 vertical inches of compacted backfill.

In areas of foundation excavations, the bearing subgrade should be evaluated by the Geotechnical Engineer. The bottom of footings should be checked with hand augers and Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) testing that extend through any new or existing fill material. If unanticipated conditions are observed, the Geotechnical Engineer should prescribe mitigation options.

In addition to the documentation of the essential parameters necessary for construction, the continuation of the Geotechnical Engineer into the construction phase of the project provides the continuity to maintain the Geotechnical Engineer's evaluation of subsurface conditions, including assessing variations and associated design changes.

Mat Foundations

Based on our understanding of the project, we understand that a mat foundation will be suitable for support of the proposed water storage tank. The depth of the proposed mat is assumed to be 2 feet or less, and our analysis has assumed compressible soil strata to a depth of two times the planned width of the 30-foot diameter tank.

The design of mat foundations is typically performed in an iterative process between the Geotechnical Engineer and Structural Engineer. Use of finite element analysis is often performed when loads acting on the mat are asymmetric or non-uniform, but estimates of soil pressure and resulting settlement can converge quickly absent of sophisticated design procedures in cases where uniform loads are acting upon the mat. This procedure is outlined in ACI 336.2 "Suggested Analysis and Design Procedure for Combined Footings and Mats".

For the initial iteration of this design, we have assumed that the pressure acting on the soil is uniform across the footprint of the mat. This assumption would only be true for a flexible foundation or thin mat where load redistribution cannot be achieved through the mat foundation. The resulting settlement from this assumption would produce a dish-shaped settlement profile with the settlement at the center of the mat approximately twice that of the edges. For a uniform net soil pressure of 976 psf acting across the assumed 30-foot-diameter mat area, settlement is expected to be on the order of 1 inch at the center of the foundation and approximately 0.5 inches at the edge of the foundation.

We anticipate that the Structural Engineer will design the mat to provide some level of rigidity either through thickness or ribs/cellular construction techniques to promote more uniform settlement. The perfectly rigid foundation with uniform settlement has loads redistributed to the margins. Based on our settlement analysis of a perfectly flexible mat, we recommend using a modulus of subgrade reaction of 9 psi/in for initial bearing stress evaluation by the structural model.

After running the structural model, the Structural Engineer should provide our Geotechnical Engineer with the anticipated mat bearing stresses under the mat so that settlement and the corresponding soil modulus can be subsequently estimated and compared to our initial recommended value of 9 psi/in. If the updated value deviates significantly, revised estimates of soil modulus will be provided for further iteration until convergence is attained.

Ultimately, mat foundations for the proposed water tank are expected to perform within the specifications for this project (that is, less than 1-inch total settlement and less than 1/500 differential settlement), provided that the earthwork recommendations provided herein are implemented in the design and construction phases of this project. An ultimate coefficient of friction of 0.3 can be used to compute sliding resistance. An assumed footing depth of 2 feet below finished grade was assumed in the settlement analysis performed for this project.

Pavements

General Pavement Comments

Pavement designs are provided for the traffic conditions and pavement life conditions as noted in the following sections of this report. A critical aspect of pavement performance is site preparation. Pavement designs noted in this section must be applied to the site which has been prepared as recommended in the **Earthwork** section of this report.

Traffic Loading Assumptions

A California Bearing Ratio (CBR) value of 5 was used for Asphaltic Concrete (AC) pavement designs. A modulus of subgrade reaction of 100 pci could be used for Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) pavement designs. These values were empirically derived based upon the results of DCP testing, our experience with the sandy subgrade soils encountered, and our expectation of the quality of the subgrade as prescribed in the **Earthwork** section of this report. Based on the provided plans, the estimated traffic loading can be categorized as follows:

- Light-Duty asphalt parking and drive aisles
- Light-duty gravel-surfaced drives

The following table summarizes the derivation of the traffic loading conditions for the various pavement usages:

Pavement Design Criteria

Assumed Traffic Loading		**Estimated Total Passes, 25 Years**
Vehicle	Frequency	Light-Duty Traffic AADT
POV – Passenger Car (3,000 lbs)	40/day	365,000
POV – Pickup (7,500 lbs)	40/day	365,000
Truck; 3-Axle (Trash Truck)	2/week	2,800
Truck; 5-Axle	1/week	1,400
P-23 Crash Truck (Fire Truck)	4/year	100
CMP-60 Forklift	20/day	45,625
Total AASHTO Estimated Single-Axle Loads (ESALs)[1]		370,460

1. Based on controlling vehicle

It is assumed that light-duty pavements will only support passenger vehicles. The provided plans indicate approximately 20 POV parking spaces. POV parking is anticipated to be evenly split between passenger vehicles and large pickup trucks. Assuming each driver arrives, comes in and out during lunch, and leaves at the end of the day, the number of parking spaces is multiplied by 4 to get the Average Daily Traffic (ADT) number for passenger vehicles. This value is then multiplied by 365 and then 25 to get the Annual Average Daily Traffic (AADT) for a design life of 25 years.

Pavement Section Thicknesses

The minimum pavement sections for each traffic loading category are presented in the following table and are based on the calculations presented in **Supporting Information**.

Minimum Pavement Sections

Pavement Section	Hot Mix Asphalt			Aggregate Base Course [1]	Subgrade [2]
	Surface (S-9.5C)	Intermediate (I-19.0B)	Base (B-25.0B)		
Light-Duty Asphalt	2.0 inches	3.0 inches	---	8 inches [3]	Non-yielding [2]
Gravel-Surfaced Drives	---			8 inches [3]	Non-yielding [2]

1. NCDOT aggregate base course stone, compacted to a dry density of at least 100% of the Standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D698).
2. Subgrade soils compacted to a dry density of at least 98% of the Standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D698) to a depth of 18 inches below pavement subgrade.
3. UFC 3-220-01 Section 4-1.3.2 requires a minimum base course thickness of 4 inches for all pavement sections.

Obtaining the CBR design value included in our analysis for the subgrade soils when constructing new pavements is contingent upon successfully preparing and compacting the subgrade soils to a depth of at least 18 inches along with the quality control testing procedures as indicated in this report. In the event that the subgrade soils are not firm, stable, and properly compacted, a CBR value less than that noted above will be achieved which will reduce the lifespan of the pavement section and/or potentially result in pavement failures.

In preparation for a stable subgrade support for the pavement sections, the following construction steps are recommended:

- Following pavement rough grading operations, the exposed subgrade should be observed under proofrolling. This proofrolling should be accomplished with a fully loaded dump truck or 7- to 10-ton drum roller to check for pockets of soft material hidden beneath a thin crust of better soil. Any unsuitable materials thus exposed should be removed and replaced with a well-compacted structural fill in accordance with the recommendations of this report. The inspection of these phases should be performed by the Contracting Officer or their designated representative. Proofrolling procedures are outlined in the **Earthwork** section of this report.

- Where excessively unstable subgrade soils are observed during proofrolling and/or fill placement, it is expected that these weak areas can be stabilized by means of undercutting and replacing with suitable material, thickening the base course layer, and/or by chemically stabilizing the subgrade. These alternates should be addressed by the Geotechnical Engineer during construction, if necessary, who will recommend the most economical approach at the time.

Areas for parking of heavy vehicles, concentrated turn areas, and start/stop maneuvers could require thicker pavement sections. Edge restraints (i.e. concrete curbs or aggregate shoulders) should be planned along curves and areas of maneuvering vehicles.

Openings in pavements, such as decorative landscaped areas, are sources for water infiltration into surrounding pavement systems. Water can collect in the islands and migrate into the surrounding subgrade soils thereby degrading support of the pavement. Islands with raised concrete curbs, irrigated foliage, and low permeability near-surface soils are particular areas of concern. The civil design for the pavements with these conditions should include features to restrict or collect and discharge excess water from the islands. Examples of features are edge drains connected to the stormwater collection system, longitudinal subdrains, or other suitable outlets and impermeable barriers preventing lateral migration of water such as a cutoff wall installed to a depth below the pavement structure.

The placement of a partial pavement thickness for use during construction is not suggested without a detailed pavement analysis incorporating construction traffic. If the actual traffic varies from the assumptions outlined above, Terracon should be contacted to update our recommendations as necessary.

Pavement Drainage

Pavements should be sloped to provide rapid drainage of surface water. Water allowed to pond on or adjacent to the pavements could saturate the subgrade and contribute to premature pavement deterioration. In addition, the pavement subgrade should be graded to provide positive drainage within the granular base section. Appropriate sub-drainage or connection to a suitable daylight outlet should be provided to remove water from the granular subbase.

Pavement Maintenance

The pavement sections represent minimum recommended thicknesses and, as such, periodic upkeep should be anticipated. Preventive maintenance should be planned and provided through an on-going pavement management program to slow the rate of pavement deterioration. Pavement care consists of both localized (e.g., crack and joint sealing and patching) and global maintenance (e.g., surface sealing). Additional engineering consultation is recommended to determine the type and extent of a cost-effective program. Even with periodic maintenance, some movements and related cracking may still occur, and repairs may be required. Pavement performance is affected by its surroundings. In addition to providing preventive maintenance, the civil engineer should consider the following recommendations in the design and layout of pavements:

- Final grade adjacent to paved areas should slope down from the edges at a minimum 2%.
- Subgrade and pavement surfaces should have a minimum 2% slope to promote proper surface drainage.
- Install pavement drainage systems surrounding areas anticipated for frequent wetting.
- Install joint sealant and seal cracks immediately.
- Seal all landscaped areas in or adjacent to pavements to reduce moisture migration to subgrade soils.
- Place compacted backfill against the exterior side of curb and gutter.
- Place curb, gutter and/or sidewalk directly on compacted subgrade soils rather than on unbound granular base course materials.

Frost Considerations

The Structural Load Data Tool for UFC 3-301-01 indicates a frost penetration depth of zero (0) inches at the site. Additionally, the soils encountered are not frost susceptible.

General Comments

Our analysis and opinions are based upon our understanding of the project, the geotechnical conditions in the area, and the data obtained from our site exploration. Variations will occur between exploration point locations or due to the modifying effects of construction or weather. The nature and extent of such variations may not become evident until during or after construction. Terracon should be retained as the Geotechnical Engineer, where noted in this report, to provide observation and testing services during pertinent construction phases. If variations appear, we can provide further evaluation and supplemental recommendations. If variations are noted in the

absence of our observation and testing services on-site, we should be immediately notified so that we can provide evaluation and supplemental recommendations.

Our Scope of Services does not include either specifically or by implication any environmental or biological (e.g., mold, fungi, bacteria) assessment of the site or identification or prevention of pollutants, hazardous materials or conditions. If the owner is concerned about the potential for such contamination or pollution, other studies should be undertaken.

Our services and any correspondence are intended for the sole benefit and exclusive use of our client for specific application to the project discussed and are accomplished in accordance with generally accepted geotechnical engineering practices with no third-party beneficiaries intended. Any third-party access to services or correspondence is solely for information purposes to support the services provided by Terracon to our client. Reliance upon the services and any work product is limited to our client and is not intended for third parties. Any use or reliance of the provided information by third parties is done solely at their own risk. No warranties, either express or implied, are intended or made.

Site characteristics as provided are for design purposes and not to estimate excavation cost. Any use of our report in that regard is done at the sole risk of the excavating cost estimator as there may be variations on the site that are not apparent in the data that could significantly affect excavation cost. Any parties charged with estimating excavation costs should seek their own site characterization for specific purposes to obtain the specific level of detail necessary for costing. Site safety and cost estimating including excavation support and dewatering requirements/design are the responsibility of others. Construction and site development have the potential to affect adjacent properties. Such impacts can include damages due to vibration, modification of groundwater/surface water flow during construction, foundation movement due to undermining or subsidence from excavation, as well as noise or air quality concerns. Evaluation of these items on nearby properties are commonly associated with contractor means and methods and are not addressed in this report. The owner and contractor should consider a preconstruction/precondition survey of surrounding development. If changes in the nature, design, or location of the project are planned, our conclusions and recommendations shall not be considered valid unless we review the changes and either verify or modify our conclusions in writing.

Figures

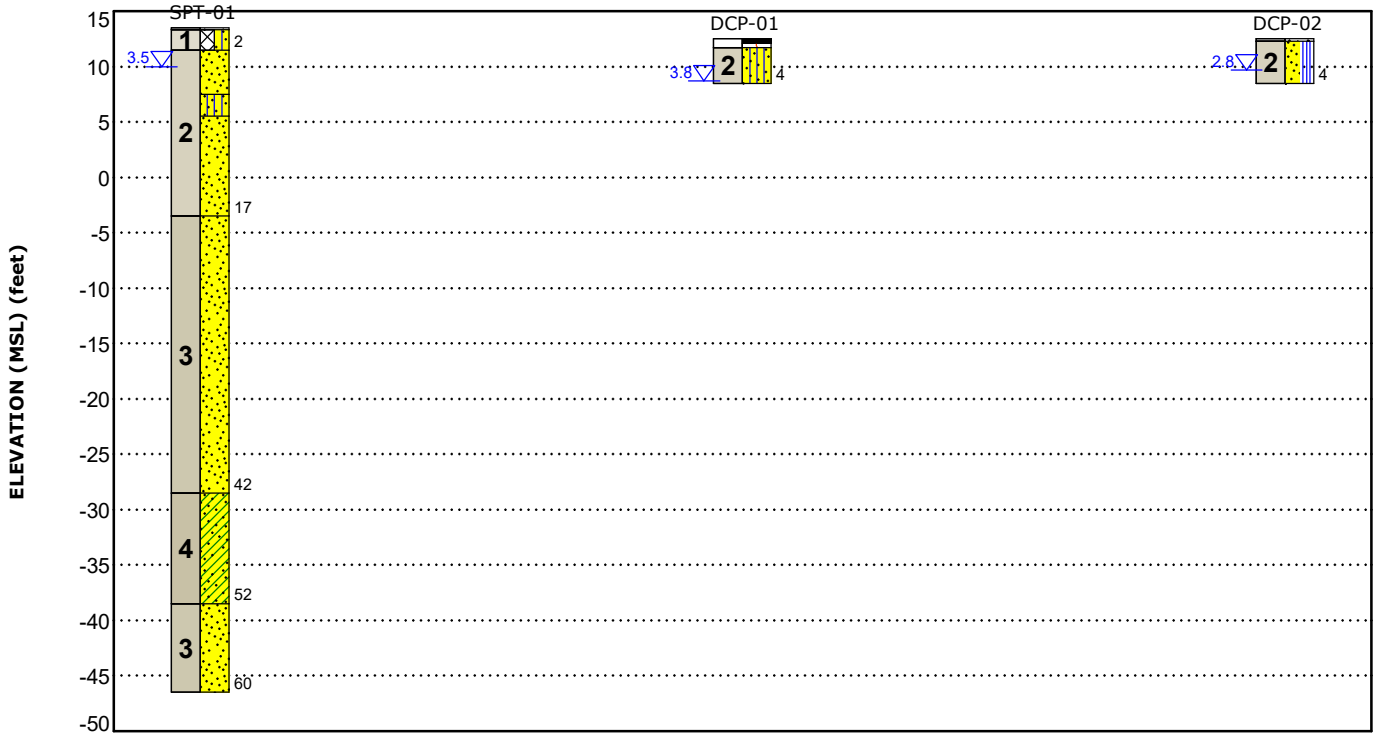
Contents:

GeoModel

Building 7019 Renovations
Atlantic Field Road | Atlantic, NC
Terracon Project No. K6255088

Terracon
2108 Capital Dr, Ste 103
Wilmington, NC

GeoModel



This is not a cross section. This is intended to display the Geotechnical Model only. See individual logs for more detailed conditions.

Model Layer	Layer Name	General Description
1	POSSIBLE UNCONTROLLED FILL MATERIAL	SAND with varying amounts of Silt and Gravel, variable density
2	Loose SAND	Very Loose to Medium Dense, SAND (SP, SP-SM, SM) with varying amounts of Silt and Organics
3	Dense SAND	Medium Dense to Very Dense, SAND (SP) with varying amounts of Silt and shell fragments
4	Soft CLAY	Very Soft to Soft, Sandy CLAY (CL)

Legend

- Topsoil
- Poorly-graded Sand
- Asphalt
- Poorly-graded Sand with Silt
- Silty Sand
- Sandy Lean Clay
- Aggregate Base Course

▽ First Water Observation

Groundwater levels are temporal. The levels shown are representative of the date and time of our exploration. Significant changes are possible over time.
Water levels shown are as measured during and/or after drilling. In some cases, boring advancement methods mask the presence/absence of groundwater. See individual logs for details.

NOTES:
Layering shown on this figure has been developed by the geotechnical engineer for purposes of modeling the subsurface conditions as required for the subsequent geotechnical engineering for this project.
Numbers adjacent to soil column indicate depth below ground surface.

Attachments

Exploration and Testing Procedures

Field Exploration

Number of Explorations	Approximate Exploration Depth (feet) [1]	Location
1 (SPT-01)	60	Proposed Water Storage Tank
2 (DCP-01, DCP-02)	4	Proposed Pavements

1. Referenced from existing ground surface.

Exploration Layout and Elevations: The exploration locations were established in conjunction with MBF Architects, Avolis Engineering, and NAVFAC. Terracon personnel provided the exploration layout using handheld GPS equipment (estimated horizontal accuracy of about ±10 feet) and referencing existing site features. The coordinates of each location were recorded in WGS 84 latitude and longitude to the accuracy available to the hand-held GPS. Following the exploration, the coordinates were converted to State Pane northing and easting US Survey feet. Approximate ground surface elevations were obtained by interpolation from the topographic site plan provided to Terracon.

Site Safety and Utility Clearance: The Geotechnical Investigation Work Plan dated 06MAR2026 was prepared by Terracon and reviewed/approved by NAVFAC prior to mobilizing to the site. A fully qualified representative of the Geotechnical Engineer, certified via OSHA 40 Hour HAZWOPER Training, was present during all field operations, including drilling and utility locating. In compliance with the decontamination protocols outlined in the project SAES, the sampling equipment was cleaned and decontaminated in accordance with EPA best practices using non-phosphate industrial grade detergent and potable water rinse before and after collecting each sample. Per the MCAS Cherry Point Environmental Guidance for Geotechnical Soil Boring Activities, the test holes were backfilled with an approved, non-coated grout mixture upon completion.

In compliance with local regulations for subsurface borings and excavations, as well as 29 CFR 1926.650652, COMNAVREG MIDLANT, a utility locate service was requested (and cleared) with NC811 prior to subsurface exploration. Additionally, each exploration location was cleared by a private utility locator using Electromagnetic (EM) tracing, metal detecting, and Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR) scanning. Per Terracon's internal safety standards, each exploration location was also scanned prior to breaking ground by the field geologist using a Leica DD120 direct induction wand. All existing subsurface utilities were marked within a 25-foot radius of each proposed test location and were photo-documented. No subsurface explorations were performed within 5 feet (horizontal distance) of existing buried utility lines. Representative photos of the exploration locations taken during the private utility locate are provided in the **Supporting Information** attachment to this report.

Standard Penetration Test (SPT) Borings: We advanced the borings with a track-mounted rotary drill rig using mud rotary procedures. Six (6), 24-inch continuous samples were obtained in the upper 12 feet of the boring and at intervals of 5 feet thereafter starting at 13 to 15 feet. In the split-barrel sampling procedure, a standard 2-inch outer diameter split-barrel sampling spoon was driven into the ground by a 140-pound automatic hammer falling a distance of 30 inches. The number of blows required to advance the sampling spoon the last 12 inches of a normal 18-inch penetration is recorded as the Standard Penetration Test (SPT) resistance value. The SPT resistance values, also referred to as N-values, are indicated on the boring logs at the test depths. We observed and recorded groundwater levels during and after drilling and sampling. For safety purposes, all borings were backfilled with soil cuttings after their completion. Pavements were patched with cold-mix asphalt and/or pre-mixed concrete, as appropriate.

The sampling depths, penetration distances, and other sampling information was recorded on the field boring logs. The samples were placed in appropriate containers and taken to our soil laboratory for testing and classification by a Geotechnical Engineer. Our exploration team prepared field boring logs as part of the drilling operations. These field logs included visual classifications of the materials observed during drilling and our interpretation of the subsurface conditions between samples. Final boring logs were prepared from the field logs. The final boring logs represent the Geotechnical Engineer's interpretation of the field logs and include modifications based on observations and tests of the samples in our laboratory.

Dual-Mass Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) Testing: Borings performed in pavement areas were advanced via hand auger and supplemented with DCP testing to aid in determination of CBR values. The dual-mass (Kessler) DCP test consists of a 5/8-inch diameter steel rod with a steel cone attached. The rod is continuously driven into the subgrade by dropping a 17.6-pound hammer from a height of 22.6-inches and incremental penetrations are recorded. The angle of the cone is 60 degrees and the diameter of the base of the cone is 0.79-inches.

Laboratory Testing

Soil testing provided by Terracon was performed in accordance with American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) standards. All soils and materials tests were performed in our AASHTO re:source and US Army Corps of Engineers certified Wilmington, North Carolina laboratory. The project engineer reviewed the field data and assigned laboratory tests. The laboratory testing program included the following types of tests:

- Moisture Content
- Grain-Size Analysis
- Atterberg Limits
- Organic Content

Representative portions of all soil samples collected during drilling operations were labeled, preserved and transferred to our laboratory in accordance with ASTM D4220 for classification and analysis. Soil descriptions on the boring logs are provided using visual-manual methods in general accordance with ASTM D2488 using the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS).

Soil samples that were selected for index testing were classified in general accordance with ASTM D2487. It should be noted that some variation can be expected between samples classified using the visual-manual procedure (ASTM D2488) and the USCS (ASTM D2487).

Corrosivity Testing: One (1) composite soil sample taken from (and blended over) depths of 1 foot and 4 feet beneath existing grade at location B-01. The sample was tested for the following:

- pH Analysis (ASTM G51)
- Oxidation Reduction Potential (Redox) (AWWA 2589-B)
- Minimum (Soil) Resistivity (ASTM G57)
- Sulfide Content (ASTM A647 X1.6)
- Chloride Content (AASHTO T291A)
- Sulfate Content (AASHTO T290B)
- Total Salts (AWWA 2520 B)

We anticipate that this information will assist others in evaluating the corrosion potential for buried structures at the site.

Site Location and Exploration Plan

Contents:

Site Location
Exploration Plan

Note: All attachments are one page unless noted above.

Site Location

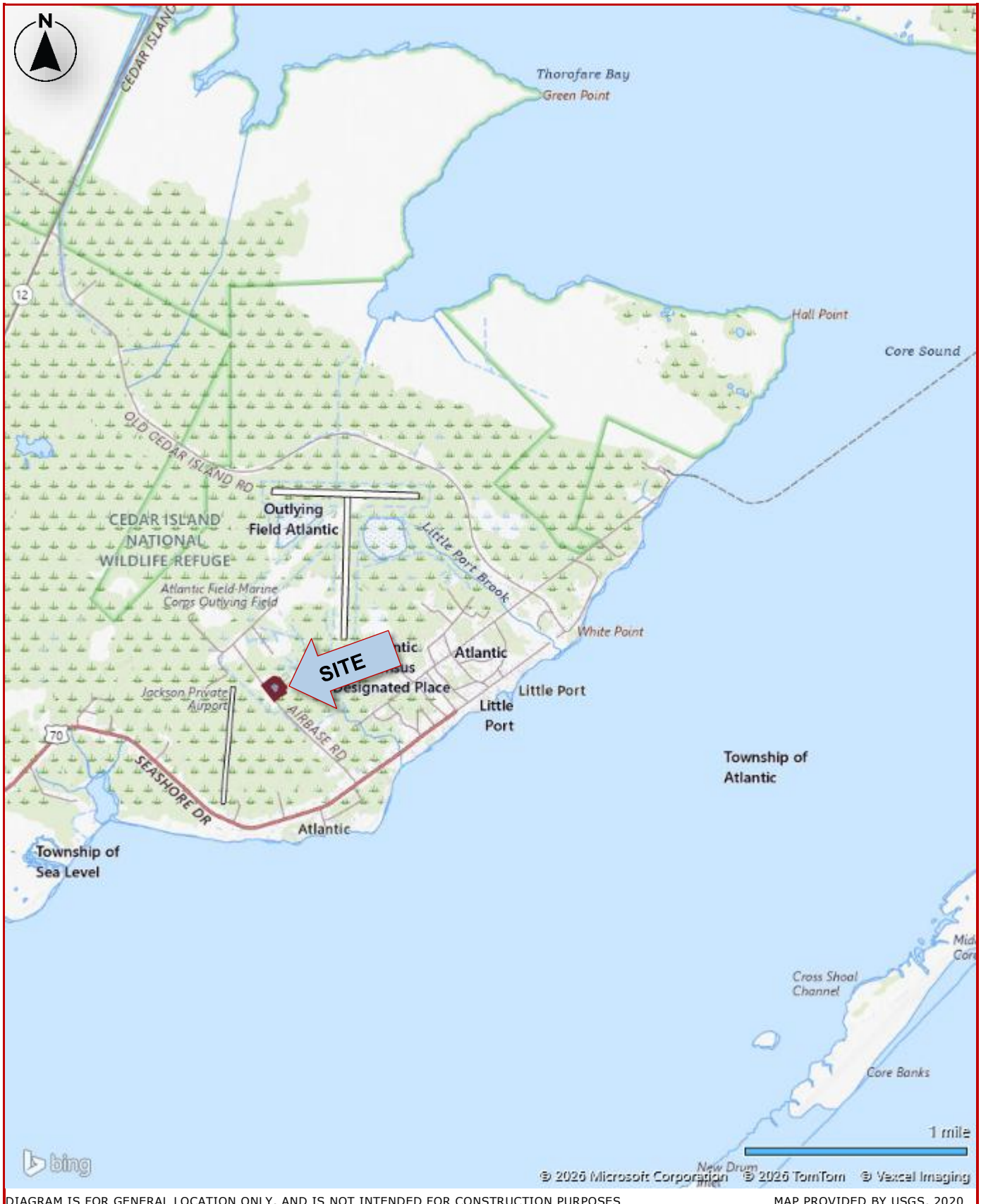
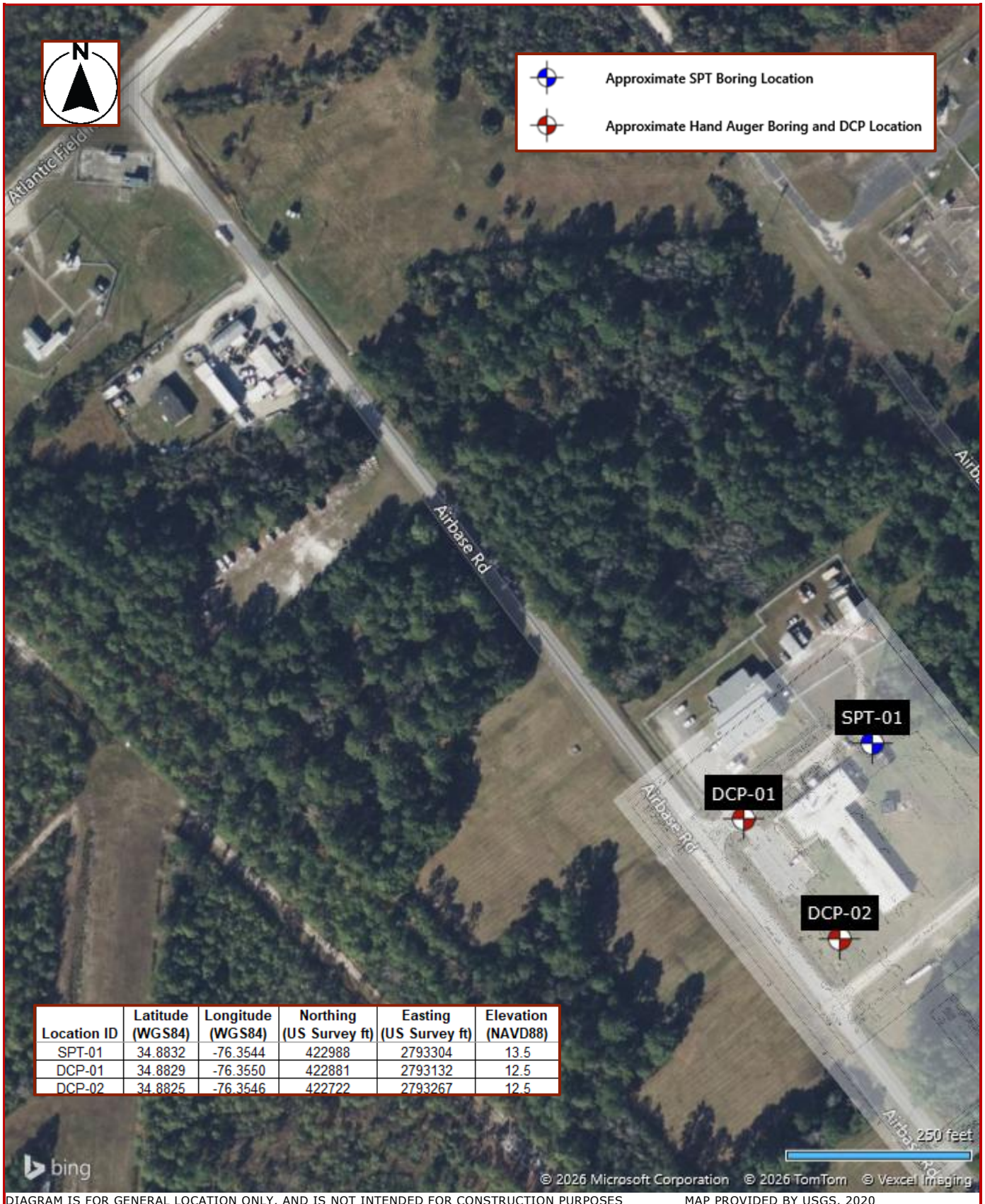


DIAGRAM IS FOR GENERAL LOCATION ONLY, AND IS NOT INTENDED FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

MAP PROVIDED BY USGS, 2020

Exploration Plan



Location ID	Latitude (WGS84)	Longitude (WGS84)	Northing (US Survey ft)	Easting (US Survey ft)	Elevation (NAVD88)
SPT-01	34.8832	-76.3544	422988	2793304	13.5
DCP-01	34.8829	-76.3550	422881	2793132	12.5
DCP-02	34.8825	-76.3546	422722	2793267	12.5

DIAGRAM IS FOR GENERAL LOCATION ONLY, AND IS NOT INTENDED FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

MAP PROVIDED BY USGS, 2020
SITE PLAN PROVIDED BY CLIENT

Exploration and Laboratory Results

Contents:

Reference Notes (2 pages)
- Unified Soil Classification System
- General Notes

Exploration Results (6 pages)
- SPT Boring Log SPT-01
- Hand Auger Boring Log DCP-01
- DCP-01 Test Data
- DCP-01 Pavement Core Photograph
- DCP-02 Hand Auger Boring Log
- DCP-02 Test Data

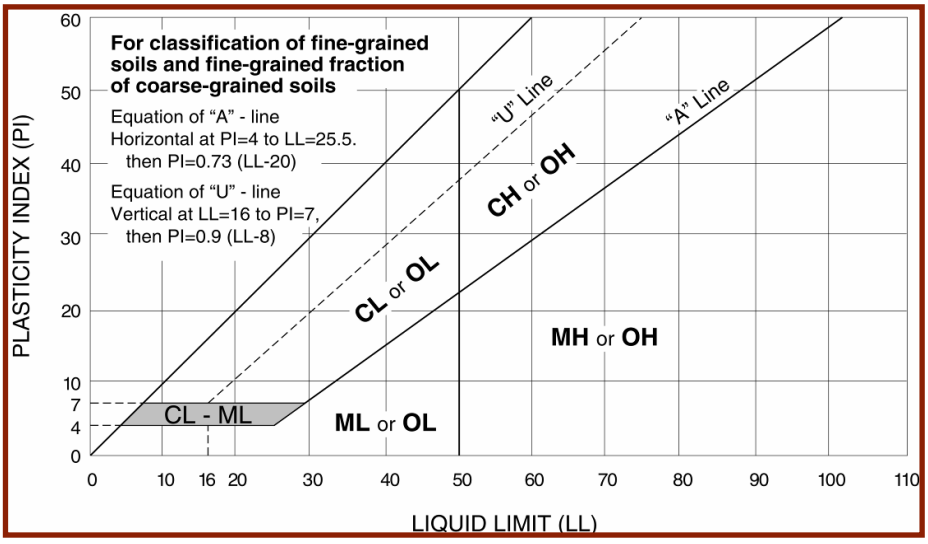
Laboratory Results (4 pages)
- Summary of Laboratory Results
- Grain Size Distribution
- Atterberg Limits
- Corrosivity Results

Note: All attachments are one page unless noted above.

Unified Soil Classification System

Criteria for Assigning Group Symbols and Group Names Using Laboratory Tests [A]				Soil Classification	
				Group Symbol	Group Name [B]
Coarse-Grained Soils: More than 50% retained on No. 4 sieve	**Gravels:** More than 50% of coarse fraction retained on No. 4 sieve	**Clean Gravels:** Less than 5% fines [C]	Cu≥4 and 1≤Cc≤3 [E]	GW	Well-graded gravel [F]
			Cu<4 and/or [Cc<1 or Cc>3.0] [E]	GP	Poorly graded gravel [F]
		Gravels with Fines: More than 12% fines [C]	Fines classify as ML or MH	GM	Silty gravel [F, G, H]
			Fines classify as CL or CH	GC	Clayey gravel [F, G, H]
	Sands: 50% or more of coarse fraction passes No. 4 sieve	**Clean Sands:** Less than 5% fines [D]	Cu≥6 and 1≤Cc≤3 [E]	SW	Well-graded sand [I]
			Cu<6 and/or [Cc<1 or Cc>3.0] [E]	SP	Poorly graded sand [I]
		Sands with Fines: More than 12% fines [D]	Fines classify as ML or MH	SM	Silty sand [G, H, I]
			Fines classify as CL or CH	SC	Clayey sand [G, H, I]
Fine-Grained Soils: 50% or more passes the No. 200 sieve	**Silts and Clays:** Liquid limit less than 50	**Inorganic:**	PI > 7 and plots above "A" line [J]	CL	Lean clay [K, L, M]
			PI < 4 or plots below "A" line [J]	ML	Silt [K, L, M]
		Organic:	$\frac{LL\ oven\ dried}{LL\ not\ dried} < 0.75$	OL	Organic clay [K, L, M, N]
					Organic silt [K, L, M, O]
	Silts and Clays: Liquid limit 50 or more	**Inorganic:**	PI plots on or above "A" line	CH	Fat clay [K, L, M]
			PI plots below "A" line	MH	Elastic silt [K, L, M]
		Organic:	$\frac{LL\ oven\ dried}{LL\ not\ dried} < 0.75$	OH	Organic clay [K, L, M, P]
					Organic silt [K, L, M, Q]
Highly organic soils:	Primarily organic matter, dark in color, and organic odor			PT	Peat

[A] Based on the material passing the 3-inch (75-mm) sieve.
[B] If field sample contained cobbles or boulders, or both, add "with cobbles or boulders, or both" to group name.
[C] Gravels with 5 to 12% fines require dual symbols: GW-GM well-graded gravel with silt, GW-GC well-graded gravel with clay, GP-GM poorly graded gravel with silt, GP-GC poorly graded gravel with clay.
[D] Sands with 5 to 12% fines require dual symbols: SW-SM well-graded sand with silt, SW-SC well-graded sand with clay, SP-SM poorly graded sand with silt, SP-SC poorly graded sand with clay.
[E] $Cu = D_{60}/D_{10}$ $Cc = \frac{(D_{30})^2}{D_{10} \times D_{60}}$
[F] If soil contains ≥ 15% sand, add "with sand" to group name.
[G] If fines classify as CL-ML, use dual symbol GC-GM, or SC-SM.
[H] If fines are organic, add "with organic fines" to group name.
[I] If soil contains ≥ 15% gravel, add "with gravel" to group name.
[J] If Atterberg limits plot in shaded area, soil is a CL-ML, silty clay.
[K] If soil contains 15 to 29% plus No. 200, add "with sand" or "with gravel," whichever is predominant.
[L] If soil contains ≥ 30% plus No. 200 predominantly sand, add "sandy" to group name.
[M] If soil contains ≥ 30% plus No. 200, predominantly gravel, add "gravelly" to group name.
[N] PI ≥ 4 and plots on or above "A" line.
[O] PI < 4 or plots below "A" line.
[P] PI plots on or above "A" line.
[Q] PI plots below "A" line.



Terracon
2108 Capital Dr, Ste 103
Wilmington, NC

General Notes

Sampling	Water Level	Field Tests
Auger Cuttings Standard Penetration Test	Water Initially Encountered Water Level After a Specified Period of Time Water Level After a Specified Period of Time Cave In Encountered Water levels indicated on the soil boring logs are the levels measured in the borehole at the times indicated. Groundwater level variations will occur over time. In low permeability soils, accurate determination of groundwater levels is not possible with short term water level observations.	N Standard Penetration Test Resistance (Blows/Ft.) (HP) Hand Penetrometer (T) Torvane (DCP) Dynamic Cone Penetrometer UC Unconfined Compressive Strength (PID) Photo-Ionization Detector (OVA) Organic Vapor Analyzer

Descriptive Soil Classification

Soil classification as noted on the soil boring logs is based Unified Soil Classification System. Where sufficient laboratory data exist to classify the soils consistent with ASTM D2487 "Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes" this procedure is used. ASTM D2488 "Description and Identification of Soils (Visual-Manual Procedure)" is also used to classify the soils, particularly where insufficient laboratory data exist to classify the soils in accordance with ASTM D2487. In addition to USCS classification, coarse grained soils are classified on the basis of their in-place relative density, and fine-grained soils are classified on the basis of their consistency. See "Strength Terms" table below for details. The ASTM standards noted above are for reference to methodology in general. In some cases, variations to methods are applied as a result of local practice or professional judgment.

Location And Elevation Notes

Exploration point locations as shown on the Exploration Plan and as noted on the soil boring logs in the form of Latitude and Longitude are approximate. See Exploration and Testing Procedures in the report for the methods used to locate the exploration points for this project. Surface elevation data annotated with +/- indicates that no actual topographical survey was conducted to confirm the surface elevation. Instead, the surface elevation was approximately determined from topographic maps of the area.

Strength Terms

Relative Density of Coarse-Grained Soils
(More than 50% retained on No. 200 sieve.)
Density determined by Standard Penetration Resistance

Relative Density	Standard Penetration or N-Value (Blows/Ft.)
Very Loose	0 - 3
Loose	4 - 9
Medium Dense	10 - 29
Dense	30 - 50
Very Dense	> 50

Consistency of Fine-Grained Soils
(50% or more passing the No. 200 sieve.)
Consistency determined by laboratory shear strength testing, field visual-manual procedures or standard penetration resistance

Consistency	Unconfined Compressive Strength Qu (tsf)	Standard Penetration or N-Value (Blows/Ft.)
Very Soft	less than 0.25	0 - 1
Soft	0.25 to 0.50	2 - 4
Medium Stiff	0.50 to 1.00	5 - 8
Stiff	1.00 to 2.00	9 - 15
Very Stiff	2.00 to 4.00	16 - 30
Hard	> 4.00	> 30

Relevance of Exploration and Laboratory Test Results

Exploration/field results and/or laboratory test data contained within this document are intended for application to the project as described in this document. Use of such exploration/field results and/or laboratory test data should not be used independently of this document.

Building 7019 Renovations
Atlantic Field Road | Atlantic, NC
Terracon Project No. K6255088

Terracon
2108 Capital Dr, Ste 103
Wilmington, NC

Boring Log No. SPT-01

Location: See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 34.8832° Longitude: -76.3544°
Northing: 422988.018 Easting: 2793304.132

Depth (Ft.) Approximate Elevation: 13.5 (Ft.)

Model Layer	Depth (Ft.)	Material Description	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Field Test Results	PID (ppm)	Organic Content (%)	Water Content (%)	Atterberg Limits LL-PL-PI	Percent Fines
1	0.2 / 13.3	**SURFICIAL, ORGANIC-LADEN SOIL**, 2 inches								
1	2.0 / 11.5	**FILL - POSSIBLE UNCONTROLLED FILL MATERIAL - SILTY SAND**, trace gravel, fine to medium, black to dark brown, moist, medium dense			4-6-5-4 N=11, N60=17	0		16.4		
2	6.0 / 7.5	**POORLY GRADED SAND (SP)**, fine to medium, brown and gray, moist to wet, medium dense			4-6-6-7 N=12, N60=18	0		19.1		
2	8.0 / 5.5	**SILTY SAND (SM)**, fine to medium, brown, wet, loose			3-5-3-3 N=8, N60=12	0		22.8	NP	4.5
2	17.0 / -3.5	**POORLY GRADED SAND (SP)**, fine to medium, brown, wet, very loose to loose			4-5-4-3 N=9, N60=14	0		33.0		
					WOH/12"-1-3 N=1, N60=2	0		28.9		
					1-2-3-4 N=5, N60=8	0		23.8		
					2-2-2-3 N=4, N60=6	0				
3		**POORLY GRADED SAND (SP)**, trace shell fragments, fine to medium, gray, wet, medium dense to very dense			WOH/6"-4-8-12 N=12, N60=18	0				
					4-15-24-31 N=39, N60=59	0				
					11-42-49-47 N=91, N60=138	0				

Depth (Ft.): 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Elevation Reference: Approximate elevations were interpolated from the provided topographic site plan (NAVD88).

Hammer Efficiency Rating, ER = 91%; calibrated 18OCT2025

Water Level Observations
▽ At completion of drilling

Cave In

Drill Rig
Geoprobe 3126GT

Hammer Type
Automatic

Driller
M. Rainey

Logged by
N. Lindley

Boring Started
04-30-2026

Boring Completed
04-30-2026

Notes
WOH = Weight of Hammer
Composite sample collected from 1 foot to 4 feet for corrosivity testing
Estimated Seasonal High Water Table (ESHWT) Depth = 1 foot

Advancement Method
Mud Rotary

Abandonment Method
Boring backfilled with cement-bentonite grout upon completion.

Building 7019 Renovations
Atlantic Field Road | Atlantic, NC
Terracon Project No. K6255088

Terracon
2108 Capital Dr, Ste 103
Wilmington, NC

Boring Log No. SPT-01

Location: See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 34.8832° Longitude: -76.3544°
Northing: 422988.018 Easting: 2793304.132

Depth (Ft.) Approximate Elevation: 13.5 (Ft.)

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Field Test Results	PID (ppm)	Organic Content (%)	Water Content (%)	Atterberg Limits LL-PL-PI	Percent Fines
3		**POORLY GRADED SAND (SP)**, trace shell fragments, fine to medium, gray, wet, medium dense to very dense *(continued)*								
					8-8-16-22 N=24, N60=36	0				
		35								
					9-13-10-11 N=23, N60=35	0				
		40								
		42.0 -28.5								
4		**SANDY LEAN CLAY (CL)**, trace shell fragments, gray, wet, very soft								
					WOH/12"-1-2 N=1, N60=2	0		45.2	36-15-21	55.6
		45								
					2-1-WOH/6"-1 N=1, N60=2	0				
		50								
		52.0 -38.5								
3		**POORLY GRADED SAND (SP)**, trace shell fragments, fine to medium, gray, wet, medium dense to very dense								
					8-6-6-7 N=12, N60=18	0				
		55								
					17-28-26-24 N=54, N60=82	0				
		60.0 -46.5								
		Boring Terminated at 60 Feet								

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Elevation Reference: Approximate elevations were interpolated from the provided topographic site plan (NAVD88).

Hammer Efficiency Rating, ER = 91%; calibrated 18OCT2025

Water Level Observations
▽ At completion of drilling

Cave In

Drill Rig
Geoprobe 3126GT

Hammer Type
Automatic

Driller
M. Rainey

Logged by
N. Lindley

Boring Started
04-30-2026

Boring Completed
04-30-2026

Notes

Advancement Method
Mud Rotary

Abandonment Method
Boring backfilled with cement-bentonite grout upon completion.

Building 7019 Renovations
Atlantic Field Road | Atlantic, NC
Terracon Project No. K6255088

Terracon
2108 Capital Dr, Ste 103
Wilmington, NC

Boring Log No. DCP-01

Location: See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 34.8829° Longitude: -76.3550°
Northing: 422881.371 Easting: 2793132.259

Depth (Ft.) Approximate Elevation: 12.5 (Ft.)

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	PID (ppm)	Organic Content (%)	Water Content (%)	Atterberg Limits LL-PL-PI	Percent Fines
		0.4 **ASPHALT**, 4.25 inches 12.1							
		0.8 **AGGREGATE BASE COURSE**, 5.00 inches 11.7							
2		**SILTY SAND (SM)**, fine to medium, black and dark brown, moist to wet			0				
		-Decaying organics and wooden fragments encountered from a depth of 1.5' to 4'			0	15.1	47.0	NP	26.6
			▽		0				
		4.0 8.5 ***Boring Terminated at 4 Feet***							

1
2
3
4

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Elevation Reference: Approximate elevations were interpolated from the provided topographic site plan (NAVD88).

Water Level Observations
▽ At completion of augering

Drill Rig
N/A

Hammer Type
Dual Mass (17.6-lb) DCP

Driller
M. Rainey

Notes
Estimated Seasonal High Water Table (ESHWT) Depth = 1.5 feet

Advancement Method
Hand Auger

Abandonment Method
Boring backfilled with ASTM C33 sand
Surface capped with Asphalt

Logged by
N. Lindley

Boring Started
04-30-2026

Boring Completed
04-30-2026

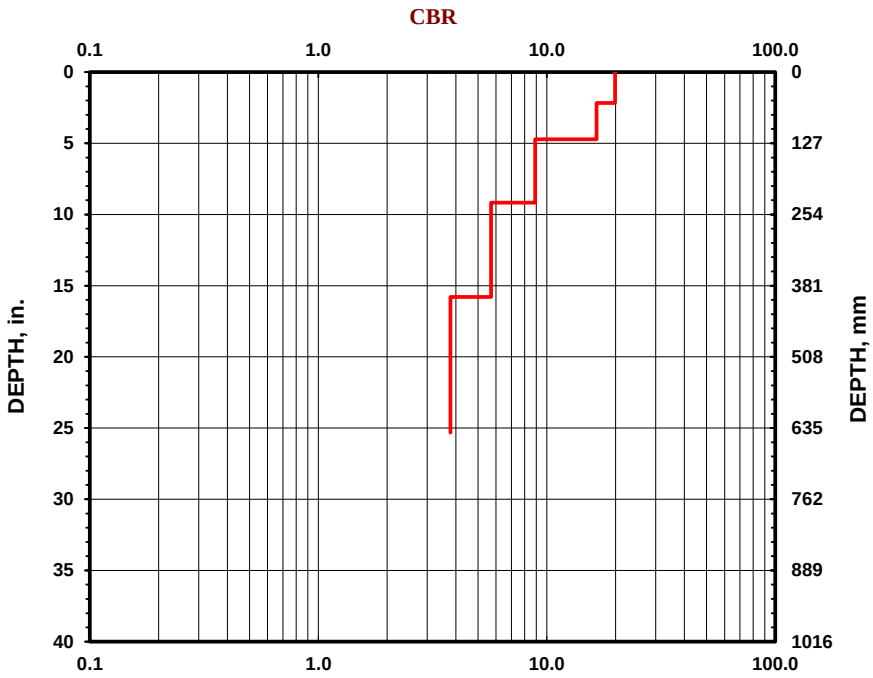
DCP TEST DATA

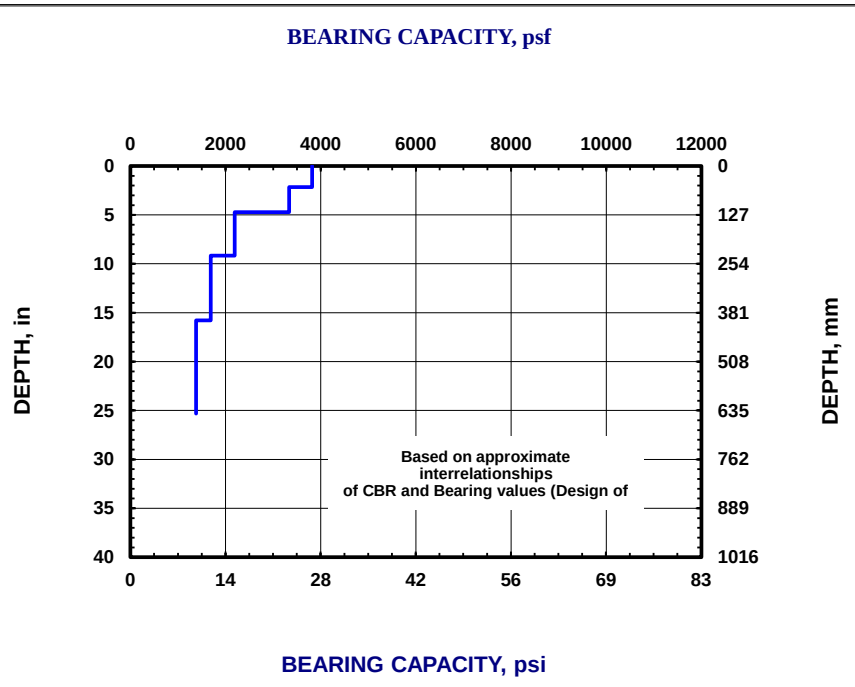
Project: Building 7019 Renovations
Location: DCP-01
Date: 4/30/2026
Soil Type(s): Sand

Hammer
- ○ 10.1 lbs.
- ◉ 17.6 lbs.
- ○ Both hammers used

Soil Type
- ○ CH
- ○ CL
- ◉ All other soils

No. of Blows	Accumulative Penetration	Type of Hammer
0	0	1
5	55	1
5	120	1
5	233	1
5	401	1
5	643	1





Photography Log – Pavement Cores

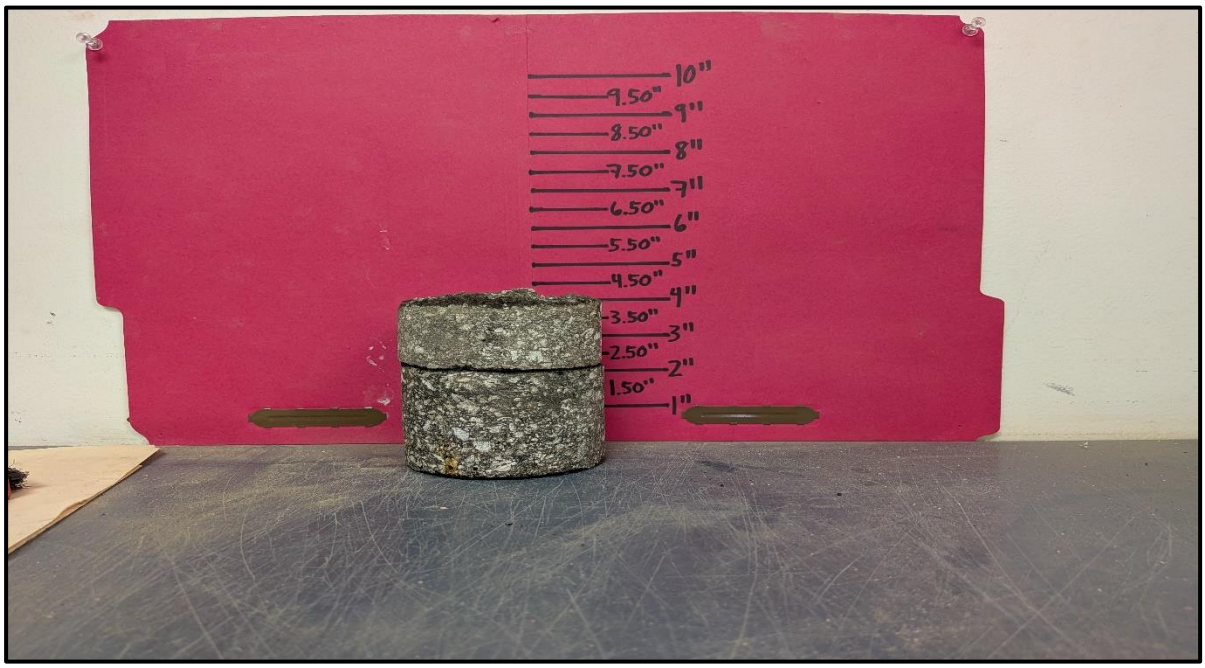


Photo 1: DCP-01 pavement core

Building 7019 Renovations
Atlantic Field Road | Atlantic, NC
Terracon Project No. K6255088

2108 Capital Dr, Ste 103
Wilmington, NC

Boring Log No. DCP-02

Location: See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 34.8825° Longitude: -76.3546°
Northing: 422722.398 Easting: 2793266.827

Depth (Ft.) Approximate Elevation: 12.5 (Ft.)

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	PID (ppm)	Organic Content (%)	Water Content (%)	Atterberg Limits LL-PL-PI	Percent Fines
		SURFICIAL, ORGANIC-LADEN SOIL, 2 inches 0.2							
2		**POORLY GRADED SAND WITH SILT (SP-SM)**, fine to medium, black, moist -Trace root fragments encountered to a depth of 0.4'			0	2.2	18.5		
		-Decaying organics encountered at a depth of 1.8' -Color change to gray			0	0.4	17.9	NP	5.5
		4.0 8.5 ***Boring Terminated at 4 Feet***							

1
2
3
4

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Elevation Reference: Approximate elevations were interpolated from the provided topographic site plan (NAVD88).

Water Level Observations
▽ At completion of augering

Drill Rig
N/A

Hammer Type
Dual Mass (17.6-lb) DCP

Driller
M. Rainey

Notes
Estimated Seasonal High Water Table (ESHWT) Depth = 1 foot

Advancement Method
Hand Auger

Abandonment Method
Boring backfilled with ASTM C33 sand upon completion.

Logged by
N. Lindley

Boring Started
04-30-2026

Boring Completed
04-30-2026

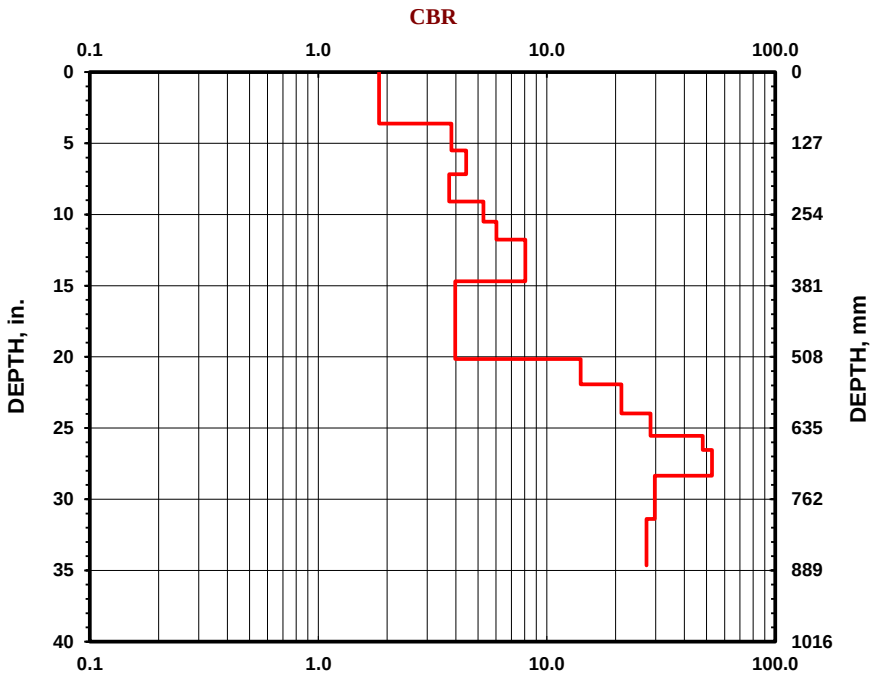
DCP TEST DATA

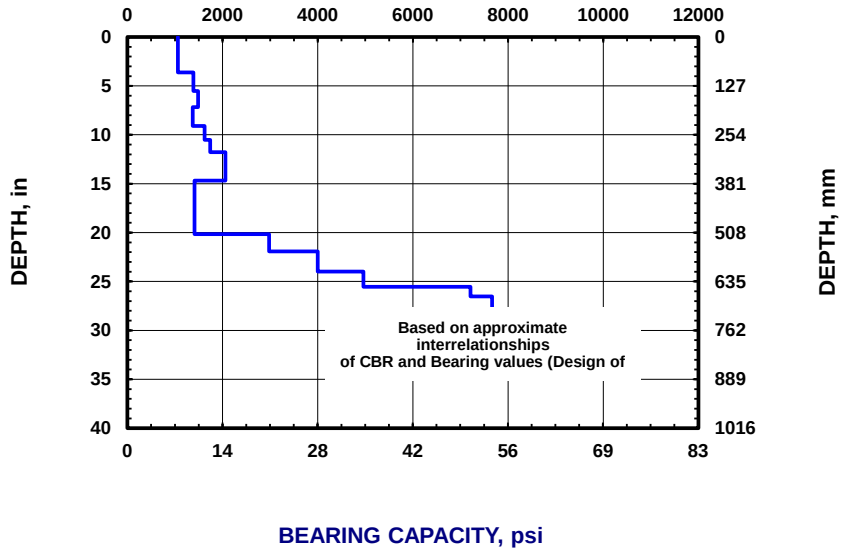
Project: Building 7019 Renovations
Location: DCP-02
Date: 4/30/2026
Soil Type(s): Sand

Hammer
- ○ 10.1 lbs.
- ◉ 17.6 lbs.
- ○ Both hammers used

Soil Type
- ○ CH
- ○ CL
- ◉ All other soils

No. of Blows	Accumulative Penetration	Type of Hammer
0	0	1
1	92	1
1	140	1
1	182	1
1	231	1
1	267	1
1	299	1
3	373	1
3	512	1
3	557	1
5	609	1
5	649	1
5	674	1
10	720	1
10	797	1
10	880	1





2108 Capital Dr, Ste 103
Wilmington, NC

Summary of Laboratory Results

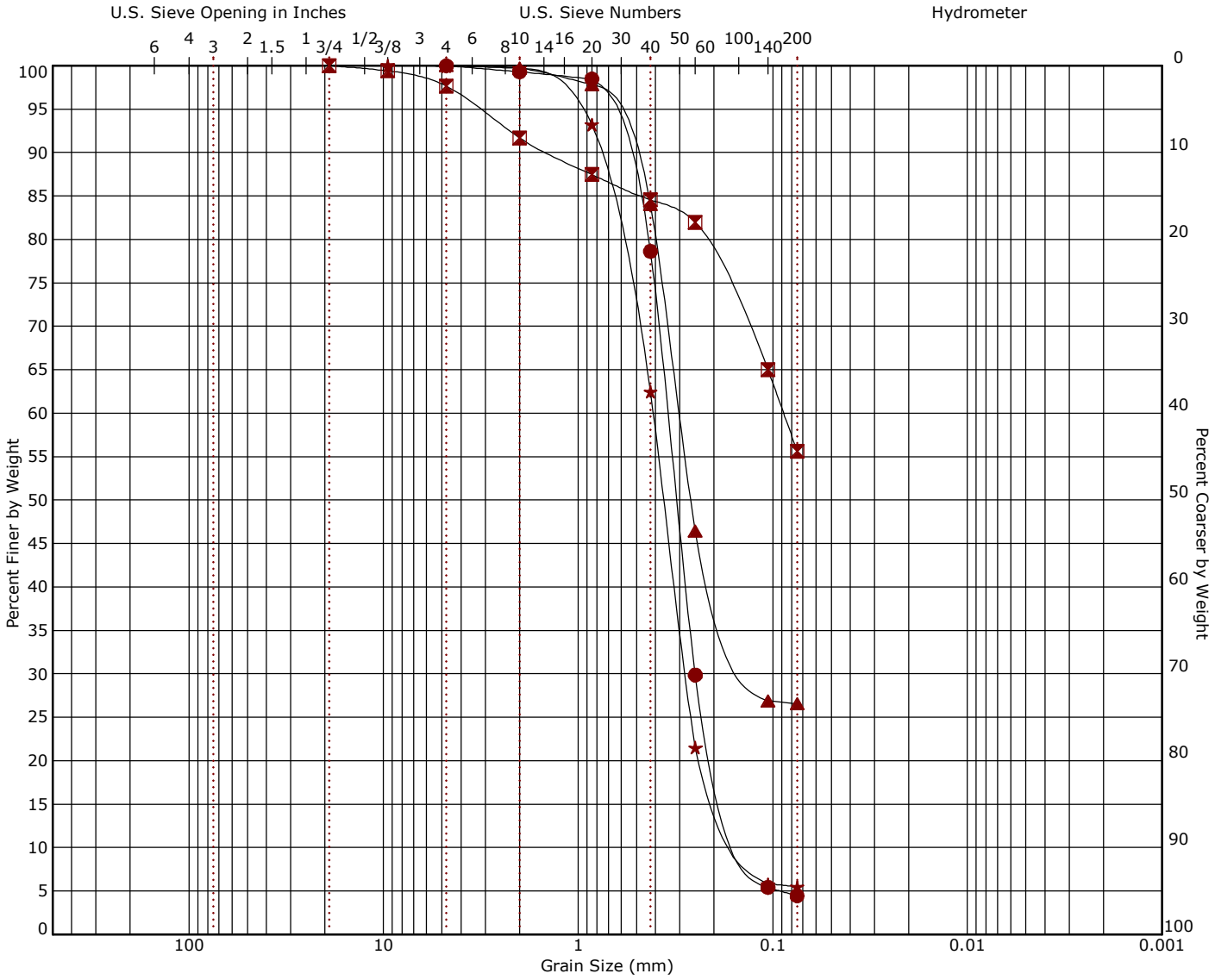
BORING ID	Depth (Ft.)	Soil Classification USCS	Water Content (%)	Liquid Limit	Plastic Limit	Plasticity Index	% Fines	Organic Content (%)
SPT-01	0-2		16.4					
SPT-01	2-4		19.1					
SPT-01	4-6	POORLY GRADED SAND(SP)	22.8	NP	NP	NP	4.5	
SPT-01	6-8		33.0					
SPT-01	8-10		28.9					
SPT-01	10-12		23.8					
SPT-01	43-45	SANDY LEAN CLAY(CL)	45.2	36	15	21	55.6	
DCP-01	1.5-2.5	SILTY SAND(SM)	47.0	NP	NP	NP	26.6	15.1
DCP-02	0.5-1.5		18.5					2.2
DCP-02	2-3	POORLY GRADED SAND with SILT(SP-SM)	17.9	NP	NP	NP	5.5	0.4

Building 7019 Renovations
Atlantic Field Road | Atlantic, NC
Terracon Project No. K6255088

2108 Capital Dr, Ste 103
Wilmington, NC

Grain Size Distribution

ASTM D422 / ASTM C136 / AASHTO T27



Cobbles	Gravel		Sand			Silt or Clay
	coarse	fine	coarse	medium	fine	

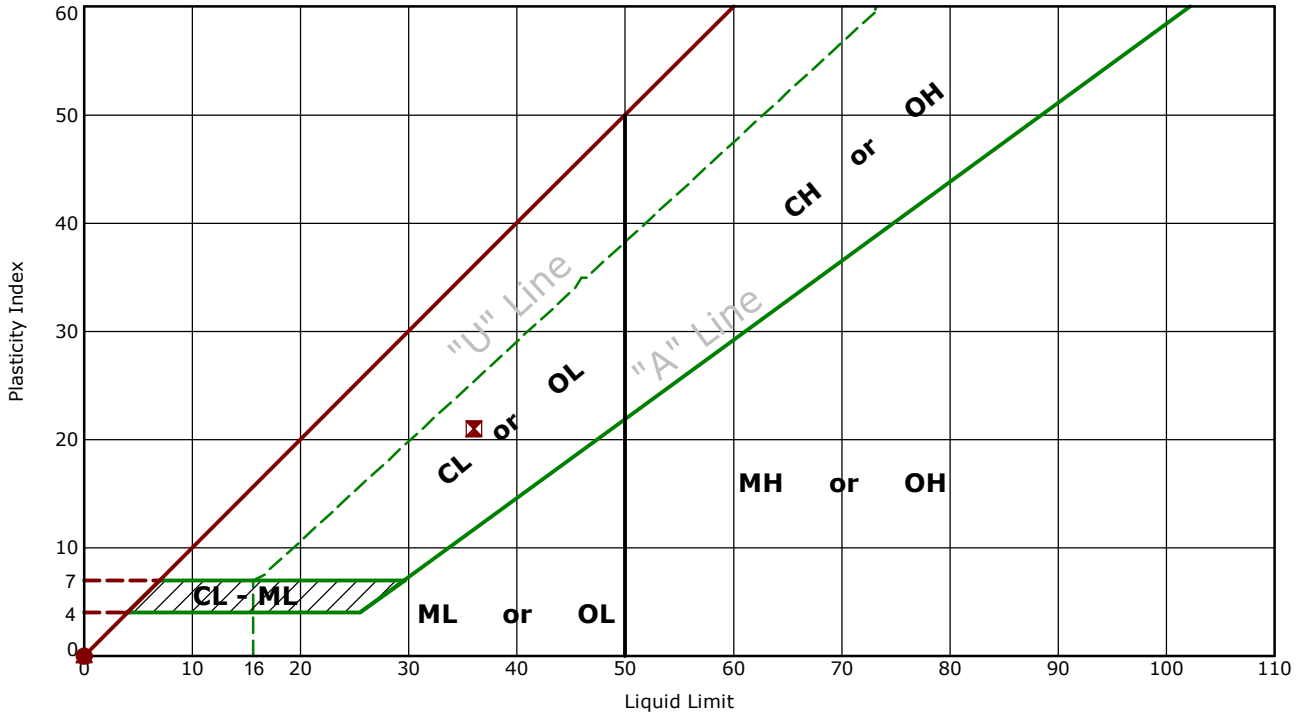
Boring ID		Depth (Ft)	Description	USCS	LL	PL	PI	Cc	Cu
●	SPT-01	4 - 6	POORLY GRADED SAND	SP	NP	NP	NP	1.45	2.79
⊠	SPT-01	43 - 45	SANDY LEAN CLAY	CL	36	15	21		
▲	DCP-01	1.5 - 2.5	SILTY SAND	SM	NP	NP	NP		
★	DCP-02	2 - 3	POORLY GRADED SAND with SILT	SP-SM	NP	NP	NP	1.42	3.08

Boring ID		Depth (Ft)	D_{100}	D_{60}	D_{30}	D_{10}	%Cobbles	%Gravel	%Sand	%Fines	%Silt	%Clay
●	SPT-01	4 - 6	4.75	0.347	0.25	0.124	0.0	0.0	95.5	4.5		
⊠	SPT-01	43 - 45	19	0.088			0.0	2.3	42.0	55.6		
▲	DCP-01	1.5 - 2.5	4.75	0.303	0.121		0.0	0.0	73.4	26.6		
★	DCP-02	2 - 3	9.5	0.412	0.279	0.133	0.0	0.0	94.5	5.5		

Terracon
2108 Capital Dr, Ste 103
Wilmington, NC

Atterberg Limit Results

ASTM D4318



	Boring ID	Depth (Ft)	LL	PL	PI	Fines	USCS	Description
●	SPT-01	4 - 6	NP	NP	NP	4.5	SP	POORLY GRADED SAND
⊠	SPT-01	43 - 45	36	15	21	55.6	CL	SANDY LEAN CLAY
▲	DCP-01	1.5 - 2.5	NP	NP	NP	26.6	SM	SILTY SAND
★	DCP-02	2 - 3	NP	NP	NP	5.5	SP-SM	POORLY GRADED SAND with SILT

Building 7019 Renovations
Atlantic Field Road | Atlantic, NC
Terracon Project No. K6255088

Terracon
10400 State Highway 191
Midland, TX 79707

Soil Corrosivity Profile

Summary Report

Boring ID	B-01
Sample Depth, (ft)	1-4
Sample Description	0

Test Method	Test Designation	Test Result
Electrical Resistivity (Ω·cm)	ASTM G57	22715
Oxidation Reduction Potential (RmV)	AWWA 2589-B	379
Acidity (pH)	ASTM G51	6.9
Chloride Ion Content (mg/kg)	AASHTO T291A	116.6
Soluble Sulfate Content (mg/kg)	AASHTO T290B	169.8
Total Dissolved Salts (mg/kg)	AWWA 2520 B	401
Sulfides (mg/kg)	ASTM A647 X1.6	Negative

Instrument Identifications

Oxidation Reduction Potential		Acidity (pH)	
Probe ID	Oakton	Meter ID	Oakton pH 700
Meter ID	Oakton pH 700	Thermometric Type	Digital
Thermometric Type	Digital		

Supporting Information

Contents:

Private Utility Locate Documentation
- Competency Letter
- Drawings (2 pages)
- Photography Log (2 pages)

Calculations
- Foundation Settlement (2 pages)
- Pavement Thickness (2 pages)
- Seismic Liquefaction Analyses (7 pages)

Note: All attachments are one page unless noted above.

April 10, 2026

Job site Competent person
Nicholas Lindley
Terracon Consultants, LLC

Work performed – Subsurface utility locate and geotechnical exploration
Location of work – MCOLF Atlantic, NC

The purpose of this letter is to designate Nicholas Lindley as the job site competent person while on the proposed work site, and to ensure that proper safety guidelines are followed at all times.

It is his responsibility to ensure:

1. Proper PPE is worn at all times.
2. Identify and mitigate potential work hazards on the job site.
3. Perform visual safety check on all work equipment and PPE.
4. Follow all safety guidelines while on the job site.
5. To ensure all utility structures are securely closed.
6. Immediately halt work in progress when it is determined to be unsafe to continue.

It has been determined that Nicholas Lindley has received the proper safety training and can identify job site work safety hazards and can take prompt measures to correct them.

Nicholas Lindley has demonstrated the knowledge for safety requirements and has the responsibility to ensure a safe jobsite.

Sincerely,

Justin L. DeNicola, PE
Office Manager – Wilmington, NC

Private Utility Locate Report

Project Number: K6255088 **Service Date:** 4/29/26

Project Name: B7019 MCOLF Atlantic

Site Location:

Project Manager: Mike Delaney

Second Contact:

Lead Locator: Melissa Byrum

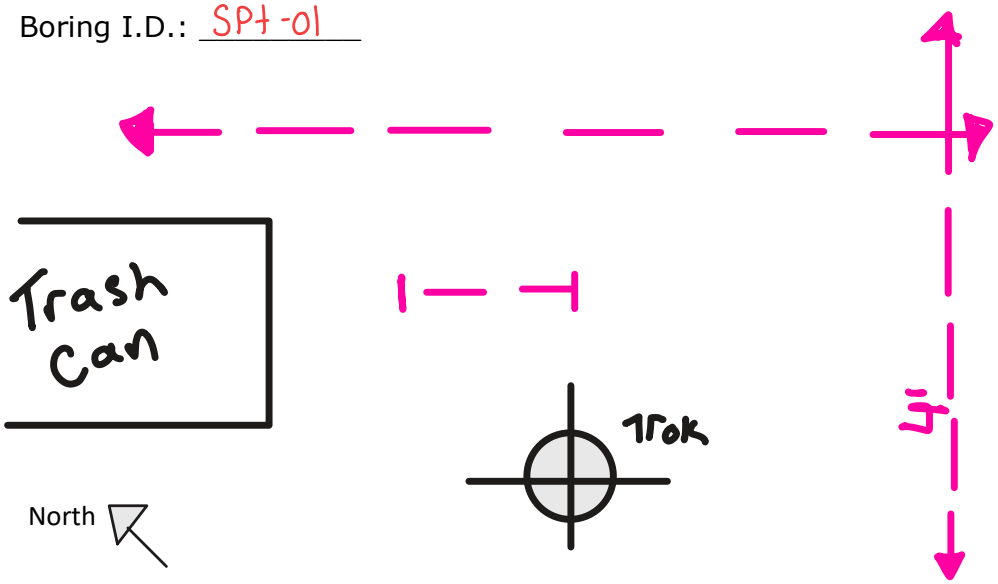
Equipment Used

- [x] Ground Penetraing Radar
- [x] Electromagnetic Line Locator
- [x] Metal Detector
- [ ] Other:

Field Work Summary

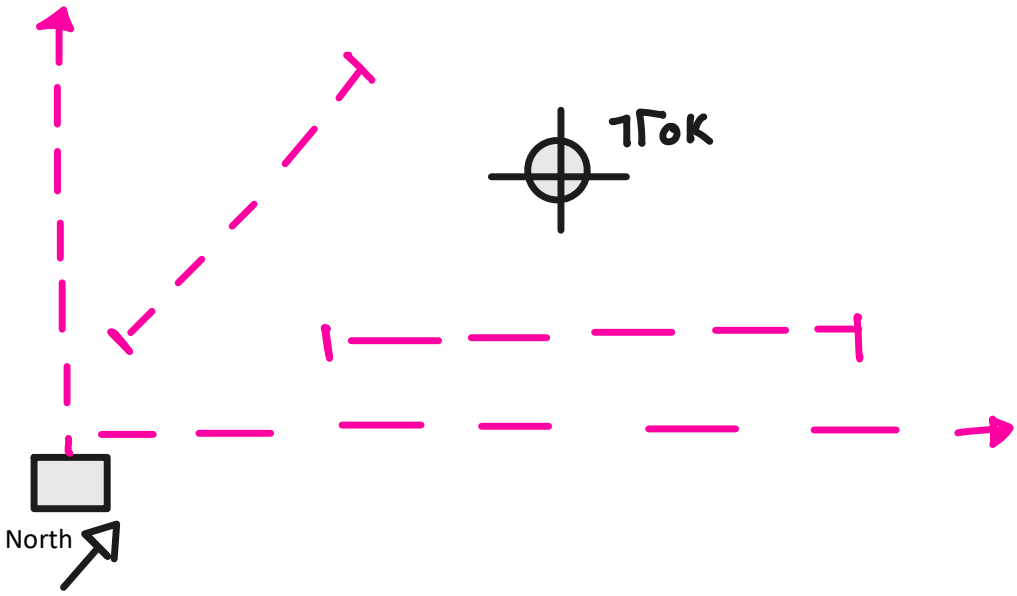
Boring I.D.: SPT-01

Comments:



Boring I.D.: DCP-01

Comments:



Legend

- Original Boring Location
- Alternate/Moved Boring Location
- Unknown Object to Avoid

Utility Types (if able to determine)

E	Electric	**SD**	Stormwater
C	Communication	**SS**	Sanitary
G	Natural Gas	**UU**	Unknown
W	Water		

Borings without utilities (within 20'):

Private Utility Locate Report

Project Number: K6255088 **Service Date:** 4/29/26

Project Name:

Site Location:

Project Manager:

Second Contact:

Lead Locator: MB

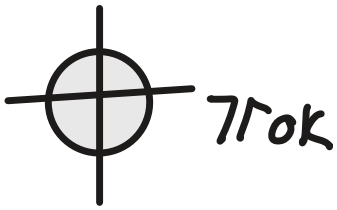
Equipment Used

- ☒ Ground Penetraing Radar
- ☒ Electromagnetic Line Locator
- ☒ Metal Detector
- ☐ Other:

Field Work Summary

Boring I.D.: DCP-02

Comments:



North

Boring I.D.: _____

Comments:

North

Legend

- Original Boring Location
- Alternate/Moved Boring Location
- Unknown Object to Avoid

Utility Types (if able to determine)

E	Electric	**SD**	Stormwater
C	Communication	**SS**	Sanitary
G	Natural Gas	**UU**	Unknown
W	Water		

Borings without utilities (within 20'):

Photography Log – Private Utility Locate

Photos taken on April 29, 2026

Photo 1: Location SPT-01, facing ESE

Photo 2: Location SPT-01, facing NW

Photo 3: Location DCP-01, facing ENE

Photo 4: Utilities in median near location DCP-01, facing SW

PROJECT INFORMATION	
Project:	B7019 Renovations
Project No.	K6255088
Project Location:	MCOLF Atlantic, NC
Boring No.:	SPT-01
Date:	5/4/2026
Engineer:	Mike Delaney
Drill Rig:	Geoprobe 3126GT
ER(%):	91.0%

SETTLEMENT ANALYSIS - FILL PLACEMENT		
Existing Elevation:	13.5	ft NAVD 88
Proposed Elevation:	14	ft NAVD 88
Cut/Fill:	0.5	ft fill
Groundwater Depth:	3.5	ft below ex. grade
Groundwater El.:	10	ft NAVD 88

FILL DETAILS			
Base, B: (ft)	100	Zone of Influence, ZOI/B: (ft)	2.0
Length, L: (ft)	100	Pressure: (psf)	57.5
0		Total Weight of Fill, P: (kips)	575
Fill Height: (ft)	0.5		
Fill Density: (pcf)	115		
Fill Type:	SM		

(for 2:1 stress)

Elastic Settlement:

Webb 1969 | Boussinesq | 0.2

Midpoint Elevation: (ft NAVD 88)	Depth Top (ft)	Depth Bottom (ft)	Depth Midpoint (ft)	Layer Thickness (ft)	N (bpf)	USCS Classification	N60 (bpf)	Moist Unit Weight, γm (pcf)	Effective Unit Weight, γe (pcf)	Poisson's Ratio, ν	Elastic Modulus (ksf)	Compressible Thickness (ft)	Stress Change, Δσ (psf)	Elastic Settlement (inches)	Settlement Type
12.5	0	2	1	2	11	SM	17	111	111	0.24	315	2	57	0.00	Elastic
10.8	2	3.5	2.75	1.5	12	SP	18	111	111	0.25	330	1.5	57	0.00	Elastic
9.8	3.5	4	3.75	0.5	12	SP	18	111	49	0.25	330	0.5	57	0.00	Elastic
8.5	4	6	5	2	8	SM	12	109	47	0.23	270	2	57	0.01	Elastic
6.5	6	8	7	2	9	SM	14	110	47	0.24	285	2	57	0.00	Elastic
4.5	8	10	9	2	1	SP	2	106	43	0.20	164	2	57	0.01	Elastic
2.3	10	12.5	11.25	2.5	5	SP	8	108	45	0.22	225	2.5	57	0.01	Elastic
-1.0	12.5	16.5	14.5	4	4	SP	6	107	45	0.22	210	4	56	0.01	Elastic
-5.5	16.5	21.5	19	5	12	SP	18	111	49	0.25	330	5	55	0.01	Elastic
-10.5	21.5	26.5	24	5	39	SP	59	125	62	0.36	738	5	53	0.00	Elastic
-15.5	26.5	31.5	29	5	91	SP	138	151	88	0.40	1522	5	51	0.00	Elastic
-20.5	31.5	36.5	34	5	24	SP	36	117	55	0.30	511	5	49	0.01	Elastic
-25.5	36.5	41.5	39	5	23	SP	35	117	54	0.29	496	5	47	0.01	Elastic
-30.5	41.5	46.5	44	5	1	CL	2	106	43	0.40	43	5	45	0.06	Elastic
-35.5	46.5	51.5	49	5	1	CL	2	106	43	0.40	43	5	43	0.06	Elastic
-40.5	51.5	56.5	54	5	12	SP	18	111	49	0.25	330	5	41	0.01	Elastic
-44.8	56.5	60	58.25	3.5	54	SP	82	132	70	0.40	964	3.5	39	0.00	Elastic

Total Settlement (in)	0.2
at t=30 days:	0.2
at t=60 days:	0.2
at t=90 days:	0.2
at t=120 days:	0.2
Total Elastic Settlement (in)	0.21
Total Consolidation Settlement (in)	0.00
Total Recompression Settlement (in)	0.00
Total Virgin Compression Settlement (in)	0.00

Notes:

PROJECT INFORMATION	
Project:	B7019 Renovations
Project No.	K6255088
Project Location:	MCOLF Atlantic, NC
Boring No.:	SPT-01
Date:	5/4/2026
Engineer:	Mike Delaney
Drill Rig:	Geoprobe 3126GT
ER(%):	91.0%

SETTLEMENT ANALYSIS - MAT FOUNDATION		
Existing Elevation:	13.5	ft NAVD 88
Proposed Elevation:	14	ft NAVD 88
Cut/Fill:	0.5	ft fill
Groundwater Depth:	3.5	ft below ex. grade
Groundwater El.:	10	ft NAVD 88

MAT FOUNDATION DETAILS			
Diameter, B: (ft)	30	Zone of Influence, ZOI/B: (ft)	2.0
Length, L: (ft)	30	Bearing Pressure: (psf)	976
Depth, Df: (ft)	2	Calculated Load, P: (kips) (bearing pressure*footing area)	690
Fill Height: (ft)	0.5	Actual Load, P: (kips)	690
		Net Bearing Pressure: (psf)	746

(for 2:1 stress)

Elastic Settlement:

Boussinesq Circles

Midpoint Elevation: (ft NAVD 88)	Depth Top (ft)	Depth Bottom (ft)	Depth Midpoint (ft)	Compressible Thickness (ft)	USCS Classification	N (bpf)	Elastic Modulus (ksf)	Improved Elastic Modulus (ksf)	Center of Footing Stress Change, Δσ (psf)	Center of Footing Stress Change, Δσ (psf)	Effective Unit Weight, γe (pcf)	Effective Overburden Stress, σ'v (psf)	Totals: Elastic Settlement (inches) (footing center)	Totals: Elastic Settlement (inches) (footing edge)	Settlement Type
													0.98	0.49	
13.8	0.0	0.5	0.3	0.0	Structural Fill	--	--	1000	0	373	115	29	0.00	0.00	Elastic
12.5	0.5	2.5	1.5	0.5	SM	11	315	315	746	373	111	139	0.01	0.01	Elastic
10.8	2.5	4.0	3.3	1.5	SP	12	330	330	746	373	111	333	0.04	0.02	Elastic
9.8	4.0	4.5	4.3	0.5	SP	12	330	330	744	372	49	428	0.01	0.01	Elastic
8.5	4.5	6.5	5.5	2.0	SM	8	270	270	737	369	47	487	0.07	0.03	Elastic
6.5	6.5	8.5	7.5	2.0	SM	9	285	285	716	358	47	581	0.06	0.03	Elastic
4.5	8.5	10.5	9.5	2.0	SP	1	164	164	679	340	43	671	0.10	0.05	Elastic
2.3	10.5	13.0	11.8	2.5	SP	5	225	225	625	313	45	771	0.08	0.04	Elastic
-1.0	13.0	17.0	15.0	4.0	SP	4	210	210	536	268	45	916	0.12	0.06	Elastic
-5.5	17.0	22.0	19.5	5.0	SP	12	330	330	419	210	49	1127	0.08	0.04	Elastic
-10.5	22.0	27.0	24.5	5.0	SP	39	738	738	316	158	62	1404	0.03	0.01	Elastic
-15.5	27.0	32.0	29.5	5.0	SP	91	1522	1522	241	121	88	1779	0.01	0.00	Elastic
-20.5	32.0	37.0	34.5	5.0	SP	24	511	511	188	94	55	2136	0.02	0.01	Elastic
-25.5	37.0	42.0	39.5	5.0	SP	23	496	496	149	74	54	2408	0.02	0.01	Elastic
-30.5	42.0	47.0	44.5	5.0	CL	1	43	43	120	60	43	2651	0.17	0.08	Elastic
-35.5	47.0	52.0	49.5	5.0	CL	1	43	43	99	50	43	2866	0.14	0.07	Elastic
-40.5	52.0	57.0	54.5	5.0	SP	12	330	330	83	41	49	3095	0.02	0.01	Elastic
-44.8	57.0	60.5	58.8	3.5	SP	54	964	964	72	36	70	3339	0.00	0.00	Elastic

UFC Empirical Settlement Methods (results in inches)	
Terzaghi & Peck (1967)	0.12
Meyerhof (1965)	0.07
Burland and Burbridge (1985)	0.09

Calculated Subgrade Modulus: (based on linear-elastic settlement)	
	9.2 psi/in

	Footing Center:	Footing Edge:
Total Settlement (in)	0.98	0.49
at t=30 days:	0.98	
at t=60 days:	0.98	
at t=90 days:	0.98	
at t=120 days:	0.98	
Total Elastic Settlement (in)	0.98	
Total Consolidation Settlement (in)	0.00	
Total Recompression Settlement (in)	0.00	
Total Virgin Compression Settlement (in)	0.00	

Notes:

0

0

0

0

PCASE Version:	7.0.7 2025-01-20
Design Name:	Parking Lot and Access Drive
Layer Model Name:	Asphalt Parking and Access Drive
Pavement Use:	Roadway
Design Type:	Flexible
Traffic Area:	Road Areas
Analysis Type:	CBR

Layer Information

Layer Type	Material Type	Frost Code	Analysis	Design Thickness	CBR
Asphalt Concrete	Asphalt Cement	NFS	Manual	5	
Base	Unbound Crushed Stone	NFS	Compute	7.53	100
Natural Subgrade	Sand	NFS	Manual	4	5

Traffic Information

Service	Navy
Pattern Name:	Light Duty Asphalt

Vehicles	Load (lb)	Passes	Equivalent Passes	
CAR - PASSENGER	4355	365000	1	
CAR - PASSENGER	4355	365000	1	
CMP 60 FORKLIFT	33050	45625	45625	
P-23 CRASH TRUCK (FIRE TRUCK)	77880	100	13	
TRUCK, 3 AXLE	52000	2800	1	
TRUCK, 5 AXLE	102000	1400	1	
CMP 60 FORKLIFT	33050			45642

Estimated AASHTO ESALS:	370460

PCASE Version:	7.0.7 2025-01-20
Design Name:	Parking Lot and Access Drive
Layer Model Name:	Gravel-Surfaced
Pavement Use:	Roadway
Design Type:	Unsurfaced
Traffic Area:	Road Areas
Analysis Type:	CBR

Layer Information

Layer Type	Material Type	Frost Code	Analysis	Design Thickness	CBR
Unsurfaced	Unbound Crushed Stone	NFS	Compute	5.81	100
Natural Subgrade	Sand		Manual	4	5

Traffic Information

Service	Navy
Pattern Name:	Light Duty Asphalt

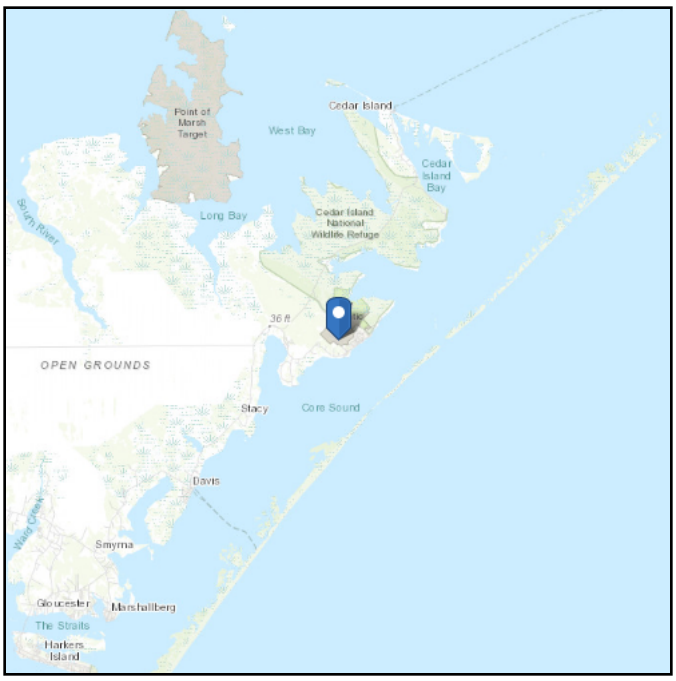
Vehicles	Load (lb)	Passes	Equivalent Passes	
CAR - PASSENGER	4355	365000	475	
CAR - PASSENGER	4355	365000	475	
CMP 60 FORKLIFT	33050	45625	45625	
P-23 CRASH TRUCK (FIRE TRUCK)	77880	100	343	
TRUCK, 3 AXLE	52000	2800	996	
TRUCK, 5 AXLE	102000	1400	2191	
CMP 60 FORKLIFT	33050			50105

Estimated AASHTO ESALS:	N/A

ASCE Hazards Report

Address:
No Address at This Location

Standard:	ASCE/SEI 7-22	**Latitude:**	34.883231
Risk Category:	II	**Longitude:**	-76.354425
Soil Class:	D - Stiff Soil	**Elevation:**	13.05824622495048 ft (NAVD 88)



Seismic

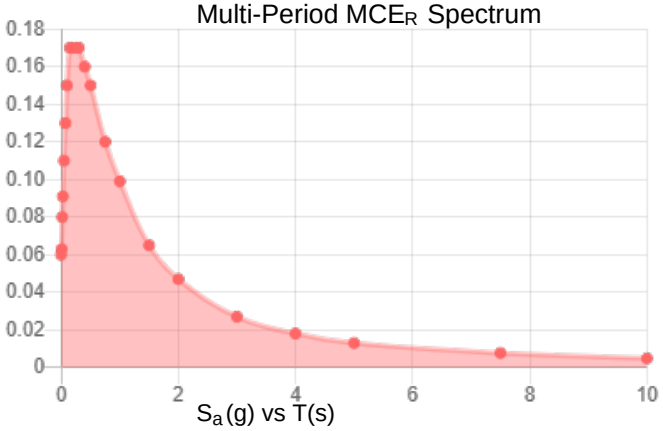
Site Soil Class: D - Stiff Soil

Results:

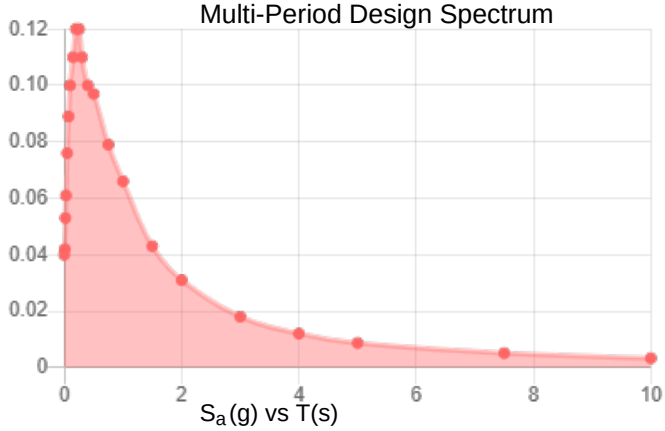
PGA_M :	0.056	T_L :	8
S_{MS} :	0.16	S_S :	0.12
S_{M1} :	0.099	S_1 :	0.047
S_{DS} :	0.1	V_{S30} :	260
S_{D1} :	0.066		

Seismic Design Category: A

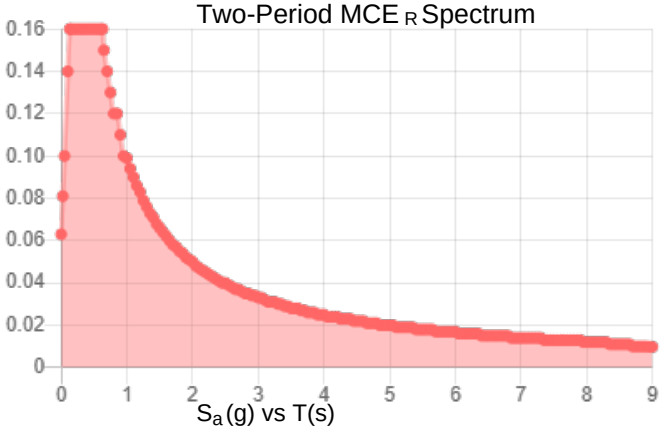
Multi-Period MCE_R Spectrum



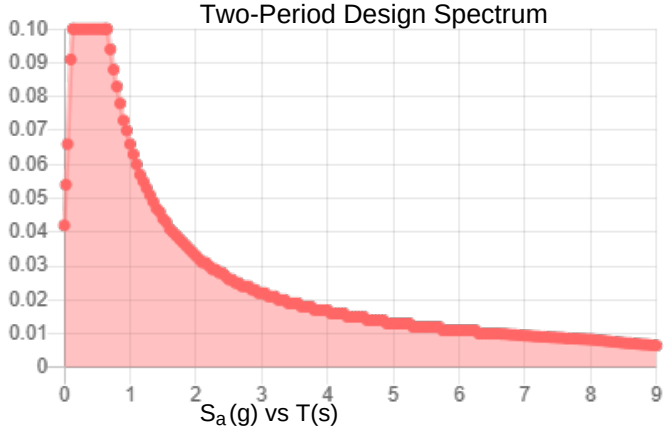
Multi-Period Design Spectrum



Two-Period MCE_R Spectrum



Two-Period Design Spectrum



MCE_R Vertical Response Spectrum

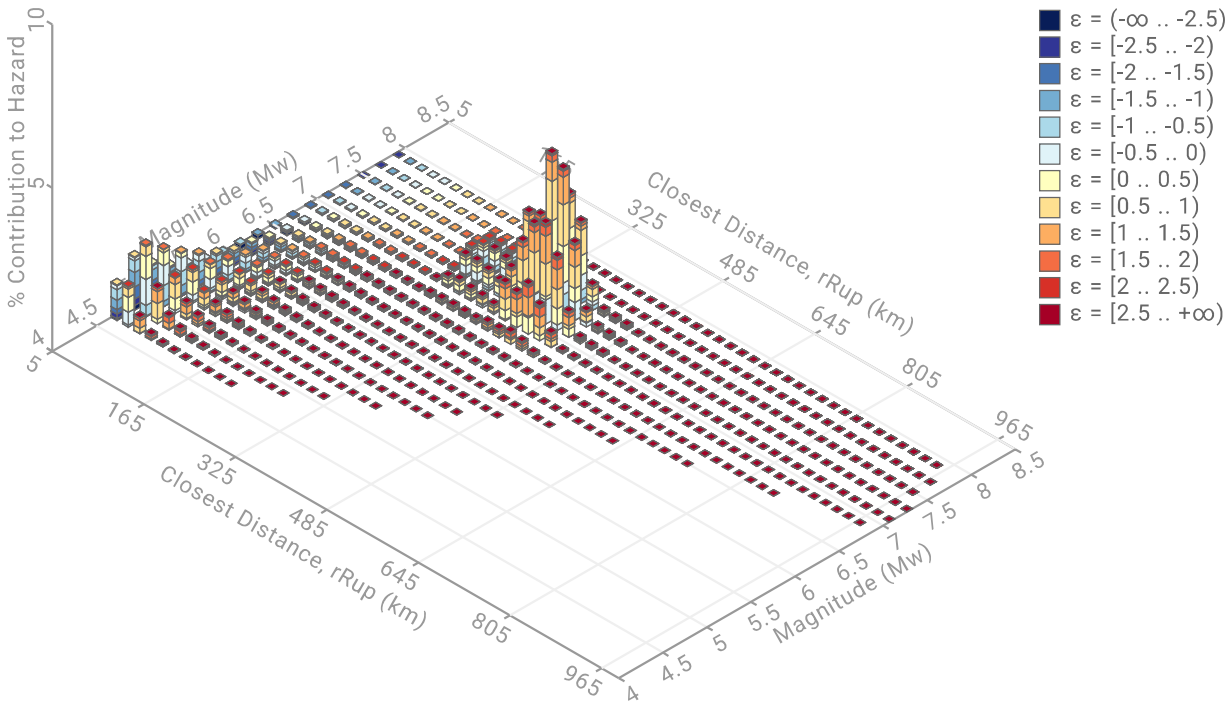
Vertical ground motion data has not yet been made available by USGS.

Design Vertical Response Spectrum

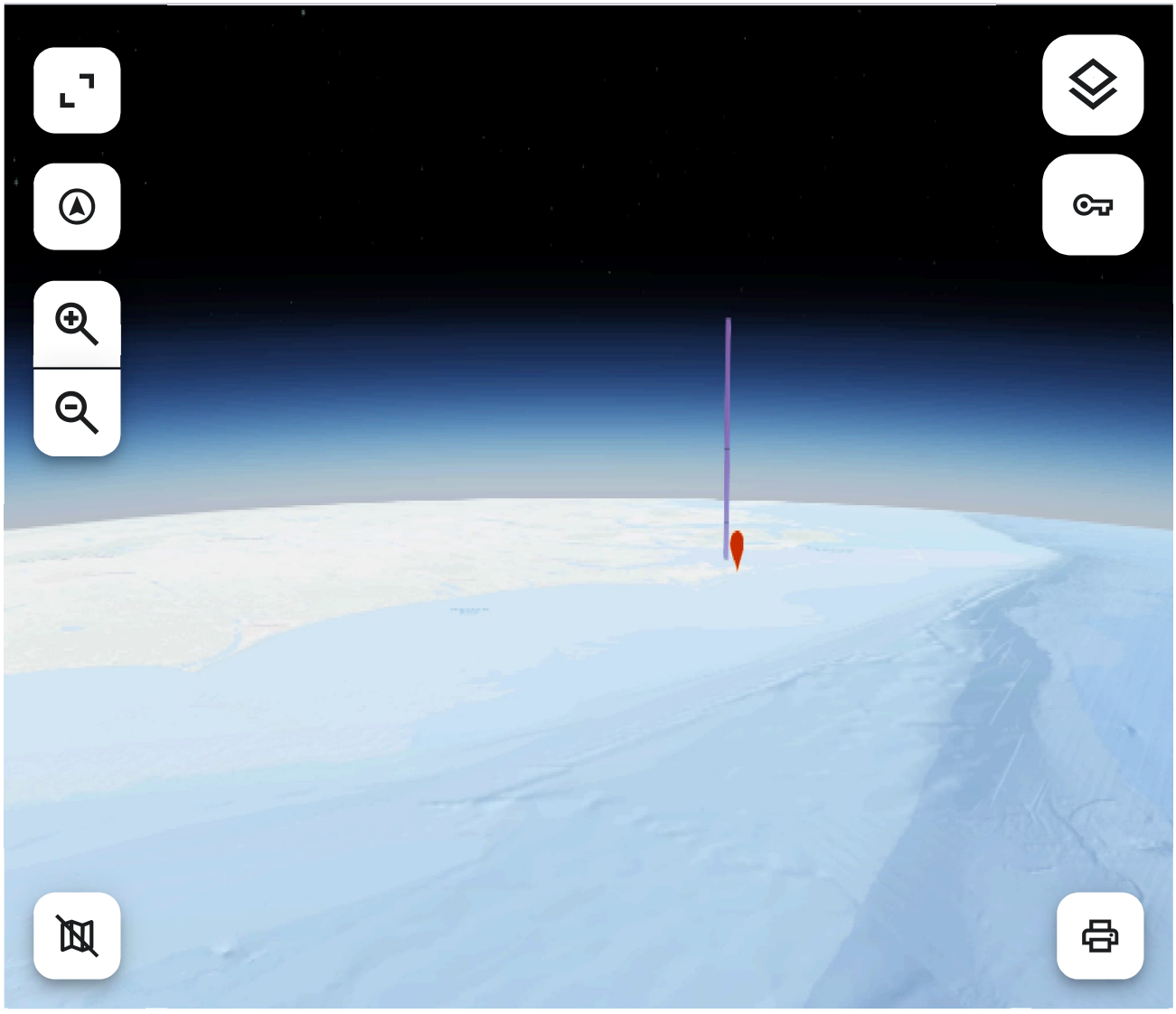
Vertical ground motion data has not yet been made available by USGS.

Disaggregation Report

Disaggregation



Geographical Disaggregation



Parameter Summary

Model: NSHM Conterminous U.S. 2018

Latitude: 34.8828541 °

Longitude: -76.354545 °

Site Class: BC (Vs30 760)

Intensity Measure Type: PGA

Return Period: 2475 (2% in 50)

Component: Total

Disaggregation Summary: Total

Disaggregation targets

Return period : 2475 yrs

Exceedance rate : 4.040e-4 yr^{-1}

PGA ground motion : 4.883e-2 g

Recovered targets

Return period : 2450.7416 yrs

Exceedance rate : 4.080e-4 yr^{-1}

Totals

Binned : 100 %

Residual : 0 %

Trace : 3.83 %

Mean (over all sources)

m : 6.56

r : 247.33 km

ε_0 : 0.22 σ

Mode (largest m-r bin)

m : 7.3

r : 369.98 km

ε_0 : 0.43 σ

Contribution : 4.69 %

Mode (largest m-r-ε_0 bin)

m : 7.3

r : 369.46 km

ε_0 : 0.28 σ

Contribution : 1.74 %

Discretization

r : min = 0.0, max = 1000.0, Δ = 20.0 km

m : min = 4.4, max = 9.4, Δ = 0.2

ε : min = -3.0, max = 3.0, Δ = 0.5 σ

Epsilon keys

ε0 : [-∞ .. -2.5)

ε1 : [-2.5 .. -2.0)

ε2 : [-2.0 .. -1.5)

ε3 : [-1.5 .. -1.0)

ε4 : [-1.0 .. -0.5)

ε5 : [-0.5 .. 0.0)

ε6 : [0.0 .. 0.5)

ε7 : [0.5 .. 1.0)

ε8 : [1.0 .. 1.5)

ε9 : [1.5 .. 2.0)

ε10 : [2.0 .. 2.5)

ε11 : [2.5 .. +∞]

Disaggregation Contributions: Total

Source Set ↳ Source	Type	r	m	ε_0	lon	lat	az	%
Charleston Local Zone	Zone							25.63
Charleston Local Zone		368.92	7.24	0.50	79.600°W	33.100°N	237.39	25.63
USGS Extended Margin [2] (fixed) (opt)	Grid							14.02
USGS Extended Margin [2] (fixed) (opt)		116.66	5.78	-0.07	76.355°W	35.130°N	0.00	14.02
SSCn Mesozoic [4,5] (fixed) (opt)	Grid							13.77
SSCn Mesozoic [4,5] (fixed) (opt)		105.83	5.74	-0.10	76.355°W	35.130°N	0.00	13.77
Charleston Regional Zone	Zone							13.69
Charleston Regional Zone		317.13	7.22	0.23	78.800°W	33.700°N	240.35	13.69
Charleston Narrow Zone	Zone							13.68
Charleston Narrow Zone		385.00	7.24	0.58	80.000°W	33.200°N	241.91	13.68
SSCn Mesozoic [4,5] (adaptive) (opt)	Grid							9.08
SSCn Mesozoic [4,5] (adaptive) (opt)		116.80	5.80	-0.02	76.355°W	35.130°N	0.00	9.08
USGS Extended Margin [2] (adaptive) (opt)	Grid							8.86
USGS Extended Margin [2] (adaptive) (opt)		125.05	5.83	-0.02	76.355°W	35.130°N	0.00	8.86

Project Information	
Project:	B7019 Renovations
Project No.	K6255088
Project Location:	MCOLF Atlantic, NC
Boring No.:	SPT-01
Date:	5/4/2026
Engineer:	Mike Delaney
Drill Rig:	Geoprobe 3126GT
ER(%):	91.0%

SPT-Based Liquefaction Analysis - Boulanger & Idriss 2014

Existing Elevation:	13.5	ft NAVD 88
Proposed Elevation:	14	ft NAVD 88
Cut/Fill:	0.5	ft fill
Groundwater Depth:	3.5	ft below ex. grade
Groundwater El.:	10	ft NAVD 88

Liquefaction Parameters			
Atmospheric Pressure, Pa: (psf)	2116.2	Aging Factor:	1.0
Earthquake Magnitude, Mw:	6.56	CRR Fitting Parameter, C0:	2.8
Peak Ground Acceleration, PGAm (g):	0.04883		
Magnitude Scaling Factor, MSF	1.280		

Midpoint Elevation: (ft NAVD 88)	Depth Top (ft)	Depth Bottom (ft)	Depth Midpoint (ft)	USCS Classification	CG/FG	Fines Content (%)	N (bpf)	N60 (bpf)	Total Overburden Stress, σ'v (psf)	Effective Overburden Stress, σ'v (psf)	Rd Parameter, α(z)	Rd Parameter, β(z)	Reduction Factor, Rd	Cyclic Shear Ratio, CSR
12.5	0.0	2.0	1.0	SM	CG	15%	11	17	111	111	0.004	0.000	1.00	0.000
10.8	2.0	3.5	2.8	SP	CG	0%	12	18	304	304	-0.020	0.003	1.00	0.000
9.8	3.5	4.0	3.8	SP	CG	0%	12	18	415	400	-0.034	0.004	0.99	0.000
8.5	4.0	6.0	5.0	SM	CG	15%	8	12	552	458	-0.052	0.006	0.99	0.000
6.5	6.0	8.0	7.0	SM	CG	15%	9	14	771	552	-0.084	0.010	0.98	0.000
4.5	8.0	10.0	9.0	SP	CG	0%	1	2	986	642	-0.119	0.014	0.97	0.001
2.3	10.0	12.5	11.3	SP	CG	0%	5	8	1225	742	-0.160	0.018	0.96	0.001
-1.0	12.5	16.5	14.5	SP	CG	0%	4	6	1574	887	-0.225	0.026	0.94	0.001
-5.5	16.5	21.5	19.0	SP	CG	0%	12	18	2065	1098	-0.325	0.037	0.92	0.002
-10.5	21.5	26.5	24.0	SP	CG	0%	39	59	2654	1375	-0.446	0.050	0.89	0.003
-15.5	26.5	31.5	29.0	SP	CG	0%	91	138	3342	1750	-0.577	0.065	0.86	0.004
-20.5	31.5	36.5	34.0	SP	CG	0%	24	36	4010	2107	-0.715	0.080	0.83	0.005
-25.5	36.5	41.5	39.0	SP	CG	0%	23	35	4594	2379	-0.858	0.096	0.79	0.006
-30.5	41.5	46.5	44.0	CL	FG	50%	1	2	5149	2622	-1.004	0.112	0.76	0.007
-35.5	46.5	51.5	49.0	CL	FG	50%	1	2	5677	2837	-1.150	0.127	0.73	0.008
-40.5	51.5	56.5	54.0	SP	CG	0%	12	18	6218	3067	-1.294	0.143	0.70	0.009
-44.8	56.5	60.0	58.3	SP	CG	0%	54	82	6726	3310	-1.412	0.155	0.68	0.010

Liquefaction Results	
No. of Liquefiable Layers	0
Liquefaction Potential Index, LPI:	0.0
Dry Settlements: (in)	0.00
Saturated Settlements: (in)	0.02
Maximum Liquefaction Settlement: (in)	0.02

Clean Sand Equivalent N160 Iteration

Iteration Factor, m	Blow-Count Correction, Cn	N160 (bpf)	ΔN160 (bpf)	N160cs (bpf)	Coefficient, Cσ	Overburden Correction Factor, Kσ	Corrected Cyclic Shear Ratio, CSR7.3	Cyclic Resistance Ratio, CRR7.3	Factor of Safety Against Liquefaction, FS	F	Weighting Factor, w(z)	ΔLPI	Saturated Volumetric Strain, εv (%)	Saturated Settlement: (in)	Dry Volumetric Strain, εv (%)	Dry Settlement: (in)
0.352	1.7	28	3	32	0.22	1.10	0.00	0.61	299860	0.0	10	0.0	0.005	0.000	0.00	0.000
0.357	1.7	31	0	31	0.21	1.10	0.00	0.55	9156	0.0	10	0.0	0.005	0.000	0.00	0.000
0.357	1.7	31	0	31	0.21	1.10	0.00	0.55	5538	0.0	9	0.0	0.005	0.000	0.00	0.000
0.409	1.7	21	3	24	0.16	1.10	0.00	0.27	1550	0.0	9	0.0	0.005	0.001	0.00	0.000
0.390	1.7	23	3	26	0.17	1.10	0.00	0.32	1046	0.0	9	0.0	0.005	0.001	0.00	0.000
0.661	1.7	3	0	3	0.07	1.08	0.00	0.07	151	0.0	9	0.0	0.005	0.001	0.00	0.000
0.508	1.7	13	0	13	0.10	1.10	0.00	0.14	204	0.0	8	0.0	0.005	0.002	0.00	0.000
0.544	1.6	10	0	10	0.09	1.08	0.00	0.12	111	0.0	8	0.0	0.005	0.002	0.00	0.000
0.409	1.3	24	0	24	0.15	1.10	0.00	0.26	170	0.0	7	0.0	0.005	0.003	0.00	0.000
0.171	1.1	64	0	64	-0.69	0.70	0.00	100.00	29246	0.0	6	0.0	0.001	0.001	0.00	0.000
-0.109	1.0	135	0	135	-0.09	0.98	0.00	100.00	32084	0.0	6	0.0	0.001	0.001	0.00	0.000
0.320	1.0	36	0	36	0.29	1.00	0.00	1.53	406	0.0	5	0.0	0.005	0.003	0.00	0.000
0.339	1.0	34	0	34	0.24	0.97	0.00	0.83	177	0.0	4	0.0	0.005	0.003	0.00	0.000
0.581	0.9	1	6	7	0.08	0.98	0.01	0.10	18	0.0	3	0.0	0.005	0.000	0.11	0.000
0.582	0.8	1	6	7	0.08	0.98	0.01	0.10	15	0.0	3	0.0	0.005	0.000	0.11	0.000
0.485	0.8	15	0	15	0.11	0.96	0.01	0.16	21	0.0	2	0.0	0.005	0.003	0.01	0.000
0.105	1.0	78	0	78	-0.27	1.10	0.01	100.00	14044	0.0	1	0.0	0.001	0.000	0.00	0.000

This page is intentionally left blank.

SECTION 01 91 00.15

BUILDING COMMISSIONING
05/23, CHG 2: 11/23

PART 1 GENERAL

Building Commissioning is a systematic, quality-focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project that focuses on verifying and documenting that all of the commissioned systems and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, operated, and maintained to meet the project requirements. The purpose is to reduce the cost and performance risks associated with delivering facilities projects, and to increase value to owners, occupants, and users.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
ASHRAE 202	(2018) Commissioning Process for Buildings and Systems

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

ACG Commissioning Guideline	(2005) Commissioning Guideline

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB S1110	(2019) Whole Building Technical Commissioning of New Construction; 2nd Edition

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

ANSI/SMACNA 014	(2013) HVAC Systems Commissioning Manual, 2nd Edition

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Commissioning Process (Cx) - a quality-focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. Refer to ASHRAE 202 for a comprehensive description of the commissioning process.

Commissioning Provider (CxC) - The entity who leads, plans, and coordinates the Commissioning Team. The terms Commissioning Provider, Commissioning Firm, Lead Commissioning Specialist, Commissioning Specialist, and Commissioning Authority (CA or CxA) when used by sustainable Third Party Certification (TPC) programs, are interchangeable.

Commissioning Authority – The Government retains the authority for oversight and assurance of the entire commissioning process, and final approval of all commissioning deliverables.

Government Acceptance Testing Representatives - Government Acceptance Testing Representatives perform the inherently Governmental function of technical oversight and quality assurance for critical systems, and is distinctly separate from the commissioning process. Government Acceptance Testing Representatives witness final testing of critical systems and report systems' acceptance to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). Submittals to be surveilled and approved by Government Acceptance Testing Representatives are identified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Testing required to be witnessed by Government Acceptance Testing Representatives are identified in system level sections.

1.3 COMMUNICATION WITH THE GOVERNMENT

The Lead Commissioning Specialist (CxC) must submit all plans, schedules, reports, and documentation directly to the COR concurrent with submission to the QC Manager.

The Lead Commissioning Specialist must have direct communication with the COR regarding all elements of the commissioning process; however, the Government has no direct contract authority with the Lead Commissioning Specialist.

1.4 COMMUNICATION WITH GOVERNMENT ACCEPTANCE TESTING REPRESENTATIVES

The QC Manager must communicate directly with the Government Acceptance Testing Representatives and COR regarding Government acceptance testing activities. Inform the COR when systems are ready for testing to be witnessed by Government Acceptance Testing Representatives, and allow access to the construction site and system(s) to be tested.

1.5 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

Coordinate commissioning and QC activities for the following systems, equipment, and associated controls. System-specific requirements are located in the associated specification sections. Commission the following systems, equipment, and associated controls in accordance with this section and the inspection, testing, and QC requirements of their respective sections:

Heating, ventilating, air-conditioning, and refrigeration systems (mechanical and passive) and associated controls (HVAC)

Lighting systems: interior and exterior, automatic and manual daylighting controls, occupancy sensing devices, automatic shut-off controls, time switching, and other lighting control devices, and dimming systems

Building Control Systems

Metering and sub-metering

Automatic Receptacle Control

Food Service Equipment

1.6 RELATED SECTIONS

Refer to the following technical sections for additional commissioning requirements for respective systems:

Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF MECHANICAL AND PLUMBING SYSTEMS

Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING

11 05 40 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT

1.7 COMMISSIONING TEAM

The Commissioning team will include, but is not limited to the following team members.

Ensure all Construction Activities for systems to be commissioned are coordinated with the appropriate commissioning team members.

a. Commissioning Provider

b. QC Manager (QCM)

c. Sub-Contractor Representatives for each trade responsible for construction/installation of systems to be commissioned

d. Construction Manager (CM)

e. Technical Commissioning Specialists for each system to be commissioned

f. TAB Representative

g. Equipment manufacturer representatives

h. Government Contracting Officer

i. Government Representatives

j. Installation Maintenance Representative

k. Facility End User

m. Government Acceptance Testing Representatives

1.8 PROJECT SCHEDULE

Include the following tasks in the project schedule required by Section 01 32 16.00 20 SMALL PROJECT CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULES and in the construction phase commissioning plan. Ensure sufficient time is scheduled to complete each item. The order of items listed below is not intended to imply a specified sequence:

a. Submission and approval of the Commissioning Firm Qualifications

d. Submission and approval of the Interim and Final Construction Phase

Commissioning Plans

e. Commissioning Kickoff Meeting

f. Regular Commissioning Coordination Meetings

g. Installation of permanent utilities (gas, water, electric, steam)

h. Building Enclosure Construction

i. Submission and approval of the Completed Building Enclosure Inspection Checklists

j. Manufacturer's Equipment Start-Up for each of the systems to be commissioned

k. Submission and approval of the Completed Commissioning Observation Checklists

l. Submission and approval of Certificate of Readiness for each system to be commissioned

m. Commissioning Testing, including Functional Performance Testing, for each system to be commissioned

n. Integrated Systems Tests

o. Post-test deficiency correction for each system to be commissioned

p. Re-Testing

s. Training for each of the systems to be commissioned

t. Submission and approval of the Initial and Final Commissioning Reports

u. Final testing required to be witnessed by Government Acceptance Testing Representatives, as identified in system level sections.

1.9 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Completed Construction Observation Checklists
Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan
Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan
Initial Commissioning Report
Issues Log

SD-07 Certificates

Commissioning Firm

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Final Commissioning Report

1.10 COMMISSIONING FIRM

Employ the services of a Commissioning Firm and all Commissioning Specialists required to perform work for this project. The Commissioning Firm must be a first-tier subcontractor that is financially and corporately independent from prime contractor and all other subcontractors and the Designer of Record and that is not participating in any other work on this Contract, including design, furnishing equipment, construction, or testing, adjusting, and balancing.

a. Submit the Commissioning Firm's and Commissioning Specialists' qualifications, including the name of the firm and each CxC and each certification, no later than 30 calendar days after contract award.

b. If, for any reason, a specialist loses a certification during this period, immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another Commissioning Specialist for approval. An approved successor must validate all work performed for this project by the CxC who lost a certification.

1.10.1 Commissioning Specialists (CxC)

Assign Lead Commissioning Specialist and other appropriate Commissioning Specialists for the systems to be commissioned.

1.10.1.1 Lead Commissioning Specialist (CxC)

Lead Commissioning Specialist (CxC) coordinates all aspects of the commissioning process. Duties include leading and overseeing the commissioning work and acting as the primary point of contact for the commissioning work. CxC may serve as a systems Specialist if all requirements for both designations are met. CxC must have a minimum of five years of commissioning experience, including two projects of similar size and complexity to this project.

CxC must be certified in one of the following:

NEBB Building System Commissioning Professional (CxCP)

ACG Certified Commissioning Authority (CxA)

ICB/TABB Certified Commissioning Supervisor

BCA Certified Commissioning Professional (CCP)

AEE Certified Building Commissioning Professional (CBCP)

University of Wisconsin-Madison Qualified Commissioning Process Provider (QCxP)

ASHRAE Building Commissioning Professional (BCxP).

1.10.1.2 Commissioning Specialists

Refer to the related technical commissioning specification section for additional qualifications for each Commissioning Specialist associated with each system. Include all Commissioning Specialist qualifications with the Commissioning Firm submittal:

a. Mechanical Commissioning Specialist: The technical work associated with mechanical systems to be commissioned must be performed by a Commissioning Specialist certified by NEBB, ACG, ICB/TABB, AEE, University of Wisconsin-Madison, ASHRAE, or BCA in the commissioning of HVAC systems with five years of experience in the commissioning of HVAC systems.

b. Electrical Commissioning Specialist: The technical work associated with electrical systems to be commissioned must be performed by an engineering technician with five years of experience inspecting, testing, and calibrating electrical distribution and generation equipment, systems, and devices.

c. Building Enclosure Commissioning Specialist: The technical work associated with the Building Envelope system must be performed by a Building Enclosure Commissioning Specialist that is a registered architect or engineer, or building scientist, with five years of building enclosure design or construction experience. The commissioning provider must have the necessary training, experience, and FPT equipment.

1.11 COMMISSIONING STANDARD

Comply with the requirements of the commissioning standard under which the Commissioning Firm and Specialists qualifications are approved. When the firm and specialists are certified by BCA, AEE, ASHRAE, or the University of Wisconsin-Madison, comply with the requirements of one of these acceptable standards: ACG Commissioning Guideline, NEBB S1110, ANSI/SMACNA 014, or ASHRAE 202. In a conflict, the most stringent requirements apply. In addition, comply with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP commissioning requirements for all systems. Refer to related technical commissioning specification sections for additional standards requirements.

Comply with applicable International Electrical Testing Association (NETA) testing standards for electrical systems. The following requirements apply to all project commissioning and test standards:

a. Implement all recommendations and suggested practices contained in the Commissioning Standard and test standards.

b. Use the Commissioning Standard for all aspects of Commissioning, including calibration of instruments.

c. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the Commissioning Standard, adhere to the manufacturer calibration recommendations.

d. All quality assurance provisions of the Commissioning Standard such as performance guarantees are part of this contract.

e. The Commissioning Specialists must develop commissioning procedures for any systems or system components not covered in the Commissioning Standard.

f. Use any new requirements, recommendations, and procedures published or adopted by the body responsible for the applicable Commissioning Standards at the time of project award.

g. If there is a conflict between the requirements of the contract documents and the commissioning standard used, the contract documents

take precedent.

1.12 SUSTAINABILITY THIRD PARTY CERTIFICATION (TPC)

The Commissioning Specialist must perform all commissioning activities, coordination, and submittals required by the sustainability Third Party Certification (TPC) program applied to this project, in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING.

1.13 ISSUES LOG

The Commissioning Specialist develops and maintains an Issues Log for the systems to be commissioned. The issues log documents and tracks resolution of deficiencies identified during submittal reviews, inspection, and testing. At any point during construction, any commissioning team member finding deficiencies may communicate those deficiencies in writing to the Commissioning Specialist for inclusion into the Issues Log. For each issue, the Issues Log includes, but is not limited to, a unique reference number, description of the issue with contract requirement referenced, location of or equipment name/tags exhibiting the issue, the initials of the individual's name whom reported the issue, the date of first observation, the proposed resolution of the issue and date proposed, the date of any subsequent observations with applicable additional information, and the date of implementation of the final resolution of the issue as confirmed by the Commissioning Specialist and Contracting Officer. Issues must not be deleted from the issues log.

CxC must submit the Issues Log monthly and within three working days from changes to the Issue Log. The CxC is responsible for distributing the Issues Log to the Commissioning Team. The QC manager is responsible for notifying the CxC and Contracting Officer of outstanding deficiencies and tracking them to resolution in accordance with Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL, "QC Plan".

1.14 CERTIFICATE OF READINESS

Prior to scheduling Commissioning Tests for each system, the QC Manager must issue a Certificate of Readiness for each system, certifying that inspections have been completed, open issues have been resolved, and the system is ready for Commissioning Tests. Refer to each related technical commissioning specification section for additional requirements.

Submit the Certificate of Readiness for each system 20 working days prior to Commissioning Tests of that system. Do not schedule Commissioning Tests for a system until the Certificate of Readiness is approved by the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTAL REVIEWS

Coordinate construction submittal document reviews for commissioned systems and assemblies with the CxC. The commissioning submittal review does not replace the Government submittal review, in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

The CxC must identify construction submittals to be provided by the contractor for the commissioned systems. The CxC must evaluate construction submittals for compliance with the contract documents. Include a copy of the submittal document review transmittal and response in the Commissioning Report.

3.2 COMMISSIONING KICKOFF MEETING

Conduct a Commissioning Kickoff Meeting, led by the CxC, after approval of the Commissioning Firm and Commissioning Specialists, and no later than 60 days following construction notice to proceed. Discuss the commissioning process including contract requirements, lines of communication, roles and responsibilities, schedules, documentation requirements, inspection and test procedures, and logistics as specified in this section.

The Construction Manager, QC team, DOR, and the Government Acceptance Testing Representatives and other Government team members must attend this meeting. Invite the User and a Public Works Division Representative to attend this meeting.

3.3 REGULAR COMMISSIONING COORDINATION MEETINGS

The QC team, DOR, and the Government Acceptance Testing Representatives and other Government team members must attend this meeting. Sub-Contractor Representatives for each trade responsible for construction/installation of systems to be commissioned must attend this meeting as requested by the CxC. Invite the User and a Public Works Division Representative to attend this meeting.

CxC must conduct monthly commissioning coordination meetings when installation of commissioned systems begins. Provide status of commissioned systems, open issues log items, outstanding submittals, and upcoming commissioning activities. Conduct bi-weekly commissioning coordination meetings within 30 days of the scheduled date for commissioning testing.

3.4 CONSTRUCTION PHASE COMMISSIONING PLANS

The Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan identifies the commissioning and testing standards and outline the overall commissioning process, the commissioning schedule, the commissioning team members and responsibilities, lines of communication, documentation requirements for the construction phase of the project. Submit the Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan, prepared by the CxC, 14 calendar days after the Construction Commissioning Coordination Meeting and 14 days prior to the start of construction of the building enclosure. Include the following items in the commissioning schedule in addition to the items in paragraph PROJECT SCHEDULE: Seasonal Testing, Warranty Phase Site Visit, Post-Construction Endurance Testing, and Updated Commissioning Report.

The Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan includes the information provided in the Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan as well as commissioning construction observation checklists and test procedures such as Pre-Functional Checklists, Integrated Systems Test Checklists, and Functional Performance Test Checklists and other Commissioning Test Checklists for each building, for each system required to be commissioned, and for each component for inclusion in the Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan. Refer to the related technical commissioning

specification section for additional requirements for checklists. Submit the Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan, prepared by the CxC, no later than 90 calendar days prior to the start of Commissioning Inspections.

3.4.1 Construction Observation Checklists

Construction Observation Checklists must include items for physical inspection or testing that demonstrate that installation and start-up of equipment and systems is complete. Refer to paragraph COMMISSIONING INSPECTIONS. Construction observation checklists must be tailored to verify the specific installation requirements and details of the construction documents and manufacturer's instructions.

3.4.2 Test Procedures and Checklists

Test procedures and checklists must include procedures that explain, step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the systems perform in accordance with the contract. Refer to paragraph COMMISSIONING TESTS. Include the following sections and details appropriate to the systems being tested in the test procedures and checklists:

a. Notable system features including information about controls to facilitate understanding of system operation

b. Conclusions and recommendations. Conclusions must clearly indicate if system does or does not perform in accordance with contract requirements. Recommendation must clearly indicate that the system should or should not be approved by the Government.

c. Test conditions including date, beginning and ending time, and beginning and ending outdoor air conditions

d. Attendees

e. Identification of the equipment involved in the test

f. Control system feature identification

g. As-found condition of the system operation

h. List of test items with step numbers along with the corresponding feature or operation, intended test procedure, expected system response, and pass/fail indication.

i. Space for comments for each test item.

3.5 COMMISSIONING INSPECTIONS

Complete inspections using Construction Observation Checklists for each individual item of equipment or system for each system required to be commissioned in accordance with the commissioning plan. Indicate commissioning team member inspection and validation of each checklist item by initials. Validation of each checklist item by each team member indicates that item conforms to the contract documents and design in their area of responsibility. Commissioning Specialist validation of each checklist item indicates that each item has been installed correctly and in accordance with contract documents. Submit the initialed and Completed

Construction Observation Checklists no later than 7 calendar days after completion of inspection of all checklists items for each system.

3.6 COMMISSIONING TESTS

Demonstrate that all systems, equipment, and components have been installed correctly and that the systems operate and perform, including interactive operation between systems, in accordance with contract documents. Perform tests as specified in related technical commissioning specifications. Provide all materials, services, and labor required to perform all commissioning tests.

Commissioning Specialist's duties include leading and documenting all tests for the systems to be commissioned with appropriate sub-contractors performing the Tests. The representatives listed in the paragraph COMMISSIONING TEAM must attend the tests with the exception of the Construction Manager.

3.6.1 Test Scheduling and Coordination

Schedule Commissioning Tests for each system only after the Certificate of Readiness has been approved by the Government for the system. Correct all deficiencies identified through any prior review, inspection, or test activity before the start of Commissioning tests.

Commissioning Tests and Integrated Systems Tests must be performed with the CxC present. Government reserves the right to witness all tests. Coordinate test schedule with Government representatives.

3.6.2 Testing Procedures

Commissioning tests include tests such as functional performance and integrated systems tests. For electrical systems testing, include testing of sensor calibrations, control responses, safeties, interlocks, operating modes, capacity, lighting levels, and verification of all other electrical system contract performance requirements. Perform test procedures in accordance with the commissioning standards specified. In addition, comply with the testing procedures specified in the sections listed in paragraph RELATED SECTIONS.

3.6.3 Sample Strategy

Refer to the sections identified in paragraph RELATED SECTIONS for sample strategy.

For electrical systems, test 100 percent of all equipment and systems .

3.6.4 Aborted Tests and Re-Testing

Abort any test if any deficiency prevents successful completion of the test or if any required commissioning team member is not present for the test. Re-test after all deficiencies identified during the original test have been corrected. Contracting Officer may withhold payment equivalent to lost time, re-testing, and aborted tests. These costs may include salary, travel costs, and per diem for Government team members.

3.7 TRAINING PLAN

CxC must review the training plan for training associated with the

equipment and systems to be commissioned, checking that each plan has the trainer name, trainer contract information, training schedule, and location. Submit review at least 30 days prior to the first training event. Incorporate CxC review comments prior to submitting training plan in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and 01 78 24.00 20 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK (FDW). Update and resubmit the training plan based on any corrective action taken.

3.8 COMMISSIONING REPORT

Submit an Initial Commissioning Report no later than 14 calendar days following commissioning team validation of all Commissioning Tests, including Functional Performance Tests, and Integrated Systems Tests, with the exception of Seasonal Tests. Submit a Final Commissioning Report upon completion of training and trend log reviews. Include the following information in the Final Commissioning Report:

a. An executive summary describing the overall commissioning process, the results of the commissioning process, outstanding deficiencies and recommended resolutions, and seasonal testing that must be scheduled for a later date. Indicate, in the executive summary, whether the systems meet the requirements of the contract documents.

b. A list of deficiencies discovered during the commissioning process and the corrective actions taken in the report.

c. Completed Pre-Functional Checklists and other Commissioning Observation Checklists, Commissioning Test Checklists such as Functional Performance Test Checklists and Integrated Systems Test Checklists, the Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan, the Issues Log, Training Attendance Rosters, the Design Review Reports, Submittal Review Report, and any other documents as specified by related technical commissioning specification sections.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 02 41 00

DEMOLITION
08/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.6	(2006) Safety & Health Program Requirements for Demolition Operations - American National Standard for Construction and Demolition Operations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 61	National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants

1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Definitions

1.2.1.1 Critical Root Zone (CRZ)

The critical root zone is the area around and under a tree where the majority of its roots are located. The CRZ is usually measured as a circle with a radius that's 1.5- foot for every inch of the tree's diameter at breast height (DBH), and a depth of 24 inches.

1.2.1.2 Demolition

Demolition is the process of tearing apart and removing any feature of a facility together with any related handling and disposal operations.

1.2.1.3 Demolition Plan

Demolition Plan is the planned steps and processes for managing demolition activities and identifying the required sequencing activities and disposal mechanisms.

1.2.2 Demolition/Deconstruction Plan

Prepare a Demolition Plan and submit proposed demolition and removal procedures for approval before work is started. Include in the plan procedures for careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, coordination with other work in progress, a detailed

description of methods and equipment to be used for each operation and of the sequence of operations. Include statements affirming Contractor inspection of the existing roof deck and its suitability to perform as a safe working platform or if inspection reveals a safety hazard to workers, state provisions for securing the safety of the workers throughout the performance of the work. Provide procedures for safe conduct of the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Plan must be approved by Contracting Officer prior to work beginning.

1.2.3 General Requirements

Do not begin demolition until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer. The work of this section is to be performed in a manner that maximizes the value derived from the salvage and recycling of materials. Remove rubbish and debris from the station daily; do not allow accumulations inside or outside the buildings. The work includes demolition, salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Remove rubbish and debris from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed. Store materials that cannot be removed daily in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, perform the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 17, Demolition, and other applicable Sections.

1.3 ITEMS TO REMAIN IN PLACE

Comply with FAR 52.236-9 to protect existing vegetation, structures, equipment, utilities, and improvements. Coordinate the work of this section with all other work indicated. Construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. Ensure that structural elements are not overloaded. Increase structural supports or add new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements or pavements to remain. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition, deconstruction, or removal work. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement require approval by the Contracting Officer prior to performing such work.

1.3.1 Existing Construction Limits and Protection

Do not disturb existing construction beyond the extent indicated or necessary for installation of new construction. Provide temporary shoring and bracing for support of building components to prevent settlement or other movement. Provide protective measures to control accumulation and migration of dust and dirt in all work areas. Remove dust, dirt, and debris from work areas daily.

1.3.2 Weather Protection

For portions of the building to remain, protect building interior and materials and equipment from the weather at all times. Where removal of existing roofing is necessary to accomplish work, have materials and workmen ready to provide adequate and temporary covering of exposed areas.

1.3.3 Trees

Protect the trees that are to remain and might be damaged during demolition or deconstruction by a 4 foot high polyethylene fence. Erect and secure fence to protect the critical root zone (CRZ) using a 1.5-foot protection radius for each 1 inch of tree diameter measured at breast

height (DBH) or edge of tree canopy, whichever is greater. Replace any tree designated to remain that is damaged during the work under this contract in accordance with tree mitigation requirements and approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.3.4 Utility Service

Maintain existing utilities indicated to stay in service and protect against damage during demolition and deconstruction operations. Prior to start of work, utilities serving each area of alteration or removal will be shut off by the Government.

1.3.5 Facilities

Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities. Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, must remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, or lateral support until demolished or deconstructed, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and place and secure bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.4 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Demolition Plan

Existing Conditions

SD-07 Certificates

Notification

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit timely notification of demolition projects to Federal, State, regional, and local authorities in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing 10 working days prior to the commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Comply with federal, state, and local hauling and disposal regulations. In addition to the requirements of the "Contract Clauses," conform to the safety requirements contained in ASSP A10.6. Comply with the Environmental Protection Agency requirements specified. Use of explosives will not be permitted.

1.6.1 Dust and Debris Control

Prevent the spread of dust and debris to occupied portions of the building and avoid the creation of a nuisance or hazard in the surrounding area. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable conditions such as, but not limited to, ice, flooding, or pollution. Sweep pavements as often as necessary to control the spread of debris that may result in foreign object damage potential to aircraft.

1.7 PROTECTION

1.7.1 Traffic Control Signs

a. Where pedestrian and driver safety is endangered in the area of removal work, use traffic barricades with flashing lights. Anchor barricades in a manner to prevent displacement by wind, jet or prop blast. Notify the Contracting Officer prior to beginning such work.

1.7.2 Protection of Personnel

Before, during and after the demolition work continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the project site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

1.8 RELOCATIONS

Perform the removal and reinstallation of relocated items as indicated with workmen skilled in the trades involved. Repair or replace items to be relocated which are damaged by the Contractor with new undamaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.9 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before beginning any demolition work, survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. Record existing conditions in the presence of the Contracting Officer showing the condition of structures and other facilities adjacent to areas of alteration or removal. Photographs or electronic images with a minimum resolution of 3072 x 2304 pixels, capable of a print resolution of 300 dpi, will be acceptable as a record of existing conditions. Include in the record the elevation of the top of foundation walls, finish floor elevations, possible conflicting electrical conduits, plumbing lines, alarms systems, the location and extent of existing cracks and other damage and description of surface conditions that exist prior to starting work. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify and document all required outages which will be required during the course of work, and to note these outages on the record document. Submit survey results to the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED

Inspect and evaluate existing structures onsite for reuse. Disassemble existing construction scheduled to be removed for reuse. Dismantled and removed materials are to be separated, set aside, and prepared as specified, and stored or delivered to a collection point for reuse, remanufacture, recycling, or other disposal, as specified. Designate materials for reuse onsite whenever possible.

3.1.1 Utilities and Related Equipment

3.1.1.1 General Requirements

Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by the Government except when approved in writing and then only after temporary utility services have been approved and provided. Do not begin demolition work until all utility disconnections have been made. Shut off and cap utilities for future use, as indicated.

3.1.1.2 Disconnecting Existing Utilities

Remove existing utilities, as indicated and uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Contracting Officer. When utility lines are encountered but are not indicated on the drawings, notify the Contracting Officer prior to further work in that area. Remove meters and related equipment and deliver to a location on the station in accordance with instructions of the Contracting Officer.

3.1.2 Paving and Slabs

Remove concrete and asphaltic concrete paving and slabs including aggregate base as indicated to a depth of 16 inches below new finish grade. Provide neat sawcuts at limits of pavement removal as indicated. Remove pavement and slabs not to be used in this project from the installation at Contractor's expense.

3.1.3 Roofing

Remove existing roof system and associated components in their entirety down to existing roof deck. Remove roofing system and insulation without damaging the roof deck. Sequence work to minimize building exposure between demolition or deconstruction and new roof materials installation.

3.1.3.1 Temporary Roofing

Install temporary roofing and flashing as necessary to maintain a watertight condition throughout the course of the work. Remove temporary work prior to installation of permanent roof system materials unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.4 Masonry

Sawcut and remove masonry so as to prevent damage to surfaces to remain, and to facilitate the installation of new work. Where new masonry adjoins

existing, abut or tie the new work into the existing construction as specified for the new work. Provide square, straight edges and corners where existing masonry adjoins new work and other locations.

3.1.5 Concrete

Saw concrete along straight lines to a depth of a minimum 2 inch. Make each cut in walls perpendicular to the face and in alignment with the cut in the opposite face. Break out the remainder of the concrete provided that the broken area is concealed in the finished work, and the remaining concrete is sound. At locations where the broken face cannot be concealed, grind smooth or saw cut entirely through the concrete. Sawcuts in existing concrete sidewalk, roads, concrete pads must be at the nearest existing expansion joint or weakened plane joint and at full depth.

3.1.6 Miscellaneous Metal

Salvage shop-fabricated items such as access doors and frames, steel gratings, metal ladders, wire mesh partitions, metal railings, metal windows and similar items as whole units. Salvage light-gage and cold-formed metal framing, such as steel studs, steel trusses, metal gutters, roofing and siding, metal toilet partitions, toilet accessories and similar items. Recycle scrap metal as part of demolition and deconstruction operations. Provide separate containers to collect scrap metal and transport to a scrap metal collection or recycling facility, in accordance with the Waste Management Plan.

3.1.7 Patching

Where removals leave holes and damaged surfaces exposed in the finished work, patch and repair these holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces, using on-site materials when available. Where new work is to be applied to existing surfaces, perform removals and patching in a manner to produce surfaces suitable for receiving new work. Make finished surfaces of patched area flush with the adjacent existing surface and match the existing adjacent surface as closely as possible to texture and finish. Provide patching as specified and indicated, and include the following:

a. Concrete and Masonry: Completely fill holes and depressions, caused by previous physical damage or left as a result of removals in existing masonry walls to remain, with an approved masonry patching material, applied in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.1.8 Air Conditioning Equipment

Remove air conditioning, refrigeration, and other equipment containing refrigerants without releasing chlorofluorocarbon refrigerants to the atmosphere in accordance with the Clean Air Act Amendment of 1990. Recover all refrigerants prior to removing air conditioning, refrigeration, and other equipment containing refrigerants and dispose of in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)." Turn in salvaged Class I ODS refrigerants as specified in paragraph, "Salvaged Materials and Equipment."

3.1.9 Mechanical Equipment and Fixtures

Disconnect mechanical hardware at the nearest connection to existing services to remain, unless otherwise noted. Disconnect mechanical

equipment and fixtures at fittings. Remove service valves attached to the unit.

3.1.9.1 Ducts

Classify removed duct work as scrap metal.

3.1.9.2 Fixtures, Motors and Machines

Remove fixtures, motors and machines associated with plumbing, heating, air conditioning, refrigeration, and other mechanical system installations.

3.1.10 Items With Unique/Regulated Disposal Requirements

Remove and dispose of items with unique or regulated disposal requirements in the manner dictated by law or in the most environmentally responsible manner.

3.2 CONCURRENT EARTH-MOVING OPERATIONS

Do not begin excavation, filling, and other earth-moving operations that are sequential to demolition or deconstruction work in areas occupied by structures to be demolished or deconstructed until all demolition and deconstruction in the area has been completed and debris removed. Fill holes, open basements and other hazardous openings.

3.3 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

3.3.1 Title to Materials

Except for salvaged items specified in related Sections, and for materials or equipment scheduled for salvage, all materials and equipment removed and not reused or salvaged, become the property of the Contractor and must be removed from Government property. Materials approved for storage by the Contracting Officer must be removed before completion of the contract. Title to materials resulting from demolition and deconstruction, and materials and equipment to be removed, is vested in the Contractor upon approval by the Contracting Officer. The Government will not be responsible for the condition or loss of, or damage to, such property after contract award. Showing for sale or selling materials and equipment on site is prohibited.

3.3.2 Salvaged Materials and Equipment

Remove materials and equipment that are specified to be removed by the Contractor and that are to remain the property of the Government, and deliver to a storage site, as directed within 60 miles of the work site.

a. Remove and capture all Class I ODS refrigerants in accordance with the Clean Air Act Amendment of 1990, and turn in to the Navy as directed by the Commanding Officer.

3.3.3 Unsalvageable and Non-Recyclable Material

Dispose of unsalvageable and non-recyclable combustible material off the site.

3.4 CLEANUP

Remove debris and rubbish from basement and similar excavations. Remove and transport the debris in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Apply local regulations regarding hauling and disposal.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF REMOVED MATERIALS

3.5.1 Regulation of Removed Materials

Dispose of debris, rubbish, scrap, and other nonsalvageable materials resulting from removal operations with all applicable federal, state and local regulations.

3.5.2 Burning on Government Property

Burning of materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures will not be permitted on Government property.

3.5.3 Removal from Government Property

Transport waste materials removed from demolished structures, except waste soil, from Government property for legal disposal. Dispose of waste soil as directed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02 41 01

BUILDING DECONSTRUCTION
08/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI Guideline K	(2009) Guideline for Containers for Recovered Non-Flammable Fluorocarbon Refrigerants

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.6	(2006) Safety & Health Program Requirements for Demolition Operations - American National Standard for Construction and Demolition Operations

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM F710	(2022) Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

CRI 104	(2015) Carpet Installation Standard for Commercial Carpet
CRI 105	(2015) Carpet Installation Standard for Residential Carpet

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)

DLA 4145.25	(Jun 2000; Reaffirmed Oct 2010) Storage and Handling of Liquefied and Gaseous Compressed Gases and Their Full and Empty Cylinders; https://www.dla.mil/Portals/104/Documents/DispositionS /ddsr/docs/cylinderjointpub.pdf

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DOD 4000.25-1-M	(2006) MILSTRIP - Military Standard Requisitioning and Issue Procedures

MIL-STD-129	(2014; Rev R; Change 1 2018; Change 2 2019; Change 3 2023) Military Marking for Shipment and Storage

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 61	National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants
40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone
49 CFR 173.301	Shipment of Compressed Gases in Cylinders and Spherical Pressure Vessels

1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Definitions

1.2.1.1 Critical Root Zone (CRZ)

The critical root zone is the area around and under a tree where the majority of its roots are located. The CRZ is usually measured as a circle with a radius that's 1.5- foot for every inch of the tree's diameter at breast height (DBH), and a depth of 24 inches.

1.2.1.2 Demolition

Demolition is the process of tearing apart and removing any feature of a facility together with any related handling and disposal operations.

1.2.1.3 Deconstruction

Deconstruction is the process of taking apart a facility with the primary goal of preserving the value of all useful building materials.

1.2.1.4 Demolition Plan

Demolition Plan is the planned steps and processes for managing demolition activities and identifying the required sequencing activities and disposal mechanisms.

1.2.1.5 Deconstruction Plan

Deconstruction Plan is the planned steps and processes for dismantling all or portions of a structure or assembly, to include managing sequencing activities, storage, re-installation activities, salvage and disposal mechanisms.

1.2.2 Deconstruction Plan

Prepare a Deconstruction Plan and submit proposed salvage, deconstruction and removal procedures for approval before work is started. Include in the plan procedures for careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, coordination with other work in progress, a disconnection schedule of utility services, and a detailed description of methods and equipment to be used for each operation and of the sequence of operations. Identify components and materials to be salvaged for reuse or recycling with reference to paragraph Existing Facilities to be Removed.

Append tracking forms for all removed materials indicating type, quantities, condition, destination, and end use. Coordinate with Waste Management Plan in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL. Provide procedures for safe conduct of the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Plan must be approved by Contracting Officer prior to work beginning.

1.2.3 General Requirements

Do not begin deconstruction until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer. The work of this section is to be performed in a manner that maximizes the value derived from the salvage and recycling of materials. Remove rubbish and debris from the project site; do not allow accumulations. The work includes deconstruction, salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Remove rubbish and debris from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed. Store materials that cannot be removed daily in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, perform the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 17, Demolition, and other applicable Sections.

1.3 ITEMS TO REMAIN IN PLACE

Comply with FAR 52.236-9 to protect existing vegetation, structures, equipment, utilities, and improvements. Coordinate the work of this section with all other work indicated. Construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. Ensure that structural elements are not overloaded. Increase structural supports or add new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal or deconstruction work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by deconstruction or removal work. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement require approval by the Contracting Officer prior to performing such work.

1.3.1 Existing Construction Limits and Protection

Do not disturb existing construction beyond the extent indicated or necessary for installation of new construction. Provide temporary shoring and bracing for support of building components to prevent settlement or other movement. Provide protective measures to control accumulation and migration of dust and dirt in all work areas. Remove dust, dirt, and debris from work areas daily.

1.3.2 Weather Protection

For portions of the building to remain, protect building interior and materials and equipment from the weather at all times. Where removal of existing building envelope is necessary to accomplish work, have materials and workmen ready to provide adequate and temporary covering of exposed areas.

1.3.3 Utility Service

Maintain existing utilities indicated to stay in service and protect against damage during deconstruction operations. Prior to start of work, utilities serving each area of alteration or removal will be shut off by the utility provider and disconnected and sealed by the Contractor.

1.3.4 Facilities

Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities. Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, must remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, or lateral support until deconstructed, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and place and secure bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal or deconstruction work performed under this contract.

1.4 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Deconstruction Plan;

Existing Conditions

SD-07 Certificates

Notification;

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Receipts

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit timely notification of deconstruction and renovation projects to Federal, State, regional, and local authorities in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing 10 working days prior to the commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Comply with federal, state, and local hauling and disposal regulations. In addition to the requirements of the "Contract Clauses," conform to the safety requirements contained in ASSP A10.6. Comply with the Environmental Protection Agency requirements specified.

1.7 PROTECTION

1.7.1 Traffic Control Signs

a. Where pedestrian and driver safety is endangered in the area of removal work, use traffic barricades with flashing lights. Notify the Contracting Officer prior to beginning such work.

1.7.2 Protection of Personnel

Before, during and after the deconstruction work continuously evaluate conditions and take immediate action to protect personnel working in and around the project site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

1.8 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before beginning any deconstruction work, survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. Record existing conditions in the presence of the Contracting Officer showing the condition of structures and other facilities adjacent to areas of alteration or removal. Photographs or electronic images with a minimum resolution of 3072 x 2304 pixels, capable of a print resolution of 300 dpi, will be acceptable as a record of existing conditions. Include in the record possible conflicting electrical conduits, plumbing lines, alarms systems, the location and extent of existing cracks and other damage and description of surface conditions that exist prior to starting work. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify and document outages required during the course of work, and to note these outages on the record document. Submit survey results to the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED

Inspect and evaluate materials and equipment onsite for reuse. Disassemble constructions scheduled to be removed for reuse. Dismantled and removed materials are to be separated, set aside, and prepared as specified, and stored or delivered to a collection point for reuse, remanufacture, recycling, or other disposal, as specified. Designate materials for reuse onsite whenever possible.

Perform deliberate and controlled material removal to accommodate successive tradework together with any related handling and disposal operations. Perform activities to disassemble or penetrate installed tradework and constructions encountered.

Separate metal items derived from deconstruction activities. Items include light gauge metal framing, metal siding, metal doors and frames, metal window frames, storefront doors and framing, miscellaneous metals, suspended acoustical grid, mechanical equipment and fixtures, piping, ductwork, electrical equipment and fixtures, wiring, conduit, metal furniture, metal scrap and similar metals encountered.

Comply with Air Station Order 5090.2B and deliver separated items to the Material Recovery Facility located at 4638 Access Road, Marine Corps Air Station Cherry Point. Contact the Qualified Recycling Program Manager, Stephanie Connor, at (252) 466-5376 upon contract award for applicable procedures and protocols.

3.1.1 Utilities and Related Equipment

3.1.1.1 General Requirements

Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by the Government except when approved in writing and then only after temporary utility services have been approved and provided. Do not begin deconstruction work until utility disconnections have been made. Shut off and cap utilities for future use, as indicated.

3.1.1.2 Disconnecting Existing Utilities

Remove existing utilities and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Contracting Officer. When utility lines are encountered but are not indicated on the drawings, notify the Contracting Officer prior to further work in that area. Remove meters and related equipment and deliver to a location in accordance with instructions of the Contracting Officer.

3.1.2 Paving and Slabs

Remove sawcut concrete and asphaltic concrete paving and slabs. Provide neat sawcuts at the nearest concrete control or expansion joint adjacent to the limits of pavement removal as indicated. Cuts between joints are not permitted. Remove pavement and slabs not to be used in this project from the project site at Contractor's expense.

3.1.3 Roofing

Remove existing roof system and associated components in their entirety down to existing roof deck. Remove roofing and insulation without damaging the roof deck. Sequence work to minimize building exposure between deconstruction and new roof materials installation.

3.1.3.1 Temporary Roofing

Install temporary roofing and flashing as necessary to maintain a watertight condition throughout the course of the work. Remove temporary work prior to installation of permanent roof system materials.

3.1.3.2 Reroofing

When removing the existing roofing system from the roof deck, remove only as much roofing as can be recovered by the end of the work day, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Do not attempt to open the roof covering system in threatening weather. Reseal all openings prior to suspension of work the same day.

3.1.4 Masonry

Sawcut and remove masonry so as to prevent damage to surfaces to remain and to facilitate the installation of new work. Where new masonry adjoins existing, abut or tie the new work into the existing construction as specified for the new work. Provide square, straight edges and corners where existing masonry adjoins new work and other locations..

Continue the bond of adjoining walls when performing masonry infill and

repairs. Alternate head joints between courses. Patch masonry holes and smooth uneven surfaces that become exposed. Match the texture of adjacent painted surfaces by applying additional coats of block filler and paint to unpainted masonry units.

Restore wall constructions using masonry shapes matching that adjoining. Install concrete masonry unit lintels with adequate jamb bearing. Create smooth, continuous replacement jambs with double corner concrete masonry units where exposed. Bore holes in hollow metal jambs to anchor frames and solidly grout in place. Repair hollow metal frame holes with smooth, seamless patches. Caulk both sides of frame perimeters and jamb feet for a neat finish.

Repair surfaces that become exposed where deconstruction removes masonry walls flush with masonry to remain. Grind protruding horizontal joint reinforcement below finished surfaces. Repair wall penetrations, patch holes and install concrete masonry unit shells to restore surfaces to smooth substrates. Match the texture of adjacent painted surfaces by applying additional coats of block filler and paint to unpainted concrete masonry units.

3.1.5 Wallboard

Dispose of wallboard and similar gypsum items.

Neatly cut wallboard openings.

Work wallboard to accommodate scheduled penetrations and openings. Finish penetration perimeters with mesh and joint compound. Create smooth and seamless transitions to adjoining walls. Patch gypsum board holes and smooth uneven finishes that become exposed. Match the texture of adjacent painted surfaces by applying additional coats of primer and paint to unpainted wallboard.

Cut wallboard infill and repairs back to the nearest framing members. Finish the resulting joints with mesh and joint compound. Create smooth and seamless transitions to adjoining walls. Patch gypsum board holes and smooth uneven finishes that become exposed. Match the texture of adjacent painted surfaces by applying additional coats of primer and paint to unpainted wallboard.

Restore wall constructions using studs and wallboard matching that adjoining. Install headers with adequate jacks in load bearing walls. Finish the resulting joints with mesh and joint compound. Bore holes in hollow metal jambs to anchor frames to studs. Repair hollow metal frames holes with smooth, seamless patches. Caulk both sides of frame perimeters and jamb feet for a neat finish.

Repair surfaces that become exposed where deconstruction removes wallboard partitions flush with wallboard to remain. Repair wall penetrations, patch holes and install wallboard patches to restore surfaces to smooth substrates. Finish the resulting joints with mesh and joint compound. Match the texture of adjacent painted surfaces by applying additional coats of primer and paint to unpainted wallboard.

3.1.6 Concrete

Saw concrete along straight lines to a depth of a minimum 2 inch. Make

each cut in walls perpendicular to the face and in alignment with the cut in the opposite face. Break out the remainder of the concrete provided that the broken area is concealed in the finished work, and the remaining concrete is sound. At locations where the broken face cannot be concealed, grind smooth or saw cut entirely through the concrete. Sawcuts in existing concrete sidewalks and curbs must be at the nearest existing expansion joint or weakened plane joint and at full depth.

Restore concrete to a thickness matching that adjoining.

3.1.7 Finish Flooring Removal

Use hand tools and similar methods that do not create excessive dust when separating non hazardous floor covering compositions from substrates. Do not sand, drill, saw, blast or mechanically abrade floor coverings. Dampen flooring debris when dry sweeping or dry scraping produces excessive dusting. Do not saturate floors or debris. Remove residual adhesive using mechanical cleaning methods. Do not use hydrocarbon petrochemicals or solvents to alter adhesive composition.

Remove contaminants using mechanical cleaning equipment with vacuum debris containment in accordance with ASTM F710. Use mechanical cleaning methods such as abrasive blasting, diamond grinding or similar methods to remove dust, dirt, grease, oil, alkaline salts, laitance, mold, mildew, residual adhesive, mastic, adhesive remover, coatings, sealers, curing compound films, silicate penetrating curing compounds and moisture from floor substrates that adversely affect patching underlayment compound or glue adhesion.

Test for moisture vapor emission. Do not proceed with installation when vapor pressures exceed 3 pounds per 1,000 square feet. Test concrete substrates for alkalinity to confirm proper adhesion. The presence or integrity of vapor retarders or barriers cannot be reasonably verified for slab on grade substrates present. Furnish a suitable surface moisture suppression membrane addressing conditions encountered including, but not limited to, concrete moisture content, surface profile and contamination.

3.1.8 Miscellaneous Metal

Salvage shop-fabricated items such as access doors and frames, steel gratings, metal ladders, wire mesh partitions, metal railings, metal windows and similar items as whole units. Salvage light-gage and cold-formed metal framing, such as steel studs, steel trusses, metal gutters, roofing and siding, metal toilet partitions, toilet accessories and similar items. Recycle aluminum storefront doors and framing, suspendd ceiling grid and similar aluminum items encountered. Recycle scrap metal as part of deconstruction operations. Provide separate containers to collect scrap metal and transport to the material recovery facility, in accordance with the Waste Management Plan.

3.1.9 Carpentry

Dispose of lumber, millwork items, finished boards, doors and similar wood items.

3.1.10 Carpet

Remove existing carpet for reclamation in accordance with manufacturer recommendations and as follows. Remove used carpet in large pieces, roll

tightly, and pack neatly in a container. Remove adhesive according to recommendations of the Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI). Provide adhesive removal solvents in compliance with CRI 104/CRI 105. Recycle removed carpet cushion.

3.1.11 Acoustic Ceiling Tile

Remove, neatly stack, and recycle acoustic ceiling tiles. Recycling may be available with manufacturer. Otherwise, give priority to a local recycling organization. Recycling is not required if the tiles contain or may have been exposed to asbestos material.

3.1.12 Patching

Where removals leave holes and damaged surfaces exposed in the finished work, patch and repair these holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces, using on-site materials when available. Where new work is to be applied to existing surfaces, perform removals and patching in a manner to produce surfaces suitable for receiving new work. Make finished surfaces of patched area flush with the adjacent existing surface and match the existing adjacent surface as closely as possible to texture and finish. Provide patching as specified and indicated, and include the following:

a. Concrete and Masonry: Completely fill holes and depressions, caused by previous physical damage or left as a result of removals in existing masonry walls to remain, with an approved masonry patching material, applied in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

Excavation at foundations and beneath slabs on grade is unclassified. Remove material to support constructions at the subgrades stipulated. Furnish patching underlayment compounds to transition floor height differentials exceeding 0.5 inches. Prepare adjoining existing floors to prevent substrate telegraphing through finish flooring.

3.1.13 Air Conditioning Equipment

Remove air conditioning, refrigeration, and other equipment containing refrigerants without releasing chlorofluorocarbon refrigerants to the atmosphere in accordance with the Clean Air Act Amendment of 1990. Recover refrigerants prior to removing air conditioning, refrigeration, and other equipment and dispose of in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)." Turn in salvaged Class I ODS refrigerants as specified in paragraph, "Salvaged Materials and Equipment."

3.1.14 Cylinders and Canisters

Remove fire suppression system cylinders and canisters and dispose of in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)."

3.1.15 Locksets on Swinging Doors

Remove locksets from deconstructed swinging doors. Deliver the locksets and related items to a designated location for receipt by the Contracting

Officer after removal.

3.1.16 Mechanical Equipment and Fixtures

Disconnect mechanical hardware at the nearest connection to existing services to remain, unless otherwise noted. Disconnect mechanical equipment and fixtures at fittings. Transport salvaged equipment and fixtures, including motors and machines, to the material recovery facility as directed by the Contracting Officer. Do not remove equipment until approved.

3.1.16.1 Preparation for Storage

Remove water, dirt, dust, and foreign matter; drain tanks, piping and fixtures; if previously used to store flammable, explosive, or other dangerous liquids, store piping outdoors until fumes and residues are removed.

3.1.16.2 Piping

Disconnect piping at unions, flanges and valves, and fittings as required to reduce the pipe into straight lengths for practical storage. If the piping that remains can become pressurized due to upstream valve failure, attach end caps, blind flanges, or other types of plugs or fittings with a pressure gage and bleed valve to the open end of the pipe to ensure positive leak control. Carefully dismantle piping that previously contained gas, gasoline, oil, or other dangerous fluids, with precautions taken to prevent injury to persons and property. Store piping outdoors until all fumes and residues are removed. Classify piping not designated for salvage, or not reusable, as scrap metal.

3.1.16.3 Ducts

Classify removed duct work as scrap metal.

3.1.16.4 Fixtures, Motors and Machines

Remove and salvage fixtures, motors and machines associated with plumbing, heating, air conditioning, refrigeration, and other mechanical system installations. Salvage, box and store auxiliary units and accessories with the main motor and machines. Tag salvaged items for identification, storage, and protection from damage. Classify broken, damaged, or otherwise unserviceable units and not caused to be broken, damaged, or otherwise unserviceable as debris to be disposed of by the Contractor.

3.1.17 Electrical Equipment and Fixtures

Salvage motors, motor controllers, and operating and control equipment that are attached to the driven equipment. Salvage wiring systems and components. Box loose items and tag for identification. Disconnect primary, secondary, control, communication, and signal circuits at the point of attachment to their distribution system.

3.1.17.1 Fixtures

Remove and salvage electrical fixtures and deliver to the material recovery facility. Salvage incandescent, mercury-vapor, and fluorescent lamps and fluorescent ballasts manufactured prior to 1978, boxed and tagged for identification, and protected from breakage.

3.1.17.2 Electrical Devices

Remove and salvage switches, switchgear, transformers, conductors including wire and nonmetallic sheathed and flexible armored cable, regulators, meters, instruments, plates, circuit breakers, panelboards, outlet boxes, and similar items. Box and tag these items for identification according to type and size.

3.1.17.3 Wiring Ducts or Troughs

Remove and salvage wiring ducts or troughs. Dismantle plug-in ducts and wiring troughs into unit lengths. Remove plug-in or disconnecting devices from the busway and store separately.

3.1.17.4 Conduit and Miscellaneous Items

Salvage conduit except where embedded in concrete or masonry and deliver to the material recovery facility. Consider corroded, bent, or damaged conduit as scrap metal. Classify supports, knobs, tubes, cleats, and straps as debris to be removed and disposed.

3.1.18 Items With Unique/Regulated Disposal Requirements

Remove and dispose of items with unique or regulated disposal requirements in the manner dictated by law or in the most environmentally responsible manner.

3.2 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

3.2.1 Title to Materials

Except for salvaged items specified in related Sections, and for materials or equipment scheduled for salvage, materials and equipment removed and not reused, recycled or salvaged, become the property of the Contractor and must be removed from Government property. Materials approved for storage by the Contracting Officer must be removed before completion of the contract. Title to materials resulting from deconstruction, and materials and equipment to be removed, is vested in the Contractor upon approval by the Contracting Officer. The Government will not be responsible for the condition or loss of, or damage to, such property after contract award. Showing for sale or selling materials and equipment on site is prohibited.

3.2.2 Reuse of Materials and Equipment

Remove and store materials and equipment to be reused to prevent damage, and reinstall as the work progresses. Coordinate the re-use of materials and equipment with the re-use requirements in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL. Capture re-use of materials in the diversion calculations for the project.

3.2.3 Salvaged Materials and Equipment

Remove materials and equipment that are to remain the property of the Government, and deliver to a storage site as directed or to the material recovery facility.

a. Salvage items and material to the maximum extent possible.

b. Store materials salvaged for the Contractor as approved by the Contracting Officer and remove from Government property before completion of the contract. Coordinate the salvaged materials with tracking requirements in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL. Capture salvaged materials in the diversion calculations for the project.

c. Remove salvaged items to remain the property of the Government in a manner to prevent damage, and packed or crated to protect the items from damage while in storage or during shipment.

d. Remove and capture all Class I ODS refrigerants in accordance with the Clean Air Act Amendment of 1990, and turn in to the Navy as directed by the Commanding Officer.

3.2.4 Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I and Class II ODS are defined in Section, 602(a) and (b), of The Clean Air Act. Prevent discharge of Class I and Class II ODS to the atmosphere. Place recovered ODS in cylinders meeting AHRI Guideline K suitable for the type ODS (filled to no more than 80 percent capacity) and provide appropriate labeling. Remove recovered ODS from Government property and dispose of in accordance with 40 CFR 82. Dispose products, equipment and appliances containing ODS in a sealed, self-contained system (e.g. residential refrigerators and window air conditioners) in accordance with 40 CFR 82. Submit Receipts or bills of lading, as specified. Submit a shipping receipt or bill of lading for all containers of ozone depleting substance (ODS) shipped to the Defense Depot, Richmond, Virginia.

3.2.4.1 Special Instructions

No more than one type of ODS is permitted in each container. Apply a warning/hazardous label to the containers in accordance with Department of Transportation regulations. Provide a tag with the following information on all cylinders including but not limited to fire extinguishers, spheres, or canisters containing an ODS:

a. Activity name and unit identification code

b. Activity point of contact and phone number

c. Type of ODS and pounds of ODS contained

d. Date of shipment

e. National stock number (for information, call (804) 279-4525).

3.2.4.2 Fire Suppression Containers

Deactivate fire suppression system cylinders and canisters with electrical charges or initiators prior to shipment. Also, safety caps must be used to cover exposed actuation mechanisms and discharge ports on these special cylinders.

3.2.5 Transportation Guidance

Ship all ODS containers in accordance with MIL-STD-129, DLA 4145.25 (also referenced one of the following: Army Regulation 700-68, Naval Supply Instruction 4440.128C, Marine Corps Order 10330.2C, and Air Force

Regulation 67-12), 49 CFR 173.301, and DOD 4000.25-1-M.

3.2.6 Unsalvageable and Non-Recyclable Material

Dispose of unsalvageable and non-recyclable noncombustible material.

3.3 CLEANUP

Remove debris and rubbish. Remove and transport the debris in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Apply local regulations regarding hauling and disposal.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF REMOVED MATERIALS

3.4.1 Regulation of Removed Materials

Dispose of debris, rubbish, and other nonsalvageable materials resulting from removal operations with all applicable federal, state and local regulations as contractually specified in the Waste Management Plan.

3.4.2 Removal to Spoil Areas on Government Property

Transport noncombustible materials removed from deconstructed structures to designated spoil areas on Government property.

3.4.3 Removal from Government Property

Transport waste materials removed from deconstructed structures, except waste soil, from Government property for legal disposal. Dispose of waste soil as directed.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 02 83 00

LEAD REMEDIATION
08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP Z9.2	(2018) Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Ventilation Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701	(2023; ERTA 1 2023) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)

HUD 6780	(1995; Rev July 2012) Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing (2nd Edition)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926.62	Lead
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities

40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 745	Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention in Certain Residential Structures
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SYSTEMS COMMAND (NAVFAC)

ND OPNAV M-5100.23	(2020; Rev G) Navy Safety and Occupational Health Manual

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 586	(2009; Reprint Sep 2022) UL Standard for Safety High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter Units

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Action Level

Employee exposure, without regard to use of respirators, to an airborne concentration of lead of micrograms per cubic meter of air averaged over an 8-hour period.

1.2.2 Area Sampling

Sampling of lead concentrations within the lead control area and inside the physical boundaries which is representative of the airborne lead concentrations but is not collected in the breathing zone of personnel (approximately 5 to 6 feet above the floor).

1.2.3 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

As used in this section refers to a person retained by the Contractor who is certified as an industrial hygienist and who is trained in the recognition and control of lead hazards in accordance with current federal, State, and local regulations. CIH must be certified for comprehensive practice by the Board for Global EHS Credentialing (BGC). The Certified Industrial Hygienist must be independent of the Contractor and must have no employee or employer relationship which could constitute a conflict of interest.

1.2.4 Competent Person (CP)

As used in this section, refers to a person employed by the Contractor who is trained in the recognition and control of lead hazards in accordance with current federal, State, and local regulations and has the authority to take prompt corrective actions to control the lead hazard. The Contractor may provide more than one CP as required to supervise and monitor the work. The CP must be a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) certified by the Board for Global EHS Credentialing (BGC) or a Certified

Safety Professional (CSP) certified by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals or a licensed lead-based paint abatement Supervisor/Project Designer in the State of North Carolina, or a demolition/abatement contractor with at least 3 years of experience with similar lead removal projects and that have completed the training to satisfy requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.

1.2.5 Contaminated Room

Refers to a room for removal of contaminated personal protective equipment (PPE).

1.2.6 Decontamination Shower Facility

That facility that encompasses a clean clothing storage room, and a contaminated clothing storage and disposal rooms, with a shower facility in between.

1.2.7 Deleading

Activities conducted by a person who offers to eliminate lead-based paint or lead-based paint hazards or to plan such activities in commercial buildings, bridges or other structures.

1.2.8 Eight-Hour Time Weighted Average (TWA)

Airborne concentration of lead to which an employee is exposed, averaged over an 8-hour workday as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.62
.

1.2.9 High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter Equipment

HEPA filtered vacuuming equipment with a UL 586 filter system capable of collecting and retaining lead contaminated particulates. A high efficiency particulate filter demonstrates at least 99.97 percent efficiency against 0.3 micron or larger size particles.

1.2.10 Lead

Metallic lead, inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps. Excludes other forms of organic lead compounds. The use of the term lead in this section also refers to paints which contain detectable concentrations of lead. For the purpose of the section lead-based paint (LBP) and paint with lead (PWL)are included.

1.2.11 Lead-Based Paint (LBP)

Paint or other surface coating that contains lead in excess of 1.0 milligrams per centimeter squared or 0.5 percent by weight.

1.2.12 Lead Control Area

A system of control methods to prevent the spread of lead dust, paint chips or debris to adjacent areas that may include temporary containment, floor or ground cover protection, physical boundaries, and warning signs to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel. HEPA filtered local exhaust equipment may be used as engineering controls to further reduce personnel exposures or building/outdoor environmental contamination.

1.2.13 Lead Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)

micrograms per cubic meter of air as an 8-hour time weighted average as determined by 29 CFR 1926.62. If an employee is exposed for more than 8-hours in a work day, determine the PEL by the following formula:

PEL (micrograms/cubic meter of air) = 400/No. hrs worked per day

1.2.14 Material Containing Lead/Paint with Lead (MCL/PWL)

Any material, including paint, which contains lead as determined by the testing laboratory using a valid test method. The requirements of this section does not apply if no detectable levels of lead are found using a quantitative method for analyzing paint or MCL using laboratory instruments with specified limits of detection (usually 0.01 percent). An X-Ray Fluorescence (XRF) instrument is not considered a valid test method.

1.2.15 Personal Sampling

Sampling of airborne lead concentrations within the breathing zone of an employee to determine the 8-hour time weighted average concentration in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62. Samples must be representative of the employees' work tasks. Breathing zone must be considered an area within a hemisphere, forward of the shoulders, with a radius of 6 to 9 inches and centered at the nose or mouth of an employee.

1.2.16 Physical Boundary

Area physically roped or partitioned off around lead control area to limit unauthorized entry of personnel.

1.3 DESCRIPTION

Construction activities impacting PWL or material containing lead which are covered by this specification include the demolition or removal of the following materials containing leadat B7019 at MCOLF Atlantic:

- Kitchen CMU Walls
- Cafeteria Slate Window Sills
- Kitchen Head Metal Door Frames
- Kitchen Head Metal Doors
- Hallway CMU Walls
- Supply Closet Wood Shelves
- Living Quarters Metal Door Frames
- Living Quarters Metal Doors
- Common Areas Metal Door Frames
- Exterior Metal Door Frames
- Exterior Metal Doors
- Workout Room Metal Door Frames
- Workout Room Metal Doors

The work covered by this section includes work tasks and the precautions specified in this section for the protection of building occupants and the environment during and after the performance of the removal or disturbace of PWL. Contractors shall follow OSHA 29 CFR 1926.62 during the removal. If the materials will be disturbed by mechanical means (grinding, welding,torching, etc.) then the provisions below apply.

1.3.1 Protection of Existing Areas To Remain

Project work including, but not limited to, lead hazard abatement work, storage, transportation, and disposal must be performed without damaging or contaminating adjacent work and areas. Where such work or areas are damaged or contaminated, restore work and areas to the original condition.

1.3.2 Coordination with Other Work

Coordinate with work being performed in adjacent areas to ensure there are no exposure issues. Explain coordination procedures in the Lead Compliance Plan and describe how the Contractor prevents lead exposure to other contractors and Government personnel performing work unrelated to lead activities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Competent Person Qualifications;

Training Certification;

Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report;

Medical Examinations;

Lead Waste Management Plan;

Licenses, Permits and Notifications

Occupant Protection Plan;

Lead Compliance Plan;

Written Evidence of TSD Approval;

SD-03 Product Data

Respirators;

Vacuum Filters;

Negative Air Pressure System;

Materials and Equipment;

Expendable Supplies;

Local Exhaust Equipment;

Pressure Differential Automatic Recording Instrument;

Pressure Differential Log;

SD-06 Test Reports

Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report;

Sampling Results;

SD-07 Certificates

Testing Laboratory;

Third Party Consultant Qualifications;

Occupant Notification;

Clearance Certification;

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Hazardous Waste Manifest;

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Qualifications

1.5.1.1 Competent Person (CP)

Submit name, address, and telephone number of the CP selected to perform responsibilities specified in paragraph COMPETENT PERSON (CP) RESPONSIBILITIES. Provide documented construction project-related experience with implementation of OSHA's Lead in Construction standard (29 CFR 1926.62) which shows ability to assess occupational and environmental exposure to lead; experience with the use of respirators, personal protective equipment and other exposure reduction methods to protect employee health. Demonstrate a minimum of 3 years experience implementing OSHA's Lead in Construction standard (29 CFR 1926.62). Demonstrate a minimum of 3 years experience implementing OSHA's Lead in Construction standard (29 CFR 1926.62) .

1.5.1.2 Training Certification

Submit a certificate for each worker and supervisor, signed and dated by the accredited training provider, stating that the employee has received the required lead training specified in 29 CFR 1926.62 and is certified to perform or supervise deleading, lead removal or demolition activities in the State of North Carolina.

1.5.1.3 Testing Laboratory

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the testing laboratory selected to perform the air and wipe analysis, testing, and reporting of airborne concentrations of lead. Use a laboratory participating in the EPA National Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (NLLAP) by being accredited by either the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA) or the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) and that is successfully participating in the Environmental Lead Proficiency Analytical Testing (ELPAT) program to perform sample analysis. Laboratories selected to perform blood lead analysis must be OSHA approved.

1.5.1.4 Third Party Consultant Qualifications

Submit the name, address and telephone number of the third party consultant selected to perform the wipe sampling for determining concentrations of lead in dust. Submit proper documentation that the consultant is trained and certified as an inspector technician or inspector/risk assessor by the USEPA authorized State (or local) certification and accreditation program.

1.5.2 Requirements

1.5.2.1 Competent Person (CP) Responsibilities

a. Verify training meets all federal, State, and local requirements.

b. Review and approve Lead Compliance Plan for conformance to the applicable referenced standards.

c. Continuously inspect LBP/PWL or MCL work for conformance with the approved plan.

d. Perform (or oversee performance of) air sampling.

e. Ensure work is performed in strict accordance with specifications at all times.

f. Control work to prevent hazardous exposure to human beings and to the environment at all times.

g. Supervise final cleaning of the lead control area, take clearance wipe samples if necessary; review clearance sample results and make recommendations for further cleaning.

h. Certify the conditions of the work as called for elsewhere in this specification.

1.5.2.2 Lead Compliance Plan

Submit a detailed job-specific plan of the work procedures to be used in the disturbance of lead, LBP/PWL or MCL. Include in the plan a sketch showing the location, size, and details of lead control areas, critical barriers, physical boundaries, location and details of decontamination facilities, viewing ports, and mechanical ventilation system. Include a description of equipment and materials, work practices, controls and job responsibilities for each activity from which lead is emitted. Include in the plan, eating, drinking, smoking, hygiene facilities and sanitary procedures, interface of trades, sequencing of lead related work, collected waste water and dust containing lead and debris, air sampling, respirators, personal protective equipment, and a detailed description of the method of containment of the operation to ensure that lead is not released outside of the lead control area. Include site preparation, cleanup and clearance procedures. Include occupational and environmental sampling, training and strategy, sampling and analysis strategy and methodology, frequency of sampling, duration of sampling, and qualifications of sampling personnel in the air sampling portion of the plan. Include a description of arrangements made among contractors on multicontractor worksites to inform affected employees and to clarify responsibilities to control exposures.

1.5.2.3 Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report

If initial monitoring is necessary, submit occupational and environmental sampling results to the Contracting Officer within three working days of collection, signed by the testing laboratory employee performing the analysis, the employee that performed the sampling, and the CP.

In order to reduce the full implementation of 29 CFR 1926.62 the Contractor must provide documentation. Submit a report that supports the determination to reduce full implementation of the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62 and supporting the Lead Compliance Plan.

a. The initial monitoring must represent each job classification, or if working conditions are similar to previous jobs by the same employer, provide previously collected exposure data that can be used to estimate worker exposures per 29 CFR 1926.62. The data must represent the worker's regular daily exposure to lead for stated work.

b. Submit worker exposure data gathered during the task based trigger operations of 29 CFR 1926.62 with a complete process description. This includes manual demolition, manual scraping, manual sanding, heat gun, power tool cleaning, rivet busting, cleanup of dry expendable abrasives, abrasive blast enclosure removal, abrasive blasting, welding, cutting and torch burning where lead containing coatings are present.

c. The initial assessment must determine the requirement for further monitoring and the need to fully implement the control and protective requirements including the lead compliance plan per 29 CFR 1926.62.

1.5.2.4 Medical Examinations

Submit documentation of workers who performed lead activities including the name of each employee, type of exam received, and date of the exam. Initial medical surveillance as required by 29 CFR 1926.62 must be made available to all employees exposed to lead, at any time (one day) above the action level. Full medical surveillance must be made available to all employees on an annual basis who are or may be exposed to lead in excess of the action level for more than 30 days a year or as required by 29 CFR 1926.62. Adequate records must show that employees meet the medical surveillance requirements of 29 CFR 1926.33, 29 CFR 1926.62 and 29 CFR 1926.103. Provide medical surveillance to all personnel exposed to lead as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.62. Maintain complete and accurate medical records of employees for the duration of employment plus 30 years.

1.5.2.5 Training

Train each employee performing work that disturbs lead who performs LBP/MCL/PWL disposal, and air sampling operations prior to the time of initial job assignment and annually thereafter, in accordance with29 CFR 1926.21, 29 CFR 1926.62 and local regulations where appropriate.

1.5.2.6 Respiratory Protection Program

a. Provide each employee required to wear a respirator a respirator fit test at the time of initial fitting and at least annually thereafter as required by 29 CFR 1926.62.

b. Establish and implement a respiratory protection program as required by 29 CFR 1926.103, 29 CFR 1926.62, and 29 CFR 1926.55.

1.5.2.7 Hazard Communication Program

Establish and implement a Hazard Communication Program as required by 29 CFR 1926.59.

1.5.2.8 Lead Waste Management

The Lead Waste Management Plan must comply with applicable requirements of federal, State, and local hazardous waste regulations and address:

a. Identification and classification of wastes associated with the work.

b. Estimated quantities of wastes to be generated and disposed of.

c. Names and qualifications of each contractor that transports, stores, treats, or disposes of the wastes. Include the facility location and a 24-hour point of contact. Furnish two copies of USEPA manifests and USEPA Identification numbers, if applicable.

d. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel working on-site with hazardous wastes.

e. List of waste handling equipment to be used in performing the work, to include cleaning, volume reduction, and transport equipment.

f. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency measures including a health and safety plan to be implemented in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.65.

g. Work plan and schedule for waste containment, removal and disposal. Proper containment of the waste includes using acceptable waste containers (e.g., 55-gallon drums) as well as proper marking/labeling of the containers. All drums must meet applicable United Nations (UN) requirements and DOT regulations. Clean up and containerize wastes daily.

h. Include any process that may alter or treat waste rendering a hazardous waste non hazardous.

i. Unit cost for hazardous waste disposal according to this plan.

1.5.2.9 Environmental, Safety and Health Compliance

In addition to the detailed requirements of this specification, comply with laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of federal, State, and local authorities regarding lead. Comply with the applicable requirements of the current issue of 29 CFR 1926.62, EM 385-1-1, ND OPNAV M-5100.23. Submit matters regarding interpretation of standards to the Contracting Officer for resolution before starting work. Where specification requirements and the referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements apply.

1.5.3 Licenses, Permits and Notifications

Certify and submit in writing to the Contracting Officer at least 10 days prior to the commencement of work that licenses, permits and notifications

have been obtained. All associated fees or costs incurred in obtaining the licenses, permits and notifications are included in the contract price.

1.5.4 Occupant Protection Plan

The CP must develop and implement an Occupant Protection Plan describing the measures and management procedures to be taken during lead disturbance activities to protect the building occupants/building facilities and the outside environment from exposure to any lead contamination while lead hazard abatement activities are performed.

1.5.5 Pre-Construction Conference

Along with the CP, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss in detail the Lead Waste Management Plan and the Lead Compliance Plan, including procedures and precautions for the work.

1.6 EQUIPMENT

1.6.1 Respirators

Furnish appropriate respirators approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Department of Health and Human Services, for use in atmospheres containing lead dust, fume and mist. Respirators must comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.

1.6.2 Special Protective Clothing

Personnel exposed to lead contaminated dust must wear proper disposable protective whole body clothing, head covering, gloves, eye, and foot coverings as required by 29 CFR 1926.62 and applicable state and local regulations. Furnish proper disposable plastic or rubber gloves to protect hands. Reduce the level of protection only after obtaining approval from the CP.

1.6.3 Rental Equipment Notification

If rental equipment is to be used during PWL or MCL handling and disposal, notify the rental agency in writing concerning the intended use of the equipment.

1.6.4 Vacuum Filters

UL 586 labeled HEPA filters.

1.6.5 Equipment for Government Personnel

Furnish the Contracting Officer with two complete sets of personal protective equipment (PPE) daily, as required herein, for entry into and inspection of the lead removal work within the lead controlled area. Personal protective equipment must include disposable whole body covering, including appropriate foot, head, eye, and hand protection. PPE remains the property of the Contractor. The Government will provide respiratory protection for the Contracting Officer.

1.6.6 Abrasive Removal Equipment

The use of powered machine for vibrating, sanding, grinding, or abrasive blasting is prohibited unless equipped with local exhaust ventilation

systems equipped with high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filters.

1.6.7 Negative Air Pressure System

1.6.7.1 Minimum Requirements

Do not proceed with work in the area until containment is set up and HEPA filtration systems are in place. The negative air pressure system must meet the requirements of ASSP Z9.2 including approved HEPA filters in accordance with UL 586. Negative air pressure equipment must be equipped with new HEPA filters, and be sufficient to maintain a minimum pressure differential of minus 0.02 inch of water column relative to adjacent, unsealed areas. Negative air pressure system minimum requirements are listed as follows:

a. The unit must be capable of delivering its rated volume of air with a clean first stage filter, an intermediate filter and a primary HEPA filter in place.

b. The HEPA filter must be certified as being capable of trapping and retaining mono-disperse particles as small as 0.3 micrometers at a minimum efficiency of 99.97 percent.

c. The unit must be capable of continuing to deliver no less than 70 percent of rated capacity when the HEPA filter is 70 percent full or measures 2.5 inches of water static pressure differential on a magnehelic gauge.

d. Equip the unit with a manometer-type negative pressure differential monitor with minor scale division of 0.02 inch of water and accuracy within plus or minus 1.0 percent. The manometer must be calibrated daily as recommended by the manufacturer.

e. Equip the unit with a means for the operator to easily interpret the readings in terms of the volumetric flow rate of air per minute moving through the machine at any given moment.

f. Equip the unit with an electronic mechanism that automatically shuts the machine off in the event of a filter breach or absence of a filter.

g. Equip the unit with an audible horn that sounds an alarm when the machine has shut itself off.

h. Equip the unit with an automatic safety mechanism that prevents a worker from improperly inserting the main HEPA filter.

1.6.7.2 Auxiliary Generator

Provide an auxiliary generator with capacity to power a minimum of 50 percent of the negative air machines at any time during the work. When power fails, the generator controls must automatically start the generator and switch the negative air pressure system machines to generator power. The generator must not present a carbon monoxide hazard to workers.

1.6.8 Vacuum Systems

Vacuum systems must be suitably sized for the project, and filters must be capable of trapping and retaining all mono-disperse particles as small as 0.3 micrometers (mean aerodynamic diameter) at a minimum efficiency of

99.97 percent. Properly dispose of used filters that are being replaced.

1.6.9 Heat Blower Guns

Heat blower guns must be flameless, electrical, paint-softener type with controls to limit temperature to less than 1,100 degrees F. Heat blower must be (grounded) 120 volts ac, and must be equipped with cone, fan, glass protector and spoon reflector nozzles.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Protection of Existing Work to Remain

Perform work without damage or contamination of adjacent areas. Where existing work is damaged or contaminated, restore work to its original condition or better as determined by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Keep materials and equipment needed to complete the project available and on the site. Submit a description of the materials and equipment required; including Safety Data Sheets (SDSs) for material brought onsite to perform the work.

2.1.1 Expendable Supplies

Submit a description of the expendable supplies required.

2.1.1.1 Polyethylene Bags

Disposable bags must be polyethylene plastic and be a minimum of 6 mils thick (4 mils thick if double bags are used) or any other thick plastic material shown to demonstrate at least equivalent performance; and capable of being made leak-tight. Leak-tight means that solids, liquids or dust cannot escape or spill out.

2.1.1.2 Polyethylene Leak-tight Wrapping

Wrapping used to wrap lead contaminated debris must be polyethylene plastic that is a minimum of 6 mils thick or any other thick plastic material shown to demonstrate at least equivalent performance.

2.1.1.3 Polyethylene Sheeting

Sheeting must be polyethylene plastic with a minimum thickness of 6 mil, or any other thick plastic material shown to demonstrate at least equivalent performance; and be provided in the largest sheet size reasonably accommodated by the project to minimize the number of seams. Where the project location constitutes an out of the ordinary potential for fire, or where unusual fire hazards cannot be eliminated, provide flame-resistant polyethylene sheets which conform to the requirements of NFPA 701.

2.1.1.4 Tape and Adhesive Spray

Tape and adhesive must be capable of sealing joints between polyethylene sheets and for attachment of polyethylene sheets to adjacent surfaces.

After dry application, tape or adhesive must retain adhesion when exposed to wet conditions, including amended water or wetting agents. Tape must be minimum 2 inches wide, industrial strength.

2.1.1.5 Containers

When used, containers must be leak-tight and be labeled in accordance with EPA, DOT and OSHA standards and UN Regulations.

2.1.1.6 Chemical Paint Strippers

Chemical paint strippers must not contain methylene chloride, n-methylpyrrodlidione, or other regulated solvents, and be formulated to prevent stain, discoloration, or raising of the substrate materials.

2.1.1.7 Chemical Paint Stripper Neutralizer

Neutralizers for paint strippers must be compatible with the substrate and suitable for use with the chemical stripper that has been applied to the surface.

2.1.1.8 Detergents and Cleaners

Detergents or cleaning agents must not contain trisodium phosphate and have demonstrated effectiveness in lead control work using cleaning techniques specified by HUD 6780 guidelines.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Protection

3.1.1.1 Notification

a. Notify the Contracting Officer 10 days prior to the start of any lead work.

b. Occupant Notification

Submit occupant written acknowledgment of the delivery of lead hazard information pamphlet (EPA 747-K-99-001 "Protect Your Family From Lead in Your Home") prior to commencing the renovation work for each affected unit using language provided in 40 CFR 745 Subpart E.

3.1.1.2 Lead Control Area

a. Physical Boundary - Provide physical boundaries around the lead control area by roping off the area designated in the work plan or providing curtains, portable partitions or other enclosures to ensure that lead does not escape outside of the lead control area. Prohibit the general public from accessing the lead control areas.

b. Warning Signs - Provide warning signs at approaches to lead control areas. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary precautions before entering the area. Signs must comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62 and

applicable state and local regulations.

3.1.1.3 Furnishings

Furniture and equipment may remain in the lead control area. Protect and cover furnishings or remove furnishings from the work area and store in a location approved by the Contracting Officer.3.1.1.4 Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems

Shut down, lock out, and isolate HVAC systems that supply, exhaust, or pass through the lead control areas. Seal intake and exhaust vents in the lead control area with 6 mil plastic sheet and tape. Seal seams in HVAC components that pass through the lead control area.

3.1.1.5 Local Exhaust System

Provide a local exhaust system in the lead control area in accordance with ASSP Z9.2, 29 CFR 1926.62 that provide at least 4 air changes per hour inside of the negative pressure enclosure. Local exhaust equipment must be operated 24-hours per day, until the lead control area is removed and must be leak proof to the filter and equipped with HEPA filters. Maintain a minimum pressure differential in the lead control area of minus 0.02 inch of water column relative to adjacent, unsealed areas. Provide continuous 24-hour per day monitoring of the pressure differential with a pressure differential automatic recording instrument. The building ventilation system must not be used as the local exhaust system for the lead control area. Filters on exhaust equipment must conform to ASSP Z9.2 and UL 586. Terminate the local exhaust system out of doors and remote from any public access or ventilation system intakes.

3.1.1.6 Negative Air Pressure System Containment

a. Operate the negative air pressure systems to provide at least 4 air changes per hour inside the containment. Operate the local exhaust unit equipment continuously until the containment is removed. Smoke test the negative air pressure system for leaks at the beginning of each shift. The certified supervisor is responsible to continuously monitor and keep a pressure differential log with an automatic manometric recording instrument. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately if the pressure differential falls below the prescribed minimum. Submit the continuously monitored pressure differential log, as specified. Do not use the building ventilation system as the local exhaust system. Terminate the local exhaust system out of doors unless the Contracting Officer allows an alternate arrangement. All filters must be new at the beginning of the project and be periodically changed as necessary to maintain specified pressure differential and disposed of as lead contaminated waste.

b. Discontinuing Negative Air Pressure System. Operate the negative air pressure system continuously during abatement activities unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer. At the completion of the project, units must be run until full cleanup has been completed and final clearance testing requirements have been met. Dismantling of the negative air pressure systems must conform to written decontamination procedures be as presented in the Lead Compliance Plan. Seal the HEPA filter machine intakes with polyethylene to prevent environmental contamination.

3.1.1.7 Decontamination Shower Facility

Provide clean and contaminated change rooms and shower facilities in accordance with this specification and 29 CFR 1926.62.

3.1.1.8 Eye Wash Station

Provide suitable facilities within the work area for quick drenching or flushing of the eyes where eyes may be exposed to injurious corrosive materials.

3.1.1.9 Mechanical Ventilation System

a. Use adequate ventilation to control personnel exposure to lead in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62. To the extent feasible, use local exhaust ventilation or other collection systems, approved by the CP. Evaluate and maintain local exhaust ventilation systems in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62.

b. Vent local exhaust outside the building and away from building ventilation intakes or ensure system is connected to HEPA filters.

c. Use locally exhausted, power actuated tools or manual hand tools.

3.1.1.10 Personnel Protection

Personnel must wear and use protective clothing and equipment as specified herein. Eating, smoking, or drinking or application of cosmetics is not permitted in the lead control area. No one is permitted in the lead control area unless they have been appropriately trained, medically cleared, and provided with protective equipment.

3.2 ERECTION

3.2.1 Lead Control Area Requirements

Establish a lead control area by completely establishing barriers and physical boundaries around the area or structure where PWL or MCL removal operations are performed.

3.3 APPLICATION

3.3.1 Lead Work

Perform lead work in accordance with approved Lead Compliance Plan. Use procedures and equipment required to limit occupational exposure and environmental contamination with lead when the work is performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 or 40 CFR 745, and as specified herein. Dispose of all PWL or MCL and associated waste in compliance with federal, State, and local requirements.

3.3.2 Paint with Lead or Material Containing Lead Removal

Manual or power sanding or grinding of lead surfaces or materials is not permitted unless tools are equipped with HEPA attachments or wet methods. The dry sanding or grinding of surfaces that contain lead is prohibited.

Provide methodology for removing lead in the Lead Compliance Plan. Select lead removal processes to minimize contamination of work areas outside the control area with lead contaminated dust or other lead contaminated debris or waste and to ensure that unprotected personnel are not exposed to hazardous concentrations of lead. Describe this removal process in the Lead Compliance Plan.

Provide methodology for lead, LBP/PWL removal and processes to minimize contamination of work areas outside the control area with lead contaminated dust or other lead contaminated debris/waste and to ensure that unprotected personnel are not exposed to hazardous concentrations of lead. Describe this lead, LBP/PWL removal/control process in the Lead Compliance Plan.

3.3.2.1 Paint with Lead or Material Containing Lead - Indoor Removal

Perform manual removal in the lead control areas using enclosures, barriers or containments. Collect residue and debris for disposal in accordance with federal, State, and local requirements.

3.3.2.2 Paint with Lead or Material Containing Lead - Outdoor Removal

Perform outdoor removal as indicated in federal, State, and local regulations and in the Lead Compliance Plan. The worksite preparation (barriers or containments) must be job dependent and presented in the Lead Compliance Plan.

3.3.3 Personnel Exiting Procedures

Whenever personnel exit the lead controlled area, they must perform the following procedures and must not leave the work place wearing any clothing or equipment worn in the control area:

a. Vacuum all clothing before entering the contaminated change room.

b. Remove protective clothing in the contaminated change room, and place them in an approved impermeable disposal bag.

c. Shower.

d. Wash hands and face at the site, don appropriate disposable or uncontaminated reusable clothing, move to an appropriate shower facility, shower.

e. Change to clean clothes prior to leaving the clean clothes storage area.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Tests

3.4.1.1 Air Sampling

Conduct sampling for lead in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, and as specified herein. Air and wipe sampling must be directed or performed by the CP.

a. The CP must be on the job site directing the air and wipe sampling and

inspecting the PWL or MCL removal work to ensure that the requirements of the contract have been satisfied during the entire PWL or MCL operation.

b. Collect personal air samples on employees who are anticipated to have the greatest risk of exposure as determined by the CP. In addition, collect air samples on at least twenty-five percent of the work crew or a minimum of two employees, whichever is greater, during each work shift.

c. Submit results of air samples, signed by the CP, within 72-hours after the air samples are taken.

d. Conduct area air sampling daily, on each shift in which lead and lead-based paint removal operations are performed, in areas immediately adjacent to the lead control area. Conduct sufficient area monitoring to ensure unprotected personnel are not exposed at or above 30 micrograms of lead per cubic meter of air. If 30 micrograms of lead per cubic meter of air is reached or exceeded, stop work, correct the conditions(s) causing the increased levels. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Determine if condition(s) require any further change in work methods. Resume removal work only after the CP and the Contracting Officer give approval.

3.5 CLEANING AND DISPOSAL

3.5.1 Cleanup

Maintain surfaces of the lead control area free of accumulations of dust and debris. Restrict the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being distributed over the work area. Do not dry sweep or use pressurized air to clean up the area. At the end of each shift and when the lead operation has been completed, clean the controlled area of all visible contamination by vacuuming with a HEPA filtered vacuum cleaner, wet mopping the area and wet wiping the area as indicated by the Lead Compliance Plan. Reclean areas showing dust or debris. After visible dust and debris is removed, wet wipe and HEPA vacuum all surfaces in the controlled area. If adjacent areas become contaminated at any time during the work, clean, visually inspect, and then wipe sample all contaminated areas. The CP must then certify in writing that the area has been cleaned of lead contamination before clearance testing.

3.5.1.1 Clearance Certification

If paint was disturbed by mechanical means, the CP must certify in writing that air samples collected outside the lead control area during paint removal operations are less than 30 micrograms of lead per cubic meter of air; the respiratory protection used for the employees was adequate; the work procedures were performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62; and that there were no visible accumulations of material and dust containing lead left in the work site. Do not remove the lead control area or roped off boundary and warning signs prior to the Contracting Officer's acknowledgement of receipt of the CP certification.

For lead-based paint hazard abatement work, surface wipe and soil sampling must be conducted and clearance determinations made according to the work

practice standards presented in 40 CFR 745.227.

3.5.2 Disposal (If Applicable)

a. Dispose of material, whether hazardous or non-hazardous in accordance with all laws and provisions and all federal, State or local regulations. Ensure all waste is properly characterized. The result of each waste characterization dictates disposal requirements. Separate hazardous waste from non-hazardous waste to be recycled or reclaimed to the greatest extent practicable in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

b. Contractor is responsible for segregation of waste. Collect lead contaminated waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and lead contaminated clothing that may produce airborne concentrations of lead. Label the containers in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 and 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262 and corresponding state regulations.

c. Dispose of lead contaminated material classified as hazardous waste at an EPA approved hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility off Government property.

d. Accumulate waste materials in U.S. Department of Transportation (49 CFR 178) compliant container. Properly label each drum to identify the type of hazardous material (49 CFR 172). For hazardous waste, the collection container requires marking/labeling in accordance with 40 CFR 262 and corresponding state regulations during the accumulation/collection timeframe. The Contracting Officer or an authorized representative will assign an area for accumulation of waste containers. Coordinate authorized accumulation volumes and time limits with the host installation environmental function.

e. Handle, store, transport, and dispose lead or lead contaminated waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, and 40 CFR 265 Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements as required by 40 CFR 268.

f. All lead waste generation, management, and disposal must be coordinated with the host installation environmental function.

3.5.2.1 Disposal Documentation

Coordinate all disposal or off-site shipments of lead waste with the host installation environmental function. Submit written evidence of TSD approval to demonstrate the hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility (TSD) is approved for lead disposal by the EPA, State or local regulatory agencies. Submit one copy of the completed hazardous waste manifest, signed and dated by the initial transporter in accordance with 40 CFR 262. Provide a certificate that the waste was accepted by the disposal facility.

3.5.2.2 Payment for Hazardous Waste

Payment for disposal of hazardous and non-hazardous waste will not be made until a signed copy of the manifest from the treatment or disposal facility is received and approved by the Contracting Officer. The

manifest must detail and certify the amount of lead containing materials or non-hazardous waste delivered to the treatment or disposal facility.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 02 84 16

HANDLING OF LIGHTING BALLASTS AND LAMPS CONTAINING PCBs AND MERCURY
05/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 270	EPA Administered Permit Programs: The Hazardous Waste Permit Program
40 CFR 273	Standards for Universal Waste Management
40 CFR 761	Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and Use Prohibitions
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

1.2 REQUIREMENTS

Removal and disposal of PCB containing lighting ballasts and associated mercury-containing lamps. Contractor may encounter leaking PCB ballasts.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

A industrial hygienist hired by the contractor shall be certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

1.3.2 Leak

Leak or leaking means any instance in which a PCB article, PCB container, or PCB equipment has any PCBs on any portion of its external surface.

1.3.3 Lamps

Lamp is defined as the bulb or tube portion of an electric lighting device. A lamp is specifically designed to produce radiant energy, most often in the ultraviolet, visible, and infra-red regions of the electromagnetic spectrum. Examples of common electric lamps include, but are not limited to, fluorescent, high intensity discharge, neon, mercury vapor, high pressure sodium, and metal halide lamps.

1.3.4 Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs)

PCBs as used in this specification shall mean the same as PCBs, and all related items, as defined in 40 CFR 761, Section 3, Definitions.

1.3.5 Spill

Spill means both intentional and unintentional spills, leaks, and other uncontrolled discharges when the release results in any quantity of PCBs running off or about to run off the external surface of the equipment or other PCB source, as well as the contamination resulting from those releases.

1.3.6 Universal Waste

Universal Waste means any of the following hazardous wastes that are managed under the universal waste requirements 40 CFR 273:

(1) Batteries as described in Sec. 273.2 of this chapter;

(2) Pesticides as described in Sec. 273.3 of this chapter;

(3) Mercury containing equipment as described in Sec. 273.4 of this chapter; and

(4) Lamps as described in Sec. 273.5 of this chapter.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements

Perform PCB related work in accordance with 40 CFR 761. Perform mercury-containing lamps storage and transport in accordance with 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 273.

1.4.2 Training

Certified industrial hygienist (CIH) shall instruct and certify the

training of all persons involved in the removal of PCB containing lighting ballasts and mercury-containing lamps. The instruction shall include: The dangers of PCB and mercury exposure, decontamination, safe work practices, and applicable OSHA and EPA regulations. The CIH shall review and approve the PCB and Mercury-Containing Lamp Removal Work Plans. Onsite fieldwork may be conducted by an industrial hygienist under the supervision of a CIH.

1.4.3 Regulation Documents

Maintain at all times one copy each at the office and one copy each in view at the job site of 29 CFR 1910.1000, 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 268, 40 CFR 270, 40 CFR 273 and of the Contractor removal work plan and disposal plan for PCB and for associated mercury-containing lamps. Additionally, one copy of the Hazardous Materials Survey Final Report Buildings 1669, 1746, 3916, 4522, and 3992, dated January 30, 2023 will remain onsite. Please note that Tables 6 and 17 indicate quantities and locations of PCB containing materials in Buildings 1669 and 3916, respectively. 4522 was not assessed for PCB content due to theconstruction date of 1997.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of CIH

Training Certification

PCB and Lamp Removal Work Plan;

PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan;

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Transporter Certification of notification to EPA of their PCB waste activities and EPA ID numbers;

Certification of Decontamination

Certificate of Disposal and/or recycling. Submit to the Government before application for payment within 30 days of the date that the disposal of the PCB and mercury-containing lamp waste identified on the manifest was completed.

DD Form 1348-1

Testing Results

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Use special clothing:

a. Disposable gloves (polyethylene)

b. Eye protection

c. PPE as required by CIH

1.7 SCHEDULING

Notify the Contracting Officer 20 days prior to the start of PCB and mercury-containing lamp removal work.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.8.1 Qualifications of CIH

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the Industrial Hygienist selected to perform the duties in paragraph CERTIFIED INDUSTRIAL HYGIENIST. Submit training certification that the Industrial Hygienist is certified, including certification number and date of certification or re certification.

1.8.2 PCB and Lamp Removal Work Plan

Submit a job-specific plan within 20 calendar days after award of contract of the work procedures to be used in the removal, packaging, and storage of PCB-containing lighting ballasts and associated mercury-containing lamps. Include in the plan: Requirements for Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), spill cleanup procedures and equipment, eating, smoking and restroom procedures. The plan shall be approved and signed by the Certified Industrial Hygienist. Obtain approval of the plan by the Contracting Officer prior to the start of PCB and/or lamp removal work.

1.8.3 PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan

Submit a PCB and lamp Disposal Plan with 45 calendar days after award of contract. The PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan shall comply with applicable requirements of federal, state, and local PCB and Universal waste regulations and address:

a. Estimated quantities of wastes to be generated, disposed of, and recycled.

b. Names and qualifications of each Contractor that will be transporting, storing, treating, and disposing of the wastes. Include the facility location. Furnish two copies of EPA and state PCB and mercury-containing lamp waste permit applications and EPA identification numbers, as required.

c. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel who will be working on-site with PCB and mercury-containing lamp wastes.

d. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency measures to be implemented.

e. Work plan and schedule for PCB and mercury-containing lamp waste removal, containment, storage, transportation, disposal and or recycling. Wastes shall be cleaned up and containerize daily.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK PROCEDURE

Furnish labor, materials, services, and equipment necessary for the removal of PCB containing lighting ballasts, associated mercury-containing fluorescent lamps, and high intensity discharge (HID) lamps in accordance with local, state, or federal regulations. Do not expose PCBs to open flames or other high temperature sources since toxic decomposition by-products may be produced. Do not break mercury containing fluorescent lamps or high intensity discharge lamps.

3.1.1 Work Operations

Ensure that work operations or processes involving PCB or PCB-contaminated materials are conducted in accordance with 40 CFR 761, 40 CFR 262 40 CFR 263, and the applicable requirements of this section, including but not limited to:

a. Obtaining suitable PCB and mercury-containing lamp storage sites.

b. Notifying Contracting Officer prior to commencing the operation.

c. Reporting leaks and spills to the Contracting Officer.

d. Cleaning up spills.

e. Inspecting PCB and PCB-contaminated items and waste containers for leaks and forwarding copies of inspection reports to the Contracting Officer.

f. Maintaining inspection, inventory and spill records.

3.2 PCB SPILL CLEANUP REQUIREMENTS

3.2.1 PCB Spills

Immediately report to the Contracting Officer any PCB spills.

3.2.2 PCB Spill Control Area

Rope off an area around the edges of a PCB leak or spill and post a "PCB Spill Authorized Personnel Only" caution sign. Immediately transfer leaking items to a drip pan or other container.

3.2.3 PCB Spill Cleanup

40 CFR 761, subpart G. Initiate cleanup of spills as soon as possible, but no later than 24 hours of its discovery. Mop up the liquid with rags or other conventional absorbent. The spent absorbent shall be properly contained and disposed of as solid PCB waste.

3.2.4 Records and Certification

Document the cleanup with records of decontamination in accordance with 40 CFR 761, Section 125, Requirements for PCB Spill Cleanup. Provide test results of cleanup and certification of decontamination.

3.3 REMOVAL

3.3.1 Ballasts

As ballast are removed from the lighting fixture, inspect label on ballast. Ballasts without a "No PCB" label shall be assumed to contain PCBs and containerized and disposed of as required under paragraphs STORAGE FOR DISPOSAL and DISPOSAL. If there are less than 1600 "No PCB" labeled lighting ballasts, dispose of them as normal demolition debris. If there are more than 1600 "No PCB" labeled ballasts, establish whether the "No PCB" labeled ballasts contain diethylhexyl phthalate (DEHP) either by test or by checking with the ballast manufacturer indicated on the label. Submit testing results and/or written confirmation from the manufacturer to the Contracting Officer. If the ballasts do not contain DEHP, dispose of them as normal construction debris. If they do contain DEHP, dispose of them as hazardous material in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations. As a basis of bid assume ballasts with "No PCB" labels do not contain DEHP and may disposed of as normal construction debris. If 1600 or more DEHP ballasts are disposed of in a 24 hour period, notify the National Response Team at 800-424-8802.

3.3.2 Lighting Lamps

Remove lighting tubes/lamps from the lighting fixture and carefully place (unbroken) into appropriate containers (original transport boxes or equivalent). In the event of a lighting tube/lamp breaking, sweep and place waste in double plastic taped bags and dispose of as universal waste as specified herein.

3.4 STORAGE FOR DISPOSAL

3.4.1 Storage Containers for PCBs

49 CFR 178. Store PCB in containers approved by DOT for PCB.

3.4.2 Storage Containers for lamps

Store mercury containing lamps in appropriate DOT containers. The boxes shall be stored and labeled for transport in accordance with 40 CFR 273.

3.4.3 Labeling of Waste Containers

Label with the following:

a. Date the item was placed in storage and the name of the cognizant activity/building.

b. "Caution Contains PCB," conforming to 40 CFR 761, CFR Subpart C. Affix labels to PCB waste containers.

c. Label mercury-containing lamp waste in accordance with 40 CFR 273. Affix labels to all lighting waste containers.

3.5 DISPOSAL

Dispose of off Government property in accordance with EPA, DOT, and local regulations at a permitted site.

3.5.1 Identification Number

Federal regulations 40 CFR 761, and 40 CFR 263 require that generators, transporters, commercial storers, and disposers of PCB waste posses U.S. EPA identification numbers. The contractor shall verify that the activity has a U.S. EPA generator identification number for use on the Uniform Hazardous Waste manifest. If not, the contractor shall advise the activity that it must file and obtain an I.D. number with EPA prior to commencement of removal work. For mercury containing lamp removal, Federal regulations 40 CFR 273 require that large quantity handlers of Universal waste (LQHUW) must provide notification of universal waste management to the appropriate EPA Region (or state director in authorized states), obtain an EPA identification number, and retain for three years records of off-site shipments of universal waste. The contractor shall verify that the activity has a U.S. EPA generator identification number for use on the Universal Waste manifest. If not, the contractor shall advise the activity that it must file and obtain an I.D. number with EPA prior to commencement of removal work.

3.5.2 Transporter Certification

Comply with disposal and transportation requirements outlined in 40 CFR 761 and 40 CFR 263. Before transporting the PCB waste, sign and date the manifest acknowledging acceptance of the PCB waste from the Government. Return a signed copy to the Government before leaving the job site. Ensure that the manifest accompanies the PCB waste at all times. Submit transporter certification of notification to EPA of their PCB waste activities (EPA Form 7710-53).

3.5.2.1 Certificate of Disposal and/or Recycling

40 CFR 761. Certificate for the PCBs and PCB items disposed shall include:

a. The identity of the disposal and or recycling facility, by name, address, and EPA identification number.

b. The identity of the PCB waste affected by the Certificate of Disposal including reference to the manifest number for the shipment.

c. A statement certifying the fact of disposal and or recycling of the identified PCB waste, including the date(s) of disposal, and identifying the disposal process used.

d. A certification as defined in 40 CFR 761.

3.5.3 Disposal by the Government

Comply with disposal and transportation requirements outlined in 40 CFR 761 and 40 CFR 263. Coordinate delivery of PCBs on-site with local Environmental for subsequent disposal on Defense Logistics Agency Disposition Services (DLA DS) contracts. If the primary disposal site is filled to capacity, contact the Public Works Center HAzardous Waste Branch Environmental Engineer at MCAS Cherry Point.

3.5.3.1 Delivery

Contact DLA DS at least 5 working days in advance to make arrangements for delivery of PCB to the storage site.

3.5.3.2 DD Form 1348-1

Prepare DD Form 1348-1 Turn-in Document (TID), which will accompany the PCB to the storage site. Ensure that a responsible person from the activity that owns the PCB signs the DD Form 1348-1.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03 30 00

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
02/19, CHG 10: 08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 117	(2010; R 2015) Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
ACI 121R	(2008) Guide for Concrete Construction Quality Systems in Conformance with ISO 9001
ACI 301	(2020) Specifications for Structural Concrete
ACI 302.1R	(2015) Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction
ACI 304.2R	(2017) Guide to Placing Concrete by Pumping Methods
ACI 304R	(2000; R 2009) Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
ACI 305R	(2020) Guide to Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	(2016) Guide to Cold Weather Concreting
ACI MNL-2	(2019; 11th Edition) ACI Manual of Concrete Inspection
ACI MNL-15	(2020) Field Reference Manual: Specifications for Concrete Construction ACI 301-20 with Selected ACI References
ACI SPEC 308.1	>(2023) External Curing of Cast-in-Place Concrete - Specification

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.4/D1.4M	(2018) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated,

	Welded and Seamless
ASTM A184/A184M	(2024) Standard Specification for Welded Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A615/A615M	(2025) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A706/A706M	(2024) Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A884/A884M	(2019; Errata 1) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement
ASTM A934/A934M	(2022) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A996/A996M	(2016) Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1022/A1022M	(2016b) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Stainless Steel Wire and Welded Wire for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1060/A1060M	(2016b) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2024) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM C31/C31M	(2026a) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C33/C33M	(2024a) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C39/C39M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C42/C42M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C78/C78M	(2022) Standard Test Method for Flexural

	Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C94/C94M	(2026) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C136/C136M	(2025) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C138/C138M	(2024a) Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
ASTM C143/C143M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C150/C150M	(2024) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C172/C172M	(2017) Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C173/C173M	(2024a) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C231/C231M	(2026) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C260/C260M	(2024) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C311/C311M	(2025) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans for Use in Portland-Cement Concrete
ASTM C330/C330M	(2017a) Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
ASTM C494/C494M	(2024) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C567/C567M	(2019) Determining Density of Structural Lightweight Concrete
ASTM C595/C595M	(2024) Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C618	(2025a) Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C845/C845M	(2018) Standard Specification for Expansive Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C920	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM C989/C989M	(2024) Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C1012/C1012M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Length Change of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars Exposed to a Sulfate Solution
ASTM C1077	(2024) Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM C1107/C1107M	(2020) Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM C1157/C1157M	(2023) Standard Performance Specification for Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C1218/C1218M	(2020c) Standard Test Method for Water-Soluble Chloride in Mortar and Concrete
ASTM C1240	(2020) Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures
ASTM C1260	(2023) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1293	(2008; R 2015) Standard Test Method for Determination of Length Change of Concrete Due to Alkali-Silica Reaction
ASTM C1567	(2025) Standard Test Method for Determining the Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1602/C1602M	(2022) Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C1778	(2023) Standard Guide for Reducing the Risk of Deleterious Alkali-Aggregate Reaction in Concrete
ASTM D1751	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D1752	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber, Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction

ASTM D2628	(1991; R 2016) Standard Specification for Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements
ASTM D2835	(1989; R 2017) Standard Specification for Lubricant for Installation of Preformed Compression Seals in Concrete Pavements
ASTM D5759	(2012; R 2020) Characterization of Coal Fly Ash and Clean Coal Combustion Fly Ash for Potential Uses
ASTM D6690	(2021) Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024a) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E329	(2023) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection
ASTM E1155	(2020) Standard Test Method for Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness Numbers
ASTM E1643	(2018a) Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs
ASTM E1745	(2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs

COMPOSITE PANEL ASSOCIATION (CPA)

ANSI/CPA A135.4	(2012; R2020) Basic Hardboard

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

CRSI RB4.1	(2016) Supports for Reinforcement Used in Concrete
CRSI SP0001-31-DL-I	(2024) Manual of Standard Practice

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST PS 1	(2009) DOC Voluntary Product Standard PS 1-07, Structural Plywood

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 104	(1980) Method of Calculation of the Fineness Modulus of Aggregate

1.2 DEFINITIONS

a. "Cementitious material" as used herein includes all portland cement, pozzolan, fly ash, slag cement, and silica fume.

b. "Exposed to public view" means situated so that it can be seen from eye level from a public location after completion of the building. A public location is accessible to persons not responsible for operation or maintenance of the building.

c. "Chemical admixtures" are materials in the form of powder or fluids that are added to the concrete to give it certain characteristics not obtainable with plain concrete mixes.

d. "Supplementary cementing materials" (SCM) include coal fly ash, silica fume, slag cement, natural or calcined pozzolans, and ultra-fine coal ash when used in such proportions to replace the portland cement that result in improvement to sustainability and durability and reduced cost.

e. "Design strength" (f'c) is the specified compressive strength of concrete at time(s) specified in this section to meet structural design criteria.

f. "Mass Concrete" is any concrete system that approaches a maximum temperature of 158 degrees F within the first 72 hours of placement. In addition, it includes all concrete elements with a section thickness of 3 feet or more regardless of temperature.

g. "Mixture proportioning" is the process of designing concrete mixture proportions to enable it to meet the strength, service life and constructability requirements of the project while minimizing the initial and life-cycle cost.

h. "Mixture proportions" are the masses or volumes of individual ingredients used to make a unit measure (cubic meter or cubic yard) of concrete.

i. "Pozzolan" is a siliceous or siliceous and aluminous material, which in itself possesses little or no cementitious value but will, in finely divided form and in the presence of moisture, chemically react with calcium hydroxide at ordinary temperatures to form compounds possessing cementitious properties.

j. "Workability (or consistence)" is the ability of a fresh (plastic) concrete mix to fill the form/mould properly with the desired work (vibration) and without reducing the concrete's quality. Workability depends on water content, chemical admixtures, aggregate (shape and size distribution), cementitious content and age (level of hydration).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Quality Control Program

Quality Control Personnel Certifications

Quality Control Organizational Chart

Laboratory Accreditation

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Reinforcing Steel

SD-03 Product Data

Joint Sealants

Joint Filler

Formwork Materials

Recycled Aggregate Materials

Cementitious Materials

Vapor Retarder

Concrete Curing Materials

Reinforcement

Admixtures

Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Connectors

Biodegradable Form Release Agent

Nonshrink Grout

SD-05 Design Data

Construction and Movement Joints Locations and Details

Concrete Mix Design

SD-06 Test Reports

Concrete Mix Design

Fly Ash

Pozzolan

Slag Cement

Aggregates

Portland Cement

Tolerance ReportCompressive Strength Tests

Unit Weight of Structural Concrete

Air Content

Slump Tests

Water

SD-07 Certificates

Reinforcing Bars

Welder Qualifications

Field Testing Technician and Testing Agency

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Joint Sealants

Curing Compound

1.4 MODIFICATION OF REFERENCES

Accomplish work in accordance with ACI publications except as modified herein. Consider the advisory or recommended provisions to be mandatory. Interpret reference to the "Building Official," the "Structural Engineer," and the "Architect/Engineer" to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Follow ACI 301, ACI 304R and ASTM A934/A934M requirements and recommendations. Do not deliver concrete until vapor retarder, forms, reinforcement, embedded items, and chamfer strips are in place and ready for concrete placement. Do not store concrete curing compounds or sealers with materials that have a high capacity to adsorb volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions. Do not store concrete curing compounds or sealers in occupied spaces.

1.5.1 Reinforcement

Store reinforcement of different sizes and shapes in separate piles or racks raised above the ground to avoid excessive rusting. Protect from contaminants such as grease, oil, and dirt. Ensure bar sizes can be accurately identified after bundles are broken and tags removed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Design Data

1.6.1.1 Concrete Mix Design

Sixty days minimum prior to concrete placement, submit a mix design for each strength and type of concrete. Submit all documentation required in ACI 301 Section 4 and as specified in this section. Submit a complete list of materials including type; brand; source and amount of cement, supplementary cementitious materials, and admixtures; and applicable reference specifications. Submit mill test and all other test for cement, supplementary cementitious materials, aggregates, and admixtures. Provide documentation of maximum nominal aggregate size, gradation analysis,

percentage retained and passing sieve, and a graph of percentage retained verses sieve size. Provide mix proportion data using at least three different water-cementitious material ratios for each type of mixture, which produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each type of concrete required. If source material changes, resubmit mix proportion data using revised source material. Provide only materials that have been proven by trial mix studies to meet the requirements of this specification, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Indicate clearly in the submittal where each mix design is used when more than one mix design is submitted. Resubmit data on concrete components if the qualities or source of components changes. Required average strength can be documented by field experience if field strength test data are available and represent a single group of at least 10 consecutive strength tests for one mixture, using materials and conditions similar to those expected for work, and encompassing a period of not less than 45 days. The average of field strength tests must equal or exceed fcr'. Changes in materials, conditions, and proportions within the test record must not have been more closely restricted than those for the proposed work. Test records must not be more than 24 months old. Obtain mix design approval from the contracting officer prior to concrete placement.

1.6.2 Shop Drawings

1.6.2.1 Reinforcing Steel

Indicate bending diagrams, assembly diagrams, splicing and laps of bars, shapes, dimensions, and details of bar reinforcing, accessories, and concrete cover. Do not scale dimensions from structural drawings to determine lengths of reinforcing bars. Reproductions of contract drawings are unacceptable.

1.6.3 Test Reports

1.6.3.1 Fly Ash and Pozzolan

Submit test results in accordance with ASTM C618 for fly ash and pozzolan. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date.

1.6.3.2 Slag Cement

Submit test results in accordance with ASTM C989/C989M for slag cement. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date.

1.6.3.3 Aggregates

Submit test results in accordance with ASTM C33/C33M, or ASTM C330/C330M for lightweight aggregate, and ASTM C1293 or ASTM C1567 as required in the paragraph titled ALKALI-AGGREGATE REACTION.

1.6.4 Quality Control Program

Develop and submit for approval a concrete quality control program in accordance with the guidelines of ACI 121R and as specified herein. Include approved laboratories. Provide direct oversight for the concrete qualification program inclusive of associated sampling and testing. Provide all quality control reports to the Contracting Officer, Quality Manager and Concrete Supplier. Maintain a copy of ACI MNL-15 and CRSI SP0001-31-DL-I at project site.

1.6.5 Quality Control Personnel Certifications

Submit for approval the responsibilities of the various quality control personnel, including the names and qualifications of the individuals in those positions and a quality control organizational chart defining the quality control hierarchy and the responsibility of the various positions. Quality control personnel must be employed by the Contractor.

Submit American Concrete Institute certification for the following:

a. CQC personnel responsible for inspection of concrete operations.

b. Lead Foreman or Journeyman of the Concrete Placing, Finishing, and Curing Crews.

c. Field Testing Technicians: ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I.

1.6.5.1 Quality Manager Qualifications

Holds a current license as a professional engineer in a U.S. state or territory with experience on at least five similar projects. Evidence of extraordinary proven experience may be considered by the Contracting Officer as sufficient to act as the Quality Manager.

1.6.5.2 Field Testing Technician and Testing Agency

Submit data on qualifications of proposed testing agency and technicians for approval by the Contracting Officer prior to performing testing on concrete.

a. Work on concrete under this contract must be performed by an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician Grade 1 qualified in accordance with ACI MNL-2 or equivalent. Equivalent certification programs must include requirements for written and performance examinations as stipulated in ACI MNL-2.

b. Testing agencies that perform testing services on reinforcing steel must meet the requirements of ASTM E329.

c. Testing agencies that perform testing services on concrete materials must meet the requirements of ASTM C1077.

1.6.6 Laboratory Qualifications for Concrete Qualification Testing

The concrete testing laboratory must have the necessary equipment and experience to accomplish required testing. The laboratory must meet the requirements of ASTM C1077 and be Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) inspected.

1.6.7 Laboratory Accreditation

Laboratory and testing facilities are provided by and at the expense of the Contractor. The laboratories performing the tests must be accredited in accordance with ASTM C1077, including ASTM C78/C78M and ASTM C1260. The accreditation must be current and must include the required test methods, as specified. Furthermore, comply with the following requirements:

a. Aggregate Testing and Mix Proportioning: Studies performed by an accredited laboratory and under the direction of a registered professional engineer in a U.S. state or territory competent in concrete materials who is competent in concrete materials and must sign all reports and designs.

b. Acceptance Testing: Furnish all materials, labor, and facilities required for molding, curing, testing, and protecting test specimens at the site and in the laboratory. Furnish and maintain boxes or other facilities suitable for storing and curing the specimens at the site while in the mold within the temperature range stipulated by ASTM C31/C31M.

c. Contractor Quality Control: All sampling and testing must be performed by an approved, onsite, independent, accredited laboratory.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide space ventilation according to material manufacturer recommendations, at a minimum, during and following installation of concrete curing compound and sealer. Maintain one of the following ventilation conditions during the curing period or for 72 hours after installation:

a. Supply 100 percent outside air 24 hours a day.

b. Supply airflow at a rate of 6 air changes per hour, when outside temperatures are between 55 degrees F and 84 degrees F and humidity is between 30 percent and 60 percent.

c. Supply airflow at a rate of 1.5 air changes per hour, when outside air conditions are not within the range stipulated above.

1.7.1 Submittals for Environmental Performance

a. Provide data indication the percentage of post-industrial pozzolan (fly ash, slag cement) cement substitution as a percentage of the full product composite by weight.

b. Provide data indicating the percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content aggregate.

c. Provide product data indicating the percentage of post-consumer recycled steel content in each type of steel reinforcement as a percentage of the full product composite by weight.

d. Provide product data stating the location where all products were manufactured

e. For projects using FSC certified formwork, provide chain-of-custody documentation for all certified wood products.

f. For projects using reusable formwork, provide data showing how formwork is reused.

g. Provide SDS product information data showing that form release agents meet any environmental performance goals such as using vegetable and soy based products.

h. Provide SDS product information data showing that concrete adhesives meet any environmental performance goals including low emitting, low volatile organic compound products.

1.8 QUALIFICATIONS FOR WELDING WORK

Welding procedures must be in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

Verify that Welder qualifications are in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M for welding of reinforcement or under an equivalent qualification test approved in advance. Welders are permitted to do only the type of welding for which each is specifically qualified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMWORK MATERIALS

a. Form-facing material in contact with concrete must be lumber,. Submit product information on proposed form-facing materials if different from that specified herein.

b. Design formwork, shores, reshores, and backshores to support loads transmitted to them and to comply with applicable building code requirements.

c. Design formwork and shoring for load redistribution resulting from stressing of post-tensioned reinforcement. Ensure that formwork allows movement resulting from application of prestressing force.

d. Design formwork to withstand pressure resulting from placement and vibration of concrete and to maintain specified tolerances.

e. Design formwork to accommodate waterstop materials in joints at locations indicated in Contract Documents.

f. Provide temporary openings in formwork if needed to facilitate cleaning and inspection.

g. Design formwork joints to inhibit leakage of mortar.

h. Limit deflection of facing materials for concrete surfaces exposed to view to 1/400 of center-to-center spacing of facing supports.

i. Submit product information on proposed form-facing materials if different from that specified herein.

j. Submit procedure for reshoring and backshoring, including drawings signed and sealed by a licensed design engineer. Include on shop drawings the formwork removal procedure and magnitude of construction loads used for design of reshoring or backshoring system. Indicate in procedure the magnitude of live and dead loads assumed for required capacity of the structure at time of reshoring or backshoring.

k. Submit manufacturer's product data on form liner proposed for use with each formed surface.

2.1.1 Wood Forms

Provide lumber that is square edged or tongue-and-groove boards, free of raised grain, knotholes, or other surface defects. Provide plywood that complies with NIST PS 1, B-B concrete form panels or better or ANSI/CPA A135.4, hardboard for smooth form lining.

2.1.1.1 Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Rough)

Provide plywood that conforms to NIST PS 1, B-B, concrete form, not less than 5/8-inch thick.

2.2 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

a. Use commercially manufactured formwork accessories, including ties and hangers.

b. Form ties and accessories must not reduce the effective cover of the reinforcement.

2.2.1 Form Ties

a. Use form ties with ends or end fasteners that can be removed without damage to concrete.

b. Where indicated in Contract Documents, use form ties with integral water barrier plates or other acceptable positive water barriers in walls.

c. The breakback distance for ferrous ties must be at least 3/4 in. for Surface Finish-2.0 or Surface Finish-3.0, as defined in ACI 301.

d. If the breakback distance is less than 3/4 in., use coated or corrosion-resistant ties.

e. Submit manufacturer's data sheet on form ties.

2.2.2 Biodegradable Form Release Agent

a. Provide form release agent that is colorless, biodegradable, and water-based, with a zero VOC content.

b. Provide product that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

c. Provide form release agent that reduces formwork moisture absorption, and does not contain diesel fuel, petroleum-based lubricating oils, waxes, or kerosene. Submit documentation indicating type of biobased material in product and biobased content. Indicate relative dollar value of biobased content products to total dollar value of products included in project.

d. Submit manufacturer's product data on formwork release agent for use on each form-facing material.

2.2.3 Chamfer Materials

Use lumber materials with dimensions of 3/4 x 3/4 in.

2.2.4 Construction and Movement Joints Locations and Details

a. Submit details and locations of construction joints in accordance with the requirements herein.

b. Locate construction joints within middle one-third of spans of slabs, beams, and girders. If a beam intersects a girder within the middle one-third of girder span, the distance between the construction joint in the girder and the edge of the beam must be at least twice the width of the larger member.

c. For members with post-tensioning tendons, locate construction joints where tendons pass through centroid of concrete section.

d. Locate construction joints in walls and columns at underside of slabs, beams, or girders and at tops of footings or slabs.

e. Make construction joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.

f. Provide movement joints where indicated in Contract Documents or in accepted alternate locations.

g. Submit location and detail of movement joints if different from those indicated in Contract Documents.

h. Submit manufacturer's data sheet on expansion joint materials.

i. Provide keyways where indicated in Contract Documents.

2.2.5 Other Embedded items

Use sleeves, inserts, anchors, and other embedded items of material and design indicated in Contract Documents.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

2.3.1 Cementitious Materials

2.3.1.1 Portland Cement

a. Unless otherwise specified, provide cement that conforms to ASTM C150/C150M Type II .

b. Use one brand and type of cement for formed concrete having exposed-to-view finished surfaces.

c. For portland cement manufactured in a kiln fueled by hazardous waste, maintain a record of source for each batch.

d. Submit information along with evidence demonstrating compliance with referenced standards. Include types of cementitious materials, manufacturing locations, shipping locations, and certificates showing compliance.

e. Store cementitious materials and keep dry and free from contaminants.

2.3.1.2 Fly Ash

a. ASTM C618, Class F, except that the maximum allowable loss on ignition must not exceed 3 percent.

b. If fly ash is used it must range from 15 to 20 percent by weight of cementitious material, provided the fly ash does not reduce the amount of cement in the concrete mix below the minimum requirements of local building codes. Do not use fly ash when it cannot meet the minimum level. Report the chemical analysis of the fly ash in accordance with ASTM C311/C311M. Evaluate and classify fly ash in accordance with ASTM D5759.

2.3.1.3 Slag Cement

ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100.

2.3.1.4 Silica Fume

Silica fume must conform to ASTM C1240, including the optional limits on reactivity with cement alkalis. Silica fume may be furnished as a dry, densified material or as slurry. Proper mixing is essential to accomplish proper distribution of the silica fume and avoid agglomerated silica fume which can react with the alkali in the cement resulting in premature and extensive concrete damage. Supervision at the batch plant, finishing, and curing is essential.

2.3.1.5 Other Supplementary Cementitious Materials

Natural pozzolan must be raw or calcined and conform to ASTM C618, Class N, including the optional requirement for uniformity.

Ultra Fine Fly Ash (UFFA) and Ultra Fine Pozzolan (UFP) must conform to ASTM C618, Class F or N, and the following additional requirements:

a. The strength activity index at 28 days of age at least 95 percent of the control specimens.

b. The average particle size not exceed 6 microns.

c. The sum of SiO2 plus Al2O3 plus Fe2O3 greater than 77 percent.

2.3.2 Water

a. Water or ice must comply with the requirements of ASTM C1602/C1602M.

b. Minimize the amount of water in the mix. Improve workability by adjusting the grading of the aggregate and using admixture rather than by adding water.

c. Provide water potable; free from injurious amounts of oils, acids, alkalis, salts, organic materials, or other substances deleterious to concrete.

d. Protect mixing water and ice from contamination during storage and delivery.

e. Submit test report showing water complies with ASTM C1602/C1602M.

f. When nonpotable source is proposed for use, submit documentation on effects of water on strength and setting time in compliance with ASTM C1602/C1602M.

2.3.3 Aggregate

2.3.3.1 Normal-Weight Aggregate

a. Conform to ASTM C33/C33M unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents or approved by the contracting officer .

b. Obtain aggregates used in concrete from the same sources and have the same size range as aggregates used in concrete represented by submitted field test records or used in trial mixtures.

c. Provide sand that is at least 50 percent natural sand.

d. Store and handle aggregate in a manner that will avoid segregation and prevents contamination by other materials or other sizes of aggregates. Store aggregates in locations that will permit them to drain freely. Do not use aggregates that contain frozen lumps.

e. Submit types, pit or quarry locations, producers' names, aggregate supplier statement of compliance with ASTM C33/C33M, and ASTM C1293 expansion data not more than 18 months old.

2.3.3.2 Recycled Aggregate Materials

Use a minimum of 25 percent recycled aggregate, depending on local availability and conforming to requirements of the mix design. Recycled aggregate to include: recovered concrete recovered stone that meets the aggregate requirements specified. Submit recycled material request with the aggregate certification submittals and do not use until approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.3.4 Admixtures

a. Chemical admixtures must conform to ASTM C494/C494M.

b. Air-entraining admixtures must conform to ASTM C260/C260M.

c. Do not use calcium chloride admixtures unless approved by the contracting officer.

d.

e. Viscosity modifying admixtures (VMA) must conform to ASTM C494/C494M, Type S.

f. Admixtures used in concrete must be the same as those used in the concrete represented by submitted field test records or used in trial mixtures.

g. Protect stored admixtures against contamination, evaporation, or damage.

h. To ensure uniform distribution of constituents, provide agitating equipment for admixtures used in the form of suspensions or unstable

solutions. Protect liquid admixtures from freezing and from temperature changes that would adversely affect their characteristics.

i. Submit types, brand names, producers' names, manufacturer's technical data sheets, and certificates showing compliance with standards required herein.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.4.1 Concrete Curing Materials

Provide concrete curing material in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 and ACI SPEC 308.1 Section 2. Submit product data for concrete curing compound s. Submit manufactures instructions for placement of curing compound.

2.4.2 Nonshrink Grout

Nonshrink grout in accordance with ASTM C1107/C1107M.

2.4.3 Expansion/Contraction Joint Filler

ASTM D1751 or ASTM D1752 Type I or Type II . Provide material 1/2 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.4 Joint Sealants

Submit manufacturer's product data, indicating VOC content.

2.4.4.1 Horizontal Surfaces, 3 Percent Slope, Maximum

ASTM D6690 or ASTM C920, Type M, Class 25, Use T.

2.4.4.2 Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Type

ASTM D2628.

2.4.4.3 Lubricant for Preformed Compression Seals

ASTM D2835.

2.4.5 Vapor Retarder

ASTM E1745 Class A polyethylene sheeting, minimum 10 mil thickness or other equivalent material with a maximum permeance rating of 0.04 perms per ASTM E96/E96M.

Consider plastic vapor retarders and adhesives with a high recycled content, low toxicity low VOC (Volatile Organic Compounds) levels.

2.5 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

2.5.1 Properties and Requirements

a. Use materials and material combinations listed in this section and the contract documents.

b. Cementitious material content must be adequate for concrete to satisfy the specified requirements for strength, w/cm, durability, and finishability described in this section and the contract documents.

c. The minimum cementitious material content for concrete used in floors must meet the following requirements:

Nominal maximum size of aggregate, in.	Minimum cementitious material content, pounds per cubic yard
1-1/2	470
1	520
3/4	540
3/8	610

d. Selected target slump must meet the requirements of this section, the contract documents, and must not exceed 9 in. Concrete must not show visible signs of segregation.

e. Enforce the target slump for the duration of the project. Determine the slump by ASTM C143/C143M. Slump tolerances must meet the requirements of ACI 117.

f. The nominal maximum size of coarse aggregate for a mixture must not exceed three-fourths of the minimum clear spacing between reinforcement, one-fifth of the narrowest dimension between sides of forms, or one-third of the thickness of slabs or toppings.

g. Concrete must be air entrained for members assigned to Exposure Class F1, F2, or F3, with the total air content in accordance with the requirements of the paragraph titled DURABILITY.

h. Measure air content at the point of delivery in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M or ASTM C231/C231M.

i. Concrete for slabs to receive a hard-troweled finish must not contain an air-entraining admixture or have a total air content greater than 3 percent.

j. Concrete properties and requirements for each portion of the structure are specified in the table below. Refer to the paragraph titled DURABILITY for more details on exposure categories and their requirements.

	Minimum *f'c* psi	Exposure Categories^	Miscellaneous Requirements
Footings	3000 at 28 days	S1 ; C1 ; W1 ; F0	Max. slump: 6 in. Nominal maximum aggregate size must be 1 in.
Slabs-on-ground	4000 at 28 days	S1 ; C1 ; W1 ; F0	

2.5.2 Durability

2.5.2.1 Alkali-Aggregate Reaction

Do not use any aggregate susceptible to alkali-carbonate reaction (ACR). Use one of the three options below for qualifying concrete mixtures to reduce the potential of alkali-silica reaction (ASR):

a. For each aggregate used in concrete, the expansion result determined in accordance with ASTM C1293 must not exceed 0.04 percent at one year.

b. For each aggregate used in concrete, the expansion result of the aggregate and cementitious materials combination determined in accordance with ASTM C1567 must not exceed 0.10 percent at an age of 16 days.

c. Alkali content in concrete (LBA) must not exceed 4 pounds per cubic yard for moderately reactive aggregate or 3 pounds per cubic yard for highly reactive aggregate. Determine reactivity by testing in accordance with ASTM C1293 and categorize in accordance with ASTM C1778. Alkali content is calculated as follows:
LBA = (cement content, pounds per cubic yard) × (equivalent alkali content of portland cement in percent/100 percent)

2.5.2.2 Freezing and Thawing Resistance

a. Provide concrete meeting the following requirements based on exposure class assigned to members for freezing-and-thawing exposure in Contract Documents:

Exposure class	Maximum *w/cm**	Minimum *f'c*, psi	Air content	Additional Requirements
F0	N/A	2500	N/A	
F1	0.55	3500	Depends on aggregate size	N/A
F2	0.45	4500	Depends on aggregate size	See limits on maximum cementitious material by mass
F3	0.40	5000	Depends on aggregate size	See limits on maximum cementitious material by mass
F3 plain concrete	0.45	4500	Depends on aggregate size	See limits on maximum cementitious material by mass

*The maximum *w/cm* limits do not apply to lightweight concrete.

b. Concrete must be air entrained for members assigned to Exposure Class F1, F2, or F3. Meet the requirements of the following table:

Nominal maximum aggregate size, in.	Total air content, percent*^	
	Exposure Class F2 and F3	Exposure Class F1
3/8	7.5	6.0
1/2	7.0	5.5
3/4	6.0	5.0
1	6.0	4.5
1-1/2	5.5	4.5
2	5.0	4.0
3	5.5	3.5

*Tolerance on air content as delivered must be plus/minus 1.5 percent.

^For f'c greater than 5000 psi, reducing air content by 1.0 percentage point is acceptable.

c. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.

d. For sections of the structure that are assigned Exposure Class F3, submit certification on cement composition verifying that concrete mixture meets the requirements of the following table:

Cementitious material	Maximum percent of total cementitious material by mass*
Fly ash or other pozzolans conforming to ASTM C618	25
Slag cement conforming to ASTM C989/C989M	50
Silica fume conforming to ASTM C1240	10
Total of fly ash or other pozzolans, slag cement, and silica fume	50^
Total of fly ash or other pozzolans and silica fume	35^

*Total cementitious material also includes ASTM C150/C150M, ASTM C595/C595M, ASTM C845/C845M, and ASTM C1157/C1157M cement. The maximum percentages above must include:

i. Fly ash or other pozzolans present in ASTM C1157/C1157M or ASTM C595/C595M Type IP or Type IT blended cement.

ii. Slag cement present in ASTM C1157/C1157M or ASTM C595/C595M Type IS or Type IT blended cement.

iii. Silica fume conforming to ASTM C1240 present in ASTM C1157/C1157M or ASTM C595/C595M Type IP or Type IT blended cement.

^Fly ash or other pozzolans and silica fume must constitute no more than 25 percent and 10 percent, respectively, of the total mass of the cementitious materials.

2.5.2.3 Corrosion and Chloride Content

a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on the exposure class assigned to members requiring protection against reinforcement corrosion in Contract Documents.

b. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.

c. Determine water-soluble chloride ion content contributed from constituents including water, aggregates, cementitious materials, and admixtures for the concrete mixture by ASTM C1218/C1218M at age between 28 and 42 days.

d. The maximum water-soluble chloride ion (Cl-) content in concrete, percent by mass of cement is as follows:

Exposure class	Maximum *w/cm**	Minimum f'c, psi	Maximum water-soluble chloride ion (CL-) content in concrete, percent by mass of cement
Reinforced concrete			
C0	N/A	2500	1.00
C1	N/A	2500	0.30
C2	0.4	5000	0.15
Prestressed concrete			
C0	N/A	2500	0.06
C1	N/A	2500	0.06
C2	0.4	5000	0.06

*The maximum w/cm limits do not apply to lightweight concrete.

2.5.2.4 Sulfate Resistance

a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on the exposure class assigned to members for sulfate exposure.

Exposure class	Maximum w/cm	Minimum f'c, psi	Required cementitious materials-types			Calcium chloride admixture
			ASTM [illegible]	ASTM [illegible]	ASTM [illegible]	
S0	N/A	2500	N/A	N/A	N/A	No restrictions
S1	0.50	4000	II*^	Types with (MS) designation	MS	No restrictions
S2	0.45	4500	V^	Types with (HS) designation	HS	Not permitted
S3	0.45	4500	V + pozzolan or slag cement**	Types with (HS) designation plus pozzolan or slag cement**	HS + pozzolan or slag cement**	Not permitted
S3	0.40	5000	V***	Types with (HS) designation	HS	Not permitted

* For seawater exposure, other types of portland cements with tricalcium aluminate (C3A) contents up to 10 percent are acceptable if the w/cm does not exceed 0.40.

** The amount of the specific source of the pozzolan or slag cement to be used must be at least the amount determined by test or service record to improve sulfate resistance when used in concrete containing Type V cement. Alternatively, the amount of the specific source of the pozzolan or slag used must not be less than the amount tested in accordance with ASTM C1012/C1012M and meeting the requirements maximum

expansion requirements listed herein.

*** If Type V cement is used as the sole cementitious material, the optional sulfate requirement of 0.040 percent maximum expansion in ASTM C150/C150M is required.

^ Other available types of cement, such as Type III or Type I, are acceptable in exposure classes S1 or S2 if the C3A contents are less than 8 or 5 percent, respectively.

b. The maximum w/cm limits for sulfate exposure do not apply to lightweight concrete.

c. Alternative combinations of cementitious materials of those listed in this paragraph are acceptable if they meet the maximum expansion requirements listed in the following table:

Exposure class	Maximum expansion when tested using ASTM C1012/C1012M		
	At 6 months	At 12 months	At 18 months
S1	0.10 percent	N/A	N/A
S2	0.05 percent	0.10 percent^	N/A
S3	N/A	N/A	0.10 percent

^The 12-month expansion limit applies only when the measured expansion exceeds the 6-month maximum expansion limit.

2.5.2.5 Concrete Temperature

The temperature of concrete as delivered must not exceed 95 degrees F .

2.5.2.6 Concrete Permeability

a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on exposure class assigned to members requiring low permeability in the Contract Documents.

Exposure class	Maximum *w/cm**	Minimum f'c, psi	Additional minimum requirements
W0	N/A	2500	None
W1	0.5	4000	None
W2	0.50	4000	None

*The maximum w/cm limits do not apply to lightweight concrete.

b. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.

2.5.3 Trial Mixtures

In accordance with ACI 301.

2.5.4 Ready-Mix Concrete

Provide concrete that meets the requirements of ASTM C94/C94M.

Ready-mixed concrete manufacturer must provide duplicate delivery tickets with each load of concrete delivered. Provide delivery tickets with the following information in addition to that required by ASTM C94/C94M:

a. Type and brand cement

b. Cement and supplementary cementitious materials content in 94-pound bags per cubic yard of concrete

c. Maximum size of aggregate

d. Amount and brand name of admixtures

e. Total water content expressed by water cementitious material ratio

2.6 REINFORCEMENT

Shop Fabricate reinforcing bars to conform to shapes and dimensions indicated for reinforcement, and as follows:

a. Bend reinforcement cold. Reinforcement must be bent cold in the shop to shapes as indicated. Rebending of a reinforcing bar that has been bent incorrectly is not permitted. Bending must be in accordance with the standard approved practice and by approved machine methods. Provide hooks and bends that are in accordance with the Contract Documents. Fabricate reinforcement in accordance with fabricating tolerances of ACI 117.

b. Submit manufacturer's certified test report for reinforcement.

c. Submit placing drawings showing fabrication dimensions and placement locations of reinforcement and reinforcement supports. Indicate locations of splices, lengths of lap splices, and details of mechanical and welded splices.

d. Submit request with locations and details of splices not indicated in Contract Documents.

e. Submit request to place column dowels without using templates.

f. Submit request and procedure to field-bend or straighten reinforcing bars partially embedded in concrete at locations not indicated in Contract Documents. Field bending or straightening of reinforcing bars is permitted where indicated in the Contract Documents

Deliver reinforcing bars bundled, tagged, and marked. Tags must be metal with bar size, length, mark, and other information pressed in by machine. Marks must correspond with those used on the placing drawings.

2.6.1 Reinforcing Bars

a. Deformed, except spirals, load-transfer dowels, and welded wire reinforcement, which may be plain.

b. ASTM A615/A615M with the bars marked S, Grade 60; or ASTM A996/A996M with the bars marked R, Grade 60, or marked A, Grade 60. Provide reinforcing bars that contain a minimum of percent recycled content.

c.

d. Submit mill certificates for reinforcing bars.

2.6.1.1 Bar Mats

a. Conform to ASTM A184/A184M.

b. If coated bar mats are required, repair damaged coating as required in the paragraph titled GALVANIZED REINFORCING BARS EPOXY-COATED REINFORCING BARS and DUAL-COATED REINFORCING BARS.

2.6.2 Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Connectors

a. Provide 125 percent minimum yield strength of the reinforcement bar.

b. Mechanical splices for galvanized reinforcing bars must be galvanized or coated with dielectric material.

c. Mechanical splices used with epoxy-coated or dual-coated reinforcing bars must be coated with dielectric material.

d. Submit data on mechanical splices demonstrating compliance with this paragraph.

2.6.3 Wire

a. Provide wire reinforcement that contains a minimum of 100 percent recycled content. Provide flat sheets of welded wire reinforcement for slabs and toppings.

b. Plain or deformed steel wire must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M.

c. Stainless steel wire must conform to ASTM A1022/A1022M.

d. Epoxy-coated wire must conform to ASTM A884/A884M. Repair coating damage incurred during shipment, storage, handling, and placing of epoxy-coated wires must be repaired. Repair damaged coating areas with patching material in accordance with material manufacturer's written recommendations. If damaged area exceeds 2 percent of surface area in each linear foot of each wire, wire must not be used. The 2 percent limit on damaged coating area includes repaired areas damaged before shipment as required by ASTM A884/A884M. Fading of coating color is not a cause for rejection of epoxy-coated wire reinforcement.

2.6.4 Welded Wire Reinforcement

a. Use welded wire reinforcement specified in Contract Documents and conforming to one or more of the specifications given herein.

b. Plain welded wire reinforcement must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M, with welded intersections spaced no greater than 12 in. apart in direction of principal reinforcement.

c. Deformed welded wire reinforcement must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M, with welded intersections spaced no greater than 16 in. apart in direction of principal reinforcement.

d. Epoxy-coated welded wire reinforcement must conform to ASTM A884/A884M. Repair coating damage incurred during shipment, storage, handling, and placing of epoxy-coated welded wire reinforcement in accordance with ASTM A884/A884M. Repair damaged coating areas with patching material in accordance with material manufacturer's written recommendations. If damaged area exceeds 2 percent of surface area in each linear foot of each wire or welded wire reinforcement, the sheet containing the damaged area must not be used. The 2 percent limit on damaged coating area includes repaired areas damaged before shipment as required by ASTM A884/A884M. Fading of coating color is not a cause for rejection of epoxy-coated welded wire reinforcement.

e. Stainless steel welded wire reinforcement must conform to ASTM A1022/A1022M.

f. Zinc-coated (galvanized) welded wire reinforcement must conform to ASTM A1060/A1060M. Repair coating damage incurred during shipment, storage, handling, and placing of zinc-coated (galvanized) welded wire reinforcement in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M. If damaged area exceeds 2 percent of surface area in each linear foot of each wire or welded wire reinforcement, the sheet containing the damaged area must not be used. The 2 percent limit on damaged coating area includes repaired areas damaged before shipment as required by ASTM A1060/A1060M.

2.6.5 Reinforcing Bar Supports

a. Provide reinforcement support types within structure as required by Contract Documents. Conform to CRSI RB4.1. Submit description of reinforcement supports and materials for fastening coated reinforcement if not in conformance with CRSI RB4.1.

b.

c. Legs of supports in contact with formwork may be hot-dip galvanized, or plastic coated after fabrication, or stainless-steel bar supports.

d.

2.6.6 Dowels for Load Transfer in Floors

Provide greased dowels for load transfer in floors of the type, design, weight, and dimensions indicated. Provide dowel bars that are plain-billet steel conforming to ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 40. Provide dowel pipe that is steel conforming to ASTM A53/A53M.

2.6.7 Welding

a. Provide weldable reinforcing bars that conform to ASTM A706/A706M, Grade 60 (420), including Supplement S1.

b. Comply with AWS D1.4/D1.4M unless otherwise specified. Do not tack

weld reinforcing bars.

c. Welded assemblies of steel reinforcement produced under factory conditions, such as welded wire reinforcement, bar mats, and deformed bar anchors, are allowed.

d. After completing welds on zinc-coated (galvanized), epoxy-coated, or zinc and epoxy dual-coated reinforcement, coat welds and repair coating damage as previously specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

a. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly constructed; verify that substrates are level.

b. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Contracting Officer of unsatisfactory preparation before processing.

c. Check field dimensions before beginning installation. If dimensions vary too much from design dimensions for proper installation, notify Contracting Officer and wait for instructions before beginning installation.

3.2 PREPARATION

Determine quantity of concrete needed and minimize the production of excess concrete. Designate locations or uses for potential excess concrete before the concrete is poured.

3.2.1 General

a. Surfaces against which concrete is to be placed must be free of debris, loose material, standing water, snow, ice, and other deleterious substances before start of concrete placing.

b. Remove standing water without washing over freshly deposited concrete. Divert flow of water through side drains provided for such purpose.

3.2.2 Subgrade Under Foundations and Footings

a. When subgrade material is semi-porous and dry, sprinkle subgrade surface with water as required to eliminate suction at the time concrete is deposited, or seal subgrade surface by covering surface with specified vapor retarder.

b. When subgrade material is porous, seal subgrade surface by covering surface with specified vapor retarder.

3.2.3 Subgrade Under Slabs on Ground

a. Before construction of slabs on ground, have underground work on pipes and conduits completed and approved.

b. Clean previously constructed subgrade or fill of foreign materials.

c. Finish surface of capillary water barrier under interior slabs on

ground must not show deviation in excess of 1/4 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge parallel with and at right angles to building lines.

d. Finished surface of subgrade or fill under exterior slabs on ground must not be more than 0.02-foot above or 0.10-foot below elevation indicated.

3.2.4 Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs

a. Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain indicated elevations and contours in finished slab surface, strong enough to support vibrating bridge screeds or roller pipe screeds if nature of specified slab finish requires use of such equipment.

b. Align concrete surface to elevation of screed strips by use of strike-off templates or approved compacting-type screeds.

3.2.5 Reinforcement and Other Embedded Items

a. Secure reinforcement, joint materials, and other embedded materials in position, inspected, and approved before start of concrete placing.

b. When concrete is placed, reinforcement must be free of materials deleterious to bond. Reinforcement with rust, mill scale, or a combination of both will be considered satisfactory, provided minimum nominal dimensions, nominal weight, and minimum average height of deformations of a hand-wire-brushed test specimen are not less than applicable ASTM specification requirements.

3.3 PLACING REINFORCEMENT AND MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

a. Unless otherwise specified, place reinforcement and miscellaneous materials in accordance to ACI 301. Provide bars, welded wire reinforcement, wire ties, supports, and other devices necessary to install and secure reinforcement.

b. Reinforcement must not have rust, scale, oil, grease, clay, or foreign substances that would reduce the bond. Rusting of reinforcement is a basis of rejection if the effective cross-sectional area or the nominal weight per unit length has been reduced. Remove loose rust prior to placing steel. Tack welding is prohibited.

c. Nonprestressed cast-in-place concrete members must have concrete cover for reinforcement given in the following table:

Concrete Exposure	Member	Reinforcement	Specified cover, in.
Cast against and permanently in contact with ground	All	All	3

Concrete Exposure	Member	Reinforcement	Specified cover, in.
Exposed to weather or in contact with ground	All	No. 6 through No. 18 bars	2
		No. 5 bar, W31 or D31 wire, and smaller	1-1/2
Not exposed to weather or in contact with ground	Slabs, joists, and walls	No. 14 and No. 18 bars	1-1/2
		No. 11 bar and smaller	3/4
	Beams, columns, pedestals, and tension ties	Primary reinforcement, stirrups, ties, spirals, and hoops	1-1/2

d. Cast-in-place prestressed concrete members must have concrete cover for reinforcement, ducts, and end fittings given in the following table:

Concrete	Member	Reinforcement	Specified
Cast against and permanently in contact with ground	All	All	3
Exposed to weather or in contact with ground	Slabs, joists, and walls	All	1
	All other	All	1-1/2
Not exposed to weather or in contact with ground	Slabs, joists, and walls	All	3/4
	Beams, columns, and tension ties	Primary reinforcement	1-1/2
		Stirrups, ties, spirals, and hoops	1

e. Precast nonprestressed or prestressed concrete members manufactured

under plant conditions must have concrete cover for reinforcement, ducts, and end fittings given in the following table:

Concrete Exposure	Member	Reinforcement	Specified cover, in.
Exposed to weather or in contact with ground	Walls	No. 14 and No. 18 bars; tendons larger than 1-1/2 in. diameter	1-1/2
		No. 11 bars and smaller; W31 and D31 wire, and smaller; tendons and strands 1-1/2 in.	3/4
	All other	No. 14 and No. 18 bars; tendons larger than 1-1/2 in.	2
		No. 6 through No. 11 bars; tendons and strands larger than 5/8 in. diameter through 1-1/2 in.	1-1/2
		No. 5 bar, W31 or D31 wire, and smaller; tendons and strands 5/8 in. diameter and smaller	1-1/4

Concrete Exposure	Member	Reinforcement	Specified cover, in.
Not exposed to weather or in contact with ground	Slabs, joists, and walls	No. 14 and No. 18 bars; tendons larger than 1-1/2 in. diameter	1-1/4
		Tendons and strands 1-1/2 in. diameter and smaller	3/4
		No. 11 bar, W31 or D31	5/8
	Beams, columns, pedestals, and tension ties	Primary reinforcement	Greater of bar diameter and 5/8 and need not exceed 1-1/2
		Stirrups, ties, spirals, and hoops	3/8

3.3.1 General

Provide details of reinforcement that are in accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.3.2 Vapor Retarder

a. Install in accordance with ASTM E1643. Provide beneath the on-grade concrete floor slab. Use the greatest widths and lengths practicable to eliminate joints wherever possible. Lap joints a minimum of 12 inches and tape.

b. Remove torn, punctured, or damaged vapor retarder material and provide with new vapor retarder prior to placing concrete. Concrete placement must not damage vapor retarder. Place vapor barrier directly on underlying subgrade, base course, or capillary water barrier, unless it consists of crushed material or large granular material which could puncture the vapor barrier. In this case, a thin layer of approximately 1/2 inch of fine graded material should be rolled or compacted over the fill before installation of the vapor barrier to reduce the possibility of puncture. Control concrete placement so as to prevent damage to the vapor barrier.

3.3.3 Perimeter Insulation

Install perimeter insulation at locations indicated. Adhesive must be

used where insulation is applied to the interior surface of foundation walls and may be used for exterior application.

3.3.4 Reinforcement Supports

Provide reinforcement support in accordance with CRSI RB4.1 and ACI 301 Section 3 requirements. Also, coat supports for coated or galvanized bars with electrically compatible material for a distance of at least 2 inches beyond the point of contact with the bars.

3.3.5 Splicing

As indicated in the Contract Documents. For splices not indicated follow ACI 301. Do not splice at points of maximum stress. Overlap welded wire reinforcement the spacing of the cross wires, plus 2 inches.

3.3.6 Setting Miscellaneous Material

Place and secure anchors and bolts, pipe sleeves, conduits, and other such items in position before concrete placement and support against displacement. Plumb anchor bolts and check location and elevation. Temporarily fill voids in sleeves with readily removable material to prevent the entry of concrete.

3.3.7 Inspection of Reinforcement

Inspect and verify proper reinforcement grade, shape, cross section and condition. Do not use reinforcement with the following defects:

a. Bar lengths, depths, and bends beyond specified fabrication tolerances.

b. Bends or kinks not indicated on drawings or approved shop drawings.

c. Bars with reduced cross section due to rusting or other cause.

3.3.8 Placing Reinforcement

Place reinforcement in accordance with ACI 301.

For slabs on grade (over earth or over capillary water barrier) and for footing reinforcement, support bars or welded wire reinforcement on precast concrete blocks, spaced at intervals required by size of reinforcement, to keep reinforcement the minimum height specified above the underside of slab or footing.

For slabs other than on grade, supports for which any portion is less than 1 inch from concrete surfaces that are exposed to view or to be painted may be precast concrete units, plastic-coated steel, or stainless steel protected bar supports. Precast concrete units must be wedge shaped, not larger than 3-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches, and of thickness equal to that indicated for concrete protection of reinforcement. Provide precast units that have cast-in galvanized tie wire hooked for anchorage and blend with concrete surfaces after finishing is completed.

Provide reinforcement that is supported and secured together to prevent displacement by construction loads or by placing of wet concrete, and as follows:

a. Provide supports for reinforcing bars that are sufficient in number

and have sufficient strength to carry the reinforcement they support, and in accordance with ACI 301 and CRSI SP0001-31-DL-I. Do not use supports to support runways for concrete conveying equipment and similar construction loads.

b. Equip supports on ground and similar surfaces with sand-plates.

c. Support welded wire reinforcement as required for reinforcing bars.

d. Secure reinforcements to supports by means of tie wire. Provide black, soft iron wire, not less than 16 gage.

e. Accurately place reinforcement, securely tie at intersections, and hold in position during placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other approved supports. Point wire-tie ends away from the form. Unless otherwise indicated, numbers, type, and spacing of supports must conform to the Contract Documents.

f. Bending of reinforcing bars partially embedded in concrete is permitted only as specified in the Contract Documents.

3.3.9 Spacing of Reinforcing Bars

a. As indicated in the Contract Documents.

b. Reinforcing bars may be relocated to avoid interference with other reinforcement, or with conduit, pipe, or other embedded items. If any reinforcing bar is moved a distance exceeding one bar diameter or specified placing tolerance, resulting rearrangement of reinforcement is subject to preapproval by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.10 Concrete Protection for Reinforcement

In accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.3.11 Welding

In accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

3.4 BATCHING, MEASURING, MIXING, AND TRANSPORTING CONCRETE

In accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, ACI 301, ACI 302.1R and ACI 304R, except as modified herein. Utilize batching equipment such that the concrete ingredients are consistently measured within the following tolerances: 1 percent for cement and water, 2 percent for aggregate, and 3 percent for admixtures. Furnish mandatory batch ticket information for each load of ready mix concrete.

3.4.1 Measuring

Make measurements at intervals as specified in paragraphs SAMPLING and TESTING.

3.4.2 Mixing

a. Mix concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, ACI 301 and ACI 304R.

b. Machine mix concrete. Begin mixing within 30 minutes after the cement has been added to the aggregates. Place concrete within 90 minutes of

either addition of mixing water to cement and aggregates or addition of cement to aggregates. A retarder must be used to facilitate placing and finishing when concrete temperature is 85 degrees F or greater.

c. If the entrained air content falls below the specified limit, add a sufficient quantity of admixture, within the manufacturer's recommended dosage, to bring the entrained air content within the specified limits. Dissolve admixtures in the mixing water and mix in the drum to uniformly distribute the admixture throughout the batch. Do not reconstitute concrete that has begun to solidify.

d. When fibers are used, add fibers together with the aggregates and never as the first component in the mixer. Dispense fibers into the mixing system using appropriate dispensing equipment and procedure as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.4.3 Transporting

Transport concrete from the mixer to the forms as rapidly as practicable. Prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Clean transporting equipment thoroughly before each batch. Do not use aluminum pipe or chutes. Remove concrete which has segregated in transporting and dispose of as directed.

3.5 PLACING CONCRETE

Place concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5. Place concrete within 15 minutes of discharge into non-agitating equipment.

3.5.1 Footing Placement

Concrete for footings may be placed in excavations without forms upon inspection and approval by the Contracting Officer. Excavation width must be a minimum of 4 inches greater than indicated.

3.5.2 Pumping

ACI 304R and ACI 304.2R. Pumping must not result in separation or loss of materials nor cause interruptions sufficient to permit loss of plasticity between successive increments. Loss of slump in pumping equipment must not exceed 2 inches at discharge/placement. Do not convey concrete through pipe made of aluminum or aluminum alloy. Avoid rapid changes in pipe sizes. Limit maximum size of course aggregate to 33 percent of the diameter of the pipe. Limit maximum size of well-rounded aggregate to 40 percent of the pipe diameter. Take samples for testing at both the point of delivery to the pump and at the discharge end.

3.5.3 Cold Weather

Meet the requirements of ACI 301 unless otherwise specified. Do not allow concrete temperature to decrease below 50 degrees F. Obtain approval prior to placing concrete when the ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F or when concrete is likely to be subjected to freezing temperatures within 24 hours. Cover concrete and provide sufficient heat to maintain 50 degrees F minimum adjacent to both the formwork and the structure while curing. Limit the rate of cooling to 5 degrees F in any one hour and 18 degrees F per 24 hours after heat application.

3.5.4 Hot Weather

Meet the requirements of ACI 301 unless otherwise specified. Maintain required concrete temperature using Figure 4.2 in ACI 305R to prevent the evaporation rate from exceeding 0.2 pound of water per square foot of exposed concrete per hour. Cool ingredients before mixing or use other suitable means to control concrete temperature and prevent rapid drying of newly placed concrete. Shade the fresh concrete as soon as possible after placing. Start curing when the surface of the fresh concrete is sufficiently hard to permit curing without damage. Provide water hoses, pipes, spraying equipment, and water hauling equipment, where job site is remote to water source, to maintain a moist concrete surface throughout the curing period. Provide burlap cover or other suitable, permeable material with fog spray or continuous wetting of the concrete when weather conditions prevent the use of either liquid membrane curing compound or impervious sheets. For vertical surfaces, protect forms from direct sunlight and add water to top of structure once concrete is set.

3.5.5 Bonding

Roughen and clean surfaces of set concrete at joints of laitance, coatings, loose particles, and foreign matter. Roughen surfaces in a manner that exposes the aggregate uniformly and does not leave laitance, loosened particles of aggregate, nor damaged concrete at the surface.

Obtain bonding of fresh concrete that has set as follows:

a. At joints between footings and walls or columns, between walls or columns and the beams or slabs they support, and elsewhere unless otherwise specified; dampen but do not saturate roughened and cleaned surface of set concrete immediately prior to placing fresh concrete.

b. At joints in exposed-to-view work; at vertical joints in walls; at joints near midpoint of span in girders, beams, supported slabs, other structural members; in work designed to contain liquids; dampen but do not saturate the roughened and cleaned surface of set concrete and cover with a cement grout coating.

c. Provide cement grout that consists of equal parts of portland cement and fine aggregate by weight with not more than 6 gallons of water per sack of cement. Apply cement grout with a stiff broom or brush to a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch. Deposit fresh concrete before cement grout has attained its initial set.

3.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Provide as specified in the Waste Management Plan and as follows.

3.6.1 Mixing Equipment

Before concrete pours, designate Contractor-owned site meeting environmental standards for cleaning out concrete mixing trucks. Minimize water used to wash equipment.

3.6.2 Hardened, Cured Waste Concrete

Crush and reuse hardened, cured waste concrete as fill or as a base course for pavement.

3.6.3 Reinforcing Steel

Collect reinforcing steel and place in designated area for recycling.

3.6.4 Other Waste

Identify concrete manufacturer's or supplier's policy for collection or return of construction waste, unused material, deconstruction waste, and/or packaging material. Return excess cement to supplier.

3.7 SURFACE FINISHES EXCEPT FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES

3.7.1 Defects

Repair surface defects in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5.

3.8 FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES AND MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION

In accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 302.1R, unless otherwise specified. Slope floors uniformly to drains where drains are provided. Where straightedge measurements are specified, provide straightedge.

3.8.1 Finish

Place, consolidate, and immediately strike off concrete to obtain proper contour, grade, and elevation before bleedwater appears. Permit concrete to attain a set sufficient for floating and supporting the weight of the finisher and equipment. If bleedwater is present prior to floating the surface, drag the excess water off or remove by absorption with porous materials. Do not use dry cement to absorb bleedwater. Do no use grate tampers ("jitterbugs").

3.8.1.1 Scratched

Use for surfaces intended to receive bonded applied cementitious applications. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a scratched finish.

3.8.1.2 Floated

Use for exterior slabs where not otherwise specified. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a floated finish.

3.8.1.3 Concrete Containing Silica Fume

Finish using magnesium floats or darbies.

3.8.1.4 Steel Troweled

Use for floors intended as walking surfaces and for reception of floor coverings . Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a steel troweled finish.

3.8.1.5 Nonslip Finish

Use on surfaces of exterior platforms, steps, and landings; and on exterior and interior pedestrian ramps. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a dry-shake finish. After the selected material has been embedded by the two floatings, complete the operation

with a broomed finish.

3.8.1.6 Broomed

Use on surfaces of exterior walks, platforms, patios, and ramps, unless otherwise indicated. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a broomed finish.

3.8.1.7 Pavement

Screed the concrete with a template advanced with a combined longitudinal and crosswise motion. Maintain a slight surplus of concrete ahead of the template. After screeding, float the concrete longitudinally. Use a straightedge to check slope and flatness; correct and refloat as necessary. Obtain final finish by Round edges and joints with an edger having a radius of 1/8 inch.

3.8.2 Flat Floor Finishes

ACI 302.1R. Construct in accordance with one of the methods recommended in Table 10.15.3a, "Slab-on-ground flatness/levelness construction guide" or Table 10.15.3b, "Suspended slab flatness/levelness construction guide" appropriate for the type of construction. ACI 117 for tolerance tested by ASTM E1155.

a. Specified Conventional Value:

Floor Flatness (Ff) 25 minimum

Floor Levelness (FL) 20 minimum

3.8.2.1 Measurement of Floor Tolerances

Test slab within 24 hours of the final troweling. Provide tests to Contracting Officer within 12 hours after collecting the data. Floor flatness inspector is required to provide a tolerance report which includes:

a. Key plan showing location of data collected.

b. Results required by ASTM E1155.

3.8.2.2 Remedies for Out of Tolerance Work

Repair and retest any floors not meeting specified tolerances. Prior to repair, submit and receive approval for the proposed repair, including product data from any materials proposed. Repairs must not result in damage to structural integrity of the floor. For floors exposed to public view, repairs must prevent any uneven or unusual coloring of the surface.

3.8.3 Concrete Walks

Provide 4 inches thick minimum. Provide contraction joints spaced every 5 linear feet unless otherwise indicated. Cut contraction joints 1 inch deep, or one fourth the slab thickness whichever is deeper, with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished. Provide 0.5 inch thick transverse expansion joints at changes in direction where sidewalk abuts curb, steps, rigid pavement, or other similar structures; space expansion joints every 50 feet maximum. Give walks a broomed finish. Unless

indicated otherwise, provide a transverse slope of 1/48. Limit variation in cross section to 1/4 inch in 5 feet.

3.8.4 Pits and Trenches

Place bottoms and walls monolithically or provide waterstops and keys.

3.8.5 Curbs and Gutters

Provide contraction joints spaced every 10 feet maximum unless otherwise indicated. Cut contraction joints 3/4 inch deep with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished. Provide expansion joints 1/2 inch thick and spaced every 100 feet maximum unless otherwise indicated. Perform pavement finish.

3.8.6 Splash Blocks

Provide at outlets of downspouts emptying at grade. Splash blocks may be precast concrete, 24 inches long, 12 inches wide and 4 inches thick, unless otherwise indicated, with smooth-finished countersunk dishes sloped to drain away from the building.

3.9 JOINTS

3.9.1 Construction Joints

Make and locate joints not indicated so as not to impair strength and appearance of the structure, as approved. Make joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue and develop reinforcement across construction joints. Locate construction joints as follows:

3.9.1.1 Construction Joints for Constructability Purposes

a. In walls, at top of footing; at top of slabs on ground; at top and bottom of door and window openings or where required to conform to architectural details; and at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into wall.

b. In columns or piers, at top of footing; at top of slabs on ground; and at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column or pier.

c. Near midpoint of spans for supported slabs, beams, and girders unless a beam intersects a girder at the center, in which case construction joints in girder must offset a distance equal to twice the width of the beam. Make transfer of shear through construction joint by use of inclined reinforcement.

Provide keyways at least 1-1/2-inches deep in construction joints in walls and slabs and between walls and footings; approved bulkheads may be used for slabs.

3.9.2 Isolation Joints in Slabs on Ground

a. Provide joints at points of contact between slabs on ground and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and elsewhere as indicated.

b. Fill joints with premolded joint filler strips 1/2 inch thick, extending full slab depth. Install filler strips at proper level

below finish floor elevation with a slightly tapered, dress-and-oiled wood strip temporarily secured to top of filler strip to form a groove not less than 3/4 inch in depth where joint is sealed with sealing compound and not less than 1/4 inch in depth where joint sealing is not required. Remove wood strip after concrete has set. Clean groove of foreign matter and loose particles after surface has dried.

3.9.3 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Ground

a. Provide joints to form panels as indicated.

b. Under and on exact line of each control joint, cut 50 percent of welded wire reinforcement before placing concrete.

c. Sawcut contraction joints into slab on ground in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5.

d. Sawcutting will be limited to within 12 hours after set and at 1/4 slab depth.

3.9.4 Sealing Joints in Slabs on Ground

a. Seal contraction and control joints which are to receive finish flooring material with joint sealing compound after concrete curing period. Slightly underfill groove with joint sealing compound to prevent extrusion of compound. Remove excess material as soon after sealing as possible.

b. Leave sealed groove ready to receive filling material that is provided as part of finish floor covering work.

3.10 CURING AND PROTECTION

Curing and protection in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5, unless otherwise specified. Begin curing immediately following form removal. Avoid damage to concrete from vibration created by blasting, pile driving, movement of equipment in the vicinity, disturbance of formwork or protruding reinforcement, and any other activity resulting in ground vibrations. Protect concrete from injurious action by sun, rain, flowing water, frost, mechanical injury, tire marks, and oil stains. Do not allow concrete to dry out from time of placement until the expiration of the specified curing period. Do not use membrane-forming compound on surfaces where appearance would be objectionable, on any surface to be painted, where coverings are to be bonded to the concrete, or on concrete to which other concrete is to be bonded. If forms are removed prior to the expiration of the curing period, provide another curing procedure specified herein for the remaining portion of the curing period. Provide moist curing for those areas receiving liquid chemical sealer, hardener, or epoxy coating. Allow curing compound/sealer installations to cure prior to the installation of materials that adsorb VOCs.

3.10.1 Requirements for Type III, High-Early-Strength Portland Cement

The curing periods are required to be not less than one-fourth of those specified for portland cement, but in no case less than 72 hours.

3.10.2 Curing Periods

ACI 301 Section 5, except 10 days for retaining walls, pavement or chimneys. Begin curing immediately after placement. Protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot temperatures, and mechanical injury; and maintain minimal moisture loss at a relatively constant temperature for the period necessary for hydration of the cement and hardening of the concrete. The materials and methods of curing are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.10.3 Curing Formed Surfaces

Accomplish curing of formed surfaces, including undersurfaces of girders, beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed before end of curing period, accomplish final curing of formed surfaces by any of the curing methods specified above, as applicable.

3.10.4 Curing Unformed Surfaces

a. Accomplish initial curing of unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, floor topping, and other flat surfaces, by membrane curing.

b. Accomplish final curing of unformed surfaces by any of curing methods specified, as applicable.

c. Accomplish final curing of concrete surfaces to receive liquid floor hardener of finish flooring by moisture-retaining cover curing.

3.10.5 Temperature of Concrete During Curing

When temperature of atmosphere is 41 degrees F and below, maintain temperature of concrete at not less than 55 degrees F throughout concrete curing period or 45 degrees F when the curing period is measured by maturity. When necessary, make arrangements before start of concrete placing for heating, covering, insulation, or housing as required to maintain specified temperature and moisture conditions for concrete during curing period.

When the temperature of atmosphere is 80 degrees F and above or during other climatic conditions which cause too rapid drying of concrete, make arrangements before start of concrete placing for installation of wind breaks, of shading, and for fog spraying, wet sprinkling, or moisture-retaining covering of light color as required to protect concrete during curing period.

Changes in temperature of concrete must be uniform and not exceed 5 degrees F in any one hour nor 49 degrees F in any 24-hour period.

3.10.6 Protection from Mechanical Injury

During curing period, protect concrete from damaging mechanical disturbances, particularly load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive vibration and from damage caused by rain or running water.

3.10.7 Protection After Curing

Protect finished concrete surfaces from damage by construction operations.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.11.1 Aggregate Testing

3.11.1.1 Fine Aggregate

At least once during each shift when the concrete plant is operating, there must be one sieve analysis and fineness modulus determination in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M and COE CRD-C 104 for the fine aggregate or for each fine aggregate if it is batched in more than one size or classification. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for control. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering fine aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. When the amount passing on any sieve is outside the specification limits, immediately resample and retest the fine aggregate. If there is another failure on any sieve, immediately report the fact to the Contracting Officer, stop concreting, and take immediate steps to correct the grading.

3.11.1.2 Coarse Aggregate

At least once during each shift in which the concrete plant is operating, provide a sieve analysis in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M for each size of coarse aggregate. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for production control. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering the aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. A test record of samples of aggregate taken at the same locations must show the results of the current test as well as the average results of the five most recent tests including the current test. The Contractor may adopt limits for control coarser than the specification limits for samples taken other than as delivered to the mixer to allow for degradation during handling. When the amount passing any sieve is outside the specification limits, immediately resample and retest the coarse aggregate. If the second sample fails on any sieve, report that fact to the Contracting Officer. Where two consecutive averages of 5 tests are outside specification limits, the operation will be considered out of control and reported to the Contracting Officer. Stop concreting and take immediate steps to correct the grading.

3.11.2 Concrete Sampling

ASTM C172/C172M. Collect samples of fresh concrete to perform tests specified. ASTM C31/C31M for making test specimens.

3.11.3 Concrete Testing

3.11.3.1 Slump Tests

ASTM C143/C143M. Take concrete samples during concrete placement/discharge. The maximum slump may be increased as specified with the addition of an approved admixture provided that the water-cementitious material ratio is not exceeded. Perform tests at commencement of concrete placement, when test cylinders are made, and for each 20 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete. If the measured slump at point of delivery is greater than specified, a check test will be performed on a new sample from point of delivery. If the check test fails, concrete is considered to have failed to meet the requirements of this specification. If the

measured slump is less than specified, adjustments will be permitted in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M. If the test of slump of the adjusted mixture fails, concrete is considered to have failed to meet the requirements of this specification.

3.11.3.2 Temperature Tests

Test the concrete delivered and the concrete in the forms. Perform tests in hot or cold weather conditions (below 50 degrees F and above 80 degrees F) for each batch (minimum) or every 20 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete, until the specified temperature is obtained, and whenever test cylinders and slump tests are made.

3.11.3.3 Compressive Strength Tests

ASTM C39/C39M. Make eight 6 inch by 12 inch or 4 inch by 8 inch test cylinders for each set of tests in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C172/C172M and applicable requirements of ACI 305R and ACI 306R. Take precautions to prevent evaporation and loss of water from the specimen. Test two 6 inch by 12 inch or three 4 inch by 8 inch cylinders at 7 days, two 6 inch by 12 inch or three 4 inch by 8 inch cylinders at 28 days,. Take samples for strength tests for each concrete mixture placed each day not less than once a day, nor less than once for each 150 cubic yards of concrete, nor less than once for each 5000 square feet of surface area for slabs or walls. For the entire project, take no less than five sets of samples and perform strength tests for each mix design of concrete placed. Each strength test result must be the average of two 6 inch by 12 inch or three 4 inch by 8 inch cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days . Concrete compressive tests must meet the requirements of this section, the Contract Document, and ACI 301.

3.11.3.4 Air Content

ASTM C173/C173M or ASTM C231/C231M for normal weight concrete. Test air-entrained concrete for air content at the same frequency as specified for slump tests. If the measured air content at point of delivery is greater than the specified upper limit, a check test of air content will be performed on a new sample from point of delivery. If the check test fails, concrete has failed to meet the requirements of this specification. If the measured air content is less than the specified lower limit, adjustments will be permitted in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M. If the check test of the adjusted mixture fails, concrete has failed to meet the requirements of this specification.

3.11.3.5 Unit Weight of Structural Concrete

ASTM C567/C567M and ASTM C138/C138M. Determine unit weight of lightweight and normal weight concrete. Perform test for every 20 cubic yards maximum.

3.11.3.6 Strength of Concrete Structure

The strength of the concrete structure will be considered to be deficient if any of the following conditions are identified:

a. Failure to meet compressive strength tests as evaluated.

b. Reinforcement not conforming to requirements specified.

c. Concrete which differs from required dimensions or location in such a

manner as to reduce strength.

d. Concrete curing and protection of concrete against extremes of temperature during curing, not conforming to requirements specified.

e. Concrete subjected to damaging mechanical disturbances, particularly load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive vibration.

f. Poor workmanship likely to result in deficient strength.

Where the strength of the concrete structure is considered deficient submit a mitigation or remediation plan for review and approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.11.3.7 Non-Conforming Materials

Factors that indicate that there are non-conforming materials include (but not limited to) excessive compressive strength, inadequate compressive strength, excessive slump, excessive voids and honeycombing, concrete delivery records that indicate excessive time between mixing and placement, or excessive water was added to the mixture during delivery and placement. Any of these indicators alone are sufficient reason for the Contracting Officer to request additional sampling and testing.

Conduct investigations into non-conforming materials at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor is responsible for the investigation and must make written recommendations to adequately mitigate or remediate the non-conforming material. The Contracting Officer may accept, accept with reduced payment, require mitigation, or require removal and replacement of non-conforming material at no additional cost to the Government.

3.11.3.8 Testing Concrete Structure for Strength

When there is evidence that strength of concrete structure in place does not meet specification requirements or there are non-conforming materials, make cores drilled from hardened concrete for compressive strength determination in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M, and as follows:

a. Take at least three representative cores from each member or area of concrete-in-place that is considered potentially deficient. Location of cores will be determined by the Contracting Officer.

b. Test cores after moisture conditioning in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M if concrete they represent is more than superficially wet under service.

c. Air dry cores, (60 to 80 degrees F with relative humidity less than 60 percent) for 7 days before test and test dry if concrete they represent is dry under service conditions.

d. Strength of cores from each member or area are considered satisfactory if their average compressive strength is equal to or greater than 85 percent of the design compressive strength, and if no single core strength is less than 75 percent of the design compressive strength. Additional testing of cores extracted from locations represented by erratic core strength results will be permitted only when approved by the Contracting Officer.

Fill core holes solid with patching mortar and finished to match adjacent

concrete surfaces.

Correct concrete work that is found inadequate by core tests in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.12 REPAIR, REHABILITATION AND REMOVAL

Before the Contracting Officer accepts the structure, inspect the structure for cracks, damage and substandard concrete placements that may adversely affect the service life of the structure. Prepare a report documenting these defects which includes recommendations for repair, removal or remediation and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval before any corrective work is accomplished.

3.12.1 Crack Repair

Prior to final acceptance, document all cracks in excess of 0.02 inches wide and repair. Submit the proposed method and materials to repair the cracks to the Contracting Officer for approval. Address the amount of movement expected in the crack due to temperature changes and loading.

3.12.2 Repair of Weak Surfaces

Weak surfaces are defined as mortar-rich, rain-damaged, uncured, or containing exposed voids or deleterious materials. Concrete surfaces with weak surfaces less than 1/4 inch thick must be diamond ground to remove the weak surface. Surfaces containing weak surfaces greater than 1/4 inch thick must be removed and replaced or mitigated in a manner acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.12.3 Failure of Quality Assurance Test Results

Proposed mitigation efforts must be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to proceeding.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03 30 53

MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE (CIVIL WORK)
05/14

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Perform all work in accordance with ACI 318.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 117	(2010; R 2015) Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
ACI 301	(2020) Specifications for Structural Concrete
ACI 304R	(2000; R 2009) Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
ACI 305R	(2020) Guide to Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	(2016) Guide to Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 318	(2019; R 2022) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete (ACI 318-19) and Commentary (ACI 318R-19)
ACI 347R	(2014; Errata 1 2017) Guide to Formwork for Concrete
ACI SP-66	(2004) ACI Detailing Manual

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A615/A615M	(2025) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2024) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM C31/C31M	(2026a) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C33/C33M	(2024a) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

ASTM C39/C39M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C94/C94M	(2026) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C143/C143M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C150/C150M	(2024) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C172/C172M	(2017) Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C173/C173M	(2024a) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C231/C231M	(2026) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C260/C260M	(2024) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C494/C494M	(2024) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C618	(2025a) Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C685/C685M	(2025) Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing
ASTM C920	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1064/C1064M	(2023) Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C1260	(2023) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1567	(2025) Standard Test Method for Determining the Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1602/C1602M	(2022) Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

ASTM D75/D75M	(2019) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D1752	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber, Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024a) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E1643	(2018a) Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs
ASTM E1745	(2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 247	Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for Products Containing Recovered Materials

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Air-Entraining Admixture

Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture

Curing Materials

Expansion Joint Filler Strips, Premolded

Joint Sealants - Field Molded Sealants

Conveying and Placing Concrete

Formwork

Mix Design Data

Ready-Mix Concrete

Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Connectors

SD-06 Test Reports

Aggregates

Concrete Mixture Proportions

Compressive Strength Testing

Slump

Air Content

Water

SD-07 Certificates

Cementitious Materials

Pozzolan

Aggregates

Delivery Tickets

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The Government retains the option to sample and test aggregates and concrete to determine compliance with the specifications. Provide facilities and labor as may be necessary to assist the Government in procurement of representative test samples. Obtain samples of aggregates at the point of batching in accordance with ASTM D75/D75M. Sample concrete in accordance with ASTM C172/C172M. Determine slump and air content in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M and ASTM C231/C231M, respectively, when cylinders are molded. Prepare, cure, and transport compression test specimens in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M. Test compression test specimens in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M. Take samples for strength tests not less than once each shift in which concrete is produced. Provide a minimum of four 6 x 12 inch or six 4 x 8 inch specimens from each sample; two 6 x 12 inch or three 4 x 8 inch to be tested at 28 days (90 days if pozzolan or slag cement is used) for acceptance. Two 6 x 12 inch or three 4 x 8 inch will be tested at 7 days for information.

2.1.1 Strength

Acceptance test results are the average strengths of two 6 x 12 inch or three 4 x 8 inch specimens tested at 28 days (90 days if pozzolan or slag cement is used). The strength of the concrete is considered satisfactory so long as the average of all three consecutive acceptance test results equal or exceed the specified compressive strength, f'c, and no individual acceptance test result falls below f'c by more than 500 psi.

2.1.2 Construction Tolerances

Apply a Class "C" finish to all surfaces except those specified to receive a Class "D" finish. Apply a Class "D" finish to all post-construction surfaces which will be permanently concealed. Surface requirements for the classes of finish required are as specified in ACI 117.

2.1.3 Concrete Mixture Proportions

Concrete mixture proportions are the responsibility of the Contractor.

Mixture proportions must include the dry weights of cementitious material(s); the nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate; the specific gravities, absorptions, and saturated surface-dry weights of fine and coarse aggregates; the quantities, types, and names of admixtures; and quantity of water per yard of concrete. Provide materials included in the mixture proportions of the same type and from the same source as will be used on the project. The specified compressive strength f'c is 3,000 psi at 28 days (90 days if pozzolan is used). The maximum nominal size coarse aggregate is 3/4 inch, in accordance with ACI 304R. The air content must be between 4.5 and 7.5 percent with a slump between 2 and 5 inches. The maximum water-cementitious material ratio is 0.50. Submit the applicable test reports and mixture proportions that will produce concrete of the quality required, ten days prior to placement of concrete.

2.2 MATERIALS

Submit manufacturer's literature from suppliers which demonstrates compliance with applicable specifications for the specified materials.

2.2.1 Cementitious Materials

Submit Manufacturer's certificates of compliance, accompanied by mill test reports, attesting that the concrete materials meet the requirements of the specifications in accordance with the Special Clause "CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE". Also, certificates for all material conforming to EPA's Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines (CPG), in accordance with 40 CFR 247. Provide cementitious materials that conform to the appropriate specifications listed:

2.2.1.1 Portland Cement

ASTM C150/C150M, Type I, including false set requirements with tri-calcium aluminates (C3A) content less than 10 percent and a maximum cement-alkali content of 0.80 percent Na2Oe (sodium oxide) equivalent.

2.2.1.2 Pozzolan

Provide pozzolan that conforms to ASTM C618, Class F, including requirements of Tables 1A and 2A.

2.2.2 Aggregates

For fine and coarse aggregates meet the quality and grading requirements of ASTM C33/C33M. Perform evaluation of fine and coarse aggregates separately and in combination, matching the proposed mix design proportioning. All results of the separate and combination testing must have a measured expansion less than 0.08 percent at 28 days after casting. If the test data indicates an expansion of 0.08 percent or greater, reject the aggregate(s) or perform additional testing using ASTM C1260 and ASTM C1567. Perform the additional testing using ASTM C1260 and ASTM C1567 using the low alkali portland cement in combination with ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag, or Class F fly ash. Use GGBF slag in the range of 40 to 50 percent of the total cementitious material by mass. Use Class F fly ash in the range of 25 to 40 percent of the total cementitious material by mass. Submit certificates of compliance and test reports for aggregates showing the material(s) meets the quality and grading requirements of the specifications under which it is furnished.

2.2.3 Admixtures

Provide admixtures, when required or approved, in compliance with the appropriate specification listed. Retest chemical admixtures that have been in storage at the project site, for longer than 6 months or that have been subjected to freezing, at the expense of the Contractor at the request of the Contracting Officer and will be rejected if test results are not satisfactory.

2.2.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture

Provide air-entraining admixture that meets the requirements of ASTM C260/C260M.

2.2.3.2 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture

Provide water-reducing or retarding admixture meeting the requirements of ASTM C494/C494M, Type A, B, or D.

2.2.4 Water

Mixing and curing water in compliance with the requirements of ASTM C1602/C1602M; free of injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali. Submit test report showing water complies with ASTM C1602/C1602M.

2.2.5 Reinforcing Steel

Provide reinforcing bars conforming to the requirements of ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, deformed. Provide welded steel wire reinforcement conforming to the requirements of ASTM A1064/A1064M. Detail reinforcement not indicated in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI SP-66. Provide mechanical reinforcing bar connectors in accordance with ACI 301 and provide 125 percent minimum yield strength of the reinforcement bar.

2.2.6 Expansion Joint Filler Strips, Premolded

Expansion joint filler strips, premolded of sponge rubber conforming to ASTM D1752, Type I.

2.2.7 Joint Sealants - Field Molded Sealants

Conform to ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, use NT for vertical joints and Type M, Grade P, Class 25, use T for horizontal joints. Provide polyethylene tape, coated paper, metal foil, or similar type bond breaker materials. The backup material needs to be compressible, nonshrink, nonreactive with the sealant, and a nonabsorptive material such as extruded butyl or polychloroprene foam rubber. Immediately prior to installation of field-molded sealants, clean the joint of all debris and further cleaned using water, chemical solvents, or other means as recommended by the sealant manufacturer or directed.

2.2.8 Formwork

Design and engineer the formwork as well as its construction in accordance with ACI 301 Section 2 and 5 and ACI 347R. Fabricate of wood, steel, or other approved material.

2.2.9 Form Coatings

Provide form coating in accordance with ACI 301.

2.2.10 Vapor Barrier

ASTM E1745 Class A polyethylene sheeting, minimum 10 mil thickness or other equivalent material with a maximum permeance rating of 0.04 perms per ASTM E96/E96M.

Consider plastic vapor retarders and adhesives with a high recycled content, low toxicity low VOC (Volatile Organic Compounds) levels.

2.2.11 Curing Materials

Provide curing materials in accordance with ACI 301, Section 5.

2.3 READY-MIX CONCRETE

Provide ready-mix concrete with mix design data conforming to ACI 301 Part 4. Submit delivery tickets in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M for each ready-mix concrete delivery, include the following additional information:

a. Type and brand cement

b. Cement content in 94-pound bags per cubic yard of concrete

c. Maximum size of aggregate

d. Amount and brand name of admixture

e. Total water content expressed by water cementitious material ratio

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Prepare construction joints to expose coarse aggregate. The surface must be clean, damp, and free of laitance. Construct ramps and walkways, as necessary, to allow safe and expeditious access for concrete and workmen. Remove snow, ice, standing or flowing water, loose particles, debris, and foreign matter. Satisfactorily compact earth foundations. Make spare vibrators available. Placement cannot begin until the entire preparation has been accepted by the Government.

3.1.1 Embedded Items

Secure reinforcement in place after joints, anchors, and other embedded items have been positioned. Arrange internal ties so that when the forms are removed the metal part of the tie is not less than 2 inches from concrete surfaces permanently exposed to view or exposed to water on the finished structures. Prepare embedded items so they are be free of oil and other foreign matters such as loose coatings or rust, paint, and scale. The embedding of wood in concrete is permitted only when specifically authorized or directed. Provide all equipment needed to place, consolidate, protect, and cure the concrete at the placement site and in good operating condition.

3.1.2 Formwork Installation

Forms must be properly aligned, adequately supported, and mortar-tight. Provide smooth form surfaces, free from irregularities, dents, sags, or holes when used for permanently exposed faces. Chamfer all exposed joints and edges, unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.3 Vapor Barrier Installation

Install in accordance with ASTM E1643. Apply vapor barrier over gravel fill. Lap edges not less than 12 inches. Seal all joints with pressure-sensitive adhesive not less than 2 inches wide. Protect the vapor barrier at all times to prevent injury or displacement prior to and during concrete placement.

3.1.4 Production of Concrete

3.1.4.1 Ready-Mixed Concrete

Provide ready-mixed concrete conforming to ASTM C94/C94M except as otherwise specified.

3.1.4.2 Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing

Conform to ASTM C685/C685M.

3.2 CONVEYING AND PLACING CONCRETE

Convey and place concrete in accordance with ACI 301, Section 5.

3.2.1 Cold-Weather Requirements

Place concrete in cold weather in accordance with ACI 306R

3.2.2 Hot-Weather Requirements

Place concrete in hot weather in accordance with ACI 305R

3.3 FINISHING

3.3.1 Temperature Requirement

Do not finish or repair concrete when either the concrete or the ambient temperature is below 50 degrees F.

3.3.2 Finishing Formed Surfaces

Remove all fins and loose materials , and surface defects including filling of tie holes. Repair all honeycomb areas and other defects. Remove all unsound concrete from areas to be repaired. Ream or chip surface defects greater than 1/2 inch in diameter and holes left by removal of tie rods in all surfaces not to receive additional concrete and fill with dry-pack mortar. Brush-coat the prepared area with an approved epoxy resin or latex bonding compound or with a neat cement grout after dampening and filling with mortar or concrete. Use a blend of portland cement and white cement in mortar or concrete for repairs to all surfaces permanently exposed to view so that the final color when cured is the same as adjacent concrete.

3.3.3 Finishing Unformed Surfaces

Finish unformed surfaces in accordance with ACI 301, Section 5.

FINISH	LOCATION
Broom or Belt	Sidewalks, Exterior Slabs

3.3.3.1 Expansion and Contraction Joints

Make expansion and contraction joints in accordance with the details shown or as otherwise specified. Provide 1/2 inch thick transverse expansion joints where new work abuts an existing concrete. Provide expansion joints at a maximum spacing of 30 feet on center in sidewalks, unless otherwise indicated. Provide contraction joints at a maximum spacing of 5 linear feet in sidewalks, unless otherwise indicated. Cut contraction joints at a minimum of 1 inch(es) deep with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished.

3.4 CURING AND PROTECTION

Cure and protect in accordance with ACI 301, Section 5.

3.5 FORM WORK

Provide form work in accordance with ACI 301, Section 2 and Section 5.

3.5.1 Removal of Forms

Remove forms in accordance with ACI 301, Section 2.

3.6 STEEL REINFORCING

Reinforcement must be free from loose, flaky rust and scale, and free from oil, grease, or other coating which might destroy or reduce the reinforcement's bond with the concrete.

3.6.1 Fabrication

Shop fabricate steel reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66. Provide shop details and bending in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66.

3.6.2 Splicing

Perform splices in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66.

3.6.3 Supports

Secure reinforcement in place by the use of metal or concrete supports, spacers, or ties.

3.7 EMBEDDED ITEMS

Before placing concrete, take care to determine that all embedded items are firmly and securely fastened in place. Provide embedded items free of oil and other foreign matter, such as loose coatings of rust, paint and scale. Embedding of wood in concrete is permitted only when specifically

authorized or directed.

3.8 TESTING AND INSPECTING

Report the results of all tests and inspections conducted at the project site informally at the end of each shift. Submit written reports weekly. Deliver within three days after the end of each weekly reporting period. See Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL.

3.8.1 Field Testing Technicians

The individuals who sample and test concrete must have demonstrated a knowledge and ability to perform the necessary test procedures equivalent to the ACI minimum guidelines for certification of Concrete Field Testing Technicians, Grade I.

3.8.2 Preparations for Placing

Inspect foundation or construction joints, forms, and embedded items in sufficient time prior to each concrete placement to certify that it is ready to receive concrete.

3.8.3 Sampling and Testing

a. Obtain samples and test concrete for quality control during placement. Sample fresh concrete for testing in accordance with ASTM C172/C172M. Make six test cylinders.

b. Test concrete for compressive strength at 7 and 28 days for each design mix and for every 100 cubic yards of concrete. Test two cylinders at 7 days; two cylinders at 28 days; and hold two cylinders in reserve. Conform test specimens to ASTM C31/C31M. Perform compressive strength testing conforming to ASTM C39/C39M.

c. Test slump at the site of discharge for each design mix in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M. Check slump twice during each shift that concrete is produced for each strength of concrete required.

d. Test air content for air-entrained concrete in accordance with ASTM C231/C231M. Test concrete using lightweight or extremely porous aggregates in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M. Check air content at least twice during each shift that concrete is placed for each strength of concrete required.

e. Determine temperature of concrete at time of placement in accordance with ASTM C1064/C1064M. Check concrete temperature at least twice during each shift that concrete is placed for each strength of concrete required.

3.8.4 Action Required

3.8.4.1 Placing

Do not begin placement until the availability of an adequate number of acceptable vibrators, which are in working order and have competent operators, has been verified. Discontinue placing if any lift is inadequately consolidated.

3.8.4.2 Air Content

Whenever an air content test result is outside the specification limits, adjust the dosage of the air-entrainment admixture prior to delivery of concrete to forms.

3.8.4.3 Slump

Whenever a slump test result is outside the specification limits, adjust the batch weights of water and fine aggregate prior to delivery of concrete to the forms. Make the adjustments so that the water-cementitious material ratio does not exceed that specified in the submitted concrete mixture proportion and the required concrete strength is still met.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 04 20 01

MASONRY INFILL AND PATCHING
11/15, CHG 2: 05/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 216.1	(2014) Code Requirements for Determining Fire Resistance of Concrete and Masonry Construction Assemblies

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A185/A185M	(2007) Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
ASTM A420/A420M	(2024a) Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Low-Temperature Service
ASTM A641/A641M	(2019; R 2025) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A666	(2023) Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar
ASTM A951/A951M	(2011) Standard Specification for Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement
ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2024) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM B370	(2022) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM C67/C67M	(2021) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile

ASTM C90	(2022) Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C207	(2024) Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM C216	(2021) Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C270	(2019a; E 2019) Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C476	(2023) Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry
ASTM C494/C494M	(2024) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C641	(2017) Standard Test Method for Iron Staining Materials in Lightweight Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C979/C979M	(2016) Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
ASTM C1019	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout
ASTM C1384	(2012a) Standard Specification for Admixtures for Masonry Mortars

THE MASONRY SOCIETY (TMS)

TMS MSJC	(2016) Masonry Standard Joint Committee's (MSJC) Book - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures, Containing TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5, TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, and Companion Commentaries

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Hot Weather Procedures;

Cold Weather Procedures;

Clay or Shale Brick;

Cementitious Materials;

SD-04 Samples

Clay or Shale Brick;

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU);

Admixtures for Masonry Mortar;

Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners;

Joint Reinforcement;

SD-05 Design Data

Fire-Rated Concrete Masonry Units

SD-06 Test Reports

Efflorescence Test

Fire-Rated Concrete Masonry Units

SD-07 Certificates

Clay or Shale Brick

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)

Cementitious Materials

Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

Admixtures for Grout

Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners

Joint Reinforcement

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

Admixtures for Grout

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Recycled Content of Clay Units; S

Recycled Content of Cement; S

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver, store, handle, and protect material to avoid chipping, breakage, and contact with soil or contaminating material. Store and prepare materials in already disturbed areas to minimize project site disturbance and size of project site.

1.4.1 Masonry Units

Cover and protect masonry units from precipitation. Conform to handling and storage requirements of TMS MSJC.

1.4.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties

Store steel reinforcing bars, coated anchors, ties, and joint reinforcement above the ground. Maintain steel reinforcing bars and uncoated ties free of loose mill scale and loose rust.

1.4.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates

Deliver cementitious and other packaged materials in unopened containers, plainly marked and labeled with manufacturers' names and brands. Store cementitious material in dry, weathertight enclosures or completely cover. Handle cementitious materials in a manner that will prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and damage by water or dampness. Store sand and aggregates in a manner to prevent contamination and segregation.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Conform to TMS MSJC for hot and cold weather masonry erection.

1.5.1 Hot Weather Procedures

When ambient air temperature exceeds 100 degrees F, or exceeds 90 degrees F and the wind velocity is greater than 8 mph, comply with TMS MSJC Article 1.8 D for: preparation prior to conducting masonry work; construction while masonry work is in progress; and protection for newly completed masonry.

1.5.2 Cold Weather Procedures

When ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F, comply with TMS MSJC Article 1.8 C for: preparation prior to conducting masonry work; construction while masonry work is in progress; and protection for newly completed masonry.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Design - Specified Compressive Strength of Masonry

The specified compressive strength of masonry, f'm, is 2,000 PSI.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

2.2.1 General Requirements

Do not change the source of materials, which will affect the appearance of the finished work, after the work has started except with Contracting Officer's approval. Submit test reports from an approved independent laboratory. Certify test reports on a previously tested material as the same materials as that proposed for use in this project. Submit certificates of compliance stating that the materials meet the specified requirements.

2.2.2 Clay or Shale Brick

2.2.2.1 General

2.2.2.1.1 Sample Submittal

Submit brick samples as specified, showing the color range and texture of clay or shale brick. Limit units used on the project to those that conform to the approved sample. Submit sample of colored mortar with applicable masonry unit and color samples of three stretcher units and one unit for each type of special shape.

Brick color selections for building alterations match that adjoining. Submit selections to the Architectural Review Board prior to making submittal.

2.2.2.1.2 Brick Matching Criteria

Submit product data confirming technical compliance; manufcturer and series; brick dimensions and tolerances; and physical samples sufficient to exhibit the full color range.

Criteria evaluated for determining a match, or for requiring another selection be submitted, include color and range; texture and surface finish; size and dimensions; shape and edge conditions; degree of firing or flashing; weathering characteristics; overall appearance and similar unit characteristics.

2.2.2.1.3 Uniformity

Manufacture bricks at one time and from the same run. Deliver clay or shale brick units factory-blended to provide a uniform appearance and color range in the completed wall.

2.2.2.1.4 Recycled Content

Provide clay units containing a minimum of 5 percent post-consumer recycled content, and a minimum of 20 percent post-industrial recycled content.

2.2.2.1.5 Efflorescence Test

Test clay brick that will be exposed to weathering for efflorescence in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M. Schedule tests far enough in advance of starting masonry work to permit retesting if necessary. Units meeting the definition of "effloresced" are subject to rejection.

2.2.2.2 Solid Clay or Shale Brick

Provide solid clay or shale brick that conforms to ASTM C216, Type FBS. Provide brick with minimum five unit average compressive strength of 3,000 psi. Where brick cores, recesses, or deformation would be exposed to view, provide 100 percent solid units. Provide brick with texture and color tange to match the brick indicated.

Provide brick with specified sizes.

a. Modular size, 3-5/8 inches thick, 2-1/4 inches high, and 7-5/8 inches long.

2.2.3 Concrete Units

2.2.3.1 Aggregates

Test lightweight aggregates, and blends of lightweight and heavier aggregates in proportions used in producing the units, for stain-producing iron compounds in accordance with ASTM C641,visual classification method. Do not incorporate aggregates for which the iron stain deposited on the filter paper exceeds the "light stain" classification.

Use industrial waste by-products (air-cooled slag, cinders, or bottom ash), ground waste glass and concrete, granulated slag, and expanded slag in aggregates.

2.2.3.2 Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)

2.2.3.2.1 Recycled Content

Provide units with a minimum of 10 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 40 percent post-industrial recycled content, based on mass, cost, or volume.

2.2.3.2.2 Size

Provide units with specified dimension of 7.625 inches wide, 7.625 inches high, and 15.625 inches long. Provide standard widths and shapes ranging from nominal 4 inch to 1 foot, 0 inch wythe units. Furnish bullnose, corner, double corner, sill, cap and header units. Furnish special shapes indicated in the Instruments of Service. Units must have a regular, consistent texture.

2.2.3.2.3 Surfaces

Provide units with exposed surfaces that are smooth and of uniform texture.

2.2.3.2.4 Unit Types

a. Hollow Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C90, medium weight. Provide load-bearing units for exterior walls, foundation walls, load-bearing walls, and shear walls.

b. Solid Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C90, lightweight or normal weight units. Provide solid units as indicated.

2.2.3.3 Fire-Rated Concrete Masonry Units

For indicated fire-rated construction, provide concrete masonry units of minimum equivalent thickness for the fire rating indicated and the corresponding type of aggregates indicated in TABLE I. Units containing more than one of the aggregates listed in TABLE I will be rated by linear interpolation based on the percent by dry-rodded volume of each aggregate used in manufacturing the units.

TABLE I FIRE-RATED CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS							
Aggregate Type	Minimum Equivalent Thickness for Fire-Resistance Rating, inch						
	1/2 hour	3/4 hour	1 hour	1-1/2 hour	2 hours	3 hours	4 hours
Calcareous or siliceous gravel (other than limestone)	2.0	2.4	2.8	3.6	4.2	5.3	6.2
Limestone, cinders, or air-cooled slag	1.9	2.3	2.7	3.4	4.0	5.0	5.9
Expanded clay, expanded shale, or expanded slate	1.8	2.2	2.6	3.3	3.6	4.4	5.1
Expanded slag or pumice	1.5	1.9	2.1	2.7	3.2	4.0	4.7

Determine equivalent thickness in accordance with ACI 216.1. Where walls are to receive plaster or be faced with brick, or otherwise form an assembly; include the thickness of plaster or brick or other material in the assembly in determining the equivalent thickness. Submit calculation results.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

2.3.1 Vibrators

Maintain at least one spare vibrator on site at all times.

2.3.2 Grout Pumps

Pumping through aluminum tubes is not permitted.

2.4 MATERIALS

2.4.1 Mortar Materials

2.4.1.1 Cementitious Materials

Provide cementitious materials that conform to those permitted by ASTM C270.

2.4.1.2 Hydrated Lime and Alternates

Provide lime that conforms to one of the materials permitted by ASTM C207 for use in combination with portland cement, hydraulic cement, and blended hydraulic cement. Do not use lime in combination with masonry cement or mortar cement.

2.4.1.3 Colored Mortar

Use mortar pigment that conforms to ASTM C979/C979M. Add pigment to mortar to produce a uniform color complimenting the brick selection. Furnish pigments in accurately pre-measured and packaged units that can be

added to a measured amount of cementitious materials or supply pigments via preblended cementitious materials or dry mortar mix.

a. In masonry cement or mortar cement, do not exceed 5 percent of cement weight for mineral oxide pigment; do not exceed 1 percent of cement weight for carbon black pigment.

b. In cement-lime mortar mix, do not exceed 10 percent of cementitious materials' weight for mineral oxide pigment; do not exceed 2 percent of cementitious materials' weight for carbon black pigment.

Mortar selections for building alterations match that adjoining. Submit selections to the Architectural Review Board prior to making submittal.

2.4.1.4 Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

In cold weather, use a non-chloride based accelerating admixture that conforms to ASTM C1384, unless Type III portland cement is used in the mortar.

2.4.1.5 Aggregate and Water

Provide aggregate (sand) and water that conform to materials permitted by ASTM C270.

2.4.2 Grout and Ready-Mix Grout Materials

2.4.2.1 Cementitious Materials for Grout

Provide cementitious materials that conform to those permitted by ASTM C476.

2.4.2.2 Admixtures for Grout

Water-reducing admixtures that conform to ASTM C494/C494M Type F or G and viscosity-modifying admixtures that conform to ASTM C494/C494M Type S are permitted for use in grout. Other admixtures require approval by the Contracting Officer.

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval by the Contracting Officer; use accelerating admixture that is non-corrosive and conforms to ASTM C494/C494M, Type C.

2.4.2.3 Aggregate and Water

Provide fine and coarse aggregates and water that conform to materials permitted by ASTM C476.

2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

2.5.1 Mortar Mix

a. Provide mortar Type S unless specified otherwise herein. Do not use masonry cement in the mortar. Do not use air-entrainment in the mortar.

b. For field-batched mortar, measure component materials by volume. Use measuring boxes for materials that do not come in packages, such as sand, for consistent batching. Mix cementitious materials and aggregates between 3 and 5 minutes in a mechanical batch mixer with a sufficient amount of water to produce a workable consistency. Do not

hand mix mortar unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Maintain workability of mortar by remixing or retempering. Discard mortar that has begun to stiffen or is not used within 2-1/2 hours after initial mixing.

2.5.2 Grout and Ready Mix Grout Mix

Use grout that conforms to ASTM C476. Use conventional grout with a slump between 8 and 11 inches. Use self-consolidating grout with slump flow of 24 to 30 inches and a visual stability index (VSI) not greater than 1. Provide minimum grout strength of 3,000 psi in 28 days, as tested in accordance with ASTM C1019. Do not change proportions and do not use materials with different physical or chemical characteristics in grout for the work unless additional evidence is furnished that grout meets the specified requirements. Use ready-mixed grout that conforms to ASTM C476.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Grout Barriers

Grout barriers for vertical cores that consist of fine mesh wire, fiberglass, or expanded metal.

2.6.2 Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners

2.6.2.1 General

a. Fabricate anchors and ties without drips or crimps. Size anchors and ties to provide a minimum of 5/8 inch mortar cover from each face of masonry.

b. Fabricate steel wire anchors and ties shall from wire conforming to ASTM A1064/A1064M and hot-dip galvanize in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.

c. Fabricate joint reinforcement in conformance with ASTM A951/A951M. Hot dip galvanize joint reinforcement in exterior walls and in interior walls exposed to moist environment in conformance with ASTM A153/A153M. Galvanize joint reinforcement in other interior walls in conformance with ASTM A641/A641M; coordinate with paragraph JOINT REINFORCEMENT below.

2.6.2.2 Wire Mesh Anchors

Provide wire mesh anchors of 1/4 inch mesh galvanized hardware cloth, conforming to ASTM A185/A185M, with length not less than 12 inches, at intersections of interior non-bearing masonry walls.

2.6.2.3 Wall Ties for Multi-Wythe Masonry Construction

Provide rectangular-shaped wall ties, fabricated of hot-dipped galvanized W2.8 diameter steel wire. Provide rectangular wall ties no less than 4 inches wide.

Provide adjustable type wall ties, if approved for use, that consist of two essentially U-shaped elements fabricated of minimum W2.8 diameter steel wire or pintle type ties that are inserted to eyes of horizontal joint reinforcement, hot-dip galvanized. Provide adjustable ties with double pintle legs and allows a maximum offset of 1-1/4 inch between each

element of the tie and maximum distance between connecting parts no more than 1/16 inch. Form the pintle and eye elements shall be formed so that both can be in the same plane. Wall ties may also be of a continuous type conforming to paragraph JOINT REINFORCEMENT.

2.6.3 Joint Reinforcement

Factory fabricate joint reinforcement in conformance with ASTM A951/A951M, welded construction. Provide ladder type joint reinforcement, having one longitudinal wire in the mortar bed of each face shell for hollow units and one wire for solid units and with all wires a minimum of 9 gauge. Size joint reinforcement to provide a minimum of 5/8 inch cover from each face. Space crosswires not more than 16 inches. Provide joint reinforcement for straight runs in flat sections not less than 10 feet long. Provide joint reinforcement with factory formed corners and intersections. If approved for use, joint reinforcement may be furnished with adjustable wall tie features. Submit one piece of each type used, including corner and wall intersection pieces, showing at least two cross wires.

2.6.4 Through Wall Flashing and Weeps

2.6.4.1 General

Provide copper or stainless steel sheet, or self-adhesive rubberized sheet on formable stainless steel flashing, except that flashing indicated to terminate in reglets shall be metal.

2.6.4.2 Copper or Stainless Steel Flashing

Provide copper sheet, complying with ASTM B370, minimum 16 ounce weight; or stainless steel, ASTM A167, Type 304 or 316, 0.015 inch thick, No. 2D finish.

2.6.4.3 Rubberized Flashing

Provide self-adhesive rubberized asphalt sheet flashing consisting of 32-mil thick pliable and highly adhesive rubberized asphalt compound bonded completely and integrally to 8-mil thick, high density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of 40 mils. Provide rubberized, asphalt-based mastic and surface conditioner that are each approved by flashing manufacturer for use with flashing material. Continuously support self adhered through wall flashing with formable stainless steel flashing. Formable miscellaneous flashing and sheet metal is 0.019 inch, 26 gauge, UNS S30400 Type 304 stainless steel sheet coil complying with ASTM A420/A420M and ASTM A666. Fasteners are stainless steel.

2.6.4.4 Weep Ventilators

Provide weep ventilators that are prefabricated from stainless steel. Provide inserts with grill or louver-type openings designed to allow the passage of moisture from cavities and to prevent the entrance of insects, and with a rectangular closure strip to prevent mortar droppings from clogging the opening. Provide ventilators with compressible flanges to fit in a standard 3/8 inch wide mortar joint and with height equal to the nominal height of the unit.

2.6.4.5 Metal Drip Edge

Provide stainless steel drip edge, 15-mil thick, hemmed edges, with down-turned drip at the outside edge and upturned dam at the inside edge for use with membrane flashings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Prior to start of work, verify the applicable conditions as set forth in TMS MSJC, inspection.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Stains

Protect exposed surfaces from mortar and other stains. When mortar joints are tooled, remove mortar from exposed surfaces with fiber brushes and wooden paddles. Protect base of walls from splash stains by covering adjacent ground with sand, sawdust, or polyethylene.

3.2.2 Loads

Do not apply uniform loads for at least 12 hours or concentrated loads for at least 72 hours after masonry is constructed. Provide temporary bracing as required.

3.2.3 Concrete Surfaces

Where masonry is to be placed, clean concrete of laitance, dust, dirt, oil, organic matter, or other foreign materials and slightly roughen to provide a surface texture with a depth of at least 1/8 inch. Sandblast, if necessary, to remove laitance from pores and to expose the aggregate.

3.2.4 Bracing

Provide bracing and scaffolding necessary for masonry work.

3.3 ERECTION

3.3.1 General

a. Coordinate masonry work with the work of other trades to accommodate built-in items and to avoid cutting and patching. Lay masonry units in running bond pattern unless indicated otherwise. Lay facing courses level with back-up courses, unless the use of adjustable ties has been approved in which case the tolerances is plus or minus 1/2 inch. Adjust each unit to its final position while mortar is still soft and has plastic consistency.

b. Remove and clean units that have been disturbed after the mortar has stiffened, and relay with fresh mortar. Keep air spaces, cavities, chases, expansion joints, and spaces free from mortar and other debris. Select units to be used in exposed masonry surfaces from those having the least amount of chipped edges or other imperfections detracting from the appearance of the finished work.

c. When necessary to temporarily discontinue the work, step (rack) back

the masonry for joining when work resumes. Toothing may be used only when specifically approved by the Contracting Officer. Before resuming work, remove loose mortar and thoroughly clean the exposed joint. Cover the top of walls subjected to rain or snow with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane when work is not in process. Extend the covering a minimum of 2 feet down on each side of the wall and hold securely in place.

d. Ensure that units being laid and surfaces to receive units are free of water film and frost. Lay solid units in a nonfurrowed full bed of mortar. Bevel mortar for veneer wythes and slope down toward the cavity side. Shove units into place so that the vertical joints are tight. Completely fill vertical joints between solid units with mortar, except where indicated at control, expansion, and isolation joints. Place hollow units so that mortar extends to the depth of the face shell at heads and beds, unless otherwise indicated. Mortar will be permitted to protrude up to 1/2 inch into the space or cells. Provide means to prevent mortar from dropping into the space below or cleaning spaces.

e. In multi-wythe construction with collar joints no more than 3/4 inch wide, bring up the inner wythe not more than 16 inches ahead of the outer wythe. Fill collar joints with mortar during the laying of the facing wythe, and filling shall not lag the laying of the facing wythe by back-buttering each unit as it is laid.

3.3.1.1 Jointing

Tool mortar joints when the mortar is thumbprint hard. Tool horizontal joints after tooling vertical joints. Brush mortar joints to remove loose and excess mortar.

3.3.1.1.1 Tooled Joints

Tool mortar joints in exposed masonry surfaces concave, using a jointer that is slightly larger than the joint width so that complete contact is made along the edges of the unit. Perform tooling so that the mortar is compressed and the joint surface is sealed. Use a jointer of sufficient length to obtain a straight and true mortar joint. No exposed joints are to be left un-tooled.

3.3.1.1.2 Joint Widths

a. Construct brick masonry with mortar joint widths equal to the difference between the specified and nominal dimensions of the unit, within tolerances permitted by TMS MSJC.

b. Provide 3/8 inch wide mortar joints in concrete masonry.

c. Maintain mortar joint widths within tolerances permitted by TMS MSJC

3.3.1.2 Cutting and Fitting

Use full units of the proper size wherever possible, in lieu of cut units. Locate cut units where they would have the least impact on the architectural aesthetic goals of the facility. Perform cutting and fitting, including that required to accommodate the work of others, by masonry mechanics using power masonry saws. Concrete masonry units may be wet or dry cut. Before being placed in the work, dry wet-cut units to the

same surface-dry appearance as uncut units being laid in the wall. Provide cut edges that are clean, true and sharp.

a. Carefully make openings in the masonry so that wall plates, cover plates or escutcheons required by the installation will completely conceal the openings and will have bottoms parallel with the masonry bed joints. Provide reinforced masonry lintels above openings over 12 inches wide for pipes, ducts, cable trays, and other wall penetrations, unless steel sleeves are used.

b. Do not reduce masonry units in size by more than one-third in height and one-half in length. Do not locate cut products at ends of walls, corners, and other openings.

3.3.1.3 Unfinished Work

Rack back unfinished work for joining with new work. Toothing may be resorted to only when specifically approved by the Contracting Officer. Remove loose mortar and thoroughly clean the exposed joints before laying new work.

3.3.2 Clay or Shale Brick Masonry

3.3.2.1 Brick Placement

Blend all brick at the jobsite from several cubes to produce a uniform appearance when installed. An observable "banding" or "layering" of colors or textures caused by improperly mixed brick is unacceptable. Lay brick facing with the better face exposed. Lay brick in running bond with each course bonded at corners, unless otherwise indicated. Lay molded brick with the frog side down. Do not lay brick that is cored, recessed, or has other deformations in a manner that allows those deformations to be exposed to view; lay 100 percent solid units in these areas. Completely fill head and bed joints of solid units with mortar. Lay hollow units with mortar joints as specified for concrete masonry units.

3.3.2.2 Wetting of Units

Wetting of clay, shale brick, or hollow brick units having an initial rate of absorption of more than 1 gram per minute per square inch of bed surface shall be in conformance with ASTM C67/C67M. Ensure that each unit is nearly saturated when wetted but surface dry when laid.

Test clay or shale brick daily on the job, prior to laying, as follows: Using a wax pencil, draw a circle the size of a quarter on five randomly selected bricks. Apply 20 drops of water with a medicine dropper to the surface within the circle on each brick. If the average time that the water is completely absorbed in the five bricks is less than 1-1/2 minutes, wet bricks represented by the five bricks tested.

3.3.2.3 Brick Sills

Lay brick on edge, slope not less than 3/4 inch downward to the outside, and project not less than 1/2 inch beyond the face of the wall to form a wash and drip. Fill all joints solidly with mortar and tool.

3.3.2.4 Partitions

a. Construct partitions continuous from floor to underside of floor or

roof deck where shown. Fill openings in firewalls around joists and other structural members as indicated or approved. Where suspended ceilings on both sides of partitions are indicated, the partitions other than those shown to be continuous may be stopped approximately 4 inches above the ceiling level. Construct an isolation joint in the intersection between partitions and structural or exterior walls.

3.3.3 Composite Walls

Tie masonry wythes together with joint reinforcement or with unit wall ties. Embed wall ties at least 1-1/2 inch into mortar of solid units and at least 1/2 inch into the mortar of the outer face shell of hollow units. Provide at least one tie every 2.67 square feet for wire size W1.7 and at least one tie every 4.50 square feet for wire size W2.8. Space ties at a maximum of 36 inches horizontally and 24 inches vertically. Do not cross expansion joints or control joints with ties. Fill collar joints between masonry facing and masonry backup solidly with grout.

3.3.4 Cavity Walls (Multi-Wythe Noncomposite Walls

Provide a continuous cavity as indicated. Bevel mortar beds away from cavity to prevent projection into cavity when bricks are shoved in place. Keep cavities clear and clean of mortar droppings. At the bottom of cavity walls, in the course immediately above the through-wall flashing, temporarily omit one brick every 4 feet. Clean mortar droppings and debris out of the cavity through the temporary openings at least once each day masonry is laid, and more often when required to keep the cavities clean. Fill in the openings with bricks and mortar after the wall is complete and the cavity has been inspected and found clean. Install an air and moisture barrier on the cavity face of interior wythe.

Securely tie the two wythes together with horizontal joint reinforcement, or provide ties to connect the masonry wythes in sufficient quantity to comply with the following requirements: maximum wall area per tie of 1.77 SF, and maximum vertical spacing of 1 foot, 4 inches, and maximum horizontal spacing of 1 foot, 4 inches. Provide additional ties around openings larger than 16 inches in either direction. Space ties around perimeter of opening at a maximum of 3 feet on center. Place ties within 12 inchesof openings. Ties with drips are not permitted.

3.3.5 ANCHORAGE

3.3.5.1 Anchorage at Intersecting Walls

Provide wire mesh anchors at maximum 16 inches spacing at intersections of interior non-bearing masonry walls.

Anchor structural masonry walls with horizontal joint reinforcement spaced no more than 1 foot, 4 inches on center, unless the drawings indicate a movement joint at the intersection.

3.3.6 Lintels

3.3.6.1 Masonry Lintels

Construct masonry lintels with lintel units filled solid with grout in all courses and reinforced with a minimum of two No. 4 bars in the bottom course unless otherwise indicated. Extend lintel reinforcement beyond each side of masonry opening 40 bar diameters or 24 inches, whichever is

greater. Support reinforcing bars in place prior to grouting and locate 1/2 inch above the bottom inside surface of the lintel unit.

3.4 INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Joint Reinforcement Installation

Install joint reinforcement at 16 inches on center unless otherwise indicated. Lap joint reinforcement not less than 6 inches. Install prefabricated sections at corners and wall intersections. Place the longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement in mortar beds to provide not less than 5/8 inch cover to either face of the unit.

3.4.2 Bond Beams

Reinforce and grout bond beams as indicated and as described in paragraphs above. Install grout barriers under bond beam units to retain the grout as required, unless wall is fully grouted or solid bottom units are used. For high lift grouting in partially grouted masonry, provide grout retaining material on the top of bond beams to prevent upward flow of grout. Ensure that reinforcement is continuous, including around corners, except through control joints or expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4.3 Flashing and Weeps

a. Install through-wall flashing at obstructions in the cavity and where indicated on Drawings. Ensure continuity of the flashing at laps and inside and outside corners by splicing in a manner approved by the flashing manufacturer. Ensure that the top edge of the flashing is sealed by turning metal flashing 1/2 inch into the mortar bed joint of backup masonry and by attaching a termination bar and applying compatible sealant at the top edge of the termination bar for rubberized flashing. Terminate the horizontal leg of the flashing terminating the fabric flashing 1/2 inch short of the outside face of masonry and adhering the flashing to a sheet metal drip edge. Provide sealant below the drip edge of through-wall flashing.

b. Wherever through-wall flashing occurs, provide weep holes to drain flashing to exterior at acceptable locations as indicated. Provide weeps of weep ventilators. Locate weeps not more than 24 inches on centers in mortar joints of the exterior wythe directly on the horizontal leg of through-wall flashing over foundations, bond beams, and any other horizontal interruptions of the cavity. Place weep holes perfectly horizontal or slightly canted downward to encourage water drainage outward and not inward. Other methods may be used for providing weeps when spacing is reduced to 16 inches on center and approved by the Contracting Officer. Maintain weeps free of mortar and other obstructions.

3.5 APPLICATION

3.5.1 Interface with Other Products

3.5.1.1 Built-In Items

Fill spaces around built-in items with mortar. Point openings around flush-mount electrical outlet boxes in wet locations with mortar. Embed anchors, ties, wall plugs, accessories, flashing, pipe sleeves and other

items required to be built-in as the masonry work progresses. Fully embed anchors, ties and joint reinforcement in the mortar.

3.5.2 Tolerances

Lay masonry plumb, true to line, with courses level within the tolerances of TMS MSJC, Article 3.3 F.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.6.1 Tests

3.6.1.1 Clay Brick Efflorescence Test

Test clay brick that will be exposed to weathering for efflorescence in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M. Schedule tests far enough in advance of starting masonry work to permit retesting if necessary. Units meeting the definition of "effloresced" are subject to rejection.

3.7 POINTING AND CLEANING

After mortar joints have attained their initial set, but prior to hardening, completely remove mortar and grout daubs and splashings from masonry-unit surfaces that will be exposed. Before completion of the work, rake out defects in joints of masonry to be exposed, fill with mortar, and tool to match existing joints. Immediately after grout work is completed, remove scum and stains that have percolated through the masonry work using a low pressure stream of water and a stiff bristled brush. Do not clean masonry surfaces, other than removing excess surface mortar, until mortar in joints has hardened. Leave masonry surfaces clean, free of mortar daubs, dirt, stain, and discoloration, including scum from cleaning operations, and with tight mortar joints throughout. Do not use metal tools and metal brushes for cleaning.

3.7.1 Dry-Brushing Concrete Masonry

Dry brush exposed concrete masonry surfaces at the end of each day's work and after any required pointing, using stiff-fiber bristled brushes.

3.7.2 Clay Brick Surfaces

Clean exposed clay brick masonry surfaces to obtain surfaces free of stain, dirt, mortar and grout daubs, efflorescence, and discoloration or scum from cleaning operations. Perform cleaning in accordance with the approved cleaning procedure demonstrated on the mockup.

After cleaning, examine the sample panel of similar material for discoloration or stain as a result of cleaning. If the sample panel is discolored or stained, change the method of cleaning to ensure that the masonry surfaces in the structure will not be adversely affected. Water-soak exposed masonry surfaces and then clean with a proprietary masonry cleaning agent specifically recommended for the color and texture by the clay brick manufacturer and manufacturer of the cleaning product. Apply the solution with stiff fiber brushes, followed immediately by thorough rinsing with clean water. Use proprietary cleaning agents in conformance with the cleaning product manufacturer's printed recommendations. Remove efflorescence in conformance with the brick manufacturer's recommendations.

3.8 PROTECTION

Protect facing materials against staining. Cover top of walls with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane to protect from moisture intrusion when work is not in progress. Continue covering the top of the unfinished walls until the wall is waterproofed with a complete roof. Extend covering a minimum of 2 feet down on each side of the wall and hold securely in place. Before starting or resuming work, clean top surface of masonry in place of loose mortar and foreign material.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 05 12 00

STRUCTURAL STEEL
08/18, CHG 2: 05/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 207	(2016; R 2017) Certification Standard for Steel Fabrication and Erection, and Manufacturing of Metal Components
AISC 325	(2017) Steel Construction Manual
AISC 326	(2009) Detailing for Steel Construction
AISC 360	(2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings
AISC DESIGN GUIDE 10	(1997) Erection Bracing of Low-Rise Structural Steel Buildings
ANSI/AISC 303	(2022) Code of Standard Practice for Structural Steel Buildings and Bridges

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ANSI/ASNT CP-189	(2020) ASNT Standard for Qualification and Certification of Nondestructive Testing Personnel

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B46.1	(2020) Surface Texture, Surface Roughness, Waviness and Lay

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(2012) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2025) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS QC1	(2016) Specification for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A6/A6M	(2024b) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling

ASTM A29/A29M	(2023) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Bars, Carbon and Alloy, Hot-Wrought
ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A143/A143M	(2007; R 2020) Standard Practice for Safeguarding Against Embrittlement of Hot-Dip Galvanized Structural Steel Products and Procedure for Detecting Embrittlement
ASTM A307	(2023) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A500/A500M	(2023) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A563	(2021; E 2022a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A992/A992M	(2022) Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes
ASTM B695	(2021) Standard Specification for Coatings of Zinc Mechanically Deposited on Iron and Steel
ASTM C827/C827M	(2023) Standard Test Method for Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens of Cementitious Mixtures
ASTM C1107/C1107M	(2020) Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM F436/F436M	(2024) Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers Inch and Metric Dimensions
ASTM F844	(2019; R 2024) Standard Specification for Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use
ASTM F959/F959M	(2017a; R 2023) Standard Specification for Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners, Inch and Metric Series

ASTM F1136/F1136M	(2011) Standard Specification for Zinc/Aluminum Corrosion Protective Coatings for Fasteners
ASTM F1554	(2020) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength
ASTM F2329/F2329M	(2015; R 2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy Steel Bolts, Screws, Washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners
ASTM F2833	(2011; R 2017) Standard Specification for Corrosion Protective Fastener Coatings with Zinc Rich Base Coat and Aluminum Organic/Inorganic Type
ASTM F3125/F3125M	(2019) Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength

CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA)

CMAA 70	(2020) Specification for Top Running Bridge and Gantry Type Multiple Girder Electric Overhead Traveling Cranes

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1	(2024) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals
SSPC Paint 20	(2019) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, Inorganic, and Type II, Organic)
SSPC Paint 29	(2002; E 2004) Zinc Dust Sacrificial Primer, Performance-Based
SSPC SP 3	(2024) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2023; with Change 6, 2026) Structural Engineering

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR Part 1926, Subpart R	Steel Erection

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Erection and Erection Bracing Drawings;

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings Including Details of Connections;

SD-03 Product Data

Shop Primer

Welding Electrodes and Rods

Direct Tension Indicator Washers

Non-Shrink Grout

Tension Control Bolts

Recycled Content for Structural Steel; S

Recycled Content for Structural Steel Tubing; S

Recycled Content for Steel Pipe; S

SD-05 Design Data

Design Calculations for Steel Connections;

Shoring and Temporary Bracing;

SD-06 Test Reports

Class B Coating

Bolts, Nuts, and Washers

Weld Inspection Reports

Direct Tension Indicator Washer Inspection Reports

Embrittlement Test Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Steel

Bolts, Nuts, and Washers

Galvanizing

AISC Structural Steel Fabricator Quality Certification

AISC Structural Steel Erector Quality Certification

Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Welding Electrodes and Rods

Certified Welding Inspector

NDT Technician

Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS)

Overhead, Top Running Crane Rail Beam

1.3 AISC QUALITY CERTIFICATION

Work must be fabricated by an AISC Certified Structural Steel Fabricator, in accordance with AISC 207, Category BU. Submit AISC Structural Steel Fabricator quality certification.

Work must be erected by an AISC Structural Steel Certified Erector, in accordance with AISC 207, Category CSE. Submit AISC Structural Steel erector quality certification.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Preconstruction Submittals

1.4.1.1 Erection and Erection Bracing Drawings

Submit for record purposes. Indicate the sequence of erection, temporary shoring and bracing. The erection drawings must conform to ANSI/AISC 303.

1.4.2 Fabrication Drawing Requirements

Submit fabrication drawings for approval prior to fabrication. Prepare in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303, AISC 326 and AISC 325. Fabrication drawings must not be reproductions of contract drawings. Include complete information for the fabrication and erection of the structure's components, including the location, type, and size of bolts, welds, member sizes and lengths, connection details, blocks, copes, and cuts. Use AWS A2.4 standard welding symbols. Shoring and temporary bracing must be designed and sealed by a registered professional engineer and submitted for record purposes as part of the drawings. Clearly highlight any deviations from the details shown on the contract drawings highlighted on the fabrication drawings. Explain the reasons for any deviations from the contract drawings.

1.4.3 Delegated Connection Design

Design structural steel connection indicated in the contract documents per ANSI/AISC 303, Option 3, using the connection loads indicated. Submit design calculations for steel connections signed and sealed by a registered professional engineer.

1.4.4 Certifications

1.4.4.1 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Prior to welding, submit certification for each welder stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests. If the qualification date of the welder or welding operator is more than 6 months old, the welding operator's qualification certificate must be accompanied by a current certificate by the welder attesting to the fact that he has been engaged in welding since the date of certification, with no break in welding service greater than 6 months.

Conform to all requirements specified in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1.4.4.2 Overhead, Top Running Crane Rail Beam

Submit written field survey results for overhead, top running crane rail beam verifying tolerance requirements per CMAA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the structural steel system, including shop primer galvanizing, complete and ready for use. Provide structural steel systems including design, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, inspection, quality control, and testing in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303, AISC 360, and UFC 3-301-01 except as modified in this contract.

2.2 STEEL

2.2.1 Structural Steel

Wide flange and WT shapes, ASTM A992/A992M. Angles, Channels and Plates, ASTM A36/A36M. Provide structural steel containing a minimum of 80 percent recycled content. Submit data identifying percentage of recycled content for structural steel.

2.2.2 Structural Steel Tubing

ASTM A500/A500M, Grade C. Provide structural steel tubing containing a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Submit data identifying percentage of recycled content for structural steel tubing.

2.2.3 Steel Pipe

ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B, weight class STD (Standard) or as indicated. Provide steel pipe containing a minimum of 50 percent recycled content. Submit data identifying percentage of recycled content for steel pipe.

2.3 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS

Submit the certified manufacturer's mill reports which clearly show the applicable ASTM mechanical and chemical requirements together with the actual test results for the supplied fasteners.

2.3.1 Common Grade Bolts

2.3.1.1 Bolts

ASTM A307, Grade A, plain finish mechanically deposited zinc coating. The bolt heads and the nuts of the supplied fasteners must be marked with the manufacturer's identification mark, the strength grade and type specified by ASTM specifications.

2.3.1.2 Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade A, heavy hex style.

2.3.1.3 Washers

ASTM F844.

2.3.2 High-Strength Bolts

High strength bolts and nuts must be shipped together in the same shipping container. Fasteners indicated to be galvanized shall be tested by the supplier to show that the galvanized nut with the supplied lubricant provided may be rotated from the snug tight condition well in excess of the rotation required for pretentioned installation without stripping. The supplier shall supply nuts that have been lubricated and tested with the supplied bolts.

2.3.2.1 Bolts

ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325M A325 , Type 1 Heavy Hex Head Style, plain finish mechanically deposited zinc coating.

2.3.2.2 Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade and Style as specified in the applicable ASTM bolt standard.

2.3.2.3 Direct Tension Indicator Washers

ASTM F959/F959M. Submit product data for direct tension indicator washers.

2.3.2.4 Washers

ASTM F436/F436M, plain carbon steel.

2.3.3 Tension Control Bolts

ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F2280, Type 1, twistoff style assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon steel nuts, and hardened carbon steel washers. Assembly finish must be plain. Submit product data for tension control bolts.

2.3.4 Foundation Anchorage

2.3.4.1 Anchor Rods

ASTM F1554 Gr 36 , Class 1A.

2.3.4.2 Anchor Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade A, hex style.

2.3.4.3 Anchor Washers

ASTM F844.

2.3.4.4 Anchor Plate Washers

ASTM A36/A36M.

2.4 STRUCTURAL STEEL ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Welding Electrodes and Rods

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Submit product data for welding electrodes and rods.

2.4.2 Non-Shrink Grout

ASTM C1107/C1107M, with no ASTM C827/C827M shrinkage. Grout must be nonmetallic. Submit product data for non-shrink grout.

2.4.3 Welded Shear Stud Connectors

ASTM A29/A29M, Grades 1010 through 1020. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Table 7.1, Type B.

2.5 GALVANIZING

ASTM F2329/F2329M, ASTM F1136/F1136M, ASTM F2833 or ASTM B695 for threaded parts or ASTM A123/A123M for structural steel members, as applicable, unless specified otherwise galvanize after fabrication where practicable.

2.6 FABRICATION

Fabrication must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 325. Fabrication and assembly must be done in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Punch, subpunch and ream, or drill bolt holes perpendicular to the surface of the member.

Compression joints depending on contact bearing must have a surface roughness not in excess of 500 micro inch as determined by ASME B46.1, and ends must be square within the tolerances for milled ends specified in ASTM A6/A6M.

Shop splices of members between field splices will be permitted only where indicated on the Contract Drawings. Splices not indicated require the approval of the Contracting Officer.

2.6.1 Markings

Prior to erection, identify members by a painted erection mark. Connecting parts assembled in the shop for reaming holes in field connections must be match marked with scratch and notch marks. Do not locate erection markings on areas to be welded. Do not locate match markings in areas that will decrease member strength or cause stress concentrations.

2.6.2 Shop Primer

SSPC Paint 20 or SSPC Paint 29, (zinc rich primer). Shop prime structural steel, except as modified herein, in accordance with SSPC PA 1. Do not prime steel surfaces embedded in concrete, galvanized surfaces, surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing, surfaces to receive epoxy coatings, or surfaces within 0.5 inch of the toe of the welds prior to welding (except surfaces on which metal decking and shear studs are to be welded). If flash rusting occurs, re-clean the surface prior to application of primer. Apply primer to a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mil. Submit shop primer product data.

Prime slip critical surfaces with a Class B coating in accordance with AISC 325. Submit test report for Class B coating.

Prior to assembly, prime surfaces which will be concealed or inaccessible after assembly. Do not apply primer in foggy or rainy weather; when the ambient temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F; or when the primer may be exposed to temperatures below 40 degrees F within 48 hours after application, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Repair damaged primed surfaces with an additional coat of primer.

2.6.2.1 Cleaning

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, except steel exposed in spaces above ceilings, attic spaces, furred spaces, and chases that will be hidden to view in finished construction may be cleaned to SSPC SP 3 when recommended by the shop primer manufacturer. Maintain steel surfaces free from rust, dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants through final assembly.

2.6.3 Fireproofing and Epoxy Coated Surfaces

Clean and prepare surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing epoxy coatings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations

2.7 DRAINAGE HOLES

Drill adequate drainage holes to eliminate water traps. Hole diameter must be 1/2 inch and location indicated on the detail drawings. Hole size and locations must not affect the structural integrity.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

a. Erection of structural steel, except as indicated in item b. below, must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 325, ANSI/AISC 303 and 29 CFR Part 1926, Subpart R.

b. For low-rise structural steel buildings (60 feet tall or less and a maximum of 2 stories), erect the structure in accordance with AISC DESIGN GUIDE 10.

After final positioning of steel members, provide full bearing under base plates and bearing plates using nonshrink grout. Place nonshrink grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1 STORAGE

Store the material out of contact with the ground in such manner and location as to minimize deterioration.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

Except as modified in this section, design connections indicated in accordance with AISC 360. Build connections into existing work. Do not tighten anchor bolts set in concrete with impact torque wrenches. Holes must not be cut or enlarged by burning. Bolts, nuts, and washers must be clean of dirt and rust, and lubricated immediately prior to installation.

3.2.1 Common Grade Bolts

Tighten ASTM A307 bolts to a "snug tight" fit. "Snug tight" is the tightness that exists when plies in a joint are in firm contact. If firm contact of joint plies cannot be obtained with a few impacts of an impact wrench, or the full effort of a man using a spud wrench, contact the Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.2.2 High-Strength Bolts

Provide direct tension indicator washers in all ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325 and Grade A490 bolted connections. Bolts must be installed in connection holes and initially brought to a snug tight fit. After the initial tightening procedure, fully tension bolts, progressing from the most rigid part of a connection to the free edges.

Fastener components shall be protected from dirt and moisture in closed containers at the site of the installation. Fastener components that are not incorporated into the work shall be returned to protected storage at the end of the work shift.

3.2.2.1 Installation of Direct Tension Indicator Washers (DTIW)

Where possible, install the DTIW under the bolt head and tighten the nut. If the DTIW is installed adjacent to the turned element, provide a flat washer between the DTIW and nut when the nut is turned for tightening, and between the DTIW and bolt head when the bolt head is turned for tightening. In addition to the LIW, provide flat washers under both the bolt head and nut when ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A490 bolts are used.

3.2.3 Tension Control Bolts

Bolts must be installed in connection holes and initially brought to a snug tight fit. After the initial tightening procedure, fully tension bolts, progressing from the most rigid part of a connection to the free edges.

3.3 GAS CUTTING

Use of gas-cutting torch in the field for correcting fabrication errors is not permitted on any major member in the structural framing. Use of a gas cutting torch will be permitted on minor members not under stress only after approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer.

3.4 WELDING

Welding must be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Grind exposed welds

smooth as indicated. Provide AWS D1.1/D1.1M qualified welders, welding operators, and tackers.

Develop and submit the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) for all welding, including welding done using prequalified procedures. Submit for approval all WPS, whether prequalified or qualified by testing.

3.4.1 Removal of Temporary Welds, Run-Off Plates, and Backing Strips

Remove only from finished areas. Remove backing strips from bottom flange of moment connections, backgouge the root pass to sound weld metal and reinforce with a 5/16 inch fillet weld minimum.

3.5 SHOP PRIMER REPAIR

Repair shop primer in accordance with the paint manufacturer's recommendation for surfaces damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting.

3.5.1 Field Priming

Field prime steel exposed to the weather, or located in building areas without HVAC for control of relative humidity. After erection, the field bolt heads and nuts, field welds, and any abrasions in the shop coat must be cleaned and primed with paint of the same quality as that used for the shop coat.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform field tests, and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing of defective welds, bolts, nuts, and washers within 7 working days of the date of the inspection.

3.6.1 Welds

3.6.1.1 Visual Inspection

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Furnish the services of AWS-certified welding inspectors for fabrication and erection inspection and testing and verification inspections. A Certified Welding Inspector must perform visual inspection on 100 percent of all welds. Document this inspection in the Visual Weld Inspection Log. Submit certificates indicating that certified welding inspectors meet the requirements of AWS QC1.

Inspect proper preparation, size, gaging location, and acceptability of all welds; identification marking; operation and current characteristics of welding sets in use.

3.6.1.2 Nondestructive Testing

Nondestructive testing must be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Ultrasonic testing must be performed in accordance with Table 6.2 of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Test locations must be selected by the Contracting Officer. All personnel performing NDT must be certified in accordance with ANSI/ASNT CP-189 in the method of testing being performed. Submit certificates showing compliance with ANSI/ASNT CP-189 for all NDT technicians. If more than 20 percent of welds made by a welder contain defects identified by testing, then all groove welds made by that welder

must be tested by ultrasonic testing, and all fillet welds made by that welder must be inspected by magnetic particle testing (MT) or dye penetrant testing (PT) as approved by the Contracting Officer. When groove welds made by an individual welder are required to be tested, magnetic particle or dye penetrant testing may be used only in areas inaccessible to ultrasonic testing. Retest all repaired areas. Submit weld inspection reports.

Testing frequency: Provide the following types and number of tests:

Test Type	Number of Tests
Ultrasonic	50 percent of CJP Welds

3.6.2 Direct Tension Indicator Washers

3.6.2.1 Direct Tension Indicator Washer Compression

Test direct tension indicator washers in place to verify that they have been compressed sufficiently to provide the 0.015 inch gap, as required by ASTM F959/F959M. Submit direct tension indicator washer inspection reports.

3.6.2.2 Direct Tension Indicator Gaps

In addition to the above testing, an independent testing agency as approved by the Contracting Officer, must test in place the direct tension indicator gaps on 20 percent of the installed direct tension indicator washers to verify that the ASTM F959/F959M direct tension indicator gaps have been achieved. If more than 10 percent of the direct tension indicators tested have not been compressed sufficiently to provide the average gaps required by ASTM F959/F959M, test all in place direct tension indicator washers to verify that the ASTM F959/F959M direct tension indicator gaps have been achieved. Test locations must be selected by the Contracting Officer.

3.6.3 High-Strength Bolts

3.6.3.1 Inspection

Inspection procedures must be in accordance with AISC 360. Confirm and report to the Contracting Officer that the materials meet the project specification and that they are properly stored. Confirm that the faying surfaces have been properly prepared before the connections are assembled. Observe the specified job site testing and calibration, and confirm that the procedure to be used provides the required tension. Monitor the work to ensure the testing procedures are routinely followed on joints that are specified to be fully tensioned.

Inspect calibration of torque wrenches for high-strength bolts.

3.6.3.2 Testing

The Government has the option to perform nondestructive tests on 5 percent of the installed bolts to verify compliance with pre-load bolt tension requirements. Provide the required access for the Government to perform the tests. The nondestructive testing will be done in-place using an ultrasonic measuring device or any other device capable of determining

in-place pre-load bolt tension. The test locations must be selected by the Contracting Officer. If more than 10 percent of the bolts tested contain defects identified by testing, then all bolts used from the batch from which the tested bolts were taken, must be tested at the Contractor's expense. Retest new bolts after installation at the Contractor's expense.

3.6.4 Testing for Embrittlement

ASTM A143/A143M for steel products hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Submit embrittlement test reports.

3.6.5 Inspection and Testing of Steel Stud Welding

Perform verification inspection and testing of steel stud welding conforming to the requirements of AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Stud Welding Clause. The Contracting Officer will serve as the verification inspector. Bend test studs that do not show a full 360 degree weld flash or have been repaired by welding as required by AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Stud Welding Clause. Studs that crack under testing in the weld, base metal or shank will be rejected and replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 05 30 00

STEEL DECKS
05/15, CHG 2: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI D100	(2017) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2025) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.3/D1.3M	(2025) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A792/A792M	(2022) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2025) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM D746	(2024) Standard Test Method for Brittleness Temperature of Plastics and Elastomers by Impact
ASTM D1056	(2020) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D1149	(2018) Standard Test Method for Rubber Deterioration - Cracking in an Ozone

	Controlled Environment
ASTM E84	(2025) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/
FM DS 1-28R	(1998) Data Sheet: Roof Systems

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 20	(2019) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, Inorganic, and Type II, Organic)

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)

ANSI/SDI QA/QC	(2017) Standard for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Installation of Steel Deck
SDI DDM04	(2015; Errata 1-3 2016; Add 1 2015; Add 2 20162006) Diaphragm Design Manual; 4th Edition
SDI DDP	(1987; R 2000) Deck Damage and Penetrations
SDI MOC3	(2016) Manual of Construction with Steel Deck (3rd Edition)

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2023; with Change 6, 2026) Structural Engineering

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 580	(2006; Reprint Apr 2024) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies
UL Fire Resistance	(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings;

SD-03 Product Data

Accessories

Deck Units

Galvanizing Repair Paint

Touch-Up Paint

Welding Equipment

Welding Rods and Accessories

Recycled Content of Steel Products; S

SD-04 Samples

Metal Roof Deck Units

Flexible Closure Strips

SD-05 Design Data

Deck Units;

SD-07 Certificates

Powder-Actuated Tool Operator

Welder Qualifications

Welding Procedures

Fire Safety

Wind Storm Resistance

Manufacturer's Certificate

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Deck Units

Furnish deck units and accessory products from a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacture of steel decking. Provide manufacturer's certificates attesting that the decking material meets the specified requirements.

1.3.2 Certification of Powder-Actuated Tool Operator

Provide manufacturer's certificate attesting that the operators are authorized to use the low velocity powder-actuated tool.

1.3.3 Qualifications for Welding Work

Follow Welding Procedures of AWS D1.3/D1.3M for sheet steel and

AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding.
Submit qualified Welder Qualifications in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M for sheet steel and AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding, or under an equivalent approved qualification test. Perform tests on test pieces in positions and with clearances equivalent to those actually encountered. If a test weld fails to meet requirements, perform an immediate retest of two test welds until each test weld passes. Failure in the immediate retest will require the welder be retested after further practice or training, performing a complete set of test welds.

Submit manufacturer's catalog data for Welding Equipment and Welding Rods and Accessories.

1.3.4 Regulatory Requirements

1.3.4.1 Fire Safety

Test roof deck as a part of a roof deck construction assembly of the type used for this project, listing as fire classified in the UL Fire Resistance, or listing as Class I construction in the FM APP GUIDE, and so labeled.

1.3.4.2 Wind Storm Resistance

Provide roof construction assembly capable of withstanding a nominal uplift pressure of 90 pounds per square foot when tested in accordance with the uplift pressure test described in the FM DS 1-28R or as described in UL 580 and in general compliance with UFC 3-301-01.

1.3.5 Fabrication Drawings

Show type and location of units, location and sequence of connections, bearing on supports, methods of anchoring, attachment of accessories, adjusting plate details, cant strips, ridge and valley plates, metal closure strips, size and location of holes to be cut and reinforcement to be provided, the manufacturer's erection instructions and other pertinent details.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver deck units to the site in a dry and undamaged condition. Store and handle steel deck in a manner to protect it from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Do not use decking for storage or as working platform until units have been fastened into position. Exercise care not to damage material or overload decking during construction. The maximum uniform distributed storage load must not exceed the design live load. Stack decking on platforms or pallets and cover with weathertight ventilated covering. Elevate one end during storage to provide drainage. Maintain deck finish at all times to prevent formation of rust. Repair deck finish using touch-up paint. Replace damaged material.

1.5 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS FOR ROOF DECKS

1.5.1 Properties of Sections

Properties of metal roof deck sections must comply with engineering design width as limited by the provisions of AISI D100.

1.5.2 Allowable Loads

Indicate total uniform dead and live load for detailing purposes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DECK UNITS

Submit manufacturer's design calculations, or applicable published literature for the structural properties of the proposed deck units.

Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

2.1.1 Roof Deck

Conform to ASTM A792/A792M or ASTM A1008/A1008M for deck used in conjunction with insulation and built-up roofing. Fabricate roof deck units of the steel design thickness required by the design drawings and galvanized . Furnish sample of Metal Roof Deck Units used to illustrate actual cross section dimensions and configurations.

2.1.2 Length of Deck Units

Provide deck units of sufficient length to span three or more spacings where possible.

2.1.3 Touch-Up Paint

Provide a high zinc-dust content paint for regalvanizing welds in galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A780/A780M.

Provide touch-up paint for shop-painted units , and touch-up paint for zinc-coated units of an approved galvanizing repair paint with a high-zinc dust content . Touch-up welds with paint conforming to SSPC Paint 20 in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M. Maintain finish of deck units and accessories by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

Provide accessories of same material as deck, unless specified otherwise. Provide manufacturer's standard type accessories, as specified.

2.2.1 Adjusting Plates

Provide adjusting plates, or segments of deck units, of same thickness and configuration as deck units in locations too narrow to accommodate full size units. Provide factory cut plates of predetermined size where possible.

2.2.2 End Closures

Fabricated of sheet metal by the deck manufacturer. Provide end closures minimum 0.0295 inch thick to close open ends at eaves, and openings through deck.

2.2.3 Partition Closures

Provide closures for closing voids above interior walls and partitions that are perpendicular to the direction of the configurations. Provide rubber, plastic, or sheet steel closures above typical partitions.

2.2.4 Flexible Closure Strips for Roof Decks

Provide strips made of vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber material specified and premolded to the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends and sides of steel roof decking.

Conforming to ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1, with the following additional properties:

Brittleness temperature of minus 40 degrees F when tested in accordance with ASTM D746.

Flammability resistance with a flame spread rating of less than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

Resistance to ozone must be "no cracks" after exposure of a sample kept under a surface tensile strain of 25 percent to an ozone concentration of 100 parts per million of air by volume in air for 100 hours at 104 degrees F and tested in accordance with ASTM D1149.

Provide a elastomeric type adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer of the flexible closure strips.

2.2.5 Sheet Metal Collar

Where deck is cut for passage of pipes, ducts, columns, etc., and deck is to remain exposed, provide a neatly cut sheet metal collar to cover edges of deck. Do not cut deck until after installation of supplemental supports.

2.2.6 Cover Plates

Sheet metal to close panel edge and end conditions, and where panels change direction or butt. Polyethylene-coated, self-adhesive, 2 inch wide joint tape may be provided in lieu of cover plates on flat-surfaced decking butt joints.

Fabricate cover plates for abutting floor deck units from the specified structural-quality steel sheets not less than nominal 18 gagethick before galvanizing. Provide 6 inch wide cover plates and form to match the contour of the floor deck units.

2.2.7 Column Closures

Sheet metal, minimum 0.0358 inch thick or metal rib lath.

2.2.8 Access Hole Covers

Sheet metal, minimum 0.0474 inch thick.

2.2.9 Hanger

Provide clips or loops for utility systems of one or more of the following

types:

a. Lip tabs or integral tabs where noncellular decking or flat plate of cellular section is 0.0474 inch thick or more, and a structural concrete fill is used over deck.

b. Slots or holes punched in decking for installation of pigtails.

c. Tabs driven from top side of decking and arranged so as not to pierce electrical cells.

d. Decking manufacturer's standard as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.2.10 Cant Strips for Roof Decks

Fabricate cant strips from the specified commercial-quality steel sheets not less than nominal 0.0358 inch thick before galvanizing. Bend strips to form a 45-degree cant not less than 5 inch wide, with top and bottom flanges a minimum 3 inch wide. Length of strips 10 feet.

2.2.11 Ridge and Valley Plates for Roof Decks

Fabricate plates from the specified structural-quality steel sheets, not less than nominal 0.0358 inch thick before galvanizing. Provide plates of minimum 4-1/2 inch wide and bent to provide tight fitting closures at ridges and valleys. Provide a minimum length of ridge and valley plates of 10 feet.

2.2.12 Metal Closure Strips for Roof Decks

Fabricate strips from the specified commercial-quality steel sheets not less than nominal 0.0358 inch thick before galvanizing. Provide strips from the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends and sides of steel roof decking.

2.2.13 Galvanized Steel Angles for Roof Decks

Provide hot-rolled carbon steel angles conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, and hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

2.2.14 Miscellaneous Accessories

Furnish the manufacturer's standard accessories to complete the deck installation. Furnish metal accessories of the same material as the deck and with the minimum design thickness as follows: saddles, 0.0474 inch welding washers, 0.0598 inch other metal accessories, 0.0358 inch unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Prior to installation of decking units and accessories, examine worksite to verify that as-built structure will permit installation of decking system without modification.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install steel deck units in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, Subpart R – Steel Erection, ANSI/SDI QA/QC, and approved shop drawings. Place units on

structural supports, properly adjusted, leveled, and aligned at right angles to supports before permanently securing in place. Damaged deck and accessories including material which is permanently stained or contaminated, deformed, or with burned holes shall not be installed. Extend deck units over three or more supports unless absolutely impractical. Report inaccuracies in alignment or leveling to the Contracting Officer and make necessary corrections before permanently anchoring deck units. Locate deck ends over supports only. Lap 2 inch deck ends. Do not use unanchored deck units as a work or storage platform. Permanently anchor units placed by the end of each working day. Do not support suspended ceilings, light fixtures, ducts, utilities, or other loads by steel deck unless indicated. Distribute loads by appropriate means to prevent damage.

3.2.1 Attachment

Immediately after placement and alignment, and after correcting inaccuracies, permanently fasten steel deck units to structural supports and to adjacent deck units by welding with normal 5/8 inchdiameter puddle welds, fastened with screws, powder-actuated fasteners, or pneumatically driven fasteners as indicated on the design drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's recommended procedure. Clamp or weight deck units to provide firm contact between deck units and structural supports while performing welding or fastening. Attachment of adjacent deck units by button-punching is prohibited.

3.2.1.1 Welding

Perform welding in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M using methods and electrodes recommended by the manufacturers of the base metal alloys being used. Ensure only operators previously qualified by tests prescribed in AWS D1.3/D1.3M make welds. Immediately recertify, or replace qualified welders, that are producing unsatisfactory welding. Conform to the recommendations of the Steel Deck Institute and the steel deck manufacturer for location, size, and spacing of fastening. Do use welding washers at the connections of the deck to supports. Do not use welding washers at sidelaps. Holes and similar defects will not be acceptable. Attach all partial or segments of deck units to structural supports in accordance with Section 2.5 of SDI DDM04. . Immediately clean welds by chipping and wire brushing. Heavily coat welds, cut edges and damaged portions of coated finish with zinc-dust paint conforming to ASTM A780/A780M .

3.2.1.2 Sidelap Fastening

Lock sidelaps between adjacent floor deck units together by welding or screws as indicated.

3.2.2 Openings

Cut or drill all holes and openings required and be coordinated with the drawings, specifications, and other trades. Frame and reinforce openings through the deck in conformance with SDI DDP. Reinforce holes and openings 6 to 12 inch across by 0.0474 inch thick steel sheet at least 12 inch wider and longer than the opening and be fastened to the steel deck at each corner of the sheet and at a maximum of 6 inch on center. Reinforce holes and openings larger than 12 inch by steel channels or angles installed perpendicular to the steel joists and supported by the adjacent steel joists. Install steel channels or angles perpendicular to the deck ribs and fasten to the channels or angles perpendicular to the steel

joists. Deck manufacturer shall approve holes or openings larger than 6 inch in diameter prior to drilling or cutting.

3.2.3 Deck Damage

SDI MOC3, for repair of deck damage.

3.2.4 Touch-Up Paint

3.2.4.1 Roof Deck

After roof decking installation, wire brush, clean, and touchup paint the scarred areas on top and bottom surfaces of metal roof decking. The scarred areas include welds, weld scars, bruises, and rust spots. Touchup galvanized surfaces with galvanizing repair paint. Touchup painted surfaces with repair paint of painted surfaces.

3.2.4.2 Floor Deck

For floor decking installation, wire brush, clean, and touchup paint the scarred areas on the top and bottom surfaces of the metal floor decking and on the surface of supporting steel members. Include welds, weld scars, bruises, and rust spots for scarred areas. Touched up the galvanized surfaces with galvanizing repair paint. Touch up the painted surfaces with paint for the repair of painted surfaces.

3.2.5 Accessory Installation

3.2.5.1 Adjusting Plates

Provide in locations too narrow to accommodate full-size deck units and install as shown on shop drawings.

3.2.5.2 End Closures

Provide end closure to close open ends of cells at columns, walls, and openings in deck.

3.2.5.3 Closures Above Partitions

Provide for closing voids between cells over partitions that are perpendicular to direction of cells. Provide a one-piece closure strip for partitions 4 inch nominal or less in thickness and two-piece closure strips for wider partitions.

3.2.5.4 Access Hole Covers

Provide access hole covers to seal holes cut in decking to facilitate welding of the deck to structural supports.

3.2.5.5 Hangers

Provide as indicated to support utility system . Space devices so as to provide one device per 6.25 square feet.

3.3 CANT STRIPS FOR ROOF DECKS

Provide strips to be fusion welded to surface of roof decking, secured to wood nailers by galvanized screws or to steel framing by galvanized

self-tapping screws or welds. Do not exceed spacing of welds and fasteners of 12 inch. Lap end joints a minimum 3 inch and secure with galvanized sheet metal screws spaced a maximum 4 inch on center.

3.4 RIDGE AND VALLEY PLATES FOR ROOF DECKS

Provide plates to be fusion welded to top surface of roof decking. Lap end joints a minimum 3 inch. For valley plates, provide endlaps to be in the direction of water flow.

3.5 CLOSURE STRIPS FOR ROOF DECKS

Provide closure strips at open, uncovered ends and edges of the roof decking and in voids between roof decking and top of walls and partitions where indicated. Install closure strips in position in a manner to provide a weathertight installation.

3.6 ROOF INSULATION SUPPORT FOR ROOF DECKS

Provide metal closure strips for support of roof insulation where rib openings in top surface of metal roof decking occur adjacent to edges and openings. Weld metal closure strips in position.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION FOR ROOF DECKS

Upon completion of the deck, sweep surfaces clean and prepare for installation of the roofing.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.8.1 Deck Weld Inspection

Visual inspect welds in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

3.8.2 Decks Not Receiving Concrete

Inspect the decking top surface for distortion after installation. For roof decks not receiving concrete, verify distortion by placing a straight edge across three adjacent top flanges. The maximum allowable gap between the straight edge and the top flanges should not exceed manufacturing and construction tolerances of supporting members. When gap is more than the allowable, provide corrective measures or replacement. Reinspect decking after performing corrective measures or replacement.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 40 00

COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
05/15, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 318	(2019; R 2022) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete (ACI 318-19) and Commentary (ACI 318R-19)

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI S100	(2016) North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members
AISI S110	(2007; Suppl 1; Reaffirmed 2012) Standard for Seismic Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Systems - Special Bolted Moment Frames
AISI S200	(2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provision
AISI S201	(2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Product Data
AISI S202	(2011) Code of Standard Practice for Cold-formed Steel Structural Framing
AISI S211	(2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Wall Stud Design
AISI S212	(2007) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design
AISI S213	(2007; Suppl 1 2009) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Lateral Design
AISI S214	(2012) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing – Truss Design

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2025) Structural Welding Code - Steel

AWS D1.3/D1.3M	(2025) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A307	(2023) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A653/A653M	(2025a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1003/A1003M	(2023; E 2024) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members
ASTM C955	(2024) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing Members
ASTM C1007	(2020; R 2024) Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories
ASTM C1513	(2024) Standard Specification for Steel Tapping Screws for Cold-Formed Steel Framing Connections
ASTM E119	(2026) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E329	(2023) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection
ASTM E488/E488M	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements
ASTM F1554	(2020) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength
ASTM F1941/F1941M	(2016; R 2025) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings on Threaded Fasteners (Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN/UNR))

ASTM F2329/F2329M	(2015; R 2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy Steel Bolts, Screws, Washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2024) International Building Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2023; with Change 6, 2026) Structural Engineering

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Framing Components

SD-03 Product Data

Steel Studs, Joists, Tracks, Bracing, Bridging and Accessories

Recycled Content of Steel Products

SD-05 Design Data

Metal Framing Calculations

SD-07 Certificates

Welds

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Steel framing and related accessories shall be stored and handled in accordance with the AISI S202, "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing".

1.4 MAXIMUM DEFLECTION

Deflections of structural members shall not exceed the more restrictive of the limitations of ICC IBC and UFC 3-301-01.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, design calculations, and other structural data by a registered professional engineer.

b. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

c. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

d. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

(1) AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel".

(2) AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel".

e. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide cold-formed metal framing identical to that of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E119 by, and displaying a classification label from, a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

f. AISI Specifications and Standards: Comply with:

(1) AISI S100, "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members".

(2) AISI S110, "Standard for Seismic Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Systems - Special Bolted Moment Frames".

(3) AISI S200, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provision".

(4) AISI S201, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Product Data".

(5) AISI S202, "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing".

(6) AISI S211, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Wall Stud Design".

(7) AISI S212, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design".

(8) AISI S213, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Lateral Design".

(9) AISI S214, "North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Truss Design".

1.5.1 Drawing Requirements

Submit framing components to show sizes, thicknesses, layout, material designations, methods of installation, and accessories including the following:

a. Cross sections, plans, and/or elevations showing component types and locations for each framing application; including shop coatings and material thicknesses for each framing component.

b. Connection details showing fastener type, quantity, location, and other information to assure proper installation.

c. Drawings depicting panel configuration, dimensions, components, locations, and construction sequence if the Contractor elects to install prefabricated/prefinished frames.

Sign and seal fabrication drawings by a registered professional engineer.

1.5.2 Design Data Required

Submit metal framing calculations with design criteria and structural loading to verify sizes, thickness, and spacing of members and connections signed and sealed by a registered professional engineer. Show methods and practices used in installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL STUDS, JOISTS, TRACKS, BRACING, BRIDGING AND ACCESSORIES

Framing components shall comply with ASTM C955 and the following.

a. Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

b. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:

(1) Grade: As required by structural performance.

(2) Coating: G60 (Z180), A60 (ZF180), AZ50 (AZ150), or GF30 (ZGF90).

c. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

(1) Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.

(2) Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.

d. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with straight flanges, and as follows:

(1) Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.

(2) Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches.

e. Roof Truss Members: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

(1) Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.

(2) Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches, minimum at top and bottom chords connecting to sheathing or directly fastened construction.

2.1.1 Studs and Joists of 54 mils (0.054 Inch) and Heavier

Galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A1003/A1003M, SS Grade 50, G60.

2.1.2 Studs and Joists of 43 mils (0.043 Inch) and Lighter

Studs and Joists of 43 mils (0.043 Inch) and Lighter, Track, and Accessories (All thicknesses): Galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A1003/A1003M, SS, Grade 33 33,000 psi G60.

2.1.3 Sizes, Thickness, Section Modulus, and Other Structural Properties

Size and thickness as required.

2.2 MARKINGS

Studs and track shall have product markings stamped on the web of the section. The markings shall be repeated throughout the length of the member at a maximum spacing of 4 feet on center and shall be legible and easily read. The product marking shall include the following:

a. An ICC number.

b. Manufacturer's identification.

c. Minimum delivered uncoated steel thickness.

d. Protective coating designator.

e. Minimum yield strength.

2.3 CONNECTIONS

2.3.1 Steel-To-Concrete Connections

a. Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36; galvanized per ASTM A153/A153M.

b. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors: Adhesive or expansion anchors fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with allowable load capacities in accordance with ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load as determined by testing per ASTM E488/E488M conducted by a qualified testing agency.

c. Power-Actuated Fasteners: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with allowable load capacities in accordance with ICC-ES AC 70 greater than or equal to the design load as determined by testing per ASTM E1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.

2.3.2 Steel-To-Steel Connections

a. Screws: ASTM C1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping steel screws of the type and size indicated. Provide low-profile head beneath sheathing and manufacturer's standard elsewhere. Electroplated to a minimum of 5 micron zinc coating per ASTM F1941/F1941M or hot-dipped galvanized per ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

b. Bolts: ASTM A307 coated by hot-dip process per ASTM F2329/F2329M or zinc-coated by mechanical-deposition process per ASTM B695, Class 55.

c. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.4 PLASTIC GROMMETS

Supply plastic grommets for stud webs as recommended by stud manufacturer, to protect electrical wires and plumbing piping. Prevent metal-to-metal contact between wiring/piping and studs.

2.5 SEALER GASKET

Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4-inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track on concrete slab or foundation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRUSS FABRICATION

a. Fabricate cold-formed steel trusses and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

b. Truss must be fabricated either on site or off site prior to erection.

c. Fabricate trusses using jigs or templates.

d. Splices can only occur at joints.

e. Cut truss members by sawing or shearing: do not torch cut.

f. Fasten cold-formed steel truss members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator.

g. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel trusses by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.

h. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace trusses to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated trusses to prevent damage or permanent distortion.

3.2 FASTENING

Fasten framing members together by welding or by using self-drilling, self-tapping screws. Electrodes and screw connections shall be as required and indicated in the design calculations.

3.2.1 Welds

All welding shall be performed in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M, as modified by AISI S100. All welders, welding operations, and welding procedures shall be qualified according to AWS D1.3/D1.3M. Submit certified copies of welder qualifications test records showing qualification in accordance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M. All welds shall be cleaned and coated with rust inhibitive galvanizing paint. Do not field weld materials lighter than 43 mils.

3.2.2 Screws

Screws shall be of the self-drilling self-tapping type, size, and location as required. Screw penetration through joined materials shall not be less than three exposed threads. Minimum spacings and edge distances for screws shall be as specified in AISI S100. Screws covered by sheathing materials shall have low profile heads.

3.2.3 Anchors

Anchors shall be of the type, size, and location as required.

3.2.4 Powder-Actuated Fasteners

Powder-actuated fasteners shall be of the type, size, and location as required.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Install cold-formed framing in accordance with ASTM C1007 and AISI S200.

Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S202 and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

3.3.1 Tracks

Provide accurately aligned runners at top and bottom of studs. Install sealer gasket under bottom of track on concrete slab or foundation. Anchor tracks as indicated in design calculations. Butt weld joints in tracks or splice with stud inserts. Fasteners shall be at least 3 inches from the edge of concrete slabs.

3.3.2 Studs

Cut studs square and set with firm bearing against webs of top and bottom tracks. Position studs vertically in tracks and space as indicated in design. Do not splice studs. Provide at least two studs at jambs of doors and other openings 2 feet wide or larger. Provide jack studs over openings, as necessary, to maintain indicated stud spacing. Provide tripled studs at corners, positioned to receive interior and exterior finishes. Fasten studs to top and bottom tracks by welding or screwing both flanges to the tracks. Framed wall openings shall include headers and supporting components as shown on the drawings. Headers shall be installed in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in a wall. In curtain wall construction, provide for vertical movement where studs connect to the structural frame. Provide horizontal bracing in accordance with the design calculations and AISI S100. Bracing shall be not less than the following:

LOAD	HEIGHT	BRACING
Wind load only	Up to 10 feet	One row at mid-height

LOAD	HEIGHT	BRACING
	Over 10 feet	Rows 5'-0" o.c. maximum
Axial load	Up to 10 feet	Two rows at 1/3 points
	Over 10 feet	Rows 3'-4" o.c. maximum

3.3.3 Joists and Trusses

a. Provide a stud directly under each joist or truss. The maximum spacing of studs as indicated shall be maintained.

b. Install, bridge, and brace cold-formed steel trusses according to AISI S200, AISI S214, AISI's "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing," and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

c. Install temporary bracing and supports. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

d. Do not alter, cut, or remove framing members or connections of trusses.

3.3.4 Erection Tolerances

a. Framing members which will be covered by finishes such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, shall be within the following limits:

(a) 1) Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

(b) 2) Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

(c) 3) Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

(d) 4) Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

b. Framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive shall be within the following limits:

(a) 1) Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

(b) 2) Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

(c) 3) Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative;

and

(d) 4) Face of framing members: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 50 13

MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS
08/24, CHG 1: 08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 611	(2014) Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

ANSI/AISC 303	(2022) Code of Standard Practice for Structural Steel Buildings and Bridges

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(2012; R 2021) Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(2022) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, and Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)
ASME B18.6.2	(2020) Square Head Set Screws and Slotted Headless Set Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.6.3	(2024) Machine Screws, Tapping Screws, and Metallic Drive Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.21.1	(2009; R 2016) Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers (Inch Series)
ASME B18.21.2M	(1999; R 2014) Lock Washers (Metric Series)
ASME B18.22M	(1981; R 2017) Metric Plain Washers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.3	(2020) Safety Requirements for Powder-Actuated Fastening Systems American National Standard for Construction and

Demolition Operations

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2025) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.2/D1.2M	(2014; Errata 1 2014; Errata 2 2020) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A276/A276M	(2025) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
ASTM A307	(2023) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A500/A500M	(2023) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A653/A653M	(2025a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A924/A924M	(2022a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B26/B26M	(2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B108/B108M	(2019) Standard Specification for

	Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B209/B209M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B221M	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)
ASTM C1513	(2024) Standard Specification for Steel Tapping Screws for Cold-Formed Steel Framing Connections
ASTM D1187/D1187M	(1997; R 2018) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal
ASTM E488/E488M	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements
ASTM F1554	(2020) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 79	(2016) Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1	(2024) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals
SSPC SP 3	(2024) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings;

Bollards/Pipe Guards;

Embedded Angles and Plates, Installation Drawings;

SD-03 Product Data

Downspout Terminations; Each Type;

Recycled Content; S

SD-04 Samples

1.3 QUALIFICATION OF WELDERS

Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

a. AWS D1.1/D1.1M Structural Welding Code - Steel.

b. AWS D1.2/D1.2M Structural Welding Code - Aluminum.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Protect from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Store items in an enclosed area free from contact with soil and weather. Remove and replace damaged items with new items.

1.5 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Fabrication Drawings

Submit fabrication drawings showing layout(s), connections to structural system, and anchoring details as specified in ANSI/AISC 303.

1.5.2 Installation Drawings

Submit templates, erection, and installation drawings indicating thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions. Show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation in relation to the building construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING for sustainable design requirements for the following, except as modified here:

2.1.1 Recycled Content

Provide products with recycled content.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide exposed fastenings of compatible materials (avoid contact of dissimilar metals). Coordinate color and finish with the material to which fastenings are applied.

2.2.1 Structural Carbon Steel

Provide in accordance with ASTM A36/A36M.

2.2.2 Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes

ASTM A276/A276M, Type 304.

2.2.3 Structural Tubing

Provide in accordance with ASTM A500/A500M.

2.2.4 Steel Pipe

Provide in accordance with ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B.

2.2.5 Fittings for Steel Pipe

Provide standard malleable iron fittings in accordance with ASTM A47/A47M.

2.2.6 Anchor Bolts

Provide in accordance with ASTM F1554. Where exposed, provide anchor bolts of the same material, color, and finish as the metal to which they are applied.

2.2.6.1 Adhesive Anchors

Provide adhesive anchors sized and fabricated for the conditions encountered. Design values are as tested in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M.

2.2.6.2 Lag Screws and Bolts

Provide in accordance with ASME B18.2.1, type and grade best suited for the purpose.

2.2.6.3 Toggle Bolts

Provide in accordance with ASME B18.2.1.

2.2.6.4 Bolts, Nuts, Studs and Rivets

Provide in accordance with ASME B18.2.2 or ASTM A307.

2.2.6.5 Powder Actuated Fasteners

Follow safety provisions in accordance with ASSP A10.3.

2.2.6.6 Screws

Provide in accordance with ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.6.2, ASME B18.6.3 and ASTM C1513.

2.2.6.7 Washers

Provide plain washers in accordance with ASME B18.22M, ASME B18.21.1. Provide beveled washers for American Standard beams and channels, square or rectangular, tapered in thickness, and smooth. Provide lock washers in accordance with ASME B18.21.2M, ASME B18.21.1.

2.2.7 Aluminum Alloy Products

Provide in accordance with ASTM B209/B209M for sheet plate, ASTM B221M, ASTM B221M, ASTM B221 for extrusions, and ASTM B26/B26M or ASTM B108/B108M for castings. Provide aluminum extrusions at least 1/8 inch thick and aluminum plate or sheet at least 0.050 inch thick.

2.3 FABRICATION FINISHES

2.3.1 Galvanizing

Hot-dip galvanize items specified to be zinc-coated, after fabrication where practicable. Provide galvanizing in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M, ASTM A153/A153M, ASTM A653/A653M, or ASTM A924/A924M, Z275 G90.

2.3.2 Galvanize

Anchor bolts, washers, and parts or devices necessary for proper installation, unless indicated otherwise.

2.3.3 Shop Cleaning and Painting

2.3.3.1 Surface Preparation

Blast clean ferrous metal fabrication surfaces in accordance with SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3. Surfaces that will be exposed in spaces above ceiling or in attic spaces, crawl spaces, furred spaces, and chases may be cleaned in accordance with SSPC SP 3 in lieu of being blast cleaned. Wash cleaned surfaces which become contaminated with rust, dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants with solvents until thoroughly clean. Steel to be embedded in concrete must be free of dirt and grease prior to embed. Do not paint or galvanize bearing surfaces, including contact surfaces within slip critical joints. Shop coat these surfaces with rust prevention.

2.3.3.2 Pretreatment, Priming and Painting

Apply pre-treatment, primer, and paint in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

2.3.4 Nonferrous Metal Surfaces

Protect by plating, anodic, or organic coatings.

2.3.5 Aluminum Surfaces

2.3.5.1 Surface Condition

Before finishes are applied, remove roll marks, scratches, rolled-in scratches, kinks, stains, pits, orange peel, die marks, structural streaks, and other defects which will affect uniform appearance of finished surfaces.

2.3.5.2 Aluminum Finishes

Unexposed sheet, plate and extrusions may have mill finish as fabricated. Sandblast castings' finish, medium, AA DAF45. Unless otherwise specified, provide all other aluminum items with an anodized finish complying with AAMA 611. Provide a coating thickness not less than that specified for protective and decorative type finishes for items used in interior

locations or architectural Class I type finish for items used in exterior locations. Provide in accordance with AA DAF45. Provide a polished satin finish on items to be anodized.

2.4 BOLLARDS/PIPE GUARDS

Provide galvanized weight steel pipe in accordance with ASTM A53/A53M. Anchor posts in concrete as indicated and fill solidly with concrete.

2.5 DOWNSPOUT TERMINATIONS

Terminations are cast iron boots receiving downspout cross sections encountered. Castings transition to round outlets of diameters indicated for connection to horizontal piping encountered. Furnish 90 degree, straight, offset and angular shoe transitions. Boots have a minimum of four pre punched or lug fastening flanges for wall substrate anchoring. Secure with 0.625 inch stainless steel bolts, washers and metal tube spacers matching the downspout bracket internal stand off material. Typical installations require boots 3 feet, 0 inches in length and have approximately 1 foot, 8 inches exposed above grade. Provide extensions to accommodate greater exposed lengths. Factory prime iron castings for field finishing.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS PLATES AND SHAPES

Submit installation drawings for and provide items that do not form a part of the structural steel framework, such as lintels, sill angles, and miscellaneous mountings and frames. Provide lintels fabricated from structural steel shapes over openings in masonry walls and partitions to support wall loads over openings. Construct to have at least 8 in bearing on masonry at each end.

Provide angles and plates in accordance with ASTM A36/A36M, for embedment as indicated. Hot dip galvanize embedded items exposed to the elements in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M unless noted otherwise.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Install items at locations indicated in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Verify all field dimensions prior to fabrication. Include materials and parts necessary to complete each assembly, whether indicated or not. Miss-alignment and miss-sizing of holes for fasteners is cause for rejection. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Joints exposed to weather must be watertight.

3.2 WORKMANSHIP

Provide miscellaneous metalwork that is true and accurate in shape, size, and profile. Make angles and lines continuous and straight. Make curves consistent, smooth and unfaceted. Provide continuous welding along the entire area of contact except where tack welding is permitted. Do not tack weld exposed connections. Unless otherwise indicated and approved, provide a smooth finish on exposed surfaces. Provide countersunk rivets where exposed. Provide coped and mitered corner joints aligned flush and without gaps. Do not weld, cut or abrade surfaces of exterior units that

have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are bolted or screwed field connections.

3.3 ANCHORAGE, FASTENINGS, AND CONNECTIONS

Provide anchorage as necessary, whether indicated or not, for fastening miscellaneous metal items securely in place. Include slotted inserts, expansion shields, powder-driven fasteners, toggle bolts (when approved for concrete), through bolts for masonry, headed shear studs, machine and carriage bolts for steel, through bolts, lag bolts, and screws for wood. Do not use wood plugs. Provide non-ferrous attachments for non-ferrous metal. Provide exposed fastenings of compatible materials (avoid contact of dissimilar metals), that generally match in color and finish the surfaces to which they are applied. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Provide all fasteners flush with the surfaces they fasten, unless indicated otherwise.

3.4 BUILT-IN WORK

Where necessary and not otherwise indicated, form built-in metal work for anchorage with concrete or masonry. Provide built-in metal work in ample time for securing in place as the work progresses.

3.5 WELDING

Perform welding, welding inspection, and corrective welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use continuous welds on all exposed connections. Grind visible welds smooth in the finished installation. Provide welded headed shear studs in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Clause 7, except as otherwise specified. Provide in accordance with the safety requirements of EM 385-1-1.

3.6 DISSIMILAR METALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, protect surfaces with a coating in accordance with MPI 79 to prevent galvanic or corrosive action. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete, plaster, mortar, masonry, wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, protect in accordance with ASTM D1187/D1187M, asphalt-base emulsion. Clean surfaces with metal shavings from installation at the end of each work day.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF BOLLARDS/PIPE GUARDS

Set bollards/pipe guards vertically in concrete piers. Fill hollow cores with concrete having a compressive strength of 3000 psi.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF DOWNSPOUT TERMINATIONS

Locate cast iron downspout boot bolts in mortar joints of masonry walls. Provide structural cold formed metal framing blocking for receiving boot bolts on non masonry walls. Provide pipe fittings to accommodate shoe transitions. Align tops at a consistent elevation.

3.9 REPAIRS

a. Touchup Painting:

(1) Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas

with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

b. Galvanized Surfaces:

(1) Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 06 10 00

ROUGH CARPENTRY
08/16, CHG 3: 05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)

ALSC PS 20	(2021) American Softwood Lumber Standard

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(2012; R 2021) Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(2022) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, and Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)
ASME B18.5.2.1M	(2006; R 2011) Metric Round Head Short Square Neck Bolts
ASME B18.5.2.2M	(1982; R 2010) Metric Round Head Square Neck Bolts
ASME B18.6.1	(2016) Wood Screws (Inch Series)

AMERICAN WOOD COUNCIL (AWC)

AWC NDS	(2018) National Design Specification (NDS) for Wood Construction
AWC WFCM	(2012) Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA BOOK	(2015) AWPA Book of Standards
AWPA M2	(2019) Standard for the Inspection of Preservative Treated Wood Products for Industrial Use
AWPA M6	(2024) Brands Used on Preservative Treated Materials
AWPA P5	(2015) Standard for Waterborne Preservatives

AWPA U1	(2024) Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

APA E445	(2002) Performance Standards and Qualification Policy for Structural-Use Panels (APA PRP-108)
APA F405	(19) Product Guide: Performance Rated Panels
APA L870	(2010) Voluntary Product Standard, PS 1-09, Structural Plywood
APA S350	(2019) PS 2-18, Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM F547	(2017) Standard Terminology of Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials
ASTM F1667/F1667M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4435	(2017) Roof Perimeter Flashing

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2024) International Building Code

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

SPIB 1003	(2021) Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1923	(Rev A; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield, Expansion (Lag, Machine and Externally Threaded Wedge Bolt Anchors)
CID A-A-1924	(Rev A; Notice 3) Shield, Expansion (Self Drilling Tubular Expansion Shell Bolt Anchors
CID A-A-1925	(Rev A; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield Expansion (Nail Anchors)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following

in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Preservative-treated Lumber and Plywood

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Grade

Preservative Treatment

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Store, protect, handle, and install prefabricated structural elements in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified. Store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, with drainage to avoid standing water, and protection against ground moisture and dampness. Store materials with a moisture barrier at both the ground level and as a cover forming a well ventilated enclosure. Adhere to requirements for stacking, lifting, bracing, cutting, notching, and special fastening requirements. Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth. Remove defective and damaged materials and provide new materials. Store separated reusable wood waste convenient to cutting station and area of work.

1.4 GRADING AND MARKING

1.4.1 Lumber

Mark each piece of framing and board lumber or each bundle of small pieces of lumber with the grade mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency. Such association or agency must be certified by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade the species used. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view must not bear grademarks, stamps, or any type of identifying mark. Hammer marking will be permitted on timbers when all surfaces will be exposed to view.

1.4.2 Plywood

Mark each sheet with the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the plywood. The mark must identify the plywood by species group or span rating, exposure durability classification, grade, and compliance with APA L870. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view must not bear grademarks or other types of identifying marks.

1.4.3 Preservative-Treated Lumber and Plywood

The Contractor is responsible for the quality of treated wood products. Each treated piece must be inspected in accordance with AWPA M2 and permanently marked or branded, by the producer, in accordance with AWPA M6. The Contractor must provide Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) with the inspection report of an approved independent inspection agency that offered products comply with applicable AWPA Standards. The

appropriate Quality Mark on each piece will be accepted, in lieu of inspection reports, as evidence of compliance with applicable AWPA treatment standards.

Provide chemical coating documentation for field treating cuts and holes. Identify compatible fasteners for selected preservative treatments.

1.5 SIZES AND SURFACING

ALSC PS 20 for dressed sizes of yard and structural lumber. Lumber must be surfaced four sides. Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes must be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced. Other measurements are IP or SI standard.

1.6 MOISTURE CONTENT

Kiln-dry treated lumber after treatment. Maximum moisture content of wood products must be as follows at the time of delivery to the job site:

a. Framing lumber and board, 19 percent maximum

1.7 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

Treat wood products with waterborne wood preservatives conforming to AWPA P5. Pressure treatment of wood products must conform to the requirements of AWPA BOOK Use Category System Standards U1 and T1. Pressure-treated wood products must not contain arsenic, chromium, or other agents classified as carcinogenic, probably carcinogenic, or possibly carcinogenic to humans (compounds in Groups 1, 2A, or 2B) by the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC), Lyon, France. Pressure-treated wood products must not exceed the limits of the U.S. EPA's Toxic Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP), and must not be classified as hazardous waste. Submit certification from treating plant stating chemicals and process used and net amount of preservatives retained are in conformance with specified standards. In accordance with AWPA U1 provide non-copper preservative treatment such as EL2, PTI or SBX,DOT for products in direct contact with sheet metal.

a. Specific treatments must be verified by the report of an approved independent inspection agency, or the AWPA Quality Mark on each piece. Minimize cutting and avoid breathing sawdust. Brush coat areas that are cut or drilled after treatment with either the same preservative used in the treatment or with a 2 percent copper naphthenate solution.
    (1) Plywood, parapet framing, nailers, edge strips and similar 2 x blocking for roof decks.

1.8 CERTIFICATIONS

1.8.1 Certified Wood Grades

Provide certificates of grade from the grading agency on graded but unmarked lumber or plywood attesting that materials meet the grade requirements specified herein.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER

2.1.1 Framing Lumber

Framing lumber and sheathing must be one of the species listed in the table below. Minimum grade of species must be as listed.

Table of Grades for Framing and Board Lumber			
Grading Rules	Species	Framing	Board Lumber

Table of Grades for Framing and Board Lumber			
Grading Rules	Species	Framing	Board Lumber
SPIB 1003 standard grading rules	Southern Pine	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	No. 2 Boards

2.1.1.1 Pressure treated material for roof constructions:

AWPA U1, UC3B, Commodity Specification A, Sawn Products, various sizes, No. 2 Grade lumber

2.2 PLYWOOD PANELS

APA L870, APA S350, APA E445, and APA F405 respectively.

2.2.1 Sheathing

2.2.1.1 Plywood

Furnish an Identification Index of not less than 24/16. Provide exterior grade material with phenol resin for all applications.

2.2.1.1.1 Pressure treated material for roof constructions:

AWPA U1, UC3B, Commodity Specification F, Wood Composites, Grade C-C Plugged, Group 1, various thicknesses, Exterior Exposure plywood

2.3 ROUGH HARDWARE

Unless otherwise indicated or specified, rough hardware must be of the type and size necessary for the project requirements. Sizes, types, and spacing of fastenings of manufactured building materials must be as recommended by the product manufacturer unless otherwise indicated or specified. Rough hardware exposed to the weather or embedded in or in contact with preservative treated wood, exterior masonry, or concrete walls or slabs must be hot-dip zinc-coated in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.

Nails and fastenings for woodwork exposed to the weather must be copper alloy or hot-dipped galvanized fasteners as recommended by the treated wood manufacturer.

2.3.1 Bolts, Nuts, Studs, and Rivets

ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.5.2.1M, ASME B18.5.2.2M and ASME B18.2.2.

2.3.2 Expansion Shields

CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, and CID A-A-1925. Except as shown otherwise, maximum size of devices must be 3/8 inch.

2.3.3 Lag Screws and Lag Bolts

ASME B18.2.1.

2.3.4 Wood Screws

ASME B18.6.1.

2.3.5 Nails

ASTM F547, size and type best suited for purpose. In general, 8-penny or larger nails must be used for nailing through 1 inch thick lumber and for toe nailing 2 inch thick lumber; 16-penny or larger nails must be used for nailing through 2 inch thick lumber. Nails used with treated lumber and

sheathing must be hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M. Nailing must be in accordance with the recommended nailing schedule contained in AWC WFCM. Where detailed nailing requirements are not specified, nail size and spacing must be sufficient to develop an adequate strength for the connection. The connection's strength must be verified against the nail capacity tables in AWC NDS. Reasonable judgment backed by experience must ensure that the designed connection will not cause the wood to split. If a load situation exceeds a reasonable limit for nails, a specialized connector must be used.

2.3.6 Wire Nails

ASTM F1667/F1667M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Conform to AWC WFCM and install in accordance with the National Association of Home Builders (NAHB) Advanced Framing Techniques: Optimum Value Engineering, unless otherwise indicated or specified. Select lumber sizes to minimize waste. Fit framing lumber and other rough carpentry, set accurately to the required lines and levels, and secure in place in a rigid manner. Do not splice framing members between bearing points. Set joists, rafters, and purlins with their crown edge up. Provide adequate support as appropriate to the application, climate, and modulus of elasticity of the product. Provide as necessary for the proper completion of the work all framing members not indicated or specified. Spiking and nailing not indicated or specified otherwise must be in accordance with the Nailing Schedule contained in ICC IBC; perform bolting in an approved manner. Spikes, nails, and bolts must be drawn up tight.

3.2 MISCELLANEOUS

3.2.1 Wood Roof Nailers and Edge Strips

Provide sizes and configurations indicated or specified and anchored securely to continuous construction.

3.2.1.1 Roof Edge Strips and Nailers

Provide at perimeter of roof, around openings through roof, and where roofs abut walls, curbs, and other vertical surfaces. Except where indicated otherwise, nailers must be 6 inches wide and the same thickness as the insulation. Anchor nailers securely to underlying construction. Anchor perimeter nailers in accordance with FM 4435.

3.2.2 Temporary Centering, Bracing, and Shoring

Provide for the support and protection of masonry work during construction.

3.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT OF WOOD PRODUCTS

In accordance with the Waste Management Plan and as specified. Separate and reuse scrap sheet materials and framing members. Clearly separate damaged wood and other scrap lumber for acceptable alternative uses on site.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 06 41 16.00 10

PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS
08/10, CHG 1: 11/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A161.2	(1998) Decorative Laminate Countertops, Performance Standards for Fabricated High Pressure

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM F547	(2017) Standard Terminology of Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.9	(2020) Cabinet Hardware

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA LD 3	(2005) Standard for High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

UL ENVIRONMENT (ULE)

ULE Greenguard	UL Greenguard Certification Program

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A	(2013) Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors

WOODWORK INSTITUTE (WI)

NAAWS 4.0	(2021 Errata Edition) North American Architectural Woodwork Standards

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Work in this section includes laminate clad custom casework cabinets and vanity aprons as shown on the drawings and as described in this specification. This Section includes high-pressure laminate surfacing and cabinet hardware. Comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section

01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. All exposed and semi-exposed surfaces, whose finish is not otherwise noted on the drawings or finish schedule, must be sanded smooth and must receive a clear finish of polyurethane. Wood finish may be shop finished or field applied in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

1.3 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING

See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING for sustainability information.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings

Installation

SD-03 Product Data

Wood Materials

Finish Schedule

Certification

SD-04 Samples

Plastic Laminates

Cabinet Hardware

SD-07 Certificates

Quality Assurance

Laminate Clad Casework

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 General Requirements

Unless otherwise noted on the drawings, all materials, construction methods, and fabrication must conform to and comply with the custom grade quality standards as outlined in NAAWS 4.0, Section for laminate clad cabinets. These standards must apply in lieu of omissions or specific requirements in this specification. Contractors and their personnel engaged in the work must be able to demonstrate successful experience with work of comparable extent, complexity and quality to that shown and specified. Submit a quality control statement which illustrates compliance with and understanding of NAAWS 4.0 requirements, in general, and the specific NAAWS 4.0 requirements provided in this specification. The quality control statement must also certify a minimum of ten years Contractor's experience in laminate clad casework fabrication and construction. The quality control statement must provide a list of a

minimum of five successfully completed projects of a similar scope, size, and complexity.

1.5.2 Sustainable Design Certification

Product must be third party certified in accordance with ULE Greenguard, SCS Scientific Certification Systems Indoor Advantage or equal. Certification must be performed annually and must be current.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Casework may be delivered knockdown or fully assembled. Deliver all units to the site in undamaged condition, stored off the ground in fully enclosed areas, and protected from damage. The storage area must be well ventilated and not subject to extreme changes in temperature or humidity.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

Coordinate work with other trades. Units must not be installed in any room or space until painting, and ceiling installation are complete within the room where the units are located. Floor cabinets must be installed before finished flooring materials are installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD MATERIALS

2.1.1 Lumber

a. All framing lumber must be kiln-dried Grade III to dimensions as shown on the drawings. Frame front, where indicated on the drawings, must be nominal 3/4 inch hardwood.

b. Standing or running trim casework components, which are specified to receive a transparent finish, must be a hardwood species, plain sawn. AWI grade must be custom. Location, shape, and dimensions must be as indicated on the drawings.

2.1.2 Panel Products

2.1.2.1 Plywood

All plywood panels used for framing purposes must be veneer core hardwood plywood, NAAWS 4.0 Grade AA. Nominal thickness of plywood panels must be as indicated in this specification and on the drawings.

2.2 HIGH PRESSURE DECORATIVE LAMINATE (HPDL)

All plastic laminates must meet the requirements of ANSI/NEMA LD 3 and ANSI A161.2 for high-pressure decorative laminates. Design, colors, surface finish and texture, and locations must be as indicated on the drawings. Submit two samples of each plastic laminate pattern and color. Samples must be a minimum of 5 by 7 inches in size. Plastic laminate types and nominal minimum thicknesses for casework components must be as indicated in the following paragraphs.

2.2.1 Horizontal General Purpose Standard (HGS) Grade

Horizontal general purpose standard grade plastic laminate must be 0.048

inches (plus or minus 0.005 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for horizontal surfaces where postforming is not required.

2.2.2 Vertical General Purpose Standard (VGS) Grade

Vertical general purpose standard grade plastic laminate must be 0.028 inches (plus or minus 0.004 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for exposed exterior vertical surfaces of casework components where postforming is not required.

2.2.3 Horizontal General Purpose Postformable (HGP) Grade

Horizontal general purpose postformable grade plastic laminate must be 0.042 inches (plus or minus 0.005 inches) in thickness. This laminate grade is intended for horizontal surfaces where post forming is required.

2.2.4 Backing Sheet (BK) Grade

Undecorated backing sheet grade laminate is formulated specifically to be used on the backside of plastic laminated panel substrates to enhance dimensional stability of the substrate. Backing sheet thickness must be 0.020 inches. Backing sheets must be provided for all laminated casework components where plastic laminate finish is applied to only one surface of the component substrate.

2.3 EDGE BANDING

Edge banding for casework doors and drawer fronts must be PVC vinyl and must be 0.020 inch thick. Material width must be 15/16 inches. Color and pattern must match exposed door and drawer front laminate pattern and color.

2.4 CABINET HARDWARE

Submit one sample of each cabinet hardware item specified to include hinges and pulls. All hardware must conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.9, unless otherwise noted, and must consist of the following components:

2.4.1 Door Hinges

Concealed European hinges.

2.4.2 Cabinet Pulls

Conform to ABA standard U-shaped type pull, BHMA No. B02011.

2.4.3 Drawer Slide

Side mounted type, with full extension and a minimum 100 pound load capacity. Slides must include an stop to avoid accidental drawer removal.

2.4.4 Adjustable Shelf Support System

Recessed mortise mounted metal standards, BHMA No. B04071. Support clips for the standards must be closed type, BHMA No. B04081.

2.5 FASTENERS

Nails, screws, and other suitable fasteners must be the size and type best

suited for the purpose and must conform to ASTM F547 where applicable.

2.6 ADHESIVES, CAULKS, AND SEALANTS

2.6.1 Adhesives

Adhesives must be of a formula and type recommended by AWI. Adhesives must be selected for their ability to provide a durable, permanent bond and must take into consideration such factors as materials to be bonded, expansion and contraction, bond strength, fire rating, and moisture resistance. Adhesives must meet local regulations regarding VOC emissions and off-gassing.

2.6.1.1 Wood Joinery

Adhesives used to bond wood members must be a Type II for interior use urea-formaldehyde resin formula. Adhesives must withstand a bond test as described in ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A.

2.6.1.2 Laminate Adhesive

Adhesive used to join high-pressure decorative laminate to wood must be adhesive consistent with AWI and laminate manufacturer's recommendations. PVC edgebanding must be adhered using a polymer-based hot melt glue.

2.6.2 Caulk

Caulk used to fill voids and joints between laminated components and between laminated components and adjacent surfaces must be clear, 100 percent silicone.

2.6.3 Sealant

Sealant must be of a type and composition recommended by the substrate manufacturer to provide a moisture barrier at sink cutouts and all other locations where unfinished substrate edges may be subjected to moisture.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

2.8 FABRICATION

Verify field measurements as indicated in the shop drawings before fabrication. Fabrication and assembly of components must be accomplished at the shop site to the maximum extent possible. Construction and fabrication of cabinets and their components must meet or exceed the requirements for AWI custom grade unless otherwise indicated in this specification. Cabinet style, in accordance with NAAWS 4.0, Section 400-G descriptions, must be as indicated on the drawings.

2.8.1 Base and Wall Cabinet Case Body

2.8.1.1 Cabinet Components

Frame members must be glued-together, kiln-dried hardwood lumber. Top corners, bottom corners, and cabinet bottoms must be braced with either hardwood blocks or water-resistant glue and nailed in place metal or plastic corner braces. Cabinet components must be constructed from the following materials and thicknesses:

2.8.1.1.1 Body Members (Ends, Divisions, Bottoms, and Tops)

3/4 inch plywood panel product

2.8.1.1.2 Face Frames and Rails

3/4 inch panel product

2.8.1.1.3 Shelving

3/4 inch plywood panel product

2.8.1.1.4 Cabinet Backs

1/4 inch plywood panel product

2.8.1.1.5 Drawer Sides, Backs, and Subfronts

1/2 inch panel product

2.8.1.1.6 Drawer Bottoms

1/2 inch plywood panel product

2.8.1.1.7 Door and Drawer Fronts

3/4-inch plywood panel product

2.8.1.2 Joinery Method for Case Body Members

2.8.1.2.1 Tops, Exposed Ends, and Bottoms

a. Steel "European" assembly screws (1-1/2 inch from end, 5 inch on center, fasteners will not be visible on exposed parts).

b. Doweled, glued under pressure (approx. 4 dowels per 12 inches of joint).

c. Stop dado, glued under pressure, and either nailed, stapled or screwed (fasteners will not be visible on exposed parts).

d. Spline or biscuit, glued under pressure.

2.8.1.2.2 Exposed End Corner and Face Frame Attachment

2.8.1.2.2.1 Mitered Joint

lock miter or spline or biscuit, glued under pressure (no visible fasteners)

2.8.1.2.2.2 Non-Mitered Joint (90 degree)

butt joint glued under pressure (no visible fasteners)

2.8.1.2.3 Cabinet Backs (Wall Hung Cabinets)

Wall hung cabinet backs must not be relied upon to support the full weight of the cabinet and its anticipated load for hanging/mounting purposes. Method of back joinery and hanging/mounting mechanisms should transfer the

load to case body members. Fabrication method must be:

2.8.1.2.3.1 Full Bound

Full bound, captured in grooves on cabinet sides, top, and bottom. Cabinet backs for floor standing cabinets must be side bound, captured in grooves; glued and fastened to top and bottom.

2.8.1.2.3.2 Full Overlay

Full overlay, plant-on backs with minimum back thickness of 1/2 inch and minimum No. 12 plated (no case hardened) screws spaced a minimum 3 inches on center. Edge of back must not be exposed on finished sides. Anchor strips are not required when so attached.

2.8.1.2.4 Cabinet Backs (Floor Standing Cabinets)

2.8.1.2.4.1 Full Overlay

Full overlay, plant-on backs with minimum back thickness of 1/2 inch and minimum No. 12 plated (no case hardened) screws spaced a minimum 3 inches on center. Edge of back must not be exposed on finished sides. Anchor strips are not required when so attached.

2.8.1.2.5 Wall Anchor Strips

Wall Anchor Strips must be required for all cabinets with backs less than 1/2 inch thick. Strips must consist of minimum 1/2 inch thick lumber, minimum 2-1/2 inches width; securely attached to wall side of cabinet back - top and bottom for wall hung cabinets, top only for floor standing cabinets.

2.8.2 Cabinet Floor Base

Floor cabinets must be mounted on a base constructed of 3/4 inch veneer core exterior marine grade or salt-treated plywood. Base assembly components must be a moisture-resistant panel product. Finished height for each cabinet base must be as indicated on the drawings. Bottom edge of the cabinet door or drawer face must be flush with top of base.

2.8.3 Cabinet Door and Drawer Fronts

Door and drawer fronts must be fabricated from 3/4 inch medium density particleboard. All door and drawer front edges must be surfaced with high pressure plastic laminate, color and pattern to match exterior face laminate.

2.8.4 Drawer Assembly

2.8.4.1 Drawer Components

Drawer components must consist of a removable drawer front, sides, backs, and bottom. Drawer components must be constructed of the following materials and thicknesses:

2.8.4.1.1 Drawer Sides and Backs For Laminate Finish

1/2 inch thick 7-ply hardwood veneer core substrate

2.8.4.1.2 Drawer Bottom

1/2 inch thick plywood product for transparent or plastic laminate finish

2.8.4.2 Drawer Assembly Joinery Method

a. Multiple dovetail (all corners) or French dovetail front/dadoed back, glued under pressure.

b. Doweled, glued under pressure.

c. Lock shoulder, glued and pin nailed.

d. Bottoms must be set into sides, front, and back, 1/4 inch deep groove with a minimum 3/8 inch standing shoulder.

2.8.5 Shelving

2.8.5.1 General Requirements

Shelving must be fabricated from 3/4 inch veneer core plywood. All shelving top and bottom surfaces must be finished with HPDL plastic laminate. Closet shelf edges must be finished with a hardwood nose.

2.8.5.2 Shelf Support System

The shelf support system must be:

2.8.5.2.1 Recessed (Mortised) Metal Shelf Standards

Mortise standards flush with the finishes surface of the cabinet interior side walls, two per side. Position and space standards on the side walls to provide a stable shelf surface that eliminates tipping when shelf front is weighted. Install and adjust standards vertically to provide a level, stable shelf surface when clips are in place.

2.8.6 Laminate Application

Laminate application to substrates must follow the recommended procedures and instructions of the laminate manufacturer and ANSI/NEMA LD 3, using tools and devices specifically designed for laminate fabrication and application. Provide a balanced backer sheet (Grade BK) wherever only one surface of the component substrate requires a plastic laminate finish. Apply required grade of laminate in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes using one piece for full length only, using adhesives specified herein or as recommended by the manufacturer. Fit corners and joints hairline. All laminate edges must be machined flush, filed, sanded, or buffed to remove machine marks and eased (sharp corners removed). Clean up at easing must be such that no overlap of the member eased is visible. Fabrication must conform to ANSI A161.2. Laminate types and grades for component surfaces must be as follows unless otherwise indicated on the drawings:

2.8.6.1 Base/Wall Cabinet Case Body

a. Exterior (exposed) surfaces to include exposed and semi-exposed face frame surfaces: HPDL Grade VGS.

b. Interior (semi-exposed) surfaces to include interior back wall,

bottom, and side walls: HPL.

2.8.6.2 Adjustable Shelving

2.8.6.2.1 Top and Bottom Surfaces

HPDL Grade HGS

2.8.6.2.2 All Edges

HPDL Grade VGS

2.8.6.3 Fixed Shelving

2.8.6.3.1 Top and Bottom Surfaces

HPDL Grade HGS

2.8.6.3.2 Exposed Edges

HPDL Grade VGS

2.8.6.4 Door, Drawer Fronts, Access Panels

2.8.6.4.1 Exterior (Exposed) and Interior (Semi-Exposed) Faces

HPDL Grade VGS

2.8.6.4.2 Edges

HPDL Grade VGS

2.8.6.5 Drawer Assembly

All interior and exterior surfaces: HPDL.

2.8.6.6 Tolerances

Flushness, flatness, and joint tolerances of laminated surfaces must meet the NAAWS 4.0 custom grade requirements.

2.8.7 Finishing

2.8.7.1 Filling

No fasteners must be exposed on laminated surfaces. All nails, screws, and other fasteners in non-laminated cabinet components must be countersunk and the holes filled with wood filler consistent in color with the wood species.

2.8.7.2 Sanding

All surfaces requiring coatings must be prepared by sanding with a grit and in a manner that scratches will not show in the final system.

2.8.7.3 Coatings

Types, method of application and location of casework finishes must be in accordance with the finish schedule, drawings and Section 09 90 00 PAINTS

AND COATINGS. All cabinet reveals must be painted. Submit descriptive data which provides narrative written verification of all types of construction materials and finishes, methods of construction, etc. not clearly illustrated on the submitted shop drawings. Data must provide written verification of conformance with NAAWS 4.0 for the quality indicated to include materials, tolerances, and types of construction. Both the manufacturer of materials and the fabricator must submit available literature which describes re-cycled product content, operations and processes in place that support efficient use of natural resources, energy efficiency, emissions of ozone depleting chemicals, management of water and operational waste, indoor environmental quality, and other production techniques supporting sustainable design and products.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation must comply with applicable requirements for NAAWS 4.0 custom quality standards. Countertops and fabricated assemblies must be installed level, plumb, and true to line, in locations shown on the drawings. Cabinets and other laminate clad casework assemblies must be attached and anchored securely to the floor and walls with mechanical fasteners that are appropriate for the wall and floor construction.

3.1.1 Anchoring Systems

3.1.1.1 Floor

Base cabinets must utilize a floor anchoring system as detailed on the drawings. Anchoring and mechanical fasteners must not be visible from the finished side of the casework assembly. Cabinet assemblies must be attached to anchored bases without visible fasteners as indicated in the drawings. Where assembly abuts a wall surface, anchoring must include a minimum 1/2 inch thick lumber or panel product hanging strip, minimum 2-1/2 inch width; securely attached to the top of the wall side of the cabinet back.

3.1.1.2 Wall

Cabinet to be wall mounted must utilize minimum 1/2 inch thick lumber or panel product hanging strips, minimum 2-1/2 inch width; securely attached to the wall side of the cabinet back, both top and bottom.

3.1.2 Countertops

Countertops must be installed in locations as indicated on the drawings. Countertops must be fastened to supporting casework structure with mechanical fasteners, hidden from view. All joints formed by the countertop or countertop splash and adjacent wall surfaces must be filled with a clear silicone caulk. Loose back and side splashes must be adhered to both the countertop surface perimeter and the adjacent wall surface with adhesives appropriate for the type of materials to be adhered. Joints between the countertop surface and splash must be filled with clear silicone caulk in a smooth consistent concave bead. Bead size must be the minimum necessary to fill the joint and any surrounding voids or cracks.

3.1.3 Hardware

Casework hardware must be installed in types and locations as indicated on

the drawings. Where fully concealed European-style hinges are specified to be used with particleboard or fiberboard doors, the use of plastic or synthetic insertion dowels must be used to receive 3/16 inch "Euroscrews". The use of wood screws without insertion dowels is prohibited.

3.1.4 Doors, Drawers and Removable Panels

The fitting of doors, drawers and removable panels must be accomplished within target fitting tolerances for gaps and flushness in accordance with NAAWS 4.0 custom grade requirements.

3.1.5 Plumbing Fixtures

Install sinks, sink hardware, and other plumbing fixtures in locations as indicated on the drawings and in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 06 61 16

SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C920	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D570	(2022) Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D638	(2014) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D696	(2016) Standard Test Method for Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of Plastics Between -30 degrees C and 30 degrees C With a Vitreous Silica Dilatometer
ASTM D790	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials
ASTM D2583	(2013a) Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor
ASTM E84	(2025) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM G21	(2015; R 2021; E 2021) Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

CSA GROUP (CSA)

CSA B45.5-17/IAPMO Z124	(2017; Errata 2017; Errata 2018) Plastic Plumbing Fixtures

INTERNATIONAL CAST POLYMER ASSOCIATION (ICPA)

ICPA SS-1	(2001) Performance Standard for Solid Surface Materials

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA LD 3	(2005) Standard for High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF/ANSI 51	(2023) Food Equipment Materials

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

a. Work under this section includes items utilizing solid surfacing material fabrications as indicated on the drawings and as described in this specification. Do not change source of supply for materials after work has started, if the appearance of finished work would be affected.

b. In most instances, installation of solid surfacing material fabricated components and assemblies requires strong correctly located structural support provided by other trades. To provide a stable, sound, secure installation, close coordination is required between the solid surfacing material fabricator/installer and other trades to ensure that necessary structural wall support, cabinet counter top structural support, proper clearances, and other supporting components are provided for the installation of wall panels, counter tops, shelving, and all other solid surfacing material fabrications to the degree and extent recommended by the solid surfacing material manufacturer.

c. Provide appropriate staging areas for solid surfacing material fabrications. Allow variation in component size and location of openings of plus or minus 1/8 inch.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Fabrication Drawings

Installation

Shower Wall Panel And Pan System

SD-03 Product Data

Solid Polymer

Indoor air quality for solid surface seam and sealant products

Shower Wall Panel And Pan System

SD-04 Samples

Material

Counter Tops

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Report Results

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications

Indoor Air Quality for solid surface fabrication products

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Solid Polymer, Data Package 1

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

To ensure warranty coverage, provide manufacturer certified solid surfacing fabricators to fabricate the solid surfacing material being utilized. Mark all fabrications with the fabricator's certification label affixed in an inconspicuous location. Minimum of 5 years of experience working with solid surfacing materials is required of fabricators. Submit solid surfacing material manufacturer's certification attesting to fabricator qualification approval.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Do not deliver materials to project site until areas are ready for installation. Deliver components and materials to the site undamaged, in containers clearly marked and labeled with manufacturer's name. Store materials indoors and take adequate precautions to prevent damage to finished surfaces. Provide protective coverings to prevent physical damage or staining following installation, for duration of project.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials, excluding damages caused by physical or chemical abuse or excessive heat, and workmanship for a period of 10 years from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

Submit detail fabrication drawings and installation drawings of each solid surfacing fabrication indicated. Include elevations, dimensions, clearances, details of construction and anchorage, and details of joints and connections.

Submit manufacturers' descriptive product data for each type of solid polymer fabrication indicated. Include manufacturers' literature, finishes, profiles and thicknesses of materials.

Submit manufacturers' operations and maintenance data for each type of solid polymer fabrication in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.1.1 Solid Surfacing Material

Provide solid polymer that is a homogeneous filled solid polymer; not coated, laminated or of a composite construction, complying with ICPA SS-1. Provide material that meets or exceeds the minimum physical and performance properties specified. Superficial damage to a depth of 0.01 inch must be repairable by sanding or polishing. Material thickness is 1/4 inch. Submit a minimum 4 inch by 4 inch sample of each color and pattern for approval; include full range of color and pattern variation. Retain approved samples as a standard for this work. Submit test report results from an independent testing laboratory attesting that the submitted solid surfacing materials meet or exceed each of the specified performance requirements.

a. Horizontal Surfaces: 1/2 inch thick material

b. Vertical Surfaces: 1/4 inch thick material

c. Provide materials that meet the emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type). Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for solid surface fabrication products.

2.1.2 Cast, 100 Percent Acrylic Polymer Solid Surfacing Material

Cast, 100 percent acrylic solid polymer material composed of acrylic polymer, mineral fillers, and pigments. Provide acrylic polymer that meets or exceeds the following minimum performance requirements:

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Tensile Strength	4000 psi (max.)	ASTM D638
Hardness	55-Barcol Impressor (min.)	ASTM D2583
Thermal Expansion	.000023 in/in/F (max.)	ASTM D696
Boiling Water Surface Resistance	No Change	ANSI/NEMA LD 3-3.05
High Temperature Resistance	No Change	ANSI/NEMA LD 3-3.06
Impact Resistance (Ball drop)		ANSI/NEMA LD 3-303
1/4 inch sheet	36-inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
1/2 inch sheet	140-inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
3/4 inch sheet	200-inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
Mold & Mildew Growth	No growth	ASTM G21
Bacteria Growth	No growth	ASTM G21
Liquid Absorption (Weight in 24 hrs.)	0.1 percent max.	ASTM D570
Flammability		ASTM E84
Flame Spread	25 max.	
Smoke Developed	30 max.	
Sanitation	"Food Contact" approval	NSF/ANSI 51
Flexural Strength	6,800 psi (min.)	ASTM D790

2.1.3 Material Patterns and Colors

Provide pattern and color for all solid surfacing material components and fabrications as indicated; colors listed are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers. Provide products with consistent patterned color throughout thickness of the product.

2.1.4 Surface Finish

Provide a uniform appearance on exposed finished surfaces and edges. Exposed surface finish is matte; gloss rating of 5-20,semigloss; gloss rating of 25-50 or polished; gloss rating of 55-80.

2.2 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS

Provide accessory products, as specified below, as manufactured by the solid surfacing material manufacturer or as approved by the solid surfacing material manufacturer for use with the solid surfacing materials being specified.

2.2.1 Adhesives

Provide a two-part seam adhesive kit to create permanent, inconspicuous, non-porous, hard seams and joints by chemical bond between solid surfacing materials and components to create a monolithic appearance of the fabrication. Provide adhesive approved by the solid surfacing material manufacturer. Color-match adhesive to the surfaces being bonded where solid-colored, solid surfacing materials are being bonded together. Provide clear or color matched seam adhesive where particulate patterned, solid surfacing materials are being bonded together.

2.2.2 Seam and Sealant Emissions

Provide seam and other accessory materials that meet the emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type). Provide validation of indoor air quality for solid surface seam and sealant products.

2.2.3 Silicone Sealant

Provide silicone sealant, mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, acid-curing; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT; clear formulation; approved for use by the solid surfacing material manufacturer.

2.2.4 Mounting Hardware

Provide mounting hardware, including sink/bowl clips, inserts and fasteners for attachment of undermount sinks and lavatories.

2.3 FABRICATIONS

Provide factory or shop fabricate components to sizes and shapes indicated, to the greatest extent practical, in accordance with approved Shop Drawings and manufacturer's requirements. Provide factory cutouts for sinks, lavatories, and plumbing fixtures where indicated on the drawings. Contours and radii must be routed to template, with edges smooth. Defective and inaccurate work will be rejected. Submit product data indicating product description, fabrication information, and compliance with specified performance requirements for solid surfacing material, joint adhesive, sealants, and heat reflective tape. Both the manufacturer of materials and the fabricator are required to submit a detailed description of operations and processes in place that support efficient use of natural resources, energy efficiency, emissions of ozone depleting chemicals, management of water and operational waste, indoor environmental quality, and other production techniques supporting sustainable design and products.

2.3.1 Joints and Seams

Form joints and seams between solid surfacing material components using manufacturer's approved seam adhesive. Provide inconspicuous joints in appearance without voids to create a monolithic appearance.

2.3.2 Edge Finishing

Rout and finish component edges to a smooth, uniform appearance and finish. Provide edge shapes and treatments, including any inserts, as detailed on the drawings. Rout all cutouts, then sand all edges smooth. Repair or reject defective or inaccurate work.

2.3.3 Counter Top Splashes

Fabricate backsplashes and end splashes from 1/2 inch thick solid surfacing material to be 4 inches high. Provide backsplashes and end splashes for all counter tops. Shop fabricate backsplashes and provide loose, to be field attached.

2.3.3.1 End Splashes

Provide end splashes loose for installation at the jobsite after horizontal surfaces to which they are to be attached have been installed.

2.3.4 Window Stools

Fabricate window stools from 1/2 inch thick solid surfacing material; dimensions, edge shape, and other details as selected from manufacturer's available pre-fabricated standards, equal to the width of the window opening by a 1/2 inch overhang of the window sill depth. Provide bullnose edge profiles where exposed.

2.3.5 Counter Tops

Fabricate all solid surfacing material, counter top components from 1/2 inch thick material. Indicate details, dimensions, locations, and quantities on the drawings. Provide counter tops with 4 inch loose at all locations. Attach 2 inch wide reinforcing strip of solid surfacing material under each horizontal counter top seam. Submit a minimum 1 foot wide by 6 inch deep, full size sample for each type of counter top shown on the project drawings; include the edge profile and backsplash as detailed on the drawings and at least one seam. Retain approved sample as standard for this work. Provide square edge profile where exposed.

2.3.5.1 Counter Tops with Sinks

a. Provide stainless steel sink; include cutouts to template for counter tops with sinks as furnished by the sink manufacturer, at kitchenettes. Provide manufacturer's standard sink under mounting. Seal between sink and counter top with specified silicone sealant. Provide sink, faucet, and plumbing requirements in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING,GENERAL PURPOSE.

b. Provide manufacturer's standard solid polymer sinks, pre-molded product specifically designed to be integral with solid surfacing material counter tops. See paragraph SOLID POLYMER SINKS for additional requirements.

2.3.6 Solid Polymer Bowls

Provide solid polymer bowls that are a standard product of the solid polymer manufacturer, in compliance with CSA B45.5-17/IAPMO Z124 requirements, designed specifically to be integral within the solid surfacing material counter tops. Provide bowls of the same polymer composition as the adjoining counter top. Bowl design must support a seam adhesive flush installation method.

2.3.7 Shower Wall Panel And Pan System

Provide tub/shower wall enclosures with a system of solid surfacing material components. Shower wall panel and pan system to include: prefabricated shower pan base and wall panels and shampoo shelf; dimensions of all components are as indicated. Form panels from manufacturer's standard 1/4 inch thick sheet product. Provide panels full width and height with seams occurring only at the inside corners of the enclosure. Provide shampoo shelf of configuration, shape, and location as indicated.

Prefabricated shower bases for BEQ's are of the sizes encountered and molded with drains at a low point. Pans are a 0.5 inch thick, adhered to a 2 inch extruded polystyrene core and have a maximum slope of 0.5 inches per foot. The maximum pan size is a nominal 8 feet, 0 inches by 5 feet, 4 inches. Drain locations vary and extend at least 8 inches from adjoining walls. Coordinate drain locations with piping rough in locations encountered. Furnish matching fiberglass reinforced perimeter flanges with extruded polystyrene cores to accommodate drain piping and fittings within bases. Provide 3 inch wide by 1 inch high, internal lip curbs at exposed base edges. Pans have an 80 grit, slip resistant surface. Furnish epoxy weld sealant, gaskets, edge reinforcement and similar recommended accessories to provide a watertight installation. Shower base assemblies comply with ASTM E84.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Components

Install all components and fabricated units plumb, level, and rigid. Make field joints between solid surfacing material components using solid surfacing material manufacturer's approved seam adhesives, to provide a monolithic appearance with joints inconspicuous in the finished work. Attach metal or vitreous china sinks and lavatory bowls to counter tops using solid surfacing material manufacturer's recommended clear silicone sealant and mounting hardware. Install solid polymer sinks and bowls using a color-matched seam adhesive.

3.1.1.1 Loose Counter Top Splashes

Mount loose splashes in the locations noted on the drawings. Adhere loose splashes to the counter top with a color matched silicone sealant when the solid surfacing material components are solid colors. Use a clear silicone sealant to provide adhesion of particulate patterned solid surfacing material splashes to counter tops.

3.1.1.2 Wall Panels & Panel Systems

Installation of wall panels and system components to substrates must include the use of a specified panel adhesive. Use specified seam adhesive to adhere all solid surfacing material components to each other with the exception of expansion joints and inside corners. All inside corners and expansion joints between solid surfacing material components must be joined with specified silicone sealant. All joints between solid surfacing material components and non-solid polymer surfaces must be sealed with specified silicone sealant.

3.1.1.3 Shower Wall Panel System

Assemble and test drain piping for watertightness. Remove perimeter flange extruded polystyrene core material to closely fit piping. Apply edge reinforcements and gaskets. Use a 0.75 inch notched trowel to apply a bed of modified thin set mortar to receiving substrates. Set perimeter flanges within bedding. Seal the flange perimeter with weathertight sealant. Attach the drain body and outlet to the shower base. Use a 0.75

inch notched trowel to apply a bed of modified thin set mortar to the exposed extruded polystyrene core of the perimeter flange. Prepare the drain outlet and receiving piping for a watertight fit. Set shower bases within bedding. Seal the shower base to flange joint with weathertight sealant. Remove excess sealant. Seal the shower base to wall joint with epoxy weld for a weathertight joint.

Reference Wall Panels & Panel Systems for shower wall assemblies. Provide watertight panel joints.

3.1.2 Silicone Sealant

Use specified silicone sealant to seal all expansion joints between solid surfacing material components and all joints between solid surfacing material components and other adjacent surfaces such as walls, floors, ceiling, and plumbing fixtures. Provide sealant bead smooth and uniform in appearance and minimum size necessary to bridge any gaps between the solid surfacing material and the adjacent surface. Provide continuous bead and run the entire length of the joint being sealed.

3.1.3 Plumbing

Make plumbing connections to sinks and lavatories.

3.2 CLEAN-UP

Components must be cleaned after installation and covered to protect against damage during completion of the remaining project items. Damaged components must be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's sole expense.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 06 82 14

FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC (FRP) PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

This Section includes new fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) pipe and tube railing/guards, mounting systems and accessories.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-22	(2022; Supp 1 2023; Supp 2 2023; Supp 3 2025) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(2012; R 2021) Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(2022) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, and Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)
ASME B18.6.2	(2020) Square Head Set Screws and Slotted Headless Set Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.6.3	(2024) Machine Screws, Tapping Screws, and Metallic Drive Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.21.1	(2009; R 2016) Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers (Inch Series)
ASME B18.21.2M	(1999; R 2014) Lock Washers (Metric Series)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.3	(2020) Safety Requirements for Powder-Actuated Fastening Systems American National Standard for Construction and Demolition Operations

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A307	(2023) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength

ASTM C1107/C1107M	(2020) Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM D430	(2006; R 2012) Standard Test Methods for Rubber Deterioration - Dynamic Fatigue
ASTM D696	(2016) Standard Test Method for Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of Plastics Between -30 degrees C and 30 degrees C With a Vitreous Silica Dilatometer
ASTM D1148	(2013; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Rubber Deterioration—Discoloration from Ultraviolet (UV) or UV/Visible Radiation and Heat Exposure of Light-Colored Surfaces
ASTM D2344/D2344M	(2016) Standard Test Method for Short-Beam Strength of Polymer Matrix Composite Materials and Their Laminates
ASTM D3039/D3039M	(2017) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Polymer Matrix Composite Materials
ASTM D7264/D7264M	(2021) Standard Test Method for Flexural Properties of Polymer Matrix Composite Materials
ASTM E84	(2025) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E488/E488M	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2024) Life Safety Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.23	(Nov 2016) Ladders
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualifications of Manufacturer

Qualifications Of Engineer Of Record

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings

SD-03 Product Data
Anchorage Materials

Adhesives

Resins

Hardeners

Manufacturer's Sample Warranty

SD-04 Samples

FRP Wall Paneling

SD-06 Test Reports

Ultraviolet Test Reports

Thermal Expansion Test Reports

Flame Spread Test Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Proof of Certification from a minimum of two quality assurance programs for its facilities or products (UL, DNV, ABS, USCG, AARR)

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Instructions

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Manufacturer's Certification of Installation

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Manufacturer's Warranty

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

In each of the NFPA standards referred to herein, the advisory provisions are mandatory, as though the word "shall" is substituted for the word "should" wherever it appears. Reference in these standards to the authority having jurisdiction is interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3.1 Qualifications of Manufacturer

Submit Qualifications Of Manufacturer documentation certifying that the Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) manufacturer has a minimum of 10 years of experience in manufacturing FRP products.

Provide items within this section from manufacturers having a minimum of 5 years of experience in the design and manufacture of similar products and

systems.

Submit documentation proving a minimum of five separate, similar installations within the last 5 years.

Submit the Proof of Certification from a minimum of two quality assurance programs for its facilities or products (UL, DNV, ABS, USCG, AARR).

Provide the manufacturer's sample warranty for all FRP products against defects in material and workmanship for a minimum of 5 years. Provide evidence of manufacturer's ISO 9001:2000 standard certification.

1.3.2 Qualifications of Engineer of Record

Submit Qualifications of Engineer of Record documentation that the Engineer of Record is currently licensed within the jurisdiction of the project.

Submit documentation that the Engineer of Record is approved, authorized, and currently licensed by the State of North Carolina, and has a minimum of 5 years of experience as an approved Engineer for manufacturers of similar pipe and tube railing systems. Require the Engineer of Record to supply the name and location of five projects of similar size and scope for which they have provided engineering calculations using the manufacturer's products submitted for this project within the previous 3 years. Provide certified and signed calculations prepared by Engineer for:

a. The design in accordance with International Building Code and ASCE 7-22

b. Installation drawings

1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Deliver all manufactured materials in original, unbroken pallets, packages, containers, or bundles bearing the label of the manufacturers, clearly marked and identified relative to the complete system. Provide all adhesives, resins and their catalysts and hardeners in clearly marked or noted crates or boxes. Store all manufactured materials in dry indoor facilities with a constant temperature range between 70 and 85 degrees F until they are required.

Handle all materials to prevent abrasion, cracking, chipping, twisting, or other deformations, and other types of damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Installation Drawings

Submit templates and erection and installation drawings indicating thickness, type, and dimensions. Show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Indicate for installed products to comply with design loads. Include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

2.1.2 Product Data

Submit the manufacturer's catalog data including two copies of manufacturer's specifications, load tables, dimension diagrams, and anchor details for the following items:

a. FRP Wall Paneling

b. Anchorage Materials

c. Adhesives

d. Resins

e. Hardeners

2.1.3 Design Requirements

Ensure that all posts and rails are FRP structural shapes manufactured by the pultrusion process. Compose structural shapes of fiberglass reinforcement and resin in qualities, quantities, properties, arrangements, and dimensions as necessary to meet the design requirements in accordance with ASCE 7-22, 29 CFR 1910.23, NFPA 101, and dimensions specified.

Ensure that fiberglass reinforcements are a combination of continuous roving, continuous strand mat, and surfacing veil in sufficient quantities as needed by the application required, the physical properties required, or both.

Provide resins, with appropriate hardeners, of isophthalic polyester, with the chemical formulation necessary for corrosion resistance, strength, and other physical properties.

Ensure that all finished surfaces of FRP items, including FRP pipe and tube, railings/guards, anchorage materials, and fabrications, are smooth, resin-rich, and free of voids, dry spots, cracks, and unreinforced areas. Provide complete coverage of all glass fibers with resin to protect against their exposure to wear or weathering.

Protect all pultruded structural shapes from ultraviolet (UV) attack with:

a. Integral UV inhibitors within the resin

b. Synthetic surfacing veil to help produce a resin-rich surface

c. UV-resistant coating for outdoor exposures

Provide fiberglass reinforced thermosetting polyester resin panel sheets. Provide FRP products that have a flame spread rating of 25 or less as specified in ASTM E84, Tunnel Test. Submit 3 copies of Flame Spread Test Reports to the Contracting Officer.

Submit 3 copies of Ultraviolet Test Reports for FRP material, similar to the requirements of ASTM D1148 for rubber deterioration, and ASTM D430, to the Contracting Officer. Submit testing data relating to Thermal Expansion Test Reports.

Provide structural shapes in the guardrail system to meet minimum longitudinal mechanical properties as follows:

Tensile Strength	ASTM D3039/D3039M	30,000 psi
Tensile Modulus	ASTM D3039/D3039M	2,500,000 psi
Flexural Strength	ASTM D7264/D7264M	30,000 psi
Flexural Modulus	ASTM D7264/D7264M	1,800,000 psi
Flexural Modulus-Full Section		2,800,000 psi
Short Beam Shear	ASTM D2344/D2344M	4,500 psi
Shear Modulus-Transverse		450,000 psi
Coefficient of Thermal Expansion	ASTM D696	.000008 in/in/F
Flame Spread	ASTM E84	25 or less

2.2 FABRICATION

Perform fabrication of the handrail post/rail connection such that the rails are unbroken and continuous through the post without the use of packs or splices. Install the bottom rail through the post at a prepared hole made to fit the outside dimensions of the rail, and the top rail fit into a machined, u-shaped pocket formed into the top of the post such that the rail is located at the center of the post. Radius all exposed corners to eliminate sharp edges. Join the rails to the post through a combination of bonding and riveting. Ensure that no sharp, protruding edges remain after assembly of the handrail. Space the posts no more than 72 inches apart. Attach post bases according to the construction contract drawings. Reinforce post bases to a height of 8 1/2 inches. Coat all field-fabricated and shop-fabricated cuts with a vinyl ester resin to provide maximum corrosion resistance.

2.3 MATERIALS

2.3.1 Fasteners

Provide Type 316 stainless-steel concealed fasteners, unless unavoidable or standard for railings indicated.

2.3.2 Anchors

Provide cast-in-place epoxy mechanical anchors, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the design load imposed when installed in unit masonry and equal to four times the design load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing as specified in ASTM E488/E488M.

2.3.3 Grout And Anchoring Cement

Provide factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonmetallic grout complying with

ASTM C1107/C1107M; or water-resistant, nonshrink anchoring cement; recommended by the manufacturer for exterior use. Ensure that all other adhesives conform to the manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

2.3.4 Component Connections

2.3.4.1 Lag Screws and Bolts

Provide lag screws and bolts conforming to ASME B18.2.1, of the type and grade best suited for the purpose.

2.3.4.2 Toggle Bolts

Provide toggle bolts conforming to ASME B18.2.1.

2.3.4.3 Bolts, Nuts, Studs, and Rivets

Provide bolts, nuts, studs, and rivets conforming to ASME B18.2.2 and ASTM A307.

2.3.4.4 Powder-Driven Fasteners

Follow safety provisions of ASSP A10.3 .

2.3.4.5 Screws

Provide screws conforming to ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.6.2, and ASME B18.6.3.

2.3.4.6 Washers

Provide plain washers conforming to ASME B18.21.1. Provide beveled washers for American Standard beams and channels, square or rectangular, tapered in thickness, and smooth. Provide lock washers conforming to ASME B18.21.2M and ASME B18.21.1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install items in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.23 and 29 CFR 1926 at locations indicated, according to the manufacturer's instructions. Verify all measurements and take all field measurements necessary before fabrication. Include all materials and parts necessary to complete each item, even though such work is not definitely shown or specified. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation. Submit 3 signed copies of Manufacturer's Certification of Installation.

a. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.

b. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.

3.1.1 Anchorage, Fastenings, and Connections

Provide anchorage where necessary for fastening miscellaneous FRP items securely in place. Include for anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners,

when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through-bolts for masonry; machine and carriage bolts for steel; through-bolts and screws. Conceal fastenings where practicable.

3.1.2 Workmanship

Ensure that FRP work is well formed to shape and size, with sharp lines and angles and true curves. Ensure that drilling and punching produces clean true lines and surfaces. Ensure that exposed surfaces of work-in-place to have smooth finishes. Mill joints where tight fits are required. Ensure that corner joints are coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Accurately set work to established lines and elevations and securely fasten in place. Ensure that the installation is in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and the approved drawings, cuts, and details.

3.2 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.2.1 Warranty

Submit 3 signed copies of the Manufacturer's Warranty 30 calendar days before final inspection.

3.2.2 Manufacturer's Instructions

Submit the manufacturer's instructions for shipping and handling, and procedures for erection, care, and maintenance upon completion of installation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 21 16

MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION
08/23, CHG 1: 08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C665	(2024) Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM C930	(2019; R 2025) Standard Classification of Potential Health and Safety Concerns Associated with Thermal Insulation Materials and Accessories
ASTM E84	(2025) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E136	(2024c) Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.134	Respiratory Protection

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Blanket Insulation

Accessories

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Insulation

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

Submit required indoor air quality certifications and validations in one submittal package.

1.3.1 Insulation Products

Provide product certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification by other third-party programs. Provide current product certification from certification body.

1.3.2 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to site in original sealed wrapping bearing manufacturer's name and brand designation, specification number, type, grade, R-value, and class. Store and handle to protect from damage. Do not allow insulation materials to become wet, soiled, crushed, or covered with ice or snow. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storing, and protecting of materials before and during installation.

1.4.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling.

1.5 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1.5.1 Respirators

Provide installers with dust/mist respirators, training in their use, and protective clothing, all approved by National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH)/Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134.

1.5.2 Other Safety Concerns

Consider other safety concerns and measures as outlined in ASTM C930.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Thermal BLANKET INSULATION

Thermal unfaced batt insulation for perimeter exterior walls is mineral wool consisting of inorganic fibers derived from basalt, bonded and formed to a thickness and a width corresponding to the stud spacing and cavity depth. Insulation complies with ASTM C665, Type I and ASTM E136, Non Combustible. Material has a density of 2.5 PCF, NRC of 1.2 for a 4 inch thickness, and an R-value of 3.7 per inch. When tested in accordance with ASTM E84, material has a flame spread rating of 0 and smoke developed rating of 0. Blankets contain 70% recycled content.

Install thermal blanket insulation to achieve an R-25 in perimeter walls.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Mechanical Fasteners

Corrosion resistant fasteners as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREVAILING CONDITIONS

Before installing insulation, ensure that surfaces that will be in contact with the insulation are dry and free of projections which could cause voids or compressed insulation. If moisture or other conditions are found that do not allow the workmanlike installation of the insulation, do not proceed but notify Contracting Officer of such conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Insulation

Install and handle insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Keep material dry and free of extraneous materials. Any materials that show visual evidence of biological growth due to presence of moisture must not be installed on the building project. Ensure personal protective clothing and respiratory equipment is used as required. Observe safe work practices.

Place insulation in permanent contact with the six surfaces that enclose each cavity, and provide a thickness and width corresponding to the cavity depth and shape. Specified insulation R-values are minimums. Provide greater thicknesses and R-values to fully fill cavities without compression.

3.2.1.1 Electrical wiring

Do not install insulation in a manner that would sandwich electrical conductors, that are not installed in conduit, between two layers of insulation.

3.2.1.2 Continuity of Insulation

Install blanket insulation to butt tightly against adjoining blankets, studs and any obstructions. Provide continuity and integrity of

insulation at corners. Avoid creating thermal bridges.

3.2.1.3 Insulation without Affixed Vapor Retarder

Provide snug friction fit to hold insulation in place. Stuff pieces of insulation into cracks between trusses, joists, studs and other framing, such as at attic access doors, door and window heads, jambs, and sills, band joists, and headers.

3.2.1.4 Sizing of Blankets

Provide only full width blankets when insulating between studs. Size width of blankets for a snug fit where studs are irregularly spaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 22 00

ROOF AND DECK INSULATION
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C472	(2020) Physical Testing of Gypsum, Gypsum Plasters and Gypsum Concrete
ASTM C473	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Physical Testing of Gypsum Panel Products
ASTM C1177/C1177M	(2024) Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
ASTM C1289	(2023a) Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM D3273	(2021) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber
ASTM E84	(2025) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024a) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E136	(2024c) Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C
ASTM E661	(2022) Standard Test Method for Performance of Wood and Wood-Based Floor and Roof Sheathing Under Concentrated Static and Impact Loads

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4450	(1989) Approval Standard for Class 1 Insulated Steel Deck Roofs
FM 4470	(2022) Single-Ply, Polymer-Modified Bitumen Sheet, Built-up Roof (BUR), and Liquid Applied Roof Assemblies for Use in

	Class 1 and Noncombustible Roof Deck Construction
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2024) International Building Code

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 790	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings
UL 1256	(2023) Fire Test of Roof Deck Constructions
UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Insulation Board Layout and Attachment

Verification of Prevailing Conditions

SD-03 Product Data

Insulation

Recycled Content For Insulation; S

SD-05 Design Data

Wind Resistance

SD-06 Test Reports

Flame Spread Rating

SD-07 Certificates

Installer Qualifications

Indoor Air Quality For Insulation; S

Acceptable Foam Blowing Agents; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Roof Insulation

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit insulation board layout and attachment indicating methods of attachment and spacing of fasteners on each board, transitions, thicknesses of materials, and closure and termination conditions. Show locations of ridges, valleys, and crickets. Base shop drawings on verified field measurements and include verification of prevailing conditions. Show wood nailers.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

Include data for material descriptions, recommendations for product shelf life, requirements for coatings, and precautions for flammability and toxicity. Include data to verify compatibility of sealants with insulation.

1.5 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

Include field of roof, perimeter, and corner attachment requirements.

Provide a complete description of installation sequencing for each phase of the roofing system. Include weatherproofing procedures.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

Provide certification of installer qualifications from the insulation manufacturer confirming the specific installer has the required qualifications for installing the specific roof insulation system(s) indicated.

1.7 WIND RESISTANCE REQUIREMENTS

The complete roof system assembly must be rated and installed to resist wind loads indicated and validated by uplift resistance testing in accordance with Factory Mutual (FM) test procedures. Coordinate with roof covering attachment requirements and submit wind resistance test certification, attachment patterns for field, perimeter, and corner roof areas along with perimeter and corner boundary dimensions.

Submit a DELEGATED DESIGN with sealed calculations and shop drawings prepared by a registered professional engineer. Incorporate this information in the roofing submittal.

Furnish roof and deck insulation that resists uplift and lateral loads. Assembly design responsibility is delegated to the Contractor and incorporates specific properties and structural capabilities of selected products and manufacturers.

Supplement delegated design shop drawings with roof and deck insulation structural computations. Tie general manufacturer data of appurtenant components utilized to project specific conditions. Specify fastening patterns and connections.

1.8 FIRE PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.8.1 Insulation in Roof Systems

Comply with the requirements of ICC IBC or UL 1256 or FM 4450 or FM 4470. Roof insulation must have a flame spread rating of 75 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Additional documentation of compliance with flame spread rating is not required when insulation of the type used for this project as part of the specific roof assembly is listed and labeled as FM Class 1 approved.

1.9 CERTIFICATIONS

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818(Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification by other third-party programs. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.10.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's unopened and undamaged standard commercial containers bearing the following legible information:

a. Name of manufacturer

b. Brand designation

c. Specification number, type, and class, as applicable, where materials are covered by a referenced specification

Deliver materials in sufficient quantity to allow continuity of the work.

1.10.2 Storage and Handling

Store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Protect from damage, exposure to open flame or other ignition sources, wetting, condensation, and moisture absorption. Keep materials wrapped and separated from off-gassing materials (such as drying paints and adhesives). Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth. Store in an enclosed building or trailer that provides a dry, adequately ventilated environment. Replace damaged material with new material.

1.11 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

As per manufacturer's recommendations or Government's instructions, do not install roof insulation during inclement weather or when air temperature is below 40 degrees F and interior humidity is 45 percent or greater, or when there is visible ice, frost, or moisture on the roof deck.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Gypsum Deck Sheathing

Rated gypsum deck sheathing is 0.625 inch, Type X, water resistant treated core complying with ASTM C1177/C1177M and having primed fiberglass mats on

faces and long edges. Sheathing is 4 feet, 0 inches in width, has an R-value not less than 0.67 and weighs 2.5 PSF. Comply with UL 790, Class A and FM 4450, Class 1 requirements for fire resistance ratings. Confirm gypsum roof sheathing compatibility with roofing systems.

Rated Gypsum Roof Sheathing	Performance	Standard
Compressive strength, nominal	900 PSI	ASTM C472
Flexural strength, parallel	100 foot pounds	ASTM C473
Water absorption, by weight	Less than 5%	ASTM C473
Surface water absorption, nominal	1.0 grams	ASTM C473
Fungi resistance	No sustenance	ASTM D3273
Flame spread rating	Less than 0	ASTM E84
Smoke developed rating	Less than 0	ASTM E84
Permeance	More than 17 perms	ASTM E96/E96M
Burning characteristics	Noncombustible	ASTM E136
Flute span	8 inches	ASTM E661

2.2 INSULATION

2.2.1 Insulation Types

Provide roof insulation that is compatible with attachment methods for the specified insulation and roof membrane.

a. Polyisocyanurate Board: Provide in accordance with ASTM C1289 REV A Type II, fibrous felt or glass mat membrane both sides, except minimum compressive strength of 25 pounds per square inch (psi).

2.2.2 Recycled Materials

Provide thermal insulation materials containing recycled content. Unless specified otherwise, the minimum required recycled content for listed materials are:

Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane:	9 percent recovered material

Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for insulation.

2.2.3 Indoor Air Quality

Provide certification of indoor air quality for insulation.

2.2.4 Prohibited Materials

Products that contain high ozone depleting or high Global Warming Potential (GWP) blowing agents are prohibited. For a list of acceptable substitute foam blowing agents for the type of insulation used see https://www.epa.gov/snap/foam-blowing-agents. Provide validation of

acceptable foam blowing agents that no prohibited materials are used.

2.2.5 Insulation Thickness

As necessary to provide the thermal resistance (R-value) of R-34.2 metal roofing. Base calculation on the R-value for aged insulation. For insulation over steel decks, satisfy both specified R-value and minimum thickness for width of rib opening recommended in insulation manufacturer's published literature.

2.3 WOOD NAILERS

Pressure-preservative treated wood as specified in Section 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

3.1.1 Surface Inspection

Ensure surfaces are clean, smooth, and dry prior to application. Check roof deck surfaces, including surfaces sloped to outlets, for defects before starting work.

The Contracting Officer will inspect and approve the surfaces immediately before starting installation. Prior to installing insulation, perform the following:

a. Examine steel decks to ensure that panels are properly secured to structural members and to each other and that surfaces of top flanges are flat or slightly convex.

3.1.2 Surface Preparation

To correct defects and inaccuracies in roof deck surface to eliminate poor drainage from hollow or low spots, perform the following:

a. Provide wood nailers of the same thickness as the insulation at eaves, edges, curbs, walls, and roof openings for securing gutters, flashing flanges and curbs.

b. Cover steel decks with a layer of insulation board of sufficient width to span the width of a deck rib opening, and in accordance with fire safety requirements. Secure with piercing or self-drilling, self-tapping fasteners of quantity and placement in accordance with FM APP GUIDE. Locate insulation joints parallel to ribs of deck on solid bearing surfaces only, not over open ribs.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

Apply insulation in two layers with staggered joints when total required thickness of insulation exceeds 1/2 inch. Lay insulation so that continuous longitudinal joints are perpendicular to direction of roofing and end joints of each course are staggered with those of adjoining courses. When using multiple layers of insulation, provide joints of each succeeding layer that are parallel and offset in both directions with

respect to the layer below. Keep insulation 1/2 inch clear of vertical surfaces penetrating and projecting from roof surface.

3.3 PROTECTION

3.3.1 Protection of Applied Insulation

Completely cover each day's installation of insulation with finished roofing. Phased construction is not permitted. Protect open spaces between insulation other walls and spaces at curbs, scuttles, and expansion joints, until permanent roofing and flashing are applied. Storing, walking, wheeling, or trucking directly on insulation or on roofed surfaces is not permitted. Provide smooth, clean board or plank walkways, runways, and platforms near supports, as necessary, to distribute weight. Protect exposed edges of insulation with cutoffs at the end of each workday or whenever precipitation is imminent. Cutoffs must be membrane. Fill all profile voids in cutoffs to prevent trapping moisture below the membrane. Remove cutoffs when work resumes.

3.3.2 Damaged Work and Materials

Restore work and materials that become damaged during construction to original condition or replace with new materials.

3.4 INSPECTION

Establish and maintain inspection procedures to assure compliance of the installed roof insulation with Contract requirements. Remove, replace, correct in an approved manner, any work found not in compliance. Quality control must include, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of insulation workers; start and end time of work.

b. Verification of certification, listing or label compliance with FM Data Sheets.

c. Inspection of insulation joint orientation and laps between layers, joint width and bearing of edges of insulation on deck.

d. Installation of cutoffs and proper joining of work on subsequent days.

e. Continuation of complete roofing system installation to cover insulation installed same day.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 27 19.01

SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIERS
08/23, CHG 1: 08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR BARRIER ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (ABAA)

ABAA Accreditation	Accreditation
ABAA QAP	Quality Assurance Program

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D146/D146M	(2004; E 2012; R 2012) Sampling and Testing Bitumen-Saturated Felts and Woven Fabrics for Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D412	(2016; R 2021) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D570	(2022) Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D903	(1998; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Peel or Stripping Strength of Adhesive Bonds
ASTM D1876	(2008; R 2015; E 2015) Standard Test Method for Peel Resistance of Adhesives (T-Peel Test)
ASTM D4263	(1983; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM D4541	(2022) Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024a) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E154/E154M	(2008; R 2025) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover
ASTM E283/E283M	(2019) Standard Test Method for

	Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E331	(2000; R 2023) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E2178	(2021a) Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials
ASTM E2357	(2018) Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate of Air Barrier Assemblies

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 285	(2023) Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Coordinate the requirements of other building enclosure sections to provide a complete building air barrier system. Submit all materials, components, and assemblies of the air barrier system together as one complete submittal package.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualifications of Manufacturer

Qualifications of Installer

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Self-adhering Air Barrier Shop Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Self-adhering Air Barrier

Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics

Safety Data Sheets

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Peel Adhesion Test

Flame Propagation of Wall Assemblies

Site Inspections and Testing

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Self-adhering Air Barrier Manufacturer's Printed Instructions

Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics

1.4 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

For self-adhering air barrier provide the following:

1.4.1 Shop Drawings

Submit self-adhering air barrier shop drawings showing locations and extent of air barrier assemblies and details of all typical conditions, intersections with other building enclosure assemblies and materials, and membrane counterflashings. Show details for bridging of gaps in construction, treatment of inside and outside corners, expansion joints, methods of attachment of materials covering the self-adhered barrier without compromising the barrier. Indicate how miscellaneous penetrations such as conduit, pipes, electric boxes and similar items will be sealed.

1.4.2 Product Data

Submit manufacturer's technical data indicating compliance with performance and environmental requirements in Part 2 of this specification. Also submit self-adhering air barrier manufacturer's printed instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrates, temperature and other limitations of installation conditions, safety requirements for installation, and Safety Data Sheets. Indicate flame and smoke spread ratings for all products.

1.4.3 Test Reports

Submit test reports indicating that field peel-adhesion tests on all materials have been performed and the changes made, if required, in order to achieve successful and lasting adhesion. Submit test reports for flame propagation of wall assemblies tested in accordance with NFPA 285.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

Deliver and store materials in sufficient quantity to allow for uninterrupted flow of work. Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage and store out of weather. Deliver materials to the jobsite in their original unopened packages, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, brand designation, description of contents, and shelf life of containerized materials. Store and handle to protect from damage.

1.5.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry

locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight. Keep materials sealed and separated from absorptive materials, such as wood and insulation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Qualifications of Manufacturer

Submit documentation verifying that the manufacturer of the self-adhering air barrier is currently accredited by Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA Accreditation https://www.airbarrier.org/).

1.6.2 Qualifications of Installer

Submit documentation verifying that installers of the self-adhering air barrier are currently certified in accordance with the ABAA QAP Quality Assurance Program (https://www.airbarrier.org/qap/).

1.6.3 Field Peel Adhesion Test

Perform a field peel-adhesion test. Test the self-adhering air barrier for adhesion in accordance with ASTM D4541 using a Type II pull tester except use a disk that is 4 inches square and cut through the membrane to separate the material attached to the dish from the surrounding material. Perform test after curing period in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Record mode of failure and area which failed in accordance with ASTM D4541. Compare adhesion values with the manufacturer's established minimum values for the particular combination of material and substrate. Indicate on the inspection report whether the manufacturer's requirement has been met. Where the manufacturer has not declared a minimum adhesion value for their product and substrate combination, the inspector must record actual values.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

Conduct a preconstruction meeting a minimum of two weeks prior to commencing work specified in this specification Section. Agenda must include, at a minimum, construction and testing, sequence of construction, coordination with substrate preparation, materials approved for use, compatibility of materials, coordination with installation of adjacent and covering materials, and details of construction. Attendance is required by representatives of related trades including covering materials, substrate materials, adjacent materials, and materials and components of the air barrier system.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.8.1 Temperature

Install air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures as recommended in writing by the air barrier manufacturer. Verify that the surface to receive self-adhering air barrier is dry for a minimum of 48 hours prior to the installation of the barrier. Do not apply air barrier to damp or wet substrates. Do not apply during inclement weather or when ice, frost, surface moisture, or visible dampness is present on surfaces to be covered, or when precipitation is imminent.

1.8.2 Exposure to Weather and Ultraviolet Light

Protect air barrier products from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, mist, and other extreme weather conditions. Replace, at no additional cost to the Government, barrier products that have been exposed to ultraviolet (sun)light longer than allowed by manufacturer's written requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SELF-ADHERING AIR BARRIER

Provide minimum 0.040 inch thick self-adhering, vapor retarding, air barrier membrane consisting of a cross-laminated high density polyethylene (HDPE) film, fully coated with rubberized butyl-based or acrylic-based adhesive. Provide membrane in rolls of various widths interleaved with disposable silicone release paper. Self-adhering air barrier must exhibit no visible water leakage when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 and must perform as a liquid water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Use regular or low temperature formulation depending on site conditions, within temperature ranges specified by manufacturer. Install self adhering membrane on metal deck substrates.

2.1.1 Physical Properties

a. Air Permeance (ASTM E2178): Less than 0.004 CFM per sf at 1.57 psf.

b. Assembly Air Leakage (ASTM E2357, ASTM E283/E283M): less than 0.04 CFM per sf at 1.57 psf at one inch.

c. Tensile Strength (ASTM D412 die C modified): Not less than 400 psi.

d. Tensile Elongation (ASTM D412 die C modified): Not less than 200 percent.

e. Puncture Resistance (ASTM E154/E154M): Not less than 40 lbs.

f. Pliability (ASTM D146/D146M): Unaffected at minus 25 degrees F, 0.063 inch mandrel.

g. Lap Adhesion (ASTM D1876 modified): Not less than 4.0 lbs per inch.

h. Peel Adhesion (ASTM D903): Not less than 5.0 lbs per inch.

i. Water Vapor Permeance (Vapor Impermeable Air Barrier) (ASTM E96/E96M, desiccant method A): 0.1 perms or less.

j. Water Absorption (ASTM D570): Not to exceed 0.12 percent by weight.

k. Flame propagation of wall assemblies (NFPA 285): Pass

2.2 PRIMERS, ADHESIVES, AND MASTICS

Provide primers, adhesives, mastics and other accessory materials as recommended in writing by the manufacturer of the self-adhering air barrier for adequate bonding to each type of substrate. Adhesive must be butyl- or acrylic-based.

2.3 SHEET METAL FLASHING

Steel flat stock for lap joint support is galvanized. Provide as specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

2.4 JOINT SEALANTS

Provide as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Verify compatibility with adjacent products that are or will be in contact with one another.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Before installing air barrier, examine substrates, areas, and conditions under which air barrier assemblies will be applied, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements. Ensure the following conditions are met:

a. Surfaces are sound, dry, even, and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar or other contaminants.

b. Verify substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method in accordance with ASTM D4263 and take suitable measures until substrate passes moisture test.

3.2 PREPARATION

Clean, prepare, and treat substrate in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Ensure clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air barrier application.

a. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through air barrier and at protrusions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Installation of Self-adhering Air Barrier

Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and the following:

a. Apply primer at rate recommended by manufacturer prior to membrane installation. Allow primer to dry completely before membrane application. Apply as many coats as necessary for proper adhesion.

b. When membrane is properly positioned, press into place and roll membrane with roller immediately after placement.

c. Apply membrane sheets to shed water naturally without interception by a sheet edge, unless that edge is sealed with permanently flexible termination mastic.

d. Position subsequent sheets of membrane applied above so that membrane overlaps the membrane sheet below by a minimum of 2-1/2 inches, unless

greater overlap is recommended by manufacturer. Roll into place with roller.

e. Make side laps a minimum of 2-1/2 inches and end laps a minimum of 5 inches, unless greater overlap is recommended by manufacturer. Roll seams with roller.

f. Roll membrane to adhere to substrate. Cover corners and joints with two layers of reinforcement by first applying a 12 inch width of membrane centered along the axis. Flash drains and projections with a second ply of membrane for a distance of 6 inches from the drain or projection.

g. Seal around all penetrations through the air barrier resulting from pipes, vents, conduit, electrical fixtures, structural members, or other construction passing through it. Seal with termination mastic, extruded silicone sealant, membrane counterflashing or other sealing methods in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

h. Continuously connect the air barrier between walls, roof, floor and below grade assemblies to form a continuous integrated air barrier system around the entire building enclosure. Extend the air barrier membrane into rough openings such as doors, windows, louvers, and other exterior penetrations. Seal edges of barrier at junctures with rough openings.

i. At changes in substrate plane, provide transition material (e.g., bead of sealant, mastic, extruded silicone sealant, membrane counterflashing or other material recommended by manufacturer) under membrane to eliminate all sharp 90-degree inside corners and to make a smooth transition from one plane to another.

j. Provide mechanically fastened non-corrosive metal sheet to span gaps in substrate plane and to make a smooth transition from one plane to the other. Continuously support membrane with substrate.

k. At deflection and control joints, provide backup for the membrane to accommodate anticipated movement.

l. At expansion and seismic joints provide transition to the joint assemblies.

m. Apply a bead or trowel coat of mastic along membrane seams at reverse lapped seams, rough cuts, and as recommended by the manufacturer.

n. At end of each working day, seal top edge of membrane to substrate with termination mastic.

o. Do not allow materials to come in contact with chemically incompatible materials.

p. Counterflash upper edge of thru-wall flashing and air barrier. Counter flashing is specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL. See applicable wall-type Sections for thru-wall flashing requirements.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Site Inspections and Testing

Provide site inspections and testing in accordance with accepted practices and this section.

a. Conduct inspections and testing at 5, 50, and 95 percent completion of this scope of work. Forward written site inspections and testing reports to the Contracting Officer within five working days of the inspection and test being performed.

b. If inspections reveal defects, promptly remove and replace defective work at no additional expense to the Government.

3.5 FIELD PEEL ADHESION TEST

Conduct in accordance with test protocol indicated in Part 1, paragraph FIELD PEEL ADHESION TEST.

3.6 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.6.1 Protection

3.6.1.1 Adjacent Surfaces

Protect exposed adjacent surfaces that could be damaged by primers and adhesives associated with air barrier membrane. Provide protection during application and the remainder of construction in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6.1.2 The Air Barrier Assembly

Protect finished portions of the air barrier assembly from damage during ongoing application and throughout the remainder of the construction period in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate timing of installation of materials that will cover the air barrier membrane to ensure the exposure period does not exceed that recommended by the air barrier manufacturer's written installation instructions. Remove and replace, at no additional cost to the Government, membrane products that exceed the manufacturer's allowed exposure limits.

3.6.2 Cleaning

Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction and as acceptable to the primary material manufacturer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 42 14

ALUMINUM WALL PANELS
05/11, CHG 2: 02/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA ADM	(2020) Aluminum Design Manual
AA ASD1	(2017; Errata 2017) Aluminum Standards and Data

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 501.1	(2017) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors Using Dynamic Pressure
AAMA 800	(2016) Voluntary Specifications and Test Methods for Sealants

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI S100	(2016) North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-16	(2017; Errata 2018; Supp 1 2018) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A653/A653M	(2025a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B209/B209M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM C920	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D522/D522M	(2017) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
ASTM D523	(2014; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM D610	(2008; R 2019) Standard Practice for Evaluating Degree of Rusting on Painted Steel Surfaces
ASTM D714	(2002; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints
ASTM D822	(2013; R 2018) Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Exposures of Paint and Related Coatings
ASTM D968	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM D1056	(2020) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D1308	(2002; R 2013) Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes
ASTM D1654	(2008; R 2016; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D1667	(2017) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Poly (Vinyl Chloride) Foam (Closed-Cell)
ASTM D2244	(2025) Standard Practice for Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates
ASTM D2247	(2025) Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100 Percent Relative Humidity
ASTM D2794	(1993; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)

ASTM D3359	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Rating Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D3363	(2005; E 2011; R 2011; E 2012) Film Hardness by Pencil Test
ASTM D4214	(2007; R 2015) Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D4587	(2011; R 2019; E 2019) Standard Practice for Fluorescent UV-Condensation Exposures of Paint and Related Coatings
ASTM D5894	(2016) Standard Practice for Cyclic Salt Fog/UV Exposure of Painted Metal, (Alternating Exposures in a Fog/Dry Cabinet and a UV/Condensation Cabinet)
ASTM E72	(2022) Conducting Strength Tests of Panels for Building Construction
ASTM E84	(2025) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E283	(2019) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E331	(2000; R 2023) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E1592	(2017) Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM G152	(2013; R 2021) Standard Practice for Operating Open Flame Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials
ASTM G153	(2013; R 2021) Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)

MBMA MBSM	(2018) Metal Building Systems Manual

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM AMP 500	(2006) Metal Finishes Manual

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1793	(2012) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 7th Edition

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir	(updated continuously online) Building Materials Directory

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Metal Wall Panel: Metal wall panels, attachment system components and accessories necessary for a complete weather-tight wall system.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WALL PANEL SYSTEM

Factory color finished, metal wall panel system with concealed fastening attachment. Panel profile must be flush face, smooth surfaced.

1.3.1 Metal Wall Panel General Performance

Comply with performance requirements, conforming to AISI S100, without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Wall panels and accessory components must conform to the following standards:

ASTM A123/A123M
ASTM A36/A36M

ASTM B209/B209M for aluminum sheet
ASTM D522/D522M for applied coatings
UL Bld Mat Dir

1.3.2 Structural Performance

Maximum calculated fiber stress must not exceed the allowable value in the AISI or AA manuals; a one third overstress for wind is allowed. Midspan deflection under maximum design loads is limited to L/180. Contract drawings show the design wind loads and the extent and general assembly details of the metal siding. Contractor must provide design for members and connections not shown on the drawings. Siding panels and accessories must be the products of the same manufacturer.

Provide metal wall panel assemblies complying with the load and stress requirements in accordance with ASTM E1592. Wind Load force due to wind action governs the design for panels.

Wall systems and attachments are to resist the wind loads as determined by ASTM E72 and ASCE 7-16 in the geographic area where the construction will take place, in pounds per square foot. Submit electronic copies of wind

load tests to the Contracting Officer.

Submit a DELEGATED DESIGN with sealed calculations and shop drawings prepared by a professional engineer.

Furnish metal wall panel assemblies that resist dead, uplift and lateral loads. Marine Corps Outlying Landing Field Atlantic must resist a 142 mile per hour, ultimate design wind speed, 52 PSF, Risk Category II, Surface Roughness Category C, Exposure Category C lateral load. Comply with UFC 3-301-01 and ASCE 7 as applicable for building system designs and components. Assembly design responsibility is delegated to the Contractor and incorporates specific properties and structural capabilities of selected products and manufacturers.

Supplement delegated design shop drawings with metal wall panel assembly structural computations. Tie general manufacturer data of components utilized to project specific conditions. Specify fastening patterns and connections.

Specified panel gauges are minimums. Provide greater panel thicknesses as dictated by a delegated design that accounts for the available girt spacing using recommended cleat, bearing plate and fastener pattern combinations. Alternatively, provide additional structural members to reduce panel spans and accommodate the specified gauge using recommended cleat, bearing plate and fastener pattern combinations to resist specified loads.

1.3.3 Air Infiltration

Air leakage must conform to the limits through the wall assembly area when tested according to ASTM E283.

1.3.4 Water Penetration Under Static Pressure

No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E331.

1.3.5 Water Penetration Under Dynamic Pressure

No evidence of water leakage when tested according to AAMA 501.1.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submit Documentation for the following items:

Qualification of Manufacturer
Qualification of Installation Contractor
Sample Warranty

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Recycled Content;

Submit Manufacturer's data indicating percentage of recycle material in wall panels to verify sustainable acquisition compliance.

Submit Manufacturer's catalog data for the following items:

Wall Panels
Factory Color Finish
Closure Materials
Pressure Sensitive Tape
Sealants and Caulking
Galvanizing Repair Paint
Accessories

SD-04 Samples

Submit as required each of the following samples:

Wall Panels, 12 inches long by actual panel width
Fasteners
Metal Closure Strips, 10 inches long of each type

Submit manufacturer's color charts and chips, approximately 4 by 4 inches, showing full range of colors, textures and patterns available for wall panels with factory applied finishes.

SD-05 Design Data

Wind load design analysis

As applicable, submit the following wind load design analysis data, to include, but not limited to:

wind speed
exposure category,co-efficient,importance factor
type of facility
negative pressures for each zone
methods and requirements of attachment

SD-06 Test Reports

Submit test reports for the following in accordance with the referenced articles in this section.

Leakage Tests
Wind Load Tests
Coating Tests
Chalking Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Submit certificates for the following items showing conformance with referenced standards contained in this section:

Coil Stock

Fasteners
Galvanizing Repair Paint

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Include detailed application instructions and standard manufacturer drawings altered as required by these specifications.

Installation of Wall panels

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Submit copies of the Manufacturer's Field Reports

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty
Maintenance Instructions

20 year "No Dollar Limit" warranty for labor and material

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Pre-Installation Conference

Upon notification of submittal receipt and approval by the Contracting Officer; and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor must attend a pre-installation conference to review the following:

a. Drawings and Specifications.

b. Qualification of Installer.

c. Sustainable acquisition

d. Approved Warranty

e. Sample wall panels, 12 inches long by actual panel width

f. Sample metal closure strips, 10 inches long of each type

g. Color charts and chips

h. Coatings and base metal tests, chalking tests

i. Construction schedule, availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment and facilities required to progress with the work without delay.

j. Methods and procedures related to installation of wall panels, including manufacturer's written instructions. Explicitly identify in writing, differences between manufacturer's instructions and the specified requirements.

k. Support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.

l. Flashing, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that will affect metal wall panels.

m. Governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.

n. Temporary protection requirements for metal wall panel assembly during and after installation.

o. Wall panel observation and repair procedures after metal wall panel installation. Provide detailed written instructions including copies of Safety Data Sheets for maintenance and repair materials, and manufacturer's maintenance instructions.

1.5.1.1 Installation Drawings

Installation shop drawings for wall panels, flashing, accessories, and anchorage systems must indicate completely dimensioned structural frame and erection layouts, openings in the wall, special framing details, and construction details at corners, building intersections and flashing, location and type of mastic and metal filler strips.

1.5.1.2 Wind Load Design Analysis

Wind design analysis must include wall plan delineating dimensions and attachment patterns for each zone. Wind design analysis must be prepared and sealed by Licensed Project Engineer in the geographic area where the construction will take place.

1.5.2 Manufacturer's Technical Representative

The representative must have authorization from manufacturer to approve field changes and be thoroughly familiar with the products and installations in the geographical area where construction will take place.

1.5.3 Qualification of Manufacturer

Certify that metal wall panel system manufacturer has a minimum of five (5) years experience in manufacturing metal wall system and accessory products.

Manufacturer must also provide engineering services by an authorized engineer; currently licensed in the geographical area where construction will take place, having a minimum of four (4) years experience as an engineer knowledgeable in wind load design analysis, protocols and procedures per MBMA MBSM, "Metal Building Systems Manual"; ASCE 7-16, and ASTM E1592.

Provide certified engineering calculations, using the products submitted, for Wind load requirements in accordance with ASCE 7-16.

1.5.3.1 Manufacturer's Certificates

Also provide the following certifications from the manufacturer:

Coil Stock
Fasteners
Galvanizing Repair Paint

Submit certification from coil stock manufacturer or supplier that the

machinery used will form the provided coil stock without warping, waviness, or rippling that is not a part of the panel profile, and without damage, abrasion or marring of the finish coating.

Provide evidence that products used within this specification are manufactured in the United States.

1.5.4 Certified Qualification of Installation Contractor

The installation contractor must be approved and certified by the metal wall panel manufacturer prior to beginning the installation of the metal wall panel system. Subcontracting by Certified Contractor for the metal wall panel work is not permitted.

1.5.5 Single Source

Obtain each type of metal wall panels, clips, closure materials and other accessories from the standard products of the single source from a single manufacturer to operate as a complete system for the intended use.

1.5.6

Manufacturer's Maintenance Instructions

Provide manufacturer's detailed written instructions including copies of Safety Data Sheets for maintenance and repair materials.

1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Deliver and protect package components, sheets, metal wall panels, and other manufactured items to prevent damage or deformation during transportation and handling.

Unload, store, and erect metal wall panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

Stack and store metal wall panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weather-tight and ventilated covering to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal wall panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

Retain strippable protective covering on metal wall panel until actual installation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Field Measurements

Verify locations of wall framing and opening dimensions by field measurements before metal wall panel fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.7.2 Weather Limitations

Proceed with installation preparation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit Work to proceed without water entering into wall system or building.

1.8 WARRANTY

Warranty must conform to the Sample Warranty as reviewed and approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.8.1 20 Year "No Dollar Limit" Warranty for Labor and Material

Furnish manufacturer's no-dollar-limit warranty for the metal wall panel system. The warranty period is to be no less than twenty (20) years from the date of Government acceptance of the work. The warranty is to be issued directly to the Government. The warranty is to provide that if within the warranty period the metal wall panel system shows evidence of corrosion, perforation, rupture or excess weathering due to deterioration of the wall panel system resulting from defective materials and correction of the defective workmanship is to be the responsibility of the metal wall panel system manufacturer. Repairs that become necessary because of defective materials and workmanship while metal wall panel system is under warranty are to be performed within 24 hours after notification, unless additional time is approved by the Contracting Officer. Failure to perform repairs within 24 hours of notification will constitute grounds for having emergency repairs performed by others and not void the warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATION

Unless approved otherwise, fabricate and finish metal wall panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes and as necessary to fulfill indicated and specified performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements. See section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING for cumulative total recycled content requirements.

Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel. Fabricate metal wall panel side laps with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a tight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, in a manner that will seal weather-tight and minimize noise from movements within panel assembly.

2.1.1 Sheet Metal Accessories

Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA 1793 that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated:

a. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

b. End Seams: fabricate nonmoving end seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.

c. Sealed Joints: form non-expansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA 1793.

d. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed

fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.

e. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of size and metal thickness recommended by SMACNA 1793 or by metal wall panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.2 PANEL MATERIALS

2.2.1 Aluminum Sheet

Roll-form aluminum wall panels to the specified profile, with fy = 30 ksi, .040 inches thickness and depth as indicated. Material must be plumb and true, and within the tolerances listed:

a. Aluminum Sheet conforming to ASTM B209, AA ASD1 and AA ADM.

b. Individual panels must be have continuous length to cover the entire length of any wall area with no joints or seams and formed without warping, waviness, or ripples that are not part of the panel profile and free of damage to the finish coating system.

c. Provide panels with thermal expansion and contraction consistent with the type of system specified.

1. Profile and coverage to be a minimum height and width from manufacturer's standard for the indicated wall area.

2. Profile to be a 1-1/2 inch depth with 12 inch coverage and concealed fasteners.

10. Smooth, flat surface texture.

2.2.2 Factory Color Finish

Comply with NAAMM AMP 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

All panels are to receive a factory-applied 70% polyvinylidene fluoride finish conforming to AAMA 2605 and consisting of a baked-on top-coat with a manufacturer's recommended prime coat conforming to the following:

2.2.2.1 Metal Preparation

Carefully prepare all metal surface for painting on a continuous process coil coating line by alkali cleaning, hot water rinsing, application of chemical conversion coating, cold water rinsing, sealing with acid rinse, and thorough drying.

2.2.2.2 Prime Coating

Apply a base coat of epoxy paint, specifically formulated to interact with the top-coat, to the prepared surfaces by roll coating to a dry film thickness of 0.20 plus 0.05 mils. Prime coat must be oven cured prior to application of finish coat.

2.2.2.3 Exterior Finish Coating

Roll coat the finish coating over the primer by roll coating to dry film thickness of 0.80 plus 5 mils (3.80 plus 0.50 mils for Vinyl Plastisol) for a total dry film thickness of 1.00 plus 0.10 mils (4.00 plus 0.10 mils for Vinyl Plastisol). Oven-cure finish coat.

2.2.2.4 Interior Finish Coating

Apply a wash-coat on the reverse side over the primer by roll coating to a dry film thickness of 0.30 plus 0.05 mils for a total dry film thickness of 0.50 plus 0.10 mils. Oven-cured the wash coat.

2.2.2.5 Color

Metal wall panel is Light Gray, Federal Standard AMS-STD-595A 26630 as indicated in the Marine Corps Air Station Cherry Point, Base Exterior Architectural Plan, Section 4.3. Submit metal wall panel selections to the Architectural Review Board prior to making submittal.

Metal soffit panel is Light Gray, Federal Standard AMS-STD-595A 26630 as indicated in the Marine Corps Air Station Cherry Point, Base Exterior Architectural Plan, Section 4.3. Submit metal wall panel selections to the Architectural Review Board prior to making submittal.

2.2.2.6 Physical Properties

Coating must conform to the industry and manufacturer's standard performance criteria as listed by the following certified test reports:

General:	ASTM D5894 and ASTM D4587
Abrasion:	ASTM D968
Adhesion:	ASTM D3359
Chalking:	ASTM D4214
Chemical Pollution:	ASTM D1308
Color Change and Conformity:	ASTM D2244
Creepage:	ASTM D1654
Cyclic Corrosion Test:	ASTM D5894
Flame Spread:	ASTM E84
Flexibility:	ASTM D522/D522M
Formability:	ASTM D522/D522M
Gloss at 60 and 85 degrees:	ASTM D523

Humidity:	ASTM D2247 and ASTM D714
Oxidation:	ASTM D610
Pencil Hardness:	ASTM D3363
Reverse Impact:	ASTM D2794
Salt Spray:	ASTM B117
Weatherometer:	ASTM G152, ASTM G153 and ASTM D822

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FRAMING

Cold-formed metallic-coated steel sheet conforming to ASTM A653/A653M and specified in Section 05 40 00 COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING unless otherwise indicated.

Galvanized zee furring and girts complying with ASTM A 653, Class G90, 0.90 ounces per square foot are 0.048 inch, 18 gauge steel with web depths of 4 inches to 1 foot, 8 inches and flanges of 2 inches to 4.5 inches. Cee and zee purlins are similar. Hat channels are simialr.

2.3.1 Fasteners for Miscellaneous Metal Framing

Type, material, corrosion resistance, size and sufficient length to penetrate the supporting member a minimum of 1 inch with other properties required to fasten miscellaneous metal framing members to supporting members and substrates in accordance with the wall panel manufacturer's and ASCE 7-16 requirements.

2.4 FASTENERS

2.4.1 General

2.4.1.1 Exposed Fasteners

Provide corrosion resistant fasteners for wall panels, made of aluminum, 300 - series corrosion resisting stainless steel, or nylon capped aluminum compatible with the sheet panel or flashing and of a type and size recommended by the manufacturer to meet the performance requirements and design loads. Finish exposed fasteners to match substrate colors encountered.

Fasteners for accessories must be the manufacturer's standard. Provide an integral metal washer matching the color of attached material with compressible sealing EPDM gasket approximately 3/32 inch thick.

2.4.1.2 Hidden Fasteners

Provide corrosion resistant fasteners recommended by the manufacturer to meet the performance requirements and design loads.

2.4.1.3 Screws

Screws to be corrosion resistant coated steel, aluminum and/or 300 - series stainless steel being the type and size recommended by the manufacturer to meet the performance requirements.

2.4.1.4 Rivets

Rivets to be closed-end type, corrosion resistant coated steel, aluminum or stainless steel where watertight connections are required.

2.4.1.5 Attachment Clips

Fabricate clips from steel hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, Z275 G 90 or Series 300 stainless steel. Size, shape, thickness and capacity as required meeting the insulation thickness and design load criteria specified.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 General

All accessories must be compatible with the metal wall panels. Sheet metal flashing, trim, metal closure strips, caps and similar metal accessories must not be less than the minimum thickness specified for the wall panels. Exposed metal accessories/finishes to match the panels furnished, except as otherwise indicated. Molded foam rib, ridge and other closure strips must be non-absorbent closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber or pre-molded neoprene to match configuration of the panels.

2.5.2 Rubber Closure Strips

Provide closed-cell, expanded cellular rubber conforming to ASTM D1056 and ASTM D1667; extruded or molded to the configuration of the specified wall panel and in lengths supplied by the wall panel manufacturer.

2.5.3 Metal Closure Strips

Provide factory fabricated aluminum closure strips to be the same thickness, color, finish and profile of the specified wall panel.

2.5.4 Joint Sealants

2.5.4.1 Sealants and Caulking

Provide approved gun type sealants for use in hand- or air-pressure caulking guns at temperatures above 40 degrees F (or frost-free application at temperatures above 10 degrees F with minimum solid content of 85 percent of the total volume. Sealants must dry with a tough, durable surface skin which permit remaining soft and pliable underneath, providing a weather-tight joint. No migratory staining is permitted on painted or unpainted metal, stone, glass, vinyl, or wood.

Prime all joints receiving sealants with a compatible one-component or two-component primer as recommended by the wall panel manufacturer.

2.5.4.2 Shop-Applied

Sealant for shop-applied caulking must be non-curing butyl compliant with

AAMA 800 to ensure the sealant's plasticity at the time of field erection.

2.5.4.3 Field-Applied

Sealant for field-applied caulking must be an approved gun grade, non-sag one component polysulfide or two-component polyurethane with an initial maximum Shore A durometer hardness of 25, and conforming to ASTM C920, Type II. Color to match panel colors.

2.5.4.4 Pressure Sensitive Tape

Provide pressure sensitive tape sealant, 100 percent solid with a release paper backing; permanently elastic, non-sagging, non-toxic and non-staining as approved by the wall panel manufacturer.

2.6 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

2.6.1 Fabrication

Shop fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim where practicable to comply with recommendations in SMACNA 1793 that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.

Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.

2.7 REPAIR OF FINISH PROTECTION

Repair paint for color finish enameled wall panel must be compatible paint of the same formula and color as the specified finish furnished by the wall panel manufacturer. Provide repair paint matching the specified wall panels.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal wall panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

Examine primary and secondary wall framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer, UL, ASTM, ASCE 7-16 and as required for the geographical area where construction will take place.

Examine solid wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.

Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal wall panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal wall panels before metal wall panel installation.

Submit to the Contracting Officer a written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work. Proceed with

installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of interfering with insulation attachment. Miscellaneous framing installation, including sub-purlins, girts, angles, furring, and other miscellaneous wall panel support members and anchorage must be according to metal wall panel manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

Provide full length metal wall panels, from sill to eave as indicated, unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations. Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement in accordance with MBMA MBSM.

Erect wall panel system in accordance with the approved erection drawings, the printed instructions and safety precautions of the manufacturer.

Sheets are not to be subjected to overloading, abuse, or undue impact. Bent, chipped, or defective sheets shall not be applied.

Sheets must be erected true and plumb and in exact alignment with the horizontal and vertical edges of the building, securely anchored, and with the indicated eave, and sill.

Work is to allow for thermal movement of the wall panel, movement of the building structure, and to provide permanent freedom from noise due to wind pressure.

Field cutting metal wall panels by torch is not permitted.

3.3.1 Aluminum Wall Panels

Use aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners for exterior surfaces and aluminum or galvanized steel fasteners for interior surfaces.

3.3.2 Anchor Clips

Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.

3.3.3 Metal Protection

Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.

3.3.4 Joint Sealers

Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal wall panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal wall panel manufacturer.

3.4 FASTENER INSTALLATION

Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.

3.5 FLASHING, TRIM AND CLOSURE INSTALLATION

3.5.1 General Requirements

Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA 1793. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams to form permanently watertight and weather resistant.

Install sheet metal work is to form weather-tight construction without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, and allow for expansion and contraction. Cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal required to accommodate the work of other trades is to be performed by sheet metal mechanics.

3.5.2 Metal Flashing

Install exposed metal flashing at building corners, sills and eaves, junctions between metal siding and walling. Exposed metal flashing must be the same material, color, and finish as the specified metal wall panel.

Fasten flashing at a minimum of 8 inches on center, except where flashing is held in place by the same screws that secure covering sheets.

Flashing is to be furnished in at least 8 foot lengths. Exposed flashing is to have 1 inch locked and blind-soldered end joints, and expansion joints at intervals of not more than 16 feet.

Exposed flashing and flashing subject to rain penetration to be bedded in the specified joint sealant.

Isolate flashing which is in contact with dissimilar metals by means of the specified asphalt mastic material to prevent electrolytic deterioration.

Form drips to the profile indicated, with the edge folded back 1/2 inch to form a reinforced drip edge.

3.5.3 Closures

Install metal closure strips at open ends of corrugated or ribbed pattern walls, and at intersection of wall and wall unless open ends are concealed with formed eave flashing; and in other required areas.

Install mastic closure strips at intersection of the wall with metal walling; top and bottom of metal siding; heads of wall openings; and in other required locations.

3.6 WORKMANSHIP

Make lines, arises, and angles sharp and true. Free exposed surfaces from visible wave, warp, buckle, and tool marks. Fold back exposed edges

neatly to form a 1/2 inch hem on the concealed side. Make sheet metal exposed to the weather watertight with provisions for expansion and contraction.

Make surfaces to receive sheet metal plumb and true, clean, even, smooth, dry, and free of defects and projections which might affect the application. For installation of items not shown in detail or not covered by specifications conform to the applicable requirements of SMACNA 1793. Provide sheet metal flashing in the angles formed where roof decks abut walls, curbs, ventilators, pipes, or other vertical surfaces and wherever indicated and necessary to make the work watertight.

3.7 ACCEPTANCE PROVISIONS

3.7.1 Erection Tolerances

Erect metal wall panels straight and true with plumb vertical lines correctly lapped and secured in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7.2 Leakage Tests

Finished application of metal wall panels are to be subject to inspection and test for leakage by request of the Contracting Officer, Architect/Engineer. Conduct inspection and tests at no cost to the Government.

Inspection and testing is to be made promptly after erection to permit correction of defects and the removal and replacement of defective materials.

3.7.3 Repairs to Finish

Scratches, abrasions, and minor surface defects of finish may be repaired with the specified repair materials. Finished repaired surfaces must be uniform and free from variations of color and surface texture.

Repaired metal surfaces that are not acceptable to the project requirements and/or Contracting Officer are to be immediately removed and replaced with new material.

3.7.4 Paint-Finish Metal Siding

Paint-finish metal siding will be tested for color stability by the Contracting Officer during the manufacturer's specified guarantee period.

Panels that indicate color changes, fading, or surface degradation, determined by visual examination, must be removed and replaced with new panels at no expense to the Government.

New panels will be subject to the specified tests for an additional year from the date of their installation.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.8.1 Construction Monitoring

Make visual inspections as necessary to ensure compliance with specified requirements. Additionally, verify the following:

a. Materials comply with the specified requirements.

b. All materials are properly stored, handled and protected from damage. Damaged materials are removed from the site.

c. Framing and substrates are in acceptable condition, in compliance with specification, prior to application of wall panels.

d. Panels are installed without buckles, ripples, or waves and in uniform alignment and modulus.

e. Side laps are formed, sealed, fastened or seam locked as required.

f. The proper number, type, and spacing of attachment clips and fasteners are installed.

g. Installer adheres to specified and detailed application parameters.

h. Associated flashing and sheet metal are installed in a timely manner in accord with the specified requirements.

Provide electronic copies of Manufacturer's Field Reports to the Contracting Officer 2 weeks prior to project close-out.

3.9 CLEAN-UP AND DISPOSAL

Clean all exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove metal shavings, filings, nails, bolts, and wires from work area. Remove grease and oil films, excess sealants, handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris and scrub the work clean. Exposed metal surfaces must be free of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, solder or weld marks, and damage to the finish coating.

Collect and place scrap/waste materials in containers. Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site; transport demolished materials from government property and legally dispose of them.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 60 00

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
08/23, CHG 1: 05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 2605	(2022) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.2/D1.2M	(2014; Errata 1 2014; Errata 2 2020) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A480/A480M	(2025b) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A653/A653M	(2025a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A792/A792M	(2022) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B209/B209M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B370	(2022) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM D2244	(2025) Standard Practice for Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates

ASTM D4214	(2007; R 2015) Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM E2112	(2023) Standard Practice for Installation of Exterior Windows, Doors and Skylights

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)

NRCA 0429	(2022) The NRCA Roofing Manual: Architectural Metal Flashing, Condensation and Air Leakage Control and Reroofing

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1793	(2012) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 7th Edition

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Finished sheet metal assemblies must form a weathertight enclosure without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, while allowing for expansion and contraction without damage to the system. The sheet metal installer is responsible for cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal modifications required to accommodate the work of other trades. Coordinate installation of sheet metal items used in conjunction with roofing with roofing work to permit continuous, uninterrupted roofing operations.

1.2.1 General Material Requirements

All materials specified in this Section installed in conjunction with the roofing system must be provided by the roofing system manufacturer, or by a manufacturer approved by the roofing system manufacturer for use in the roofing system, and must form a part of the Warranty as required by the applicable roofing system Section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Exposed Sheet Metal Coverings

Gutters

Downspouts

Gravel Stops and fascia

Drip Edges

Recycled Content; S

SD-04 Samples

Finish Samples

SD-07 Certificates

Warranty on Finishes

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Instructions for Installation

Quality Control Plan

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Cleaning and Maintenance

1.4 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Product Data

Indicate thicknesses, dimensions, fastenings, anchoring methods, expansion joints, and other provisions necessary for thermal expansion and contraction. Scaled manufacturer's catalog data may be submitted for factory fabricated items.

1.4.2 Finish Samples

Submit two color charts and two finish sample chips from manufacturer's standard color and finish options for each type of finish indicated.

1.4.3 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit detailed instructions for installation and quality control during installation, cleaning and maintenance, for each type of assembly indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Package and protect materials during shipment. Uncrate and inspect materials for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon delivery to the job site. Remove from the site and replace damaged materials that cannot be restored to like-new condition. Handle sheet metal items to avoid damage to surfaces, edges, and ends. Store materials in dry, weather-tight, ventilated areas until installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECYCLED CONTENT

Provide products with recycled content. Provide data for each product with recycled content, identifying percentage of recycled content.

2.2 MATERIALS

Use any metal listed by NRCA 0429 or SMACNA 1793 for a particular item, unless otherwise indicated. Provide materials and configurations in accordance with NRCA 0429 or SMACNA 1793 for each material, while also meeting the minimum thickness requirements specified in this Section.

Different items need not be of the same metal, except that if copper is selected for any exposed item, all exposed items must be copper, and that contact between dissimilar metals must be avoided.

Provide sheet metal items in 8 to 10 foot lengths. Single pieces less than 8 feet long may be used to connect to factory-fabricated inside and outside corners, and at ends of runs. Factory fabricate corner pieces with minimum 12 inch legs. Provide accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal installation. Provide accessories made of the same or compatible materials as the items to which they are applied. Fabricate sheet metal items of the materials specified below and to the gage, thickness, or weight shown in Table I at the end of this section unless identifed otherwise under MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS. Where more than one material is listed for a particular item in Table I, each is acceptable and may be used, except as follows:

2.2.1 Exposed Sheet Metal Items

Provide exposed sheet metal items of the same material. Consider the following as exposed sheet metal: gutters, including hangers; downspouts; gravel stops and fascia; cap, valley, stepped, base, and eave flashings and related accessories.

2.2.2 Drainage

Do not use copper for an exposed item if drainage from that item will pass over exposed masonry, stonework or other metal surfaces.

2.2.3 Copper, Sheet and Strip

Provide in accordance with ASTM B370, cold-rolled temper, H 00 (standard).

2.2.4 Lead Sheet

Provide in a minimum weight of 4 pounds per square foot.

2.2.5 Galvanized Steel Sheet

Provide in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, a minimum of 24 gauge, and a minimum zinc coat weighting of 90 ounces per square feet.

2.2.6 Steel Sheet, Aluminum Zinc-Coated

Provide in accordance with ASTM A792/A792M, a minimum gauge as indicated in Table I, or a minimum of 24 gauge if not listed.

2.2.7 Stainless Steel

Provide in accordance with ASTM A480/A480M, Type 302 or 304, 2D Finish, fully annealed, dead-soft temper, a minimum gauge as indicated in Table I, or a minimum of 24 gauge if not listed.

2.2.8 Aluminum Alloy, Extruded Bars, Rods, Shapes, and Tubes

ASTM B221.

2.2.9 Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

Provide in accordance with ASTM B209/B209M form alloy, and temper

appropriate for use. Provide material of a minimum gauge as indicated in Table I, or a minimum of 0.032-in in thickness if not listed.

2.2.9.1 Alclad

When fabricated of aluminum, fabricate the following items with Alclad 3003, Alclad 3004, or Alclad 3005, clad on one side unless otherwise indicated.

a. Gutters, downspouts, and hangers

b. Fascia

c. Flashing

2.2.10 Finishes

Provide exposed exterior sheet metal with a baked on, factory applied coil fluoropolymer color coating. Field applications of color coatings are prohibited and will be rejected.

2.2.10.1 Steel Sheet Coil Finish

Give galvalume steel and hot dipped galvanized steel sheet coil a mechanical pretreatment to enhance adhesion followed by a caustic etch or alkaline wash for cleaning and degreasing. Apply a phosphate spray or chromate conversion treatment to protect against humidity and corrosive chemicals. Furnish an organic coating treatment conforming to AAMA 2605 to obtain a 70% PVDF coating. Provide a two coat application consisting of 0.2 mils of primer with a 0.7 mil topcoat that achieves a 0.9 mil thickness.

2.2.10.2 Aluminum Sheet Coil Finish

Give aluminum sheet coil a mechanical pretreatment to enhance adhesion followed by a caustic etch or alkaline wash for cleaning and degreasing. Apply a phosphate spray or chromate conversion treatment to protect against humidity and corrosive chemicals. Furnish an organic coating treatment conforming to AAMA 2605 to obtain a 70% PVDF coating. Provide a two coat application consisting of 0.2 mils of primer with a 0.7 mil topcoat that achieves a 0.9 mil thickness.

2.2.10.3 Color Selection

Gutters and downspouts are Cool Gray, AMS 595A 26280 as indicated in the Marine Corps Air Station Cherry Point, Base Exterior Architectural Plan, Section 4.3. Submit gutter and downspout selections to the Architectural Review Board prior to making submittal.

2.2.10.4 Warranty on Finishes

Provide a manufacturer's warranty to repair, or replace, sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within 20 years from date of project substantial completion. Deterioration includes the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.

b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.

c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2.3 Fasteners and Seams

Select fastener alloys that do not create electrolysis with substrates. Fasteners are non ferrous metal or galvanized steel at exterior conditions, except that hard copper fasteners are used with copper; aluminum or stainless steel fasteners are used with aluminum; and stainless steel fasteners are used with stainless steel. Fasteners are self clinching, penetrating types of various diameters, thread types and lengths dictated by the conditions encountered. Finish exposed fasteners to match substrate colors encountered.

Solder seams in accordance with ASTM B32, 95-5 tin-antimony.

Make splice plates weathertight with silicone sealant.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS

2.5 Downspouts and Gutters

Downspouts, gutters, components and accessories are a matching material and finish.

Downspout tubing joints are tapered and telescope 1 inch. Metal brackets are fabrications 1 inch in width with a combination external strap and internal wall stand off. Fabricate seamless 45 degree offset and kickout elbows.

Fabricate offsets and terminations that telescope into downspout boot receivers.

Fabricate gutters in the longest lengths practical. Separate gutter end joints 0.375 of an inch and back with 6 inch wide exposed splice plates at gutter expansion joints. Create 0.375 inch expansion reveals to accommodate thermal movement with 6 inch wide concealed splice plates between joint lengths. Provide support brackets and interior spreaders. Hem exposed edges. Construct corner fabrications using miter joints with button lock pockets in lieu of interlocked and mechanically fastened assemblies. Shop fabricate 1 foot, 6 inch inside corner, outside corner, tee and end terminations using butt joint and splice plate end conditions. Provide end caps, outlets and similar accessories.

Furnish bronze, copper, stainless steel or aluminum wire ball strainers at each outlet.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Workmanship

Make lines and angles sharp and true. Free exposed surfaces from visible wave, warp, buckle, and tool marks. Fold back exposed edges neatly to form a 1/2 inch hem on the concealed side. Make sheet metal exposed to

the weather watertight with provisions for expansion and contraction.

Make surfaces to receive sheet metal plumb and true, clean, even, smooth, dry, and free of defects and projections. For installation of items not shown in detail or not covered by specifications conform to the applicable requirements of SMACNA 1793, Architectural Sheet Metal Manual. Provide sheet metal flashing in the angles required to accommodate terminations, edges and wherever indicated and necessary to make the work watertight. Join sheet metal items together as shown in Table II.

3.1.2 Nailing

Confine nailing of sheet metal generally to sheet metal having a maximum width of 18 inches. Confine nailing of flashing to one edge only. Space nails evenly not over 3 inch on center and approximately 1/2 inch from edge unless otherwise specified or indicated. Face nailing is not permitted. Where sheet metal is applied to other than wood surfaces, include in shop drawings, the locations for sleepers and nailing strips required to secure the work. Secure flashing at one-half the normal interval to ensure a wind-resistant installation.

3.1.3 Cleats

Provide cleats for sheet metal 18 inches and longer in width. Cleats are continuous. Unless otherwise specified, provide cleats of the same material and thickness as the sheet metal beingsecured. Secure cleat upper edges with fasteners and fold cleat toes into continuously tonged lock seams. Pre-tin cleats for soldered seams.

3.1.4 Bolts, Rivets, and Screws

Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated or required. Provide compatible washers where required to protect surface of sheet metal and to provide a watertight connection. Provide mechanically formed joints in aluminum sheets 0.040 inches or less in thickness.

3.1.5 Seams

Straight and uniform in width and height with no solder showing on the face.

3.1.5.1 Flat-lock Seams

Finish not less than 3/4 inch wide.

3.1.5.2 Lap Seams

Finish soldered seams not less than one inch wide. Overlap seams not soldered, not less than 3 inches.

3.1.5.3 Loose-Lock Expansion Seams

Not less than 3 inches wide; provide minimum one inch movement within the joint. Completely fill the joints with the specified sealant, applied at not less than 1/8 inch thick bed.

3.1.5.4 Standing Seams

Not less than one inch high, double locked without solder.

3.1.5.5 Flat Seams

Make seams in the direction of the flow.

3.1.6 Soldering

Where soldering is specified, apply to copper, zinc-coated steel, and stainless steel items. Pre-tin edges of sheet metal before soldering is begun. Seal the joints in aluminum sheets of 0.040 inch or less in thickness with specified sealants. Do not solder aluminum.

3.1.6.1 Edges

Scrape or wire-brush the edges of lead-coated material to be soldered to produce a bright surface. Flux brush the seams in before soldering. Treat with soldering acid flux the edges of stainless steel to be pre-tinned. Seal the joints in aluminum sheets of 0.040 inch or less in thickness with specified sealants. Do not solder aluminum.

3.1.7 Welding and Mechanical Fastening

Use welding for aluminum of thickness greater than 0.040 inch. Aluminum 0.040 inch or less in thickness must be butted and the space backed with formed flashing plate; or lock joined, mechanically fastened, and filled with sealant as recommended by the aluminum manufacturer.

3.1.7.1 Welding of Aluminum

Use welding of the inert gas, shield-arc type. For procedures, appearance and quality of welds, and the methods used in correcting welding work, conform to AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

3.1.7.2 Mechanical Fastening of Aluminum

Use No. 12, aluminum alloy, sheet metal screws or other suitable aluminum alloy or stainless steel fasteners. Drive fasteners in holes made with a No. 26 drill in securing side laps, end laps, and flashings. Space fasteners 12 inches maximum on center. Where end lap fasteners are required to improve closure, locate the end lap fasteners not more than 2 inches from the end of the overlapping sheet.

3.1.8 Protection from Contact with Dissimilar Materials

3.1.8.1 Copper or Copper-bearing Alloys

Paint with heavy-bodied bituminous paint surfaces in contact with dissimilar metal, or separate the surfaces by means of moistureproof building felts.

3.1.8.2 Aluminum

Do not allow aluminum surfaces in direct contact with other metals except stainless steel, zinc, or zinc coating. Where aluminum contacts another metal, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer followed by two coats of aluminum paint. Where drainage from a dissimilar metal passes over aluminum, paint the dissimilar metal with a non-lead pigmented paint.

3.1.8.3 Metal Surfaces

Paint surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.1.9 Expansion and Contraction

Provide expansion and contraction joints at not more than 32 foot intervals for aluminum and at not more than 40 foot intervals for other metals. Provide an additional joint where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval. Space joints evenly. Join extruded aluminum fascia by expansion and contraction joints spaced not more than 12 feet apart.

3.1.10 Fascia

Prefabricate in the shapes and sizes indicated and in lengths not less than 8 feet. Extend flange at least 4 inches onto roofing. Provide prefabricated, mitered corners internal and external corners. Install fascia after all plies of the roofing membrane have been applied, but before the flood coat of bitumen is applied. Prime roof flange of fascia on both sides with an asphalt primer. After primer has dried, set flange on roofing membrane and strip-in. Nail flange securely to wood nailer with large-head, barbed-shank roofing nails 1.5 inch long spaced not more than 3 inches on center, in two staggered rows.

3.1.10.1 Edge Strip

Hook the lower edge of fascia at least 3/4 inch over a continuous strip of the same material bent outward at an angle not more than 45 degrees to form a drip. Nail hook strip to a wood nailer at 6 inches maximum on center. Where fastening is made to concrete or masonry, use screws spaced 12 inches on center driven in expansion shields set in the concrete or masonry. Where horizontal wood nailers are slotted to provide for insulation venting, install strips to prevent obstruction of vent slots. Where necessary, install strips over 1/16 inch thick compatible spacer or washers.

3.1.10.2 Joints

Leave open the section ends of fascia 1/4 inch and backed with a formed flashing plate, mechanically fastened in place and lapping each section end a minimum of 4 inches set laps in plastic cement. Face nailing is not permitted. Install prefabricated aluminum fascia in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and details.

3.1.11 Metal Drip Edges

Provide a metal drip edge, designed to allow water run-off to drip free of underlying construction, at eaves and rakes prior to the application of roofing. .

3.1.12 Gutters

The hung type of shape indicated and supported on underside by brackets that permit free thermal movement of the gutter. Provide gutters in sizes indicated complete with mitered corners, end caps, outlets, brackets, and other accessories necessary for installation. Bead with hemmed edge or

reinforce the outer edge of gutter with a stiffening bar not less than 3/4 by 3/16 inch of material compatible with gutter. Fabricate gutters in sections not less than 8 feet. Lap the sections a minimum of one inch in the direction of flow or provide with concealed splice plate 6 inches minimum. Join the gutters, other than aluminum, by riveted and soldered joints. Join aluminum gutters with riveted sealed joints. Provide expansion-type slip joints midway between outlets. Install gutters below slope line of the roof so that snow and ice can slide clear. Support gutters on adjustable hangers spaced not more than 30 inches on center or by continuous cleats. Adjust gutters to slope uniformly to outlets, with high points occurring midway between outlets. Fabricate hangers and fastenings from compatible metals.

3.1.13 Downspouts

Space supports for downspouts. Types, shapes and sizes are indicated. Provide complete including elbows and offsets. Provide downspouts in approximately 10 foot lengths. Provide end joints to telescope not less than 1/2 inch and lock longitudinal joints. Provide gutter outlets with wire ball strainers for each outlet. Provide strainers to fit tightly into outlets and be of the same material used for gutters. Keep downspouts not less than one inch away from walls. Fasten to the walls at top, bottom, offsets and intermediate points not to exceed 5 feet on center with leader straps or concealed rack-and-pin type fasteners. Form straps and fasteners of metal compatible with the downspouts.

3.1.13.1 Terminations

Neatly fit into the drainage connection the downspouts terminating in drainage lines and fill the joints with a portland cement mortar cap sloped away from the downspout.

3.1.14 Flashing at Wall Openings

Install pan flashing in the rough opening sill at all penetrations in the exterior wall assemblies, such as windows, louvers, storefronts and curtain walls. Pan sill flashing must have end dams at both jambs a minimum of 2 in high and a rear dam of 2 in high. Flashing must comply with ASTM E2112 and SMACNA 1793.

3.1.15 Sheet Metal Covering on Flat, Sloped, or Curved Surfaces

Except as specified or indicated otherwise, cover and flash all minor flat, sloped, or curved surfaces such as crickets, bulkheads, dormers and small decks with metal sheets of the material used for flashing; maximum size of sheets, 16 by 18 inches. Fasten sheets to sheathing with metal cleats. Lock seams and solder. Lock aluminum seams as recommended by aluminum manufacturer. Provide an underlayment of roofing felt for all sheet metal covering.

3.1.16 Single Pipe Vents

See Table I, footnote (c). Set flange of sleeve in bituminous plastic cement and nail 3 inches on center. Bend the top of sleeve over and extend down into the vent pipe a minimum of 2 inches. For long runs or long rises above the deck, where it is impractical to cover the vent pipe with lead, use a two-piece formed metal housing. Set metal housing with a metal sleeve having a 4 inches roof flange in bituminous plastic cement and nailed 3 inches on center. Extend sleeve a minimum of 8 inches above

the roof deck and lapped a minimum of 3 inches by a metal hood secured to the vent pipe by a draw band. Seal the area of hood in contact with vent pipe with an approved sealant.

3.2 PAINTING

Touch ups in the field may be applied only after metal substrates have been cleaned and pretreated in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and products.

Field-paint dissimilar sheet metals in contact to separate and deter galvanic interactions.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove grease and oil films, handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris, and scrub-clean. Free the exposed metal surfaces of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, and solder or weld marks.

3.4 REPAIRS TO FINISH

Scratches, abrasions, and minor surface defects of finish may be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and as approved. Repair damaged surfaces caused by scratches, blemishes, and variations of color and surface texture. Replace items which cannot be repaired.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Establish and maintain a Quality Control Plan for sheet metal used in conjunction with roofing to assure compliance of the installed sheet metalwork with the Contract requirements. Remove work that is not in compliance with the Contract and replace or correct. Include quality control, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of sheet metal workers; condition of substrate.

b. Verification that specified material is provided and installed.

c. Inspection of sheet metalwork, for proper size(s) and thickness(es), fastening and joining, and proper installation.

3.5.1 Procedure

Submit for approval prior to start of roofing work. Include a checklist of points to be observed. Document the actual quality control observations and inspections. Provide a copy of the documentation to the Contracting Officer at the end of each day.

Provide the thicknesses and jointing indicated, as applicable, in Table I and Table II:

TABLE I. SHEET METAL WEIGHTS, THICKNESSES, AND GAGES					
Sheet Metal Items	Copper ounces per square foot	Aluminum, inch	Stainless Steel, Aluminum Zinc Coated Steel, inch		
Building Expansion Joints					
Cover	16	.032	.015		
Waterstop-bellows or flanged, U-type.	16	-	.015		
Covering on minor flat, pitched or curved surfaces	20	.040	.018		
Downspouts and leaders	16	.032	.015		
Downspout clips and anchors	-	.040 clip .125 anchor	-		
Downspout straps, 2-inch	48 (a)	.060	.050		
Conductor heads	16	.032	.015		
Scupper lining	20	.032	.015		
Strainers, wire diameter or gage	No. 9 gage	.144 diameter	.109 diameter		
Flashings:					
Base	20	.040	.018		
Cap (Counter-flashing)	16	.032	.015		
Eave	16	-	.015		
Spandrel beam	10	-	.010		
Bond barrier	16	-	.015		
Stepped	16	.032	.015		
Valley	16	.032	.015		

TABLE I. SHEET METAL WEIGHTS, THICKNESSES, AND GAGES					
Sheet Metal Items	Copper ounces per square foot	Aluminum, inch	Stainless Steel, Aluminum Zinc Coated Steel, inch		
Roof drain	16 (b)				
Pipe vent sleave (c)					
Coping	16	-	-		
Gravel stops and fascia:					
Extrusions	-	.075	-		
Sheets, corrugated	16	.032	.015		
Sheets, smooth	20	.050	.018		
Edge strip	24	.050	.025		
Gutters:					
Gutter section	16	.032	.015		
Continuous cleat	16	.032	.015		
Hangers, dimensions	1 inch by 1/8 inch (a)	1 inch by .(inch	1 inch by .0 inch		
Joint Cover plates (See Table II)	16	.032	.015		
Reglets	10	-	.010		
Splash pans	16	.040	.018		
(a) Brass.					
(b) May be lead weighing 4 pounds per square foot.					
(c) 2.5 pound minimum lead sleeve with 4 inch flange.					

TABLE II. SHEET METAL JOINTS			
	TYPE OF JOINT		
Item Designation	Copper, Aluminum Zinc-Coated Steel and Stainless Steel	Aluminum	Remarks
Joint cap for building expansion seam, cleated joint at roof	1.25 inch single lock, standing seam, cleated	1.25 inch single lock, standing	--
Flashings			
Base	One inch 3 inch lap for expansion joint	One inch flat locked, soldered; sealed; 3 inch lap for expansion joint	Aluminum manufacturer's recommended hard setting sealant for locked aluminum joints. Fill each metal expansion joint with a joint sealing compound.
Cap-in reglet	3 inch lap	3 inch lap	Seal groove with joint sealing compound.
Reglets	Butt joint	--	Seal reglet groove with joint sealing compound.
Eave	One inch flat locked, cleated. One inch loose locked, sealed expansion joint, cleated.	One inch flat locked, locked, cleated one inch loose locked, sealed expansion joints, cleated	Same as base flashing.
Stepped	3 inch lap	3 inch lap	--
Valley	6 inch lap cleated	6 inch lap cleated	--
Edge strip	Butt	Butt	--
Gravel stops:			

TABLE II. SHEET METAL JOINTS			
	TYPE OF JOINT		
Item Designation	Copper, Aluminum Zinc-Coated Steel and Stainless Steel	Aluminum	Remarks
Extrusions	--	Butt with 1/2 inch space	Use sheet flashing beneath and a cover plate
Sheet, smooth	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Use sheet flashing backup plate.
Sheet, corrugated	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Use sheet flashing beneath and a cover plate or a combination unit
Gutters	1.5 inch lap, riveted and soldered	One inch flat locked riveted and sealed	Aluminum producers recommended hard setting sealant for locked aluminum joints.
(a) Provide a 3 inch lap elastomeric flashing with manufacturer's recommended sealant.			

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 61 15

CP ALUMINUM STANDING SEAM ROOFING
08/16, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA ADM	(2020) Aluminum Design Manual
AA ADM-105	(2020) Aluminum Design Manual
AA ASM-35	(2000) Specifications for Aluminum Sheet Metal Work in Building Construction, Construction Manual Series Section 5

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 501.1	(2017) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors Using Dynamic Pressure
AAMA 620	(2002) Voluntary Specifications for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Aluminum Substrates
AAMA 2605	(2022) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

AMERICAN FOREST AND PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)

AF&PA Tl0l	(2005) National Design Specification (NDS) for Wood Construction

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI SG03-3	(2002; Suppl 2001-2004; R 2008) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual Set

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7	(2017) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE AMS-STD-595A	(2017) Colors used in Government Procurement

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2025) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.2/D1.2M	(2014; Errata 1 2014; Errata 2 2020) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A653/A653M	(2025a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2025) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM A1011/A1011M	(2025) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High-Strength
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B209/B209M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM D412	(2016; R 2021) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D522/D522M	(2017) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
ASTM D523	(2014; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM D714	(2002; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints
ASTM D903	(1998; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Peel or Stripping Strength of Adhesive Bonds
ASTM D968	(2022) Standard Test Methods for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM D1654	(2008; R 2016; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated

	Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D1970/D1970M	(2019) Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection
ASTM D2244	(2025) Standard Practice for Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates
ASTM D2247	(2025) Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100 Percent Relative Humidity
ASTM D2565	(2016) Standard Practice for Xenon Arc Exposure of Plastics Intended for Outdoor Applications
ASTM D4214	(2007; R 2015) Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D3767	(2020) Standard Practice for Rubber—Measurement of Dimensions
ASTM E84	(2025) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024a) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E108	(2020a) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings
ASTM E330/E330M	(2014; R 2021) Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E1592	(2017) Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E1646	(1995; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems by Uniform Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E1680	(2016) Standard Test Method for Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems

ASTM E2140	(2001; R 2023) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Metal Roof Panel Systems by Static Water Pressure Head
ASTM G152	(2013; R 2021) Standard Practice for Operating Open Flame Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials
ASTM G153	(2013; R 2021) Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4471	(2010) Class I Panel Roofs

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1793	(2012) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 7th Edition

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-110-03	(2006) Roofing

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 580	(2006; Reprint Apr 2024) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies
UL 790	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Pre-Formed

Formed to the final, less field-formed seam, profile and configuration in the factory.

1.2.2 Roofing System

The roofing system is defined as the assembly of roofing components, including roofing panels, flashing, fasteners, and accessories which, when assembled properly result in a watertight installation.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Products must be American made and manufactured in a plant operated by the roofing manufacturer listed in submittals. Manufacturer relabeled products are not acceptable.

Providel steel standing seam roofing on structures more than one mile from bodies of water.

1.3.1 Design Requirements

a. Provide continuous panels without joints or seams, except where indicated. Individual panels are removable to enable replacement of damaged material.

b. There must be no exposed or penetrating fasteners except where shown on approved shop drawings. Fasteners into wood are stainless steel sheet metal screws with full length threads. Fasteners into steel must be stainless steel screws inserted into predrilled holes. Meet the design loads with screws of sufficient length and diameter to achieve a suitable safety factor for substrates and components of attachment. Calculate fastener capacity in accordance with AISI SG03-3, AA ADM-105 or AF&PA Tl0l as applicable.

c. Roof panel standing seams include a capillary break and are machine closed with locking tools specifically designed for mating seam profiles. Include continuous sealant to withstand rainfall and wind speeds specified.

d. Roof panel anchor clips must be concealed and designed to allow for thermal movement of the panels, except where specific fixed points are indicated.

e. Roofing must resist positive and negative loads specified in "Sheet Building Sheathing Design Guide," AA ADM-105. Determine capacities in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, modified as follows:

(1) Test panels match production materials proposed for installation. Use either full length or partial length panels with the same means of attachment as proposed for installation.

(2) Test specimens are five panels wide, span one or more supports and have no end, edge or seal attachments that restrict crosswise movement of the panels under load. Do not bridge longitudinal seams with tape or film that can restrict separation.

(3) Test panels to failure. Report loads at failure.

f. Support walking loads without excessive distortion of panels or telegraphing of the structural supports through panels. Support a 250 pound load concentrated on a four square inch area at the center of the panel without buckling or permanent distortion.

1.3.2 Performance Requirements

1.3.2.1 Interpretation of Testing Data

Capacities derived from a combination of gauge, span and loading may be interpolated within the range of test data results. Capacities derived by extrapolation beyond the test data range are not permitted.

1.3.2.2 Panel Static Pressure Air Infiltration

Pressure Leakage Rate per ASTM El680:

a. 1.57 PSF 0.0012 CFM / SF
b. 6.24 PSF 0.0001 CFM / SF
c. 20.0 PSF 0.0011 CFM / SF

1.3.2.3 Panel Static Pressure Water Infiltration

Pressure Result per ASTM E1646:

a. 5 gallons / hour per SF and static: NO LEAKAGE
b. Pressure of 20.0 PSF for 15 minutes: NO LEAKAGE

1.3.2.4 Dynamic Pressure Water Penetration:

No water penetration, other than condensation, is evident when panels are exposed for a five minute duration to dynamic rain and 70 MPH wind when tested in accordance with AAMA 501.1.

1.3.2.5 Wind and Wind Driven Rain Resistance:

No water penetration, other than condensation, is evident when panels are exposed for less than five minutes to dynamic rain and 70 MPH wind when tested in accordance with AAMA 501.1.

1.3.2.6 Roof Pressures

Demonstrate that the calculated assembly wind uplift pressure also complies with the testing required by TAS 125.

1.3.2.7 Low Slope Water Penetration

No water penetration or panel movement is evident when panels are subjected to a 6" head of water for 6 hours when tested in accordance with ASTM E 2140 and when subject to a 6" head of water for 7 days when tested in accordance with TAS 114 Appendix B.

1.3.2.8 Hydrostatic Head Resistancee

No water penetration is evident when tested according to ASTM E2140. Submit leakage test reporting upon completion of the installation.

1.3.2.9 Standing Seam Water Stop Test

Comply with ASTM E1680, ASTM E1646, AAMA 501.1, and ASTM E2140.

1.3.2.10 Fire Rating

Comply with ASTM E108 or UL 790.

1.3.2.11 Wind Uplift

Marine Corps Outlying Landing Field Atlantic must resist a 142 mile per hour, ultimate design wind speed, 52 PSF, Risk Category II, Surface Roughness Category C, Exposure Category C lateral load. Comply with UFC 3-301-01 and ASCE 7 as applicable for building system designs and components.

Design for wind loads in accordance with ASCE 7 and UFC 3-110-03. Comply with the pressurization standards of UL 580, Class 90. Comply with the pressurization standards of FM 4471, Class 1-120 for roof slopes with a 1.75:12 pitch or more. Divide metal roof panel systems supported by either solid decking or purlins into field, edge and corner pressure zones. Stipulate requirements for additional structural members and

fasteners. Evaluate pressure zones in accordance with the load sequence stipulated by ASTM E1592. Resist the design pressures indicated, and determine panel bending and clip to panel strength. Interpolate capacities for gauge, span and loading. Account for prying forces from eccentric clip loading when computing uplift loads on fasteners. Calculate fastener holding strength based on substrate thickness or length of embedment. Use safety factors appropriate for the material properties involved. The construction assembly must match the pull out resistance determined by ASTM E1592, but may be attached to either solid decking or purlin substrates as permitted by UFC 3-110-03.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Roofing

SD-03 Product Data

Roofing Panels

Attachment Clips

Closures

Accessories

Underlayment

Fasteners

Tape

Sample Warranty Certificate

Submit for materials to be provided. Submit data sufficient to indicate conformance to specified requirements.

Recycled Content For Steel Roofing Product

Ice Guard Underlayment

SD-04 Samples

Roofing Panels

Submit a 12 inch long by full width section of typical panel.

When colors are not indicated, submit samples of not less than six different manufacturer 's standard colors forselection.

Accessories

Submit each type of accessory item used in the project including, but not limited to each type of anchor clip, closure, fastener, and leg clamp.

Sealant

Intermediate Support Section

Submit full size samples of each intermediate support section, 12 inches long.

SD-05 Design Data

Design Calculations

SD-06 Test Reports

Structural performance

Finish

Leakage Test Reports

Wind Uplift Test Report

Factory Color Finish and Color Performance Requirements

Submit reports of the tests required by this section.

Manufacturer's Field Inspection

Submit manufacturer's technical representative's field inspection reports as specified in paragraph MANUFACTURER'S FIELD INSPECTION.

PANEL FINISH

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Qualifications

Statement of Installer's Qualifications

Submit documentation proving the installer is factory-trained, has the specified experience, and authorized by the manufacturer to install the products specified.

Coil Compatibility

Provide certification of coil compatibility with roll forming machinery to be used for forming panels without warping, waviness, and rippling not part of panel profile; to be done without damage, abrasion or marking of finish coating.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Sealant

Submit manufacturer's sealant requirements for making the standing seam watertight when subjected to 125 mm 5 inches of rainfall per hour simultaneous with 200 km/h 124 mph winds.

Installation

Submit manufacturer's printed installation manual/instructions and standard details.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Information Card

For each roofing installation, submit a typewritten card or photoengraved aluminum card containing the information listed on Form 1 located at the end of this section.

1.5 DESIGN CALCULATIONS

Furnish roofing systems that resist uplift and lateral loads. Assembly design responsibility is delegated to the Contractor and incorporates specific properties and structural capabilities of selected products and manufacturers.

Provide design calculations prepared by a professional engineer specializing in structural engineering verifying that system supplied and any additional framing meets design load criteria indicated. Coordinate calculations with manufacturer's test results.

Supplement delegated design shop drawings with roofing system structural computations. Tie general manufacturer data of appurtenant members utilized to project specific conditions. Specify fastening patterns and connections.

Specified panel gauges are minimums. Provide greater panel thicknesses as dictated by a delegated design that accounts for the available purlin spacing using recommended cleat, bearing plate and fastener pattern combinations. Alternatively, provide additional structural members to reduce panel spans and accommodate the specified gauge using recommended cleat, bearing plate and fastener pattern combinations to resist specified loads.

Include calculations for:

a. Wind load uplift design pressure at roof locations specified in paragraph WIND UPLIFT. Divide roofs into field, edge and corner pressure zones, and stipulate requirements for additional fasteners.

b. Clip spacing and allowable load per clip.

c. Number of fasteners pr clip.

d. Intermediate support spacing and fastening to structure when required.

e. Allowable panel span at anchorage spacing indicated.

f. Safety factor used in design loading.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Preroofing Conference

After submittals are received and approved but before roofing and insulation work, including associated work, is preformed, the Contractor must hold a preroofing conference to review the following:

a. The drawings and specifications

b. Procedure for on site inspection and acceptance of the roofing substrate and pertinent structural details relating to the roofing system

c. Contractor's plan for coordination of the work of the various trades involved in providing the roofing system and other components secured to the roofing

d. Safety requirements

The preroofing conference must be attended by the Contractor and personnel directly responsible for the roofing and insulation installation, and the roofing manufacturer's technical representative. Conflicts among those attending the preroofing conference must be resolved and confirmed in writing before roofing work, including associated work, is begun. Prepare written minutes of the preroofing conference and submit to the Contracting Officer.

1.6.2 Manufacturer

The SSMRS must be the product of a metal roofing industry - recognized manufacturer who has been in the practice of manufacturing SSMRS for a period of not less than 5 years and who has been involved in at least 5 projects similar in size and complexity to this project.

1.6.3 Manufacturer's Technical Representative

The representative must have authorization from manufacturer to approve field changes and be thoroughly familiar with the products and with installations in the geographical area where construction will take place. The manufacturer's representative must be an employee of the manufacturer with at least 5 years experience in installing the roof system. The representative must be available to perform field inspections and attend meetings as required herein, and as requested by the Contracting Officer.

The technical representative must be a full time employee of the manufacturer with a minimum 5 years experience. Provide evidence of full time employment in correspondence signed by the company president. Responsibilities of the technical representative are as follows:

1.6.3.1 Inspections

Conduct on site inspections at least three days per week for the duration of roofing installation.

1.6.3.2 Work Progress Reporting

Inform the Owner of work observed. Document deficiencies, progress and

corrective instructions given. Record instances of installer failure or refusal to correct unacceptable practices. Submit field reporting supplemented with photographs weekly.

1.6.3.3 Work Completion

Provide written confirmation that roofing has been installed in accordance with manufactureer warranty requirements.

1.6.3.4 Annual Inspection

Inspect roofing annually and submit an inspection report to Public Works at Marine Coprs Air Station Cherry Point.

1.6.4 Installer's Qualifications

The roofing system installer must be factory-trained, approved by the roofing system manufacturer to install the system, and must have a minimum of five years experience as an approved applicator with that manufacturer. The applicator must have applied five installations of similar size and scope as this project within the previous 3 years.

1.6.5 Single Source

Provide roofing panels, clips, closures, and other accessories from a single manufacturer.

1.6.6 Qualifications for Welding Work

Welding procedures must conform to AWS D1.1/D1.1M for steel or AWS D1.2/D1.2M for aluminum.

Welders are permitted to execute only those weldments for which they are specifically qualified.

1.6.7 Laboratory Tests For Panel Finish

The term "appearance of base metal" refers to the metal coating on steel. Panels must meet the following test requirements:

a. Formability Test: When subjected to a 180 degree bend over a 1/8 inch diameter mandrel in accordance with ASTM D522/D522M, exterior coating film may show only slight microchecking and no loss of adhesion.

b. Accelerated Weathering Test: Withstand a weathering test for a minimum of 2000 hours in accordance with ASTM G152 and ASTM G153, Method 1 without cracking, peeling, blistering, loss of adhesion of the protective coating, or corrosion of the base metal. Protective coating that can be readily removed from the base metal with a penknife blade or similar instrument will be considered to indicate loss of adhesion.

c. Chalking Resistance: After the 2000-hour weatherometer test, exterior coating may not chalk greater than No. 8 rating when measured in accordance with ASTM D4214 test procedures.

d. Color Change Test:

After the 2000-hour weatherometer test, exterior coating color change must not exceed 5 NBS units when measured in accordance with ASTM D2244 test procedure.

e. Salt Spray Test: Withstand a salt spray test for a minimum of 1000 hours in accordance with ASTM B117, including the scribe requirement in the test. Immediately upon removal of the panel from the test, the coating must receive a rating of 10, no blisters in field as determined by ASTM D714; and an average rating of 7, 1/16 inch failure at scribe, as determined by ASTM D1654. Rating Schedule No. 1.

f. Abrasion Resistance Test for Color Coating: When subjected to the falling sand test in accordance with ASTM D968, coating system must withstand a minimum of 100 liters of sand per mil thickness before appearance of base metal.

g. Humidity Test: When subjected to a humidity cabinet test in accordance with ASTM D2247 for 1000 hours, a scored panel must show no signs of blistering, cracking, creepage, or corrosion.

h. Gloss Test: The gloss of the finish must be 30 plus or minus 5 at an angle of 60 degrees, when measured in accordance with ASTM D523.

1.6.8 Shop Drawing Requirements

Prior to the preparation of shop drawings, field verify locations of roof framing, roof openings, penetrations and similar conditions. Identify verified conditions and measurements in shop drawings.

Submit roofing drawings to supplement the instructions and diagrams. Include design and erection drawings containing an isometric view of the roof showing the design uplift pressures and dimensions of edge, ridge and corner zones; and show typical and special conditions including flashings, materials and thickness, dimensions, fixing lines, anchoring methods, sealant locations, sealant tape locations, fastener layout, sizes, and spacing, terminations, penetrations, attachments, and provisions for thermal movement. Details of installation must be in accordance with the manufacturer's Standard Instructions and details or the SMACNA 1793. Prior to submitting shop drawings, have drawings reviewed and approved by the manufacturer's technical engineering department.

1.7 WARRANTY

Furnish manufacturer's no-dollar-limit materials and workmanship warranty for the roofing system. The warranty period must be not less than 30 years from the date of Government acceptance of the work. The warranty must be issued directly to the Government. The warranty must provide that if within the warranty period the metal roofing system becomes non-watertight or shows evidence of corrosion, perforation, rupture or excess weathering due to deterioration of the roofing system resulting from defective materials or installed workmanship the repair or replacement of the defective materials and correction of the defective workmanship must be the responsibility of the roofing system manufacturer. Repairs that become necessary because of defective materials and workmanship while roofing is under warranty must be performed within 7 days after notification, unless additional time is approved by the Contracting Officer. Failure to perform repairs within the specified period of time will constitute grounds for having the repairs performed by others and the material cost billed to the

manufacturer during the applicable warranty period. In addition, provide a 2 year contractor installation warranty covering labor costs for roofing system damages caused by winds having a velocity of 139 mph or less during the applicable warranty period..

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Deliver, store, and handle preformed panels, bulk roofing products and other manufactured items in a manner to prevent damage or deformation.

1.8.1 Delivery

Provide adequate packaging to protect materials during shipment. Crated materials must not be uncrated until ready for use, except for inspection. Immediately upon arrival of materials at the jobsite, inspect materials for damage, dampness, and staining. Replace damaged or permanently stained materials that cannot be restored to like-new condition with satisfactory material. If materials are wet, remove the moisture and re-stack and protect the panels until used.

1.8.2 Storage

Stack materials on platforms or pallets and cover with tarpaulins or other suitable weathertight covering which prevents water trapping or condensation. Store materials so that water which might have accumulated during transit or storage will drain off. Do not store the panels in contact with materials that might cause staining, such as mud, lime, cement, fresh concrete or chemicals. Protect stored panels from wind damage.

1.8.3 Handling

Handle material carefully to avoid damage to surfaces, edges and ends.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

The supporting substrate is conventional metal decking.

1. Gypsum Sheathing, 0.625 inches, mechanically fastened
2. Air and Moisture Barrier Underlayment
3. Polyisocyanurate Insulation, multiple layers, minimum thickness of 6 inches, mechanically fastened, taped seams
4. Ice Guard Underlayment, self adhering
5. Formed Sheet Metal Roofing, 2.375 inch standing T seam

2.1 ROOFING PANELS

2.1.1 Material

Heavy duty panels are 0.040 inch minimum thickness, 3004 aluminum, complying with ASTM B209/B209M and AA ADM.

Panels are prefinished with a heavy commercial finish conforming to AAMA 620. Exposed fasteners are stainless steel with gasketed head, painted to match selected colors.

Roof panels have a 1 foot, 4 inch width. Major ribs may be formed at panel side laps. Furnish minor ribs or mesas of standard size and spacing to prevent pan oil canning.

Prefabricate roll formed, symmetrical panel side lap profiles that create 2.375 inch vertical seams with 0.75 inch tee lock cap standing seams. The roofing system is UL 790, Class A rated. Seaming interlocks cleats, side laps and caps. Cleats are approximately 0.060 inch, 16 gauge with 0.375 inch projecting legs to support pans above bearing substrates. Elevating pans increases ventilation, reduces condensation formations and spans bearing plate fastener heads. Bearing plates are approximately 3 inches by 5 inches, 0.060 inch, 16 gauge with prepunched holes and slots to receive cleats. Continuous I cleats are 0.075 inch, 14 gauge and enhance uplift resistance in edge and corner zones. Cleats and bearing plates are fabricated from galvanized steel, aluminum, stainless steel or similar non corrosive, compatible metal. Fixed clips are similar. Shop fabricated trims match panel metals and finishes. Accommodate thermal movement through longitudinal cleat floating parallel to seams. Furnish factory installed weatherseal along panel lap lengths. Provide sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips and similar accessories. Fastener thread types and lengths are suited for the substrates encountered.

Steel roofing materials must contain a minimum of 30 percent total recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for steel roofing product.

2.1.2 Texture

Smooth with raised intermediate ribs for added stiffness.

2.1.3 Finish

Give aluminum sheet coil for heavy commercial applications a mechanical pretreatment to enhance adhesion followed by a caustic etch or alkaline wash for cleaning and degreasing. Apply a phosphate spray or chromate conversion treatment to protect against humidity and corrosive chemicals. Furnish an organic coating treatment conforming to AAMA 2605 to obtain a 70% PVDF coating. Provide a two coat application consisting of 0.2 mils of primer with a 0.7 mil topcoat that achieves a 0.9 mil thickness.

Standing seam metal roofing is Cool Gray selection, Federal Standard SAE AMS-STD-595A 26280 as indicated in the Marine Corps Air Station Cherry Point, Base Exterior Architectural Plan, Section 4.3. Submit standing seam metal roofing selections to the Architectural Review Board prior to making submittal.

2.1.3.1 Factory Color Finish

Provide factory applied, thermally cured coating to exterior and interior of metal roof and wall panels and metal accessories. Provide exterior finish top coat of 70 percent resin polyvinylidene fluoride. Interior finish must consist of 0.5 mil dry film thickness backer coat. Provide exterior coating meeting test requirements specified. Tests must have been performed on the same factory finish and thickness provided. Provide clear factory edge coating on all factory cut or unfinished edges.

2.2 INTERMEDIATE SUPPORTS

Fabricate panel subgirts, subpurlins, T-bars, Z-bars and tracks from galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, G90, Grade D (16 gage and heavier), Grade A (18 gage and lighter); or steel conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, ASTM A1011/A1011M , or ASTM A1008/A1008M prime painted with

zinc-rich primer. Size, shape, thickness and capacity as required to meet the load, insulation thickness and deflection criteria specified.

2.3 ATTACHMENT CLIPS

Fabricate clips from Series 300 non-magnetic stainless steel. Provide one piece clips of size, shape, thickness and capacity to meet the design load criteria. Two piece clips are not permitted.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

Sheet metal flashings, gutters, downspouts, trim, moldings, closure strips, pre-formed crickets, caps, equipment curbs, and other similar sheet metal accessories used in conjunction with preformed metal panels must be of the same material as used for the panels. Provide metal accessories with a factory color finish to match the roofing panels, except that such items which will be concealed after installation may be provided without the finish if they are aluminum or stainless steel. Metal must be of a thickness not less than that used for the panels. Provide ridge and rib closures. Molded closure strips are closed cell synthetic rubber, neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride premolded to match configurations of preformed metal panels. Thermal spacer blocks and other thermal barriers at concealed clip fasteners must be as recommended by the manufacturer except that wood spacer blocks are not allowed.

Reference Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL for additional information pertaining to gutter and downspout installations. Gauges stipulated therein are minimums.

Metal rooftop appurtenances are the same material and color as the substrates of attachment. Provide roof penetration flashings that are compatible with roof panel profiles and seam configurations encountered. Provide bases, flanges and accommodations to conform to roof slopes encountered and result in plumb, vertical penetrations.

2.4.1 Closures

2.4.1.1 Rib Closures

Aluminum, closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber, neoprene or polyvinyl chloride pre-molded to match configuration of rib opening. Material for closures must not absorb water.

2.4.1.2 Ridge Closures

Metal-clad foam or metal closure with foam secondary closure matching panel configuration for installation on surface of roof panel between panel ribs at ridge and headwall roof panel flashing conditions and terminations. Foam material must not absorb water.

2.4.2 Fasteners

Fasteners are Series 300 stainless steel with composite metal and neoprene composition washers. Fasteners for attachment to structural supports and fasteners for attachment of panels are dictated by delegated design. Fasteners are self tapping screws, bolts and nuts, or self-locking bolts. Select fasteners to withstand design loads. Fasteners must accommodate the full capacity of attachment clips and be free of over torquing. Exposed fasteners are painted to match the substrates of

attachment.

2.4.2.1 Screws

Concealed fasteners are corrosion resistant steel screws, #10 minimum diameter x length appropriate for substrate, hex washer head or pancake head. Use self-drilling, self-tapping fasteners for metal substrates and A-point for plywood substrates.

Exposed fasteners are 300 series stainless steel screws with neoprene sealing washer and 1/8-inch diameter stainless steel rivets. Cadmium or zinc coatings are not acceptable.

2.4.2.2 Bolts

Provide not less than 1/4 inch diameter, shouldered or plain shank as required, with proper nuts.

2.4.2.3 Automatic End-Welded Studs

Provideshouldered type with a shank diameter of not smaller than 3/16 inch and cap or nut for holding covering against the shoulder.

2.4.2.4 Explosive Driven Fasteners

Provide fasteners to be driven with explosive actuated tools and with a shank diameter of not less than 1/2 inch for fastening to steel and not less than one inch for fastening to concrete.

2.4.2.5 Rivets

Blind rivets must be stainless steel with 3/16 inch nominal diameter shank. Rivets must be threaded stem type if used for other than the fastening of trim. Rivets with hollow stems must have closed ends.

2.4.3 Sealant

Elastomeric type containing no oil or asphalt. Exposed sealant must cure to a rubberlike consistency. Concealed sealant must be the non-hardening type. Seam sealant must be factory-applied, non-skinning, non-drying. Sealants must conform to the roofing manufacturer's recommendations.

2.4.4 Sealant Tape

Polyvinyl chloride closed cell foam tape composed of 99 percent solids in a base of butyl polyisobutylene rubber with the following properties and characteristics:

a. Webbing and Elongation: 100 percent minimum at 77 degrees F

b. Adhesion: Excellent to surfaces used

c. U-V light exposure: No effect

d. Ozone: No effect

e. Weathering: 1000 hours in QUV Test Apparatus - Excellent, no cracking, bleeding, or significant changes.

f. Moisture Transmission: 0.05 to 0.15 grams per 100 square inches in 24 hours.

g. Service Temperature Tests: Bending over 13 mm 1/2 inch mandrel at minus 60 degrees F with no cracking. Expose sealed typical metal lap joint to plus 350 degrees F for 24 hours with no significant loss of original properties.

h. Reaction to Metals: Non-corrosive to metals

2.5 Ice Guard Underlayment

Ice guard underlayment for metal roofing is a cold applied, self adhering membrane composed of a high density, cross laminated polyethylene film coated on one side with a layer of rubberized asphalt adhesive. An embossed, slip resistant surface is provided on the polyethylene. Roll goods are interwound with a disposable, silicone coated release sheets. Furnish primers as recommended for the substrates encountered.

Ice Guard Underlayment	Performance	Standard
Tensile strength	245 to 255 PSI	ASTM D412
Elongation	240 to 260%	ASTM D412
Weight	0.3 PSF	
Plywood adhesion, per inch of width	3.0 pounds	ASTM D903
Flexibility at -20 F	Unaffected	ASTM D1970/D1970M
Thickness	38 to 42 mils	ASTM D3767
Permeance	Less than 0.05 perms	ASTM E96/E96M

2.6 Vent Stack Flashing

Prefabricated vent stack flashings have metal flanges with stacks sized for the penetrations encountered. Boots are an ozone and UV resistant EPDM secured with stainless steel top clamps, gaskets and sealants.

2.7 Prefabricated Roof Curbs

Prefabricated roof curbs of box cross sections are sheathed in sheet coil metal. Locate integral crickets on the uphill side of curbs. Incorporate pressure treated wood nailers at the top perimeter for securing equipment. Insulate curb interiors with 1.5 inch, 3 pound density rigid fiberglass board.

2.8 LABORATORY TESTS FOR PANEL FINISH

Previously manufactured panels of the same type and finish as proposed for the project must have been tested by an approved testing laboratory to ensure conformance to specifications. The term "appearance of base metal" refers to the steel base metal. Panels shall meet the following test requirements.

2.8.1 Salt Spray Test

Panels must withstand a salt spray test for a minimum of 1000 hours in accordance with ASTM B117, including the scribe requirement in the test. Immediately upon removal of the panel from the test, coating shall receive a rating of 10, no blistering, as determined by ASTM D714; and a rating of 7, 1/16 inch failure at scribe, as determined by ASTM D1654, Rating

Schedule No. 1.

2.8.2 Formability Test

For formability test, when subjected to a 180 degree bend over a 1/8 inch diameter mandrel in accordance with ASTM D522/D522M, exterior coating film must show only microchecking of the exterior film and there must be no loss of adhesion.

2.8.3 Accelerated Weathering Test

Panels must withstand an accelerated weathering test for a minimum of 2000 hours in accordance with ASTM G152, ASTM G153 or ASTM D2565 without cracking, peeling, blistering, loss of protective coating adhesion, or corrosion of the base metal. Protective coating that can be readily removed from the base metal with a penknife blade or similar instrument is considered to indicate loss of adhesion.

2.8.4 Chalking Resistance

After the 2000-hour weatherometer test, exterior coating must not chalk greater than No. 8 rating when measured in accordance with ASTM D4214 test procedures.

2.8.5 Abrasion Resistance Test for Color Coating

When subjected to the falling sand test in accordance with ASTM D968, coating system must withstand a minimum of 100 liters of sand per mil of coating thickness before affecting appearance of base metal.

2.8.6 Humidity Test

When subjected to a humidity cabinet test in accordance with ASTM D2247 for 1000 hours, a scored panel must show no signs of blistering, cracking, creepage, or corrosion.

2.8.7 Fire Hazard

The finish on factory fabricated panels must have a flame spread rating of not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.8.8 Gloss

The gloss of the finish must be 30 plus or minus 5 at an angle of 60 degrees, when measured in accordance with ASTM D523.

2.8.9 Glare Resistance

Surfaces of panels that will be exposed to the exterior must have a specular reflectance of not more than 10 when measured in accordance with ASTM D523 at an angle of 85 degrees. Requirements specified under "Formability Test" will be waived if necessary to conform to this requirement.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine surfaces to receive standing seam metal roofing and flashing.

Provide plumb and true surfaces, clean, even, smooth and as dry as possible. Ensure that surfaces are plumb and true, clean, even, smooth, as dry and free from defects and projections which might affect the installation. Report unsuitable conditions to Contracting Officer.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM DISSIMILAR METALS (If necessary)

Where an aluminum component is in contact with, fastened to, or contacted by drainage from dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, give such dissimilar metals one of the following treatments:

a. A heavy brush coat of primer followed by two coats of aluminum metal and masonry paint.

b. A heavy coat of alkali-resistant bituminous paint.

c. Separate contact surfaces with non-absorptive tape or gasket.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Install in accordance with approved manufacturer's erection instructions shop drawings, and diagrams, except as specified otherwise herein. Provide panels in full and firm contact with clips. Obtain approval prior to installation on prefinished panels cut in the field, and factory applied coverings or coatings that were repaired after being abraded or damaged during handling or installation. Make repairs with material of same color as weather coating. Completely seal openings through panels. Correct defects or errors in materials in an approved manner. Replace materials which cannot be corrected in an approved manner with new materials. Provide molded closure strips where indicated and where necessary for weathertight construction. Use shims as required to ensure clip line is true. Use a spacing gage at each row of panels to ensure that panel width is not stretched or shortened. Provide one layer of synthetic underlayment with side laps down slope. Overlap side end laps 3 inches.

3.3.1 Roof Panels

Apply roofing panels with standing seams parallel to slope of roof. Provide roofing panels in full lengths from ridge to eaves (top to eaves on shed roofs), with no transverse joints except at the junction of ventilators, curbs, skylights, chimneys, and similar openings. Form interlocking rib type panel seams in the field with an automatic mechanical seamer approved by the manufacturer. Attach panels to structure with concealed clips which are incorporated into the panel seams. Clip attachment shall allow roof to move freely and independently of the structure, except at fixed points as indicated.

All "Curving, S-Curbing, and Tapering''shall be mechanically done only. Curved panels must be mechanically factory curved to the exact radius of each curved roof area. Tapered panels must be formed from a single piece of metal. Performance tests must be applicable for the greatest panel width. Any other method shall not be allowed.

Provide Manufacturer's methods for lifting of large panels to prevent panel deformation during its installation. Use manufacturer's spreader bar where applicable to prevent kinking and damage to panels. Field formed panels shall be done with the same factory machinery and methods. For projects requiring field forming (i.e. if panel length exceeds 80'), the

manufacturer must use the same equipment used in factory to form the panels onsite.

a. Roll form operator is to be factory trained and authorized to provide job site operations of the panel forming process with quality control standards.

b. The panel profile must be checked and verified to be within acceptable forming tolerances as called for under the factory defined panel quality control fabrication standards. These standards define the upper and lower acceptable forming tolerances. The actual forming dimensions shall be on or within these acceptable standards.

c. Field forming machinery must be calibrated daily. Dimensional checks shall be conducted at the beginning of the operation and at the beginning of each new slit coil. This process ensures proper panel profile is being produced with each new slit coil and consistency throughout the project.

d. These panel dimensions are recorded on site in the Daily Report and returned to the factory for quality control review.

e. Panels are formed on heavy duty factory type roll former with no fewer than 16 forming stations to improve quality and minimize oil canning.

f. Panels are of identical profile and characteristics as factory formed panels and specimens used as the basis of performance tests.

g. Sealant is factory applied in a separate factory formed snap on cap. Site/field applied seam sealant is unacceptable. Seam caps may be shipped in 45 feet or less length and lap spliced over full length panels in accordance with manufacturer's system details.

h. Site roll-forming equipment is owned and maintained by the panel manufacturer and operated by the panel manufacturer's trained full-time experienced technician. The installer must provide additional personnel to handle raw materials and finished product as necessary.

3.3.2 Flashings

Provide flashing and related closures and accessories in connection with preformed metal panels as indicated and as necessary to provide a weathertight installation. Install flashing to ensure positive water drainage away from roof penetrations. Flash and seal roof at ridge, eaves and rakes, at projections through roof, and elsewhere as necessary. Accomplish placement of closure strips, flashing, and sealing material in an approved manner that will ensure complete weathertightness. Details of installation which are not indicated shall be in accordance with the NRCA Details, SMACNA 1793, AA ASM-35, panel manufacturer's printed instructions and details of the approved shop drawings. Installation shall allow for expansion and contraction of flashing.

3.3.3 Flashing Fasteners

Fastener spacings shall be in accordance with the panel manufacturer's recommendations and as necessary to withstand the indicated design loads. Install fasteners in roof valleys as recommended by the manufacturer of the

panels. Install fasteners in straight lines within a tolerance of 1/2 inch in the length of a bay. Drive exposed penetrating type fasteners normal to the surface and to a uniform depth to seat gasketed washers properly and drive so as not to damage factory applied coating. Exercise extreme care in drilling pilot holes for fastenings to keep drills perpendicular and centered. Do not drill through sealant tapes. After drilling, remove metal filings and burrs from holes prior to installing fasteners and washers. Torque used in applying fasteners shall not exceed that recommended by the manufacturer. Remove panels deformed or otherwise damaged by over-torqued fastenings, and provide new panels.

3.3.4 Closure/Closure Strips

Set closure/closure strips in joint sealant material.

3.4 CLEANING

Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove metal shavings, filings, nails, bolts, and wires from roofs on completion to prevent discoloration and harm to the panels and flashing. Remove grease and oil films, excess sealants handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris and scrub the work clean. Exposed metal surfaces shall be free of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, and solder or weld marks.

3.5 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD INSPECTION

Manufacturer's technical representative shall visit the site as necessary, but not less than three days a week, during the installation process to assure panels, flashings, and other components are being installed in a satisfactory manner. Manufacturer's technical representative performs field inspections and an inspection at substantial completion prior to issuance of warranty. Each inspection visit shall include a review of the entire installation to date. After each inspection, a report, signed by the manufacturer's technical representative, shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer noting the overall quality of work, deficiencies and any other concerns, and recommended corrective actions in detail. Notify Contracting Officer a minimum of 2 working days prior to site visit by manufacturer's technical representative.

3.6 COMPLETED WORK

Completed work must be plumb and true without oil canning, dents, ripples, abrasion, rust, staining, or other damage detrimental to the performance or aesthetics of the completed roof assembly.

3.7 INFORMATION CARD

For each roof, provide a typewritten card, laminated in plastic and framed for interior display or a photoengraved 0.032 inch thick aluminum card for exterior display. Card to be 8 1/2 by 11 inches minimum and contain the information listed on Form 1 at end of this section. Install card near point of access to roof, or where indicated. Send a photostatic paper copy to LANTNAVFACENGCOM, Code 1613, 1510 Gilbert Street, Norfolk, VA 23511-2699.

3.8 FORM ONE

FORM 1 - PREFORMED STEEL STANDING SEAM ROOFING SYSTEM COMPONENTS

1. Contract Number:

2. Building Number & Location:

3. NAVFAC Specification Number:

4. Deck/Substrate Type:

5. Slopes of Deck/Roof Structure:

6. Insulation Type & Thickness:

7. Insulation Manufacturer:

8. Vapor Retarder: ( )Yes ( )No

9. Vapor Retarder Type:

10. Preformed Steel Standing Seam Roofing Description:

a. Manufacturer (Name, Address, & Phone No.):
b. Product Name: c. Width: d. Gage:
e. Base Metal: f. Method of Attachment:

11. Repair of Color Coating:

a. Coating Manufacturer (Name, Address & Phone No.):
b. Product Name:
c. Surface Preparation:
d. Recoating Formula:
e. Application Method:

12. Statement of Compliance or Exception:_____
_____
_____

13. Date Roof Completed:

14. Warranty Period: From_____ To_____

15. Roofing Contractor (Name & Address):

16. Prime Contractor (Name & Address):

Contractor's Signature _____ Date:

Inspector's Signature _____ Date:

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 84 00.00 22

FIRESTOPPING
09/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Furnish and install tested and listed firestopping systems, combination of materials, or devices to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke, and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire resistance rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceiling-floor assemblies, including through-penetrations and construction joints and gaps.

a. Through-penetrations include the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables, and vents.

b. Construction joints include those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement; firestopping material must not interfere with the required movement of the joint.

c. Gaps requiring firestopping include gaps between the curtain wall and the floor slab and between the top of the fire-rated walls and the roof or floor deck above and at the intersection of shaft assemblies and adjoining fire resistance rated assemblies.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E84	(2025) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E119	(2026) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E814	(2013a; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems
ASTM E1966	(2015; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4991	(2013) Approval of Firestop Contractors
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalg

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2024) International Building Code

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 723	(2018; Reprint Jun 2025) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 1479	(2015; Reprint May 2021) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
UL 2079	(2015; Reprint Jul 2020) Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems
UL Fire Resistance	(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.3 SEQUENCING

Coordinate the specified work with other trades. Apply firestopping materials at penetrations of pipes and ducts, prior to insulating, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Apply firestopping materials at building joints and construction gaps, prior to completion of enclosing walls or assemblies. Cast-in-place firestop devices must be located and installed in place before concrete placement. Pipe, conduit, or cable bundles must be installed through cast-in-place device after concrete placement but before area is concealed or made inaccessible. Firestop material must be inspected and approved prior to final completion and enclosing of any assemblies that may conceal installed firestop.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Shop drawings (SD-02), product data (SD-03), and Certificates (SD-07) must be prepared by the designer and combined and submitted as one complete package. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Firestopping System

SD-03 Product Data

Firestopping Materials

SD-06 Test Reports

Inspection Forms
Inspection Report

SD-07 Certificates

Firestopping Inspector Qualifications
Firestopping Materials
Firestopping Installer Qualifications

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Firestopping Installer

Engage an experienced Installer who is:

a. FM Research approved in accordance with FM 4991, operating as a UL Certified Firestop Contractor, or

b. When approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary training, and a minimum of 3 years' experience in the installation of the manufacturer's products in accordance with specified requirements. Submit documentation of this experience. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer Firestopping Installer Qualifications on the buyer. The Firestopping Installer must have been trained by a direct representative of the manufacturer (not distributor or agent) in the proper selection and installation procedures of the manufacturer's products. The Firestopping Installer must obtain from the manufacturer and submit written certification of training, and retain proof of certification for duration of firestop installation. AHJ approval criteria for option (b) is generally limited to small jobs consisting of one trade with few penetration or joint systems.

There must be a single qualified Installer for the entire project. Multiple qualified Installers employed by the same organization will also be permitted. Each Installer's qualifications must be approved by the Government.

1.5.2 Firestopping Inspector Qualifications

The Firestopping Inspector must meet all of the following:

a. Be completely independent of, and divested from, the Firestopping Installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of any material or item being inspected, and

b. Not be a competitor of the Firestopping Installer, the contractor, the manufacturer, or supplier of any material or item being inspected, and

c. Have a minimum of two years' experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies.

In addition, the Firestopping Inspector must meet one of the following::

a. Passed the UL Firestop exam within the last three years, or

b. Passed the FM Firestop exam within the last three years, or

c. Passed the International Firestop Council (IFC) exam within the last three years, or

d. Completed the International Code Council (ICC) Firestopping Credential of Learning Achievement within the last three years, or

e. Be a registered Professional Engineer who has passed the National

Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying (NCEES) Fire Protection Engineer exam. Submit documentation demonstrating experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies for a minimum of 3 relevant projects. Include a description of the project and date of construction completion.

Include in the qualifications submittal a signed statement asserting compliance with the requirements stated in this paragraph.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the original unopened packages or containers showing name of the manufacturer and the brand name. Store materials off the ground, protected from damage and exposure to elements and temperatures in accordance with manufacturer requirements. Remove damaged or deteriorated materials from the site. Use materials within their indicated shelf life.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM

Submit detail drawings including manufacturer's descriptive data, typical details conforming to UL Fire Resistance, or other details certified by another nationally recognized testing laboratory, installation instructions or UL listing details for a firestopping assembly in lieu of fire-test data or report. For those firestop applications for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, submit a manufacturer's engineering judgment, derived from similar UL system designs or other tests for review and approval prior to installation. Submittal must indicate the firestopping material to be provided for each type of application. When more than a total of 5 penetrations and/or construction joints are to receive firestopping, provide drawings that indicate location, "F" "T" and "L" ratings, and type of application.

Submit a written report with floor plans indicating locations and types of penetrations, and types of firestopping used at each location. Record type by UL list printed numbers or Engineering Judgement (EJ) reference numbers.

2.2 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping materials supplied from a single domestic manufacturer, consisting of commercially manufactured, asbestos-free, nontoxic products FM APP GUIDE approved, or UL listed, for use with applicable construction and penetrating items, complying with the following minimum requirements:

2.2.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Provide material that has a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material must be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.2.2 Toxicity

Materials must have a Health Rating of 0 or 1, as indicated in the product Safety Data Sheet. Products must not contain hazardous chemicals or

require harmful chemicals to clean material or equipment.

2.2.3 Fire Resistance Rating

Firestop systems must be UL Fire Resistance listed or FM APP GUIDE approved with "F" rating at least equal to fire-rating of fire wall or floor in which penetrated openings are to be protected. Where required, firestop systems must also have "T" rating at least equal to the fire-rated floor in which the openings are to be protected.

2.2.3.1 Through-Penetrations

Firestopping materials for through-penetrations, as described in paragraph SUMMARY, must provide "F", "T", and "L" fire resistance ratings in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479. Provide fire resistance ratings as follows:

2.2.3.1.1 Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Walls and Partitions

F Rating = Rating of wall or partition being penetrated.

2.2.3.1.2 Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Floors, Floor-Ceiling Assemblies, and the Ceiling Membrane of Roof-Ceiling Assemblies

F Rating = Rating of the assembly being penetrated. Where the penetrating item is outside of a wall cavity the F rating must be equal to the fire resistance rating of the floor penetrated, and the T rating must be in accordance with the requirements of ICC IBC.

2.2.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

Fire resistance ratings of construction joints, as described in paragraph SUMMARY, and gaps such as those between floor slabs and curtain walls must be the same as the construction in which they occur. Construction joints and gaps must be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with ASTM E119, ASTM E1966, or UL 2079 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Curtain wall joints must be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with ASTM E2307 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Systems installed at construction joints must meet the cycling requirements of ASTM E1399/E1399M or UL 2079. All joints at the intersection of the top of a fire resistance rated wall and the underside of a fire-rated floor, floor ceiling, or roof ceiling assembly must provide a minimum class II movement capability.

2.2.4 Material Certification

Submit certificates attesting that firestopping material complies with the specified requirements. For all intumescent firestop materials used in through penetration systems, manufacturer must provide certification of compliance with UL 1479.

All materials must bear a Listing Label. Manufacturer's container labels must include the manufacturer's name, product name, and product description. Other components of the firestop must also be identifiable by labeling or other method by the NAVFAC Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

The installer must notify the inspector of the arrival of the materials. Prior to installation, the Inspector must verify that all materials received for the installation meet the requirements of the approved Firestopping Materials.

Areas to receive firestopping must be free of dirt, grease, oil, or loose materials which may affect the fitting or fire resistance of the firestopping system. For cast-in-place firestop devices, formwork or metal deck to receive device prior to concrete placement must be sound and capable of supporting device. Prepare surfaces as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Completely fill void spaces with firestopping material regardless of geometric configuration, subject to tolerance established by the manufacturer. Firestopping systems for filling floor voids 4 inches or more in any direction must be capable of supporting the same load as the floor is designed to support or be protected by a permanent barrier to prevent loading or traffic in the firestopped area. Install firestopping in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Provide tested and listed firestop systems in the following locations, except in floor slabs on grade:

a. Penetrations of duct, conduit, tubing, cable, and pipe through floors and through fire-resistance rated walls, partitions, and ceiling-floor assemblies.

b. Penetrations of vertical shafts such as pipe chases, elevator shafts, and utility chutes.

c. Gaps at the intersection of floor slabs and curtain walls, including inside of hollow curtain walls at the floor slab.

d. Gaps at perimeter of fire-resistance rated walls and partitions, such as the bottom of walls and floor slabs and between the top of the walls and the bottom of roof decks.

e. Construction joints in floors and fire rated walls and partitions.

f. Other locations where required to maintain fire resistance rating of the construction.

3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts

Thermal insulation must be cut and removed where pipes or ducts pass through firestopping, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Replace thermal insulation with a material having equal thermal insulating and firestopping characteristics.

3.2.2 Data and Communication Cabling

Cabling for data and communication applications must be sealed with re-enterable firestopping products and devices.

3.2.2.1 Re-Enterable Devices

Provide firestopping devices that are pre-manufactured modular devices, containing built-in self-sealing intumescent inserts. Allow for cable moves, additions, or changes without the need to remove or replace any firestop materials. Devices must be capable of maintaining the fire resistance rating of the penetrated membrane at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill of penetrants; while maintaining "L" rating of <10 cfm/sf measured at ambient temperature and 400 degrees F at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill.

3.2.2.2 Re-Sealable Products

Provide firestopping pre-manufactured modular products, containing self-sealing intumescent inserts. Firestopping products must allow for cable moves, additions, or changes. Devices must be capable of maintaining the fire resistance rating of the penetrated membrane at 0 percent to 100 percent visual fill of penetrants.

3.3 INSPECTION

For Navy projects, install one of each type of penetration and have it inspected and accepted prior to the installation of the remainder of the penetrations by one of the following:

a. The Mid-Atlantic Division, Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command, Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE).

b. The Firestopping Inspector, witnessed by a designated Government representative.

c. The Firestopping Inspector, with a detailed Inspection Form submitted to the Mid-Atlantic Division, Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command, Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE) for review and approval within two days of the inspection. The Inspection Form must include:

1) General project identification information

2) Name of Firestopping Inspector

3) Location of system with a partial floor plan to highlight location

4) UL system or Engineering Judgement and rating

5) Description of rated assembly being penetrated and type of penetrant

6) Photographs of destructive samples taken or photographs of steps taken during the installation

7) Measurement of cut samples must be shown in photographs with a ruler. Provide photographs of the joint or penetration prior to firestopping; after firestopping; and intermediate steps. Photographs may be provided in electronic (.jpeg or .pdf) format. Photographs must provide sufficient angles and detail to show conformance with requirements of the system.

8) General observations

9) Statement of compliance or non-compliance

The means of inspection must be coordinated with the DFPE prior to the inspection. At this inspection, the manufacturer's technical representative of the firestopping material must be present. The manufacturer's technical representative may be the Firestopping Installer.

For all projects, do not cover or enclose the firestopped areas until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer. The Firestopping Inspector must inspect the applications initially to ensure adequate preparations (clean surfaces suitable for application, etc.) and periodically during the work to assure that the completed work has been accomplished according to the manufacturer's written instructions and the specified requirements. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and types of firestopping used at each location; record type by UL listed printed numbers.

3.3.1 Inspection Standards

3.3.1.1 The Firestopping Inspector must verify that the materials and systems used for firestopping and fire resistive joint systems are listed and labeled for the use intended.

3.3.1.2 The Firestopping Inspector must verify that the required firestop systems and fire resistive joint systems have been installed.

3.3.1.3 The Firestopping Inspector must verify compliance of the firestop systems and fire resistive joint systems by observing the installation process and by taking and recording measurements of the substrates and materials being installed or by destructive examination of completed installations.

3.3.1.4 Inspection frequency of firestop systems and fire resistive joint systems will depend on the method of inspection and the scope of the project.

3.3.1.4.1 The method of inspection for firestop systems must be one of the following:

a. The Firestopping Inspector must be on site during installation and randomly witness a minimum of 10% of each type of firestop system being installed, or

b. The Firestopping Inspector must conduct a post installation inspection, which requires destructive type verification of the firestop system and repair of the firestop system. A minimum of 2%, but not less than one, of each type of firestop system must be inspected per floor or for each area of a floor when a floor is larger than 10,000 SF. An area consists of 10,000 SF or less.

3.3.1.4.2 The method of inspection for fire resistive joint systems must be one of the following:

a. The Firestopping Inspector must be on site during installation and randomly witness a minimum of 5% of total lineal feet of each type of fire resistive joint system being installed, or

b. The Firestopping Inspector must conduct a post installation

inspection in accordance with one of the following:

1) Destructive type verification of the fire resistive joint system and repair of the joint system, or

2) Disassembly and verification of the components and re-installation of the joint system, or

3) Visual inspection and verification of the component or entire joint system, where a visual inspection establishes conformance; or

4) Other appropriate methods showing compliance with the approval process or the manufacturers' instructions.

c. Inspection must consist of a minimum of one sampling per type of joint system per 500 lineal feet.

3.3.1.5 Prior to construction, the Firestopping Inspector must coordinate with the NAVFAC DFPE to determine the types of firestop systems and subsequently the number of each type that is to be inspected. The determination of a "type" will typically be a function of a unique combination of parameters, including penetrant type (for example, metal pipe, plastic pipe, cabling), firestop material or device (for example, intumescent caulk, collar, sealant), penetrated substrate (for example, gypsum wall, concrete floor, composite floor deck), and rating of penetrated item.

3.3.1.6 Any type of firestop system that does not comply with this specification will require repair or replacement and re-inspection of that firestop system plus one full additional inspection, of the number specified herein, of that type firestop system. If non-compliance occurs on 10% or more of the quantity of firestop products or firestop systems, then inspection of those particular type firestop systems must cease. The Firestopping Installer must inspect their own work, and repair or replace those like firestops within the area prior to re-commencement of inspections by the Firestopping Inspector.

3.3.1.7 The Firestopping Inspector must maintain inspection forms. All observed deficiencies must be documented and marked on the inspection forms. In addition, the Firestopping Inspector must physically identify the location where a required firestop system has been omitted or where the inspection results indicate that the installed firestop system does not comply with the inspection documents. The Inspection Forms must include the following:

a. General project identification information

b. Name of Firestopping Inspector

c. Location of system with a partial floor plan to highlight location

d. UL system or Engineering Judgement and rating

e. Description of rated assembly being penetrated and type of penetrant

f. Photographs of destructive samples taken or photographs of steps

taken during the installation

g. Measurement of cut samples must be shown in photographs with a ruler. Provide photographs of the joint or penetration prior firestopping; after firestopping; and intermediate steps. Photographs may be provided in electronic (.jpeg or .pdf) format. Photographs must provide sufficient angles and detail to show conformance with requirements of the system.

h. General observations

i. Statement of compliance or non-compliance

3.3.1.7.1 Submit the inspection forms to the DFPE for surveillance within two days of the inspection.

3.3.2 Inspection Report

Submit inspection report stating that firestopping work has been inspected and found to be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and the specified requirements.

3.3.2.1 The report must contain a cover page with the following:

a. The project name, location, and contract number;

b. The name and address of the Firestopping Inspector;

c. The name and address of the Firestopping Installer (s), as well as the prime contractor, if different; and

d. Report date.

3.3.2.2 The report must include drawings indicating locations and types of all penetrations and fire resistive joint systems and types of firestopping used at each location; type must be identified by UL listed printed numbers. Annotated inspected systems with a unique designator that correlates with the Inspection Forms. The drawings must include smoke barriers and partitions and indicate the methods and materials used to protect penetrations.

3.3.2.3 Include UL system details or Engineering Judgements, annotated to identify specific ratings and assembly components.

3.3.2.4 The report must contain a summary page with the following:

a. Types and quantity of each firestop system and fire resistive joint system on the project.

b. The verification method used to ascertain compliance.

c. The quantity of each firestop system and fire resistive joint system inspected on the project and a written statement by the Firestopping Inspector that the number of firestop systems and fire resistive joint systems inspected comply with this specification.

d. Percentages of deficiencies for each type of firestop system and fire resistive joint system referenced.

e. A total number of deficiencies, expressed as a percentage of the total number of firestop systems and fire resistive joint systems inspected.

f. Narrative of inspection observations and description of means and methods used to correct deficiencies. Include a description of deviations from the design documents.

g. Additional information, as determined by the Firestopping Inspector, required to adequately convey compliance.

3.3.2.5 The report must contain copies of all Inspection Forms generated during the inspection process, arranged chronologically.

3.3.2.6 Submit a Final Inspection Report at least 14 days prior to Government acceptance testing for review and approval.

3.3.3 Acceptance

The Government may require additional destructive testing at the time of Government acceptance testing. Systems that are subject to destructive testing must be replaced, at no cost to the Government, by the project's qualified Firestopping Installer. Confirmation that the system replaced complies must be provided by the Firestopping Inspector.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C509	(2006; R 2021) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C734	(2015; R 2024) Standard Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants After Artificial Weathering
ASTM C919	(2024) Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications
ASTM C920	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1193	(2016) Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants
ASTM C1311	(2022) Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants
ASTM C1521	(2019; R 2020) Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
ASTM D217	(2021a) Standard Test Methods for Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease
ASTM D1056	(2020) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM E84	(2025) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Sealants;

Primers;

Bond Breakers;

Backstops;

Cleaning Solvents;

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Adhesion;

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Sealants; S

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Floor Joint Sealants; S

Indoor Air Quality For Interior Acoustical Sealants; S

1.3 PRODUCT DATA

Include storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and accessories. Provide manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for each solvent, primer and sealant material proposed.

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.4.1.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by

UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Apply sealant when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 90 degrees F.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the jobsite in unopened manufacturers' sealed shipping containers, with brand name, date of manufacture, color and material designation clearly marked thereon. Label elastomeric sealant containers to identify type, class, grade, and use. Handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Prevent exposure to foreign materials or subjection to sustained temperatures exceeding 90 degrees F or lower than 0 degrees F. Keep materials and containers closed and separated from absorptive materials such as insulation.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Compatibility with Substrate

Verify that each sealant is compatible for use with each joint substrate in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed recommendations for each application.

1.7.2 Joint Tolerance

Provide joint tolerances in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.7.3 Adhesion

Provide in accordance with ASTM C1193 or ASTM C1521.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

Provide sealant products that have been tested, found suitable, and documented as such by the manufacturer for the particular substrates to which they will be applied.

2.1.1 Interior Sealants

Provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use NT. Provide sealant products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior sealants. Location(s) and color(s) of sealant, as applicable, for the following (Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options):

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Small voids between walls or partitions and adjacent lockers, casework, shelving, door frames, built-in or surface mounted equipment and fixtures, and similar items.	As selected
b. Perimeter of frames at doors, windows, and access panels which adjoin exposed interior concrete and masonry surfaces.	As selected
c. Joints of interior masonry walls and partitions which adjoin columns, pilasters, concrete walls, and exterior walls unless otherwise detailed.	As selected
d. Joints between edge members for acoustical tile and adjoining vertical surfaces.	As selected
e. Interior locations, not otherwise indicated or specified, where small voids exist between materials specified to be painted.	As selected
f. Joints between bathtubs and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where non-planar tile surfaces meet.	As selected
g. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.	As selected
h. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.	As selected

2.1.2 Exterior Sealants

For joints in vertical surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. For joints in horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant, as applicable, as follows (Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options):

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Joints and recesses formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Use sealant at both exterior and interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.	Match adjacent surface color
b. Joints between new and existing exterior masonry walls.	As selected

LOCATION	COLOR
c. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.	As selected
d. Joints in wash surfaces of stonework.	As selected
e. Expansion and control joints.	As selected
f. Interior face of expansion joints in exterior concrete or masonry walls where metal expansion joint covers are not required.	As selected
g. Voids where items pass through exterior walls.	As selected
h. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.	As selected
i. Metal-to-metal joints where sealant is indicated or specified.	As selected
j. Joints between ends of gravel stops, fascia, copings, and adjacent walls.	As selected

2.1.3 Floor Joint Sealants

ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide sealant products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior floor joint sealants. Also provide sealants for exterior site concrete including sidewalk, curb and gutter and similar concrete expansion joints. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows (Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options):

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Seats of metal thresholds for exterior doors.	As selected
b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.	As selected

2.1.4 Acoustical Sealants

Rubber or polymer based acoustical sealant in accordance with ASTM C919 to have a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Provide non-staining acoustical sealant with a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217. Acoustical sealant must remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734. Provide sealant products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior acoustical sealants.

2.2 PRIMERS

Non-staining, quick drying type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the particular application. Provide primers for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph INTERIOR SEALANTS above.

2.3 BOND BREAKERS

Type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to the backing or to the bottom of the joint. Provide bond breakers for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph INTERIOR SEALANTS above.

2.4 BACKSTOPS

Provide glass fiber roving, neoprene, butyl, polyurethane, or polyethylene foams free from oil or other staining elements as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Provide 25 to 33 percent oversized backing for closed cell material, unless otherwise indicated. Provide backstop material that is compatible with sealant. Do not use oakum or other types of absorptive materials as backstops.

2.4.1 Rubber

Provide in accordance with ASTM D1056, Type 2, closed cell, Class A, round cross sections for cellular rubber sponge backing.

2.4.2 Synthetic Rubber

Provide in accordance with ASTM C509, Option I, Type I preformed rods or tubes for synthetic rubber backing.

2.4.3 Neoprene

Provide in accordance with ASTM D1056, closed cell expanded neoprene cord Type 2, Class C, Grade 2C2 for neoprene backing.

2.4.4 Butyl Rubber Based

Provide in accordance with ASTM C1311, from a single component, with solvent release. color as selected from manufacturer's full range of color choices.

2.4.5 Silicone Rubber Base

Provide in accordance with ASTM C920, from a single component, with solvent release, Non-sag, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25. Color as selected from manufacturer's full range of color choices.

2.5 CLEANING SOLVENTS

Provide type(s) recommended by the sealant manufacturer and in accordance with environmental requirements herein. Protect adjacent aluminum surfaces from solvents. Provide solvents for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph INTERIOR SEALANTS above.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform a field adhesion test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193, Method A or ASTM C1521, Method A, Tail Procedure. Remove sealants that fail adhesion testing; clean substrates, reapply sealants, and re-test. Test sealants adjacent to failed sealants. Submit field adhesion test report indicating tests, locations, dates, results, and remedial actions taken.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Prepare surfaces according to manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Clean surfaces from dirt, frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter that would destroy or impair adhesion. Remove oil and grease with solvent; thoroughly remove solvents prior to sealant installation. Wipe surfaces dry with clean cloths. When resealing an existing joint, remove existing caulk or sealant prior to applying new sealant. For surface types not listed below, provide in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each specific surface.

3.2.1 Steel Surfaces

Remove loose mill scale by sandblasting or, if sandblasting is impractical or would damage finished work, scraping and wire brushing. Remove protective coatings by sandblasting or using a residue free solvent. Remove resulting debris and solvent residue prior to sealant installation.

3.2.2 Aluminum Surfaces

Remove temporary protective coatings from surfaces that will be in contact with sealant. When masking tape is used as a protective coating, remove tape and residual adhesive prior to sealant application. For removing protective coatings and final cleaning, use non-staining solvents recommended by the manufacturer of the item(s) containing aluminum surfaces.

3.2.3 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, remove materials by sandblasting or wire brushing. Remove laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar from the joint cavity. Remove resulting debris prior to sealant installation.

3.3 SEALANT PREPARATION

Do not add liquids, solvents, or powders to sealants. Mix multicomponent elastomeric sealants in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.4 APPLICATION

3.4.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios

Acceptable Ratios, as applicable:

JOINT WIDTH	JOINT DEPTH	
	Minimum	Maximum
For metal, glass, or other nonporous surfaces:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch	1/2 of width	Equal to width
For concrete, masonry and stone:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch	1/4 inch	Equal to width
over 1/2 inch to 1 inch	1/2 inch	5/8 inch
Over 1 inch	prohibited	

Unacceptable Ratios: Where joints of acceptable width-to-depth ratios have not been provided, clean out joints to acceptable depths and grind or cut to acceptable widths without damage to the adjoining work. Grinding is prohibited at metal surfaces.

3.4.2 Unacceptable Sealant Use

Do not install sealants in lieu of other required building enclosure weatherproofing components such as flashing, drainage components, and joint closure accessories, or to close gaps between walls, floors, roofs, windows, and doors, that exceed acceptable installation tolerances. Remove sealants that have been used in an unacceptable manner and correct building enclosure deficiencies to comply with contract documents requirements.

3.4.3 Masking Tape

Place masking tape on the finished surface on one or both sides of joint cavities to protect adjacent finished surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Remove masking tape within 10 minutes of joint filling and tooling.

3.4.4 Backstops

Provide backstops dry and free of tears or holes. Tightly pack the back or bottom of joint cavities with backstop material to provide joints in specified depths. Provide backstops where indicated and where backstops are not indicated but joint cavities exceed the acceptable maximum depths specified in JOINT WIDTH-TO-DEPTH RATIOS Table.

3.4.5 Primer

Clean out loose particles from joints immediately prior to application of sealant. Apply primer to joints in concrete masonry units and other porous surfaces in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Do not apply primer to exposed finished surfaces.

3.4.6 Bond Breaker

Provide bond breakers to surfaces not intended to bond in accordance with, sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each type of surface and sealant combination specified.

3.4.7 Sealants

Provide sealants compatible with the material(s) to which they are applied. Do not use a sealant that has exceeded its shelf life or has jelled and cannot be discharged in a continuous flow from the sealant gun. Apply sealants in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions with a gun having a nozzle that fits the joint width. Work sealant into joints so as to fill the joints solidly without air pockets. Tool sealant after application to ensure adhesion. Apply sealant uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles. Upon completion of sealant application, roughen partially filled or unfilled joints, apply additional sealant, and tool smooth as specified. Apply sealer over sealants in accordance with the sealant manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.5.1 Protection

Protect areas adjacent to joints from sealant smears. Masking tape may be used for this purpose if removed 5 to 10 minutes after the joint is filled and no residual tape marks remain.

3.5.2 Final Cleaning

Upon completion of sealant application, remove remaining smears and stains and leave the work in a clean and neat condition.

a. Masonry and Other Porous Surfaces: Immediately remove fresh sealant that has been smeared on adjacent surfaces, rub clean with a solvent, and remove solvent residue, in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Allow excess sealant to cure for 24 hours then

remove by wire brushing or sanding. Remove resulting debris.

b. Metal and Other Non-Porous Surfaces: Remove excess sealant with a solvent moistened cloth. Remove solvent residue in accordance with solvent manufacturer's printed instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 11 13

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2025) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A653/A653M	(2025a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A879/A879M	(2012; R 2017) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, zinc Coated by the Electrolytic Process for Applications Requiring Designation of the Coating Mass on Each Surface
ASTM A924/A924M	(2022a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C578	(2023) Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C591	(2022) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C612	(2014; R 2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM D2863	(2019) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.115	(2016) Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(2025) Standard for Fire Doors and Other

Opening Protectives

NFPA 105 (2025) Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives

NFPA 252 (2022) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR 111 (2009) Recommended Details for Standard Steel Doors, Frames, and Accessories and Related Components

SDI/DOOR 113 (2023) Standard Practice for Determining the Steady-State Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame Assemblies

SDI/DOOR A250.6 (2020) Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames

SDI/DOOR A250.8 (2023) Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

SDI/DOOR A250.11 (2022) Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 10C (2016; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors;

Frames;

Accessories

Schedule of Doors;

Schedule of Frames;

SD-03 Product Data

Doors;

Recycled Content for Steel Door Product; S

Frames;

Recycled Content for Steel Frame Product; S

Accessories

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors, frames, and accessories undamaged and with protective wrappings or packaging. Provide temporary steel spreaders securely fastened to the bottom of each welded frame. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover in clean, dry, ventilated, and accessible locations, with 1/4 inch airspace between doors. Remove damp or wet packaging immediately and wipe affected surfaces dry. Replace damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL DOORS

SDI/DOOR A250.8. Prepare doors to receive door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE. Undercut where indicated. Provide exterior doors with top edge closed flush and sealed to prevent water intrusion. Provide doors at 1-3/4 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated. Provide door material that uses a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Provide data indicating percentage of recycled content for steel door product.

2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model

2.1.1.1 Heavy Duty Doors

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 2, physical performance Level B, Model 2, with core construction as required by the manufacturer, of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Where vertical stiffener cores are required, the space between the stiffeners must be filled with board insulation..

2.1.1.2 Maximum Duty Doors

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 4, physical performance Level A, Model 2 with core construction as required by the manufacturer, of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Where vertical stiffener cores are required, the space between the stiffeners must be filled with board insulation..

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Astragals

For pairs of exterior steel doors which will not have aluminum astragals or removable mullions, as specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE provide overlapping steel astragals with the doors.

2.2.2 Moldings

Provide moldings around glass of interior and exterior doors. Provide nonremovable moldings on outside of exterior doors and on corridor side of interior doors. Other moldings may be stationary or removable. Secure inside moldings to stationary moldings, or provide snap-on moldings.

2.3 INSULATION CORES

Provide insulating cores at all exterior doors and provide an apparent U-factor of .48 in accordance with SDI/DOOR 113 and conforming to one of the following:

a. Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Foam: ASTM C591, Type I or II, foamed-in-place or in board form, with oxygen index of not less than 22 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D2863; or

b. Rigid Polystyrene Foam Board: ASTM C578, Type I or II; or

c. Mineral board: ASTM C612, Type I.

2.4 STEEL FRAMES

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 4 for exterior doors and Level 2 for interior doors. Form frames to sizes and shapes indicated, with welded corners. Provide frame product that uses a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Provide data indicating percentage of recycled content for steel frame product.

2.4.1 Welded Frames

Continuously weld frame faces at corner joints. Mechanically interlock or continuously weld stops and rabbets. Grind welds smooth.

Weld frames in accordance with the recommended practice of the Structural Welding Code Sections 1 through 6, AWS D1.1/D1.1M and in accordance with the practice specified by the producer of the metal being welded.

2.4.2 Stops and Beads

Provide formed and loose stops and beads from 20 gage steel. Provide for glazed and other openings in standard steel frames. Secure beads to frames with oval-head, countersunk Phillips self-tapping sheet metal screws or concealed clips and fasteners. Space fasteners approximately 12 to 16 inch on center. Miter molded shapes at corners. Butt or miter square or rectangular beads at corners.

2.4.3 Anchors

Provide anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction. Provide steel anchors, zinc-coated not lighter than 18 gage.

2.4.3.1 Wall Anchors

Provide at least three anchors for each jamb. For frames which are more than 7.5 feet in height, provide one additional anchor for each jamb for each additional 2.5 feet or fraction thereof.

a. Masonry: Provide anchors of corrugated or perforated steel straps or 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, adjustable or T-shaped;

b. Completed openings: Secure frames to previously placed concrete or masonry with expansion bolts in accordance with SDI/DOOR 111; and

2.4.3.2 Floor Anchors

Provide floor anchors drilled for 3/8 inch anchor bolts at bottom of each jamb member.

2.5 FIRE AND SMOKE DOORS AND FRAMES

Provide fire and smoke doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80 and NFPA 105 and this specification. Include insulated core materials in fire doors where required.

2.5.1 Labels

Provide fire doors and frames bearing the label of Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual Engineering and Research (FM), or Warnock Hersey International (WHI) attesting to the rating required. Testing must be in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C. Provide labels that are metal with raised letters, bearing the name or file number of the door and frame manufacturer. Labels must be permanently affixed at the factory to frames and to the hinge edge of the door. Do not paint door and labels.

2.5.2 Astragal on Fire and Smoke Doors

On pairs of labeled fire doors, conform to NFPA 80 and UL requirements. On smoke control doors, conform to NFPA 105.

2.6 EXTERIOR FRAMES

Provide thermal insulation in all exterior frames. Provide frames of a minimum Level 4, with frames of a minimum thickness of 0.067 inch, 14 gage.

2.7 HARDWARE PREPARATION

Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware. Prepare doors and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of SDI/DOOR A250.8 and SDI/DOOR A250.6. For additional requirements refer to ANSI/BHMA A156.115. Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Punch door frames, with the exception of frames that will have weatherstripping or gaskets, to receive a minimum of two rubber or vinyl door silencers on lock side of single doors and one silencer for each leaf at heads of double doors. Set lock strikes out to provide clearance for silencers.

2.8 FINISHES

2.8.1 Hot-Dip Zinc-Coated and Factory-Primed Finish

Fabricate doors and frames from hot dipped zinc coated steel, alloyed type, that complies with ASTM A924/A924M and ASTM A653/A653M. The coating weight must meet or exceed the minimum requirements for coatings having 0.4 ounces per square foot, total both sides, i.e., A40. Repair damaged zinc-coated surfaces by the application of zinc dust paint. Thoroughly clean and chemically treat to insure maximum paint adhesion. Factory prime as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8.

2.8.2 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories

Provide electrolytically deposited zinc-coated steel in accordance with ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Quality, Coating Class A. Phosphate treat and factory prime zinc-coated surfaces as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8.

2.9 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

Provide finished doors and frames that are strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, waves, scratches, cuts, dents, ridges, holes, warp, and buckle. Provide molded members that are clean cut, straight, and true, with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Dress exposed welded and soldered joints smooth. Design door frame sections for use with the wall construction indicated. Corner joints must be well formed and in true alignment. Conceal fastenings where practicable. On wraparound frames for partitions, provide a throat opening 1/8 inch larger than the actual wall thickness. Provide frames that allow sufficient space between the inside back of trim and wall to receive caulking compound.

2.10 PROVISIONS FOR GLAZING

Scheduled exterior doors receive 1 inch insulated glass composites. Glass is specified in Section 08 81 00, GLAZING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Frames

Set frames in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.11. Plumb, align, and brace securely until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames with expansion bolts or powder-actuated fasteners. Build in or secure wall anchors to adjoining construction.

3.1.2 Doors

Hang doors in accordance with clearances specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8. After erection and glazing, clean and adjust hardware.

3.1.3 Fire and Smoke Doors and Frames

Install fire doors and frames, including hardware, in accordance with NFPA 80. Install fire rated smoke doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80 and NFPA 105.

3.2 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage. Repair damaged doors and frames prior to completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new, as directed. Wire brush rusted frames until rust is removed. Clean thoroughly. Apply an all-over coat of rust-inhibitive paint of the same type used for shop coat.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion, clean exposed surfaces of doors and frames thoroughly. Remove mastic smears and other unsightly marks.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 11 16

ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES
05/17, CHG 2: 11/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 611	(2014) Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B209M	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B221M	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)
ASTM E283	(2019) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E331	(2000; R 2023) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E1886	(2019) Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed

to Cyclic Pressure Differentials

ASTM E1996 — (2017) Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

NFRC 100 — (2020) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-Factors

NFRC 200 — (2020) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Structural Calculations

1.2.2 Wind Borne Debris

Provide impact resistant door assemblies meeting the Windborne-Debris-Impact Resistant Performance requirements of ASTM E1996 and ASTM E1886 as follows:

(1) Pass missile-impact tests when tested according to ASTM E1886 and meeting performance requirements according to ASTM E1996 for missiles A and D in Table 2.

1.2.3 Air Infiltration

When tested in accordance with ASTM E283, air infiltration per door leaf cannot exceed 0.6 cubic feet per minute per square foot of fixed area at a test pressure of 6.24 pounds per square foot.

1.2.4 Water Penetration

When tested in accordance with ASTM E331, there can be no water penetration at a pressure of 2.86 pounds per square foot of fixed area.

1.2.5 Thermal Transmittance, Solar Heat Gain, Visible Light Transmittance

Provide products bearing NFRC Project Label Certificates for Fenestration verifying compliance with requirements for each assembly indicated. An NFRC Bid Report, or approved equal, for field assembled exterior doors may be submitted in lieu of Project Label Certificates for Fenestration if such reports are created in accordance with NFRC CAMP procedures and are provided by the manufacturer. Such alternate reports may be submitted with shop drawings, however, NFRC validated Project Label Certificates for Fenestration are required as a Closeout Submittal. Contact NFRC for information on NFRC 100 and NFRC 200 Compliance and Monitoring Program (CAMP) rating requirements: http://www.nfrc.org/industry/certification/compliance-and-monitoring-program-camp/

1.2.5.1 U-Factor

Provide exterior glazed assemblies, including aluminum entrances doors with greater than 50 percent glazed area, certified by the NFRC as having a whole window U-factor of 0.57 or less as determined in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP and as verified in accordance with NFRC 100.

1.2.5.2 Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC)

Provide exterior glazed assemblies, including aluminum entrances doors with greater than 50 percent glazed area, certified by the National Fenestration Rating Council with a whole window SHGC of 0.39 or less as determined in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP and as verified in accordance with NFRC 200.

1.2.5.3 Visible Light Transmittance (VLT)

Provide exterior glazed assemblies, including aluminum entrances doors with greater than 50 percent glazed area, certified by the NFRC with a whole window VLT of 43% or greater as determined in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP and as verified in accordance with NFRC 200.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

For Each Type of Door and Frame Assembly;

Delegated Design

SD-03 Product Data

For Each Type of Door and Frame Assembly;

Recycled Content of Aluminum Material; S

SD-04 Samples

Finish Samples;

SD-05 Design Data

Structural Calculations for Deflection and Antiterrorism;

SD-06 Test Reports

Air Infiltration;

Water Penetration;

SD-07 Certificates

NFRC Project Label Certificates for Fenestration;

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation of Each Type of Door and Frame Assembly;

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Adjustments, Cleaning, and Maintenance;

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

NFRC Project Label Certificates for Fenestration;

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage. Unload and store with minimum handling. Provide storage space in dry location with adequate ventilation, free from dust or water, and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Stack materials on non-absorptive strips or wood platforms. Do not cover doors and frames with tarps, polyethylene film, or similar coverings. Protect finished surfaces during shipping and handling using manufacturer's standard method. Do not apply coatings or lacquers to surfaces to which caulking and glazing compounds must adhere.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

1.5.1 Delegated Design

Submit a DELEGATED DESIGN demonstrating compliance.

Furnish aluminum doors and frames that resist uplift and lateral loads. Marine Corps Outlying Landing Field Atlantic must resist a 142 mile per hour, ultimate design wind speed, 52 PSF, Risk Category II, Surface Roughness Category C, Exposure Category C lateral load. Comply with UFC 3-301-01 and ASCE 7 as applicable for building system designs and components. Assembly design responsibility is delegated to the Contractor and incorporates specific properties and structural capabilities of selected products and manufacturers.

Supplement delegated design shop drawings with storefront system structural computations. Tie general manufacturer data of appurtenant members utilized to project specific conditions. Specify fastening patterns and connections.

1.5.2 Shop Drawing

Indicate elevations and sections for each type of door and frame assembly. Show sizes and details of each assembly, frame construction, thickness and gages of metal, details of door and frame construction, proposed method(s) of anchorage, glazing details, provisions for an location of hardware, mullion details, method and materials for flashing and weatherstripping, miscellaneous trim, installation details, and other related items necessary for a complete representation of all components. A qualified blast engineer must perform testing or calculations for door system design resistance to specified loads.

1.5.3 Finish Samples

Submit two color charts and two finish sample chips for each type of finish indicated.

1.5.4 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit detailed instructions for installation, adjustments, cleaning, and maintenance of each type of assembly indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide aluminum entrances, with glass and glazing, door hardware, and components.

Aluminum entrances include impact resistance entrances; wide stile, 5 inch vertical face dimension, 1 3/4 inch depth, for interior structural silicone glaze in high-traffic/impact-resistant applications.

Provide door stile and rail face dimensions of the entrance doors as follows:

Vertical Stile	Top Rail	Bottom Rail
5 inches	5 inches	8 inches

Provide major portions of the door members at 0.125 inches nominal in thickness and glazing molding at 0.050 inches thick.

2.2 DOORS AND FRAMES

Provide swing-type aluminum doors and frames of size, design, and location indicated. Provide doors complete with frames, framing members, trim, and accessories. Coordinate side lites, window walls, adjacent curtainwall with Section 08 41 13 ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS.

2.3 MATERIALS

2.3.1 Anchors

Stainless steel or steel with hot-dipped galvanized finish.

2.3.2 Weatherstripping

Continuous wool pile, silicone treated, or type recommended by door manufacturer.

2.3.3 Aluminum Alloy for Doors and Frames

ASTM B221M, ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions. ASTM B209M, ASTM B209, alloy and temper best suited for aluminum sheets and strips. Provide aluminum materials that include a minimum of 30 percent recycled content. Provide data indicating percentage of recycled content of aluminum material.

2.3.4 Fasteners

Hard aluminum or stainless steel.

2.3.5 Structural Steel

ASTM A36/A36M.

2.3.6 Finish

Give aluminum extrusions a pretreatment to enhance adhesion followed by a caustic etch or alkaline wash for cleaning and degreasing. Apply a phosphate spray or chromate conversion treatment to protect against humidity and corrosive chemicals. Furnish an anodized treatment conforming to AAMA 611 to obtain an architectural Class I coating. Provide a two coat application that achieves a 0.7 mil thickness.

Aluminum doors and frames are Clear Anodized as indicated in the Marine Corps Air Station Cherry Point, Base Exterior Architectural Plan, Section 4.3. Submit aluminum door and frame selections to the Architectural Review Board prior to making submittal.

2.4 FABRICATION

2.4.1 Aluminum Frames

Extruded aluminum shapes with contours approximately as indicated. Provide removable glass stops and glazing beads for frames accommodating fixed glass. Use countersunk stainless steel Phillips screws for exposed fastenings, and space not more than 12 inches on center. Mill joints in frame members to a hairline fit, reinforce, and secure mechanically.

2.4.2 Aluminum Doors

Of type, size, and design indicated and minimum 1-3/4 inch thick. minimum wall thickness, 0.125 inch, except beads and trim, 0.050 inch. Door sizes shown are nominal; include standard clearances as follows: 0.093 inch at hinge and lock stiles, 0.125 inch between meeting stiles, 0.125 inch at top rails, 0.187 inch between bottom and threshold, and 0.687 inch between bottom and floor. Provide bevel single-acting doors 0.063 or 0.125 inch at lock, hinge, and meeting stile edges.

2.4.2.1 Full Glazed Stile and Rail Doors

Provide doors with stiles and rails as indicated. Fabricate from extruded aluminum hollow seamless tubes or from a combination of open-shaped members interlocked or welded together. Fasten top and bottom rail together by means of welding or by 3/8 or 1/2 inch diameter cadmium-plated tensioned steel tie rods. Provide an adjustable mechanism of jack screws or other methods in the top rail to allow for minor clearance adjustments after installation.

2.4.3 Welding and Fastening

Provide door corner construction consisting of mechanical clip fastening, SIGMA deep penetration plug welds and 1 1/8 inch long fillet welds inside and outside all four corners. Provide a hook-in type exterior glazing stop with EPDM glazing gaskets reinforced with non-stretchable cord. Provide an interior glazing stop that is mechanically fastened to the door member and that incorporates a silicone-compatible spacer used with silicone sealant.

Where possible, locate welds on unexposed surfaces. Dress welds on

exposed surfaces smoothly. Select welding rods, filler wire, and flux to produce a uniform texture and color in finished work. Remove flux and spatter from surfaces immediately after welding. Exposed screws or bolts will be permitted only in inconspicuous locations, and must have countersunk heads. Weld concealed reinforcements for hardware in place.

2.4.4 Weatherstripping

Equip meeting stiles on pairs of doors with an adjustable astragal using wool pile with a polymeric fin. Door weatherstripping consists of a thermoplastic elastomer weatherstripping on a tubular shape with a semi-rigid polymeric backing. Provide on stiles and rails of doors. Fit into slots which are integral with doors or frames. Provide EPDM blade gasket sweep strips in an aluminum extrusions applied to bottom rails with concealed fasteners. Weatherstripping must be replaceable without special tools, and adjustable at meeting rails of pairs of doors. During installation, verify doors swing freely and close positively. Provide weatherstripping that meets specified performance tests. Refer to paragraph AIR INFILTRATION for air leakage requirements and testing.

2.4.5 Anchors

On the backs of subframes, provide anchors of the sizes and shapes indicated for securing subframes to adjacent construction. Anchor transom bars at ends and mullions at head and sill. Reinforce and anchor freestanding door frames to floor and wall constructions. Place anchors near top and bottom of each jamb and at intermediate points not more than 25 inch apart.

2.4.6 Provisions for Hardware

Coordinate with Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE. Deliver hardware templates and hardware (except field-applied hardware) to the door manufacturer for use in fabrication of aluminum doors and frames. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap doors and frames at the factory to receive template hardware. Provide doors to receive surface-applied hardware, except push plates, kick plates, and mop plates, with reinforcing only; drill and tap in the field. Provide hardware reinforcements of stainless steel or steel with hot-dipped galvanized finish, and secure with stainless steel screws.

2.4.6.1 Thresholds

Thresholds are 4 inch wide aluminum extrusions and ANSI 117.1 compliant.

2.4.6.2 Roton Hinges

Concealed leaf roton hinges are heavy duty, complying with ANSI A 156.26, A31031G for high frequency or heavy medium frequency use doors. Provide a hinge side clearance of 0.3125 inches in addition to standard lock stile clearances. Door or frame reinforcement is not required for doors weighing up to 200 pounds. Door weights in excess of 200 pounds require 16 gauge channel frame reinforcement. Hinges are UL listed for 3 Hours. Provide an extruded aluminum threshold, one piece per door opening, with ribbed surface.

2.4.6.3 Retail Deadlocks

Concealed retail deadlock for narrow or wide stile doors has a 1.5 inch

backset and a corrosion resistant, steel plated case measuring 1 inch wide by 6 inches high by 2.25 inches in depth. Face plate dimensions are 1 inch wide by 6.875 high. Furnish a box strike with trim plate to receive an eight ply, laminated stainless steel bolt that has a 1.375 inch throw. The center bolt ply has an alumina ceramic core that defeats hacksaw attacks including rod type super hacksaws. Bolts measure 0.625 inches thick by 1.375 inches high by 2.875 inches in length. Deadlock receives 1.15625 inch diameter by 1 inch long back to back mortise cylinders or thumb turn with 1.15625 inch diameter by 1 inch long mortise cylinder.

2.4.6.4 Two Point Flushbolts

Auto release, two point flush bolt is installed on the inactive leaf of a door pair. Headers and thresholds are pinned with 0.375 inch, hexagonal stainless steel bolts directed by guides and having a 0.71875 inch throw. Bolt strikes are 0.5 inch holes in aluminum headers and thresholds. The assembly incorporates a device that prevents the entry of the active door bolt unless vertical bolts are engaged. Vertical bolts cannot be disengaged unless the active door bolt is unlocked. An hourglass shaped turn reveals a red lettered indicator of LOCKED when the inactive leaf is secure.

2.4.7 Provisions for Glazing

Design glazing beads to receive thickness indicated for each glazed assembly. Insulating glass conmposites for exterior locations have a 1 inch thickness. Glass for interior locations has a 0.25 inch thickness. Coordinate requirements with Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Plumb, square, level, and align frames and framing members to receive doors, adjoining side lites, and adjoining window walls. Anchor frames to adjacent construction as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and the approved shop drawings. Install anchorage that complies with applicable structural requirements. Anchor bottom of each frame to rough floor construction with 3/32 inch thick minimum stainless steel angle clips secured to back of each jamb and to floor construction; use stainless steel bolts and expansion rivets for fastening clip anchors. Hang doors to produce clearances specified in paragraph ALUMINUM DOORS. After erection and glazing, adjust doors and hardware to operate properly.

3.2 Thresholds

Set thresholds in a bed of mastic and secure the thresholds. Protect aluminum members in contact with masonry, steel, concrete, or dissimilar materials using nylon pads or a bituminous coating. Shim and brace the aluminum system before anchoring the system to the structure. Verify that weep holes are open, and the metal joints are sealed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Seal metal-to-metal joints using a sealant recommended by the system manufacturer.

3.3 PROTECTION FROM DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.3.1 Dissimilar Metals

Where aluminum surfaces come in contact with metals other than stainless steel, zinc, or small areas of white bronze, protect from direct contact to dissimilar metals.

3.3.1.1 Protection

Provide one of the following systems to protect surfaces in contact with dissimilar metals:

a. Paint the dissimilar metal with one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

b. Apply elastomeric sealant between aluminum and dissimilar metals in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

c. Paint dissimilar metals with one coat of primer and one coat of aluminum paint.

d. Use a non-absorptive tape or gasket in permanently dry locations.

3.3.2 Drainage from Dissimilar Metals

In locations where drainage from dissimilar metals has direct contact with aluminum, provide protective paint to prevent aluminum discoloration.

3.3.3 Masonry and Concrete

Provide aluminum surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.4 SEALING AROUND ASSEMBLIES

Seal all penetrations of the air barrier by sealing around door openings as necessary to achieve compliance with air leakage requirements indicated in the air barrier sections of the specifications. Flash all doors with corrosion resistant flashing to prevent water intrusion.

3.5 CLEANING

Upon completion of installation, clean door and frame surfaces in accordance with door manufacturer's written recommended procedure. Do not use abrasive, caustic, or acid cleaning agents.

3.6 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage and from contamination by other materials such as cement mortar. Prior to completion and acceptance of the work, restore damaged doors and frames to original condition, or replace with new ones.

3.7 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

AC = Access Control; B2B = Back to Back; BB = Ball Bearing; CL = Combination Lock; DL = Deadlock; DPDT = Double Pole, Double Throw; ETW = Electric Through Wire; FMC = Full Metal Cover; GFGI = Government

Furnished, Government Installed; HD = Heavy Duty; HT = Hospital Tip; LHR = Left Hand Reverse; MIL = Mill Finished Aluminum; NRP = Non Removable Pin; PIR = Passive Infrared; RHR = Right Hand Reverse; SFIC = Small Format Interchangeable Core; TPE = Thermoplastic Elastomer

3.7.1 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Heavy Duty Exterior Openings

Door No. 100A, 101B			
HWS-1	Exterior DL Entrance Pair		
	2 each HD Roton, A31031G	Clear Anodized	
Section 08 71 00	2 each FMC Closer, C02231 with spring stop, stop mounted slide track arm push side mount		630
	Active Leaf RHR		
	1 each Concealed Retail Deadlock entry by keyed trim, public use while retracted		628
	1 each Thumbturn		628
Section 08 71 00	1 each Mortise Cylinder Housing, F25, E09251		630
Section 08 71 00	1 each 7 Pin SFIC, F24, E09241		630
	Inactive Leaf LHR		
	1 each Auto Release, Two Point Flush Bolt		626
Section 08 71 00	1 each Dust Proof Strike, L04021		626
Section 08 71 00	2 each 4 x 16 Beveled Push Plate, J301		630
Section 08 71 00	2 each 4 x 16 Beveled Pull Plate, J405		630
Section 08 71 00	1 each 76" Drip Ledge		MIL
	1 each 6070 Weatherstrip	Clear Anodized	
	1 each Brush Astragal	Black	
	2 each 36" Bottom Sweep	Clear Anodized	
	1 each 72" Threshold		MIL
Section 08 71 00	2 each Floor Stop, L02131		626
Door No. 100B			
HWS-2	Exterior DL Entrance		
	1 each HD Roton, A31031G	Clear Anodized	
Section 08 71 00	1 each FMC Closer, C02231 with spring stop, stop mounted slide track arm push side mount		630
	1 each Concealed Retail Deadlock entry by keyed trim, public use while retracted		628
	1 each Thumbturn		628
Section 08 71 00	1 each Mortise Cylinder Housing, F25, E09251		630
Section 08 71 00	1 each 7 Pin SFIC, F24, E09241		630
Section 08 71 00	1 each 4 x 16 Beveled Push Plate, J301		630
Section 08 71 00	1 each 4 x 16 Beveled Pull Plate, J405		630
Section 08 71 00	1 each 40" Drip Ledge		MIL
	1 each 3070 Weatherstrip	Clear Anodized	
	1 each 36" Bottom Sweep	Clear Anodized	
	1 each 36" Threshold		MIL
Section 08 71 00	1 each 267F Floor Stop, L02131		626

Heavy Duty Interior Openings

Door No. 101A			
HWS-3	DL Foyer Air Lock Pair		
	2 each HD Roton, A31031G	Clear Anodized	

Section 08 71 00	2 each FMC Closer, C02021	630
Section 08 71 00	2 each 4 x 16 Beveled Push Plate, J301	630
Section 08 71 00	2 each 4 x 16 Beveled Pull Plate, J405	630
	1 each 6070 Weatherstrip	Clear Anodized
	1 each 84" Brush Astragal	Black
Section 08 71 00	2 each Wall Stop, L02251 or Floor Stop, L02161	626

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 31 00

ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS
05/17, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2025) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A653/A653M	(2025a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A666	(2023) Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2025) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM E119	(2026) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 79	(2016) Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 252	(2022) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
NFPA 288	(2017) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Horizontal Fire Door Assemblies Installed in Horizontal Fire Resistance-Rated Assemblies

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10B	(2008; Reprint May 2020) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
UL 263	(2011; Reprint Aug 2021) UL Standard for Safety Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Access Doors And Panels;

SD-03 Product Data

Access Doors And Panels;

Hardware Including Locks and Keys;

Accessories;

Recycled Content; S

SD-04 Samples

Finishes;

SD-06 Test Reports

Fire-rating(s) of Assemblies;

1.3 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

For access doors and panels provide the following:

1.3.1 Shop Drawings

For field assembled access doors and panels, provide plans, elevations, sections, and details for each type of access door and panel assembly. Indicate frame, surface and edge construction, materials, and accessories. Indicate types of finished surfaces and details for panel edge conditions. Provide a door schedule with a unique number for each access door and panel, specific location in the project, location of hinges and hardware for each door. Indicate, fire-rating(s) of assemblies and location.

1.3.2 Product Data

For shop assembled access doors and panels, provide literature indicating sizes, types, frame and edge construction, finishes, hardware, accessories such as gaskets, seals and weatherstripping, and location of each door and panel in the project. Indicate fire-ratings of assemblies. Provide details of adjoining work for each condition indicated.

1.3.3 Finish Samples

Submit two color charts from manufacturer's standard color and finish options for each type of frame and panel assembly finish indicated.

1.3.4 Test Reports

Provide test reports for fire-rated assemblies when tested in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10B for fire-rated access door assemblies installed vertically and NFPA 288 for fire-rated access door assemblies installed horizontally.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Structural Requirements

Provide floor access assemblies to support live loads indicated for floors. Deflection must not exceed 1/180 of span.

1.4.2 Fire-Rating Requirements

Provide access panels with a minimum fire-rating that maintains the fire rating of substrates encountered.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Protect from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Store items in an enclosed area free from contact with soil and weather. Remove and replace damaged items with new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECYCLED CONTENT

Provide products with recycled content. Provide data for each product with recycled content, identifying percentage of recycled content.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars

Provide in accordance with ASTM A36/A36M.

2.2.2 Sheet Steel

Provide cold rolled steel sheet substrate in accordance with ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.

2.2.3 Stainless Steel

Provide in accordance with ASTM A666, type 302 or 304. Provide stainless steel finishes in damp areas.

2.2.4 Metallic Coated Steel Sheet

Provide in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating. Furnish galvanized steel finishes in dry areas.

2.2.5 Hardware

Provide automatic closing devices. Provide latch releases operable from insides of doors. Provide anchors in accordance with applicable fire test parameters.

2.2.6 Hinges

Provide concealed spring hinges, 175 degrees of opening, with non-removable hinge pins. Provide hinges of same steel as door and frame or in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. If providing non-continuous hinges, provide in numbers required to maintain alignment of door panel with frame. Provide coatings as necessary to permanently protect dissimilar metals from contact with one another; see Part 3 herein for more information.

2.2.7 Locks

Unless otherwise indicated, provide flush screwdriver operated cam lock. Provide stainless steel bushings to protect holes in surface finishes for screwdriver to access lock.

2.2.8 Accessories

Provide anchors in size, number and location on four sides to secure access door to substrate. Provide anchors in types as recommended by manufacturer's written installation instructions for each substrate indicated. Provide shims, bushings, clips, gaskets, and other devices as necessary for a complete installation.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Thickness, Size, Edges

Fabricate frames for access doors of steel not lighter than 16 gage with welded joints and anchorage for securing to adjacent construction. Provide doors a minimum of 24 by 24 inches and of not lighter than 16 gage steel, with stiffened edges and welded attachments. Provide with eased (lightly rounded) edges, without burrs, snags or sharpness and exposed welds ground smooth.

2.3.2 Welding

Provide in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

2.4 ACCESS ASSEMBLY TYPES

Unless indicated otherwise, provide flush-face steel access doors and panels with steel frames and flanges.

2.4.1 Fire-rated Doors

2.4.1.1 Door Construction

Provide ceiling access door construction in accordance with ASTM E119 or UL 263. Provide wall access doors in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10B.

2.4.1.2 Labels

Provide class B opening according to UL 10B or test by another nationally recognized laboratory, approved by the Contracting Officer. Provide fire-rating as indicated herein, with a maximum temperature rise of 216 degrees F.

2.4.1.3 Door Panel and Frame

Steel sheet, with mineral fiber insulation core, insulated sandwich type construction.

2.5 FINISHES

Provide galvanized steel frames and panel surfaces with a powder coated finish. Provide manufacturer's standard two coat finish system consisting of one coat primer and one thermoset topcoat. Provide dry film thickness in 2 mils minimum. Provide stainless steel frames and panels with a No. 4 Brushed finish. Provide exposed fastenings that approximately match the color and finish of the each material to which fastenings are applied.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Field verify all measurements prior to fabrication. Verify access door locations and sizes provide required maintenance access to installed building services components. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage during installation.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Install items at locations indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Include materials and parts as necessary for a complete installation of each item. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Poor matching of holes to fasteners is cause for rejection of the work.

3.3 ACCESS LOCATIONS

Install removable access panels directly below each valve, flow indicator, damper, air splitter or other utility requiring access that is located above ceilings, other than at acoustical panel ceilings, and that would otherwise not be accessible. Install access doors and panels permitting access to service valves, traps, dampers, cleanouts, and other mechanical, electrical and conveyor control items concealed in walls and partitions.

3.4 ACCESS LOCATIONS IN WET AREAS

When possible, avoid locating access panels in wet areas. When such locations cannot be avoided, provide moisture resistant assemblies as indicated in Part I herein.

3.5 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, protect surfaces with a coating in accordance with MPI 79 to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

3.6 ADJUSTMENT

Adjust hardware so that door panel opens freely. Adjust door when closed center door panel in frame.

3.7 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Do not paint surfaces when damp or exposed to weather, when surface temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless approved by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 41 13

ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
08/18, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 611	(2014) Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum
AAMA 800	(2016) Voluntary Specifications and Test Methods for Sealants
AAMA 1503	(2009) Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-16	(2017; Errata 2018; Supp 1 2018) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM E283	(2019) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E330/E330M	(2014; R 2021) Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E331	(2000; R 2023) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

ASTM E783	(2002; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Field Measurement of Air Leakage Through Installed Exterior Windows and Doors
ASTM E1105	(2015; R 2023) Standard Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls, by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E1424	(1991; R 2016) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure and Temperature Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E1886	(2019) Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials
ASTM E1996	(2017) Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.10	(2017) Power Operated Pedestrian Doors

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2024) International Building Code

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS TT-P-645	(Rev C; Notice 1) Primer, Paint, Zinc-Molybdate, Alkyd Type

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings;

Fabrication Drawings;

SD-03 Product Data

Finish;

Recycled Content of Aluminum Material; S

SD-06 Test Reports

Certified Test Reports;

Deflection

Air Infiltration

Condensation Resistance and Thermal Transmittance

Water Infiltration

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Instructions

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Manufacturer's Product Warranty

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Qualifications

1.3.1.1 Installer Qualifications

Provide documentation of the installer's experience in performing the work specified in this section.

Ensure that the installers are specialized in work similar to that required for this project, and that they are acceptable to product manufacturer.

1.3.1.2 Manufacturer Qualifications

Ensure that manufacturers meet the requirements specified in this section and project drawings.

Ensure that the manufacturer is capable of providing field service representation during construction, approving acceptable installers and approving application methods.

1.3.2 Single-Source Responsibility

When aluminum entrances are part of a building enclosure system, that includes storefront framing, windows, a curtain wall system, and related products, provide building enclosure system products from a single-source manufacturer.

Use a single source manufacturer with sole responsibility for providing design, structural engineering, and custom fabrication for door portal systems and for supplying components, materials, and products. Do not use products provided from numerous sources for assembly at the site. Ensure that the following work items and components are fabricated or supplied by a single source are:

a. Door assemblies. Reference Section 08 11 16, ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES.

b. Glazed walls.

c. Door operating hardware as scheduled in Section 08 11 16, ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES. Appurenant items are specified and procured in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE and conveyed to the glazing trade for installation.

d. Glass as specified in Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Ordering

To avoid construction delays, comply with the manufacturer's lead-time requirements and instructions for ordering.

1.4.2 Packing, Shipping, Handling and Unloading

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

1.4.3 Storage and Protection

Store materials in a way that protects them from exposure to harmful weather conditions. Avoid damaging the storefront material and components during handling. Protect storefront material against damage from elements, construction activities, and other hazards before, during, and after storefront installation.

Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that become firmly bonded when exposed to sunlight. Do not leave coating residue on surfaces.

1.5 PROJECT / SITE CONDITIONS

1.5.1 Field Measurements

Verify actual measurements or openings by taking field measurements before fabrication; record these measurements on shop drawings. To avoid construction delays, coordinate field measurements, and fabrication schedule with construction progress.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide a written manufacturer's warranty, executed by a company official, warranting against defects in materials and products for 2 years from the date of shipment. Warrant that the door corner construction is for the life of the project. Provide a written installer's warranty, warranting work to be watertight and free from defective materials, defective workmanship, and glass breakage as a result of defective design, and agreeing to replace components that fail within 2 years.

The warranty states the following:

a. Watertight and airtight system installation is completed within specified tolerances.

b. The completed installation remains free of rattles, wind whistles and noise caused by thermal movement and wind pressure.

c. System is structurally sound and free from distortion.

d. Glass and glazing gaskets will not break or "pop" from frames as a result of design, wind load pressure, movement caused by expansion or contraction, or structural loading.

e. Glazing sealants and gaskets remain free of abnormal deterioration or dislocation as a result of sunlight, weather, or oxidation.

Provide written warranty stating that the organic coating finish will not fade more than 10 percent or show chalking, yellowing, peeling, cracking, pitting, corroding or variations in color, or gloss deterioration beyond the manufacturer's descriptive standards for 20 years from the shipment date and agreeing to promptly correct defects.

Provide a written thermal integrity warranty for 2 years from ship date against thermal barrier system failure resulting from the following:

a. Longitudinal and transverse thermal barrier shrinkage.

b. Thermal barrier cracking.

c. Structural failure of the thermal barrier material.

d. Loss of adhesion or loss of prescribed edge pressure on glazing material, resulting in excessive air and water infiltration.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Design Requirements for Aluminum (Entrances and Components)

Provide a door portal system designed to withstand the following loads without breakage, loss, failure of seals, product deterioration, or other defects.

Submit a DELEGATED DESIGN with sealed calculations and shop drawings prepared by a registered professional engineer. Furnish storefront systems that resist stipulated loads. Assembly design responsibility is delegated to the Contractor and incorporates specific properties and structural capabilities of selected products and manufacturers.

Supplement delegated design shop drawings with storefront system structural computations. Tie general manufacturer data of appurtenant members utilized to project specific conditions. Specify fastening patterns and connections.

Aluminum sheet and extrusion thicknesses range from 0.072 inch, 13 gauge to 0.129 inch, 8 gauge with alloy and temper determined by fabrication and assembly properties required. Aluminum gauges specified are the minimum to be provided. Increase gauges and cross sections to resist lateral loadings and achieve required heights and spans.

a. Dead and Live Loads: Determined by ASCE 7-16 and calculated in accordance with applicable codes.

b. Seismic Loads: Design and install the system to comply with the seismic requirements for the project location in accordance with

Section 1613 of the International Building Code, ICC IBC.

c. Wind Loads: Design and install the system so that the effects of wind load acting inward and outward normal to the plane of the wall are in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M.

Marine Corps Outlying Landing Field Atlantic must resist a 142 mile per hour, ultimate design wind speed, 52 PSF, Risk Category II, Surface Roughness Category C, Exposure Category C lateral load. Comply with UFC 3-301-01, NCSBC and ASCE 7 as applicable for building system designs and components.

d. Thermal Loads And Movement:

(1) Ambient Temperature Range: 120 degrees F

(2) Material Surfaces Range: 180 degrees F

e. Water and Air Resistance: Provide weatherstripping, exterior gaskets, sealants, and other accessories to resist water and air penetration.

f. Impact-Protective Systems Provide an impact-protective system in accordance with ASTM E1886 and ASTM E1996.

2.1.1.1 Material Standard

ASTM B221; 6063-T5 alloy and tempered.

2.1.1.2 Recycled Content

Provide aluminum framed entrances and storefronts that have a minimum of 20 percent recycled content based upon the aluminum billet used in the original material. Provide data indicating percentage of recycled content of aluminum material.

2.1.1.3 Sealants

Provide either ethylene propylene diene monomer (EPDM) elastomeric extrusions or thermoplastic elastomer glazing gaskets. Structural silicone sealant is required.

Internal Sealants: Provide sealants that according to the manufacturer will remain permanently elastic, tacky, non-drying, non-migrating, and weather tight.

2.1.1.4 Thermal Barrier

Use a rigid, structural thermal barrier to separate all exterior aluminum from interior aluminum. For purposes of this specification, a structural thermal barrier is defined as a system that transfers shear during bending and, therefore, promotes composite action between the exterior and interior extrusions. Do not use a nonstructural thermal barrier. Ensure that the thermal barrier provides a structural connection between the two sides of the door.

2.2 FABRICATION

Provide the following information when submitting fabrication drawings for

custom fabrications:

a. Indicate elevations, detailed design, dimensions, member profiles, joint locations, arrangement of units, and member connections.

b. Show the following items:

(1) Details of special shapes.

(2) Reinforcing.

(3) Anchorage system.

(4) Interfacing with building construction.

(5) Provisions for expansion and contraction.

(6) Thermal breaks.

c. Indicate typical glazing details, locations of various types and thickness of glass and internal sealant requirements as recommended by the sealant manufacturer.

d. Clearly indicate locations of exposed fasteners and joints.

e. Clearly show where and how the manufacturer's system deviates from Contract drawings and these specifications.

2.2.1 Entrance System Fabrication

Accurately fit and secure joints and corners. Make joints hairline in appearance. Remove burrs and smooth edges. Prepare components with internal reinforcement for door hardware. Arrange fasteners and attachments so that they are concealed from view.

Separate dissimilar metals with protective coating or pre-formed separators to prevent contact and corrosion.

2.2.2 Shop Assembly

Fabricate and assemble units with joints only at the intersection of aluminum members with hairline joints; rigidly secure these units, and seal them in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.2.2.1 Welding

Conceal welds on aluminum members in accordance with AWS recommendations or methods recommended by the manufacturer. Members showing welding bloom or discoloration on finish or material distortion will be rejected by the Contacting Officer.

2.2.3 Finish

Before fabrication, clean the units and give them a AA-M-10-C22-A42 (color) anodized finish in accordance with the requirements of the AA DAF45.

Give aluminum extrusions a pretreatment to enhance adhesion followed by a caustic etch or alkaline wash for cleaning and degreasing. Apply a phosphate spray or chromate conversion treatment to protect against

humidity and corrosive chemicals. Furnish an anodized treatment conforming to AAMA 611 to obtain an architectural Class I coating. Provide a two coat application that achieves a 0.7 mil thickness.

Aluminum storefront is Clear Anodized as indicated in the Marine Corps Air Station Cherry Point, Base Exterior Architectural Plan, Section 4.3. Submit aluminum storefont selections to the Architectural Review Board prior to making submittal.

2.2.4 Fabrication Tolerance

Fabricate and assemble units with joints only at intersection of aluminum members with hairline joints; rigidly secure these units, and seal them in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Fabricate aluminum entrances in accordance with the entrance manufacturer's prescribed tolerances.

2.2.4.1 Material Cuts

Square to 1/32 inch off square, over largest dimension; proportionate amount of 1/32 inch on the two dimensions.

2.2.4.2 Maximum Offset at Consecutive Members

1/64 inch in alignment between two consecutive members in line, end to end.

2.2.4.3 Maximum Offset at Glazing Pocket Corners

1/64 inch between framing members at glazing pocket corners.

2.2.4.4 Joints

Between adjacent members in same assembly: Joints are hairline and square to the adjacent member.

2.2.4.5 Variation

In squaring diagonals for fabricated assemblies: 1/16 inch.

2.2.4.6 Flatness

For fabricated assemblies: plus/minus 1/16 inch of neutral plane.

2.3 MATERIALS

2.3.1 Sealants

Refer to Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Ensure that all sealants conform to AAMA 800.

2.3.2 Glass

Refer to Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Fasteners

Provide stainless steel fasteners colored to match substrates encountered in areas where the fasteners are exposed.

Use non-corrosive and compatible fasteners with components being fastened. Do not use exposed fasteners, except where unavoidable for application of hardware.

In areas where fasteners are not exposed, use aluminum, non-magnetic stainless steel, or other materials warranted by the manufacturer.

For exposed locations, provide countersunk Phillips head screws when items with a matching finish are fastened. For concealed locations, provide the manufacturer's standard fasteners.

Provide nuts or washers that have been designed with a means to prevent disengagement; do not deform fastener threads.

2.4.2 Perimeter Anchors

When steel anchors are used, provide insulation between steel material and aluminum material to prevent galvanic action.

2.4.2.1 Inserts and Anchorage Devices

Provide manufacturer's standard formed or fabricated assemblies, steel or aluminum, of shapes, plates, bars, or tubes. Shop-coat steel assemblies after fabrication with an alkyd zinc chromate primer complying with FS TT-P-645.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Site Verification of Conditions

Verify that the condition of substrate previously installed under other sections is acceptable for product installation in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Verify that openings are sized to receive the storefront system and that the sill plate is level in accordance with the manufacturer's acceptable tolerances.

3.2 PREPARATION

Field-verify dimensions before fabricating components for the door portal assembly.

Coordinate the erection of door portal with installation of surrounding glass wall and door assemblies. Ensure that the door portals can provide support and anchorage for assembly components.

Coordinate electrical requirements for doors to ensure proper power source, conduit, wiring, and boxes.

3.2.1 Adjacent Surfaces Protection

Protect adjacent work areas and finish surfaces from damage during product installation.

3.2.2 Aluminum Surface Protection

Protect aluminum surfaces from contact with lime, mortar, cement, acids, and other harmful contaminants.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Submit installation drawings for review and approval.

Install the entrance system in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the AAMA storefront and entrance guide specifications manual. Attach the entrance system to the structure, allowing it to be adjusted to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten the system to the building structure. Align the assembly so that it is plumb and level, and free of warp and twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances aligning with adjacent work.

3.3.1 Tolerances

Ensure that tolerances for wall thickness and other cross-sectional dimensions of entrance members are nominal and in compliance with Aluminum Standards and Data, published by the Aluminum Association.

3.3.2 Related Products Installation Requirements

3.3.2.1 Sealants (Perimeter)

Refer to Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.3.2.2 Glass

Refer to Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Air Infiltration

Test air infiltration in accordance with ASTM E783

Submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics as follows:

a. For single-acting offset pivot, butt hung, or continuous geared hinge entrances in the closed and locked position, test the specimen in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.10, and ASTM E283 at a pressure differential of 1.57 psf for pairs of doors; ensure that maximum infiltration for a pair of 7 foot by 8 foot entrance doors and frame is 1.2 cfm/square foot.

b. Ensure the maximum allowable infiltration for a completed storefront system does not exceed 0.06 cfm/square foot when tested in accordance with ASTM E1424 at a differential static pressure of 6.24 psf.

3.4.2 Wind Loads

Provide a completed storefront system capable of withstanding wind pressure loads, normal to the wall plane indicated, as follows:

a. Exterior Walls

(1) Positive Pressure: 52 psf

(2) Negative Pressure: 52 psf

3.4.3 Deflection

Submit certified test reports showing that the maximum allowable deflection in a member when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M with allowable stress is L/175 or 3/4 inches maximum.

3.4.4 Condensation Resistance and Thermal Transmittance

Submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics as follows:

a. U-Value Requirements:

(1) Perform test in accordance with the AAMA 1503 procedure and on the configuration specified therein.

(2) Thermal Transmittance ("U" Value) maximum 0.65 (6250) BTU/hr/sf/deg F at 15 mph exterior wind.

b. CRF Class Requirements:

(1) Perform a test in accordance with AAMA 1503.

(2) Condensation Resistance Factor Requirements (CRF) minimum 60.

3.4.5 Water Infiltration

Submit certified test reports showing that the system is designed to provide no uncontrolled water when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at a static pressure of 8 psf.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

3.5.1 Field Testing

Perform air infiltration field testing in accordance with ASTM E783 to assure that the specified air leakage resistance is met.

Perform water penetration field testing in accordance with ASTM E1105 to assure that the specified water penetration resistance properties are met.

3.5.2 Protection

Protect the installed product's finish surfaces from damage during construction. Protect the aluminum storefront system from damage from grinding and polishing compounds, plaster, lime, acid, cement, or other harmful contaminants.

3.5.3 Cleaning

Repair or replace damaged installed products. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions before acceptance remove excess mastic, mastic smears, and other foreign materials. Remove construction debris from the project site and legally dispose of this debris.

3.6 WARRANTY

Submit 3 signed copies of the manufacturer's product warranty for the entrance system as follows:

a. Stipulate warranty periods as stated in paragraphs describing WARRANTY in Part 1 above.

Ensure that the Warranty's language is identical to the "As Approved" version of the sample warranty submitted to and returned from the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE
02/16, CHG 4: 02/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E283	(2019) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.1	(2021) Butts and Hinges
ANSI/BHMA A156.2	(2022) Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches
ANSI/BHMA A156.3	(2020) Exit Devices
ANSI/BHMA A156.4	(2024) Door Controls - Closers
ANSI/BHMA A156.5	(2020) Cylinder and Input Devices for Locks
ANSI/BHMA A156.6	(2021) Architectural Door Trim
ANSI/BHMA A156.7	(2022) Template Hinge Dimensions
ANSI/BHMA A156.8	(2021) Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders
ANSI/BHMA A156.13	(2022) Mortise Locks & Latches Series 1000
ANSI/BHMA A156.16	(2023) Auxiliary Hardware
ANSI/BHMA A156.18	(2020) Materials and Finishes
ANSI/BHMA A156.21	(2019) Thresholds
ANSI/BHMA A156.22	(2021) Gasketing

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(2025) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 101	(2024) Life Safety Code

NFPA 252	(2022) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR A250.8	(2023) Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir	(updated continuously online) Building Materials Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Manufacturer's Detail Drawings;

Verification of Existing Conditions;

Hardware Schedule;

Keying System;

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware Items;

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Hardware Schedule Items, Data Package 1;

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Key Bitting

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit manufacturer's detail drawings indicating hardware assembly components and interface with adjacent construction. Base shop drawings on verified field measurements and include verification of existing conditions.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

Indicate fire-ratings at applicable components. Provide documentation of ABA/ADA accessibility compliance of applicable components, as required by 36 CFR 1191 Appendix D - Technical.

1.5 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Provide Hardware Item List and Hardware Schedule containing the following information, and additional information as needed to identify the complete make up of each hardware set and its application to each opening, as applicable:

1.5.1 Hardware Item List:

a. Hardware Type

b. Item Number

c. Quantity

d. Size(s)

e. Reference Publication / Type Number

f. Manufacturer's Name / Catalog Number

g. Key Control Symbols

h. UL Mark (If fire rated and listed)

i. BHMA Finish(es)

j. Remarks

1.5.2 Hardware Schedule

a. Hardware Set Number

b. Opening Number(s)

c. Opening Description (single/double leaf, hand, size, door/frame material)

d. Fire Rating

e. Hardware Items

f. Quantity

g. Size

h. BHMA Finish

i. Remarks

In addition, submit hardware schedule data package 1 in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.6 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Requirements

Submit key bitting charts to the Contracting Officer prior to completion of the work. Include:

a. Complete listing of all keys (e.g. AA1 and AA2).

b. Complete listing of all key cuts (AA1-123456, AA2-123458).

c. Tabulation showing which key fits which door.

d. Copy of floor plan showing doors and door numbers.

e. Listing of 20 percent more key cuts than are presently required in each master system.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications

Provide, as far as feasible, locks, hinges and closers of one lock, hinge or closer manufacturer's make. Modify hardware as necessary to provide features indicated or specified.

1.7.2 Key Shop Drawings Coordination Meeting

Prior to the submission of the key shop drawing, the Contracting Officer, Contractor, Door Hardware Subcontractor, using Activity and Base Locksmith must meet to discuss and coordinate key requirements for the facility. Confirm keyways utilized and provide compatible cylinders and cores. Confirm hardware set components and functions.

Coordinate with the Cherry Point Base Locksmith to resolve keying, procurement, shipping and installation procedures.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver hardware in original individual containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including fasteners and instructions. Mark each individual container with the item number as shown on hardware schedule. Deliver permanent keys and removable cores to the Contracting Officer, either directly or by certified mail.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE

Hardware applied to doors must be manufactured using a template. Provide templates to door and frame manufacturers in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.7 for template hinges. Coordinate hardware items to prevent interference with other hardware.

2.2 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide all hardware necessary to meet the requirements of NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors, NFPA 252 for fire tests of door

assemblies, ABA/ADA accessibility requirements, and other requirements indicated, even if such hardware is not specifically mentioned in paragraph HARDWARE SCHEDULE. Provide Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. labels for such hardware in accordance with UL Bld Mat Dir or equivalent labels in accordance with another testing laboratory approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

2.3 HARDWARE ITEMS

Clearly and permanently mark with the manufacturer's name or trademark, hinges, locks, latches, exit devices, bolts and closers where the identifying mark is visible after the item is installed. For closers with covers, the name or trademark may be beneath the cover.

2.3.1 Hinges

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.1. Provide hinges that are 4-1/2 by 4-1/2 inch unless otherwise indicated. Construct loose pin hinges for interior doors and reverse-bevel exterior doors so that pins are non-removable when door is closed. Other anti-friction bearing hinges may be provided in lieu of ball bearing hinges.

2.3.2 Locks and Latches

a. At exterior locations provide locksets of full stainless steel type 302 or 304 construction including fronts, strike, escutcheons, knobs, bolts and all interior working parts. Marine Grade I, fully non-ferrous.

b. In non-air-conditioned interior environments or humid interior environments, provide interior locksets on the same Marine Grade I, fully non-ferrous as exterior locksets.

2.3.2.1 Bored Locks and Latches

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1.

2.3.3 Exit Devices

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1. Provide adjustable strikes for rim type and vertical rod devices. Provide open back strikes for pairs of doors with vertical rod devices. Provide touch bars in lieu of conventional crossbars and arms.

Surface applied vertical rod exit and rim devices are UL listed and comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1. Device touchbar, rail and cover assemblies are heavy gauge, solid wrought material. Provide fire rated assemblies for labeled applications. Non fire rated units have hex key dogging as a standard feature. Surface mounted vertical rod devices have stainless steel pullman type latchbolts with 0.5 inch throw at the top and round slide bolts at the bottom. Rim devices are a pullman type with a 0.75 inch throw and fabricated of stainless steel. Devices are deadlocking latchbolts with 0.75 inch throw where applicable.

2.3.4 Cylinders and Cores

Provide cylinders and cores for new locks, including locks provided under other sections of this specification. Provide cylinders and cores with seven pin tumblers. Provide cylinders from the products of one

manufacturer, and provide cores from the products of one manufacturer. Rim cylinders, mortise cylinders, and levers of bored locksets have interchangeable cores which are removable by special control keys. Stamp each interchangeable core with a key control symbol in a concealed place on the core.

2.3.5 Keying System

Provide a master keying system for each building. Locks utilize an A Keyway as manufactured by Best, www.bestaccess.com and have interchangeable cores. Provide construction interchangeable cores.

2.3.6 Lock Trim

Provide cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction and commercial plain design for lock trim.

2.3.6.1 Lever Handles

Provide lever handles. Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3 for mortise locks of lever handles for exit devices. Provide lever handle locks with a breakaway feature (such as a weakened spindle or a shear key) to prevent irreparable damage to the lock when force in excess of that specified in ANSI/BHMA A156.13 is applied to the lever handle. Provide lever handles return to within 1/2 inch of the door face.

2.3.7 Keys

Furnish one file key, one duplicate key, and one working key for each key change and for each master keying system. Furnish one additional working key for each lock of each keyed-alike group. Furnish two additional keys for each sleeping room. Furnish construction keys, and control keys for removable cores. Furnish a quantity of key blanks equal to 20 percent of the total number of file keys. Stamp each key with appropriate key control symbol and "U.S. property - do not duplicate." Do not place room number on keys.

2.3.8 Door Bolts

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Provide dustproof strikes for bottom bolts, except at doors having metal thresholds. Provide automatic latching flush bolts in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Type 25.

2.3.9 Closers

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Series C02000, Grade 1, with PT 4C. Provide with brackets, arms, mounting devices, fasteners, full metal covers and other features necessary for the particular application. Size closers in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations, or provide multi-size closers, Sizes 1 through 6, and list sizes in the Hardware Schedule. Provide manufacturer's 10 year warranty.

Use stainless steel inside bracketed or door mounted closers on exterior doors. On interior doors use closers of 302 or 304 stainless steel or non-ferrous materials. 2.3.9.1 Closer

Non handed, surface applied door closers are UL listed and comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1. Closers comply with barrier free accessibility

requirements. Units have spring power and backcheck positioning adjustments. The backcheck function prevents uncontrolled door opening by automatically adjusting resistance in proportion to door opening speeds. Resistance is unnoticeable for slowly opened doors; however, the backcheck fully engages when doors are opened forcefully. Two separate temperature sensing, non critical adjustment valves control sweep and latch closing speeds. A parallel arm by flat form type is typical unless substrates encountered require otherwise. Maximum door opening ranges from 100 degrees to 180 degrees depending on arm configuration. Closers have a full metal cover.

2.3.9.2 Track Arm Closer

Non handed, surface applied, track arm door closers are UL listed and comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1. Closers comply with barrier free accessibility requirements. Closers have steel cams, rollers and adjustable spring combined with track arm assemblies. Units have hydraulic delayed action, spring power and backcheck positioning adjustments. Hold open functions are adjustable for opening degree and force. Spring stop track arms assist in door stopping and opening degree is field selectable. Two separate temperature sensing, non critical adjustment valves control sweep and latch closing speeds. Maximum door opening ranges from 110 degrees to 175 degrees depending on arm configuration.

2.3.9.3 Door Closer and Coordinator

Surface applied door closer and coordinators have two separate temperature compensating, non critical adjustment valves to control sweep and latch closing speeds. An adjustable hydraulic backcheck is effective from a 65 degree door position. Adjustable delayed action is effective from 125 through 70 degree door positions. The closer is a field adjustable, spring powered size complying with barrier free opening force requirements. The coordinator mechanism controls sequential closing for pairs of doors.

2.3.9.4 Identification Marking

Engrave each closer with manufacturer's name or trademark, date of manufacture, and manufacturer's size designation in locations that will be visible after installation.

2.3.10 Overhead Holders

. Overhead door holders have a stop function limiting the degree of door swing while providing a cushioned stop, and a slot screw operated hold open function. Holders comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.8, Grade 1. Extruded track channels are aluminum, slide blocks are solid brass and steel arms are zinc plated. A soffit plate and parallel arm bracket link power transfer between doors and frames. Door openings are held in 5 degree increments ranging from 85 through 110 degrees of swing.

2.3.11 Door Protection Plates

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.6.

Push, pull, kick and mop plates are 0.050 inches in thickness with square corners, four beveled edges and countersunk screw holes.

2.3.11.1 Sizes of Plates

2 inch less than door width for single doors; 1 inch less than door width for pairs of doors. Provide 8 inch kick plates for flush doors. Provide 4 inch mop plates.

2.3.12 Door Stops and Silencers

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Silencers Type L03011. Provide three silencers for each single door, two for each pair. Silencers are rubber.

2.3.13 Thresholds

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.21. Use J35100, with vinyl or silicone rubber insert in face of stop, for exterior doors opening out, unless specified otherwise.

2.3.14 Weatherstripping Gasketing

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide the type and function designation where specified in paragraph HARDWARE SCHEDULE. Provide a set to include head and jamb seals, sweep strips, and, for pairs of doors, astragals. Air leakage of weatherstripped doors not to exceed 1.25 cubic feet per minute of air per square foot of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283. Provide weatherstripping with one of the following:

2.3.14.1 Extruded Aluminum Retainers

Extruded aluminum retainers not less than 0.050 inch wall thickness with vinyl, neoprene, silicone rubber, or polyurethane inserts. Provide clear (natural) anodized aluminum.

2.3.15 Rain Drips

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide extruded aluminum rain drips, not less than 0.08 inch thick, clear anodized finish. Provide rain drips with a 2 inch overlap on each side of each exterior door. Set drips in sealant and fasten with stainless steel screws.

2.3.15.1 Overhead Rain Drips

Approximately 1-1/2 inch high by 2-1/2 inch projection. Align bottom with door frame rabbet.

2.3.16 Special Tools

Provide special tools, such as spanner and socket wrenches and dogging keys, as required to service and adjust hardware items.

2.4 FASTENERS

Provide fasteners of type, quality, size, and quantity appropriate to the specific application. Fastener finish to match hardware. Provide stainless steel fasteners in locations exposed to weather. Verify metals in contact with one another are compatible and will avoid galvanic corrosion when exposed to weather.

2.5 FINISHES

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.18. Provide hardware in BHMA 630 finish (satin stainless steel), unless specified otherwise. Provide hinges in stainless steel with BHMA 630 finish. Furnish exit devices in BHMA 630 finish. Match exposed parts of closers to lock and door trim.

2.6 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Type required to yield a capacity (number of hooks) 50 percent greater than the number of key changes used for door locks.

Provide a key cabinet as specified for each building.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Provide hardware in accordance with manufacturers' printed installation instructions. Fasten hardware to wood surfaces with full-threaded wood screws or sheet metal screws. Provide machine screws set in expansion shields for fastening hardware to solid concrete and masonry surfaces. Provide toggle bolts where required for fastening to hollow core construction. Provide through bolts where necessary for satisfactory installation.

3.1.1 Weatherstripping Installation

Provide full contact, weathertight seals that allow operation of doors without binding the weatherstripping.

3.1.1.1 Stop Applied Weatherstripping

Fasten in place with color matched sheet metal screws not more than 9 inch on center after doors and frames have been finish painted.

3.1.2 Threshold Installation

Extend thresholds the full width of the opening and notch end for jamb stops. Set thresholds in a full bed of sealant and anchor to floor with cadmium-plated, countersunk, steel screws in expansion sleeves. For aluminum thresholds placed on top of concrete surfaces, coat the underside surfaces that are in contact with the concrete with fluid applied waterproofing as a separation measure prior to placement.

3.2 FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide hardware in accordance with NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors, and NFPA 252 for fire tests of door assemblies.

3.3 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

Provide in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.8, unless indicated or specified otherwise.

a. Kick Plates: Push side of single-acting doors.

b. Mop Plates: Bottom flush with bottom of door.

3.4 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

Locate where directed. Tag one set of file keys and one set of duplicate keys. Place other keys in appropriately marked envelopes, or tag each key. Provide complete instructions for setup and use of key control system. On tags and envelopes, indicate door and room numbers or master or grand master key.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation, protect hardware from paint, stains, blemishes, and other damage until acceptance of work. Submit notice of testing 15 days before scheduled, so that testing can be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Adjust hinges, locks, latches, bolts, holders, closers, and other items to operate properly. Demonstrate that permanent keys operate respective locks, and give keys to the Contracting Officer. Correct, repair, and finish errors in cutting and fitting and damage to adjoining work.

3.6 HARDWARE SETS

Provide selected hardware items for doors specified in other sections and furnish under this section. Deliver Hardware templates and hardware, except field applied hardware, to door and frame manufacturers for use in fabricating doors and frames.

3.7 LOCATION OF HARDWARE SETS

Location of Hardware Sets	HWS
Section 08 11 16, Aluminum Doors and Frames	1-3
Section 08 71 00, Door Hardware	4-22

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

BB = Ball Bearing; EDF = Exit Device Function; FMC = Full Metal Cover; LHR = Left Hand Reverse; MIL = Mill Finished Aluminum; NRP = Non Removable Pin; RHR = Right Hand Reverse; SFIC = Small Format Interchangeable Core

Heavy Duty Exterior Openings

Door No. 108, 115
HWS-4 Exterior Elec/Mech/Tel Com Pair

	6 each BB 4.5 x 4.5 Butt Hinge, NRP, A5111	630
	2 each Overhead Door Holder, C02511 stop mounted slide track arm, push side mount	626
Active Leaf RHR		
	1 each Lever Storeroom, F86	630
Best	1 each 7 Pin SFIC, F24, E09241	630
	1 each 84" Brush Astragal	Black
Section 08 71 00	1 each Flat Overlapping Astragal	Galvanealed
Inactive Leaf LHR		
	2 each 12" Lever Ext Flush Bolt, L14251	626
	1 each Dust Proof Strike, L04021	626
	1 each 76" Drip Ledge	MIL
	1 each 6070 Weatherstrip	MIL
	2 each 36" Bottom Sweep with Drip	MIL
	1 each 72" Threshold, J35100	MIL

	2 each Floor Stop, L02131	626

Note: Trim is to have an abrasive texture to indicate a potentially hazardous environment to the blind

Door No. 111, 121B
HWS-5 Exterior Corridor Entrance

	3 each BB 4.5 x 4.5 Butt Hinge, NRP, A5111	630
	1 each FMC Closer, C02231 with spring stop, stop mounted slide track arm push side mount	630
	1 each Lever Entry, F109	630
Best	1 each 7 Pin SFIC, F24, E09241	630
	1 each 40" Drip Ledge	MIL
	1 each 3070 Weatherstrip	MIL
	1 each 36" Bottom Sweep with Drip	MIL
	1 each 36" Threshold, J35100	MIL
	2 each Wall Stop, L02251	626

Door No. 109B
HWS-6 Exterior Egress

	3 each BB 4.5 x 4.5 Butt Hinge, NRP, A5111	630
	1 each FMC Closer, C02231 with spring stop, stop mounted slide track arm push side mount	630
	1 each Lever Storeroom, F86	630
Best	1 each 7 Pin SFIC, F24, E09241	630
	1 each 40" Drip Ledge	MIL
	1 each 3070 Weatherstrip	MIL
	1 each 36" Bottom Sweep with Drip	MIL
	1 each 36" Threshold, J35100	MIL
	1 each Floor Stop, L02131	626

Door No. 106, 113
HWS-7 Exterior Elec/Mech/Tel Com

	3 each BB 4.5 x 4.5 Butt Hinge, NRP, A5111	630
	1 each Overhead Door Holder, C02511 stop mounted slide track arm, push side mount	626
	1 each Lever Storeroom, F86	630
Best	1 each 7 Pin SFIC, F24, E09241	630
	1 each 40" Drip Ledge	MIL
	1 each 3070 Weatherstrip	MIL
	1 each 36" Bottom Sweep with Drip	MIL
	1 each 36" Threshold, J35100	MIL
	1 each Floor Stop, L02131	626

Note: Trim is to have an abrasive texture to indicate a potentially hazardous environment to the blind

Door No. 106A
HWS-8 Exterior Elec>800 Amps EDF

	3 each BB 4.5 x 4.5 Butt Hinge, NRP, A5111	630
	1 each Overhead Door Holder, C02511 stop mounted slide track arm, push side mount	626
	1 each Exit Device w/ Lever, EDF03 Type 4, B, entry by keyed trim	630
Best	1 each Rim Cylinder Housing, F26	630
Best	1 each 7 Pin SFIC, F24, E09241	630
	1 each 40" Drip Ledge	MIL
	1 each 3070 Weatherstrip	MIL
	1 each 36" Bottom Sweep with Drip	MIL

	1 each 36" Threshold, J35100	MIL
	1 each Floor Stop, L02131	626

Note: Trim is to have an abrasive texture to indicate a potentially hazardous environment to the blind

Heavy Duty Non Rated Openings

Door No. 111A, 128A, 129A, 130A, 131A, 132A, 133A, 134A, 135A, 136A
HWS-9 Staff Head, Shower

	3 each BB 4.5 x 4.5 Butt Hinge, A5111	630
	1 each FMC Closer, C02021	630
	1 each Lever Privacy, F76 no SFIC	630
	1 each 8 x 34 Beveled Kick Plate, J102	630
	1 each 4 x 34 Beveled Mop Plate, J103	630
	3 each Silencer, L03011	Grey
	1 each Wall Stop, L02251 or Floor Stop, L02161	626

Door No. 104
HWS-10 Communicating Office

	3 each BB 4.5 x 4.5 Butt Hinge, A5111	630
	1 each Lever Passage, F75 no SFIC	630
	3 each Silencer, L03011	Grey
	1 each Wall Stop, L02251 or Floor Stop, L02161	626

Door No. 114A
HWS-11 Suite, Office Storage

	3 each BB 4.5 x 4.5 Butt Hinge, A5111	630
	1 each Lever Storeroom, F86	630
Best	1 each 7 Pin SFIC, F24, E09241	630
	3 each Silencer, L03011	Grey
	1 each Wall Stop, L02251 or Floor Stop, L02161	626

Door No. 121A
HWS-12 Mid Corridor

	3 each BB 4.5 x 4.5 Butt Hinge, A5111	630
	1 each FMC Closer, C02231 with spring stop, stop mounted slide track arm push side mount	630
	1 each Lever Passage, F75 no SFIC	630
	1 each 8 x 34 Beveled Kick Plate, J102	630
	3 each Silencer, L03011	Grey
	1 each Wall Stop, L02251	626

Heavy Duty Smoke Rated Openings

Door No. 112
HWS-13 Storage, Smoke, 20 Minute Rating

	3 each BB 4.5 x 4.5 Butt Hinge, A5111	630
	1 each FMC Closer, C02021	630
	1 each Lever Storeroom, F86	630
Best	1 each 7 Pin SFIC, F24, E09241	630
	1 each 3070 Category B Edge Seal, UL 10C	Charcoal
	1 each Wall Stop, L02251 or	626

Floor Stop, L02161

Heavy Duty 20 Minute Rated Openings

Door No. 109A
HWS-14 Suite, Lab, Shop Pair, 20 Min Rtg

6 each	BB 4.5 x 4.5 Butt Hinge, A5111	630
1 each	FMC Door Pair Coordinator and Closer, push side mounted	630
Active Leaf RHR		
1 each	= Lever Entry, F109	630
Best 1 each	7 Pin SFIC, F24, E09241	630
Inactive Leaf LHR		
1 each	Constant Latching Bolt Set, Type 27	630
1 each	Dust Proof Strike, L04021	626
2 each	8 x 34 Beveled Kick Plate, J102	630
1 each	6070 Category B Edge Seal, UL 10C	Charcoal
1 each	Astragal Edge Seal, UL 10C	Charcoal
2 each	Wall Stop, L02251	626

Door No. 120
HWS-15 Gang Head, 20 Min Rating

3 each	BB 4.5 x 4.5 Butt Hinge, A5111	630
1 each	FMC Closer, C02021	630
1 each	Lever Passage, F75 no SFIC	630
1 each	8 x 34 Beveled Kick Plate, J102	630
1 each	4 x 34 Beveled Mop Plate, J103	630
1 each	3070 Category B Edge Seal, UL 10C	Charcoal
1 each	Wall Stop, L02251 or Floor Stop, L02161	626

Door No. 118
HWS-16 Head, 20 Min Rating

3 each	BB 4.5 x 4.5 Butt Hinge, A5111	630
1 each	FMC Closer, C02021	630
1 each	Lever Privacy, F76 no SFIC	630
1 each	8 x 34 Beveled Kick Plate, J102	630
1 each	4 x 34 Beveled Mop Plate, J103	630
1 each	3070 Category B Edge Seal, UL 10C	Charcoal
1 each	Wall Stop, L02251 or Floor Stop, L02161	626

Door No. 119
HWS-17 Janitor, 20 Min Rating

3 each	BB 4.5 x 4.5 Butt Hinge, A5111	630
1 each	FMC Closer, C02021	630
1 each	Lever Storeroom, F86	630
Best 1 each	7 Pin SFIC, F24, E09241	630
1 each	8 x 34 Beveled Kick Plate, J102	630
1 each	4 x 34 Beveled Mop Plate, J103	630
1 each	3070 Category B Edge Seal, UL 10C	Charcoal
1 each	Wall Stop, L02251 or Floor Stop, L02161	626

Note: Trim is to have an abrasive texture to indicate a potentially hazardous environment to the blind

Door No. 103

HWS-18 Office, 20 Min Rating

	3 each BB 4.5 x 4.5 Butt Hinge, A5111	630
	1 each FMC Closer, C02021	630
	1 each Lever Entry, F109	630
Best	1 each 7 Pin SFIC, F24, E09241	630
	1 each 3070 Category B Edge Seal, UL 10C	Charcoal
	1 each Wall Stop, L02251 or Floor Stop, L02161	626

Door No. 114, 116

HWS-19 Gym, Lounge, Kitchen, 20 Min Rtg

	3 each BB 4.5 x 4.5 Butt Hinge, A5111	630
	1 each FMC Closer, C02021	630
	1 each Lever Classroom, F84	630
Best	1 each 7 Pin SFIC, F24, E09241	630
	1 each 8 x 34 Beveled Kick Plate, J102	630
	1 each 3070 Category B Edge Seal, UL 10C	Charcoal
	1 each Wall Stop, L02251 or Floor Stop, L02161	626

Door No. 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136

HWS-20 Sleeping, 20 Min Rating

	3 each BB 4.5 x 4.5 Butt Hinge, A5111	630
	1 each FMC Closer, C02021	630
	1 each Lever Corridor, F90	630
Best	1 each 7 Pin SFIC, F24, E09241	630
	1 each 190 degree Door Viewer, L03171, L03221	CRM
	1 each Category B Edge Seal, UL 10C	Charcoal
	1 each W Wall Stop, L02251 or Floor Stop, L02161	626

Door No. 105, 107

HWS-21 Storage, 20 Min Rating

	3 each BB 4.5 x 4.5 Butt Hinge, A5111	630
	1 each FMC Closer, C02021	630
	1 each Lever Storeroom, F86	630
Best	1 each 7 Pin SFIC, F24, E09241	630
	1 each 3070 Category B Edge Seal, UL 10C	Charcoal
	1 each Wall Stop, L02251 or Floor Stop, L02161	626

Heavy Duty 45 Minute Rated Openings

Door No. 110

HWS-22 Laundry, 45 Minute Rating

	3 each BB 4.5 x 4.5 Butt Hinge, A5111	630
	1 each FMC Closer, C02021	630
	1 each Lever Classroom, F84	630
Best	1 each 7 Pin SFIC, F24, E09241	630
	1 each 8 x 34 Beveled Kick Plate, J102	630
	1 each Category B Edge Seal, UL 10C	Charcoal
	1 each Wall Stop, L02251 or Floor Stop, L02161	626

Note: Trim is to have an abrasive texture to indicate a potentially hazardous environment to the blind

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 81 00

GLAZING
05/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 800	(2016) Voluntary Specifications and Test Methods for Sealants

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1	(2015) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C509	(2006; R 2021) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C920	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1021	(2008; R 2014) Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants
ASTM C1036	(2021) Standard Specification for Flat Glass
ASTM C1048	(2018) Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass
ASTM C1087	(2016) Standard Test Method for Determining Compatibility of Liquid-Applied Sealants with Accessories Used in Structural Glazing Systems
ASTM C1281	(2016) Standard Specification for Preformed Tape Sealants for Glazing Applications
ASTM D395	(2016; E 2017) Standard Test Methods for Rubber Property - Compression Set
ASTM D2287	(2019) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds

ASTM E1300	(2016) Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings
ASTM E1886	(2019) Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials
ASTM E1996	(2017) Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GANA Glazing Manual	(2008) Glazing Manual
GANA Sealant Manual	(2008) Sealant Manual
GANA Standards Manual	(2008) Engineering Standards Manual

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)

IGMA TB-3001	(2001) Guidelines for Sloped Glazing
IGMA TM-3000	(1990; R 2016) North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial & Residential Use

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1201	Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Insulating Glass

Glazing Accessories

Sealants

Joint Backer

SD-04 Samples

Insulating Glass

Glazing Tape

Sealing Tapes

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Setting and Sealing Materials

Glass Setting

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty for Insulated Glass Units

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Fabricate and install watertight and airtight glazing systems to withstand thermal movement and wind loading without glass breakage, gasket failure, deterioration of glazing accessories, or defects in the work. Glazed panels must comply with the safety standards, in accordance with ANSI Z97.1, and comply with indicated wind/snow loading in accordance with ASTM E1300.

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

Submit two 8 by 10 inch samples of each of the following: tinted glass and insulating glass units.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver products to the site in unopened containers, labeled plainly with manufacturers' names and brands. Store glass and setting materials in safe, enclosed dry locations and do not unpack until needed for installation. Handle and install materials in a manner that will protect them from damage.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not start glazing work until the outdoor temperature is above40 degrees F and rising, unless procedures recommended by the glass manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer are made to warm the glass and rabbet surfaces. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation of moisture on glazing work during installation. Do not perform glazing work during damp or rainy weather.

1.7 WARRANTY

1.7.1 Warranty for Insulated Glass Units

Warranty insulating glass units against development of material obstruction to vision (such as dust, fogging, or film formation on the inner glass surfaces) caused by failure of the hermetic seal, other than through glass breakage, for a 10-year period following acceptance of the work. Provide new units for any units failing to comply with terms of this warranty within 45 working days after receipt of notice from the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS

ASTM C1036, unless specified otherwise. In doors and sidelights, provide safety glazing material conforming to 16 CFR 1201.

2.1.1 Tempered Glass

ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated), Type I, Class 2 (tinted heat absorbing), Quality q3, 0.25 inch thick, 0.25 percent shading coefficient conforming to ASTM C1048 and GANA Standards Manual. Color must be Clear or Gray as scheduled.

2.2 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

Glazing for exterior windows is a 1 inch insulated glass composite consisting of an exterior layer of 0.25 thick, tinted, tempered glass; 0.5 inch air space; and an interior layer of 0.25 inch thick, Clear, laminated annealed float glass with a 0.25 SHGC and U-value of 0.30 or better. Laminated float glass is an 0.125 inch thick glass with 0.030 inch vinyl interlayer and 0.125 inch thick glass composite with Solar E coating on Surface 3. Tinting requires heat strengthened glass complying with ASTM C1048. Glazing is large missile, impact resistant glass complying with ASTM E1886 and ASTM E1996.

Exterior glass tinting is Gray.

2.3 SETTING AND SEALING MATERIALS

Provide as specified in the GANA Glazing Manual, IGMA TM-3000, IGMA TB-3001, and manufacturer's recommendations, unless specified otherwise herein. Do not use metal sash putty, nonskinning compounds, nonresilient preformed sealers, or impregnated preformed gaskets. Materials exposed to view and unpainted must be gray or neutral color. Sealant testing must be performed by a testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.

Submit glass manufacturer's recommendations for setting and sealing materials and for installation of each type of glazing material specified.

2.3.1 Sealants

Provide elastomeric sealants.

2.3.1.1 Elastomeric Sealant

ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use G. Use for channel or stop glazing metal sash. Sealants must be chemically compatible with setting blocks, edge blocks, and sealing tapes, with sealants used in manufacture of insulating glass units. Color of sealant must be white.

2.3.2 Joint Backer

Joint backer must have a diameter size at least 25 percent larger than joint width; type and material as recommended in writing by glass and sealant manufacturer.

2.3.3 Glazing Tapes

2.3.3.1 Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes

Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

a. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.

b. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.

c. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

2.3.4 Sealing Tapes

Preformed, semisolid, PVC-based material of proper size and compressibility for the particular condition, complying with ASTM D2287. Use only where glazing rabbet is designed for tape and tape is recommended by the glass or sealant manufacturer. Provide spacer shims for use with compressible tapes. Tapes must be chemically compatible with the product being set.

2.3.5 Setting Blocks and Edge Blocks

Closed-cell neoprene setting blocks must be dense extruded type conforming to ASTM C509 and ASTM D395, Method B, Shore A durometer between 70 and 90. Edge blocking must be Shore A durometer of 50 (plus or minus 5). Provide silicone setting blocks when blocks are in contact with silicone sealant. Profiles, lengths and locations must be as required and recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Block color must be black.

2.3.6 Accessories

Provide as required for a complete installation, including glazing points, clips, shims, angles, beads, and spacer strips. Provide noncorroding metal accessories. Provide primer-sealers and cleaners as recommended by the glass and sealant manufacturers. Use ASTM C1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to surface.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Any materials that show visual evidence of biological growth due to the presence of moisture must not be installed on the building project.

3.1 PREPARATION

Preparation, unless otherwise specified or approved, must conform to applicable recommendations in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, IGMA TM-3000, and manufacturer's recommendations. Determine the sizes to provide the required edge clearances by measuring the actual opening to receive the glass. Grind smooth in the shop glass edges that will be exposed in finish work. Leave labels in place until the installation is approved, except remove applied labels on insulating glass

units as soon as glass is installed. Securely fix movable items or keep in a closed and locked position until glazing compound has thoroughly set.

3.2 GLASS SETTING

Shop glaze or field glaze items to be glazed using glass of the quality and thickness specified or indicated. Glazing, unless otherwise specified or approved, must conform to applicable recommendations in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, IGMA TM-3000, and manufacturer's recommendations. Handle and install glazing materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Use beads or stops which are furnished with items to be glazed to secure the glass in place. Verify products are properly installed, connected, and adjusted.

3.2.1 Sheet Glass

Cut and set with the visible lines or waves horizontal.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean glass surfaces and remove labels, paint spots, and other defacement as required to prevent staining. Glass must be clean at the time the work is accepted.

3.4 PROTECTION

Protect glass work immediately after installation. Identify glazed openings with suitable warning tapes, cloth or paper flags, attached with non-staining adhesives. Remove and replace glass units which are broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or otherwise damaged during construction activities with new units.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 03 00

LOW PRESSURE BUILDING CLEANING
03/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

Provide labor, material, equipment and services necessary for, and reasonably incidental to, furnishing and installing building cleaning work indicated within the Instruments of Service. Incorporate related accessories and specialties to accomplish a complete and proper installation. Coordinate and schedule this work with the work of other trades to ultimately provide superior workmanship in the finished product.

Unless otherwise so qualified, engage a competent building cleaning trade having five years of experience with work of a similar type, scope, complexity and scale to perform this installation.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Work Plan

Submit a WORK PLAN summarizing building cleaning procedures, sequencing, analyses, handling and disposal. Describe health and safety precautions, personnel training and work area protection. Incorporate this information into a work plan to ensure worker safety.

SD-03 Product Data

Cleaning Solution

1.3 WORK PLAN

Prepare substrates in accordance with requirements for building cleaning work encountered. Evaluate work in place and confirm substrates are suitable for receiving scheduled work. Select preparation methods that are compatible with substrates and finish materials.

Furnish building cleaning sample assemblies utilizing materials, accessories and methods required for the work. Assembly sizes are 4 feet, 0 inches by 4 feet, 0 inches and located as directed.

Demonstrate execution of building cleaning work. Modify techniques, methods and procedures to provide superior workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Cleaning Solution

Water is clean and potable. Avoid ground water containing soluble salts

that creates efflorescence.

Cleaner and stain remover is composed of detergents, wetting agents and buffering agents. Solutions are suited for multiple surfaces including limestone, terra cotta, concrete, EIFS, glass, anodized aluminum, uncoated stainless steel, brick, concrete masonry units, wood, cast stone, unpolished stone, exterior tile, aluminum, painted surfaces and vinyl. Treatment removes leaching, caulk bleed, pollution, vanadium, manganese, metal oxide and mineral staining. Avoid strong acidic cleaners that discolor veneers and mortars.

Furnish accessories and options as recommended by the manufacturer for the specific applications and substrates encountered within the work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Protect the skin and eyes. Wear goggles, rubber gloves, rubber footwear, long sleeve shirts and long pants. Wear masks or respirators that filter spray mist and organic vapors when working in confined areas.

Store cleaners in a cool, dry place. Separate from other chemicals to eliminate cross contamination potential. Tightly close containers. Perform building cleaning when forecast temperatures are 40 degrees F and rising.

Protect sensitive assemblies and work below with plastic sheeting.

High pressure water cleaning is not permitted. Using greater pressures drives chemicals deep into surfaces, making a complete rinse difficult.

Test spray equipment and check solutions for adverse effects. Elevator doors, coated stainless steel hardware and brass coated items require protection. Protect other surfaces that discolor or adversely react to solutions when tested. Employ low pressure spray controls. Adjust pressures to avoid substrate discoloration and erosion.

Wet a wall in an inconspicuous location. Rinse surfaces below areas being cleaned with fresh water to prevent streaking. Apply cleaning solution at the top of the wall and work down. Restrict the application to a confined area, and immediately rinse with water. Evaluate for adverse effects after drying and before applying solution on the remaining work.

Wet the remaining walls with clean water prior to and during cleaning solution application. Reapply water to dry areas. Use a single, undiluted solution for general cleaning. Use a double undiluted solution for deep cleaning. Allow cleaning solutions to dwell on surfaces for three to five minutes. Do not allow cleaner to dry on surfaces. Rinse with water to flush spent cleaner and dissolved soiling from surfaces and pores. Work from application area bottoms to tops when rinsing. Remove cleaning compounds, weathering discolorations, efflorescence, paint chalking, loose material, debris, soil, dirt, mildew, algae, fungus, rust and similar stains.

Inadequate rinsing leaves residues that may stain cleaned surfaces. Furnish equipment generating 40 to 50 PSI that produces the best water to pressure combination for rinsing surfaces. Use a 25 degree to 45 degree fan spray tip. Heat water within a range of 150 degrees to 180 degrees F

to improve cleaning efficiencies. Modify water flow rates and rinsing pressures to accommodate sensitive surfaces. Rinsing at pressures exceeding 50 PSI and using fan tips less than 15 degrees may permanently damage surfaces. Low water flow rates may reduce cleaning productivity and contribute to uneven results.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 22 00

SUPPORTS FOR GYPSUM BOARD
02/10, CHG 2: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A463/A463M	(2015; R 2020; E 2020) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A653/A653M	(2025a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C645	(2014; E 2015) Nonstructural Steel Framing Members
ASTM C754	(2020) Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Metal Support Systems

Recycled Content for Metal Support Systems; S

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the job site and store in ventilated dry locations permitting easy access for inspection and handling. If materials are stored outdoors, stack materials off the ground, supported on a level platform, and fully protected from the weather. Handle materials carefully to prevent damage. Remove damaged items and provide new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide steel materials for metal support systems with galvanized coating ASTM A653/A653M, G-60; aluminum coating ASTM A463/A463M, T1-25; or a 55-percent aluminum-zinc coating.

Provide metal support systems containing a minimum of 20 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for metal support systems.

2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

2.1.1.1 Suspended Ceiling Systems

ASTM C645.

Suspended ceiling assemblies consist of main runners or carrying channels that are 0.060 inch, 16 gauge cold rolled channels 1.5 inches deep with 0.5 inch flanges. Cross furring members are 0.048 inch, 18 gauge cold rolled channels 0.875 inches deep with 0.5 inch flanges. Cross furring members attach to main runners with 18 gauge galvanized tie wire or prefabricated clips. Suspend ceiling assemblies with 0.106 inch, 12 gauge hangers. Specified parameters are minimums. Provide recommended gauges, cross section dimensions, spacing, wire gauges, hanger patterns and fastener patterns.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

3.1.1.1 Suspended Ceiling Systems

ASTM C754, except provide framing members 16 inches o.c. unless indicated otherwise.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 29 00

GYPSUM BOARD
08/16, CHG 4: 02/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C475/C475M	(2017; R 2022) Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
ASTM C840	(2020) Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
ASTM C954	(2018) Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
ASTM C1002	(2020) Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
ASTM C1047	(2019) Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
ASTM C1396/C1396M	(2017) Standard Specification for Gypsum Board
ASTM C1629/C1629M	(2018a) Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels
ASTM D1037	(2012) Evaluating Properties of Wood-Base Fiber and Particle Panel Materials
ASTM D2394	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Simulated Service Testing of Wood and Wood-Base Finish Flooring
ASTM D5420	(2016) Standard Test Method for Impact Resistance of Flat, Rigid Plastic Specimen by Means of a Strike Impacted by a Falling Weight (Gardner Impact)

ASTM E84	(2025) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E695	(2003; R 2015; E 2015) Measuring Relative Resistance of Wall, Floor, and Roof Construction to Impact Loading

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

GA 214	(2010) Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish
GA 216	(2010) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Abuse Resistant Gypsum Board

Accessories

Submit for each type of gypsum board.

Gypsum Board

Recycled Content for Gypsum Board; S

Recycled Content for Paper Facing and Gypsum Cores; S

VOC Content of Joint Compound; S

SD-07 Certificates

Asbestos Free Materials;

Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types and

joint treating materials do not contain asbestos.

Indoor Air Quality for Gypsum Board; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Safety Data Sheets

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Manufacturer Maintenance Instructions

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.3.1.1 Ceiling Systems

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles with each bearing the brand name, applicable standard designation, and name of manufacturer, or supplier.

1.4.2 Storage

Keep materials dry by storing inside a sheltered building. Where necessary to store gypsum board outside, store off the ground, properly supported on a level platform, and protected from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions. Provide adequate ventilation to prevent condensation. Store per manufacturer's recommendations for allowable temperature and humidity range. Do not store gypsum wallboard with materials which have high emissions of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) or other contaminants. Do not store panels near materials that may offgas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives. Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth.

1.4.3 Handling

Neatly stack gypsum board flat to prevent sagging or damage to the edges, ends, and surfaces.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

Furnish type of gypsum board work specialized by the installer with a minimum of 3 years of documented successful experience.

1.6 SCHEDULING

The gypsum wallboard must be taped, finished and primed before the installation of the highly-emitting materials.

Commence application only after the area scheduled for gypsum board work is completely weathertight. The heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning systems must be complete and in operation prior to application of the gypsum board. If the mechanical system cannot be activated before gypsum board is begun, the gypsum board work may proceed in accordance with an approved plan to maintain the environmental conditions specified below. Apply gypsum board prior to the installation of finish flooring and acoustic ceiling.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not expose the gypsum board to excessive sunlight prior to gypsum board application. Maintain a continuous uniform temperature of not less than 50 degrees F and not more than 80 degrees F for at least one week prior to the application of gypsum board work, while the gypsum board application is being done, and for at least one week after the gypsum board is set. Shield air supply and distribution devices to prevent any uneven flow of air across the plastered surfaces. Provide ventilation to exhaust moist air to the outside during gypsum board application, set, and until gypsum board jointing is dry. In glazed areas, keep windows open top and bottom or side to side 3 to 4 inches. Reduce openings in cold weather to prevent freezing of joint compound when applied. For enclosed areas lacking natural ventilation, provide temporary mechanical means for ventilation. In unglazed areas subjected to hot, dry winds or temperature differentials from day to night of 20 degrees F or more, screen openings with cheesecloth or similar materials. Avoid rapid drying. During periods of low indoor humidity, provide minimum air circulation following gypsum boarding and until gypsum board jointing complete and is dry.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to specifications, standards and requirements specified. Provide gypsum board typesand joint treating materials manufactured from asbestos free materials only. Submit Safety Data Sheets and manufacturer maintenance instructions for gypsum materials including adhesives.

2.1.1 Gypsum Board

ASTM C1396/C1396M. Gypsum board must contain a minimum of 10 percent post-consumer recycled content, or a minimum of 40 percent post-industrial recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for gypsum board. Paper facings must contain a minimum of 100 percent recycled paper content. Gypsum cores must contain a minimum of 95 percent post-industrial recycled gypsum content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for paper facing and gypsum cores. Provide gypsum wall board and panels meeting the emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type). Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for gypsum board.

2.1.2 Abuse Resistant Gypsum Board

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.
Reinforced gypsum panel with imbedded fiber mesh or lexan backing tested in accordance with the following tests. Hard body impact test must attain a Level 2 performance in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M. Provide fasteners that meet manufacturer requirements and specifications stated within this section. Abuse resistant gypsum board, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, have a flame spread rating of 75 or less and a smoke developed rating of 100 or less.

Furnish abuse resistant and mold resistant gypsum board in heads and showers.

2.1.2.1 Soft Body Impact Test

ASTM E695 or ASTM D2394 for impact penetration and deformation. ASTM E695 using a 60 lb leather bag filled with steel pellets, resisting no less than 300 ft. lb. cumulative impact energy before failure or ASTM D2394 using 5.5 inch hemispherical projectile resisting no less than 264 ft. lb. before failure. Provide test specimen stud spacing a minimum 16 inch on center.

2.1.2.2 Hard Body Impact Test

Comply with hard body impact test in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M Classification Level 2.

2.1.2.3 Surface Abrasion Test

Comply with test surface abrasion test in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.

2.1.2.4 Indentation Test

ASTM D5420 or ASTM D1037 for indentation resistance. ASTM D5420 using a 32 oz weight with a 5/8 inch hemispherical impacting head dropped once 3 feet creating not more than 0.137 inch indentation or ASTM D1037 using no less than 470 lb weight applied to the 0.438 inch diameter ball to create not more than a 0.0197 inch indentation depth.

2.1.3 Joint Treatment Materials

ASTM C475/C475M. Product must be low emitting VOC types with VOC limits not exceeding 50 g/L. Provide data identifying VOC content of joint compound. Use all purpose joint and texturing compound containing inert fillers and natural binders, including lime compound. Pre-mixed compounds must be free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other slow releasing compounds.

2.1.3.1 All-Purpose Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured to serve as both a taping and a finishing compound and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.3.2 Joint Tape

Use cross-laminated, tapered edge, reinforced paper, or fiber glass mesh tape recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.4 Fasteners

2.1.4.1 Screws

ASTM C1002, Type "G", Type "S" or Type "W" steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to gypsum board, wood framing members and steel framing members less than 0.033 inch thick. ASTM C954 steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to steel framing members 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.

2.1.5 Accessories

ASTM C1047. Fabricate from corrosion protected steel designed for intended use. Accessories manufactured with paper flanges are not acceptable. Flanges must be free of dirt, grease, and other materials that may adversely affect bond of joint treatment.

2.1.6 Water

Provide clean, fresh, and potable water.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Framing and Furring

Verify that framing and furring are securely attached and of sizes and spacing to provide a suitable substrate to receive gypsum board. Verify that all blocking, headers and supports are in place to support plumbing fixtures and to receive soap dishes, grab bars, towel racks, and similar items. Do not proceed with work until framing and furring are acceptable for application of gypsum board.

3.1.2 Building Construction Materials

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Apply gypsum board to framing and furring members in accordance with ASTM C840 or GA 216 and the requirements specified. Apply gypsum board with separate panels in moderate contact; do not force in place. Stagger end joints of adjoining panels. Neatly fit abutting end and edge joints. Use gypsum board of maximum practical length; select panel sizes to minimize waste. Cut out gypsum board to make neat, close, and tight joints around openings. In vertical application of gypsum board, provide panels in lengths required to reach full height of vertical surfaces in one continuous piece. Lay out panels to minimize waste; reuse cutoffs whenever feasible. Treat edges of cutouts for plumbing pipes, screwheads, and joints with water-resistant compound as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Provide type of gypsum board for use in each system specified herein as indicated.

3.2.1 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring

Apply in accordance with ASTM C840, System VIII or GA 216.

3.2.2 Control Joints

Install expansion and contraction joints in ceilings in accordance with ASTM C840, System XIII or GA 216.

3.2.3 Application of Abuse Resistant Gypsum Board

Apply in accordance with applicable system of ASTM C840 as specified or GA 216. Follow manufacturers written instructions on how to cut, drill and attach board.

3.3 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

Tape and finish gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, GA 214 and GA 216. Unless otherwise specified, finish all gypsum board to Level 5 in accordance with GA 214. Provide joint, fastener depression, and corner treatment. Tool joints as smoothly as possible to minimize sanding and dust. Do not use self-adhering fiber glass mesh tape with conventional drying type joint compounds; use setting or hardening type compounds only. Provide treatment for water-resistant gypsum board as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Protect workers, building occupants, and HVAC systems from gypsum dust.

3.3.1 Uniform Surface

Wherever gypsum board is to receive eggshell, semigloss or gloss paint finish, or where severe, up or down lighting conditions occur, finish gypsum surface in accordance to GA 214 Level 5. In accordance with GA 214 Level 5, apply a thin skim coat of joint compound to the entire gypsum board surface, after the two-coat joint and fastener treatment is complete and dry.

3.4 SEALING

Seal openings around pipes, fixtures, and other items projecting through gypsum board as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Apply material with exposed surface flush with gypsum board.

3.5 PATCHING

Patch surface defects in gypsum board to a smooth, uniform appearance, ready to receive finishes.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 30 10

CERAMIC, QUARRY, AND GLASS TILING
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108/A118/A136.1	(2024) American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile
ANSI A137.1	(2019) American National Standards Specifications for Ceramic Tile

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2024) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM C33/C33M	(2024a) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C144	(2024) Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C150/C150M	(2024) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C206	(2014; R 2022) Standard Specification for Finishing Hydrated Lime
ASTM C207	(2024) Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM C373	(2018; R 2023)Standard Test Methods for Determination of Water Absorption and Associated Properties by Vacuum Method for Pressed Ceramic Tiles and Glass Tiles and Boil Method for Extruded Ceramic Tiles and Non-tile Fired Ceramic Whiteware Products
ASTM C648	(2020) Standard Test Method for Breaking Strength of Ceramic Tile
ASTM C847	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Metal Lath
ASTM C1026	(2023) Standard Test Method for Measuring

	the Resistance of Ceramic and Glass Tile to Freeze-Thaw Cycling
ASTM C1027	(2009; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Determining Visible Abrasion Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)

MIA Design Manual	(2016) Dimension Stone Design Manual

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA (TCNA)

TCNA Hdbk	(2017) Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Porcelain Tile

Recycled Content for Porcelain Tile

Quarry Tile

Recycled Content for Quarry Tile

Glazed Ceramic Wall Tile

Recycled Content for Glazed Ceramic Wall Tile

Transition Strips

Metal Strips

Setting-Bed

Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive

Reinforcing Wire Fabric

Cementitious Backer Units

Waterproof Membrane

Crack Isolation Membrane

SD-04 Samples

Tile

Accessories

Transition Strips

Metal Strips

Grout

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives

Indoor Air Quality for Sealants

Water Absorption Rates

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Approved Cleaning Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Porcelain Tile, Data Package 1Quarry Tile, Data Package 1

Glazed Ceramic Wall Tile, Data Package 1

Transition Strips, Data Package 1

Metal Strips, Data Package 1

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited in this Section.

1.3.2 Water Absorption Rates Certification

Provide certification for each tile type indicating compliance with the following water absorption (wa) rates per ANSI A137.1 criteria as tested per ASTM C373 requirements.

a. Porcelain and Mosaic Tile (Impervious): Provide water absorption (wa) of 0.5 percent or less.

b. Ceramic Wall Tile (Non-Vitreous): Provide maximum water absorption (wa) of 7.0 percent.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Provide installers having a minimum of two years of experience with a company specializing in performing the type of work described. Each type and color of tile to be provided from a single source. Each type and color of mortar, adhesive, and grout to be provided from the same source.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Ship tiles in sealed packages and clearly marked with the grade, type of tile, producer identification, and country of origin. Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and hallmarks intact. Protect materials from weather, and store them under cover in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Store and handle tiles per manufacturer's instructions for gauged porcelain tile and gauged porcelain tile panels/slabs.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not perform ceramic tile work unless the substrate and ambient temperature is at least 50 degrees F and rising. Maintain temperature above 50 degrees F while the work is being performed and for at least 7 days after completion of the work. When temporary heaters are used, ventilate the area to the outside to avoid carbon dioxide damage to new tilework.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective tiling

materials and workmanship, including tile, mortar and grout products and installation as a system, for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the work.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Supply an extra 2 percent of each type tile used in clean and marked cartons.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

Provide tiles that comply with ANSI A137.1 and are standard grade tiles. Provide a minimum breaking strength of 125 lbs. for wall tile and 250 lbs. for floor tile in accordance with ASTM C648. Provide exterior building tile for cold climate projects that is approved by the manufacturer for exterior use when tested in accordance with ASTM C1026. Provide floor tiles with a minimum wet dynamic coefficient of friction (DCOF) value of 0.42when tested in accordance with ANSI A137.1 requirements. Provide glazed floor tile with a Class V-Heavy Commercial classification as rated by the manufacturer when tested in accordance with ASTM C1027 for visible abrasion resistance as related to foot traffic. For materials like tile, accessories, and transition strips submit samples of sufficient size to show color range, pattern, type and joints.

Submit manufacturers' descriptive product data for each type of ceramic, quarry. Include manufacturers' literature, finishes, profiles and thicknesses of materials.

Submit manufacturers' operations and maintenance data for each type o ceramic and quarry tiling indicated in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.1.1 Porcelain Tile

Provide unglazed through body (surface color and pattern go all the way through the tile body) or glazed color body (body of tile is stained to match the glaze color), rectified porcelain tile and trim pieces. Provide tile with a V2 aesthetic classification. Blend tiles in factory and in a packages to have same color range and continuous blend for installation. Provide nominal tile size(s) as indicated on drawings. Refer to manufacturers recommendation for grout size.

Provide porcelain tiling materials that contain a minimum of 10 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for porcelain tile.

2.1.2 Glazed Ceramic Wall Tile

Provide glazed, rectified ceramic wall tile that has square edges and trim with lead-free finish. Provide nominal tile size(s) per finish legend.

Provide glazed ceramic wall tile materials that contain a minimum of 3 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for glazed ceramic wall tile.

2.1.3 Quarry Tile

Furnish an unglazed quarry tile, cove base and trim pieces. Provide tile

with abrasive surface. Provide nominal tile size(s) of 8 by 8 inch and 1/2 inch thick. Refer to manufacturers recommendation for grout size.

Provide quarry tiling materials that contain a minimum of 10 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for quarry tile.

2.2 SETTING-BED

Submit manufacturer's catalog data. Compose the setting-bed of the following materials:

2.2.1 Aggregate for Concrete Fill

Conform to ASTM C33/C33M for aggregate fill. Do not exceed one-half the thickness of concrete fill for maximum size of coarse aggregate.

2.2.2 Portland Cement

Conform to ASTM C150/C150M for cement, Type I, white for wall mortar and gray for other uses.

2.2.3 Sand

Conform to ASTM C144 for sand.

2.2.4 Hydrated Lime

Conform to ASTM C206 for hydrated lime, Type S or ASTM C207, Type S.

2.2.5 Metal Lath

Conform to ASTM C847 for flat expanded type metal lath, and weighing a minimum 2.5 pound/square yard.

2.2.6 Reinforcing Wire Fabric

Conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M for wire fabric. Provide 2 by 2 inch mesh, 16/16 wire.

2.3 WATER

Provide potable water.

2.4 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. For products located on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system, provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives. Provide bond coat, mortar, and grout supplied from the same manufacturer.

2.4.1 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar

TCNA Hdbk.

2.4.2 Furan Mortar

TCNA Hdbk.

2.4.3 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

TCNA Hdbk.

2.4.4 Ceramic Tile Grout

TCNA Hdbk; petroleum-free and plastic-free standard cement commercial portland cement grout.

2.4.5 Organic Adhesive

TCNA Hdbk, Type I. Water-resistant. Comply with ANSI A108/A118/A136.1.

2.4.6 Epoxy Resin Grout

TCNA Hdbk. Water cleanable epoxy conforming to ANSI A108/A118/A136.1; provide manufacturer proportioned and packaged kit having hardener, resin and colored filler and horizontal and vertical grade products as applicable.

2.4.7 Urethane Grout

TCNA Hdbk; premixed, urethane, water-based grout with color consistency and antimicrobial protection; no color fading, streaking or shading, chemical and stain resistant; and UV stable.

2.4.8 Sealants

Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials and as specified. Provide sealant that does not change the color or alter the appearance of the grout. Refer to Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

Provide sealants used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. For products located on the interior of the building (inside of the weatherproofing system), provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for sealants.

2.5 SUBSTRATES

Refer to Section 09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD for cementitious backer units.

2.5.1 Cementitious Backer Units

Provide cementitious backer unit, for use as tile substrate as indicated, in accordance with TCNA Hdbk. Furnish 1/2 inch thick cementitious backer units.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS TRIMS

2.6.1 Transition Strips

Provide anodized aluminum transitions between tile and carpet or resilient flooring. Provide types as recommended by flooring manufacturer for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified. Categorize marble Group A as classified by MIA Design Manual. Provide transition strips that comply with 36 CFR 1191 requirements.

2.6.2 Metal Strips

Provide trim shapes, height to match tile and setting thickness, designed specifically for flooring, and wall applications. Provide anodized aluminum cove strip where floor tile abuts wall tile for sanitary transition and elimination of cove tile base. Provide extruded square anodized aluminum edging at tile surfaces with exposed outside and inside corners. Provide profiles appropriate for finished floor and wall materials as indicated.

2.7 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

2.7.1 General

Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

2.7.2 Chlorinated-Polyethylene Shower Waterproof Membrane

Nonplasticized, chlorinated polyethylene faced on both sides with nonwoven polyester fabric; 0.040inch nominal thickness.

2.8 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

2.8.1 General

Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

2.8.2 Chlorinated-Polyethylene Crack Isolation Membrane

Nonplasticized, chlorinated polyethylene faced on both sides with nonwoven polyester fabric; 0.030 inch nominal thickness.

2.9 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Provide color, pattern and texture as indicated; colors listed are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP

Inspect surface to receive tile in conformance to the requirements of TCNA Hdbk for surface conditions for the type setting bed specified and for workmanship. Provide variations of tiled surfaces that fall within maximum values shown below:

TYPE	WALLS	FLOORS
Dry-Set Mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.
Organic Adhesives	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/16 inch in 3 ft.
Latex-Portland Cement Mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.
Epoxy	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Do not start tile work until roughing in for mechanical and electrical work has been completed and tested, and built-in items requiring membrane waterproofing have been installed and tested. Close space, in which tile is being set, to traffic and other work. Keep closed until tile is firmly set. Do not start floor tile installation in spaces requiring wall tile until after wall tile has been installed. Apply tile in colors and patterns indicated in the area shown on the drawings. Install tile with the respective surfaces in true even planes to the elevations and grades shown. Provide special shapes as required for sills, jambs, recesses, offsets, external corners, and other conditions to provide a complete and neatly finished installation. Solidly back tile bases and coves with mortar. Do not walk or work on newly tiled floors without using kneeling boards or equivalent protection of the tiled surface. Keep traffic off horizontal portland cement mortar installations for at least 72 hours. Keep all traffic off epoxy installed floors for at least 40 hours after grouting, and heavy traffic off for at least 7 days, unless otherwise specifically authorized by manufacturer. Dimension and draw detail drawings at a minimum scale of 1/4 inch = 1 foot. Include drawings of pattern at inside corners, outside corners, termination points and location of all equipment items such as thermostats, switch plates, mirrors and toilet accessories mounted on surface. Submit drawings showing ceramic tile pattern elevations and floor plans. Submit manufacturer's preprinted installation instructions.

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SUBSTRATES

3.3.1 Cementitious Backer Units

Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE

Install wall tile in accordance with the TCNA Hdbk, method and with grout joints as recommended by the manufacturer for the type of tile. Install thinner wall tile flush with thicker wall tile applied on same wall and provide installation materials as recommended by the tile and setting materials manufacturer's to achieve flush installation.

3.4.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Install tile over workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. Install a 4 mil polyethylene membrane, metal lath, and

scratch coat. Conform to TCNA Hdbk method for workable mortar bed, materials, and installation of tile. Conform to TCNA Hdbk method for cured mortar bed and materials.

3.4.2 Dry-Set Mortar and Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

Use latex-portland cement to install tile in accordance with TCNA Hdbk method . Use latex-portland cement when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.4.3 Organic Adhesive

Comply with the requirements of TCNA Hdbk method for organic adhesive installation of ceramic tile.

3.4.4 Ceramic Tile Grout

Prepare and install ceramic tile grout in accordance with TCNA Hdbk method. Provide and apply manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4.5 Epoxy Resin Grout

Prepare and install epoxy resin grout in accordance with TCNA Hdbk method .

3.4.6 Urethane Grout

Prepare and install urethane grout in accordance with TCNA Hdbk method .

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE

Install floor tile in accordance with TCNA Hdbk method specified herein and with grout joints as recommended by the manufacturer for the type of tile. Install shower receptors in accordance with TCNA Hdbk method B415.

3.5.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Install floor tile over a workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. Conform to TCNA Hdbk method for workable mortar bed materials and installation. Conform to TCNA Hdbk method for cured mortar bed materials and installation. Provide minimum 1/4 inch to maximum 3/8 inch joints in uniformed width.

3.5.2 Dry-Set and Latex-Portland Cement

Use latex-portland cement mortar to install tile directly over properly cured, plane, clean concrete slabs in accordance with TCNA Hdbk method . Use latex-portland cement when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.5.3 Ceramic Tile Grout

Prepare and install ceramic tile grout in accordance with TCNA Hdbk method . Provide and apply manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5.4 Waterproof and Crack Isolation Membranes

Install as indicated in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5.5 Concrete Fill

Provide a 3500 psi concrete fill mix to dry as consistency as practicable. Compose concrete fill by volume of 1 part Portland cement to 3 parts fine aggregate to 4 parts coarse aggregate, and mix with water to as dry a consistency as practicable. Spread, tamp, and screed concrete fill to a true plane, and pitch to drains or levels as shown. Thoroughly damp concrete fill before applying setting-bed material. Reinforce concrete fill with one layer of reinforcement, with the uncut edges lapped the width of one mesh and the cut ends and edges lapped a minimum 2 inch. Tie laps together with 18 gauge wire every 10 inch along the finished edges and every 6 inch along the cut ends and edges. Provide reinforcement with support and secure in the centers of concrete fills. Provide a continuous mesh; except where expansion joints occur, cut mesh and discontinue across such joints. Provide reinforced concrete fill under the setting-bed where the distance between the under-floor surface and the finished tiles floor surface is a minimum of 2 inches, and of the same thickness that the mortar setting-bed over the concrete fill with the thickness required in the specified TCNA Hdbk method .

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS TRIMS

3.6.1 Transition Strips

Install transition strips where indicated, in a manner similar to that of the ceramic tile floor and as recommended by the manufacturer. Provide thresholds full width of the opening. Install head joints at ends not exceeding 1/4 inch in width and grouted full.

3.6.2 Metal Trims

Install trim where indicated. Embed anchoring leg in setting mortar in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. During grouting of tile joints, immediately wipe grout from finish surface.

3.7 EXPANSION JOINTS

Form and seal joints as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.7.1 Walls

Provide expansion joints at control joints in backing material. Wherever backing material changes, install an expansion joint to separate the different materials.

3.7.2 Floors

Provide expansion joints over construction joints, control joints, and expansion joints in concrete slabs in accordance with TCNA Hdbk method EJ171 type to suit conditions. Provide expansion joints where tile abuts restraining surfaces such as perimeter walls, curbs and columns and at intervals of 20 to 25 feet each way in large interior floor areas and 8 to 12 feet each way in large exterior areas or areas exposed to direct sunlight or moisture. Extend expansion joints through setting-beds and fill.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

Upon completion, thoroughly clean tile surfaces in accordance with

manufacturer's approved cleaning instructions. Do not use acid for cleaning glazed tile. Clean floor tile with resinous grout or with factory mixed grout in accordance with printed instructions of the grout manufacturer. After the grout has set, provide a protective coat of a noncorrosive soap or other approved method of protection for tile wall surfaces. Cover tiled floor areas with building paper before foot traffic is permitted over the finished tile floors. Provide board walkways on tiled floors that are to be continuously used as passageways by workmen. Replace damaged or defective tiles.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 51 00

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2025) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM A489	(2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Eyebolts
ASTM A641/A641M	(2019; R 2025) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A653/A653M	(2025a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B633	(2023) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
ASTM C423	(2023) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
ASTM C635/C635M	(2022) Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
ASTM C636/C636M	(2013) Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM C834	(2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for Latex Sealants
ASTM E1264	(2023) Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products
ASTM E1414/E1414M	(2021a) Standard Test Method for Airborne

	Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum
ASTM E1477	(1998a; R 2022a) Standard Test Method for Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers
ASTM E795	(2023) Standard Practices for Mounting Test Specimens During Sound Absorption Tests

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Acoustical Ceiling Systems

Recycled Content for Type III Ceiling Tiles

SD-04 Samples

Acoustical Units

Acoustical Ceiling Tiles

SD-06 Test Reports

Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Type III Ceiling Tiles

Indoor Air Quality for Sealants

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE. AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked. Carefully handle and store materials in dry, watertight enclosures. Immediately before

installation, store acoustical units for not less than 24 hours at the same temperature and relative humidity as the space where they will be installed in order to assure proper temperature and moisture acclimation.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain a uniform temperature of not less than 60 degrees F nor more than 85 degrees F and a relative humidity of not more than 70 percent for 24 hours before, during, and 24 hours after installation of acoustical units.

1.5 SCHEDULING

Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete and terrazzo work before ceiling installation. Complete mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line; install and start operating heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period. Include an agreement to repair or replace acoustical panels that fail within the warranty period in the standard performance guarantee or warranty. Failures include, but are not limited to, sagging and warping of panels; rusting and manufacturers defects of grid system.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

Furnish spare tiles, from the same lot as those installed, of each color at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles installed.

1.8 OTHER SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

Submit the following:

a. Manufacturer's catalog showing UL classification of fire-rated ceilings giving materials, construction details, types of floor and roof constructions must be protected, and UL design number and fire protection time rating for each required floor or roof construction and acoustic ceiling assembly.

b. Reports by an independent testing laboratory attesting that acoustical ceiling systems meet specified sound transmission requirements. Data attesting to conformance of the specified system to Underwriters Laboratories requirements for the fire endurance rating listed in UL Fire Resistance may be submitted in lieu of test reports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide sound controlling units mechanically mounted on a ceiling suspension system for acoustical treatment. The unit size, texture, finish, and color must be as specified. The location and extent of acoustical treatment must be as shown on the approved detail drawings. Submit drawings showing suspension system, method of anchoring and fastening, details, and reflected ceiling plan. Coordinate with paragraph

RECLAMATION PROCEDURES for reclamation of mineral fiber acoustical ceiling panels must be removed from the job site.

2.1.1 Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test

Provide a ceiling system with an attenuation class (CAC) of 33 for ACT-1 when determined in accordance with ASTM E1414/E1414M. Provide fixture attenuators over light fixtures and other ceiling penetrations, and provide acoustical blanket insulation adjacent to partitions, as required to achieve the specified CAC. Provide test ceiling continuous at the partition and assembled in the suspension system in the same manner that the ceiling will be installed on the project.

2.1.2 Ceiling Sound Absorption

Determine the Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) in accordance with ASTM C423 Test Method.

2.1.3 Light Reflectance

Determine light reflectance factor in accordance with ASTM E1477 Test Method.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

Submit two samples of each type of acoustical unit and each type of suspension grid tee section showing texture, finish, and color. Conform acoustical units to ASTM E1264, Class A, and the following requirements:

2.2.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System ACG-1

2.2.1.1 Type

III (non-asbestos mineral fiber with painted finish). Provide Type III Acoustical Ceiling Tiles containing a minimum of 36 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for Type III ceiling tiles. Provide certification of indoor air quality for Type III Ceiling Tiles.

2.2.1.2 Flame Spread

Class A, 25 or less

2.2.1.3 Pattern

Pattern E

2.2.1.4 Minimum NRC

0.55 in all rooms and areas when tested on mounting Type E-400 of ASTM E795.

2.2.1.5 Minimum Light Reflectance Coefficient

0.89 or greater

2.2.1.6 Nominal Size

24 by 24 inch

2.2.1.7 Edge Detail

Square

2.2.1.8 Finish

Factory-applied standard finish.

2.2.1.9 Minimum CAC

33

2.2.2 Unit Acoustical Absorbers

Absorbers must be individually mounted sound absorbing plaques composed of glass fibers or non-asbestos mineral fibers and having a NRC range of not less than 0.60 - 0.70 when tested in accordance with ASTM C423 and reported as a 4 frequency average.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

Provide standard exposed-grid suspension system as shown on drawings conforming to ASTM C635/C635M for intermediate-duty systems. Provide surfaces exposed to view of galvanized steel with a factory-applied baked polyester white paint finish. Provide finish color as shown on drawings. Provide wall molding having a flange of not less than 15/16 inch. Provide inside and outside corner caps standard mitered corners. Suspended ceiling framing system must have the capability to support the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown. Provide a suspension system with a maximum deflection of 1/360 of the span length.

2.4 HANGERS

Provide hangers and attachment capable of supporting a minimum 300 pound ultimate vertical load without failure of supporting material or attachment.

2.4.1 Wires

Conform wires to ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1, 0.08 inch (12 gauge) in diameter.

2.4.2 Straps

Provide straps of 1 by 3/16 inch galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with a light commercial zinc coating or ASTM A1008/A1008M with an electrodeposited zinc coating conforming to ASTM B633, Type RS.

2.4.3 Rods

Provide 3/16 inch diameter threaded steel rods, zinc or cadmium coated.

2.4.4 Eyebolts

Provide eyebolts of weldless, forged-carbon-steel, with a straight-shank in accordance with ASTM A489. Eyebolt size must be a minimum 1/4 inch, zinc coated.

2.4.5 Anchorage Devices

Comply with ASTM C636/C636M for anchorage devices for eyebolts . Where aluminum is in contact with concrete, coat aluminum with bituminous paint or where exposed, with a chromatic primer and 2-coats of enamel paint.

2.5 ACCESS PANELS

Provide access panels that match adjacent acoustical units, designed and equipped with suitable framing and fastenings for removal and replacement without damage. Size panel must be not less than 12 by 12 inch or more than 12 by 24 inch.

a. Attach an identification plate of 0.032 inch thick aluminum, 3/4 inch in diameter, stamped with the letters "AP" and finished the same as the unit, near one corner on the face of each access panel.

b. Identify ceiling access panel by a number utilizing white identification plates or plastic buttons with contrasting numerals. Provide plates or buttons of minimum 1 inch diameter and securely attached to one corner of each access unit. Provide a typewritten card framed under glass listing the code identification numbers and corresponding system descriptions listed above. Mount the framed card where directed and furnish a duplicate card to the Contracting Officer. Code identification system is as follows:

1 Fire detection/alarm system

2 Air conditioning controls

3 Plumbing system

4 Heating and steam systems

5 Air conditioning duct system

6 Sprinkler system

7 Telephone junction boxes

2.6 FINISHES

Use manufacturer's standard textures, patterns and finishes as specified for acoustical units and suspension system members. Treat ceiling suspension system components to inhibit corrosion.

2.7 COLORS AND PATTERNS

Use colors and patterns for acoustical units and suspension system components as specified in the drawings.

2.8 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

Conform acoustical sealant to ASTM C834, nonstaining. Provide sealants used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (use the office or classoom requirements, regardless of

space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168.Provide certification of indoor air quality for Sealants.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Examine surfaces to receive directly attached acoustical units for unevenness, irregularities, and dampness that would affect quality and execution of the work. Rid areas, where acoustical units will be cemented, of oils, form residue, or other materials that reduce bonding capabilities of the adhesive. Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete, and terrazzo work before installation. Complete and approve mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line prior to the start of acoustical ceiling installation. Provide acoustical work complete with necessary fastenings, clips, and other accessories required for a complete installation. Do not expose mechanical fastenings in the finished work. Lay out hangers for each individual room or space. Provide hangers to support framing around beams, ducts, columns, grilles, and other penetrations through ceilings. Keep main runners and carrying channels clear of abutting walls and partitions. Provide at least two main runners for each ceiling span. Wherever required to bypass an object with the hanger wires, install a sususpension system so that all hanger wires will be plumb.

3.1.1 Suspension System

Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M and as specified herein. Do not suspend hanger wires or other loads from underside of steel decking.

3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers

Install hangers plumb and not pressing against insulation covering ducts and pipes. Where lighting fixtures are supported from the suspended ceiling system, provide hangers at a minimum of four hangers per fixture and located not more than 6 inch from each corner of each fixture.

3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers

Where hangers must be splayed (sloped or slanted) around obstructions, offset the resulting horizontal force by bracing, countersplaying, or other acceptable means.

3.1.2 Wall Molding

Provide wall molding where ceilings abut vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps. Secure wall molding not more than 3 inch from ends of each length and not more than 16 inch on centers between end fastenings. Provide wall molding springs at each acoustical unit in semi-exposed or concealed systems.

3.1.3 Acoustical Units

Install acoustical units in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. Ensure that edges of acoustical units

are in close contact with metal supports, with each other, and in true alignment. Arrange acoustical units so that units less than one-half width are minimized. Hold units in exposed-grid system in place with manufacturer's standard hold-down clips, if units weigh less than 1 psf or if required for fire resistance rating.

3.1.4 Caulking

Seal all joints around pipes, ducts or electrical outlets penetrating the ceiling. Apply a continuous ribbon of acoustical sealant on vertical web of wall or edge moldings.

3.2 CEILING ACCESS PANELS

Locate ceiling access panels directly under the items which require access.

3.3 CLEANING

Following installation, clean dirty or discolored surfaces of acoustical units and leave them free from defects. Remove units that are damaged or improperly installed and provide units as directed.

3.4 RECLAMATION PROCEDURES

Neatly stack ceiling tile, designated for recycling by the Contracting Officer, on 4 by 4 foot pallets not higher than 4 foot. Panels must be completely dry. Shrink wrap and symmetrically stack pallets on top of each other without falling over.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 65 00

RESILIENT FLOORING
11/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E648	(2023) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
ASTM D2240	(2021) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Indenstation Hardness of Rubber, Elastomers, and Flexible Plastics Using a Durometer
ASTM F1482	(2021) Standard Practice for Installation and Preparation of Panel Type Underlayments to Receive Resilient Flooring
ASTM F1861	(2021) Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base
ASTM F1869	(2023) Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
ASTM F2170	(2019a) Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Resilient Flooring and Accessories

SD-03 Product Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories

Adhesives

Wall Base

SD-04 Samples

Resilient Flooring and Accessories

SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture, Alkalinity and Bond Tests

Recycled Content For Rubber Tile

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Wall Base

Indoor Air Quality for Adhesives

Indoor Air Quality For Rubber Tile

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Surface Preparation

Installation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories

1.3 CERTIFICATES

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality

Submit required indoor air quality certifications and validations in one submittal package.

1.3.1.1 Floor Covering Materials

Provide Luxury Vinyl Tile, and wall base products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by FLOORSCORE, UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification by other third-party programs. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.1.3.1.2 Adhesives, Caulking and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the building site in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, style name, pattern color name and number, production run, project identification, and handling instructions. Store materials in a clean, dry, secure, and well-ventilated area free from strong contaminant sources and residues with ambient air temperature maintained above 65 degrees F and below 85 degrees F, stacked according to manufacturer's recommendations. Remove resilient flooring products from packaging to allow ventilation prior to installation. Protect materials from the direct flow of heat from hot-air registers, radiators and other heating fixtures and appliances. Observe ventilation and safety procedures specified in the MSDS. Do not store rubber surface products with materials that have a high capacity to adsorb volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions. Do not store exposed rubber surface materials in occupied spaces.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain areas to receive resilient flooring accessories at a temperature above 65 degrees F and below 85 degrees F for 3 days before application, during application and 2 days after application, unless otherwise directed by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. Maintain a minimum temperature of 55 degrees F thereafter. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Schedule resilient flooring application after the completion of other work which would damage the finished surface of the flooring.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Provide extra flooring material of each color and pattern at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles Provide extra wall base material composed of 20 linear feet of each type, color and pattern. Package all extra materials in original properly marked containers bearing the manufacturer's name, brand name, pattern color name and number, production run, and handling instructions. Provide extra materials from the same lot as those installed. Leave extra stock at the site in location assigned by Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Rubber Tile

Conform to ASTM D2240 , Class A, Type II and minimum overall thickness 3/8 inch. Provide 24 by 24 inch square tile.

Provide Rubber Tile containing a minimum of 70 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for rubber tile.

Provide certification of indoor air quality for Rubber Tile.

2.2 WALL BASE

Conform to ASTM F1861, TP (thermoset rubber), wall base. Provide 4 inch high and a minimum 1/4 inch thick cove wall base with a millwork profile. See architectural drawings for details. Provide job formed/mitered corners in matching height, shape, and color.

Provide certification of indoor air quality for Wall Base.

2.3 MOULDING

Provide tapered mouldings of rubber and types as recommended by flooring manufacturer for both edges and transitions of flooring materials specified. Provide vertical lip on moulding of maximum 1/4 inch. Provide bevel change in level between 1/4 and 1/2 inch with a slope no greater than 1:2.

2.4 ADHESIVES

Provide adhesives for base and accessories that are required by the manufacturer and comply with local indoor air quality standards. Provide adhesives for base and accessories that are required by the base manufacturer. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, and mildew and germicidal characteristics.

Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.5 SURFACE PREPARATION MATERIALS

Provide surface preparation materials, such as floor crack fillers as required by the flooring manufacturer for the subfloor conditions. Comply with ASTM F1482 for panel type underlayment products under a concrete substrate.

2.6 CAULKING AND SEALANTS

Provide caulking and sealants in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.7 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR, PATTERN AND TEXTURE

Provide color, pattern and texture for resilient flooring and accessories as indicated on the drawings. Color listed is not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers. Provide floor patterns as specified on the drawings. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and three samples of each indicated color and type of base, mouldings, and accessories sized a minimum 2-1/2 by 4 inch. Submit Data Package 1 in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.8 FIRE RESISTANCE TESTING REQUIREMENTS

Provide a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.22 or 0.45 watts per square centimeter for flooring in corridors and exits when tested in accordance with ASTM E648.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. Report all conditions that will prevent a proper installation. Do not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government. Work will proceed only when conditions have been corrected and accepted by the installer. Submit manufacturer's printed installation instructions for all flooring materials and accessories, including preparation of substrate, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove paint, varnish, oils, release agents, sealers, waxes, and adhesives, as required by the flooring product in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

3.3 MOISTURE, ALKALINITY AND BOND TESTS

Conduct moisture testing in accordance with ASTM F1869 or ASTM F2170, unless otherwise recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Conduct alkalinity testing as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Determine the compatibility of the resilient flooring accessory adhesives by a bond test in accordance with the flooring manufacturer's recommendations. Submit copy of test reports for moisture and alkalinity content of concrete slab, and bond test stating date of test, person conducting the test, and the area tested.

3.4 GENERAL INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.5 PLACING WALL BASE

Install wall base in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions. Tighten base joints and make even with adjacent resilient flooring. Fill voids along the top edge of base at masonry walls with caulk. Roll entire vertical surface of base with hand roller, and press toe of base with a straight piece of wood to ensure proper alignment. Avoid excess adhesive in corners.

3.6 CLEANING

Immediately upon completion of installation of flooring in a room or an area, dry and clean the flooring and adjacent surfaces to remove all surplus adhesive. Clean flooring as recommended in accordance with manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions and within the recommended time frame. As required by the manufacturer, apply the recommended number of coats and type of polish and finish in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

From the time of installation until acceptance, protect flooring from damage as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove and replace flooring which becomes damaged, loose, broken, or curled and wall base

which is not tight to wall or securely adhered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 67 23.13

STANDARD RESINOUS FLOORING
11/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D4259	(2018) Standard Practice for Abrading Concrete

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Product Data

Within 30 days of contract award, submit manufacturer's catalog data

1.2.2 Design Mix Data

Within 30 days of contract award, submit design mix data including a complete list of ingredients and admixtures:

Ensure applicable test reports verify the mix has been successfully tested and meets design requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Catalog Data

SD-04 Samples

Hardboard Mounted

SD-05 Design Data

Design Mix Data

SD-07 Certificates

Listing of Product Installations

Referenced Standards Certificates

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect materials from weather, soil, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, or bundles bearing brand name and name of material.

Maintain materials used in the installation of floor topping at a temperature between 65 and 85 degrees F.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

Prior to commencement of work, submit referenced standards certificates for the following, showing conformance with the referenced standards contained in this section

1.5.1 Qualifications

Submit a listing of product installations for resinous flooring including identification of at least 5 units, similar to those proposed for use, that have been in successful service for a minimum period of 5 years. Identify purchaser, address of installation, service organization, and date of installation.

1.5.2 Sampling

Submit hardboard mounted samples not less than 5-inch square for each required color.

Provide panels showing nominal thickness of finished toppings, color, and texture of finished surfaces. Finished floor toppings and the approved samples are to match in color and texture.

1.6 WARRANTY

Submit a 2 year written warranty for all materials and installation work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Monolithic, multi-component urethane chemistry resinous flooring system. Urethane Primer with urethane troweled mortar, High performance multi-component solvent free epoxy undercoat, quartz chip double boradcast system. High performance multi component urethane sealers. Overall system thickness, 3/16".

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Primer

a. Resin: Epoxy
b. Formulation: 2 component, 100% solid
c. Type: Non-pigmented
d. Finish: Standard
e. Number of Coats: One.

2.2.2 Morter Base

a. Resin: Epoxy

b. Formulation: 3 component, 100% solid.
c. Application Method: Flat Metal or plastic blade trowel.
d. Thickness of coat(s): 3/16".
e. Number of Coats: One.
f. Aggregates: Pigmented quartz

2.2.3 Groutcoat

a. Resin: Epoxy
b. Formulation: 2 component, 100% solid
c. Type: Clear
d. Finish: Standard
d. Number of Coats: One.

2.2.4 Sealer

a. Resin: Epoxy
b. Formulation: 2 component, 100% solid
c. Type: Clear
d. Finish: Matte
e. Number of Coats: One.

2.2.5 Topcoat

a. Resin: VOC EPA Compliant, Waterborne, Aliphatic Polyurethane.
b. Formulation Description: 2 component, 100% high solids
c. Type: Clear
d. Finish: Matte
e. Number of Coats: Two

2.3 Physical Properties

Provide flooring system in which physical properties of topping including aggregate, when tested in accordance with standards or procedures referenced below, are as follows:

1. Tensile Strength: 1,500 psi per ASTM C-307
2. Flexural Strength: 2,200 psi per ASTM D-790
3. Hardness: 85-90 per ASTM D-2240
4. Compressive strength: 6,000 psi per ASTM C-579
5. Impact Resistance: Exceeds 160 in.-lbs. per ASTM D-4226
6. Abrasion resistance: 0.06 mg max. weight loss per ASTM D-4060 CS-17
7. Flammability: Class I per ASTM D-648

Cure Rate: 12 hours for normal operations

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Prior to applying resinous flooring material, inspect substrate and immediately report any unsatisfactory conditions that exist and repair.

3.1.1 Safety Precautions

Prior to application in confined spaces of toppings and coatings containing flammable or toxic properties, institute safety precautions and provide forced ventilation to ensure that vapor concentration is kept at acceptable limits as recommended by the manufacturer of the product.

Erect "NO SMOKING" signs, and prohibit smoking or use of spark- or

flame-producing devices within 50 feet of any mixing or placing operation involving flammable materials.

Provide personnel required to handle, mix, or apply toppings containing toxic or flammable properties with such items of personal protective equipment and apparel for eye, skin, and respiratory protection as are recommended by the manufacturer of the product. Ensure all personnel are trained in the appropriate use and wearing of personal protection equipment.

Accomplish sand blasting under approved controlled conditions with respect to sand and dust control to prevent damage to personnel and facility.

3.1.2 Protection of Adjacent Surfaces

In addition to the protection of adjacent surfaces during installation, provide areas used to store and mix materials with a protective covering under the materials. After application of the sealer coats, protect finished flooring during the remainder of the construction period. In areas of expected minimum or moderate traffic, cover floors with 70-pound kraft paper, with strips taped together and edges secured to prevent roll-up. Place vegetable fiberboard, plywood, or other suitable material that does not mar the flooring over the paper to protect areas used as passages by workmen and areas subject to floor damage because of subsequent building operations. Upon completion of construction, remove the protection, clean flooring and, where necessary, repair, reseal, or both, at no additional cost to the Government.

3.1.3 Concrete Subfloor

3.1.3.1 Existing Concrete Floors

Clean existing concrete floors, by mechanical means to remove hard troweled or contaminated areas in conformance with ASTM D4259, and ensure concrete is free of all paint, sealers, curing agents, oil, grease, moisture, dirt, laitance or any other contaminants. Remove any loose or corroded segments of existing concrete and patch with a grouting compound as recommended by the resinous flooring manufacturer. Fill all cracks with an elastomeric jointing compound compatible with the resinous flooring system used.

3.1.4 Mixing Of Materials

Use mechanical equipment for mixing of materials in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 APPLICATION

3.2.1 Areas of Application

Remove equipment prior to installation of material unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Cover and/or mask surfaces not to receive the epoxy floor topping, such as equipment or cabinets installed prior to surface-preparation efforts and adjacent to the flooring installation. Apply in a uniform, uninterrupted surface except at joints if indicated.

3.2.2 Application

Install all coatings and aggregate in strict accordance with manufacturer's requirements, including temperature and humidity.

1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.
2. Cure resinous flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
3. At substrate expansion and isolation joints, provide joint in resinous flooring to comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
a. Apply joint sealant to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations.

Apply Primer: over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.

Trowel mortar base: Mix mortar material according to manufacturer's recommended procedures. Climatic and non-climatic resinous flooring systems may vary slightly on mode of application. Application should be based upon the following: Uniformly spread mortar over substrate using a specially designed screed box adjusted to manufacturer's recommended height. Metal trowel (hand or power) single mortar coat in thickness indicated for flooring system, grout to fill substrate voids. When cured, sand to remove trowel marks and roughness.

Under Coat: Mix base material according to manufacturer's recommended procedures. Uniformly spread mixed material over previously primed substrate using manufacturer's installation tool. Roll material with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and coverage rates.

Broadcast: Immediately broadcast vinyl flakes into the body coat. Strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and coverage rates is imperative.

First Sealer: Remove excess un-bonded flakes by lightly brushing and vacuuming the floor surface. Mix and apply sealer with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures.

Second Sealer: Lightly sand first sealer coat. Mix and apply second sealer coat with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Tolerance

From line of plane: Maximum 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) in total distance of flooring and base. Broadcast resinous flooring system will contour substrate. Deviation and tolerance are subject to concrete tolerance

3.3.2 Curing, Protection and Cleaning

A. Cure resinous flooring materials in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of curing process.

B. Close area of application for a minimum of 24 hours.

C. Protect resinous flooring materials from damage and wear during construction operation. Cover flooring with kraft type paper. In high traffic areas use 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick hardboard, plywood, or particle board.

D. Remove temporary covering and clean resinous flooring just prior to final inspection. Use cleaning materials and procedures recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.

3.3.3 Repairing

Remove and replace damaged or unacceptable portions of completed work with new work to match adjacent surfaces at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

Clean surfaces of the new work, and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of the work. Remove all equipment, surplus materials, and rubbish associated with the work from the site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 72 00

WALLCOVERINGS
08/17, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E84	(2025) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

GA 214	(2010) Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 286	(2024) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Contribution of Wall and Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS CCC-W-408	(Rev D; Notices 1, 2, 3) Wallcovering, Vinyl Coated

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 723	(2018; Reprint Jun 2025) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning

Characteristics of Building Materials

UL 2818 (2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Wallcoverings and Accessories

Primer and Adhesive

SD-04 Samples

Wallcoverings and Accessories

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Wallcoverings and Accessories

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Wallcoverings and Accessories

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality

Certifications

Submit required indoor air quality certifications and validations in one submittal package.

1.3.1.1 Fabrics and Wallcoverings

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.3.1.2 Primers and Adhesives

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver the material to the site in manufacturer's original wrappings and packages and clearly label with the manufacturer's name, brand name, pattern and color name and number, dye lot number, size, and other related information. Store in a safe, dry, clean, and well-ventilated area at temperatures not less than 50 degrees F and within a relative humidity range of 30 to 60 percent. Store wallcovering material in a flat position and protected from damage, soiling, and moisture. Do not open containers until needed for installation, unless verification inspection is required.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Comply with wallcovering manufacturer's printed installation instructions for minimum temperature of area to receive requirements for conditioning adhesive and wallcovering. Provide a minimum 50 degrees F area temperature, 72 hours prior to installation, during installation, and until the adhesive dries. Observe ventilation and safety procedures.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one-year period.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

Provide one linear foot of full-width wallcovering of each pattern and color for each 50 linear feet of wallcovering installed. Provide the same manufacturer, type, pattern, color, and lot number of extra stock as the installed wallcovering. Provide full rolls, packed for storage and marked with content, manufacturer's name, pattern and color name and number and dye lot number. Leave extra stock at the site at a location as directed by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WALLCOVERINGS AND ACCESSORIES

Provide wall coverings and accessories material designed specifically for the specified use. Provide vinyl wallcovering and borders with a mercury, cadmium, lead, and chromium free base. Protect wallcoverings with bactericides and mildew inhibitors against microbiological and mildew growth.

2.1.1 Product Data

a. Wallcovering: Submit manufacturer's descriptive data, documenting physical characteristics, flame resistance, mildew and germicidal characteristics for wallcovering.

b. Accessories: Submit manufacturer's descriptive data for corner guard and wainscot cap.

c. Primer and Adhesive: Submit manufacturer's descriptive data, documenting physical characteristics, mildew and germicidal characteristics.

2.1.2 Samples

2.1.2.1 Wallcovering

Submit two samples of each indicated type, pattern, and color of wallcovering. Provide minimum 5 by 7 inch samples of wallcovering to show pattern repeat of sufficient size.

2.1.3 Certificates

Submit manufacturer's statement attesting that the product furnished meets or exceeds specification requirements. Date the statement after the award of the contract, state Contractor's name and address, name the project and location, and list the requirements being certified. Include these certificates:

(1) Certified laboratory test reports of the physical properties for vinyl wallcovering, as specified.

(2) Certificates of Compliance for UL fire hazard classification listing, as specified.

(3) Certificates of Compliance for contact adhesive.

2.1.4 Manufacturer's Instructions

Submit preprinted installation instructions for wallcovering and accessories, adhesives and primers. Include substrate preparation and material application in the instructions.

2.1.5 Operations and Maintenance Data

a. Submit Data Package 1 in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

b. Submit three copies of manufacturer's maintenance instructions for each type of vinyl wallcovering and accessory describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and materials, spotting and cleaning methods, and cleaning cycles. Instructions to also include preventative maintenance, recommended cleaning materials and precautions in the use of cleaning materials that may be detrimental to the wallcovering surface and accessories when improperly applied.

2.2 VINYL WALLCOVERING TYPE A

Provide a vinyl coated woven or nonwoven wallcovering fabric. Conform to FS CCC-W-408 for vinyl wallcovering, Type II (Medium Duty) with a minimum total weight of 13 ounces/square yard and 20 ounces/linear yard. Provide width of 52/54 inch. Test vinyl wallcovering in accordance with NFPA 286 or meet the requirements of Class A when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Provide a transparent (clear), UV cured matte coating, with mold and mildew resistant properties.

Provide certification of indoor air quality for vinyl wallcovering.

2.3 WALL LINER

Provide a jute and gypsum cement, woven wall liner having a minimum weight of 48 ounces/linear yard. Liner must be recommended for use on

concrete block and create a smooth surface for wallcovering application. Test wall liner must have a Class A flame spread rating of 0-25 and smoke development rating of 0-450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Liner must be free of PFOS, heavy metals and phthalates.

Provide certification of indoor air quality for wall liner.

2.4 PRIMER AND ADHESIVE

Provide a type primer and adhesive recommended by the wallcovering manufacturer, containing a non-mercury based mildewcide, and complying with local indoor air quality standards. Primer must permit removal of the wallcovering and protect the wall surface during removal. Do not damage gypsum wallboard facing paper during removal of wallcovering. Provide a strippable type adhesive. When substrate color variations show through vinyl wallcovering, provide a white pigmented primer as recommended by the wallcovering manufacturer used to conceal the variations. Provide a recommended type adhesive to install corner guards and wainscot cap by the manufacturer of the corner guards and wainscot cap.

Provide primers and non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for primer; also, provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.5 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Provide color, texture and pattern in accordance with the drawings. Color listed is not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Inspect all areas and conditions under which wallcoverings are to be installed. Notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the installation. Work will proceed only when conditions have been corrected and accepted by the installer.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Do not apply wallcovering to surfaces that are rough, that contain stains which will bleed through the wallcovering, or that are otherwise unsuitable for proper installation. Fill cracks and holes; sand rough spots smooth. Finish walls to receive presentation dry erase wallcovering to a Level 4 gypsum wallboard finish in accordance with GA 214 unless Level 5 is recommended by the wallcovering manufacturer. Thoroughly dry surfaces at least 30 days prior to installation of vinyl wallcovering. Provide interior surfaces of new and existing gypsum wallboard with a wallcovering primer in accordance with the manufacturer's printed

instructions. As required, use white primer when substrate color variations are visible through thin or light color wallcovering. Seal interior surfaces of exterior masonry walls to prevent moisture penetration, then prime with a wallcovering primer in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions. Provide masonry walls with flush joints. Test moisture content of plaster, concrete, and masonry with an electric moisture meter of a maximum five percent reading. Apply a thin coat of joint compound or cement plaster, as recommended by the wallcovering manufacturer, to the concrete and masonry walls as a substrate preparation. To promote adequate adhesion of wall lining over masonry walls, prime the walls as recommended by the wall lining manufacturer. Prime the surfaces of walls as required by the manufacturer's printed instructions to permit ultimate removal of wallcovering from the wall surfaces. Allow primer to completely dry before adhesive application.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.3.1 Wallcovering

Install wallcovering in accordance with the manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Remove glue and adhesive spillage from wallcovering face and seams with a remover recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3.2 Wall Liner

Install wall liner over masonry walls that are to receive wallcovering. Install liner in accordance with the manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Install liner perpendicular to wallcovering to prevent overlapping of seams between liner and wallcovering.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the work, clean wallcovering free of dirt, soiling, stain, or residual film. Remove and clean surplus materials, rubbish, and debris resulting from the wallcovering installation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTS AND COATINGS
02/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.1.1 Painting Included

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.

b. New factory finished surfaces that require identification or color coding and factory finished surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

c. Existing coated surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

1.1.1.1 Exterior Painting

Includes new surfaces, existing coated surfaces, and existing uncoated surfaces, of the building and appurtenances. Also included are existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations.1.1.1.2 Interior Painting

Includes new surfaces, existing uncoated surfaces, and existing coated surfaces of buildings and appurtenances as indicated and existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items, unless indicated otherwise.

a. Exposed columns, girders, beams, joists, and metal deck; and

b. Other contiguous surfaces.

1.1.2 Painting Excluded

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces concealed and made inaccessible by panelboards, fixed ductwork, machinery, and equipment fixed in place.

b. Surfaces in concealed spaces. Concealed spaces are defined as enclosed spaces above suspended ceilings, furred spaces, attic spaces, crawl spaces, elevator shafts and chases.

c. Steel to be embedded in concrete.

d. Copper, stainless steel, aluminum, anodized aluminum, brass, and lead except existing coated surfaces.

e. Hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items.

1.1.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting

Includes field coating of interior and exterior new and existing surfaces.

a. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items unless indicated otherwise.

(1) Exposed piping, conduit, and ductwork;

(2) Supports, hangers, air grilles, and registers;

(3) Miscellaneous metalwork and insulation coverings.

b. Do not paint the following, unless indicated otherwise:

(1) New zinc-coated, aluminum, and copper surfaces under insulation

(2) New aluminum jacket on piping

(3) New interior ferrous piping under insulation.

1.1.3.1 Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler Systems

Clean, pretreat, prime, and paint new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metalwork, and accessories. Apply coatings to clean, dry surfaces, using clean brushes.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH 0100	(2017; Suppl 2020) Documentation of the Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D235	(2002; R 2012) Mineral Spirits (Petroleum Spirits) (Hydrocarbon Dry Cleaning Solvent)
ASTM D523	(2014; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM D4214	(2007; R 2015) Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D4263	(1983; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM D6386	(2016a) Standard Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron

	and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Painting
ASTM F1869	(2023) Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)

Intelligence Bulletin 65	(2013) Occupational Exposure to Carbon Nanotubes and Nanofibers

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 4	(2016) Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler
MPI 9	(2016) Alkyd, Exterior Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)
MPI 11	(2016) Latex, Exterior Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 23	(2015) Primer, Metal, Surface Tolerant
MPI 47	(2016) Alkyd, Interior, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 50	(2015) Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior
MPI 72	(2016) Polyurethane, Two-Component, Pigmented, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6-7)
MPI 76	(2016) Primer, Alkyd, Quick Dry, for Metal
MPI 77	(2015) Epoxy, Gloss
MPI 79	(2016) Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal
MPI 94	(2016) Alkyd, Exterior, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 101	(2016) Primer, Epoxy, Anti-Corrosive, for Metal
MPI 107	(2016) Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Water Based
MPI 116	(2012) Block Filler, Epoxy
MPI 134	(2015) Primer, Galvanized, Water Based
MPI 140	(2016) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, (MPI Gloss Level 4)
MPI 144	(2016) Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 2)
MPI 145	(2016) Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 3)

MPI 149	(2016) Primer Sealer, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC
MPI 153	(2016) Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water Based, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 163	(2016) Light Industrial Coating, Exterior, Water Based, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI ASM	(2019) Architectural Painting Specification Manual
MPI GPS-1-14	(2014) Green Performance Standard GPS-1-14
MPI GPS-2-14	(2014) Green Performance Standard GPS-2-14
MPI MRM	(2015) Maintenance Repainting Manual

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC 7/NACE No.4	(2007) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning
SSPC Glossary	(2011) SSPC Protective Coatings Glossary
SSPC Guide 6	(2021) Guide for Containing Surface Preparation Debris Generated During Paint Removal Operations
SSPC Guide 7	(2015) Guide to the Disposal of Lead-Contaminated Surface Preparation Debris
SSPC PA 1	(2024) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals
SSPC SP 1	(2015) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2	(2018) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(2024) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2	(2015) Near-White Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 1	(2002; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 3	(2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Hand and Power Tool Cleaning

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-101	(2014; Rev C; Notice 1 2025) Color Code for Pipelines and for Compressed Gas Cylinders

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD-313	(2018) Material Safety Data, Transportation Data and Disposal Data for Hazardous Materials Furnished to Government Activities

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
29 CFR 1910.1025	Lead
29 CFR 1926.62	Lead

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Qualification Testing

Qualification testing is the performance of all test requirements listed in the product specification. This testing is accomplished by MPI to qualify each product for the MPI Approved Product List, and may also be accomplished by Contractor's third-party testing lab if an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing by MPI is desired.

1.3.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing

Batch quality conformance testing determines that the product provided is the same as the product qualified to the appropriate product specification. This testing must be accomplished by an MPI testing lab.

1.3.3 Coating

SSPC Glossary; (1) A liquid, liquefiable, or mastic composition that is converted to a solid protective, decorative, or functional adherent film after application as a thin layer; (2) Generic term for paint, lacquer, enamel.

1.3.4 DFT or dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

1.3.5 DSD

Degree of Surface Degradation, the MPI system of defining degree of surface degradation. Five levels are generically defined under the Assessment sections in the MPI MRM, MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual.

1.3.6 EXT

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system.

1.3.7 INT

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system.

1.3.8 Loose Paint

Paint or coating that can be removed with a dull putty knife.

1.3.9 mil / mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one one-thousandth of an inch.

1.3.10 MPI Gloss Levels

MPI system of defining gloss. Seven gloss levels (G1 to G7) are generically defined under the Evaluation sections of the MPI Manuals. Traditionally, Flat refers to G1/G2, Eggshell refers to G3, Semigloss refers to G5, and Gloss refers to G6.

Gloss levels are defined by MPI as follows:

Gloss Level	Description	Units at 60 degree angle	Units at 80 degree angle
G1	Matte or Flat	0 to 5	10 max
G2	Velvet	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4	Satin	20 to 35	35 min
G5	Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	
G6	Gloss	70 to 85	
G7	High Gloss		

Gloss is tested in accordance with ASTM D523. Historically, the Government has used Flat (G1 / G2), Eggshell (G3), Semi-Gloss (G5), and Gloss (G6).

1.3.11 MPI System Number

The MPI coating system number in each MPI Division found in either the MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual or the Maintenance Repainting Manual and defined as an exterior (EXT/REX) or interior system (INT/RIN).

1.3.12 Paint

SSPC Glossary; (1) Any pigmented liquid, liquefiable, or mastic composition designed for application to a substrate in a thin layer that is converted to an opaque solid film after application. Used for protection, decoration, identification, or to serve some other functional purposes; (2) Application of a coating material.

1.3.13 REX

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system used in

repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.3.14 RIN

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.4 SCHEDULING

Allow paint installations to cure prior to the installation of materials that adsorb VOCs.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Samples of specified materials may be taken and tested for compliance with specification requirements.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Piping Identification

SD-03 Product Data

Coating;

Product Data Sheets

SD-04 Samples

Color;

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for Paints and Primers

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Application Instructions

Mixing

Manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Coatings, Data Package 1;

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Regulatory Requirements

1.6.1.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction.

Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

1.6.1.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

1.6.1.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

1.6.1.4 Asbestos Content

Provide asbestos-free materials.

1.6.1.5 Mercury Content

Provide materials free of mercury or mercury compounds.

1.6.1.6 Silica

Provide abrasive blast media containing no free crystalline silica.

1.6.1.7 Human Carcinogens

Provide materials that do not contain ACGIH 0100 confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

1.6.1.8 Carbon Based Fibers / Tubes

Materials must not contain carbon based fibers such as carbon nanotubes or carbon nanofibers. Intelligence Bulletin 65 ranks toxicity of carbon nanotubes on a par with asbestos.

1.6.2 Coating Contractor's Qualification

Submit the name, address, telephone number, and e-mail address of the Contractor that will be performing all surface preparation and coating application. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coatings on a minimum of three similar projects within the past three years. List information by individual and include the following:

a. Name of individual and proposed position for this work.

b. Information about each previous assignment including:

Position or responsibility

Employer (if other than the Contractor)

Name of facility owner

Mailing address and telephone number of facility owner

Name of individual in facility owner's organization who can be contacted as a reference

Location, size and description of structure

Dates work was carried out

Description of work carried out on structure

1.6.3 Approved Products List

The current MPI, "Approved Product List" which lists paint by brand, label, product name and product code as of the date of Contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use a subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire Contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. Provide all coats on a particular substrate from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI Approved Products List is acceptable.

1.6.4 Paints and Coatings Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Provide paint and coating products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by MPI GPS-1-14, MPI GPS-2-14 or provide certification by other third-party programs. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

Provide certification of Indoor Air Quality for Paints and Primers. Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.7 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Provide paints in sealed containers that legibly show the Contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Furnish pigmented paints in containers not larger than 5 gallons. Store paints and thinners in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures between 40 to 95 degrees F. Do not store paint products with materials that have a high capacity to absorb VOC emissions. Do not store paint products in occupied spaces.

1.8 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS and in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1. Include in the Activity Hazard Analysis the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

1.8.1 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

a. The applicable manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) or local regulation.

b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.

c. ACGIH 0100, threshold limit values.

d. The appropriate OSHA standard in 29 CFR 1910.1025 and 29 CFR 1926.62 for surface preparation on painted surfaces containing lead. Removal and disposal of coatings which contain lead is specified in Section 02 83 00 LEAD REMEDIATION. Additional guidance is given in SSPC Guide 6 and SSPC Guide 7. Refer to drawings for list of hazardous materials located on this project. Coordinate paint preparation activities with this specification section.

Submit manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets for coatings, solvents, and other potentially hazardous materials, as defined in FED-STD-313.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Comply, at minimum, with manufacturer recommendations for space ventilation during and after installation. Isolate area of application from rest of building when applying high-emission paints or coatings.

1.9.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

a. Less than 5 degrees F above dew point;

b. Below 50 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Do not, under any circumstances, violate the manufacturer's application recommendations.

1.9.2 Post-Application

Vacate space for as long as possible after application. Wait a minimum of 48 hours before occupying freshly painted rooms. Maintain one of the following ventilation conditions during the curing period, or for 72 hours after application:

a. Supply 100 percent outside air 24 hours a day.

b. Supply airflow at a rate of 6 air changes per hour, when outside temperatures are between 55 degrees F and 85 degrees F and humidity is between 30 percent and 60 percent.

c. Supply airflow at a rate of 1.5 air changes per hour, when outside air conditions are not within the range stipulated above.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit Product Data Sheets for specified coatings and solvents. Provide preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for all coating systems. Submit Manufacturer's Instructions on Mixing: Detailed mixing

instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature and humidity, pot life, and curing and drying times between coats.

2.2 COLOR SELECTION OF FINISH COATS

Provide colors of finish coats as indicated or specified. Allow Contracting Officer to select colors not indicated or specified. Manufacturers' names and color identification are used for the purpose of color identification only. Named products are acceptable for use only if they conform to specified requirements. Products of other manufacturers are acceptable if the colors are approximately the colors indicated and the product conforms to specified requirements.

Provide color, texture, and pattern of wall coating systems as indicated. Submit manufacturer's samples of paint colors. Cross reference color samples to color scheme as indicated. Submit color stencil codes. Tint each coat progressively darker to enable confirmation of the number of coats.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, radiator covers, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property, and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, reinstall removed items by workmen skilled in the trades. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove dirt, splinters, loose particles, grease, oil, and other foreign matter and substances deleterious to coating performance as specified for each substrate before application of paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease prior to mechanical cleaning. Schedule cleaning so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Refer to MPI ASM and MPI MRM for additional more specific substrate preparation requirements.

3.2.1 Additional Requirements for Preparation of Surfaces With Existing Coatings

Before application of coatings, perform the following on surfaces covered by soundly-adhered coatings, defined as those which cannot be removed with a putty knife:

a. Test existing finishes for lead before sanding, scraping, or removing. If lead is present, refer to paragraph Toxic Materials.

b. Wipe previously painted surfaces to receive solvent-based coatings with a clean, dry cloth saturated with mineral spirits, ASTM D235 or as specified in MPI MRM. Wipe the surfaces dry with a clean, dry, lint free cloth. Wipe immediately preceding the application of the first coat of any coating, unless specified otherwise.

c. Sand existing glossy surfaces to be painted to reduce gloss. Brush, and wipe clean with a damp cloth to remove dust.

d. The requirements specified are minimum. Comply also with the application instructions of the paint manufacturer and specific surface preparation requirements as outlined in MPI MRM Exterior Surface Preparation and Interior Surface Preparation.

e. Thoroughly clean previously painted surfaces of all grease, dirt, dust or other foreign matter.

f. Remove blistering, cracking, flaking and peeling or otherwise deteriorated coatings.

g. Remove chalk so that when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214, the chalk resistance rating is no less than 8.

h. Roughen slick surfaces. Repair damaged areas such as, but not limited to, nail holes, cracks, chips, and spalls with suitable material to match adjacent undamaged areas.

i. Feather and sand smooth edges of chipped paint.

j. Clean rusty metal surfaces in accordance with SSPC requirements. Use solvent, mechanical, or chemical cleaning methods to provide surfaces suitable for painting.

k. Provide new, proposed coatings that are compatible with existing coatings.

3.2.2 Existing Coated Surfaces with Minor Defects

Sand, spackle, and treat minor defects to render them smooth. Minor defects are defined as scratches, nicks, cracks, gouges, spalls, alligatoring, chalking, and irregularities due to partial peeling of previous coatings. Remove chalking by sanding so that when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214, the chalk rating is not less than 8.

3.2.3 Substrate Repair

a. Repair substrate surface damaged during coating removal;

b. Sand edges of adjacent soundly-adhered existing coatings so they are tapered as smooth as practical to areas involved with coating removal; and

c. Clean and prime the substrate as specified.

3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES

3.3.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces

a. Ferrous Surfaces including Shop-coated Surfaces and Small Areas That Contain Rust, Mill Scale and Other Foreign Substances: Solvent clean in accordance with SSPC SP 1 to remove oil and grease. Where shop coat is missing or damaged, clean according to SSPC SP 2, or SSPC SP 3.
Brush-off blast remaining surface in accordance with SSPC 7/NACE No.4. Use inhibitor as recommended by coating manufacturer to prevent premature rusting. Protect shop-coated ferrous surfaces from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.

b. Surfaces With More Than 20 Percent Rust, Mill Scale, and Other Foreign Substances: Clean entire surface in accordance with SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3.

3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:

3.3.2.1 Tool Cleaned Surfaces

Comply with SSPC SP 2 and SSPC SP 3. Use as a visual reference, photographs in SSPC VIS 3 for the appearance of cleaned surfaces.

3.3.2.2 Abrasive Blast Cleaned Surfaces

Comply with SSPC 7/NACE No.4, SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, and SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2. Use as a visual reference, photographs in SSPC VIS 1 for the appearance of cleaned surfaces.

3.3.3 Galvanized Surfaces

a. New or Existing Galvanized Surfaces With Only Dirt and Zinc Oxidation Products: Clean with solvent, steam, or non-alkaline detergent solution in accordance with SSPC SP 1. Completely remove coating by brush-off abrasive blast if the galvanized metal has been passivated or stabilized. Do not "passivate" or "stabilize" new galvanized steel to be coated. If the absence of hexavalent stain inhibitors is not documented, test as described in ASTM D6386, Appendix X2, and remove by one of the methods described therein.

3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE

3.4.1 Concrete and Masonry

a. Curing: Allow concrete, stucco and masonry surfaces to cure at least 30 days before painting, and concrete slab on grade to cure at least 90 days before painting.

b. Surface Cleaning: Remove the following deleterious substances.

(1) Dirt, Chalking, Grease, and Oil: Wash new and existing uncoated surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, and 4 quarts of warm water. Then rinse thoroughly with fresh water. Wash existing coated surfaces with a suitable detergent and rinse thoroughly. For large areas, water blasting may be used.

(2) Fungus and Mold: Wash new, existing coated, and existing uncoated surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, one quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.

(3) Paint and Loose Particles: Remove by wire brushing.

(4) Efflorescence: Remove by scraping or wire brushing followed by washing with a 5 to 10 percent by weight aqueous solution of hydrochloric (muriatic) acid. Do not allow acid to remain on the surface for more than five minutes before rinsing with fresh water. Do not acid clean more than 4 square feet of surface, per

workman, at one time.

c. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects: Repair or fill mortar joints and minor defects, including but not limited to spalls, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and prior to coating application.

d. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not to surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp vertical surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263 or horizontal surfaces that exceed 3 lbs of moisture per 1000 square feet in 24 hours as determined by ASTM F1869. In all cases follow manufacturer's recommendations. Allow surfaces to cure a minimum of 30 days before painting.

3.4.2 Gypsum Board, Plaster, and Stucco

3.4.2.1 Surface Cleaning

Verify that plaster and stucco surfaces are free from loose matter and that gypsum board is dry. Remove loose dirt and dust by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a dry cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint is water-based.

3.4.2.2 Repair of Minor Defects

Prior to painting, repair joints, cracks, holes, surface irregularities, and other minor defects with patching plaster or spackling compound and sand smooth.

3.4.2.3 Allowable Moisture Content

Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263.

3.5 APPLICATION

3.5.1 Coating Application

a. Comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to ensure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1. SSPC PA 1 methods are applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein.

b. At the time of application, paint must show no signs of deterioration. Maintain uniform suspension of pigments during application.

c. Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Use trigger operated spray nozzles for water hoses. Use rollers for applying paints and enamels of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated. Wear protective clothing and respirators when applying oil-based paints or using spray equipment with any paints.

d. Only apply paints, except water-thinned types, to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

e. Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Pay special attention to ensure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces.

f. Apply each coat of paint so that dry film is of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Completely hide all blemishes.

g. Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats. Broom clean and clear dust from interior areas before and during the application of coating material.

h. Apply paint to new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metal work, and accessories. Shield sprinkler heads with protective coverings while painting is in progress. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. Unfinished spaces include attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and space where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads.

i. Piping in Unfinished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel (MPI 9) applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil in attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and spaces where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material.

j. Piping in Finished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel (MPI 9) applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil or two component gloss polyurethane (MPI 72) in exterior applications.

k. Provide labeling on the surfaces of all feed and cross mains to show the pipe function such as "Sprinkler System", "Fire Department Connection", "Standpipe". For pipe sizes 4-inch and larger provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 2 in in height and visible from at least two sides when viewed from the floor. For pipe sizes less than 4-inch, provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 0.75 in in height and visible from the floor.

l. All fire suppression system valves must be marked with permanent tags indicating normally open or normally closed.

m. Drying Time: Allow time between coats, as recommended by the coating manufacturer, to permit thorough drying, but not to present topcoat adhesion problems. Provide each coat in specified condition to receive next coat.

n. Primers, and Intermediate Coats: Do not allow primers or intermediate coats to dry more than 30 days, or longer than recommended by manufacturer, before applying subsequent coats. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation if primers or intermediate

coats are allowed to dry longer than recommended by manufacturers of subsequent coatings. Cover each preceding coat or surface completely by ensuring visually perceptible difference in shades of successive coats.

o. Finished Surfaces: Provide finished surfaces free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in colors.

p. Thermosetting Paints: Apply topcoats over thermosetting paints (epoxies and urethanes) within the overcoat window recommended by the manufacturer.

3.5.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints

Reduce paints to proper consistency by adding fresh paint, except when thinning is mandatory to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, application methods, or for the type of paint being used. Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer to use thinners. Verify that the written permission includes quantities and types of thinners to use.

When thinning is allowed, thin paints immediately prior to application with not more than one pint of suitable thinner per gallon. The use of thinner does not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning cannot cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Do not mix paints of different manufacturers.

3.5.3 Two-Component Systems

Mix two-component systems in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Follow recommendation by the manufacturer for any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration and sealing for each type of substrate.

3.5.4 Coating Systems

a. Systems by Substrates: Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

Table for Exterior Applications	
MPI Division	Substrate Application
MPI Division 5	Exterior Metal, Ferrous Paint Table

Table for Interior Applications	
MPI Division	Substrate Application
MPI Division 3	Interior Concrete Paint Table
MPI Division 4	Interior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
MPI Division 5	Interior Metal, Ferrous Paint Table
MPI Division 9	Interior Gypsum Board Paint Table

b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mil each coat unless specified otherwise in the Tables. Coating thickness, where specified, refers to the minimum dry film thickness.

c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat unspecified surfaces the same as surfaces having similar conditions of exposure.

d. Existing Surfaces Damaged During Performance of the Work, Including New Patches In Existing Surfaces: Coat surfaces with the following:

(1) One coat of primer.

(2) One coat of undercoat or intermediate coat.

(3) One topcoat to match adjacent surfaces.

e. Existing Coated Surfaces To Be Painted: Apply coatings conforming to the respective specifications listed in the Tables herein, except that pretreatments, sealers and fillers need not be provided on surfaces where existing coatings are soundly adhered and in good condition. Do not omit undercoats or primers.

3.6 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in MPI Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer to steel surfaces on the same day that surface is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface preparation requirements at time of application.

b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.

c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.

d. Surface Previously Coated with Epoxy or Urethane: Apply MPI 101, 1.5 mils DFT immediately prior to application of epoxy or urethane coatings.

e. Pipes and Tubing: The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat. Overcoat these items with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.

f. Exposed Nails, Screws, Fasteners, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces. On surfaces to be coated with water thinned coatings, spot prime exposed nails and other ferrous metal with latex primer MPI 107.

3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES

Apply coatings of Tables in MPI Division 4 for Exterior and Interior.

3.8 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

Piping Identification, Including Surfaces In Concealed Spaces: Provide in accordance with MIL-STD-101. Place stenciling in clearly visible locations. On piping not covered by MIL-STD-101, stencil approved names or code letters, in letters a minimum of 1/2 inch high for piping and a minimum of 2 inches high elsewhere. Stencil arrow-shaped markings on piping to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.

3.9 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

In addition to meeting previously specified requirements, demonstrate mobility of moving components, including swinging and sliding doors, cabinets, and windows with operable sash, for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Perform this demonstration after appropriate curing and drying times of coatings have elapsed and prior to invoicing for final payment.

3.10 WASTE MANAGEMENT

As specified in the Waste Management Plan and as follows. Do not use kerosene or any such organic solvents to clean up water based paints. Properly dispose of paints or solvents in designated containers. Close and seal partially used containers of paint to maintain quality as necessary for reuse. Store in protected, well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers. Coordinate with manufacturer for take-back program. Set aside scrap to be returned to manufacturer for recycling into new product. When such a service is not available, contact local recyclers to reclaim the materials. Where local options exist for leftover paint recycling, collect all waste paint by type and provide for delivery to recycling or collection facility for reuse by local organizations.

3.11 PAINT TABLES

All DFT's are minimum values.

3.11.1 Exterior Paint Tables

3.11.1.1 MPI Division 3: Exterior Concrete Paint Table

A. Concrete; Vertical Surfaces, Undersides of Balconies and Soffits

3.11.1.2 MPI Division 5: Exterior Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table

A. Steel / Ferrous Surfaces

(1) New Steel that has been hand or power tool cleaned to SSPC SP 2 or SSPC SP 3

Alkyd					
New	Existing, uncoated	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.1Q-G5 (Semigloss	MPI REX 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 23	MPI 94	MPI 94	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

(2) Existing steel that has been spot-blasted to SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3

(a) Surface previously coated with alkyd or latex

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating				
Existing, previously coated with alkyd or latex	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 5.1C-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 79	MPI 163	MPI 163	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

B. Exterior Galvanized Surfaces

(1) New Galvanized surfaces

Waterborne Primer / Latex

New Galvanized Surfaces	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
EXT 5.3H-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 134	MPI 11	MPI 11	4.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(2) Galvanized surfaces with slight coating deterioration; little or no rusting

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating				
Galvanized Surfaces with slight coating deterioration	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 5.3J-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 134	N/A	MPI 163	4.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

C. Exterior Surfaces, Other Metals (Non-Ferrous)

(1) Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces; Mechanical, Electrical, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports, exposed copper piping, and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment

Alkyd				
New	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT

MPI EXT 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 79	MPI 94	MPI 94	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

3.11.2 Interior Paint Tables

3.11.2.1 MPI Division 3: Interior Concrete Paint Table

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 3.1M-G2 (Flat)	MPI RIN 3.1L-G2 (Flat)	MPI 149	MPI 144	MPI 144	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

3.11.2.2 MPI Division 4: Interior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table

A. New and uncoated Existing Concrete Masonry

High Performance Architectural Latex					
New, uncoated Existing	Filler	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT

MPI INT 4.2D-G4 (Satin)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 140	MPI 140	11 mils
Fill all holes in masonry surface					

B. Existing, Previously Painted Concrete Masonry

High Performance Architectural Latex					
Existing, previously painted	Filler	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI RIN 4.2K-G4	N/A	MPI 140	MPI 140	MPI 140	4.5 mils

C. New Concrete masonry units in toilets, restrooms, shower areas, and other high humidity areas

Epoxy					
New, uncoated Existing	Filler	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 4.2G-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 116	N/A	MPI 77	MPI 77	10 mils
Fill all holes in masonry surface					

D. Existing, previously painted, concrete masonry units in toilets, restrooms, shower areas, and other high humidity areas

Epoxy					
Existing, previously painted	Filler	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI RIN 4.2D-G6 (Gloss)	N/A	MPI 77	MPI 77	MPI 77	5 mils

3.11.2.3 MPI Division 5: Interior Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table

A. Interior Steel / Ferrous Surfaces

(1) Metal, Mechanical, Electrical, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports, Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces (Match surrounding finish), and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment

Alkyd				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1E-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 76	MPI 47	MPI 47	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

3.11.2.4 MPI Division 9: InteriorGypsum Board Paint Table

A. Interior New and Existing, previously painted Wallboard not otherwise specified

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex, New

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex				
New	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2M-G2 (Flat)	MPI 149	MPI 144	MPI 144	4 mils
MPI INT 9.2M-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 149	MPI 145	MPI 145	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces. Use flat sheens, Ceiling White color, for ceilings. Use eggshell sheens for walls.				

B. Interior New and Existing, previously painted Wallboard in toilets, restrooms, shower areas, and other high humidity areas not otherwise specified

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2L-G5(Semigloss)	MPI RIN 9.2L-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 50	MPI 153	MPI 153	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 14 00.10

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
08/17, CHG 1: 11/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS C1.1M/C1.1	(2019) Recommended Practices for Resistance Welding
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2025) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.2/D1.2M	(2014; Errata 1 2014; Errata 2 2020) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A653/A653M	(2025a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A924/A924M	(2022a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1011/A1011M	(2025) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High-Strength
ASTM B26/B26M	(2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B62	(2017) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B108/B108M	(2019) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM E84	(2025) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM AMP 500	(2006) Metal Finishes Manual

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

All exterior signage must be provided by a single manufacturer. Exterior signage must be of the design, detail, sizes, types, and message content shown on the drawings, must conform to the requirements specified, and must be provided at the locations indicated. Submit exterior signage schedule in electronic media with spread sheet format. Spread sheet must include sign location, sign type, and message. Signs must be complete with lettering, framing as detailed, and related components for a complete installation. Each sample must consist of a complete sign panel with letters and symbols. Samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded. Submit three color samples for each material requiring color and 12 inch square sample of sign face color sample.

1.2.1 Wind Load Requirements

Exterior signage must be designed to withstand windloads. Submit design analysis and supporting calculations performed in support of specified signage.

Marine Corps Outlying Landing Field Atlantic must resist a 142 mile per hour, ultimate design wind speed, 52 PSF, Risk Category II, Surface Roughness Category C, Exposure Category C lateral load. Comply with UFC 3-301-01 and ASCE 7 as applicable for building system designs and components.

1.2.2 Character Proportions and Heights

Letters and numbers on indicated signs for handicapped-accessible buildings must have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke-width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10. Characters and numbers on indicated signs must be sized according to the viewing distance from which they are to be read. The minimum height is measured using an upper case letter "X". Lower case characters are permitted.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings;

SD-03 Product Data

Installation

Exterior Signage;

Wind Load Requirements

SD-04 Samples

Exterior Signage;

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Protection and Cleaning;

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Signs, plaques, and dimensional letters must be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products. Items of equipment must essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials must be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period must be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Building Asset Number Signage

Plaques are 0.25 inch painted aluminum plates. Copy is die cut, engineering grade, reflective vinyl. Stud mount plaques with 0.375 inch spacers. Locate in wall mortar joints when applicable.

2.2 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS

Aluminum alloy products must conform to ASTM B209 for sheet or plate, ASTM B221 for extrusions and ASTM B26/B26M or ASTM B108/B108M for castings. Aluminum extrusions must be provided at least 1/8 inch thick and aluminum plate or sheet at least 16 gauge thick. Welding for aluminum products must conform to AWS C1.1M/C1.1.

2.3 ORGANIC COATING

Clean, prime and give surfaces a semi-gloss baked enamel or two-component acrylic polyurethane finish in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500, AMP 505, with total dry film thickness not less than 1.2 mils.

2.4 STEEL PRODUCTS

Structural steel products must conform to ASTM A36/A36M. Sheet and strip steel products must conform to ASTM A1011/A1011M. Welding for steel

products must conform to AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

2.5 CAST BRONZE

Fabricate components with sharp corners, flat faces, and accurate profiles. Remove and polish burrs and rough spots. Finish faces to a uniform high luster. Cast bronze must be in accordance with ASTM B62.

2.6 VINYL SHEETING FOR ALPHANUMERIC TEXT AND GRAPHICS

Vinyl sheeting must be 5 to 7 year premium type and must be in accordance with the flammability requirements of ASTM E84 and must be a minimum 0.003 inch film thickness. Film must include a precoated pressure sensitive adhesive backing, Class 1, or positionable pressure sensitive adhesive backing, Class 3.

2.7 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS

Exposed anchor and fastener materials must be compatible with metal to which applied and must match in color and finish and must be non-rusting, non-corroding, and non-staining. Exposed fasteners must be tamper-proof.

2.8 SHOP FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.8.1 Factory Workmanship

Work must be assembled in the shop, as far as practical, ready for installation at the site. Work that cannot be shop assembled must be given a trial fit in the shop to ensure proper field assembly. Holes for bolts and screws must be drilled or punched. Drilling and punching must produce clean, true lines and surfaces. Welding to or on structural steel must be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Welding must be continuous along the entire area of contact. Exposed welds must be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work must have a smooth finish and exposed riveting must be flush. Fastenings must be concealed where practical. Items specified to be galvanized must be by hot-dip process after fabrication if practical. Galvanization must be in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M and ASTM A653/A653M, as applicable. Other metallic coatings of steel sheet must be in accordance with ASTM A924/A924M. Joints exposed to the weather must be formed to exclude water. Drainage and weep holes must be included as required to prevent condensation buildup.

2.8.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces must be protected with a coat of asphalt varnish or a coat of zinc-molybdate primer to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

2.8.3 Shop Painting

Surfaces of miscellaneous metal work, except nonferrous metal, corrosion resisting steel, and zinc-coated work, must be given one coat of zinc-molybdate primer or an approved rust-resisting treatment and metallic primer in accordance with manufacturer's standard practice. Surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete must not be painted. Upon completion of work, damaged surfaces must be recoated.

2.9 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

For buildings required to be handicapped-accessible, the characters and background of signs must be eggshell, matte, or other non-glare finish. Characters and symbols must contrast with their background - either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs, plaques, or dimensional letters must be installed in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the approved detail drawings; submit drawings showing elevations of each type of sign; dimensions, details, and methods of mounting or anchoring; shape and thickness of materials; and details of construction. A schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message must be included. Signs must be installed plumb and true at mounting heights indicated, and by method shown or specified. Signs mounted on other surfaces must not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been completed. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions and cleaning instructions.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage and fastener materials must be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions for the indicated substrate. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated must include slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; lag bolts and screws for wood.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

The work must be protected against damage during construction. Hardware and electrical equipment must be adjusted for proper operation. Frames and other sign surfaces must be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. After signs are completed and inspected, cover all project identification, directional, and other signs which may mislead the public. Covering must be maintained until instructed to be removed by the Contracting Officer or until the facility is to be opened for business. Submit six copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. The instructions must include simplified diagrams for the equipment as installed. Signs must be cleaned, as required, at time of cover removal.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 10 14 00.20

INTERIOR SIGNAGE
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes
AA PK-1	(2015) Pink Sheets: Designations and Chemical Composition Limits for Aluminum Alloys in the Form of Castings & Ingot

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 2604	(2017a) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.2/D1.2M	(2014; Errata 1 2014; Errata 2 2020) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1 COMM	(2017) Standard And Commentary Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2024) Life Safety Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Installation

Warranty

SD-04 Samples

Interior Signage

Software

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Approved Manufacturer's Instructions

Protection and Cleaning

1.3 EXTRA MATERIALS

Provide 3 extra frames and extra stock of the following: blank plates of each color and size for each sign type. Provide 3 extra changeable message strips for each sign type. Provide 3 paper inserts per sign and one copy of the software for user produced signs and inserts after project completion and equipment necessary for removal of signage parts and pieces.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Samples

Submit interior signage samples of each of the following sign types showing typical quality, workmanship and color: Directional sign, Standard Room sign, Changeable message strip sign. The samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded.

1.4.2 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings showing elevations of each type of sign, dimensions, details and methods of mounting or anchoring, mounting height, shape and thickness of materials, and details of construction. Include a schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials must be packaged to prevent damage and deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Product must be delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 WARRANTY

Warrant the interior signage for a period of 2 years against defective workmanship and material. Warranties must be signed by the authorized representative of the manufacturer. Submit warranty accompanied by the document authenticating the signer as an authorized representative of the guarantor. Guarantee that the signage products and the installation are free from any defects in material and workmanship from the date of delivery.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Signs, plaques, directories, and dimensional letters must be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products that essentially duplicate signs that have been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Obtain signage from a single manufacturer with edges and corners of finished letterforms and graphics true and clean.

2.2 ROOM IDENTIFICATION/DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE SYSTEM

2.2.1 Standard Room Signs

Signs must incorporate an ABS plastic face with applied graphics including all tactile requirements in adherence to ABA and ADA requirements. All signs must have matching appearance and construction utilizing the same manufacturing process to assure consistent look and quality and must conform to the following:

a. Signage must utilize an acrylic sphere for Grade II Braille inserted directly into a scratch resistant, high pressure laminate sign face. Braille dots are to be pressure fit in high tolerance drilled holes. Braille dots must be half hemispherical domes, protruding a minimum of 0.025".

b. End caps must be aluminum style corners.

c. Tactile Lettering must be precision machined, raised 1/32", matte PETG and subsurface colored for scratch resistance.

2.2.2 Changeable Message Strip Signs

Changeable message strip signs must be of same construction as standard room signs to include a clear sleeve that will accept a paper or plastic insert identifying changeable text. The insert must be prepared typeset message mounted on paper card stock. Provide paper and software for creating text and symbols for computers identified by owner for Owner production of paper inserts after project completion. Clear sleeve must be removable without any special tools.

2.2.3 Type of Mounting For Signs

Provide extruded aluminum brackets for hanging, projecting, and double-sided signs. Mounting for framed, hanging, and projecting signs must be by mechanical fasteners. All signs must be mechanically fastened with appropriate mounting hardware for the wall substrate. Hardware must

be finished and architectural in appearance. Some signs may be mounted on glass. A blank backer is required.

2.2.4 Graphics

Signage graphics for modular signs must conform to the following:

2.2.4.1 Subsurface Copy

Copy is transferred to the back face of clear acrylic sheeting forming the panel face to produce precisely formed opaque image. This method bonds all sign elements (color, graphics, lettering, Braille and substrate) into a single unit.

2.2.4.2 First Surface Copy Direct Print or Silkscreened (Non-Tactile)

Message may be applied to panel using the silkscreen process. Silkscreened images must be executed with photo screens prepared from original art. Handcut screens will not be accepted. Original art is defined as artwork that is a first generation reproduction of the specified art. Edges and corners must be clean.

2.2.4.3 Surface Applied Photopolymer

Integral graphics and Braille achieved by photomechanical stratification processes. Photopolymer used for ADA compliant graphics must be of the type that has a minimum durometer reading of 90. Tactile graphics must be raised 1/32 inch from the first surface of plaque by photomechanical stratification process.

2.2.5 Character Proportions and Heights

Letters and numbers on signs conform to 36 CFR 1191.

2.2.6 Tactile Letters, Symbols and Braille

Raised letters and numbers on signs must conform to 36 CFR 1191.

2.3 STAIR SIGNAGE

Provide signs on stairs serving three or more stories with special signage within the enclosure at each floor landing conforming to NFPA 101. Indicate the floor level, the terminus of the top and bottom of the stair enclosure, and the identification of the stair enclosure. Also, state the floor level of, and the direction to, exit discharge. Locate the signage inside the enclosure in a position that is visible when the door is in the open or closed position and install in conformance with 36 CFR 1191. The floor level designation must also be tactile in accordance with ICC A117.1 COMM.

2.4 BUILDING DIRECTORIES

Building directories must be lobby directories or floor directories, and must be provided with a changeable directory listing consisting of the areas, offices and personnel located within the facility. Dimensions, details, and materials of sign and message content must be as shown on the drawings.

2.5 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS

Aluminum extrusions must be at least 1/8 inch thick, and aluminum plate or sheet must be at least 0.0508 inch thick. Extrusions must conform to ASTM B221; plate and sheet must conform to ASTM B209. Where anodic coatings are specified, alloy must conform to AA PK-1 alloy designation 514.0. Exposed anodized aluminum finishes must be as shown. Welding for aluminum products must conform to AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

2.6 Marking and Identification of Fire and Smoke Rated Wall and Floor Assemblies

Identify all fire walls, fire barriers, fire partitions, smoke barriers, smoke partitions or any other wall floor/ceiling required to have protected openings with signs stating the following; "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER-DO NOT PENETRATE". For aesthetic reasons, this requirement does not apply to walls inside stairwells or non-industrial areas such as offices, lobbies, etc. that do not have drop ceilings. Do not apply to locations were protected openings are not required.

Apply signs using florescent red or orange paint over stencils. Letters must be a minimum of 4-inches (100 mm) in height. Metal, plastic or paper decal signs are not acceptable. Take care when applying signage to prevent over-spray onto adjacent finishes/surfaces.

In areas with drop ceilings, paint notification on the wall above the drop/finished ceiling. In mechanical, electrical and other similar rooms, place signs at 8-feet (2.4 m) above finished floor level. Space signs at a maximum of 10-feet (3.0 m) intervals. Maximum distance from intersecting walls is 5 feet.

Apply signs onto floors and ceilings along the parameter of enclosing walls.

2.7 ANODIC COATING

Anodized finish must conform to AA DAF45 as follows:

a. Clear (natural) designation AA-M10-C22-A31, Architectural Class II 0.4 mil or thicker.

2.8 ORGANIC COATING

Organic coating must conform to AAMA 2604, with total dry film thickness not less than 1.2 mils.

2.9 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.9.1 Factory Workmanship

Holes for bolts and screws must be drilled or punched. Drilling and punching must produce clean, true lines and surfaces. Exposed surfaces of work must have a smooth finish and exposed riveting must be flush. Fastenings must be concealed where practicable.

2.9.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, the surfaces will be protected to

prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

2.10 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

Color must be as indicated on the drawings. Finish of all signs must be eggshell, matte, or other non-glare finish as required in handicapped-accessible buildings.

2.11 TYPEFACE

ADA-ABA compliant font for Room Signs.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs must be installed plumb and true and in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the detail drawings. Submit six copies of operating instructions outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system operation. The instructions must include simplified diagrams for the system as installed, the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Each set must be permanently bound and must have a hard cover. The following identification must be inscribed on the covers: the words "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS", name and location of the facility, name of the Contractor, and contract number. Mounting height and mounting location must conform to 36 CFR 1191. Required blocking must be installed. Signs on doors or other surfaces must not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been installed. Signs installed on glass surfaces must be installed with matching blank back-up plates in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage must be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions. In high humidity interior spaces (for example, bathrooms, locker rooms, pools, trainers) and unconditioned spaces, use corrosion-resistant anchors/fasteners or with approval by the manufacturer, waterproof silicone adhesive. Anchorage not otherwise specified or shown must include slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; lag bolts and screws for wood. Exposed anchor and fastener materials must be compatible with metal to which applied and must have matching color and finish. At interior applications in heavy traffic areas, firmly attach signage to structure walls with tamper-proof fasteners.

a. Signs mounted to painted gypsum board surfaces must be removable for painting maintenance.

b. Install signs mounted on metal surfaces with magnetic tape.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

Protect the work against damage during construction. Hardware and electrical equipment must be adjusted for proper operation. Glass,

frames, and other sign surfaces must be cleaned at completion of sign installation in accordance with the manufacturer's approved instructions and the requirements of Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, Package 1. Submit six copies of maintenance instructions listing routine procedures, repairs, and guides.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 10 21 13

TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A336/A336M	(2023) Standard Specification for Alloy Steel Forgings for Pressure and High-Temperature Parts
ASTM A385/A385M	(2022) Standard Practice for Providing High-Quality Zinc Coatings (Hot-Dip)
ASTM B36/B36M	(2023) Standard Specification for Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B86	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc and Zinc-Aluminum (ZA) Alloy Foundry and Die Castings
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B456	(2017; R 2022) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
ASTM D7611/D7611M	(2013; E 2014) Standard Practice for Coding Plastic Manufactured Articles for Resin Identification

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1	(2017) Standard And Commentary Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE AMS2460	(2023; Rev B) Plating, Chromium

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-60003	(Basic; Notice 1) Partitions, Toilet, Complete

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings

Installation Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions

Colors And Finishes

Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

Hardware and Fittings

Brackets

Door HardwarePilaster Shoes

Finishes

Plastic Identification

Toilet Enclosures

Urinal Screens

SD-04 Samples

Colors and Finishes

Hardware and Fittings

Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

SD-07 Certificates

Warranty

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Comply with to ICC A117.1 code for access for the handicapped operation of toilet compartment door and hardware.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's original unopened packages with the brand, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Store components in a dry location that is adequately ventilated; free from dust, water, other contaminants, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

Provide a complete and usable toilet partition system, including toilet enclosures, room entrance screens, urinal screens, system of panels, hardware, and support components. Furnish the partition system from a single manufacturer, with a standard product as shown in the most recent catalog data. Submit Fabrication Drawings for toilet partitions and urinal screens consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory. Submit manufacturer's Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions.

2.1.1 Plastic Identification

Verify that plastic products to be incorporated into the project are labeled in accordance with ASTM D7611/D7611M.

Type 2	High Density Polyethylene (HDPE)

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Solid Polyethylene Panels (Finish 5)

Provide high density polyethylene (HDPE) suitable for exposed application. Waterproof, non-absorbent and graffiti resistant textured surface with a Flame Spread Index of 75 or less, and a Smoke Developed Index of 450 or less.

2.2.2 Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

Provide steel anchoring devices and fasteners hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication, in conformance with ASTM A385/A385M and ASTM A123/A123M. Conceal all galvanized anchoring devices.

2.2.3 Brackets

Provide two-ear panel wall brackets, T-style, 1 inch stock. Provide stirrup style panel-to-pilaster brackets.

2.2.4 Hardware and Fittings

2.2.4.1 General Requirements

Provide hardware for the toilet partition system that complies with CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. Provide hardware finish highly resistant to alkalis, urine, and other common toilet room acids. Comply with 36 CFR 1191 of latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments; provide stainless steel devices and hinges with door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting of the wrist of the operator. Submit three samples of each item, including anchoring devices and fasteners. Approved hardware samples may be installed in the work if properly identified.

Material	Conformance Standard
Cold-rolled sheet steel	ASTM A336/A336M, commercial quality
Zinc-base alloy	ASTM B86, Alloy AC41-A
Brass	ASTM B36/B36M, Alloy C26800
Aluminum	ASTM B221
Corrosion-resistant steel	ASTM A167, Type 304

2.2.4.2 Finishes

a. Provide chrome plating that complies with ASTM B456.

b. Provide finish that complies with SAE AMS2460, Class I, Type I.

c. Provide aluminum with clear anodic coating that complies with AA DAF45.

d. Provide corrosion-resistant steel with a No. 4 finish.

e. Provide stainless steel with a No. 4 finish.

f. Provide exposed fasteners that match the hardware and fittings.

2.2.5 Door Hardware

2.2.5.1 Hinges

Provide adjustable hinges to hold in-swinging doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees and outswinging doors up to 10 degrees. Provide

self-lubricating hinges with the indicated swing. Provide hinges that are semi-concealed and have the following type of return movement:

a. Gravity return movement

2.2.5.2 Latch and Pull

Provide latch and pull that is a combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper equipped with emergency access. Provide surface mounted latch.

2.2.5.3 Coat Hooks

Provide coat hooks that are combination units with hooks and rubber tipped pins.

2.3 PARTITION PANELS AND DOORS

Fabricate partition panels, and pilasters of materials and construction listed:

Provide plastic (HDPE) partition panels, doors and pilasters not less than 1 inch thick.

2.3.1 Toilet Enclosures

Provide toilet enclosures that comply with CID A-A-60003, Type I, Style A, floor supported. Furnish width, length, and height of toilet enclosures as shown. Finish surface of panels are solid polyethylene (Finish 5); water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent radius beveled edges. Reinforce panels indicated to receive toilet paper holders or grab bars for mounting of the items required, and provide cut outs for through partition toilet accessories. Provide grab bars to withstand a bending stress, shear stress, shear force, and a tensile force induced by 250 lbf. Grab bars cannot rotate within their fittings.

2.3.2 Urinal Screens

Provide urinal screens that comply with CID A-A-60003, Type III, Style F, wall hung. Provide finish for surface of screens as solid polyethylene (Finish 5); water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent with radius beveled edges; with manufacturer's standard post design of materials matching the thickness and construction of pilasters. Furnish width and height of urinal screens as shown. Provide thickness to match toilet compartment panel construction. Secure wall hung urinal screens with a minimum of three wall stirrup brackets. 42 inches long, continuous flanges. Fabricate screens from the same types of panels and pilasters as the toilet partitions. Use corrosion-resistant steel fittings and fasteners.

2.4 FLOOR-ANCHORED PARTITIONS

Provide pilasters in size indicated that are manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant anchoring assemblies complete with leveling adjustment nuts and pilasters for structural connection to floor. Provide anchoring device at the bottom of the pilaster consisting of a steel bar not less than 1/2 by 7/8 inch welded to the reinforced face sheets and having not less than two 3/8 inch round anchorage devices for securing to the floor slab. Provide anchorage devices complete with threaded rods, expansion shields, lock washers, and leveling-adjustment nuts. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal anchorage.

2.5 PILASTER SHOES

Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal floor-mounted anchorage. Provide stainless steel pilaster shoes. Height is a minimum 3 inches.

2.6 HARDWARE

Provide hardware for the toilet partition system that complies with CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. Provide hardware pre-drilled by manufacturer. Use a hardware finish that is highly resistant to alkalis, urine, and other common toilet room acids. Hardware includes: chrome plated nonferrous cast pivot hinges, gravity type, adjustable for door close positioning; nylon bearings; aluminum door latch; door strike and keeper with rubber bumper; and cast alloy chrome plated coat hook and bumper. Provide latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments complying with 36 CFR 1191 and stainless steel door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting of the wrist of the operator. Use stainless steel, tamper proof type screws and bolts. Wall mounting brackets are continuous, full height, stainless steel, in accordance with toilet compartment manufacturer's instructions. Provide floor-mounted anchorage consisting of corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with threaded rods, lock washers, and leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for structural connection to floor.

2.7 COLORS AND FINISHES

2.7.1 Colors

Provide color as specified in the drawings. Color listed is not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.

Color of pilaster shoes matches the core of solid plastic compartments and screens. Submit three samples showing color and a finished edge on two adjacent sides and core construction, each not less than 12 inch square.

2.7.2 Finishes

2.7.2.1 Finishes No. 4, No 4A and No. 5

Provide manufacturer's standard solid polyethylene (Finish 5) formed under high pressure rendering a single component section not less than 1 inch thick. Colors extend throughout the panel thickness.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Take field measurements prior to the preparation of drawing and fabrication to ensure proper fits. Verify that field measurements, surfaces, substrates and conditions are as required, and ready to receive work. Verify correct spacing of plumbing fixtures. Verify correct location of built in framing, anchorage, and bracing. Report in writing to Contracting Officer prevailing conditions that adversely affect satisfactory execution of the work of this section. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth. Install partitions rigid, straight, plumb, and level, with the panels centered between the fixtures. Provide a panel clearance of not more than 1/2 inch and secure the panels to walls and pilasters with continuous full height wall brackets. Locate wall brackets so that holes for wall bolts occur in masonry or tile joints. Secure panels to pilasters with brackets matching the wall brackets. Provide for adjustment due to minor floor variations. Locate head rail joints at pilaster center lines. Install adjacent components for consistency of line and plane. Equip each door with hinges, one door latch, and one coat hook and bumper. Align hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edges of doors.

a. Secure panels to hollow plastered walls with toggle bolts using not less than 1/4-20 screws of the length required for the wall thickness. Provide toggle bolts with a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.

b. Secure panels to ceramic tile on hollow plastered walls or hollow concrete-masonry walls with toggle bolts using not less than 1/4-20 screws of the length required for the wall thickness. Provide toggle bolts with a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.

c. Secure panels to solid masonry or concrete with lead or brass expansion shields designed for use with not less than 1/4-20 screws, with a shield length of not less than 1-1/2 inches. Provide expansion shields with a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.

d. Submit Installation Drawings for toilet partitions, room entrance screens, and urinal screens showing plans, elevations, details of construction, hardware, reinforcing and blocking, fittings, mountings and escutcheons. Indicate on drawings the type of partition, location, mounting height, cutouts, and reinforcement required for toilet-room accessories.

3.3 FLOOR-ANCHORED PARTITIONS

Secure pilasters to the floor with the anchorage device specified. Make all leveling devices readily accessible for leveling, plumbing, and tightening the installation. Level tops of doors with tops of pilasters when doors are in a closed position. Expansion shields have a minimum 2 inch penetration into the concrete slab.

3.4 FINAL ADJUSTMENT

After completion of the installation, make final adjustments to the pilaster-leveling devices, door hardware, and other working parts of the partition assembly. Doors have a uniform vertical edge clearance of approximately 3/16 inch and rest open at approximately 30 degrees when unlatched.

3.5 CLEANING

Clean all surfaces and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of the work,

in an approved manner compliant with the manufacturer's recommended cleaning and protection from damage procedures until accepted. Remove all equipment, tools, surplus materials, and work debris from the site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 26 00

WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Wall Covering and Panels;

SD-03 Product Data

Wall Covering and Panels;

SD-04 Samples

Wall Covering and Panels;

SD-06 Test Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor air quality for wall covering/panels; S

Indoor air quality for adhesives; S

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Wall Covering and Panels, Data Package 1;

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality

1.3.1.1 Wall Covering and Panels

Provide sheet and high impact resistant resilient materials certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.3.1.2 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and trademarks intact. Keep materials dry, protected from weather and damage, and stored under cover. Store materials at approximately 70 degrees F for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

1.5 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for a 1 year period of one year from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

To the maximum extent possible, provide wall and door protection items that are standard products of a single manufacturer and furnished as detailed. Drawings show general configuration of products required, and items differing in minor details from those shown are acceptable.

Submit detailed shop drawings of each wall and door protection item indicated. Include elevations, dimensions, clearances, details of construction and anchorage, and details of joints and connections.

Submit manufacturers' descriptive product data for each wall and door protection item indicated. Include manufacturers' literature, finishes, profiles and thicknesses of materials.

Submit manufacturers' operations and maintenance data for each wall and door protection item indicated in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.2 WALL COVERING AND PANELS

Provide wall panels consisting of high impact aluminum or stee with a diamond raised texture. Panel sizes are 4 by 8 feet. Provide wall covering material used on the interior of the building that meets either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) the VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168, or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification of indoor air quality for wall covering/panels.

2.2.1 High Impact Wall Panels

Provide wall panel face and edge thickness that are 0.045 inch.

2.2.2 Aluminum Base Molding

Provide diamond textured aluminum base molding, thickness of minimum 0.045 inch. Provide finish as indicated on drawings.

2.3 TRIM, FASTENERS AND ANCHORS

Provide aluminum trim, fasteners and anchors for each specific installation as indicated.

2.4 FINISH

Submit samples indicating color and texture of materials requiring color and finish.

2.4.1 Aluminum Finish

Provide aluminum finish accordance with AA DAF45; exposed aluminum with designation AA-C22A31 chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating . Provide concealed aluminum with mill finish as fabricated, uniform in natural color and free from surface blemishes.

2.4.2 Stainless Steel Finish

Provide stainless steel finish in accordance with ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304, finish number 4.

2.5 ADHESIVES

Provide adhesive for resilient material in accordance with manufacturers recommendations. Provide sealants and non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) the VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168, or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.6 COLOR

Provide color as indicated; colors listed are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth. Install items on surfaces that are clean, smooth, and free of obstructions.

3.1.1 Wall Coverings and Panels

Install as indicated in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 28 13

TOILET ACCESSORIES
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1036	(2021) Standard Specification for Flat Glass
ASTM C1503	(2018) Standard Specification for Silvered Flat Glass Mirror

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-1691	(1994; Rev F) Construction and Material Schedule for Military Medical and Dental Facilities

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Product Schedule

Submit product Schedule indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room for each toilet accessory item required. Identify locations using room designations indicated on the drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Recycled content for stainless steel toilet accessories

Sanitary Napkin Disposal (SND), SS, Surface Mounted

Anti Ligature Robe Hook (RH), Security

Shower Curtain Rod (SCR), 1 inch Diameter, W/Curtain & Hooks

Toilet Tissue Dispenser (TTD), SS, 2-Roll, Surface Mntd

Mirror (WM)

Foam Soap Dispenser (SD)

Towel Bar (TB), 1 inch Diameter, SS, Surface Mounted

Semi Recessed Waste Receptacle and Paper Towel Dispenser (ITDW)

Electric Hand Dryer (HD)

Submit catalog numbers, literature, data sheets, construction details, profiles, anchoring and mounting requirements ,including cutouts in other work and substrate preparation, electrical characteristics, and other pertinent data for each toilet accessory item to evaluate function, materials, dimensions and appearance.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Sanitary Napkin Disposal (SND), SS, Surface Mounted

Anti Ligature Robe Hook (RH), Security

Shower Curtain Rod (SCR), 1 inch Diameter, W/Curtain & Hooks

Toilet Tissue Dispenser (TTD), SS, 2-Roll, Surface Mntd

Mirror (WM)

Foam Soap Dispenser (SD)

Towel Bar (TB), 1 inch Diameter, SS, Surface Mounted

Semi Recessed Waste Receptacle and Paper Towel Dispenser (ITDW)

Electric Hand Dryer (HD)

Submit Data Package 1 for each toilet accessory item in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Wrap toilet accessories for shipment and storage, then deliver to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and store in a clean, dry area protected from construction damage and vandalism.

1.4 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the work..

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESSORY ITEMS

Provide toilet accessories where indicated in accordance with Contractor-provided product schedule. Conform to the requirements for accessory items specified herein which are based on MIL-STD-1691 Joint Schedule Numbers (JSN). Provide each accessory item complete with the necessary mounting plates of sturdy construction with corrosion resistant surface.

Provide stainless steel products listed herein manufactured from materials containing a minimum of 50 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for stainless steel toilet accessories.

2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners

Provide corrosion-resistant anchors and fasteners capable of developing a restraining force commensurate with the strength of the accessory to be mounted and suited for use with the supporting construction. Provide oval heads exposed fasteners with finish to match the accessory. Provide fasteners proposed for use for each type of wall construction and mounting.

2.1.2 Finishes

Except where noted otherwise, provide the following finishes on metal:

Metal	Finish
Stainless steel	No. 4 satin finish
Carbon steel, copper alloy, and brass	Chromium plated, bright

2.1.3 Sanitary Napkin Disposal (SND) , SS, Surface Mounted

Surface mounted sanitary napkin receptacle. Unit made of stainless steel with satin finish and all welded construction. Unit has piano hinge attached at the top and an integral finger depression for opening. For use with disposable paper liners, available separately. Unit may be attached to wall or toilet partition.

Approximate size: 7 inches wide by 4 inches deep by 10 inches high.

2.1.4 Anti Ligature Robe Hook (RH)

Anti ligature robe hooks have a pivoting ball joint that releases upon application of excessive force. The mounting flange is fabricated of 0.125 inch, 11 gauge Type 304 stainless steel with a 3 inch diameter and 2.5 inch projection. Secure with three 0.25 inch by 1.5 inch Torx fasteners.

2.1.5 Break Away Shower Curtain Rod (SCR), 1 Inch Diameter, W/Curtain & Hooks

Shower Curtain Rod with concealed mounting. Shower curtain rod made of satin finish stainless steel, 1 inch diameter, with flanges included, and have white vinyl, hookless shower curtain, 72 inches high with view window. Shower curtain has corrosion resistant grommets, snap on liner, reinforced heading, and treated with antibacterial and flame retardant agents. Length as indicated on drawings.

Break away shower curtain rods are supported by one spring mount and one standard mount. Mounts are 3 inches in diameter, 0.125 inch, 11 gauge Type 304 stainless steel fabrications sized to receive shower curtain rods. Springs are 0.032 inch, 22 gauge, Type 301 stainless steel formed to fit inside mounts. Shower rods release from spring mounts under

excessive load. Exposed fasteners are countersunk, oval head screws.

2.1.6 Toilet Tissue Dispenser (TTD), SS, 2-Roll, Surface Mounted

Surface mounted double roll toilet tissue dispenser of satin finish stainless steel. Spindle to be free-spinning for non-controlled delivery, chrome-plated high impact resistant plastic and equipped with heavy-duty internal spring. Unit accommodates standard core toilet paper roll up to 5-1/2 inches diameter. Mounting hardware included.

Approximate size: 13-1/2 inches wide by 2 inches high by 4 inches deep.

2.1.7 Mirror (WM)

Mirror frames are 0.050 inch, 18 gauge Type 304 stainless steel angles fabricated into 0.75 inch by 0.625 inch channels with mitered, heilarc welded corners that are ground and polished smooth. Concealed members are corrosion protected steel. Fabricate mirror backs with 0.036 inch, 20 gauge back panels incorporating 0.050 inch, 18 gauge mounting brackets interlocked with frame tops and bottoms. Place filler material at mirror edges, and between mirrors and back panels. Mirrors are first quality, electrolytic copper backing on 0.25 inch plate or float glass, complying with ASTM C1036 and ASTM C1503.

Approximate size: 1 foot, 6 inches wide by 3 feet, 0 inches high.

2.1.8 Foam Soap Dispenser (SD) Surface Mounted

Foam soap dispensers have chrome plated, ABS plastic valves incorporated into 0.038 inch, 20 gauge Type 304 stainless steel bodies and backs. Wall plates are stainless steel. Units have 40 fluid ounces of capacity, and are top filled through locked openings. Surface mount with a vertical orientation. Valves actuate with no more than 5 pounds of pressure. Furnish tamper resistant sight level indicators. Provide two keys per unit.

Approximate size: 4.8125 inches wide by 8.25 inches high by 2.825 inches deep and valves project 1.6875 inches.

2.1.9 Towel Bar (TB), 25 mm (1 inch) Diameter, SS, Surface Mounted

Surface mounted satin finish stainless steel towel bar of 1 inch diameter. Support posts fabricated of heavy solid cast brass with satin finish. Stainless steel set screw keeps bar from rotating in posts. Clearance between towel bar and wall is 1-1/2 inches.

2.1.10 Semi Recessed Waste Receptacle and Paper Towel Dispenser (ITDW)

Semi recessed waste receptacle and paper towel dispenser units hold 800 multi-fold or 600 C-fold paper towels. Waste receptacles accommodate 12 gallon liners. Unit doors, frames, waste containers and cabinets are 18-8 alloy, Type 304 stainless steel. Unit doors and backs are 0.050 inch, 18 guage, and other fabrications are 0.031 inch, 22 gauge. Exposed surfaces are protected by PVC film. Doors are fabricated of double pan construction with fiberboard filler, have full length, 0.1875 inch diameter multi staked, stainless steel piano hinges and are fit with tumbler locks. Provide two keys per unit. Towel dispensing slots have hemmed edges for user safety. Waste containers have hemmed edges and are secured with tumbler locks. Face trims are 1 inch in width and formed

from a single piece free of miters, welds and open seams with a 0.25 inch square return to walls. Structural components are of welded construction. Cabinet fasteners and spot welds are concealed. Labeling provides operating instructions.

Outside flange dimensions are 1 foot, 5.25 inches wide, 4 feet, 8 inches high and recessed 1.25 inches into wall substrates. Units project 2.75 inches from wall faces.

2.1.11 Electric Hand Dryer (HD)

Surface mounted automatic sensing electric hand dryers have a one piece, heavy duty die cast zinc alloy cover with rib reinforcement that is light weight, unbreakable, rustproof and fastened to a wall plate with two chrome plated, tamper proof bolts. Cover finish is epoxy enamel, stainless steel or chrome plated. Internal parts are coated in accordance with UL requirements, and the entire mechanism is internally grounded. Units are 11.4375 inches wide by 1 foot, 0.3125 inches tall by 6.6875 inches in depth. Motors are thermally protected, series commutated with through flow discharge vacuum motor and blower. Heating elements are constructed of nichrome and wire mounted inside the blower housing for vandal proofing. Thermostats automatically reset, opening whenever air flow is cut off and closing when air flow is resumed. A heating element warms outlet air to expedite drying. Control assemblies are activated by an infrared optical sensor located next to the air outlet. Dryers operate as long as hands are under the outlet. Assemblies include adjustable speed and sound control mechanisms, heat control settings and filter sensors that alert to clogged filters. There is a 35 second lockout feature if the hands are not removed. Sensors are equipped with red LED indicators that flash error codes to assist in troubleshooting. Recess mounted automatic sensing electric hand dryer is similar, and equipped with a 0.031 inch, 22 gauge wall box with flange and 0.063 inch, 16 gauge dryer mounting plate made from 0.050 inch, 18 gauge Type 304 stainless steel. Joints are welded and ground smooth. Inside box dimensions are 1 foot, 2.375 inches wide by 2 feet, 0.125 inches high and recessed 3.375 inches.

Electric Hand Dryer	Performance
Motor rating	0.625 HP and 24,000 RPM
Air velocity 4 inches below the outlet	20,000 linear FPM, maximum
Heating element, 4 inches below the outlet ambient room temperature, maximum	970 watts, 146 F at 72 F
Adjustable sound level	66 to 75 dB
Adjustable velocity	13,000 to 20,000 linear FPM
Adjustable heat	72 to 135 F
Flow rate	42 to 63 CFM

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth. Provide the same finish for the surfaces of fastening devices exposed after installation as the attached accessory. Provide oval exposed screw heads. Install accessories at the location and height indicated. Protect exposed surfaces of accessories with strippable plastic or by other means until the installation is accepted. After acceptance of accessories, remove and dispose of strippable plastic protection. Coordinate accessory

manufacturer's mounting details with other trades as their work progresses. After installation, thoroughly clean exposed surfaces and restore damaged work to its original condition or replace with new work.

3.1.1 Surface Mounted Accessories

Mount on concealed backplates, unless specified otherwise. Conceal fasteners on accessories without backplates. Install accessories with corrosion-resistant fasteners as required by the construction. Install backplates in the same manner, or provide with lugs or anchors set in mortar, as required by the construction. Fasten accessories mounted on gypsum board and plaster walls without solid backing into the metal or wood studs, or to backplates secured to metal studs.

3.2 CLEANING

Clean material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Do not use alkaline or abrasive agents. Take precautions to avoid scratching or marring exposed surfaces.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 44 16

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
11/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Cabinets;

Wall Brackets;

Schedule;

SD-03 Product Data

Cabinets;

Wall Brackets;

Replacement Parts List;

SD-04 Samples

Equipment Samples;

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect materials from weather, soil, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

Deliver materials in their original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the brand name and the name and type of the material.

1.2.1 Samples

Provide the following equipment samples: One full-sized sample of each type of cabinet and wall bracket being installed.

Use approved samples for installation, with proper identification and storage.

1.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE

Coordinate fire protection cabinet schedule with fire extinguishers to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Submit fabrication drawings consisting of fabrication and assembly details performed in the factory and product data for the following items:

Cabinets and Wall Brackets.

2.1 EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Cabinets

2.1.1.1 Material

Provide enameled steel cabinets.

2.1.1.2 Type

Provide surface type cabinets.

2.1.1.3 Size

Dimension cabinets to accommodate the specified fire extinguishers.

2.1.2 Wall Brackets

Provide running-board fire extinguisher wall brackets.

2.1.2.1 Identification

Provide lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by the drawings.

Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.

Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install cabinets and wall brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

Comply with the manufacturer's recommendations for all installations.

3.2 PROTECTION

3.2.1 Repairing

Remove and replace damaged and unacceptable portions of completed work with new work at no additional cost to the Government.

Submit replacement parts list indicating specified items replacement part, replacement cost, and name, address and contact for replacement parts distributor.

3.2.2 Cleaning

Clean all surfaces of the work, and adjacent surfaces which are soiled as

a result of the work. Remove from the site all construction equipment, tools, surplus materials and rubbish resulting from the work.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 10 50 00

MISCELLANEOUS SPECIALTIES
02/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

Provide labor, material, equipment and services necessary for, and reasonably incidental to, furnishing and installing miscellaneous specialty work indicated within the Instruments of Service. Incorporate related accessories and specialties to accomplish a complete and proper installation. Coordinate and schedule this work with the work of other trades to ultimately provide superior workmanship in the finished product

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this section to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 611	(2014) Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Cell phone locker;

Emergency Key Boxes;

SD-03 Product Data

Cell phone locker;

Emergency Key Boxes;

Accessories;

Service Window;

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance;

1.4 Maintenance

Submit the recommended maintenance practices for each type of installation to be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CELL PHONE LOCKER

Surface mounted cell phone lockers are premanufactured assemblies with smooth outside surfaces, flanged doors with welded corners, continuous concealed hinges and lock cams with pry protection bars. Doors and frames are 0.051 inch, 16 gauge aluminum, and shelves and frames are 0.040 inches, 18 gauge aluminum. Aluminum receives a powder coat or anodized finish. Preassembled units have continuously hinged front panels secured with a master keyed panel lock enabling easy access to individual locker contents. Unit master keys are keyed alike. Individual locker doors are standard A size, 6.5 inches wide by 5.25 inches height with resettable combination locks. A master control key overrides the combination and opens an individual locker. Compartments are 5 inches deep. Custom engrave individual locker doors with sequential, black infilled numerals for the entirety of the installation. Aluminum enclosures and pedestals are colored to match. Furnish an installation with 35 cell phone lockers.

Give aluminum extrusions for commercial applications a pretreatment to enhance adhesion followed by a caustic etch or alkaline wash for cleaning and degreasing. Apply a phosphate spray or chromate conversion treatment to protect against humidity and corrosive chemicals. Furnish an anodized treatment conforming to AAMA 611 to obtain an architectural Class I coating. Provide a two coat application that achieves a 0.7 mil thickness.

2.2 EMERGENCY KEY BOXES

Recessed high security industrial and government emergency key boxes hold up to ten keys or one access card. Provide recess mounting kits. Housings are 0.25 inch, 100% welded steel. Doors are a 0.5 inch thick with interior gasket seals and stainless steel hinges. Locks have 0.125 inch thick stainless steel dust covers with tamper switch mounting capability. Housings are 4 inches high by 5 inches wide by 3.25 inches deep. Flanges are 7 inches wide by 7 inches high. Boxes and locks are UL listed. Locks are double action, rotating tumblers with hardened steel pins accessed by biased key cuts. Provide Camp Lejeune Fire Department keying.

2.3 Service Window

Double panel horizontal slider service windows are constructed of 6063-T5 aluminum. Windows glide on top hung, nylon slides. Channel frames have poly pile weatherstripping and slide locks. Perimeter frame cross section is a nominal 1.675 inches square. Unit assemblies are suited for commercial use, accommodate 0.25 inch tempered glass and have a commercial finish. Furnish locking assemblies. Key slider service windows alike.

Give aluminum extrusions for commercial applications a pretreatment to enhance adhesion followed by a caustic etch or alkaline wash for cleaning and degreasing. Apply a phosphate spray or chromate conversion treatment to protect against humidity and corrosive chemicals. Furnish an anodized treatment conforming to AAMA 611 to obtain an architectural Class I coating. Provide a two coat application that achieves a 0.7 mil thickness.

Aluminum finihs is Clear Anodized.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

Furnish fasteners, accessories and options as recommended by the manufacturer for the specific applications and substrates encountered within the work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Prepare rough openings to accommodate premanufactured assemblies and the recommended means of attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install miscellaneous specialties plumb, level and within plane of receiving substrates. Adjust movable parts for smooth operation.

3.3 Emergency Key Box Installation

Typical exterior key box wall mounting is adjacent to the main entry providing access to the fire alarm annunciator.

Recess mount key boxes at a height of 4 feet, 8 inches above the finished floor as measured to the top of the box.

The General Contractor coordinates with the AHJ to procure key boxes. Confirm AHJ preferences for mounting locations and heights prior to installation.

3.4 Cell Phone Locker Installation

Mount cell phone lockers at a height of 5 feet, 0 inches above the finished floor as measured to the top of the unit.

Clean cell phone locker aluminum surfaces with mild dish detergent. Do not use harsh abrasives. Lubricate locks with graphite lubricants.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 10 75 00

FLAGPOLES
03/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B241/B241M	(2022) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Seamless Pipe and Seamless Extruded Tube

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI/NAAMM 1001-97	Guide Specifications for Design of Metal Flagpoles Manual

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK applies to this section for excavation and backfill requirements, with additions and modifications herein.

Section 03 30 53 MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE (SIDEWALKS) applies to this section for concrete for ground set flagpole.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Flagpole

Flagpole details of all parts & accessories, and list of all materials, including but not limited to: base with support plate and grounding spike, lightning kit, pole, flash collar, revolving truck, halyard, cable assembly, winch detail w/lock, hooks, beaded retainer ring, counterweight, winch handle and finial ball, along with construction and installation details. Flagpole components shall match those for the main pole.

SD-03 Product Data

Flagpole

Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Flagpole, base and all parts and accessories.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

1.4.1.1 Manufacturer's Qualifications

Firms regularly engaged in the manufacture of metal flagpoles and accessories, of types, size and configurations required, whose products have been is satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

1.4.1.2 Installer's Qualifications

Firm with at least 3 years of successful installation experience on projects having flagpole installation work similar to that required for this project.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Package flagpole for shipping with spiral wrap protective covering and pack in shipping tubes acceptable to owner's designated representative and per manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies materials, shipping and delivery protection, storage, handling, and installation of flagpoles to be installed in the project area indicated. Flagpoles shall be deluxe external halyard fixed high dimensional, ground set, cone tapered, seamless tube flag poles together with external halyard, revolving truck, finial ball, flashing collar, anchors, fittings, and accessories.

2.1.1 Design Criteria

Flagpole shall be designed to withstand the wind speeds and conditions indicated herein for the specific flagpole and flag sizes indicated and in accordance with ANSI/NAAMM 1001-97, with the pole wall thickness being in conformance with the design standards but with a minimum wall thickness of 0.188 inches, whichever causes the stronger flagpole. The flagpole foundation(s) shall be designed based upon applicable conditions for the project specific location of the respective flagpole.

The flagpole design shall be prepared and sealed by a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer. The foundation design along with supporting calculations shall be submitted for Contracting Officer approval prior to construction.

2.2 FABRICATION

Fabricate flagpole of seamless extruded aluminum tube, uniform conical taper of approximately 1 in 70, one inch in every 6 feet. Taper shall not exceed 50 percent of outside diameter of pole. When flagpoles are shipped

in more than one section, provide self-aligning sleeves for field joint.

2.2.1 Base

Aluminum plate or stainless steel, of stock design similar to that shown.

2.2.2 Finial Ball

0.0747 inch thick spun aluminum sphere, with seams of ball welded flush and watertight. Mount ball on threaded rod to fit truck. Diameter of ball shall be approximately same as pole butt diameter.

2.2.3 Truck

Equip pole with extra heavy, revolving, non-fouling, ball bearing type truck with cast aluminum body and designed to accept an ornament on top.

2.2.4 Halyards

Polyester rope. Size as appropriate for the pole height and flag size.

2.2.5 Foundation Tube

Hot dipped galvanized corrugated steel tube. Tube shall have a steel base plate and centering wedges and support plate for connection of lightening kit. Bottom plate shall be a minimum of 3/16-inch thickness.

2.2.6 Lightning Kit

Provide a complete kit (maximum protection available) for each pole. Configuration and components for the kit shall be as recommended by the pole manufacturer for use on the pole selected.

2.2.7 Finishes

a. Finish exposed surfaces of flagpoles.

b. Flagpole shaft: Satin brushed aluminum, then heavily waxed.

c. Finial ball: Gold anodized aluminum, then heavily waxed.

d. Base and cleats: Finish to match flagpole.

e. Stainless Steel (base): As recommended by flagpole manufacturer.

2.3 MATERIALS

a. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B241/B241M, alloy 6063 - T6.

b. Aluminum, Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy ll00.

c. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Class 302 or 304.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Coat portions of flagpole below grade and in surfaces in contact with dissimilar metals with black asphaltum paint, as recommended by

manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

a. Install galvanized, corrugated steel sleeve or tube of detailed length, welded to steel base plates for installation in concrete. Set base plate and Lightning Kit in place before concrete is placed. Follow the manufacturer's recommendations for the installation of the lightning kits.

b. Install foundation plate and centering wedges for flagpole base in concrete base and fasten.

c. Install concrete foundation work to dimensions indicated in the approved design.

d. Wrap top of sleeve with two layers of asphalt felt for distance of 2 feet down.

e. Install flagpole in accordance with manufacturers written installation instructions. Install pole plumb using centering wedges.

f. Backfill and compact excavation around flagpole base in accordance with 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

g. Fill and thoroughly compact dry fine sand into the space between pole and steel sleeve and tamp to within 2 inches of top of sleeve.

h. Remove temporary wood positioning wedges and fill upper 2 inch space between pole and steel sleeve with specified or manufacturer recommended waterproofing compound.

i. Install fittings in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

j. Check and adjust installed fittings for smooth operation of halyards.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Inspection

a. Verify that concrete foundation work is correctly sized and positioned.

b. Repair or replace defective foundation work as directed by owner's designated representative.

3.4 LIGHTNING ROD

Weld lightning ground rod of 3/4-inch diameter galvanized steel to base plate at bottom of sleeve or tube, and to steel support plate at grade.

3.5 CLEANUP

After installation, carefully clean the flagpole and appurtenances, removing all dirt stains, and all other incident defacements.

a. Fabricator should be contacted regarding the use of any cleaners and must approve of them before use.

b. Protection of Finished Work: Flagpoles for this project shall be protected at all times during construction.

Clean up area of excess material and debris.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 11 05 40

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT
08/17, CHG 1: 02/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4	(2022) Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures
ASME B16.15	(2024) Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(2021) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.22	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(2024) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2019) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2025) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D9.1/D9.1M	(2018) Sheet Metal Welding Code
AWS D10.4	(1986; R 2000) Recommended Practices for Welding Austenitic Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Piping and Tubing

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A240/A240M	(2025a) Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
ASTM A269/A269M	(2022) Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel

	Tubing for General Service
ASTM A270/A270M	(2023) Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic and Ferritic/Austenitic Stainless Steel Sanitary Tubing
ASTM A276/A276M	(2025) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
ASTM A480/A480M	(2025b) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A653/A653M	(2025a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A666	(2023) Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B43	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B88	(2022) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM C920	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1330	(2023) Standard Specification for Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid-Applied Sealants
ASTM D520	(2025) Standard Specification for Zinc Dust Pigment

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA LD 3	(2005) Standard for High-Pressure Decorative Laminates
NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 2	(2014) Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF Food Equipment	(2005) NSF Product Listings of Food Equipment and Related Products, Components and Materials
NSF/ANSI 2	(2021) Food Equipment
NSF/ANSI 8	(2021) Commercial Powered Food Preparation Equipment
NSF/ANSI 14	(2024) Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials
NSF/ANSI 35	(2020) High Pressure Decorative Laminates for Surfacing Food Service Equipment
NSF/ANSI 51	(2023) Food Equipment Materials
NSF/ANSI 59	(2020) Mobile Food Carts
NSF/ANSI 169	(2019)Special Purpose Food Equipment and Devices

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star	Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910-SUBPART D	Walking - Working Surfaces
29 CFR 1910.144	Safety Color Code for Marking Physical Hazards
29 CFR 1910.145	Specifications for Accident Prevention Signs and Tags
29 CFR 1910.212	Safety Standard for Machinery and Machine Guarding
29 CFR 1910.306	Specific Purpose Equipment and Installations
PL 109-58	Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPAct05)

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 197	(2010; Reprint Mar 2023) UL Standard for Safety Commercial Electric Cooking Appliances
UL 471	(2010; Reprint Sep 2019) UL Standard for Safety Commercial Refrigerators and Freezers
UL 489	(2016; Rev 2019) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 763	(2018; Reprint Nov 2022) UL Standard for Safety Motor-Operated Commercial Food Preparing Machines
UL 1598	(2021; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Luminaires
UL Elec Equip Dir	(2011) Electrical Appliance and Utilization Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide equipment as indicated conforming to EPA Energy Star requirements and labeling. Special purpose equipment must conform to NSF/ANSI 169, NSF/ANSI 59, and NSF/ANSI 8.

1.2.1 Mechanical General Requirements

Section 23 03 00 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, applies to this section. Stainless steel plumbing fixtures must conform to ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4

Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE applies to this section. Coordinate the location of drainage receptacles with food preparation equipment requiring plumbing connections. All plastics and piping system components must conform to NSF/ANSI 14. Materials must conform to NSF/ANSI 51.

1.2.2 Electrical General Requirements

All electrical work must conform to NFPA 70, and NEMA 250. Motors and controllers must conform to the requirements of NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 6, NEMA MG 1, NEMA MG 2 and UL 763.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work includes furnishing and installing food service preparation equipment and related work. Verify all existing dimensions, contract drawings, product data and all related conditions prior to commencing rough-in work. Advise the Contracting Officer of all discrepancies prior to ordering equipment. Submit Contractor's Field Verification Data prior to the preconstruction meeting addressing the following:

a. Field verify all horizontal and vertical dimensions.

b. Review contract drawings and submittal data for accuracy and completeness.

c. Field check installed utility capacity and location.

d. Review critical systems/components for application and capacities such as for water, and steam/condensate line sizes and manifold configurations.

e. Coordinate and verify delivery for access through finished openings and vertical handling limitation within the building.

Provide rough-in and connect utilities to equipment in accord with requirements specified in other sections of this specification and in accord with the physical dimensions, capacities, manufacturer's instructions, and other requirements of the equipment furnished.

1.3.1 Design Requirements

Submit detail drawings for all food service and storage equipment. Drawings must be 1/4 inch scale minimum.

Submit a complete Food Service Equipment Schedule, material data, and drawings as specified. Provide detail drawings showing complete wiring, piping, and schematic diagrams, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system is coordinated and properly functions as a unit. Drawings must show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances for maintenance and operation.

a. Detail drawings by Contractor must be separate drawings and be the Contractor's standard sheet size, but not smaller than the contract drawings, indicating food service equipment and cold storage assemblies with itemized schedule, special conditions drawings indicating size and location of slab depressions, cores, wall openings, blockouts, ceiling pockets, blocking grounds,access panels, rough-in plumbing/mechanical systems and rough-in electrical systems.

b. Prepare and submit detail drawings that show the size, type, and location of equipment drain lines, and floor drains. Indicate drain lines from equipment, distances of drain lines and floor drain receptacles from equipment and aisles, and elevation views of drain piping and floor drains.

c. Detail drawings by manufacturer must be separate drawings; manufacturer's standard size and indicate item number, name, and quantity, construction details, sections, and elevations, adjacent walls, columns, and equipment, plumbing and electrical schematics, and fabricated fixtures with single electrical or plumbing connection, and service access panels required for maintenance or replacement of mechanical or electrical components.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Contractor's Field Verification Data;

Manufacturer's Qualifications;

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings;

Food Service Equipment Utilities Coordination Plan;

Custom Fabricated Equipment;

Installation Instructions and Diagrams;

SD-03 Product Data

Food Service Equipment

Food Preparation Equipment

SD-04 Samples

Exterior Panel Finish Material;

Interior Panel Finish Material;

Sample Warranty;

SD-05 Design Data

Manufacturer's Descriptive And Technical Literature;

SD-06 Test Reports

Manufacturer's Test Data;

Field Test Reports;

SD-07 Certificates

National Sanitation Foundation Standards

Underwriters Laboratories Standards

Energy Star Labeled

PL 109-58 Compliant

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Instructions; for shipping, handling, storage, installation, and start-up.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals;

List of Authorized Local Service and Repair Entities;

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Manufacturer's Warranty;

Contractor's Warranty for Installation;

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Energy Star Labeled Model List

Provide documentation certifying that products provided are PL 109-58 compliant by meeting or exceeding Energy Star or FEMP efficiency requirements as defined at "Energy-Efficient Products at http://www1.eere.energy.gov/femp/procurement. Indicate Energy Efficiency Rating. Custom fabricated items, which do not bear the Energy Star label must be accompanied by energy efficiency data and submitted to the Contracting Officer for review.

1.5.2 National Sanitation Foundation Standards

Provide acceptable evidence of meeting the requirements of the applicable National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) equipment standards as listed in NSF Food Equipment displaying the NSF seal for the year the equipment was manufactured, a certification issued for special or specific food service equipment by NSF under their special one time contract evaluation and certification, or a certified test report from an independent testing laboratory, approved by the Office of the Surgeon General, indicating that the specific food service equipment has been tested and conforms to the applicable NSF standards.

1.5.3 Standard Products

Materials and equipment must be the standard products of manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and be essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Applications must be for equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. When two or more of the same products are supplied they must be products of one manufacturer. Equipment must be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

1.5.4 Nameplates

Provide each item of equipment bearing a stainless steel, aluminum, or engraved polyester nameplate, as standard with the manufacturer, located in a conspicuous position and permanently fastened to the equipment. Make name or identification plates the size standard with the manufacturer for the particular piece of equipment provided. Name plates must indicate the name of the manufacturer/trade name, serial number, make, and model number, pertinent ratings, operating characteristics, and other information as standard with the manufacturer, date of manufacture, electrical characteristics, and other applicable data, such as flow rate, temperature, pressure, capacity, and material of construction. Securely fasten separate equipment identification plates with the contract number marked thereon, to the surface of each piece of equipment.

1.5.5 Underwriters Laboratories Standards

Provide electrically operated equipment in accordance with applicable UL standards UL 489 and UL 763. Provide a UL label on the equipment as evidence of meeting the requirements, including a UL listing mark per UL Elec Equip Dir or a certified test report from a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory indicating that the specific food service equipment has been tested and conforms to the applicable UL standards or equivalent OSHA Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) standard.

1.5.6 Pre-Installation Conference

Thirty days prior to the commencement of work, notify the Contracting Officer that the following items are prepared and ready for review:

a. Preconstruction Submittals:

(1) Contractor's Field Verification Data

(2) Manufacturer's Qualifications

b. Shop Drawings, product data and installation instructions

(1) Detail Drawings

(3) Food service equipment utilities

(4) Custom fabricated equipment

(5) Installation Instructions and Diagrams

c. Product Data:

food preparation equipment

d. Samples

(1) Exterior panel finish material

(2) Interior panel finish material

(3) Sample Warranty

e. Design Data

(1) Manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature

(2) Manufacturer's Test Data

f. Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Instructions for shipping, handling, storage, installation, and start-up.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Unless otherwise directed, the following procedures apply:

1.6.1 Delivery

a. Deliver field assembled fixed equipment integrated into structure to jobsite when required.

b. Deliver fixed equipment not integrated into structure to the jobsite after completion of finished ceilings, lighting, and acidizing of the finished floor and wall systems, including painting.

c. Deliver major movable equipment to inventory in a secured area for interim jobsite storage, or if secured area is not available, when fixed equipment installation/clean-up has been completed.

d. Deliver minor appliances and loose items to the jobsite when the Contracting Officer is prepared to receive and inventory such items.

1.6.2 Storage of Equipment and Accessories

Store delivered items with protection from weather, humidity, and temperature variation, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Clearly label and identify all components with respective number as enumerated in approved Food Service Equipment Schedule.

1.6.3 Protection of Fixed/Fabricated Manufactured Equipment

Follow equipment manufacturer's recommendations to protect materials and equipment and prevent damage.

1.6.4 Prohibited Use of Equipment

Do not use food service equipment as tool or material storage, work bench, scaffold, or stacking area.

1.6.5 Damaged Equipment

Immediately submit documentation to the Contracting Officer with a recommendation of action for repair or replacement and the impact on project schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Food equipment must conform to OSHA standards 29 CFR 1910.144, 29 CFR 1910.145, 29 CFR 1910.212, 29 CFR 1910.306, and related NSF and UL standards

Floor areas adjacent to food preparation equipment point of operation, and working surfaces must conform to 29 CFR 1910-SUBPART D

Comply with EPA sustainable acquisition (SA) requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING; regarding insulation materials for all equipment designated within this section. Other materials must conform to the following:

2.1.1 Stainless Steel, Sheets and Formed, Nonmagnetic

ASTM A480/A480M or ASTM A240/A240M: 18-8, 300 Series, austenitic, polished to No.4 finish on exposed surfaces.

2.1.2 Stainless Steel Pipe, Tubing and Bars

ASTM A269/A269M, ASTM A270/A270M, ASTM A666. Provide seamless or welded pipe and tubing, of the gauge specified, of true roundness, and of material as specified for stainless steel. Seamless tubing must be thoroughly annealed, pickled, and ground smooth. Welded tubing must be thoroughly heat-treated, quenched to eliminate carbide precipitation and then drawn true to size and roundness, and ground. Provide No. 3 or 4 finish tubing when exposed to view.

Provide bars conforming to ASTM A276/A276M, ASTM A666, Type 302 or Type 304 or Type 316.

2.1.3 Galvanizing Repair Compound

ASTM D520, Type I pigment.

2.1.4 Brazing and Braze Welding Material

AWS A5.8/A5.8M, class as applicable.

2.1.5 Steel Structural Shapes for Framing

ASTM A36/A36M. Provide uniform structural shapes, ductile in quality, and of hard spots, runs, checks, cracks and other surface defects. Galvanize sections by the hot-dip process, conforming to ASTM A123/A123M.

2.1.6 Coatings

Provide durable, nontoxic, nondusting, nonflaking, and mildew-resistant type coatings, suitable for use with food service equipment and in conformance with NSF/ANSI 2. Application must be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer.

2.1.6.1 Exterior Parts

Exterior, galvanized parts, exposed members of framework, and wrought steel pipe, where specified to be painted, must be cleaned, and free of foreign matter before applying a rust inhibiting prime and two coats of epoxy-based paint in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS, unless otherwise specified. Color will be selected by the Contracting Officer from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.1.6.2 Chromium Plating

Apply chromium plating over nickel plating.

2.1.7 Zinc-Coated Steel

2.1.7.1 Sheets and Shapes

Provide zinc coated sheets conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, coating Class G90. Provide zinc coated shapes conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, in accord with ASTM A123/A123M.

2.1.8 Brass Piping and Fittings

Pipe must conform to ASTM B43. Fittings must conform to ASME B16.15.

2.1.9 Copper Tubing and Fittings

Provide copper tubing conforming to ASTM B88, Type K, annealed, for buried or embedded in concrete installation and Type L, hard drawn, for above grade installation. Fittings must conform to ASME B16.18, above grade, ASME B16.22 or ASME B16.26, above or below grade.

2.1.10 Solder Material

ASTM B32, Sn96.

2.1.10.1 Lead-Free Solder

ASTM B32, 95.5 tin-antimony solder or other "lead-free" solder. Use for all potable water copper tubing and fitting connections, and for solder joints in contact with food.

2.1.10.2 Tin-Lead Solder

ASTM B32, alloy grade 50B for temperatures up to 150 degrees F and alloy grade 95TA for temperatures over 150 degrees F.

2.1.10.3 Silver Solder

AWS A5.8/A5.8M, 15 percent silver base brazing alloy, melting point not less than 1000 degrees F.

2.1.11 Laminated Plastics

ANSI/NEMA LD 3 and NSF/ANSI 35.

2.1.12 Sealants

Sealants must conform to the requirements of ASTM C1330, ASTM C920.

2.2 CONSTRUCTION OF FABRICATED EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Grinding, Polishing, and Finishing

Grind smooth all exposed welded joints and finish to match the adjoining material. Wherever materials have been depressed or sunken by welding operation, hammer and peen such depressions flush with the adjoining surface, and again grind to eliminate high spots. Polish and buff ground surfaces to match adjoining surfaces. Exercise care in the grinding operations to avoid excessive heating of the metal and metal discoloration. Abrasives, wheels, and belts used in grinding must be free of iron and not previously used on carbon steel. In all cases, the grain of rough grinding must be removed by several successively finer polishing operations. Final polishing operation must be uniform, smooth, and consistent. Make the grain direction of horizontal stainless steel surface longitudinal, including the splash back. Provide a mitered appearance when polishing at right angle corners. Provide close fit butt and contact joints not requiring solder as a filler. Wherever brake bends occur, the bends must be free of open texture or orange peel appearance. Where brake work does mar the uniform appearance of the material, remove such marks by grinding, polishing, and finishing. Make sheared edges free of burrs, projections, and fins. Where miters or bullnosed corners occur, finish such miters and corners with the underage of the material and grind

to a uniform condition. Overlapping of material is not acceptable. Provide No. 3 or 4 finish for all exposed stainless steel surfaces. Finishes of materials, other than stainless steel, must be comparable in appearance to commercial mill finish. Exposed surfaces include:

a. Exterior surfaces exposed to view.

b. Interior surfaces exposed to view in doorless cabinets.

c. Undersides of shelves with a ground finish of No. 90 grit or finer.

2.2.2 Fastening Devices

Provide fastening devices of the same material as the metal being joined when joint pieces are of similar metal. Fastening devices must be stainless steel, ASTM A666 when stainless steel is joined to dissimilar metal. Provide minimum 1/4-20 stainless steel stud bolts with length necessary to accept washers, and required nuts, and weld 9 inches on center maximum. Exposed surfaces of equipment must be free of bolts, screws, and rivet heads. Use stainless steel stud bolts to fasten tops of counters or tables to angle framing and trim to other surfaces. Such bolts must be the concealed type. Cap threads of stud bolts which are on the inside of fixtures and are either visible or might come in contact with a wiping cloth, with chrome plated washers, lock washers, and chromium-plated brass cap nuts. Wherever bolts are welded to the underside of trim or tops, uniformly finish the reverse side of the welds with the adjoining surface of the trim or the top. Dimples at these points are not be acceptable.

2.2.3 Welding

2.2.3.1 Welds

Use tungsten inert gas process. Use filler metal compatible with the material being welded. Do not use carbon arc welding on tops of counters, tables, drainboards, exposed shelving, or sinks. Make welds ductile and of same color as adjoining surfaces.

2.2.3.2 Welding Rods

Perform all welding with welding rods of the same composition as the sheets or parts welded. Factory weld long section components to the greatest lengths possible to minimize field welded joints.

2.2.3.3 Weld Quality

Weld quality must conform to the requirements of AWS A5.8/A5.8M, AWS D1.1/D1.1M, AWS D10.4 and AWS D9.1/D9.1M. Factory weld long section components to the greatest lengths possible to minimize field welded joint.

2.2.4 Built-in Equipment Lighting

Built-in lighting must conform to UL 1598.

2.2.5 Sound Deadening of Counters and Sinks

Provide sound deadening for counter tops and sinks with 1/2 inch wide rope sealant positioned continuously between all contact surfaces of the frame-members and the underside of counter top, overshelves and

undershelves. Tighten stud bolts for maximum compression and trim any excess sealant.

2.2.6 Display Wiring

Conceal display wiring in corner post(s).

2.2.6.1 Display Light Modules

Provide Energy Star Labeled under-cabinet, shelf-mounted fixtures (not included with heat lamps) in 18 inch and 36 inch increments. Wire fixtures to a single recess mounted master switch per serving shelf.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Prior to commencement of installation, perform a complete walk down of the facility with the Contracting Officer to verify readiness for installation.

Provide adequate protection of all finished surfaces, fixtures, and other equipment to prevent any damage during the installation work.

Conduct installation procedures conforming to applicable NSF, OSHA and UL standards specified, and the manufacturer's instructions.

Set all equipment plumb and level. Except for mobile and adjustable-leg equipment, securely anchor and attach items and accessories to walls, floors, or bases with stainless steel bolts.

Flash food service cabinets located in wall openings to the walls with 20 gage stainless steel. Seal around equipment flashing and flanges, at walls, floor, and ceiling in accord with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Fillers must be continuous, without opening.

No drilling, cutting, burning, or welding of structural parts of building is permitted. Provide access panels for concealed valves, vent controls, and control devices and items requiring periodic operation, inspection, or maintenance.

3.1.1 Equipment Connections

Complete equipment connections for all utilities. Unless otherwise specified, provide stainless steel exposed piping. Provide access panels of sufficient size and so located that concealed items may be serviced and maintained or removed and replaced.

3.1.2 Electrical Work

Electrical systems, components and accessories must be certified to be in accordance with NFPA 70 and the following:

3.1.2.1 Installed Equipment Load

If the electrical load of the approved equipment differs from that specified or shown on the drawings, provide and install electrical service

compatible with the approved equipment.

3.1.2.2 Electrical Equipment and Components

Food service equipment furnished under this section must have loads, voltages, and phases compatible with building system, and conform to manufacturer standards.

3.1.2.3 Cords and Caps

Coordinate all food service equipment cord/caps with related receptacles. All 120/208/240 volt "plug-in" equipment must have Type SO or SJO cord and a plug with ground, fastened to frame/body of item. Provide mobile equipment with a strain-relief assembly at the cord connection of the appliance. Mobile electrical support equipment and counter appliances mounted on mobile stands must have cord/cap assembly with cord-hanger as provided by the manufacturer.

3.1.2.4 Switches and Controls

Equip each motor-driven appliance or electrically-heated unit with control switch and overload protection per UL 197 and UL 471. Switches, controls, control transformers, starters, equipment protection and enclosures must be Industry Standards for the related equipment environment.

3.1.2.5 Motors

Provide motors at 120, 240, 208/240 and 460/480 volts with starter, overload protection, and short circuit motor protection per manufacturer standards.

3.1.2.6 Heating Elements

Provide thermostatic controls for all electrically heated equipment. Equip water heating equipment with a positive low-water shut-off.

3.1.2.7 Light Fixtures

Prewire light fixtures with lamps which are installed in/on fabricated or field-assembled equipment to a junction box for final connection (fixtures must be continuous run when indicated). Install fluorescent display light the full-length of the display stand and serving shelf with stud bolts or as indicated, and prewire through a support post to a recess-mounted switch. Install heat lamps to underside of serving shelf assemblies as specified. Heat lamp length for chassis must be sized per manufacturer or as indicated on the drawings. Electrically connect cold storage light fixtures through the hub fitting located on the top of the fixture. Horizontal conduit must be above the ceiling panels. Install plastic sleeves through ceiling panels for electrical conduit and seal all penetrations airtight at both sides of panel.

3.1.2.8 Final Electrical Connection Provisions

Tag final electrical connection points of equipment with item number, name (as indicated on FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE) of devices on the circuit, total electrical load, voltage, and phase. Fabricated equipment containing electrically-operated components or fittings, indicated on utility connections drawings to be direct-connected, must have each component, fitting, or group thereof prewired to a junction box for final

connection. Refer to the drawings for circuit loading.

Field-assembled equipment (example, prefabricated cold storage assemblies, conveyor systems, exhaust hoods) must have electrical components completely interconnected by this section for final connection as indicated on utility connection drawing.

3.1.2.9 Lamps

Provide food service equipment containing light fixtures with standard appliance type bulbs or energy efficient appliance type bulbs as indicated on the drawings. Exposed fluorescent lamps above or within a food zone must have plastic coated T-8 energy efficient lamps or standard lamps, sleeved in plastic tube with end caps.

3.1.3 Plumbing Work

Tag all plumbing final connection points of equipment, indicating item number, name of devices or components, and type of utility (water, steam, drain). Provide extensions of indirect waste fitting to open-sight hub drain, floor sink or floor drains from food service equipment.

3.1.3.1 Steam Connection Provisions

Provide all steam-injected equipment with a steam inlet globe control valve with cold handle, relief valve, strainer, condensate gate valve, bucket steam trap, and swing check valve. Compartment steam cookers must have piping manifolded from all compartment exhaust valves to a floor drain, floor sink, or drain trench. Provide steam generators specified within this section with automatic boiler blowdown and a cold water condenser. Separate equipment, devices or components indicated to be connected to a steam-generator, provided under this section, must be provided with all unions, ells, gate valves, nipples, brackets, clamps, etc., required for the complete operating system for final connection.

Steam supply piping must be insulated with 1 inch fiberglass insulation (3 pounds/cubic foot density) and have factory-applied fire retardant. Install a full-length 16 gauge stainless steel pipe enclosure with sloping top, jacket, and vapor barrier over steam lines.

3.2 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

Furnish manufacturer's representatives who are directly employed by the equipment manufacturers and trained to perform the services specified. The manufacturers representatives must provide advice and services on the following matters:

Starting equipment and training Government personnel as to its proper care, operation, maintenance and safety procedures.

3.3 LOCATIONS AND CLEARANCES

Locate equipment to provide working space for necessary servicing such as shaft removal, disassembling, replacing or adjusting drives, motors, or shaft seals, access to water heads and valves of shell and tube equipment, tube cleaning or replacement, access to automatic controls, lubrication, oil draining and working clearance.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION TAGS AND PLATES

Provide equipment with tags numbered and stamped for their use as indicated on the Food Service Equipment Schedule. Provide brass or non-ferrous plates and tags. Minimum letter and numeral sizes are 1/8 inch high.

3.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Submit six copies of operating instructions outlining the step-by-step procedures required for equipment start-up, operation and shutdown. Include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and a brief description of equipment and basic operating features.

Submit 6 copies of maintenance manuals listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, trouble shooting guides, and containing the following:

a. Front and rear protective covers with labeled project name.

b. Index indicating item number, quantity, description, manufacturer's name, and model number.

c. Maintenance instructions for stainless steel and plastic laminate.

d. Manufacturer's catalog specification sheets and manufacturer's detail and control drawings.

e. Manufacturer's operation manual outlining the step-by-step procedures for equipment installation, startup, basic operation features, and operation shutdown.

f. Manufacturer's maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns, repairs, and troubleshooting guides. Include simplified diagrams for the equipment as installed.

g. Manufacturer's list of parts and supplies with current unit price and address of manufacturer's parts supply warehouse.

Include simplified wiring diagrams in the instructions. Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, must be posted where directed. Prepare in typed form, condensed operating instructions explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams, and posted beside the diagrams. Submit proposed diagrams, instructions, and other sheets, prior to posting. Post the framed instructions, including wiring and control diagrams, before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.6 INSTRUCTIONS TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Prepare and conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training must consist of a total 1 hour of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. Cover in the field instructions the items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance

operations. Notify the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to date of proposed conduction of the training course.

Submit a list of authorized local service and repair entities to the Contracting Officer 14 days prior to conducting the training course.

3.7 TESTS

Perform the tests including everything required. Notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 10 days before performing tests. Perform tests in the presence of a manufacturer's representative and Contracting Officer.

3.7.1 Initial Start-Up and Operational Test

Provide all lubricants and accessories before initial start-up. Start and operate all equipment. Follow the manufacturer's procedures and place the systems under all modes of operation. Supplement initial charges of lubricating oil to assure maximum operating capacity. Adjust all safety and automatic control instruments. Record manufacturer's recommended readings hourly.

3.7.2 Test Reports

Submit the final field test reports for each system tested, describing test apparatus, instrumentation calculations, and equipment data based on industry standard forms or reasonable facsimiles thereof. Where final adjustments and settings cannot be permanently marked or drilled and pinned as an integral part of device, include adjustment and setting data in test report.

3.7.3 Cleaning and Adjusting

Test and adjust equipment for proper operation. Test rotating components and motors for proper rotation. Lubricate moving parts if suggested by manufacturer's literature. Prior to acceptance of project, clean and sanitize equipment both inside and outside.

3.8 MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY

Submit all manufacturers' signed warranties to Contracting Officer prior to final commissioning and acceptance.

3.9 CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY for INSTALLATION

Submit contractor's warranty for installation to the Contracting Officer prior to final commissioning and acceptance.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 12 00 01.00 20

FURNITURE, FIXTURES AND EQUIPMENT (FF&E) PACKAGE
02/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 CONTRACTOR'S FURNITURE, FIXTURES AND EQUIPMENT (FF&E) HANDLING AND ADMINISTRATION RATE (HAR)

The HAR accounts for all administrative costs, overhead, FF&E subcontractor bonding fees deemed necessary by the Contractor, administration of subcontracts, profit, and any other costs associated with, and related to, the coordination and processing of the procurement and installation of FF&E. Offerors must propose a HAR for the FF&E not to exceed 5 percent. Do not include costs associated with INTERIOR DESIGN SERVICES in the HAR. The proposed HAR percentage is a fixed rate and will be incorporated into the contract award. The HAR will not be adjusted regardless of fluctuations from the estimate amount for the FF&E.

The Government will indicate the FF&E estimate in the FF&E Option Item in the Price Schedule based on the Concept FF&E Design. The Government estimated price is to provide Offerors with the projected magnitude of effort and includes the actual estimated cost of the FF&E including freight, installation, and other applicable vendor charges. The Government estimated price is only an estimated amount and must not be altered by the Contractor during the solicitation process.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

FC 1-300-09N	(2024) Navy and Marine Corps Design
UFC 3-120-10	(2018; with Change 2, 2021) Interior Design

1.3 DEFINITIONS - FF&E TURNKEY EFFORT

The Furnishings, Fixtures, and Equipment Package may include, but is not limited to; systems and modular furniture, workstations, desks, seating, storage, filing, visual display items, accessories, artwork, command graphics, training and conference furniture, soft window treatments (draperies, valances, and cornices), shop equipment, fitness equipment, Child Development Center furniture, appliances, portable weapons cabinets, dorm and quarters furnishings and other miscellaneous items to support facility functions. For NAVFAC PACIFIC projects, the term Collateral Equipment (CEQ) Package may be used interchangeably with the term FF&E Package.

The project may also include Specialty CEQ Package for which the Activity may assist in specifying items, which may include, but not limited to: Audio Visual (AV) equipment, commercial kitchen equipment, medical equipment and wharf equipment. For the purposes of this specification, if a Specialty CEQ Package is required, the same requirements identified for

the FF&E Package apply to the Specialty CEQ Package or as outlined by project-specific UFC or requiring Agency.

1.3.1 FF&E Option Item

As an option, provide procurement and installation coordination of the approved complete and usable Final FF&E Package.

a. The Specialty CEQ Package will be identified as a separate Option Item, priced separately from the FF&E and funded as a separate Option.

b. The Government is not obligated to award the FF&E Option Item. Should the Government choose to award the FF&E Option, the Item(s) will be awarded as a negotiated option to the contract or task order. The Contractor's proposed HAR will be applied to all vendor and supplier costs for the FF&E.

c. The Government will provide separate funding for procurement and installation coordination of the FF&E Package. Construction funds will not be used. Upon receipt of required funding, the Contracting Officer will authorize the Contractor, as an option to the construction contract, to provide the Government-approved Final FF&E Package exactly as specified and complying with priorities found in the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 8.404 Use of Federal Supply Schedules. The amount of the option will be the actual cost of these items from the Federal Government price schedules and, when necessary, Open Market sources. The option amount will also include shipping, freight, handling, installation, vendor design fees, project management fees, applicable sales tax, Contractor's FF&E Handling and Administration Rate percentage as applied to the Final FF&E or Specialty CEQ total cost(s) and the NAVFAC required bond fee.

d. If awarded, the FF&E Option Item will be awarded at least 6 months prior to the contract completion date. A minimum of 6 months is required for the Contractor to purchase, deliver and install the product without impacting the overall completion date of the project. The Contractor's schedule must assume the award of the FF&E as an option. Government Fiscal Year funding availability must be considered and incorporated into the FF&E Schedule. No schedule extensions will be granted if the option item is awarded at least 6 months prior to the contract completion date. If the Government decides to negotiate and award the option item with less than 6 months prior to the contract completion date, the Contractor may be entitled to a contract extension and extended field overhead. A contract extension and extended field overhead will only be granted in those cases where the Contractor demonstrates that the accepted Final FF&E Package was submitted within the approved schedule deadlines, sufficient lead time is not available, and the Government's award of the FF&E Option Item is within the last 6 months of the contract.

e. The FF&E Option Item (and any Specialty Equipment and Audio Visual (A/V) Option Item(s)) are exempt from NAVFAC Procedures, Guidance and Instruction (NPGI) 17.202(a)(ii) option restriction to award within 365 days of contract award. Per NPGI 17.202(a)(ii), Note 2, "Options for Collateral Equipment (CEQ) to include Furniture, Fixtures and Equipment (FF&E) and Audio-Visual (A/V) are not limited to the 365 day time period from date of award. Written approval for a longer period to exercise options for FF&E and A/V is not required."

1.3.2 Authorization for Use of Government Supply Sources

The Contracting Officer will authorize the Contractor to purchase the required products through the specified sources and will provide a letter of authorization to the Contractor in accordance with FAR 51.102 Authorization to use Government supply sources (e)(1) through (5) citing the name of the furniture dealer(s) and other information to use when accessing the Federal Government supply sources. The Contractor must procure and coordinate the installation of the approved Final FF&E Package exactly as specified.

1.3.3 Buy American Act (BAA) and Trade Agreement Act (TAA)

All products under the FF&E Option Item are subject to the rules and regulations governing the acquisition of foreign supplies, e.g., Buy American Act (BAA) (FAR 25.1 Buy American-Supplies). This also includes all supplies procured through Government Supply Sources. Solicitations are required to meet the Trade Agreement Act (TAA) Designated Countries (FAR 25.4 Trade Agreements), as part of the BAA. In addition to the applicable BAA clauses and provisions for construction materials, the Contracting Officer must also insert the appropriate BAA or TAA clauses and provisions for supplies. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring the FF&E is compliant with the BAA or TAA.

1.3.4 Prohibition on Procurement of Certain Items Containing Perfluorooctane Sulfonate (PFOS) or Perfluorooctanoic Acid (PFOA)

Effective April 1, 2023, in accordance with section 333 of the William M. (Mac) Thornberry National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2021, the Department of Defense must not procure any covered items that contain PFOS or PFOA. The Contractor must not provide any covered items containing PFOS or PFOA in performance of this contract, task order, delivery order, or blanket purchase agreement order. A covered item means the following:

a. Nonstick cookware or cooking utensils for use in galleys or dining facilities.

b. Upholstered furniture, carpets, and rugs that have been treated with stain-resistant coatings.

1.3.5 Procurement and Installation

The Contractor must coordinate the building completion date with the installation dealer(s) specified in the FF&E Package. It is recommended that the Contractor order the products once the option is awarded to avoid incurring additional costs. Production and delivery dates should be requested of manufacturers or dealers at the time of order placement to coincide with the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). The Contractor must anticipate possible manufacturer price increases if order placement is delayed. Any costs incurred due to manufacturer price increases as a result of order placement delays will be the burden of the Contractor.

1.3.6 Deposits

The Contractor must anticipate providing a deposit of between 30 percent and 50 percent of the product costs when placing the orders with the manufacturer's dealerships. The Government will not fund deposits.

1.3.7 Construction Wage Rate Requirements Statute

Prior to the Interior Designer sending out the Best Value Determination (BVD) Request for Quote (RFQ) Packages to vendors, the NAVFAC Contracting Officer, Contract Specialist, Project Manager, Design Manager, NAVFAC Interior Designer and Collateral Equipment Manager must make a determination as to whether the FF&E and Specialty CEQ installation is covered by the Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute. The BVD RFQ Package must identify any items with installation that is subject to the Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute.

1.3.7.1 Construction Wage Rate Requirements Statute is Not Applicable

The Construction Wage Rate Requirements Statute is Not Applicable if the FF&E assembly and installation work is:

a. Segregable from the construction of the facility (i.e., procured in a separate FF&E Option (Item)); and

b. The assembly and installation work is performed by the FF&E vendor or dealer or subcontractor(s); and

c. The onsite FF&E work does not include a substantial amount of construction work; and

d. The workforce for the FF&E installation and delivery is separate and distinct from the labor workforce performing the construction effort by the Contractor.

If the above a. through d. are true, the Construction Wage Rate Requirements Statute is not applicable to FF&E installed by General Services Administration (GSA), other Government Supply Sources or Open Market.

1.3.7.2 Construction Wage Rate Requirements Statute is Applicable

The Construction Wage Rate Requirements Statute is Applicable if the FF&E assembly and installation work is:

a. Performed by the Contractor; and

b. Is not physically or functionally separate from the other construction work required by the contract; and

c. Is not capable of being performed on a segregated basis from the other construction work required by the contract.

d. -OR-

e. The assembly and installation work is performed by the FF&E vendor or dealer or subcontractor(s); and

f. The onsite FF&E work does include a substantial amount of construction work.

If the above a. through c. are true or d. through e. are true, the Construction Wage Rate Requirements statute would be applicable to the installation of all FF&E that is installed and attached to the facility.

1.3.8 Taxes

1.3.8.1 Exemptions

Exemptions for certain state or local taxes may be available to the Contractor and its subcontractors. The Contractor must take maximum advantage of all exemptions, including obtaining a resale permit from state and local taxation authorities whether available directly to the Contractor or based on an exemption afforded the Government. The responsibility for paying applicable taxes rests with the Contractor. Applicable state and local taxes to the FF&E Package must be included with the subcontractor's quote, if required by the state or locality.

1.3.8.2 Construction Contract Requirements

As prescribed in FAR 29.401-3 Federal, State, and local taxes, the Contracting Officer must insert FAR clause 52.229-3, Federal, State and Local Taxes, in the construction contract. In accordance with this clause:

a. The contract price includes all applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties; and

b. The Government must, without liability, furnish evidence appropriate to establish exemption from any Federal, State, or local tax when the Contractor requests such evidence and a reasonable basis exists to sustain the exemption.

1.3.9 Performance and Payment Bonds

1.3.9.1 No Bond Requirement for FF&E at Time of Construction Contract Award

FAR 28.102-1(a) requires that performance and payment bonds be included in all construction contracts exceeding the Simplified Acquisition Threshold (SAT), except under the conditions listed. Since the FF&E Option Item is not part of the original contract award, the Contractor is not required to secure bond for the FF&E at the time the basic construction contract is awarded.

1.3.9.2 Additional Bond at FF&E Option Item Award

FAR 28.102-2(d) requires the Government to secure additional bond from the Contractor for any contract price increases. An increase to the original contract bond is required at the time of the FF&E Option Item award to protect the Government against the Contractor not providing FF&E ordered and to ensure that the FF&E vendor(s) receive payment if the Contractor goes out of business. The increased cost of the Government required bond must come from the FF&E funding source and is not a part of the Contractor's HAR.

1.3.9.3 Bonds Required by the Contractor

If the Contractor requires bonding from the FF&E subcontractor(s), the cost must be covered in the Contractor's HAR.

1.3.10 Item Unique Identification (IUID) and Valuation

Item Unique Identification (IUID) and valuation is a system of marking and valuing items delivered to Department of Defense (DoD) that enhances logistics, contracting, and financial business transactions. Utilize the

IUID policy for all DoD contracts that require the delivery of items. An item is a single article or a single unit formed by a grouping of subassemblies, components or constituent parts. In accordance with DFARS 211.274-2 Policy for item unique identification, IUID is required for all delivered items for which the Government's unit acquisition cost is $5,000 or more. Items identified by the requiring activity to be serially managed, mission essential, controlled inventory or for other reasons requiring permanent identification, must be marked with a unique item identifier.

1.3.10.1 IUID

The two main steps involved in IUID requirements are:

a. Item marking, and

b. Delivery of data about items as a part of the acceptance and delivery process.

1.3.10.2 Data Matrix Requirements

Item marking requires that qualifying items contain a data matrix either directly inscribed on the individual item or on a permanent label or data plate attached to the item. Delivery of data is executed by submitting to the IUID Registry information such as: description of the item, its value, and the date of acceptance by the government. The IUID Registry is the repository established to capture and store all IUID data.

1.3.10.3 Government's Unit Acquisition Cost

In accordance with DFARS 211.274-3 Policy for valuation, Contractors must be required to identify the Government's unit acquisition cost for all items delivered even if none of the criteria for placing a unique item identification mark applies.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 FF&E Pre-Installation Walk-Through

The Contractor must coordinate and participate in a walk-through to ensure that the building interior is substantially complete in all areas scheduled to receive FF&E to include floor, wall and ceiling finishes and building systems located on or in the ceilings. Attendees must include the FF&E vendor(s) in-person (if geographically feasible) or virtually and the NAVFAC Construction Manager. Approval by the NAVFAC Construction Manager to proceed with the FF&E installation is required. The walk-through date must occur prior to the commencement of the FF&E installation and accommodate sufficient time in the construction schedule for transportation of FF&E to the job site upon approval by the NAVFAC Construction Manager.

1.4.2 Sequencing

The Contractor must coordinate the building completion, occupancy, and furniture installation dates with the installation dealer(s) specified in the FF&E Package. Any costs associated with or delaying furniture shipments to accommodate the construction schedule is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

The NAVFAC Interior Designer is required to receive a copy of all submittals with a "G" Classification.

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

FF&E Schedule and Schedule Updates

Contractor's Interior Designer's Qualifications

SD-04 Samples

Interior Finish Construction Submittals

Post Option Award FF&E Finish Submittals

SD-05 Design Data

FF&E Basis of Design Package

FF&E BVD Request for Quotation (RFQ) Package

BVD Package

Pre-Final FF&E Package "Over the Shoulder"

Pre-Final FF&E Package

Final FF&E Package

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Warranty and Maintenance Information

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Punch List(s) Submittal

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

1.6.1 Installation Qualifications

All FF&E must be installed by the manufacturer's dealer of record and not by the Contractor. In addition, installation dealer(s) must be located within a 200 mile radius of the project site unless approved by the NAVFAC Interior Designer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

FF&E must be shipped to and stored at the vendor or dealer's conditioned warehouse, until all items are received unless dealer has coordinated just-in-time delivery with the Contractor. Vendor or dealer is responsible for any orders arriving before or after the agreed upon delivery and installation date with the Contractor, including storage of items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INTERIOR DESIGN SERVICES

Provide Interior Design FF&E services and deliverables in accordance with FC 1-300-09N, UFC 3-120-10, Interior Design Procedures: Furniture Fixtures and Equipment (FF&E) located at https://www.wbdg.org/navy/ffe-criteria-templates/navfac-id-procedures-ffe and as further defined in the paragraphs below. Utilize NAVFAC templates, criteria and procedures documents located at https://www.wbdg.org/navy/ffe-criteria-templates.

3.1.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION: CONTRACTOR'S INTERIOR DESIGN SERVICES

The FF&E or CEQ Concept Design Package submittal (approximately 35 percent), as prepared by the A/E's Interior Designer, was sufficiently developed to fully integrate with the building systems (e.g., electrical, mechanical) to include product sizes and communications, data, and electrical requirements. The Contractor must hire a different Interior Designer to validate the FF&E Concept Design Package requirements with the Activity or End User and NAVFAC Interior Designer and make any necessary revisions.

Provide and comply with Interior Design Procedures: Furniture Fixtures and Equipment (FF&E) CHAPTER(s) 1 through 4 and specific Design, Meeting and Submittal deliverables identified below and as defined for the Contractor's Interior Designer in CHAPTER 5 ID SERVICES - DESIGN BID BUILD (DBB) - PROCESS 1. The Contractor may not hire the A/E's Interior Designer who prepared the Concept Design Package submittal. All required effort by the Contractor's Interior Designer described above must be included in the Construction Base Price and is separate and excluded from the FF&E Option Item.

3.1.1.1 Contractor's Interior Designer's Qualifications

Provide the services of an Interior Designer. Qualification of Interior Designer is based on education, experience and examination. The Contractor's Interior Designer must have completed a program accredited by the Council for Interior Design Accreditation (CIDA) or equal accreditation program of academic training in Interior Design. For all Interior Design Services, the Interior Designer must have attained National Council for Interior Design Qualification (NCIDQ) certification and state licensure, certification or registration. In addition, the Contractor's Interior Designer must have experience as the primary Interior Designer on projects, to include NAVFAC projects, of similar type, size, scope and complexity to this contract project. Experience using GSA contracts is required. Writing non-proprietary, technical performance criteria and the evaluation of vendor proposals for competitive furniture and specialty equipment Best Value Determinations (BVDs) is required and must be clearly indicated in the resume. The Contractor must obtain the services of equipment specialists to provide design services and assist the Interior Designer with the development of non-proprietary performance criteria for any specialty equipment. **The Contractor may not hire the A/E's Interior Designer or A/E's equipment specialist(s)**.

The Contractor, the Contractor's Interior Designer, Design Firm owners, and any Equipment Specialists must NOT have any affiliation or partnership with any furniture, fixture, and equipment products, manufacturers, furniture or equipment vendor or dealerships used on this project in order to avoid any organizational conflict of interest. For the Contractor's Interior Designer's Qualifications submittal, provide a detailed resume, client references and documentation of the Contractor's Interior Designer's qualifications and significant interior design experience to the NAVFAC Contracting Officer and Interior Designer for approval PRIOR to the Pre-Construction Conference (PRECON). The Government will approve or disapprove the Contractor's Interior Designer based on the provided documentation and past performance.

3.1.1.2 Concept FF&E Package

The FF&E or CEQ Concept Package indicating the salient characteristics for all required FF&E items and Computer Aided Design and Drafting (CADD)/BIM drawings, will be provided by the NAVFAC Contracting Officer upon request. The Contractor must request to receive the package prior to the PRECON.

3.1.1.3 FF&E Schedule and Schedule Updates Submittal

For all projects, including fast track projects and renovations, the Contractor is responsible for sufficiently scheduling all FF&E meetings and deliverables early enough to:

a. Obtain the required government approvals,

b. Meet all FF&E funding, award, ordering and installation lead times and deadlines, and

c. Complete the FF&E installation by the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD).

All submittal due dates for the FF&E and any Specialty CEQ must be noted in the FF&E Schedule and Schedule Updates Submittal and reflected in the Contractor's construction schedule. Provide a FF&E Schedule and Schedule Updates Submittal for all FF&E and Specialty CEQ services and deliverables to the NAVFAC Construction Manager, Interior Designer and Contracting Officer 7 business days after the Interior Design Orientation Meeting. Submit FF&E Schedule and Schedule Updates Submittal to the NAVFAC Interior Designer within 7 days of any construction schedule revisions.

All submittal due dates for the FF&E and specialty equipment must be reflected in the Contractor's construction schedule. Submit proposed changes to the NAVFAC Interior Designer for review. The Contracting Officer must approve all revisions or deviations.

3.1.1.4 Services

The Contractor's Interior Designer and any Equipment Specialists are responsible for developing Final FF&E and Specialty CEQ Packages required in the project.

3.1.1.4.1 Validation of Requirements

The Contractor's Interior Designer and Equipment Specialist(s) must meet with the Activity at the PRECON to discuss the function of each area,

validate all FF&E or CEQ requirements, make any necessary changes and additions to the Concept FF&E Package and recommend any adjustments or revisions to the interior building finishes and building infrastructure.

3.1.1.4.2 Building Infrastructure and Systems

The Contractor's Interior Designer is responsible for ordering samples of all interior building finishes required for coordination. The FF&E and CEQ Package(s) must be fully integrated with the design, construction, and schedule of all building finishes and all building infrastructure and systems (such as heating, ventilation and air conditioning (HVAC), plumbing, fire protection, communications, electrical, data, architecture). All electrical, data and communications outlets, switches, fire extinguishers, thermostats, sprinkler heads and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) clearances must be accommodated for and be fully accessible once equipment is installed. The Contractor's Interior Designer and Equipment Specialist(s) must work with the Contractor and the electrical, telecommunication, and mechanical subcontractors to coordinate all infrastructure with the recommended vendors to include connection of power, data, communications, waterlines and gas lines, and calibration, testing and training prior to facility turnover and operation.

Provide coordination with the building infrastructure and provide revisions to the building infrastructure if required to support the FF&E Package and Specialty CEQ Package. Provide dimensioned locations on plans and elevations for multi-user telecommunications outlet assemblies (MUTOAs), junction boxes, wall outlets and floor boxes based on sizes, layouts and configurations of the equipment items in the FF&E Package and any Specialty CEQ Package.

3.1.1.4.3 Government-Furnished, Government Installed Equipment (GFGI) and Government-Furnished, Contractor-Installed Equipment (GFCI)

The FF&E and CEQ plans included in each submittal must take into consideration all FF&E or CEQ to include specialty CEQ, existing and future Government-Furnished, Government Installed (GFGI) Equipment and Government-Furnished, Contractor-Installed Equipment (GFCI). These items may include, but are not limited to, multi-function devices, printers, shredders, safes and vending machines.

3.1.1.4.4 Inventory of Existing FF&E or CEQ

The Activity will supply the Contractor's Interior Designer with a complete list of all existing FF&E or CEQ, to include e.g., sizes, utility requirements and weight, to be relocated or used in the new or renovated facility. The Contractor's Interior Designer is responsible for incorporating this equipment into the FF&E plan.

3.1.2 FF&E MEETINGS, PRESENTATIONS AND SUBMITTALS FOR THE INTERIOR DESIGN SERVICES

The Contractor's Interior Designer must attend all design meetings, site visits, walk-throughs, coordinate required mock-ups, obtain Activity and NAVFAC approvals and provide a complete and functional FF&E Package. All meetings must be coordinated with advance notice to the FF&E vendor(s), and NAVFAC Interior Designer, so that schedule and travel can be coordinated. Each submittal must demonstrate thorough interaction with the Activity's functional requirements and complete coordination with the facility design and the Structural Interior Design (SID).

These are minimum requirements and the Contractor must be prepared to provide all additional meetings and submittals that may be necessary to support the Interior Design effort and FF&E coordination. Submit any revisions or deviations caused by discontinued items or NAVFAC required changes to the NAVFAC Interior Designer for review. The Contracting Officer must approve all revisions and deviations.

3.1.2.1 Interior Design Orientation Meeting

The Interior Design Orientation Meeting must occur at MCAS Cherry Point. This meeting must occur within 7 days of PRECON meeting. This meeting must include a validation of FF&E requirements with the Activity and a walk-through of the Activity's existing facility(s) or similar facility. Submit minutes of this meeting to the NAVFAC Interior Designer within 7 business days of this meeting and include the preliminary schedule for the FF&E Meetings and Submittals.

3.1.2.2 "Over the Shoulder" Review Meeting of the FF&E Basis of Design Package Submittal

3.1.2.2.1 "Over the Shoulder" Review Meeting

The "Over the Shoulder" Review Meeting will be held virtually. If the meeting is held virtually, submit one hard copy and one digital copy of the presentation to the NAVFAC Interior Designer prior to the meeting.

The Contractor's Interior Designer must present the FF&E Basis of Design Package Submittal to the NAVFAC Interior Designer prior to presenting to the Activity. The submittal may be presented in a "loose" format or binder for NAVFAC approval prior to the Activity presentation. No presentation boards are required.

3.1.2.2.2 FF&E Basis of Design Package Submittal

Provide FF&E Basis of Design Package Submittal in accordance with Interior Design Procedures: Furniture, Fixtures and Equipment (FF&E).

3.1.2.3 FF&E Basis of Design Package Submittal Presentation to the Activity

This FF&E Basis of Design Presentation will be held at the Activity's location in Cherry Point, NC. After implementing all feedback from the NAVFAC Interior Designer, the Contractor's Interior Designer must present the FF&E Basis of Design Package Submittal to the Activity for feedback and approval. This meeting must include a walk-through of the Activity's existing facility(s) or similar facility. Minutes of this meeting with photos of the approved FF&E product must be submitted to the NAVFAC Interior Designer within 7 business days.

During this meeting, a detailed, functional review of the entire project must occur, with the FF&E presentation to follow, to ensure that all current FF&E requirements have been validated and captured. The submittal may be presented to the Activity in a "loose" format or binder. No presentation boards are required.

3.1.2.4 "Over the Shoulder" Review Meeting of the BVD Request for Quotation (RFQ) Package Submittal

Meet with the NAVFAC ID for an "over-the-shoulder" review meeting. Hold

meeting virtually.

3.1.2.5 FF&E BVD Request for Quotation (RFQ) Package Submittal

Provide FF&E BVD Request for Quotation (RFQ) Package Submittal in accordance with Interior Design Procedures: Furniture, Fixtures and Equipment (FF&E).

3.1.2.6 BVD Package Submittal and "Over the Shoulder" Review Meeting

The Contractor's Interior Designer must schedule an "Over the Shoulder" virtual meeting to review the results of the responses to each FF&E BVD RFQ Package and discuss the best value vendor recommendation(s). If clarifications, updates or revisions are required, documentation must be revised and resubmitted. The Contractor's Interior Designer must submit one hard copy in a 3-ring binder and one book-marked PDF copy of this submittal to the NAVFAC Interior Designer. Book-marked PDF copies must also be sent to the NAVFAC Construction Manager, Asset Management Branch (AMD) or Supply Management Division (SMD) (USMC projects), and the NAVFAC Contracting Officer.

3.1.2.7 Vendor Recommendation Letter and De-Briefs

Following the approval of the vendor recommendation, the Contractor's Interior Designer must send out notification to the vendors that submitted pricing proposals. A template for the notification letter will be provided by the NAVFAC Interior Designer. If a de-brief is requested by a vendor, the Contractor's Interior Designer must not reveal any pricing or proprietary information from other vendors in the de-brief.

3.1.2.8 Pre-Final FF&E Package "Over the Shoulder" Submittal Review Meeting

The meeting is to occur at MCAS Cherry Point located in Havelock, NC. The Contractor's Interior Designer must present the Pre-Final FF&E Package "Over the Shoulder" Submittal for NAVFAC and Activity approval. The submittal may be presented in a "loose" format or binder. No presentation boards required.

3.1.2.9 Pre-Final FF&E Package Submittal

Provide the following number of Pre-Final FF&E Package Submittals; Two binder copies and four electronic copies total, as follows:

a. One binder copy and one electronic copy for the NAVFAC Interior Designer

b. One binder copy and one electronic copy for the Activity

c. One electronic copy for the Facilities Engineering and Acquisition Division (FEAD) or Resident Officer in Charge of Construction (ROICC)

d. One electronic copy for the NAVFAC Project Manager

3.1.2.10 Final FF&E Package Submittal

Provide the Final FF&E Package Submittal 9 months prior to BOD, following the receipt of review comments on the Pre-Final FF&E Package Submittal and as determined by the approved FF&E schedule developed and incorporated

into the Contractor's Schedule.

Submit the Final FF&E Submittal in a 3-ring binder for review and approval. Provide the following number of Final FF&E submittals; Three binder copies and four electronic copies, as follows:

a. One binder copy and one electronic copy for the NAVFAC Interior Designer

b. One binder copy and one electronic copy for the Facilities Engineering and Acquisition Division (FEAD) or Resident Officer in Charge of Construction (ROICC)

c. One binder copy and one electronic copy for the Activity

d. One electronic copy for the NAVFAC Project Manager

3.1.2.11 Interior Finish Construction Submittals

Some building interior finishes (Structural Interior Design) may need to be revised to coordinate with the Final FF&E Package. Submit any revisions or deviations to the building interior finishes to the NAVFAC Interior Designer for review. The Contracting Officer must approve any changes to the building interior finishes.

3.2 POST-AWARD FF&E OPTION ITEM CHANGES

3.2.1 Requests for Price Changes

The FF&E Option has been priced, negotiated, and awarded based on specific line items as detailed in the approved Final FF&E Submittal. These items have been approved considering color, specific type and quality of material, price, and usable life. The Government will expect and require the Contractor to provide exactly those items. Any requests to change FF&E items that will cause a price change must be submitted in writing for approval by the NAVFAC Contracting Officer and Interior Designer before purchase and installation.

3.2.2 Requests for Item Changes

Should changes become necessary, careful consideration is required to ensure that equivalent quality, price and other aspects of the items are maintained. Any adjustments must be negotiated. Provide BVD documentation for each substituted item if the extended cost for the item exceeds the micro-purchase threshold (MPT). If multiple items from the same SIN must be substituted, include in the same BVD. Unexpired vendor quotes from the original FF&E RFQ may be used in the new BVD, provided that they are the same SIN and all quotes are from the same procurement category, i.e., GSA or Open Market. The Contractor must coordinate with the NAVFAC Interior Designer and Collateral Equipment Manager, in consultation with the Activity, for any changes to the FF&E. The Contracting Officer must approve any changes.

3.2.3 Post Option Award FF&E Finish Submittals

FF&E finishes may need to be revised due to discontinued product finishes. Submit any revisions or deviations to the FF&E finishes to the

NAVFAC Interior Designer for review. The Contracting Officer must approve any changes to the FF&E finishes.

3.2.4 Validation of Pricing

The Contractor must validate pricing with the FF&E vendor(s) prior to FF&E Option award. Cost increases due to authorized GSA schedule price increases must be allowed prior to the FF&E Option award to purchase the FF&E. Reimbursement for price increases after FF&E Option award will not be considered.

3.2.5 Progress Payments

Per FAR 52.232-5 Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts, the Contracting Officer may authorize a progress payment on the FF&E ordered as material delivered to the Contractor, at locations other than the site if:

a. Consideration is specifically authorized by this contract; and

b. The Contractor furnishes satisfactory evidence, including a copy of the order acknowledgment and proof of payment, that it has acquired title to such material, the material is stored in a secure, climate controlled location, and that the material will be used to perform this contract.

3.3 INSTALLATION

The FF&E Package includes the installation of all furniture and furnishings as specified in the Final FF&E Package. The FF&E installation dealer(s) specified in the FF&E Package must receive, store as required, transport to the project site, off load, inside deliver, unpack, assemble, install, clean, and dispose of all the trash for all FF&E. It is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the building completion, occupancy, and furniture installation dates with the installation dealer(s) specified in the FF&E Package. Any costs associated with or delaying furniture shipments to accommodate the construction schedule is the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.3.1 FF&E Pre-Installation Walk-Through

The Contractor must coordinate and participate in a walk-through to ensure that the building interior is substantially complete in all areas scheduled to receive FF&E to include floor, wall and ceiling finishes and building systems located on or in the ceilings. Attendees must include the NAVFAC Construction Manager and the FF&E vendor(s) in-person (if geographically feasible) or virtually. Approval by the NAVFAC Construction Manager to proceed with the FF&E installation is required. The walk-through date must occur prior to the commencement of the FF&E installation and accommodate sufficient time in the construction schedule for transportation of FF&E to the job site upon approval by the NAVFAC Construction Manager.

3.3.2 Walk Through(s) and Punch List(s) Submittal

The Contractor, Contractor's Interior Designer, NAVFAC Interior Designer, FF&E vendor(s) or dealer(s) representative and installation superintendent, other specialty consultants (if applicable), NAVFAC Construction Manager and the Activity will attend one punch list site

visits. The site visit must be held at the installation dealer's 98 percent completion and must identify and record all punch list items in the Punch List(s) Submittal. The site visit must be held at the installation dealer's 100 percent completion and must confirm that all punch list items have been resolved.

The Contractor must repair, to the Government's satisfaction, all damage to any facility finish that is a result of the furniture installation and correct all punch list items for the FF&E. Any damage or loss of FF&E after installation will be the responsibility of the Contractor and not the FF&E vendor or installer. Daily installation walk-throughs by the Contractor and the FF&E installation dealer are encouraged to document any damage and identify the responsible party(s).

3.4 INSTALLATION WARRANTY

Install all movable furnishings in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements. All movable furnishings must be level and aligned. All doors, drawers and accessories must be level and aligned to open, close and otherwise operate smoothly and securely.

All FF&E and Specialty CEQ must be installed by the manufacturer's dealer of record and not by the Contractor.

3.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

3.5.1 Warranty And Maintenance Information

Provide to the Contracting Officer at the final FF&E walk-thru one electronic copy and one binder copy of all ordering documentation, including but not limited to, quotes, purchase orders, factory order numbers (FO), IUID, and warranty and maintenance information for all products.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 12 24 13

ROLLER WINDOW SHADES
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM G21	(2015; R 2021; E 2021) Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701	(2023; ERTA 1 2023) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 325	(2017; Reprint Feb 2020) UL Standard for Safety Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems
UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detailed Drawings

Location Schedule

SD-03 Product Data

Window Shades

Recycled Content for various fiber components

SD-04 Samples

Window Shades

SD-06 Test Reports

Flammability Requirements

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor Air Quality for roller window shades

Qualifications

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Window Shades, Data Package 1

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Submit Data Package 1 for roller window shades, and Data Package 2 for electrical operators, in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.3 CERTIFICATES

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

1.3.1.1 Roller Window Shades

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide validation by other third-party program that products meet the requirements of this paragraph. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

1.4.1.1 Installer's Qualifications

Installer trained and certified by the manufacturer with a minimum of ten years of experience in installing products comparable to those specified in this section.

1.4.2 Flammability Requirements

Passes in accordance with NFPA 701 small and large-scale vertical burn. Materials tested are identical to products proposed for use.

1.4.3 Electrical Requirements

NFPA Article 100 listed and labeled in accordance with UL 325 or other testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, marked for intended use, and tested as a system. Individual testing of components is not acceptable in lieu of system testing.

1.4.4 Anti-Microbial Requirements

'No Growth' per ASTM G21 results for fungi ATCC9642, ATCC 9644, ATCC9645.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver components to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original packaging with the brand or company name, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Store components in a dry location that is adequately ventilated and free from dust, water, or other contaminants and has easy access for inspection and handling. Store materials flat in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 50 degrees F. Do not open containers until needed for installation unless verification inspection is required. Handle and store shades in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for a period of 10 years from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW SHADES

Submit drawings showing plans, elevations, sections, product details, installation details, operational clearances, wiring diagrams and relationship to work. Submit a location schedule showing location, size and quantity of shades. Include the use of same room designations as indicated on the drawings.

Provide product data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, and operating and maintenance instructions on each product to be used. Include styles, profiles and features.

Furnish samples of each type and color of roller shade fabric and roller shade channel. Provide shade material minimum 6 by 6 inches in size. Mark face of material to indicate interior faces.

Mock up: Install shade in area designated by Contracting Officer. Do not proceed with remaining work until the Contracting Officer approves workmanship and operation. Rework mock up as required to produce acceptable work. The approved shade can be used in the installation.

Submit fire resistance data, flame spread and smoke contribution data.

Provide roller tube that operates smoothly and of sufficient diameter and thickness to prevent excessive deflection. Provide brackets that are appropriate for inside mount. Provide shade cloth meeting the performance described in NFPA 701, small scale test. Treat steel features for corrosion resistance.

Provide Various Fiber Components with a minimum of 60 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for various fiber components.
Provide certification of indoor air quality for roller window shades.

2.1.1 Manufacturer's Qualifications

Obtain manual roller shades through one source from a single manufacturer with a minimum of twenty years of experience and minimum of three projects

of similar scope and size in manufacturing products comparable to those specified in this section. Furnish manual shades produced by the same manufacturer to provide matching appearance.

2.1.2 Manually Operated Shades with Single Rollers

2.1.2.1 Spring Operating Mechanisms

Provide with positive locking mechanism that can stop shade movement at each half-turn of roller and with manufacturer's standard pull.

2.1.2.2 Rollers

Provide corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shade bands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shade cloth for service.

a. Roller Drive-End Location: Right side of interior face of shade.

b. Direction of Shade cloth Roll: Regular, from back (exterior face) of roller.

c. Shade cloth-to-Roller Attachment: Manufacturer's standard method. Adhesive attachment is not acceptable.

2.1.2.3 Mounting Hardware

Provide corrosion resistant brackets or endcaps compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated. Provide hardware that allows for field adjustment or removal of shade roller tube and other operable hardware component without removal of brackets and end or center supports.

2.1.2.4 Shade Cloth

a. Shade Material: Light-filtering fabric: Openness 3 percent and Light-blocking fabric.

b. Shade Cloth Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum. Provide shade bar enclosed in sealed pocket of shade band material.

2.1.2.5 Installation Accessories

a. Front Fascia: L-shaped aluminum extrusion to conceal shade roller and hardware that snaps onto end caps without requiring exposed fasteners of any kind. Fascia can be mounted continuously across two or more shade bands. Provide manufacturers standard height fascia as required to conceal roller and shade band assembly when shade is fully open.

b. Exposed Headbox: Rectangular, extruded-aluminum enclosure including front fascia, top and back covers, endcaps, and removable bottom closure. Provide manufacturers standard height fascia as required to conceal roller and shade band assembly when shade is fully open.

c. Endcaps: Extruded aluminum with universal design suitable for mounting to window mullions. Provide size compatible with roller size. Provide end cap covers matching fascia/headbox finish.

d. Recessed Shade Pocket: Rectangular, extruded-aluminum enclosure designed for recessed ceiling installation; with front, top, and back formed as one piece, end plates, and removable bottom closure panel. Provide manufacturers standard height fascia as required to conceal roller and shade band assembly when shade is fully open. Provide pocket with lip at lower edge to support acoustical ceiling panel.

e. Closure Panel and Wall Clip: Removable aluminum panel designed for installation at bottom of site-constructed ceiling recess or pocket and for snap-in attachment to wall clip without fasteners.

2.1.3 Manually Operated Shades with Dual Rollers

2.1.3.1 Spring Operating Mechanisms

Provide with positive locking mechanism that can stop shade movement at each half-turn of roller and with manufacturer’s standard pull.

2.1.3.2 Rollers

Provide corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shade bands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shade bands for service.

a. Dual Shade-Roller Mounting Configuration: Side by Side.

b. Inside Roller: Drive-End Location: Right side of interior face of shade. Direction of Shade cloth Roll: Regular, from back (exterior face) of roller.

c. Outside Roller: Drive-End Location: Right side of interior face of shade. Direction of Shade cloth Roll: Regular, from back (exterior face) of roller.

d. Shade cloth-to-Roller Attachment: Manufacturer's standard method. Adhesive attachment is not acceptable.

2.1.3.3 Mounting Hardware

Provide corrosion resistant brackets or endcaps compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated. Provide hardware that allows for field adjustment or removal of shade roller tube and other operable hardware component without removal of brackets and end or center supports.

2.1.3.4 Inside Shade Cloth

a. Shade Material: Light-blocking fabric.

b. Shade Cloth Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum. Provide shade bar enclosed in sealed pocket of shade cloth material.

2.1.3.5 Outside Shade Cloth

a. Shade Material: Light-filtering fabric: Openness 3 percent.

b. Shade Cloth Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum. Provide shade bar enclosed in sealed pocket of shade cloth material.

2.1.3.6 Installation Accessories

a. Front Fascia: L-shaped aluminum extrusion to conceal shade roller and hardware that snaps onto end caps without requiring exposed fasteners of any kind. Fascia can be mounted continuously across two or more shade bands. Provide manufacturers standard height fascia as required to conceal roller and shade band assembly when shade is fully open.

b. Exposed Headbox: Rectangular, extruded-aluminum enclosure including front fascia, top and back covers, endcaps, and removable bottom closure. Provide manufacturers standard height fascia as required to conceal roller and shade band assembly when shade is fully open.

c. Endcaps: Extruded aluminum with universal design suitable for mounting to window mullions. Provide size compatible with roller size. Provide end cap covers matching fascia/headbox finish.

d. Recessed Shade Pocket: Rectangular, extruded-aluminum enclosure designed for recessed ceiling installation; with front, top, and back formed as one piece, end plates, and removable bottom closure panel. Provide manufacturers standard height fascia as required to conceal roller and shade band assembly when shade is fully open. Provide pocket with lip at lower edge to support acoustical ceiling panel.

e. Closure Panel and Wall Clip: Removable aluminum panel designed for installation at bottom of site-constructed ceiling recess or pocket and for snap-in attachment to wall clip without fasteners.

2.1.3.7 Room Darkening Shades

Provide room darkening (black-out) window shades designed to eliminate all visible light gaps when shades are fully closed, and conform with the following:

a. Provide roller tube made of aluminum. Provide shop fabricated light traps, consisting of a head box to house the shade roller, and U-shaped channels to serve as guides for the shade along the sides and to receive the bottom edge of the shade along the sill.

b. Provide light trap made of sheet steel having a minimum thickness of 22 gauge or anodized, extruded, aluminum. Provide legs of the channels not less than 1-3/4 inches long and separated by the minimum distance that permits free operation of the shade. Edges of light trap coming into contact with the shade cloth are smooth pile light seal. The exposed face of the head box is hinged or removable for access to the shade roller. The interior or unexposed surfaces of the light trap have a finish coat of flat black enamel. The exposed portions of the light trap have a factory-applied priming coat of gray paint.

c. Provide type of cloth for blackout purposes. Provide shade from a single piece of PVC polyester and PVC fiberglass.

d. Fit the bottom edge of the shade with a steel operating bar. Shades to engage positively with bottom rail through operating bar. Paint bars with flat black enamel.

2.2 COLOR

Provide color, pattern and texture for metal trim and shade fabric as indicated; colors listed are not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

After becoming familiar with details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Provide roller window shades, complete with necessary brackets, fittings, and hardware as indicated.

Perform installation in accordance with the approved detailed drawings and manufacturer's installation instructions. Install units level, plumb, secure, and at proper height and location relative to window units. Provide and install supplementary or miscellaneous items in total, including clips, brackets, or anchorages incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, and complete installation. Do not start installation until completion of room painting and finishing operations.

3.3 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the installation, clean window treatments and exposed components as recommended by manufacturer. Adjust window treatment for form and appearance and proper operating condition. Repair or replace damaged units as directed by the Contracting Officer. Isolate metal parts from direct contact with concrete, mortar, or dissimilar metals. Ensure shades installed in recessed pockets can be removed without disturbing the pocket. The entire shade, when retracted, is contained inside the pocket. For shades installed outside the jambs and mullions, overlap each jamb and mullion 0.75 inch or more when the jamb and mullion sizes permit. Include all hardware, brackets, anchors, fasteners, and accessories necessary for a complete, finished installation.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

VOLUME 2 of 2
Division 21 - 33

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SYSTEMS COMMAND, MID-ATLANTIC
MARINE CORPS AIR STATION, CHERRY POINT, NORTH CAROLINA

Building 7019 Renovations

AT THE
MARINE CORPS AIR STATION
CHERRY POINT, NORTH CAROLINA
STATION PROJECT NO: 7406712

DESIGNED BY:

MBF ARCHITECTS, PA
317-C POLLOCK STREET
NEW BERN, NORTH CAROLINA 28560

CIVIL: AVOLIS ENGINEERING, P.A.
LEAD & ASBESTOS TESTING: ECS CAROLINAS, LLP
STRUCTURAL ENGINEERING: KAYDOS-DANIELS ENGINEERS
INTERIOR DESIGN: WITHIN INTERIOR DESIGN
FIRE PROTECTION: JENSEN HUGHES
MECHANICAL/PLUMBING/ELECTRICAL: CRENSHAW CONSULTING
GEOTECHNICAL: TERRACON

SPECIFICATION PREPARED BY:

DARDEN J. EURE, III, MBF ARCHITECTS

01 JULY 2026

01 July 2026

SPECIFICATION APPROVED BY:

Design Director: _____
PATRICK FAULKNER, PE

Date: _____

This page is intentionally left blank.

VOLUME 2 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION		
21 13 13	08/20	WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION
21 30 00	04/08, CHG 1: 08/13	FIRE PUMPS
DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING		
22 00 00	05/24, CHG 1: 11/24	PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)		
23 03 00	11/25	BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
23 05 48.19	02/25	BRACING FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
23 05 93	05/25	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 07 00	08/24	THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
23 08 00	05/23, CHG 1: 08/24	COMMISSIONING OF MECHANICAL AND PLUMBING SYSTEMS
23 09 00	08/24, CHG 1: 08/25	INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
23 09 13	11/15, CHG 2: 05/21	INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC
23 09 23.02	02/19, CHG 1: 02/20	BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS
23 11 20	05/20	FACILITY GAS PIPING
23 21 13.00 20	04/06, CHG 2: 11/19	LOW TEMPERATURE WATER (LTW) HEATING SYSTEM
23 23 00	08/21	REFRIGERANT PIPING
23 30 00	02/25	HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION
23 52 43.00 20	05/15, CHG 2: 08/18	LOW PRESSURE WATER HEATING BOILERS (UNDER 800,000 BTU/HR OUTPUT)
23 81 00	05/24	DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT
DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION		
25 05 11	08/24	CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS
DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL		
26 05 73	08/23	POWER SYSTEM STUDIES
26 08 00	11/22	APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING
26 20 00	08/23	INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
26 32 15	05/24	ENGINE-GENERATOR SET STATIONARY 15-2500 KW, WITH AUXILIARIES
26 36 23	05/20, CHG 1: 08/21	AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH
26 41 00	11/13	LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
26 51 00	05/20, CHG 2: 11/21	INTERIOR LIGHTING
26 56 00	08/21	EXTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

27 10 00	08/11	BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 31 76	08/20	INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

31 00 00	08/23	EARTHWORK

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 11 23	05/22	AGGREGATE BASE COURSE
32 11 26	05/20	HOT-MIX BITUMINOUS BASE COURSE FOR ROADS AND STREETS
32 17 23.16	11/24	ROAD AND PARKING LOT PAVEMENT MARKINGS
32 92 23	04/06, CHG 1: 08/21	SODDING

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

33 11 00	08/24	WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING
33 16 15	11/20	WATER STORAGE STEEL RESERVOIR
33 71 02	08/21	UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION
33 82 00	04/06	TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP)

SECTION 21 13 13

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.3	(2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.4	(2021) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.21	(2021) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A135/A135M	(2021) Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A183	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A536	(2024) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-71	(2018) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 13	(2025; TIA 24-3) Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems
NFPA 13R	(2025) Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Low-Rise Residential Occupancies
NFPA 24	(2025) Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
NFPA 101	(2024) Life Safety Code

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)

NICET 1014-7	(2012) Program Detail Manual for Certification in the Field of Fire Protection Engineering Technology (Field Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler System Layout

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 199	(2022; Reprint Feb 2025) UL Standard for Safety Automatic Sprinklers for Fire-Protection Service
UL 312	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Check Valves for Fire-Protection Service
UL 405	(2013; Reprint Dec 2024) UL Standard for Safety Fire Department Connection Devices
UL 668	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Hose Valves for Fire-Protection Service
UL Fire Prot Dir	UL Product IQ (updated online) at https://productiq.ulprospector.com/en

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide wet pipe sprinklersystem(s) in areas indicated on the drawings. Except as modified herein, the system must meet the requirements of NFPA 13 and NFPA 13R and . Pipe sizes which are not indicated on the Contract drawings must be determined by hydraulic calculations.

1.2.1 Hydraulic Design

1.2.1.1 Basis for Calculations

Hydraulic calculations must be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value noted in NFPA 13 for piping. Hydraulic calculations must be based on operation of the fire pump(s) provided in Section 21 30 00 FIRE PUMPS.

1.2.1.2 Hydraulic Calculations

a. Water supply curves and system requirements must be plotted on semi-logarithmic graph (N^1.85) paper so as to present a summary of the complete hydraulic calculation.

b. Provide a summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, minimum discharge pressures and minimum flows. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) must be indicated.

c. Documentation must identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. Indicate the diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length and Hazen-Williams coefficient for each pipe.

d. Where the sprinkler system is supplied by interconnected risers, the sprinkler system must be hydraulically calculated using the hydraulically most demanding single riser. The calculations must not assume the simultaneous use of more than one riser.

e. All calculations must be performed back to the actual location of the flow test, taking into account the direction of flow in the service main at the test location.

f. For gridded systems, calculations must show peaking of demand area friction loss to verify that the hydraulically most demanding area is being used. A flow diagram indicating the quantity and direction of flows must be included.

1.2.1.3 Design Criteria

Hydraulically design the system to discharge a minimum density as indicated on the drawings. Hydraulic calculations must be in accordance with the Area/Density Method of NFPA 13.

1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage

Sprinklers must be uniformly spaced on branch lines. Provide coverage throughout 100 percent of the area noted on the Contract drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, telephone rooms, electrical equipment rooms (regardless of the fire resistance rating of the enclosure), boiler rooms, switchgear rooms, transformer rooms, attached electrical vaults and other electrical and mechanical spaces. Coverage per sprinkler must be in accordance with NFPA 13. Provide sprinklers below all obstructions in accordance with NFPA 13. Exceptions are as follows:

a. Sprinklers may be omitted from small rooms which are exempted for specific occupancies in accordance with NFPA 101.

b. Facilities that are designed in accordance with NFPA 13R.

1.2.3 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

An individual who is a licensed professional engineer (P.E.) who has passed the fire protection engineering written examination administered by the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying (NCEES) and has relevant fire protection engineering experience. The QFPE in this section is the same as FPQC in Section 01 45 00. Wherever "Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)" of "QFPE" appears in this section, substitute with "Fire Protection Quality Control Specialist (FPQC)". Services of the QFPE must include:

a. Reviewing SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal packages for completeness and compliance with the provisions of this specification. Working (shop) drawings and calculations must be prepared by, or prepared under the immediate supervision of, the QFPE. The QFPE must affix their professional engineering stamp with signature to the shop drawings, calculations, and material data sheets, indicating approval prior to submitting the shop drawings to the DFPE.

b. Provide a letter documenting that the SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal package has been reviewed and noting all outstanding comments.

c. Performing in-progress construction surveillance prior to installation of ceilings (rough-in inspection).

d. Witnessing pre-Government and final Government functional performance testing and performing a final installation review.

e. Signing applicable certificates under SD-07.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Partial submittals and submittals not fully complying with NFPA 13 and this specification section must be returned disapproved without review. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 must be submitted simultaneously.

Shop drawings (SD-02), product data (SD-03) and calculations (SD-05) must be prepared by the designer and combined and submitted as one complete package. The QFPE must review the SD-02/SD-03/SD-05 submittal package for completeness and compliance with the Contract provisions prior to submission to the Government. The QFPE must provide a Letter of Confirmation that they have reviewed the submittal package for compliance with the contract provisions. This letter must include their professional engineer stamp and signature. Partial submittals and submittals not reviewed by the QFPE must be returned disapproved without review.

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE);

Sprinkler System Designer;

Sprinkler System Installer;

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawing;

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe;

Fittings;

Valves, including gate, check, butterfly, and globe;

Riser Check Valves;

Relief Valves;

Sprinklers ;

Pipe Hangers and Supports ;

Sprinkler Alarm Switch;

Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch;

Fire Department Connection;

Air Vent;

Nameplates;

SD-05 Design Data

Hydraulic Calculations;

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Procedures;

SD-07 Certificates

Verification of Compliant Installation;

Request for Government Final Test;

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions;

Spare Parts Data;

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-built drawings

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Preconstruction Submittals

Within 36 days of contract award but no less than 14 days prior to commencing work on site, the prime Contractor must submit the following for review and approval. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 submittals received prior to the review and approval of the qualifications will be returned Disapproved Without Review.

1.4.1.1 Shop Drawing

One copy of the shop drawings, no later than 28 days prior to the start of system installation. Working drawings conforming to the requirements prescribed in NFPA 13 and must be no smaller than the Contract Drawings. Each set of drawings must include the following:

a. A descriptive index with drawings listed in sequence by number. A legend sheet identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used in the package.

b. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than 1/8-inch equals 1-foot clearly showing locations of devices, equipment, risers, and other details required to clearly describe the proposed arrangement.

c. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail must show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.

d. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross main pipe routing, elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor and elevation of "cloud" or false ceilings in relation to the building ceilings.

e. Plan and elevation views which establish that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance.

f. Riser layout drawings drawn to a scale of not less than 1/2-inch equals 1-foot to show details of each system component, clearances between each other and from other equipment and construction in the room.

g. Details of each type of riser assembly, pipe hanger, and restraint of underground water main at point-of-entry into the building, and electrical devices and interconnecting wiring. The dimension from the edge of vertical piping to the nearest adjacent wall(s) must be indicated on the drawings when vertical piping is located in stairs or other portions of the means of egress.

h. Details of each type of pipe hanger and related components.

i. Include fire pump curve with shop drawings and hydraulic calculations.

1.4.1.2 Product Data

One copy of annotated catalog data to show the specific model, type, and

size of each item. Catalog cuts must also indicate the NRTL listing. The data must be highlighted to show model, size, options, and other pertinent information, that are intended for consideration. Data must be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. Product data for all equipment must be combined into a single submittal.

1.4.1.3 Hydraulic Calculations

Calculations must be as outlined in NFPA 13 except that calculations must be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design using the design data shown on the drawings.

1.4.1.4 Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

Provide one manual and one pdf version on electronic media. The manuals must include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment.

Submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data must include a complete list of parts and supplies, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1-year and 3 years of service. Include a list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied.

1.4.2 Qualifications

1.4.2.1 Sprinkler System Designer

The sprinkler system designer must be certified as a Level III Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Water-Based Systems Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014-7.

1.4.2.2 Sprinkler System Installer

The sprinkler system installer must be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the contract documents, and must have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.4.3 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment and material must be listed or approved. Listed or approved, as used in this Section, means listed, labeled or approved by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) such as UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The omission of these terms under the description of an item or equipment described must not be construed as waiving this requirement. All listings or approvals by testing laboratories must be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation are mandatory requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect all equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, excessive humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. All pipes must be either capped or plugged until installed.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

Spare sprinklers and wrench(es) must be provided as spare parts in accordance with NFPA 13.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices listed for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 13 or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of manufacturers, for a classification of material. Material and equipment must be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment must have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, date of installation, installing Contractor's name and address, and the contract number provided on a new name plate permanently affixed to the item or equipment. Nameplates must be etched metal or plastic, permanently attached by screws to control units, panels or adjacent walls.

2.1.3 Identification and Marking

Pipe and fitting markings must include name or identifying symbol of manufacturer and nominal size. Pipe must be marked with ASTM designation. Valves and equipment markings must have name or identifying symbol of manufacturer, specific model number, nominal size, name of device, arrow indicating direction of flow, and position of installation (horizontal or vertical), except if valve can be installed in either position. Markings must be included on the body casting or on an etched or stamped metal nameplate permanently on the valve or cover plate.

2.1.4 Pressure Ratings

Valves, fittings, couplings, alarm switches, and similar devices must be rated for the maximum working pressures that can be experienced in the system, but in no case less than 175 psi.

2.2 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Steel Piping Components

2.2.1.1 Steel Pipe

Except as modified herein, steel pipe must be black as permitted by NFPA 13 and conform to the applicable provisions of ASTM A53/A53M, ASTM A135/A135M or ASTM A153/A153M.

Steel pipe must be minimum Schedule 40 for sizes 2 inches and less; and minimum Schedule 10 for sizes larger than 2 inches. Steel piping with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 must not be threaded.

2.2.1.2 Fittings

Fittings must be welded, threaded, or grooved-end type. Threaded fittings must be cast-iron conforming to ASME B16.4, malleable-iron conforming to ASME B16.3 or ductile-iron conforming to ASTM A536. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe, steel press fittings and field welded fittings are not permitted. Fittings, mechanical couplings, and rubber gaskets must be supplied by the same manufacturer. Threaded fittings must use Teflon tape or manufacturer's approved joint compound. Reducing couplings are not permitted except as allowed by NFPA 13.

2.2.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings must be designed for not less than 175 psi service and the product of the same manufacturer. Field welded fittings must not be used. Fitting and coupling housing must be malleable-iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510; ductile-iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12. Rubber gasketed grooved-end pipe and fittings with mechanical couplings are permitted in pipe sizes 2 inches and larger. Gasket must be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts must be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A183 and must be cadmium-plated or zinc-electroplated.

2.2.1.4 Flanges

Flanges must conform to NFPA 13 and ASME B16.1. Gaskets must be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16-inch thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type.

2.2.2 Flexible Sprinkler Hose

The use of flexible hose is not permitted.2.2.3 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Provide galvanized pipe hangers and supports in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.2.4 Valves

Provide valves of types approved for fire service. Valves must open by counterclockwise rotation.

2.2.4.1 Control Valve

Manually operated sprinkler control/gate valve must be outside stem and yoke (OS&Y) type or butterfly type and must be listed.

2.2.4.2 Check Valves

Check valves must comply with UL 312. Check valves 4 inches and larger must be of the swing type, have a clear waterway and meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4. Inspection plate must be provided on valves larger than 6 inches.

2.2.4.3 Hose Valve

Valve must comply with UL 668.

2.2.5 Riser Check Valves

Provide riser check valve, pressure gauges and main drain.

2.3 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.3.1 Sprinkler Alarm Switch

Vane or pressure-type flow switch(es). Connection of switch must be by the fire alarm installer. Vane type alarm actuating devices must have mechanical diaphragm controlled retard device adjustable from 10 to 60 seconds and must instantly recycle.

2.3.2 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch must be integral to the control valve or suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch must be tamper resistant and contain SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

2.4 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

Fire department connection must be projecting type with cast-brass body, matching wall escutcheon lettered "Auto Spkr" with a polished-brass finish. The connection must have individual self-closing clapper, cap with drip drain and chain. Female inlets must have 5-inchdiameter Storz connection on a 30 degree galvanized elbow downward facing (non-swivel). Comply with UL 405.

2.5 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers must comply with UL 199 and NFPA 13. Sprinklers with internal O-rings are not acceptable. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters must have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Extended coverage sprinklers are permitted for loading docks, residential occupancies and high-piled storage applications only.

2.5.1 Pendent Sprinkler

Pendent sprinkler must be recessed quick-response type with nominal K-factor as indicated on the contract drawings. Pendent sprinklers must have a polished chrome finish. Assembly must include an integral escutcheon.

2.5.2 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler must be brass quick-response type and have a nominal K-factor as indicated on the contract drawings.

2.5.3 Concealed Sprinkler

Concealed sprinkler must be chrome-plated quick-response pendent type and have a nominal K-factor as indicated onthe contract drawings. Coverplate

must be white2.5.4 Residential Sprinkler

Residential sprinkler must be concealed pendentor sidewall type with nominal K-factor of 5.6. Residential sprinkler must have a polished-chrome finish. Sprinkler must comply with UL 199.

2.5.5 Corrosion-Resistant Sprinkler

Corrosion-resistant sprinkler must be the pendent type installed in locations as indicated. Corrosion-resistant coatings must be factory-applied by the sprinkler manufacturer.

2.5.6 Dry Sprinkler Assembly

Dry sprinkler assembly must be of the sidewall type as indicated. Assembly must include an integral escutcheon. Maximum length must not exceed maximum indicated in its listing. Sprinkler must have a white enamel finish.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Provide spare sprinklers in accordance with NFPA 13 and must be placed in a suitable metal or plastic cabinet of sufficient size to accommodate all the spare sprinklers and wrenches in designated locations. Spare sprinklers must be representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed as required by NFPA 13. At least one wrench of each type required must be provided.

2.6.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon

Escutcheon must be one-piece metallic type with a depth of less than 3/4-inch and suitable for installation on pendent sprinklers. The escutcheon must have a factory finish that matches the pendent sprinkler.

2.6.3 Pipe Escutcheon

Provide split hinge metal plates for piping entering walls, floors, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

2.6.4 Sprinkler Guard

Listed guard must be a steel wire cage designed to encase the sprinkler and protect it from mechanical damage. Guards must be provided on sprinklers located within 7 feet of the floor.

2.6.5 Relief Valve

Relief valves must be listed and installed at the riser in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.6.6 Air Vent

Air vents must be of the automatic type and piped to drain to the building exterior.

2.6.7 Identification Sign

Valve identification sign must be minimum 6 inches wide by 2 inches high with enamel baked finish on minimum 18 gage steel or 0.024-inch aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Wording of sign must include, but not be limited to "main drain", "auxiliary drain", "inspector's test", "alarm test", "alarm line", and similar wording as required to identify operational components. Where there is more than one sprinkler system, signage must include specific details as to the respective system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS

Before commencing work, examine all adjoining work on which the contractor's work that is dependent for perfect workmanship according to the intent of this specification section, and report to the Contracting Officer's Representative a condition that prevents performance of first class work. No "waiver of responsibility" for incomplete, inadequate or defective adjoining work will be considered unless notice has been filed before submittal of a proposal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

The installation must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of NFPA 13, NFPA 24 and publications referenced therein. Locate sprinklers in a consistent pattern with ceiling grid, lights, and air supply diffusers. Install sprinkler system over and under ducts, piping and platforms when such equipment can negatively affect or disrupt the sprinkler discharge pattern and coverage.

a. Piping offsets, fittings, and other accessories required must be furnished to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.

b. Wherever the contractor's work interconnects with work of other trades the Contractor must coordinate with other Contractors to insure all Contractors have the information necessary so that they may properly install all necessary connections and equipment. Identify all work items needing access (dampers and similar equipment) that are concealed above hung ceilings by permanent color coded pins/tabs in the ceiling directly below the item.

c. Provide required supports and hangers for piping, conduit, and equipment so that loading will not exceed allowable loadings of structure. Submittal of a bid must be a deemed representation that the contractor submitting such bid has ascertained allowable loadings and has included in his estimates the costs associated in furnishing required supports.

3.2.1 Waste Removal

At the conclusion of each day's work, clean up and stockpile on site all waste, debris, and trash which may have accumulated during the day as a result of work by the contractor and of his presence on the job. Sidewalks and streets adjoining the property must be kept broom clean and free of waste, debris, trash and obstructions caused by work of the contractor, which will affect the condition and safety of streets, walks,

utilities, and property.

3.3 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The methods of fabrication and installation of the aboveground piping must fully comply with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 13 and this specification section.

3.3.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage

Seismic restraint is not required.

3.3.2 Piping in Exposed Areas

Install exposed piping without diminishing exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, must be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.3.3 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping must be concealed above ceilings. Piping must be inspected, hydrostatically tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas must be concealed.

3.3.4 Pendent Sprinklers

a. Drop nipples to pendent sprinklers must consist of minimum 1-inch pipe with a reducing coupling into which the sprinkler must be threaded.

b. Where sprinklers are installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, drop nipples must be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. The outlet of the reducing coupling must not extend below the underside of the ceiling.

c. Recessed pendent sprinklers must be installed such that the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling must not exceed the manufacturer's listed range and must be of uniform depth throughout the finished area.

d. Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings must be located in the center of the tile (plus or minus 2 inches).

e. Dry pendent sprinkler assemblies must be such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of the uniform depth throughout the finished space.

f. Where the maximum static or flowing pressure, whichever is greater at the sprinkler, applied other than through the fire department connection, exceeds 100 psi and a branch line above the ceiling supplies sprinklers in a pendent position below the ceiling, the cumulative horizontal length of an unsupported armover to a sprinkler or sprinkler drop must not exceed 12 inches for steel pipe and 6 inches for copper tube.

3.3.5 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers must contain no fittings

between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler.

3.3.6 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints must conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not more than four threads must show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site. Flanged joints must be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings must be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings, fittings and grooving tools must be products of the same manufacturer. For copper tubing, pipe and groove dimensions must comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field must be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe must be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances.

3.3.7 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes must be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face or hex type will be permitted. Where used, face bushings must be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings cannot be used in elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 1/2-inch.

3.3.8 Pipe Penetrations

a. Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors must be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve must be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile-iron or cast-iron pipe and extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves must provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe must be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation.

b. Where pipes and sleeves penetrate fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, pipes/sleeves must be firestopped in accordance with Section 07 84 00.00 22 FIRESTOPPING.

c. In penetrations that are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe must be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

3.3.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons must be provided for pipe penetration in finished areas of ceilings, floors and walls. Escutcheons must be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.3.10 Inspector's Test Connection

Unless otherwise indicated, the test connection must consist of 1-inch pipe connected at the riser as a combination test and drain valve; a test valve located approximately 7 feet above the floor; a smooth bore brass outlet equivalent to the smallest orifice sprinkler used in the system; and a painted metal identification sign affixed to the valve with the words "Inspector's Test". All test connection piping must be inside of the building and penetrate the exterior wall at the location of the discharge orifice only. The discharge orifice must be located outside the building wall no more than 2 feet above finished grade, terminated at a hard surface or concrete splash block to prevent erosin. Discharge to the exterior must not interfere with exiting from the facility. Water discharge or runoff must not cross the path of egress from the building. Do not discharge to the roof. Discharge to floor drains, janitor sinks or similar fixtures is not permitted.

Provide concrete splash blocks at all drain and inspector's test connection discharge locations if not discharging to a concrete surface. Splash blocks must be large enough to mitigate erosion and not become dislodged during a full flow of the drain. Ensure all discharged water drains away from the facility and does not cause property damage.

3.3.11 Drains

a. Main drain piping must be provided to discharge at a safe point outside the building, no more than 2 feet above finished grade. Terminate at a hard surface or a concrete splash block at drain outlet. Discharge to the exterior must not interfere with exiting from the facility. Water discharge or runoff must not cross the path of egress from the building.

b. Auxiliary drains must be provided as required by NFPA 13. Auxiliary drains are permitted to discharge to a floor drain if the drain is sized to accommodate full flow (min 40 gpm). Discharge to service sinks or similar plumbing fixtures is not permitted.

3.3.12 Installation of Fire Department Connection

Connection must be mounted on the exterior wall approximately 3 feet above finished grade. The piping between the connection and the check valve must be provided with an automatic drip in accordance with NFPA 13 and piped to drain to the outside or a floor drain within the same room.

3.3.13 Identification Signs

Signs must be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Main drain test results must be etched into main drain identification sign. Hydraulic design data must be etched into the nameplates and permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13. Provide labeling on the surfaces of all feed and cross mains to show the pipe function (e.g., "Sprinkler System", "Fire Department Connection", "Standpipe") and normal valve position (e.g. "Normally Open", "Normally Closed"). For pipe sizes 4-inch and larger provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 2 inches in height and visible from at least two sides when viewed from the floor. For pipe sizes less than 4-inch, provide white painted stenciled letters and

arrows, a minimum of 0.75-inch in height and visible from the floor.

3.4.15 Sprinkler Gauge

Install sprinkler gauge installation labels on each sprinkler gauge. Label must indicate date installed and test or replace date.

3.4 ELECTRICAL

Except as modified herein, electric equipment and wiring must be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system must be by the fire alarm installer.

3.5 PAINTING

Color code mark piping red.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.6.1 Test Procedures

Submit detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by the NICET Level III Fire Sprinkler Technician, and the representative of the installing company, and reviewed by the QFPE 60 days prior to performing system tests. Detailed test procedures must list all components of the installed system. Test procedures must include sequence of testing, time estimate for each test, and sample test data forms. The test data forms must be in a check-off format (pass/fail with space to add applicable test data; similar to the forms in NFPA 13). The test procedures and accompanying test data forms must be used for the pre-Government testing and the Government final testing.

a. Provide space to identify the date and time of each test. Provide space to identify the names and signatures of the individuals conducting and witnessing each test.

3.6.2 Pre-Government Testing

3.6.2.1 Verification of Compliant Installation

Conduct inspections and tests to ensure that equipment is functioning properly. Tests must meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests" and "System Acceptance" as noted in NFPA 13. The Contractor and QFPE must be in attendance at the pre-Government testing to make necessary adjustments. After inspection and testing is complete, provide a signed Verification of Compliant Installation letter by the QFPE that the installation is complete, compliant with the specification and fully operable. The letter must include the names and titles of the witnesses to the pre-Government tests. Provide all completion documentation as required by NFPA 13 and the test reports noted below.

a. NFPA 13 Aboveground Material and Test Certificate

b. NFPA 13 Underground Material and Test Certificate

3.6.2.2 Request for Government Final Test

When the verification of compliant installation has been completed, submit

a formal request for Government final test to the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE). Government final testing will not be scheduled until the DFPE has received copies of the request for Government final testing and Verification of Compliant Installation letter with all required reports. Government final testing will not be performed until after the connections to the installation fire alarm reporting system have been completed and tested to confirm communications are fully functional. Submit request for test at least 15 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

3.6.3 Correction of Deficiencies

If equipment was found to be defective or non-compliant with contract requirements, perform corrective actions and repeat the tests. Tests must be conducted and repeated if necessary until the system has been demonstrated to comply with all contract requirements.

3.6.4 Government Final Tests

The tests must be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the DFPE. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests. The following must be provided at the job site for Government Final Testing:

a. The manufacturer's technical representative.

b. The contractor's Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE).

c. Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed.

Government Final Tests will be witnessed by the Designated Fire Protection Engineer,and Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE). At this time, all required tests noted in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" must be repeated at their discretion.

3.7 MINIMUM SYSTEM TESTS

The system, including the underground water mains, and the aboveground piping and system components, must be tested to ensure that equipment and components function as intended. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure must be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24.

3.7.1 Aboveground Piping

3.7.1.1 Hydrostatic Test

Aboveground piping must be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13. There must be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure must be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.7.2 Main Drain Flow Test

Following flushing of the underground piping, a main drain test must be made to verify the adequacy of the water supply. Static and residual pressures must be recorded on the certificate specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.8 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Following acceptance of the system, as-built drawings and O&M manuals must be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. Submit six sets of detailed as-built drawings. The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final acceptance test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the final acceptance test.

a. The drawings must be prepared electronically and sized no less than the contract drawings. Furnish one set of CDs or DVDs containing software back-up and CAD based drawings in latest version of AutoCAD, DXF and portable document formats of as-built drawings and schematics.

b. Provide operating and maintenance (O&M) instructions.

3.9 ONSITE TRAINING

Conduct a training course for the responding fire department and operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training must be performed on two separate days (to accommodate different shifts of Fire Department personnel) for a period of 4 hours of normal working time and must start after the system is functionally complete and after the final acceptance test. The on-site training must cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 21 30 00

FIRE PUMPS
04/08, CHG 1: 08/13

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Except as modified in this Section or on the drawings, install fire pumps in conformance with NFPA 20, NFPA 70, and NFPA 72. In the event of a conflict between specific provisions of this specification and applicable NFPA standards, this specification governs. Devices and equipment for fire protection service must be UL Fire Prot Dir listed or FM APP GUIDE approved. Interpret all reference to the authority having jurisdiction to mean the Contracting Officer or the Midlant Division, Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command, Fire Protection Engineer for Navy projects.

1.2 SEQUENCING

1.2.1 Primary Fire Pump

Provide primary fire pump that automatically operates when the pressure drops to 42 psi , or manually when the starter is operated. Provide pump that automatically shut down after a running time of 10 minutes unless manually shutdown. The fire pump must automatically stop operating when the system pressure reaches 57 psi and after the fire pump has operated for the minimum pump run time specified herein.

1.2.2 Pressure Maintenance Pump

Operate pressure maintenance pump when the system pressure drops to 47 psi. Stop pump automatically when the system pressure reaches 57 psi and after the pump has operated for the minimum pump run time specified herein.

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.3	(2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.5	(2020) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.18	(2021) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.22	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(2024) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.39	(2025) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe

	Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B31.1	(2024) Power Piping

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C110/A21.10	(2021) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings
AWWA C111/A21.11	(2023) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C606	(2022) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A183	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A194/A194M	(2024) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel, Alloy Steel, and Stainless Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-Temperature Service, or Both
ASTM A449	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Hex Cap Screws, Bolts, and Studs, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105/90 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, General Use
ASTM A536	(2024) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A795/A795M	(2021) Standard Specification for Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use
ASTM B42	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B62	(2017) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B75/B75M	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B88	(2022) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B135/B135M	(2017) Standard Specification for Seamless Brass Tube

ASTM D2000	(2018; R 2024) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D3308	(2012; R 2022) Standard Specification for PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM F436	(2011) Hardened Steel Washers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 00001	(2024) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 20	(2025; TIA 25-1) Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection
NFPA 24	(2025) Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(2025) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA 1963	(2019) Standard for Fire Hose Connections

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 448	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Centrifugal Stationary Pumps for Fire-Protection Service
UL Fire Prot Dir	UL Product IQ (updated online) at https://productiq.ulprospector.com/en

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

The Midlant Division, Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command, Fire Protection Engineer, will review and approve all submittals in this section requiring Government approval.

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Fire Protection Specialist;

No later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of the fire pump installation drawings

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings;

As-Built Drawings;

Piping Layout;

Pump Room;

SD-03 Product Data

Catalog Data;

Spare Parts

Preliminary Tests

At least 14 days prior to the proposed date and time to begin Preliminary Tests

Field Tests;

At least 2 weeks before starting field tests

Manufacturer's Representative;

Field Training;

Navy Formal Inspection and Tests

SD-06 Test Reports

Preliminary Tests

One copy of the completed Preliminary Tests Reports, no later that 7 days after the completion of the Preliminary Tests.

Navy Formal Inspection and Tests;

SD-07 Certificates

Fire Protection Specialist

No later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of the fire pump installation drawings

Qualifications of Welders

Qualifications of Installer

Preliminary Test Certification

Final Test Certification

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance Instructions;

At least 14 days prior to conducting field training

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

Submit Spare Parts data for each different item of equipment and material specified. Include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service. Include a list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied by the Contractor.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Fire Protection Specialist

The Fire Protection Specialist in this section is the same as FPQC in Section 01 45 00. Wherever "Fire Protection Specialist" appears in this section, substitute with "Fire Protection Quality Control Specialist (FPQC)".

1.6.2 Qualifications of Welders

Submit certificates of each welder's qualifications prior to site welding; certifications more than one year old are not acceptable.

1.6.3 Qualifications of Installer

Prior to installation, submit data for approval showing that the Contractor has successfully installed fire pumps and associated equipment of the same type and design as specified herein, or that he has a firm contractual agreement with a subcontractor having such required experience. Include the names and locations of at least two installations where the Contractor, or the subcontractor referred to above, has installed such systems. Indicate the type and design of each system and certify that each system has performed satisfactorily in the manner intended for a period of not less than 18 months.

1.6.4 Preliminary Test Certification

When preliminary tests have been completed and corrections made, submit a signed and dated certificate with a request for a formal inspection and tests.

1.6.5 Final Test Certification

Concurrent with the Final Acceptance Test Report, submit certification by the Fire Protection Specialist that the fire pump installation is in accordance with the contract requirements, including signed approval of the Preliminary and Final Acceptance Test Reports.

1.6.6 Manufacturer's Representative

Perform work specified in this section under the supervision of and

certified by a representative of the fire pump manufacturer. Submit the name and documentation of certification of the proposed Manufacturer's Representative, concurrent with submittal of the Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications. Engage the Manufacturer's Representative regularly in the installation of the type and complexity of fire pump(s) specified in the Contract documents. The representative is an individual who has served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect all equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, excessive humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, either cap or plug all pipes until installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

a. Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicates items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

b. Submit manufacturer's catalog data included with the Fire Pump Installation Drawings for each separate piece of equipment proposed for use in the system. Indicate the name of the manufacturer of each item of equipment, with data annotated to indicate model to be provided. In addition, provide a complete equipment list that includes equipment description, model number and quantity. Catalog data for material and equipment includes, but is not limited to, the following:

(1) Fire pumps, drivers and controllers including manufacturer's certified shop test characteristic curve for each pump. Shop test curve may be submitted after approval of catalog data but must be submitted prior to the final tests.

(2) Pressure maintenance pump and controller.

(3) Piping components.

(4) Valves, including gate, check, globe and relief valves.

(5) Gauges.

(6) Hose valve manifold test header and hose valves.

(7) Flow meter.

(8) Restrictive orifice union.

(9) Associated devices and equipment.

c. Provide a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number for all equipment. Affix standard nameplates securely in a conspicuous place and easy to read to pumps and motors. Provide nameplates and markings in accordance with UL 448. Provide electric motor nameplates with the

minimum information required by NFPA 70, Section 430-7.

2.2 FIRE PUMP

Provide electric motor driven fire pump. Provide pump capacity rated at 750 gpm with a rated net pressure of 50 psi. Furnish no less than 150 percent of rated flow capacity at not less than 65 percent of rated net pressure. Provide centrifugal in-line fire pump. Equip horizontal pump with automatic air release devices. Use maximum rated pump speed of 2100 rpm when driving the pump at rated capacity. Provide pump that is automatic start and automatic stop. Provide pump conforming to the requirements of UL 448. Ensure fire pump discharge and suction gauges are oil-filled type.

2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE

2.3.1 General Requirements

Provide Materials and Equipment that have been tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and are listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by Factory Mutual and listed in FM APP GUIDE. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, such means listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE.

2.3.2 Alarms

Provide audible and visual alarms as required by NFPA 20 on the controller. Provide remote supervision as required by NFPA 20, in accordance with NFPA 72 under Section 28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE. Activate alarm signal upon the following conditions: electric motor controller has operated into a pump running condition, loss of electrical power to electric motor starter, phase reversal on line side of motor starter, and low temperature.Provide alarm silencing switch and red signal lamp, with signal lamp arranged to come on when switch is placed in OFF position.

2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.4.1 Pipe and Fittings

Provide outside-coated, cement mortar-lined, ductile-iron pipe (with a rated working pressure of 150 psi) conforming to NFPA 24 for piping under the building and less than 5 feet outside of the building walls. Anchor the joints in accordance with NFPA 24; provide concrete thrust block at the elbow where the pipe turns up toward the floor, and restrain the pipe riser with steel rods from the elbow to the flange above the floor. Provide minimum pipe size of 6 inches. Provide minimum cover depth as required by NFPA 24, but no less than 3 feet. Piping more than 5 feet outside of the building walls must be provided under Section 33 11 00 WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING.

2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets

Provide ductile iron fittings conforming to AWWA C110/A21.10. Provide gaskets that are suitable in design and size for the pipe with which such gaskets are to be used. Provide gaskets for ductile iron pipe joints conforming to AWWA C111/A21.11.

2.4.3 Buried Utility Warning and Identification Tape

Provide detectable aluminum foil plastic-backed tape or detectable magnetic plastic tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried piping for all buried piping. Ensure tape is detectable by an electronic detection instrument. Provide tape in rolls, 3 inches minimum width, color-coded for the utility involved and imprinted in bold black letters continuously and repeatedly over the entire tape length. Warning and identification must be "CAUTION BURIED WATER PIPING BELOW" or similar wording. Use permanent code and lettering that is unaffected by moisture and other substances contained in the trench backfill material. Bury tape at a depth of 12 inches below the top surface of earth or the top surface of the subgrade under pavement.

2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.5.1 Pipe Sizes 2.5 inches and Larger

2.5.1.1 Pipe

Provide piping consisting of ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 (except for Schedule 30 for pipe sizes 8 inchesand greater in diameter), Type E or Type S, Grade A; black steel pipe. Join steel pipe by means of flanges welded to the pipe or mechanical grooved joints only. Do not join piping by welding or weld fittings. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe, and segmented welded fittings are not permitted. Rubber gasketed groove-end pipe and fittings with mechanical couplings must be permitted in pipe sizes larger than 2-inches. Steel piping with wall thickness less than Schedule 30 must not be threaded. Side outlet tees using rubber gasketed fittings are not permitted. Galvanize suction piping on the inside in accordance with NFPA 20.

2.5.1.2 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Provide joints and fittings that are designed for no less than 175 psi service and are the product of the same manufacturer. Provide malleable iron fitting and coupling houses conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12. Provide flush type gasket that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Provide cadmium plated or zinc electroplated, heat-treated steel nuts and bolts conforming to ASTM A183.

2.5.1.3 Flanges

Provide ASME B16.5, Class 150 flanges. Provide flanges at valves, connections to equipment, and where indicated.

2.5.1.4 Gaskets

Provide AWWA C111/A21.11, cloth inserted red rubber gaskets.

2.5.1.5 Bolts

Provide ASTM A449, Type 1 bolts. Do not extend bolts less than three full threads beyond the nut with bolts tightened to the required torque.

2.5.1.6 Nuts

Provide ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 7 nuts.

2.5.1.7 Washers

Provide washers meeting the requirements of ASTM F436. Provide flat circular washers under all bolt heads and nuts.

2.5.2 Piping Sizes 2 inches and Smaller

2.5.2.1 Steel Pipe

Provide ASTM A795/A795M, Weight Class STD (Standard), Schedule 40, Type E or Type S, Grade A, zinc-coated steel pipe with threaded end connections. Provide ASME B16.3, Class 150, zinc-coated threaded fittings. Provide ASME B16.39, Class 150, zinc-coated unions.

2.5.2.2 Copper Tubing

Provide copper tubing that is ASTM B88, Type L or K, soft annealed. Provide ASME B16.26, flared joint fittings. Provide pipe nipples consisting of ASTM B42 copper pipe with threaded end connections.

2.5.3 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Provide adjustable hangers and supports that are UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM APP GUIDE. Finish of rods, nuts, washers, hangers, and supports must be zinc-plated after fabrication. Pipe hangers and supports must be provided in accordance with NFPA 20.

2.5.4 Valves

Provide valves that are UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM APP GUIDE for fire protection service and with flange or threaded end connections.

2.5.4.1 Gate Valves and Control Valves

Provide outside screw and yoke (O.S.&Y.) type gate valves and control valves which open by counterclockwise rotation. Butterfly-type control valves are permitted in accordance with NFPA 20.

2.5.4.2 Tamper Switch

Equip the suction control valves, the discharge control valves, valves to test header and flow meter, and the by-pass control valves with valve tamper switches for monitoring by the fire alarm system.

2.5.4.3 Check Valve

Check valve must be clear open, swing type check valve with flange or threaded inspection plate.

2.5.4.4 Relief Valve

Provide pilot operatedor spring operated type relief valve conforming to NFPA 20. Provide a means of detecting water motion in the relief lines where the discharge is not visible within the pump house.

2.5.4.5 Circulating Relief Valve

Provide an adjustable circulating relief valve for each fire pump in accordance with NFPA 20.

2.5.5 Hose Valve Manifold Test Header

Construct linear test header of steel pipe. Provide ASME B16.5, Class 150 flanged inlet connection to hose valve manifold assembly. Provide approved bronze hose gate valve with 2.5 inch National Standard male hose threads with cap and chain; locate 3 feet above grade in the horizontal position for each test header outlet. Ensure welding is metallic arc process in accordance with ASME B31.1.

2.5.6 Pipe Sleeves

Provide a pipe sleeve at each location where piping passes entirely through walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors, including pipe entering buildings from the exterior. Secure sleeves in position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, ceilings, and floors. Provide one inch minimum clearance between exterior of piping or pipe insulation, and interior of sleeve or core-drilled hole. Firmly pack space with mineral wool insulation. Seal space at both ends of the sleeve or core-drilled hole with plastic waterproof cement which will dry to a firm but pliable mass, or provide a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomeric seal. In fire walls and fire floors, provide a fire seal between the pipe and the sleeve in accordance with Section 07 84 00.00 22 FIRESTOPPING.

a. Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete Walls, Ceilings, Roofs, and Floors: Provide hot-dip galvanized steel, ductile-iron, or cast-iron pipe sleeves. Core drilling of masonry and concrete may be provided in lieu of pipe sleeves provided that cavities in the core-drilled hole be completely grouted smooth.

b. Sleeves in Other Than Masonry and Concrete Walls, Ceilings, Roofs, and Floors: Provide galvanized steel sheet pipe not less than 0.90 psf.

2.5.7 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one-piece or split-hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed areas. Provide polished stainless steel or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on plates in unfinished spaces. Secure plates in place.

2.6 ELECTRIC MOTOR DRIVER

Provide motors, controllers, contactors, and disconnects with their respective pieces of equipment, as specified herein and provide electrical connections under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide controllers and contactors with a maximum of 120-volt control circuits, and auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, include the cost of providing additional electrical service and related work under this section. Provide motor conforming to NEMA MG 00001 Design B type. Provide premium efficiency type integral size motors in accordance with NEMA MG 00001. Provide motor horsepower of sufficient size so that the nameplate horsepower rating will not be exceeded throughout the entire published pump characteristic curve. The motor and fire pump controller

must be fully compatible.

2.7 FIRE PUMP CONTROLLER

Provide automatic type controller which is UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM APP GUIDE for fire pump service. Arrange pump for automatic start and stop, and manual push-button stop. Accomplish automatic stopping only after all starting causes have returned to normal and after a minimum pump run time has elapsed. Provide controllers that are completely terminally wired, ready for field connections, and mounted in a NEMA Type 2 drip-proof enclosure arranged so that controller current carrying parts will not be less than 12 inches above the floor. Provide controller with voltage surge arresters installed in accordance with NFPA 20. Equip controller with a bourdon tube pressure switch or a solid state pressure switch with independent high and low adjustments, automatic starting relay actuated from normally closed contacts, visual alarm lamps and supervisory power light. Equip controller with a thermostat switch with adjustable setting to monitor the pump room temperature and to provide an alarm when temperatures falls below 40 degrees F. Thermostat must be mounted on the exterior of the controller. Provide controller which is factory-equipped with a heater operated by thermostat to prevent moisture in the cabinet.

2.7.1 Controller for Electric Motor Driven Fire Pump

Controller must be electronic soft start starting type. Design controller for 40 HP at 208 volts. Provide controller with a short circuit rating of 10,000 amps r.m.s. symmetrical at 208 volts a.c. Provide an automatic transfer switch (ATS) for the fire pump in compliance with NFPA 20 and specifically listed for fire pump service. The ATS must transfer source of power to the alternate source upon loss of normal power. Controller must monitor pump running, loss of a phase or line power, phase reversal, low reservoir and pump room temperature. Display alarms individually in front of panel by lighting of visual lamps. Label each lamp with rigid etched plastic labels. Equip controller with terminals for remote monitoring of pump running, pump power supply trouble (loss of power or phase and phase reversal), and pump room trouble (pump room temperature and low reservoir level), and for remote start. Limited service fire pump controllers are not permitted, except for fire pumps driven by electric motors rated less than 15 hp. Equip controller with a 7-day electric pressure recorder with 24-hour spring wound back-up. Provide a readout of the system pressure from 0 to 15 hp, time, and date. Controller must require the pumps to run for ten minutes for pumps with driver motors under 200 horsepower and for 15 minutes for pumps with motors 200 horsepower and greater, prior to automatic shutdown. Automatic shutdown must occur after reaching the stop pressure and the expiration of the minimum run-timer. Equip the controller with an externally operable isolating switch which manually operates the motor circuit. Provide means in the controller for measuring current for all motor circuit conductors.

2.8 PRESSURE SENSING LINE

Provide a completely separate pressure sensing line for each fire pump and for the jockey pump. Arrange the sensing line in accordance with Figure A.4.32(a) of NFPA 20. Provide sensing line of 1/2 inch H58 brass tubing complying with ASTM B135/B135M. Equip the sensing line with two restrictive orifice unions each. Provide restricted orifice unions consisting of ground-face unions with brass restricted diaphragms drilled for a 3/32 inch. Mount restricted orifice unions in the horizontal position, no less than 5 feet

apart on the sensing line. Provide two test connections for each sensing line. Test connections consist of two brass 1/2 inch globe valves and 1/4 inch gauge connection tee arranged in accordance with NFPA 20. Equip one of the test connections with a 0 to 300 psi water oil-filled gauge. Connect sensing line to the pump discharge piping between the discharge piping control valve and the check valve.

2.9 PRESSURE MAINTENANCE PUMP

2.9.1 General

Provide pressure maintenance pump that is electric motor driven, in-line vertical shaft, centrifugal type with a rated discharge of 10 gpm at 60 psig. Pump must draft from the suction supply side of the suction pipe gate valve of the fire pump and discharge into the system at the downstream side of the pump discharge gate valve. Provide an approved indicating gate valve of the outside screw and yoke (O.S.&Y.) type in the maintenance pump discharge and suction piping. Provide oil-filled water pressure gauge and approved check valve in the maintenance pump discharge piping. Provide swing type check valve with removable inspection plate.

2.9.2 Pressure Maintenance Pump Controller

Arrange pressure maintenance pump controller for automatic and manual starting and stopping and equip with a "manual-off-automatic" switch. Provide controller which is completely prewired, ready for field connections, and wall-mounted in a NEMA Type 2 drip-proof enclosure. Equip the controller with a bourdon tube pressure switch or a solid state pressure switch with independent high and low adjustments for automatic starting and stopping. Provide a sensing line connected to the pressure maintenance pump discharge piping between the control valve and the check valve. Provide sensing line conforming to paragraph, PRESSURE SENSING LINE. The sensing line must be completely separate from the fire pump sensing lines. Provide an adjustable run timer to prevent frequent starting and stopping of the pump motor. Set the run timer for 2minutes.

2.10 JOINTS AND FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBE

Provide wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings conforming to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B75/B75M. Provide cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure conforming conform to ASME B16.18. Provide cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube conforming to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B62. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used. Provide grooved mechanical joints and fittings that are designed for no less than 125 psig service and are the product of the same manufacturer. Provide ductile iron grooved fitting and mechanical coupling housing conforming to ASTM A536. Use gaskets in grooved joints consisting of molded synthetic polymer of pressure responsive design and conforming to ASTM D2000 for circulating medium up to 239 degrees F. Provide grooved joints conforming to AWWA C606 Use steel coupling nuts and bolts in grooved joints conforming to ASTM A183.

2.11 PUMP BASE PLATE AND PAD

Provide a common base plate for the in-line fire pump for mounting pump and driver unit. Construct the base plate of cast iron with raised lip

tapped for drainage or welded steel shapes with suitable drainage. Provide each base plate for the horizontal fire pumps with a 1 inch galvanized steel drain line piped to the nearest floor drain. For vertical shaft pumps, provide pump head with a cast-iron base plate which serves as the sole plate for mounting the discharge head assembly. Mount pump units and bases on a raised 6 inches reinforced concrete pad that is an integral part of the reinforced concrete floor.

2.12 HOSE VALVE MANIFOLD LINEAR TEST HEADER

Connect hose valve test header by ASME B16.5, Class 150 flange inlet connection. Provide UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM APP GUIDE bronze hose gate valves with 2.5 inches American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Standard Threads (NH) in accordance with NFPA 1963. Provide number of valves in accordance with NFPA 20. Equip each hose valve with a cap and chain, and locate no more than 3 feet and no less than 2 feet above grade.

2.13 FLOW METER

Provide meter that is UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM APP GUIDE as flow meters for fire pump installation with direct flow readout device. Provide flow meter that is capable of metering any waterflow quantities between 50 percent and 150 percent of the rated flow of the pumps. Arrange piping to permit flow meter to discharge to pump suction and to discharge through test header. The meter throttle valve and the meter control valves must be O.S.&Y. valves. Provide automatic air release if flow meter piping between pump discharge and pump suction forms an inverted "U". Provide venturi type meter.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

Periodically perform a thorough inspection of the fire pump installation, including visual observation of the pump while running, to assure that the installation conforms to the contract requirements. Excessive vibration, leaks (oil or water), unusual noises, overheating, or other potential problems are not acceptable. Inspection includes piping and equipment clearance, access, supports, and guards. Bring any discrepancy to the attention of the Contracting Officer in writing, no later than three working days after the discrepancy is discovered. The Fire Protection Specialist must witness the preliminary and final acceptance tests and, after completion of the inspections and a successful final acceptance test, sign test results and certify in writing that the installation the fire pump installation is in accordance with the contract requirements.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Provide equipment, materials, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, installation, examination, inspection and testing in accordance NFPA 20, except as modified herein. In addition, install the fire pump and engine in accordance with the written instructions of the manufacturer.

3.3.1 Installation Drawings

Submit Fire Pump Installation Drawings consisting of a detailed plan view, detailed elevations and sections of the pump room, equipment and piping, drawn to a scale of not less than 1/2 inch = 1 foot. Indicate equipment, piping, and associated pump equipment to scale. Indicate all clearance, such as those between piping and equipment; between equipment and walls, ceiling and floors; and for electrical working distance clearance around all electrical equipment. Include a legend identifying all symbols, nomenclatures, and abbreviations. Indicate a complete piping and equipment layout including elevations and/or section views of the following:

a. Fire pumps, controllers, piping, valves, and associated equipment.

b. Sensing line for each pump including the pressure maintenance pump.

c. Restraint of underground water main at entry-and exit-points to the building including details of pipe clamps, tie rods, mechanical retainer glands, and thrust blocks.

d. A one-line schematic diagram indicating layout and sizes of all piping, devices, valves and fittings.

e. A complete point-to-point connection drawing of the pump power, control and alarm systems, as well as interior wiring schematics of each controller.

3.3.2 Pump Room Configuration

Provide detail plan view of the pump room including elevations and sections showing the fire pumps, associated equipment, and piping. Submit working drawings on sheets not smaller than 24 by 36 inches; include data for the proper installation of each system. Show piping schematic of pumps, devices, valves, pipe, and fittings. Show point to point electrical wiring diagrams. Show piping layout and sensing piping arrangement. Include:

a. Pumps, drivers, and controllers

b. Hose valve manifold linear test header

c. Circuit diagrams for pumps

d. Wiring diagrams of each controller

3.3.3 Accessories

Furnish tank supports, piping offsets, fittings, and required accessories as specified to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.

3.4 PIPE AND FITTINGS

Piping must be inspected, tested and approved before burying, covering, or concealing. Provide fittings for changes in direction of piping and for all connections. Make changes in piping sizes using tapered reducing pipe fittings. Do not use bushings.

3.4.1 Cleaning of Piping

Interior and ends of piping must be clean and free of any water or foreign material. Keep piping clean during installation by means of plugs or other approved methods. When work is not in progress, securely close open ends of the piping so that no water or foreign matter will enter the pipes or fittings. Inspect piping before placing in position.

3.4.2 Threaded Connections

Provide jointing compound for pipe threads consisting of polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) pipe thread tape conforming to ASTM D3308 and apply to male threads only. Provide exposed ferrous pipe threads with one coat of zinc molybdate primer applied to a minimum of dry film thickness of 1 mil.

3.4.3 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Provide additional hangers and supports for concentrated loads in aboveground piping, such as for valves and risers.

3.4.3.1 Vertical Piping

Support piping at each floor, at no more than 10 foot intervals.

3.4.3.2 Horizontal Piping

Space horizontal piping supports as follows:

MAXIMUM SPACING (FEET)										
Nominal Pipe Size (inches)	1 and Under	1.25	1.5	2	2.5	3	3.5	4	5	6+
Copper Tube	6	7	8							
Steel Pipe	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	16	17

3.4.4 Underground Piping

Install underground piping and fittings in conformance to NFPA 24. Anchor joints in accordance with NFPA 24. Provide concrete thrust block at elbow where pipe turns up towards floor, and restrain the pipe riser with steel rods from the elbow to the flange above the floor. After installation in accordance with NFPA 24, clean rods and nuts thoroughly and coat with asphalt or other corrosion-retard material approved by the Contracting Officer. Provide minimum cover depth of 3 feet.

3.4.5 Grooved Mechanical Joint

Prepare grooves according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Use grooved fittings, couplings, and grooving tools which are products of the same manufacturer. Ensure pipe and groove dimensions comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. Measure the diameter of grooves made in the field using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Measure groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Do not use grooved joints in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.4.6 Identification Signs

Signs must be affixed to each valve as required by NFPA 13 including the fire pump test header. Valve identification signs must be minimum 6 inches wide by 2 inches high with enamel baked finish on a minimum 18 gauge steel or 0.024 inch aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on a red background.

3.5 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide electric motor and controls in accordance with NFPA 20, NFPA 72 and NFPA 70, unless more stringent requirements are specified herein or are indicated on the drawings. Provide electrical wiring and associated equipment in accordance with NFPA 20 and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide wiring in rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit, except electrical metallic tubing conduit may be provided in dry locations not enclosed in concrete or where not subject to mechanical damage.

3.6 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Color code marking of piping as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.7 FLUSHING

Flush the fire pump suction and discharge piping at 150 percent of rated capacity of each pump. Where the pump installation consists of more than one pump, the flushing is the total quantity of water flowing when all pumps are discharging at 150 percent of their rated capacities. The new pumps may be used to attain the required flushing volume. Do not flush underground piping using the fire pumps. Continue flushing operations until water is clear, but no less than 10 minutes. Submit a signed and dated flushing certificate before requesting field testing.

3.8 FIELD TESTS

Submit system diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and storage units, and typed condensed sequence of operation, wiring and control diagrams, and operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system must be framed under glass or laminated plastic. After approval, post these items where directed.

3.8.1 Hydrostatic Test

Hydrostatically test piping at 225 psigfor a period of 2-hours, or at least 50 psiin excess of the maximum pressure, when the maximum pressure in the system is in excess of 175 psi in accordance with NFPA 20.

3.8.2 Preliminary Tests

Submit proposed procedures for Preliminary Tests prior to the proposed date and time to begin Preliminary Tests. Manufacturer's Representative must take all readings and measurements. The Manufacturer's Representative, a representative of the fire pump controller manufacturer, must witness the complete operational testing of the fire pump and drivers. The fire pump controller manufacturer's representative must be an experienced technician employed by the respective manufacturers and capable of demonstrating operation of all features of respective components including trouble alarms and operating features. Thoroughly inspect and test fire pumps, drivers and equipment to insure that the system is correct, complete, and ready for operation. Ensure that pumps are operating at rated capacity, pressure and speed. Include manual starting and running to ensure proper operation and to detect leakage or other abnormal conditions, flow testing, automatic start testing, testing of automatic settings, sequence of operation check, test of required accessories; test of pump alarms devices and supervisory signals, operational test of relief valves, and test of automatic power transfer, if provided. Pumps must run without abnormal noise, vibration or heating. If any component or system was found to be defective, inoperative, or not in compliance with the contract requirements during the tests and inspection, make corrections and repeat the entire preliminary. Submit Preliminary Tests Reports, to include both the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping and the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping. All items in the Report must be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist and the Manufacturer's Representative.

3.8.3 Navy Formal Inspection and Tests

The Midlant Division, Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command, Fire Protection Engineer will witness formal tests and approve all systems before they are accepted. Submit the request for formal inspection at least 15 days prior to the date the inspection is to take place. An experienced technician regularly employed by the pump installer must be present during the inspection. Where pumps are engine driven, an experienced technician regularly employed by the engine manufacturer capable of demonstrating that all engine trouble alarms and operating features perform as required must be present. Submit proposed date and time to begin Navy Formal Inspection and Tests, with the Acceptance Procedures. Provide notification at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of the test. Include a copy of the Contractor's Material & Test Certificates. Submit one copy of the completed Navy Formal Inspection and Tests Reports, no later that 7 days after the completion of the tests. All items in the reports must be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist and the Manufacturer's Representative. Test reports in booklet form (each copy furnished in a properly labeled three ring binder) showing all field tests and measurements taken during the preliminary and final testing, and documentation that proves compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion of the installation and final testing of the installed system. Indicate the final position of the controls and

pressure switches in each test report. Include the description of the hydrostatic test conducted on the piping and flushing of the suction and discharge piping. Include a copy of the manufacturer's certified pump curve for each fire pump in the report.

3.8.3.1 Full Water Flow Test

Include a full water flow test in the acceptance test. The securing of all hoses and nozzles during the tests is the responsibility of the Contractor. Conduct water flow testing in a safe manner with no destruction to the existing facility or new construction. Tests include 100 and 150 percent capacity flows and pressures, and no-flow pressures for compliance with manufacturer's characteristic curves. At this inspection repeat the required tests as directed.

3.8.3.2 Correcting Defects

Correct defects in the work, and make additional tests until the Contractor has demonstrated that the system complies with the contract requirements.

3.8.3.3 Documentation of Test

Manufacturer's certified shop test characteristic curves for each pump being tested must be furnished by the Contractor at the time of the pump acceptance test.

3.8.4 Test Equipment

Provide all equipment and instruments necessary to conduct a complete final test, including 2.5 inch diameter hoses, playpipe nozzles, pitot tube gauges, portable digital tachometer, voltage and ampere meters, and calibrated oil-filled water pressure gauges. Provide all necessary supports to safely secure hoses and nozzles during the test. The Government will furnish water for the tests.

3.9 SYSTEM STARTUP

Fully enclose or properly guard coupling, rotating parts, gears, projecting equipment, etc. so as to prevent possible injury to persons that come in close proximity of the equipment. Conduct testing of the fire pumps in a safe manner and ensure that all equipment is safely secured. Use hoses and nozzles to conduct flow tests that are in excellent condition and safely anchor and secure to prevent any misdirection of the hose streams.

Post operating instructions for pumps, drivers, controllers, and flow meters.

3.10 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.10.1 Field Training

Conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Submit the proposed schedule for field training at least 14 days prior to the start of related training. Provide training for a period of 8 hours of normal working time and start after the fire pump installation is functionally complete and after the Final Acceptance Test. Cover all of the items contained in the approved

Operating and Maintenance Instructions. Submit manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance. Include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Submit Data Package 3 for fire pumps and drivers in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Submit service organization that is capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an emergency basis.

3.10.2 As-Built Drawings

Submit As-Built Drawings, no later than 14 days after completion of the Final Tests. Update the Fire Pump Installation Drawings to reflect as-built conditions after all related work is completed and prepare drawings on reproducible full-size mylar film.

3.11 PROTECTION

Carefully remove materials so as not to damage material which is to remain. Replace existing work damaged by the Contractor's operations with new work of the same construction.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 00 00

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
05/24, CHG 1: 11/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.10.1/CSA 4.1	(2019; R 2024) Gas Water Heaters Vol. I, Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings of 75,000 Btu Per Hour or Less
ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3	(2019; R 2024) Gas-Fired Water Heaters Vol.III, Storage Water Heaters With Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu Per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous
ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4	(2015; R 2020) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ANSI/ASHRAE 18	(2008; R 2013) Methods Of Testing For Rating Drinking Water Coolers With Self-Contained Mechanical Refrigeration

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A112.1.2	(2012; R 2017; R 2022) Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems (For Plumbing Fixtures and Water-Connected Receptors)
ASME A112.6.1M	(1997; R 2017) Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
ASME A112.6.3	(2022) Floor Drains
ASME A112.14.1	(2003; R 2017; R 2022) Backwater Valves
ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1	(2024) Standard for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals
ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4	(2022) Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.19.5	(2022) Flush Valves and Spuds for Water Closets, Urinals, and Tanks
ASME A112.36.2M	(2022) Cleanouts

ASME B1.20.1	(2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.15	(2024) Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(2021) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.22	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.34	(2021) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME B16.50	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Braze-Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B31.1	(2024) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(2022) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components
ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IV	(2017) BPVC Section IV-Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2023) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1
ASME CSD-1	(2024) Control and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1001	(2021) Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1003	(2020) Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)
ASSE 1010	(2021) Performance Requirements for Water Hammer Arresters
ASSE 1011	(2017) Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1012	(2023) Performance Requirements for Backflow Preventer with an Intermediate Atmospheric Vent
ASSE 1013	(2021) Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assemblies

ASSE 1016	(2017) Performance Requirements for Automatic Compensating Valves for individual Showers and Tub/Shower Combinations
ASSE 1017	(2023) Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)
ASSE 1018	(2023) Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer Valves - Potable Water Supplied (ANSI Approved 2002
ASSE 1019	(2023) Performance Requirements for Wall Hydrant with Backflow Protection and Freeze Resistance
ASSE 1020	(2020; R 2025) Performance Requirements for Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assemblies
ASSE 1044	(2023) Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer - Drainage Types and Electric Design Types
ASSE 1069	(2020) Performance Requirements for Automatic Temperature Control Mixing Valves
ASSE 1070	(2020) Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA 10084	(2017) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA B300	(2024) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(2024) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C203	(2020) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipe
AWWA C651	(2023) Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C652	(2019) Disinfection of Water-Storage Facilities
AWWA C700	(2020) Cold-Water Meters - Displacement Type, Metal Alloy Main Case
AWWA C701	(2019) Cold-Water Meters - Turbine Type for Customer Service

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2019) Specification for Filler Metals for

Brazing and Braze Welding

AWS B2.2/B2.2M (2016) Specification for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A733 (2016; R 2022) Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples

ASTM B32 (2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal

ASTM B88 (2022) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

ASTM B88M (2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)

ASTM B117 (2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM B370 (2022) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction

ASTM B584 (2022) Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

ASTM B813 (2024) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube

ASTM B828 (2023) Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings

ASTM C564 (2020a) Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

ASTM C920 (2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM D638 (2014) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics

ASTM D1004 (2021) Initial Tear Resistance of Plastic Film and Sheeting

ASTM D1248 (2016) Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable

ASTM D2564 (2020) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems

ASTM D2665	(2014) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2855	(2020) Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer and Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets
ASTM D3138	(2004; R 2016) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Transition Joints Between Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Piping Components
ASTM D3139	(2019) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D3212	(2020) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D3311	(2017) Standard Specification for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns
ASTM D4551	(2017) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Flexible Concealed Water-Containment Membrane
ASTM D4586/D4586M	(2007; R 2018) Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free
ASTM E1	(2014; R 2025) Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024a) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM F409	(2022) Standard Specification for Thermoplastic Accessible and Replaceable Plastic Tube and Tubular Fittings
ASTM F477	(2014; R 2021) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F891	(2024) Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe with a Cellular Core
ASTM F1760	(2016; R 2025) Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015 (2016; 14/17) Copper Tube Handbook

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1 (2017) Standard And Commentary Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

ICC IPC (2024) International Plumbing Code

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58 (2025) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

MSS SP-67 (2022) Butterfly Valves

MSS SP-70 (2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-71 (2018) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-72 (2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service

MSS SP-78 (2011) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-80 (2019) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves

MSS SP-85 (2011) Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-110 (2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA MG 00001 (2024) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 11 (1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54 (2024) National Fuel Gas Code

NFPA 90A (2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 372	(2022) Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
NSF/ANSI 14	(2024) Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials
NSF/ANSI/CAN 61	(2024) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)

PPFA Fire Man	(2016) Firestopping: Plastic Pipe in Fire Resistive Construction

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

PDI WH 201	(2010) Water Hammer Arresters Standard

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J1508	(2023) Hose Clamp Specifications

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star	Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

PL 93-523	(1974; A 1999) Safe Drinking Water Act

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 430	Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products
21 CFR 175	Indirect Food Additives: Adhesives and Components of Coatings
40 CFR 141.80	National Primary Drinking Water Regulations; Control of Lead and Copper; General Requirements

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 399	(2017; Reprint May 2019) UL Standard for Safety Drinking Water Coolers

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Plumbing System;

SD-03 Product Data

Backflow Prevention Assemblies;

Fixtures

Shower Faucets;

Flush Valve Water Closets

Flush Valve Urinals

Flush Tank Water Closets

Wall Hung Lavatories

Undermount Lavatories

Kitchen Sinks

Drinking Water Cooler;

Water Heaters;

Energy Star Label for Gas Storage Water Heater; S

Pumps;

Vibration-Absorbing Features;

Plumbing System

Thermostatic Mixing Valves

Temperature Controlled Mixing Valve

Point-Of-Use Mixing Valve

Automatic Temperature and Pressure Compensating Valve

Single Supply Line Automatic Temperature Control

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection

Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies;

SD-07 Certificates

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plumbing System;

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit Plumbing System Detail drawings consisting of schedules, performance charts, instructions, diagrams, and other information to

illustrate the requirements and operations of systems that are not covered by the Plumbing Code. Submit Plumbing System Detail drawings for the complete plumbing system including piping layouts and locations of connections; dimensions for roughing-in, foundation, and support points; schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams or connection and interconnection diagrams. Detail drawings must indicate clearances required for maintenance and operation. Where piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, details must include loadings and proposed support methods. Mechanical drawing plans, elevations, views, and details, must be drawn to scale.

1.4 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified equipment must essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Standard products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation must conform to the code and a certificate must be submitted for the equipment.

1.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.4.2 Service Support

The equipment items must be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.4.3 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.4.4 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.4.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions must be considered mandatory, the word "should" must be interpreted as "must." Reference to the "code official" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" must be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.4.4.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, must be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Unless otherwise required herein, plumbing work must be in accordance with ICC IPC.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor must become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.8 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors must be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and must be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Submit Plumbing System Operation and Maintenance Data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

Instruction must be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished must be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system. When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the

contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.9 ACCESSIBILITY OF EQUIPMENT

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials for various services must be in accordance with TABLES I and II.
Pipe schedules must be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings must be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement must meet NSF/ANSI 14 and must be NSF listed for the service intended. . Material or used in any potable water system intended for human consumption be certified in accordance with NSF 372 with the exception of brazing materials. In line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, meter stops, valves, fittings and back flow preventers must comply with PL 93-523 and NSF/ANSI/CAN 61, Section 8. End point devices such as drinking water fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, residential ice makers, supply stops and end point control valves used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF/ANSI/CAN 61, Section 9. Plastic pipe must not be installed in air plenums. Plastic pipe must not be installed in a pressure piping system in buildings greater than three stories including any basement levels.

2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Solder containing lead must not be used with copper pipe. Joints and gasket materials must conform to the following:

a. Brazing Material: Brazing material must conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP-5.

b. Brazing Flux: Flux must be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux must be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides.

c. Solder Material: Solder metal must conform to ASTM B32.

d. Solder Flux: Flux must be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B813, Standard Test 1.

e. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe.

f. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: ASTM D3139, ASTM D3212 or ASTM F477.

g. Solvent Cement for Transition Joints between ABS and PVC Nonpressure Piping Components: ASTM D3138.

h. Plastic Solvent Cement for PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D2564 and ASTM D2855.

i. Copper tubing must conform to ASTM B88, Type K, L or M.

2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials must conform to the following:

a. Water Hammer Arrester: PDI WH 201. Water hammer arrester must be diaphragm or piston type.

b. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B370.

c. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M.

d. Hose Clamps: SAE J1508.

e. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.

f. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.

g. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material must be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.

h. Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines: AWWA C203.

i. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.

j. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.

k. Gauges - Pressure and Vacuum Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element: ASME B40.100.

l. Thermometers: ASTM E1. Mercury must not be used in thermometers.

2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation must be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports must conform to MSS SP-58.

2.3 VALVES

Valves must be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller must be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Valves 3 inches and larger must have flanged iron bodies and bronze trim. Pressure ratings must be based upon the application. Grooved end valves may be provided if the manufacturer certifies that the valves meet the performance requirements of applicable MSS standard." Valves must conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Butterfly Valves	MSS SP-67
Cast-Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-70
Cast-Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-71
Ball Valves with Flanged Butt-Welding Ends for General Service	MSS SP-72
Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends	MSS SP-110
Cast-Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-78
Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80
Steel Valves, Socket Welding and Threaded Ends	ASME B16.34
Cast-Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-85
Backwater Valves	ASME A112.14.1
Vacuum Relief Valves	ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4
Water Pressure Reducing Valves	ASSE 1003
Water Heater Drain Valves	ASME BPVC SEC IV, Part HLW-810: Requirements for Potable-Water Heaters Bottom Drain Valve
Trap Seal Primer Valves	ASSE 1018
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems	ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Automatically Fired Hot Water Boilers	ASME CSD-1 Safety Code No., Part CW, Article 5

2.3.1 Wall Faucets

Wall faucets with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer must be brass with 3/4 inch male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 3/4 inch hose connection. Faucet handle must be securely attached to stem.

2.3.2 Wall Hydrants (Frostproof)

ASSE 1019 with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer must have a recessed box, with locking cover. A brass or bronze operating rod must be provided within a galvanized iron casing of sufficient length to extend through the wall so that the valve is inside the building, and the portion of the hydrant between the outlet and valve is self-draining. A brass or bronze valve with coupling and union elbow having metal-to-metal seat must be provided. Valve rod and seat washer must be removable through the face of the hydrant. The hydrant must have 3/4 inch exposed hose thread on spout and 3/4 inch male pipe thread on inlet.

2.3.3 Outlet Boxes

2.3.3.1 Ice Maker Box

One-piece, recessed, high impact plastic box with quarter turn shut-off valves, 1/2 inch supply.

2.3.4 Relief Valves

Water heaters and hot water storage tanks must have a combination pressure and temperature (P&T) relief valve. The pressure relief element of a P&T relief valve must have adequate capacity to prevent excessive pressure buildup in the system when the system is operating at the maximum rate of heat input. The temperature element of a P&T relief valve must have a relieving capacity which is at least equal to the total input of the heaters when operating at their maximum capacity. Relief valves must be rated according to ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is less than 200,000 Btuh must have 3/4 inch minimum inlets, and 3/4 inch outlets. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is greater than 200,000 Btuh must have 1 inch minimum inlets, and 1 inch outlets. The discharge pipe from the relief valve must be the size of the valve outlet.

2.3.5 Thermostatic Mixing Valves

Each valve must be constructed to control the mixing of hot and cold water and to deliver water at a desired temperature regardless of pressure or input temperature changes. The control element must be of an approved type. The body must be of heavy cast bronze, and interior parts must be brass, bronze, corrosion-resisting steel or copper. The valve must be equipped with necessary stops, check valves, unions, and sediment strainers on the inlets.

2.3.6 Temperature Controlled Mixing Valve

Provide an ASSE 1017 temperature controlled (master mixing valve) to lower temperature per UFC 3-420-01 immediately downstream of the water heater storage tank as close to the fixture(s) as possible in order to reduce the amount of stored tempered water in the pipes in accordance with ASSE 1017.

2.3.7 Point-of-Use Mixing Valve

Provide a point-of-use mixing valve in accordance with ASSE 1070 at lavatories, hand-wash sinks, and washfountain locations. Point-of-use mixing valve must limit the tempered water to not greater than 110 degrees F.

2.3.8 Automatic Temperature and Pressure Compensating Valve

Provide automatic temperature and pressure compensating valve installed at each individual shower or tub/shower combination in accordance with ASSE 1016. The compensating valve must be integrated with each individual shower or tub/shower combination valve and must be installed at point of use. The valve must be equipped with a device to limit the maximum temperature to 120 degrees F.

2.3.9 Single Supply Line Automatic Temperature Control

Provide ASSE 1069 automatic temperature control valve on single supply line to gang showers or sitz baths to provide tempered water control to multiple fixtures. Valves must be installed where end user does not have means to adjust temperature setting. Temperature setting must be set as indicated with a maximum set point of 120 degrees F.

2.4 FIXTURES

Submit list of fixtures with manufacturer, model, and flow rate. Water closet replacements in major renovations may have a flush valve of up to 1.6 GPF to accommodate existing plumbing capacity. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped must be in accordance with ICC A117.1. Vitreous China, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body must be provided. Porcelain enameled ware must have specially selected, clear white, acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures must be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system, except grease interceptors, must be equipped with a trap. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts must be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings must be provided where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim must be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush valves and flushometer valves, shower mixing valves, shower head face plates, pop-up stoppers of lavatory waste drains, and pop-up stoppers and overflow tees and shoes of bathtub waste drains .

2.4.1 Lavatories

Vitreous china lavatories must be provided with two integral molded lugs on the back-underside of the fixture and drilled for bolting to the wall in a manner similar to the hanger plate. Provide public faucet with a maximum flow rate of 0.5 gpm at a maximum flowing pressure of 60 psi.

2.4.2 Flush Valve Water Closets

2.4.2.1 Flush Valve Water Closet Type and Mount

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, siphon jet, elongated bowl, floor-mounted, floor outlet. Top of toilet seat height above floor must

be 14 to 15 inches, except 17 to 19 inches for wheelchair water closets. Provide wax bowl ring including plastic sleeve. Provide white solid plastic elongated open-front seat.

2.4.2.2 Flush Valve Water Closet Flush and Flow

Water flushing volume of the water closet and flush valve combination must not exceed 1.28 gallons per flush. Water closets must meet the EPA WaterSense product definition and must be EPA WaterSense labeled products.

2.4.2.3 Flush Valve Water Closet Control Valve

Provide large diameter flush valve including angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, tail pieces, slip nuts, and wall plates; exposed to view components must be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush valves must be nonhold-open type. Mount flush valves not less than 11 inches above the fixture. Mounted height of flush valve must not interfere with the hand rail in ADA stalls. Provide solenoid-activated flush valves including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid.

2.4.3 Flush Valve Urinals

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, wall-mounted, wall outlet, siphon jet, integral trap, and extended side shields. Provide urinal with the rim 24 inches above the floor. Water flushing volume of the urinal and flush valve combination must not exceed 0.125 gallons per flush. Urinals must be EPA WaterSense labeled products.

Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers with vertical steel pipe supports. Provide large diameter flush valve including angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, tail pieces, slip nuts, and wall plates; exposed to view components must be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush valves must be nonhold-open type. Mount flush valves not less than 11 inches above the fixture. Provide solenoid-activated flush valves including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid.

2.4.4 Wheelchair Flush Valve Type Urinals

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4 302 stainless steel, wall-mounted, wall outlet, blowout action, integral trap, elongated projecting bowl, a minimum of 13.5 inches long from wall to front of flare, and ASME A112.19.5 trim. Provide large diaphragm (not less than 2.625 inches upper chamber inside diameter at the point where the diaphragm is sealed between the upper and lower chambers), nonhold-open flush valve of chrome plated cast brass conforming to ASTM B584, including vacuum breaker and angle (control-stop) valve with back check. The water flushing volume of the flush valve and urinal combination must not exceed 0.125 gallon per flush. Urinals must be EPA WaterSense labeled products.

Furnish urinal manufacturer's certification of conformance. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers. Mount urinal with front rim a maximum of 17 inches above floor and flush valve handle a maximum of 44 inches above floor for use by handicapped on wheelchair. Provide solenoid-activated flush valves including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid.

2.4.5 Flush Tank Water Closets

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, siphon jet, round bowl, pressure assisted, floor-mounted, floor outlet. Top of toilet seat height above floor must be 14 to 15 inches, except 17 to 19 inches for wheelchair water closets. Provide wax bowl ring including plastic sleeve. Water flushing volume of the water closet must not exceed 1.28 gallons per flush. Tank-type water closets must be EPA WaterSense labeled products.

Provide white solid plastic open-front seat with cover.

2.4.6 Wall Hung Lavatories

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, type, minimum dimensions of 19 inches wide by 17 inches front to rear, with supply openings for use with top mounted centerset faucets, and openings for concealed arm carrier installation. Provide aerator with faucet. Provide lavatory faucets and accessories meeting the flow rate and product requirements of the paragraph LAVATORIES. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers with vertical steel pipe supports and concealed arms for the lavatory. Mount lavatory with the front rim 34 inches above floor and with 29 inches minimum clearance from bottom of the front rim to floor. Provide top-mounted solenoid-activated lavatory faucets including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid. Provide piping covers for P-traps, valves, and exposed drain piping per ADA requirement.

2.4.7 Undermount Lavatories

Solid surface counter with undermount lavatory bowl. See Interiors for futher specifications. Bowl shall be provided with supply openings for use with top mounted centerset faucets. Provide aerator with faucet. Water flow rate shall not exceed 0.5 gpm when measured at a flowing water pressure of 60 psi. Mount counter with the top surface 34 inches above floor and with 29 inches minimum clearance from bottom of the counter face to floor. Provide top mounted washerless centerset lavatory faucets.

2.4.8 Kitchen Sinks

ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4, single compartment, 20 gage stainless steel with integral mounting rim for flush installation, minimum dimensions of 30 inches wide by 21 inches front to rear, with undersides fully sound deadened, with supply openings for use with top mounted washerless sink faucets with hose spray, and with 3.5 inch drain outlet. Provide aerator with faucet. Water flow rate must not exceed 2.2 gpm when measured at a flowing water pressure of 60 psi. Provide stainless steel drain outlets and stainless steel cup strainers. Provide separate 1.5 inch P-trap and drain piping to vertical vent piping from each compartment. Provide top mounted washerless sink faucets with hose spray.

2.4.9 Wheelchair Drinking Water Cooler

ANSI/ASHRAE 18, UL 399, NSF/ANSI/CAN 61, ADA and ICC A117.1. Dual height water cooler with more than a single thickness of metal between the potable water and the refrigerant in the heat exchanger, wall-mounted bubbler style with ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carrier, air-cooled condensing unit, 8 gph minimum capacity, stainless steel splash receptor, and all stainless steel cabinet, with 27 inch minimum knee clearance from front bottom of unit to floor and 36 inch maximum spout height above floor

for ADA side and 38 inches to 43 inches above floor for standing person side and bottle filler. Bubblers must also be controlled by push levers, by push bars, or touch pads one on each side or one on front and both sides of the cabinet.

2.4.10 Shower Faucets

Provide ball joint self-cleaning shower heads. Provide WaterSense labeled showerhead with a maximum flow rate of 1.75 gpm.

2.4.11 Precast Terrazzo Mop Sinks

Terrazzo must be made of marble chips cast in white portland cement to produce 3000 psi minimum compressive strength 7 days after casting. Terrazzo can include stainless steel curb cap additions with minimum dimensions of 24 inches wide by 24 inches length by 12 inches height. Provide floor or wall outlet copper alloy body drain cast integral with terrazzo, with polished stainless steel strainers. Provide back mounted washerless service sink faucets with vacuum breaker and 0.75 inch external hose threads.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Backflow prevention devices must be approved by the State or local regulatory agencies. If there is no State or local regulatory agency requirements, the backflow prevention devices must be listed by the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control & Hydraulic Research, or any other approved testing laboratory having equivalent capabilities for both laboratory and field evaluation of backflow prevention devices and assemblies. Reduced pressure principle assemblies, double check valve assemblies, atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers must be meet the above requirements.

Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent must conform to ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers must conform to ASSE 1013. Hose connection vacuum breakers must conform to ASSE 1011. Pipe applied atmospheric type vacuum breakers must conform to ASSE 1001. Pressure vacuum breaker assembly must conform to ASSE 1020. Air gaps in plumbing systems must conform to ASME A112.1.2.

2.6 DRAINS

2.6.1 Floor and Shower Drains

Floor and shower drains must consist of a galvanized body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Floor drains must be cast iron except where metallic waterproofing membrane is installed. Drains must be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan must have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The seepage pan and weep holes must not be filled or plugged and have pervious materials (such as pea gravel) or a weep hole protection device to allow drainage. The strainer must be adjustable to floor thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane must be provided when required. Drains must be provided with threaded connection. Between the drain outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically

designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor and shower drains must conform to ASME A112.6.3. Provide drain with trap primer connection, trap primer, and connection piping. Primer must meet ASSE 1018.

2.6.1.1 Metallic Shower Pan Drains

Where metallic shower pan membrane is installed, polyethylene drain with corrosion-resistant screws securing the clamping device must be provided. Polyethylene drains must have fittings to adapt drain to waste piping. Polyethylene for floor drains must conform to ASTM D1248. Drains must have separate cast-iron "P" trap, circular body, seepage pan, and strainer, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6.1.2 Drains and Backwater Valves

Drains and backwater valves installed in connection with waterproofed floors or shower pans must be equipped with bolted-type device to securely clamp flashing.

2.6.2 Shower Faucets and Drain Fittings

Provide single control pressure equalizing shower faucets with body mounted from behind the wall with threaded connections. Provide ball joint self-cleaning shower heads. Provide WaterSense labeled showerhead with a maximum flow rate of 1.75 gpm. Provide shower valve with ball type control handle.

2.6.3 Area Drains

Area drains must be plain pattern with polished stainless steel perforated or slotted grate and bottom outlet. The drain must be circular or square with a 12 inch nominal overall width or diameter and 10 inch nominal overall depth. Drains must be cast iron with manufacturer's standard coating. Grate must be easily lifted out for cleaning. Outlet must be suitable for inside caulked connection to drain pipe. Drains must conform to ASME A112.6.3.

2.6.4 Floor Sinks

Floor sinks must be square, with 12 inch nominal overall width or diameter and 10 inch nominal overall depth. Floor sink must have an acid-resistant enamel interior finish with cast-iron body, aluminum sediment bucket, and perforated grate of cast iron in industrial areas and stainless steel in finished areas. The outlet pipe size must be as indicated or of the same size as the connecting pipe.

2.6.5 Trap Seal Protection

2.6.5.1 Potable Water-Supplied Trap Seal Valve

Trap must be supplied with a source of potable water. The trap seal primer valve must conform to ASSE 1018. The discharge from the valve must connect to the trap seal on the inlet side of the trap.

2.6.5.2 Waste Water-Supplied Trap Seal Device

Trap will be supplied with a source of waste water conforming to ASSE 1044. The discharge from the device must connect to the trap above the trap seal on the inlet side of the trap.

2.7 SHOWER PAN

Shower pan may be copper, or nonmetallic material.

2.7.1 Sheet Copper

Sheet copper must be 16 ounce weight.

2.7.2 Plasticized Polyvinyl Chloride Shower Pan Material

Material must be sheet form. The material must be 0.040 inch minimum thickness of plasticized polyvinyl chloride or chlorinated polyethylene and must be in accordance with ASTM D4551.

2.7.3 Nonplasticized Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Shower Pan Material

Material must consist of a plastic waterproofing membrane in sheet form. The material must be 0.040 inch minimum thickness of nonplasticized PVC and must have the following minimum properties:

a. or ASTM D638:

Ultimate Tensile Strength:	2600 psi
Ultimate Elongation:	398 percent
100 Percent Modulus:	445 psi

b. ASTM D1004:

Tear Strength:	300 pounds per inch

c. ASTM E96/E96M:

Permeance:	0.008 perms

d. Other Properties:

Specific Gravity:	1.29
PVC Solvent:	Weldable
Cold Crack:	minus 53 degrees F
Dimensional stability	212 degrees F minus 2.5 percent
Hardness, Shore A:	89

2.8 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps must be plastic per ASTM F409. Traps must be without a cleanout. Provide traps with removable access panels for easy clean-out at sinks and lavatories. Tubes must be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.032 inch thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets must have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints must be below the discharge level and must be of metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as required for the application. Nuts must have flats for wrench grip. Outlets must have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets must have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal must be not less than 2 inches. The interior diameter must be not more than 1/8 inch over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces must

be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange must be provided for lavatories. The assembly must be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

2.9 WATER HEATERS

Water heater types and capacities must be as indicated. Each water heater must have replaceable anodes. Each primary water heater must have controls with an adjustable range that includes 90 to 160 degrees F. Each gas-fired water heater and booster water heater must have controls with an adjustable range that includes 120 to 180 degrees F. Hot water systems utilizing recirculation systems must be tied into building off-hour controls. The thermal efficiencies and standby heat losses must conform to TABLE III in PART 3 of this Section for each type of water heater specified. The only exception is that storage water heaters and hot water storage tanks having more than 500 gallons storage capacity need not meet the standard loss requirement if the tank surface area is insulated to R-12.5 and if a standing light is not used. Plastic materials polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases. A factory pre-charged expansion tank must be installed on the cold water supply to each water heater. Expansion tanks must be specifically designed for use on potable water systems and must be rated for 200 degrees F water temperature and 150 psi working pressure. The expansion tank size and acceptance volume must be as indicated.

2.9.1 Automatic Storage Type

Heaters must be complete with control system, temperature gauge, and pressure gauge, and must have ASME rated combination pressure and temperature relief valve.

2.9.1.1 Gas-Fired Type

Gas-fired water heaters must conform to ANSI Z21.10.1/CSA 4.1 when input is 75,000 BTU per hour or less or ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3 for heaters with input greater than 75,000 BTU per hour. Provide Energy Star labeled gas storage water heater. Provide data identifying Energy Star label for gas storage water heater.

2.9.2 Instantaneous Water Heater

Heater must be crossflow design with service water in the coil and hot water in the shell. An integral internal controller must be provided, anticipating a change in demand so that the final temperature can be maintained under all normal load conditions when used in conjunction with pilot-operated temperature control system. Normal load conditions must be as specified by the manufacturer for the heater. Unit must be manufactured in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1, and must be certified for 150 psi working pressure in the shell and 150 psi working pressure in the coils. Shell must be carbon steel with copper lining. Heads must be bronze . Coils must be copper . Shell must have metal sheathed fiberglass insulation, combination pressure and temperature relief valve, and thermometer. Insulation must be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.9.3 Phenolic Resin Coatings for Heater Tubes

The phenolic resin coating system must be applied at either the coil or coating manufacturer's factory in accordance with manufacturer's standard proven production process. The coating system must be a product specifically intended for use on the material the water heating tubes/coils are made of and must be acceptable for use in potable water systems. The coating system must be capable of withstanding temperatures up to 400 degrees F dry bulb; and meet the requirements of 21 CFR 175.

The entire exterior surface of each coil must be coated with phenolic resin coating system.

2.9.3.1 Standard Product

Provide a phenolic resin coating system that is a standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design, and workmanship.

Standard products are defined as components and equipment that have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use in similar applications of similar size for at least 2 years before bid opening. Prior to this 2 year period, these standard products were sold on the commercial market using advertisements in manufacturers' catalogs or brochures. These manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures must have been copyrighted documents or be identified with a manufacturer's document number.

2.9.3.2 Expansion Tank

Provide a potable water expansion tank of steel construction with a NSF/ANSI/CAN 61 Butyl diaphragm separating the air chamber from the water containing container. Tank must have a stainless steel inlet connector. Diaphragm must be FDA approved. Maximum operating temperature 200 degrees F, Maximum Working Pressure: 150 PSIG (10.3 bar).

2.10 PUMPS

2.10.1 Circulating Pumps

Domestic hot water circulating pumps must be electrically driven, single-stage, centrifugal, with mechanical seals, suitable for the intended service. Pump and motor must be supported by the piping on which it is installed. The shaft must be one-piece, heat-treated, corrosion-resisting steel with impeller and smooth-surfaced housing of bronze.

2.10.1.1 Circulating Pump Enclosure

Motor must be totally enclosed, fan-cooled and must have sufficient horsepower for the service required. Each pump motor must be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in cover.

2.10.1.2 Circulating Pump Size and Efficiency

Integral size motors must be premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 00001. Pump motors smaller than 1 hp Fractional horsepower pump motors must have integral thermal overload protection in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Guards must shield exposed

moving parts.

2.10.2 Flexible Connectors

Flexible connectors must be provided at the suction and discharge of each pump that is 1 hp or larger. Connectors must be constructed of neoprene, rubber, or braided bronze, with Class 150 standard flanges. Flexible connectors must be line size and suitable for the pressure and temperature of the intended service.

2.11 DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE METER

The requirements for metering and submetering are specified in Section 33 11 00 WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING.

Cold water meters 2 inches and smaller must be positive displacement type conforming to AWWA C700. Cold water meters 2-1/2 inches and larger must be turbine type conforming to AWWA C701. Water meters must be positive displacement, type. Meter register may be round or straight reading type, as provided by the local utility. Meter must be provided with a pulse generator, remote readout register and all necessary wiring and accessories. Meters must be connected to the base wide energy and utility monitoring and control system (if this system exists) using the installation's advanced metering protocols.

2.12 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified complete with motors, motor starters, and controls as specified herein and in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide high efficiency type, single-phase, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, corresponding to the applications in accordance with NEMA MG 11. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 00001 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

2.12.1 Electrical Requirements for Motors

Motors must be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements must allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque must be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings must be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

2.12.2 Electrical Requirements for Controllers and Contactors

Controllers and contactors must have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls provided. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, must be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer must provide controllers, including the required monitors and timed restart.

2.12.3 Electrical Requirements for Power Wiring

Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment must be provided

under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.13 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING ITEMS

2.13.1 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide chromium-plated on copper alloy plates or polished stainless steel finish in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on plates in unfinished spaces.

2.13.2 Pipe Sleeves

Provide where piping passes entirely through walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors. Sleeves are not required where supply drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade, except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor. For multiple pipe penetrations through load bearing masonry or concrete walls, minimum spacing must be 6" inches center of pipe to center of pipe.

2.13.2.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete

Provide steel pipe sleeves or schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe sleeves. Sleeves are not required where drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade. Core drilling of masonry and concrete may be provided in lieu of pipe sleeves when cavities in the core-drilled hole are completely grouted smooth.

2.13.2.2 Sleeves Not in Masonry and Concrete

Provide 26 gage galvanized steel sheet or PVC plastic pipe sleeves.

2.13.3 Pipe Hangers (Supports)

Provide MSS SP-58 Type 1 with adjustable type steel support rods, except as specified or indicated otherwise. Attach to steel joists with Type 19 or 23 clamps and retaining straps. Attach to Steel W or S beams with Type 21, 28, 29, or 30 clamps. Attach to steel angles and vertical web steel channels with Type 20 clamp with beam clamp channel adapter. Attach to horizontal web steel channel and wood with drilled hole on centerline and double nut and washer. Attach to concrete with Type 18 insert or drilled expansion anchor. Provide Type 40 insulation protection shield for insulated piping.

2.13.4 Nameplates

Provide 0.125 inch thick melamine laminated plastic nameplates, black matte finish with white center core, for equipment, gages, thermometers, and valves; valves in supplies to faucets will not require nameplates. Accurately align lettering and engrave minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block lettering into the white core. Minimum size of nameplates must be 1.0 by 2.5 inches. Key nameplates to a chart and schedule for each system. Frame charts and schedules under glass and place where directed near each system. Furnish two copies of each chart and schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Piping located in air plenums must conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Piping located in shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air ducts must be noncombustible in accordance with NFPA 90A. Installation of plastic pipe where in compliance with NFPA may be installed in accordance with PPFA Fire Man. The plumbing system must be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Submit diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting for Plumbing System. Submit for Plumbing System manufacturer's recommendations for the installation of bell and spigot and hubless joints for cast iron soil pipe. Water and drainage piping must be extended 5 feet outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. A full port ball valve and drain must be installed on the water service line inside the building approximately 6 inches above the floor from point of entry. Piping must be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes must be laid in separate trenches, except when otherwise shown. Exterior underground utilities must be at least 12 inches below the average local frost depth or as indicated on the drawings. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility must be marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves must be installed with control no lower than the valve body. Avoid the use of combination double wye and one-eighth bend fittings in the horizontal orientation below grade or below slab.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping must be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system must be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, must be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices must be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work must be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction must be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting must be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings must be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment must be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment must be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards must be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping must be installed as indicated. Pipe must be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building must not be weakened. Aboveground piping must run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings must be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 1/2 inch between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines must not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe must not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes must be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific accepted installation practice. Change in direction must be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends must be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated must consist of 3/4 inch hose bibb with renewable seat and full port ball valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 3/4 inch brass plugs or caps must be provided. Disconnection of the supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance must be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Each hot-water and hot-water circulation riser must have expansion loops or other provisions such as offsets and changes in direction where indicated and required. Risers must be securely anchored as required or where indicated to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers must be made with ample swing or offset to avoid undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Horizontal runs of pipe over 50 feet in length must be anchored to the wall or the supporting construction about midway on the run to force expansion, evenly divided, toward the ends. Sufficient flexibility must be provided on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility must be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining. If mechanical grooved pipe coupling systems are provided, the deviation from design requirements for expansion and contraction may be allowed pending approval of Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.7 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees, valves and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, in waterlines 4 inches in diameter or larger must be provided with thrust blocks, where indicated, to prevent movement. Thrust blocking must be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 2000 psi after 28 days. Blocking must be placed between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or

directed on drawings, the base and thrust bearing sides of the thrust block must be poured against undisturbed earth. The side of the thrust block not subject to thrust must be poured against forms. The area of bearing will be as indicated on drawings. Blocking must be placed so that the joints of the fitting are accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, must be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.1.1.8 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters

Commercial-type water hammer arresters must be provided on hot- and cold-water supplies and must be located as generally indicated, with precise location and sizing to be in accordance with PDI WH 201. Water hammer arresters, where concealed, must be accessible by means of access doors or removable panels. Commercial-type water hammer arresters must conform to ASSE 1010. Vertical capped pipe columns will not be permitted.

3.1.2 Compressed Air Piping (Non-Oil Free)

Compressed air piping must have supply lines and discharge terminals legibly and permanently marked at both ends with the name of the system and the direction of flow.

3.1.3 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings must be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints must be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.3.1 Threaded

Threaded joints must have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads must be coated with graphite or with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or must have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

3.1.3.2 Unions and Flanges

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings must not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions must be used on pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and smaller; flanges must be used on pipe sizes 3 inches and larger.

3.1.3.3 Copper Tube and Pipe

a. Brazed. Brazed joints must be made in conformance with AWS B2.2/B2.2M, ASME B16.50, and CDA A4015 with flux and are acceptable for all pipe sizes. Copper to copper joints must include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) must include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.

b. Soldered. Soldered joints must be made with flux and are only acceptable for piping 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints must conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA A4015. Soldered joints must not be used in compressed air piping between the air compressor and the receiver.

c. Copper Tube Extracted Joint. Mechanically extracted joints must be made in accordance with ICC IPC.

3.1.3.4 Plastic Pipe

PVC pipe must have joints made with solvent cement elastomeric, threading, (threading of Schedule 80 Pipe is allowed only where required for disconnection and inspection; threading of Schedule 40 Pipe is not allowed), or mated flanged.

3.1.4 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper water pipe must be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Dielectric waterways must have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways must have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways must be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges must meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe must be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

3.1.5 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves must be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.1.5.1 Sleeve Requirements

Unless indicated otherwise, provide pipe sleeves meeting the following requirements:

a. Secure sleeves in position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors.

b. A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve. The seals must consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve using galvanized steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links must be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt must cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly must be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved.

c. Sleeves must not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings must be as detailed. Each sleeve must extend through its respective floor, or roof, and must be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas must extend a minimum of 4 inches above the finished floor.

d. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves must be of a size to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch clearance between bare pipe or insulation and inside of sleeve or between insulation and inside of sleeve. Sleeves in bearing walls and concrete slab on grade floors must be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or plastic.

e. Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, must be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to ASTM C920 and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. The annular space between pipe and sleeve, between bare insulation and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve must not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated.

f. Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth must be recessed 1/2 inch from wall surfaces on both sides. Annular space between pipe and sleeve must be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and masonry wall as specified above. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall must be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint sealant.

3.1.5.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof must be installed through a 16 ounce copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing must be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange must extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and must be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. The flashing must extend up the pipe a minimum of 10 inches. For cleanouts, the flashing must be turned down into the hub and caulked after placing the ferrule. Pipes passing through pitched roofs must be flashed, using lead or copper flashing, with an adjustable integral flange of adequate size to extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe in all directions and lapped into the roofing to provide a watertight seal. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation must be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents must be turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including 10 inches in diameter, passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield must be fitted into the sleeve clamping device. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane must be sleeved as described above. A waterproofing clamping flange must be installed.

3.1.5.3 Waterproofing

Waterproofing at floor-mounted water closets must be accomplished by forming a flashing guard from soft-tempered sheet copper. The center of the sheet must be perforated and turned down approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit between the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the cast-iron or steel pipe sleeve. The turned-down portion of the flashing guard must be embedded in sealant to a depth of approximately 1-1/2 inches; then the sealant must be finished off flush to floor level between the flashing guard and drainpipe. The flashing guard of sheet copper must extend not less than 8 inches from the drainpipe and must be

lapped between the floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. If cast-iron water closet floor flanges are used, the space between the pipe sleeve and drainpipe must be sealed with sealant and the flashing guard must be upturned approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the water closet floor flange. The upturned portion of the sheet fitted into the floor flange must be sealed.

3.1.5.4 Optional Counterflashing

Instead of turning the flashing down into a dry vent pipe, or caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may be accomplished by utilizing the following:

a. A standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 6 inches in diameter.

b. A tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe.

3.1.5.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

Where pipes, fixture drains, floor drains, cleanouts or similar items penetrate slab on grade floors, except at penetrations of floors with waterproofing membrane as specified in paragraphs FLASHING REQUIREMENTS and WATERPROOFING, a groove 1/4 to 1/2 inch wide by 1/4 to 3/8 inch deep must be formed around the pipe, fitting or drain. The groove must be filled with a sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.5.6 Pipe Penetrations

Provide sealants for all pipe penetrations. All pipe penetrations must be sealed to prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.1.6 Supports

3.1.6.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger must be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors must be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures must be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp must be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members must not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods must not be formed or bent.

3.1.6.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports must conform to MSS SP-58 except as modified herein.

a. Types 5, 12, and 26 must not be used.

b. Type 3 must not be used on insulated pipe.

c. Type 18 inserts must be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.

d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps must be torqued per MSS SP-58 and must have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels must be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

g. Type 39 saddles must be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 39 saddles must be welded to the pipe.

h. Type 40 shields must:

(1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 4 inches.

(2) Be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or less.

(3) Have a high density insert for all pipe sizes. High density inserts must have a density of 8 pcf or greater.

i. Horizontal pipe supports must be spaced as specified in MSS SP-58 and a support must be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports must be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe must be 120 degrees F for PVC and 180 degrees F for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs must include allowances for expansion and contraction.

j. Vertical pipe must be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 15 feet nor more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers must include allowances for expansion and contraction.

k. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides must be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials must be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints must be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:

(1) On pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(2) On pipe less than 4 inches a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(3) On pipe 4 inches and larger carrying medium less that 60 degrees F a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

l. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe must be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation must be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.

m. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide must include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe must be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

n. Hangers and supports for plastic pipe must not compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping, and must allow free movement of pipe except where otherwise required in the control of expansion/contraction.

3.1.6.3 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry must be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors must be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports must not be attached to metal decking. Supports must not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floor or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications must be constructed of ferrous materials only.

3.1.7 Welded Installation

Plumbing pipe weldments must be as indicated. Changes in direction of piping must be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings must be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld must conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects must be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints must be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it must be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating must not be used.

3.1.8 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts must be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 4 inches will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe must consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug must be caulked into the hub of the fitting and must be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, must be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs must be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs must be the same size as the pipe up to and including 4 inches. Cleanout tee branches with screw plug must be installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than 18 inches of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts

on pipe concealed in partitions must be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers must be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls must have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic must be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws must not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads must be plastic.

3.1.9 Condensate Drain Piping for Tropical Environments

Condensate drain piping materials must be rated for Drain, Waste and Vent service. Above grade use Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) drain, waste and vent pipe and fittings, ASTM D2665, (Sch 40) ASTM F1760. Condensate piping must maintain a horizontal slope in the direction of discharge of not less than one-eighth unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (1 percent). Do not use PVC above grade in mechanical rooms, fire riser rooms, generator rooms or other high-abuse areas. The following condensate pipe diameters must be sized in accordance with equipment capacity refrigeration shown below:

EQUIPMENT CAPACITY	MINIMUM CONDENSATE PIPE DIAMETER
Up to 5 tons	1 inch
Over 5 tons to 40 tons	1-1/4 inch
Over 40 tons to 90 tons	1-1/2 inch
Over 90 tons to 125 tons	2 inch
Over 125 tons to 250 tons of refrigeration	2-1/2 inch

3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS

3.2.1 Relief Valves

No valves must be installed between a relief valve and its water heater or storage tank. The P&T relief valve must be installed where the valve actuator comes in contact with the hottest water in the heater. Whenever possible, the relief valve must be installed directly in a tapping in the tank or heater; otherwise, the P&T valve must be installed in the hot-water outlet piping. A vacuum relief valve must be provided on the cold water supply line to the hot-water storage tank or water heater and mounted above and within 6 inches above the top of the tank or water heater.

3.2.2 Installation of Gas-Fired Water Heater

Installation must conform to NFPA 54 for gas fired. Storage water heaters that are not equipped with integral heat traps and having vertical pipe risers must be installed with heat traps directly on both the inlet and outlet. Circulating systems need not have heat traps installed. An

acceptable heat trap may be a piping arrangement such as elbows connected so that the inlet and outlet piping make vertically upward runs of not less than 24 inches just before turning downward or directly horizontal into the water heater's inlet and outlet fittings. Commercially available heat traps, specifically designed by the manufacturer for the purpose of effectively restricting the natural tendency of hot water to rise through vertical inlet and outlet piping during standby periods may also be approved.

3.2.3 Heat Traps

Piping to and from each water heater and hot water storage tank must be routed horizontally and downward a minimum of 24 inches before turning in an upward direction.

3.2.4 Connections to Water Heaters

Connections of metallic pipe to water heaters must be made with dielectric unions or flanges. Use of dielectric nipples is prohibited unless internally lined and specifically designed to limit current flow between dissimilar metals.

3.2.5 Expansion Tank

A pre-charged expansion tank must be installed on the cold water supply between the water heater inlet and the cold water supply shut-off valve. The Contractor must adjust the expansion tank air pressure, as recommended by the tank manufacturer, to match incoming water pressure.

3.2.6 Direct Fired and Domestic Water Heaters

Notify the Contracting Officer when any direct fired domestic water heater over 400,000 BTU/hour is operational and ready to be inspected and certified.

3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings must be provided where exposed to view. Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets must be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool must be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment must be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons must be as specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel must be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories must be installed within the space shown.

3.3.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings must be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe must be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges must be set the proper distance

from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

3.3.2 Flushometer Valves

Flushometer valves must be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket. Flushometer valves for water closets must be installed 39 inches above the floor, except at water closets intended for use by the physically handicapped where flushometer valves must be mounted at approximately 30 inches above the floor and arranged to avoid interference with grab bars. In addition, for water closets intended for handicap use, the flush valve handle must be installed on the wide side of the enclosure. Bumpers for water closet seats must be installed on the flushometer stop.

3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

Lavatories must be mounted with rim 31 inches above finished floor. Wall-hung drinking fountains and water coolers must be installed with rim 42 inches above floor. Wall-hung service sinks must be mounted with rim 28 inches above the floor. Installation of fixtures for use by the physically handicapped must be in accordance with ICC A117.1.

3.3.4 Shower Bath Outfits

The area around the water supply piping to the mixing valves and behind the escutcheon plate must be made watertight by caulking or gasketing.

3.3.5 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, must be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier must provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability must be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, must be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

3.3.5.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction

Chair carrier must be anchored to the floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate must be imbedded in the masonry wall.

3.3.5.2 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction

Chair carrier must be anchored to floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate must be fastened to the concrete wall using through bolts and a back-up plate.

3.3.5.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier must be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights must be of the heavy duty design; and feet (bases) must be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright. Wall plates, in lieu of floor-anchored chair carriers, must be used only if adjoining steel

partition studs are suitably reinforced to support a wall plate bolted to these studs.

3.3.6 Backflow Prevention Devices

Plumbing fixtures, equipment, and pipe connections must not cross connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any source of nonpotable water. Backflow preventers must be installed where indicated and in accordance with at all other locations necessary to preclude a cross-connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any nonpotable substance. In addition backflow preventers must be installed at all locations where the potable water outlet is below the flood level of the equipment, or where the potable water outlet will be located below the level of the nonpotable substance. Backflow preventers must be located so that no part of the device will be submerged. Backflow preventers must be of sufficient size to allow unrestricted flow of water to the equipment, and preclude the backflow of any nonpotable substance into the potable water system. Bypass piping must not be provided around backflow preventers. Access must be provided for maintenance and testing. Each device must be a standard commercial unit.

3.3.7 Access Panels

Access panels must be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels must be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced.

3.3.8 Sight Drains

Sight drains must be installed so that the indirect waste will terminate 2 inches above the flood rim of the funnel to provide an acceptable air gap.

3.3.9 Traps

Each trap must be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture must be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe must be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing must be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type. Traps installed on plastic pipe may be plastic conforming to ASTM D3311. Traps for acid-resisting waste must be of the same material as the pipe.

3.3.10 Shower Pans

Before installing shower pan, subfloor must be free of projections such as nail heads or rough edges of aggregate. Drain must be a bolt-down, clamping-ring type with weepholes, installed so the lip of the subdrain is flush with subfloor.

3.3.10.1 General

The floor of each individual shower, the shower-area portion of combination shower and drying room, and the entire shower and drying room where the two are not separated by curb or partition, must be made watertight with a shower pan fabricated in place. The shower pan material must be cut to size and shape of the area indicated, in one piece to the maximum extent practicable, allowing a minimum of 6 inches for turnup on walls or partitions, and must be folded over the curb with an approximate return of 1/4 of curb height. The upstands must be placed behind any wall

or partition finish. Subflooring must be smooth and clean, with nailheads driven flush with surface, and must be sloped to drain. Shower pans must be clamped to drains with the drain clamping ring.

3.4 VIBRATION-ABSORBING FEATURES

Mechanical equipment, pumps, must be isolated from the building structure by approved vibration-absorbing features, unless otherwise shown. Submit details of vibration-absorbing features, including arrangement, foundation plan, dimensions and specifications. Each foundation must include an adequate number of standard isolation units. Each unit must consist of machine and floor or foundation fastening, together with intermediate isolation material, and must be a standard product with printed load rating. Piping connected to mechanical equipment must be provided with flexible connectors.

3.5 WATER METER REMOTE READOUT REGISTER

The remote readout register must be mounted at the location indicated or as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.6.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number must be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags must be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter, and marking must be stamped or engraved. Indentations must be black, for reading clarity. Tags must be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.6.2 Pipe Color Code Marking

Color code marking of piping must be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.6.3 Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components

Scheme must be provided in buildings having suspended grid ceilings. The color coding scheme must identify points of access for maintenance and operation of operable components which are not visible from the finished space and installed in the space directly above the suspended grid ceiling. The operable components must include valves, dampers, switches, linkages and thermostats. The color coding scheme must consist of a color code board and colored metal disks. Each colored metal disk must be approximately 3/8 inch in diameter and secured to removable ceiling panels with fasteners. The fasteners must be inserted into the ceiling panels so that the fasteners will be concealed from view. The fasteners must be manually removable without tools and must not separate from the ceiling panels when panels are dropped from ceiling height. Installation of colored metal disks must follow completion of the finished surface on which the disks are to be fastened. The color code board must have the approximate dimensions of 3 foot width, 30 inches height, and 1/2 inch thickness. The board must be made of wood fiberboard and framed under glass or 1/16 inch transparent plastic cover. Unless otherwise directed, the color code symbols must be approximately 3/4 inch in diameter and the related lettering in 1/2 inch high capital letters. The color code board

must be mounted and located in the mechanical or equipment room. The color code system must be as indicated below:

Color	System	Item	Location

3.7 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons must be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons must be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and must be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons must be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.8 PAINTING

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.8.1 Painting of New Equipment

New equipment painting must be factory applied or shop applied, and must be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.8.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors must withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test must be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria must be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen must show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment must not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system must be designed for the temperature service.

3.8.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F must be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting

and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat must be aluminum or light gray.

a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F must receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.

b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F must receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.

c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F must receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

3.9 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

Submit test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report must indicate the final position of controls.

3.9.1 Plumbing System

The following tests must be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with ICC IPC, except that the drainage and vent system final test must include the smoke test. The Contractor has the option to perform a peppermint test in lieu of the smoke test. If a peppermint test is chosen, the Contractor must submit a testing procedure and reasons for choosing this option in lieu of the smoke test to the Contracting Officer for approval.

a. Drainage and Vent Systems Test. The final test must include a smoke test.

b. Building Sewers Tests.

c. Water Supply Systems Tests.

3.9.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Certification of proper operation must be submitted and must be as accomplished in accordance with state regulations by an individual certified by the state to perform such tests. If no state requirement exists, the Contractor must have the manufacturer's representative test the device to ensure the unit is properly installed and performing as intended. The Contractor must provide written documentation of the tests performed and signed by the individual performing the tests. Backflow prevention assembly must be tested using gauges specifically designed for the testing of backflow prevention assemblies.

Backflow prevention assembly test gauges must be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the requirements of State or local regulatory

agencies. If there is no State or local regulatory agency requirements, gauges must be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the requirements of University of Southern California's Foundation of Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research or the American Water Works Association Manual of Cross Connection (Manual M-14), or any other approved testing laboratory having equivalent capabilities for both laboratory and field evaluation of backflow prevention assembly test gauges. Report form for each assembly must include, as a minimum, the following:

Data on Device	Data on Testing Firm
Type of Assembly	Name
Manufacturer	Address
Model Number	Certified Tester
Serial Number	Certified Tester No.
Size	Date of Test
Location	
Test Pressure Readings	Serial Number and Test Data of Gauges

If the unit fails to meet specified requirements, the unit must be repaired and retested.

3.9.1.2 Shower Pans

After installation of the pan and finished floor, the drain must be temporarily plugged below the weep holes. The floor area must be flooded with water to a minimum depth of 1 inch for a period of 24 hours. Any drop in the water level during test, except for evaporation, will be reason for rejection, repair, and retest.

3.9.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material must be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests must be repeated. Repairs to piping must be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

3.9.3 System Flushing

3.9.3.1 During Flushing

Before operational tests or disinfection, potable water piping system must be flushed with potable water. Sufficient water must be used to produce a water velocity that is capable of entraining and removing debris in all portions of the piping system. This requires simultaneous operation of all fixtures on a common branch or main in order to produce a flushing velocity of approximately 4 fps through all portions of the piping system. In the event that this is impossible due to size of system, the Contracting Officer (or the designated representative) must specify the number of fixtures to be operated during flushing. Contractor must

provide adequate personnel to monitor the flushing operation and to ensure that drain lines are unobstructed in order to prevent flooding of the facility. Contractor must be responsible for any flood damage resulting from flushing of the system. Flushing must be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration. All faucets and drinking water fountains, to include any device considered as an end point device by NSF/ANSI/CAN 61, Section 9, must be flushed a minimum of 0.25 gallons per 24 hour period, ten times over a 14 day period.

3.9.3.2 After Flushing

System must be drained at low points. Strainer screens must be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems must be prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system must be repaired by the Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system must be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems must be adjusted for proper operation according to manufacturer's instructions. Flow rates on fixtures must not exceed those stated in PART 2 of this Section. Unless more stringent local requirements exist, lead levels must not exceed limits established by 40 CFR 141.80 (c)(1). The water supply to the building must be tested separately to ensure that any lead contamination found during potable water system testing is due to work being performed inside the building.

3.9.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of flushing and prior to disinfection procedures, the Contractor must subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory installation, connections, adjustments, and functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests must cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and must include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

a. Time, date, and duration of test.

b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.

c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.

d. Operation of each valve, hydrant, and faucet.

e. Pump suction and discharge pressures.

f. Temperature of each domestic hot-water supply.

g. Operation of each floor drain by flooding with water.

h. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.

3.9.5 Disinfection

After all system components are provided and operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system must

be disinfected. Before introducing disinfecting chlorination material, entire system must be flushed with potable water until any entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed.

Water chlorination procedure must be in accordance with AWWA C651 and AWWA C652 as modified and supplemented by this specification. The chlorinating material must be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. The chlorinating material must be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). Feed a properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or inject liquid chlorine into the system through a solution-feed chlorinator and booster pump until the entire system is completely filled.

3.9.5.1 Water Chlorination Monitoring

Test the chlorine residual level in the water at 6 hour intervals for a continuous period of 24 hours. If at the end of a 6 hour interval, the chlorine residual has dropped to less than 25 ppm, flush the piping including tanks with potable water, and repeat the above chlorination procedures. During the chlorination period, each valve and faucet must be opened and closed several times. After the second 24 hour period, verify that no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system. The 24 hour chlorination procedure must be repeated until no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system.

3.9.5.2 Water Chlorination Flushing

Upon the specified verification, the system including tanks must then be flushed with potable water until the residual chlorine level is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period, each valve and faucet must be opened and closed several times.

3.9.5.3 Sample Testing

Take additional samples of water in disinfected containers, for bacterial examination, at locations specified by the Contracting Officer. Test these samples for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA 10084. The testing method used must be EPA approved for drinking water systems and must comply with applicable local and state requirements.

3.9.5.4 Disinfection Acceptance

Disinfection must be repeated until bacterial tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.10 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, must be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system must be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions must be posted before acceptance testing of the

systems.

3.11 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

Standard rating condition terms are as follows:

DP = Draw pattern

EF = Energy factor, minimum overall efficiency.

ET = Minimum thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T.

SL = Standby loss is maximum (Btu/h) based on a 70 degrees F temperature difference between stored water and ambient requirements.

UEF = Uniform energy factor

V = Rated volume in gallons

Q = Nameplate input rate in kW (Btu/h)

3.11.1 Storage Water Heaters

3.11.1.1 Electric

a. Storage capacity more than or equal to 20 gallons and less than or equal to 55 gallons with a draw pattern (DP) of: very small must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.8808 - (0.0008 x V), low must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.9254 - (0.0003 x V), medium must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.9307 - (0.0002 x V), high must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.9349 - (0.0001 x V) per 10 CFR 430.

3.11.1.2 Gas

a. Storage capacity more than 55 gallons and less than or equal to 100 gallons with a draw pattern (DP) of: very small must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.6470 - (0.0006 x V), low must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.7689 - (0.0005 x V), medium must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.7897 - (0.0004 x V), high must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.8702 - (0.0003 x V) per 10 CFR 430.

b. Storage capacity less than or equal to 120 gallons with input rating more than 75,000 Btu/h and less than 105,000 Btu/h with a draw pattern (DP) of: very small must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.2674 - (0.0009 x V), low must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.5362 - (0.0012 x V), medium must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.6002 - (0.0011 x V), high must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.6597 - (0.0009 x V) per 10 CFR 430.

3.11.2 Instantaneous Water Heater

3.11.2.1 Electric

a. Storage capacity less than 2 gallons with a draw pattern (DP) of: very small must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.91, low must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.91, medium must have a uniform energy

factor (UEF) of 0.91, high must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.92 per 10 CFR 430.

3.12 TABLES

TABLE I

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G
20	Polyvinyl Chloride plastic drain, waste and vent pipe and fittings, ASTM D2665, ASTM F891, (Sch 40) ASTM F1760	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

TABLE I

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G

SERVICE:

A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain
B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings
C - Underground Vent
D - Aboveground Vent
E - Interior Rainwater Conductors Aboveground
F - Corrosive Waste And Vent Above And Belowground
G - Condensate Drain Aboveground

* - Hard Temper

TABLE II

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
8	Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B88, ASTM B88M	X**	X**	X**	X***
10	Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.22 for use with Item 8	X	X	X	X
11	Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 8	X	X	X	X

TABLE II

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
33	Fittings: brass or bronze; ASME B16.15, and ASME B16.18 ASTM B828	X	X		
36	Nipples, pipe threaded ASTM A733	X	X	X	

SERVICE:
A - Cold Water Service Aboveground
B - Hot and Cold Water Distribution
180 degrees F Maximum Aboveground
C - Compressed Air Lubricated
D - Cold Water Service Belowground
Indicated types are minimum wall thicknesses.
** - Type L - Hard
*** - Type K - Hard temper with brazed joints only or type K-soft temper without joints in or under floors
**** - In or under slab floors only brazed joints

TABLE III

STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY OR RATING CONDITION	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED PERFORMANCE	
A. STORAGE WATER HEATERS					
Gas	>55 gal and ≤100 gal		10 CFR 430	DP	UEF
				Very Small	0.6470 - (0.0020 x V)
				Low	0.7689 - (0.0005 x V)
				Medium	0.7897 - (0.0004 x V)
				High	0.8072 - (0.0003 x V)
C. Instantaneous Water Heater					
Gas	<2 gal and >50,000 Btu/h		10 CFR 430	DP	UEF
				Very Small	0.80
				Low	0.81
				Medium	0.81
				High	0.81
Gas	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 10 gal max.	200,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/C	ET = 80 percent	

TABLE III

STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY OR RATING CONDITION	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED PERFORMANCE

TERMS:

DP = Draw Pattern
EF = Energy factor, minimum overall efficiency.
ET = Minimum thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T.
SL = Standby loss is maximum Btu/h based on a 70 degree F temperature difference between stored water and ambient requirements.
UEF = Uniform energy factor
V = Rated storage volume in gallons
Q = Nameplate input rate in Btu/h

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 03 00

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
11/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Certified List Of Qualified Permanent Service Organizations

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to all sections of Divisions: 21, FIRE SUPPRESSION; 22, PLUMBING; and 23, HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING of this project specification, unless specified otherwise in the individual section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Standard products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.3.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.3.3 Service Support

The equipment items must be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.3.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

For each item of equipment, provide a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a

conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.3.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions must be considered mandatory, the word "should" is interpreted as "must." Reference to the "code official" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." References to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" must be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.3.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, must be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.5 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When instruction and training is specified in other sections, provide the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, emergency start-up and shut-down, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or systems. Instructors must be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and must be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Total training time for equipment and systems specified in Division 22 and 23 sections must consist of a minimum of 8 hours of training. Instruction must be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished must be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system. When significant changes or modifications in the

equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.6 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors and in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations and instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION, SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

Examine the site and drawings for limitations of space available for installation of materials and equipment, as well as all conditions regarding service connections, grades, ground conditions, and all factors involved in the completion of work, prior to starting work. Coordinate mechanical equipment installation with other building components to avoid conflicts. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure as construction progresses, and set sleeves and required supporting devices in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installation of all mechanical materials and equipment to maintain efficient workflow and avoid delays. Coordinate installation of large equipment requiring positioning before closing in building. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Provide and locate access doors and panels for mechanical items concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in SECTION 08 31 00 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS. Coordinate installation of identification systems with SECTION 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION.

3.2 MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS AND INSTRUCTIONS

Install all materials and equipment in accordance with the recommendations and instructions of the manufacturer of the approved products, superseded only by the contract drawings and specifications.

3.3 PAINTING

Field paint piping and equipment in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS and each individual Division 23 section.

3.4 INDOOR AIR QUALITY DURING CONSTRUCTION

Permanent HVAC systems must not be used during construction. Exception: Permanent HVAC systems may be used for HVAC unit startup, testing and balancing activities, commissioning activities, and building flush-out or air purge.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 05 48.19

BRACING FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
02/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-22	(2022; Supp 1 2023; Supp 2 2023; Supp 3 2025) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C105/A21.5	(2018) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
AWWA C116/A21.16	(2015) Protective Fusion-Bonded Coatings for the Interior and Exterior Surfaces of Ductile-Iron and Gray Iron Fittings
AWWA C153/A21.53	(2019) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service
AWWA C213	(2022) Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipe and Fittings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A536	(2024) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM D1785	(2021) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC), Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D2665	(2014) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F891	(2024) Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe with a Cellular Core

FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA)

FEMA P-414	(January 2004) Installing Seismic Restraints for Duct and Pipe

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF/ANSI/CAN 61	(2024) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1981	(2024) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2023; with Change 6, 2026) Structural Engineering

VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SEISMIC CONTROL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (VISCMA)

VISCMA 412	(2014) Installing Seismic Restraints for Mechanical Equipment

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

Apply the requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section and on the drawings to the mechanical equipment and mechanical systems both inside and outside of the building along with exterior utilities and systems listed below. Where there is a conflict between the specifications and the drawings, the specifications will take precedence.

1.2.2 Mechanical Equipment

Mechanical equipment to be seismically protected must include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in other sections of these specifications:

Boilers and furnaces	Storage Tanks for Oil and Water
Water Heaters	
Expansion Air Separator Tanks	Valves and Fittings for Piping
Heat Exchangers	Steam-fed Kitchen Appliances
Water Chiller Units	Thermal Storage Units
Cooling Towers, Evaporative Coolers, and Fluid Coolers	Air and Refrigerant Compressors

Computer Room Air Conditioners	Air Handling Units
Pumps with Motors	Lab Scrubbers
Large Commercial Dryers	Pollution Control Equipment
Gas Dryers	Split System DX Units
Flash Tanks	Unit Heaters
Accumulator Tank	Exhaust, Return and Misc. Fans
Gas Cylinders	Solar Heating and Hot Water Units
Bridge Cranes and Monorails	Pumps
Air Terminal Units	Unitary HVAC Systems
Humidifiers	Fan Coil Units
Stacks	Instrumentation and Control for HVAC
Duct Mounted Coils	Duct Silencers

1.2.3 Mechanical Systems

Mechanical systems to be seismically protected must include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in this or other sections of these specifications:

Mechanical systems with Ip = 1.0

a. All Piping and Ducts Inside the Building Except as Specifically Stated Below Under "Items Not Covered By This Section".

b. Chilled Water Distribution Systems Outside of Buildings.

c. Steam, Water, Oil, Gas and Fuel Piping Outside of Buildings.

d. All Water Supply Systems Outside of Buildings.

e. Storm and Sanitary Sewer Systems Outside of Buildings.

f. All Process Piping Outside of Buildings.

g. Heat Distribution Systems (Supply, Return, and Condensate Return) Outside of Buildings.

h. Condenser Water and Refrigerant Piping Outside the Building.

i. Pneumatic Tube Distribution System Outside of Buildings.

j. Cold Storage Refrigeration Systems Outside of Buildings.

k. Fuel Storage Tanks Outside of Buildings.

l. Water Storage Tanks Outside of Buildings.

m. Ductwork Outside of Buildings.

n. Stacks.

1.2.4 Items Not Covered By This Section

1.2.4.1 Fire Protection Systems

Install protection of piping for fire protection systems as specified in contract documents.

1.2.4.2 Items Requiring No Seismic Restraints

Seismic restraints are not required where specifically identified as exempt based on Seismic Design Category (SDC), component Importance Factor (Ip), and other applicable factors indicated within ASCE 7-22, Chapter 13 section Mechanical and Electrical Components. Provide listing of mechanical equipment exempt from seismic restraint requirement within the Design

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Flexible Couplings or Joints

Coupling And Bracing

SD-03 Product Data

Flexible Couplings Or Joints;

Equipment Restraint;

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Submit detailed seismic restraint drawings for mechanical equipment, duct systems, piping systems and any other mechanical systems. Include calculations, catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed below. Indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions. Show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building

construction. A registered professional engineer must stamp the calculations and verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace. Include drawing for Mission Critical Equipment and Designated Seismic System Equipment indicating the equipment location in the facility, sufficient to be used for the installation. Design must be based on actual equipment and system layout. Design must include calculated dead loads, static seismic loads and capacity of materials utilized for the connection of the equipment or system to the structure. Analysis must detail anchoring methods.

2.2 EQUIPMENT RESTRAINT

Roof mounted equipment such as cooling towers and condensers, both vibration isolated and nonisolated, must have support members designed and anchored to building structural steel or concrete as required for seismic restraint and wind loads.

2.3 FLEXIBLE JOINTS

Flexible joints must have same pressure and temperature ratings as adjoining pipe. Braided hoses must not be used where there is torsional or axial movement unless manufacturer allows it.

2.3.1 Braided Hose Expansion Joint

Braided hose expansion joint(s) must be installed in the locations indicated on the drawings and as required to accommodate any thermal expansion, contraction or seismic movement of the piping system. Joints must consist of two parallel sections of corrugated metal hose, compatible braid, and 180 degree return bend with inlet and outlet connections. Field fabricated loops are not acceptable. Braided hose expansion joint(s) must be installed in the locations indicated on the drawings and as required to accommodate any thermal expansion, contraction or seismic movement of the piping system. Joints must consist of two parallel sections of corrugated metal hose, compatible braid, and 180 degree return bend with inlet and outlet connections. Field fabricated loops must not be acceptable. Braided hose in a 60 degree flexible V loop arrangement must be used for small diameter pipe connections to coils in variable-air-volume (VAV)terminal units and fan coil units installed in suspended ductwork whether braced or unbraced.

All braided hose expansion joints must be manufactured in accordance with the documented manufacturers weld procedure specifications. The procedure qualification record must be used to document the execution of this procedure and must follow the general "guidelines" of ASME BPVC SEC IX. Each individual welder must conform to the in-house procedure qualification record and be qualified prior to each production lot. The testing of each individual welder must be documented in a welding procedure qualification record.

2.3.1.1 Corrugated Hose

Corrugated hose must be Type 304 stainless steel . Braid must be Type 304 stainless steel for any series 300 stainless steel hose . Fittings materials of construction and end fitting type must be consistent with pipe material and equipment/ pipe connection fittings. Copper fittings must not be attached to stainless steel hose.

2.3.1.2 Flexible Hose Expansion Loops

Flexible hose expansion loops must have a factory supplied, hanger / support lug located at the bottom of the 180 degree return. Flexible hose expansion loop(s) must be rated with an operating pressure which is the same as the adjoining pipe. The operating pressure must be based on burst pressure with a 4 to 1 safety factor.

2.3.2 Double Ball Flexible Expansion Joint

Install flexible expansion joints manufactured of ductile iron conforming to the material requirements of ASTM A536 and AWWA C153/A21.53 in the locations indicated on the drawings. Provide foundry certification of material upon request. Each flexible expansion joint must be pressure tested prior to shipment against its own restraint to a minimum of 350 psi (250 psi for flexible expansion joints 2 inch and 30 inches diameter and larger.) A minimum 2:1 safety factor, determined from the published pressure rating, must apply. Factory Mutual Approval for the 3 inch through 12 inch sizes is required. Each flexible expansion joint must consist of an expansion joint designed and cast as an integral part of a ball and socket type flexible joint, having a minimum per ball deflection of: 20°, 2" - 12"; 15°, 14" - 36"; 12°, 42"-48" and 4-inches minimum expansion. Additional expansion sleeves must be available and easily added or removed at the factory or in the field. Both standardized mechanical joint and flange end connections must be available.

2.3.2.1 Internal Surfaces

Line all internal surfaces (wetted parts) with a minimum of 15 mils of fusion bonded epoxy conforming to the applicable requirements of AWWA C213. Sealing gaskets must be constructed of EPDM. The coating must meet NSF/ANSI/CAN 61.

2.3.2.2 Exterior Surfaces

Coat exterior surfaces with a minimum of 6 mils of fusion bonded epoxy conforming to the applicable requirements of AWWA C116/A21.16. Include appropriately sized polyethylene sleeves, meeting AWWA C105/A21.5, for direct buried applications.

2.3.3 Double Ball Flexible Expansion Joint Gravity Drain (Non-Pressurized)

Flexible expansion joints gravity drain must be installed in the locations indicated on the drawings and must be manufactured of pvc. All connections whether solvent weld or mechanical must be restrained to allow movement to be transferred to expansion joint. Each ball must allow up to 15 degrees deflection.

End connection outside diameters must be compatible with ASTM D1785, ASTM D2665 and ASTM F891 PVC pipe and are to be solvent welded.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COUPLING AND BRACING

a. Submit detail drawings, as specified here and throughout this specification, along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed.

Submittals must be complete in detail; must indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and must show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

b. Provide coupling installation conforming to the details shown on the drawings. Provisions of this paragraph apply to all piping within a 5 foot line around outside of building unless buried in the ground. Piping grouped for support on trapeze-type hangers must be braced at the most frequent interval as determined by applying the requirements of this specification to each piping run on the common support.

c. Size bracing components as required for the total load carried by the common supports. Bracing rigidly attached to pipe flanges, or similar, must not be used where it would interfere with thermal expansion of piping.

d. Adjust isolators and restraints after piping systems has been filled and equipment is at its operating weight, following the manufacturer's written instructions.

e. Install cables at a 45-degree slope. Where interference is present, the slope may be minimum of 30 degrees or a maximum of 60 degrees per VISCMA 412.

3.2 BUILDING DRIFT

Provide joints capable of accommodating seismic displacements for vertical piping between floors of the building, where pipes pass through a building seismic or expansion joint, or where rigidly supported pipes connect to equipment with vibration isolators. Provide horizontal piping across expansion joints to accommodate the resultant of the drifts of each building unit in each orthogonal direction. For threaded piping, provide swing joints made of the same piping material. For piping with manufactured ball joints the seismic drift must be 0.015 feet per foot of height above the base where the seismic separation occurs; this drift value must be used in place of the expansion given in the manufacturer's selection table.

3.3 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS OR JOINTS

3.3.1 Building Piping

Provide flexible couplings or joints in building piping at bottom of all pipe risers for pipe larger than 3-1/2 inches in diameter. Laterally brace flexible couplings or joints without interfering with the action of the flexible coupling or joint. Cast iron waste and vent piping need only comply with these provisions when caulked joints are used. Flexible bell and spigot pipe joints using rubber gaskets may be used at each branch adjacent to tees and elbows for underground waste piping inside of building to satisfy these requirements.

3.4 PIPE SLEEVES

Size pipe sleeves in interior non-fire rated walls to provide clearances that will permit differential movement of piping without the piping striking the pipe sleeve. Pipe sleeves in fire rated walls must conform to the requirements in Section 07 84 00.00 22 FIRESTOPPING.

3.5 SPREADERS

Provide spreaders between adjacent piping runs to prevent contact during seismic activity whenever pipe or insulated pipe surfaces are less than 4 inches apart. Apply spreaders at same interval as sway braces at an equal distance between the sway braces. If rack type hangers are used where the pipes are restrained from contact by mounting to the rack, spreaders are not required for pipes mounted in the rack. Apply spreaders to surface of bare pipe and over insulation on insulated pipes utilizing high-density inserts and pipe protection shields in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.6 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING

Provide sway braces to prevent movement of the pipes under seismic loading. Provide braces in both the longitudinal and transverse directions, relative to the axis of the pipe. Provide sufficient braces for equipment to resist a horizontal force as specified in UFC 3-301-01 without exceeding safe working stress of bracing components. Provide bracing that does not interfere with thermal expansion requirements for the pipes as described in other sections of these specifications. For seismic analysis of horizontal pipes, the equivalent static force should be considered to act concurrently with the full dead load of the pipe, including contents.

3.6.1 Transverse Sway Bracing

Provide transverse sway bracing for steel and copper pipe at intervals not to exceed those shown on the drawings. All runs (length of pipe between end joints) must have a minimum of transverse bracing at each end. Provide transverse sway bracing for pipes of materials other than steel and copper at intervals not to exceed the hanger spacing as specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.6.2 Longitudinal Sway Bracing

Provide longitudinal sway bracing at 40 foot intervals unless otherwise indicated. All runs (length of pipe between end joints) must have one longitudinal brace minimum. Construct sway braces in accordance with the drawings. Do not use branch lines, walls, or floors as sway braces.

3.6.3 Vertical Runs

Run is defined as length of pipe between end joints. Do not brace vertical runs of piping at intervals greater than 10 feet. Braces for vertical runs must be above the center of gravity of the segment being braced. Flexible couplings should be provided at the bottoms of risers for pipes larger than 3.5 in. (89 mm) in diameter. Flexible couplings and expansion joints should be braced laterally and longitudinally unless such bracing would interfere with the action of the couplings or joints. When pipes enter buildings, flexible couplings should be provided to allow for relative movement between the soil and building. Construct all sway braces in accordance with the drawings. Attach sway braces to the structural system. Do not connect to branch lines, walls, or floors.

3.6.4 Clamps and Hangers

Apply clamps or hangers on uninsulated pipes directly to pipe. Insulated piping must have clamps or hangers applied over insulation in accordance

with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

Hanger rod stiffener angle or strut bracing must be securely attached by a series of attachment clamps manufactured from a one piece metal stamping and must include all require attachment hardware and locking nuts. Attachment clamps made from aluminum or cast iron must not be used in seismic applications. Do not weld vertical braces to hanger rods.

3.7 SWAY BRACES FOR DUCTS

3.7.1 Braced Ducts

Provide bracing details and spacing for rectangular and round ducts in accordance with SMACNA 1981. However, the design seismic loadings for these items must not be less than loadings obtained using the procedures in UFC 3-301-01. Bracing must not attach to duct joints. Use shortest screws possible when penetrating ductwork to minimize airflow noise inside duct.

3.7.2 Unbraced Ducts

Attach hangers for unbraced ducts to the duct within 2 inches of the top of the duct with a minimum of two #10 sheet metal screws in accordance with FEMA P-414. Use shortest screws possible when penetrating ductwork to minimize airflow noise inside duct. Install unbraced ducts with a 6 inch minimum clearance to vertical ceiling hanger wires.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 203	(1990; R 2011) Field Performance Measurements of Fan Systems

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1	(2016, 7th ed) National Standards for Total System Balance

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS	(2019) Procedural Standard for TAB (Testing, Adjusting and Balancing) of Environmental Systems - Ninth Edition

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70E	(2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 016	(2012) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual - 2nd Edition
SMACNA 1780	(2023) HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing, 4th Edition

1.2 DEFINITIONS

In some instances, terminology differs between this Contract and the TAB certifying body or the TAB Standard primarily because this section intends to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed within this section, to produce optimal results.

a. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council

b. Certifying Body: An independent body responsible for issuing a formal recognition, such as a certificate, proving that the certification meets specific national or international requirements.

c. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative

d. DALT: Duct Air Leakage Testing (of HVAC duct systems such as supply air (SA), return air (RA), exhaust air (EA), relief air (LA), and outdoor air (OA)).

e. DALT Failure: This phrase means "a leakage rate measured during DALT Field Work and Acceptance Testing which exceeds the allowable leakage rate for the duct test pressure and leakage class indicated."

f. Duct System: When applied to DALT, this phrase means "complete duct system, inclusive of all ductwork, plenums, mains, branches, fittings and duct-mounted components and appurtenances, such as manual balancing dampers, control dampers, access doors, fire dampers, and duct-mounted coils, up to, but excluding flexible ducts and air-handling equipment, such as air-handling units (AHUs), dedicated outdoor air system (DOAS) units, fan coil units (FCUs), water source heat pumps (WSHPs), and variable-air volume (VAV) terminal units."

g. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning

h. Season 1, Season 2: Depending upon when the project HVAC systems are completed and ready for TAB, Season 1 is defined as Cooling Season or Heating Season, thereby defining Season 2 as the other season.

(1) Cooling Season: A 30-day timeframe centered on the expected date of maximum cooling load or expected warmest day of the year, making the timeframe 10-July through 9-August.

(2) Heating Season: A 30-day timeframe centered on the expected date of maximum heating load or expected coldest day of the year, making the timeframe 20-December through 19-January.

i. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (of HVAC and domestic hot-water recirculation systems).

j. TAB Failure: This phrase means "a measurement taken during TAB Field Acceptance Testing which does not fall within the specified Acceptance Tolerance for a specific parameter."

k. TAB Firm: AABC Certified Member Agency, NEBB Certified Firm, TABB Certified Contractor

l. TAB Standard: Standard utilized by TAB Team based on TAB Firm's certifying body:

(1) AABC - National Standards for Total System Balance (AABC MN-1)

(2) NEBB - Procedural Standard for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems (NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS)

(3) TABB - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting & Balancing Manual (SMACNA 1780)

m. TAB Team Supervisor: AABC Test and Balance Engineer (TBE), NEBB TAB Certified Professional (TAB CP), TABB TAB Certified Supervisor

n. TAB Team: TAB Firm personnel

o. TABB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Bureau

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The work includes DALT and TAB of new HVAC and domestic hot-water (DHW) recirculation systems, which are located within, on, under, between, and adjacent to buildings.

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the TAB Standard identified by the TAB Firm's certifying body, as supplemented and modified by this specification section. Perform DALT in compliance with the procedures specified in SMACNA 016, as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

1.3.1 Support Personnel

Ensure the TAB Team Supervisor or TAB Team Field Leader is present full-time on the Contract site for overall management and direct observation of the DALT and TAB Field Work. Certified TAB Team Field Technicians may work independently of direct observation by the TAB Team Supervisor or Field Leader.

Ensure the technical personnel, such as factory representatives and HVAC controls contractor technicians, to operate HVAC equipment are present to enable the TAB Team to accomplish the DALT and the TAB measurement work. Provide the personnel to install field designated test ports and test apparatus connections.

1.3.2 Coordination

Coordinate testing schedules with work in other Sections performed on the components or systems to be tested. Ensure support personnel are present at the times required by the TAB Team and cause no delay in the DALT and the TAB Field Work.

1.4 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Requirements for thermal insulation of ductwork, piping, fittings, and valves are specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

Requirements for coordination with commissioning are specified in Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF MECHANICAL AND PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

Requirements for calibration and testing of HVAC controls system devices are specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

Requirements for Detail Drawings, construction and sealing of HVAC air distribution systems are specified in Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION.

Requirements for price breakdown of HVAC TAB work are specified in Section 01 20 00 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES.

Requirements for construction scheduling related to HVAC TAB work are specified in Section 01 32 16.00 200 SMALL PROJECT CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULES.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer, provide submittals in electronic format. In addition to the electronic submittal, provide three hard copies of the submittals.

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

TAB Firm And Personnel Qualifications;

Design Review Report;

TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan;

SD-06 Test Reports

Pre-Final DALT Report;

Certified Final DALT Report;

Certified TAB Report of Proportional Balancing;

Certified TAB Report of Season 1;

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Certified TAB Report of Season 2;

1.6 TAB FIRM AND PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS

Engage the services of a qualified TAB Firm to perform DALT and TAB work for this project. Only approved firm and personnel are allowed to perform DALT and TAB work on this Contract. Any firm or individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by their certifying body within the 5 years preceding Contract Award is not eligible to perform any duties related to DALT and TAB. Comply with the following:

a. Certification: Maintain TAB Firm and personnel certifications for the entire duration of duties specified. Renew Certifications which expire prior to completion of the TAB work in a timely manner so there is no lapse in certification. Provide written notice to the Contracting Officer, with a copy of renewed certificates of the TAB Firm and personnel, prior to expiration of the previous certificate(s). If, for any reason, the TAB Firm or its employee loses subject certification during this Contract, immediately notify the Contracting Officer in writing and comply with the requirements for the replacement of TAB Firm and TAB Team Members. An approved successor must validate all work performed for this project by the TAB Firm or TAB Team Member who lost certification.

b. Replacement of TAB Firm and TAB Team Members: Replacement or substitution of firm or individual members may occur if each complies with the applicable qualifications and is approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the performance of its duties on this Contract. Submit replacement TAB Firm and Personnel Qualifications in accordance with this section.

Submit the TAB Firm and Personnel Qualifications within 60 calendar days after the date of Contract Award.

1.6.1 TAB Firm

Provide documentation that the TAB Firm is a first tier subcontractor to the prime Contractor and an independent company, not participating in any other work on this Contract or affiliated to any other company participating in work on this Contract, including, but not limited to, design, furnishing equipment, or construction. No work may be performed by a second tier subcontractor.

Provide a copy of current certificate, with expiration date, to certify that the TAB Firm is certified by AABC, NEBB, or TABB in categories and functions of the DALT and TAB field work specified. Designate the single certifying body to be utilized when the firm is certified by more than one.

1.6.2 TAB Personnel

For each TAB Team role below, provide at least one qualified, full-time employee of the TAB Firm for approval. Include the proposed role(s) of each employee with their qualification documentation. It is acceptable for a TAB Team member to perform duties of another TAB Team role if they meet the qualifications of both.

a. TAB Team Supervisor

Provide documentation, including full name and a copy of current certificate, that the TAB Team Supervisor is a AABC TBE, a NEBB TAB CP, or a TABB TAB Certified Supervisor.

b. TAB Team Field Leader

Provide documentation that the TAB Team Field Leader is a certified TAB Technician by AABC, NEBB, or TABB, and has satisfactorily performed full-time supervision of TAB work of others in the field for a minimum of 3 years immediately preceding Contract Award. Include full name, a copy of current certificate, and a list of projects, roles performed, and associated dates.

c. TAB Team Field Technician

Provide documentation that each TAB Team Field Technician is a certified TAB Technician by AABC, NEBB, or TABB, or has satisfactorily performed DALT and TAB work in the field for a minimum of 1 year immediately preceding Contract Award. Include full name, a copy of current certificate when applicable, and a list of projects, roles performed, and associated dates.

1.7 TAB STANDARD

All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard are mandatory. Maintain a hard copy and an electronic PDF file copy of the standard on site.

All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard, such as performance guarantees, are part of this Contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures and report forms must be

developed by the TAB Team Supervisor and included in the TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan. Where new procedures and requirements, applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the certifying body responsible for the TAB Standard, the more stringent of the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements are considered mandatory.

1.8 INSTRUMENTATION

It is the responsibility of the TAB Firm to use instrumentation that meets the requirements of the TAB Standard. Select appropriate instruments to achieve the applicable TAB tolerances. Instrumentation used for taking air wet-bulb temperature readings must provide accuracy of a minimum of plus or minus 5 percent at the measured face velocities. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, adhere to the manufacturer's recommendations. Instrumentation must be in proper operating condition and must be applied in accordance with the instrumentation's manufacturer recommendations.

All instrumentation must bear a valid National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) traceable calibration certificate, dated within one year, during field work and Field Acceptance Testing.

1.9 DESIGN REVIEW

The TAB Team Supervisor must review the Contract Plans and Specifications to advise the Contracting Officer of any omissions and deficiencies that would prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the systems in compliance with the requirements of this section. Accomplish the following:

a. Verify in the documents the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, flow measuring devices, balancing valves, and manual balancing dampers.

b. Confirm the inclusion of the design values necessary to complete the DALT and TAB report forms required for the TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan.

c. Generate a list of submittals, from those in the Contract Submittal Register of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC and DHW recirculation systems TAB.

d. Prepare a report containing a detailed listing of the items identified during the review. Provide the omission and deficiency listing in a tabular format, with each item sequentially numbered and with a reference to the applicable design document. For each omission and deficiency, provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. If no deficiencies are evident, state so in the report. Include the TAB Related Submittals List in the report.

Submit the Design Review Report to the Contracting Officer for approval within 30 calendar days after approval of the TAB Firm and Personnel Qualifications.

1.10 TAB PRE-FIELD ENGINEERING PLAN

The TAB Team Supervisor must utilize the TAB Standard, Contract Plans, Contract Specifications, approved contract revisions, and contract change orders to prepare a plan for the DALT and TAB field work, including procedures, report forms, diagrams, instrumentation and other supporting documents in compliance with the following:

a. Project Summary: Provide a detailed narrative describing the DALT and TAB Field Work to be performed, including systems and equipment. Clearly distinguish between DALT information and TAB information.

b. Step-by-Step Procedures: Provide a list of the intended procedural steps for DALT and TAB Field Work from start to finish. Include the following:

(1) The intended procedural steps for TAB work for systems, subsystems, and system components. TAB Standard procedure excerpts may be provided to supplement this requirement.

(2) A description of how each type of data measurement will be obtained.

(3) A complete methodology for accomplishing each seasonal TAB Field Work requirement.

(4) A list of Contractor support personnel required for each step, and tasks they need to perform.

c. Report Forms: Provide the report forms to be used in the DALT and TAB reports to document the DALT and TAB Field Work, with the preliminary information and design values filled in. Utilize contract document design HVAC and DHW systems values. For TAB report forms, use forms inclusive of all data on TAB Standard sample report forms, or generate where no TAB Standard form exists, for all data collection requirements. Ensure report forms contain data fields for each HVAC controls system flow measuring device's calibration, including design flow rate, actual flow rate, controls system reading and factor. For DALT report forms, use forms comparable to the "Air Duct Leakage Test Summary Report Forms" located in SMACNA 016, with an example of design and test data in the plan. Coordinate the key numbering used in the report forms with that used in the TAB Schematic Drawings.

d. TAB Schematic Drawings: Provide the schematic drawings to be used in the required reports, which may include building floor plans, mechanical room plans, equipment schedules, duct system plans, and equipment elevations. Use the contract drawings and, if available, ductwork shop drawings to provide the following:

(1) Air moving equipment and pump schedules.

(2) Thermal energy transfer equipment schedules.

(3) Duct Construction and Leakage Testing Schedule.

(4) Air system plans showing the location and airflow quantities of all supply, return, exhaust, relief, outdoor, and transfer air terminal devices such as registers, grilles, diffusers, louvers, and rooftop hoods and their respective airflow quantities.

(5) A key numbering system on the drawings which identifies each piece of equipment and each air terminal device contained in the air terminal airflow report sheets. It is acceptable to utilize the contract drawing numbering system when provided for equipment.

(6) A unique number or mark for each water flow measurement fitting and balancing valve. It is acceptable to utilize the contract drawing numbering system when provided for valves and fittings.

(7) Intended TAB measurement locations, including where test ports need to be provided by the Contractor.

For Static Pressure Profile and Duct Traverse Equipment Diagrams, provide diagrams, representative of the actual equipment configuration, developed from TAB Standard forms, contract drawings or approved equipment submittals.

For DALT schematic drawings, provide a representative diagram matching the example DALT report form in this plan.

e. Instrumentation: Provide a list of DALT and TAB instruments for this project. Include the instrument name and description, manufacturer, model number, scale range, published accuracy, most recent calibration date, and what the instrument will be used for on this project. Submit instrument manufacturer's literature to document instrument accuracy performance is in compliance with that specified. Provide a copy of the calibration certificate for each calibrated instrument to be used.

f. Pre-DALT Field Work Checklist: Provide a thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be accomplished before DALT Field Work can be performed. Include signature and date lines for the Contractor's quality control representative and mechanical contractor's representative acknowledging completion of the marked checklist items.

g. Pre-TAB Field Work Checklist: Provide a thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be accomplished before the proportional balancing, heating season, and cooling season TAB Field Work can be performed. Include items such as completion of applicable HVAC controls systems installation, cleaning of hydronic system including but not limited to strainers, and replacement of HVAC system air filters. Provide separate sections of checklist items for proportional balancing, heating season thermal performance testing, and cooling season thermal performance testing TAB Field Work. Each section must include signature and date lines for the Contractor's quality control representative and mechanical contractor's representative acknowledging completion of the marked checklist items.

Submit the TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan to the Contracting Officer for approval a minimum of 60 calendar days in advance of commencement of DALT field work.

1.11 PRE-DALT/TAB MEETING

Meet with the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COTR) to develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of the DALT and TAB work requirements. Requirements to be discussed include required

submittals, work schedules, and field quality control. Ensure that the TAB Team Supervisor and a representative for the sheet metal contractor, mechanical contractor, electrical contractor, and HVAC controls system contractor are present at this meeting. Conduct the Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting a minimum of 30 calendar days in advance of the commencement of ductwork installation.

Provide written notice to the Contracting Officer of the proposed date of the Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting at a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to the proposed date. The notice must include the proposed date and time; required, and optional if any, attendees' names and job titles; a copy of the current submittal register; and a copy of the current network analysis schedule containing the sequencing and durations of the DALT and TAB activities and submittals in this section.

1.12 REPORTS

Format: All submitted documentation must be typed, neat, and organized. Include a dated title page, a certification page, a table of contents identifying the location of each report section, sequentially numbered pages throughout, and all sections bookmarked. Tables, lists, and diagrams must be titled. Hardcopy report forms and report data must be typewritten and bound with a waterproof front and back cover. Handwritten report forms or report data are not acceptable.

Submit the completed report forms approved in the TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan, and any other data sheets and supporting documentation necessary, to document the required design data; field measurements data; system configuration and settings during testing; design and installation deficiencies; and, required data evaluations. Reports must be completed by the TAB Team, and reviewed and certified by the TAB Team Supervisor.

1.12.1 DALT Reports

Report the data for Pre-Final DALT Reports and the Certified Final DALT Report meeting the following requirements:

a. Project Summary: Provide, if applicable, notations describing how actual field procedures differed from those in the approved TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan. If no procedures differed, state so in the report.

b. Data from DALT Field Work: After conducting the DALT Field Work, prepare the DALT field data using the report forms approved in the TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan. Form data must be recorded for each test iteration of each duct selection. Report forms for each test must indicate either "Pass" or "Fail". In addition, submit in the report, a marked duct shop drawing identifying each section of duct tested with assigned node numbers for each section. Node numbers used in the marked duct shop drawings must be included in the completed report forms to identify each duct section.

c. Supporting Documents: Include a copy of all calculations prepared in determining the duct surface area and the allowable leakage for each duct test section. In addition, provide a copy of the calibration curve for each of the DALT orifices used for testing.

d. Instruments: List the instruments used to measure the data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number,

calibration date, and calibration expiration date. Provide a copy of the calibration certificate for each calibrated instrument used.

e. Certification: Include the TAB Team Supervisor's physical or electronic stamp, issued by the certifying body, and dated signature.

The Certified Final DALT Report consists of the approved Pre-Final DALT Reports, organized in chronological order, the DALT-related Project Summary and Step-by-Step Procedures from the approved TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan with a brief narrative describing any DALT failures and subsequent passing tests, and a separate Certification.

1.12.2 TAB Reports

Report the data for the Certified TAB Report of Proportional Balancing, Certified TAB Report of Season 1, and Certified TAB Report of Season 2 in compliance with the following requirements:

a. Project Summary: Provide a project narrative, including systems and equipment tested, describing the outcome of the testing and balancing and include a list of items documenting system variations deviating from the design tolerances, any abnormalities discovered, and any outstanding items with proposed corrective action. When applicable, provide notations describing how actual field procedures differed from those approved in the TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan. If no procedures differed, state so in the report.

b. Certification: Include the TAB Team Supervisor's physical or electronic stamp, issued by the certifying body, and dated signature.

c. Data from TAB Field Work: Prepare the TAB field data using the report forms approved in the TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan and any other data sheets necessary to document the required final system balance and demonstrate accuracy and repeatability during TAB Field Acceptance Testing. For each unique calibration factor utilized, report the traverse airflow, the flow measuring instrument reading (e.g., flow hood airflow), the resulting correction factor, and the location of the traverse taken. Include notation on each form with the date the form's data was collected and with any Supporting Document reference number. Provide a detailed explanation wherever a final measurement did not achieve the required value or fall within the required range of values. Include the following:

(1) System Configuration: Clearly identify system configurations and conditions affecting data for all reported data. Include system operational parameters such as device positioning, system diversity, modes of operation, and setpoints necessary to set up and duplicate the system configuration during the TAB Field Acceptance Testing. Include final hydronic differential pressure setpoint, hydronic system fill pressure, glycol percentage, pump and fan motor frequency in maximum, fan motor frequency in minimum, fan brake horsepower, calibration coefficients and factors, control damper positions, and primary air static pressure setpoint.

(2) Static Pressure Profiles: Provide static pressure profiles in accordance with this section. Illustrate pressures in an Equipment Diagram representative of the actual installation. Include design static pressure and differential pressure values

for comparison where provided.

(3) Duct Traverses: Provide duct traverse measurement data in accordance with this section. Include individual velocities from the duct traverses taken. Illustrate, in an Equipment Diagram, the actual entering and leaving duct traverse airflows for each piece of air-handling equipment exceeding 2,000 CFM.

(4) Air and Water Systems' Open Paths: Identify air and hydronic system open paths in the report form.

(5) Motor Data: Provide motor current (amperage) and voltage for each phase of motors, including those powered by VFDs. Include current setting for thermal overload protection for motors, including starter or VFD brand, model, enclosure type, installed overload devices, rating(s) or rating range, and setpoints, and revised device ratings and setpoints when applicable.

(6) Seasonal Thermal Performance Data: Include capacity field data and design and calculated capacity, along with ambient outdoor temperature data, on seasonal thermal performance report forms. Include notation to identify system configuration settings that deviate from the design sequences of operation and setpoints when necessary to obtain the design capacity.

d. Flow Measuring Device Calibration: Provide calibration data at each scheduled design volumetric flow rate.

e. Instruments: Provide an updated list of the instruments used to measure the TAB data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date. Include a copy of the instrument calibration certificate when updated from the copy in the approved TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan.

f. Performance Curves: Provide copies of the factory pump curves and fan curves for pumps and fans included on the job, and manufacturer equipment data curves or tables correlating pressure drop and water flow rate. Include marks or notation indicating the reported final balance values on each curve.

g. Calibration Charts: Provide a factory calibration chart, table, graph, or diagram, as applicable, for each applicable balancing valve and flow measuring device such as a venturi flow meter and an orifice flow meter.

h. TAB Schematic Drawings: Provide updated drawings and diagrams with the final installed locations of all terminals and devices, any numbering changes, and actual test locations including duct traverse and static pressure measurements. Indicate the air terminal device and water coil of the open paths for those identified.

i. Mechanical Equipment Schedules: Include a copy of the mechanical equipment schedules.

j. Supporting Documents: Provide copies of any request for information (RFI) with the RFI response; summaries of implemented change order(s); meeting minutes with participants; electronic mail with addresses; and, other documentation substantiating any deviations of the reported design values from the initial contract design documents. Include

this documentation in an appendix to the TAB report with sequential numbering of each separate document for reference in the data presentation forms.

k. Guarantee: Provide documentation substantiating the inclusion of the quality assurance program such as a certificate of conformance or performance guarantee issued by the TAB Firm's certifying body.

1.13 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

1.13.1 Submittal and Work Schedule

This schedule is structured as though the HVAC and DHW systems construction, and thereby the DALT and TAB work, submittals, and field acceptance testing, is going to be completed in a single occurance for the contract, including the seasonal work. All DALT and TAB field work, submittals, and acceptance testing must be planned and completed separately for each occurance. Ensure sufficient time is scheduled to complete each item, including Government review period for submittals. The order of items listed below does not imply a specified sequence:

a. Submission of TAB Firm and Personnel Qualifications

b. Submission of Design Review Report

c. Submission of TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan

d. Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting

e. DALT Field Work

f. Submission of Pre-Final DALT Reports

g. DALT Field Acceptance Testing

h. Submission of Certified Final DALT Report

i. Proportional Balancing TAB Field Work

j. Submission of Certified TAB Report of Proportional Balancing

k. Proportional Balancing TAB Field Acceptance Testing

l. Season 1 TAB Field Work

m. Submission of Certified TAB Report of Season 1

n. Season 1 TAB Field Acceptance Testing

o. Season 2 TAB Field Work

p. Submission of Certified TAB Report of Season 2

q. Season 2 TAB Field Acceptance Testing

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DALT PROCEDURES

3.1.1 Systems Requiring DALT

All duct systems, regardless of duct pressure classification, are subject to DALT including supply, return, exhaust, relief, and outdoor air with exception of transfer air. From each duct system indicated as subject to DALT, the Contracting Officer will randomly select sections of each completed duct system for testing such that the duct selections will not exceed 25 percent of the total measured linear footage of each duct system. Include notation within the associated Advance Notice indicating the specific unit(s) when electing the following for any single unit or quantity of similar units:

a. It is acceptable for an entire duct system associated with a single unit (e.g., 100 percent of AHU-1 supply air ductwork) to be leak tested instead of disassembling that system in order to DALT only the 25 percent duct selection specified. Testing an entire duct system for a unit does not reduce the DALT requirements for any other duct system or selection.

b. It is acceptable for the duct systems (e.g., FCU supply air and return air) for 25 percent of the total quantity of similar terminal units and light-duty air-handling equipment (e.g., WSHPs less than 5 tons cooling capacity, VAVs, and FCUs) to be leak tested instead of disassembling 25 percent of each duct system for each of these units.

3.1.2 Prerequisites for DALT Field Work

Complete the following prior to starting DALT Field Work:

a. Submission and approval of the SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals.

b. Installation and sealing in conformance with the contract documents of those duct systems indicated completed and ready for testing.

c. Confirmation ductwork to be air leakage tested is accessible and not concealed or insulated.

d. Work items and inspections indicated in the Pre-DALT Field Work Checklist.

e. Furnish the TAB Team a copy of the ductwork layout Detail Drawings indicating the completed duct systems available for DALT.

3.1.3 Advance Notice for Pre-Final DALT Field Work

Provide the Contracting Officer with written notification including the proposed date for DALT and a copy of the ductwork layout Detail Drawings with indication and dimensions of the duct systems, or portion thereof, completed and ready for DALT. Include with the notice the signed and dated Pre-DALT Field Work Checklist, with all work items certified by the Contractor and mechanical contractor as completed.

Provide the notice after completion of the installation of duct systems indicated as ready for testing.

3.1.4 Ductwork Selections

From each duct system indicated within the Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work, the Contracting Officer will select sections of each completed duct system for testing in accordance with this section. Maintain a hard copy of the drawings indicating ductwork selections on site.

Sealing of the ductwork selections is prohibited, with exception of temporary end caps and connection for test apparatus, from the time the Contractor is notified of the selections until DALT measurements are recorded.

3.1.5 DALT Field Work

Conduct DALT Field work on the ductwork selections in compliance with the procedures specified in SMACNA 016, as supplemented and modified by this section. Use a duct test pressure equivalent to each ductwork selection's pressure classification. Calculate the ductwork selection allowable leakage using the more stringent, lower numerical value, of the duct system leakage class for the duct pressure classification indicated on the drawings or the maximum permitted leakage class defined as follows:

a. Round/Oval Leakage Class = 3 and Rectangular Leakage Class = 4 at duct pressure classification of 4 in. WG and above.

b. Round/Oval Leakage Class = 4 and Rectangular Leakage Class = 8 at duct pressure classification of 2 in. WG and 3 in. WG.

c. Round/Oval Leakage Class = 8 and Rectangular Leakage Class = 16 at duct pressure classification of 1 in. WG.

Complete DALT Field Work on the ductwork selections within 48 hours from receipt of selections, including disconnection, capping, measuring, and testing of ductwork. If any of the duct sections tested is a DALT failure, terminate testing for that system and report the duct selection as failed and the duct system as DALT terminated in the Pre-Final DALT Report.

3.1.6 Pre-Final DALT Report

Upon completion of the DALT Field Work, prepare a Pre-Final DALT Report. Prepare separate Pre-Final DALT Reports when DALT is not completed in a single event and differentiate these with a sequential numerical suffix such as Pre-Final DALT Report 1.

Submit the Pre-Final DALT Report to the Contracting Officer for approval within two working days of completion of the related DALT Field Work.

3.1.7 Quality Assurance

3.1.7.1 DALT Field Acceptance Testing

In the presence of the Contracting Officer and TAB Team Field Leader, conduct field acceptance testing of a maximum of 50 percent of the duct sections in the approved Pre-Final DALT Report as selected by the Contracting Officer. If any of the duct sections tested is a DALT failure, terminate data checking for that section; the associated Pre-Final DALT Report data for the given duct selection will be

disapproved.

Provide the Contracting Officer with written notification of the proposed date for DALT Field Acceptance Testing within 14 calendar days of approval of the Pre-Final DALT Report and a minimum of 7 calendar days in advance of proposed field acceptance testing date.

3.1.7.2 Retesting and Additional Testing

For any duct section indicated as a DALT failure, make the necessary repairs. Repairs must be applied to similar conditions in all untested duct sections. For each DALT failure, and after repairs are completed, conduct DALT on the untested duct selection(s) of the terminated duct system, on the failed section, and one additional duct section as selected by the Contracting Officer. Prepare and resubmit the Pre-Final DALT Report with the original, retesting, and additional selection test results for approval. Reschedule field acceptance testing of the approved revised report with the Contracting Officer.

3.1.8 Certified Final DALT Report

Prepare the Certified Final DALT Report using data furnished by the TAB Team in the Pre-Final DALT Report(s).

Submit the Certified Final DALT Report to the Contracting Officer for approval within 14 calendar days of successful completion of all DALT Field Acceptance Testing.

3.2 TAB PROCEDURES

3.2.1 Systems Requiring TAB

All DHW recirculation, air and hydronic systems are subject to TAB such as the following:

a. Air Systems:

(1) Supply Air (SA)

(2) Return Air (RA)

(3) Outdoor Air (OA)

(4) Exhaust Air (EA)

(5) Relief Air (LA)

(6)

b. Hydronic Systems:

(1) Chilled Water (CHW)

(2) Condenser Water (CW)

(3) Heating Hot-Water (HHW)

(4)

c. Other Systems:

(1) DHW Recirculation

(2)

Each system includes the associated equipment, devices, and components such as:

a. Air systems: AHUs, DOAS units, Heating and Ventilating Units (HVUs), VAV terminal units, FCUs, WSHPs, fans, duct systems, energy recovery systems, exhaust hoods, flow measuring and balancing devices, grilles, registers, and diffusers.

b. Hydronic and DHW systems: chillers, boilers, cooling towers, coils, pumps, piping systems, heat exchangers, energy recovery systems, pressure reducing valves, flow-measuring and balancing devices, and pressure and temperature ports.

c. Other systems: DHW heaters, pressure and temperature ports, flow balancing valves, and thermostatic mixing valves.

3.2.2 TAB Tolerances

3.2.2.1 System Tolerances

System tolerances apply to the design flow rates as specified or indicated in the contract documents. HVAC systems' tolerance is plus or minus 5 percent, except as indicated below:

a. Air Systems:

(1) OA 50 CFM or less: plus 5 CFM to minus zero CFM

(2) EA 50 CFM or less: plus zero CFM to minus 5 CFM

(3) SA and RA of 100 percent recirculating single-zone air-handing equipment: plus or minus 10 percent

b. Hydronic Systems:

(1) HW at coils: plus or minus 10 percent

c. Other Systems:

(1) DHW Recirculation: plus or minus 10 percent

3.2.2.2 Acceptance Tolerances

Field Acceptance Testing measurements must remain within the associated System Tolerance of the design flow rate. When the associated System Tolerance is plus or minus 10 percent, Field Acceptance Testing measurements must remain within the associated System Tolerance of the design flow rate and repeat within plus or minus 5 percent of the approved Certified TAB Report data.

3.2.3 Advance Notice for TAB Field Work

Provide the Contracting Officer with written notification including the

proposed dates for TAB Field Work and a list of the systems ready for TAB on the proposed start date. Include with the notice the signed and dated Pre-TAB Field Work Checklist, with the applicable work items certified by the Contractor and mechanical contractor as having been completed and working as designed.

Furnish the Advance Notice for Proportional Balancing TAB Field Work, for Season 1 TAB Field Work, and for Season 2 TAB Field Work TAB Field Work prior to start of the TAB Field Work.

3.2.4 Proportional Balancing TAB Field Work

Conduct TAB Field Work in conformance with the TAB Standard, as supplemented and modified by this section. Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC and DHW recirculation systems until measured flow rates (air and water flow) are within the specified System Tolerances. Do not exceed maximum rated revolutions per minute (RPM) and rated full load amperage for equipment during any mode of operation, including with loaded filters and wet cooling coils. Variable speed drives must be capable of controlling to maximum and minimum flows with a drive operational range not less than 25 Hz. Operation exceeding 60 Hz is permitted only for direct-drive plenum fans rated for operation at higher frequencies. Follow the procedures specified in NFPA 70E during electrical measurements on exposed energized conductors or circuits. Additionally, this work includes the following:

a. Adjustment of flow control and balancing devices such as balancing valves, balancing dampers, and sheaves.

b. Adjustment of variable frequency drives and speed controllers.

c. Calibration of each controls system flow measuring device at each scheduled design volumetric flow rate.

d. Changing out fan sheaves if required to obtain flow rates specified or indicated.

Complete Proportional Balancing TAB Field Work at a minimum of 90 calendar days in advance of the scheduled Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD).

3.2.4.1 Prerequisites for TAB Field Work

Complete the following prior to starting Field Work:

a. DALT Field Work and obtain approval of the Certified Final DALT Report.

b. Installation of pressure and temperature test ports adjacent to inlet and outlet of every pump, heat exchanger, chiller, boiler, and coil, and as required by the TAB Team Supervisor.

c. Work items and inspections indicated in the Pre-TAB Field Work Checklist, including providing new air filters and cleaning screens of hydronic system strainers.

d. Enclosure of the building envelope according to the contract documents with the Air Barrier Pressure Test completed and the Air Leakage Test Reports and Diagnostic Test Reports approved. Hydronic system TAB field work may commence prior to air barrier test completion.

e. Manufacturer's equipment start-up forms for each piece of equipment to be tested.

f. HVAC controls system installation and start-up for each piece of equipment to be tested.

3.2.4.2 TAB Air Distribution Systems

Balance systems to minimize throttling losses with at least one open path, with fully open balancing dampers from the fan discharge to an outlet and from fan suction to an inlet, for fans greater than 1 hp.

a. Static Pressure Profile Work

Measure and record static pressure profiles under maximum airflow conditions for air systems of 2,000 CFM and greater.

Measure static pressure data for supply, return, relief, exhaust, and outdoor air ducts for the systems. The static pressure measurement data must include, in addition to TAB Standard requirements, the following:

(1) Inlet and discharge static pressures for fans.

(2) Static pressure drop across coils and heat reclaim devices installed in unit cabinetry or the system ductwork.

(3) Static pressure drop across automatic control dampers.

(4) Static pressure drop across air filters, acoustic silencers, moisture eliminators, airflow straighteners, airflow measuring stations, and other pressure drop producing specialty items installed in unit cabinetry or in the system ductwork. Examples of these specialty items are smoke detectors, white sound generators, RF shielding, wave guides, security bars, blast valves, and duct mounted humidifiers.

Do not report static pressure drop across duct fittings provided for the sole purpose of conveying air, such as elbows with or without turning vanes, transitions, offsets, plenums, manual dampers, and branch take-offs.

(5) Report static pressure drop across louvers.

(6) Report static pressure readings in the duct at the point where the ducts connect to air-handling equipment.

b. Duct Traverse Work

Perform duct traverses, in addition to TAB Standard requirements, for main and each branch main supply, return, exhaust, relief and outdoor air ducts for each piece of air-handling equipment exceeding 1,000 CFM. Include those ducts which lack 7 1/2 duct diameters upstream and 3 duct diameters downstream of straight duct unobstructed by duct fittings, offsets, and elbows. Perform additional duct traverses as shown on the contract drawings. Evaluate the suitability of the duct traverse measurement based on satisfying the qualifications for a satisfactory pitot traverse plane as defined by AMCA 203.

c. Building Pressurization Work

Perform measurements upon completion of air system balancing and during climate conditions suitable for a pressure test. Record building differential pressure for all sides of the building on each floor where openings allow measurements by instrumentation. Report all system setup parameters affecting building pressure measurement (e.g., exhaust, relief and outdoor airflow, damper positions, and fan speeds) and indicate wind speed during time of building pressure measurements. Measure in maximum and minimum building systems configuration.

Measurements must occur during building system setup with building exterior doors and windows closed and as follows:

(1) Occupied Mode; air-handling equipment and fans in maximum cooling, maximum design airflow.

(2) Occupied Mode; air-handling equipment with all zones satisfied such as suspended above ceiling AHUs at minimum design airflow.

3.2.4.3 TAB Hydronic and Domestic Hot Water Distribution Systems

Balance systems to minimize throttling losses with at least one path, with fully open balancing valves, from the pump discharge to a terminal device and back to the pump suction, for pumps greater than 1 hp. Measure and record flow rates at all balancing valves and flow measuring devices.

3.2.4.4 Marking of Settings and Test Ports

Upon completing each item of work for TAB Field Work specified and prior to TAB Field Acceptance Testing, the TAB Team is to permanently mark the settings of HVAC adjustment devices including valves, gauges, and dampers so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Secure balancing damper handles and set valve memory stops. Label variable frequency drives with final frequency (Hz) and control setpoint. Provide permanent markings clearly indicating the settings on the adjustment devices which result in the data reported on the Certified TAB Report. Permanently and legibly mark and identify the duct test ports. If the ducts have external insulation, make these markings on the exterior side of the insulation. Show the location of test ports on the as-built mechanical drawings with dimensions given where the test port is covered by exterior insulation.

3.2.5 Seasonal Thermal Performance TAB Field Work

Perform operational thermal performance testing of the HVAC systems as soon as all prerequisites are completed, but prior to facility turnover, regardless of the season. In addition, perform thermal performance testing during Season 1 and Season 2 when the outdoor air temperature (OAT) is within the seasonal temperature ranges below for equipment with performance that is OAT dependent. It is acceptable to conduct Season 1 testing prior to the applicable season dates if all prerequisites are complete including OAT within range.

a. Cooling Season: 85 to 95 degrees F dry-bulb temperature.

b. Heating Season: 22 to 32 degrees F dry-bulb temperature.

Complete Season 1 Thermal Performance Testing Field Work a minimum of 60 calendar days in advance of the scheduled BOD.

3.2.5.1 Prerequisites for Season 1 Thermal Performance Field Work

Complete the following prior to starting Field Work:

a. Proportional Balancing TAB Field Work.

b. Work items and inspections indicated in the Pre-TAB Field Work Checklist for the applicable season, including confirming clean filters and strainers.

c. Advance Notice for Season 1 TAB Field Work.

d.

3.2.5.2 Thermal Performance Testing

Conduct thermal performance (capacity) tests to verify thermal energy transfer components, devices, and equipment meet the indicated design capacity. This work includes:

a. Verifying, using the same procedures and instruments for proportional balancing TAB field work, flows (air and water) remain within the System Tolerances. If the measurements exceed the specified System Tolerances, report these as deficiencies in accordance with this section.

b. Measuring water temperatures through immersion into fluid stream.

c. For ducted units, measuring airflows via duct traverse.

d. Measuring the range, from minimum to maximum, of the outdoor ambient dry-bulb temperature and corresponding dew-point temperature within which the TAB seasonal data was recorded. Record these temperature ranges on each day of seasonal data measurements.

Report all design data, actual field measurements, and capacity calculations for the components, devices, and equipment below.

3.2.5.3 Units with Coils

Report heating and cooling performance tests for heating and cooling coils such as heating hot-water, chilled-water, direct-expansion, and steam coils:

a. For units with capacities greater than 7.5 tons (90,000 BTU/H) cooling, such as factory manufactured units, central built-up units and rooftop units, determine the apparent air-side coil capacity by calculations utilizing direct measurement of airflow, and measurements of entering and leaving wet-bulb and dry-bulb temperatures for cooling capacity and dry-bulb temperatures only for heating capacity. Calculate water-side coil capacity utilizing direct measurements of water flow rate, and entering and leaving water temperatures. Measure and record coil water pressure drop.

Measure and report dry-bulb temperature and relative humidity within the supply air duct downstream of each cooling coil. Report the corresponding dewpoint temperature.

b. For units with capacities of 7.5 tons (90,000 BTU/H) or less, such as fan coil units, duct mounted reheat coils associated with VAV terminal units, and unitary units, determine the apparent air-side coil capacity by calculations using direct measurement of airflow, single point measurement centered within the airstream of entering and leaving wet-bulb and dry-bulb temperatures for cooling capacity and dry-bulb temperatures only for heating capacity.

3.2.5.4 Units with Heat Recovery Devices

Report heating and cooling energy recovery performance tests for energy recovery devices such as wheels, coils, and fixed plate exchangers.

Report total cooling capacity, heating capacity, and energy recovery effectiveness. For outdoor air and exhaust airstreams measure and report airflows and entering and leaving wet-bulb and dry-bulb temperatures across heat recovery device. For water-side calculations, utilize direct measurements of water flow rate and entering and leaving water temperatures. Measure and record water pressure drops.

3.2.5.5 Thermal Energy Transfer Equipment

Report heating and cooling performance tests for thermal energy transfer equipment (e.g., boilers, chillers, and cooling towers). Measure and report water flow rates, water-side pressure drops, and entering and leaving water temperatures. Report capacities.

3.2.6 Deficiencies

Strive to meet the intent of this section to maximize the performance of the equipment as designed and installed. However, if deficiencies in equipment or system design or installation prevent TAB work from being accomplished in accordance with this section, the TAB Team Supervisor must submit written notification within five working days from discovery of all such deficiencies for resolution. The TAB Firm must issue notice concurrently to the Contractor for corrective action and to the Contracting Officer for information. Provide a complete explanation, including supporting documentation, detailing the deficiencies and proposed corrective actions in the notification. Where deficiencies are encountered that adversely impact successful completion of:

a. TAB Field Work: Resolve deficiencies prior to submission of the Certified TAB Report.

b. TAB Field Acceptance Testing: The Contractor must, within five working days of the TAB Firm notice, submit written notification directly to the Contracting Officer, with a separate copy to the TAB Firm, of all such deficiencies, the intended or implemented corrective action, and the planned or actual date(s) for completion of each corrective action.

Responsibility for correction of installation deficiencies is the Contractor's.

3.2.7 Certified TAB Reports

Upon completing each item of work for TAB Field Work specified, prepare a TAB Report in accordance with this section using data furnished by the TAB Team. If there are no comments generated during the Certified TAB Report review process, state so in the report.

Submit the Certified TAB Report of Proportional Balancing to the Contracting Officer for approval within 14 calendar days of completion of the Proportional Balancing TAB Field Work.

Submit the Certified TAB Report of Season 1 to the Contracting Officer for approval within 14 calendar days of completion of the Season 1 TAB Field Work.

Provide a copy of the approved Certified TAB Report data in an electronic spreadsheet file, along with all supporting graphs, charts, and curves, within 21 calendar days of receipt of TAB Report approval.

3.2.8 Quality Assurance

3.2.8.1 TAB Field Acceptance Testing

In the presence of the Contracting Officer and TAB Team Field Leader, conduct field acceptance testing of points and areas in the approved Certified TAB Report as selected by the Contracting Officer. The selections include data types such as water and air volumetric flow rates, velocity, pressure, rotational speed (RPM), temperature, and electrical current recorded in the TAB Report. Measurement and test procedures are the same as required for TAB Field Work. If any of the measurements is a TAB failure, the Contracting Officer may terminate data verification. The sample group will be disapproved and require retesting and additional testing. Conduct TAB Field Acceptance Testing for the Certified TAB Report of Season 1 and for the Certified TAB Report of Season 2 within the applicable Cooling Season or Heating Season.

Provide the Contracting Officer with written notification of the proposed date for Proportional Balancing TAB Field Acceptance Testing within 14 calendar days of approval of the Certified TAB Report of Proportional Balancing and a minimum of 7 calendar days in advance of proposed TAB Field Acceptance Testing date. Provide the Contracting Officer with separate written notification of the proposed date for Season 1 and for Season 2 TAB Field Acceptance Testing within 7 calendar days of approval of the associated Certified TAB Report and a minimum of 7 calendar days in advance of proposed TAB Field Acceptance Testing date.

3.2.8.2 Sample Strategy

Field acceptance testing includes verification of selections using the sample strategy indicated for each Category. For each of the following Categories, the Contracting Officer will select a sample group for testing:

Category 1: 100 percent of the air system equipment such as DOAS units, AHUs (rooftop and central stations), return fans, computer room air-conditioning (CRAC) units, and energy recovery units (ERUs) and 25 percent of the associated air terminal devices.

Category 2: 100 percent of the water system equipment such as chillers, boilers, cooling towers, pumps, DHW heaters, and Category 1

equipment's coils.

Category 3: 25 percent of the air terminal units (e.g., VAV terminal units, FCUs), and of the exhaust fans, supply fans, and relief fans and 100 percent of the selected equipment's air terminal devices.

Category 4: 25 percent of the hydronic and DHW recirculation systems' flow measuring devices (e.g., manual balancing valves and flow meters) and Category 3 equipment's hydronic coils.

Quantity is rounded up to a whole number for a sample size and is a minimum of three units or devices when three or more exist.

3.2.8.3 Retesting and Additional Testing

For any data indicated as a TAB Failure and when the data verification is terminated, make the necessary corrections, conduct TAB Field Work, set and secure balancing devices, and mark settings. Prepare and resubmit the applicable TAB Report with the corrected test results for approval. Reschedule TAB Field Acceptance Testing of the approved revised report with the Contracting Officer. For each TAB Failure, and after the revised report is approved, conduct field acceptance testing of the failed data point, one additional selection by the Contracting Officer from the same Category for each failure, and new selections by the Contracting Officer in the same Category using the Category's sample strategy. If there is insufficient quantity of data in the same Category, the Contracting Officer may select data from a different Category.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.3.1 Season 2 Thermal Performance TAB Field Work

Perform operational thermal performance testing of the HVAC systems during Season 2 when the OAT is within the seasonal temperature range.

3.3.1.1 Prerequisites for Season 2 Thermal Performance Field Work

Complete the following prior to starting Field Work:

a. Proportional Balancing TAB Field Work.

b. Work items and inspections indicated in the Pre-TAB Field Work Checklist for the applicable season, including confirming clean filters and strainers.

c. Advance Notice for Season 2 TAB Field Work.

d.

3.3.1.2 Season 2 Thermal Performance Testing

Conduct thermal performance (capacity) tests to verify thermal energy transfer components, devices, and equipment meet the indicated design capacity within the parameters for Season 2.

Submit the Certified TAB Report of Season 2 to the Contracting Officer for approval within 14 calendar days of completion of Season 2 Thermal Performance TAB Field Work.

3.4 PREREQUISITE FOR SYSTEMS ACCEPTANCE

Compliance with field acceptance testing requirements of this section is a prerequisite for the final Contracting Officer acceptance of the HVAC systems.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 07 00

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. At the discretion of the Government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
ASHRAE 90.1 - SI	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A240/A240M	(2025a) Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
ASTM A580/A580M	(2023) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM C195	(2007; R 2024) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement
ASTM C450	(2008) Standard Practice for Fabrication of Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, and Vessel Lagging
ASTM C533	(2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C534/C534M	(2025) Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C547	(2022a) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
ASTM C552	(2022) Standard Specification for Cellular

	Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C553	(2024) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C585	(2010) Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing
ASTM C591	(2022) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C592	(2024) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation and Blanket-Type Pipe Insulation (Metal-Mesh Covered) (Industrial Type)
ASTM C610	(2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for Molded Expanded Perlite Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C612	(2014; R 2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C647	(2008; R 2013) Properties and Tests of Mastics and Coating Finishes for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C755	(2019b) Standard Practice for Selection of Water Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C795	(2008; R 2023) Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel
ASTM C916	(2020) Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C920	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C921	(2010; R 2015) Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C1126	(2024) Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
ASTM C1136	(2023) Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C1290	(2016; R 2021) Standard Specification for Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation

	Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts
ASTM C1710	(2011) Standard Guide for Installation of Flexible Closed Cell Preformed Insulation in Tube and Sheet Form
ASTM D882	(2012) Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting
ASTM D2863	(2019) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)
ASTM D5590	(2017; R 2021) Standard Test Method for Determining the Resistance of Paint Films and Related Coatings to Fungal Defacement by Accelerated Four-Week Agar Plate Assay
ASTM E84	(2025) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024a) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E2231	(2021) Standard Practice for Specimen Preparation and Mounting of Pipe and Duct Insulation Materials to Assess Surface Burning Characteristics
ASTM E2336	(2025) Standard Test Methods for Fire Resistive Grease Duct Enclosure Systems

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2025) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

MICA Insulation Stds	(8th Ed) National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 90B	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems
NFPA 96	(2024) Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)

TAPPI T403 OM	(2022) Bursting Strength of Paper

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-A-3316	(1987; Rev C; Am 2 1990) Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
MIL-A-24179	(1969; Rev A; Am 2 1980; Notice 1 1987; Notice 2 2020) Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation
MIL-PRF-19565	(1988; Rev C) Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire- and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 94	(2023; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 723	(2018; Reprint Jun 2025) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General

Provide field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping, duct or equipment to be insulated. Provide field applied insulation materials required for use on Government-furnished items as listed in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Submit the three SD types, SD-02 Shop Drawings, SD-03 Product Data, and SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions at the same time for each system.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

MICA Plates;

Pipe Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories

Duct Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories

Equipment Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories

Recycled content for insulation materials;

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe Insulation Systems;

Duct Insulation Systems;

Equipment Insulation Systems;

SD-04 Samples

Thermal Insulation;

Display Samples;

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor air quality for adhesives;

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Pipe Insulation Systems;

Duct Insulation Systems;

Equipment Insulation Systems;

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Installer Qualification

Qualified installers must have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Protect materials delivered and placed in storage from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. The Contracting Officer may reject insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or contaminated by some other means. Attach manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the material, date codes, and approximate shelf life (if applicable) to packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval. Insulation packages and containers must be asbestos free.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide materials which are the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening and is an acceptable product per this specification. Submit a complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Include the product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories including adhesives, sealants and jackets for each mechanical system requiring insulation. The product data must be copyrighted, have an identifying or publication number, and have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation. Submit materials furnished under this section together in a booklet.

2.1.1 Insulation System

Provide insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA National Insulation Standards plates as supplemented by this specification. Provide field-applied insulation for heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air distribution systems and piping systems that are located within, on, under, and adjacent to buildings; and for plumbing systems. Provide CFC and HCFC free insulation.

2.1.2 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation must have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Determine flame spread, and smoke developed indexes, by ASTM E84 or UL 723. Test insulation in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Prepare and mount test specimens according to ASTM E2231.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide insulation that meets or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Ensure insulation exterior is cleanable, grease resistant, non-flaking and non-peeling. Provide compatible materials that do not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either wet or dry state. Use materials on stainless steel surfaces meeting ASTM C795 requirements. Do not use calcium silicate on chilled or cold water systems. Use asbestos free materials. Provide product recognized under UL 94 (if containing plastic) and listed in FM APP GUIDE.

2.2.1 Adhesives

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168 (HVAC duct sealants must meet limit requirements of "Other" category within SCAQMD Rule 1168 sealants table). Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (use the office or classroom requirements, regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.2.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive

Provide a nonflammable, fire-resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C916, Type I.

2.2.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Provide cement in accordance with ASTM C195.

2.2.1.3 Lagging Adhesive

Lagging is the material used for thermal insulation, especially around a cylindrical object. This may include the insulation as well as the cloth/material covering the insulation. To resist mold/mildew, use lagging adhesive meeting ASTM D5590 with 0 growth rating. Provide nonflammable and fire-resistant lagging adhesives that have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Ensure adhesive is MIL-A-3316, Class 1, pigmented white and suitable, as listed by the manufacturer,for bonding fibrous glass cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bonding glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation; or Class 2 for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces. Apply

lagging adhesives in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for pipe and duct insulation.

2.2.1.4 Contact Adhesive

Adhesives may be any of, but not limited to, the neoprene based, rubber based, or elastomeric type that have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Ensure adhesive does not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Ensure that any solvent dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive has no objectionable odor and does not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. Ensure dried adhesive does not emit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 212 degrees F. The dried adhesive must be nonflammable and fire resistant. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179, Type II, Class I. Provide product listed in FM APP GUIDE.

2.2.2 Caulking

ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.2.3 Corner Angles

Nominal 0.016 inch aluminum 1 by 1 inch with factory applied kraft backing. Aluminum must be ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3105, or 5005.

2.2.4 Fittings

Fabricated Fittings are the prefabricated fittings for flexible elastomeric pipe insulation systems in accordance with ASTM C1710. Together with the flexible elastomeric tubes, they provide complete system integrity for retarding heat gain and controlling condensation drip from chilled-water and refrigeration systems. Flexible elastomeric, fabricated fittings provide thermal protection (0.25 k) and condensation resistance (0.05 Water Vapor Transmission factor). For satisfactory performance, use properly installed protective vapor retarder/barriers and vapor stops on high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications to reduce movement of moisture through or around the insulation to the colder interior surface.

2.2.5 Finishing Cement

ASTM C450: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement. All cements that may come in contact with Austenitic stainless steel must comply with ASTM C795.

2.2.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape

Provide fibrous glass cloth, with 20X20 maximum mesh size, and glass tape with maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Provide tape consisting of 4 inch wide rolls. Provide Class 3 tape that is 4.5 ounces/square yard. Elastomeric Foam Tape: Black vapor-retarder foam tape with acrylic adhesive containing an anti-microbial additive.

2.2.7 Staples

Outward clinching type Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.

2.2.8 Jackets

2.2.8.1 Aluminum Jackets

Provide aluminum jackets consisting of corrugated, embossed or smooth sheet, 0.016 inch nominal thickness; ASTM B209, Temper H14, Temper H16, Alloy 3003, 5005, or 3105. Do not use corrugated aluminum jacket outdoors. Aluminum jacket securing bands must be Type 304 stainless steel, 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide for pipe under 12 inch diameter and 3/4 inch wide for pipe over 12 inch and larger diameter. Aluminum jacket circumferential seam bands must be 2 by 0.016 inch aluminum matching jacket material. Ensure bands for insulation below ground are 3/4 by 0.020 inch thick stainless steel, or fiberglass reinforced tape. The jacket may, at the option of the Contractor, be provided with a factory fabricated Pittsburgh or "Z" type longitudinal joint. When the "Z" joint is used, use bands at the circumferential joints that are designed by the manufacturer to seal the joints and hold the jacket in place.

2.2.8.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket and fitting covers must have high impact strength, ultraviolet (UV) resistant rating or treatment and moderate chemical resistance. The minimum thickness for a Standard jacket is 0.020 inch and where high abuse resistance is required use Heavy Duty PVC jacket 0.030 inch. Standard PVC fittings will have an initial core thickness (before thermoforming) of 0.025 inch and heavy duty fittings will have an initial core thickness of 0.030 inch.

2.2.8.3 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket

Provide laminated self-adhesive vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket, greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive); with less than 0.02 permeability when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, using the water transmission rate test method; heavy duty, white or natural; and UV resistant. Flexible Elastomeric exterior foam with factory applied, UV Jacket made with a cold weather acrylic adhesive. Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and excellent Water Vapor Transmission (WVT) rate.

2.2.8.4 Vapor Barrier/Vapor Retarder

Apply the following criteria to determine which system is required.

a. On ducts, equip piping and equipment operating below 90 degrees F or located outside with a vapor barrier.

b. Install ducts, pipes and equipment that are located inside and that always operate above 90 degrees F with a vapor retarder where required as stated in paragraph VAPOR RETARDER REQUIRED.

2.2.9 Vapor Retarder Required

ASTM C921, Type I, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all

surfaces except concealed ductwork, where a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Minimum tensile strength, 35 pounds/inch width. ASTM C921, Type II, minimum puncture resistance 25 Beach units, tensile strength minimum 20 pounds/inch width. Use jackets on insulation exposed in finished areas that have white finish suitable for painting without sizing. Based on the application, insulation materials that require manufacturer or fabricator applied pipe insulation jackets are cellular glass, when all joints are sealed with a vapor barrier mastic, and mineral fiber. Ensure all non-metallic jackets have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flexible elastomerics require (in addition to vapor barrier skin) vapor retarder jacketing for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

2.2.9.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)

ASJ is for use on hot/cold pipes, ducts, or equipment indoors or outdoors if covered by a suitable protective jacket. Provide product which meets all physical property and performance requirements of ASTM C1136, Type I, except a minimum burst strength of 85 psi. ASTM D2863 Limited Oxygen Index (LOI) is a minimum of 31.

In addition, do not use paper or other moisture-sensitive material for the outer exposed surface or the inner-most surface contacting the insulation. Ensure the outer exposed surface is white and has an emittance no less than 0.80.

2.2.9.2 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier Mastic Coatings

2.2.9.2.1 Vapor Barrier

The vapor barrier must be self adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed white jacket for use on hot/cold pipes. Ensure permeability is less than 0.02 when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M. Provide products meeting UL 723 or ASTM E84 flame and smoke requirements and that are UV resistant.

2.2.9.2.2 Vapor Retarder

Provide fire and water resistant vapor retarder coating appropriately selected for either outdoor or indoor service. Color must be white. Ensure the water vapor permeance of the compound is in accordance with ASTM C755. Provide nonflammable, fire resistant coating. To resist mold/mildew, provide coating meeting ASTM D5590 with 0 growth rating. Ensure coating meets MIL-PRF-19565 Type II (if selected for indoor service) and is Qualified Products Database listed. Determine all other application and service properties pursuant to ASTM C647.

2.2.9.3 Laminated Film Vapor Retarder

ASTM C1136, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork; where Type II, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Provide vapor retarder with a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flexible Elastomeric exterior foam with factory applied UV Jacket. Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high

puncture, tear resistance and an excellent WVT rate.

2.2.9.4 Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film Vapor Retarder

Provide PVDC film vapor retarder with a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance of 150 Beach units, a minimum tensile strength in any direction of 30 lb/inch when tested in accordance with ASTM D882, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.9.5 Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Adhesive Tape

Requirements must meet the same as specified for Laminated Film Vapor Retarder above.

2.2.9.6 Vapor Barrier/Weather Barrier

Ensure the vapor barrier is greater than 3 ply self adhesive laminate -white vapor barrier jacket- superior performance (permeability less than 0.02 when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M). Provide vapor barrier meeting UL 723 or ASTM E84 25 flame and 50 smoke requirements; and UV resistant. Minimum burst strength 185 psi in accordance with TAPPI T403 OM . Tensile strength 68 lb/inch width (PSTC-1000). Provide tape as specified for laminated film vapor barrier above.

2.2.10 Vapor Retarder Not Required

ASTM C921, Type II, Class D, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except ductwork, where Type IV, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Provide jacket with a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.11 Wire

Soft annealed ASTM A580/A580M Type 302, 304 or 316 stainless steel, 16 or 18 gauge.

2.2.12 Insulation Bands

Provide 1/2 inch wide; 26 gauge stainless steel insulation bands.

2.2.13 Sealants

Choose sealants from the butyl polymer type, the styrene-butadiene rubber type, or the butyl type of sealants. Provide sealants with a maximum permeance of 0.02 perms based on Procedure B for ASTM E96/E96M, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS

Conform insulation materials to Table 1 and minimum insulation thickness as listed in Table 2 and meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - SIASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Limit pipe insulation materials to those listed herein and meeting the following requirements:

2.3.1 Recycled Materials

Provide insulation materials containing the following minimum percentage of recycled material content by weight:

Rock Wool: 75 percent slag of weight
Fiberglass: 20 percent glass cullet
Rigid Foam: 9 percent recovered material
Phenolic Rigid Foam: 9 percent recovered material

Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for insulation materials.

2.3.2 Aboveground Cold Pipeline (-30 to 60 deg. F)

Provide insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications, as follows:

2.3.2.1 Cellular Glass

ASTM C552, Type II, and Type III. Supply the insulation from the fabricator with (paragraph WHITE VAPOR RETARDER ALL SERVICE JACKET (ASJ)) ASJ vapor retarder and installed with all longitudinal overlaps sealed and all circumferential joints ASJ taped or supply the insulation unfaced from the fabricator and install with all longitudinal and circumferential joints sealed with vapor barrier mastic.

2.3.2.2 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Closed-cell, foam- or expanded-rubber materials containing anti-microbial additive, complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Grade 1, Type I or II. Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials. Type II, Grade 1, for sheet materials. Ensure Type I and II have vapor retarder/vapor barrier skin on one or both sides of the insulation, and require an additional exterior vapor retarder covering for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

2.3.2.3 Polyisocyanurate Insulation

ASTM C591, Type I. Polyisocyanurate insulation may only be used on systems operating at temperatures not to exceed 140 degrees F. Supply the insulation with a factory applied vapor retarder/barrier that complies with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. The insulation and all covering must pass the flame spread index of 25 and the smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3.3 Aboveground Hot Pipeline (Above 60 deg. F)

Provide insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications meeting the following requirements. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

2.3.3.1 Mineral Fiber

ASTM C547, Types I, II or III, supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.3.3.2 Calcium Silicate

ASTM C533, Type I indoor only, or outdoors above 250 degrees F pipe temperature. Supply insulation with the manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

2.3.3.3 Cellular Glass

ASTM C552, Type II and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.3.3.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Closed-cell, foam- or expanded-rubber materials containing anti-microbial additive, complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Grade 1, Type I or II to 220 degrees F service. Type I for tubular materials. Type II for sheet materials.

2.3.3.5 Phenolic Insulation

ASTM C1126 Type III to 250 degrees F service must comply with ASTM C795. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

2.3.3.6 Perlite Insulation

ASTM C610

2.3.3.7 Polyisocyanurate Insulation

ASTM C591, Type I. Supply the insulation with a factory applied vapor retarder/barrier that complies with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. The insulation and all covering must pass the flame spread index of 25 and the smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3.4 Aboveground Dual Temperature Pipeline

Select insulation for use over a dual temperature pipeline system (Outdoor, Indoor - Exposed or Concealed) in accordance with the most limiting/restrictive case. Find an allowable material from paragraph PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS and determine the required thickness from the most restrictive case. Use the thickness listed in paragraphs INSULATION THICKNESS for cold & hot pipe applications.

2.4 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS

2.4.1 Factory Applied Insulation

Provide factory-applied ASTM C552, cellular glass thermal insulation according to manufacturer's recommendations for insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced fire-retardant vapor barrier, with identification of installed thermal resistance (R) value and out-of-package R value.

2.4.2 Field Applied Insulation

2.4.2.1 General

Calculate the minimum thickness in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

2.4.3 Rigid Insulation

Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C612, Type IA or Type IB; 3.0 pcf. Provide insulation with factory applied ASJandfactory-applied FSK jacket. Minimum thickness in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IPTables 3 and 4

2.4.4 Blanket Insulation

Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C553, Type II and ASTM C1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket; 3/4 pcf. Minimum thickness in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IPTables 3 and 4.

2.4.5 Kitchen Exhaust Ductwork Insulation

Ensure insulation thickness is a minimum of 2 inches, blocks or boards, either mineral fiber conforming to ASTM C612, Class 5, 20 pcf average or calcium silicate conforming to ASTM C533, Type II. Provide vapor barrier for outside air connection to kitchen exhaust hood. Provide enclosure materials and grease duct enclosure systems which meet testing requirements of ASTM E2336 for noncombustibility, fire resistance, durability, internal fire, and fire-engulfment with a through-penetration fire stop.

2.4.6 Duct Insulation Jackets

2.4.6.1 All-Purpose Jacket

Provide insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced fire-retardant jacket with or without integral vapor barrier as required by the service. In exposed locations, provide jacket with a white surface.

2.4.6.2 Metal Jackets

2.4.6.2.1 Aluminum Jackets

ASTM B209, Temper H14, minimum thickness of 27 gauge (0.016 inch), with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide smooth surface jackets for jacket outside dimension 8 inches and larger. Provide corrugated surface jackets for jacket outside dimension 8 inches and larger. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

2.4.6.2.2 Stainless Steel Jackets

ASTM A240/A240M; Type 304, minimum thickness of 33 gauge (0.010 inch), smooth surface with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

2.4.6.3 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket

Provide vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket that is laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.02 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive), heavy duty white or natural).

2.4.7 Weatherproof Duct Insulation

Provide ASTM C552, cellular glass thermal insulation , and weatherproofing as specified in manufacturer's instruction. Multi-ply, Polymeric Blend Laminate Jacketing: Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and an excellent WVT rate.

2.5 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS

Insulate equipment and accessories as specified in Tables 5 and 6. In outside locations, provide insulation 1/2 inch thicker than specified. Increase the specified insulation thickness for equipment where necessary to equal the thickness of angles or other structural members to make a smooth, exterior surface. Submit a booklet containing manufacturer's published installation instructions for the insulation systems. The instructions must be copyrighted, have an identifying or publication number, and have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation. A booklet is also required by paragraphs titled: Pipe Insulation Systems and Duct Insulation Systems.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

Apply insulation to unheated and uncooled piping and equipment. Do not compress flexible elastomeric cellular insulation at joists, studs, columns, ducts, and hangers. The insulation must not pull apart after a one hour period; replace any insulation found to pull apart after one hour.

3.1.1 Display Samples

Submit and display, after approval of materials, actual sections of installed systems, properly insulated in accordance with the specification requirements. Such actual sections must remain accessible to inspection throughout the job and will be reviewed from time to time for controlling the quality of the work throughout the construction site. Identify each material used by indicating on an attached sheet the specification requirement for the material and the material by each manufacturer intended to meet the requirement. The Contracting Officer will inspect display sample sections at the jobsite. Keep approved display sample sections on display at the jobsite during the construction period. Upon completion of construction, the display sample sections will be closed and sealed.

3.1.1.1 Pipe Insulation Display Sections

Include as a minimum an elbow or tee, a valve, dielectric waterways and flanges, a hanger with protection shield and insulation insert, or dowel as required, at support point, method of fastening and sealing insulation at longitudinal lap, circumferential lap, butt joints at fittings and on pipe runs, and terminating points for each type of pipe insulation used on

the job, and for hot pipelines and cold pipelines, both interior and exterior, even when the same type of insulation is used for these services.

3.1.1.2 Duct Insulation Display Sections

Display sample sections for rigid and flexible duct insulation used on the job. Use a temporary covering to enclose and protect display sections for duct insulation exposed to weather

3.1.2 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, install material in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply insulation materials until tests specified in other paragraphs of this specification are completed. Remove material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture from surfaces to receive insulation. Keep insulaton clean and dry. Do not remove insulation from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and return to like containers or equally protect from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Thoroughly clean insulation that becomes dirty prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, reject the insulation, and immediately remove from the jobsite. Stagger joints on multi layer insulation. Mix mineral fiber thermal insulating cement with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Install insulation, jacketing and accessories in accordance with MICA Insulation Stds plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

3.1.3 Firestopping

Where pipes and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, seal the penetration with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07 84 00.00 22 FIRESTOPPING. The protection of ducts at point of passage through firewalls must be in accordance with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B. All other penetrations, such as piping, conduit, and wiring, through firewalls must be protected with a material or system of the same hourly rating that is listed by UL, FM, or a NRTL.

3.1.4 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Install flexible elastomeric cellular insulation with seams and joints sealed with rubberized contact adhesive. Do not use flexible elastomeric cellular insulation on surfaces greater than 220 degrees F. Stagger seams when applying multiple layers of insulation. Protect insulation exposed to weather with metal jacketing as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry and cured.

3.1.4.1 Adhesive Application

Apply a brush coating of adhesive to both butt ends to be joined and to both slit surfaces to be sealed. Allow the adhesive to set until dry to touch but tacky under slight pressure before joining the surfaces. Ensure insulation seals at seams and joints are not capable of being pulled apart one hour after application. Replace insulation that can be pulled apart one hour after installation.

3.1.4.2 Adhesive Safety Precautions

Use natural cross-ventilation, local (mechanical) pickup, or general area (mechanical) ventilation to prevent an accumulation of solvent vapors, keeping in mind the ventilation pattern must remove any heavier-than-air solvent vapors from lower levels of the workspaces. Gloves and spectacle-type safety glasses are recommended in accordance with safe installation practices.

3.1.5 Welding

Welding is not permitted on piping, duct or equipment without written approval of the Contracting Officer. The capacitor discharge welding process may be used for securing metal fasteners to duct.

3.1.6 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment That Require Insulation

Insulation is required on all pipes, ducts, or equipment, except for omitted items as specified.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Pipe Insulation

3.2.1.1 General

Install pipe insulation on aboveground hot and cold pipeline systems as specified below to form a continuous thermal retarder/barrier, including straight runs, fittings and appurtenances unless specified otherwise. Install full length units of insulation using a single cut piece to complete a run. Do not use cut pieces or scraps abutting each other. Omit pipe insulation on the following:

a. Air chambers.

b. Adjacent insulation.

c. ASME stamps.

d. Access plates of fan housings.

3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors

Provide continuous pipe insulation through the sleeve.

Provide an aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, greater than 3 ply standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed with factory applied moisture retarder over the insulation wherever penetrations require sealing.

3.2.1.2.1 Penetrate Interior Walls

Provide aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing - self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.02 permeability, greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed which extends 2 inches beyond either side of the wall and secure on each end with a band.

3.2.1.2.2 Penetrating Floors

Extend the aluminum jacket from a point below the backup material to a point 10 inches above the floor with one band at the floor and one not more than 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.

3.2.1.2.3 Penetrating Waterproofed Floors

Extend the aluminum jacket from below the backup material to a point 2 inches above the flashing with a band 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.

3.2.1.2.4 Penetrating Exterior Walls

Continue the aluminum jacket required for pipe exposed to weather through the sleeve to a point 2 inches beyond the interior surface of the wall.

3.2.1.2.5 Penetrating Roofs

Insulate pipe as required for interior service to a point flush with the top of the flashing and sealed with flashing sealant. Tightly butt the insulation for exterior application to the top of flashing and interior insulation. Extend the exterior aluminum jacket 2 inches down beyond the end of the insulation to form a counter flashing. Seal the flashing and counter flashing underneath with metal jacketing/flashing sealant.

3.2.1.2.6 Hot Water Pipes Supplying Lavatories or Other Similar Heated Service

Terminate the insulation on the backside of the finished wall. Protect the insulation termination with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch applied with glass tape embedded between coats (if applicable). Extend the coating out onto the insulation 2 inches and seal the end of the insulation. Overlap glass tape seams 1 inch. Caulk the annular space between the pipe and wall penetration with approved fire stop material. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. Ensure the escutcheon plate overlaps the wall penetration at least 3/8 inches.

3.2.1.2.7 Domestic Cold Water Pipes Supplying Lavatories or Other Similar Cooling Service

Terminate the insulation on the finished side of the wall (i.e., insulation must cover the pipe throughout the wall penetration). Protect the insulation with two coats of weather barrier mastic (breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic impermeable to water and permeable to air) with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch. Extend the mastic out onto the insulation 2 inches and seal the end of the insulation. Caulk the annular space between the outer surface of the pipe insulation and the wall penetration with an approved fire stop material having vapor retarder properties. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. Ensure the escutcheon plate overlaps the wall penetration by at least 3/8 inches.

3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers

Ensure insulation, whether hot or cold application, is continuous through hangers. Support all horizontal pipes 2 inches and smaller on hangers

with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield to protect the insulation in accordance with MSS SP-58. Whenever insulation shows signs of being compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the support shield, install insulation inserts as specified below for piping larger than 2 inches, or factory insulated hangers (designed with a load bearing core) can be used.

3.2.1.3.1 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches at 60 Degrees F and Above

Supported on hangers in accordance with MSS SP-58, and Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2.1.3.2 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches and Below 60 Degrees F

Supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield in accordance with MSS SP-58. Install an insulation insert of cellular glass, prefabricated insulation pipe hangers, or perlite above 80 degrees F above each shield. Ensure insert covers no less than the bottom 180-degree arc of the pipe. Provide inserts that are the same thickness as the insulation, and extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the weight of the pipe from crushing the insulation, as an option to installing insulation inserts. Ensure the insulation jacket is continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert.

3.2.1.3.3 Vertical Pipes

Supported with either Type 8 or Type 42 riser clamps with the addition of two Type 40 protection shields in accordance with MSS SP-58 covering the 360-degree arc of the insulation. Install an insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate between each shield and the pipe. Ensure the insert covers the 360-degree arc of the pipe. Provide inserts that are the same thickness as the insulation, and extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the hanger from crushing the insulation, as an option instead of installing insulation inserts. Ensure the insulation jacket is continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert. Support the vertical weight of the pipe with hangers located in a horizontal section of the pipe. When the pipe riser is longer than 30 feet, support the weight of the pipe additionally with hangers in the vertical run of the pipe that are directly clamped to the pipe, penetrating the pipe insulation. Use insulated hangers and seal the insulation jacket as indicated herein for anchors in a similar service.

3.2.1.3.4 Inserts

Covered with a jacket material of the same appearance and quality as the adjoining pipe insulation jacket, overlap the adjoining pipe jacket 1-1/2 inches, and seal as required for the pipe jacket. Use jacket material to cover inserts in flexible elastomeric cellular insulation conforming to ASTM C1136, Type 1, and is allowed to be of a different material than the adjoining insulation material.

3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Use tubular form flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation for pipe sizes 6 inches and less. Grade 1, Do not stretch Type II sheet insulation used on pipes larger than 6 inches around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12 inches, adhere the insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe. Stagger seams when applying multiple layers of insulation. Insulate sweat fittings with miter-cut pieces the same size as on adjacent piping. Insulate screwed fittings with sleeved fitting covers fabricated from miter-cut pieces and overlap and seal to the adjacent pipe insulation. Type II requires an additional exterior vapor retarder/barrier covering for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

3.2.1.5 Pipes in High Abuse Areas

In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, utilize welded PVC , aluminum or flexible laminate cladding (comprised of elastomeric, plastic or metal foil laminate) laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket, - less than 0.02 permeability; (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed) aluminum jackets. Protect pipe insulation to the 6 foot level.

3.2.1.6 Pipe Insulation Material and Thickness

Pipe insulation materials must be as listed in Table 1 and must meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. All refrigerant piping must be insulated in accordance with Section 23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING. Insulate these refrigerant lines according to the temperature of the pipe contents while the Variable Refrigerant Flow (VRF) system is fully operating following the temperature parameters as stated in Table 1 and Table 2 of this specification.

TABLE 1

Insulation Material for Piping

Service					
	Material	Specification	Type	Class	VR/VB Req'd
Chilled Water (Supply & Return, Dual Temperature Piping, 40 F nominal)					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	Yes
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		Yes
	Polyisocyanurate	ASTM C591	I	2	Yes
Heating Hot Water Supply & Return, Heated Oil (Max 250 F)					
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No
	Calcium Silicate	ASTM C533	I		No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No

TABLE 1

Insulation Material for Piping

Service	Material	Specification	Type	Class	VR/VB Req'd
	Faced Phenolic Foam	ASTM C1126	III		Yes
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I	2	No
	Polyisocyanurate Max temp	ASTM C591	I	2	Yes
Cold Domestic Water Piping, Makeup Water, and Condenser Water Piping					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
Hot Domestic Water Supply & Recirculating Piping (Max 200 F)					
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
	Faced Phenolic Foam	ASTM C1126	III		Yes
Refrigerant Suction Piping (35 degrees F nominal)					
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	1	Yes
Compressed Air Discharge, Steam and Condensate Return (201 to 250 Degrees F					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II		No
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No
	Calcium Silicate	ASTM C533	I		No
	Faced Phenolic Foam	ASTM C1126	III		Yes
	Perlite	ASTM C610			No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I	2	No
Exposed Lavatory Drains, Exposed Domestic Water Piping & Drains to Areas for Handicapped Personnel					
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
Condensate Drain Located Inside Building					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
Medium Temperature Hot Water, Steam and Condensate (251 to 350 Degrees F)					

TABLE 1

Insulation Material for Piping

Service					
	Material	Specification	Type	Class	VR/VB Req'd
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No
	Calcium Silicate	ASTM C533	I		No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	I or II		No
High Temperature Hot Water & Steam (351 to 700 Degrees F)					
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	2	No
	Calcium Silicate	ASTM C533	I		No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552			No
Brine Systems Cryogenics (-30 to 0 Degrees F)					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
Brine Systems Cryogenics (0 to 34 Degrees F)					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No

Note: VR/VB = Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier

TABLE 2

Piping Insulation Thickness (inch)

Service							
	Material	Conductivity K-value (Btu-in/ hr-ft^2-deg F)	Tube And Pipe Size (inch)				
			<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8	> or = >8
Heating Hot Water Supply & Return, Heated Oil (Max 250 F)							
	Mineral Fiber	0.27	2.5	2.5	2.5	3	3
	Calcium Silicate	0.37	4	4	4	4	4
	Cellular Glass		3.5	3.5	3.5	4	4
	Faced Phenolic Foam	0.24	2.5	2.5	2.5	3	3
	Polyisocyanurate Max temp 140F	0.23	1	1	1.5	1.5	1.5
Cold Domestic Water Piping, Makeup Water, and Condenser Water							
	Cellular Glass	0.30	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	0.235	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
Hot Domestic Water Supply & Recirculating Piping (Max 200 F)							
	Mineral Fiber	0.26	1.5	1.5	2	2	2
	Cellular Glass	0.34	2	2	2.5	2.5	2.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	0.30	1.5	1.5	2	N/A	N/A

TABLE 2

Piping Insulation Thickness (inch)

Service							
	Material	Conductivity K-value (Btu-in/ hr-ft^2-deg F)	Tube And Pipe Size (inch)				
			<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8	> or = >8
Refrigerant Suction Piping (35 degrees F nominal)							
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	0.235	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
	Cellular Glass	0.29	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
Compressed Air Discharge, Steam and Condensate Return (201 to 250 Degrees F							
	Mineral Fiber	0.27	2.5	2.5	2.5	3	3
	Calcium Silicate	0.37	2.5	3	4	4	4.5
	Cellular Glass	0.35	2	2.5	3	3	3
Exposed Lavatory Drains, Exposed Domestic Water Piping & Drains to Areas for Handicapped Personnel							
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Condensate Drain Located Inside Building							
	Cellular Glass	0.30	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	0.235	1	1	1	N/A	N/A

3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines

Insulate the following cold pipelines for minus 30 to plus 60 degrees F in accordance with Table 2 except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted. This includes but is not limited to the following:

a. Make-up water.

b. Horizontal and vertical portions of interior roof drains.

c. Refrigerant suction lines.

d. Chilled water.

e. Dual temperature water, i.e. HVAC hot/chilled water.

f. Air conditioner condensate drains.

g. Brine system cryogenics.

h. Condenser water piping where pipe temperature may fall below ambient dew point.

i. Exposed lavatory drains and domestic water lines serving plumbing fixtures for handicap persons.

j. Domestic cold and chilled drinking water.

3.2.2.1 Insulation Material and Thickness

Determine insulation thickness for cold pipelines using Table 2.

3.2.2.2 Factory or Field applied Jacket

Cover insulation with a factory applied vapor retarder jacket/vapor barrier or field applied seal welded PVC jacket or greater than 3 ply laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.02 permeability, standard grade, sliver, white, black and embossed for use with Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, and Phenolic Foam Insulated Pipe. For insulation inside the building, to be protected with an aluminum jacket, PVC jacket or fittings (installed over a vapor retarder jacket), or greater than 3 ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.02 permeability, standard grade, Embossed Silver, White & Black, install the insulation and vapor retarder jacket as specified herein. Install the aluminum jacket, PVC jacket or fittings (installed over a vapor retarder jacket), or greater than 3 ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.02 permeability, standard grade, embossed silver, White & Black, as specified for piping exposed to weather, except sealing of the laps of the aluminum jacket is not required. In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, provide aluminum jackets, PVC jacket or fittings (installed over a vapor retarder jacket), or greater than 3 ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.02 permeability, standard grade, embossed silver, white & black, for pipe insulation to the 6 ft level. Other areas that specifically require protection to the 6 ft level are .

3.2.2.3 Installing Insulation for Straight Runs Hot and Cold Pipe

Apply insulation to the pipe with tight butt joints. Seal all butted joints and ends with joint sealant and seal with a vapor retarder coating, greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape

or PVDC adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.1 Longitudinal Laps of the Jacket Material

Overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches. Provide butt strips 3 inches wide for circumferential joints.

3.2.2.3.2 Laps and Butt Strips

Secure with adhesive and staple on 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing. If staples are used, seal in accordance with paragraph STAPLES below. Note that staples are not required with cellular glass systems.

3.2.2.3.3 Factory Self-Sealing Lap Systems

May be used when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 120 degrees F during installation. Install the lap system in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Use a stapler only if specifically recommended by the manufacturer. Where gaps occur, replace the section or repair the gap by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.

3.2.2.3.4 Staples

Coat all staples, including those used to repair factory self-seal lap systems, with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. Coat all seams, except those on factory self-seal systems, with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.5 Breaks and Punctures in the Jacket Material

Patch by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and secure it with adhesive, staple, and coat with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. Extend the patch not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break.

3.2.2.3.6 Penetrations Such as Thermometers

Fill the voids in the insulation and seal with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.7 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Install by slitting the tubular sections and applying them onto the piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible slide un-slit sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. Secure all seams and butt joints and seal with adhesive. When using self seal products, secure only the butt joints with adhesive. Push insulation on the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints. Clean cut all edges. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation are not be permitted. Use proper tools such as sharp knives. Do not stretch Grade 1, Type II sheet insulation around the pipe when used on pipe larger than 6 inches. On pipes larger than 12 inches, adhere sheet insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe.

3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

a. Butt pipe insulation tightly to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. Seal the butted joints and ends with joint sealant and seal with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

b. Place precut or preformed insulation around all fittings and accessories and conform to MICA plates except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, and 13 for fittings; 14 for valves; and 17 for flanges and unions. Insulation must be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Use insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation. If nesting size insulation is used, overlap the insulation 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments must conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow'. Submit a booklet containing completed MICA Insulation Stds plates detailing each insulating system for each pipe, duct, or equipment insulating system, after approval of materials and prior to applying insulation.

(1) Ensure MICA plates detail the materials to be installed and the specific insulation application. Submit all MICA plates required showing the entire insulating system, including plates required to show insulation penetrations, vessel bottom and top heads, legs, and skirt insulation as applicable. Present all variations of insulation systems including locations, materials, vaporproofing, jackets and insulation accessories.

(2) If the Contractor elects to submit detailed drawings instead of edited MICA Plates, ensure the detail drawings are technically equivalent to the edited MICA Plate submittal.

c. Upon completion of insulation installation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations, seams, joints and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers must be protected with PVDC or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch, applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Overlap tap seams 1 inch. Extend the coating out onto the adjoining pipe insulation 2 inches. Protect fabricated insulation with a factory vapor retarder jacket with either greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or PVDC adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch and with a 2 inch wide glass tape embedded between coats. Where fitting insulation butts to pipe insulation, seal the joints with a vapor retarder coating and a 4 inch wide ASJ tape which matches the jacket of the pipe insulation.

d. Insulate anchors attached directly to the pipe for a sufficient distance to prevent condensation but no less than 6 inches from the insulation surface.

e. Mark insulation to show the location of unions, strainers, and check valves.

3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers

At the option of the Contractor, premolded, one or two piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the vapor retarder and embedded glass tape. Factory precut insulation inserts or premolded insulation segments must be used under the fitting covers for elbows, tees and other miscellaneous configurations. Insulation inserts must be the same installed insulation thickness. One insert must be installed for each inch of pipe insulation. The installed and compressed insert must have the same thermal performance as the pipe insulation. Premolded insulation segments must be the same insulation as the pipe insulation including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. PVC fitting covers must be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers. For above ambient pipe temperatures, secure PVC covers using tacks. As an option circumferential joints can be covered with PVC vapor retarder tape. For below ambient conditions seal system using PVC vapor retarder tape, and vapor retarder mastic with vapor dams. Longitudinal seams may be sealed with vapor retarder mastic, PVC vapor retarder tape or solvent weld adhesive to obtain a continuous vapor seal. For severe service conditions install PVC jackets over the existing ASJ jacket and seal using a solvent weld adhesive.

3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines

3.2.3.1 General Requirements

Insulate all hot pipe lines above 60 degrees F, except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted, in accordance with Table 2. This includes but is not limited to the following:

a. Domestic hot water supply & re-circulating system.

b. Steam.

c. Condensate & compressed air discharge.

d. Hot water heating.

e. Heated oil.

f. Water defrost lines in refrigerated rooms.

Cover insulation, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with a factory applied Type I jacket or field applied aluminum where required or seal welded PVC.

3.2.3.2 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

Butt pipe insulation tightly to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. Seal butted joints and ends with joint sealant. Mark insulation to show the location of unions, strainers, check valves and other components that would otherwise be hidden from view by the insulation.

3.2.3.2.1 Precut or Preformed

Place precut insulation inserts or preformed insulation inserts around all fittings and accessories. Insulation inserts must be the same installed insulation thickness as the pipe insulation. One insert must be installed

for each inch of pipe insulation thickness. The installed and compressed insert must have the same thermal performance as the pipe insulation. Preformed insulation inserts must be the same insulation as the pipe insulation including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity.

3.2.3.2.2 Rigid Preformed

Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Use insulation that is the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation. If nesting size insulation is used, do not overlap insulation 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments must conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".

3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather

Insulate and jacket piping exposed to weather as specified for the applicable service inside the building. After this procedure, apply a laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.02 permeability (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed aluminum jacket, stainless steel or PVC jacket.

PVC jacketing requires no factory-applied jacket beneath it, however apply an all service jacket if factory applied jacketing is not furnished.

3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket

The jacket for hot piping may be factory applied. Overlap the jacket no less than 2 inches at longitudinal and circumferential joints and secure with bands at no more than 12 inch centers. Overlap longitudinal joints down to shed water and locate at 4 or 8 o'clock positions. Seal joints on piping 60 degrees F and below with metal jacketing/flashing sealant while overlapping to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing on piping 60 degrees F and below abuts an un-insulated surface, caulk joints to prevent moisture penetration. Seal joints on piping above 60 degrees F with a moisture retarder.

3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings

Insulate and finish flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and accessories as specified for the applicable service. Apply two coats of breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic (impermeable to water, permeable to air) recommended by the insulation manufacturer with glass tape embedded between coats. Overlap tap no less than 1 inch and the adjoining aluminum jacket no less than 2 inches. Factory preformed aluminum jackets may be used in lieu of the above. Provide molded PVC fitting covers when PVC jackets are used for straight runs of pipe.PVC fitting covers must be sealed based upon the pipe temperature in combination with ambient conditions and if the pipe insulation will be exposed to severe service conditions. For below ambient conditions, the pipe insulation and insulation fittings must be covered and sealed with a vapor barrier or weatherproofing jacket with a minimum 0.02 permeability as defined per ASTM C1136 before installing the PVC jacket and fitting cover. When in doubt as to the pipe temperature or service conditions, secure the PVC jacket using a weld adhesive using the manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket

Provide ultraviolet resistant PVC jacket that is adhesive welded weather tight with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Include provision for thermal expansion.

3.2.4.4 Stainless Steel Jackets

ASTM A240/A240M; Type 304, minimum thickness of 33 gauge (0.010 inch), smooth surface with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

3.3 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

Except for oven hood exhaust duct insulation, install corner angles on external corners of insulation on ductwork in exposed finished spaces before covering with jacket. Air conditioned spaces are defined as those spaces directly supplied with cooled conditioned air (or provided with a cooling device such as a fan-coil unit) and heated conditioned air (or provided with a heating device such as a unit heater, radiator or convector).

3.3.1 Duct Insulation Minimum Thickness

Duct insulation minimum thickness in accordance with Table 4.

Table 4 - Minimum Duct Insulation (inches)

Cold Air Ducts	2.0
Relief Ducts	1.5
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5
Warm Air Ducts	2.0
Relief Ducts	1.5
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5

3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier for Cold Air Duct

Provide insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier for the following cold air ducts and associated equipment.

a. Supply ducts.

b. Return air ducts.

c. Relief ducts.

d. Flexible run-outs (field-insulated).

e. Plenums.

f. Duct-mounted coil casings.

g. Coil headers and return bends.

h. Coil casings.

i. Fresh air intake ducts.

j. Filter boxes.

k. Mixing boxes (field-insulated).

l. Supply fans (field-insulated).

m. Site-erected air conditioner casings.

n. Ducts exposed to weather.

o. Combustion air intake ducts.

p. Exhaust ducts passing through concealed spaces, unconditioned spaces, or semi-heated spaces exhausting conditioned air.

Use insulation for rectangular ducts that is flexible type where concealed, minimum density 3/4 pcf, and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 3 pcf. Provide insulation for both concealed or exposed round/oval ducts that is flexible type, minimum density 3/4 pcf or a semi rigid board, minimum density 3 pcf, formed or fabricated to a tight fit, edges beveled and joints tightly butted and staggered. Provide insulation for all exposed ducts with either a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type I jacket or a field applied vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket coating finish as specified. Ensure the total field applied dry film thickness is approximately 1/16 inch. Provide insulation on all concealed duct with a factory-applied Type I or II vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket. Continue duct insulation through sleeves and prepare openings except firewall penetrations. Duct insulation terminating at fire dampers, must be continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air and which may be prone to condensate formation. Provide duct insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier to cover the collar, neck, and un-insulated surfaces of diffusers, registers and grills. Apply vapor retarder/vapor barrier materials to form a complete unbroken vapor seal over the insulation. Seal sheet metal duct in accordance with Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION.

3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

a. For rectangular, oval or round ducts, attach flexible insulation by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.

b. For rectangular and oval ducts, 24 inches and larger, additionally secure insulation to bottom of ducts using mechanical fasteners. Space fasteners on 16 inch centers and no more than 16 inches from duct corners.

c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, provide mechanical fasteners on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Space fasteners on 16 inch centers and no more than 16 inches from duct corners.

d. Impale insulation on the mechanical fasteners (self stick pins) where used and press thoroughly into the adhesive. Take care to ensure vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket joints overlap 2 inches. Do not compress insulation to a thickness less than that specified. Carry insulation over standing seams and trapeze-type duct hangers.

e. Where mechanical fasteners are used, install self-locking washers and trim and bend the pin over.

f. Secure jacket overlaps with staples and tape as necessary to ensure a secure seal. Coat staples, tape and seams with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

g. Cover breaks in the jacket material with patches of the same material as the vapor retarder jacket. Do not extend patches less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration in all directions and secure with tape and staples. Seal staples and tape joints with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

h. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, fill voids in the insulation and seal the penetration with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

i. Seal insulation terminations and pin punctures and flash with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish or tape with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.. Ensure the coating overlaps the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Extend pin puncture coatings 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.

j. Where insulation standoff brackets occur, extend insulation under the bracket and terminate the jacket at the bracket.

3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work

a. For rectangular ducts, secure rigid insulation to the duct by mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, space no more than 12 inches apart and no more than 3 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. Provide a minimum of two rows of fasteners for each side of duct 12 inches and larger. Provide one row for each side of duct less than 12 inches. Provide mechanical fasteners that are corrosion resistant as G60 coated galvanized steel, and indefinitely sustain a 50 lb tensile dead load test perpendicular to the duct wall.

b. Form duct insulation with minimum jacket seams. Fasten each piece of rigid insulation to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projections is less than the insulation thickness, bring insulation up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and do not carry over. Continue vapor retarder/barrier jacket across seams, reinforcing, and projections. When height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, carry over insulation and jacket . Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Neatly bevel insulation around name plates and access plates and doors.

c. Impale insulation on the fasteners; install self-locking washers and trim and bend the pin over.

d. Seal joints in the insulation jacket with a 4 inch wide strip of tape. Seal taped seams with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

e. Cover breaks and ribs or standing seam penetrations in the jacket material with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Do not extend patches less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and secure with tape and staple. Seal staples and joints with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

f. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, fill the voids in the insulation and seal the penetrations with a flashing sealant.

g. Seal and flash insulation terminations and pin punctures with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish. Ensure coating overlaps the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Extend pin puncture coatings 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.

h. Insulation for both concealed or exposed round or oval ducts must be flexible type, minimum density 3/4 pcf or a semi rigid board, minimum density 3 pcf, formed or fabricated to a tight fit, edges beveled and joints tightly butted and staggered. Insulation for all exposed ducts must be provided with either a white, factory-applied Type I jacket or a field applied vapor retarder or vapor barrier jacket coating finish as specified, the total field applied dry film thickness must be approximately 1/16 inch.

i. Insulate oval and round ducts, flexible type, with factory Type I jacket insulation with minimum density of 3/4 pcf, attach in accordance with MICA standards.

3.3.3 Insulation for Warm Air Duct

Provide insulation and vapor barrier for the following warm air ducts and associated equipment:.

a. Supply ducts.

b. Return air ducts.

c. Relief air ducts

d. Flexible run-outs (field insulated).

e. Plenums.

f. Duct-mounted coil casings.

g. Coil-headers and return bends.

h. Coil casings.

i. Fresh air intake ducts.

j. Filter boxes.

k. Mixing boxes.

l. Supply fans.

m. Site-erected air conditioner casings.

n. Ducts exposed to weather.

o. Exhaust ducts passing through concealed spaces, unconditioned spaces, or semi-heated spaces exhausting conditioned air.

Provide insulation for rectangular ducts that is flexible type where concealed, and rigid type where exposed. Provide insulation on exposed ducts with a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type II jacket, or finish with adhesive finish. Use flexible type insulation for round ducts, with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Provide insulation on concealed duct with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Accomplish adhesive finish where indicated to be used by applying two coats of adhesive with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. Ensure total dry film thickness is approximately 1/16 inch. Continue duct insulation through sleeves and prepare openings. Terminate duct insulation at fire dampers and flexible connections.

3.3.3.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

a. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, attach insulation by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.

b. For rectangular and oval ducts 24 inches and larger, secure insulation to the bottom of ducts using mechanical fasteners. Space fasteners on 18 inch centers and no more than 18 inches from duct corner.

c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, provide mechanical fasteners on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Space fasteners on 18 inch centers and no more than 18 inches from duct corners.

d. Impale insulation on the mechanical fasteners where used. Do not compress insulation to a thickness less than that specified. Carry insulation over standing seams and trapeze-type hangers.

e. Install self-locking washers where mechanical fasteners are used and trim and bend the pin over.

f. Do not overlap insulatio jacket less than 2 inches at joints and secure the lap and staple on 4 inch centers.

3.3.3.2 Installation on Exposed Duct

a. For rectangular ducts, secure the rigid insulation to the duct using mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, space no more than 16 inches apart and no more than 6 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. Provide a minimum of two rows of fasteners for each side of duct 12 inches and larger and a minimum of one row for each side of duct less than 12 inches.

b. Form duct insulation with factory-applied jacket with minimum jacket seams, and fasten each piece of rigid insulation to the duct using

mechanical fasteners. When the height of projection is less than the insulation thickness, bring insulation up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and do not carry over the projection. Continue jacket across seams, reinforcing, and projections. Where the height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, carry insulation and jacket over the projection.

c. Impale insulation on the fasteners; install self-locking washers and trim and bend the pin over.

d. Seal joints on jacketed insulation with a 4 inch wide strip of tape and brush with vapor retarder coating.

e. Cover breaks and penetrations in the jacket material with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Extend patches no less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and secure with adhesive and staple.

f. Seal insulation terminations and pin punctures with tape and brush with vapor retarder coating.

g. Insulate oval and round ducts, flexible type, with factory Type I jacket insulation, minimum density of 3/4 pcf attach by staples spaced no more than 16 inches and no more than 6 inches from the degrees of joints. Seal joints in accordance with item "d." above.

3.3.4 Ducts Handling Air for Dual Purpose

For air handling ducts for dual purpose below and above 60 degrees F, insulate ducts as specified for cold air duct.

3.3.5 Insulation for Evaporative Cooling Duct

Insulate evaporative cooling supply duct located in spaces not evaporatively cooled. Use material and installation requirements as specified for duct insulation for warm air duct.

3.3.6 Duct Test Holes

After duct systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced, repair breaks in the insulation and jacket in accordance with the applicable section of this specification for the type of duct insulation to be repaired. After the insulation is repaired, identify on the outside of the insulation with marker, sticker, or other means "TAB test ports."

3.3.7 Duct Exposed to Weather

3.3.7.1 Installation

Insulate and finish ducts exposed to weather as specified for the applicable service for exposed duct inside the building. After the above is accomplished, further finish the insulation as detailed in the following subparagraphs.

3.3.7.2 Round Duct

Laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - Less than 0.02 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply, heavy duty, white and natural) membrane must be applied

overlapping material by 3 inches no bands or caulking needed - see manufacturer's recommended installation instructions. Aluminum jacket with factory applied moisture retarder must be applied with the joints lapped no less than 3 inches and secured with bands located at circumferential laps and at no more than 12 inch intervals throughout. Lap horizontal joints down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock position. Seal joints with metal jacketing sealant to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing abuts an un-insulated surface, seal joints with metal jacketing sealant.

3.3.7.3 Fittings

Finish fittings and other irregular shapes as specified for rectangular ducts.

3.3.7.4 Rectangular Ducts

Apply two coats of weather barrier mastic reinforced with fabric or mesh for outdoor application to the entire surface. Ensure each coat of weatherproof mastic has a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch. Ensure exterior is a metal jacketing applied for mechanical abuse and weather protection, and secure with screws or vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket less than 0.02 permeability greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black, and embossed or greater than 8 ply, heavy duty white and natural. Apply membrane overlapping material by 3 inches. No bands or caulking needed-see manufacturing recommend installation instructions.

3.3.8 Kitchen Exhaust Duct Insulation

NFPA 96 for ovens, griddles, . Provide insulation with 3/4 inch wide, minimum 0.15 inch thick galvanized steel bands spaced not over 12 inches o.c.; or 16 gauge galvanized steel wire with corner clips under the wire; or with heavy welded pins spaced not over 12 inches apart each way. Do not use adhesives.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

3.4.1 General

Provide removable insulation sections to cover parts of equipment that must be opened periodically for maintenance including vessel covers, fasteners, flanges and accessories. Omit equipment insulation on the following:

a. Hand-holes.

b. Boiler manholes.

c. Cleanouts.

d. ASME stamps.

e. Manufacturer's nameplates.

f. Duct Test/Balance Test Holes.

3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment

Cold equipment below 60 degrees F: Furnish insulation on equipment

handling media below 60 degrees F including the following:

a. Pumps.

b. Refrigeration equipment parts that are not factory insulated.

c. Drip pans under chilled equipment.

d. Cold water storage tanks.

e. Water softeners.

f. Duct mounted coils.

g. Cold and chilled water pumps.

h. Pneumatic water tanks.

i. Roof drain bodies.

j. Air handling equipment parts that are not factory insulated.

k. Expansion and air separation tanks.

3.4.2.1 Insulation Type

Provide insulation suitable for the temperature encountered. Provide material and thicknesses as shown in Table 5:

TABLE 5

Insulation Thickness for Cold Equipment (inches)

Equipment handling media at indicated temperature		
	Material	Thickness (inches)
35 to 60 degrees F		
	Cellular Glass	1.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1
1 to 34 degrees F		
	Cellular Glass	3
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1.5
Minus 30 to 0 degrees F		
	Cellular Glass	3.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1.75

3.4.2.2 Pump Insulation

a. Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing. Construct the box by forming the bottom and sides using joints that do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Join joints between sides and between sides and bottom by adhesive with lap strips for rigid mineral fiber and contact adhesive for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation. Ensure box conforms to the requirements of MICA Insulation Stds plate No. 49 when using flexible elastomeric cellular insulation. Ensure joints between top cover and sides fit tightly forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, thus making the top cover removable.

b. Protect exposed insulation corners with corner angles.

c. Upon completion of installation of the insulation, including removable sections, apply two coats of vapor retarder coating with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish must be 1/16 inch. Provide a parting line between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. Apply flashing sealant to parting line, between equipment and removable section insulation, and at all penetrations.

3.4.2.3 Other Equipment

a. Form or fabricate insulation to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, bevel edges and tightly butt and stagger joints.

b. Secure insulation in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but no more than 12 inch centers except adhere flexible elastomeric cellular with contact adhesive. Protect insulation corners under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.

c. Install cellular glass in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Seal joints and ends with joint sealant, and seal with a vapor retarder coating.

d. Use removable insulation on heads of heat exchangers. Fabricate removable section joints using a male-female shiplap type joint. Finish the entire surface of the removable section by applying two coats of vapor retarder coating with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish must be 1/16 inch.

e. Protect exposed insulation corners with corner angles.

f. Apply insulation on equipment with ribs over 6 by 6 inches by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot weld to the equipment over the ribs. Secure insulation to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 by 2 inches washers or securely band or wire in place on 12 inch centers.

3.4.2.4 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier

Upon completion of installation of insulation, caulk penetrations. Apply two coats of vapor retarder coating or vapor barrier jacket over

insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of open mesh synthetic fabric embedded between the coats. Ensure the total dry thickness of the finish is 1/16 inch. Apply flasing sealant or vapor barrier tape to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment

Furnish insulation on equipment handling media above 60 degrees F including the following:

a. Converters.

b. Heat exchangers.

c. Hot water generators.

d. Water heaters.

e. Pumps handling media above 130 degrees F.

f. Fuel oil heaters.

g. Hot water storage tanks.

h. Air separation tanks.

i. Surge tanks.

j. Flash tanks.

k. Feed-water heaters.

l. Unjacketed boilers or parts of boilers.

m. Boiler flue gas connection from boiler to stack (if inside).

n. Induced draft fans.

o. Fly ash and soot collectors.

p. Condensate receivers.

3.4.3.1 Insulation

Provide insulation suitable for the temperature encountered. Insulate shell and tube-type heat exchangers for the temperature of the shell medium.

Determine insulation thickness for hot equipment using Table 6:

TABLE 6

Insulation Thickness for Hot Equipment (inches)

Equipment handling steam or media at indicated pressure or temperature limit		
	Material	Thickness (inches)
15 psig or 250 degrees F		
	Rigid Mineral Fiber	2
	Flexible Mineral Fiber	2
	Calcium Silicate/Perlite	4
	Cellular Glass	3
	Faced Phenolic Foam	1.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular (<200 F)	1
200psig or 400 degrees F		
	Rigid Mineral Fiber	3
	Flexible Mineral Fiber	3
	Calcium Silicate/Perlite	4
	Cellular Glass	4
600 degrees F		
	Rigid Mineral Fiber	5
	Flexible Mineral Fiber	6
	Calcium Silicate/Perlite	6
	Cellular Glass	6
600 degrees F: Thickness necessary to limit the external temperature of the insulation to 120 F. Submit heat transfer calculations to substantiate insulation and thickness selection.		

3.4.3.2 Insulation of Boiler Stack and Diesel Engine Exhaust Pipe

Inside mechanical Room, bevel insulation neatly around openings and provide sheet metal insulation stop strips around such openings. Apply a skim coat of hydraulic setting cement directly to insulation. Apply a flooding coat of adhesive over hydraulic setting cement, and while still wet, press a layer of glass cloth or tape into adhesive and seal laps and edges with adhesive. Coat glass cloth with adhesive. When dry, apply a finish coat of adhesive at can-consistency so that when dry no glass weave is observed. Provide metal jackets for stacks and exhaust pipes that are located above finished floor and spaces outside mechanical room. Apply

metal jackets directly over insulation and secure with 3/4 inch wide metal bands spaced on 18 inch centers. Do not insulate name plates. Provide insulation type and thickness in accordance with the following Table 7.

TABLE 7

Insulation and Thickness for
Boiler Stack and Diesel Engine Exhaust Pipe

Service & Surface Temperature Range (Degrees F)						
	Material	Outside Diameter (Inches)				
		0.25 - 1.25	1 - 1.67	3.5-5	6 - 10	> or = 11 - 36
Boiler Stack (Up to 400 degrees F)						
	Mineral Fiber ASTM C585 Class B-3, ASTM C547 Class 1, or ASTM C612 Class 1	N/A	N/A	3	3.5	4
	Calcium Silicate ASTM C533, Type 1	N/A	N/A	3	3.5	4
	Cellular Glass ASTM C552, Type II	1.5	1.5	1.5	2	2.5
Boiler Stack (401 to 600 degrees F)						
	Mineral Fiber ASTM C547 Class 2, ASTM C592 Class 1, or ASTM C612 Class 3	N/A	N/A	4	4	5
	Calcium Silicate ASTM C533, Type I or II	N/A	N/A	4	4	4
	Mineral Fiber and Cellular Glass Assembly:					
	Mineral Fiber ASTM C547 Class 2, ASTM C592 Class 1, or ASTM C612 Class 3	1	1	1	1	2

TABLE 7

Insulation and Thickness for
Boiler Stack and Diesel Engine Exhaust Pipe

	Material	Outside Diameter (Inches)				
		0.25 - 1.25	1 - 1.67	3.5-5	6 - 10	> or = 11 - 36
	Cellular Glass ASTM C552, Type II	2	2	2	2	2
Boiler Stack (601 to 800 degrees F)						
	Mineral Fiber ASTM C547 Class 3, ASTM C592 Class 1, or ASTM C612 Class 3	N/A	N/A	4	4	6
	Calcium Silicate ASTM C533, Type I or II	N/A	N/A	4	4	6
	Mineral Fiber and Cellular Glass Assembly:					
	Mineral Fiber ASTM C547 Class 2, ASTM C592 Class 1, or ASTM C612 Class 3	2	2	2	3	3
	Cellular Glass ASTM C552, Type II	2	2	2	2	2
Diesel Engine Exhaust (Up to 700 degrees F)						
	Calcium Silicate ASTM C533, Type I or II	3	3.5	4	4	4
	Cellular Glass ASTM C552, Type II	2.5	3.5	4	4.5	6

TABLE 7						
Insulation and Thickness for Boiler Stack and Diesel Engine Exhaust Pipe						
Service & Surface Temperature Range (Degrees F)						
	Material	Outside Diameter (Inches)				
		0.25 - 1.25	1 - 1.67	3.5-5	6 - 10	> or = 11 - 36
Diesel Engine Exhaust (700 to 1200 degrees F)						
	Calcium Silicate ASTM C533, Type I or II	N/A	N/A	6.5	6.5	7.5

3.4.3.3 Insulation of Pumps

Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing. Construct the box by forming the bottom and sides using joints that do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Band bottom and sides to form a rigid housing that does not rest on the pump. Ensure joints between top cover and sides fit tightly. The top cover must have a joint forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, making the top cover removable. Apply two coats of Class I adhesive over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. Provide a parting line between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. The total dry thickness of the finish must be 1/16 inch. Apply caulking to parting line of the removable sections and penetrations.

3.4.3.4 Other Equipment

a. Form or fabricate insulation to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, bevel edges and tightly butt and stagger joints.

b. Secure insulation in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but no greater than 12 inch centers except adhere flexible elastomeric cellular. Protect insulation corners under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.

c. On high vibration equipment, set cellular glass insulation in a coating of bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer, and seal joints with bedding compound. Fill mineral fiber joints with finishing cement.

d. Provide removable insulation on heads of heat exchangers. Fabricate the removable section joint using a male-female shiplap type joint. Finish the entire surface of the removable section as specified.

e. Protect exposed insulation corners with corner angles.

f. On equipment with ribs, such as boiler flue gas connection, draft fans, and fly ash or soot collectors, apply insulation over 6 by 6 inch by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot weld to the equipment over the ribs. Secure insulation to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 by 2 inch washers or securely band or wire in place on 12 inch (maximum) centers.

g. On equipment handling media above 600 degrees F, apply insulation in two or more layers with staggered joints.

h. Upon completion of installation of insulation, caulk penetrations. Apply two coats of adhesive over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish must be 1/16 inch. Apply caulking to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.4 Equipment Handling Dual Temperature Media

Below and above 60 degrees F: insulate equipment handling dual temperature media as specified for cold equipment.

3.4.5 Equipment Exposed to Weather

3.4.5.1 Installation

Insulate equipment exposed to weather and finish in accordance with the requirements for ducts exposed to weather in paragraph DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION.

3.4.5.2 Optional Panels

At the option of the Contractor, prefabricated metal insulation panels may be used in lieu of the insulation and finish previously specified. Thermal performance must be equal to or better than that specified for field applied insulation. Provide panels that are the standard catalog product of a manufacturer of metal insulation panels. Provide fastenings, flashing, and support system conforming to published recommendations of the manufacturer for weatherproof installation and that prevent moisture from entering the insulation. Design panels to accommodate thermal expansion and to support a 250 pound walking load without permanent deformation or permanent damage to the insulation. Exterior metal cover sheet must be aluminum and exposed fastenings must be stainless steel or aluminum.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF MECHANICAL AND PLUMBING SYSTEMS
05/23, CHG 1: 08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

Building Commissioning is a systematic, quality-focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project that focuses on verifying and documenting that all of the commissioned systems and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, operated, and maintained to meet the project requirements. The purpose is to reduce the cost and performance risks associated with delivering facilities projects, and to increase value to owners, occupants, and users. Comply with specification Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

1.1 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

Complete functional performance testing prior to performance verification testing required by Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. Complete the following prior to starting Functional Performance Tests of mechanical systems:

a. All equipment and systems completed, cleaned, flushed, disinfected, calibrated, tested, and operate in accordance with contract documents and construction plans and specifications

b. Final DALT Report submitted and approved in accordance with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

c. Pre-final Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Report submitted in accordance with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

d. The Certificate of Readiness submitted and approved in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Test Equipment;

SD-06 Test Reports

Pipe Flushing, Testing, And Water Treatment Reports;

Completed Pre-Functional Checklists;

Seasonal Test Report;

SD-07 Certificates

Certificate Of Readiness;

1.3 ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

Equipment, systems, and devices for commissioned systems must be accessible. Make necessary modifications if systems and devices are not accessible for inspections and testing.

Assist commissioning team in testing by removing equipment covers, opening access panels, and other required activities that assist with visual oversight. Furnish ladders, flashlights, meters, gauges, or other inspection equipment as necessary.

1.4 COORDINATION

Refer to Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING for requirements pertaining to coordination during the commissioning process. Coordinate with the Commissioning Provider in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 and in accordance with the Commissioning Plan to schedule inspections as required to support the commissioning process. Furnish additional information requested by the Commissioning Provider. Coordinate scheduling of Functional Performance Testing with the commissioning team. Provide plans, reports, notes, and other documentation to the Commissioning Provider as specified in the commissioning plan, as it is completed.

1.5 PIPE FLUSHING, TESTING, AND WATER TREATMENT REPORTS

Test requirements are specified in Division 22 and 23 piping Sections. Prepare a pipe system cleaning, flushing, and hydrostatic testing log. Provide cleaning, flushing, testing, and water treatment log and final reports.

Include the following in the pipe system cleaning, flushing, and hydrostatic testing log:

a. Minimum flushing water velocity.

b. Water treatment reports.

c. Tracking checklist for managing and ensuring that all pipe sections have been cleaned, flushed, hydrostatically tested, and chemically treated.

1.6 CERTIFICATE OF READINESS

Submit Certificate of Readiness documentation in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING for all equipment and systems including start-up reports; completed Pre-Functional Checklists; Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report; Issues Log; HVAC Controls Start-Up Reports. Do not schedule Functional Performance Tests for the system until the Certificate of Readiness for that system receives approval by the Government. The Quality Control Manager, and the Mechanical, Electrical, Controls, and TAB subcontractor representatives must sign and date the Certificate of Readiness.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

Provide all testing equipment required to perform testing for the systems

to be commissioned, except for equipment specific to and used by TAB as required by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Provide a sufficient quantity of two-way radios for each subcontractor. Submit list of Test Equipment and instrumentation to be used for testing including equipment/instrument identification number, equipment application or planned use, manufacturer, make, model, and serial number, and calibration history with certificates. Also list special equipment and proprietary tools specific to a piece of equipment required for testing.

2.1.1 Proprietary Equipment

Provide manufacturer's proprietary test equipment and software required by any equipment manufacturer for programming and start-up, whether specified or not. Provide manufacturer test equipment, demonstrate its use, and assist in the commissioning process as needed. Provide data logging equipment and software required to test equipment.

2.1.2 Calibration and Accuracy

Comply with equipment manufacturer's test equipment calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately after instruments have been repaired resulting from being dropped or damaged. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Furnish calibration records to Contracting Officer upon request.

Provide all testing equipment of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and measure system performance with the tolerances specified. Unless otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Provide temperature sensors and digital thermometers with a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 degrees F and a resolution of plus or minus 0.1 degrees F. Provide pressure sensors with an accuracy of plus or minus 2.0 percent of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and calibrated within the last year.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 MEETINGS

Attend all meetings in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

Provide timely updates on construction schedule changes to allow the Commissioning Provider to execute commissioning process efficiently. Notify Contracting Officer of anticipated construction delays to commissioning activities not yet performed or not yet scheduled.

3.2 COMMISSIONING CONSTRUCTION OBSERVATION CHECKLISTS

Commissioning construction observation checklists include Pre-Functional Checklists, Integrated Systems Test Checklists, and Functional Performance Test Checklists. Provide commissioning construction observation checklists for the Interim and Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

3.2.1 Pre-Functional Checklists

Use the Pre-Functional Checklists prepared by the CxC for physical inspection or testing to demonstrate that installation and start-up of equipment and systems is complete. Refer to paragraph PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKS.

3.2.2 Functional Performance Test Checklists

Use the Functional Performance Test Checklists prepared by the CxC that list, step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the system performs in accordance with the contract. Refer to paragraph FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE AND INTEGRATED SYSTEMS TESTING.

3.2.3 Integrated Systems Test Checklists

Use the Integrated Systems Test Checklists prepared by the CxC that list, step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the interactive operations between systems performs in accordance with the contract. Refer to paragraph FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE AND INTEGRATED SYSTEMS TESTING.

3.3 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKS

Pre-Functional Checks are a type of Commissioning Inspection in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Complete one Pre-Functional Checklist for each individual item of equipment or system for each system required to be commissioned including, but not limited to, ductwork, piping, equipment, fixtures, and controls. Include manufacturer start-up checklists associated with equipment with the submission of the Pre-Functional Checklists. Provide manufacturer's installation manual for each type of unit. Indicate commissioning team member inspection and validation of each Pre-Functional Checklist item by initials. Validation of each Pre-Functional Checklist item by each team member indicates that item conforms to the contract documents and validated design in their area of responsibility. Commissioning Specialist validation of each Pre-Functional Checklist item indicates that each item has been installed correctly and in accordance with contract documents. Required commissioning team members for Pre-Functional Checks includes the CxC, Mechanical Commissioning Specialist, Quality Control Manager, sub-contractor representative for each trade responsible for construction/installation of the checklist item, and the TAB representative (for items impacting TAB). Submit the initialed and Completed Pre-Functional Checklists no later than 7 calendar days after completion of inspection of all checklists items for each system.

3.4 STARTUP AND INITIAL CHECKOUT

Document start-up and initial testing procedures, and include in the Completed Pre-Functional Checklists submittal, including:

a. Startup tests and factory testing reports.

b. Manufacturer's representative start-up, operating, troubleshooting and maintenance procedures.

c. Perform and clearly document system operational checks and quality control checks as they are completed, and providing a copy to the commissioning team.

d. Correct deficiencies and sign the Certificate of Readiness for each system before functional performance testing

3.5 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TEST (DALT) REPORT REVIEW AND VERIFICATION

3.5.1 Duct Air Leakage Test (DALT) Report Review

The Commissioning Specialist is responsible for reviewing the pre-final DALT Report required by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC and identifying any deficiencies to the Contracting Officer's Representative and the Contractor's Quality Control Personnel. All deficiencies must be resolved prior to DALT Report approval.

3.5.2 Duct Air Leakage Test (DALT) Report Verification

The Commissioning Specialist is responsible for witnessing the DALT Field Acceptance Testing specified by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC and identifying any deficiencies to the Contracting Officer's Representative and the Contractor's Quality Control Personnel. All deficiencies must be resolved prior to DALT Report approval.

3.6 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING REPORT REVIEW AND VERIFICATION

3.6.1 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report Review

The Commissioning Specialist is responsible for reviewing the pre-final TAB Report required by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC and identifying any deficiencies to the Contracting Officer's Representative and the Contractor's Quality Control Personnel. All deficiencies must be resolved prior to TAB Report approval.

3.6.2 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report Verification

The Commissioning Specialist is responsible for witnessing the TAB Field Acceptance Testing specified by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC and identifying any deficiencies to the Contracting Officer's Representative and the Contractor's Quality Control Personnel. All deficiencies must be resolved prior to TAB Report approval.

3.7 HVAC CONTROLS START-UP AND PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST REVIEW

The Commissioning Specialist is responsible for reviewing the Start-Up Testing Report, PVT Procedures and PVT Reports including endurance testing trend data required by Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and identifying any deficiencies to the Contracting Officer's Representative and the Contractor's Quality Control Personnel. All deficiencies must be resolved prior to final acceptance.

3.8 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE AND INTEGRATED SYSTEMS TESTING

Functional Performance and Integrated Systems Testing are a type of Commissioning Testing in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Conduct Functional Performance Testing in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING and requirements in this Section. Prior to Functional Performance Testing, complete all prerequisites in accordance with paragraph SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING. Demonstrate that all system components have been installed, that each control device and item of equipment operates, and that the systems

operate and perform, including interactive operation between systems, in accordance with contract documents.

Perform Integrated Systems Tests only after the Functional Performance Tests for each associated system are completed with all deficiencies resolved and after the related Functional Performance Test Checklists have been signed by each commissioning team member.

3.8.1 Test Scheduling and Coordination

Schedule and conduct Initial Functional Performance Tests as soon as all contract work is completed, regardless of the season. Develop and implement means of artificial loading to demonstrate, to a reasonable level of confidence, the ability of the HVAC systems to handle peak seasonal loads. Schedule Functional Performance Tests for each system only after the Certificate of Readiness has been approved by the Government for the system. Correct all deficiencies identified through any prior review, inspection, or test activity before the start of Functional Performance Tests.

Functional Performance Tests and Integrated Systems Tests must be performed with the CxC present. Government reserves the right to witness all tests. Coordinate test schedule with Government representatives.

3.8.2 Preparation

Put equipment and systems into operation and continue operation during each working day of functional performance and integrated systems testing, as required. Verify temperature and pressure taps in accordance with Contract Documents. Provide a pressure/temperature plug at each water sensor which is an input point to control system.

Perform minor adjustments to equipment and systems during Functional Performance Tests as deemed necessary by the commissioning team. Where calibrated DDC sensors cannot be used to record test data, provide measuring instruments, logging devices, and data acquisition equipment to record data for the complete range of test data for the required test period.

3.8.3 Testing Procedures

Provide all necessary materials and system modifications to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, and other conditions necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, return the affected building equipment and systems to their pre-test condition.

Follow the Functional Performance Test from the approved Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan. Perform Functional Performance Tests for each item of equipment and each system required to be commissioned. Verify all sensor calibrations, control responses, safeties, interlocks, operating modes, sequences of operation, capacities, and all other performance requirements comply with contract, regardless of the specific items listed within the checklists provided. In general, testing must progress from equipment or components to subsystems to systems to interlocks and connections between systems. Commissioning Specialists are responsible for determining the order of components and systems to be tested.

Indicate validation of each item of equipment and systems tested by signature of each commissioning team member for each test. The Quality Control Representative, Commissioning Specialists, and Contracting Officer's Representative, if present, must indicate validation after the equipment and systems are free of deficiencies.

3.8.4 Simulating Conditions

Functional performance testing is conducted by simulating conditions at control devices to initiate a control system response. Before testing, calibrate all sensors, transducers and devices. Over-writing control input values through the control system is not acceptable unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Perform each test under conditions that simulate actual conditions as close as is practically possible. Specific examples of simulating conditions are provided below. Do not simulate conditions when damage to the system or building may result.

a. When varying static pressures inside ductwork cannot be simulated within the duct, and where a sensor signals the controls system to initiate sequences at various duct static pressures, it is acceptable to simulate the various pressures with a Pneumatic Squeeze-Bulb Type Signaling Device with gauge temporarily attached to the sensing tube leading to the transmitter. It is not acceptable to reset the various set-points, nor to simulate an electric analog signal (unless approved as noted above).

b. Dirty filter pressure drops can be simulated by partially blocking filter face.

c. Freeze-stat safeties can be simulated by packing portion of sensor with ice.

d. High outside air temperatures can be simulated with a hair blower.

e. Raising entering cooling coil temperatures by activating a heating/preheat coil can be used to simulate entering cooling coil conditions.

f. Do not use signal generators to simulate sensor signals unless approved by the Contracting Officer, as noted above, for special cases.

g. Control set points can be altered. For example, to see the air conditioning compressor lockout work at an outside air temperature below 55 degrees F, when the outside air temperature is above 55 degrees F, temporarily change the lockout set point to be 0 degrees F above the current outside air temperature. Caution: Set points are not to be raised or lowered to a point to cause damage to the components, systems, or the building structure and contents.

h. Test duct mounted smoke detectors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Perform the tests with air system at minimum airflow condition.

i. Test current sensing relays used for fan and pump status signals to control system to indicate unit failure and run status by resetting the set point on the relay to simulate a lost belt or unit failure while the unit is running. Confirm that the failure alarm was generated and received at the control system. After the test is conducted, return the set point to its original set-point or a

set-point as indicated by the Contracting Officer.

3.8.5 Manufacturer's Representative

Provide a factory trained representative authorized by the equipment manufacturer to perform Functional Performance Testing for the following equipment:

Boilers

Ensure the test representative reviews, approves, and signs the completed field test report. Include person's name with signatures.

3.8.6 Integrated Systems Tests

Follow the Integrated Systems Test Checklists from the approved Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan. Integrated Systems Tests must be performed for the interactive operation between HVAC systems and other systems such as fire protection systems, smoke control systems, or back-up electrical supply. Verify correct interactive operation, acceptable speed of response, and other contract requirements for both normal and failure modes. Examples of Integrated Systems Tests include the correct operation of HVAC systems during emergency system activation or correct operation of uninterruptible power supplies or energy generators and connected systems.

3.8.7 Sample Strategy

Perform Functional Performance Tests using the sample strategy identified herein. Test all central plant equipment, primary air handling units, and process cooling or heating equipment. Test all system-level equipment serving multiple zones. Twenty-five percent sample testing is allowed for large groups of identical equipment with identical controllers serving single zones such as air terminal units, fan coil units, unitary equipment, and plumbing fixtures. Sample size may be no less than three units. Complete a Functional Performance Test Checklist for each item of equipment or system to be tested. During testing, Government representatives may select the specific equipment or system to be tested for sample sizes less than 100 percent.

3.8.7.1 100 Percent Sample Procedures

Systems or equipment for which 100 percent sample size are tested fail if one or more of the test procedures results in discovery of a deficiency and the deficiency cannot be resolved within 5 minutes during the test.

Re-test to the extent necessary to confirm that the deficiencies have been corrected without negatively impacting the performance of the rest of the system.

3.8.7.2 Less than 100 Percent Sample Procedures

Randomly test each sample group of identical equipment. If 10 percent of the units in the first sample fail the functional performance tests, test a second sample group, the same size as the first sample group. The second sample must not include any units from the first sample group.

If 10 percent of the units in the second sample fail, test all remaining units. If at any point frequent failures occur the CxC may stop the testing and require the contractor to perform and document a checkout of

the remaining units prior to continuing functional testing.

3.9 INTEGRATED SYSTEMS TEST

Perform Integrated Systems Tests only after the Functional Performance Tests for each associated system are completed with all deficiencies resolved and after the related Functional Performance Test Checklists have been signed by each commissioning team member.

3.10 RETESTING REQUIREMENTS

Abort tests if any deficiency prevents successful completion of the test or if any required commissioning team member is not present for the test. Re-test only after all deficiencies identified during the original tests have been corrected.

Contracting Officer may withhold payment equivalent to lost time, re-testing, and aborted tests. These costs may include salary, travel costs, and per diem for Government team members. Correct deficiencies as identified by the commissioning team and retest the systems to be commissioned.

3.11 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Systems may be partially accepted prior to seasonal testing if they comply with all construction contract and accepted design requirements that can be tested during initial Functional Performance Tests. All test procedures must be successful completed prior to full systems acceptance.

3.12 SEASONAL TESTS

Perform Initial Functional Performance Tests as soon as all contract work is completed, but prior to facility turnover, regardless of the season.

In addition to the Initial Functional Performance Tests, perform Functional Performance Tests of HVAC systems during peak heating and cooling seasons during outdoor air condition design extremes. Schedule Seasonal Functional Performance Tests in coordination with the Contracting Officer. Submit Seasonal Test Report within 14 days of test completion. Include seasonal test report in the Updated Final Commissioning Report as specified in Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING

Execute seasonal functional performance testing, witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Correct deficiencies and make adjustments to O&M manuals and as-built drawings for applicable issues identified in any seasonal testing.

3.13 TRAINING

The Commissioning Provider is responsible for overseeing and approving the training plan required by Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and identifying any deficiencies to the Contracting Officer's Representative and the Contractor's Quality Control Personnel.

Coordinate, schedule, and document all required training. At a minimum, include the following items in the training report for commissioned systems:

a. Complete commissioning documentation

b. Complete O&M data

c. Complete Training

d. Purpose of equipment.

e. Principle of how the equipment works.

f. Important parts and assemblies.

g. How the equipment achieves its purpose and necessary operating conditions.

h. Most likely failure modes, causes and corrections.

i. On site demonstration.

j. Provide updates to O&M manuals based on field modifications.

k. Provide training of the post-occupancy operations and maintenance staff.

3.14 COMMISSIONING REPORT

Include all completed Pre-Functional Checklists and Functional Performance and Integrated Systems Test Checklists in the Commissioning Report as specified in Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Include the approved TAB Report.

3.15 POST-CONSTRUCTION ENDURANCE TEST

Perform an Endurance Test in accordance with the paragraph ENDURANCE TESTING in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC once during the peak heating season and once during the peak cooling season during outdoor air condition extremes with the exception that network bandwidth usage measurement and recording is not required. Use the Temporary Trending Hardware, if necessary, in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

Provide a Post-Construction Trend Log Report meeting the same requirements as the Endurance Testing Results Format in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. Provide one Trend Log Report for the peak cooling season and one Trend Log Report for the peak heating season. Submit the Post-Construction Trend Log Reports no later than 14 calendar days following download of the trended data. Include the Post-Construction Trend Log Reports in the Updated Final Commissioning Report as specified in Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 00

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
08/24, CHG 1: 08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Provide a complete Direct Digital Control (DDC) system suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as indicated and shown and in accordance with Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, and other referenced Sections.

1.1.1 Control System Vendor Requirement

The control system provided scope associated with the design, installation, comissioning and any other related tasks required to establish the control system as intended for this project must be performed by Johnson Controls International (JCI) or by a fully factory trained, certified, and otherwise capable and authorized vendor in accordance with and as vetted by Johnson Controls International (JCI). Notwithstanding any other provisions of this requirement, no other product will be acceptable other. Other requirements shall be as follows:

a. The vendor shall have an in-place facility within 50 miles of the job site with technical staff, spare parts inventory, and necessary test and diagnostic equipment.
b. The vendor shall provide Toll-free phone number access to 24-hour support for troubleshooting, and problem solving.
c. The vendor shall be regularly engaged in the manufacturing, installation, and maintenance of DDC based Building Controls Systems with similar size and complexity to this project.
d. The vendor shall provide dedicated labor to support the third-party comissioning agent's comissioning of the BCS as applicable.
e. All work is to be performed by a Factory Authorized Reseller of Johnson Controls Metasys. The factory direct branch are the only Factory Authorized Resellers of Johnson Controls Metasys in North Carolina.

1.1.2 Proprietary Systems

1.1.2.1 Proprietary Systems Exempted From Open Protocol Requirements

The following systems are specifically exempted from the open protocol requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS:

a. A simple split (DX) system consisting of a single indoor unit and a single outdoor unit from the same manufacturer.

b. Systems in Table I (previously approved by the designer in accordance with UFC 3-410-02).

TABLE I: Systems Approved to Use Proprietary Communications		
System	Type (Multi-Split/VRF or Chiller/Boiler Plant)	Proprietary Multi-Split Engineering Tool Software Required (for Multi-Split/VRF only)

c. A system (not already shown Table I) of multiple boilers or multiple chillers communicating with a proprietary network for which an approved request has been obtained and for which: all units are from the same manufacturer, they are all co-located in the same room, the network connecting them is fully contained in that room, and the units are operating using a common "plant" sequence of operation which stages the units in a manner that requires operational parameters be shared between them and which cannot be accomplished with a single lead-lag command from a third-party controller.

1.1.2.2 Implementation of Proprietary Systems

For proprietary systems exempted from open protocol requirements, a proprietary network and DDC hardware communicating via a proprietary protocol are permitted. For these systems a building control network meeting the requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS must also be provided, along with a gateway or interface to connect the proprietary system to the open building control network.

The proprietary system gateway or interface must provide the required functionality as shown on the points schedule. Scheduling, alarming, trending, overrides, network inputs, network outputs and other protocol related requirements must be met on the open protocol control system as specified in Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

1.1.2.3 Proprietary Multi-Split Engineering Tool Software

For each permitted proprietary systems in Table 1 shown as requiring Proprietary Multi-Split Engineering Tool Software, provide the software needed to replace a unit and configure the replacement. Submit hard copies of the software user manuals with the software submittal.

Submit Proprietary Multi-Split Engineering Tool Software on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Submit 3 hard copies of the software user manual for each piece of software.

1.1.3 System Requirements

Provide systems meeting the requirements this Section and other Sections referenced by this Section, and which have the following characteristics:

a. The system implements the control sequences of operation shown in the Contract Drawings using DDC hardware to control mechanical and electrical equipment

b. The system meet the requirements of this specification as a

stand-alone system and does not require connection to any other system.

c. Control sequences reside in DDC hardware in the building. The building control network is not dependent upon connection to a Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) Front End or to any other system for performance of control sequences. To the greatest extent practical, the hardware performs control sequences without reliance on the building network.

d. The hardware is installed such that individual control equipment can be replaced by similar control equipment from other equipment manufacturers with no loss of system functionality.

e. All necessary documentation, configuration information, programming tools, programs, drivers, and other software are licensed to and otherwise remain with the Government such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.

f. Sufficient documentation and data, including rights to documentation and data, are provided such that the Government or their agents can execute work to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.

g. Hardware is installed and configured such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, and upgrades of individual hardware without further interaction with the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.

1.1.4 End to End Accuracy

Select products, install and configure the system such that the maximum error of a measured value as read from the DDC Hardware over the network is less than the maximum allowable error specified for the sensor or instrumentation.

1.1.5 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.1.6 Drawings

The Government will not indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required on the drawings. Carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, arrange such work accordingly, and provide all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Related work specified elsewhere:

a. Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER

BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

b. Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC

c. Section 23 81 00 DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT

d.

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135	(2024; Errata 1 2025; Addenda CU 2025; INT 1-13 2025; Errata 2 2026) BACnet—A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks
ASHRAE FUN IP	(2025) Fundamentals Handbook, I-P Edition

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-410-02	(2018; with Change 2, 2021) Direct Digital Control for HVAC and Other Building Control Systems

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 5085-3	(2006; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Low Voltage Transformers - Part 3: Class 2 and Class 3 Transformers

1.4 DEFINITIONS

The following list of definitions includes terms used in Sections referenced by this Section and are included here for completeness. The definitions contained in this Section may disagree with how terms are defined or used in other documents, including documents referenced by this Section. The definitions included here are the authoritative definitions for this Section and all Sections referenced by this Section.

Definitions including "(BACnet)" after the term are definitions derived from ASHRAE 135.

1.4.1 Alarm Generation

Alarm Generation is the monitoring of a value, comparison of the value to alarm conditions and the creation of an alarm when the conditions set for the alarm are met. Note that this does NOT include delivery of the alarm to the final destination (such as a user interface.

1.4.2 Building Automation and Control Network (BACnet) (BACnet)

The term BACnet is used in two ways. First meaning the BACnet Protocol Standard - the communication requirements as defined by ASHRAE 135 including all annexes and addenda. The second to refer to the overall technology related to the ASHRAE 135 protocol.

1.4.3 BACnet Advanced Application Controller (B-AAC) (BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-AAC, which is required to support BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) for scheduling and alarming, but is not required to support as many BIBBs as a B-BC.

1.4.4 BACnet Application Specific Controller (B-ASC) (BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-ASC, with fewer BIBB requirements than a B-AAC. It is intended for use in a specific application.

1.4.5 BACnet Building Controller (B-BC) (BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-BC. A general-purpose, field-programmable device capable of carrying out a variety of building automation and control tasks including control and monitoring via direct digital control (DDC) of specific systems and data storage for trend information, time schedules, and alarm data. Like the other BTL Listed controller types (B-AAC, B-ASC etc.) a B-BC device is required to support the server ("B") side of the ReadProperty and WriteProperty services, but unlike the other controller types it is also required to support the client ("A") side of these services. Communication between controllers requires that one of them support the client side and the other support the server side, so a B-BC is often used when communication between controllers is needed.

1.4.6 BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD) (BACnet)

A communications device, typically combined with a BACnet router. A BBMD forwards BACnet broadcast messages to BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network. Each IP subnet that is part of a BACnet/IP network must have at least one BBMD. Note there are additional restrictions when multiple BBMDs share an IP subnet.

1.4.7 BACnet/IP (BACnet)

An extension of BACnet, Annex J, defines the use of a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP subnets that share the same BACnet network number. See also paragraph BACNET BROADCAST MANAGEMENT DEVICE.

1.4.8 BACnet Internetwork (BACnet)

Two or more BACnet networks, connected with BACnet routers. In a BACnet Internetwork, there exists only one message path between devices.

1.4.9 BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) (BACnet)

A BIBB is a collection of one or more ASHRAE 135 Services intended to define a higher level of interoperability. BIBBs are combined to build the BACnet functional requirements for a device in a specification. Some BIBBs define additional requirements (beyond requiring support for specific services) in order to achieve a level of interoperability. For example, the BIBB DS-V-A (Data Sharing-View-A), which would typically be used by a front-end, not only requires the client to support the ReadProperty Service, but also provides a list of data types (Object / Properties) which the client must be able to interpret and display for the user.

In the BIBB shorthand notation, -A is the client side and -B is the server side.

The following is a list of some BIBBs used by this or referenced Sections:	
DS-COV-A	Data Sharing-Change of Value (A side)
DS-COV-B	Data Sharing-Change of Value (B side)
NM-RC-B	Network Management-Router Configuration (B side)
DS-RP-A	Data Sharing-Read Property (A side)
DS-RP-B	Data Sharing-Read Property (B side)
DS-RPM-A	Data Sharing-Read Property Multiple (A Side)
DS-RPM-B	Data Sharing-Read Property Multiple (B Side)
DS-WP-A	Data Sharing-Write Property (A Side)
DM-TS-B	Device Management-Time Synchronization (B Side)
DM-UTC-B	Device Management-UTC Time Synchronization (B Side)
DS-WP-B	Data Sharing-Write Property (B side)
SCHED-E-B	Scheduling-External (B side)
DM-OCD-B	Device Management-Object Creation and Deletion (B side)

The following is a list of some BIBBs used by this or referenced Sections:	
AE-N-I-B	Alarm and Event-Notification Internal (B Side)
AE-N-E-B	Alarm and Event-Notification External (B Side)
T-VMT-I-B	Trending-Viewing and Modifying Trends Internal (B Side)
T-VMT-E-B	Trending-Viewing and Modifying Trends External (B Side)

1.4.10 BACnet Network (BACnet)

In BACnet, a portion of the control Internetwork consisting of one or more segments connected by repeaters. Networks are separated by routers.

1.4.11 BACnet Operator Display (B-OD) (BACnet)

A basic operator interface with limited capabilities relative to a B-OWS. It is not intended to perform direct digital control. A B-OD profile could be used for LCD devices, displays affixed to BACnet devices, handheld terminals or other very simple user interfaces.

1.4.12 BACnet Segment (BACnet)

One or more physical segments interconnected by repeaters (ASHRAE 135).

1.4.13 BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA) (BACnet)

A simple actuator device with limited resources intended for specific applications.

1.4.14 BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS) (BACnet)

A simple sensing device with limited resources.

1.4.15 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) (BACnet)

Established by BACnet International to support compliance testing and interoperability testing activities and consists of BTL Manager and the BTL Working Group (BTL-WG). BTL also publishes Implementation Guidelines.

1.4.16 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) Listed (BACnet)

A device that has been listed by BACnet Testing Laboratory. Devices may be certified to a specific device profile, in which case the listing indicates that the device supports the required capabilities for that profile, or may be listed as "other".

1.4.17 Binary

A two-state system where an "ON" condition is represented by a high signal level and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level. 'Digital' is sometimes used interchangeably with 'binary'.

1.4.18 Broadcast

Unlike most messages, which are intended for a specific recipient device,

a broadcast message is intended for all devices on the network.

1.4.19 Building Control Network (BCN)

The network connecting all DDC Hardware within a building (or specific group of buildings).

1.4.20 Building Point of Connection (BPOC)

A FPOC for a Building Control System. (This term is being phased out of use in preference for FPOC but is still used in some specifications and criteria. When it was used, it typically referred to a piece of control hardware. The current FPOC definition typically refers instead to IT hardware.)

1.4.21 Commandable

See Overridable.

1.4.22 Commandable Objects (BACnet)

Commandable Objects have a Commandable Property, Priority_Array, and Relinquish_Default Property as defined in ASHRAE 135, Clause 19.2, Command Prioritization.

1.4.23 Configurable

A property, setting, or value is configurable if it can be changed via hardware settings on the device, via the use of engineering software or over the control network from the front end, and is retained through (after) loss of power.

a. In a BACnet system, a property, setting, or value is configurable if it can be changed via one or more of:
(1) via BACnet services (including proprietary BACnet services)
(2) via hardware settings on the device

Note this is more stringent than the ASHRAE 135 definition.

1.4.24 Control Logic Diagram

A graphical representation of control logic for multiple processes that make up a system.

1.4.25 Device (BACnet)

A Digital Controller that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.

1.4.26 Device Object (BACnet)

Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet Internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance or device ID.

1.4.27 Device Profile (BACnet)

A collection of BIBBs determining minimum BACnet capabilities of a device,

defined in ASHRAE 135. Standard device profiles include BACnet Advanced Workstations (B-AWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS).

1.4.28 Digital Controller

An electronic controller, usually with internal programming logic and digital and analog input/output capability, which performs control functions.

1.4.29 Direct Digital Control (DDC)

Digital controllers performing control logic. Usually the controller directly senses physical values, makes control decisions with internal programs, and outputs control signals to directly operate switches, valves, dampers, and motor controllers.

1.4.30 Field Point of Connection (FPOC)

The FPOC is the point of connection between the UMCS IP Network and the field control network (either an IP network, a non-IP network, or a combination of both). The hardware at this location which provides the connection is generally an IT device such as a switch, IP router, or firewall.

In general, the term "FPOC Location" means the place where this connection occurs, and "FPOC Hardware" means the device that provides the connection. Sometimes the term "FPOC" is used to mean either and its actual meaning (i.e. location or hardware) is determined by the context in which it is used.

1.4.31 Gateway

A device that translates from one protocol application data format to another. Devices that change only the transport mechanism of the protocol - "translating" from TP/FT-10 to Ethernet/IP or from BACnet MS/TP to BACnet over IP for example - are not gateways as the underlying data format does not change. Gateways are also called Communications Bridges or Protocol Translators. Some devices contain bith gateway and control functions; these devices are considered both gateways and digital controllers and must meet the requirements for both.

1.4.32 IEEE 802.3 Ethernet

A family of local-area-network technologies providing high-speed networking features over various media, typically Cat 5, 5e or Cat 6 twisted pair copper or fiber optic cable.

1.4.33 Internet Protocol (IP, TCP/IP, UDP/IP)

A communication method, the most common use is the World Wide Web. At the lowest level, it is based on Internet Protocol (IP), a method for conveying and routing packets of information over various LAN media. Two common protocols using IP are User Datagram Protocol (UDP) and Transmission Control Protocol (TCP). UDP conveys information to well-known "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. TCP establishes connections,

also known as "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.

1.4.34 Input/Output (I/O)

Physical inputs and outputs to and from a device, although the term sometimes describes network or "virtual" inputs or outputs. See also "Points".

1.4.35 I/O Expansion Unit

An I/O expansion unit provides additional point capacity to a digital controller

1.4.36 IP subnet

A group of devices which share a defined range IP addresses. Devices on a common IP subnet can share data (including broadcasts) directly without the need for the traffic to traverse an IP router.

1.4.37 Local-Area Network (LAN)

A communication network that spans a limited geographic area and uses the same basic communication technology throughout.

1.4.38 Local Display Panels (LDPs)

A DDC Hardware with a display and navigation buttons, and must provide display and adjustment of points as shown on the Points Schedule and as indicated.

1.4.39 MAC Address

Media Access Control address. The physical device address that identifies a device on a Local Area Network.

1.4.40 Multidrop Serial Bus/Token-Passing (MS/TP) (BACnet)

Data link protocol as defined by the BACnet standard. Multiple speeds (data rates) are permitted by the BACnet MS/TP standard.

1.4.41 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software

The UMCS 'front end' software which performs supervisory functions such as alarm handling, scheduling and data logging and provides a user interface for monitoring the system and configuring these functions.

1.4.42 Network Number (BACnet)

A site-specific number assigned to each network. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet Internetwork.

1.4.43 Object (BACnet)

An ASHRAE 135 Object. The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated Properties. Examples include Analog Input objects and Binary Output objects.

1.4.44 Object Identifier (BACnet)

A grouping of two Object properties: Object Type (e.g. Analog Value, Schedule, etc.) and Object Instance (in this case, a number). Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.

1.4.45 Object Instance (BACnet)

See paragraph OBJECT IDENTIFIER

1.4.46 Object Properties (BACnet)

Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.

1.4.47 Operator Configurable

Operator configurable values are values that can be changed from a single common front end user interface across multiple vendor systems.

For non Niagara-based BACnet systems, a property, setting, or value in a device is Operator Configurable when it is Configurable and is either:

a. a Writable Property of a Standard BACnet Object; or

b. a Property of a Standard BACnet Object that is Writable when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and Out_Of_Service is Writable.

1.4.48 Overridable (Point)

A point is Overridable if it can be Overriden (See Override).

1.4.49 Override

Changing the value of a point outside of the normal sequence of operation where the change has priority over the sequence and where there is a mechanism for releasing the change such that the point returns to the normal value. Overrides persist until released or overridden at the same or higher priority but are not required to persist through a loss of power. Overrides are often used by operators to change values, and generally originate at a user interface (workstation or local display panel).

1.4.50 Packaged Equipment

Packaged equipment is a single piece of equipment provided by a manufacturer in a substantially complete and operable condition, where the controls (DDC Hardware) are factory installed, and the equipment is sold and shipped from the manufacturer as a single entity. Disassembly and reassembly of a large piece of equipment for shipping does not prevent it from being packaged equipment. Package units may require field installation of remote sensors. Packaged equipment is also called a "packaged unit".

Note industry may use the term "Packaged System" to mean a collection of equipment that is designed to work together where each piece of equipment is packaged equipment and there is a network that connects the equipment together. A "packaged system" of this type is NOT packaged equipment; it

is a collection of packaged equipment, and each piece of equipment must individually meet specification requirements.

1.4.51 Packaged Unit

See packaged equipment.

1.4.52 Performance Verification Test (PVT)

The procedure for determining if the installed BAS meets design criteria prior to final acceptance. The PVT is performed after installation, testing, and balancing of mechanical systems. Typically the PVT is performed by the Contractor in the presence of the Government.

1.4.53 Physical Segment (BACnet)

A single contiguous medium to which BACnet devices are attached (ASHRAE 135).

1.4.54 Polling

A device periodically requesting data from another device.

1.4.55 Points

Physical inputs and outputs, and virtual values read from or written to a controller over the the network. See also paragraph INPUT/OUTPUT (I/O).

1.4.56 Proportional, Integral, and Derivative (PID) Control Loop

A closed-loop control algorithm calculating control output based using the error between a process variable and setpoint. The proportional control component adjusts control output based on the current error, the integral component adjusts based on a sum of errors over time, and the derivative component adjusts based on the rate of change of the errors. Not all components are employed in all implementation of a PID loop, and when a component is not used the corresponding letter is generally dropped from the abbreviation used for that control. For example derivative control is often not required for HVAC systems, leaving "PI" control.

1.4.57 Proprietary (BACnet)

Within the context of BACnet, any extension of or addition to object types, properties, PrivateTransfer services, or enumerations specified in ASHRAE 135. Objects with Object_Type values of 128 and above are Proprietary Objects. Properties with Property_Identifier of 512 and above are proprietary Properties.

1.4.58 Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) (BACnet)

A document, created by the manufacturer of a device, which describes which portions of the BACnet standard may be implemented by a given device. ASHRAE 135 requires that all ASHRAE 135 devices have a PICS, and also defines a minimum set of information that must be in it. A device as installed for a specific project may not implement everything in its PICS.

1.4.59 Repeater

A device that connects two control network segments and retransmits all

information received on one side onto the other.

1.4.60 Router

Generically, a Router is a device that connects two or more networks and controls traffic between them by retransmitting signals received from one network onto another based on the signal destination.

As used in this Section, a Router connects two or more ASHRAE 135 networks and controls traffic between them by retransmitting signals received from one network onto another based on the signal destination. Routers are used to subdivide a BACnet internetwork and to limit network traffic.

1.4.61 Segment

A 'single' section of a control network that contains no repeaters or routers. There is generally a limit on the number of devices on a segment, and this limit is dependent on the topology/media and device type.

1.4.62 Standard BACnet Objects (BACnet)

Objects with Object_Type values below 128 and specifically enumerated in Clause 21 of ASHRAE 135. Objects which are not proprietary. See paragraph PROPRIETARY.

1.4.63 Standard BACnet Properties (BACnet)

Properties with Property_Identifier values below 512 and specifically enumerated in Clause 21 of ASHRAE 135. Properties which are not proprietary. See Proprietary.

1.4.64 Standard BACnet Services (BACnet)

ASHRAE 135 services other than ConfirmedPrivateTransfer or UnconfirmedPrivateTransfer. See paragraph PROPRIETARY.

1.4.65 UMCS

UMCS stands for Utility Monitoring and Control System. The term refers to all components by which a project site monitors, manages, and controls real-time operation of HVAC and other building systems. These components include the UMCS "front-end" and all field building control systems connected to the front-end. The front-end consists of Monitoring and Control Software (user interface software), browser-based user interfaces and network infrastructure.

The network infrastructure (the "UMCS Network"), is an IP network connecting multiple building or facility control networks to the Monitoring and Control Software.

1.4.66 UMCS Network

The UMCS Network connects multiple building or facility control networks to the Monitoring and Control Software.

1.4.67 Writable Property (BACnet)

A Property is Writable when it can be changed through the use of one or

more of the WriteProperty services defined in ASHRAE 135, Clause 15 regardless of the value of any other Property. Note that in the ASHRAE 135 standard, some Properties may be writable when the Out of Service Property is TRUE; for purposes of this Section, Properties that are only writable when the Out of Service Property is TRUE are not considered to be Writable.

1.5 PROJECT SEQUENCING

TABLE II: PROJECT SEQUENCING lists the sequencing of submittals as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS (denoted by an 'S' in the 'TYPE' column) and activities as specified in PART 3 EXECUTION (denoted by an 'E' in the 'TYPE' column). TABLE II does not specify overall project milestone and completion dates.

a. Sequencing for Submittals: The sequencing specified for submittals is the deadline by which the submittal must be initially submitted to the Government. Following submission there will be a Government review period as specified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. If the submittal is not accepted by the Government, revise the submittal and resubmit it to the Government within 14 days of notification that the submittal has been rejected. Upon resubmittal there will be an additional Government review period. If the submittal is not accepted the process repeats until the submittal is accepted by the Government.

b. Sequencing for Activities: The sequencing specified for activities indicates the earliest the activity may begin.

c. Abbreviations: In TABLE II the abbreviation AAO is used for 'after approval of' and 'ACO' is used for 'after completion of'.

TABLE II. PROJECT SEQUENCING

ITEM #	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY OR DEADLINE FOR SUBMITTAL)
1	S	Existing Conditions Report	
2	S	DDC Contractor Design Drawings	
3	S	Manufacturer's Product Data	
4	S	Pre-construction QC Checklist	
5	E	Install Building Control System	AAO #1 thru #4
6	E	Start-Up and Start-Up Testing	ACO #5
7	S	Post-Construction QC Checklist	ACO #6

TABLE II. PROJECT SEQUENCING

ITEM #	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY OR DEADLINE FOR SUBMITTAL)
8	S	Programming Software Configuration Software	ACO #6
9	S	Draft As-Built Drawings	ACO #6
10	S	Start-Up Testing Report	ACO #6
11	S	PVT Procedures	before schedule start of #12 and AAO #10
12	S,E	Execute PVT PVT Testing Activities	AAO #9 and #11As indicated in PART 3 of this Section
13	S	PVT Report	ACO #12 As indicated in PART 3 of this Section
14	S	Controller Application Programs Controller Configuration Settings	AAO #13
15	S	Final As-Built Drawings	AAO #13
16	S	O&M Instructions	AAO #15
17	S	Training Documentation	AAO #10 and before scheduled start of #18
18	E	Training	AAO #16 and #17

TABLE II. PROJECT SEQUENCING			
ITEM #	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	SEQUENCING (START OF ACTIVITY OR DEADLINE FOR SUBMITTAL)
19	S	Closeout QC Checklist	ACO #18

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

DDC Contractor Design Drawings;

Draft As-Built Drawings;

Final As-Built Drawings;

SD-03 Product Data

Programming Software;

Controller Application Programs;

Configuration Software;

Controller Configuration Settings;

Proprietary Multi-Split Engineering Tool Software;

Manufacturer's Product Data;

SD-05 Design Data

Boiler Or Chiller Plant Gateway Request

SD-06 Test Reports

Pre-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist;

Post-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist;

Start-Up Testing Report;

PVT Procedures;

PVT Report;

Control Contractor s Performance Verification Testing Plan;

Equipment Supplier s Performance Verification Testing Plan;

Endurance Testing Results;

Performance Verification Test Report;

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions;

Training Documentation;

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Enclosure Keys;

Closeout Quality Control (QC) Checklist;

1.7 DATA PACKAGE AND SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

Technical data packages consisting of technical data and computer software (meaning technical data which relates to computer software) which are specifically identified in this project and which may be defined/required in other specifications must be delivered strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered must be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. All submittals not specified as technical data packages are considered 'shop drawings' under the Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (FARS) and must contain no proprietary information and be delivered with unrestricted rights.

1.8 SOFTWARE FOR DDC HARDWARE AND GATEWAYS

Provide all software related to the programming and configuration of DDC Hardware and Gateways as indicated. License all Software to the project site. The term "controller" as used in these requirements means both DDC Hardware and Gateways.

1.8.1 Configuration Software

For each type of controller, provide the configuration tool software in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. Submit hard copies of the software user manuals for each software with the software submittal.

Submit Configuration Software on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Submit 3 hard copies of the software user manual for each piece of software.

1.8.2 Controller Configuration Settings

For each controller, provide copies of the installed configuration settings as source code compatible with the configuration tool software

for that controller in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

Submit Controller Configuration Settings on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Include on the CD-ROM a list or table of contents clearly indicating which files are associated with each device. Submit 2 copies of the Controller Configuration Settings CD-ROM.

1.8.3 Programming Software

For each type of programmable controller, provide the programming software in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. Submit hard copies of software user manuals for each software with the software submittal.

Submit Programming Software on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Submit 2 hard copies of the software user manual for each piece of software.

1.8.4 Controller Application Programs

For each programmable controller, provide copies of the application program as source code compatible with the programming software for that controller in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

Submit Controller Application Programs on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Include on the CD-ROM a list or table of contents clearly indicating which application program is associated with each device. Submit 2 copies of the Controller Application Programs CD-ROM.

1.9 BOILER OR CHILLER PLANT GATEWAY REQUEST

If requesting the use of a gateway to a boiler or chiller plant as indicated in paragraph Proprietary Systems Exempted From Open Protocol Requirements, submit a Boiler or Chiller Plant Gateway Request describing the configuration of the boilers or chillers including model numbers for equipment and controllers, the sequence of operation for the units, and a justification for the need to operate the units on a shared non-BACnet network.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL CHECKLISTS

The QC Checklist for BACnet Systems in APPENDIX A of this Section must be completed by the Contractor's Chief Quality Control (QC) Representative and submitted as indicated.

The QC Representative must verify each item indicated and initial in the space provided to indicate that the requirement has been met. The QC Representative must sign and date the Checklist prior to submission to the Government.

1.10.1 Pre-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Pre-Construction QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Pre-Construction QC Checklist.

1.10.2 Post-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Post-Construction QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Post-Construction QC Checklist.

1.10.3 Closeout Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Closeout QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Closeout QC Checklist.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Provide products meeting the requirements of Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS for BACnet or Niagara BACnet systems, other referenced Sections, and this Section.

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

Units of the same type of equipment must be products of a single manufacturer. Each major component of equipment must have the manufacturer's name and address, and the model and serial number in a conspicuous place. Materials and equipment must be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of these and similar products. The standard products must have been in a satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to use on this project. The two year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. DDC Hardware not meeting the two-year field service requirement is acceptable provided it has been successfully used by the Contractor in a minimum of two previous projects. The equipment items must be supported by a service organization. Items of the same type and purpose must be identical, including equipment, assemblies, parts and components.

2.2 PRODUCT DATA

Provide manufacturer's product data sheets documenting compliance with product specifications for each product provided under Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, or this Section. Provide product data for all products in a single indexed compendium, organized by product type.

For each manufacturer, model and version (revision) of DDC Hardware provide the Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

Submit Manufacturer's Product Data on CD-ROM.

2.3 OPERATION ENVIRONMENT

Unless otherwise specified, provide products rated for continuous operation under the following conditions:

a. Pressure: Pressure conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

b. Vibration: Vibration conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

c. Temperature:

(1) Products installed indoors: Ambient temperatures in the range of 32 to 112 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

(2) Products installed outdoors or in unconditioned indoor spaces: Ambient temperatures in the range of -35 to +151 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

d. Humidity: 10 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing and humidity conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

Enclosures supplied as an integral (pre-packaged) part of another product are acceptable. Provide two Enclosure Keys for each lockable enclosure on a single ring per enclosure with a tag identifying the enclosure the keys operate. Provide enclosures meeting the following minimum requirements:

2.4.1 Outdoors

For enclosures located outdoors, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 requirements per contract documents.

2.4.2 Mechanical and Electrical Rooms

For enclosures located in mechanical or electrical rooms, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 requirements per contract documents.

2.4.3 Other Locations

For enclosures in other locations including but not limited to occupied spaces, above ceilings, and in plenum returns, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 1 requirements.

2.5 WIRE AND CABLE

Provide wire and cable meeting the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A in addition to the requirements of this specification and referenced specifications.

2.5.1 Terminal Blocks

For terminal blocks which are not integral to other equipment, provide terminal blocks which are insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, suitable for DIN rail mounting, and which have enclosed sides or end plates and partition plates for separation.

2.5.2 Control Wiring for Binary Signals

For Control Wiring for Binary Signals, provide 18 AWG copper or thicker wire rated for 300-volt service.

2.5.3 Control Wiring for Analog Signals

For Control Wiring for Analog Signals, provide 18 AWG or thicker, copper, single- or multiple-twisted wire meeting the following requirements:

a. minimum 2 inch lay of twist

b. 100 percent shielded pairs

c. at least 300-volt insulation

d. each pair has a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation

e. cables have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.5.4 Power Wiring for Control Devices

For 24-volt circuits, provide insulated copper 18 AWG or thicker wire rated for 300 VAC service. For 120-volt circuits, provide 14 AWG or thicker stranded copper wire rated for 600-volt service.

2.5.5 Transformers

Provide UL 5085-3 approved transformers. Select transformers sized so that the connected load is no greater than 80 percent of the transformer rated capacity.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Fully install and test the control system in accordance Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, and this Section.

3.1.1 Dielectric Isolation

Provide dielectric isolation where dissimilar metals are used for connection and support. Install control system in a matter that provides clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. Install control system such that it does not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.1.2 Penetrations in Building Exterior

Make all penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exterior watertight.

3.1.3 Device Mounting Criteria

Install devices in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated and shown. Provide a weathershield for all devices installed outdoors. Provide clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. Provide clearance for mechanical and electrical system maintenance; do not not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.1.4 Labels and Tags

Key all labels and tags to the unique identifiers shown on the As-Built drawings. For labels exterior to protective enclosures provide engraved plastic labels mechanically attached to the enclosure or DDC Hardware. Labels inside protective enclosures may be attached using adhesive, but must not be hand written. For tags, provide plastic or metal tags mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire.

a. Label all Enclosures and DDC Hardware.

b. Tag Airflow measurement arrays (AFMA) with flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and pitot tube AFMA flow coefficient.

c. Tag duct static pressure taps at the location of the pressure tap

3.1.5 Surge Protection

3.1.5.1 Power-Line Surge Protection

Protect equipment connected to AC circuits to withstand power-line surges in accordance with IEEE C62.41. Do not use fuses for surge protection.

3.1.5.2 Surge Protection for Transmitter and Control Wiring

Protect DDC hardware against or provided DDC hardware capable of withstanding surges induced on control and transmitter wiring installed outdoors and as shown. Protect equipment against the following two waveforms:

a. A waveform with a 10-microsecond rise time, a 1000-microsecond decay time and a peak current of 60 amps.

b. A waveform with an 8-microsecond rise time, a 20-microsecond decay time and a peak current of 500 amperes.

3.2 DRAWINGS AND CALCULATIONS

Provide drawings in the form and arrangement indicated and shown. Use the same abbreviations, symbols, nomenclature and identifiers shown. Assign a unique identifier as shown to each control system element on a drawing. When packaging drawings, group schedules by system. When space allows, it is permissible to include multiple schedules for the same system on a single sheet. Except for drawings covering all systems, do not put information for different systems on the same sheet.

Submit hardcopy drawings on ISO A1 34 by 22 inchesorA3 17 by 11 inches sheets, and electronic drawings in PDF and in AutoCAD format. In

addition, submit electronic drawings in editable Excel format for all drawings that are tabular, including but not limited to the Point Schedule and Equipment Schedule.

a. Submit DDC Contractor Design Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated with pre-construction information depicting the intended control system design and plans. Submit DDC Contractor Design Drawings as a single complete package: 3 hard copies and 2 copies on CD-ROM.

b. Submit Draft As-Built Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated updated with as-built data for the system prior to PVT. Submit Draft As-Built Drawings as a single complete package: 3 hard copies and 2 copies on CD-ROM.

c. Submit Final As-Built Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated updated with all final as-built data. Final As-Built Drawings as a single complete package: 3 hard copies and 2 copies on CD-ROM.

3.2.1 Sample Drawings

Sample drawings in electronic format are available at the Whole Building Design Guide page for this section:
https://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-23-09-00
These drawings may prove useful in demonstrating expected drawing formatting and example content and are provided for illustrative purposes only. Note that these drawings do not meet the content requirements of this Section and must be completed to meet project requirements.

3.2.2 Drawing Index and Legend

Provide an HVAC Control System Drawing Index showing the name and number of the building, military site, State or other similar designation, and Country. In the Drawing Index, list all Contractor Design Drawings, including the drawing number, sheet number, drawing title, and computer filename when used. In the Design Drawing Legend, show and describe all symbols, abbreviations and acronyms used on the Design Drawings. Provide a single Index and Legend for the entire drawing package.

3.2.3 Thermostat and Occupancy Sensor Schedule

Provide a thermostat and occupancy sensor schedule containing each thermostat's unique identifier, room identifier and control features and functions as shown. Provide a single thermostat and occupancy sensor schedule for the entire project.

3.2.4 Valve Schedule

Provide a valve schedule containing each valve's unique identifier, size, flow coefficient Kv (Cv), pressure drop at specified flow rate, spring range, positive positioner range, actuator size, close-off pressure to torque data, dimensions, and access and clearance requirements data. In the valve schedule include actuator selection data supported by calculations of the force required to move and seal the valve, access and clearance requirements. Provide a single valve schedule for the entire project.

3.2.5 Damper Schedule

Provide a damper schedule containing each damper's unique identifier, type (opposed or parallel blade), nominal and actual sizes, orientation of axis and frame, direction of blade rotation, actuator size and spring ranges, operation rate, positive positioner range, location of actuators and damper end switches, arrangement of sections in multi-section dampers, and methods of connecting dampers, actuators, and linkages. Include the AMCA 511 maximum leakage rate at the operating static-pressure differential for each damper in the Damper Schedule. Provide a single damper schedule for the entire project.

3.2.6 Project Summary Equipment Schedule

Provide a project summary equipment schedule containing the manufacturer, model number, part number and descriptive name for each control device, hardware and component provided under this specification. Provide a single project equipment schedule for the entire project.

3.2.7 Equipment Schedule

Provide system equipment schedules containing the unique identifier, manufacturer, model number, part number and descriptive name for each control device, hardware and component provided under this specification. Provide a separate equipment schedule for each HVAC system.

3.2.8 Occupancy Schedule

Provide an occupancy schedule drawing containing the same fields as the occupancy schedule Contract Drawing with Contractor updated information. Provide a single occupancy schedule for the entire project.

3.2.9 DDC Hardware Schedule

Provide a single DDC Hardware Schedule for the entire project and including following information for each device.

3.2.9.1 DDC Hardware Identifier

The Unique DDC Hardware Identifier for the device.

3.2.9.2 HVAC System

The system "name" used to identify a specific system (the name used on the system schematic drawing for that system).

3.2.9.3 BACnet Device Information

3.2.9.3.1 Device Object Identifier

The Device Object Identifier: The Object_Identifier of the Device Object

3.2.9.3.2 Network Number

The Network Number for the device.

3.2.9.3.3 MAC Address

The MAC Address for the device

3.2.9.3.4 BTL Listing

The BTL Listing of the device. If the device is listed under multiple BTL Profiles, indicate the profile that matches the use and configuration of the device as installed.

3.2.9.3.5 Proprietary Services Information

If the device uses non-standard ASHRAE 135 services as defined and permitted in Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, indicate that the device uses non-standard services and include a description of all non-standard services used. Describe usage and content such that a device from another vendor can interoperate with the device using the non-standard service. Provide descriptions with sufficient detail to allow a device from a different manufacturer to be programmed to both read and write the non-standard service request:

a. read: interpret the data contained in the non-standard service and;

b. write: given similar data, generate the appropriate non-standard service request.

3.2.9.3.6 Alarming Information

Indicate whether the device is used for alarm generation, and which types of alarm generation the device implements: intrinsic, local algorithmic, remote algorithmic.

3.2.9.3.7 Scheduling Information

Indicate whether the device is used for scheduling.

3.2.9.3.8 Trending Information

Indicate whether the device is used for trending, and indicate if the device is used to trend local values, remote values, or both.

3.2.10 Points Schedule

Provide a Points Schedule in tabular form for each HVAC system, with the indicated columns and with each row representing a hardware point, network point or configuration point in the system.

a. When a Points Schedule was included in the Contract Drawing package, use the same fields as the Contract Drawing with updated information in addition to the indicated fields.

b. When Point Schedules are included in the contract package, items requiring contractor verification or input have been shown in angle brackets ("<" and ">"), such as <___> for a required entry or <value> for a value requiring confirmation. Complete all items in brackets as well as any blank cells. Do not modify values which are not in brackets without approval.

Points Schedule Columns must include:

3.2.10.1 Point Name

The abbreviated name for the point using the indicated naming convention.

3.2.10.2 Description

A brief functional description of the point such as "Supply Air Temperature".

3.2.10.3 DDC Hardware Identifier

The Unique DDC Hardware Identifier shown on the DDC Hardware Schedule and used across all drawings for the DDC Hardware containing the point.

3.2.10.4 Settings

The value and units of any setpoints, configured setpoints, configuration parameters, and settings related to each point.

3.2.10.5 Range

The range of values, including units, associated with the point, including but not limited to a zone temperature setpoint adjustment range, a sensor measurement range, occupancy values for an occupancy input, or the status of a safety.

3.2.10.6 Input or Output (I/O) Type

The type of input or output signal associated with the point. Use the following abbreviations for entries in this column:

a. AI: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Analog Input

b. AO: The value is output as a hardware (physical) Analog Output

c. BI: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Binary Input

d. BO: The value is output as a hardware (physical) Binary Output

e. PULSE: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Pulse Accumulator Input

f. NET-IN: The value is provided from the network (generally from another device). Use this entry only when the value is received from another device as part of scheduling or as part of a sequence of operation, not when the value is received on the network for supervisory functions such as trending, alarming, override or display at a user interface.

g. NET-OUT: The value is provided to another controller over the network. Use this entry only when the value is transmitted to another device as part of scheduling or as part of a sequence of operation, not when the value is transmitted on the network for supervisory functions such as trending, alarming, override or display at a user interface.

3.2.10.7 Object and Property Information

The Object Type and Instance Number for the Object associated with the

point. If the value of the point is not in the Present_Value Property, then also provide the Property ID for the Property containing the value of the point. Any point that is displayed at the front end or on an LDP, is trended, is used by another device on the network, or has an alarm condition must be documented here.

3.2.10.8 Network Data Exchange Information (Gets Data From, Sends Data To)

Provide the DDC Hardware Identifier of other DDC Hardware the point is shared with.

3.2.10.9 Override Information (Object Type and Instance Number)

For each point requiring an Override, indicate if the Object for the point is Commandable or, if the use of a separate Object was specifically approved by the Contracting Officer, provide the Object Type and Instance Number of the Object to be used in overriding the point.

3.2.10.10 Trend Object Information

For each point requiring a trend, indicate if the trend is Local or Remote, the trend Object type and the trend Object instance number. For remote trends provide the DDC Hardware Identifier for the device containing the trend Object in the Points Schedule notes.

3.2.10.11 Alarm Information

Indicate the Alarm Generation Type, Event Enrollment Object Instance Number, and Notification Class Object Instance Number for each point requiring an alarm. (Note that not all alarms will have Event Enrollment Objects.)

3.2.10.12 Configuration Information

Indicate the means of configuration associated with each point.

a. For Operator Configurable Points indicate BACnet Object and Property information (Name, Type, Identifiers) containing the configurable value. Indicate whether the property is writable always, or only when Out_Of_Service is TRUE.

b. For Configurable Points indicate the BACnet Object and Property information as for Operator Configurable points, or identification of the configurable settings from within the engineering software for the device or identification of the hardware settings on the device.

3.2.11 Riser Diagram

The Riser Diagram of the Building Control Network may be in tabular form, and must show all DDC Hardware and all Network Hardware, including network terminators. For each item, provide the unique identifier, common descriptive name, physical sequential order (previous and next device on the network), room identifier and location within room. A single riser diagram must be submitted for the entire system.

3.2.12 Control System Schematics

Provide control system schematics in the same form as the control system schematic Contract Drawing with Contractor updated information. Provide a control system schematic for each HVAC system.

3.2.13 Sequences of Operation Including Control Logic Diagrams

Provide HVAC control system sequence of operation and control logic diagrams in the same format as the Contract Drawings. Within these drawings, refer to devices by their unique identifiers. Submit sequences of operation and control logic diagrams for each HVAC system

3.2.14 Controller, Motor Starter and Relay Wiring Diagram

Provide controller wiring diagrams as functional wiring diagrams which show the interconnection of conductors and cables to each controller and to the identified terminals of input and output devices, starters and package equipment. Show necessary jumpers and ground connections and the labels of all conductors. Identify sources of power required for control systems and for packaged equipment control systems back to the panel board circuit breaker number, controller enclosures, magnetic starter, or packaged equipment control circuit. Show each power supply and transformer not integral to a controller, starter, or packaged equipment. Show the connected volt-ampere load and the power supply volt-ampere rating. Provide wiring diagrams for each HVAC system.

3.3 CONTROLLER TUNING

Tune each controller in a manner consistent with that described in the ASHRAE FUN IP and in the manufacturer's instruction manual. Tuning must consist of adjustment of the proportional, integral, and where applicable, the derivative (PID) settings to provide stable closed-loop control. Each loop must be tuned while the system or plant is operating at a high gain (worst case) condition, where high gain can generally be defined as a low-flow or low-load condition. Upon final adjustment of the PID settings, in response to a change in controller setpoint, the controlled variable must settle out at the new setpoint with no more than two (2) oscillations above and below setpoint. Upon settling out at the new setpoint the controller output must be steady. With the exception of naturally slow processes such as zone temperature control, the controller must settle out at the new setpoint within five (5) minutes. Set the controller to its correct setpoint and record and submit the final PID configuration settings with the O&M Instructions and on the associated Points Schedule.

3.4 START-UP

3.4.1 Start-Up Test

Perform the following startup tests for each control system to ensure that the described control system components are installed and functioning per this specification.

Adjust, calibrate, measure, program, configure, set the time schedules, and otherwise perform all necessary actions to ensure that the systems function as indicated and shown in the sequence of operation and other contract documents.

3.4.1.1 Systems Check

An item-by-item check must be performed for each HVAC system

3.4.1.1.1 Step 1 - System Inspection

With the system in unoccupied mode and with fan hand-off-auto switches in the OFF position, verify that power and main air are available where required and that all output devices are in their failsafe and normal positions. Inspect each local display panel and each M&C Client to verify that all displays indicate shutdown conditions.

3.4.1.1.2 Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check

Perform a two-point accuracy check of the calibration of each HVAC control system sensing element and transmitter by comparing the value from the test instrument to the network value provided by the DDC Hardware. Use digital indicating test instruments, such as digital thermometers, motor-driven psychrometers, and tachometers. Use test instruments with accuracy at least twice as accurate as the specified sensor accuracy and with calibration traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology standards. Check one the first check point in the bottom one-third of the sensor range, and the second in the top one-third of the sensor range. Verify that the sensing element-to-DDC readout accuracies at two points are within the specified product accuracy tolerances, and if not recalibrate or replace the device and repeat the calibration check.

3.4.1.1.3 Step 3 - Actuator Range Check

With the system running, apply a signal to each actuator through the DDC Hardware controller. Verify proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all actuated devices and record the signal levels for the extreme positions of each device. Vary the signal over its full range, and verify that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. Where applicable, verify that all sequenced actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other. For valve actuators and damper actuators, perform the actuator range check under normal system pressures.

3.4.1.2 Weather Dependent Test

Perform weather dependent test procedures in the appropriate climatic season.

3.4.2 Start-Up Testing Report

Submit 4 copies of the Start-Up Testing Report. The report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package documenting the results of the tests performed and certifying that the system is installed and functioning per this specification, and is ready for the Performance Verification Test (PVT).

3.5 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST (PVT)

3.5.1 PVT Procedures

Prepare PVT Procedures explaining step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the control system performs in

accordance with the sequences of operation, and other contract documents. Submit 4 copies of the PVT Procedures. The PVT Procedures may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.5.1.1 Sensor Accuracy Checks

Include a one-point accuracy check of each sensor in the PVT procedures.

3.5.1.2 Endurance Test

Include a one-week endurance test as part of the PVT during which the system is operated continuously.

Use the building control system BACnet Trend Log or Trend Log Multiple Objects to trend all points shown as requiring a trend on the Point Schedule for the entire endurance test. If insufficient buffer capacity exists to trend the entire endurance test, upload trend logs during the course of the endurance test to ensure that no trend data is lost.

Use the existing trending capabilities as indicated to trend all points shown as requiring a trend on the Point Schedule for the entire endurance test.

3.5.1.3 PVT Equipment List

Include in the PVT procedures a control system performance verification test equipment list that lists the equipment to be used during performance verification testing. For each piece of equipment, include manufacturer name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest calibration, and the results of the latest calibration

3.5.2 PVT Execution

Demonstrate compliance of the control system with the contract documents. Using test plans and procedures approved by the Government, software capable of reading and writing COV Notification Subscriptions, Notification Class Recipient List Properties, event enrollments, demonstrate all physical and functional requirements of the project. Show, step-by-step, the actions and results demonstrating that the control systems perform in accordance with the sequences of operation. Do not start the performance verification test until after receipt of written permission by the Government, based on Government approval of the PVT Plan and Draft As-Builts and completion of balancing. UNLESS GOVERNMENT WITNESSING OF A TEST IS SPECIFICALLY WAIVED BY THE GOVERNMENT, PERFORM ALL TESTS WITH A GOVERNMENT WITNESS. Do not conduct tests during scheduled seasonal off periods of base heating and cooling systems. If the system experiences any failures during the endurance test portion of the PVT, repair the system repeat the endurance test portion of the PVT until the system operates continuously and without failure for the specified endurance test period.

3.5.3 PVT Report

Prepare and submit a PVT report documenting all tests performed during the PVT and their results. Include all tests in the PVT procedures and any additional tests performed during PVT. Document test failures and repairs conducted with the test results.

Submit four copies of the PVT Report. The PVT Report may be submitted as

a Technical Data Package.

3.6 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TESTING

3.6.1 General

PVT testing must demonstrate compliance of controls work with contract document requirements and must be performed by the Controls Contractor and Equipment Suppliers. No less than 14 calendar days prior to start of controls system installation, meet with the Contracting Office's technical representative (COTR) , the Contractor's QA representative, the Contractor's Controls Contractor representative, to develop a mutual understanding relate to the details of the PVT work requirements, including required submittals, work schedule, and field quality control.

3.6.2 Performance Verification Testing and Commissioning

PVT testing is a Government quality assurance function that includes systems trending and field tests. Commissioning is a quality control function that is the Commissioning Team s responsibility to the extent required by this contract.

3.6.3 Performance Verification Testing of Equipment with Packaged Controls

Controls Contractor and Equipment Supplier(s) must share and coordinate PVT testing responsibilities for equipment provided with on-board factory packaged controls such as boiler controllers, dedicated outside air systems (DOAS s), and packaged pumping systems.

3.6.3.1 Controls Contractor Responsibilities

The Controls Contractor must provide a PVT Plan separate from Equipment Supplier s performance verification testing plan, perform endurance testing, and perform PVT testing concurrent with Equipment Suppliers testing for equipment provided with on-board factory packaged controls to demonstrate the following:

a. Equipment enabling and disabling.

b. Equipment standard and optional control points necessary to accomplish functionality regardless if specified in contract documents or not.

c. Equipment standard and optional alarms critical to safe operation regardless if specified in contract documents or not.

d. All control points added by Controls Contractor in addition to onboard factory packaged controls regardless if specified in contract documents or not.

Refer to paragraphs titled Performance Verification Test Plan and Endurance Testing for additional information.

3.6.3.2 Equipment Supplier Responsibilities

Each Equipment Supplier must provide PVT Plans separate from Controls Contractor s plans and perform PVT testing concurrent with Controls Contractor s testing for their equipment provided with on-board factory packaged controls to demonstrate the following:

a. Equipment standard and optional control features necessary to accomplish functionality regardless if specified in contract documents or not.

b. Equipment standard and optional operation modes necessary to accomplish functionality regardless if specified in contract documents or not.

c. Equipment standard and optional alarm conditions for safe operation regardless if specified in contract documents or not.

Refer to all paragraphs under paragraph titled Performance Verification Testing except for section titled Endurance Testing for additional information.

3.6.4 Sequencing of Performance Verification Testing Activities

PVT activities must be sequenced with major activities listed below for Test and Balance (TAB) Contractor, Equipment Suppliers, Commissioning Specialists, and others to demonstrate fully functioning systems. Complete the items in TABLE III: SEQUENCING OF PVT TESTING ACTIVITIES as schedule activities or milestones.

TABLE III: SEQUENCING OF PVT TESTING ACTIVITIES

SEQUENCE	ITEM
1	Submission, review, and approval of Control Contractors PVT Plans.
2	Submission, review, and approval of Equipment Suppliers PVT Plans.
3	Submission, review, and approval of certified final Test and Balance Report.
4	Conduct commissioning functional performance tests.
5	Submission, review, and approval of all of the Commissioning Specialists completed functional performance tests.
6	Request Contracting Officer to allow beginning of Government-witnessed PVT testing.
7	Contracting Officers approval to begin PVT testing.
8	Conduct PVT field work.
9	Governments verbal approval of PVT field work for all systems.
10	Conduct Test and Balance verification field work.
11	Governments written approval of Test and Balance verification field work.
12	Submission, review, and approval of endurance testing.
13	Governments written approval of PVT field work for all systems.

TABLE III: SEQUENCING OF PVT TESTING ACTIVITIES	
SEQUENCE	ITEM
14	Facility acceptance recommendation.
15	Submission, review, and approval of Control Contractors PVT Report.
16	Submission, review, and approval of Equipment Suppliers PVT Report.
17	Conduct applicable re-testing and seasonal testing within 10 months of beneficial occupancy.

3.6.4.1 PVT Testing for Multi-Phase Construction

For air moving systems except outside air systems serving multiple phases, all major activities listed in TABLE III through Government s verbal approval of Test and Balance verification field work can be completed by phase if all ductwork construction is completed for that phase.

For primary systems such as chilled water systems, HVAC heating hot water systems, and outside air systems serving multiple phases, all major activities listed listed in TABLE III through Government s verbal approval of Test and Balance verification field work for all air moving systems served by that primary system for that phase must be completed prior to conducting PVT field work for that primary system.

3.6.5 Control Contractor's Performance Verification Testing Plan

Submit a detailed PVT Plan of the proposed control systems testing in this contract for approval prior to its use. Develop and use a single PVT Plan for each system with a unique control sequence. Systems sharing an identical control sequence can be tested using copies of the PVT Plan intended for these systems.

PVT Plans must include system-based, step-by-step test methods demonstrating system performs in accordance with contract document requirements. The Government may provide sample PVT Plans upon request. PVT Plans must include the following:

a. Control sequences from contract documents segmented such that each control algorithm, operation mode, and alarm condition is immediately followed by numbered test methods required to initiate a response, expected response, space for comments, and pass" or "fail indication for each expected response.

b. PVT Plans with control sequences from contract documents that are not segmented into parts will not be accepted.

c. Indication where assisting personnel are required such as Mechanical Contractor.

d. Signature and date lines for the Contractor's PVT administrator, Contractor's quality assurance representative, and Contracting Officer's representative acknowledging completion of testing.

3.6.6 Performance Verification Testing Sample Size

PVT testing sample sizes will be as follows:

a. 100-Percent of the following systems:

(1) primary systems including, but not limited to, chilled water and HVAC heating hot water systems

(2) air handling unit systems including all associated fans except for remote exhaust air fans

(3) DOAS s including all associated fans except for remote exhaust air fans

b. 20-Percent of each set of systems with a shared identical control sequence for systems such as:

(1) air terminal units

(2) exhaust air fans

(3) terminal equipment such as fan coil units and unit heaters

3.6.6.1 Selection of Systems to Test

For sample sets less than 100-percent, the Government will choose which systems will be tested. The Government may require additional testing if previous testing results are inconsistent or demonstrate improper system control as follows:

a. An additional 25-percent after five-percent failure rate of first sample set.

b. 100-percent after any failures occurring in additional sample set.

3.6.7 Conducting Performance Verification Testing

At least 15 days prior to preferred test date, request the Contracting Officer to allow the beginning of Government-witnessed PVT testing. Provide an estimated time table required to perform testing of each system. Furnish personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all aspects of testing. Testing personnel must be regularly employed in the testing and calibration of control systems. After receipt of Contracting Officer s approval to begin testing, perform PVT testing using project's as-built (shop) control system drawings, project's design drawings, and approved PVT Plans.

During testing, identify deficiencies that do not meet contract document requirements. Deficiencies must be investigated, corrected with corrections documented, and re-tested at a later date following procedures for the initial PVT testing. The Government may require re-testing of any control system components affected by the original failed test.

3.6.8 Endurance Testing

3.6.8.1 General

Conduct endurance testing in conjunction with the PVT to demonstrate

control loop stability and accuracy. For all control loops tested, record trend data of the control variables over time, demonstrating that the control loop responds to a sudden change of the control variable set point without excessive overshoot or undershoot. Conduct endurance testing for each system subject to PVT testing. Systems must be operating as normally anticipated during occupancy throughout endurance testing.

Endurance testing results must clearly demonstrate control loop stability and accuracy. Controlled loop outputs must be stable and accurately maintain each setpoint.

3.6.8.2 Hardware

Use Government furnished hardware for testing if available when endurance testing begins. If unavailable, the Contractor must provide suitable hardware for required testing.

If insufficient buffer capacity exists to trend the entire endurance test, upload trend data during the course of endurance testing to ensure all trend data is retained. Lost trend data will require retesting of all control points for affected system(s).

3.6.8.3 Endurance Testing Results Format

Submit endurance testing results for each tested system in a graphical format complete with clear indication of value(s) for y-axis, value for x-axis, and legend identifying each trended control point. The number of control points contained on a single graph must be such that all control points can be clearly visible. Control points must be logically grouped such that related points appear on a single graph. In addition, submit a separate comma separated value (CSV) file of raw trend data for each trended system. Each trended control point in CSV file must be clearly identified.

For control points recorded based on change of value, change of value for recording data must be clearly identified for each control point.

3.6.8.4 Endurance Testing Start, Duration, and Frequency

Trending of all control points for a given system must start at an identical date and time regardless of the basis of data collection. Duration of all endurance tests must be at least one-week.

Unless specified otherwise for control points recorded based on time, frequency of data collection must be 15-minutes . Frequency of data collection for specific types of control points is as follows:

3.6.8.4.1 Points Trended at One Minute Intervals

a. Temperature for supply air, return air, mixed air, supply water, and return water

b. Temperature for outside air, supply air, return air and exhaust air entering and leaving energy recovery device

c. Flow for supply air, return air, outside air, chilled water, and HVAC heating hot water

d. Flow for exhaust air associated with energy recovery

e. Relative humidity for outside air and return air

f. Relative humidity for outside air, supply air, return air and exhaust air entering and leaving energy recovery device

g. Command and status for control dampers and control valves

h. Speed for fans and pumps

i. Pressure for fans and pumps

3.6.8.4.2 Points Trended at 15 Minute Intervals

a. Temperature and relative humidity for zones

b. Temperature and relative humidity for outside air not associated with energy recovery

c. Command and status for equipment

d. Pressure relative to the outside for facility

3.6.8.5 Trended Control Points

Trended control points for each system must demonstrate each system performs in accordance with contract document requirements. Trended control points must include, but not be limited to, control points listed in contract document points list.

3.6.8.6 Endurance Testing Sample Size

Endurance Testing sample sizes ware as follows:

a. 100-Percent of the following systems:

(1) primary systems including, but not limited to, chilled water and HVAC heating hot water systems

(2) air handling unit systems including all associated fans except for remote exhaust air fans

(3) DOAS s including all associated fans except for remote exhaust air fans

b. 20-Percent of each set of systems with a shared identical control sequence for systems such as:

(1) air terminal units

(2) exhaust air fans

(3) terminal equipment such as fan coil units and unit heaters

3.6.8.6.1 Selection of Systems to Test

For sample sets less than 100-percent, the Government will choose which systems will be tested. The Government may require additional testing if

previous testing results are inconsistent or demonstrate improper system control as follows:

a. An additional 25-percent after five-percent failure rate of first sample set.

b. 100-percent after any failures occurring in additional sample set.

3.6.9 Performance Verification Test Report

Submit a PVT Report after receiving Government s written approval of PVT field work that is intended to document test results and final control system sequences and settings prior to turnover. The PVT Report must contain the following:

a. Executive summary that briefly discusses results of each system s endurance testing and PVT testing and conclusions for each system.

b. Endurance testing for each system.

c. Completed PVT Plan for each system used during testing that includes hand written field notes and participant signatures.

d. Blank PVT Plan for each system approved prior to testing that is edited to reflect changes occurring during testing. Edits must be typed and must reflect changes to control sequences from contract documents, must reflect changes to numbered test methods required to initiate a response, and must reflect changes to expected response. Only one blank PVT Plan is required for each set of systems sharing an identical control sequence, such as air terminal units, exhaust air fans, fan coil units and unit heaters.

e. Written certification that the installation and testing of all systems are complete and meet all contract document requirements.

3.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) INSTRUCTIONS

Provide HVAC control System Operation and Maintenance Instructions which include:

a. "Data Package 3" as indicated in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for each piece of control equipment.

b. "Data Package 4" as described in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for all air compressors.

c. HVAC control system sequences of operation formatted as indicated.

d. Procedures for the HVAC system start-up, operation and shut-down including the manufacturer's supplied procedures for each piece of equipment, and procedures for the overall HVAC system.

e. As-built HVAC control system detail drawings formatted as indicated.

f. Routine maintenance checklist. Provide the routine maintenance checklist arranged in a columnar format, where the first column lists all installed devices, the second column states the maintenance activity or that no maintenance required, the third column states the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column is used

for additional comments or reference.

g. Qualified service organization list, including at a minimum company name, contact name and phone number.

h. Start-Up Testing Report.

i. Performance Verification Test (PVT) Procedures and Report.

Submit 2 copies of the Operation and Maintenance Instructions, indexed and in booklet form. The Operation and Maintenance Instructions may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.8 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE

Provide services, materials and equipment as necessary to maintain the entire system in an operational state as indicated for a period of one year from the date of final acceptance of the project. Minimize impacts on facility operations.

a. The integration of the system specified in this section into a Utility Monitoring and Control System must not, of itself, void the warranty or otherwise alter the requirement for the one year maintenance and service period. Integration into a UMCS includes but is not limited to establishing communication between devices in the control system and the front end or devices in another system.

b. The changing of configuration properties must not, of itself, void the warranty or otherwise alter the requirement for the one year maintenance and service period.

3.8.1 Description of Work

Provide adjustment and repair of the system including the manufacturer's required sensor and actuator (including transducer) calibration, span and range adjustment.

3.8.2 Personnel

Use only service personnel qualified to accomplish work promptly and satisfactorily. Advise the Government in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any changes in personnel.

3.8.3 Scheduled Inspections

Perform two inspections at six-month intervals and provide work required. Perform inspections in June and December. During each inspection perform the indicated tasks:

a. Perform visual checks and operational tests of equipment.

b. Clean control system equipment including interior and exterior surfaces.

c. Check and calibrate each field device. Check and calibrate 50 percent of the total analog inputs and outputs during the first inspection. Check and calibrate the remaining 50 percent of the analog inputs and outputs during the second major inspection. Certify analog test instrumentation accuracy to be twice the specified accuracy of the

device being calibrated. Randomly check at least 25 percent of all binary inputs and outputs for proper operation during the first inspection. Randomly check at least 25 percent of the remaining binary inputs and outputs during the second inspection. If more than 20 percent of checked inputs or outputs failed the calibration check during any inspection, check and recalibrate all inputs and outputs during that inspection.

d. Run system software diagnostics and correct diagnosed problems.

e. Resolve any previous outstanding problems.

3.8.4 Scheduled Work

This work must be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding Federal holidays.

3.8.5 Emergency Service

The Government will initiate service calls when the system is not functioning properly. Qualified personnel must be available to provide service to the system. A telephone number where the service supervisor can be reached at all times must be provided. Service personnel must be at the site within 24 hours after receiving a request for service. The control system must be restored to proper operating condition as required per Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

3.8.6 Operation

After performing scheduled adjustments and repairs, verify control system operation as demonstrated by the applicable tests of the performance verification test.

3.8.7 Records and Logs

Keep dated records and logs of each task, with cumulative records for each major component, and for the complete system chronologically. Maintain a continuous log for all devices, including initial analog span and zero calibration values and digital points. Keep complete logs and provide logs for inspection onsite, demonstrating that planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the control system.

3.8.8 Work Requests

Record each service call request as received and include its location, date and time the call was received, nature of trouble, names of the service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing what has to be done, the amount and nature of the materials to be used, the time and date work started, and the time and date of completion. Submit a record of the work performed within 5 days after work is accomplished.

3.8.9 System Modifications

Submit recommendations for system modification in writing. Do not make system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, without prior approval of the Government.

3.9 TRAINING

Conduct a training course for operating staff members designated by the Government in the maintenance and operation of the system, including specified hardware and software. Conduct 32 hours of training at the project site within 30 days after successful completion of the performance verification test. The Government reserves the right to make audio and visual recordings (using Government supplied equipment)of the training sessions for later use. Provide audiovisual equipment and other training materials and supplies required to conduct training. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, including two 15 minute breaks and excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility.

3.9.1 Training Documentation

Prepare training documentation consisting of:

a. Course Attendee List: Develop the list of course attendees in coordination with and signed by the HVAC shop supervisor.

b. Training Manuals: Provide training manuals which include an agenda, defined objectives for each lesson, and a detailed description of the subject matter for each lesson. When presenting portions of the course material by audiovisuals, deliver copies of those audiovisuals as a part of the printed training manuals.

3.9.2 Training Course Content

For guidance in planning the required instruction, assume that attendees will have a high school education, and are familiar with HVAC systems. During the training course, cover all of the material contained in the Operating and Maintenance Instructions, the layout and location of each controller enclosure, the layout of one of each type of equipment and the locations of each, the location of each control device external to the panels, the location of the compressed air station, preventive maintenance, troubleshooting, diagnostics, calibration, adjustment, commissioning, tuning, and repair procedures. Typical systems and similar systems may be treated as a group, with instruction on the physical layout of one such system. Present the results of the performance verification test and the Start-Up Testing Report as benchmarks of HVAC control system performance by which to measure operation and maintenance effectiveness.

3.9.3 Training Documentation Submittal Requirements

Submit hardcopy training manuals and all training materials on CD-ROM. Provide one hardcopy manual for each trainee on the Course Attendee List and 2 additional copies for archive at the project site. Provide 2 copies of the Course Attendee List with the archival copies. Training Documentation may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

APPENDIX A

QC CHECKLIST FOR BACNET SYSTEMS

This checklist is not all-inclusive of the requirements of this specification and should not be interpreted as such.

Instructions: Initial each item in the space provided (|____|) verifying that the requirement has been met.

This checklist is for (circle one:)

Pre-Construction QC Checklist Submittal

Post-Construction QC Checklist Submittal

Close-out QC Checklist Submittal

	Items verified for Pre-Construction, Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklist Submittals:	
1	All DDC Hardware is numbered on Control System Schematic Drawings.	|____|
2	Signal lines on Control System Schematic are labeled with the signal type.	|____|
3	Local Display Panel (LDP) Locations are shown on Control System Schematic drawings.	|____|
	Items verified for Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklist Submittals:	
4	All sequences are performed as specified using DDC Hardware.	|____|
5	Training schedule and course attendee list has been developed and coordinated with shops and submitted.	|____|
	Items verified for Closeout QC Checklist Submittal:	
6	Final As-built Drawings, including all Points Schedule drawings, accurately represent the final installed system.	|____|
7	Programming software has been submitted for all programmable controllers.	|____|
8	All software has been licensed to the Government.	
9	O&M Instructions have been completed and submitted.	|____|
10	Training course has been completed.	|____|

	QC CHECKLIST FOR BACNET SYSTEMS	
11	All DDC Hardware is installed on a BACnet ASHRAE 135 network using either MS/TP in accordance with Clause 9 or IP in accordance with Annex J.	|____|
12	All DDC Hardware is BTL listed.	|____|
13	Communication between DDC Hardware is only via BACnet using standard services, except as specifically permitted by the specification. Non-standard services have been fully documented in the DDC Hardware Schedule.	|____|
14	Scheduling, Alarming, and Trending have been implemented using the standard BACnet Objects for these functions.	|____|
15	All Properties indicated as required to be Writable are Writable and Overrides have been provided as indicated	|____|
	_____ _____	
	(QC Representative Signature) (Date)	

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 13

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC
11/15, CHG 2: 05/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section provides for the instrumentation control system components excluding direct digital controllers, network controllers, gateways etc. that are necessary for a completely functional automatic control system. When combined with a Direct Digital Control (DDC) system, the Instrumentation and Control Devices covered under this section must be a complete system suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as specified and indicated.

a. Install hardware to perform the control sequences as specified and indicated and to provide control of the equipment as specified and indicated.

b. Install hardware such that individual control equipment can be replaced by similar control equipment from other equipment manufacturers with no loss of system functionality.

c. Install and configure hardware such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, and upgrades of individual hardware without further interaction with the installing Contractor.

1.1.1 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.1.2 Drawings

The Government will not indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required on the drawings. Carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, arrange such work accordingly, and provide all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Related work specified elsewhere.

Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION

Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 500-D	(2018) Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating
AMCA 511	(2010; R 2016) Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1	(2014; Errata 2016) Electric Meters - Code for Electricity Metering

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 142	(2007; Errata 2014) Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems - IEEE Green Book

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C12.20	(2015; E 2018) Electricity Meters - 0.1, 0.2, and 0.5 Accuracy Classes
NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA/ANSI C12.10	(2011; R 2021) Physical Aspects of Watthour Meters - Safety Standard

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 5085-3	(2006; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Low Voltage Transformers - Part 3: Class 2 and Class 3 Transformers

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submittal requirements are specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Store and protect products from the weather, humidity, and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants, within the storage condition limits published by the equipment manufacturer.

1.6 INPUT MEASUREMENT ACCURACY

Select, install and configure sensors, transmitters and DDC Hardware such that the maximum error of the measured value at the input of the DDC hardware is less than the maximum allowable error specified for the sensor or instrumentation.

1.7 SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform all work in this section in accordance with the paragraph entitled CONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS in Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 General Requirements

All products used to meet this specification must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project. All products must meet the requirements both Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and this Section.

2.1.2 Operation Environment Requirements

Unless otherwise specified, provide products rated for continuous operation under the following conditions:

2.1.2.1 Pressure

Pressure conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

2.1.2.2 Vibration

Vibration conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

2.1.2.3 Temperature

a. Products installed indoors: Ambient temperatures in the range of 25 to 112 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

b. Products installed outdoors or in unconditioned indoor spaces: Ambient temperatures in the range of -35 to +151 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.1.2.4 Humidity

10 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing and also humidity conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed

location.

2.2 WEATHERSHIELDS

Provide weathershields constructed of galvanized steel painted white, unpainted aluminum, aluminum painted white, or white PVC.

2.3 WIRE AND CABLE

Provide wire and cable meeting the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A in addition to the requirements of this specification and referenced specifications.

2.3.1 Terminal Blocks

For terminal blocks which are not integral to other equipment, provide terminal blocks which are insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, suitable for DIN rail mounting, and which have enclosed sides or end plates and partition plates for separation.

2.3.2 Control Wiring for Binary Signals

For Control Wiring for Binary Signals, provide 18 AWG copper or thicker wire rated for 300-volt service.

2.3.3 Control Wiring for Analog Signals

For Control Wiring for Analog Signals, provide 18 AWG or thicker, copper, single- or multiple-twisted wire meeting the following requirements:

a. minimum 2 inch lay of twist

b. 100 percent shielded pairs

c. at least 300-volt insulation

d. each pair has a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation

e. cables have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.3.4 Power Wiring for Control Devices

For 24-volt circuits, provide insulated copper 18 AWG or thicker wire rated for 300 VAC service. For 120-volt circuits, provide 14 AWG or thicker stranded copper wire rated for 600-volt service.

2.3.5 Transformers

Provide UL 5085-3 approved transformers. Select transformers sized so that the connected load is no greater than 80 percent of the transformer rated capacity.

2.4 DAMPERS

2.4.1 Damper Assembly

Provide single damper sections with blades no longer than 48 inches and which are no higher than 72 inches and damper blade width of 8 inches or less. When larger sizes are required, combine damper sections. Provide dampers made of steel, or other materials where indicated and with assembly frames constructed of 0.07 inch minimum thickness galvanized steel channels with mitered and welded corners. Steel channel frames constructed of 0.06 inch minimum thickness are acceptable provided the corners are reinforced.

a. Flat blades must be made rigid by folding the edges. Blade-operating linkages must be within the frame so that blade-connecting devices within the same damper section must not be located directly in the air stream.

b. Damper axles must be 1/2 inch minimum, plated steel rods supported in the damper frame by stainless steel or bronze bearings. Blades mounted vertically must be supported by thrust bearings.

c. Provide dampers which do not exceed a pressure drop through the damper of 0.04 inches water gauge at 1000 ft/min in the wide-open position. Provide dampers with frames not less than 2 inch in width. Provide dampers which have been tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D.

2.4.2 Operating Linkages

For operating links external to dampers, such as crank arms, connecting rods, and line shafting for transmitting motion from damper actuators to dampers, provide links able to withstand a load equal to at least 300 percent of the maximum required damper-operating force without deforming. Rod lengths must be adjustable. Links must be brass, bronze, zinc-coated steel, or stainless steel. Working parts of joints and clevises must be brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Adjustments of crank arms must control the open and closed positions of dampers.

2.4.3 Damper Types

2.4.3.1 Flow Control Dampers

Provide parallel-blade or opposed blade type dampers for outside air, return air, relief air, exhaust, face and bypass dampers as indicated on the Damper Schedule. Blades must have interlocking edges. The channel frames of the dampers must be provided with jamb seals to minimize air leakage. Unless otherwise indicated, dampers must meet AMCA 511 Class 1A requirements. Outside air damper seals must be suitable for an operating temperature range of -40 to +167 degrees F. Dampers must be rated at not less than 2000 ft/min air velocity.

2.5 SENSORS AND INSTRUMENTATION

Unless otherwise specified, provide sensors and instrumentation which incorporate an integral transmitter. Sensors and instrumentation, including their transmitters, must meet the specified accuracy and drift requirements at the input of the connected DDC Hardware's analog-to-digital conversion.

2.5.1 Analog and Binary Transmitters

Provide transmitters which match the characteristics of the sensor. Transmitters providing analog values must produce a linear 4-20 mAdc, 0-10 Vdc signal corresponding to the required operating range and must have zero and span adjustment. Transmitters providing binary values must have dry contacts rated at 1A at 24 Volts AC.

2.5.2 Network Transmitters

Sensors and Instrumentation incorporating an integral network connection are considered DDC Hardware and must meet the DDC Hardware requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS when used in a BACnet network.

2.5.3 Temperature Sensors

Provide the same sensor type throughout the project. Temperature sensors may be provided without transmitters. Where transmitters are used, the range must be the smallest available from the manufacturer and suitable for the application such that the range encompasses the expected range of temperatures to be measured. The end to end accuracy includes the combined effect of sensitivity, hysteresis, linearity and repeatability between the measured variable and the end user interface (graphic presentation) including transmitters if used.

2.5.3.1 Sensor Accuracy and Stability of Control

2.5.3.1.1 Conditioned Space Temperature

Plus or minus 0.5 degree F over the operating range.

2.5.3.1.2 Unconditioned Space Temperature

a. Plus or minus 1 degree F over the range of 30 to 131 degrees F AND

b. Plus or minus 4 degrees F over the rest of the operating range.

2.5.3.1.3 Duct Temperature

Plus or minus 0.5 degree F

2.5.3.1.4 Outside Air Temperature

a. Plus or minus 2 degrees F over the range of -30 to +130 degrees F AND

b. Plus or minus 1 degree F over the range of 30 to 130 degrees F.

2.5.3.1.5 Chilled Water

Plus or minus 0.8 degrees F over the range of 35 to 65 degrees F.

2.5.3.1.6 Heating Hot Water

Plus or minus 2 degrees F.

2.5.3.2 Transmitter Drift

The maximum allowable transmitter drift: 0.25 degrees F per year.

2.5.3.3 Point Temperature Sensors

Point Sensors must be encapsulated in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper.

2.5.3.4 Temperature Sensor Details

2.5.3.4.1 Room Type

Provide the sensing element components within a decorative protective cover suitable for surrounding decor.

2.5.3.4.2 Duct Probe Type

Ensure the probe is long enough to properly sense the air stream temperature.

2.5.3.4.3 Duct Averaging Type

Continuous averaging sensors must be one foot in length for each 1 square foot of duct cross-sectional area, and a minimum length of 5 feet.

2.5.3.4.4 Pipe Immersion Type

For pipes with larger than 3 inch diameter, provide minimum 3 inch immersion. For pipes with less than 3 inch diameter, provide immersion at least half the diameter of the pipe. Provide each sensor with a corresponding pipe-mounted sensor well, unless indicated otherwise. Sensor wells must be stainless steel when used in steel piping, and brass when used in copper piping.

2.5.3.4.5 Outside Air Type

Provide the sensing element rated for outdoor use

2.5.4 Relative Humidity Sensor

Relative humidity sensors must use bulk polymer resistive or thin film capacitive type non-saturating sensing elements capable of withstanding a saturated condition without permanently affecting calibration or sustaining damage. The sensors must include removable protective membrane filters. Where required for exterior installation, sensors must be capable of surviving below freezing temperatures and direct contact with moisture without affecting sensor calibration. When used indoors, the sensor must be capable of being exposed to a condensing air stream (100 percent relative humidity) with no adverse effect to the sensor's calibration or other harm to the instrument. The sensor must be of the wall-mounted or duct-mounted type, as required by the application, and must be provided with any required accessories. Sensors used in duct high-limit applications must have a bulk polymer resistive sensing element. Duct-mounted sensors must be provided with a duct probe designed to protect the sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage. Relative humidity (RH) sensors must measure relative humidity over a range of 0 percent to 100 percent with an accuracy of plus or minus 3 percent. RH sensors must function over a temperature range of 40 to 135 degrees F and must not drift more than 1 percent per year.

2.5.5 Carbon Dioxide (CO2) Sensors

Provide photometric type CO2 sensors with integral transducers and linear output. Carbon dioxide (CO2) sensors must measure CO2 concentrations between 0 to 2000 parts per million (ppm) using non-dispersible infrared (NDIR) technology with an accuracy of plus or minus 50 ppm and a maximum response time of 1 minute. The sensor must be rated for operation at ambient air temperatures within the range of 32 to 122 degrees F and relative humidity within the range of 20 to 95 percent (non-condensing). The sensor must have a maximum drift of 2 percent per year. The sensor chamber must be manufactured with a non-corrosive material that does not affect carbon dioxide sample concentration. Duct mounted sensors must be provided with a duct probe designed to protect the sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage. The sensor must have a calibration interval no less than 5 years.

2.5.6 Differential Pressure Instrumentation

2.5.6.1 Differential Pressure Sensors

Provide Differential Pressure Sensors with ranges as indicated or as required for the application. Pressure sensor ranges must not exceed the high end range indicated on the Points Schedule by more than 50 percent. The over pressure rating must be a minimum of 150 percent of the highest design pressure of either input to the sensor. The accuracy must be plus or minus 1 percent of full scale. The sensor must have a maximum drift of 2 percent per year

2.5.6.2 Differential Pressure Switch

Provide differential pressure switches with a user-adjustable setpoint which are sized for the application such that the setpoint is between 25 percent and 75 percent of the full range. The over pressure rating must be a minimum of 150 percent of the highest design pressure of either input to the sensor. The switch must have two sets of contacts and each contact must have a rating greater than it's connected load. Contacts must open or close upon rise of pressure above the setpoint or drop of pressure below the setpoint as indicated.

2.5.7 Flow Sensors

2.5.7.1 Airflow Measurement Array (AFMA)

2.5.7.1.1 Airflow Straightener

Provide AFMAs which contain an airflow straightener if required by the AFMA manufacturer's published installation instructions. The straightener must be contained inside a flanged sheet metal casing, with the AFMA located as specified according to the published recommendation of the AFMA manufacturer. In the absence of published documentation, provide airflow straighteners if there is any duct obstruction within 5 duct diameters upstream of the AFMA. Air-flow straighteners, where required, must be constructed of 0.125 inch aluminum honeycomb and the depth of the straightener must not be less than 1.5 inches.

2.5.7.1.2 Resistance to Airflow

The resistance to air flow through the AFMA, including the airflow straightener must not exceed 0.085 inch water gauge at an airflow of 2,000

fpm. AFMA construction must be suitable for operation at airflows of up to 5000 fpm over a temperature range of 40 to 120 degrees F.

2.5.7.1.3 Outside Air Temperature

In outside air measurement or in low-temperature air delivery applications, provide an AFMA certified by the manufacturer to be accurate as specified over a temperature range of -20 to +120 degrees F .

2.5.7.1.4 Electronic AFMA

Each electronic AFMA must consist of an array of velocity sensing elements of the resistance temperature detector (RTD) or thermistor type. The sensing elements must be distributed across the duct cross section in the quantity and pattern specified or recommended by the published application data of the AFMA manufacturer. Electronic AFMAs must have an accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent over a range of 125 to 5,000 fpm and the output must be temperature compensated over a range of 32 to 212 degrees F.

2.5.7.2 Insertion Turbine Flowmeter

Provide dual axial turbine flowmeter with all installation hardware necessary to enable insertion and removal of the meter without system shutdown. All parts must meet or exceed the pressure classification of the pipe system it is installed in. Insertion Turbine Flowmeter accuracy must be plus or minus 0.5 percent of rate at calibrated velocity., within plus or minus of rate over a 10:1 turndown and within plus or minus 2 percent of rate over a 50:1 turndown. Repeatability must be plus or minus 0.25 percent of reading. The meter flow sensing element must operate over a range suitable for the installed location with a pressure loss limited to 1 percent of operating pressure at maximum flow rate. The flowmeter ,must include either dry contact pulse outputs, 4-20mA, 0-10Vdc or 0-5Vdc outputs. The turbine rotor assembly must be constructed of Series 300 stainless steel and use Teflon seals.

2.5.7.3 Vortex Shedding Flowmeter

Vortex Shedding Flowmeter accuracy must be within plus or minus 0.8 percent of the actual reading over the range of the meter. Steam meters must contain density compensation by direct measurement of temperature. Mass flow inferred from specified steam pressure are not acceptable. The flow meter body must be made of austenitic stainless steel and include a weather tight NEMA 4X electronics enclosure. The vortex shedding flowmeter body must not require removal from the piping in order to replace the shedding sensor.

2.5.7.4 Positive Displacement Flow Meter

The flow meter must be a direct reading, gerotor, nutating disc or vane type displacement device rated for liquid service as indicated. A counter must be mounted on top of the meter, and must consist of a non-resettable mechanical totalizer for local reading, and a pulse transmitter for remote reading. The totalizer must have a six digit register to indicate the volume passed through the meter in gallons, and a sweep-hand dial to indicate down to 0.25 gallons. The pulse transmitter must have a hermetically sealed reed switch which is activated by magnets fixed on gears of the counter. The meter must have a bronze body with threaded or flanged connections as required for the application. Output accuracy must be plus or minus 2 percent of the flow range. The maximum pressure drop

at full flow must be 5 psig.

2.5.7.5 Flow Meters, Paddle Type

Sensor must be non-magnetic, with forward curved impeller blades designed for water containing debris. Sensor accuracy must be plus or minus 1 percent of rate of flow, minimum operating flow velocity must be 1 foot per second. Sensor repeatability and linearity must be plus or minus 1 percent. Materials which will be wetted must be made from non-corrosive materials and must not contaminate water. The sensor must be rated for installation in pipes of 3 to 40 inch diameters. The transmitter housing must be a NEMA 250 Type 4 enclosure.

2.5.7.6 Flow Switch

Flow switch must have a repetitive accuracy of plus or minus 10 percent of actual flow setting. Switch actuation must be adjustable over the operating flow range, and must be sized for the application such that the setpoint is between 25 percent and 75 percent of the full range.. The switch must have Form C snap-action contacts, rated for the application. The flow switch must have non flexible paddle with magnetically actuated contacts and be rated for service at a pressure greater than the installed conditions. Flow switch for use in sewage system must be rated for use in corrosive environments encountered.

2.5.7.7 Gas Flow Meter

Gas flow meter must be diaphragm or bellows type (gas positive displacement meters) for flows up to 2500 SCFH and axial flow turbine type for flows above 2500 SCFH, designed specifically for natural gas supply metering, and rated for the pressure, temperature, and flow rates of the installation. Meter must have a minimum turndown ratio of 10 to 1 with an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of actual flow rate. The meter index must include a direct reading mechanical totalizing register and electrical impulse dry contact output for remote monitoring. The electrical impulse dry contact output must not require field adjustment or calibration. The electrical impulse dry contact output must have a minimum resolution of 100 cubic feet of gas per pulse and must not exceed 15 pulses per second at the design flow.

2.5.8 Electrical Instruments

Provide Electrical Instruments with an input range as indicated or sized for the application. Unless otherwise specified, AC instrumentation must be suitable for 60 Hz operation.

2.5.8.1 Current Transducers

Current transducers must accept an AC current input and must have an accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent of full scale. The device must have a means for calibration. Current transducers for variable frequency applications must be rated for variable frequency operation.

2.5.8.2 Current Sensing Relays (CSRs)

Current sensing relays (CSRs) must provide a normally-open contact with a voltage and amperage rating greater than its connected load. Current sensing relays must be of split-core design. The CSR must be rated for operation at 200 percent of the connected load. Voltage isolation must be

a minimum of 600 volts. The CSR must auto-calibrate to the connected load or be adjustable and field calibrated. Current sensors for variable frequency applications must be rated for variable frequency operation.

2.5.8.3 Voltage Transducers

Voltage transducers must accept an AC voltage input and have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.25 percent of full scale. The device must have a means for calibration. Line side fuses for transducer protection must be provided.

2.5.8.4 Energy Metering

2.5.8.4.1 Watt or Watthour Transducers

Watt transducers must measure voltage and current and must output kW or kWh or both kW and kWh as indicated. kW outputs must have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.5 percent over a power factor range of 0.1 to 1. kWh outputs must have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.5 percent over a power factor range of 0.1 to 1.

2.5.8.4.2 Watthour Revenue Meter (with and without Demand Register)

All Watthour revenue meters must measure voltage and current and must be in accordance with ANSI C12.1 with an ANSI C12.20 Accuracy class of 0.5 and must have pulse initiators for remote monitoring of Watthour consumption. Pulse initiators must consist of form C contacts with a current rating not to exceed two amperes and voltage not to exceed 500 V, with combinations of VA not to exceed 100 VA, and a life rating of one billion operations. Meter sockets must be in accordance with NEMA/ANSI C12.10. Watthour revenue meters with demand registers must output instantaneous demand in addition to the pulse initiators.

2.5.8.4.3 Steam Meters

Steam meters must be the vortex type, with pressure compensation, a minimum turndown ratio of 10 to 1, and an output signal compatible with the DDC system.

2.5.8.4.4 Hydronic BTU Meters

The BTU meter is to be supplied with wall mount hardware and be capable of being installed remote from the flow meter. The BTU meter must include an LCD display for local indication of energy rate and for display of parameters and settings during configuration. Each BTU meter must be factory configured for its specific application and be completely field configurable by the user via a front panel keypad (no special interface device or computer required). The unit must output Energy Rate, Energy Total, Flow Rate, Supply Temperature, and Return Temperature. An integral transmitter is to provide a linear analog or configurable pulse output signal representing the energy rate; and the signal must be compatible with building automation system DDC Hardware to which the output is connected.

2.5.9 Vibration Switch

Vibration switch must be solid state, enclosed in a NEMA 250 Type 4 or Type 4X housing with sealed wire entry. Unit must have two independent sets of Form C switch contacts with one set to shutdown equipment upon

excessive vibration and a second set for monitoring alarm level vibration. The vibration sensing range must be a true rms reading, suitable for the application. The unit must include either displacement response for low speed or velocity response for high speed application. The frequency range must be at least 3 Hz to 500 Hz. Contact time delay must be 3 seconds. The unit must have independent start-up and running delay on each switch contact. Alarm limits must be adjustable and setpoint accuracy must be plus or minus 10 percent of setting with repeatability of plus or minus 2 percent.

2.5.10 Temperature Switch

2.5.10.1 Duct Mount Temperature Low Limit Safety Switch (Freezestat)

Duct mount temperature low limit switches (Freezestats) must be manual reset, low temperature safety switches at least 1 foot long per square foot of coverage which must respond to the coldest 18 inch segment with an accuracy of plus or minus 3.6 degrees F. The switch must have a field-adjustable setpoint with a range of at least 30 to 50 degrees F. The switch must have two sets of contacts, and each contact must have a rating greater than its connected load. Contacts must open or close upon drop of temperature below setpoint as indicated and must remain in this state until reset.

2.5.10.2 Pipe Mount Temperature Limit Switch (Aquastat)

Pipe mount temperature limit switches (aquastats) must have a field adjustable setpoint between 60 and 90 degrees F, an accuracy of plus or minus 3.6 degrees F and a 10 degrees F fixed deadband. The switch must have two sets of contacts, and each contact must have a rating greater than its connected load. Contacts must open or close upon change of temperature above or below setpoint as indicated.

2.5.11 Damper End Switches

Each end switch must be a hermetically sealed switch with a trip lever and over-travel mechanism. The switch enclosure must be suitable for mounting on the duct exterior and must permit setting the position of the trip lever that actuates the switch. The trip lever must be aligned with the damper blade.

End switches integral to an electric damper actuator are allowed as long as at least one is adjustable over the travel of the actuator.

2.6 INDICATING DEVICES

All indicating devices must display readings in English (inch-pound) units.

2.6.1 Thermometers

Provide bi-metal type thermometers at locations indicated. Thermometers must have either 9 inch long scales or 3.5 inch diameter dials, with insertion, immersion, or averaging elements. Provide matching thermowells for pipe-mounted installations. Select scale ranges suitable for the intended service, with the normal operating temperature near the scale's midpoint. The thermometer's accuracy must be plus or minus 2 percent of the scale range.

2.6.1.1 Piping System Thermometers

Piping system thermometers must have brass, malleable iron or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 9 inch scale. Piping system thermometers must have an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of scale range. Thermometers for piping systems must have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern. Thermometer stems must have expansion heads as required to prevent breakage at extreme temperatures. On rigid-stem thermometers, the space between bulb and stem must be filled with a heat-transfer medium.

2.6.1.2 Air-Duct Thermometers

Air-duct thermometers must have perforated stem guards and 45-degree adjustable duct flanges with locking mechanism.

2.7 OUTPUT DEVICES

2.7.1 Actuators

Actuators must be electric (electronic) . All actuators must be normally open (NO), normally closed (NC) or fail-in-last-position (FILP) as indicated. Normally open and normally closed actuators must be of mechanical spring return type. Electric actuators must have an electronic cut off or other means to provide burnout protection if stalled. Actuators must have a visible position indicator. Electric actuators must provide position feedback to the controller as indicated. Actuators must smoothly and fully open or close the devices to which they are applied. Electric actuators must have a full stroke response time in both directions of 90 seconds or less at rated load. Electric actuators must be of the foot-mounted type with an oil-immersed gear train or the direct-coupled type. Where multiple electric actuators operate from a common signal, the actuators must provide an output signal identical to its input signal to the additional devices. All actuators must be rated for their operating environment. Actuators used outdoors must be designed and rated for outdoor use. Actuators under continuous exposure to water, such as those used in sumps, must be submersible.

Actuators incorporating an integral network connection are considered DDC Hardware and must meet the DDC Hardware requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.7.1.1 Damper Actuators

Damper actuators must provide the torque necessary per damper manufacturer's instructions to modulate the dampers smoothly over its full range of operation and torque must be at least 6 inch-pounds/1 square foot of damper area for opposed blade dampers and 9 inch-pounds/1 square foot of damper area for parallel blade dampers.

2.7.1.2 Electric Actuators

Each actuator must have distinct markings indicating the full-open and full-closed position Each actuator must deliver the torque required for continuous uniform motion and must have internal end switches to limit the travel, or be capable of withstanding continuous stalling without damage. Actuators must function properly within 85 to 110 percent of rated line voltage. Provide actuators with hardened steel running shafts and gears

of steel or copper alloy. Fiber or reinforced nylon gears may be used for torques less than 16 inch-pounds..

a. Two-position actuators must be single direction, spring return, or reversing type. Two position actuator signals may either be the control power voltage or line voltage as needed for torque or appropriate interlock circuits.

b. Modulating actuators must be capable of stopping at any point in the cycle, and starting in either direction from any point. Actuators must be equipped with a switch for reversing direction, and a button to disengage the clutch to allow manual adjustments. Provide the actuator with a hand crank for manual adjustments, as applicable. Modulating actuator input signals can either be a 4 to 20 mAdc or a 0-10 VDC signal.

c. Floating or pulse width modulation actuators are acceptable for non-fail safe applications unless indicated otherwise provided that the floating point control (timed actuation) must have a scheduled re-calibration of span and position no more than once a day and no less than once a week. The schedule for the re-calibration should not affect occupied conditions and be staggered between equipment to prevent falsely loading or unloading central plant equipment.

2.7.2 Relays

Relays must have contacts rated for the intended application, indicator light, and dust proof enclosure. The indicator light must be lit when the coil is energized and off when coil is not energized.

Control relay contacts must have utilization category and ratings selected for the application. Each set of contacts must incorporate a normally open (NO), normally closed (NC) and common contact. Relays must be rated for a minimum life of one million operations.

2.8 USER INPUT DEVICES

User Input Devices, including potentiometers, switches and momentary contact push-buttons. Potentiometers must be of the thumb wheel or sliding bar type. Momentary Contact Push-Buttons may include an adjustable timer for their output. User input devices must be labeled for their function.

2.8.1 HVAC Emergency Shutdown Switches (ESS)

Provide switch assemblies with NEMA 4X rated metal or plastic enclosure suitable for attachment to a standard single gang electrical box and that is ADA Compliant and UL Listed. Provide switches with a mushroom style operator, no less than 40mm diameter, that is push to activate, pull to reset, and includes two (2) contact blocks rated 10 amperes continuous up to 250 V AC. Provide enclosure cover with hinged transparent lid to eliminate accidental activation of the operator. Switch assembly shall not require replacement of any portion of the device after activation or reset.

Switch enclosure shall be finished in cobalt blue, or equivalent color, with factory-applied permanent label with lettering, no less than 3/8 inch high, of contrasting color stating "HVAC EMERGENCY SHUT-DOWN".

2.9 MULTIFUNCTION DEVICES

Multifunction devices are products which combine the functions of multiple sensor, user input or output devices into a single product. Unless otherwise specified, the multifunction device must meet all requirements of each component device. Where the requirements for the component devices conflict, the multifunction device must meet the most stringent of the requirements.

2.9.1 Current Sensing Relay Command Switch

The Current Sensing Relay portion must meet all requirements of the Current Sensing Relay input device. The Command Switch portion must meet all requirements of the Relay output device except that it must have at least one normally-open (NO) contact.

Current Sensing Relays used for Variable Frequency Drives must be rated for Variable Frequency applications unless installed on the source side of the drive. If used in this situation, the threshold for showing status must be set to allow for the VFD's control power when the drive is not enabled and provide indication of operation when the drive is enabled at minimum speed.

2.9.2 Space Sensor Module

Space Sensor Modules must be multifunction devices incorporating a temperature sensor and one or more of the following as specified and indicated on the Space Sensor Module Schedule:

a. A temperature indicating device.

b. A User Input Device which must adjust a temperature setpoint output.

c. A User Input Momentary Contact Button and an output to the control system indicating zone occupancy.

d. A three position User Input Switch labeled to indicate heating, cooling and off positions ('HEAT-COOL-OFF' switch) and providing corresponding outputs to the control system.

e. A two position User Input Switch labeled with 'AUTO' and 'ON' positions and providing corresponding output to the control system..

f. A multi-position User Input Switch with 'OFF' and at least two fan speed positions and providing corresponding outputs to the control system.

Space Sensor Modules cannot contain mercury (Hg).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 General Installation Requirements

Perform the installation under the supervision of competent technicians regularly employed in the installation of DDC systems.

3.1.1.1 Device Mounting Criteria

All devices must be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as specified and indicated. Control devices to be installed in piping and ductwork must be provided with required gaskets, flanges, thermal compounds, insulation, piping, fittings, and manual valves for shutoff, equalization, purging, and calibration. Strap-on temperature sensing elements must not be used except as specified. Spare thermowells must be installed adjacent to each thermowell containing a sensor and as indicated. Devices located outdoors must have a weathershield.

3.1.1.2 Labels and Tags

Match labels and tags to the unique identifiers indicated on the As-Built drawings. Label all enclosures and instrumentation. Tag all sensors and actuators in mechanical rooms. Tag airflow measurement arrays to show flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and pitot tube AFMA flow coefficient. Tag duct static pressure taps at the location of the pressure tap. Provide plastic or metal tags, mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire. Labels exterior to protective enclosures must be engraved plastic and mechanically attached to the enclosure or instrumentation. Labels inside protective enclosures may attached using adhesive, but must not be hand written.

3.1.2 Weathershield

Provide weathershields for sensors located outdoors. Install weathershields such that they prevent the sun from directly striking the sensor and prevent rain from directly striking or dripping onto the sensor. Install weather shields with adequate ventilation so that the sensing element responds to the ambient conditions of the surroundings. When installing weathershields near outside air intake ducts, install them such that normal outside air flow does not cause rainwater to strike the sensor.

3.1.3 Room Instrument Mounting

Mount room instruments, including but not limited to wall mounted non-adjustable space sensor modules and sensors located in occupied spaces, 48 inches above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Install adjustable devices to be ADA compliant unless otherwise indicated on the Room Sensor Schedule:

a. Space Sensor Modules for Fan Coil Units may be either unit or wall mounted but not mounted on an exterior wall.

b. Wall mount all other Space Sensor Modules.

3.1.4 Indication Devices Installed in Piping and Liquid Systems

Provide snubbers for gauges in piping systems subject to pulsation. For gauges for steam service use pigtail fittings with cock. Install thermometers and temperature sensing elements in liquid systems in thermowells. Provide spare Pressure/Temperature Ports (Pete's Plug) for all temperature and pressure sensing elements installed in liquid systems for calibration/testing.

3.1.5 Switches

3.1.5.1 Temperature Limit Switch

Provide a temperature limit switch (freezestat) to sense the temperature at the location indicated. Provide a sufficient number of temperature limit switches (freezestats) to provide complete coverage of the duct section but no less than 1 foot in length per square foot of cross sectional area. Install manual reset limit switches in approved, accessible locations where they can be reset easily. Install temperature limit switch (freezestat) sensing elements in a side-to-side (not top-to-bottom) serpentine pattern with the relay section at the highest point and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.1.5.2 Hand-Off Auto Switches

Wire safety controls such as smoke detectors and freeze protection thermostats to protect the equipment during both hand and auto operation.

3.1.5.3 HVAC Emergency Shutdown Switches (ESS)

Switches shall be mounted at 42 inches above finished floor, located as indicated on the drawings. Provide all wiring in electrical metallic conduit. Conceal conduit in finished areas of new construction and wherever practicable in existing construction. The use of flexible conduit not exceeding 6 foot length shall be permitted in device circuits. Run conduit concealed unless specifically indicated otherwise. Provide system wiring, raceways, pull boxes, installation and workmanship as required by NFPA 70 and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.6 Temperature Sensors

Install temperature sensors in locations that are accessible and provide a good representation of sensed media. Installations in dead spaces are not acceptable. Calibrate and install sensors according to manufacturer’s instructions. Select sensors only for intended application as designated or recommended by manufacturer.

3.1.6.1 Room Temperature Sensors

Mount the sensors on interior walls to sense the average room temperature at the locations indicated. Avoid locations near heat sources such as copy machines or locations by supply air outlet drafts. Mount the center of all user-adjustable sensors 48 inches above the floor to meet ADA requirements. Non user-adjustable sensors can be mounted as indicated in paragraph ROOM INSTRUMENT MOUNTING.

3.1.6.2 Duct Temperature Sensors

3.1.6.2.1 Probe Type

Place tip of the sensor in the middle of the airstream or in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations or instructions.Provide a gasket between the sensor housing and the duct wall. Seal the duct penetration air tight. When installed in insulated duct, provide enclosure or stand off fitting to accommodate the thickness of duct insulation to allow for maintenance or replacement of the sensor and wiring terminations. Seal the duct insulation penetration vapor tight.

3.1.6.2.2 Averaging Type

Weave the sensing element in a serpentine fashion from side to side perpendicular to the flow, across the duct or air handler cross-section, using durable non-metal supports in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Avoid tight radius bends or kinking of the sensing element. Prevent contact between the sensing element and the duct or air handler internals. Provide a duct access door at the sensor location. The access door must be hinged on the side, factory insulated, have cam type locks, and be as large as the duct will permit, maximum 18 by 18 inches. For sensors inside air handlers, the sensors must be fully accessible through the air handler's access doors without removing any of the air handler's internals.

3.1.6.3 Immersion Temperature Sensors

Provide thermowells for sensors measuring piping, tank, or pressure vessel temperatures. Locate wells to sense continuous flow conditions. Do not install wells using extension couplings. When installed on insulated piping, provide stand enclosure or stand off fitting to accommodate the thickness of the pipe insulation and allow for maintenance or replacement of the sensor or wiring terminations. Where piping diameters are smaller than the length of the wells, provide wells in piping at elbows to sense flow across entire area of well. Wells must not restrict flow area to less than 70 percent of pipe area. Increase piping size as required to avoid restriction. Provide the sensor well with a heat-sensitive transfer agent between the sensor and the well interior ensuring contact between the sensor and the well.

3.1.6.4 Outside Air Temperature Sensors

Provide outside air temperature sensors on the building's north side with a protective weather shade that does not inhibit free air flow across the sensing element, and protects the sensor from snow, ice, and rain. Location must not be near exhaust hoods and other areas such that it is not influenced by radiation or convection sources which may affect the reading. Provide a shield to shade the sensor from direct sunlight.

3.1.7 Air Flow Measurement Arrays (AFMA)

Locate Outside Air AFMAs downstream from the Outside Air filters.

Install AFMAs with the manufacturer's recommended minimum distances between upstream and downstream disturbances. Airflow straighteners may be used to reduce minimum distances as recommended by the AFMA manufacturer.

3.1.8 Relative Humidity Sensors

Install relative humidity sensors in supply air ducts at least 10 feet downstream of humidity injection elements.

3.1.9 Meters

3.1.9.1 Flowmeters

Install flowmeters to ensure minimum straight unobstructed piping for at least 10 pipe diameters upstream and at least 5 pipe diameters downstream of the flowmeter, and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation

instructions.

3.1.9.2 Energy Meters

Locate energy meters as indicated. Connect each meter output to the DDC system, to measure both instantaneous demand/energy and other variables as indicated.

3.1.10 Dampers

3.1.10.1 Damper Actuators

Provide spring return actuators which fail to a position that protects the served equipment and space on all control dampers related to freeze protection or force protection. For all outside, makeup and relief dampers provide dampers which fail closed. Terminal fan coil units, terminal VAV units, convectors, and unit heaters nay be non-spring return unless indicated otherwise. Do not mount actuators in the air stream. Do not connect multiple actuators to a common drive shaft. Install actuators so that their action seal the damper to the extent required to maintain leakage at or below the specified rate and so that they move the blades smoothly throughout the full range of motion.

3.1.10.2 Damper Installation

Install dampers straight and true, level in all planes, and square in all dimensions. Dampers must move freely without undue stress due to twisting, racking (parallelogramming), bowing, or other installation error. External linkages must operate smoothly over the entire range of motion, without deformation or slipping of any connecting rods, joints or brackets that will prevent a return to it's normal position. Blades must close completely and leakage must not exceed that specified at the rated static pressure. Provide structural support for multi-section dampers. Acceptable methods of structural support include but are not limited to U-channel, angle iron, corner angles and bolts, bent galvanized steel stiffeners, sleeve attachments, braces, and building structure. Where multi-section dampers are installed in ducts or sleeves, they must not sag due to lack of support. Do not use jackshafts to link more than three damper sections. Do not use blade to blade linkages. Install outside and return air dampers such that their blades direct their respective air streams towards each other to provide for maximum mixing of air streams.

3.1.11 Thermometers and Gauges

3.1.11.1 Thermometers

Mount devices to allow reading while standing on the floor or ground, as applicable.

3.1.12 Wire and Cable

Provide complete electrical wiring for the Control System, including wiring to transformer primaries. Wire and Cable must be installed without splices between control devices and in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A. Instrumentation grounding must be installed per the device manufacturer's instructions and as necessary to prevent ground loops, noise, and surges from adversely affecting operation of the system. Test installed ground rods as specified in IEEE 142. Cables and conductor wires must be tagged at both ends, with the identifier indicated on the shop drawings.

Electrical work must be as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and as indicated. Wiring external to enclosures must be run in raceways

Install control circuit wiring not in raceways in a neat and safe manner. Wiring must not use the suspended ceiling system (including tiles, frames or hangers) for support. Where conduit or raceways are required, control circuit wiring must not run in the same conduit/raceway as power wiring over 50 volts. Run all circuits over 50 volts in conduit, metallic tubing, covered metal raceways, or armored cable.

3.1.13 Copper Tubing

Provide hard-drawn copper tubing in exposed areas and either hard-drawn or annealed copper tubing in concealed areas. Use only tool-made bends. Use only brass or copper solder joint type fittings, except for connections to apparatus. For connections to apparatus use brass compression type fittings.

3.1.14 Plastic Tubing

Install plastic tubing within covered raceways or conduit except when otherwise specified. Do not use plastic tubing for applications where the tubing could be subjected to a temperature exceeding 130 degrees F. For fittings, use brass or acetal resin of the compression or barbed push-on type for instrument service. Except in walls and exposed locations, plastic multitube instrument tubing bundle without conduit or raceway protection may be used where a number of air lines run to the same points, provided the multitube bundle is enclosed in a protective sheath, is run parallel to the building lines and is adequately supported as specified.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 23.02

BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS
02/19, CHG 1: 02/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Provide a complete Direct Digital Control (DDC) system suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as specified and shown and in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. The contractor shall update the existing Johnson Controls server, ADX-1, located in Building 4397 to incorporate and integrate the new DDC system. The update requirements include, but are not limited to the EMCS server database, graphics for the new DDC system and programming of all load management functions. The contractor shall fully test and verify all levels of control and communication of all the DDC system controllers from the existing Johnson Controls ECMS server in Building 4397. The contractor shall also test and verify all levels of control and communication of the new DDC system.

1.1.1 System Requirements

Provide a system meeting the requirements of both Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and this Section and with the following characteristics:

a.

b. Install and configure control hardware to provide ASHRAE 135 Objects and Properties as indicated and as needed to meet the requirements of this specification.

1.1.2 Verification of Specification Requirements

Review all specifications related to the control system installation and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies before performing any work. If Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC or any other Section referenced in this specification is not included in the project specifications advise the Contracting Officer and either obtain the missing Section or obtain Contracting Officer approval before performing any work.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135 (2024; Errata 1 2025; Addenda CU 2025; INT 1-13 2025; Errata 2 2026) BACnet—A Data

	Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks

BACNET TESTING LABORATORIES (BTL)

BTL Guide	(v.50; 2022) BACnet Testing Laboratory Implementation Guidelines

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 802.3	(2018) Ethernet

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-485	(1998a; R 2012) Electrical Characteristics of Generators and Receivers for Use in Balanced Digital Multipoint Systems

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC Part 15	Radio Frequency Devices (47 CFR 15)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 916	(2015; Reprint Oct 2021) UL Standard for Safety Energy Management Equipment

1.3 DEFINITIONS

For definitions related to this section, see Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submittal requirements related to this Section are specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

All products used to meet this specification must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project. All products must meet the requirements both Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and this Section.

2.1 NETWORK HARDWARE

2.1.1 BACnet Router

All BACnet Routers must be BACnet/IP Routers and must perform layer 3 routing of ASHRAE 135 packets over an IP network in accordance with ASHRAE 135 Annex J and Clause 6. The router must provide the appropriate connection to the IP network and connections to one or more ASHRAE 135 MS/TP networks. Devices used as BACnet Routers must meet the requirements for DDC Hardware, and must support the NM-RC-B BIBB.

2.1.2 BACnet Gateways

In addition to the requirements for DDC Hardware, the BACnet Gateway must meet the following requirements:

a. It must perform bi-directional protocol translation from one non-ASHRAE 135 protocol to ASHRAE 135. BACnet Gateways must incorporate a network connection to an ASHRAE 135 network (either BACnet over IP in accordance with Annex J or MS/TP) and a separate connection appropriate for the non-ASHRAE 135 protocol and media.

b. It must retain its configuration after a power loss of an indefinite time, and must automatically return to their pre-power loss state once power is restored.

c. It must allow bi-directional mapping of data between the non-ASHRAE 135 protocol and Standard Objects as defined in ASHRAE 135. It must support the DS-RP-B BIBB for Objects requiring read access and the DS-WP-B BIBB for Objects requiring write access.

d. It must support the DS-COV-B BIBB.

Although Gateways must meet DDC Hardware requirements they are not DDC Hardware and must not be used when DDC Hardware is required.

2.1.3 Ethernet Switch

Ethernet Switches must be managed switches and must autoconfigure between 10,100 and 1000 megabits per second (MBPS).

2.2 CONTROL NETWORK WIRING

a. BACnet MS/TP communications wiring must be in accordance with ASHRAE 135. The wiring must use shielded, three wire (twisted-pair with reference) cable with characteristic impedance between 100 and 120 ohms. Distributed capacitance between conductors must be less than 30 pF per foot.

b. Building Control Network Backbone IP Network must use Ethernet media. Ethernet cables must be CAT-5e at a minimum and meet all requirements of IEEE 802.3 .

2.3 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE

2.3.1 General Requirements

All DDC Hardware must meet the following requirements:

a. It must be locally powered and must incorporate a light to indicate the device is receiving power.

b. It must conform to the BTL Guide

c. It must be BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL) Listed.

d. The Manufacturer's Product Data submittal for each piece of DDC Hardware must include the Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for that hardware as specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

e. It must communicate and be interoperable in accordance with ASHRAE 135 and have connections for BACnet IP or MS/TP control network wiring.

f. Other than devices controlling terminal units or functioning solely as a BACnet Router, it must support DS-COV-B, DS-RPM-A and DS-RPM-B BIBBs.

g. Devices supporting the DS-RP-A BIBB must also support the DS-COV-A BIBB.

h. Application programs, configuration settings and communication information must be stored in a manner such that they persist through loss of power:

(1) Application programs must persist regardless of the length of time power is lost.

(2) Configured settings must persist for any loss of power less than 2,500 hours.

(3) Communication information, including but not limited to COV subscriptions, event reporting destinations, Notification Class Object settings, and internal communication settings, must persist for any loss of power less than 2,500 hours.

i. Internal Clocks:

(1) Clocks in DDC Hardware incorporating a Clock must continue to function for 120 hours upon loss of power to the DDC Hardware.

(2) DDC Hardware incorporating a Clock must support the DM-TS-B or DM-UTC-B BIBB.

j. It must have all functionality indicated and required to support the application (Sequence of Operation or portion thereof) in which it is used, including but not limited to providing Objects as specified and as indicated on the Points Schedule.

k. In addition to these general requirements and the DDC Hardware Input-Output (I/O) Function requirements, all DDC Hardware must also meet any additional requirements for the application in which it is used (e.g. scheduling, alarming, trending, etc.).

l. It must meet FCC Part 15 requirements and have UL 916 or equivalent safety listing.

m. Device must support Commandable Objects to support Override requirements as detailed in PART 3 EXECUTION

n. User interfaces which allow for modification of Properties or settings must be password-protected.

o. Devices communicating BACnet MS/TP must meet the following requirements:

(1) Must have a configurable Max_Master Property.

(2) DDC Hardware other than hardware controlling a single terminal unit must have a configurable Max_Info_Frames Property.

(3) Must respond to any valid request within 50 msec with either the appropriate response or with a response of "Reply Postponed".

(4) Must use twisted pair with reference and shield (3-wire media) wiring.

p. Devices communicating BACnet/IP must use UDP Port 0xBAC0. Devices with configurable UDP Ports must default to 0xBAC0.

q. All Device IDs, Network Numbers, and BACnet MAC addresses of devices must be fully configurable without limitation, except MS/TP MAC addresses may be limited by ASHRAE 135 requirements.

r. DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit must have:

(1) Objects (including the Device Object) with an Object Name Property of at least 8 characters in length.

(2) A configurable Device Object Name.

(3) A configurable Device Object Description Property at least 16 characters in length.

s. Except for Objects in DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit, all Objects (including Device Objects) must:

(1) Have a configurable Object Name Property of at least 12 characters in length.

(2) Have a configurable Object Description Property of at least 24 characters in length.

t. For programmable DDC Hardware, provide and license to the project site all programming software required to program the Hardware in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

u. For programmable DDC Hardware, provide copies of the installed application programs (all software that is not common to every controller of the same manufacturer and model) as source code compatible with the supplied programming software in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. The submitted application program must be the complete application necessary for controller to function as installed and be sufficient to allow replacement of the installed controller with another controller of the same type.

2.3.2 Hardware Input-Output (I/O) Functions

DDC Hardware incorporating hardware input-output (I/O) functions must meet the following requirements:

2.3.2.1 Analog Inputs

DC Hardware analog inputs (AIs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Analog Input Objects and perform analog to digital (A-to-D) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits plus sign or better as needed to meet the accuracy requirements specified in Section 23 09 00. Signal conditioning including transient rejection must be provided for each analog input. Analog inputs must be capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span. Calibration via software scaling performed as part of point configuration is acceptable. The AI must incorporate common mode noise rejection of at least 50 dB from 0 to 100 Hz for

differential inputs, and normal mode noise rejection of at least 20 dB at 60 Hz from a source impedance of 10,000 ohms.

2.3.2.2 Analog Outputs

DDC Hardware analog outputs (AOs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Analog Output Objects and perform digital to analog (D-to-A) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits plus sign, and output a signal with a range of 4-20 mAdc or 0-10 Vdc. Analog outputs must be capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span. Calibration via software scaling performed as part of point configuration is acceptable. DDC Hardware with Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) switches for analog outputs must provide for overriding the output through the range of 0 percent to 100 percent

2.3.2.3 Binary Inputs

DDC Hardware binary inputs (BIs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Binary Input Objects and accept contact closures and must ignore transients of less than 5 milli-second duration. Protection against a transient 50VAC must be provided.

2.3.2.4 Binary Outputs

DDC Hardware binary outputs (BOs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Binary Output Objects and provide relay contact closures or triac outputs for momentary and maintained operation of output devices. DDC Hardware with H-O-A switches for binary outputs must provide for overriding the output open or closed.

2.3.2.4.1 Relay Contact Closures

Closures must have a minimum duration of 0.1 second. Relays must provide at least 180V of isolation. Electromagnetic interference suppression must be provided on all output lines to limit transients to 50 Vac. Minimum contact rating must be 0.5 amperes at 24 Vac.

2.3.2.4.2 Triac Outputs

Triac outputs must provide at least 180 V of isolation. Minimum contact rating must be 0.5 amperes at 24 Vac.

2.3.2.5 Pulse Accumulator

DDC Hardware pulse accumulators must be implemented using either an ASHRAE 135 Accumulator Object or an ASHRAE 135 Analog Value Object where the Present_Value is the totalized pulse count. Pulse accumulators must accept contact closures, ignore transients less than 5 msec duration, protect against
transients of 50 VAC, and accept rates of at least 20 pulses per second.

2.3.2.6 ASHRAE 135 Objects for Hardware Inputs and Outputs

The requirements for use of ASHRAE 135 objects for hardware input and outputs includes devices where the hardware sensor or actuator is integral to the controller (e.g. a VAV box with integral damper actuator, a smart sensor, a VFD, etc.)

2.3.3 Local Display Panel (LDP)

The Local Display Panels (LDPs) must be DDC Hardware with a display and navigation buttons or a touch screen display, and must provide display and adjustment of ASHRAE 135 Properties as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified. LDPs must be either BTL Listed as a B-OD, B-OWS, B-AWS, or be an integral part of another piece of DDC Hardware listed as a B-BC. For LDPs listed as B-OWS or B-AWS, the hardware must be BTL listed and the product must come factory installed with all applications necessary for the device to function as an LDP.

The adjustment of values using display and navigation buttons must be password protected.

2.3.4 Expansion Modules and Tethered Hardware

A single piece of DDC Hardware may consist of a base unit and also:

a. An unlimited number of hardware expansion modules, where the individual hardware expansion modules are designed to directly connect, both mechanically and electrically, to the base unit hardware. The expansion modules must be commercially available as an optional add-on to the base unit.

b. A single piece of hardware connected (tethered) to a base unit by a single cable where the cable carries a proprietary protocol between the base unit and tethered hardware. The tethered hardware must not contain control logic and be commercially available as an optional add-on to the base unit as a single package.

   Note that this restriction on tethered hardware does not apply to sensors or actuators using standard binary or analog signals (not a communications protocol); sensors or actuators using standard binary or analog signals are not considered part of the DDC Hardware.

Hardware capable of being installed stand-alone, or without a separate base unit, is DDC Hardware and must not be used as expansion modules or tethered hardware.

2.3.5 Supervisory Control Requirements

2.3.5.1 Alarm Generation Hardware

DDC Hardware used for alarm generation must meet the following requirements:

a. Device must support the AE-N-I-B BIBB

b. The Recipient_List Property must be Writable for all Notification Class Objects used for alarm generation.

c. For all Objects implementing Intrinsic Alarming, the following Properties must be Writable:

   (1) Time_Delay
   (2) High_Limit
   (3) Low_Limit

(4) Deadband
(5) Event_Enable
(6) If the issue date of this project specification is after 1 January 2016, Time_Delay_Normal must be writable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION3.1.1 Building Control Network (BCN)

Install the Building Control Network (BCN) as a single BACnet Internetwork consisting of a single IP network as the BCN Backbone and zero or more BACnet MS/TP networks. Note that in some cases there may only be a single device on the BCN Backbone.

Except as permitted for the non-BACnet side of Gateways, use exclusively ASHRAE 135 networks.

3.1.1.1 Building Control Network IP Backbone

Install IP Network Cabling in conduit. Install Ethernet Switches in lockable enclosures. Install the Building Control Network (BCN) IP Backbone such that it is available at the Facility Point of Connection (FPOC) location . When the FPOC location is a room number, provide sufficient additional media to ensure that the Building Control Network (BCN) IP Backbone can be extended to any location in the room.

Use UDP port 0xBAC0 for all BACnet traffic on the IP network.

3.1.1.2 BACnet MS/TP Networks

When using MS/TP, provide MS/TP networks in accordance with ASHRAE 135 and in accordance with the ASHRAE 135 figure "Mixed Devices on 3-Conductor Cable with Shield" (Figure 9-1.4 in the 2012 version of ASHRAE 135). Ground the shield at the BACnet Router and at no other point. Ground the reference wire at the BACnet Router through a 100 ohm resistor and do not ground it at any other point. In addition:

a. Provide each segment in a doubly terminated bus topology in accordance with TIA-485.

b. Provide each segment with 2 sets of network bias resistors in accordance with ASHRAE 135, with one set of resistors at each end of the MS/TP network.

c. Use 3 wire (twisted pair and reference) with shield media for all MS/TP media installed inside. Use fiber optic isolation in accordance with ASHRAE 135 for all MS/TP media installed outside buildings, or between multiple buildings.

d. For 18 AWG cable, use segments with a maximum length of 4000 ft. When using greater distances or different wire gauges comply with the electrical specifications of TIA-485.

e. For each controller that does not use the reference wire provide transient suppression at the network connection of the controller if the controller itself does not incorporate transient suppression.

f. Install no more than 32 devices on each MS/TP segment. Do not use MS/TP to MS/TP routers.

g. Connect each MS/TP network to the BCN backbone via a BACnet Router.

h. For BACnet Routers, configure the MS/TP MAC address to 0. Assign MAC Addresses to other devices consecutively beginning at 1, with no gaps.

i. Configure the Max_Master Property of all devices to be 31.

3.1.1.3 Building Control Network (BCN) Installation

Provide a building control network meeting the following requirements:

a. Install all DDC Hardware connected to the Building Control Network.

b. Where multiple pieces of DDC Hardware are used to execute one sequence, install all DDC Hardware executing that sequence on a single MS/TP network dedicated to that sequence.

c. Traffic between BACnet networks must be exclusively via BACnet routers.

3.1.2 DDC Hardware

Install all DDC Hardware that connects to an IP network in lockable enclosure. Install other DDC Hardware that is not in suspended ceilings in lockable enclosures. For all DDC hardware with a user interface, coordinate with site to determine proper passwords and configure passwords into device.

a. Except for zone sensors (thermostats), install all Tethered Hardware within 6 feet of its base unit.

b. Install and configure all BTL-Listed devices in a manner consistent with their BTL Listing such that the device as provided still meets all requirements necessary for its BTL Listing.

c. Install and configure all BTL-Listed devices in a manner consistent with the BTL Device Implementation Guidelines such that the device as provided meets all those Guidelines.

3.1.2.1 Device Identifiers, Network Addresses, and IP addresses

a. Do not use any Device Identifier or Network Number already used by another BACnet system at the project site. Coordinate Device IDs and Network Numbers with the installation. .

b. Coordinate device IP addresses with installation..

3.1.2.2 Object Name Property and Object Description Property

Configure the Object_Names and Object_Descriptions properties of all Objects (including Device Objects) as indicated on the Points Schedule (Point Name and Point Description) and as specified. At a minimum:

a. Except for DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit, configure the Object_Name and Object_Description properties of all Objects (including Device Objects) as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified.

b. In DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit, configure the Device Object_Name and Device Object_Description as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified.

When Points Schedule entries exceed the length limitations in the device, provide recommended alternatives for approval.

3.1.2.3 Local Display Panels

Provide LDPs to display and override values of ASHRAE 135 Object Properties as indicated on the Points Schedule. Install LDPs displaying points for anything other than a terminal unit in the same room as the equipment. Install LDPs displaying points for only terminal units in a mechanical room central to the group of terminal units it serves. For LDPs using WriteProperty to commandable objects to implement an override, write values with priority 9.

3.1.2.4 MS/TP Slave Devices

Configure all MS/TP devices as Master devices. Do not configure any devices to act as slave devices.

3.1.2.5 Change of Value (COV) and Read Property

a. To the greatest extent possible, configure all devices to support the SubscribeCOV service (the DS-COV-B BIBB). At a minimum, all devices supporting the DS-RP-B BIBB, other than devices controlling only a single terminal unit, must be configured to support the DS-COV-B BIBB.

b. Whenever supported by the server side, configure client devices to use the DS-COV-A BIBB.

3.1.2.6 Engineering Units

Configure devices to use English (Inch-Pound) engineering units as follows:

a. Temperature in degrees F

b. Air or natural gas flows in cubic feet per minute (CFM)

c. Water in gallons per minute (GPM)

d. Steam flow in pounds per hour (pph)

e. Differential Air pressures in inches of water column (IWC)

f. Water, steam, and natural gas pressures in PSI

g. Enthalpy in BTU/lb

h. Heating and cooling energy in MBTU (1MBTU = 1,000,000 BTU))

i. Cooling load in tons (1 ton = 12,000 BTU/hour)

j. Heating load in MBTU/hour (1MBTU = 1,000,000 BTU)

k. Electrical Power: kilowatts (kW)

l. Electrical Energy: kilowatt-hours (kWh)

3.1.2.7 Occupancy Modes

Use the following correspondence between value and occupancy mode whenever an occupancy state or value is required:

a. OCCUPIED mode: a value of one
b. UNOCCUPIED mode: a value of two
c. WARM-UP/COOL-DOWN (PRE-OCCUPANCY) mode: a value of three

Note that elsewhere in this Section the Schedule Object is required to also support a value of four, which is reserved for future use. Also note that the behavior of a system in each of these occupancy modes is indicated in the sequence of operation for the system.

3.1.2.8 Use of BACnet Objects

Use only standard non-proprietary ASHRAE 135 Objects and services to accomplish the project scope of work as follows:

a. Use Analog Input or Analog Output Objects for all analog hardware I/O. Do not use Analog Value Object for analog hardware I/O) .

b. Use Binary Input or Binary Output Objects for all binary hardware I/O. Do not use Binary Value Objects for binary hardware I/O.

c. Use Analog Value Objects for analog setpoints.

d. Use Accumulator Objects or Analog Value Objects for pulse inputs.

e. For occupancy modes, use Multistate Value Objects and the correspondence between value and occupancy mode specified in paragraph OCCUPANCY MODES.

g. For all other points shown on the Points Schedule as requiring an ASHRAE 135 Object, use the Object type shown on the Points Schedule or, if no Object Type is shown, use a standard Object appropriate to the point.

3.1.2.9 Use of Standard BACnet Services

Except as noted in this paragraph, for all DDC Hardware use Standard BACnet Services as defined in this specification (which excludes some ASHRAE 135 services) exclusively for application control functionality and communication.

DDC Hardware that cannot meet this requirement may use non-standard services provided they can provide identical functionality using Standard BACnet Services when communicating with BACnet devices from a different vendor. When implementing non-standard services, document all non-standard services in the DDC Hardware Schedule as specified and as specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

3.1.2.10 Device Application Configuration

a. For every property, setting or value shown on the Points Schedule or

otherwise indicated as Configurable, provide a value that is retained through loss of power and can be changed via one or more of:

(1) BACnet services (including proprietary services)

(2) Hardware settings on the device

b. For every property, setting or value shown on the Points Schedule or otherwise indicated as Operator Configurable, provide a value that is retained through loss of power and can be changed via one or more of:

(1) A Writable Property of a standard BACnet Object

(2) A Property of a standard BACnet Object that is Writable when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and Out_Of_Service is Writable.

3.1.3 Scheduling, Alarming, Trending, and Overrides

3.1.3.1 Scheduling

Provide a separate schedule for each AHU including it's associated Terminal Units and for each stand-alone Terminal Unit (those not dependent upon AHU service) or group of stand-alone Terminal Units acting according to a common schedule.

3.1.3.2 Configuration of Alarm Generation

a. Send alarm events as Alarms (not Events).

b. Use the ConfirmedNotification Service for alarm events.

c. For alarm generation, support two priority levels for alarms: critical and non-critical. Configure the Priority of Notification Class Objects to use Priority 112 for critical and 224 for non-critical alarms.

d. Number of Notification Class Objects for Alarm Generation:

(1) If the device implements non-critical alarms, or if any Object in the device supports Intrinsic Alarms, then provide a single Notification Class Object specifically for (shared by) all non-critical alarms.

(2) If the device implements critical alarms, provide a single Notification Class Object specifically for (shared by) all critical alarms.

(3) If the device implements both critical and non-critical alarms, provide both Notification Class Objects (one for critical, one for non-critical).

(4) If the device controls equipment other than a single terminal unit, provide both Notification Class Objects (one for critical,

one for non-critical) even if no alarm generation is required at time of installation.

e. For all intrinsic alarms configure the Limit_Enable Property to set both HighLimitEnable and LowLimitEnable to TRUE. If the specified alarm conditions are for a single-sided alarm (only High_Limit used or only Low_Limit used) assign a value to the unused limit such that the unused alarm condition will not occur.

f. For all objects supporting intrinsic alarming, even if no alarm generation is required during installation, configure the following Properties as follows:

(1) Notification_Class to point to the non-Critical Notification Class Object in that device.

(2) Limit_Enable to enable both the HighLimitEnable and LowLimitEnable

(3) Notify_Type to Alarm

3.1.3.3 Overrides

Provide an override for each point shown on the Points Schedule as requiring an override.

Unless otherwise approved, provide Commandable Objects to support all Overrides . With specific approval from the Contracting Officer, Overrides for points which are not hardware outputs and which are in DDC hardware controlling a single terminal unit may support overrides via an additional Object provided for the override. No other means of implementing Overrides may be used.

a. Where Commandable Objects are used, ensure that WriteProperty service requests with a Priority of 10 or less take precedence over the SEQUENCE VALUE and that WriteProperty service request with a priority of 11 or more have a lower precedence than the SEQUENCE VALUE.

b. For devices implementing overrides via additional Objects, provide Objects which are NOT Written to as part of the normal Sequence of Operations and are Writable when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and Out_Of_Service is Writable. Use this point as an Override of the normal value when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and the normal value otherwise. Note these Objects may be modified as part of the sequence via local processes, but must not be modified by local processes when Out_Of_Service is TRUE.

3.1.4 BACnet Gateways

The requirements in this paragraph do not themselves permit the installation of hardware not meeting the other requirements of this section. Except for proprietary systems specifically indicated in Section 23 09 00, all control hardware installed under this project must meet the requirements of this specification, including the control hardware providing the network interface for a package unit or split system specified under another section. Only use gateways to connect to

pre-existing control devices, and to proprietary systems specifically permitted by Section 23 09 00.

3.1.4.1 General Gateway Requirements

Provide BACnet Gateways to connect non-BACnet control hardware in accordance with the following:

a. Configure gateways to map writable data points in the controlled equipment to Writable Properties of Standard Objects as indicated in the Points Schedule and as specified.

b. Configure gateway to map readable data points in the controlled equipment to Readable Properties of Standard Objects as indicated in the Points Schedule and as specified.

c. Configure gateway to support the DS-COV-B BIBB for all points mapped to BACnet Objects.

d. Do not use non-BACnet control hardware for controlling built-up units or any other equipment that was not furnished with factory-installed controls.

e. Do not use non-BACnet control hardware for system scheduling functions.

f. Each gateway must communicate with and perform protocol translation for non-BACnet control hardware controlling one and only one package unit or a single non-BACnet system specifically permitted by Section 23 09 00.

g. Connect one network port on the gateway to the Building Control Backbone IP Network or to a BACnet MS/TP network and the other port to the single piece of controlled equipment or the non-BACnet system specifically permitted by Section 23 09 00..

h. For gateways to existing package units or simple split systems, non-BACnet network wiring connecting the gateway to the package unit must not exceed 10 feet in length and must connect to exactly two devices: the controlled equipment (packaged unit) or split system interface and the gateway.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 11 20

FACILITY GAS PIPING
05/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This specification section applies to gas piping installed within buildings incidental underground piping under building, above ground steel piping and corrugated stainless steel tubing (CSST) both outside (up to 5 feet beyond exterior walls) and within buildings in compliance with , "National Fuel Gas Code" NFPA 58, "Fuel Gas Piping".

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)

AGA XR0603	(2006; 8th Ed) AGA Plastic Pipe Manual for Gas Service

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.15/CSA 9.1	(2021) Manually Operated Gas Valves for Appliances, Appliance Connector Valves and Hose End Valves
ANSI Z21.18/CSA 6.3	(2019; R 2024) Gas Appliance Pressure Regulators
ANSI Z21.21/CSA 6.5	(2023) Automatic Valves for Gas Appliances
ANSI Z21.24/CSA 6.10	(2022) Connectors for Gas Appliances
ANSI Z21.41/CSA 6.9	(2023) Quick-Disconnect Devices for Use with Gas Fuel Appliances
ANSI Z21.69/CSA 6.16	(2015; R 2020) Connectors for Movable Gas Appliances
ANSI Z21.80/CSA 6.22	(2019; R 2024) Line Pressure Regulators

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API 570	(2016; Addendum 1 2017; Addendum 2 2018; ERTA 1 2018) Piping Inspection Code: In-Service Inspection, Rating, Repair, and Alteration of Piping Systems
API RP 1110	(2013; R 2018) Recommended Practice for the Pressure Testing of Steel Pipelines for the Transportation of Gas, Petroleum Gas, Hazardous Liquids, Highly Volatile

Liquids, or Carbon Dioxide

API RP 2003 (2015; 8th Ed) Protection Against Ignitions Arising out of Static, Lightning, and Stray Currents

API RP 2009 (2002; R 2007; 7th Ed) Safe Welding, Cutting, and Hot Work Practices in Refineries, Gasoline Plants, and Petrochemical Plants

API Spec 6D (2021; Addendum 1 2025) Specification for Pipeline and Piping Valves

API Std 598 (2009) Valve Inspecting and Testing

API Std 607 (2016) Fire Test for Quarter-turn Valves and Valves Equipped with Non-metallic Seats

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 25-16 (2016) Earthquake-Activated Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A13.1 (2023) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

ASME B1.1 (2024) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN, UNR, and UNJ Thread Form)

ASME B1.20.1 (2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

ASME B16.3 (2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300

ASME B16.5 (2020) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

ASME B16.9 (2024) Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings

ASME B16.11 (2022) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

ASME B16.21 (2021) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

ASME B16.33 (2024) Manually Operated Metallic Gas Valves for Use in Gas Piping Systems Up to 175 psi, (Sizes NPS 1/2 Through NPS 2)

ASME B16.39 (2025) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300

ASME B18.2.1 (2012; R 2021) Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex

	Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(2022) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, and Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)
ASME B31.8	(2022; Supplement 2022) Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems
ASME B31.9	(2025) Building Services Piping
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2023) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM 01.01	(2025) Steel - Piping, Tubing, Fittings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A193/A193M	(2025) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A194/A194M	(2024) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel, Alloy Steel, and Stainless Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-Temperature Service, or Both
ASTM A513/A513M	(2025) Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Carbon and Alloy Steel Mechanical Tubing
ASTM F2015	(2000; R 2024) Standard Specification for Lap Joint Flange Pipe End Applications

CSA GROUP (CSA)

ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26	(2023) Fuel Gas Piping Systems Using Corrugated Stainless Steel Tubing (CSST)

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(2018) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions

MSS SP-58	(2025) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54	(2024) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 58	(2024; TIA 24-2) Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code
NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-101	(2014; Rev C; Notice 1 2025) Color Code for Pipelines and for Compressed Gas Cylinders
UFC 3-301-01	(2023; with Change 6, 2026) Structural Engineering

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

49 CFR 192	Transportation of Natural and Other Gas by Pipeline: Minimum Federal Safety Standards

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 125	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Flow Control Valves for Anhydrous Ammonia and LP-Gas
UL 842	(2015; Reprint Oct 2017) UL Standard for Safety Valves for Flammable Fluids
UL 860	(2014; Reprint Jun 2025) Pipe Unions for Flammable and Combustible Fluids and Fire-Protection Service
UL FLAMMABLE & COMBUSTIBLE	(2012) Flammable and Combustible Liquids and Gases Equipment Directory

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The gas piping system includes liquid petroleum piping and appurtenances from point of connection with supply system, as indicated, to gas operated equipment within the facility. Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, in three separate packages. Section 23 03 00 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS applies to this section, with additions and modifications specified herein. Provide cathodically protected insulating joints

connecting aboveground piping from the meter to the building, with lightning arrestors conforming to API RP 2003, installed where indicated.

1.3.1 Gas Facility System and Equipment Operation

Include shop drawings showing piping layout, locations of system valves, gas line markers and cathodic protection system; step-by-step procedures for system start up, operation and shutdown (index system components and equipment to the system drawings); isolation procedures including valve operation to shutdown or isolate each section of the system (index valves to the system maps and provide separate procedures for normal operation and emergency shutdown if required to be different). Submit Data package No. 4.

1.3.2 Gas Facility System Maintenance

Include maintenance procedures and frequency for system and equipment; identification of pipe materials and manufacturer by locations, pipe repair procedures, and jointing procedures at transitions to other piping material or material from a different manufacturer. Submit Data Package No.4.

1.3.3 Gas Facility Equipment Maintenance

Include identification of valves, shut-offs, disconnects, and other equipment by materials, manufacturer, vendor identification and location; maintenance procedures and recommended tool kits for valves and equipment; recommended repair methods (i.e., field repair, factory repair, or replacement) for each valve and piece of equipment; and preventive maintenance procedures, possible failure modes and troubleshooting guide. Submit Data Package No. 3.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Gas Piping System;

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe and Fittings;

Gas Equipment Connectors;

LPG Containers and Accessories;

Gas Piping System;

Pipe Coating Materials;

Pressure Regulators;

Valves;

Warning and Identification Tape;

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing;

Pressure Tests;

Pressure Tests for Liquified Petroleum Gas;

Test with Gas;

SD-07 Certificates

Welders Procedures and Qualifications;

Assigned Number, Letter, or Symbol;

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

PE Pipe and Fittings;

Pipe Coating Materials;

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Gas Facility System and Equipment Operation;

Gas Facility System Maintenance;

Gas Facility Equipment Maintenance;

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions for approval for compression-type mechanical joints used in joining dissimilar materials and for insulating joints. Mark all valves, flanges and fittings in accordance with MSS SP-25.

1.5.1 Welding Qualifications

a. Weld piping in accordance with qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators in accordance with API RP 2009, ASME BPVC SEC IX, and ASME B31.9. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.9. Notify the Contracting Officer at least 24 hours in advance of tests, and perform at the work site if practicable.

b. Submit a certified copy of welders procedures and qualifications metal and PE in conformance with ASME B31.9 for each welder and welding operator. Submit the assigned number, letter, or symbol that will be used in identifying the work of each welder to the Contracting Officer.

1.5.2 Jointing Thermoplastic and Fiberglass Piping

Perform all jointing of piping using qualified joiners and qualified procedures in accordance with AGA XR0603. Furnish the Contracting Officer with a copy of qualified procedures and list of and identification symbols of qualified joiners. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's visual joint appearance chart, including all PE pipe and

fittings.

1.5.3 Shop Drawings

Submit drawings for complete Gas Piping System, within 30 days of contract award, showing location, size and all branches of pipeline; location of all required shutoff valves; and instructions necessary for the installation of gas equipment connectors and supports. Include LP storage tank, pad, and mounting details.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.6.1 Plastic Pipe

Handle, transport, and store plastic pipe and fittings carefully. Plug or cap pipe and fittings ends during transportation or storage to minimize dirt and moisture entry. Do not subject piping to abrasion or concentrated external loads. Discard PE pipe sections and fittings that have been damaged.

1.6.2 CSST Tubing

Handle, transport and store CSST tubing on the wooden spool or shipping container provided by the manufacturer. Insure tubing ends are capped during transportation and storage to minimize dirt and moisture entry. Discard any tubing segment and fitting that has been damaged.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Provide materials and equipment which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Asbestos or products containing asbestos are not allowed. Submit catalog data and installation instructions for pipe, valves, all related system components, pipe coating materials and application procedures. Conform to NFPA 58 and with requirements specified herein. Provide supply piping to appliances or equipment at least as large as the inlets thereof.

2.2 GAS PIPING SYSTEM AND FITTINGS

2.2.1 Steel Pipe, Joints, and Fittings

a. Pipe: Black carbon steel in accordance with ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40 , threaded ends for sizes 2 inches and smaller; otherwise, plain end beveled for butt welding.

b. Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, black malleable iron.

c. Socket-Welding Fittings: ASME B16.11, forged steel.

d. Butt-Welding Fittings: ASME B16.9, with backing rings of compatible material.

e. Unions: ASME B16.39, black malleable iron.

f. Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5 steel flanges or

convoluted steel flanges conforming to ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1, with flange faces having integral grooves of rectangular cross sections which afford containment for self-energizing gasket material.

2.2.2 Steel Tubing, Joints and Fittings

Provide steel tubing conforming to ASTM 01.01, and ASTM A513/A513M, with tubing joints made up with gas tubing fittings recommended by the tubing manufacturer.

2.2.3 Sealants for Steel Pipe Threaded Joints

Provide joint sealing compound as listed in UL FLAMMABLE & COMBUSTIBLE, Class 20 or less. For taping, use tetrafluoroethylene tape conforming to UL FLAMMABLE & COMBUSTIBLE.

2.2.4 Warning and Identification

Provide pipe flow markings, warning and identification tape, and metal tags as required.

2.2.5 Flange Gaskets

Provide gaskets of nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type, containing aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR) suitable for a maximum 600 degree F service, to be used for hydrocarbon service.

2.2.6 Pipe Threads

Provide pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1.

2.2.7 Escutcheons

Provide chromium-plated steel or chromium-plated brass escutcheons, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.2.8 Insulating Pipe Joints

2.2.8.1 Insulating Joint Material

Provide insulating joint material between flanged or threaded metallic pipe systems where shown to control galvanic or electrical action.

2.2.8.2 Threaded Pipe Joints

Provide threaded pipe joints of steel body nut type dielectric unions with insulating gaskets.

2.2.8.3 Flanged Pipe Joints

Provide joints for flanged pipe consisting of full face sandwich-type flange insulating gasket of the dielectric type, insulating sleeves for flange bolts, and insulating washers for flange nuts. Provide lap joint flange pipe ends conforming to ASTM F2015.

2.2.9 Flexible Connectors

a. Provide flexible connectors for connecting gas utilization equipment to building gas piping conforming to ANSI Z21.24/CSA 6.10 or ANSI Z21.41/CSA 6.9 for quick disconnect devices, and flexible connectors for movable food service equipment conforming to ANSI Z21.69/CSA 6.16.

b. Do not install the flexible connector through the appliance cabinet face. Provide rigid metallic pipe and fittings to extend the final connection beyond the cabinet, except when appliance is provided with an external connection point.

2.3 VALVES

Provide lockable shutoff or service isolation valves as indicated in the drawings conforming to the following:

2.3.1 Valves 2 Inches and Smaller

Provide valves 2 inches and smaller conforming to ASME B16.33 of materials and manufacture compatible with system materials used.

2.3.2 Valves 2-1/2 Inches and Larger

Provide valves 2-1/2 inches and larger of carbon steel conforming to API Spec 6D, Class 150.

2.3.3 Valve Support on PE Piping

Provide valve support assembly in accordance with the PE piping maufacturer's requirements at valve terminations points.

2.4 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

Provide pipe hangers and supports conforming to MSS SP-58.

2.5 LINE AND APPLIANCE REGULATORS AND SHUTOFF VALVES

Provide regulators conforming to ANSI Z21.18/CSA 6.3 for appliances , and ANSI Z21.80/CSA 6.22 for line pressure regulators. Provide shutoff valves conforming to ANSI Z21.15/CSA 9.1 for manually controlled gas shutoff valves and ANSI Z21.21/CSA 6.5 for automatic shutoff valves for gas appliances.

2.6 AUTOMATIC GAS SHUT-OFF

Provide low pressure automatic gas shutoff or excess flow valve (EFV) at each branch to an appliance.

2.7 LIQUIFIED PETROLEUM GAS - (LPG), LPG CONTAINERS AND ACCESSORIES

Provide NFPA 58, DOT or ASME compliant containers with appurtenances, system working pressure, minimum design pressure, that is LPG vapor pressure at 100 degrees F, and water capacity as indicated. Provide containers with piping and fittings, hose and flexible hose connectors, strainer, and marking conforming to NFPA 58, and Provide valves conforming to UL 125 and UL 842. Provide pipe unions conforming to UL 860.

2.8 BOLTING (BOLTS AND NUTS)

Stainless steel bolting; ASTM A193/A193M, Grade B8M or B8MA, Type 316, for bolts; and ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 8M, Type 316, for nuts. Dimensions of bolts, studs, and nuts must conform with ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2 with coarse threads conforming to ASME B1.1, with Class 2A fit for bolts and studs and Class 2B fit for nuts. Bolts or bolt-studs must extend through the nuts and may have reduced shanks of a diameter not less than the diameter at root of threads. Bolts must have American Standard regular square or heavy hexagon heads; nuts must be American Standard heavy semifinished hexagonal.

2.9 GASKETS

Fluorinated elastomer, compatible with flange faces.

2.10 IDENTIFICATION FOR ABOVEGROUND PIPING

MIL-STD-101 for legends and type and size of characters. For pipes 3/4 inch od and larger, provide printed legends to identify contents of pipes and arrows to show direction of flow. Color code label backgrounds to signify levels of hazard. Make labels of plastic sheet with pressure-sensitive adhesive suitable for the intended application. For pipes smaller than 3/4 inch od, provide brass identification tags 1 1/2 inches in diameter with legends in depressed black-filled characters.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy or areas of conflict before performing the work.

3.2 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

Provide required excavation, backfilling, and compaction as specified in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.3 GAS PIPING SYSTEM

Provide a gas piping system from the point of delivery to the connections to each gas utilization device that is in compliance with NFPA 54..

3.3.1 Protection and Cleaning of Materials and Components

Protect equipment, pipe, and tube openings by closing with caps or plugs during installation. At the completion of all work, thoroughly clean the entire system.

3.3.2 Workmanship and Defects

Piping, tubing and fittings must be clear and free of cutting burrs and defects in structure or threading and must be thoroughly brushed and chip-and scale-blown. Repair of defects in piping, tubing or fittings is not allowed; replace defective items when found.

3.4 PROTECTIVE COVERING

3.4.1 Underground Metallic Pipe

Protect buried metallic piping and tubing from corrosion by either: (2) encasement in a water tight plastic conduit; or (3) encasement in a protective system designed and listed by the manufacturer for this application. When dissimilar metals are joined underground, use gastight insulating fittings.

3.4.2 Aboveground Metallic Piping Systems

3.4.2.1 Ferrous Surfaces

Touch up shop primed surfaces with ferrous metal primer. Solvent clean surfaces that have not been shop primed . Mechanically clean surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mill scale and other foreign substances by power wire brushing or commercial sand blasted conforming to SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 and prime with ferrous metal primer or vinyl type wash coat. Finish primed surfaces with two coats of exterior vinyl paint.

3.4.2.2 Nonferrous Surfaces

Except for aluminum alloy pipe, do not paint nonferrous surfaces. Paint surfaces of aluminum alloy pipe and fittings to protect against external corrosion where they contact masonry, plaster, insulation, or are subject to repeated wettings by such liquids as water, detergents or sewage. Solvent-clean the surfaces and treat with vinyl type wash coat. Apply a first coat of aluminum paint and a second coat of alkyd gloss enamel or silicone alkyd copolymer enamel.

3.5 INSTALLATION

Install the gas system in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and applicable provisions of NFPA 58 and AGA XR0603, and as indicated. Perform all pipe cutting without damage to the pipe, with an approved type of mechanical cutter, unless otherwise authorized. Use wheel cutters where practicable. On steel pipe 6 inches and larger, an approved gas cutting and beveling machine may be used. Cut thermoplastic and fiberglass pipe in accordance with AGA XR0603.

3.5.1 Metallic Piping Installation

Bury underground piping a minimum of 18 inches below grade. Make changes in direction of piping with fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction is not permitted. Branch connection may be made with either tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Provide branch outlet fittings which are forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Do not use aluminum alloy pipe in exterior locations or underground.

3.5.2 Metallic Tubing Installation

Install metallic tubing using gas tubing fittings approved by the tubing manufacturer. CSST gas piping systems must be installed by contractors who have completed the manufacturer's training program as indicated on a certification card. Make branch connections with tees. Prepare all tubing ends with tools designed for that purpose. Do not use aluminum

alloy tubing in exterior locations or underground. Maintain electrical continuity of gas piping system in accordance with NFPA 54 NFPA 58, paragraph entitled 'Electrical Bonding and Grounding'.

3.5.3 Thermoplastic and Fiberglass Piping, Tubing, and Fittings

Installation of thermoplastic and fiberglass piping, tubing, and fittings is permitted only outside and underground. Bury piping a minimum of 18 inches below grade. Install the piping to avoid excessive stresses due to thermal contraction, and use only where indicated. Installations must be made using qualified procedures, by qualified installers, and in compliance with AGA XR0603 and NFPA 54 NFPA 58, and must be inspected by a qualified inspector.

3.5.4 Connections Between Metallic and Plastic Piping

Connections between metallic and plastic piping are only allowed outside, underground, and with approved transition fittings.

3.5.5 Piping and Tubing Buried Under Buildings

Run underground piping and tubing installed beneath buildings in a steel pipe casing protected from corrosion with protective coatings installed within a water tight plastic conduit or as part of a listed encasement system. Extend casing or encasement system at least 4 inches outside the building, and provide the pipe with spacers and end bushings to seal at both ends to prevent the entrance of water and/or the escape of gas. Extend a vent line from the annular space above grade outside to a point where gas will not be a hazard, and terminate in a rain/insect-resistant fitting.

3.5.6 Concealed Piping in Buildings

Do not use combinations of fittings (unions, tubing fittings, running threads, right- and left-hand couplings, bushings, and swing joints) to conceal piping within buildings.

3.5.6.1 Piping and Tubing in Partitions

Locate concealed piping and tubing in hollow, rather than solid, partitions. Protect tubing passing through walls or partitions against physical damage both during and after construction, and provide appropriate safety markings and labels. Provide protection of concealed pipe and tubing in accordance with ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26.

3.5.6.2 Piping in Floors

Lay piping in solid floors in channels suitably covered to permit access to the piping with minimum damage to the building.

3.5.7 Aboveground Piping

Run aboveground piping as straight as practicable along the alignment and elevation indicated, with a minimum of joints, and separately supported from other piping system and equipment. Install exposed horizontal piping no farther than 6 inches from nearest parallel wall and at an elevation which prevents standing, sitting, or placement of objects on the piping.

3.5.8 Final Gas Connections

Unless otherwise specified, make final connections with rigid metallic pipe and fittings. Make final connections to kitchen ranges using flexible connectors not less than 40 inch long, to afford access to coupling and to permit movement of equipment for cleaning. Provide accessible gas shutoff valve and coupling for each gas equipment item.

3.5.9 Seismic Requirements

Support and brace piping and attached valves to resist seismic loads in conformance with ASCE 25-16 and as specified in UFC 3-301-01, and Section 23 05 48.19 BRACING FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. CSST tubing and fittings that are seismically qualified in accordance with the FM APP GUIDE: Flexible Piping Systems for Flammable Gases must meet the seismic requirements in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.6 PIPE JOINTS

Design and install pipe joints to effectively sustain the longitudinal pull-out forces caused by contraction of the piping or superimposed loads.

3.6.1 Threaded Metallic Joints

Provide threaded joints in metallic pipe with tapered threads evenly cut and made with UL approved graphite joint sealing compound for gas service or tetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only. Threaded joints up to 1-1/2 inches in diameter may be made with approved tetrafluoroethylene tape. Threaded joints up to 2 inches in diameter may be made with approved joint sealing compound. After cutting and before threading, ream pipe and remove all burrs. Caulking of threaded joints to stop or prevent leaks is not permitted.

3.6.2 Welded Metallic Joints

Conform beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of welds to NFPA 54. Remove weld defects and make repairs to the weld, or remove the weld joints entirely and reweld. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, protect and store so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected adversely. Do not use electrodes that have been wetted or have lost any of their coating.

3.6.3 Thermoplastic and Fiberglass Joints

3.6.3.1 Thermoplastic and Fiberglass

Conform jointing procedures to AGA XR0603. Do not make joints with solvent cement or heat of fusion between different kinds of plastics.

3.6.3.2 PE Fusion Welding Inspection

Visually inspect butt joints by comparing with, manufacturer's visual joint appearance chart. Inspect fusion joints for proper fused connection. Replace defective joints by cutting out defective joints or replacing fittings. Inspect, in conformance with API 570, 100 percent of all joints and re-inspect all corrections. Arrange with the pipe manufacturer's representative in the presence of the Contracting Officer to make first time inspection.

3.6.4 Flared Metallic Tubing Joints

Make flared joints in metallic tubing with special tools recommended by the tubing manufacturer. Use flared joints only in systems constructed from nonferrous pipe and tubing, when experience or tests have demonstrated that the joint is suitable for the conditions, and when adequate provisions are made in the design to prevent separation of the joints. Do not use metallic ball sleeve compression-type tubing fittings for tubing joints.

3.6.5 Solder or Brazed Joints

Make all joints in metallic tubing and fittings with materials and procedures recommended by the tubing supplier. Braze joints with material having a melting point above 1000 degrees F, containing no phosphorous.

3.6.6 Joining Thermoplastic or Fiberglass to Metallic Piping or Tubing

When compression type mechanical joints are used, provide gasket material in the fittings compatible with the plastic piping and with the gas in the system. Use an internal tubular rigid stiffener in conjunction with the fitting, flush with end of the pipe or tubing, extending at least to the outside end of the compression fitting when installed. Remove all rough or sharp edges from stiffener. Do not force fit stiffener in the plastic. Split tubular stiffeners are not allowed.

3.6.7 Press Connections

Make press connections in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions using tools approved by the manufacturer. Fully insert the tubing into the fitting and then mark at the shoulder of the fitting. Check the fitting alignment against the mark on the tubing to assure the tubing is fully inserted before the joint is pressed.

3.7 PIPE SLEEVES

Provide pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Do not install sleeves in structural members except where indicated or approved. Make all rectangular and square openings as detailed. Extend each sleeve through its respective wall, floor or roof, and cut flush with each surface, except in mechanical room floors not located on grade where clamping flanges or riser pipe clamps are used. Extend sleeves in mechanical room floors above grade at least 4 inches above finish floor. Unless otherwise indicated, use sleeves large enough to provide a minimum clearance of 1/4 inch all around the pipe. Provide steel pipe for sleeves in bearing walls, waterproofing membrane floors, and wet areas . Provide sleeves in nonbearing walls, floors, or ceilings of steel pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or moisture-resistant fiber or plastic. For penetrations of fire walls, fire partitions and floors which are not on grade, seal the annular space between the pipe and sleeve with fire-stopping material and sealant that meet the requirement of Section 07 84 00.00 22 FIRESTOPPINGG.

3.8 PIPES PENETRATING WATERPROOFING MEMBRANES

Install pipes penetrating waterproofing membranes as specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.9 FIRE SEAL

Fire seal all penetrations of fire rated partitions, walls and floors in accordance with Section 07 84 00.00 22 FIRESTOPPING.

3.10 ESCUTCHEONS

Provide escutcheons for all finished surfaces where gas piping passes through floors, walls, or ceilings except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms.

3.11 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide drips, grading of the lines, freeze protection, and branch outlet locations as shown and conforming to the requirements of NFPA 58.

3.12 BUILDING STRUCTURE

Do not weaken any building structure by the installation of any gas piping. Do not cut or notch beams, joists or columns. Attach piping supports to metal decking. Do not attach supports to the underside of concrete filled floors or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.13 PIPING SYSTEM SUPPORTS

Support gas piping systems in buildings with pipe hooks, metal pipe straps, bands or hangers suitable for the size of piping or tubing. Do not support any gas piping system by other piping. Conform spacing of supports in gas piping and tubing installations to the requirements of NFPA 58. Conform the selection and application of supports in gas piping and tubing installations to the requirements of MSS SP-58. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, use a clip or clamp where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members is not to exceed the hanger and support spacing required for any of the individual pipes in the multiple pipe run. Rigidly connect the clips or clamps to the common base member. Provide a clearance of 1/8 inch between the pipe and clip or clamp for all piping which may be subjected to thermal expansion.

3.14 ELECTRICAL BONDING AND GROUNDING

Provide a gas piping system within the building that is electrically continuous and bonded to a grounding electrode as required by NFPA 54, NFPA 58, and NFPA 70.

3.15 SHUTOFF VALVE

Install the main gas shutoff valve controlling the gas piping system to be easily accessible for operation, as indicated, protected from physical damage, and marked with a metal tag to clearly identify the piping system controlled. Install valves approximately at locations indicated. Orient stems vertically, with operators on top, or horizontally. Provide stop valve on service branch at connection to main and shut-off valve on riser outside of building.

3.16 LINE AND APPLIANCE PRESSURE REGULATORS

Install line pressure regulators and appliance regulators in accordance

with the manufacturer's requirements and in accordance with NFPA 54NFPA 58. Install each regulator in an accessible location and install shutoff valves ahead of each line and appliance regulator to allow for maintenance. Where vent limiting devices are not included in the regulators, install a vent pipe to the exterior of the building. Terminate all service regulator vents and relief vents in the outside air in rain and insect resistant fittings. Locate the open end of the vent where gas can escape freely into the atmosphere, away from any openings into the building and above areas subject to flooding.

3.17 GAS SERVICE INSTALLATION

Installations must be in accordance with 49 CFR 192 and ASME B31.8. Contractor must submit and use only tested and approved work procedures. Contractor must use only welders and jointers who have been recently qualified by training and test for joining and installing the gas pipe material used on this job. The finished product must be inspected by a person qualified to inspect joints made by the particular procedures used to make joints.

3.17.1 Gas Meter

Install shutoff valve, meter set assembly, and service regulator on the service line outside the building , 18 inches above the ground on the riser. An insulating joint (dielectric connection) must be installed on the inlet side of the meter set assembly and service regulator and must be constructed to prevent flow of electrical current.

3.18 TESTING

Submit test procedures and reports in booklet form tabulating test and measurements performed; dated after award of this contract, and stating the Contractor's name and address, the project name and location, and a list of the specific requirements which are being certified. Test entire gas piping system to ensure that it is gastight prior to putting into service. Prior to testing, purge the system, clean, and clear all foreign material. Test each joint with an approved gas detector, soap and water, or an equivalent nonflammable solution. Inspect and test each valve in conformance with API Std 598 and API Std 607. Complete testing before any work is covered, enclosed, or concealed, and perform with due regard for the safety of employees and the public during the test. Install bulkheads, anchorage and bracing suitably designed to resist test pressures if necessary, and as directed and or approved by the Contracting Officer. Do not use oxygen as a testing medium.

3.18.1 Pressure Tests

Submit test procedures and reports in booklet form tabulating test and measurements performed; dated after award of this contract, and stating the Contractor's name and address, the project name and location, and a list of the specific requirements which are being certified. Before appliances are connected, test by filling the piping systems with air or an inert gas to withstand a minimum pressure as specified in NFPA 58 without showing any drop in pressure. Do not use Oxygen for test. Measure pressure with a mercury manometer, slope gauge, or an equivalent device calibrated to be read in increments of not greater than 0.1 pound. Isolate the source of pressure before the pressure tests are made.

3.18.2 Pressure Tests for Liquified Petroleum Gas

Pressure test system as described above. When appliances are connected to the piping system, use fuel gas for testing appliances to withstand a pressure of not less than 10.0 inches nor more than 14.0 inches water column (0.36 nor more than 0.51 pounds per square inch) for a period of not less than 10 minutes without showing any drop in pressure. Measure pressure with a water manometer or an equivalent device calibrated to be read in increments of not greater than 0.1 inch water column. Isolate the source of pressure before the pressure tests are made.

3.18.3 Test With Gas

Before turning on gas under pressure into any piping, close all openings from which gas can escape. Immediately after turning on the gas, check the piping system for leakage by using a laboratory-certified gas meter, an appliance orifice, a manometer, or equivalent device. Conform all testing to the requirements of NFPA 58. If leakage is recorded, shut off the gas supply, repair the leak , and repeat the tests until all leaks have been stopped.

3.18.4 Purging

After testing is completed, and before connecting any appliances, fully purge all gas piping. LPG piping tested using fuel gas with appliances connected does not require purging. Conform testing procedures to API RP 1110. Do not purge piping into the combustion chamber of an appliance. Do not purge the open end of piping systems into confined spaces or areas where there are ignition sources unless the safety precautions recommended in NFPA 58 are followed.

3.18.5 Labor, Materials and Equipment

Furnish all labor, materials and equipment necessary for conducting the testing and purging.

3.19 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Provide color code marking of piping as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS, conforming to ASME A13.1.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 21 13.00 20

LOW TEMPERATURE WATER (LTW) HEATING SYSTEM
04/06, CHG 2: 11/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B1.1	(2024) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN, UNR, and UNJ Thread Form)
ASME B1.20.1	(2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.1	(2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.5	(2020) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.9	(2024) Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.18	(2021) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(2021) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.24	(2022) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges, Flanged Fittings, and Valves Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500
ASME B16.34	(2021) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME B16.36	(2020) Orifice Flanges
ASME B16.39	(2025) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B18.2.2	(2022) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, and Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)
ASME B31.9	(2025) Building Services Piping
ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge

Attachments

ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 (2023) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1003 (2020) Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)

ASSE 1017 (2023) Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS Z49.1 (2021) Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M (2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A123/A123M (2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A194/A194M (2024) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel, Alloy Steel, and Stainless Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-Temperature Service, or Both

ASTM A307 (2023) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength

ASTM B32 (2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal

ASTM B88 (2022) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

ASTM F1007 (2018) Standard Specification for Pipeline Expansion Joints of the Packed Slip Type for Marine Application

ASTM F1120 (1987; R 2019) Standard Specification for Circular Metallic Bellows Type Expansion Joints for Piping Applications

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015 (2016; 14/17) Copper Tube Handbook

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2025) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-67	(2022) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-69	(2003; Notice 2012) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application (ANSI Approved American National Standard)
MSS SP-70	(2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-80	(2019) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(2011) Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-110	(2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-V-12003	(1980; Rev F; Am 1; CANC Notice 1) Valves, Plug, Cast-Iron or Steel, Manually Operated

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1689	(Rev B) Tape, Pressure-Sensitive Adhesive, (Plastic Film)
CID A-A-50560	(Basic) Pumps, Centrifugal, Water Circulating, Electric-Motor-Driven
CID A-A-59617	(Basic, Notice 1) Unions, Brass or Bronze, Threaded Pipe Connections and Solder-Joint Tube Connections
FS WW-S-2739	(Basic; Notice 1; Notice 2) Strainers,

Sediment: Pipeline, Water, Air, Gas, Oil, or Steam

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.144 — Safety Color Code for Marking Physical Hazards

29 CFR 1910.219 — Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 03 00 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Except as specified otherwise, equipment and piping components shall be suitable for use in low temperature water heating system. Except as modified herein, the pressure temperature limitations shall be as specified in the referenced standards and specifications. Pressures in this specification are pressures in pounds per square inch above atmospheric pressure, and temperatures are in degrees Fahrenheit (F).

1.3.1 Hot Water Heating System

Submit plan, elevations, dimensions, capacities, and ratings. Include the following:

d. Pumps

e. Valves

f. Expansion tanks

g. Flow measuring equipment

h. Backflow preventer

i. Air separating tank

l. Converters

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Hot water heating system

SD-03 Product Data

Pumps

Include pump speed and characteristic curve for performance of impeller selected for each pump. Curves shall indicate capacity vs head, efficiency, and brake power for full range, from shut-off

to free delivery.

Expansion tanks

Flow measuring equipment

External air separation tanks

Hot water heating pipe

SD-06 Test Reports

Hydrostatic test of piping system

Auxiliary equipment and accessory tests

Submit test reports in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control."

SD-07 Certificates

Backflow preventer certification

Report of prior installations

Welding procedures

Welder's qualifications

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Standard Commercial Product for Terminal Units

Terminal units provided shall comply with features called out in this specification and shall be the manufacturer's standard commercial product. Additional or better features which are not prohibited by this specification but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product, shall be included in the terminal units being furnished. A standard commercial product is a product which has been sold or is currently being offered for sale, on the commercial market through advertisements or manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Provide Institute of Boiler and Radiator Manufacturer (IBR) or Steel Boiler Institute (SBI) rating for required capacity.

1.5.2 Welding

1.5.2.1 Report of Prior Installations

Submit a Certificate of Full Approval or a current Certificate of Approval for each design, size, and make of backflow preventer being provided for the project. Certificate shall be from the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research, University of Southern California, and shall attest that this design, size, and make of backflow preventer has satisfactorily passed the complete sequence of performance testing and evaluation for the respective level of approval. A Certificate of Provisional Approval is not acceptable in lieu of the above.

1.5.2.2 Welding Procedures

Before performing welding, submit three copies of welding procedure specification for all metals to be used in the work, together with proof of welder's qualification as outlines in ASME B31.9.

1.5.2.3 Welder's Qualifications

Before welder or operator performs welding, submit three copies of Welder's Performance Qualification Record in conformance with ASME B31.9 showing that the welder was tested under the approved procedure specification submitted by the Contractor. In addition, submit each welder's assigned number, letter, or symbol used to identify the work of the welder.

1.5.2.4 Identification of Welder's Work

Ensure that each welder's assigned number, letter or symbol is affixed immediately upon completion of the weld. To welders making defective welds after passing a qualification test, give a requalification test. Upon failing to pass the test, do not permit welder to work in this contract.

1.5.2.5 Previous Qualifications

Welding procedures, welders, and welding operators previously qualified by test may be accepted for this contract without requalification subject to the approval and provided that all the conditions specified in ASME B31.9 are met before a procedure can be used.

1.5.3 Brazing and Soldering

1.5.3.1 Brazing Procedure

ASME B31.9. Brazing procedure for joints shall be as outlined in CDA A4015.

1.5.3.2 Soldering, Soldering Preparation, and Procedures for Joints

ASME B31.9 and as outlined in CDA A4015.

1.5.4 Backflow Preventer Certification

Submit a Certificate of Full Approval or a current Certificate of Approval for backflow preventers.

1.6 SAFETY STANDARDS

1.6.1 Welding

Safety in welding and cutting of pipe shall conform to AWS Z49.1.

1.6.2 Guards

Couplings, motor shafts, gears and other moving parts shall be guarded, in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.219. Guards shall be cast iron or expanded metal. Guard parts shall be rigid and removable without disassembling the guarded unit.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

2.1.1 Hot Water Heating Pipe (Supply and Return)

ASTM A53/A53M electric resistance welded or seamless Schedule 40 steel pipe or ASTM B88 Type L hard drawn Copper tubing.

2.1.2 Fittings

Provide fittings compatible with the pipe being provided and shall conform to the following requirements.

2.1.2.1 Steel, Cast Iron, or Bronze

Sizes 2 1/2 inches and above. Steel fitting butt welding type ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.5 flanged type. Cast iron fittings flanged type ASME B16.1. Bronze fittings up to 8 inch size flanged type ASME B16.24.

2.1.2.2 Fittings for Copper Tubing

ASME B16.18 cast bronze solder joint type or ASME B16.22 wrought copper solder joint type. Fittings may be flared or compression joint type.

2.1.3 Unions

2.1.3.1 Steel Pipe

Provide ASME B16.39, malleable iron unions, threaded connections.

2.1.3.2 Copper Tubing

Provide CID A-A-59617, bronze unions, solder joint end.

2.1.3.3 Dielectric Union

Provide insulated union with galvanized steel female pipe-threaded end and a copper solder joint end conforming with ASME B16.39, Class 1, dimensional, strength and pressure requirements. Union shall have a water-impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to one percent of the short-circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint. When dry, insulation barrier shall be able to withstand a 600-volt breakdown test.

2.1.4 Flanges

Remove raised faces when used with flanges having a flat face.

2.1.4.1 Steel Flanges

ASME B16.5 forged steel, welding type.

2.1.4.2 Bronze Screwed Flanges

ASME B16.24.

2.1.5 Drains and Overflows

2.1.5.1 Steel Pipe

ASTM A53/A53M, Seamless Schedule 40, Malleable iron or forged steel fittings, screwed or welded joints.

2.1.5.2 Copper Tubing

ASTM B88, Type L, hard drawn, cast brass or wrought copper fittings, Grade Sb5 solder joints.

2.1.6 Valves

Valves shall have rising stems and shall open when turned counterclockwise.

2.1.6.1 Gate Valves

a. Bronze Gate Valves: MSS SP-80, 2 inches and smaller, wedge disc, inside screw type not less than Class 150. Use solder joint ends with copper tubing.

b. Steel Gate Valves: ASME B16.34, provide with open stem and yoke type with solid wedge or flexible wedge disc and heat and corrosion-resistant steel trim.

c. Cast Iron Gate Valves: MSS SP-70, 2 1/2 inches and larger, open stem and yoke type with bronze trim.

2.1.6.2 Globe and Angle Valves

a. Bronze Globe and Angle Valves: MSS SP-80, 2 inches and smaller, Class 200, except use Class 150 with solder ends for copper tubing. Valves shall have renewable seat and discs except solder end valves which shall have integral seats.

b. Steel Globe and Angle Valves: ASME B16.34, provide with heat and corrosion-resistant trim.

c. Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves: MSS SP-85, 2 1/2 inches and larger, with bronze trim, tapped drains and brass plug.

2.1.6.3 Check Valves

a. Bronze Check Valves: MSS SP-80, 2 inches and smaller, regrinding swing check type, Class 200.

b. Steel Swing Check Valves: ASME B16.34, regrinding swing check type, Class 200.

(1) Swing check valves shall have bolted caps.

(2) Lift check valves 2 1/2 inches and larger shall have pressure seal caps.

c. Cast Iron Check Valves: ASME B16.34, 2 1/2 inches and larger, bronze trim, non-slam, eccentric disc type for centrifugal pump discharge service.

2.1.6.4 Temperature Regulating Valves

Provide ASSE 1017 copper alloy body with adjustable range thermostat.

2.1.6.5 Water Pressure-Reducing Valves

ASSE 1003.

2.1.6.6 Plug Valves

MIL-V-12003, except that a replaceable valve seat will not be required. Type II - non-lubricated, lift-plug valves.

2.1.6.7 Ball Valves

Flanged or butt-welding ends ball valve shall conform to MSS SP-72, bronze . Threaded, socket-welding, solder joint, grooved and flared ends shall conform to MSS SP-110.

2.1.6.8 Flow Control Balancing Valves

Copper alloy or cast iron body, copper alloy or stainless internal working parts, and integral pointer that indicates the degree of valve opening. Valves shall be suitable for 125 psig at 190 degrees F hot water. Valve shall function as a service valve when in fully closed position. Valve body shall have factory-installed tappings for differential pressure meter connections for verification of pressure differential across valve orifice. Meter connections shall have positive check valves or shutoff valves. Each valve shall have metal tag showing the gallons per minute flow for each differential pressure reading.

2.1.6.9 Butterfly Valves

Conform with MSS SP-67, Type I - Tight shut off valve, and flanged valve ends. Valve body material shall be cast iron and shall be bubble tight for shutoff at 150 psig. Flanged and flangeless type valves shall have Type 300 series corrosion resistant steel stems and corrosion resistant or bronze discs with molded elastomer disc seals. Flow conditions shall be for the regulation from maximum flow to complete shutoff by way of throttling effect. Valves shall be provided in closed system. Valves smaller than 8 inches shall have throttling handles. Valves 8 inches and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and indicators. Valves shall have a minimum of 7 locking positions and shall be suitable for water temperatures up to 200 degrees F.

2.1.6.10 Butterfly Valves 2 Inches and Smaller

Valves shall be one-piece and three-piece design with male or female threaded or soldered end connections and shall be bubble tight for shutoff at 150 psig. Stem and disc assembly shall be of 300 series corrosion resistant steel. Disc seal assembly shall be of 300 series corrosion resistant steel. Disc seal shall be suitable for the liquid being used in the system in which the valve is to be installed. Valves shall be suitable for water temperature up to 200 degrees F and shall be capable of operating at the rated pressure of 150 psig. Valves shall be designed for throttling service use by valve lever and indicator adjustment.

2.1.6.11 Relief Valves

Bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, capacities ASME certified and labelled.

2.1.6.12 Valve Operating Mechanisms

Provide power operators and extension stems where indicated and as specified.

c. Power Operators: Shall be electric . Power operated valves shall open and close at rates no slower than 10 inches per minute for gate valves and 4 inches per minute for globe and angle valves. Valves shall open fully or close tightly without requiring further attention when the actuating control is moved to the open or close position. A predetermined thrust exerted on the stem during operation resulting from an obstruction in the valve shall cause the motor to automatically stop. Power operators shall be complete with all gearing and controls necessary for the size of valve being provided. Power operators shall be designed to operate on the electric power supply indicated.

d. Extension Stem: Corrosion resisting steel designed for rising and non-rising stems. Provide in length required to connect the valve stem and the operating mechanism and of sufficient cross section to transfer the torque required to operate the valve.

2.1.6.13 Balancing Valves

Balancing valves shall be calibrated bronze body balancing valves with integral ball valve and venturi or valve orifice and valve body pressure taps for flow measurement based on differential pressure readings. Valve pressure taps and meter connections shall have seals and built-in check valves with threaded connections for a portable meter. Meter shall be provided by the same manufacturer and be capable of reading system pressures and shall meet the requirements of the paragraph entitled "Flow Measuring Equipment." Valves shall have internal seals to prevent leakage around rotating element and be suitable for full shut-off rated pressure. Valves shall have an operator with integral pointer and memory stop. Balancing valves shall be selected for the required flows as indicated on the plans.

2.1.7 End Connections

2.1.7.1 Flexible Connectors

Provide flexible pipe connectors on piping connected to equipment. Flexible section shall consist of rubber, tetrafluoroethylene resin, corrosion-resistant steel, bronze, monel, or galvanized steel. Material provided and configuration shall be suitable for pressure, temperature, and circulating medium. Flexible section shall have flanged ends and shall be suitable for service intended. Flexible section may be reinforced with metal retaining rings, with built-in braided wire reinforcement and restriction bolts or with wire braid cover suitable for service intended.

2.1.7.2 Steel Piping

Screwed or socket welded for 2 inches and smaller and flanged or butt

welded for 2 1/2 inches and larger.

a. Screwed Joints With Taper Threads: ASME B1.20.1.

b. Flanged Joints: Bolting and gaskets shall be as follows:

(1) Bolting: Bolt and stud material ASTM A307, Grade B, and nut material ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 2. Bolt, stud, and nut dimensions ASME B18.2.2 threads ASME B1.1coarse type with Class 2A fit for bolts and studs, and Class 2B fit for nuts. Bolts or bolt studs shall extend completely through the nuts and may have reduced shanks of a diameter not less than the diameter at root of threads. Carbon steel bolts shall have American Standard regular square or heavy hexagon heads and shall have American Standard heavy semifinished hexagonal nuts conforming to ASME B18.2.2.

(2) Gaskets: ASME B16.21, Nonasbestos compressed material 1/16 inch thickness full face or self-centering flat ring type and suitable for pressure and temperature of the piping system.

c. Butt Weld Joints: ASME B31.9. Backing rings shall conform to ASME B31.9. Ferrous rings shall not exceed 0.05 percent sulfur; for alloy pipe, backing rings shall be of material compatible with the chemical composition of the parts to be welded and preferably of the same composition. Provide continuous machined or split band backing rings.

d. Socket Weld Joints: ASME B31.9.

2.1.7.3 Joints for Copper Tubing

a. Solder conforming to ASTM B32 alloy grade Sb5 or Sn96. Solder and flux shall be lead free (less than 0.2 percent of lead).

b. Copper Tube Extracted Joint: An extracted mechanical tee joint may be made in copper tube. Make joint with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, provide dimpled depth stops. Notch the branch tube for proper penetration into fitting to assure a free flow joint. Braze extracted joints using a copper phosphorous classification brazing filler metal. Soldered joints shall not be permitted.

2.1.8 Expansion Joints

2.1.8.1 Packless Type

Provide ASTM F1120, Type III with fabricated corrosion-resistant steel bellows.

2.1.8.2 Guided Slip-Tube Type

Provide ASTM F1007, Type IV internally-externally guided, injected semiplastic type packing.

2.1.9 Instrumentation

2.1.9.1 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges

Provide ASME B40.100 with restrictor.

2.1.9.2 Indicating Thermometers

Thermometers shall be dial type with an adjustable angle suitable for the service. Provide thermowell sized for each thermometer in accordance with the thermowell specification. Fluid-filled thermometers (mercury is not acceptable) shall have a nominal scale diameter of 5 inches. Construction shall be stainless-steel case with molded glass cover, stainless-steel stem and bulb. Stem shall be straight, length as required to fit well. Bimetal thermometers shall have a scale diameter of 3 1/2 inches. Case shall be hermetic. Case and stem shall be constructed of stainless steel. Bimetal stem shall be straight and of a length as required to fit the well.

2.1.9.3 Pressure/Temperature Test Ports

Pressure/Temperature Test Ports shall have brass body and EPDM and/or Neoprene valve seals. Ports shall be rated for service between 35 and 275 degrees F and up to 500 psig. Ports shall be provided in lengths appropriate for the insulation thickness specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS and installed to allow a minimum of 12 inches of access for probe insertion. Provide with screw-on cap attached with a strap or chain to prevent loss when removed. Ports shall be 1/4 inch NPT and accept 1/8 inch diameter probes.

2.1.10 Miscellaneous Pipeline Components

2.1.10.1 Air Vent

Provide float type air vent in hydronic systems. Vent shall be constructed of brass or semi-steel body, copper float, and stainless steel valve and valve seat. Design air vent to suit system operating temperature and pressure. Provide isolating valve to permit service without draining the system. Pipe discharge of vent to a drain.

2.1.10.2 Strainers

Strainers for classes 125 and 250 piping in IPS 1/2 to 8 inches, inclusive, FS WW-S-2739 and locate as indicated.

2.1.10.3 Hangers and Supports

Design and fabrication of pipe hangers, supports, and welding attachments shall conform to MSS SP-58 and ASME B31.9. Hanger types and supports for bare and covered pipe shall conform to MSS SP-69 for the temperature range. If ferrous materials are used, provide hot dipped galvanized hangers, inserts and supports.

2.1.10.4 Pipe Sleeves

Sleeves in masonry and concrete walls, floors, and roof slabs shall be ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40 or Standard Weight, hot-dip galvanized steel pipe. Sleeves in partitions shall be zinc-coated sheet steel having a nominal weight of not less than 0.906 pound per square foot.

2.1.10.5 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping passing through floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces and paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

2.2 CENTRAL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Boilers

Provide as specified in Section 23 52 43.00 20 LOW PRESSURE WATER HEATING BOILERS UNDER 800,000 BTU/HR OUTPUT.

2.3 PIPING SYSTEM EQUIPMENT

2.3.1 Pumps

Provide hot water circulating pumps, CID A-A-50560, Service A. Pump casing and flange shall be made of close-grained cast iron. Shaft shall be carbon or alloy steel with lubricated bearings and impeller shall be bronze. Select pumps so that the operating point on selected impeller-curve will lie at or to the left of shutoff side of, and not more than 5 percent below, point of maximum efficiency for impeller. Provide motors of open type conforming to NEMA MG 1 and suitable for electrical characteristic as indicated. Motor starters shall conform to NEMA ICS 2 across the line type with NEMA ICS 6general purpose enclosure.

2.3.2 Expansion Tanks

Provide welded steel, constructed and tested hydrostatically in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1. Tank shall be equipped with all necessary fittings. The tank and fittings shall be pressure rated at least equal to the test pressure of the total system. Zinc coat the tank inside and out after fabrication by the hot dip process ASTM A123/A123M.

2.3.3 External Air Separation Tanks

Provide tank constructed of steel, designed for not less than 75 psig, and constructed and tested in accordance with the requirements of ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1. Provide tangential inlet and outlet connections, flanged for sizes 2 1/2 inches and larger. Each unit shall have an internal design suitable for creating the required vortex and subsequent air separation. Provide with automatic air release device and galvanized steel strainer. Provide a blow down connection with a gate valve and piped to nearest floor drain.

2.3.4 Flow Measuring Equipment

Orifice or venturi type. Flow metering equipment including pitot tubes, venturis, orifice plates, flanges, and indicating meters shall be the product of one and the same manufacturer. Provide flowmeters of permanent type . Flowmeters shall be suitable for service in which they are to be installed. Primary elements of flowmeters shall conform to ASME recommendations for flowmeters. Provide bronze, monel, or stainless steel materials for wetted parts of flow meters.

a. Orifices: Square-edge type, made of corrosion and erosion resistant

metal and mounted between pipe flanges having factory-made pressure taps provided with shutoff valves. Orifice flanges shall conform to ASME B16.36.

b. Tubular Flowmeters: Flow measuring elements consisting of venturi tubes or pitot tubes where indicated. Locations and arrangement of piping, both upstream and downstream of flow measuring elements shall conform to the manufacturer's published literature. Provide each flow measuring element with an integral tab, or a metal tag on a corrosion-resistant steel wire, extending outside pipe covering, and stamped or printed in a visible position with manufacturer's name and address; serial number of meter to which it is to be connected; name, number, or location of equipment served; specified rate of flow; and multiplier to be applied to meter reading. Provide taps with shutoff valves and quick connecting hose fittings for portable meters or double ferrule compression fittings for connection to tubing for permanently located meters or recorders. Tubes shall be calibrated in accordance with ASME recommendations.

(1) Venturi Tubes: Certified by the manufacturer for the actual piping configuration and any necessary piping changes required for certification without additional cost to the Government. Throat diameter for each venturi tube shall be designed so that at specified rate of flow the scale reading will fall between 50 percent and 80 percent of full scale value. Select venturi tube sizes from the manufacturer's latest published tables of flow versus differential pressure. Unrecovered head loss at maximum flow shall not exceed 10 percent. Provide bronze or cast iron tubes with bronze-lined throats, with flanged, threaded, or welded ends to suit piping system. Provide bodies of fabricated steel and fittings of the same class as piping in which installed. Two integral meter taps shall be provided in each venturi tube. Connections for attachment to portable flow meter hoses shall be readily accessible and not over 6 feet above a floor or permanent platform.

(2) Pitot Tube Assemblies: Provide corrosion-resistant materials. Tubes shall be capable of measuring liquid flow through tube elements providing an averaged, interpolated flow measurement from a single, fixed position. Provide self cleaning elements and impact tube designed to rotate when turned by the operator to protect pressure-sensing elements of tube when not in use. Location and total amount of pitot tubes required for system flow measurement shall be as recommended by the manufacturer and as indicated.

c. Meters: Designed for a full scale pressure differential of 50 inches water gage for tubular type or 100 inches water gage for orifice type. Dials shall have square root or linear scales with developed length of not less than 12 inches. Provide flush mounted panel meters that read directly in gallons per minute. Dials of portable meters shall have square root scales reading from 0 to 100 gpm for use with multiplier stamped on orifice or tubular type. Provide meters designed for not less than 200 psi and protected against pressure surges. Meter bodies shall have taps for venting and draining.

(1) Permanently Mounted Meters: Each meter shall be connected completely as indicated and as specified and provided with the following: three valve manifold equalizer lines, two block

valves, two vent and drain valves, and an integral pulsation damper. Overall accuracy of meters shall be plus or minus 2 percent of full scale flow over a range from 20 to 100 percent of full scale flow.

2.4 TERMINAL UNITS

2.4.1 Heating and Ventilating Units

Provide fan-coil units as specified in Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION.

2.5 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Provide complete with motors, motor starters, thermal overload protection, and controls. Equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.6 CONTROLS

Provide controls as specified in Section 23 09 23.02 BACnet DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.7 INSULATION

Provide shop and field applied insulation as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.8 ASBESTOS PROHIBITION

Asbestos and asbestos containing products are prohibited.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Provide storage for equipment and material at the project site. All parts shall be readily accessible for inspection, repair, and renewal. Protect material and equipment from the weather.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Piping fabrication, assembly, welding, soldering, and brazing shall conform to ASME B31.9. Piping shall follow the general arrangement shown. Route piping and equipment within buildings out of the way of lighting fixtures and doors, windows, and other openings. Run overhead piping in buildings in inconspicuous positions. Provide adequate clearances from walls, ceilings, and floors to permit welding of joints and application of insulation. Make provision for expansion and contraction of pipe lines. Make changes in size of water lines with reducing fittings. Do not bury, conceal, or insulate until piping has been inspected, tested, and approved. Do not run piping concealed in walls, partitions, underground, or under the floor except as otherwise indicated. Where pipe passes through building structure, locate pipe joints and expansion joints where they may be inspected. Provide flanged joints where necessary for normal maintenance and where required to match valves and equipment. Furnish gaskets, packing, and thread compounds suitable for the service. Provide long radius ells where possible to

reduce pressure drops. Pipe bends in lieu of welding fittings may be used where space permits. Pipe bends shall have a uniform radius of at least five times the pipe diameter and shall be free from appreciable flattening, wrinkling, or thinning of the pipe. Do not use mitering of pipe to form elbows, notching straight runs to form full sized tees, or any similar construction. Make branch connections over 2 inches with welding tees except factory made forged welding branch outlets or nozzles having integral reinforcements conforming to ASME B31.9 may be used, provided the nominal diameter of the branch is at least one pipe size less than the nominal diameter of the run. Branch connections 2 inches and under can be threaded or welded. Run vertical piping plumb and straight and parallel to walls. Provide sleeves for lines passing through building structure. Provide a fire seal where pipes pass through fire wall, fire partitions, fire rated pipe chase walls, or floors above grade. Install piping connected to equipment with flexibility for thermal stresses and for vibration, and support and anchor so that strain from weight and thermal movement of piping is not imposed on the equipment.

3.2.1 Hangers and Supports

Unless otherwise indicated, horizontal and vertical piping attachments shall conform to MSS SP-58. Band and secure insulation protection shields without damaging pipe insulation. Continuous inserts and expansion bolts may be used.

3.2.2 Grading of Pipe Lines

Unless otherwise indicated, install horizontal lines of hot water piping to grade down in the direction of flow with a pitch of not less than one inch in 30 feet, except in loop mains and main headers where the flow may be in either direction.

3.2.3 Pipe Sleeves

Provide sleeves where pipes and tubing pass through masonry or concrete walls, floors, roof, and partitions. Annular space between pipe, tubing, or insulation and the sleeve shall not be less than 1/4 inch. Hold sleeves securely in proper position and location before and during construction. Sleeves shall be of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, partitions, or slabs. Sleeves in floor slabs shall extend 2 inches above finished floor. Firmly pack space between pipe or tubing and sleeve with oakum and caulk on both ends of the sleeve with plastic waterproof cement which will dry to a firm but pliable mass, or provide a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomeric seal. Seal both ends of penetrations through fire walls and fire floors to maintain fire resistive integrity with UL listed fill, void, or cavity material.

3.2.4 Flashing for Buildings

Provide flashing where pipes pass through building roofs, and make outside walls tight and waterproof.

3.2.5 Unions and Flanges

Provide unions and flanges to permit easy disconnection of piping and apparatus. Each connection having a screwed-end valve shall have a union. Place unions and flanges no farther apart than 100 feet. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections. Provide unions on piping under 2 inches in diameter, and provide flanges

on piping 2 inches and over in diameter. Provide dielectric unions or flanges between ferrous and non-ferrous piping, equipment, and fittings; except that bronze valves and fittings may be used without dielectric couplings for ferrous-to-ferrous or non-ferrous-to-non-ferrous connections.

3.2.6 Changes in Pipe Size

Provide reducing fittings for changes in pipe size; reducing bushings are not permitted. In horizontal lines, provide eccentric reducing fittings to maintain the top of the lines in the same plane.

3.2.7 Cleaning of Pipe

Thoroughly clean each section of pipe, fittings, and valves free of foreign matter before erection. Prior to erection, hold each piece of pipe in an inclined position and tap along its full length to loosen sand, mill scale and other foreign matter. For pipe 2 inches and larger, draw wire brush, of a diameter larger than that of the inside of the pipe, several times through the entire length of pipe. Before making final connections to apparatus, wash out interior of piping thoroughly with water. Plug or cap open ends of mains during shutdown periods. Do not leave lines open where foreign matter might enter the pipe.

3.2.8 Valves

Install valves in conformance with ASME B31.9. Provide gate valves unless otherwise directed. Install valves with stems horizontal or above. Locate or equip stop valves to permit operation from floor level, or provide with safe access in the form of walkways or ladders. Install valves in positions accessible for operation and repair.

3.2.8.1 Globe Valves

Install globe valves so that the pressure is below the disk and the stem horizontal.

3.2.8.2 Relief Valves

Provide valves on pressure tanks, low pressure side of reducing valves, heat exchangers, and expansion tanks. Select system relief valve so that capacity is greater than make-up pressure reducing valve capacity. Select equipment relief valve capacity to exceed rating of connected equipment. Pipe relief valve outlet to the nearest floor drain.

3.2.9 Pressure Gage

Provide a shut-off valve between pressure gages and the line.

3.2.10 Thermometers

Provide thermometers and thermal sensing elements of control valves with a separable socket. Install separable sockets in pipe lines in such a manner to sense the temperature of flowing the fluid and minimize obstruction to flow.

3.2.11 Strainers

Provide strainers, with meshes suitable for the services, where indicated, or where dirt might interfere with the proper operation of valve parts,

orifices, or moving parts of equipment.

3.2.12 Pumps

Select pumps for specified fluid temperatures, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve. Support piping adjacent to pump such that no weight is carried on pump casings. Install close coupled and base mounted pumps on concrete base, with anchor bolts, set and level, and grout in place and provide supports under elbows on pump suction and discharge line sizes 4 inches and over. Lubricate pump before start-up.

3.2.13 Equipment Foundations

Locate equipment foundations as shown on the drawings. Size, weight, and design shall preclude shifting of equipment under operating conditions. Foundations shall meet the requirements of the equipment manufacturer. Concrete shall conform to Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, and grout shall be approved non-shrinking.

3.2.14 Equipment Installation

Install equipment in accordance with installation instructions of the manufacturers. Grout equipment mounted on concrete foundations before installing piping. Install piping in such a manner as not to place a strain on the equipment. Do not bolt flanged joints tight unless they match. Grade, anchor, guide, and support piping without low pockets.

3.2.15 Cleaning of Systems

As installation of the various system components is completed, fill, start, and vent prior to cleaning. Place terminal control valves in open position. Add cleaner to closed system at concentration as recommended by manufacturer. Apply heat while circulating, slowly raising temperature to 160 degrees F and maintain for 12 hours minimum. Remove heat and circulate to 100 degrees F or less; drain systems as quickly as possible and refill with clean water. Circulate for 6 hours at design temperatures, then drain. Refill with clean water and repeat until system cleaner is removed. Use neutralizer agents on recommendation of system cleaner supplier and approval of Contracting Officer. Remove, clean, and replace strainer screens. Inspect, remove sludge, and flush low points with clean water after cleaning process is completed. Include disassembly of components as required. Preliminary or final tests are not permitted until cleaning is approved.

3.2.16 Painting of Piping and Equipment

Provide in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2.17 Identification of Piping

Identify piping in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.144, except that labels or tapes may be used in lieu of painting or stenciling. Spacing of identification marking on runs shall not exceed 50 feet. Materials for labels and tapes shall conform to CID A-A-1689, and shall be general purpose type and color class. Painting and stenciling shall conform to Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform inspections and tests as specified herein to demonstrate that piping and equipment, as installed, is in compliance with contract requirements. Start up and operate the system. During this time, periodically clean the various strainers until no further accumulation of foreign material occurs. Exercise care so that minimum loss of water occurs when strainers are cleaned. Adjust safety and automatic control instruments to place them in proper operation and sequence.

3.3.1 Hydrostatic Test of Piping System

Test piping system hydrostatically using water not exceeding 100 degrees F. Conduct tests in accordance with the requirements of ASME B31.9 and as follows. Test piping system after all lines have been cleaned and before applying insulation covering. Remove or valve off from the system, gages, and other apparatus which may be damaged by the test before the tests are made. Install calibrated test pressure gage in the system to observe any loss in pressure. Maintain test pressure for a sufficient length of time to enable an inspection of each joint and connection. Perform tests after installation and prior to acceptance.Notify the Contracting Officer in writing 14 days prior to the time scheduled for the tests.

3.3.2 Auxiliary Equipment and Accessory Tests

Observe and check pumps, accessories, and equipment during operational and capacity tests for leakage, malfunctions, defects, noncompliance with referenced standards, or overloading.

3.3.2.1 Backflow Preventers

Backflow preventers shall be tested by locally approved and certified backflow assembly testers. A copy of the test report shall be provided to the Contracting Officer prior to placing the domestic water system into operation, or no later than 5 days after the test.

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

Test, adjust, and balance the hydronic system in accordance with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.4.1 Markings of Settings

Following final acceptance of the balancing report, the settings of all valves, splitters, dampers, and other adjustment devices shall be permanently marked so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at anytime.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 23 00

REFRIGERANT PIPING
08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 710 I-P	(2009) Performance Rating of Liquid-Line Driers
AHRI 720	(2002) Refrigerant Access Valves and Hose Connectors
AHRI 750 I-P	(2016) Performance Rating of Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves
AHRI 760 I-P	(2014) Performance Rating of Solenoid Valves for Use with Volatile Refrigerants
AHRI 1370 I-P	(2017) Performance Rating of Electronic Expansion Valves

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15 & 34	(2022) ASHRAE Standard 34-2016 Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems/ASHRAE Standard 34-2016 Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants-ASHRAE Standard 34-2016
ASHRAE 17	(2015) Method of Testing Capacity of Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves
ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.22	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(2024) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B31.1	(2024) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(2022) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components

ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2019) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS A5.31/A5.31M	(2012) Specification for Fluxes for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS BRH	(2007; 5th Ed) Brazing Handbook
AWS Z49.1	(2021) Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A653/A653M	(2025a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B62	(2017) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B75/B75M	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B280	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
ASTM B813	(2024) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM D520	(2025) Standard Specification for Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM E84	(2025) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2025) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture,

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Refrigerant Piping System;

SD-03 Product Data

Refrigerant Piping System

Qualifications

Refrigerant Piping Tests

SD-06 Test Reports

Refrigerant Piping Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Service Organization

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance;

Operation and Maintenance Manuals;

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Qualifications

Submit 4 copies of qualified procedures, and list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, prior to non-factory welding operations.

1.3.2 Contract Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. Carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored items from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation is the Contractor's responsibility. Replace any materials found to be damaged at the Contractor's expense. During installation, cap piping and similar openings to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.5.1 General

Submit Data Package 2 plus operation and maintenance data complying with the requirements of Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

a. Provide materials and equipment which are standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, that are of a similar material, design and workmanship and that have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening.

b. The 2 year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years' experience must be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown.

c. Products must be supported by a service organization. System components must be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. The service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

d. Exposed equipment moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel must be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Install safety devices so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements must be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

e. Provide the manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component. Highlight the data to show information such as, but not limited to, material, size, options, performance charts, and curves in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures in the data provided. Provide data for the following components as a minimum:

(1) Piping and Fittings
(2) Valves
(3) Piping Accessories
(4) Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

2.2 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment and wiring must be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Field wiring must be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

2.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING SYSTEM

Provide refrigerant piping, valves, fittings, and accessories in accordance with ASHRAE 15 & 34 and ASME B31.5, except as specified herein. Refrigerant piping, valves, fittings, and accessories must be compatible with the fluids used and capable of withstanding the pressures and temperatures of the service. Refrigerant piping, valves, and accessories used for refrigerant service must be cleaned, dehydrated, and sealed (capped or plugged) prior to shipment from the manufacturer's plant. Submit drawings, at least 5 weeks prior to beginning construction, provided in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Drawings must consist of:

a. Piping layouts which identify all valves and fittings.

b. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.

2.4 PIPE, FITTINGS AND END CONNECTIONS (JOINTS)

2.4.1 Copper Tubing

Provide copper tubing conforming to ASTM B280 annealed or hard drawn as required. Copper tubing must bear the product identification markings in accordance with ASTM B280, "ACR" must be present on copper tubing. Copper tubing must be soft annealed where bending is required and hard drawn where no bending is required. Soft annealed copper tubing must not be used in sizes larger than 1-3/8 inches. Joints must be brazed except that joints on lines 7/8 inchand smaller may be flared. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube must conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B62. Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings must conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B75/B75M. Joints and fittings for brazed joint must be wrought-copper or forged-brass sweat fittings. Cast sweat-type joints and fittings are not allowed for brazed joints. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment.

2.4.2 Solder

Solder must conform to ASTM B32, grade Sb5, tin-antimony alloy for service pressures up to 150 psig. Solder flux must be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B813.

2.4.3 Brazing Filler Metal

Filler metal must conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, Type BAg-5 with AWS Type FB3-A or Type FB3-C flux, except Type BCuP-3, BCuP-4, or BCuP-5 may be used for brazing copper-to-copper joints. BAlSi-4 with AWS Type FB1-A flux may be used when joining copper piping to aluminum components.

2.4.4 Brazing Flux

Brazing flux must conform to AWS A5.31/A5.31M, Type FB3-A or Type FB3-C

when using Type BAg-5 filler metal. Type FB1-A is to be used with Type BAlSi-4 filler metal.

2.4.5 Press Fittings

Press fittings are not acceptable for use in refrigerant piping systems.

2.5 VALVES

Valves must be designed, manufactured, and tested specifically for refrigerant service. The valve material and all internal components must be compatible with the specific refrigerant and lubricant used. Valve bodies must be of brass or bronze construction. Valves 1 inch and smaller must have brazed or socket welded connections. Do not use threaded end connections, except in pilot pressure or gauge lines where maintenance disassembly is required and welded flanges cannot be used. Internal parts must be removable for inspection or replacement without applying heat or breaking pipe connections. Valve stems exposed to the atmosphere must be stainless steel or corrosion resistant metal plated carbon steel. Direction of flow must be legibly and permanently indicated on the valve body. Control valve inlets must be fitted with integral or adapted strainer or filter where recommended or required by the manufacturer. Purge, charge and receiver valves must be of manufacturer's standard configuration.

2.5.1 Refrigerant Stop Valves

Valve must be the globe or full-port ball type with a back-seating stem especially packed for refrigerant service. Valve packing must be replaceable under line pressure. Provide valve with a wrench operator and a seal cap. Valve must be the straight or angle pattern design as indicated.

2.5.2 Check Valves

Valve must be the swing or lift type as required to provide positive shutoff at the differential pressure indicated. Valve must be provided with resilient seat.

2.5.3 Liquid Solenoid Valves

Provide valves that comply with AHRI 760 I-P and are suitable for continuous duty with applied voltages 15 percent under and 5 percent over nominal rated voltage at maximum and minimum encountered pressure and temperature service conditions. Valves must be direct-acting or pilot-operating type, packless, except that packed stem, seal capped, manual lifting provisions must be furnished. Provide solenoid coils that are moisture-proof, UL approved, totally encapsulated or encapsulated and metal jacketed as required. Valves must have safe working pressure of 610 psi and a maximum operating pressure differential of at least 200 psi at 85 percent rated voltage. Valves must have an operating pressure differential suitable for the refrigerant used.

2.5.4 Expansion Valves

Provide valve conforming to AHRI 750 I-P and ASHRAE 17. Valve must be the diaphragm and spring-loaded type with internal or external equalizers, and bulb and capillary tubing. Provide valve with an external superheat adjustment along with a seal cap. Internal equalizers may be utilized

where flowing refrigerant pressure drop between outlet of the valve and inlet to the evaporator coil is negligible and pressure drop across the evaporator is less than the pressure difference corresponding to 2 degrees F of saturated suction temperature at evaporator conditions. Bulb charge must be determined by the manufacturer for the application and such that liquid will remain in the bulb at all operating conditions. Do not use gas limited liquid charged valves and other valve devices for limiting evaporator pressure without a distributor or discharge tube or effective means to prevent loss of control when bulb becomes warmer than valve body. Pilot-operated valves must have a characterized plug to provide required modulating control. A de-energized solenoid valve may be used in the pilot line to close the main valve in lieu of a solenoid valve in the main liquid line. Provide an isolatable pressure gauge in the pilot line, at the main valve. Automatic pressure reducing or constant pressure regulating expansion valves may be used only where indicted or for constant evaporator loads.

2.5.5 Electronic Expansion Valves

Valve must conform to AHRI 1370 I-P and ASHRAE 17. The valve must prevent the return of liquid to the compressor in the event of power loss or low superheat.

2.5.6 Safety Relief Valves

Valve must be the two-way type, unless indicated otherwise. Valve must bear the ASME code symbol. Valve capacity must be certified by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors. Valve must be of an automatically reseating design after activation.

2.5.7 Evaporator Pressure Regulators, Direct-Acting

Valve must include a diaphragm/spring assembly, external pressure adjustment with seal cap, and pressure gauge port. Valve must maintain a constant inlet pressure by balancing inlet pressure on diaphragm against an adjustable spring load. Pressure drop at system design load must not exceed the pressure difference corresponding to a 2 degrees F change in saturated refrigerant temperature at evaporator operating suction temperature. Spring must be selected for indicated maximum allowable suction pressure range.

2.5.8 Refrigerant Access Valves

Provide refrigerant access valves and hose connections in accordance with AHRI 720.

2.6 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Filter Driers

Driers must conform to AHRI 710 I-P. Sizes 5/8 inch and larger must be the full flow, replaceable core type. Sizes 1/2 inch and smaller must be the sealed type. Cores must be of suitable desiccant that will not plug, cake, dust, channel, or break down, and must remove water, acid, and foreign material from the refrigerant. Constructfilter driers so that none of the desiccant will pass into the refrigerant lines. Minimum bursting pressure must be 1,500 psi.

2.6.2 Sight Glass and Liquid Level Indicator

2.6.2.1 Assembly and Components

Assembly must be pressure- and temperature-rated and constructed of materials suitable for the service. Glass must be borosilicate type. Ferrous components subject to condensation must be electro-galvanized.

2.6.2.2 Gauge Glass

Gauge glass must include top and bottom isolation valves fitted with automatic checks, and packing followers; red-line or green-line gauge glass; elastomer or polymer packing to suit the service; and gauge glass guard.

2.6.2.3 Bull's-Eye and Inline Sight Glass Reflex Lens

Provide bull's-eye and inline sight glass reflex lens for dead-end liquid service. For pipe line mounting, provide two plain lenses in one body suitable for backlighted viewing.

2.6.2.4 Moisture Indicator

Indicator must be a self-reversible action, moisture reactive, color changing media. Indicator must be furnished with full-color-printing tag containing color, moisture, and temperature criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, the moisture indicator must be an integral part of each corresponding sight glass.

2.6.3 Vibration Dampeners

Dampeners must be of the all-metallic bellows and woven-wire type.

2.6.4 Strainers

Strainers used in refrigerant service must have brass or cast-iron body, Y-or angle-pattern, cleanable, not less than 60-mesh noncorroding screen of an area to provide net free area not less than ten times the pipe diameter with pressure rating compatible with the refrigerant service. Screens must be stainless steel or monel and reinforced spring-loaded where necessary for bypass-proof construction.

2.6.5 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges

Provide gauges conforming to ASME B40.100 with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gauge must be a minimum of 3-1/2 inches in diameter with a range from 0 psig to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Select each gauge range so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.

2.6.6 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Provide pipe hangers, inserts, guides, and supports conforming to MSS SP-58.

2.6.7 Escutcheons

Escutcheons must be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or

set screws.

2.7 FABRICATION

2.7.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, must be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings must have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 3000 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used must be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D520, Type I.

2.7.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Factory installed insulation must be in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Refrigerant suction lines between the cooler and each compressor must be insulated with not less than 1/2 inch thick unicellular plastic foam. Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors must have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces must have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes must be determined by ASTM E84. Test insulation in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Test material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket as a composite material. Provide jackets, facings, and adhesives that have a flame spread index less than 25 and a smoke developed index less than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Pipe and fitting installation must conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Cut pipe accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and work into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation is not permitted without written approval. Cut pipe or tubing square, remove by reaming, and permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

3.1.1 Directional Changes

Make changes in direction with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller is permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide weep bends are formed. Mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees is not permitted. The centerline radius of bends must not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted.

3.1.2 Functional Requirements

Install piping 1/2 inch/10 feet of pipe in the direction of flow to ensure adequate oil drainage. Properly cap or plug open ends of refrigerant lines or equipment during installation to keep moisture, dirt, or other foreign material out of the system. Piping must remain capped until installation. Equipment piping must be in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the contract drawings. Equipment and piping arrangements must fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance.

3.1.3 Fittings and End Connections

3.1.3.1 Brazed Connections

Perform brazing in accordance with AWS BRH, except as modified herein. During brazing, fill the pipe and fittings with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Before brazing copper joints, clean both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Do not use brazing flux on copper-to-copper connections. Remove surplus brazing material at all joints. Make steel tubing joints in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Paint joints in steel tubing with the same material as the baked-on coating within 8 hours after joints are made. Protect tubing against oxidation during brazing by continuous purging of the inside of the piping using nitrogen. Support piping prior to brazing and do not spring or force.

3.1.4 Valves

3.1.4.1 General

Install refrigerant stop valves on each side of each piece of equipment such as compressors condensers, evaporators, receivers, and other similar items in multiple-unit installation, to provide partial system isolation as required for maintenance or repair. Install stop valves with stems horizontal unless otherwise indicated. Install ball valves must be installed with stems positioned to facilitate operation and maintenance. Isolating valves for pressure gauges and switches must be external to thermal insulation. Safety switches must not be fitted with isolation valves. Filter dryers having access ports may be considered a point of isolation. Purge valves must be provided at all points of systems where accumulated non-condensable gases would prevent proper system operation. Valves must be furnished to match line size, unless otherwise indicated or approved.

3.1.4.2 Expansion Valves

Install expansion valves with the thermostatic expansion valve bulb located on top of the suction line when the suction line is less than 2-1/8 inches in diameter and at the 4 o'clock or 8 o'clock position on lines larger than 2-1/8 inches. Fasten the bulb securely with two clamps. Insulate ehe bulb . Install the bulb in a horizontal portion of the suction line, if possible, with the pigtail on the bottom. If the bulb must be installed in a vertical line, the bulb tubing must be facing up.

3.1.4.3 Valve Identification

Tag each system valve, including those which are part of a factory assembly. Tags must be in alphanumeric sequence, progressing in direction of fluid flow. Tags must be embossed, engraved, or stamped plastic or nonferrous metal of various shapes, sized approximately 1-3/8 inch diameter, or equivalent dimension, substantially attached to a component or immediately adjacent thereto. Attach tags with nonferrous, heavy duty, bead or link chain, 14 gauge annealed wire, nylon cable bands or as approved. Reference tag numbers in Operation and Maintenance Manuals and system diagrams.

3.1.5 Vibration Dampers

Provide vibration damper in the suction and discharge lines on spring mounted compressors. Install vibration dampers parallel with the shaft of the compressor and anchor firmly at the upstream end on the suction line and the downstream end in the discharge line.

3.1.6 Strainers

Provide strainers immediately ahead of solenoid valves and expansion devices. Strainers may be an integral part of an expansion valve.

3.1.7 Filter Dryer

Provide a liquid line filter dryer on each refrigerant circuit located such that all liquid refrigerant passes through a filter dryer. Size dryers in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the system in which it is installed. Install dryers such that it can be isolated from the system, the isolated portion of the system evacuated, and the filter dryer replaced. Install dryers in the horizontal position except replaceable core filter dryers may be installed in the vertical position with the access flange on the bottom.

3.1.8 Sight Glass

Install a moisture indicating sight glass in all refrigerant circuits down stream of all filter dryers and where indicated. Provide full line size sight glasses.

3.1.9 Discharge Line Oil Separator

Provide discharge line oil separator in the discharge line from each compressor. Connect the oil return line to the compressor as recommended by the compressor manufacturer.

3.1.10 Accumulator

Provide accumulators in the suction line to each compressor.

3.1.11 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Install connectors perpendicular to line of motion being isolated. Fit piping for equipment with bidirectional motion with two flexible connectors, in perpendicular planes. Install reinforced elastomer flexible connectors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide piping guides and restraints related to flexible connectors as required.

3.1.12 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports must conform to MSS SP-58, except as modified herein. Do not use pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26. Fabricate hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Support piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.1.12.1 Hangers

Do not use Type 3 on insulated piping. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.1.12.2 Inserts

Secure Type 18 inserts to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

3.1.12.3 C-Clamps

Torque Type 19 and 23 C-clamps in accordance with MSS SP-58 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.1.12.4 Angle Attachments

Furnish Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.1.12.5 Saddles and Shields

Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, must be used on all pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Use Type 40 shields on all piping less than 4 inches and all piping 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F. Use a high-density insulation insert of cellular glass under the Type 40 shield for piping 2 inches and larger.

3.1.12.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Space horizontal pipe supports as specified in MSS SP-58 and install a support no more than 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Space pipe supports no more than 5 feet apart at valves. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist with hanger loads between panel points in excess of 50 pounds must have the excess hanger loads suspended from panel points.

3.1.12.7 Vertical Pipe Supports

Support vertical pipe at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

3.1.12.8 Pipe Guides

Provide Type 35 guides using, steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Provide lateral restraints as required. Provide slide materials that are suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

3.1.12.9 Steel Slides

Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 4 inches and larger, usea Type 39 saddle. On piping under 4 inches, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.

3.1.12.10 High Temperature Guides with Cradles

Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the Type 35 guide must include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. Separate the pipe from the slide material by at least 4 inches, or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

3.1.12.11 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, use a clip or clamp where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members must not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.1.12.12 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry must be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors must be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Do not attach supports to metal decking. Construct masonry anchors for overhead applications of ferrous materials only. Provide structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, under this section. Specify material used for support under Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.13 Pipe Alignment Guides

Provide pipe alignment guides where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 5 feet on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 4 inches or smaller not more than 2 feet on each side of the joint.

3.1.14 Pipe Anchors

Provide anchors wherever necessary or indicated to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Provide anchors consisting of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Install anchor braces in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required. Do not attach supports, anchors, or stays where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline. Where pipe and conduit

penetrations of vapor barrier sealed surfaces occur, immediately anchor these items adjacent to each penetrated surface, to provide essentially zero movement within penetration seal. Submit detailed drawings of pipe anchors for approval before installation.

3.1.15 Building Surface Penetrations

Do not install sleeves in structural members except where indicated or approved. Provide galvanized sheet metal sleeves in non-load bearing surfaces conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, Coating Class G-90, 20 gauge. Provide uncoated carbon steel pipe sleeves in load bearing surfaces conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Standard weight. Apply sealants to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 1/2 inch depth. Do not install sleeves in structural members.

3.1.15.1 General Service Areas

Extend each sleeve through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and cut flush with each surface. Provide pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Provide sleeves that allow a minimum of 1/4 inch all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, seal the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.15.2 Waterproof Penetrations

Install pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane through a 17 ounce copper sleeve, or a 0.032 inch thick aluminum sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange. Form flashing sleeve, and extend skirt or flange greater than 8 inches from the pipe and set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. Extend the flashing sleeve up the pipe a minimum of 2 inches above the roof or floor penetration. Seal the annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation as indicated. Seal penetrations by either one of the following methods.

3.1.15.2.1 Waterproofing Clamping Flange

Pipes up to and including 10 inches in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Clamp waterproofing membrane into place and place sealant in the caulking recess.

3.1.15.2.2 Modular Mechanical Type Sealing Assembly

In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve or conduit and sleeve, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Provide seals consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Loosely assemble links with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tighten the bolt to cause the rubber

sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Size each seal assembly as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved. The Contractor electing to use the modular mechanical type seals must provide sleeves of the proper diameters.

3.1.15.3 Fire-Rated Penetrations

Seal penetration of fire-rated walls, partitions, and floors as specified in Section 07 84 00.00 22 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.15.4 Escutcheons

Provide escutcheons for finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, use special deep-type escutcheons. Secure escutcheon to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.16 Access Panels

Provide access panels for all concealed valves, vents, controls, and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Provide access panels of sufficient size and locate so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Provide access panels as specified in Section 08 31 00 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS.

3.1.17 Field Applied Insulation

Field installed insulation is specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.1.18 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.18.1 Color Coding

Color coding for piping identification is specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.18.2 Color Coding Scheme

Provide a color coding scheme for locating hidden piping in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.1.19 Identification Tags

Provide identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic or engraved anodized aluminum indicating service and item number on all valves and dampers. Tags must be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter and marking must be stamped or engraved. Indentations must be black for reading clarity. Attach tags to valves with No. 12 AWG copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Clean uncontaminated system(s) by evacuation and purging procedures currently recommended by refrigerant and refrigerant equipment manufacturers, and as specified herein, to remove small amounts of air and moisture. Systems containing moderate amounts of air, moisture, contaminated refrigerant, or any foreign matter are considered contaminated systems. Restore contaminated systems to clean condition including disassembly, component replacement, evacuation, flushing, purging, and re-charging, using currently approved refrigerant and refrigeration manufacturer's procedures. Restore contaminated systems at no additional cost to the Government as determined by the Contracting Officer. Do not use water in any procedure or test.

3.3 TRAINING COURSE

a. Submit a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training. Conduct a training course for 6 members of the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period must consist of a total 4 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests.

b. Cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals.

c. Submit 6 complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. Include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list in the booklets. Include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features in the manuals.

d. Submit 6 complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. Include piping layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed in the manuals.

3.4 REFRIGERANT PIPING TESTS

After all components of the refrigerant system have been installed and connected, subject the entire refrigeration system to pneumatic, evacuation, and startup tests as described herein. Submit a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for each test. Identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test. Conduct tests in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Provide all material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test. Submit certification of the certified pressure gauge(s) that will be used for the refrigerant pipe testing. Gauge must be calibrated within the last 12 months prior to start of test. Calibration sticker on test equipment must match calibration letter. The maximum range value of the gauge must be more than the applied test value. Provide the services of a qualified technician, as required, to perform all tests and procedures indicated herein. Coordinate field tests with Section 23 05 93 TESTING,

ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Submit 6 copies of the tests report in bound 8 1/2 by 11 inch booklets documenting all phases of the tests performed. Include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, and the final test results in the report.

3.4.1 Preliminary Procedures

Prior to pneumatic testing, isolate equipment which has been factory tested and refrigerant charged as well as equipment which could be damaged or cause personnel injury by imposed test pressure, positive or negative, from the test pressure, or remove from the system. Remove safety relief valves and rupture discs that are not part of factory sealed systems, and cap or plug openings.

3.4.2 Pneumatic Test

Provide pressure control and excess pressure protection at the source of test pressure. Valves must be wide open, except those leading to the atmosphere. Test gas must be dry nitrogen, with minus 70 degree F dewpoint and less than 5 ppm oil. Apply test pressure in two stages before any refrigerant pipe is insulated or covered. In accordance with ASME B31.5, a preliminary test not to exceed 25 psi must be applied as a means of locating major leaks. Every joint being tested must be coated with a thick soap or color indicating solution. The second stage test pressure must be at a minimum of 550 psi and a maximum of 600 psi, or as otherwise recommended by the equipment manufacturer, but cannot exceed 130 percent of the design pressure of any component in the system. For large systems that are not completely visible, the pressure in the system must be gradually increased to one-half of the test pressure after which the pressure must be increased in steps of one-tenth of the test pressure, until the required test pressure has been reached. The test pressure must be continuously maintained for at least 24 hours, after which it can be reduced to the leak test pressure. A correction factor of 0.3 psi will be allowed for each degree F change between test space initial and final ambient temperature, plus for increase and minus for a decrease. The leak test pressure must be the design pressure, or a pressure specified in the engineering design. To repair leaks, the joint must be taken apart, thoroughly cleaned, and reconstructed as a new joint. Joints repaired by caulking, re-melting, or back-welding/brazing are not acceptable. Following repair, the entire system must be retested using the pneumatic tests described above. Reassemble the entire system once the pneumatic tests are satisfactorily completed.

3.4.3 Evacuation Test

Following satisfactory completion of the pneumatic tests, relieve the pressure and evacuate the entire system to an absolute pressure of 300 micrometers. During evacuation of the system, the ambient temperature must be higher than 35 degrees F. Do not evacuate no more than one system at one time by one vacuum pump. Once the desired vacuum has been reached, close the vacuum line and allow the system to stand for 1 hour. If the pressure rises over 500 micrometers after the 1 hour period, evacuate the system again down to 300 micrometers and let set for another 1 hour period. Do not charge the system until a vacuum of at least 500 micrometers is maintained for a period of 1 hour without the assistance of a vacuum line. If during the testing the pressure rises above 500 micrometers, continue to repeat the evacuation procedures until all residual moisture has been removed. During evacuation, record pressures by a thermocouple-type, electronic-type, or a calibrated-micrometer type

gauge.

3.4.4 System Charging and Startup Test

Following satisfactory completion of the evacuation tests, charge the system with the required amount of refrigerant by raising pressure to normal operating pressure and in accordance with manufacturer's procedures. Following charging, the system must operate with high-side and low-side pressures and corresponding refrigerant temperatures, at design or improved values. Test the entire system tested for leaks. Test fluorocarbon systems with halide torch or electronic leak detectors.

3.4.5 Refrigerant Leakage

If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system must be immediatelyisolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. The refrigerant must not be discharged into the atmosphere.

3.4.6 Contractor's Responsibility

At all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps must include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time will the allowable leak rate exceed the leak rates allowed in Section 608 of the Clean Air Act: 30 percent of the full charge per year for industrial refrigeration, 20 percent of the full charge per year for commercial refrigeration, and 10 percent of the full charge per year for comfort cooling. Any system leaks within the first year must be repaired in accordance with the requirements herein at no cost to the Government including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 30 00

HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION
02/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 201	(2002; R 2011) Fans and Systems
AMCA 210	(2025) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating
AMCA 220	(2005;R 2012) Test Methods for Air Curtain Units
AMCA 300	(2014) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans
AMCA 301	(2014) Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data
AMCA 500-D	(2018) Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating
AMCA 511	(2010; R 2016) Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 260 I-P	(2012) Sound Rating of Ducted Air Moving and Conditioning Equipment
AHRI 410	(2001; Addendum 1 2002; Addendum 2 2005; Addendum 3 2011) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
AHRI 430	(2009) Central-Station Air-Handling Units
AHRI 880 I-P	(2011) Performance Rating of Air Terminals
AHRI 885	(2008; Addendum 2011) Procedure for Estimating Occupied Space Sound Levels in the Application of Air Terminals and Air Outlets

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 9	(2015) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings

ABMA 11	(2014; R 2020) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.2	(2025) Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size
ASHRAE 62.1	(2016) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality
ASHRAE 70	(2023) Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets
ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A240/A240M	(2025a) Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
ASTM A653/A653M	(2025a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A924/A924M	(2022a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B766	(2023) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Cadmium
ASTM C534/C534M	(2025) Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C553	(2024) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C1071	(2025) Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)

ASTM D520	(2025) Standard Specification for Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D1654	(2008; R 2016; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D2855	(2020) Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer and Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets
ASTM D3359	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Rating Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM E2016	(2022) Standard Specification for Industrial Woven Wire Cloth

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IMC	(2024) International Mechanical Code

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)

IEC 60034-30-1	(2014) Rotating Electrical Machines – Part 30-1: Efficiency Classes of Line Operated AC Motors (IE Code)

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 21940-11	(2016) Mechanical vibration -- Rotor balancing -- Part 11: Procedures and Tolerances for Rotors with Rigid Behavior

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 00001	(2024) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(2017) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors
NEMA MG 10009	(2022) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single-Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(2025) Standard for Fire Doors and Other

	Opening Protectives
NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 90B	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems
NFPA 96	(2024) Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
NFPA 701	(2023; ERTA 1 2023) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

ANSI/SMACNA 006	(2020) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible
SMACNA 1884	(2003) Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards, 7th Edition

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 6	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 181	(2013; Reprint Dec 2021) UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
UL 586	(2009; Reprint Sep 2022) UL Standard for Safety High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter Units
UL 705	(2017; Reprint Sep 2024) UL Standard for Safety Power Ventilators
UL 900	(2015; Reprint Aug 2022) UL Standard for SafetyStandard for Air Filter Units
UL 1995	(2015; Reprint Aug 2022) UL Standard for Safety Heating and Cooling Equipment
UL Bld Mat Dir	(updated continuously online) Building Materials Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Furnish ductwork, piping offsets, fittings, and accessories as required to provide a complete installation. Coordinate the work of the different trades to avoid interference between piping, equipment, structural, and electrical work. Provide complete, in place, all necessary offsets in piping and ductwork, and all fittings, and other components, required to install the work as indicated and specified.

1.2.1 Mechanical Equipment Identification

The number of charts and diagrams must be equal to or greater than the number of mechanical equipment rooms. Where more than one chart or diagram per space is required, mount these in edge pivoted, swinging leaf, extruded aluminum frame holders which open to 170 degrees.

1.2.1.1 Charts

Provide chart listing of equipment by designation numbers and capacities such as flow rates, pressure and temperature differences, heating and cooling capacities, horsepower, pipe sizes, and voltage and current characteristics.

1.2.1.2 Diagrams

Submit proposed diagrams, at least 2 weeks prior to start of related testing. provide neat mechanical drawings provided with extruded aluminum frame under 1/8-inch glass or laminated plastic, system diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and ductwork, and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. After approval, post these items where directed.

1.2.2 Service Labeling

1.2.2.1 Equipment Labeling

Label equipment as indicated below with labels made of self-sticking, plastic film designed for permanent installation. Provide labels in accordance with the typical examples below:

SERVICE	LABEL AND TAG DESIGNATION
Air handling unit Number	AHU - x
Control and instrument air	CONTROL AND INSTR.
Exhaust Fan Number	EF - x
VAV Box Number	VAV - x
Fan Coil Unit Number	FC - x
Terminal Box Number	TB - x
Unit Ventilator Number	UV - x

1.2.2.2 Pipe Labeling

Identify similar services with different temperatures or pressures. Where pressures could exceed 125 pounds per square inch, gage, include the maximum system pressure in the label. Color coding of all piping systems must be in accordance with ASME A13.1 . Label and arrow piping in accordance with the following:

a. Each point of entry and exit of pipe passing through walls.

b. Each change in direction, i.e., elbows, tees.

c. In congested or hidden areas and at all access panels at each point required to clarify service or indicated hazard.

d. In long straight runs, locate labels at distances within eyesight of each other not to exceed 75 feet. All labels must be visible and legible from the primary service and operating area.

e.

For Bare or Insulated Pipes	
for Outside Diameters of	Lettering
1/2 thru 1-3/8 inch	1/2 inch
1-1/2 thru 2-3/8 inch	3/4 inch
2-1/2 inch and larger	1-1/4 inch

1.2.2.3 Ductwork Labeling

Label ductwork with 2 inch lettering indicating the type of ductwork, associated air handling device and arrow indiccating direction of airflow. Coordinate ductwork labeling with any duct insulation and painting requirements to assure labeling is visible on final installation. Duct labels are to be black text on white background, produced by either paint/stenciling or made of self-sticking, plastic film designed for permanent installation. Locations of ductwork labels are to be in accordance with the following:

a. Each point of entry and exit of ductwork passing through walls.

b. In congested or hidden areas and at all access panels at each point required to clarify service.

c. In long straight runs, locate labels at distances within eyesight of each other not to exceed 75 feet.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings;

SD-03 Product Data

Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts

Pre Manufactured Double Wall Ductwork

Duct Connectors

Duct Access Doors;

Manual Balancing Dampers;

Gravity Backdraft and Relief Dampers;

Diffusers

Registers and Grilles

Air Vents, Penthouses, and Goosenecks

Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators

Air-Curtain Fans

Air Handling Units;

Variable Volume, Single Duct, Fan-Powered Terminal Units;

Reheat Units;

Energy Recovery Devices;

Test Procedures

Diagrams;

Indoor Air Quality for Duct Sealants;

SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Tests;

Damper Acceptance Test;

SD-07 Certificates

Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Installation Instructions

Operation and Maintenance Training

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals;

Manual Balancing Dampers;

Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators;

Air-Curtain Fans;

Air Handling Units;

Variable Volume, Single Duct, Fan-Powered Terminal Units;

Reheat Units;

Energy Recovery Devices;

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Indoor Air Quality During Construction;

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Except as otherwise specified, approval of materials and equipment is based on manufacturer's published data.

a. Where materials and equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories, the label of or listing with reexamination in UL Bld Mat Dir, and UL 6 is acceptable as sufficient evidence that the items conform to Underwriters Laboratories requirements. In lieu of such label or listing, submit a written certificate from any nationally recognized testing agency, adequately equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that the units conform to the specified requirements. Outline methods of testing used by the specified agencies.

b. Where materials or equipment are specified to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the ASTM International (ASTM), the ASME International (ASME), or other standards, a manufacturer's certificate of compliance of each item is acceptable as proof of compliance.

c. Conformance to such agency requirements does not relieve the item from compliance with other requirements of these specifications.

d. Where products are specified to meet or exceed the specified energy efficiency requirement of FEMP-designated or ENERGY STAR covered product categories, equipment selected must have as a minimum the efficiency rating identified under "Energy-Efficient Products" at http://femp.energy.gov/procurement.

1.4.1 Prevention of Corrosion

Protect metallic materials against corrosion. Provide rust-inhibiting treatment and standard finish for the equipment enclosures. Do not use aluminum in contact with earth, and where connected to dissimilar metal. Protect aluminum by approved fittings, barrier material, or treatment. Provide hot-dip galvanized ferrous parts such as anchors, bolts, braces, boxes, bodies, clamps, fittings, guards, nuts, pins, rods, shims, thimbles, washers, and miscellaneous parts not of corrosion-resistant steel or nonferrous materials in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M for exterior locations and cadmium-plated in conformance with ASTM B766 for interior locations.

1.4.2 Asbestos Prohibition

Do not use asbestos and asbestos-containing products.

1.4.3 Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification

All technicians working on equipment that contain ozone depleting refrigerants must be certified as a Section 608 Technician to meet requirements in 40 CFR 82, Subpart F. Provide copies of technician certifications to the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to work on any equipment containing these refrigerants.

1.4.4 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings showing equipment layout, including assembly and installation details and electrical connection diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of all supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications. Include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and functions properly as a unit on the drawings and show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance. Submit drawings showing bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Submit function designation of the equipment and any other requirements specified throughout this Section with the shop drawings.

1.4.5 Test Procedures

Conduct performance tests as required in Section 23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC and Section 23 09 00 Instrumentation and Control for HVAC.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored equipment at the jobsite from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, cap or plug all pipes until installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Except for the fabricated duct, plenums and casings specified in paragraphs "Metal Ductwork" and "Plenums and Casings for Field-Fabricated Units",
provide components and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design and workmanship. This requirement applies to all equipment, including diffusers, registers, fire dampers, and balancing dampers.

a. Standard products are defined as components and equipment that have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use in similar applications of similar size for at least two years before bid opening.

b. Prior to this two year period, these standard products must have been sold on the commercial market using advertisements in manufacturers'

catalogs or brochures. These manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures must have been copyrighted documents or have been identified with a manufacturer's document number.

c. Provide equipment items that are supported by a service organization. In product categories covered by ENERGY STAR or the Federal Energy Management Program, provide equipment that is listed on the ENERGY STAR Qualified Products List or that meets or exceeds the FEMP-designated Efficiency Requirements.

2.2 IDENTIFICATION PLATES

In addition to standard manufacturer's identification plates, provide engraved laminated phenolic identification plates for each piece of mechanical equipment. Identification plates are to designate the function of the equipment. Submit designation with the shop drawings. Provide identification plates that are layers, black-white-black, engraved to show white letters on black background. Letters must be upper case. Identification plates that are 1-1/2-inches high and smaller must be 1/16-inch thick, with engraved lettering 1/8-inch high; identification plates larger than 1-1/2-inches high must be 1/8-inch thick, with engraved lettering of suitable height. Identification plates 1-1/2-inches high and larger must have beveled edges. Install identification plates using a compatible adhesive.

2.3 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS

Fully enclose or guard belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact according to OSHA requirements. Properly guard or cover with insulation of a type specified, high temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard. The requirements for catwalks, operating platforms, ladders, and guardrails are specified in Section 08 31 00 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS.

2.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

a. Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown. For packaged equipment, include manufacturer provided controllers with the required monitors and timed restart.

b. For single-phase motors, provide high-efficiency type, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 10009 and NEMA MG 00001. Provide premium efficiency type for alternating current motors in accordance with NEMA MG 00001.

c. For polyphase motors, provide either ECM or squirrel-cage medium induction motors. Utilize the best equipment for the given mechanical equipment characteristics, including motors that are part of a system, and that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 00001 or NEMA MG 10009. Select premium efficiency polyphase motors in accordance with NEMA MG 10.

d. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 00001 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Provide motors rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Provide motor duty that allows for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Provide motor torque capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Fit motor bearings with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

e. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controllers are allowed to accomplish the same function. Use solid-state variable-speed controllers for motors rated 10 hp or less and adjustable frequency drives for larger motors.

2.4.1 Electronically Commutated Motors

Provide ECM Motors of a sufficient size for the duty to be performed while not exceeding the full-load rating when the driven equipment is operating at specified capacity under the most severe loading conditions.

2.4.1.1 Design Requirements

a. Provide Electronically Commutated Motors (ECM) designed as a DC brushless motor for variable speed or constant speed motor control. ECM design must allow for factory setting of the unit's fan flow. ECM must maintain respective constant fan speed at all set points regardless of external pressures that are within design ranges. Motor must be permanently lubricated with ball bearings with an L-10 rated life of not less than standards in accordance with ABMA 9 or ABMA 11.

b. ECM will be complete with and be operated by a single-phase or three-phase integrated controller/inverter. AC power will be rectified, filtered and then converted to DC power. This will ensure variable speed operation at DC power.

c. ECM controller must be capable of accepting a 0-10VDC or a 4-20mA signal for manual/automatic control.

d. Ensure efficiency is a minimum of 70 percent over the motors entire operating range.

2.4.1.2 Electrically Driven Equipment

When electrically driven equipment differs from that indicated, make adjustments to the motor size, wiring and conduit systems, disconnect devices, and circuit protection to accommodate the equipment installed, at no additional cost to the Government. Provide control and protective devices in accordance with NFPA 70 requirements.

2.4.1.3 Voltage Ratings

Provide at a minimum, motors with the following voltage ratings:

MOTOR SIZE		FED FROM POWER SOURCE	MOTOR VOLTAGE RATING
MOTOR TYPE	HORSE POWER		
Fractional horsepower, single-phase	3/4 and smaller	120/208-volt, 120/240-volt, 480/277-volt, 3-phase, 4-wire	115-volt, 200-volt, 230-volt, 277-volt 1-phase 50/60-hertz
Integer horsepower, single-phase	1	120/208-volt, 120/240-volt, 277/480-volt, 3-phase, 4-wire	115-volt, 200-volt, 230-volt, 277-volt 1-phase 50/60-hertz
Integer horsepower, single-phase	2 and 3	120/208-volt, 120/240-volt, 3-phase, 4-wire	200-volt, 230-volt, 1-phase 50/60-hertz
Integer horsepower, three-phase	1 thru 5	120/208-volt, 120/240-volt, 277/480-volt, 3-phase, 4-wire	200-volt, 230-volt, 460-volt, 3-phase 50/60-hertz
Integer horsepower, three-phase	7.5 and above	277/480-volt, 3-phase, 4-wire	460-volt, 3-phase 50/60-hertz

2.4.1.4 Temperature Rating and Insulation

Provide motors designed for continuous operation at the rated full load in an ambient temperature of 40 degrees C, 104 degrees F, with an insulation level of at least Class B.

2.4.1.5 Motor Enclosures

2.4.1.5.1 Indoor Type Enclosures

a. For motors installed in indoor, clean, dry, non-hazardous locations, provide the following: Open-type drip-proof enclosures.

b. For motors installed in indoor, wet, non-hazardous locations, provide the following: Open splash-proof enclosures.

c. For motors installed in indoor, non-hazardous locations where it is necessary to protect the motor from dirt, moisture, chemical fumes, or other harmful ingredients in the surrounding atmosphere, provide either of the following type of enclosure: Totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures for exterior cooling by means of a fan or fans integral with the machine.

2.5 ANCHOR BOLTS

Provide anchor bolts for equipment placed on concrete equipment pads or on concrete slabs. Bolts to be of the size and number recommended by the

equipment manufacturer and located by means of suitable templates. Installation of anchor bolts must not degrade the surrounding concrete.

2.6 SEISMIC ANCHORAGE

Provide seismic bracing for HVAC systems components in accordance with 23 05 48.19SEISMIC BRACING FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

2.7 PAINTING

Paint equipment units in accordance with approved equipment manufacturer's standards unless specified otherwise. Field retouch only if approved. Otherwise, return equipment to the factory for refinishing. Paint in accordance with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

2.8 FACTORY PAINTING

Factory paint new equipment, which are not of galvanized construction. Paint with a corrosion resisting paint finish according to ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A924/A924M. Clean, phosphatize and coat internal and external ferrous metal surfaces with a paint finish which has been tested according to ASTM B117, ASTM D1654, and ASTM D3359. Submit evidence of satisfactory paint performance for a minimum of 125 hours for units to be installed indoors , refer to paragraph Corrosion Protection for Coastal Installations for equipment installed within 10 miles of a sea (salt) water coastline. Provide rating of failure at the scribe mark that is not less than 6, average creepage not greater than 1/8 inch. Provide rating of the inscribed area that is not less than 10, no failure. On units constructed of galvanized steel that have been welded, provide a final shop docket of zinc-rich protective paint on exterior surfaces of welds or welds that have burned through from the interior according to ASTM D520 Type I.

Field paint factory painting that has been damaged prior to acceptance by the Contracting Officer in compliance with the requirements of paragraph FIELD PAINTING OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

2.9 CORROSION PROTECTION FOR COASTAL INSTALLATIONS

Provide air handling coils with aluminum fins on copper tubes or micro channel coils or otherwise custom treated for corrosion protection. Coils on all outdoor equipment of 5 ton capacity or greater must pass ASTM B117 6 000 hour salt spray test as installed. For equipment installed within 1000 feet of the ocean corrosion resistance mush pass ASTM B117 6000 hour salt spray test as installed

For packaged equipment (outdoor heat pumps, air conditioning units, air handling units) less than 5 ton capacity, such equipment must be provided with the manufacturer's seacoast/coastal anti-corrosion options.

Heat transfer ratings of equipment must be indicated within the equipment submittals with consideration for the deratings associated with the corrosion protection systems as installed.

2.10 INDOOR AIR QUALITY

Provide equipment and components that comply with the requirements of ASHRAE 62.1 unless more stringent requirements are specified herein.

2.11 DUCT SYSTEMS

2.11.1 Metal Ductwork

Provide metal ductwork construction, including all fittings and components, that complies with ANSI/SMACNA 006, as supplemented and modified by this specification .

a. Construct ductwork meeting the requirements for the duct system static pressure as indicated on the Ductwork Construction and Leakage Testing Table provided on the drawings.

b. Provide radius type elbows with a centerline radius of 1.5 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes are allowed.

c. Provide branch duct supply take-offs and return connections to main ductwork using 45 degree branch connections or conical tap connections as indicated on the drawings.

d. Provide ductwork that meets the requirements of Seal Class A.

e. Provide sealants that conform to fire hazard classification specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS and are suitable for the range of air distribution and ambient temperatures to which it is exposed. Do not use pressure sensitive tape as a sealant. Provide duct sealant products that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168 (HVAC duct sealants are classified as "Other" within the SCAQMD Rule 1168 sealants table). The VOC emittance must be 420 g/l or less. Provide validation of indoor air quality for duct sealants.

f. Make spiral lock seam duct, and flat oval with duct sealant and lock with not less than 3 equally spaced drive screws or other approved methods indicated in ANSI/SMACNA 006. Apply the sealant to the exposed male part of the fitting collar so that the sealer is on the inside of the joint and fully protected by the metal of the duct fitting. Apply one brush coat of the sealant over the outside of the joint to at least 2 inch band width covering all screw heads and joint gap. Dents in the male portion of the slip fitting collar are not acceptable.

g. Fabricate outdoor air intake ducts and plenums with watertight soldered or brazed joints and seams. Slope bottom of outdoor air intake plenums at 1/2 inch per foot.

2.11.1.1 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts

Use flexible duct runouts only where indicated. Runout length is indicated on the drawings, and is not to exceed 5 feet. Provide runouts that are preinsulated, factory fabricated, and that comply with NFPA 90A and UL 181. Provide either field or factory applied vapor barrier. Provide not less than 20 ounce/square yard glass fabric duct connectors coated on both sides with neoprene. Where high velocity units are supplied with vertical air inlets, use a streamlined, vaned and mitered

elbow transition piece for connection to the flexible duct or hose. Provide a die-stamped elbow and not a flexible connector as the last elbow to these units other than the vertical air inlet type. Insulated flexible connectors are allowed as runouts. Provide insulated material and vapor barrier that conform to the requirements of Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Do not expose the insulation material surface to the air stream.

2.11.1.2 General Service Duct Connectors

Provide a flexible duct connector approximately 6 inches in width where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For round/oval ducts, secure the flexible material by stainless steel or zinc-coated, iron clinch-type draw bands. For rectangular ducts, install the flexible material locked to metal collars using normal duct construction methods. Provide a composite connector system that complies with NFPA 701 and is classified as "flame-retardant fabrics" in UL Bld Mat Dir.

2.11.1.3 High Temperature Service Duct Connections

Provide material that is approximately 3/32 inch thick, 35 to 40-ounce per square yard weight, plain weave fibrous glass cloth with, nickel/chrome wire reinforcement for service in excess of 1200 degrees F.

2.11.1.4 Galvanized Steel Sheets

ASTM A653/A653M

2.11.2 Duct Access Doors

Provide hinged access doors conforming to ANSI/SMACNA 006 in ductwork and plenums where indicated and at all air flow measuring primaries, automatic dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, and other apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system. Provide access doors upstream and downstream of air flow measuring primaries and heating and cooling coils. Provide doors that are a minimum 15 by 18 inches, unless otherwise shown. Where duct size does not accommodate this size door, make the doors as large as practicable. Equip doors 24 by 24 inches or larger with fasteners operable from inside and outside the duct. Use insulated type doors in insulated ducts.

2.11.3 Manual Balancing Dampers

a. Furnish factory manufactured and assembled manual balancing dampers with accessible locking-type quadrant operators. Manufacturer must publish damper data sheets and dampers must be sold on the open market. Use chromium plated operators (with all exposed edges rounded) in finished portions of the building where ductwork is exposed.

b. Furnish stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters, not less than the thickness of the insulation, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator. Stand-off mounting items are to be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer. For duct widths greater than 30 inches, provide locking regulator at each end of the damper shaft.

c. Dampers installed in ductwork with an air velocity over 1500 feet per minute, or pressure class greater than 2 inches must be rated for the

design velocity and pressure class indicated.

2.11.3.1 Single Blade Round Dampers

a. May be furnished up to 20 inches in diameter.

b. Provide a minimum 3/8 inch square continuous full length galvanized or plated steel axle shaft that supports the entire blade diameter and extends through the standoff bracket and quadrant operator. Firmly affix the axle shaft to the blade. Spring-loaded positioners are not permitted.

c. Must be factory fabricated in a frame with a minimum length of 6 inches made of galvanized steel with straightening ribs; minimum of 22 gage up to 8 inch diameter, and 20 gage above 8 inch diameter. Damper frames are to be mounted end to end with round duct. Supple the axle shaft on both ends with a pressed in elastomeric bearing/seal, for low infiltration/exfiltration air leakage.

d. Provide galvanized steel damper blade; minimum of 22 gage up to 8 inch diameter, and 20 gage above 8 inch diameter.

2.11.3.2 Single Blade Rectangular Dampers

a. May be furnished up to 12 inches in height for rectangular ducts.

b. Provide square galvanized or plated steel axle shaft(s) that support the blade at both ends and extends through the standoff bracket and quadrant operator; minimum 3/8 inch up to 19 inch blade length, and 1/2 inch over 19 inch blade length. Firmly affix the axle shaft(s) to the blade. Spring-loaded positioners are not permitted. Provide, at the duct wall shaft penetration, an elastomeric seal for low infiltration/exfiltration air leakage.

c. Must be factory fabricated in a frame with a minimum length 3 inches made of galvanized steel; minimum of 24 gage up to 19 inch blade length, and 22 gage over 19 inch blade length. Damper frames are to be mounted inside the duct. Support axle shaft on both ends with a bearing in the frame.

d. Provide damper blades made of galvanized steel with roll formed or broke stiffener(s); minimum of 20 gage up to 19 inch blade length, and 18 gage over 19 inch blade length.

2.11.3.3 Multi-blade Rectangular Dampers

a. Furnish for round ducts larger than 20 inch and rectangular duct greater than 12 inches in height, except flanged duct system. Furnish square to round transitions for application in round duct.

b. Provide 1/2 inch galvanized or plated steel axle shafts that support each blade at both ends. Extend the operator shaft through the standoff bracket and quadrant operator. An elastomeric seal for low infiltration/exfiltration air leakage must be at the duct wall shaft penetration.

c. Must be factory fabricated in a frame with a minimum length of 5 inches made of minimum 16 gage galvanized steel. Damper frames are to be mounted inside the duct. Support axle shafts on both end with a

bearing in the frame. Blade linkage must be galvanized or plated steel and concealed in the frame, out of the air stream.

d. Provide opposed blades made of galvanized steel with roll formed or broke stiffeners(s); minimum of 16 gage.

2.11.3.4 Rectangular Dampers for Flanged Duct

a. Provide for flanged duct systems.

b. Must be multi-blade rectangular.

c. Provide 1/2 inch galvanized or plated steel axle shafts that support each blade at both ends. Extend the operator shaft through the standoff bracket and quadrant operator.

d. Must be factory fabricated in a frame with a minimum length of 3 inches made galvanized steel with a thickness to match the duct and at least 16 gage, or 20 gage with additional reinforcing such as a C channel. Mount damper frames end to end with the duct. Support axle shafts on both ends with a pressed in elastomeric bearing/seal for low infiltration/exfiltration air leakage. Provide galvanized or plated steel blade linkage, concealed in a frame, out of the air stream.

e. Provide opposed blades made of galvanized steel with roll formed or broker stiffeners(s); minimum of 16 gage.

2.11.4 Automatic Balancing Dampers

Provide pressure independent automatic balancing dampers at locations as shown on the plans or in accordance with drawing schedules. Automatic balancing dampers must operate without a required power supply and be field adjustable to design airflows without the use of tools using a slide setpoint indicator on the face of the damper. Automatic balancing dampers must be rated for operation with air temperatures ranging from25 degrees to 140 degrees F. Automatic air balancing dampers must provide airflow within 10 percent of setpoint at air pressures from0.2 inch to 1.2 inch water column when tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D.

2.11.5 Gravity Backdraft and Relief Dampers

Provide gravity balanced backdraft dampers where indicated on plans or as required on equipment schedules. Backdraft dampers must be constructed for horizontal or vertical mounting as required for the application. Backdraft dampers must be testing and rated for the required application in accordance with AMCA 500-D.

Damper blades are to be equipped with neoprene blade seals mechanically locked into the blade edge.

Equip with adjustable counterbalancing weights to allow operation of the blades such that "start to open" occurs at 0.02 inch w.g. and the damper achieves fully open position at 12.5 pascals.

Where backdraft dampers are provided as an accessory option to a fan, such backdraft dampers must be installed meeting all manufacturer's recommendations. The installer must demonstrate that the damper closes once the fan ceases operation.

2.11.6 Plenums and Casings for Field-Fabricated Units

2.11.6.1 Plenum and Casings

Fabricate and erect plenums and casings as shown in ANSI/SMACNA 006, as applicable. Construct system casing of not less than 16 gauge galvanized sheet steel. Furnish cooling coil drain pans with 1 inch threaded outlet to collect condensation from the cooling coils. Fabricate drain pans from not lighter than 16 gauge steel, galvanized after fabrication or of 18 gauge corrosion-resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304, welded and stiffened. Thermally insulate drain pans exposed to the atmosphere to prevent condensation. Coat insulation with a flame resistant waterproofing material. Provide separate drain pans for each vertical coil section, and a separate drain line for each pan. Size pans to ensure capture of entrained moisture on the downstream-air side of the coil. Seal openings in the casing, such as for piping connections, to prevent air leakage. Size the water seal for the drain to maintain a pressure of at least 2 inch water gauge greater than the maximum negative pressure in the coil space.

2.11.6.2 Casing

Terminate casings at the curb line and bolt each to the curb using galvanized angle, as indicated in ANSI/SMACNA 006.

2.11.6.3 Access Doors

Provide access doors in each section of the casing. Weld doorframes in place, gasket each door with neoprene, hinge with minimum of two brass hinges, and fasten with a minimum of two brass tension fasteners operable from inside and outside of the casing. Where possible, make doors 36 by 18 inches and locate them 18 inches above the floor. Where the space available does not accommodate doors of this size, use doors as large as the space accommodates. Swing doors so that fan suction or pressure holds doors in closed position, airtight. Provide a push-button station, located inside the casing, to stop the supply.

2.11.6.4 Factory-Fabricated Insulated Sheet Metal Panels

Factory-fabricated components are allowed for field-assembled units, provided all requirements specified for field-fabricated plenums and casings are met. Provide panels of modular design, pretested for structural strength, thermal control, condensation control, and acoustical control. Seal and insulate panel joints. Provide and gasket access doors to prevent air leakage. Provide panel construction that is not less than 20 gauge galvanized sheet steel, assembled with fasteners treated against corrosion. Provide standard length panels that deflect not more than 1/2 inch under operation. Construct details, including joint sealing, not specifically covered, as indicated in ANSI/SMACNA 006. Construct the plenums and casings to withstand the specified internal pressure of the air systems.

2.11.6.5 Duct Liner

Unless otherwise specified, duct liner is not permitted.

2.11.7 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Provide factory-fabricated units of corrosion-resistant steel or aluminum

that distribute the specified quantity of air evenly over space intended without causing noticeable drafts, air movement faster than 50 fpm in occupied zone, or dead spots anywhere in the conditioned area. Provide outlets for diffusion, spread, throw, and noise level as required for specified performance. Certify performance according to ASHRAE 70. Provide sound rated and certified inlets and outlets according to ASHRAE 70. Provide units with sound ratings at design conditions not exceeding the ASHRAE Applications Handbook, Noise and Vibration Control Chapter - table "Design Guidelines for HVAC-Related Background Sound in Rooms" refer to drawing air device schedule for maximum permissible sound rating by device. Provide diffusers and registers with volume damper with accessible operator, unless otherwise indicated; or if standard with the manufacturer, an automatically controlled device is acceptable. Where the inlet and outlet openings are located less than 7 feet above the floor, protect them by a grille or screen according to NFPA 90A.

2.11.7.1 Diffusers

Provide diffuser types indicated. Furnish ceiling mounted units with anti-smudge devices, unless the diffuser unit minimizes ceiling smudging through design features. Provide diffusers with air deflectors of the type indicated. Install ceiling mounted units with rims tight against ceiling. Provide sponge rubber gaskets between ceiling and surface mounted diffusers for air leakage control. Provide suitable trim for flush mounted diffusers. For connecting the duct to diffuser, provide duct collar that is airtight and does not interfere with volume controller. Provide return or exhaust units that are similar to supply diffusers.

2.11.7.2 Perforated Plate Diffusers

Provide adjustable air pattern controls as indicated on the drawings. Provide diffuser faceplates that do not sag or deflect when operating under design conditions.

2.11.7.3 Registers and Grilles

Provide registers and grilles of the types indicated on the drawings. Furnish registers with sponge-rubber gasket between flanges and wall or ceiling. Install wall supply registers at least 6 inches below the ceiling unless otherwise indicated. Locate return and exhaust registers 6 inches above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Provide grilles as specified for registers, without volume control damper.

2.11.8 Air Vents, Penthouses, and Goosenecks

Fabricate air vents, penthouses, and goosenecks from galvanized steel or aluminum sheets with galvanized or aluminum structural shapes. Provide sheet metal thickness, reinforcement, and fabrication that conform to ANSI/SMACNA 006. Accurately fit and secure louver blades to frames. Fold or bead edges of louver blades for rigidity and baffle these edges to exclude driving rain. Provide air vents, penthouses, and goosenecks with bird screen.

2.11.9 Bird Screens and Frames

Provide bird screens that conform to ASTM E2016, No. 2 mesh, aluminum or stainless steel. Provide "medium-light" rated aluminum screens. Provide "light" rated stainless steel screens. Provide removable type frames

fabricated from either stainless steel or extruded aluminum.

2.11.10 Pre Manufactured Double Wall Ductwork

For all interior exposed ductwork in finished/occupied spaces, provide double wall pre-insulated ductwork with minimum 24 gauge solid galvanized inner wall. Double wall ductwork and fittings are to be from a single manufacturer. Provide ducts with clear internal dimensions of the inner duct equal to the duct dimensions indicated on the plans. Construct the outer duct of galvanized sheet steel, unless otherwise indicated. Double wall duct must comply with ANSI/SMACNA 006 based on static pressure class as indicated on the drawings, and be sealed in accordance to SMACNA Seal Class A requirements.

2.11.10.1 Double Wall Duct Insulation

Insulation thickness as installed must meet or exceed the thermal performance requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Interstitial insulation may be one of the following:

a) Fibrous glass duct liner complying with ASTM C1071 and NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B. Fibrous glass duct liner insulation must be installed in the interstitial space with spacers that position the inner duct at a uniform distance from the outer duct without compressing the insulation. Provide with antimicrobial coating and cover with polyester film complying with UL 181 Class 1.

b) Flexible elastomeric duct liner complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Type II for sheet materials, and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

2.11.11 Clothes Dryer Exhaust Ductwork

Ductwork serving clothes dryer exhaust must be constructed of materials in accordance with ICC IMC

2.12 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

2.12.1 Fans

Test and rate fans according to AMCA 210. Calculate system effect on air moving devices in accordance with AMCA 201 where installed ductwork differs from that indicated on drawings. Install air moving devices to minimize fan system effect. Where system effect is unavoidable, determine the most effective way to accommodate the inefficiencies caused by system effect on the installed air moving device. The sound power level of the fans must not exceed 85 dBA when tested according to AMCA 300 and rated in accordance with AMCA 301. Provide all fans with an AMCA seal. Connect fans to the motors either directly or indirectly with V-belt drive. Use V-belt drives designed for not less than 150 percent of the connected driving capacity. Provide belt driven fans less than 5 hp with adjustable pitch motor sheaves selected such that the pitch adjustment is at the middle of the adjustment range at fan design condition. Provide fixed pitch motor sheaves for motors 5 hp and above sized to produce fan design condition. Provide replacement sheaves as needed to achieve system air balance. Provide motors for V-belt drives with adjustable rails or bases. Provide removable metal guards for all exposed V-belt drives, and provide speed-test openings at the center of all rotating shafts. Provide fans with personnel screens or guards on both suction and supply ends, except that the screens need not be provided, unless otherwise indicated, where

ducts are connected to the fan. Provide fan and motor assemblies with vibration-isolation supports or mountings as indicated on the drawings. Use vibration-isolation units that are standard products with published loading ratings. Select each fan to produce the capacity required at the fan static pressure indicated. Provide units with sound ratings at design conditions that will not result in objectional background noise in accordance with the ASHRAE Applications Handbook, chapter Noise and Vibration Control, table "Design Guidelines for HVAC-Related Background Sound in Rooms" refer to drawing fan schedule for maximum permissible sound rating by device. Obtain the sound power level values according to AMCA 300. Provide power ventilators that conform to UL 705 and have a UL label.

2.12.1.1 Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators

Provide direct or V-belt driven centrifugal type fans with backward inclined, non-overloading wheel. Provide hinged or removable and weatherproof motor compartment housing, constructed of heavy gauge aluminum. Provide fans with birdscreen, disconnect switch, gravity dampers, roof curb, and extended base. Provide explosion-proof type motor enclosure. Provide centrifugal type kitchen exhaust fans according to UL 705 and NFPA 96, fitted with V-belt drive, round hood, and windband upblast discharge configuration, integral residue trough and collection device, with motor and power transmission components located in outside positively air ventilated compartment. Use only lubricated bearings. If there is a conflict between NFPA 96 and UL 705 the most stringent wording must be adhered to.

2.12.1.2 Air-Curtain Fans

Provide fans that conform to AMCA 220 with AMCA seal. Furnish air curtains with a weatherproof housing constructed of high impact plastic or minimum 18 gauge rigid welded steel. Provide backward curved, non-overloading, centrifugal type fan wheels, accurately balanced statically and dynamically. Provide motors with totally enclosed fan cooled enclosures. Provide remote manual type motor starters with weather-resistant enclosure actuated when the doorway served is open. Provide air curtains that attain the air velocities specified within 2 seconds following activation. Provide bird screens at air intake and discharge openings. Provide air curtain unit or a multiple unit installation that is at least as wide as the opening to be protected. Provide the air discharge openings to permit outward adjustment of the discharge air. Place installation and adjust according to the manufacturer's written recommendation. Furnish directional controls on air curtains for service windows for easy clean or convenient removal. Design air curtains to prevent the adjustment of the air velocities specified. Make the interior surfaces of the air curtain units accessible for cleaning. Provide certified test data indicating that the fan can provide the air velocities required when fan is mounted as indicated. Provide air curtains designed as fly fans unless otherwise indicated. Provide air curtains designed for use in service entranceways that develop an air curtain not less than 3 inches thick at the discharge nozzle. Provide air velocity that is not less than 1600 fpm across the entire entryway when measured 3 feet above the floor.

2.12.2 Coils

Provide fin-and-tube type coils constructed of seamless copper tubes and aluminum fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Provide

casing and tube support sheets that are not lighter than 16 gauge galvanized steel, formed to provide structural strength. When required, provide multiple tube supports to prevent tube sag. Mount coils for counterflow service. Rate and certify coils to meet the requirements of AHRI 410. Provide factory applied phenolic, vinyl or epoxy/electrodeposition coating.

2.12.2.1 Water Coils

Install water coils with a pitch of not less than 1/8 inch/foot of the tube length toward the drain end. Use headers constructed of cast iron, welded steel or copper. Furnish each coil with a plugged vent and drain connection extending through the unit casing. Provide removable water coils with drain pans. Pressure test coils in accordance with UL 1995.

2.12.3 Air Filters

List air filters according to requirements of UL 900, except list high efficiency particulate air filters of 99.97 percent efficiency by the DOP Test method under the Label Service to meet the requirements of UL 586.

2.12.3.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters

Provide 2 inch depth, sectional, disposable type filters of the size indicated with a MERV of 8 when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2. Provide initial resistance at 500 fpm that does not exceed 0.36 inches water gauge. Provide UL Class 2 filters, and nonwoven cotton and synthetic fiber mat media. Attach a wire support grid bonded to the media to a moisture resistant fiberboard frame. Bond all four edges of the filter media to the inside of the frame to prevent air bypass and increase rigidity.

2.12.3.2 Sectional Cleanable Filters

Provide 2 inch thick cleanable filters. Provide viscous adhesive in 5 gallon containers in sufficient quantity for 12 cleaning operations and not less than one quart for each filter section. Provide one washing and charging tank for every 100 filter sections or fraction thereof; with each washing and charging unit consisting of a tank and single drain rack mounted on legs and drain rack with dividers and partitions to properly support the filters in the draining position.

2.12.3.3 Filter Gauges

Provide dial type filter gauges, diaphragm actuated draft for all filter stations, including those filters which are furnished as integral parts of factory fabricated air handling units. Provide gauges that are at least 3-7/8 inches in diameter, with white dials with black figures, and graduations with a minimum range of 1 inch of water beyond the specified final resistance for the filter bank on which each gauge is applied. Provide each gauge with a screw operated zero adjustment and two static pressure tips with integral compression fittings, two molded plastic vent valves, two 5 foot minimum lengths of 1/4 inch diameter aluminum tubing, and all hardware and accessories for gauge mounting.

2.13 AIR HANDLING UNITS

2.13.1 Factory-Fabricated Air Handling/DOAS Units

Provide single-zone draw-through type units as indicated. Units must

include fans, coils, airtight insulated casing, prefilters, secondary filter sections, adjustable V-belt drives, belt guards for externally mounted motors, access sections where indicated, combination sectional filter-mixing box, vibration-isolators, and appurtenances required for specified operation. Provide fan and motor assemblies with vibration-isolation supports or mountings as indicated on the drawings. Physical dimensions of each air handling unit must be suitable to fit space allotted to the unit with the capacity indicated. Provide air handling unit that is rated in accordance with AHRI 430 and AHRI certified for cooling.

2.13.1.1 Casings

Provide the following:

a. Casing sections 2 inch double wall type, constructed of a minimum 22 gauge galvanized steel, 0.040 inch aluminum, or 22 gauge stainless steel conforming to ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304. Make the inner casing of double wall units a minimum 20 gauge solid galvanized steel . Design and construct casing with an integral insulated structural galvanized steel or aluminum frame such that exterior panels are non-load bearing.

   Incorporate a standing seam or thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO) on the exterior of outdoor unit roofs to ensure a rigid roof construction and prevent water infiltration. Roof assembly must be sloped not less than 1:100 for drainage and is to overhang all walls by 1.5 inch minimum to prevent sheeting from roof to side panels. Rain gutters are to also be provided over all doors shorter than total unit height to direct rain away from door assembly. Where outdoor units are shipped in multiple sections, provide standing-seam joiners at each split with adhesive, hardware, and cover strips for field joining by the installing contractor. All outdoor unit base frames must be welded construction.

   Unit casing (wall/floor/roof panels and doors) must be able to withstand up to 1.5 times design static pressure, or 8-inch water gauge and not exceed 0.0042 per inch of panel span (L/240) when measured at the panel midpoint. Air leakage to be guaranteed at no more than 1/2 percent of the design volume at 1.5 times the design operating pressure or 50 cubic feet per minute, whichever is greater. Specified air leakage accomplished without the use of caulk. Total estimated air leakage reported for each unit in cubic feet per minute or as a percentage of supply air.

b. Casing panel inner liners must not extend to the exterior of the unit or contact the exterior frame. A mid-span, no-through-metal, internal thermal break is provided for all unit casing panels . Individually removable exterior panel sections are removable with standard tools. Removal must not affect the structural integrity of the unit. Furnish casings with access sections, according to paragraph AIR HANDLING UNITS, inspection doors, and access doors must be capable of opening a minimum of 90 degrees.

c. Insulated, fully gasketed, double-wall type inspection and access doors, of a minimum 22 gauge galvanized steel, 0.040 inch aluminum, or 22 gauge stainless steel conforming to ASTM A240/A240M. Provide rigid doors with heavy duty hinges and latches. Inspection doors must be a minimum 12 inches wide by 12 inches high. Access doors must be a

minimum 24 inches wide, the full height of the unit casing or a minimum of 6 foot, whichever is less. Install a minimum 8 by 8 inches sealed glass window suitable for the intended application in all access doors.

d. Double-wall insulated type drain pan (thickness equal to exterior casing) constructed of 20 gauge stainless steel conforming to ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304, conforming to ASHRAE 62.1. Construct drain pans water tight, treated to prevent corrosion, and designed for positive condensate drainage. When 2 or more cooling coils are used, with one stacked above the other, condensate from the upper coils must not flow across the face of lower coils. Provide intermediate drain pans or condensate collection channels and downspouts, as required to carry condensate to the unit drain pan out of the air stream and without moisture carryover. Construct drain pan to allow for easy visual inspection, including underneath the coil without removal of the coil and to allow complete and easy physical cleaning of the pan underneath the coil without removal of the coil. Provide coils that are individually removable from the casing. Drain connections must be of the same material as the primary drain pan and extend a minimum of 2-1/2 inch beyond the base to ensure adequate room for field piping of condensate traps.

e. Casing insulation that conforms to NFPA 90A. Insulate double-wall casing sections handling conditioned air with not less than 2 inches of the same insulation specified for single-wall casings. Foil-faced insulation is not an acceptable substitute for use with double wall casing. Seal double wall insulation completely by inner and outer panels.

f. Factory applied fibrous glass insulation that conforms to ASTM C1071, except that the minimum thickness and density requirements do not apply, and that meets the requirements of NFPA 90A. Make air handling unit casing insulation uniform over the entire casing. Foil-faced insulation is not an acceptable substitute for use on double-wall access doors and inspection doors and casing sections.

g. Duct liner material, coating, and adhesive that conforms to fire-hazard requirements specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Protect exposed insulation edges and joints where insulation panels are butted with a metal nosing strip or coat to meet erosion resistance requirements of ASTM C1071.

h. A latched and hinged inspection door, in the fan and coil sections. Plus additional inspection doors, access doors and access sections where indicated.

2.13.1.2 Heating and Cooling Coils

Provide coils as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT.

2.13.1.3 Air Filters

Provide air filters as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT for types and thickness indicated.

2.13.1.4 Fans

Provide the following:

a. Fans that are double-inlet, centrifugal type with each fan in a separate scroll. Dynamically balance fans and shafts prior to installation into air handling unit, then after it has been installed in the air handling unit, statically and dynamically balance the entire fan assembly. Mount fans on steel shafts, accurately ground and finished.

b. Fan bearings that are sealed against dust and dirt and are precision self-aligning ball or roller type, with L50 rated bearing life at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Provide bearings that are permanently lubricated or lubricated type with lubrication fittings readily accessible at the drive side of the unit. Support bearings by structural shapes, or die formed sheet structural members, or support plates securely attached to the unit casing. Do not fasten bearings directly to the unit sheet metal casing. Furnish fans and scrolls with coating indicated.

c. Fans that are driven by a unit-mounted, or a floor-mounted motor connected to fans by V-belt drive complete with belt guard for externally mounted motors. Furnish belt guards that are the three-sided enclosed type with solid or expanded metal face. Design belt drives for not less than a 1.3 service factor based on motor nameplate rating.

d. Where fixed sheaves are required, the use of variable pitch sheaves is allowed during air balance, but replace them with an appropriate fixed sheave after air balance is completed. Select variable pitch sheaves to drive the fan at a speed that produces the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. Furnish motors for V-belt drives with adjustable bases, and with opensplashproof enclosures.

e. Motor starters of across-the-line type with general-purpose enclosure. Select unit fan or fans to produce the required capacity at the fan static pressure with sound power level as indicated. Obtain the sound power level values according to AMCA 300 or AHRI 260 I-P.

2.13.1.5 Fan Arrays

Air handling units utilizing fan arrays are to comply with the following requirements:

a. Fans require Class II (minimum) construction with single inlet, direct drive ACMA Arrangement 4 fans installed either in a modular fashion in the field or pre-assembled on a prefabricated frame. Fans must be dynamically balanced and internally isolated to minimize vibration. Fan performance rated in accordance with AMCA 210.

b. Fan array plenum type fans driven by variable speed drives unless otherwise indicated; where indicated fans are driven by brushless DC electronically commutated motor (ECM) with external rotor and integrated maintenance free, permanently lubricated ball bearings and statically and dynamically balanced in accordance with ISO 21940-11. The ECM must be closed, protection level IP 54, thermal class 155; motor efficiency class complies with IEC 60034-30-1 IE3 Premium efficiency.

c. Fan array controller provided by the air handling unit manufacturer to control the fan array modulating individual fan speed and number of active fans to provide the required airflows with minimum energy consumption.

d. Ensure the fan quantity allows achieving design airflow even with at least one fan out of operation. .

e. Ensure that each fan in fan systems with more than one fan is equipped with a backdraft damper. This safety measure helps protect against individual fan failure. .

f. Fan systems having more than one fan, and which do not include backdraft dampers require one blank-off plate, which may be used in the case of failure of a single fan to then replace the fan and prevent backflow through that location.

2.13.1.6 Access Sections and Filter/Mixing Boxes

Provide access sections where indicated and furnish with access doors as shown. Construct access sections and filter/mixing boxes in a manner identical to the remainder of the unit casing and equip with access doors. Design mixing boxes to minimize air stratification and to promote thorough mixing of the air streams.

2.13.1.7 Dampers

Provide dampers integral to factory fabricated air handling units constructed in accordance with 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC. Dampers connecting the air handling unit to the outdoors (outdoor air, exhaust air, relief Air) must be AMCA 511 leakage classification 1A.

2.14 TERMINAL UNITS

2.14.1 Variable Air Volume (VAV) Units

a. Provide VAV and dual duct terminal units that are the type, size, and capacity shown, mounted in the ceiling or wall cavity, plus units that are suitable for single or dual duct system applications. Provide actuators and controls as specified in paragraph SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES, subparagraph CONTROLS. For each VAV terminal unit, provide a temperature sensor in the unit discharge ductwork.

b. Provide unit enclosures that are constructed of galvanized steel not lighter than 22 gauge or aluminum sheet not lighter than 18 gauge. Provide single or multiple discharge outlets as required. Units with flow limiters are not acceptable. Provide unit air volume that is factory preset and readily field adjustable without special tools. Provide reheat coils as indicated.

c. Attach a flow chart to each unit. Base acoustic performance of the terminal units upon units tested according to AHRI 880 I-P with the calculations prepared in accordance with AHRI 885. Provide sound power levels as indicated. Show discharge sound power for minimum and 1-1/2 inches water gauge inlet static pressure. Provide with double wall construction for acoustical attenuation. Solid metal liner must completely isolate insulation from airstream within the unit. Acoustical duct lining is not permitted.

d. For VAV terminal units provided with heating coils provide a manufacturer's access door to facilitate with the cleaning of the coil and servicing internal components without disturbing duct connections.

2.14.1.1 Variable Volume, Single Duct, Fan-Powered Terminal Units

Provide variable volume, single duct, fan-powered terminal units with a calibrated air volume sensing device, air valve or damper, actuator, fan and motor, and accessory relays. Provide units that control primary air volume to within plus or minus 5 percent of each air set point as determined by the thermostat with variations in inlet pressure from 3/4 to 6 inch water gauge. Provide unit fan that is centrifugal, direct-driven, double-inlet type with forward curved blades. Provide either single speed with speed controller, ECM motor with electronic speed control or three-speed, permanently lubricated, permanent split-capacitor type fan motor. Isolate fan/motor assembly from the casing to minimize vibration transmission. Provide factory furnished fan control that is wired into the unit control system. Provide a factory-mounted pressure switch to operate the unit fan whenever pressure exists at the unit primary air inlet or when the control system fan operates.

2.14.1.2 Reheat Units

2.14.1.2.1 Hot Water Coils

Provide fin-and-tube type hot-water coils constructed of seamless copper tubes and copper or aluminum fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Provide headers that are constructed of cast iron, welded steel or copper. Provide casing and tube support sheets that are 16 gauge, galvanized steel, formed to provide structural strength. Provide tubes that are correctly circuited for proper water velocity without excessive pressure drop and are drainable where required or indicated. At the factory, test each coil at not less than 250 psi air pressure and provide coils suitable for 200 psi working pressure. Install drainable coils in the air handling units with a pitch of not less than 1/8 inch per foot of tube length toward the drain end. Coils must conform to the provisions of AHRI 410.

2.15 ENERGY RECOVERY DEVICES

2.15.1 Plate Heat Exchanger

Provide energy recovery ventilator unit that is factory-fabricated for indoor installation, consisting of a total enthalpy, flat plate cross-flow heat exchanger, cooling coil, preheat/reheat coils, supply air fan and motor and exhaust air fan and motor section, per contract documents. The casing must be 20 gauge G90, galvanized steel, double wall construction with one inch insulation. Provide fibrous desiccant cross-flow type heat exchanger core capable of easy removal from the unit for sensible and latent heat exchangers. Heat exchanger must include condensate drain pan with means to connect to piping to drain condensate.

2.16 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.16.1 Refrigerant Piping

The requirements for refrigerant piping are specified in Section 23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING.

2.16.2 Water Heating System Accessories

The requirements for water or steam heating accessories such as expansion tanks and steam traps are specified in Section 23 21 13.00 20 LOW TEMPERATURE WATER (LTW) HEATING SYSTEM.

2.16.3 Condensate Drain Lines

Provide and install condensate drainage for each item of equipment that generates cooling coil condensate in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.16.4 Backflow Preventers

The requirements for backflow preventers are specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.16.5 Insulation

The requirements for shop and field applied insulation are specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.16.6 Controls

The requirements for controls are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

a. Install materials and equipment in accordance with the requirements of the contract drawings and approved manufacturer's installation instructions. Accomplish installation by workers skilled in this type of work. Perform installation so that there is no degradation of the designed fire ratings of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors.

b. No installation is permitted to block or otherwise impede access to any existing machine or system. Install all hinged doors to swing open a minimum of 120 degrees. Provide an area in front of all access doors that clears a minimum of 3 feet. In front of all access doors to electrical circuits, clear the area the minimum distance to energized circuits as specified in OSHA Standards, part 1910.333 (Electrical-Safety Related work practices)and an additional 3 feet.

c. Except as otherwise indicated, install emergency switches and alarms in conspicuous locations. Mount all indicators, to include gauges, meters, and alarms in order to be easily visible by people in the area.

3.2.1 Condensate Drain Lines

Provide water seals in the condensate drain from all units . Provide a depth of each seal of 2 inches plus the number of inches, measured in water gauge, of the total static pressure rating of the unit to which the drain is connected. Provide water seals that are constructed of 2 tees and an appropriate U-bend with the open end of each tee plugged. Provide pipe cap or plug cleanouts where indicated. Connect drains indicated to connect to the sanitary waste system using an indirect waste fitting. Insulate air conditioner drain lines as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.2.2 Equipment and Installation

Provide frames and supports for tanks, compressors, pumps, valves, air handling units, fans, coils, dampers, and other similar items requiring supports. Floor mount or ceiling hang air handling units as indicated. Anchor and fasten as detailed. Set floor-mounted equipment on not less than 6 inch concrete pads or curbs doweled in place unless otherwise indicated assuring mounting height accommodates depth of condensate drain water seal (trap) where applicable. Make concrete foundations heavy enough to minimize the intensity of the vibrations transmitted to the piping, duct work and the surrounding structure, as recommended in writing by the equipment manufacturer. In lieu of a concrete pad foundation, build a concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor. Make the concrete foundation or concrete pedestal block a mass not less than three times the weight of the components to be supported. Provide the lines connected to the pump mounted on pedestal blocks with flexible connectors. Submit foundation drawings as specified in paragraph DETAIL DRAWINGS. Provide concrete for foundations as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.2.3 Access Panels

Install access panels for concealed valves, vents, controls, dampers, and items requiring inspection or maintenance of sufficient size, and locate them so that the concealed items are easily serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Provide access panels as specified in Section 08 31 00 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS.

3.2.4 Flexible Duct

Install pre-insulated flexible duct in accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Provide hangers, when required to suspend the duct, of the type recommended by the duct manufacturer and set at the intervals recommended.

3.2.5 Metal Ductwork

Install according to ANSI/SMACNA 006 unless otherwise indicated. Install duct supports for sheet metal ductwork according to ANSI/SMACNA 006, unless otherwise specified. Do not use friction beam clamps indicated in ANSI/SMACNA 006. Anchor risers on high velocity ducts in the center of the vertical run to allow ends of riser to move due to thermal expansion. Erect supports on the risers that allow free vertical movement of the duct. Attach supports only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Do not anchor supports to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, provide

suitable intermediate metal framing. Where C-clamps are used, provide retainer clips.

3.2.5.1 Underground Ductwork

Provide Polyvinyl Duct Spiral Pipe (PVS) for underground systems. PVS must consist of prime, hot-dipped, G-90 galvanized steel, cleaned and fire treated with epoxy primer bonded to both sizes of the metal, with final 4-mil polyvinyl coating heat fused to both sides (4x4). Install ductwork as indicated following all manufacturer's instructions. All underground ducts are to be PVS formed in spiral tubes. All couplings and fittings must be factory fabricated of PVS. All joints and connections must be screw fastened and taped in accordance with manufacturer's installation requirements to assure an air-tight system. All ducts and fittings are to be installed and back-filled according to manufacturer's recommendations. Maximum burial depth is 6 feet.

3.2.5.2 Radon Exhaust Ductwork

Perforate subslab suction piping where indicated. Install PVC joints as specified in ASTM D2855.

3.2.5.3 Light Duty Corrosive Exhaust Ductwork

For light duty corrosive exhaust ductwork, use PVC plastisol coated galvanized steel with PVC coating on interior surfaces and epoxy wash primer coating on exterior surfaces.

3.2.6 FRP Ductwork

Provide fibrous glass reinforced plastic ducting and related structures that conform to SMACNA 1884. Provide flanged joints where indicated. Crevice-free butt lay-up joints are acceptable where flanged joints are not indicated. When ambient temperatures are lower than 50 degrees F, heat cure joints by exothermic reaction heat packs.

3.2.7 Kitchen Exhaust Ductwork

3.2.7.1 Ducts Conveying Smoke and Grease Laden Vapors

Provide ducts conveying smoke and grease laden vapors that conform to requirements of NFPA 96. Make seams, joints, penetrations, and duct-to-hood collar connections with a liquid tight continuous external weld. Provide duct material that is a minimum 18 gauge, Type 304L or 316L, stainless steel . Include with duct construction an external perimeter angle sized in accordance with ANSI/SMACNA 006, except place welded joint reinforcement on maximum of 24 inch centers; continuously welded companion angle bolted flanged joints with flexible ceramic cloth gaskets where indicated; pitched to drain at low points; welded pipe coupling-plug drains at low points; welded fire protection and detergent cleaning penetration; steel framed, stud bolted, and flexible ceramic cloth gasketed cleaning access provisions where indicated. Make angles, pipe couplings, frames, bolts, and other required appurtenances from the same material as that specified for the duct unless indicated otherwise.

3.2.7.2 Exposed Ductwork

Provide exposed ductwork that is fabricated from minimum 18 gauge, Type 304L or 316L, stainless steel with continuously welded joints and seams.

Pitch ducts to drain at hoods and low points indicated. Match surface finish to hoods.

3.2.7.3 Concealed Ducts Conveying Moisture Laden Air

Fabricate concealed ducts conveying moisture laden air from minimum 18 gauge, Type 300 series, stainless steel . Continuously weld, braze, or solder joints to be liquid tight. Pitch ducts to drain at points indicated. Make transitions to other metals liquid tight, companion angle bolted and gasketed.

3.2.8 Clothes Dryer Exhaust Ductwork

Clothes dryer exhaust duct work to be installed in accordance with ICC IMC and the dryer manufacturer's installation requirements. For single domestic/residential clothes dryer ducts, dryer duct to be supported at 4 foot intervals and secured in place. The insert end of the duct is to extend into the adjoining duct or fitting in the direction of airflow. Ducts are not be joined with screws or fasteners that protrude more than 1/8 inch into the inside of the duct. For multiple clothes dryers refer to ICC IMC for installation requirements.

3.2.9 Dust Control

To prevent the accumulation of dust, debris and foreign material during construction, perform temporary dust control protection. Protect the distribution system (supply and return) with temporary seal-offs at all inlets and outlets at the end of each day's work. Keep temporary protection in place until system is ready for startup.

3.2.10 Insulation

Provide thickness and application of insulation materials for ductwork, piping, and equipment according to Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Externally insulate outdoor air intake ducts and plenums up to the point where the outdoor air reaches the conditioning unit.

3.2.11 Duct Test Holes

Provide holes with closures or threaded holes with plugs in ducts and plenums as indicated or where necessary for the use of pitot tube in balancing the air system. Plug insulated duct at the duct surface, patched over with insulation and then marked to indicate location of test hole if needed for future use.

3.2.12 Power Roof Ventilator Mounting

Provide foamed 1/2 inch thick, closed-cell, flexible elastomer insulation to cover width of roof curb mounting flange. Where wood nailers are used, predrill holes for fasteners.

3.2.13 Power Transmission Components Adjustment

Test V-belts and sheaves for proper alignment and tension prior to operation and after 72 hours of operation at final speed. Uniformly load belts on drive side to prevent bouncing. Make alignment of direct driven couplings to within 50 percent of manufacturer's maximum allowable range of misalignment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT PADS

Provide equipment pads to the dimensions shown or, if not shown, to conform to the shape of each piece of equipment served with a minimum 3-inch margin around the equipment and supports. Allow equipment bases and foundations, when constructed of concrete or grout, to cure a minimum of 28 calendar days before being loaded.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

Install work in such a manner and at such time that a minimum of cutting and patching of the building structure is required. Make holes in exposed locations, in or through existing floors, by drilling and smooth by sanding. Use of a jackhammer is permitted only where specifically approved. Make holes through masonry walls to accommodate sleeves with an iron pipe masonry core saw.

3.5 CLEANING

Thoroughly clean surfaces of piping and equipment that have become covered with dirt, plaster, or other material during handling and construction before such surfaces are prepared for final finish painting or are enclosed within the building structure. Before final acceptance, clean mechanical equipment, including piping, ducting, and fixtures, and free from dirt, grease, and finger marks. When the work area is in an occupied space such as office, laboratory or warehouse , protect all furniture and equipment from dirt and debris. Incorporate housekeeping for field construction work which leaves all furniture and equipment in the affected area free of construction generated dust and debris; and, all floor surfaces vacuum-swept clean.

3.6 PENETRATIONS

Provide sleeves and prepared openings for duct mains, branches, and other penetrating items, and install during the construction of the surface to be penetrated. Cut sleeves flush with each surface. Place sleeves for round duct 15 inches and smaller. Build framed, prepared openings for round duct larger than 15 inches and square, rectangular or oval ducts. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Provide one inch clearance between penetrating and penetrated surfaces except at grilles, registers, and diffusers. Pack spaces between sleeve or opening and duct or duct insulation with mineral fiber conforming with ASTM C553, Type 1, Class B-2.

3.6.1 Sleeves

Fabricate sleeves, except as otherwise specified or indicated, from 20 gauge thick mill galvanized sheet metal. Refer to design details on the drawings for sleeves in bearing walls or partitions.

3.6.2 Framed Prepared Openings

Fabricate framed prepared openings from 20 gauge galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.

3.6.3 Insulation

Provide duct insulation in accordance with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS continuous through sleeves and prepared

openings except firewall penetrations. Terminate duct insulation at fire dampers and flexible connections. For duct handling air at or below 60 degrees F, provide insulation continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air.

3.6.4 Closure Collars

Provide closure collars of a minimum 4 inches wide, unless otherwise indicated, for exposed ducts and items on each side of penetrated surface, except where equipment is installed. Install collar tight against the surface and fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Grind sharp edges smooth to prevent damage to penetrating surface. Fabricate collars for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts, or round ducts with minimum dimension over 15 inches from 18 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts with a maximum side of 15 inches or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Install collars with fasteners a maximum of 6 inches on center. Attach to collars a minimum of 4 fasteners where the opening is 12 inches in diameter or less, and a minimum of 8 fasteners where the opening is 20 inches in diameter or less.

3.6.5 Firestopping

Where ducts pass through fire-rated walls, fire partitions, and fire rated chase walls, seal the penetration with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07 84 00.00 22 FIRESTOPPING.

3.7 FIELD PAINTING OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except clean to bare metal on metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F. Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Provide aluminum or light gray finish coat.

3.7.1 Temperatures less than 120 degrees F

Immediately after cleaning, apply one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat to metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F.

3.7.2 Temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F

Apply two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of two mils to metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F.

3.7.3 Temperatures greater than 400 degrees F

Apply two coats of 315 degrees C 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of two mils to metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F.

3.7.4 Finish Painting

The requirements for finish painting of items only primed at the factory, and surfaces not specifically noted otherwise, are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

Provide identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and item number on all valves and dampers. Provide tags that are 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter with stamped or engraved markings. Make indentations black for reading clarity. Attach tags to valves with No. 12 AWG 0.0808-inch diameter corrosion-resistant steel wire, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.8.1 Identification of Hidden Utility Components

Provide labeling for equipment installed above the ceiling that requires periodic inspection or servicing. The labeling must be stick-on adhesive type with black lettering on white or clear background with lettering a minimum of 1/2" in height. For lay-in ceiling applications, locate stick-on on ceiling grid T-Bars closest to equipment such that recommended ceiling tile to be removed for servicing/access is direction above the label. For equipment located above hard ceilings, labeling is to be provided on the provided access door. The operable equipment requiring identification include, valves, dampers, suspended horizontal air handling units.

3.9 DUCTWORK LEAK TESTS

The requirements for ductwork leak tests are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.10 DAMPER ACCEPTANCE TEST

Submit the proposed schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of test. Perform the damper acceptance test in accordance with NFPA 80. Operate all fire dampers and smoke dampers with the air handling and distribution system operating at maximum air flow conditions, prior to the occupancy of the building to verify that they function properly. Test each fire damper with a fusible link by manually releasing the damper. Visually inspect the mechanism. Reset all fire dampers after acceptance testing.

3.11 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

The requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Begin testing, adjusting, and balancing only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, has been completed, with the exception of performance tests.

3.12 PERFORMANCE TESTS

Conduct performance tests as required in Section 23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC and Section 23 09 00 Instrumentation and Control for HVAC.

3.13 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Provide a temporary bypass for water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Inside of air terminal units, thoroughly clean ducts, plenums, and casing of debris and blow free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then vacuum clean before installing outlet faces. Wipe equipment clean, with no traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots. Temporary filters must be provided and used when any air distribution system is in operation during construction. Provide new filters after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenums, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. Perform and document that proper "Indoor Air Quality During Construction" procedures have been followed; provide documentation showing that after construction ends, and prior to occupancy, new filters were provided and installed. Maintain system in this clean condition until final acceptance. Properly lubricate bearings with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Tighten belts to proper tension. Adjust control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment to setting indicated or directed. Adjust fans to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. Maintain all equipment installed under the contract until close out documentation is received, the project is completed and the building has been documented as beneficially occupied.

3.14 RADIANT PANELS

3.14.1 Installation

Install radiant panels level and plumb, maintaining sufficient clearance for normal services and maintenance.

3.14.2 Soldering

When soldering copper fittings at the panel, a heat pad will be used to protect the panel finish.

3.14.3 Connections

Install piping adjacent to radiant panels to allow for service and maintenance.

3.15 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

3.15.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Submit six manuals at least 2 weeks prior to field training. Submit data complying with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Submit Data Package 3 for the items/units listed under SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

3.15.2 Operation And Maintenance Training

Conduct a training course for the members of the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. Make the training period consist of a total of 32 hours of normal working time and start it after all work specified herein is functionally completed and the Performance Tests have been approved. Conduct field instruction that covers all of the items contained in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. Submit the proposed

On-site Training schedule concurrently with the Operation and Maintenance Manuals and at least 14 days prior to conducting the training course.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 52 43.00 20

LOW PRESSURE WATER HEATING BOILERS (UNDER 800,000 BTU/HR OUTPUT)
05/15, CHG 2: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.13/CSA 4.9	(2022) Gas-Fired Low Pressure Steam and Hot Water Boilers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME BPVC SEC IV	(2017) BPVC Section IV-Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers
ASME CSD-1	(2024) Control and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

NATIONAL BOARD OF BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL INSPECTORS (NBBI)

NBBI NB-23 PART 1	(2023) National Board Inspection Code - Part 1 Installation

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 00001	(2024) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 31	(2024; TIA 23-1) Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment
NFPA 54	(2024) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code
NFPA 211	(2019) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 296	(2017; Reprint Nov 2022) UL Standard for Safety Oil Burners
UL 726	(1995; Reprint Sep 2024) UL Standard for Safety Oil-Fired Boiler Assemblies
UL 795	(2016; Reprint May 2022) UL Standard for Safety Commercial-Industrial Gas Heating Equipment

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 03 00 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Boiler must be suitable for installation in the space shown with ample room for opening doors and cleaning and removal and replacement of tubes. Boiler must have an output as indicated. Boiler must be designed and tested in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IV, ASME CSD-1, NFPA 54, NFPA 31, NFPA 70 and ANSI Z21.13/CSA 4.9. Boiler must be installed in accordance with NBBI NB-23 PART 1. Paint boiler in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Provide a thermostatically controlled three-way mixing valve on boiler suitable for operating conditions of the boiler.

1.3.1 Boiler Installation Requirements

1.3.1.1 Location

Install Boiler(s) and associated hot water pumps in a mechanical room inside the facility in accordance with NBBI NB-23 PART 1. Provide ample clearance around boilers to allow access for inspection, maintenance and repair. Passageways around all sides of boilers must have an unobstructed minimum width of 36 inches or the clearances recommended by the boiler manufacturer whichever is greater.

1.3.1.2 Combustion Air

Provide supply of air for combustion and ventilation. In accordance with NFPA 54, NFPA 211 and manufacturer's installation manual, calculate the amount of combustion air necessary to operate the boiler. Install and locate properly sized combustion air dampers and louvers.

1.3.1.3 Sequence of Operation

Local, manual starting of boilers is required. Remote starting and stopping of the boiler by the HVAC control system is not permitted. This is to ensure that an operator witness the initial firing of the boiler at the beginning of each heating season to verify proper operation of the boiler and to promote proper maintenance.

1.3.2 Detail Drawings

1.3.2.1 Drawings

Show boiler hot water isolation valves, emergency disconnect switch, and

complete boiler gas train on the contract drawings.

1.3.2.2 Fuel Train / Wiring Diagram

Submit fuel train and wiring diagram.

1.4 SAFETY STANDARDS

Hot water boilers, burners and supplementary control devices, safety interlocks, or limit controls required under this specification, must meet requirements of the following standards as applicable:

a. Oil-Fired Units: UL 726, NFPA 31, NFPA 70, ASME CSD-1.

b. Gas-Fired Units: ASME CSD-1, NFPA 54, NFPA 70, ANSI Z21.13/CSA 4.9 or UL 795.

c. Combination Gas- and Oil-Fired Units: ASME CSD-1, NFPA 54, NFPA 31, NFPA 70, UL 726, ANSI Z21.13/CSA 4.9, UL 795 or UL 296.

d. All Units: ASME BPVC SEC IV, NFPA 70 and ASME CSD-1.

Controls not covered by the above must have a UL label, UL listing mark, or must be listed in the Factory Mutual Approval Guide.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Submittals for this Section must be delivered to the project Contracting Officer, who will forward two complete sets of copies to the appropriate approving official for review and approval.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fuel Train

Wiring Diagram

SD-03 Product Data

Boilers

Boiler Trim and Control Equipment

Stack, Breeching, and Supports

SD-06 Test Reports

Operational Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Boilers

Boiler Trim and Control Equipment

Boiler manufacturer's certificate of boiler performance

including evidence that the burners provided must be a make, model, and type certified and approved by the manufacturer of the boiler being provided.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Boilers

Feedwater Treatment Feeder

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Boilers, Data Package 4

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Posted Operating Instructions for Heating Water Boilers

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOILERS

Provide hot water heating boiler complete with firing equipment, combustion chamber, insulation with steel jacket, safety and operating controls, integral electrical wiring and other appurtenances, to make the boiler a complete, self-contained, fully-automatic unit, ready for service upon completion of utility connections. Gas fired boilers greater than 300,000 Btuh input must have a thermal efficiency of at least 90 percent when fired at the maximum and minimum capacities which are provided and allowed by the controls.

2.1.1 General Requirements

Design, construction, installation, testing, and operation of boiler and appurtenances must comply with NBBI NB-23 PART 1, ASME BPVC SEC IV, ASME CSD-1, NFPA 54, NFPA 31, ANSI Z21.13/CSA 4.9, and the manufacturer's instructions.

2.1.2 Features

Provide a commercial, full condensing type boiler, with a combustion system consisting of gas valve and combustion blower designed to work in concert and have sealed combustion chamber. The boiler must be capable of a 5:1 turndown ratio to provide maximum system flexibility. Provide direct spark ignition. The boiler must be capable of low gas pressure operation and low NOx operation.

2.1.3 Construction

Construct the boiler with a heavy gauge steel outer jacket assembly, primed, and pre-painted on both sides. The outer jacket assembly must be completely independent of the combustion chamber.

2.1.4 Heat Exchanger

Construct the heat exchanger(s) of 316L stainless steel and be designed

for a 160 psi working pressure in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IV and bear the ASME "H" stamp. The heat exchanger shall be of gasketless design and shall be designed to drain condensation from the heat exchanger assembly. Provide a burner/flame observation port.

2.1.5 Controls

Provide each hot water heating boiler with a digital operating control system with multi-color graphic LCD display and include a BACnet control interface to allow the boiler to be connected to the building DDC system as specified in specification section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. Provide a control system that includes, as a minimum, the following features:

a. Sequencer for controlling the boilers for "Lead Lag" and "Efficiency Optimization".

b. System pump control for controling a variable speed boiler pump to keep a constant delta T at all modulation rates.

2.2 BOILER TRIM AND CONTROL EQUIPMENT

Provide in accordance with ASME CSD-1 and ASME BPVC SEC IV and additional requirements specified below.

2.2.1 Emergency Disconnect Switch

Provide and locate on wall outside boiler room entrance or just inside door, when boiler room door is on building exterior as required by ASME CSD-1 to allow rapid and complete shutdown of the boiler in the event of an emergency. Emergency switch must be a pushbutton type safety switch as indicated on plans.

2.2.2 Relief Valves

Provide relieving capacity for the full output of boiler installed. Safety relief-valve piping must conform to ASTM A53/A53M, schedule 40 steel pipe and be piped full-size to a floor drain .

2.2.3 Pressure and Altitude Gage or Combination Pressure/Altitude Gage

Provide one located on supply water piping and one on return water piping.

2.2.4 Thermometer

Provide thermometer with a scale equivalent to 1.5 times outlet water temperature. Provide one located on supply water piping and one on return water piping.

2.2.5 Drain Tapping

Provide drain valve and piping to a floor drain .

2.2.6 Make-up Water Station

2.2.6.1 Pressure Reducing Station

Provide a water pressure-reducing valve and relief valve, or a combination of the two in the makeup water line to the boiler to maintain a water

pressure of 12 psig in the hot water system. Provide a 3/4 inch globe valve by-pass around this valve.

2.2.6.2 Backflow Preventers

Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Locate upstream of by-pass.

2.2.7 Feedwater Treatment Feeder

Provide floor mounted, Type II - Shot-Type Feeder (manual, intermittent feed), as indicated for use with pressures up to 200 psig maximum.

2.2.8 Combustion Regulator

Provide adjustable temperature, thermostatic immersion type that must limit boiler water temperature to a maximum of 250 degrees F. Control must actuate burner through an electric relay system to maintain boiler water temperature within normal prescribed limits at loads within rated capacity of boiler.

2.2.9 Air Vent Valve

Provide with screwed connection, stainless steel disk, and stainless steel seats to vent entrapped air.

2.2.10 High Temperature Limit Switch

Provide adjustable immersible aquastat type with a temperature setting above that of the combustion regulator and below that of the lowest relief valve setting. Aquastat must function to cause a safety shutdown by closing fuel valves, and shutting down burner equipment , activating a red indicating light, and sounding an alarm in the event that boiler water temperature rises to the high temperature limit setting. A safety shutdown due to high temperature must require manual reset before operation can resume and prevent recycling of burner equipment. Pre-set high temperature limit devices that cannot be easily tested are not allowed.

2.2.11 Low Water Level Cutoff Switch

Low water level cutoff must cause a safety shutdown by closing fuel valves, and shutting down burner equipment , activating a red indicating light, and sounding an alarm in the event that water level drops below the lowest safe permissible water level established by the boiler manufacturer and ASME BPVC SEC IV. A safety shutdown due to low water must require manual reset before operation can resume and prevent recycling of burner equipment.

2.2.12 Boiler Safety Control Circuits

Provide boiler safety control circuits, including control circuits for burner and draft fan, must be single-phase, two-wire one-side grounded, and not over 120 volts. Provide safety control switching in ungrounded conductors. Provide overcurrent protection. In addition to circuit grounds, ground metal parts which do not carry current to a grounding conductor.

2.2.13 Indicating Lights

Each safety interlock requiring a manual reset must have an individually labeled red indicating light. Non-recycling control interlocks must have the reset located on the control itself. Red indicating lights on the control panel may be omitted if the burner combustion control system has a Keyboard Display Module installed that will identify the lockout information required in Item c. below. Indicating lights must have colors as follows:

a. Amber: Ignition on

b. Green: Main fuel safety shut-off valves open

c. Red (One for Each): Safety lockout, flame failure, low water level, and high temperature

d. Blue: Draft

2.2.14 Alarm Bell

Provide alarm bell, electrically operated, with a manual disconnect switch. Disconnect switch must be type and wired so that switching off alarm following a safety shutdown will not prevent alarm from sounding again upon recurrence of a subsequent safety shutdown condition.

2.2.15 Post-Combustion Purge

Provide controls and wiring necessary to ensure operation of draft fan for a period of not less than 15 seconds or of sufficient duration to provide four complete air changes in the boiler combustion chamber (whichever is greater) following shutdown of burner upon satisfaction of heat demand and in accordance with ASME CSD-1 . Upon completion of post-combustion purge period, draft fan must automatically shutdown until next restart.

2.2.16 Draft

Comply with boiler manufacturer's recommendations.

2.2.17 Stack, Breeching, and Supports

Provide each boiler with its own dedicated direct vent for both the intake and combustion air. Concentric vents are acceptable but must be done in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. The piping must be CPVC or Polypropylene with sealed vent material. The total combined length of the combined exhaust venting length shall not exceed 100 equivalent feet. The total combined length of the combined air intake length shall not exceed 100 equivalent feet.

2.2.18 Stack Thermometer

Provide flue gas dial type thermometer with scale calibrated from 150 to 750 degrees F and mounted in flue gas outlet.

2.3 ELECTRIC MOTORS

Electric motors must meet requirements of NEMA MG 00001. Motors less than 1 hp must meet NEMA High Efficiency requirements. Motors 1 hp and larger must meet NEMA Premium Efficiency requirements. Motors which are an

integral part of the packaged boiler system must be the highest efficiency available by the manufacturer of the packaged boiler. Motors must be variable speed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and NBBI NB-23 PART 1. Grout equipment mounted on concrete foundations before installing piping. Install piping in such a manner as not to place a strain on equipment. Do not bolt flanged joints tight unless they match. Grade, anchor, guide, and support piping without low pockets. Feedwater treatment feeders must be mounted so that the top of the feeder is no higher than 48 inches above the finished floor.

3.2 EQUIPMENT FOUNDATIONS

Locate equipment foundations as indicated, designed, and made of sufficient size and weight to preclude shifting of equipment under operating conditions or under abnormal conditions that could be imposed upon the equipment. Foundations must meet requirements of the equipment manufacturer. Concrete and grout must conform to Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform and furnish everything required for inspections and tests as specified herein to demonstrate that boiler and auxiliary equipment, as installed, are in compliance with contract requirements. Start-up and operate the system. During this time, clean strainers until no further accumulation of foreign material occurs. Exercise care to minimize loss of water when strainers are cleaned. Adjust safety and automatic control instruments as necessary to place them in proper operation and sequence. Test instrumentation must be calibrated and have full scale readings from 1.5 to 2 times test values.

3.3.1 Operational Tests

Furnish the services of an engineer or technician approved by the boiler manufacturer of installation, startup, operational and safety testing. This person must remain on the job until each boiler has been successfully operated. Furnish and perform everything required for inspections and tests of the boiler and auxiliary equipment. Test instrumentation must be calibrated and have full-scale reading from 1.5 to 2 times test values. Demonstrate proper operability of combustion control, flame safeguard control and safety interlocks. Provide a detailed description of all boiler startup and operational tests in the Commissioning Plan.

3.3.1.1 Preliminary Operational Test

Operate the boilers continuously for a period of at least 8 hours to demonstrate proper operability of the combustion control, flame safeguard control, and safety interlocks.

3.3.1.2 Acceptance Operational Test and Inspection

Prior to requesting an acceptance test, conduct a satisfactory operational test for at least 8 hours, and provide a certified statement that the

equipment is installed per all requirements of this guide. Contracting Officer, upon receipt of the notice from the Contractor, will request a boiler inspection by a Naval Facilities Engineering and Expeditionary Warfare Center (EXWC) NAVFAC boiler inspector. Fifteen days advance notice is required for scheduling inspector to conduct acceptance operational test and inspection.

3.4 SCHEDULE

Some metric measurements in this section are based on mathematical conversion of inch-pound measurements, and not on metric measurements commonly agreed on by the manufacturers or other parties. The inch-pound and metric measurements shown are as follows:

Products	Inch-Pound	Metric
a. Alarm Bell Diameter	= 4 inches	= 100 mm
b. Stack Thermometer Scale Range	= 150-750 degrees F	= 66-399 degrees C

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 81 00

DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT
05/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 03 00 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, applies to this section with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 350	(2015; R 2021) Sound Rating of Non-Ducted Indoor Air-Conditioning Equipment
AHRI 390	(2003) Performance Rating of Single Package Vertical Air-Conditioners and Heat Pumps
AHRI 700	(2016) Specifications for Fluorocarbon Refrigerants
AHRI DCAACP	(Online) Directory of Certified Applied Air-Conditioning Products
ANSI/AHRI 210/240	(2008; Add 1 2011; Add 2 2012) Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning & Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment
ANSI/AHRI 460	(2005) Performance Rating of Remote Mechanical-Draft Air-Cooled Refrigerant Condensers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34	(2022) ASHRAE Standard 15-Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems and ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 34-Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants
ASHRAE 15 & 34	(2022) ASHRAE Standard 34-2016 Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems/ASHRAE Standard 34-2016 Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants-ASHRAE Standard 34-2016
ASHRAE 52.2	(2025) Method of Testing General

	Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size
ASHRAE 55	(2017) Thermal Environmental Conditions for Human Occupancy
ASHRAE 62.1	(2016) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality
ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2023) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS Z49.1	(2021) Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM D520	(2025) Standard Specification for Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM E84	(2025) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 00001	(2024) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 2	(2014) Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-DTL-5541	(2006; Rev F; Notice 2 2024) Chemical Conversion Coatings on Aluminum and Aluminum Alloys

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 1995 (2015; Reprint Aug 2022) UL Standard for Safety Heating and Cooling Equipment

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Spare Parts

Posted Instructions

Coil Corrosion Protection

System Performance Tests

Training;

Inventory

Supplied Products

Manufacturer's Standard Catalog Data

Dehumidifiers

SD-06 Test Reports

Refrigerant Tests, Charging, and Start-Up;

System Performance Tests;

SD-07 Certificates

Service Organizations

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals;

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Ozone Depleting Substances;

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions. Submit drawings consisting of:

a. Equipment layouts which identify assembly and installation details.

b. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for

maintenance and operation.

c. Wiring diagrams which identify each component individually and interconnected or interlocked relationships between components.

d. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations.

e. Details, if piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, which include loadings and type of frames, brackets, stanchions, or other supports.

f. Automatic temperature control diagrams and control sequences.

g. Installation details which includes the amount of factory set superheat and corresponding refrigerant pressure/temperature.

h. Equipment schedules

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored items from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Properly protect and care for all material both before and during installation. Submit an inventory of all the stored items. Replace any materials found to be damaged, at no additional cost to the Government. During installation, cap piping and similar openings capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

For proper Indoor Environmental Quality, maintain pressure within the building as indicated. Ventilation must meet or exceed ASHRAE 62.1 and all published addenda. Meet or exceed filter media efficiency as tested in accordance with ASHRAE 52.2. Thermal comfort must meet or exceed ASHRAE 55.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide equipment with the Manufacturer's Standard Warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ENERGY EFFICIENCY REQUIREMENTS

42 USC 8259b requires the procurement of energy efficient products in product categories covered by the Energy Star program or the Federal Energy Management Program for designated products. A list of covered product categories is available from the Federal Energy Management Web site at: https://www.energy.gov/femp/search-energy-efficient-products.

Submit Material, Equipment, and Fixtures List of all supplied products within a covered product category, including manufacturer's catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference number, warranty information, fabrication site, and energy performance data. For product categories covered by the Federal Energy Management Program, submit documentation that the product meets or exceeds FEMP-designated efficiency requirements.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data includes manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, include vibration isolator literature containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations. Submit data for each specified component. Minimum efficiency requirements must be in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

2.2.1 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening . The 2 year use includes applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years' experience must be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Products must be supported by a service organization. Ensure system components are environmentally suitable for the indicated geographic locations.

2.2.2 Product Sustainability Criteria

2.2.2.1 Energy Efficient Equipment

Provide equipment meeting the efficiency requirements as stated within this section and provide documentation in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING paragraph ENERGY EFFICIENT EQUIPMENT.

2.2.2.2 Electrical Equipment / Motors

Provide electrical equipment, motors, motor efficiencies, and wiring which are in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Electrical motor driven equipment specified must be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electrical characteristics must be as shown, and unless otherwise indicated, all motors of 1 horsepower and above with open, dripproof, totally enclosed, or explosion proof fan cooled enclosures, must be the premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 00001. Field wiring must be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Each motor must conform to NEMA MG 00001 and NEMA MG 2 and be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Motors must be continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor starters must be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control indicated. Motors must be furnished with a magnetic across-the-line or reduced voltage type starter as required by

the manufacturer. Motor duty requirements must allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motors must be sized for the applicable loads. Motor torque must be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings must be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of enclosure. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, must be provided.

2.2.2.3 Ozone Depleting Substances

Unitary air conditioning equipment must not use CFC-based refrigerants. Refrigerant may be an approved alternative refrigerant in accordance with EPA's Significant New Alternative Policy (SNAP) listing. Provide documentation in conformance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING paragraph OZONE DEPLETING SUBSTANCES.

2.2.3 Nameplates

Major equipment including compressors, condensers, receivers, heat exchanges, fans, and motors must have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. Plates must be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of anodized aluminum . Fix plates in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.2.4 Safety Devices

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel must be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices must be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements must be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

2.3.1 Packaged Terminal Heat Pumps

2.3.1.1 Packaged Terminal Unit

Provide a through-the-wall, wall mounted, heavy-duty commercial grade, factory assembled and precharged heat pump unit in accordance with AHRI 390 and UL 1995. Provide units listed in AHRI DCAACP. Provide Units removable from inside the building for servicing without removing the outside cabinet. Provide unit with a noise rating in accordance with AHRI 350 that does not exceed 85 dB while the entire unit is operating at any fan or compressor speed. Heat pump units must contain a reversing valve to change unit to heating cycle. Provide an outdoor coil temperature sensor to guard against coil freeze-up by either switching to supplemental heat only, or by cycling the compressor to defrost the coil.

2.3.1.2 Compressor

Provide a hermetically sealed rotary type Compressor. Provide compressor with permanent split capacitor motor, overload protection, and vibration isolators. Protect compressor against high discharge pressure, loss of

charge, low voltage, and short cycling.

2.3.1.3 Air to Refrigerant Coils

Provide evaporator and condenser coils with copper or aluminum tubes of 3/8 inch minimum diameter with aluminum fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Provide casing of galvanized steel or aluminum. Avoid contact of dissimilar metals. Test coils in accordance with ASHRAE 15 & 34 at the factory and ensure they are suitable for the working pressure of the installed system. Dehydrate and seal each coil after testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Provide each unit with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil. Provide a condensate removal system.

2.3.1.4 Fans

Provide direct driven, statically and dynamically balanced, centrifugalor propeller type fans. Design the outdoor fan so that condensate will evaporate without drip, splash, or spray on building exterior. Provide indoor fan with a minimum two-speed motor with built-in overload protection. Fan motors must be the inherently protected, permanent split-capacitor type.

2.3.1.5 Air Filters

Provide standard filter on all packaged terminal units; 1 inch inch MERV 7 , throwaway filter capable of filtering the entire air supply.

2.3.1.6 Primary/Supplemental Heat

Provide heating unit with internal thermal insulation having a fire hazard rating not to exceed 25 for flame spread and 50 for smoke developed as determined by ASTM E84.

2.3.1.6.1 Electric Heating

Provide electric heater in accordance with UL 1995 and NFPA 70. Coil must be completely assembled, unit-mounted, and integral to the unit. Provide coil with nickel chromium elements and a maximum density of 40 watts per square inch. Provide coil with automatic reset high limit control operating through heater backup contactors. Provide coil casing and support brackets of galvanized steel or aluminum. Mount coil to eliminate noise from expansion and contraction and be completely accessible for service. Electric resistance heating elements with high temperature-limit safety device, factory-mounted, and wired to chassis.

2.3.1.7 Cabinet Construction

Provide unit with custom anti ligature security cover with kickplate that extends to the floor. Provide cabinet free of visible fasteners, sharp protuberances and edges. Enclosure sheet metal must be a minimum of 18 gauge steel with a protective coating.

2.3.1.8 Louver

Provide storm proof type Louver, constructed of anodized, stamped or extruded aluminum.

2.3.1.9 Wall Sleeve

Provide water and airtight completely insulated assembly, with weather-resistant protective coating.

2.3.1.10 Unit Controls

Controls must include an on-off switch, high and low selector switch for both the heating and cooling mode, multiple speed fan cooling and heating mode, room air fan switch, and a thermostat. Function and temperature controls must be remotely mounted as indicated or as accepted by the Contracting Officer.

Controls must include a control system interface to a BACnet Control system. The control system interface must meet DDC Hardware requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.3.2 Mini-Split-System Air Conditioners & Heat Pumps

2.3.2.1 Small-Capacity Split-System Air-Conditioners (Not Exceeding 65,000 Btu/hr)

Provide an air-cooled, split system which employs a remote condensing unit, a separate wall mounted or ceiling mounted indoor unit, and interconnecting refrigerant piping. Provide the air conditioning or heat pump type unit conforming to applicable Underwriters Laboratories (UL) standards including UL 1995. Unit must be rated in accordance with ANSI/AHRI 210/240. Provide indoor unit with necessary fans, air filters, and galvanized steel cabinet construction. The remote unit must be as specified in paragraph CONDENSING UNIT. Provide double-width, double inlet, forward curved backward inclined, or airfoil blade, centrifugal scroll type evaporator or supply fans. Provide the manufacturer's standard condenser or outdoor fans for the unit specified and may be either propeller or centrifugal scroll type. Fan and condenser motors must have opendrip proof enclosures. Design unit to operate at outdoor ambient temperatures up to 115 degrees F.

2.3.2.1.1 Air-to-Refrigerant Coil

Provide condensing coils with copper tubes of 3/8 inch minimum diameter with aluminum fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Casing must be galvanized steel or aluminum. Avoid contact of dissimilar metals. Test coils in accordance with ASHRAE 15 & 34 at the factory and ensure suitability for the working pressure of the installed system. Dehydrate and seal each coil testing and prior to evaluation and charging.

Coat condenser and evaporator coil with a uniformly applied epoxy electrodeposition, phenolic, or vinyl type coating to all coil surface areas without material bridging between fins. Apply coating at either the coil or coating manufacturer's factory. Coating process must ensure complete coil encapsulation and be capable of withstanding a minimum 1,000 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution.

2.3.2.1.2 Refrigeration Circuit

Refrigerant-containing components must comply with ASHRAE 15 & 34 and be factory tested, cleaned, dehydrated, charged, and sealed. Provide each

unit with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a holding charge. Field charge unit shipped with a holding charge. Provide refrigerant charging valves. Provide filter-drier in liquid line.to prevent freeze-up in event of loss of water flow during heating cycle.

2.3.2.1.3 Unit Controls

Provide unit internally prewired with a 24 volt control circuit powered by an internal transformer. Provide terminal blocks for power wiring and external control wiring. Internally protect unit by fuses or a circuit breaker in accordance with UL 1995. Equip units with three-phase power with phase monitoring protection to protect against problems caused by phase loss, phase imbalance and phase reversal. Provide unit with microprocessor controls to provide all 24V control functions.

Controls must include a control system interface to a BACnet Control system. The control system interface, as well as any network between physically separate units, must meet the requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

Communication networks between physically separate units in a split system must be in accordance with either Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. and must match the protocol used by the control system interface.

2.3.2.1.4 Condensing Coil

Provide coils with copper tubes of 3/8 inch minimum diameter with aluminum fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Protect coil in accordance with paragraph CORROSION PROTECTION. Provide galvanized steel or aluminum casing. Avoid contact of dissimilar metals. Test coils in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34 at the factory and ensure suitability for the working pressure of the installed system. Dehydrate and seal each coil after testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Provide separate expansion devices for each compressor circuit.

2.3.2.1.5 Remote Condenser or Condensing Unit

Fit each remote condenser coil fitted with a manual isolation valve and an access valve on the coil side. Saturated refrigerant condensing temperature must not exceed 120 degrees F at 104 degrees F ambient. Provide unit with low ambient condenser controls to ensure proper operation in an ambient temperature of 20degrees F. Provide fan and cabinet construction as specified in paragraph UNITARY EQUIPMENT ACCESSORIES. Fan and condenser motors must have opendrip proof enclosures.

2.3.2.1.5.1 Air-Cooled Condenser

Provide Unit in accordance with ANSI/AHRI 460 and conform to the requirements of UL 1995. Provide factory fabricated, tested, packaged, and self-contained unit; complete with casing, propeller or centrifugal type fans, heat rejection coils, connecting piping and wiring, and all necessary accessories.

2.3.2.1.6 Primary/Supplemental Heat

Provide heating unit with internal thermal insulation having a fire hazard rating not to exceed 25 for flame spread and 50 for smoke developed as

determined by ASTM E84.

2.3.2.1.7 Air Filters

Provide filters of the sectional or cleanable type that are capable of filtering the entire air supply. Mount filter(s) integral within the unit and make accessible by hinged access panel(s). 1 inch MERV 7, provide throwaway filter on all units below 6 Tons.

Provide filter rack that can be converted to 2.0 inch capability. Filters must have an average dust spot efficiency of 25-35 percent and an average arrestance of 90 percent when tested in accordance with ASHRAE 52.2. Provide UL Class 1 filters.

2.3.2.1.8 Fans

Provide direct driven, statically and dynamically balanced, centrifugal type fans. Design the outdoor fan so that condensate will evaporate without drip, splash, or spray on building exterior. Provide indoor fan with a minimum two-speed motor with built-in overload protection. Fan motors must be the inherently protected, permanent split-capacitor type.

2.3.3 Dehumidifiers

2.3.3.1 General

Unit must be a factory assembled, self-contained dehumidifier unit as indicated. Unit must be provided with a full factory operating charge of refrigerant. Unit must be suitable for indoor installation, continuous-duty operation. Provide all mounting accessories required for hard-mounting unit.

2.3.3.2 Air-to-Refrigerant Coils

Air-to-refrigerant coils must have seamless copper tubes of 5/16 inch minimum diameter with aluminum fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Casing must be galvanized steel or aluminum. Contact of dissimilar metals must be avoided. Coils must be tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34 at the factory and be suitable for the working pressure of the installed system. Each coil must be factory pressure and leak tested.

2.3.3.3 Fan Section

Fan must be the centrifugal type in accordance with paragraph FANS. Motors must have totally enclosed enclosure and be suitable for the indicated service. The unit design must prevent water from entering into the fan section.

2.3.3.4 Compressor

Provide direct drive, scroll type Compressor. Compressor must have internal over current and over temperature protection.

2.3.3.5 Refrigeration Circuit

Refrigerant containing components must comply with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34 and be factory tested, cleaned, dehydrated, charged, and sealed. Refrigerant lines must have service pressure tap ports and refrigerant line filter.

2.3.3.6 Unit Controls

Provide units internally prewired by manufacturer with a 24 volt control circuit powered by an internal transformer. Terminal blocks must be provided for power wiring and external control wiring. Unit must be internally protected by fuses in accordance with UL 1995.

2.3.3.7 Single Source Power Entry

Provide single source power entry to allow hard-wired single source power connection to unit with fuse protection as required for the unit.

2.3.3.8 Filters

Provide unit with a washable or throwaway type pre-filter.

2.3.3.9 Condensate Drain Piping

Provide hard piped condensate drain in accordance with Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION.

2.4 COMPONENTS

2.4.1 Refrigerant and Oil

Refrigerant must be one of the fluorocarbon gases. Refrigerants must have number designations and safety classifications in accordance with ASHRAE 15 & 34. Refrigerants must meet the requirements of AHRI 700 as a minimum. Provide a complete charge of refrigerant for the installed system as recommended by the manufacturer. Lubricating oil must be of a type and grade recommended by the manufacturer for each compressor. Where color leak indicator dye is incorporated, charge must be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.

2.4.2 Refrigerant Piping

Provide refrigerant piping in accordance with Section 23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING.

2.4.3 Condensate Drain Piping

provide condensate drain piping in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.4.4 Temperature Controls

Provide temperature controls in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACnet DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDNG CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.5 FINISHES

2.5.1 Coil Corrosion Protection

Provide coil with a uniformly applied epoxy electrodeposition, phenolic, or vinyl type coating to all coil surface areas without material bridging between fins. Submit product data on the type coating selected, the coating thickness, the application process used, the estimated heat transfer loss of the coil, and verification of conformance with the salt

spray test requirement. Coating must be applied at either the coil or coating manufacturer's factory. Coating process must ensure complete coil encapsulation. Coating must be capable of withstanding a minimum 1,000 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution.

2.5.2 Equipment and Components Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, must be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings must have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 500 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used must be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D520, Type I.

Where stipulated in equipment specifications of this section, coat finned tube coils of the affected equipment as specified below. Apply coating at the premises of a company specializing in such work. Degrease and prepare for coating in accordance with the coating applicator's procedures for the type of metals involved. Completed coating must show no evidence of softening, blistering, cracking, crazing, flaking, loss of adhesion, or "bridging" between the fins.

2.5.2.1 Phenolic Coating

Provide a resin base thermosetting phenolic coating. Apply coating by immersion dipping of the entire coil. Provide a minimum of two coats. Bake or heat dry coils following immersions. After final immersion and prior to final baking, spray entire coil with particular emphasis given to building up coating on sheared edges. Total dry film thickness must be 2.5 to 3.0 mils.

2.5.2.2 Chemical Conversion Coating with Polyelastomer Finish Coat

Dip coils in a chemical conversion solution to molecularly deposit a corrosion resistant coating by electrolysis action. Chemical conversion coatings must conform to MIL-DTL-5541, Class 1A. Cure conversion coating at a temperature of 110 to 140 degrees F for a minimum of 3 hours. Coat coil surfaces with a complex polymer primer with a dry film thickness of 1 mil. Cure primer coat for a minimum of 1 hour. Using dip tank method, provide three coats of a complex polyelastomer finish coat. After each of the first two finish coats, cure the coils for 1 hour. Following the third coat, spray a fog coat of an inert sealer on the coil surfaces. Total dry film thickness must be 2.5 to 3.0 mils. Cure finish coat for a minimum of 3 hours. Coating materials must have 300 percent flexibility, operate in temperatures of minus 50 to plus 220 degrees F, and protect against atmospheres of a pH range of 1 to 14.

2.5.2.3 Vinyl Coating

Apply coating using an airless fog nozzle. For each coat, make at least two passes with the nozzle. Materials to be applied are as follows:

a. Total dry film thickness, 6.5 mils maximum

b. Vinyl Primer, 24 percent solids by volume: One coat 2 mils thick

c. Vinyl Copolymer, 30 percent solids by volume: One coat 4.5 mils thick

2.5.3 Factory Applied Insulation

Refrigeration equipment must be provided with factory installed insulation on surfaces subject to sweating including the suction line piping. Where motors are the gas-cooled type, factory installed insulation must be provided on the cold-gas inlet connection to the motor in accordance with manufacturer's standard practice. Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors must have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces must have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes must be determined by ASTM E84. Insulation must be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket must be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives must have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.6 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

All manufactured units must be inspected and tested, and documentation provided to demonstrate that each unit is in compliance with ANSI/AHRI and UL requirements and that the minimum efficiency requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP have been met.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, perform Verification of Dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Perform work in accordance with the manufacturer's published diagrams, recommendations, and equipment warranty requirements. Where equipment is specified to conform to the requirements of ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1and ASME BPVC SEC IX, the design, fabrication, and installation of the system must conform to ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and ASME BPVC SEC IX.

3.2.1 Equipment

Provide refrigeration equipment conforming to ASHRAE 15 & 34. Provide necessary supports for all equipment, appurtenances, and pipe as required, including frames or supports for compressors, pumps, cooling towers, condensers, and similar items. Isolate compressors from the building structure. If mechanical vibration isolators are not provided, provide vibration absorbing foundations. Each foundation must include isolation units consisting of machine and floor or foundation fastenings, together with intermediate isolation material. Other floor-mounted equipment must

be set on not less than a 6 inch concrete pad doweled in place. Concrete foundations for floor mounted pumps must have a mass equivalent to three times the weight of the components, pump, base plate, and motor to be supported. In lieu of concrete pad foundation, concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor may be provided. Concrete pedestal block must be of mass not less than three times the combined pump, motor, and base weights. Isolators must be selected and sized based on load-bearing requirements and the lowest frequency of vibration to be isolated. Isolators must limit vibration to 20-40 percent at lowest equipment rpm. Provide lines connected to pumps mounted on pedestal blocks with flexible connectors. Provide foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Concrete for foundations must be as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Equipment must be properly leveled, aligned, and secured in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2.2 Mechanical Room Ventilation

Provide mechanical ventilation systems in accordance with Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION.

3.2.3 Field Applied Insulation

Apply field applied insulation as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.2.4 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Equipment must be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters must be provided for all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters must be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building. System must be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings must be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts must be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment must be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans must be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. Testing, adjusting, and balancing must be as specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.4 TRAINING

Conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period must consist of a total 8 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests.

a. Submit a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

b. Submit the field posted instructions, at least 2 weeks prior to construction completion, including equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, valves and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions must include preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The posted instructions must be framed under glass or laminated plastic and be posted where indicated by the Contracting Officer.

c. The posted instructions must cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. Submit 6 complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets must include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals must include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

d. Submit 6 complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals must include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

3.5 REFRIGERANT TESTS, CHARGING, AND START-UP

Split-system refrigerant piping systems must be tested and charged as specified in Section 23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING. Packaged refrigerant systems which are factory charged must be checked for refrigerant and oil capacity to verify proper refrigerant levels in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Following charging, packaged systems must be tested for leaks with a halide torch or an electronic leak detector.

a. The date the tests were performed.
b. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
c. Initial test summaries.
d. Repairs/adjustments performed.
e. Final test results.

3.5.1 Refrigerant Leakage

If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system must immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. Under no circumstances must the refrigerant be discharged into the atmosphere.

3.5.2 Contractor's Responsibility

Take steps, at all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps must include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system

and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time must more than 3 ounces of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year must be repaired in accordance with the requirements herein at no cost to the Government including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

3.6 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS

Before each refrigeration system is accepted, conduct tests to demonstrate the general operating characteristics of all equipment by a registered professional engineer or an approved manufacturer's start-up representative experienced in system start-up and testing, at such times as directed. Six copies of the report provided in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets. The report must document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report must indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system.

For equipment providing heating and cooling the system performance tests must be performed during the heating and cooling seasons.

a. Submit a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for the system performance tests. The schedules must identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test. Tests must cover a period of not less than 48 hours for each system and must demonstrate that the entire system is functioning in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

b. Make corrections and adjustments, as necessary, tests must be re-conducted to demonstrate that the entire system is functioning as specified. Prior to acceptance, install and tighten service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points. Replace any refrigerant lost during the system startup.

c. If tests do not demonstrate satisfactory system performance, correct deficiencies and retest the system. Conduct tests in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Provide all material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test.

d. Coordinate field tests with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Submit 6 copies of the report provided in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets. The report must document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report must indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system. Submit the report including the following information (where values are taken at least three different times at outside dry-bulb temperatures that are at least 5 degrees F apart):

    (1) Date and outside weather conditions.

    (2) The load on the system based on the following:

        (a) The refrigerant used in the system.
        (b) Condensing temperature and pressure.
        (c) Suction temperature and pressure.
        (d) Ambient, condensing and coolant temperatures.

(e) Running current, voltage and proper phase sequence for each phase of all motors.

(3) The actual on-site setting of operating and safety controls.

(4) Thermostatic expansion valve superheat - value as determined by field test.

(5) Subcooling.

(6) High and low refrigerant temperature switch set-points

(7) Low oil pressure switch set-point.

(8) Defrost system timer and thermostat set-points.

(9) Moisture content.

(10) Capacity control set-points.

(11) Field data and adjustments which affect unit performance and energy consumption.

(12) Field adjustments and settings which were not permanently marked as an integral part of a device.

3.7 MAINTENANCE

3.7.1 EXTRA MATERIALS

Submit spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Include in the data a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

3.7.2 Maintenance Service

Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations, which includes their addresses and qualifications, for support of the equipment. The service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 25 05 11

CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS
08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

Many subparts in this Section contain text in curly braces ("{" and "}") indicating which cybersecurity control and control correlation identifier (CCI) the requirements of the subpart relate to. The text inside these curly braces is for Government reference only and enables coordination of the requirements of this Section with the RMF process throughout the design and construction process. Text in curly braces are not contractor requirements.

This Section refers to Security Requirements Guide (SRGs) and Security Technical Implementation Guide (STIGs). STIGs and SRGs are available online at the Information Assurance Support Environment (IASE) website at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/downloads/ and an SRG/STIG Applicability Guide and Collection Tool is available at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/SCAP/. Not all control system components have applicable STIGs or SRGs. The "Control Systems SRG" does not apply to work performed under this Section; all requirements within this section to apply applicable SRGs DO NOT include the "Control Systems SRG".

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section does not contain sufficient requirements to procure a control system and must be used in conjunction with other Sections which specify control systems. This Section adds cybersecurity requirements to the control systems specified in other Sections, and as these requirements are conditioned on the control system being provided, there may be requirements in this Section that will not apply to this project. All Sections containing facility-related control systems or control system components are related to the requirements of this Section. Review all specification sections to determine related requirements.

In cases where a requirement is specified in both this Section and in another Section, the more stringent requirement must be met. In cases where a requirement in this Section conflicts with the requirements of another Section such that both requirements cannot be met at the same time, request direction from the Contracting Officer to determine which requirement applies to the project.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 802.1x	(2010) Local and Metropolitan Area Networks - Port Based Network Access Control

INTERNET ENGINEERING TASK FORCE (IETF)

IETF RFC 2819	(2000) Remote Network Monitoring (RMON) Management Information Base (MIB)

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST FIPS 140-2	(2001) Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules
NIST FIPS 201-2	(2013) Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal Employees and Contractors

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DODI 8551.01	(2014) Ports, Protocols, and Services Management (PPSM)
DTM 08-060	(2008) Policy on Use of Department of Defense (DoD) Information Systems - Standard Consent Banner and User Agreement

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Administrator Account

An administrator account is an account with full permissions to a device, application, or operating system, including the ability to create and modify other user accounts.

Note that the operating system Administrator Account may be different than Administrator Accounts for applications hosted on that operating system. Also, most controllers will not have any support for accounts and will therefore not have an 'Administrator Account'.

1.3.2 Computer

A computer is one of the following:

a. a device running a non-embedded desktop or server version of Microsoft Windows

b. a device running a non-embedded version of MacOS

c. a device running a non-embedded version of Linux

d. a device running a version or derivative of the Android Operating System, where Android is considered separate from Linux

e. a device running a version of Apple iOS

Unless otherwise indicated or clear from context use of the word "device" in this Section includes computers.

1.3.3 Controller

A device other than a computer or Ethernet switch. For Fire Protection systems this includes fire alarm control panels, remote operating consoles, and remote annunciators.

1.3.4 Mission Space

A device or media is in mission space if physical access to the device or media is controlled by the organization served by the device. For example, a variable air volume (VAV) box controller in a suspended ceiling is in mission space if the VAV box serves that room; an electrical switchgear in an electrical room or an air handling unit (AHU) in a mechanical room or on a rooftop may still be considered to be in mission space if the organization (mission) served by that switchgear or AHU controls access to the electrical room, mechanical room or rooftop.

1.3.5 Network

A network is a group of two or more devices that can communicate using a network protocol. Network protocols must provide a method for addressing devices on the network; a communication method that does not provide an addressing scheme is not a networked form of communication. Devices that communicate using a method of communication that does not support device addressing are not using a network. Addresses may be other than IP addresses, and addressing may be at either Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) layer 2 or layer 3.

1.3.6 Network Connected

A component is network connected (or "connected to a network") only when the device has a network transceiver which is directly connected to the network and implements the network protocol. A device lacking a network transceiver (and accompanying protocol implementation) can never be considered network connected. Note that (unlike many IT definitions of "Network Connected") a device connected to a non-IP network is still considered network connected (an IP connection or IP address is not required for a device to be network connected).

1.3.6.1 Wireless Network Connected

Any device that supports wireless network communication is network connected to a wireless network, regardless of whether the device is communicating using wireless. Unless physically disabled, devices with wireless transceivers support wireless, it is not sufficient to disable the wireless in software.

1.3.7 Network Media

The thing that provides the communication channel between the devices on a network. Typically wire, but might include wireless, fiber optic, or even power line (some network protocols allow sending network signals over power wiring).

1.3.8 User Account Support Levels

The support for user accounts is categorized in this Section as one of three levels:

1.3.8.1 FULLY Supported

Device supports configurable individual accounts. Accounts can be created, deleted, modified, etc. Privileges can be assigned to accounts. These devices support user-based (as opposed to role-based) authentication.

1.3.8.2 MINIMALLY Supported

Device supports a small, fixed number of accounts (perhaps only one). Accounts cannot be modified. A device with only a "User" and an "Administrator" account would fit this category. Similarly, a device with two PINs for logon - one for restricted and one for unrestricted rights would fit here (in other words, the accounts do not have to be the traditional "username and password" structure). These devices typically only support role-based authentication.

Examples of devices which MINIMALLY support accounts are a) a variable frequency drive with a single account which requires a PIN for access to configuration; and b) a room lighting control touchpad interface that has a single account.

1.3.8.3 NOT Supported

Device does not support any Access Enforcement therefore the whole concept of "account" is meaningless.

1.3.9 Manual Local Input

Manual Local Inputs are system analog or binary inputs that are adjustable by a person but are, by intrinsic hardware design, very limited in potential capabilities. Manual Local Inputs do not have touch screens or full keyboards, but may have a few buttons or dials to allow input. Manual Local Inputs do not have full graphic screens or dot-matrix displays, but may have simple lights (LEDs) or 7-segment displays. Manual Local Inputs do not have any sort of menu structure, each button has a single well-defined function.

Examples of Manual Local Inputs are H-O-A switches, simple thermostats, and disconnect switches.

1.3.10 Card Reader

A card reader is an input/output device whose primary function is to assist in two-factor authentication. A card reader must have an interface to read data from a card and may be able to write data to a card. A card reader may have a means (such as buttons, keypad, touchscreen, etc.) for a user to input a PIN or password, as well as a limited display.

1.3.11 User Interface

A User Interface (UI) is something other than a Manual Local Input or Card Reader that allows a person to interact with the system or device. Note that while a Card Reader is not by itself a User Interface, a User Interface may contain a Card Reader in order for it to authenticate its user. Within control systems, there are a wide range of User Interfaces.

Two important distinctions are 1) whether the user interface is Local or Remote, and 2) the effective capabilities of the User Interface to alter data, which is the "privilege" of the user interface (where effective privilege available to a specific user at a specific user interface is the combination of the greatest privilege offered by the user interface and the specific account the user is logged into).

1.3.11.1 Local User Interface

A Local User Interface is a user interface where the physical hardware the user interacts with (keyboard, buttons, display, etc.) is physically part of the device being affected. All of the relevant characteristics of the user interface are embodied within a single device.

Note that a Local UI may be able to access data in a different device, Local versus Remote in this context refers to the user interface itself; the capability to access data in a different device is covered under "Full User Interface".

1.3.11.2 Remote User Interface

A Remote User Interface implements a Client/Server model where the physical hardware the user interacts with (Client) is physically distinct from the device being affected (Server). Most or all of the security and functionality characteristics of the user interface are defined by the Server, not the Client. The Client and Server communicate via a network connection. A common example of a remote user interface is a web-based interface where the browser (client) is generally on different hardware than the web server (server). A Remote UI remains a Remote UI even if the user happens to be at a Client on the same hardware as the Server. What is important is that a) the Client may be on different hardware than the Server and b) the majority of the security and functional characteristics of the interface are defined at the Server.

Note that this definition of "remote" is consistent with that generally used in the control industry but is not aligned with the NIST 800-53 definition of "Remote", which refers to "outside the system". The term "Remote" here better aligns with the NIST 800-53 definition of "Network" (remote from within the system) Access.

1.3.11.3 Types of User Interface (by capability)

User interfaces are also categorized by their capabilities as being Read Only, Limited, or Full.

1.3.11.3.1 Read-Only User Interface

A Read Only User Interface (also referred to as a View-Only User Interface) is a user interface that only allows for reading data, it does not allow (have the capability to) modify data. A Read Only User Interface may be either Local or Remote. A User Interface that is configured to be Read Only (by some other means than the interface itself, such as using configuration software on a laptop) is a Read-Only Interface. Note a Read Only User Interface may have buttons (or touch screen, etc.) allowing the user to navigate through the presentation of data.

Examples of a Read Only User Interfaces are a) a publicly viewable "energy dashboard" showing weather data and energy usage within a building and b) digital wayfinding signage.

1.3.11.3.2 Limited User Interface

A Limited User Interface is a user interface that - by design - can only alter information local to the user interface. Note that the determination of "alter" includes only direct interactions, it explicitly

excludes interactions that might occur as secondary effects. For example, an interface changing the flow setpoint in a pump controller is a direct interaction, the subsequent change in flow (as well as any subsequent downstream changes in valve position) are not direct interactions.

Two examples of LIMITED UIs are: a) a variable speed drive has a Limited Local User Interface which allows the user to change properties within the drive, but does not allow affecting things outside the drive; and b) a typical home WiFi Router has a Limited Remote User Interface which allows configuration of the Router, but does not allow direct interaction with other devices.

1.3.11.3.3 Full User Interface

A Full User Interface can alter information in devices outside the device with the user interface. For example, a typical Local Display Panel is a Full Local User Interface while a browser-based front end is a Full Remote User Interface.

1.3.11.3.4 View-Only User Interface

See Read-Only User Interface

1.3.11.4 Other User Interface Terminology

In addition to defining whether a user interface is a Hardware Limited, Read-Only, Limited or Full, and whether it is Local or Remote, user interfaces are classified by whether they are writable or privileged.

1.3.11.4.1 Writable User Interface

Any User Interface that is not Read-Only is Writable. (Limited User Interfaces and Full User Interfaces are both writable user interfaces (as they are capable of changing a value)).

1.3.11.4.2 Privileged User Interface

A Privileged UI is a UI that has sufficient capabilities or functionality that it requires specific cybersecurity measures to be put in place to limit its unauthorized use. Ultimately, whether a specific user interface is considered a Privileged User Interface must be determined by usage. Unless otherwise specified, user interfaces can be determined to be privileged or not using the following:

a. Read-Only User Interfaces are not privileged user interfaces.

b. User Interfaces that can inhibit or force the activation of a fire suppression system (e.g. such as for a pre-action or deluge system) are always privileged user interfaces. Other Full User interfaces for Fire Alarm Systems are privileged user interfaces as indicated and shown, or when another requirement of this Section establishes they are privileged. For all other systems, Full User Interfaces are privileged user interfaces.

c. User interfaces that allow for configuration of auditing or allows for modification or deletion of audit logs are privileged user interface.

d. User interfaces that allow for reprogramming a network connected device is a privileged user interface.

e. Writeable User Interfaces in Electronic Security Systems (ESS) are privileged user interfaces.

f. Except as specified above, a Limited User Interface must be determined to be privileged or not based on the specific capabilities and use case of the user interface. In general however, user interfaces that do not offer significant capabilities above and beyond those available at that location via other means (e.g. such as a disconnect switch, breaker, or hand-off-auto switch, or physical attack) are not privileged.

1.3.12 Wireless Network

Any network that communicates without using wires or fiber optics as the communication media. Wireless networks include: WiFi, Bluetooth, ZigBee, cellular, satellite, long and short wave radio, 2.4 GHz, free space optical, point-to-point laser, microwave, and IR.

1.3.13 Wired Broadcast Network

Wired Broadcast Networks are any network, such as powerline carrier networks and modem (wired telephony), that use wire-based technologies where there is not a clearly defined boundary for signal propagation.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Points of Contact

Coordinate with the following Points of Contact as indicated in this Section and as required. Not all projects will require coordination with all Points of Contact. When coordination is required and no Point of Contact is indicated, coordinate with the Contracting Officer (KO).

a. Government Computer Access Point of Contact: Contracting Office (KO)

b. HTTPS Certificate Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (KO)

c. Email Address Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (KO)

d. Password Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (KO)

e. Mobile Code Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (KO)

1.4.2 Coordination

Coordinate the execution of this Section with the execution of all other Sections related to control systems as indicated in the paragraph RELATED REQUIREMENTS. Items that must be considered when coordinating project efforts include but are not limited to:

a. If requesting permission for wireless or wired broadcast communication, the Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request submittal must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

b. If requesting permission for alternate account lock permissions, the Device Account Lock Exception Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

c. If requesting permission for the use of a device with multiple physical connections to IP networks, the Multiple IP Connection Device Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.

d. Wireless testing may be required as part of the control system testing. See requirements for the Wireless Communication Test Report submittal.

e. If the Device Audit Record Upload Software is to be installed on a computer not being provided as part of the control system, coordination is required to identify the computer on which to install the software.

f. The Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule must be coordinated with other work that will be interconnected to, and interconnections must be approved by the Government before relying on them for system functionality.

g. Cybersecurity testing support must be coordinated across control systems and with the Government cybersecurity testing schedule.

h. Passwords must be coordinated with the indicated contact for the project site.

i. If applicable, HTTPS web server certificates must be obtained from the indicated HTTPS Certificate Point of Contact.

j. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must be provided for each contractor using contractor owned computers.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request;Device Account Lock Exception Request

Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request

Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule

Protection of Information At Rest Proposal

Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report

Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report

Cybersecurity Network (Riser) Diagram

SD-03 Product Data

Control System Cybersecurity Documentation

SD-06 Test Reports

Wireless Communication Test Report;

Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures

Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report

SD-07 Certificates

Software Licenses

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Password Change Summary Report

Enclosure Keys

Software and Configuration Backups

Auditing Front End Software

Device Audit Record Upload Software

System Maintenance Tool Software

Control System Scanning Tools

STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report

Final Control System Inventory Report

Integrity Verification Software

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

1.7 CYBERSECURITY DOCUMENTATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-7; CCI-003071}

1.7.1 Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report

For each model of network connected or network infrastructure device, use the DISA SRG/STIG Applicability Guide and Collection Tool (available at

https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/SCAP/to identify applicable STIGs or SRGs and provide a report indicating applicable STIGs and SRGs for each model. Provide the Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report concurrently with the Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report.

1.7.2 Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CA-3(b), PL-8, SC-7(9), SC-7(11); CCI-000258, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075, CCI-002398, CCI-002399, CCI-002401, CCI-002402, CCI-002403. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart also relates to SC-7; CCI-001126, CCI-001109}

Provide a completed Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule documenting network connections between the installed system and other systems. Provide the following information for each device directly communicating between systems: Device Identifier, Device Manufacturer, Device Description, Transport layer Protocol, Network Address, Port (if applicable), MAC (Layer 2) address (if applicable), Media, Application Protocol, Service (if applicable), Descriptive Purpose of communication. For communication with other authorized systems also provide the Foreign Destination and POC for Destination. For MODERATE Impact Systems: Also describe the impact of loss of the connection on the control system. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule as an editable Microsoft Excel file (a template Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule in Excel format is available athttps://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11.)

1.7.3 Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CA-9, PL-8; CCI-002102, CCI-002103, CCI-002104, CCI-002105, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075 and also the submittal requirements associated with CM-6, CM-7, including CM-7(3), CCI-000388.}

Provide a Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report. For each networked device, document device identifier and the communication characteristics of the device including communication protocols, services used, encryption employed, and a general description of what information is communicated over the network. For each device using IP communication, document all TCP and UDP ports used. For each device using non-IP communication, document communication protocol and media used. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report as an editable Microsoft Excel file.

1.7.4 Control System Inventory Reports

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CM-8(a), SI-17, IA-3; CCI-000389, CCI-000392, CCI-000398, CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775, CCI-000777, CCI-000778, CCI-001958}

Provide a Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report report and a Final Control System Inventory Report, using the Inventory Spreadsheet listed under this Section at https://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. In the Control System Inventory Reports, document all networked devices, including network infrastructure devices. For each device provide all applicable information for which there is a field on the spreadsheet in accordance with the instructions on the spreadsheet.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Control System Inventory Reports as editable Microsoft Excel files. Provide the Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report concurrently with the Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report

1.7.5 Software and Configuration Backups

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-10; CCI-000550, CCI-000551, CCI-000552}

For each computer on which software is installed under this project, provide a recovery image of the final as-built computer . This image must allow for bare-metal restore such that restoration of the image is sufficient to restore system operation to the imaged state without the need for re-installation of software. If additional user permissions are required to meet this requirement, coordinate the creation of the image with the identified Government Computer Access Point of Contact.

For all Ethernet switches provide a backup of the switch configuration. For all controllers, provide a backup of the controller configuration and the source code for all loaded application programs (all software that is not common to every controller of the same manufacturer and model).

If any or all of these are provided under another Section, provide documentation indicating this and referencing those submittals.

1.7.6 Cybersecurity Network (Riser) Diagram

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-2(a), PL-8; CCI-003051, CCI-003053, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075}

Provide a cybersecurity network (riser) diagram of the complete control system including all network and device hardware. For each device, include the device identifier, device type, and manufacturer. If the control system specifications require a riser diagram submittal, provide a copy of that submittal as the cybersecurity riser diagram. Otherwise, provide a riser diagram in one-line format.

1.7.7 STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report

For every component (device or software) with an applicable STIG or SRG in the Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report, document compliance with the STIG or SRG requirements.

a. For components which are scannable by the SCAP (security content automation protocol) tool (available online at https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/scap), include the SCAPthe Evaluate-STIG tool (available online at (CAC Required), include the

Evaluate-STIG report and raw scan results in addition to the final, manually reviewed and revised, documentation of compliance with STIG and SRG requirements. Checklist files should not contain any findings with a Not Reviewed (NR) status after manual reviews.

b. For components which do not support automated scanning, a manual review using the General Purpose STIG option should be done. A completed Checklist file should not contain any findings with a Not Reviewed (NR) status after manual reviews

For every component (device or software) with manufacturer provided cybersecurity documentation, procedure, or method for secure configuration or installation, provide a report documenting how the component was configured and any deviation from the manufacturer instructions.

1.7.8 Control System Cybersecurity Documentation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-5(a),SA-5(b),SA-5(c), SA-22(b); CCIs: CCI-003124, CCI-003125, CCI-003126, CCI-003127, CCI-003128, CCI-003129, CCI-003130, CCI-003131, CCI-003374}

Provide a Control System Cybersecurity Documentation submittal containing the indicated information for each device and software application.

1.7.8.1 Software Applications

For all software applications running on computers provide:

a. administrator documentation that describes secure configuration of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. administrator documentation that describes secure installation of the software and software updates. {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003125}

c. administrator documentation that describes secure operation of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

d. administrator documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

e. administrator documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}

f. user documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the software and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}

g. user documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the software in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

h. user documentation that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates

to CCI-003131}

1.7.8.2 For HVAC Control System Devices

1.7.8.2.1 HVAC Control System Devices FULLY Supporting User Accounts

For all HVAC Control System Devices which FULLY support user accounts, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes secure operation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

c. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

d. Documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}

e. Documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms; or a specific indication that there are no user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}

f. Documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

1.7.8.2.2 All Other HVAC Control System Devices

For all HVAC Control System Devices which do not FULLY support user accounts, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device; or a specific indication that there are no secure configuration steps that apply {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device; or a specific indication that there are no security functions or mechanisms in the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

c. For devices which include a user interface, documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

1.7.8.3 For Lighting Control System Devices

1.7.8.3.1 Lighting Control System Devices FULLY Supporting User Accounts

For all Lighting Control System Devices which FULLY support user accounts, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes secure operation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

c. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

d. Documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}

e. Documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms; or a specific indication that there are no user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}

f. Documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

1.7.8.3.2 All Other Lighting Control System Devices

For all Lighting Control System Devices which do not FULLY support user accounts, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device; or a specific indication that there are no secure configuration steps that apply {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device; or a specific indication that there are no security functions or mechanisms in the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

c. For devices which include a user interface, documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

1.7.8.4 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Control System Cybersecurity Documentation requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section, provide:

a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

b. Documentation that describes secure installation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003125}

c. Documentation that describes secure operation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

d. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security

functions or mechanisms for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}

e. Documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}

f. Documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}

g. Documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

h. Documentation that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003131}

i. Documentation of the published last date of support by the manufacturer or indication that a published date is not available. {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003374}

1.8 SOFTWARE LICENSING

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-2(a), SI-2(c), SI-7(14); CCI-001227, CCI-002605, CCI-002737}

For all software provided that has not already been licensed to the government or project site, provide a license to the Government for a period of no less than 5 years, and the license must also include the following software updates:

a. Security and bug-fix patches issued by the software manufacturer.

b. Security patches to address any vulnerability identified in the National Vulnerability Database at http://nvd.nist.gov with a Common Vulnerability Scoring System (CVSS) severity rating of MEDIUM or higher.

Provide a single Software Licenses submittal with documentation of the software licenses for all software provided

1.9 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, CA-3; CCI-000258}

In addition to the control system cybersecurity requirements indicated in this section, meet following requirement throughout the construction process.

1.9.1 Contractor Computer Equipment

Contractor owned computers may be used for construction. Contractor computers connected to the control system, control system network, or a control system component at any point during construction must meet the following requirements:

1.9.1.1 Operating System

The operating system must be an operating system currently supported by the manufacturer of the operating system. The operating system must be current on security patches and operating system manufacturer required updates.

1.9.1.2 Anti-Malware Software

The computer must run anti-malware software from a reputable software manufacturer. Anti-malware software must be a version currently supported by the software manufacturer, must be current on all patches and updates, and must use the latest definitions file. Computers used on this project must perform a full antivirus scan at least once per day. Computers which have connected to any other network since the last full antivirus scan must perform a full antivirus scan prior to connection to the control system network or to the temporary contractor-installed IP network. Perform an antivirus scan on all removable media (e.g., external hard drives, CDs, DVDs, USB flash drives) prior to connecting to the control system environment.

1.9.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for computers, applications, and web-based applications supporting passwords must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum of eight characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.9.1.4 User-Based Authentication

Each user must have a unique account; sharing of a single account between multiple users is prohibited.

1.9.1.5 Demonstration of Compliance

The Government has the right to require demonstration of computer compliance with these requirements at any time during the project.

1.9.1.6 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company using contractor owned computers. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company.

1.9.2 Temporary IP Networks

Temporary contractor-installed IP networks may be used during construction. When used, temporary contractor-installed IP networks connected to the control system, control system network, or a control system component at any point during construction must meet the following requirements:

1.9.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections

The network must not extend outside the project site and must not connect to any IP network other than those specifically provided or furnished for this project. Any and all access to the network from outside the project site is prohibited.

1.9.3 Government Access to Network

Government personnel must be allowed to have complete and immediate access to the network at any time in order to verify compliance with this specification.

1.9.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks

In addition to the other requirements on temporary IP networks, temporary wireless IP (WiFi) networks, when permitted, must not interfere with existing wireless networks, must use WPA2 security and must not broadcast the network name (SSID). Network names (SSID) for wireless networks must be changed from their default values.

1.9.5 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all network devices and network access must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum 8 characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.9.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company implementing a temporary IP network. Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at https://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company. If no temporary IP networks will be used, provide a single copy of the Statement indicating this.

1.10 CYBERSECURITY DURING WARRANTY PERIOD

All work performed on the control system after acceptance must be performed using Government Furnished Equipment or equipment specifically and individually approved by the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

All products used on this project must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project.

2.1 ETHERNET SWITCH

Provide Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) Layer 2 Ethernet switches with the following capabilities, and with an interface to support switch configuration for these capabilities:

2.1.1 Required Functionality

Switches must:

a. Copper Ethernet ports must auto negotiate for 10, 100 and 1000 megabits-per-second links.

b. Be capable of implementing port level access control by MAC address and limit the number of MAC addresses to one MAC address per port.

c. For MODERATE Impact Systems, be capable of implementing per-port access control lists (ACLs) where the list can be filtered by source and destination IP addresses, and by source and destination UDP or TCP ports.

d. For LOW Impact Systems, be capable of implementing per-port access control lists (ACLs) where the list can be filtered by source and destination IP addresses, and by source and destination UDP or TCP ports.

e. Support Remote Network Monitoring (RMON) Port Analysis in accordance with IETF RFC 2819

f. Configure target port and analysis port such that switch clones all target port traffic to analysis port.

2.1.2 Configuration Requirements

Switches must:

a. Support configuration save and restore.

b. Support both manual IP address assignment and acquisition of a dynamic IP address via Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP).

c. Be capable of limiting access for configuration to one or more of: a web interface using HTTPS, a command line interface using SSH, or an SNMP connection using SNMP version 3 or later.

2.2 DAISY CHAIN IP CONTROLLERS

Controllers used as Daisy Chain IP Controllers must be IP controllers with exactly two Ethernet network connections and basic built-in switch capabilities to allow implementation of an Ethernet network in a daisy chain architecture. Switches incorporated by Daisy Chain IP Controllers are not required to meet the requirements for Ethernet Switches as defined in this Section.

2.3 DATABASE AND WEB SERVER SOFTWARE FOR MODERATE IMPACT SYSTEMS

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to RA-5(1), RA-5(5); CCI-001062, CCI-001067, CCI-001645, CCI-002906}

All computer-based databases must use Microsoft SQL Server or Oracle or MySQL. All computer-based web interfaces must use Internet Information Services (IIS) or Apache as the web server.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CYBERSECURITY HARDENING AND CONFIGURATION GUIDES

Install, configure, and harden all hardware and software furnished on this project in accordance with manufacturer provided documentation, procedures, or methods for secure configuration or installation. Do not implement specific hardening actions if that action would conflict with required functionality or another requirement of this Section.

3.2 NETWORK REQUIREMENTS

3.2.1 Information Flow Enforcement In MODERATE Impact Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-4; CCI-001368, CCI-001414, CCI-001548, CCI-001549, CCI-001550, CCI-001551}

Install and configure Ethernet switches to block all traffic on all ports not required by the control protocol.

3.2.2 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication for Fire Protection Systems

The use of wireless and wired broadcast communication for fire protection systems within a facility is prohibited. Wireless communication may be used to provide communication from the fire protection system in a facility to the central monitoring station. Communication between the fire protection system and the central monitoring station must be via FIPS 140-2 certified devices.

3.2.3 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication for Systems Other than Fire Protection Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, AC-18(3); CCI-001438, CCI-001439, CCI-002323, CCI-001441, CCI-001449}

Unless explicitly authorized by the Government, do not use any wireless or wired broadcast communication. If requesting authorization for wireless or wired broadcast communication, wired broadcast media such as powerline carrier is preferred to wireless.

3.2.3.1 Wireless and Wired Broadcast IP Communications

Do not install wireless or wired broadcast IP networks, including: do not install a wireless access point; do not install or configure an ad-hoc wireless network; do not install or configure a WiFi Direct communication.

When explicitly authorized by the Government, wireless IP communication may be used to communicate with an existing wireless network.

3.2.3.2 Non-IP Wireless Communication

For LOW Impact Systems: When non-IP wireless communication is explicitly authorized by the Government, use the maximum level of encryption supported by the specific protocol employed and select signal strength and radiated power to the minimum necessary for reliable communication.

For MODERATE Impact Systems: When non-IP wireless communication is explicitly authorized by the Government, the radios must meet NIST FIPS 140-2 Level 2.

3.2.3.3 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request

Provide a report documenting the proposed use of wireless or wired broadcast communication prior to device selection using the Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request Schedule at https://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11. If there is no proposed use of wireless or wired broadcast communication, provide a document indicating this instead of the Request Schedule.

For each device proposed to use wireless or wired broadcast communication show: the device identifier, a description of the device, the location of the device, the device identifiers of other devices communicating with the device, the protocol used for communication, encryption type and strength. For wireless communication, also show: RF Frequency, Radiated Power in dBm (decibel with a milliwatt reference), free-space range, and the expected as-installed range.

3.2.3.4 Wireless Communication Testing

Conduct testing of wireless communication for all devices indicated on the approved Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request as requiring testing.

To test wireless communication, test for wireless network reception at multiple points along the wireless test boundary in the vicinity of the wireless device, and record whether a network connection can be established at each point. The wireless test boundary is approved by the Contracting Officer. If wireless testing is required, provide a Wireless Communication Test Report documenting the testing points and results at each point for each wireless device.

3.2.4 Non-IP Control Networks

When control system specifications require particular communication protocols, use only those communication protocols and only as specified. Do not implement any other communication protocol.

When control system specifications do not indicate requirements for communication protocols, use only those protocols required for operation of the system as specified.

3.2.5 IP Control Networks

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CM-6(a), CM-7(a), CM-7(b), CM-7(1)(b), SC-41; CCI-001588, CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000381, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-002546. For Moderate Impact Systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to SC-5(1), SC-5(2); CCI-001094 CCI-001095}

IP Networks must be Ethernet networks and must use switches which are Ethernet Switches or Daisy Chain IP Controllers as defined in this Section. Do not use nonsecure functions, ports, protocols and services as defined in DODI 8551.01 unless those ports, protocols and services are specifically required by the control system specifications or otherwise specifically authorized by the Government. Do not use ports, protocols

and services that are not specified in the control system specifications or required for operation of the control system.

For MODERATE Impact Systems, unless explicitly authorized, do not use IP networks if the same control functionality is available through the use of non-IP networks.

3.2.5.1 IP Network Routers

Do not install any device that performs IP routing.

3.2.5.2 IP Devices With Multiple Ethernet Connections

Except for Ethernet Switches and Daisy Chain IP Controllers, devices must not have more than one Ethernet connection to IP networks unless doing so is required by the project specifications and the specific application is approved. If a device with Multiple Ethernet Connections to IP networks is required, provide a Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request using the Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request Template at https://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11 to request approval for each device. If a device with Multiple Ethernet Connections to IP networks is not required, instead provide a document stating that no approval is being requested.

3.2.6 Cryptographic Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-2(9), IA-3(1), SC-8, SC-13, SC-23(1), SC-23(3); CCI-001942, CCI-001959, CCI-001967, CCI-002418, CCI-002449, CCI-002450, CCI-001185, CCI-001188, CCI-001664.}

All remote user interfaces must use HTTPS for all traffic between the user interface client and user interface server.

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to cryptographic protection (CCI-002450), comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs. Ensure that network traffic is encrypted using NSA-approved cryptography; provision of digital signatures and hashing, and FIPS-validated cryptography.

3.2.7 Device Identification and Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-3; CCI-000777, CCI-000778, CCI-001958. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to SC-23, SC-23(5); CCI-001184, CCI-002470.}

All computers must support IEEE 802.1x for device authentication to the network.

3.2.7.1 For HVAC Control System Devices

Devices using HTTP as a control protocol must use HTTPS instead. Devices using Fox Protocol must support IEEE 802.1x.

3.2.7.2 For Lighting Control System Devices

Devices using HTTP as a control protocol must use HTTPS instead. Devices using Fox Protocol must support IEEE 802.1x.

3.2.7.3 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Device Identification and Authentication requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section: Devices using HTTP as a control protocol must use HTTPS instead.

3.2.8 Cryptographic Module Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-7; CCI-000803}

For devices (including but not limited to NIST FIPS 140-2 compliant radios) that have STIG/SRGs related to cryptographic module authentication (CCI-000803), comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

3.3 ACCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

3.3.1 User Accounts

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-2(a), AC-3, AC-6(1), AC-6(10), AC-6(2), AC-6(9), CM-11(2), and IA-2; CCI-002110, CCI-000213, CCI-001558, CCI-002221, CCI-002222, CCI-002223, CCI-002235, CCI-000039, CCI-001419, CCI-002234, CCI-001812, and CCI-000764. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relate to AC-2 (2), AC-2(3), AC-2(4), AC-6(1), and CM-5(1); CCI-001361, CCI-000017, CCI-000217, CCI-000018, CCI-001403, CCI-001404, CCI-001405, CCI-002130, CCI-001683, CCI-001684, CCI-001685, CCI-001686, CCI-002132, CCI-001558, CCI-002221, CCI-002222, CCI-002223, CCI-001813.}

Any user interface supporting user accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must limit access according to specified limitations for each account. Install and configure any device having a STIG or SRG in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

All user interfaces FULLY supporting accounts must implement user-based authentication where each account is uniquely assigned to a specific user. User interfaces FULLY supporting accounts must implement at least three (3) levels of user account privilege including: 1) an account with read-only permissions 2) an account with full permissions including account creation and modification and 3) an account with greater permissions than read-only but without account creation and modification. Disable any unnecessary or unused accounts. Disable any "guest-level" accounts that are created on the system by default.

3.3.1.1 Computers

All computer operating systems must FULLY support user accounts and implement accounts for access. Each control system software application not supporting accounts and running on a computer must be installed such that use of the software is restricted by the computer operating system to specific users.

Applications running on computers must not require the user be logged in to a computer operating system administrator account for normal operation. It is permissible to require the computer operating system administrator account for initial application installation and configuration.

3.3.1.2 Controllers

For user interfaces provided by controllers, provide access control in accordance with the User Interface Requirements table for the applicable control system and user interface type.

a. For table entries of "NA": NA means Not Applicable, there are no interfaces in this category.

b. For table entries of "None Required": The user interface is not required to support user accounts.

c. For table entries of "MINIMALLY": The user interface must at least MINIMALLY support user accounts.

d. For table entries of "FULLY": The user interface must at FULLY support user accounts.

e. For table entries of "KEY": The user interface must have physical security in the form of either a key lock on the interface itself or be furnished inside a lockable enclosure. Where this is required for a read only interface, the lockable enclosure must prevent viewing of data on the interface; for other interfaces, this lockable enclosure must prevent using the interface to alter data.

f. For table entries of "Physical Security": For Local FULL interfaces, the interface must be located inside mission space. For Local Limited (not FULL) interfaces, the user interface must either a) be located within mission space or b) be protected by physical security at least as good as the control devices (and equipment controlled by the control devices) affected by the interface. For purposes of this requirement, 'affected' includes controllers with data that can be directly altered by the interface, as well as mechanical and/or electrical equipment directly controlled by those controllers, but does not include other interactions.

g. Entries of the form "X and Y" must meet both the requirement indicated for X and the requirement indicated for Y. For example, an entry of "MINIMALLY and Physical Security" indicates the user interface must both MINIMALLY support accounts and have physical security.

h. Entries of the form "X or Y" must meet either the requirement indicated for X or the requirement indicated for Y.

3.3.1.2.1 HVAC Control Systems

User Interface Requirements for LOW Impact HVAC Control Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement**
Local Read Only (see note 1)	None Required
Local Limited, Non-privileged	None Required
Local Limited, Privileged	MINIMALLY

User Interface Requirements for LOW Impact HVAC Control Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement**
Local Full	MINIMALLY
Remote Read Only	None Required
Remote Limited, Non-Privileged	MINIMALLY
Remote Limited, Privileged AND Remote Full (see note 2)	FULLY

Notes:
1)Local Read Only User Interfaces are always Non-Privileged
2)Remote Full User Interfaces are always Privileged

User Interface Requirements for MODERATE Impact HVAC Control Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement** (See note 3)
Local Read Only (see note 1)	None Required
Local Limited, Non-privileged	None Required
Local Limited, Privileged	MINIMALLY and Physical Security
Local Full	MINIMALLY and Physical Security
Remote Read Only	None Required
Remote Limited, Non-Privileged	FULLY
Remote Limited, Privileged AND Remote Full (see note 2)	FULLY

Notes:
1)Local Read Only User Interfaces are always Non-Privileged
2)Remote Full User Interfaces are always Privileged
3)Devices outside mission space require physical security protections as indicated (in "PHYSICAL SECURITY IN MODERATE IMPACT SYSTEMS")

3.3.1.2.2 Lighting Control Systems

User Interface Requirements for LOW Impact Lighting Control Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement**
Local Read Only (see note 1)	None Required

User Interface Requirements for LOW Impact Lighting Control Systems

User Interface Type	Access Control Requirement
Local Limited, Non-privileged	None Required
Local Limited, Privileged	MINIMALLY
Local Full	MINIMALLY
Remote Read Only	None Required
Remote Limited, Non-Privileged	MINIMALLY
Remote Limited, Privileged AND Remote Full (see note 2)	FULLY

Notes:
1)Local Read Only User Interfaces are always Non-Privileged
2)Remote Full User Interfaces are always Privileged

User Interface Requirements for MODERATE Impact Lighting Control Systems

User Interface Type	Access Control Requirement (See note 3)
Local Read Only (see note 1)	None Required
Local Limited, Non-privileged	None Required
Local Limited, Privileged	MINIMALLY and Physical Security
Local Full	MINIMALLY and Physical Security
Remote Read Only	None Required
Remote Limited, Non-Privileged	FULLY
Remote Limited, Privileged AND Remote Full (see note 2)	FULLY

Notes:
1)Local Read Only User Interfaces are always Non-Privileged
2)Remote Full User Interfaces are always Privileged
3)Devices outside mission space require physical security protections as indicated (in "PHYSICAL SECURITY IN MODERATE IMPACT SYSTEMS")

3.3.1.2.3 Electronic Security Systems (ESS)

User Interface Requirements for LOW Impact Electronic Security Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement**
Local Read Only (see note 1)	KEY
Local Limited, Non-privileged	NA
Local Limited, Privileged	
Local Full	FULLY and Physical Security
Remote Read Only	None Required
Remote Limited, Non-Privileged	NA
Remote Limited, Privileged AND Remote Full (see note 2)	FULLY
Notes: 1)Local Read Only User Interfaces are always Non-Privileged 2)Remote Full User Interfaces are always Privileged	

User Interface Requirements for MODERATE Impact Electronic Security Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement** (See note 3)
Local Read Only (see note 1)	KEY
Local Limited, Non-privileged	NA
Local Limited, Privileged	FULLY
Local Full	FULLY and Physical Security
Remote Read Only	None Required
Remote Limited, Non-Privileged	NA
Remote Limited, Privileged AND Remote Full (see note 2)	FULLY
Notes: 1)Local Read Only User Interfaces are always Non-Privileged 2)Remote Full User Interfaces are always Privileged 3)Devices outside mission space require physical security protections as indicated (in "PHYSICAL SECURITY IN MODERATE IMPACT SYSTEMS")	

3.3.1.2.4 Fire Protection Systems

User Interface Requirements for LOW Impact Fire Protection Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement**
Local Read Only (see note 1)	None Required
Local Limited, Non-privileged	KEY or MINIMALLY
Local Limited, Privileged	KEY and Physical Security
Local Full	KEY
Remote Read Only	None Required
Remote Limited, Non-Privileged	MINIMALLY
Remote Limited, Privileged AND Remote Full	FULLY
Notes: 1)Local Read Only User Interfaces are always Non-Privileged	

User Interface Requirements for MODERATE Impact Fire Protection Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement**
Local Read Only	None Required
Local Limited, Non-privileged	KEY or MINIMALLY
Local Limited, Privileged	KEY and Physical Security
Local Full	KEY
Remote Read Only	MINIMALLY
Remote Limited, Non-Privileged	FULLY
Remote Limited, Privileged AND Remote Full	FULLY
Notes: 1)Local Read Only User Interfaces are always Non-Privileged 2)Devices outside mission space require physical security protections as indicated (in "PHYSICAL SECURITY IN MODERATE IMPACT SYSTEMS")	

3.3.1.2.5 Default Requirements for Other Control Systems

For control system devices where User Interface Requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section, use the Default User Interface Requirements tables.

Default User Interface Requirements for LOW Impact Control Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement**
Local Read Only (see note 1)	None Required
Local Limited, Non-privileged	None Required
Local Limited, Privileged	MINIMALLYPhysical Security
Local Full	MINIMALLY
Remote Read Only	None Required
Remote Limited, Non-Privileged	MINIMALLY
Remote Limited, Privileged AND Remote Full (see note 2)	FULLY
Notes: 1)Local Read Only User Interfaces are always Non-Privileged 2)Remote Full User Interfaces are always Privileged	

Default User Interface Requirements for MODERATE Impact Control Systems	
User Interface Type	**Access Control Requirement** (See note 3)
Local Read Only (see note 1)	None Required
Local Limited, Non-privileged	None Required
Local Limited, Privileged	MINIMALLY and Physical Security
Local Full	MINIMALLY and Physical Security
Remote Read Only	None Required
Remote Limited, Non-Privileged	FULLY
Remote Limited, Privileged AND Remote Full (see note 2)	FULLY
Notes: 1)Local Read Only User Interfaces are always Non-Privileged 2)Remote Full User Interfaces are always Privileged 3)Devices outside mission space require physical security protections as indicated (in "PHYSICAL SECURITY IN MODERATE IMPACT SYSTEMS")	

3.3.1.3 Additional User Account Expiration Requirements In MODERATE Impact Systems:

In addition to other user account requirements, user account expiration

and auditing must be configured as indicated.

3.3.1.3.1 For Control System Applications Running on Computers

If temporary accounts are supported, expire temporary accounts 72 hours after creation. Expire all other accounts after 35 days of inactivity.

3.3.1.3.2 For Other Control System Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts

If temporary accounts are supported, expire temporary accounts 72 hours after creation. Expire all other accounts after 365 days of inactivity.

3.3.2 Unsuccessful Logon Attempts

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-7 (a), AC-7 (b); CCI-000043, CCI-000044, CCI-001423, CCI-002236, CCI-002237, CCI-002238}

Except for high availability user interfaces indicated as exempt, devices must meet the indicated requirements for handling unsuccessful logon attempts. If a device cannot meet these requirements, document device capabilities to protect from subsequent logon attempts and propose alternate protections in a Device Account Lock Exception Request submittal. Do not implement alternate protection measures in lieu of the indicated requirements without explicit permission from the Government. If no Device Account Lock Exceptions are requested, provide a document stating that no approval is being requested as the Device Account Lock Exception Request.

3.3.2.1 Devices MINIMALLY Supporting Accounts

For LOW Impact Systems: Devices which MINIMALLY (but not FULLY) support accounts are not required to lock based on unsuccessful logon attempts.

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Devices which MINIMALLY (but not FULLY) support accounts must lock the user account after five consecutive failed login attempts and must unlock the user account after 60 minutes have elapsed without an unsuccessful login attempt or by a successful login to a separate administrator account.

3.3.2.2 Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts

Devices which FULLY support accounts must meet the following requirements.

a. It must lock the user account when three unsuccessful logon attempts occur within a 15 minute interval.

b. Once an account is locked, the account must stay locked until unlocked by an administrator. If the account being locked is the sole administrator account on the device, the account must stay locked for 1 hour and then automatically unlock.

c. Once the indicated number of unsuccessful logon attempts occurs, delay further logon prompts by 5 seconds.

3.3.2.3 High Availability Interfaces Exempt from Unsuccessful Logon Attempts Requirements

3.3.3 System Use Notification

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-8; CCI-000048, CCI-002247, CCI-002243, CCI-002244, CCI-002245, CCI-002246, CCI-000050, CCI-002248}

3.3.3.1 System Use Notification for Remote User Interfaces

Remote user interfaces must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 on screen.

3.3.3.2 System Use Notification for Local User Interfaces

Devices which are connected to a network and have a local user interface must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 on the user interface screen if capable of doing so and must have a permanently affixed label with an approved banner from DTM 08-060 if unable to display the warning banner on the screen. Where it is impractical (perhaps due to device size) to affix the label to the device, affix the label to the device enclosure.

Labels must be machine printed or engraved, plastic or metal, designed for permanent installation, must use a font no smaller than 14 point, and must provide a high contrast between font and background colors.

3.3.4 Session Lock and Session Termination Requirements In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-11(a), AC-11(b), AC-11(1), AC-12, SC-10; AC-10; CCI-000058, CCI-000059, CCI-000056, CCI-000057, CCI-000060, CCI-002360, CCI-002361, CCI-001133, CCI-001134, CCI-000054, CCI-000055, CCI-002252}

3.3.4.1 Session Termination

When session termination is required for a User Interface, the User Interface must implement session termination a) based on manual initiation, or b) based on lack of activity, or c) based on either manual initiation or lack of activity, as indicated.

Session Termination must result in logging out the user. A logged out User Interface may only perform actions as indicated in the "Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication" subpart of this Section or display a publicly viewable image or blank screen. User Interfaces must remain logged out (session terminated) until a user enters correct authentication information, which must initiate a new session. All User Interfaces running on computers and all Remote User Interfaces must also terminate network connections as part of session termination.

3.3.4.2 Session Lock

When session lock is required for a User Interface, the User Interface must implement session lock a) based on manual initiation, or b) based on lack of activity, or c) based on either manual initiation or lack of activity, as indicated.

Session lock must result in the User Interface being suspended and the user interface must display a publicly viewable image or blank screen. No interaction with the user interface must be possible until either a) the same user enters valid authentication information, in which case that session must be continued, or b) until a different user enters valid authentication information at which point the first session must be terminated and a new session initiated for the new user.

3.3.4.3 Session Lock and Termination for Computers

User Interface sessions provided by computer operating systems must support the requirement for both Session Lock and Session Termination. Session Lock and Session Termination must be capable of being initiated by the user and must also be initiated by lack of activity. Session Lock must occur after 15 minutes of inactivity, and Session Termination must occur after 30 minutes total of inactivity (including, not in addition to, the time for Session Lock). When a user initiates a new session, terminate existing sessions if necessary to limit the total number of concurrent sessions to 1.

Other User Interface sessions running on computers (for local user interfaces) or hosted on a computer (for remote user interfaces) and supporting accounts must support user initiation of Session Termination. In addition, remote User Interface sessions must also initiate Session Termination after 30 minutes of inactivity .

3.3.4.4 Session Lock and Termination for Controllers

Writable Remote User Interfaces must support requirements for Session Termination, and must both be capable of being initiated by the user and initiated by lack of activity. Session Termination must initiate after 30 minutes of inactivity.

Local User Interfaces supporting accounts must support manual initiation of Session Termination. Privileged Local User Interfaces must also support timed initiation of Session Termination, with Session Termination initiated at 30 minutes of inactivity.

3.3.5 Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-14; CCI-000061, CCI-000232}

The control system must require identification and authentication before allowing any actions except read-only actions by a user acting from a user interface which MINIMALLY or FULLY supports accounts.

3.3.6 Physical Security in MODERATE Impact Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to PE-3(1), PE-4, PE-5, SC-7(a), SC-7(c), SC-8, SC-8(1); CCI-000928, CCI-002926, CCI-000936, CCI-002930, CCI-002931, CCI-000937, CCI-001097, CCI-001109, CCI-002418, CCI-002419, CCI-002421.}

3.3.6.1 Physical Security for Media

3.3.6.1.1 Physical Security for Media Inside Mission Space

Install all non-IP network media located inside of the mission space in conduit. Install all IP network media located inside of the mission space in intermediate metallic conduit.

3.3.6.1.2 Physical Security for Media Outside Mission Space

Install all network media (both IP and non-IP) located outside of the mission space in rigid metallic conduit.

3.3.6.1.3 Physical Security for Non-Network Media in Fire Protection Systems

For Fire Suppression Systems which can be inhibited or forced to activate by manipulation of non-network wiring, install all non-network media outside of mission space, including analog and binary instrumentation wiring and power wiring, in rigid metallic conduit.

3.3.6.2 Physical Security for Devices

Install all devices (computers and controllers) which are located outside of mission space in lockable enclosures. (Recall that per definition of mission space, a room controlled by the mission is mission space regardless of whether it is contiguous with other mission space.)

Install all controllers connected to an IP network in lockable enclosures (both inside and outside of mission space).

3.3.6.2.1 Physical Security for Devices in Fire Protection Systems

For Fire Suppression systems with a release panel, install all components of the suppression system either inside mission space, or within locked enclosures. Components of these systems include: release panel, any relay or interface panels, analog and binary inputs or outputs, control valves, manual valves.

3.3.6.3 Physical Security for User Interfaces

Physical security requirements for User Interfaces are specified in the preceding paragraphs of this Section.

3.3.7 Enclosures

Prior to final acceptance of the system, lock all lockable enclosures. Submit an Enclosure Keys submittal with all copies of keys for all enclosures and a key inventory list documenting all keys. Label each key with the matching enclosure identifier.

3.4 USER IDENTIFICATION AND AUTHENTICATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-2, IA-2(1),IA-2(12), IA-5 IA-5(b), IA-5(c), IA-5(e), IA-5(g), IA-5(1), IA-5(11); CCI-000764, CCI-000765, CCI-001953, CCI-001954, CCI-001544, CCI-001989, CCI-000182, CCI-001610, CCI-000192, CCI-000193, CCI-000194, CCI-000205, CCI-001619, CCI-001611, CCI-001612, CCI-001613, CCI-001614, CCI-000195, CCI-001615, CCI-000196, CCI-000197, CCI-000199,

CCI-000198, CCI-001616, CCI-001617, CCI-000200, CCI-001618, CCI-002041, CCI-002002, CCI-002003. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart also relates to AC-6 (1), AC-6(10), AC-6(2), AC-6(9)-IA-2(4), IA-5(13); CCI-001558, CCI-002221, CCI-002222, CCI-002223, CCI-002235, CCI-000039, CCI-001419, CCI-002234, CCI-000768, CCI-002007.}

This subpart indicates requirements for specific methods of identification and authentication for users and user accounts. Where these requirements conflict apply the following order of precedence: 1) If present, Device Specific Requirements take precedence over any other requirements; and then 2) multifactor authentication requirements take precedence over password requirements.

3.4.1 User Identification and Authentication for All System Types

Unless otherwise indicated, all user interfaces supporting accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must implement Identification and Authorization via passwords.

3.4.2 Implementation of Identification and Authorization Requirements

Identification and Authorization must be met by one of the following methods:

a. Direct implementation in the user interface.

b. For user interfaces on a computer: inheriting the Identification and Authorization from the computer operating system, either by the operating system limiting access to specific applications by user, or by the application itself having permissions based on the user logged into the computer.

c. For remote interfaces: an implementation shared between the remote user interface server and the remote user interface client. For example, a requirement for PIV authentication may be met on a remote user interface by a PIV reader on a web browser client which sends the authentication information via HTTPS to the remote server.

3.4.3 Password-Based Authentication Requirements

3.4.3.1 Passwords for Software and Applications Running on Computers

All software and applications running on computers supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of 12 characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate

characters.

f. Password must have a minimum lifetime of 24 hours.

g. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

h. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters (where location is significant, a character may be reused if it is in a different position).

i. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.3.2 Passwords for Controllers FULLY Supporting Accounts

All controllers FULLY supporting accounts and supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of 12 characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate characters.

f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of sixty (60) days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

g. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters.

h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.3.3 Passwords for Remote Interfaces

Passwords for connecting to a Remote User Interface supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

a. Minimum password length of 12 characters

b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.

c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.

d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.

e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate characters.

f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.

g. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters (where location is significant, a character may be reused if it is in a different position).

h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.3.4 Passwords for Devices Minimally Supporting Accounts

Devices MINIMALLY supporting accounts must support passwords with a minimum length of four characters.

3.4.3.5 Password Configuration and Reporting

For all devices with a password, coordinate the changing of passwords with the project site following testing of the system but prior to turnover to the Government. Coordinate with Password Point of Contact to determine appropriate project site personnel to complete password changes. Accompany identified personnel to each device with a password and instruct personnel on the process of changing password. Record the time, date and personnel present when each device's password is changed and submit a Password Change Summary Report documenting this information.

Provide the Password Summary Report electronically in both PDF and Microsoft Excel.

3.4.4 Authenticator Feedback

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-6; CCI-000206}

Devices must never show authentication information, including passwords, on a display. Devices that momentarily display a character as it is entered, and then obscure the character, are acceptable. For devices that have STIGs or SRGs related to obscuring of authenticator feedback (CCI-000206), comply with the requirements of those STIGS/SRGs.

3.5 CYBERSECURITY AUDITING

Where an auditing requirement exists for email notification, notify via email the application administrator and Information System Security Officer (ISSO) of the event. Coordinate with the Email Address Point of Contact for email addresses. If outgoing email is not available to the system, disable email notifications.

3.5.1 Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-2(a), AU-2(c), AU-2(d), AU-3, AU-10, AU-12, AU-14(b), AU-14(1), AU-14(2), AU-14(3), CM-5(1), SC-7 (9); CCI-000123, CCI-001571, CCI-000125, CCI-001485, CCI-000130, CCI-000131, CCI-000132, CCI-001230, CCI-000133, CCI-000134, CCI-001487, CCI-000166, CCI-001899, CCI-000169,

CCI-001459, CCI-000171, CCI-000172, CCI-001910, CCI-001914, CCI-001919, CCI-001464, CCI-001462, CCI-001920, CCI-001814, CCI-002400. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to AU-3 (1); CCI-000135, CCI-001488}

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit events, content of audit records or audit generation, comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

If auditing requirements can be met using existing control system alarm or event capabilities, those existing capabilities may be used to meet these requirements.

3.5.1.1 Computers

For each computer, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure computers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event. Send logs to a syslog server that is only accessible via accounts on the system with privileged level access.

3.5.1.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each computer to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful attempts to access, modify, or delete privileges, security objects, security levels, or categories of information (e.g. classification levels)

b. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts

c. Successful logouts

d. Privileged activities or other system level access

e. Concurrent logons from different workstations

f. Successful and unsuccessful accesses to objects

g. Program initiations

h. Direct access to the information system

i. Account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations. For MODERATE Impact Systems, also provide email notification when these audit events occur.

j. Kernel module load, unload, and restart

3.5.1.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each computer to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

a. What type of event occurred

b. When the event occurred

c. Where the event occurred

d. The source of the event

e. The outcome of the event

f. The identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

g. For MODERATE Impact Systems: For all privileged commands, full-text recording of the executed command and the user executing the command

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Audit records must provide sufficient detail to reconstruct events to determine cause of compromise and magnitude of damage, malfunction, or security violation.

3.5.1.2 For HVAC Control System Controllers

3.5.1.2.1 HVAC Control System Controllers FULLY Supporting User Accounts

For each controller which FULLY supports accounts, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure controllers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event.

3.5.1.2.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each controller to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts to the controller

b. Successful logouts

c. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations. For MODERATE Impact Systems, also provide email notification when these audit events occur.

d. All controller shutdown and startup

e. For privileged user interfaces in MODERATE Impact Systems: All user commands.

3.5.1.2.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each controller to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

a. what type of event occurred

b. when the event occurred

c. the identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

d. For privileged user interfaces in MODERATE Impact Systems: Full text recording of the executed command and the user executing the command.

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Audit records must provide sufficient detail to reconstruct events to determine cause of compromise and magnitude of damage, malfunction, or security violation.

3.5.1.2.2 Other HVAC Control System Controllers

There are no requirements to perform auditing at HVAC field controllers that do not FULLY support accounts.

3.5.1.3 For Lighting Control System Controller

3.5.1.3.1 Lighting Control System Controllers FULLY Supporting User Accounts

For each controller which FULLY supports accounts, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure controllers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event.

3.5.1.3.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each controller to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts to the controller

b. Successful logouts

c. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations. For MODERATE Impact Systems, also provide email notification when these audit events occur.

d. All controller shutdown and startup

e. For privileged user interfaces in MODERATE Impact Systems: All user commands.

3.5.1.3.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each controller to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

a. what type of event occurred

b. when the event occurred

c. the identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

d. For privileged user interfaces in MODERATE Impact Systems: Full text recording of the executed command and the user executing the command.

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Audit records must provide sufficient detail to reconstruct events to determine cause of compromise and magnitude of damage, malfunction, or security violation

3.5.1.3.2 Other Lighting Control System Controllers

There are no requirements to perform auditing at Lighting field controllers that do not FULLY support accounts.

3.5.1.4 Default Requirements for Control System Controllers

For control system controllers where Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation are not otherwise indicated in this Section:

3.5.1.4.1 Controllers Which FULLY Support Accounts

For each controller which FULLY supports accounts, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure controllers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event.

3.5.1.4.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each controller to audit the following events:

a. Successful and unsuccessful attempts to access, modify, or delete privileges, security objects, security levels, or categories of information (e.g. classification levels)

b. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts

c. Successful logouts

d. Concurrent logons from different workstations

e. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations. For MODERATE Impact Systems, also provide email notification when these audit events occur.

f. All kernel module load, unload, and restart

g. For privileged user interfaces in MODERATE Impact Systems: All user commands.

3.5.1.4.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each controller to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

a. what type of event occurred

b. when the event occurred

c. where the event occurred

d. the source of the event

e. the outcome of the event

f. the identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event

g. For privileged user interfaces in MODERATE Impact Systems: Full text recording of the executed command and the user executing the command.

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Audit records must provide sufficient detail to reconstruct events to determine cause of compromise and magnitude of damage, malfunction, or security violation

3.5.1.4.2 Controllers Which Do Not FULLY Support Accounts

For each controller which does not FULLY support accounts configure the controller to audit all controller shutdown and startup events and to

record for each event the type of event and when the event occurred.

3.5.2 Audit Time Stamps

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-8; CCI-000159, CCI-001889, CCI-001890. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to AU-8 (1); CCI-001891, CCI-001892, CCI-002046.}

Any device (computer or controller) generating audit records must have an internal clock capable of providing time with a resolution of one second. Clocks must not drift more than 10 seconds per day. Configure the system so that each device (computer or controller) generating audit records maintains accurate time to within 1 second. Note that if the control system specifications include requirement for clocks, the most stringent requirement applies.

3.5.3 Auditing Front End Software

The project site currently has the following software to support control system auditing: none. If there is no existing auditing front end software or the software is not compatible with the provided control systems, provide Auditing Front End Software with audit log import and upload, export, notification, and analysis functionality. The Auditing Front End Software may be provided as a component of the control system front end or as a separate software package, and a single package may serve multiple control systems provided under the same projects if they are sharing a cybersecurity authorization.

When the Auditing Front End Software is neither existing nor installed under the requirements of another Section, furnish the Auditing Front End Software media and license the control system front end computer. Submit copies of Auditing Front End Software if this function is not part of the software provided with the control system to meet requirements of other Sections.

3.5.3.1 Import and Upload Requirements

Auditing Front End Software must be capable of importing audit logs from the Device Audit Record Upload Software and of uploading audit logs over the network from all control system devices supporting network upload of audit logs.

3.5.3.2 Export Requirements

Auditing Front End Software must be capable of exporting to a file format supported by Microsoft Excel.

3.5.3.3 Notification Of Audit Failure in Devices in MODERATE Impact Systems

The auditing front end software must be capable of receiving notifications of audit failure from control system devices and computers and be able to provide email notification based on receipt of the notification.

3.5.3.4 Audit Reduction and Report Generation In MODERATE Impact Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-6(4), AU-7(a), AU-7(b), AU-7(1), AU-12(1); CCI-000154, CCI-001875, CCI-001876, CCI-001877, CCI-001878, CCI-001879, CCI-001880, CCI-001881,

CCI-001882, CCI-000158, CCI-000173, CCI-000174, CCI-001577.}

Auditing Front End Software must provide audit reduction and reporting capabilities that supports on-demand review and analysis, on demand reporting, and after the fact investigations of security incidents. The software must be able to combine audit records from all components within the system and analyze them as a single audit record. The software must correct for discrepancies in timestamps of audit logs from different sources and be able to account for discrepancies up to 2 seconds between sources. The software must not alter original audit record content or time ordering of audit records. The software must have the capability to filter audit records using user-defined fields within the audit records.

The audit reduction and reporting capabilities may incorporate third party application, such as Excel or Access.

3.5.4 Audit Storage Capacity and Audit Upload

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-4; CCI-001848, CCI-001849}

The creation of audit records must never interfere with normal device operation. Devices must cease collection of auditing information if required to maintain normal operation.

a. For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit storage capacity (CCI-001848 or CCI-001849) comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

b. For controllers capable of generating audit records, provide 60 days worth of secure local storage, assuming 10 auditable events per day.

3.5.4.1 Audit Log Storage Notification In MODERATE Impact Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-5(1); CCI-001855.}

Controllers storing audit logs must provide notification when audit logs reach 75 percent of capacity either directly through email or indirectly by sending a notification to a computer, and the computer sending an email. Computers storing audit logs must provide notification when audit logs reach 75 percent of capacity directly through email.

3.5.4.2 Device Audit Record Upload Software

For each device (computer or controller) required to audit events and for which audit logs cannot be uploaded over the network by the Auditing Front End Software, provide and license to the Government software implementing a secure mechanism of uploading audit records from the device and exporting them to the Auditing Front End Software. Where different devices use different software, provide software of each type required to upload audit logs from all devices.

Submit copies of device audit record upload software if this function is not part of the software provided with the control system to meet requirements of other Sections. If there are no devices requiring this software, provide a document stating this in lieu of this submittal.

3.5.5 Response to Audit Processing Failures

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-5; CCI-000139, CCI-000140, CCI-001490.}

In the case of a failure in the auditing system, computers associated with auditing must provide email notification to the System Security Officer and the Information Controls Assessor. For MODERATE Impact systems, the computer must also notify the associated auditing front end software. In case of an audit failure, if possible, continue to collect audit records by overwriting existing audit records.

For MODERATE Impact Systems: In the case of an audit failure at a controller performing auditing, the device must notify the associated auditing front end software of the audit failure if able, and must continue to collect audit records by overwriting existing audit records if able. The auditing front end software must provide notification as indicated, treating the notification of failure from the device as a failure in the auditing system.

3.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR LEAST FUNCTIONALITY

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts), along with the Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report submittal specified elsewhere in this section, relates to CM-6(a), CM-6(c), CM-7, CM-7(1)(b), SC-41; CCI-000363, CCI-000364, CCI-000365, CCI-001588, CCI-001755, CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-002546. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to CM-7(2), CM-7(5)(a), CM-7(5)(b); CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762}

For devices that have a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port and device I/O access for least functionality), install and configure the device in accordance with that STIG or SRGs.

3.6.1 Device Capabilities

For HVAC Control Systems: Do not provide devices with remote user interfaces or with full user interfaces where one was not required. Do not use a networked sensor or actuator where a non-networked sensor or actuator would suffice.

For Lighting Control Systems: Do not provide devices with remote user interfaces or with full user interfaces where one was not required.

For Other Control Systems: For LOW Impact Systems: Do not provide devices with remote user interfaces or with full user interfaces where one was not required. Do not use a networked sensor or actuator where a non-networked sensor or actuator would suffice.

For Other Control Systems: For MODERATE Impact Systems: Do not provide devices with remote user interfaces or full user interfaces where one was not required. Do not use a networked sensor or actuator where a non-networked sensor or actuator would suffice.

For all MODERATE Impact Systems: Unless specifically required by the government, do not provide a capability to update device firmware over the

network.

3.6.2 Software

For software that has a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port access for least functionality), install and configure the software in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

Do not install software that is not specifically required to meet a contract requirement. Remove any previously installed that is not specifically required to meet a contract requirement. Do not implement functionality within software
that is not specifically required to meet contract requirements.

3.7 SYSTEM AND COMMUNICATION PROTECTION

3.7.1 Collaborative Computing

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-15(a), SC-15(b); CCI-001150, CCI-001152.}

Without explicit approval from the project site, control systems must not use collaborative computing technologies.

3.7.2 Denial of Service Protection and Application Partitioning In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-5, SC-12, SC-7(a); CCI-001093, CCI-002385, CCI-002386, CCI-002430, CCI-001097. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart also relates to SC-2; CCI-001082.}

To the greatest extent practical, implement control logic without reliance on the network. Except when required to meet the requirements of the control system Section (where the requirement can only be met using computer hardware), do not implement control logic in computers. For MODERATE Impact systems, do not implement control logic in a device providing (i.e. acting as a server for) a Full Remote User Interface.

3.7.2.1 Network Reliance in MODERATE Impact HVAC Control Systems

Except for networked input and outputs on input-output buses specifically designed to provide high reliability or redundancy, sensors and actuators must not rely on the network to exchange data with the controller executing the sequence of operation which uses the sensor value or determines the actuator command.

Sensor values required by multiple devices may be shared over the network provided they are connected to a controller requiring the value for execution of the sequence and that controller shares the value on the network.

3.7.2.2 Network Reliance in MODERATE Impact Lighting Control Systems

Except for networked input and outputs on input-output buses specifically designed to provide high reliability or redundancy, sensors and actuators must not rely on the network to exchange data with the controller executing the sequence of operation which uses the sensor value or determines the actuator command.

Sensor values required by multiple devices may be shared over the network provided they are connected to a controller requiring the value for execution of the sequence and that controller shares the value on the network.

3.7.2.3 Default Requirements for MODERATE Impact Control Systems

Except for networked input and outputs on input-output buses specifically designed to provide high reliability or redundancy, sensors and actuators must not rely on the network to exchange data with the controller executing the sequence of operation which uses the sensor value or determines the actuator command.

Sensor values required by multiple devices may be shared over the network provided they are connected to a controller requiring the value for execution of the sequence and that controller shares the value on the network.

3.7.3 Mobile Code In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-18(a), SC-18(b), SC-18(c), SC-18(1), SC-18(3), SC-18(4); CCI-001160, CCI-001161, CCI-001162, CCI-001163, CCI-001164, CCI-001165, CCI-001166, CCI-001662, CCI-002457, CCI-002458, CCI-001169, CCI-001695, CCI-001170, CCI-002469}

Devices with STIGs/SRGs related to Mobile Code and to Security Control SC-18 must be installed in accordance with the relevant STIGs/SRGs. All remote user interfaces must meet the requirements of the "Web Browsers and Application SRG".

Mobile code may only be downloaded from a specifically authorized mobile code repository. Coordinate with the Mobile Code Point of Contact for the location of a repository.

3.7.4 Protection of Information at Rest In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-28, SC-28(1); CCI-001199, CCI-002472, CCI-002475, CCI-002476}

Computers must protect information at rest in accordance with applicable STIGs.

Any control system device storing personally identifiable information (PII), controlled unclassified information (CUI), or classified information must be protected by an Information At Rest encryption solution or by a physical security solution. Provide a Protection of Information At Rest Proposal indicating each device storing PII, CUI, or classified information and the encryption or physical security solution proposed for that device for government approval. If no devices stores PII, CUI, or classified information, provide a document stating this as the Protection of Information At Rest Proposal submittal. Do proceed with device selection and installation until the Protection of Information At Rest Proposal is approved. Once approved, implement approved Information At Rest protections.

3.7.5 Process Isolation and Boundary Protection in Moderate Impact Fire Protection Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-7(a), SC-7(c), SC-7(4)(a), SC-7(4)(c), SC-7(5), SC-7(7), SC-7(9)(a), SC-7(11), SC-7(13), SC-7(13), SC-7(18); CCI-001097, CCI-001098, CCI-001102, CCI-002396, CCI-001109, CCI-002397, CCI-002398, CCI-002399, CCI-002403, CCI-001120, CCI-001119, CCI-001126}

3.7.5.1 Radio Interfaces for Fire Protection Systems

When radios interfacing a local fire protection system to a supervisory system are not NIST FIPS 140-2 validated, use a relay panel interface between the local fire protection system and the radio. Install and configure the relay panel to prohibit initiating any action within the local fire protection system other than causing the system to play a pre-recorded message or causing the system to play a live audio message. Install relays using the normally open contact such that they pass a signal when they close, and so that a relay that loses power or has a failed coil does not pass a signal

3.7.5.2 Fire Suppression System Network Isolation

For fire suppression systems including a release panel, any network used in these systems must be dedicated to these systems and must be isolated from any other network, including other components of the Fire Alarm and Fire Suppression systems. Use only dry contacts and relays to transfer signals from these systems to any other systems. Install relays using the normally open contact such that they pass a signal when they close, and so that a relay that loses power or has a failed coil does not pass a signal

3.8 SAFE MODE AND FAIL SAFE OPERATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-12, SI-10(3), SI-17; CCI-002855, CCI-002856, CCI-002857, CCI-002754, CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775}

For all control system components with an applicable STIG or SRG, configure the component in accordance with all applicable STIGs and SRGs.

3.9 SYSTEM MAINTENANCE TOOL SOFTWARE

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to MA-3; CCI-000865.}

Submit and license to the Government all software required to operate, maintain and modify the control system such the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer. Submit hard copies of user manuals for each software with the software submittal. Provide any hardware keys or dongles, software keys, license numbers, and other information required to enable the Government to access or change the system.

For software provided and licensed to the Government under the requirements of another Section, submit a statement indicating the Section and Submittal under which the software was provided. For software provided to meet the requirements of this Section and not provided and licensed under another Section, submit software and software user manuals

on DVD or CD as a Technical Data Package and submit one hard copy of the software user manual for each piece of software.

3.10 DEVICE POWER

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PE-11, PE-11(1); CCI-002955, CCI-000961. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to PE-9, PE-9(1); CCI-000952, CCI-002953, CCI-002954.}

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Provide control system with power supply meeting or exceeding the reliability of the controlled equipment. Powering control system devices using the same power source as the equipment controlled by the device is a permissible method of meeting this requirement. Without explicit approval from the government, do not install local uninterruptible power supplies (UPSes) as a source of device power.

3.10.1 Device Behavior on Loss of Power In MODERATE Impact Systems:

Application programs and configuration settings must be stored in devices in manner such that a loss of power does not result in a loss of the application program or configuration settings: Loss of power must never result in the loss of application programs, regardless of the length of time power is lost; and loss of power for less than 2,500 hours must not result in the loss of configured settings.

In the event of a loss of power, when power is restored, controllers and computers executing control logic (and the underlying equipment) must recover and resume their normal sequences of operation. Note that the sequence of operation may require specific actions (e.g. startup sequences) upon recovery from loss of power.

3.11 VULNERABILITY SCANNING

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to RA-5 RA-5(a),RA-5(b),RA-5(c),RA-5(d); CCI-001054, CCI-001055, CCI-000156, CCI-001641, CCI-001643, CCI-001057, CCI-001058, CCI-001059. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to RA-5(1), RA-5(5); CCI-001062, CCI-001067, CCI-001645, CCI-002906.}

All IP devices must be scannable, such that the device can be scanned by industry standard IP network scanning utilities without harm to the device, application, or functionality.

3.11.1 Computers and Software Running on Computers

Computers and applications running on computers must meet relevant vulnerability scanning STIGs/SRGs and respond to approved DoD vulnerability scanning tools.

3.11.2 Controllers

Provide controllers that are scannable by standard control system discovery tools or control system browsers and return meaningful status information including the network inputs and outputs for the controller. This information must contain sufficient detail to detect vulnerabilities or exploits of the controller.

Provide all software needed to scan the control system as the Control System Scanning Tools submittal. If the software required to scan the system is already installed at the project site or is provided under a separate section instead provide a statement indicating this.

3.12 FIPS 201-2 REQUIREMENT

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-4 (10); CCI-003116}

Devices in the following systems which implement PIV must be on the NIST FIPS 201-2 approved product list (https://www.idmanagement.gov/approved-products-list/): NONE.

3.13 SYSTEM AND INTEGRATION INTEGRITY

3.13.1 Malicious Code Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-3(c); CCI-001241, CCI-002623}

For all computers installed under this project, provide malware protection software media, provide licenses, and install and configure malware protection software as indicated. Coordinate with the Government Computer Access Point of Contact as required.

a. Provide malware protection software licenses.

b. Provide malware protection software media.

c. Install and configure malware protection software in accordance with the relevant STIGs.

3.13.2 Software, Firmware, and Information Integrity In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CM-5(3); CCI-001749, CCI-002704, CCI-002726}

If there exists Integrity Verification Software that can check boot process, software, firmware, or information in the control system and verify its integrity, provide it. If no such software exists, provide a statement to this affect in lieu of the software.

The system prevents the installation of software and firmware without verification of the digital signature using an approved certificate.

3.14 CONTROL SYSTEM CYBERSECURITY TESTING

{For Government Reference Only: For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-11(a), SA-11(b), SA-11(c), SA-11(d), SA-11(e); CCI-003171, CCI-003172, CCI-003173, CCI-003174, CCI-003175, CCI-003176, CCI-003177, CCI-003178.}

3.14.1 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures

Prepare and submit Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures explaining step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the control system meets the requirements of this

Section. The Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.14.2 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Execution

Using the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures verify that the control system meets the requirements of this Section. UNLESS GOVERNMENT WITNESSING OF A TEST IS SPECIFICALLY WAIVED BY THE GOVERNMENT, PERFORM ALL TESTS WITH A GOVERNMENT WITNESS. If testing reveals deficiencies in the system, correct the deficiency and retest until successful.

3.14.3 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report

Prepare and submit a Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report documenting all tests performed and their results. Include all tests in the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures and any additional tests performed during testing. Document test failures and repairs conducted with the test results. The Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, CYBERSECURITY VALIDATION SUPPORT

In addition to testing and testing support required by other Sections, provide technical support for cybersecurity testing of control systems to support the DoD Risk Management Framework process Cybersecurity assessment of the control system. This support is independent of (and in addition to) the Control System Cybersecurity Testing specified in this section.

3.16 CYBERSECURITY TRAINING

Provide eight hours of classroom and hands-on training for six Government personnel on the cybersecurity operation and maintenance of the control system provided. This training is in addition to and must be coordinated with control system training specified in other Sections.

The Government will provide the training location. Training must cover, at a minimum: (a) applying software and firmware updates, (b) user account creation, modification and deletion, (c) audit log upload procedures and (d) identification of privileged user interfaces and system impact of those interfaces. Training session must include a question and answer period during which government staff questions about cybersecurity aspects of the control system are answered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 05 73

POWER SYSTEM STUDIES
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 1584	(2018; E 2019) Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard Calculations
IEEE 1584.1	(2022) Guide for the Specification of Scope and Deliverable Requirements for an Arc-Flash Hazard Calculation Study
IEEE 3002.2	(2018) Recommended Practice for Conducting Load-Flow Studies and Analysis of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
IEEE 3002.3	(2018) Recommended Practice for Conducting Short-Circuit Studies and Analysis of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
IEEE C2	(2023; ERTA 1 2023; ERTA 2-3 2025) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70E	(2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The power system covered by this specification consists of: All electrical systems that are included in this project to point of connection..

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Field Examination Plan

Arc Flash Label Formats

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Examination

SD-07 Certificates

System Analyzer

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Model Files

Load Flow Study

Fault Current Study

System Coordination Study

Arc Flash Hazard Study

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 System Analyzer

The System Analyzer must perform the power system studies. The System Analyzer must be a registered professional electrical engineer with a minimum of 3 years of experience with power system studies. Include a list of three comparable jobs performed by the System Analyzer with specific names and telephone numbers for reference. Include the license number and state of the registered Professional Engineer.

1.4.2 System Verifier

The System Verifier may inspect and record settings, markings, and otherwise document the existing equipment. The System Verifier may also place appropriate hazard labels on equipment. The System Verifier must not make any calibrations or adjustments or place equipment into service. When working with energized equipment, the system verifier must be a Qualified Person per NFPA 70E or working under the direct supervision of a Qualified Person.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD EXAMINATION

For each pre- and post-study inspection, submit a field examination plan identifying which facilities must be examined to complete the required work. Include a complete information verification procedure, where Qualified Personnel will be required, PPE requirements for "live" equipment examinations, and equipment to be used within the limited approach boundary of the equipment.

3.1.1 General

Perform field inspections of the site and equipment before the first study and after the last study to determine the state and settings of the equipment and to verify the final settings agree with the studies. Perform the post-study inspection(s) after changing settings, after

performing acceptance tests, and before placing equipment in service.The post-study inspection may be performed by the testing organization approved in 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING.

Schedule the field examination by the System Verifier with the Contracting Officer at least 10 business days before conducting examination. Furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct the examination. Maintain a written record of the all equipment examined, equipment location, equipment ratings, settings, personnel involved, and the date the examination was performed. Submit the written record of each field examination.

3.1.2 Safety

Where examination of the equipment requires energized equipment to be opened, provide a Qualified Person to directly supervising any non-Qualified Person within the hazard area. Use PPE, protective barriers, danger signs and other safety devices to protect and warn personnel in the vicinity of "live" equipment being examined.

3.1.3 Application of Arc Flash Labels

Install arc flash warning labels using Qualified Personnel as necessary after the setting and inspection is complete. For new or modified equipment, install labels before the equipment is energized for the first time after installation/modification or setting changes. Schedule the label placement with the Contracting Officer at least 5 business days before label placement. Furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to place the labels. Maintain a written record of the all equipment that received labels, personnel involved, and the date labels were placed.

3.2 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES

Perform power system studies to demonstrate that the equipment selected and system constructed meet the contract requirements for fault current and interrupt ratings, coordination, protection, and Arc Flash Hazard. Submit reports of the studies along with protective device equipment submittals. Apply Arc Flash Hazard labels to equipment after the studies are approved. Update and resubmit the studies after any changes to the equipment or systems which may affect the study results, and re-apply Arc Flash Hazard labels to equipment after the resubmitted studies are approved. The Government is not responsible for any changes to equipment, device ratings, settings, or additional labor for installation of equipment or devices or labels ordered and/or procured before approval of the study.

3.2.1 Scope of Studies

The scope of the studies must begin at the source bus and extend down to system buses where fault current availability is 10,000 amperes or less (symmetrical) and at most 600 volts for facility-level distribution buses.

The "source bus" is the source of energy for system being analyzed. This may be the energy feed from a utility, the first bus upstream of the work,

generators within the work or upstream of the work, or any other source capable of contributing significant energy into the system being analyzed.

In the systems model for the studies, incorporate all existing and new equipment within the scope of the studies. Incorporate any additional sources or load equipment necessary to accurately model the system's performance.

Where multiple sources of power may be in service in various combinations or where electrical loops are in the system, incorporate into the studies all the modes of operation to evaluate the impact of the modes of operation on the system.

3.2.2 Determination of Facts

Determine and document the time-current characteristics, features, ratings, ampacities, and nameplate data for each existing protective device, electrical equipment, and feeder cables. Obtain the available fault current from the owner of the source bus.

3.2.3 Single Line Diagram

Provide a single line diagram showing the electrical system buses, devices, transformation points, and all sources of load current and fault current, including generator and motor contributions. Provide a diagram from the system model. Each bus, device or transformation point must have a unique identifier. Show the location of switches, breakers, and circuit interrupting devices on the diagram together with available fault data, and the device interrupting rating.

The naming of existing components within the system model and single line diagram must match existing installed equipment names. The naming of new components within the system model and single line diagram must use unique identifiers and be coordinated with the Government.

3.2.4 Load Flow Study

Perform the load flow study in accordance with IEEE 3002.2 to identify initital steady-state conditions for the fault current study. For each operating scenario, provide load flow results on the diagram or in the report. Show or describe the loading factors and assumptions used in each operating mode.

3.2.5 Fault Current Study

Use the results of the load flow study to perform the fault current study in accordance with IEEE 3002.3. Provide balanced three-phase fault, bolted line-to-line fault, and single line-to-ground fault current values at each voltage transformation point and at each power distribution bus. For each location, show in tabular form on the diagram or in the report the maximum and minimum available fault currents of all modes of operation for that location.

Where the available fault current at the source bus is not available, describe how the fault contribution from the source bus was determined and why this method is reasonable for the study.

3.2.6 System Coordination Study

Use the results of the load flow study and fault current study. For normal modes of operation, demonstrate that selectivity has been obtained between the devices within the scope of the project. Demonstrate the equipment, machines, and conductors are protected from damage from overloads and fault conditions. Include a description of the coordination of the protective devices in this project. Provide a written narrative describing which devices may operate in the event of a fault at each bus; the logic used to arrive at device ratings and settings; situations where system coordination is not achievable due to device limitations; coordination between upstream and downstream devices; and relay settings. Provide recommendations to improve or enhance system reliability, and detail where such changes would involve additions or modifications to the contract and cost damages (addition or reduction). Provide composite coordination plots on a log-log scale. Where recommendations are provided to improve or enhance system reliability, provide separate coordination plots on log-log scale showing the system coordination before and after the implementation of the recommendations. Where coordination has been adjusted to lower arc flash values, include a discussion of the change and the impact on the system within the report. Coordination and selectivity of ground fault protection is to be included.

3.2.7 Arc Flash Hazard Study

Perform the arc flash hazard study in accordance with IEEE 1584.1. Utilize the data from the fault current study to determine the worst case incident energy per IEEE 1584, IEEE C2, and OSHA 29 CFR 1910.269 Appendix E. Use identified modes of operation to determine the worst case arc flash energy. If not included in another study, include a description of the devices and device settings for the operating modes that provided the highest arc flash energy. Where the adjusting the coordination of devices to obtain lower arc flash values, include a discussion of the change and the impact on the system within the report. .

3.2.8 Study report(s)

a. Include a narrative describing the studies performed; the bases and methods used; and the desired method of coordinated protection of the power system.

b. Include descriptive and technical data for existing devices and new protective devices proposed. Include manufacturers published data, nameplate data, and definition of the fixed or adjustable features of the existing or new protective devices. For existing devices, included statements on the condition of the equipment based upon field inspections and owner's statements and reports.

c. Document utility company data including system voltages, fault MVA, system X/R ratio, time-current characteristic curves, current transformer ratios, and relay device numbers and settings;generator resistance and reactance values, and time constants; . Identify all assumptions about the protection devices, equipment, and system where data was not available.

d. For each bus in the system, provide fully coordinated composite time-current characteristics (TCC) curves as required to ensure coordinated power system protection between protective devices and equipment. In a tabular format, provide recommended ratings and

settings of all protective devices.

e. Provide an arc flash study report in accordance with IEEE 1584.1.

f. Provide the calculations performed for the studies, including computer programs utilized. Provide the name of the software package, developer, and version number.

3.2.9 Arc Flash Labels

Provide arc flash warning labels on electrical equipment likely to require examination, servicing, or maintenance while energized. Typical types of equipment include pad-mounted transformers, switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, disconnect switches, industrial control panels, meter socket enclosures, and motor control centers that are in other than dwelling occupancies. The arc flash label naming must match the naming used in the system modeling and the single line diagram.

Comply with the label requirements specified in . Obtain approval of arc flash label formats before printing.

a. Provide a 3.5 inch x 5 inch to 4 inch x 6 inch thermal transfer type label of high adhesion polyester for each location device analyzed. The label must remain in place and be legible for at least 5 years in the installed environment.

b. Labels must be machine printed with no field markings. Provide arc flash labels in the following manner. All labels must be based on implemented overcurrent devices and settings.

1. Provide at least one arc flash label for each 480 volt and 208 volt panelboards.

2. Provide at least one arc flash label for each low voltage (less than 1000 V) switchboard.

3. Where the equipment construction has different hazards levels in different areas, provide a single label representing the worst case hazard for all branch circuits and a separate unique label for the compartment containing the main protective device. On the worst case label, indicate which branch circuit compartments have the worst case hazard.

c. Use the worst case hazard of all operating scenarios unless mitigation procedures are used. If mitigation procedures are used, explain the procedures on the label.

3.3 MODELING

Develop a software model of the electrical system identified in the scope of the studies. Use the latest version of SKM PowerTools(TM). Develop the model with accurate, verified information. Model existing electrical equipment, machines, devices, and conductors directly connected to, altered by, or otherwise affected by the work. This includes, but is not limited to generators, transformers, switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, motor control centers, motors, voltage regulators, tap changers, protective relays, circuit breakers, switches, fuses, conductors, capacitors, reactors, grounding system, and control equipment.

Provide the final model files in their native editable formats for future use by the Government. Include device information for devices not in the software vendor's standard distribution.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 08 00

APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING
11/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2025) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals.Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance Tests and Inspections

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of Organization, and Lead Engineering Technician

Acceptance Test and Inspections Procedure

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

Engage the services of a qualified testing organization to provide inspection, testing, calibration, and adjustment of the electrical distribution system and generation equipment listed in paragraph ACCEPTANCE TESTS AND INSPECTIONS herein. Organization must be independent of the supplier, manufacturer, and installer of the equipment. The organization must be a first tier subcontractor. No work required by this section of the specification may be performed by a second tier subcontractor.

a. Submit name and qualifications of organization. Organization must have been regularly engaged in the testing of electrical materials, devices, installations, and systems for a minimum of 5 years. The organization must have a calibration program, and test instruments used must be calibrated in accordance with NETA ATS.

b. Submit name and qualifications of the lead engineering technician performing the required testing services. Include a list of three comparable jobs performed by the technician with specific names and telephone numbers for reference. Testing, inspection, calibration, and adjustments must be performed by an engineering technician, certified by NETA (Level III) or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) with a minimum of 5 years' experience inspecting, testing, and calibrating electrical distribution and generation equipment, systems, and devices.

1.4.2 Acceptance Tests and Inspections Reports

Submit certified copies of inspection reports and test reports. Include certification of compliance with specified requirements, identify deficiencies, and recommend corrective action when appropriate. Type and neatly bind test reports to form a part of the final record. Submit test reports documenting the results of each test not more than 10 days after test is completed.

1.4.3 Acceptance Test and Inspections Procedure

Submit test procedure reports for each item of equipment to be field tested at least 45 days prior to planned testing date. Do not perform testing until after test procedure has been approved.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTANCE TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

Testing organization will perform acceptance tests and inspections. Test methods, procedures, and test values must be performed and evaluated in accordance with NETA ATS, the manufacturer's recommendations, and paragraph FIELD QUALITY CONTROL of each applicable specification section. Tests identified as optional in NETA ATS are not required unless otherwise specified. Place equipment in service only after completion of required tests and evaluation of the test results have been completed. Supply to the testing organization complete sets of shop drawings, settings of adjustable devices, and other information necessary for an accurate test and inspection of the system prior to the performance of any final testing. Notify Contracting Officer at least 14 days in advance of when tests will be conducted by the testing organization. Perform acceptance tests and inspections on applicable equipment and systems specified in the following sections:

a. Section 26 32 15 ENGINE-GENERATOR SET STATIONARY 15-2500 KW, WITH AUXILIARIES. Functional engine shutdown tests, vibration base-line test, and load bank test will not be performed by the testing organization, but by the start-up engineer.

b. Section 26 36 23 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH

3.2 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the system is contingent upon satisfactory completion of acceptance tests and inspections.

3.3 PLACING EQUIPMENT IN SERVICE

A representative of the approved testing organization must be present when equipment tested by the organization is initially energized and placed in service.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 20 00

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1	(2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2023) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 81	(2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
IEEE C2	(2023; ERTA 1 2023; ERTA 2-3 2025) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE Stds Dictionary	(2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2025) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)

NECA NEIS 1	(2015) Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C80.1	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC)
ANSI C80.3	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)
ANSI C80.5	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Aluminum Conduit

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA FU 1	(2012) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA KS 1	(2013) Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 V Maximum)
NEMA RN 1	(2018) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA TC 2	(2020) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
NEMA TC 3	(2021) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA VE 2	(2018; ERTA 1-2 2018) Cable Tray Installation Guidelines
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2020) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(2021) Wiring Devices Dimensions Specifications
NEMA Z535.4	(2023) Product Safety Signs and Labels

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
NFPA 780	(2026) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-568.1	(2020e) Commercial Building Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
TIA-569	(2019e; Add 1 2022) Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
TIA-607	(2019d) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.147	The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)
29 CFR 1910.303	Electrical, General

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 1	(2005; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 6	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 6A	(2008; Reprint Nov 2024) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Aluminum, Red Brass, and Stainless Steel
UL 20	(2025) UL Standard for Safety General-Use Snap Switches
UL 50	(2024) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations
UL 67	(2018; Reprint Aug 2023) UL Standard for Safety Panelboards
UL 83	(2017; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 248-4	(2010; Reprint Apr 2019) Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 4: Class CC Fuses
UL 248-8	(2011; Reprint Aug 2020) Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 8: Class J Fuses
UL 248-10	(2011; Reprint Aug 2020) Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 10: Class L Fuses
UL 248-12	(2011; Reprint Aug 2020) Low Voltage Fuses - Part 12: Class R Fuses
UL 248-15	(2018) Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 15: Class T Fuses
UL 360	(2013; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 467	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Wire Connectors
UL 486C	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Splicing Wire Connectors

UL 489	(2016; Rev 2019) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(2017; Reprint Jun 2024) UL Standard for Safety Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 510	(2020; Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(2024) UL Standard for Safety Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2012; Reprint Mar 2024) UL Standard for Safety Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 514C	(2014; Reprint Apr 2024) UL Standard for Safety Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 651	(2011; Reprint May 2022) UL Standard for Safety Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL 797	(2007; Reprint Apr 2023) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel
UL 817	(2015; Reprint May 2023) UL Standard for Safety Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords
UL 854	(2020; Reprint Jul 2024) Standard for Service-Entrance Cables
UL 869A	(2006; Reprint Jun 2020) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL 943	(2016; Reprint Sep 2023) UL Standard for Safety Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 1242	(2006; Reprint Apr 2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel
UL 1449	(2021; Reprint Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices
UL 1569	(2018; Reprint Apr 2024) UL Standard for Safety Metal-Clad Cables
UL 1699	(2017; Reprint Feb 2022) UL Standard for Safety Arc-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 4248-1	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 1: General Requirements
UL 4248-12	(2018; Reprint Feb 2022) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 12: Class R

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE Stds Dictionary.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Panelboards

Cable Trays

SD-03 Product Data

Receptacles

Circuit Breakers

Switches

Manual Motor Starters

Secondary Bonding Busbar

Surge Protective Devices

Cable Trays

SD-06 Test Reports

600-volt Wiring Test

Grounding System Test

Ground-fault Receptacle Test

Arc-fault Receptacle Test

SD-07 Certificates

Fuses

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electrical Systems, Data Package 5

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Fuses

Submit coordination data as specified in paragraph, FUSES of this section.

1.4.2 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated. NECA NEIS 1 shall be considered the minimum standard for workmanship.

1.4.3 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.

c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.4.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.5.1 Electrical Systems

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein. Submit operation and maintenance manuals for electrical systems that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the electrical distribution system for the building. Include the following:

a. Single line diagram of the "as-built" building electrical system.

b. Schematic diagram of electrical control system (other than HVAC, covered elsewhere).

c. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals on active electrical equipment.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide equipment items supported by service organizations that are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

As a minimum, meet requirements of UL, where UL standards are established for those items, and requirements of NFPA 70 for all materials, equipment, and devices.

2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

Conform to the following:

2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit

2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit

ANSI C80.1, UL 6.

2.2.1.2 Rigid Aluminum Conduit

ANSI C80.5, UL 6A.

2.2.2 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

PVC Type EPC-40 in accordance with NEMA TC 2,UL 651.

2.2.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)

UL 1242, zinc-coated steel only.

2.2.4 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797, ANSI C80.3.

2.2.5 Plastic-Coated Rigid Steel and IMC Conduit

NEMA RN 1, Type 40(40 mils thick).

2.2.6 Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1, limited to 6 feet.

2.2.6.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel

UL 360, limited to 6 feet.

2.2.7 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 514B. Ferrous fittings: cadmium- or zinc-coated in accordance with UL 514B.

2.2.7.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and IMC

Threaded-type. Split couplings unacceptable.

2.2.7.2 Fittings for EMT

Steel compression type.

2.2.8 Fittings for Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

NEMA TC 3 for PVC, and UL 514B.

2.3 CABLE TRAYS

NEMA VE 2. Provide the following:

a. Cable trays: form a wireway system, with a nominal depth as indicated. Cable tray is to have a span/load class designation of 8A per NEMA VE 2.

b. Cable trays: constructed of aluminum.

c. Cable trays: include splice and end plates, dropouts, and miscellaneous hardware.

d. Edges, fittings, and hardware: finished free from burrs and sharp edges.

e. Fittings: ensure not less than load-carrying ability of straight tray sections and have manufacturer's minimum standard radius.

f. Radius of bends: as indicated.

2.3.1 Basket-Type Cable Trays

Provide size as indicated with maximum wire mesh spacing of 2 by 4 inch.

2.3.2 Ladder-Type Cable Trays

Provide size as indicated with maximum rung spacing of 6 inches. Cable tray must be suitable for use as an equipment grounding conductor.

2.4 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS

UL 514A, cadmium- or zinc-coated, if ferrous metal. UL 514C, if nonmetallic.

2.4.1 Floor Outlet Boxes

Provide the following:

a. Boxes: adjustable and concrete tight.

b. Each outlet: consisting of nonmetallic body with threaded openings, or sheet-steel body with knockouts for conduits, adjustable ring, and cover plate with 1 1/4 inch threaded plug.

c. Telecommunications outlets: consisting of flush, aluminum or stainless steel housing with a receptacle as specified and 3/4 inch top opening.

d. Receptacle outlets: consisting of flush aluminum or stainless steel housing with duplex-type receptacle as specified herein.

e. Provide gaskets where necessary to ensure watertight installation.

2.4.2 Outlet Boxes for Telecommunications System

Provide the following:

a. Standard type 5 inches square by 2 7/8 inches deep.

b. Outlet boxes for wall-mounted telecommunications outlets: 4 by 2 1/8 by 2 1/8 inches deep.

c. Depth of boxes: large enough to allow manufacturers' recommended conductor bend radii.

2.5 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

UL 50; volume greater than 100 cubic inches, NEMA Type 1 enclosure; sheet steel, hot-dip, zinc-coated. Where exposed to wet, damp, or corrosive environments, NEMA Type 3R.

2.6 WIRES AND CABLES

Provide wires and cables in accordance applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Do not use wires and cables manufactured more than 24 months prior to date of delivery to site.

2.6.1 Conductors

Provide the following:

a. Conductor sizes and capacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise.

b. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter: stranded.

c. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter: solid.

d. Conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3: stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise.

e. All conductors: copper.

2.6.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements

When manufacturer's equipment requires copper conductors at the terminations or requires copper conductors to be provided between components of equipment, provide copper conductors or splices, splice boxes, and other work required to satisfy manufacturer's requirements.

2.6.1.2 Minimum Conductor Sizes

Provide minimum conductor size in accordance with the following:

a. Branch circuits: No. 12 AWG.

b. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits: No. 14 AWG.

c. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits: No. 16 AWG.

d. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits: No. 22 AWG.

e. Digital low voltage lighting control (DLVLC) system at 24 Volts or less: Category 5 UTP cables in EMT conduit.

2.6.2 Color Coding

Provide color coding for service, feeder, branch, control, and signaling circuit conductors.

2.6.2.1 Ground and Neutral Conductors

Provide color coding of ground and neutral conductors as follows:

a. Grounding conductors: Green.

b. Neutral conductors: White.

c. Exception, where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals color coding: white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each.

2.6.2.2 Ungrounded Conductors

Provide color coding of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems as follows:

a. 208/120 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - black

(2) Phase B - red

(3) Phase C - blue

b. 480/277 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - brown

(2) Phase B - orange

(3) Phase C - yellow

c. 120/240 volt, single phase: Black and red

2.6.3 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, provide power and lighting wires rated for 600-volts, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits: Type TW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where equipment or devices require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.6.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.6.4.1 Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB)

Provide a copper conductor TBB in accordance with TIA-607 with No. 6 AWG minimum size, and sized at 2 kcmil per linear foot of conductor length up to a maximum size of 750 kcmil.

2.6.4.2 Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications

Provide a copper conductor Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications between the telecommunications main grounding busbar (PBB) and the electrical service ground in accordance with TIA-607. Size the bonding conductor for telecommunications the same as the TBB.

2.6.5 Service Entrance Cables

Service Entrance (SE) and Underground Service Entrance (USE) Cables, UL 854.

2.6.6 Metal-Clad Cable

UL 1569; NFPA 70, Type MC cable.

2.6.7 Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords

UL 817.

2.7 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

UL 486A-486B for wire connectors and UL 510 for insulating tapes. Connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter wires: insulated, pressure-type in accordance with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C (twist-on splicing connector). Provide solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

2.8 DEVICE PLATES

Provide the following:

a. UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices installed.

b. For metal outlet boxes, plates on unfinished walls: zinc-coated sheet steel or cast metal having round or beveled edges.

c. For nonmetallic boxes and fittings, other suitable plates may be provided.

d. Plates on finished walls: satin finish stainless steel or brushed-finish aluminum, minimum 0.03 inch thick.

e. Screws: machine-type with countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate.

f. Sectional type device plates are not be permitted.

g. Plates installed in wet locations: gasketed and UL listed for "wet locations."

2.9 SWITCHES

2.9.1 Toggle Switches

NEMA WD 1, UL 20, single pole, double pole, three-way, and four-way, totally enclosed with bodies of thermoplastic or thermoset plastic and mounting strap with grounding screw. Include the following:

a. Handles: white thermoplastic.

b. Wiring terminals: screw-type, side-wired.

c. Contacts: silver-cadmium and contact arm - one-piece copper alloy.

d. Switches: rated quiet-type ac only, 120/277 volts, with current rating and number of poles indicated.

2.9.2 Disconnect Switches

NEMA KS 1. Provide heavy duty-type switches where indicated, where switches are rated higher than 240 volts, and for double-throw switches. Utilize Class R fuseholders and fuses for fused switches, unless indicated otherwise. Provide horsepower rated for switches serving as the motor-disconnect means. Provide switches in NEMA 1 enclosure for indoor and 4X Type 304 stainless steel enclosure for outdoor as indicated per NEMA ICS 6.

2.10 FUSES

NEMA FU 1. Provide complete set of fuses for each fusible switch. Coordinate time-current characteristics curves of fuses serving motors or connected in series with circuit breakers or other circuit protective devices for proper operation. Submit coordination data for approval. Provide fuses with a voltage rating not less than circuit voltage.

2.10.1 Fuseholders

Provide in accordance with UL 4248-1.

2.10.2 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class R)

UL 248-12, Class RK-1. Provide only Class R associated fuseholders in accordance with UL 4248-12.

2.10.3 Cartridge Fuses, High-Interrupting Capacity, Current Limiting Type (Classes J, L, and CC)

UL 248-8, UL 248-10, UL 248-4, Class J for zero to 600 amperes, Class L for 601 to 6,000 amperes, and Class CC for zero to 30 amperes.

2.10.4 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class T)

UL 248-15, Class T for zero to 1,200 amperes, 300 volts; and zero to 800

amperes, 600 volts.

2.11 RECEPTACLES

Provide the following:

a. UL 498, general purpose specification grade, grounding-type. Residential grade receptacles are not acceptable.

b. Ratings and configurations: as indicated.

c. Bodies: white as per NEMA WD 1.

d. Face and body: thermoplastic supported on a metal mounting strap.

e. Dimensional requirements: per NEMA WD 6.

f. Screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement.

g. Grounding pole connected to mounting strap.

h. The receptacle: containing triple-wipe power contacts and double or triple-wipe ground contacts.

i. Controlled receptacles: as required per ASHRAE 90.1. Provide marking for controlled receptacle per NFPA 70.

2.11.1 Split Duplex Receptacles

Provide separate terminals for each ungrounded pole. One receptacle must be controlled separately.

2.11.2 Weatherproof Receptacles

Provide receptacles, UL listed for use in "wet locations" with integral GFCI protection. Include cast metal box with gasketed, hinged, lockable and weatherproof while-in-use, die-cast metal/aluminum extra-duty rated hood.

2.11.3 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

UL 943, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Provide device capable of detecting current leak when the current to ground is 6 milliamperes or higher, and tripping per requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter devices. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or pre-wired (pigtail) leads.

2.11.4 Special Purpose Receptacles

Receptacles serving certain equipment are special purpose. Provide in ratings indicated.

2.11.5 Plugs

Provide heavy-duty, rubber-covered three-, four-, or five-wire cord of required size, install plugs thereon, and attach to equipment. Provide UL listed plugs with receptacles, complete with grounding blades. Where equipment is not available, turn over plugs and cord assemblies to the

Government.

2.11.6 Range Receptacles

NEMA 14-50 configuration, rated 50 amperes, 125/250 volts.

2.11.7 Dryer Receptacles

NEMA 14-30 configuration, rated 30 amperes, 125/250 volts.

2.11.8 Tamper-Resistant Receptacles

Provide duplex receptacle with mechanical sliding shutters that prevent the insertion of small objects into its contact slots.

2.11.9 Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

UL 1699, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Provide device capable of detecting series arcing current when the current to ground is 5 amperes or higher, and tripping per requirements of UL 1699.

2.12 PANELBOARDS

Provide panelboards in accordance with the following:

a. UL 67 and UL 50 having a short-circuit current rating as indicated.

b. Panelboards for use as service disconnecting means: additionally conform to UL 869A.

c. Panelboards: circuit breaker-equipped.

d. Designed such that individual breakers can be removed without disturbing adjacent units or without loosening or removing supplemental insulation supplied as means of obtaining clearances as required by UL.

e. "Specific breaker placement" is required in panelboards to match the breaker placement indicated in the panelboard schedule on the design drawings. If it is not possible to match "specific breaker placement" during construction, obtain Government approval prior to device installation.

f. Use of "Subfeed Breakers" is not acceptable.

g. Main breaker: "separately" mounted "above" or "below" branch breakers.

h. Where "space only" is indicated, make provisions for future installation of breakers.

i. Directories: indicate load served by each circuit in panelboard.

j. Directories: indicate source of service to panelboard (e.g., Panel PA served from Panel MDP).

k. Type directories and mount in holder behind transparent protective covering.

l. Panelboards: listed and labeled for their intended use.

m. Panelboard nameplates: provided in accordance with paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES.

n. All panelboards and breaker types must be coordinated with the power coordination study recommendations.

2.12.1 Enclosure

Provide panelboard enclosure in accordance with the following:

a. UL 50.

b. Cabinets mounted outdoors or flush-mounted: hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication.

c. Cabinets: painted in accordance with paragraph FIELD APPLIED PAINTING.

d. Outdoor cabinets: NEMA 3R raintight with conduit hubs welded to the cabinet.

e. Front edges of cabinets: form-flanged or fitted with structural shapes welded or riveted to the sheet steel, for supporting the panelboard front.

f. All cabinets: fabricated such that no part of any surface on the finished cabinet deviates from a true plane by more than 1/8 inch.

g. Holes: provided in the back of indoor surface-mounted cabinets, with outside spacers and inside stiffeners, for mounting the cabinets with a 1/2 inch clear space between the back of the cabinet and the wall surface.

h. Flush doors: mounted on hinges that expose only the hinge roll to view when the door is closed.

i. Each door: fitted with a combined catch and lock latch.

j. Keys: two provided with each lock, with all locks keyed alike.

k. Finished-head cap screws: provided for mounting the panelboard fronts on the cabinets.

2.12.2 Panelboard Buses

Support bus bars on bases independent of circuit breakers. Design main buses and back pans so that breakers may be changed without machining, drilling, or tapping. Provide isolated neutral bus in each panel for connection of circuit neutral conductors. Provide separate ground bus identified as equipment grounding bus per UL 67 for connecting grounding conductors; bond to steel cabinet.

2.12.2.1 Panelboard Neutrals for Non-Linear Loads

Provide in accordance with the following:.

a. UL listed, with panelboard type specifically UL heat rise tested for use on non-linear loads.

b. Panelboard: heat rise tested in accordance with UL 67, except with

the neutral assembly installed and carrying 200 percent of the phase bus current during testing.

c. Verification of the testing procedure: provided upon request.

d. Two neutral assemblies paralleled together with cable is not acceptable.

e. Nameplates for panelboard rated for use on non-linear loads: marked "SUITABLE FOR NON-LINEAR LOADS" and in accordance with paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES.

f. Provide a neutral label with instructions for wiring the neutral of panelboards rated for use on non-linear loads.

2.12.3 Circuit Breakers

UL 489, thermal magnetic-type having a minimum short-circuit current rating equal to the short-circuit current rating of the panelboard in which the circuit breaker will be mounted. Breaker terminals: UL listed as suitable for type of conductor provided. Series rated circuit breakers and plug-in circuit breakers are unacceptable.

2.12.3.1 Multipole Breakers

Provide common trip-type with single operating handle. Design breaker such that overload in one pole automatically causes all poles to open. Maintain phase sequence throughout each panel so that any three adjacent breaker poles are connected to Phases A, B, and C, respectively.

2.12.3.2 Circuit Breaker With Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter

UL 943 and NFPA 70. Provide with auto-monitoring (self-test) and lockout features, "push-to-test" button, visible indication of tripped condition, and ability to detect and trip when current imbalance is 6 milliamperes or higher per requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter devices.

2.13 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS (MOTOR RATED SWITCHES)

Single pole designed for surface mounting with overload protection. Motor switches must be rated for the environment in which they are located.

2.14 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide circuit breakers, disconnecting means, and other devices that are electrical energy-isolating capable of being locked out for machines and other equipment to prevent unexpected startup or release of stored energy in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147, NFPA 70E and 29 CFR 1910.303. Comply with requirements of Division 23, "Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning (HVAC)" for mechanical isolation of machines and other equipment.

2.15 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM

Provide system of telecommunications wire-supporting structures (pathway), including: outlet boxes, conduits with pull wires cable trays, and other accessories for telecommunications outlets and pathway in accordance with TIA-569 and as specified herein. Additional telecommunications

requirements are specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.16 GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

2.16.1 Ground Rods

UL 467. Ground rods: cone pointed copper-clad steel, with minimum diameter of 3/4 inch and minimum length 10 feet. Sectional type rods may be used for rods 20 feet or longer.

2.16.2 Ground Bus

Copper ground bus: provided in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated.

2.16.3 Secondary Bonding Busbar

Provide corrosion-resistant grounding busbar suitable for indoor installation in accordance with TIA-607. Busbars: plated for reduced contact resistance. If not plated, clean the busbar prior to fastening the conductors to the busbar and apply an anti-oxidant to the contact area to control corrosion and reduce contact resistance. Provide a Primary bonding busbar (PBB) in the telecommunications entrance facility and a Secondary bonding busbar (SBB) in all other telecommunications rooms and equipment rooms. The Primary bonding busbar (PBB) and the Secondary bonding busbar (SBB): sized in accordance with the immediate application requirements and with consideration of future growth. Provide Secondary bonding busbars with the following:

a. Predrilled copper busbar provided with holes for use with standard sized lugs,

b. Minimum dimensions of 0.25 in thick by 4 in wide for the PBB and 2 in wide for SBBs with length as indicated;

c. Listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.17 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Provide on each item of equipment a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.18 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

Provide field fabricated nameplates in accordance with the following:

a. ASTM D709.

b. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings.

c. Each nameplate inscription: identify the function and, when applicable, the position.

d. Nameplates: melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black

center core.

e. Surface: matte finish. Corners: square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core.

f. Minimum size of nameplates: one by 2.5 inches.

g. Lettering size and style: a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.19 WARNING SIGNS

Provide warning signs for flash protection in accordance with NFPA 70E and NEMA Z535.4 for switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, and motor control centers that are in other than dwelling occupancies and are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized. Provide field installed signs to warn qualified persons of potential electric arc flash hazards when warning signs are not provided by the manufacturer. Provide marking that is clearly visible to qualified persons before examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance of the equipment.

2.20 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

Provide parallel type surge protective devices (SPD) which comply with UL 1449 at the service entrance and panelboards. Provide surge protectors in a NEMA 1 enclosure per NEMA ICS 6. Do not install SPD inside a panelboard or switchboard enclosure. However, SPD may be installed in a separate compartment of a switchgear provided that it is supplied by a dedicated circuit breaker. SPD must have the same short-circuit current rating as the protected equipment and must not be installed at a point of system where the available fault current is in excess of that rating. Use Type 1 or Type 2 SPD and connect on the load side of a dedicated circuit breaker. Submit performance and characteristic curves.

Provide the following modes of protection:

FOR SINGLE PHASE AND THREE PHASE WYE CONNECTED SYSTEMS-
Phase to phase (L-L)
Each phase to neutral (L-N)
Neutral to ground (N-G)
Phase to ground (L-G)

SPDs at the service entrance: provide with a minimum surge current rating of 80,000 amperes for L-L mode minimum and 40,000 amperes for other modes (L-N, L-G, and N-G) and downstream SPDs rated 40,000 amperes for L-L mode minimum and 20,000 amperes for other modes (L-N, L-G, and N-G).

Provide SPDs per NFPA 780 for the lightning protection system.

Maximum L-N, and N-G Voltage Protection Rating:

1,200V for 480Y/277V, three phase system

Maximum L-G Protection Rating:

1,200V for 480Y/277V, three phase system

Maximum L-L Voltage Protection Rating:

1,800V for 480Y/277V, three phase system

The minimum MCOV (Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage) rating for L-N and L-G modes of operation: 120 percent of nominal voltage for 240 volts and below; 115 percent of nominal voltage above 240 volts to 480 volts.

Provide EMI/RFI filtering per UL 1283 for each mode with the capability to attenuate high frequency noise for specific SPDs as indicated. Minimum attenuation: 20db. 2.21 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Provide factory-applied finish on electrical equipment in accordance with the following:

a. NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements as specified herein.

b. Interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures: thoroughly cleaned followed by a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing or equivalent treatment prior to painting.

c. Exterior surfaces: free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections.

d. Interior surfaces: receive not less than one coat of corrosion-resisting paint in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice.

e. Exterior surfaces: primed, filled where necessary, and given not less than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish.

f. Equipment located indoors: ANSI Light Gray, and equipment located outdoors: ANSI Light Gray.

g. Provide manufacturer's coatings for touch-up work and as specified in paragraph FIELD APPLIED PAINTING.

2.22 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION

Prepare analyses as specified in Section 26 05 73 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations, including weatherproof and hazardous locations and ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces: conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 and to requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Underground Service

Underground service conductors and associated conduit: continuous from service entrance equipment to outdoor power system connection.

3.1.2 Service Entrance Identification

Service entrance disconnect devices, switches, and enclosures: labeled and identified as such.

3.1.2.1 Labels

Wherever work results in service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure, as permitted by NFPA 70, label each enclosure, new and existing, as one of several enclosures containing service entrance disconnect devices. Label, at minimum: indicate number of service disconnect devices housed by enclosure and indicate total number of enclosures that contain service disconnect devices. Provide laminated plastic labels conforming to paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES. Use lettering of at least 0.25 inch in height, and engrave on black-on-white matte finish. Service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure: provided only as permitted by NFPA 70.

3.1.3 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit, IMC, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or EMT, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70 to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor: separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways. Minimum conduit size: 1/2 inch in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits. Vertical distribution in multiple story buildings: made with metal conduit in fire-rated shafts, with metal conduit extending through shafts for minimum distance of 6 inches. Firestop conduit which penetrates fire-rated walls, fire-rated partitions, or fire-rated floors in accordance with Section 07 84 00.00 22 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.3.1 Pull Wire

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull wire: plastic having minimum 200-pound force tensile strength. Leave minimum 36 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

3.1.3.2 Metal-Clad Cable

Install in accordance with NFPA 70, Type MC cable.

3.1.4 Conduit Installation

Unless indicated otherwise, conceal conduit under floor slabs and within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Keep conduit minimum 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit will be visible after completion of project. Run conduits under floor slab as if exposed.

3.1.4.1 Restrictions Applicable to EMT

a. Do not install underground.

b. Do not encase in concrete, mortar, grout, or other cementitious materials.

c. Do not use in areas subject to physical damage including but not limited to equipment rooms where moving or replacing equipment could physically damage the EMT.

d. Do not use in hazardous areas.

e. Do not use outdoors.

f. Do not use in fire pump rooms.

g. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.4.2 Restrictions Applicable to Nonmetallic Conduit

a. PVC Schedule 40.

(1) Do not use where subject to physical damage, including but not limited to, mechanical equipment rooms, electrical equipment rooms, fire pump rooms, and where restrictions are applying to both PVC Schedule 40 and PVC Schedule 80.

(2) Do not use above grade, except where allowed in this section for rising through floor slab or indicated otherwise.

b. PVC Schedule 80.

(1) Do not use where subject to physical damage, including but not limited to, hospitals, power plant, missile magazines, and other such areas.

(2) Do not use in hazardous (classified) areas.

(3) Do not use in penetrating fire-rated walls or partitions, or fire-rated floors.

-

3.1.4.3 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit

Use only as specified in paragraph FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.4.4 Underground Conduit

Plastic-coated rigid steel; plastic-coated steel IMC; PVC, Type EPC-40; or fiberglass. Convert nonmetallic conduit, other than PVC Schedule 40 or 80, to plastic-coated rigid, or IMC, steel conduit before rising through floor slab. Plastic coating: extend minimum 6 inches above floor.

3.1.4.5 Conduit Installed Under Floor Slabs

Conduit run under floor slab: located a minimum of 12 inches below the vapor barrier. Seal around conduits at penetrations thru vapor barrier. Use NECA NEIS 1 Table 2a (Minimum Raceway Spacing) to determine under floor slab conduit spacing unless greater spacing is required elsewhere in this section.

3.1.4.6 Conduit Through Floor Slabs

Where conduits rise through floor slabs, do not allow curved portion of bends to be visible above finished slab. Where conduit rises through slab-on grade, seal all electrical penetrations to address radon mitigation and prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.1.4.7 Conduit Installed in Concrete Floor Slabs or Concrete Walls

Rigid steel; steel IMC; fiberglass, or PVC, Type EPC-40.Locate so as not to adversely affect structural strength of slabs. Install conduit within middle one-third of concrete slab. Do not stack conduits. Space conduits horizontally not closer than three diameters, except at cabinet locations. Curved portions of bends must not be visible above finish slab. Increase slab thickness as necessary to provide minimum one inch cover over conduit. Where embedded conduits cross building expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion/deflection fittings and bonding jumpers. Expansion/deflection fittings must allow horizontal and vertical movement of raceway. Conduit larger than one inch trade size: installed parallel with or at right angles to main reinforcement; when at right angles to reinforcement, install conduit close to one of supports of slab. Where nonmetallic conduit is used, convert raceway to plastic coated rigid steel or plastic coated steel IMC before rising above floor, unless specifically indicated.

3.1.4.8 Stub-Ups

Provide conduits stubbed up through concrete floor for connection to free-standing equipment with adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment in rigid steel conduit, except that flexible metal conduit may be used 6 inches above floor. Where no equipment connections are made, install screwdriver-operated threaded flush plugs in conduit end.

3.1.4.9 Conduit Support

Support conduit by pipe straps, wall brackets, threaded rod conduit hangers, or ceiling trapeze. Plastic cable ties are not acceptable. Fasten by wood screws to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; and by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Threaded C-clamps may be used on rigid steel conduit only. Do not weld conduits or pipe straps to steel structures. Do not exceed one-fourth proof test load for load applied to fasteners. Provide vibration resistant and shock-resistant fasteners attached to concrete ceiling. Do not cut main reinforcing bars for any holes cut to depth of more than 1 1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 3/4 inch in concrete joints. Fill unused holes. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws. In suspended-ceiling construction, run conduit above ceiling. Do not support conduit by ceiling support system. Conduit and box systems: supported independently of both (a) tie wires supporting ceiling grid system, and (b) ceiling grid system into which ceiling panels are placed. Do not share supporting means between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Identify independent conduit support in both fire and non-fire rated assemblies per NFPA 70. Coordinate installation with above-ceiling mechanical systems to assure maximum accessibility to all systems. Spring-steel fasteners may be used for lighting branch circuit conduit supports in suspended ceilings in dry locations. Where conduit crosses building expansion joints, provide

suitable watertight expansion fitting that maintains conduit electrical continuity by bonding jumpers or other means. For conduits greater than 2 1/2 inches inside diameter, provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.4.10 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits. Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

3.1.4.11 Locknuts and Bushings

Fasten conduits to sheet metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulated bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, use at least minimum single locknut and bushing. Provide locknuts with sharp edges for digging into wall of metal enclosures. Install bushings on ends of conduits, and provide insulating type where required by NFPA 70.

3.1.4.12 Flexible Connections

Provide flexible steel conduit between 3 and 6 feet in length for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for motors. Install flexible conduit to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size: 1/2 inch diameter. Provide liquid tight flexible conduit in wet and damp locations and in fire pump rooms for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, movement or motors. Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections. Plastic cable ties are not acceptable as a support method.

3.1.4.13 Telecommunications and Signal System Pathway

Install telecommunications pathway in accordance with TIA-569.

a. Horizontal Pathway: Telecommunications pathways from the work area to the telecommunications room: installed and cabling length requirements in accordance with TIA-568.1. Size conduits, and cable trays in accordance with TIA-569 as indicated.

b. Backbone Pathway: Telecommunication pathways from the telecommunications entrance facility to telecommunications rooms, and, telecommunications equipment rooms (backbone cabling): installed in accordance with TIA-569. Size conduits, and cable trays for telecommunications risers in accordance with TIA-569 as indicated.

3.1.5 Cable Tray Installation

Install and ground in accordance with NFPA 70. In addition, install and ground telecommunications cable tray in accordance with TIA-569, and TIA-607. Install cable trays parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members. Cable tray and tray supports must not partially nor completely obstruct access to the room. Support in accordance with NEMA VE 2 and with manufacturer recommendations but at not

more than 6 foot intervals. Coat contact surfaces of aluminum connections with an antioxidant compound prior to assembly. Adjacent cable tray sections: bonded together by connector plates of an identical type as the cable tray sections. For grounding of cable tray system provide No. 2 AWG bare copper wire throughout cable tray system, and bond to each section, except use No. 1/0 aluminum wire if cable tray is aluminum. Terminate cable trays 10 inches from both sides of smoke and fire partitions. Install conductors run through smoke and fire partitions in 4 inch rigid steel conduits with grounding bushings, extending 12 inches beyond each side of partitions. Seal conduit on both ends to maintain smoke and fire ratings of partitions. Firestop penetrations in accordance with Section 07 84 00.00 22, FIRESTOPPING. Provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

In addition, install and ground telecommunications cable tray in accordance with TIA-569, and TIA-607. Ensure edges, fittings, and hardware are finished free from burrs and sharp edges. Use No. 1/0 aluminum wire if cable tray is aluminum.

3.1.6 Telecommunications Cable Support Installation

Install open top and closed ring cable supports on 4 ft to 5 ft centers to adequately support and distribute the cable’s weight. Use these types of supports to support a maximum of 50 0.25 in diameter cables. Install suspended cables with at least 3 in of clear vertical space above the ceiling tiles and support channels (T-bars). Open top and closed ring cable supports: suspended from or attached to the structural ceiling or walls with hardware or other installation aids specifically designed to support their weight. Do not use open top or closed ring cable supports outside of telecommunications rooms.

3.1.7 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports

Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Boxes for metallic raceways: cast-metal, hub-type when located in wet locations, when surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, when surface mounted on interior walls exposed up to 7 feet above floors and walkways, or when installed in hazardous areas and when specifically indicated. Boxes in other locations: sheet steel, except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit, and nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic conduit system. Provide each box with volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures: minimum 4 inches square, or octagonal, except that smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configurations, as approved. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls: square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers. Provide gaskets for cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with outside of exterior surfaces. Provide separate boxes for flush or recessed fixtures when required by fixture terminal operating temperature; provide readily removable fixtures for access to boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided. Support boxes and pendants for surface-mounted fixtures on suspended ceilings independently of ceiling supports. Fasten boxes and supports with wood screws on wood, with bolts and expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screws or welded studs on steel. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes

directly from building structure or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of box, and support raceway with approved-type fastener maximum 24 inches from box. When penetrating reinforced concrete members, avoid cutting reinforcing steel.

3.1.7.1 Boxes

Boxes for use with raceway systems: minimum 1 1/2 inches deep, except where shallower boxes required by structural conditions are approved. Boxes for other than lighting fixture outlets: minimum 4 inches square, except that 4 by 2 inch boxes may be used where only one raceway enters outlet.

3.1.7.1.1 Wall-Mounted Telecommunications Outlet Box

Provide double gang electrical boxes, 5 inches square and 2 7/8 inches deep with plaster ring for connection of single gang faceplate. Design outlet box for recess mounting with the faceplate flush with the wall surface, at the same height as the electrical outlets.

3.1.7.2 Pull Boxes

Construct of at least minimum size required by NFPA 70 of code-gauge aluminum or galvanized sheet steel, except where cast-metal boxes are required in locations specified herein. Provide boxes with screw-fastened covers. Where several feeders pass through common pull box, tag feeders to indicate clearly electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

3.1.8 Mounting Heights

Mount panelboards, enclosed circuit breakers, motor controller and disconnecting switches so height of center of grip of the operating handle of the switch or circuit breaker at its highest position is maximum 79 inches above floor or working platform or as allowed in Section 404.8 per NFPA 70. Mount lighting switches 48 inches above finished floor. Mount receptacles and telecommunications outlets 18 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated. Wall-mounted telecommunications outlets: mounted at height indicated. Mount other devices as indicated. Measure mounting heights of wiring devices and outletsto the bottom of the outlet box.

3.1.9 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller diameter, provide color coding by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, provide color coding by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves. Identify control circuit terminations in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Provide telecommunications system conductor identification as specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEMS.

3.1.10 Splices

Make splices in accessible locations. Make splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter with insulated, pressure-type connector. Make splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter with solderless

connector, and cover with insulation material equivalent to conductor insulation.

3.1.11 Covers and Device Plates

Install with edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings are not permitted. Install plates with alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. Use of sectional-type device plates are not permitted. Provide gasket for plates installed in wet locations.

3.1.12 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated walls, partitions, floors, or ceilings in accordance with Section 07 84 00.00 22 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.13 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 780. Ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, telecommunications system grounds, and neutral conductor of wiring systems. Make ground connection at main service equipment, and extend grounding conductor to point of entrance of metallic water service. Make connection to water pipe by suitable ground clamp or lug connection to plugged tee. If flanged pipes are encountered, make connection with lug bolted to street side of flanged connection. Supplement metallic water service grounding system with additional made electrode in compliance with NFPA 70. Interconnect all grounding media in or on the structure to provide a common ground potential. This includes lightning protection, electrical service, telecommunications system grounds, as well as underground metallic piping systems. Make interconnection to the gas line on the customer's side of the meter. Use main size lightning conductors for interconnecting these grounding systems to the lightning protection system. In addition to the requirements specified herein, provide telecommunications grounding in accordance with TIA-607. Where ground fault protection is employed, ensure that connection of ground and neutral does not interfere with correct operation of fault protection.

3.1.13.1 Ground Rods

Provide ground rods and measure the resistance to ground using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE 81. Do not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions for the maximum resistance of a driven ground. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, 2 additional rods, spaced on center. Spacing for additional rods must be a minimum of 10 feet. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, notify the Contracting Officer who will decide on the number of ground rods to add.

3.1.13.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, excepting specifically those connections for which access for periodic testing is required, by exothermic weld or high compression connector.

a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld

manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.

b. Make high compression connections using a hydraulic or electric compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Provide tools and dies as recommended by the manufacturer. Use an embossing die code or other standard method to provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.1.13.3 Ground Bus

Provide a copper ground bus in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated. Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of transformer neutrals and other electrical equipment: effectively grounded by bonding to the ground bus. Bond the ground bus to both the entrance ground, and to a ground rod or rods as specified above having the upper ends terminating approximately 4 inches above the floor. Make connections and splices of the brazed, welded, bolted, or pressure-connector type, except use pressure connectors or bolted connections for connections to removable equipment.

3.1.13.4 Resistance

Maximum resistance-to-ground of grounding system: do not exceed 5 ohms under dry conditions. Where resistance obtained exceeds 5 ohms, contact Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.1.13.5 Telecommunications System

Provide telecommunications grounding in accordance with the following:

a. Telecommunications Grounding Busbars: Provide a Primary bonding busbar (PBB) in the telecommunications entrance facility. Install the PBB as close to the electrical service entrance grounding connection as practicable. Provide a Secondary bonding busbar (SBB) in all other telecommunications rooms and telecommunications equipment rooms. Install the SBB as close to the telecommunications room panelboard as practicable, when equipped. Where a panelboard for telecommunications equipment is not installed in the telecommunications room, locate the SBB near the backbone cabling and associated terminations. In addition, locate the SBB to provide for the shortest and straightest routing of the grounding conductors. Where a panelboard for telecommunications equipment is located within the same room or space as a SBB, bond that panelboard's alternating current equipment ground (ACEG) bus (when equipped) or the panelboard enclosure to the SBB. Install Secondary bonding busbars to maintain clearances as required by NFPA 70 and insulated from its support. A minimum of 2 inches separation from the wall is recommended to allow access to the rear of the busbar and adjust the mounting height to accommodate overhead or underfloor cable routing.

b. Telecommunications Bonding Conductors: Provide main telecommunications service equipment ground consisting of separate bonding conductor for telecommunications, between the PBB and readily accessible grounding connection of the electrical service. Grounding and bonding conductors should not be placed in ferrous metallic conduit. If it is necessary to place grounding and bonding conductors

in ferrous metallic conduit that exceeds 3 feet in length, bond the conductors to each end of the conduit using a grounding bushing or a No. 6 AWG conductor, minimum. Provide a telecommunications bonding backbone (TBB) that originates at the PBB extends throughout the building using the telecommunications backbone pathways, and connects to the SBBs in all telecommunications rooms and equipment rooms. Install the TBB conductors such that they are protected from physical and mechanical damage. The TBB conductors should be installed without splices and routed in the shortest possible straight-line path. Make the bonding conductor between a TBB and a SBB continuous. Where splices are necessary, the number of splices should be a minimum. Make the splices accessible and located in telecommunications spaces. Connect joined segments of a TBB using exothermic welding, irreversible compression-type connectors, or equivalent. Install all joints to be adequately supported and protected from damage. Whenever two or more TBBs are used within a multistory building, bond the TBBs together with a grounding equalizer (GE) at the top floor and at a minimum of every third floor in between. Do not connect the TBB and GE to the pathway ground, except at the PBB or the SBB.

c. Telecommunications Grounding Connections: Telecommunications grounding connections to the PBB or SBB: utilize listed compression two-hole lugs, exothermic welding, suitable and equivalent one hole non-twisting lugs, or other irreversible compression type connections. Bond all metallic pathways, cabinets, and racks for telecommunications cabling and interconnecting hardware located within the same room or space as the PBB or SBB to the PBB or SBB respectively. In a metal frame (structural steel) building, where the steel framework is readily accessible within the room; bond each PBB and SBB to the vertical steel metal frame using a minimum No. 6 AWG conductor. Where the metal frame is external to the room and readily accessible, bond the metal frame to the SBB or PBB with a minimum No. 6 AWG conductor. When practicable because of shorter distances and, where horizontal steel members are permanently electrically bonded to vertical column members, the SBB may be bonded to these horizontal members in lieu of the vertical column members. All connectors used for bonding to the metal frame of a building must be listed for the intended purpose.

3.1.14 Equipment Connections

Provide power wiring for the connection of motors and control equipment under this section of the specification. Except as otherwise specifically noted or specified, automatic control wiring, control devices, and protective devices within the control circuitry are not included in this section of the specifications and are provided under the section specifying the associated equipment.

3.1.15 Government-Furnished Equipment

Contractor rough-in for Government-furnished equipment to make equipment operate as intended, including providing miscellaneous items such as plugs, receptacles, wire, cable, conduit, flexible conduit, and outlet boxes or fittings.

3.1.16 Surge Protective Devices

Connect the surge protective devices in parallel to the power source, keeping the conductors as short and straight as practically possible.

Maximum allowed lead length is 3 feet avoiding 90 degree bends. Do not locate surge protective devices inside a panelboard or switchboard enclosure.

3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets. Provide nameplate on all equipment in access controlled spaces and areas.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side. Space the signs in accordance with NFPA 70E.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Furnish test equipment and personnel and submit written copies of test results. Give Contracting Officer 5 working days notice prior to each test. Where applicable, test electrical equipment in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.4.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation

Operate each device subject to manual operation at least five times, demonstrating satisfactory operation each time.

3.4.2 600-Volt Wiring Test

Test wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of 1,000 volts DC for 600 volt rated wiring and 500 volts DC for 300 volt rated wiring per NETA ATS to provide direct reading of resistance. All existing wiring to be reused must also be tested.

3.4.3 Ground-Fault Receptacle Test

Test ground-fault receptacles with a "load" (such as a plug in light) to verify that the "line" and "load" leads are not reversed. Press the TEST button and then the RESET button to verify by LED status that the device is a self-test model as specified in UL 943.

3.4.4 Arc-Fault Receptacle Test

Test arc-fault receptacles with a "load" (such as a plug in light) to verify that the "line" and "load" leads are not reversed. Press the TEST button and then the RESET button to verify by LED status that the device is a self-test model as specified in UL 1699.

3.4.5 Grounding System Test

Test grounding system to ensure continuity, and that resistance to ground is not excessive. Test each ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to rod; tie grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Submit written results of each test to Contracting Officer, and indicate location of rods as well as resistance and soil conditions at time measurements were made.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 32 15

ENGINE-GENERATOR SET STATIONARY 15-2500 KW, WITH AUXILIARIES
05/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.3	(2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.5	(2020) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.9	(2024) Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(2022) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B31.3	(2022; Errata 2023) Process Piping
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2023) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A106/A106M	(2019a) Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A126	(2004; R 2023) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
ASTM A181/A181M	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping
ASTM A234/A234M	(2024) Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service

ASTM B395/B395M (2018) Standard Specification for U-Bend Seamless Copper and Copper Alloy Heat Exchanger and Condenser Tubes

ASTM D975 (2020) Standard Specification for Diesel Fuel Oils

ELECTRICAL GENERATING SYSTEMS ASSOCIATION (EGSA)

EGSA 101P (1995) Performance Standard for Engine Driven Generator Sets

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 1 (2000; R 2011) General Principles for Temperature Limits in the Rating of Electric Equipment and for the Evaluation of Electrical Insulation

IEEE 43 (2013) Recommended Practice for Testing Insulation Resistance of Rotating Machinery

IEEE 81 (2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

IEEE 100 (2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

IEEE 115 (2019) Guide for Test Procedures for Synchronous Machines: Part I Acceptance and Performance Testing; Part II Test Procedures and Parameter Determination for Dynamic Analysis

IEEE 120 (2023) Master Test Guide for Electrical Measurements in Power Circuits

IEEE 484 (2019) Recommended Practice for Installation Design and Implementation of Vented Lead-Acid Batteries for Stationary Applications

IEEE 485 (2020) Recommended Practice for Sizing Lead-Acid Batteries for Stationary Applications

IEEE 519 (2022) Standard for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems

IEEE C2 (2023; ERTA 1 2023; ERTA 2-3 2025) National Electrical Safety Code

IEEE C50.12 (2005; R 2010) Standard for Salient Pole 50 HZ and 60 Hz Synchronous Generators and Generation/Motors for Hydraulic Turbine Applications Rated 5 MVA and above

IEEE C57.13 (2016) Standard Requirements for

Instrument Transformers

IEEE C57.13.1 (2006; R 2012) Guide for Field Testing of Relaying Current Transformers

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS (2025) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 3046 (2002, 2006, 2009, 2001) Reciprocating Internal Combustion Engines - Performance--Part 1, 3, 4, 5, 6

ISO 8528 (1993; R 2018) Reciprocating Internal Combustion Engine Driven Alternating Current Generator Sets--Part 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58 (2025) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

MSS SP-70 (2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-71 (2018) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-80 (2019) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves

MSS SP-85 (2011) Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 2 (2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V

NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

NEMA MG 1 (2021) Motors and Generators

NEMA PB 1 (2011) Panelboards

NEMA PB 2 (2011) Deadfront Distribution Switchboards

NEMA/ANSI C12.11 (2006; R 2019) Instrument Transformers for Revenue Metering, 10 kV BIL through 350 kV BIL (0.6 kV NSV through 69 kV NSV)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 30	(2024; TIA 24-1) Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
NFPA 37	(2024) Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines
NFPA 54	(2024) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 58	(2024; TIA 24-2) Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code
NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code
NFPA 99	(2024) Health Care Facilities Code
NFPA 110	(2025) Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE ARP892	(1965; R 1994) DC Starter-Generator, Engine
SAE J537	(2016) Storage Batteries

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-DTL-16884	(2017; Rev P) Fuel, Naval Distillate
MIL-STD-461	(2015; Rev G) Requirements for the Control of Electromagnetic Interference Characteristics of Subsystems and Equipment

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 60	Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 142	(2006; Reprint Jan 2021) UL Standard for Safety Steel Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids
UL 467	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 489	(2016; Rev 2019) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 1236	(2015; Reprint Feb 2021) UL Standard for Safety Battery Chargers for Charging

	Engine-Starter Batteries
UL 1437	(2006) Electrical Analog Instruments - Panel Board Types

1.2 RELATED MATERIALS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, and Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING apply to this section, except as modified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Engine-Generator Set and Auxiliary Equipment

Auxiliary Systems

Detailed Drawings

Acceptance

SD-03 Product Data

Harmonic Requirements

Engine-Generator Set Efficiencies

Emissions

filters

special tools

Remote Alarm Annunciator

Engine-Generator Parameter Schedule

Heat Exchanger

Generator

Manufacturer's Catalog

Spare Parts

Onsite Training

Vibration-Isolation

Posted Data and Instructions

Instructions

Experience

Field Engineer

General Installation

Exciter

SD-05 Design Data

Performance Criteria

Sound Limitations

Integral Main Fuel Storage Tank

Power Factor

Heat Exchanger

Time-Delay on Alarms

Battery Charger

Capacity Calculations for Engine-Generator Set

Brake Mean Effective Pressure (BMEP) Calculations

Torsional Vibration Stress Analysis Computations

Capacity Calculations for Batteries

Turbocharger Load Calculations

SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Tests

Factory Inspection and Tests

Factory Tests

Onsite Inspection and Tests

Acceptance Checks and Tests

Functional Acceptance Tests

Maintenance Procedures

Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Inspections

Functional Acceptance Test Procedure

SD-07 Certificates

Cooling System

Prototype Test

Reliability and Durability

Fuel System Certification

Start-Up Engineer

Instructor's Qualification Resume

Engine Emission Limits

Sound Limitations

Site Visit

Current Balance

Materials and Equipment

Factory Inspection and Tests

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Engine Tests

Generator Tests

Assembled Engine-Generator Set Tests

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Preliminary Assembled Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and the paragraph ASSEMBLED OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Posted Data and Instructions

Training Plan

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Conformance to Codes and Standards

Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of any code or standard such as UL, NEMA, etc., the design, fabrication and installation must also conform to the code.

1.4.2 Vibration Limitation

Limit the maximum engine-generator set vibration in the horizontal, vertical, and axial directions to 6 mils (peak-peak RMS), with an overall velocity limit of 0.95 inches/second RMS, at rated speed for all loads through 110 percent of rated speed. Where the vibration isolation system does not secure the base to the structure floor or unit foundation,

provide seismic restraints in accordance with the seismic parameters specified.

1.4.3 Torsional Analysis

Submit torsional analysis including prototype testing or calculations which certify and demonstrate that no damaging or dangerous torsional vibrations will occur when the prime mover is connected to the generator, at synchronous speeds, plus/minus 10 percent.

1.4.4 Performance Data

Submit vibration isolation system performance data for the range of frequencies generated by the engine-generator set during operation from no load to full load and the maximum vibration transmitted to the floor. Also submit a description of seismic qualification of the engine-generator mounting, base, and vibration isolation.

1.4.5 Experience

Each component manufacturer must have a minimum of 3 years' experience in the manufacture, assembly and sale of components used with stationary engine-generator sets for commercial and industrial use. The engine-generator set manufacturer/assembler must have a minimum of 3 years' experience in the manufacture, assembly and sale of stationary engine-generator sets for commercial and industrial use. Submit a statement showing and verifying these requirements.

1.4.6 Field Engineer

The engine-generator set manufacturer or assembler must furnish a qualified field engineer to supervise the complete installation of the engine-generator set, assist in the performance of the onsite tests, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment. The field engineer must have attended the engine generator manufacturer's training courses on installation and operation and maintenance of engine generator sets. Submit a letter listing the qualifications, schools, formal training, and experience of the field engineer.

1.4.7 Detailed Drawings

Submit detailed drawings showing the following:

a. Base-mounted equipment, complete with base and attachments, including anchor bolt template and recommended clearances for maintenance and operation.

b. Starting system.

c. Fuel system.

d. Cooling system.

e. Exhaust system.

f. Electric wiring of relays, breakers, programmable controllers, and switches including single line and wiring diagrams.

g. Lubrication system, including piping, pumps, strainers, filters, heat exchangers for lube oil and turbocharger cooling, electric heater, controls and wiring.

h. Location, type, and description of vibration isolation devices for all applications.

i. The safety system, including wiring schematics.

j. One-line schematic and wiring diagrams of the generator, exciter, regulator, governor, and instrumentation.

k. Panel layouts.

l. Mounting and support for each panel and major piece of electrical equipment.

m. Engine-generator set rigging points and lifting instructions.

1.4.8 Auxiliary Systems Engine-Generator Set and Auxiliary Equipment Drawing Requirements

Submit drawings pertaining to the engine-generator set and auxiliary equipment, including but not limited to the following:

a. Certified outline, general arrangement (setting plan), and anchor bolt details. Show total weight and center of gravity of assembled equipment on the steel sub-base.

b. Detailed elementary, schematic wiring, and interconnection diagrams of the engine starting system, jacket coolant heating system, engine protective devices, engine alarm devices, engine speed governor system, generator and excitation system, and other integral devices.

c. Detailed elementary, schematic wiring; and interconnection diagrams of the fuel system, starting battery system, engine-generator control panel, generator circuit breaker, and remote alarm annunciator.

d. Dimensional drawings or catalog cuts of exhaust silencers, radiator, fuel day tanks, fuel oil cooler, valves and pumps, intake filters, vibration isolators, and other auxiliary equipment not integral with the engine-generator set.

1.4.9 Auxiliary Systems Drawing Requirements

Submit drawings showing floor plan arrangement of exhaust, air intake, fuel oil cooler, and jacket coolant water systems including arrangement of piping and pipe sizes.

1.4.10 Vibration Isolation System Certification

Submit certification from the manufacturer that the vibration isolation system will reduce the vibration to the limits specified in the paragraph VIBRATION ISOLATION.

1.4.11 Fuel System Certification

When the fuel system requires a fuel oil cooler as described in the paragraph FUEL OIL COOLER, submit certification from the engine

manufacturer that the fuel system design is satisfactory.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Properly protect materials and equipment, in accordance with the manufacturers recommended storage procedures,before, during, and after installation. Protect stored items from the weather and contamination. During installation, cap piping and similar openings to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

Deliver equipment on pallets or blocking wrapped in heavy-duty plastic, sealed to protect parts and assemblies from moisture and dirt. Protect and prepare batteries for shipment as recommended by the battery manufacturer. Store auxiliary equipment at the site in covered enclosures, protected from atmospheric moisture, dirt, and ground water.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

Provide two sets of special tools and two sets of filters required for maintenance. Special tools are those that only the manufacturer provides, for special purposes, or to reach otherwise inaccessible parts. One handset must be provided for each electronic governor when required to indicate and/or change governor response settings. Furnish 4 liters one gallon of identical paint used on engine-generator set in manufacturer's sealed container with each engine-generator set.

Wrenches and tools specifically designed and required to work on the new equipment, which are not commercially available as standard mechanic's tools, must be furnished to the Contracting Officer.

Provide proposed operating instructions for the engine-generator set and auxiliary equipment laminated between matte-surface thermoplastic sheets and suitable for placement adjacent to corresponding equipment. After approval, install operating instructions where directed.

1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICES

Submit the operation and maintenance manuals and have them approved prior to commencing onsite tests.

1.7.1 Operation Manual

Provide three copies of the manufacturers standard operation manual . Sections must be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs which identify the material in the section. Fold drawings with the title block visible, and placed in 8-1/2 by 11 inch plastic pockets with reinforced holes. The manual must include:

a. Step-by-step procedures for system startup, operation, and shutdown;

b. Drawings, diagrams, and single-line schematics to illustrate and define the electrical, mechanical, and hydraulic systems with their controls, alarms, and safety systems;

c. Procedures for interface and interaction with related systems to include automatic transfer switches .

1.7.2 Maintenance Manual

Provide three copies of the manufacturers standard maintenance manual . Separate each section by a heavy plastic divider with tabs. Fold drawings with the title block visible, and placed in plastic pockets with reinforced holes. The manual must include:

a. Procedures for each routine maintenance item.Procedures for troubleshooting.Factory-service, take-down overhaul, and repair service manuals, with parts lists.

b. The manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.

c. A component list which includes the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, rating, and catalog number for the major components.

d. A list of spare parts for each piece of equipment and a complete list of materials and supplies needed for operation.

1.7.3 Assembled Operation and Maintenance Manuals

The contents of the assembled operation and maintenance manuals must include the manufacturer's O&M information required by the paragraph SD-10, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and the manufacturer's O&M information specified in Section 26 36 23 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH.

a. Manuals must be in separate books or volumes, assembled and bound securely in durable, hard covered, water resistant binder, and indexed by major assembly and components in sequential order.

b. A table of contents (index) must be made part of the assembled O&M. The manual must be assembled in the order noted in table of contents.

c. The cover sheet or binder on each volume of the manuals must be identified and marked with the words, "Operation and Maintenance Manual."

1.8 SITE CONDITIONS

Protect the components of the engine-generator set, including cooling system components, pumps, fans, and similar auxiliaries when not operating and provide components capable of the specified outputs in the following environment:

a. Site Location: MCAS Cherry Point, NC

b. Site Elevation: 25 feet above mean sea level.

c. Ambient Temperatures:

(1) Maximum 78 degrees F dry bulb, 95 degrees F wet bulb.

(2) Minimum 75 degrees F dry bulb.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

a. Provide and install each engine-generator set complete and totally functional, with all necessary ancillary equipment to include: air filtration; starting system; generator controls, protection, and isolation; instrumentation; lubrication; fuel system; cooling system; and engine exhaust system. Each engine-generator set must satisfy the requirements specified in the Engine-Generator Parameter Schedule. Submit certification that the engine-generator set and cooling system function properly in the ambient temperatures specified.

b. Provide each engine-generator set consisting of one engine, one generator, and one exciter mounted, assembled, and aligned on one base; and all other necessary ancillary equipment which may be mounted separately. Assemble sets having a capacity of 750 kW or smaller and attach to the base prior to shipping. Sets over 750 kW capacity may be shipped in sections. Provide set components that are environmentally suitable for the locations shown and that are the manufacturer's standard product offered in catalogs for commercial or industrial use. Provide a generator strip heater for moisture control when the generator is not operating. Identify any nonstandard products or components and the reason for their use.

2.1.1 Engine-Generator Parameter Schedule

Engine-Generator Set and Auxiliary Equipment Capacity Calculations for Engine-Generator Set

ENGINE-GENERATOR PARAMETER SCHEDULE	
Identification	Make/Model
Electrical Characteristics	
Power Rating	Prime Gross bhp rating / Net brake power rating as indicated kW at 0.8 power factor
Governor Type	Type Make / Model Isochronous
Overload Capacity (Prime applications only)	110 percent of Service Load for 1 hour in 12 consecutive hours
Service Load	as indicated kVA (maximum) as indicated kVA (continuous)
Motor Starting kVA (Max.)	as indicated kVA
Power Factor	0.8 lagging
Engine-Generator Applications	stand-alone

ENGINE-GENERATOR PARAMETER SCHEDULE	
Voltage Regulation (No Load to Full Load)(Stand-alone applications)	plus or minus 2 percent (maximum)
Voltage Bandwidth (steady state)	plus or minus 1 percent
Frequency	60 Hz
Voltage	volts as indicated
Phases	3 Phase, Wye
Max Step Load Increase	50 percent of Service Load at 0.8 PF
Maximum Voltage Deviation with Step Load Increase	5 percent of rated voltage
Maximum Frequency Deviation with Step Load Increase	2.5 percent of rated frequency
Max Step Load Decrease (without shutdown)	100 percent of Service Load at 0.8 PF
Frequency Bandwidth (steady state)	plus or minus 0.4 percent
Frequency Regulation (droop) (No Load to Full Load)	3 percent (maximum)
Frequency Bandwidth (steady state)	plus or minus 0.4 percent
Capacity Calculations for Batteries	
Calculation must verify that the engine starting battery capacity exceeds dc power requirements.	
Mechanical Characteristics	

ENGINE-GENERATOR PARAMETER SCHEDULE	
Engine Description	Strokes/cycle Number of cylinders Bore and Stroke, inches
Engine Speed	1800 rpm
Engine Cooling Type	water/ethylene glycol
Intercooler Type	Air-to-Air / Jacket Water
Induction Method	Naturally Aspirated / Turbocharged
Turbocharger	Make / Model
Max Time to Start and be Ready to Assume Load	10 seconds
Engine-Generator Set Efficiencies	
Fuel Consumption	At 0.8 power factor, Gallons / hour for: 1 / 2 load 3 / 4 load Full Load
Generator Efficiency	At 0.8 power factor,(per cent) for: 1 / 2 load 3 / 4 load Full Load
Radiator Capacity	Coolant Type gpm coolant cfm air through radiator Btu per hr of heat exchange based on optimum coolant temperature to and from engine
Engine-Generator Set Emissions Data	
Exhaust Temperature	Degrees F at full load
Weight of Exhaust Gas	lb per hr at full load
Weight of Intake Air	lb per hr at full load
Total Heat Rejected	Btu per hr, at full load to: Jacket Coolant System Fuel Oil Cooling System
Emissions	lb per hr, at full load Total Suspended Particulate Particulate Matter with an average aerodynamic diameter of 10 microns Sulfur Dioxides Nitrogen Oxides (as NO2) Carbon Monoxide Volatile Organic Compounds
Visible Emissions	Percent opacity at full load

ENGINE-GENERATOR PARAMETER SCHEDULE

Brake Mean Effective Pressure (BMEP) Calculations

Calculation must verify that the engine meets the specified maximum BMEP, as follows:

$$\text{BMEP psi} = \frac{(120{,}000 \times \text{bkW}) \times (792{,}000 \times \text{bhp})}{(\text{rpm} \times \text{cu. in.})}$$

Where:

bkW bhp = bkW' + bkW" bhp' + bhp"
bkW" bhp" is the Brake kW horsepower required by engine driven fan for cooling radiator or motor driven fan for cooling radiator.
bkW' bhp' = kW/GEN.EFF. kW/(GEN.EFF. times 0.746)
GEN.EFF. = Generator efficiency
cu. in. = Total engine piston displacement in cubic inches
rpm = Engine revolutions per minute
kW = Minimum power rating

Torsional Vibration Stress Analysis Computations

Torsional vibrational stresses in the crankshaft and generator shaft of assembled engine and driven generator must not exceed 5000 psi when engine is driving generator at rated speed while assembled unit is loaded to rated engine-generator set power. Computations must be based on a mathematical model of the assembled generator set provided or based on calculations using measured values from tests on a unit identical to the one provided. Calculations based on models of, or measured data from, the unassembled engine and generator will not be acceptable. Calculations must include:

a. A description of the system relating information pertinent to analysis such as operating speed range and identification plate data.

b. A mass elastic assembly drawing, showing the arrangement of the units in the generator set and dimensions of shafting, including minimum diameters (or section moduli) of shafting in the system.

c. A labeled line diagram of the mass elastic system indicating values of masses, stiffness, equivalent lengths, and equivalent diameters including basic assumptions and definition of terms.

d. Sample computations showing procedures used to obtain resulting stress values.

e. Computations indicating assembled engine-generator speed of 1800 rpm with assembly loaded to rated generator power and the resulting computed critical torsional stress values in the assembled engine crankshaft and generator shaft.

ENGINE-GENERATOR PARAMETER SCHEDULE
Turbocharger Load Calculations
NOTE: When the engine-generator set installation includes field installed exhaust system (i.e., the engine-generator set is installed internal to a building in lieu of in a self-contained outdoor enclosure), include the following paragraph. When the proposed exhaust system layout is different from that shown on the contract drawings, submit calculations showing that the external loads from the exhaust system such as weight and thermal expansion do not exceed the engine manufacturer's maximum allowed forces and moments on the turbocharger.

2.1.2 Rated Output Capacity

Provide each engine-generator-set with power equal to the sum of service load plus the machine's efficiency loss and associated ancillary equipment loads. Rated output capacity must also consider engine and/or generator oversizing required to meet requirements in paragraph Engine-Generator Parameter Schedule.

The engine must meet the specified maximum BMEP requirements at rated speed as calculated in accordance with the calculations in the engine-generator parameter schedule. The engine capacity must be based on the following:

a. Engine burning diesel fuel conforming to MIL-DTL-16884 at an ambient temperature of 85 degrees F. For stationary engines operated in the United States, diesel fuel requirements are found in 40 CFR 60 Subpart IIII.

b. Engine cooled by a radiator fan mechanically driven by the engine or remote with a motor driven fan.

c. Engine cooled by coolant mixture of water and ethylene glycol, 50 percent by volume of each.

2.1.2.1 Engine Emission Limits

Engine must be certified by the manufacturer to meet applicable EPA emission standards found in 40 CFR 60 Subpart IIII. In addition, engine must meet any applicable state or local emission requirements (ex: California SCAQMD).

2.1.2.2 Performance Class

The voltage and frequency behavior of the generator set must be in accordance with ISO 8528 operating limit values for performance Class G2.

2.1.3 Power Ratings

Power ratings must be in accordance with EGSA 101P.

2.1.4 Transient Response

The engine-generator set governor and voltage regulator must cause the engine-generator set to respond to the maximum step load changes such that output voltage and frequency recover to and stabilize within the operational bandwidth within the transient recovery time. The engine-generator set must respond to maximum step load changes such that the maximum voltage and frequency deviations from bandwidth are not exceeded.

2.1.5 Reliability and Durability

Provide prime engine-generator sets that have both an engine and a generator capable of delivering the specified power on a prime basis with an anticipated mean time between overhauls of not less than 10,000 hours operating with a 70 percent load factor. Cite two like engines and two like generators that have performed satisfactorily in a stationary power plant, independent from the physical location of the manufacturer's and assembler's facilities. The engine and generators should have been in operation for a minimum of 8000 actual hours at a minimum load of 70 percent of the rated output capacity. During two consecutive years of service, the units should not have experienced any failure resulting in a downtime in excess of 72 hours. Provide engines that are the same model, speed, bore, stroke, number and configuration of cylinders and rated output capacity. Provide generators that are the same model, speed, pitch, cooling, exciter, voltage regulator and rated output capacity.

Submit a reliability and durability certification letter from the manufacturer and assembler to prove that existing facilities are and have been successfully utilizing the same components proposed to meet this specification, in similar service. Certification may be based on components, i.e. engines used with different models of generators and generators used with different engines, and does not exclude annual technological improvements made by a manufacturer in the basic standard-model component on which experience was obtained, provided parts interchangeability has not been substantially affected and the current standard model meets the performance requirements specified. Provide a list with the name of the installations, completion dates, and name and telephone number of a point of contact.

2.1.6 Engine-Generator Set Enclosure

Provide engine-generator set enclosures that are corrosion resistant and

fully weather resistant. The enclosure must contain all set components and provide ventilation to permit operation at Service Load under secured conditions. Provide access doors to controls and equipment requiring periodic maintenance or adjustment. Provide removable panels for access to components requiring periodic replacement. The enclosure must be capable of being removed without disassembly of the engine-generator set or removal of components other than the exhaust system. The enclosure must be a level two sound attenuating enclosure.

2.1.7 Vibration Isolation

Submit vibration isolation system performance data for the range of frequencies generated by the engine-generator set during operation from no load to full load and the maximum vibration transmitted to the floor plus description of seismic qualification of the engine-generator mounting, base, and vibration isolation. Submit torsional analysis including prototype testing or and calculations which certify and demonstrate that no damaging or dangerous torsional vibrations will occur when the prime mover is connected to the generator, at synchronous speeds, plus 10 percent. Design and qualify vibration isolation systems as an integral part of the base and mounting system in accordance with the seismic parameters specified. Where the vibration isolation system does not secure the base to the structure floor or unit foundation, provide seismic restraints in accordance with the seismic parameters specified.

2.1.8 Harmonic Requirements

Non-linear loads to be served by each engine-generator set are as indicated. The maximum linear load demand (kVA at PF) when non-linear loads will also be in use is as indicated.

2.1.9 Starting Time Requirements

Upon receipt of a signal to start, each engine generator set will start, reach rated frequency and voltage and be ready to assume load within the time specified. For standby sets used in emergency power applications, each engine generator set will start, reach rated frequency and voltage, and power will be supplied to the load terminals of the automatic transfer switch within the starting time specified.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Provide the manufacturer's name, type or style, model or serial number and rating on a plate secured to the equipment for each major component of this specification. Provide plates and tags sized so that inscription is readily legible to operating or maintenance personnel and securely mounted to or attached in proximity of their identified controls or equipment. Lettering must be normal block lettering, a minimum of 0.25 inch high. As a minimum, provide nameplates for:

Engines	Relays
Generators	Transformers (CT & PT)
Regulators	Day tanks

Pumps and pump motors	Governors
Generator Breaker	Air Starting System
Economizers	Heat exchangers (other than base mounted)

Where the following equipment is not provided as a standard component by the engine generator set manufacturer, the nameplate information may be provided in the maintenance manual in lieu of nameplates.

Battery charger	Heaters
Switchboards	Exhaust mufflers
Switchgear	Silencers
Battery	Exciters

2.2.1 Materials

Construct ID plates and tags of 16 gage minimum thickness bronze or stainless steel sheet metal engraved or stamped with inscription. Construct plates and tags not exposed to the weather or high operational temperature of the engine of laminated plastic, 0.125 inch thick, matte white finish with black center core, with lettering accurately aligned and engraved into the core.

2.2.2 Control Devices and Operation Indicators

Provide ID plates or tags for control devices and operation indicators, including valves, off-on switches, visual alarm annunciators, gages and thermometers, that are required for operation and maintenance of provided mechanical systems. Plates or tags must be minimum of 0.5 inch high and 2 inches long and must indicate component system and component function.

2.2.3 Equipment

Provide ID plates of a minimum size of high and 5 inches long on provided equipment indicating the following information:

a. Manufacturer's name, address, type and model number, serial number, and certificate of compliance with applicable EPA mission standards;

b. Contract number and accepted date;

c. Capacity or size;

d. System in which installed; and

e. System which it controls.

2.3 SAFETY DEVICES

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperatures, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel must be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Install safety devices such

that proper operation of the equipment is not impaired.

2.4 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Submit certification stating that where materials or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of UL, written proof of such compliance has been obtained. The label or listing of the specified agency, or a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency are acceptable as proof.

2.4.1 Circuit Breakers, Low Voltage

UL 489.

2.4.2 Filter Elements

Provide the manufacturer's standard fuel-oil, lubricating-oil, and combustion-air filter elements.

2.4.3 Instrument Transformers

NEMA/ANSI C12.11.

2.4.4 Revenue Metering

IEEE C57.13.

2.4.5 Pipe (Fuel/Lube-Oil, Compressed Air, Coolant, and Exhaust)

ASTM A53/A53M, or ASTM A106/A106M steel pipe. Pipe smaller than 2 inches must be Schedule 80. Pipe 2 inches and larger must be Schedule 40.

2.4.5.1 Flanges and Flanged Fittings

ASTM A181/A181M, Class 60, or ASME B16.5, Grade 1, Class 150.

2.4.5.2 Pipe Welding Fittings

ASTM A234/A234M, Grade WPB or WPC, Class 150 or ASME B16.11, 3000 lb.

2.4.5.3 Threaded Fittings

ASME B16.3, Class 150.

2.4.5.4 Valves

MSS SP-80, Class 150.

2.4.5.5 Gaskets

Manufacturer's standard.

2.4.6 Pipe Hangers

MSS SP-58.

2.4.7 Electrical Enclosures

NEMA ICS 6.

2.4.7.1 Switchboards

NEMA PB 2.

2.4.7.2 Panelboards

NEMA PB 1.

2.4.8 Electric Motors

Provide electric motors that conform to the requirements of NEMA MG 1. Motors must have sealed ball bearings and a maximum speed of 1800 rpm. Motors used indoors must have drip-proof frames; enclose those that are used outside. Alternating current motors larger than 1/2 Hp must be of the squirrel-cage induction type for operation on 208 volts or higher, 60 Hz, and three-phase power. Alternating current motors 1/2 Hp or smaller, must be suitable for operation on 120 volts, 60 Hz, and single-phase power. Direct current motors must be suitable for operation on 125 volts.

2.4.9 Motor Controllers

Provide motor controllers and starters that conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and NEMA ICS 2.

2.5 ENGINE

Each engine must operate on No. 2-D diesel fuel conforming to ASTM D975, must be designed for stationary applications and must be complete with ancillaries. The engine must be a standard production model shown in the manufacturer's catalog describing and depicting each engine-generator set and all ancillary equipment in sufficient detail to demonstrate complete specification compliance. The engine must be naturally aspirated, supercharged, or turbocharged. The engine must be 2- or 4-stroke-cycle and compression-ignition type. The engine must be vertical in-line, V- or opposed-piston type, with a solid cast block or individually cast cylinders. The engine must have a minimum of two cylinders. Opposed-piston type engines must have more than four cylinders. Each block must have a coolant drain port. Equip each engine with an over-speed sensor.

ISO 3046. Diesel engines must be four-cycle naturally aspirated, or turbocharged, or turbocharged and intercooled; vertical in-line or vertical Vee type; designed for stationary service. Engines must be capable of immediate acceleration from rest to normal speed without intermediate idle/warm up period or pre-lubrication to provide essential electrical power. Two-cycle engines are not acceptable.

2.5.1 Sub-base Mounting

Mount each engine-generator set on a structural steel sub-base sized to support the engine, generator, and necessary accessories, auxiliaries and control equipment to produce a complete self-contained unit as standard with the manufacturer. Design the structural sub-base to properly support the equipment and maintain proper alignment of the engine-generator set in the specified seismic zone. In addition, provide sub-base with both

lifting rings and jacking pads properly located to facilitate shipping and installation of the unit. Factory align engine and generator on the sub-base and securely bolt into place in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Crankshaft must have rigid coupling for connection to the generator.

2.5.2 Assembly

Completely shop assemble each engine-generator set on its structural steel sub-base. Paint entire unit with manufacturer's standard paints and colors. After factory tests and before shipping, thoroughly clean and retouch painting as necessary to provide complete protection.

2.5.3 Turbocharger

If required by the manufacturer to meet the engine-generator set rating, provide turbine type driven by exhaust gas from engine cylinders, and direct connected to the blower supplying air to the engine intake manifold.

2.5.4 Intercooler

Provide manufacturer's standard intercooler for engine size specified.

2.5.5 Crankcase Protection

2.5.6 Miscellaneous Engine Accessories

Provide the following engine accessories where the manufacturer's standard design permits:

a. Piping on engine to inlet and outlet connections, including nonstandard companion flanges.

b. Structural steel sub-base and vibration isolators, foundation bolts, nuts, and pipe sleeves.

c. Level jack screws or shims, as required.

d. Rails, chocks, and shims for installation of sub-base on the foundation.

e. Removable guard, around fan. Support guard, on engine sub-base, to suit manufacturer's standard.

2.5.7 Intercooler

Provide manufacturer's standard intercooler for engine size specified.

2.6 FUEL SYSTEM

Provide fuel system conforming to the requirements of NFPA 30 and NFPA 37 and containing the following elements.

2.6.1 Pumps

Fuel transfer pumps may be mounted on the day tank. Pumps must be duplex, horizontal, positive displacement. Direct-connect pump to motor through a flexible coupling. Equip each pump with a bypass relief valve, if not provided with an internal relief valve. Provide motor and controller in

accordance with the paragraphs ELECTRIC MOTORS and MOTOR CONTROLLERS, respectively.

2.6.1.1 Main Pump

Provide engines with an engine driven pump. The pump must supply fuel at a minimum rate sufficient to provide the amount of fuel required to meet the performance indicated within the parameter schedule. Base the fuel flow rate on meeting the load requirements and all necessary recirculation.

2.6.1.2 Auxiliary Fuel Pump

Provide auxiliary fuel pumps to maintain the required engine fuel pressure, if either required by the installation or indicated on the drawings. The auxiliary pump must be driven by a dc electric motor powered by the starting/station batteries. Automatically actuate the auxiliary pump by a pressure-detecting device.

2.6.2 Fuel Filter

Provide a minimum of one full-flow fuel filter for each engine. The filter must be readily accessible and capable of being changed without disconnecting the piping or disturbing other components. Mark the inlet and outlet connections of the filter.

Provide intake filter assemblies for each engine of the oil bath or dry type, as standard with the manufacturer. Filters must be capable of removing a minimum of 92 percent of dirt and abrasive 3 microns and larger from intake air. Size filters to suit engine requirements at 100 percent of rated full load. Design unit for field access for maintenance purposes.

2.6.3 Relief/Bypass Valve

Provide a relief/bypass valve to regulate pressure in the fuel supply line, return excess fuel to a return line and prevent the build-up of excessive pressure in the fuel system.

2.6.4 Integral Main Fuel Storage Tank

Provide each engine with an integral main fuel tank. Each tank must be factory installed and provided as an integral part of the generator manufacturer's product. Provide each tank with connections for fuel supply line, fuel return line, local fuel fill port, gauge, vent line, and float switch assembly. Provide a fuel return line cooler as recommended by the manufacturer and assembler. The temperature of the fuel returning to the tank must be below the flash point of the fuel. Mount the tank within the enclosure for each engine-generator set provided with weatherproof enclosures. The fuel fill line must be accessible without opening the enclosure.

a. All Tanks: UL 142. Provide integral in skid double wall (110 percent containment) fuel tanks with a minimum capacity of 24 hours of engine-generator set operation at full-rated load . Epoxy coat day tanks inside and prime and paint outside. Construct tanks of not less than 3/16 inch steel plate with welded joints and necessary stiffeners on exterior of tank. Provide a braced structural steel framework support. Weld tank top tight. Provide 4 1/2 inch square inspection port with a 2 inch NPT fill connection and spill box. Provide proper normal and emergency venting for the primary tank and

emergency venting only for the secondary tank / containment basin in accordance with UL 142 requirements.

b. Float Switches for Day Tanks: Provide tank-top mounted or external float cage, single-pole, single-throw type designed for use on fuel oil tanks. Arrange high level float switches to close on rise of liquid level, and low level float switches to close on fall of liquid level. Mount float cage units with isolating and drain valves. Contacts must be suitable for the station battery voltage.

(1) Critical low level float switch which must activate at 5 percent of normal liquid level must shut engine off.

(2) Low-low level float switch which must activate alarm at 30 percent of normal liquid level.

(3) Low level float switch which must open the fuel oil solenoid valve and start the fuel transfer pump at 75 percent of normal liquid level.

(4) High level float switch which must close the fuel oil solenoid valve and stop the fuel transfer pump at 90 percent of normal liquid level.

(5) Critical high level float switch which must activate alarm at 95 percent of normal liquid level.

c. Leak Detector Switch for All Tanks: Actuates when fuel is detected in containment basin, stops fuel transfer pump, and closes the fuel oil solenoid valve.

d. Control Panel for All Tanks: Provide NEMA ICS 6, Type 3R, enclosed control panel for each day tank. Control panel must include the following accessories.

(1) Power available LED (green).

(2) Critical low fuel alarm contacts for shut down of engine.

(3) Low-low level fuel alarm LED.

(4) Low-low level fuel alarm contracts for remote annunciator.

(5) Critical high level fuel alarm LED.

(6) Leak detecting alarm LED.

(7) Alarm horn.

e. Tank Gages for All Tanks: Provide buoyant force type gages for fuel tanks with dial indicator not less than 4 inches in size and arranged for top mounting. Calibrate each reading dial or scale for its specific tank to read from empty to full, with intermediate points of 1/4, 1/2, and 3/4.

f. Integral Base Tanks Used as Primary Tank: Provide a 2 inch opening at the tank fill port, fitted an overfill prevention valve (OPV). Additionally, the fill opening must be perpendicular to the tank in order to allow operation of the OPV. Integral base tank must be sized

and configured such that the filling and venting nozzles are outside the generator cabinet for ease of accessibility, inspection, and maintenance. Level gage must be in the line of sight from the fill port.

g. Integral Base Tanks Located Inside Buildings. The tank vents must discharge outside the building in accordance with NFPA 30 and NFPA 37. The fill pipe must terminate outside the building. The fill pipe connection point must be housed in a sealed spill box. High level alarms or level gauges used as overfill protection mechanisms must annunciate at the fill connection point. Provide an overfill prevention valve (OPV) at the tank with a check valve mounted on the fill line in the spill box. The fill connection point must be labeled with tank contents and capacity.

2.6.4.1 Fuel Transfer Pumps

Fuel transfer pumps may be mounted on the day tank. Pumps must be duplex, horizontal, positive displacement. Direct-connect pump to motor through a flexible coupling. Equip each pump with a bypass relief valve, if not provided with an internal relief valve. Provide motor and controller in accordance with the paragraphs ELECTRIC MOTORS and MOTOR CONTROLLERS, respectively.

2.6.4.2 Capacity

Each tank must have capacity to supply fuel to the engine for an uninterrupted 24 period at 100 percent rated load without being refilled.

2.6.4.3 Local Fuel Fill

Each local fuel fill port on the day tank must have a screw-on cap.

2.6.4.4 Fuel Level Controls

Provide tanks with a float-switch assembly to perform the following functions:

a. Activate the "Low Fuel Level" alarm at 70 percent of the rated tank capacity.

b. Activate the "Overfill Fuel Level" alarm at 95 percent of the rated tank capacity.

2.6.4.5 Arrangement

Integral tanks may allow gravity flow into the engine. Gravity flow tanks and any tank that allows a fuel level above the fuel injectors must have an internal or external factory installed valve located as near as possible to the shell of the tank. The valve must close when the engine is not operating. Provide integral day tanks with any necessary pumps to supply fuel to the engine as recommended by the generator set manufacturer. The fuel supply line from the tank to the manufacturer's standard engine connection must be welded pipe.

2.7 LUBRICATION

Provide engine with a separate lube-oil system conforming to NFPA 30 and NFPA 37. Pressurize each system by engine-driven pumps. Regulate system

pressure as recommended by the engine manufacturer. Provide a pressure relief valve on the crankcase for closed systems. Vent the crankcase in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. Do not vent the crankcase to the engine exhaust system. Crankcase breathers, if provided on engines installed in buildings or enclosures, must be piped to vent to the outside. The system must be readily accessible for service such as draining, refilling, etc. Each system must permit addition of oil and have oil-level indication with the set operating. The system must utilize an oil cooler as recommended by the engine manufacturer.

2.7.1 Lube-Oil Filter

Provide one full-flow filter for each pump. The filter must be readily accessible and capable of being changed without disconnecting the piping or disturbing other components. Mark inlet and outlet connections.

2.7.2 Lube-Oil Sensors

Equip each engine with lube-oil pressure sensors located downstream of the filters and provide signals for required indication and alarms. Submit two complete sets of filters, required for maintenance, supplied in a suitable storage box. Provide these filters in addition to filters replaced after testing.

2.7.3 Precirculation Pump

Provide a motor-driven precirculation pump powered by the station battery, complete with motor starter, if recommended by the engine manufacturer.

2.8 COOLING SYSTEM

Provide each engine with its own cooling system to operate automatically while its engine is running. The cooling system coolant must use a combination of water and ethylene-glycol sufficient for freeze protection at the minimum winter outdoor temperature specified. The maximum temperature rise of the coolant across each engine must not exceed that recommended below. Submit a letter which certifies that the engine-generator set and cooling system function properly in the ambient temperature specified, stating the following values:

a. The maximum allowable inlet temperature of the cooling air.

b. The minimum allowable inlet temperature of the cooling air across the engine.

c. The maximum allowable temperature rise in the cooling air across the engine.

d. The minimum allowable inlet fuel temperature.

2.8.1 Coolant Pumps

Provide centrifugal coolant pumps. Each engine must have an engine-driven primary pump. Provide secondary pumps that are electric motor driven and have automatic controllers. Control raw-water circulating pump by manual-off-automatic controllers and must be electric motor driven.

2.8.2 Heat Exchanger

Provide heat exchanger with the size and capacity to limit the maximum allowable temperature rise in the coolant across the engine to that recommended and submitted for the maximum summer outdoor design temperature and site elevation. Submit manufacturer's data to quantify heat rejected to the space with the engine generator set at rated capacity. Provide heat exchangers that are corrosion resistant, suitable for service in ambient conditions of application.

2.8.2.1 Fin-Tube-Type Heat Exchanger (Radiator)

Heat exchanger may be factory coated with corrosion resistant film, provided that corrective measures are taken to restore the heat rejection capability of the radiator to the initial design requirement via over sizing, or other compensating methods. Provide internal surfaces that are compatible with liquid fluid coolant used. Materials and coolant are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Provide heat exchangers that are pressure type incorporating a pressure valve, vacuum valve and a cap. Design caps for pressure relief prior to removal. Provide heat exchanger and cooling system that is capable of withstanding a minimum pressure of 7 psi and protect with a strong grille or screen guard. Provide heat exchanger with at least two tapped holes; equip one tapped hole with a drain cock, and plug the rest.

Provide for each engine-generator set, as standard with the manufacturer.

a. Design Conditions: Each radiator unit must have ample capacity to remove not less than the total Btu per hour of heat rejected by its respective engine at 100 percent full-rated load to the jacket water, fuel oil, and lubricating oil system, and intercooler. Radiator capacity must be rated at optimum temperature of coolant leaving the engine and intercooler as recommended by the engine manufacturer with an ambient dry bulb air temperature outside the enclosure as specified in the paragraph SITE CONDITIONS, and with the coolant mixture specified in the paragraph ENGINE CAPACITY. Pressure drop through the radiator must not exceed 6 psi when circulating the maximum required coolant flow. Radiator air velocity must be a maximum of 1500 feet per minute.

b. Engine Mounted Radiator Construction: Radiator fan must direct airflow from the engine outward through the radiator. Fan must be V-belt driven directly from the engine crankshaft. Fan static capacity must be adjusted to suit the ductwork furnished. Cooling section must have a tube and fin-type core consisting of copper or copper base alloy tubes with nonferrous fins. Select engine-driven fans for quiet vibration-free operation. Make provision for coolant expansion either by self-contained expansion tanks or separately mounted expansion tanks, as standard with the manufacturer. Provide suitable guards for each fan and drive.

c. Remote Radiator Construction: Provide radiators as described above, except radiators must be remotely piped and provided with electric motor driven fan. Drive must be multiple V-belt or reduction gears. Expansion tanks must be separately mounted. Air flow must be vertical or horizontal as indicated. Interlock fan with engine operation such that fan must operate when engine operates when recommended by engine manufacturer. Provide controls and control devices complete which must cycle fan on and off based upon coolant temperature. Provide

motors and controllers in accordance with the paragraphs ELECTRIC MOTORS and MOTOR CONTROLLERS, respectively. Motors, controllers, contactors, and disconnects must conform to Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

d. Coolant solution must be a mixture of clean water and ethylene glycol, 50 percent by volume each. Provide an anti-freeze solution tester suitable for the mixture.

Field installed jacket coolant water piping must conform to the following:

a. Piping: Provide seamless steel pipe, Schedule 40, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Grade A.

b. Fittings and Flanges: Fittings, 1 1/2 inches or smaller, must be malleable iron conforming to ASME B16.3 for Class 300 threaded type. Fittings, 2 inches and larger, must be steel butt welding conforming to ASME B16.9. Utilize either ASME B16.1 or Class A of ASTM A126 for Class 125 cast-iron flanged fittings. Flanges must be Class 150 slip-on forged steel welding flanges in accordance with ASME B16.5, with material in accordance with ASTM A181/A181M, Grade I. Provide flat face flanges for connecting to Class 125 standard cast-iron valves, fittings, and equipment connections.

c. Valves

(1) Gate Valves: For valves, 1 1/2 inches and smaller, provide double disk, rising stem, inside screw, union bonnet type, Class 125 bronze material conforming to MSS SP-80. For valves, 2 inches and larger, provide double-disk, parallel seat type, hydraulic-rated, Class 125, outside screw and yoke type with flanged ends and bronze trim conforming to MSS SP-70. Provide stem packing of material compatible with the system coolant.

(2) Globe Valves: For valves, 1 1/2 inches and smaller, provide rising stem, inside screw, union bonnet type, Class 125 bronze valves conforming to MSS SP-80. For valves, 2 inches and larger, provide Class 125 cast iron, flanged ends, bronze trim globe valves conforming to MSS SP-85. Valves must have renewable composition or cast iron discs compatible with the system coolant.

(3) Check Valves: MSS SP-71 or MSS SP-80, swing check type.

d. Hangers and Supports: MSS SP-58.

e. Piping Sleeves: Provide where piping passes through masonry or concrete walls, floors, roofs, and partitions. Place sleeves during construction. Unless indicated otherwise, pipe sleeves must comply with following requirements: Sleeves in outside walls below and above grade, in floor, or in roof slabs, must be standard weight zinc coated steel pipe. Sleeves in partitions must be zinc coated sheet steel having a nominal weight of not less than 0.90 pound per square foot. Space between piping insulation and the sleeve must be not less than 0.25 inch. Sleeves must be held securely in proper position and location during construction. Sleeves must be of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, partitions, or slabs. Sleeves in floor slabs must extend 2 inches above the finished floor. Space between the pipe and the sleeve must be firmly packed with insulation and caulked at both ends of the sleeve with plastic waterproof cement.

2.8.2.2 Shell and U-Tube Type Heat Exchanger

Provide multiple pass shell, U-tube type heat exchanger. Exchanger must operate with low temperature water in the shell and high temperature water in the tubes. Provide exchangers that are constructed in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and certified with ASME stamp secured to the unit. Provide U-tube bundles that are completely removable for cleaning and tube replacement and free to expand with the shell. Construct shells of seamless steel pipe or welded steel. Tubes must be cupronickel or inhibited admiralty, constructed in accordance with ASTM B395/B395M, suitable for the temperatures and pressures specified. Tubes less than 3/4 inch unless otherwise indicated are not acceptable. Design shell side and tube side for 150 psig working pressure and factory tested at 300 psig. Locate high and low temperature water and pressure relief connections in accordance with the manufacturers standard practice. Water connections larger than 3 inches must be ASME Class 150 flanged. Water pressure loss through clean tubes must be as recommended by the engine manufacturer. Minimum water velocity through tubes must be 1 fps and assure turbulent flow. Provide one or more pressure relief valves for each heat exchanger in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1. The aggregate relieving capacity of the relief valves must be not less than that required by the above code. Install discharge from the valves indicated. Install the relief valves on the heat exchanger shell. Install a drain connection with 3/4 inch hose bib at the lowest point in the system near the heat exchanger. Install additional drain connection with threaded cap or plug wherever required for thorough draining of the system.

2.8.3 Expansion Tank

The cooling system must include an air expansion tank which will accommodate the expanded water of the system generated within the normal operating temperature range, limiting the pressure increase at all components in the system to the maximum allowable pressure at those components. The tank must be suitable for operating temperature of 250 degrees F and a working pressure of 125 psi. Provide welded steel tank , tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 for the stated working pressure. Do not use a bladder type tank. Support the tank by steel legs or bases for vertical or steel saddles for horizontal installation.

2.8.4 Thermostatic Control Valve

Provide a modulating type, thermostatic control valve in the coolant system to maintain the coolant temperature range submitted in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

2.8.5 Ductwork

Provide ductwork in accordance with Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION, except use a flexible connection to connect the duct to the engine radiator. Material for the connection must be wire-reinforced glass. Provide airtight connection.

2.8.6 Temperature Sensors

Equip each engine with coolant temperature sensors. Provide temperature sensors with signals for pre-high and high indication and alarms.

2.9 SOUND LIMITATIONS

Submit sound power level data for the packaged unit operating at 100 percent load in a free field environment. The data should demonstrate compliance with the sound limitation requirements of this specification. Submit certification from the manufacturer stating that the sound emissions meet the specification. Do not exceed the following sound pressure levels in any of the indicated frequencies when measured in a free field at a radial distance of 22.9 feet 7 meters at 45 degrees apart in all directions when operating at 100 percent load. Enclosure must provide level two sound attenuation.

Frequency Band (Hz)	Maximum Acceptable Sound Level (Decibels)
31	87
63	87
125	77
250	70
500	64
1,000	61
2,000	60
4,000	60
8,000	62

2.10 AIR INTAKE EQUIPMENT

Locate filters and silencers in locations that are convenient for servicing. Provide high-frequency filter type silencers and locate in the air intake system as recommended by the engine manufacturer. Provide silencer to reduce the noise level at the air intake so that the indicated pressure levels specified in paragraph SOUND LIMITATIONS will not be exceeded. A combined filter-silencer unit meeting requirements for the separate filter and silencer items may be provided. Provide expansion elements in air-intake lines.

Provide intake filter assemblies for each engine of the oil bath or dry type, as standard with the manufacturer. Filters must be capable of removing a minimum of 92 percent of dirt and abrasive 3 microns and larger from intake air. Size filters to suit engine requirements at 100 percent of rated full load. Design unit for field access for maintenance purposes.

2.11 EXHAUST SYSTEM

Provide a separate and complete system for each engine. Support piping to minimize vibration. Where a V-type engine is provided, use a V-type connector, with necessary flexible sections and hardware, to connect the engine exhaust outlets.

2.11.1 Flexible Sections and Expansion Joints

Provide a flexible section at each engine and an expansion joint at each muffler. Provide flexible sections and expansion joints that have flanged connections. Provide flexible sections made of convoluted seamless tube without joints or packing. Provide bellows type expansion joints. Provide stainless steel expansion and flexible elements suitable for engine exhaust gas at the maximum exhaust temperature that is specified by the engine manufacturer. Provide expansion and flexible elements that are capable of absorbing vibration from the engine and compensation for thermal expansion and contraction.

2.11.2 Exhaust Muffler

Provide a chamber type exhaust muffler. Provide welded steel muffler designed for inside mounting. Provide eyebolts, lugs, flanges, or other items as necessary for support in the location and position indicated. Do not exceed the engine manufacturer's recommended pressure drop. Outside mufflers must be zinc coated or painted with high temperature 400 degrees F resisting paint. The muffler and exhaust piping together must reduce the noise level to less than the maximum acceptable level listed for sound limitations in paragraph SOUND LIMITATIONS. Provide muffler with a drain valve, nipple, and cap at the low-point of the muffler.

A critical class silencer must be provided for each engine which will reduce the exhaust sound spectrum by the following listed values at a 75 foot radius from the outlet, with generator set loaded to rated capacity and clear weather. Inlet and outlet connections must be flanged.

Octave Band Center Frequency (Hertz)								
Minimum Silencer Attenuation Decibels	63	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	8000
Critical Class	15	32	37	36	30	36	37	37

2.12 EMISSIONS

The finished installation must comply with Federal, state, and local regulations and restrictions regarding the limits of emissions. Submit certification from the engine manufacturer stating that the engine exhaust emissions meet the federal, state, and local regulations and restrictions specified. At a minimum this certification must include emission factors for criteria pollutants including nitrogen oxides, carbon monoxide, particulate matter, sulfur dioxide, non-methane hydrocarbon, and for hazardous air pollutants (HAPs).

2.13 STARTING SYSTEM

Provide starting system for standby engine generator sets used in emergency applications in accordance with NFPA 99 and NFPA 110and as follows.

2.13.1 Controls

Provide an engine control switch with functions including: run/start

(manual), off/reset, and, automatic mode. Provide start-stop logic for adjustable cycle cranking and cool-down operation. Arrange the logic for manual starting and fully automatic starting in accordance with paragraph AUTOMATIC ENGINE-GENERATOR-SET SYSTEM OPERATION. Provide electrical starting systems with an adjustable cranking limit device to limit cranking periods from 1 second up to the maximum duration.

2.13.2 Capacity

Provide starting system with sufficient capacity, at the maximum outdoor summer temperature specified to crank the engine without damage or overheating. The system must provide a minimum of three cranking periods with 15 second intervals between cranks. Each cranking period must have a maximum duration of 15 seconds. Starting must be accomplished using an adequately sized dc starter system with a positive shift solenoid to engage the starter motor and to crank the engine continuously for 60 seconds without overheating.

2.13.3 Electrical Starting

Manufacturers recommended dc system, utilizing a negative circuit ground. Starting motors must be in accordance with SAE ARP892.

2.13.3.1 Battery

Provide a starting battery system including the battery, battery rack, intercell connectors, spacers, automatic battery charger with overcurrent protection, metering and relaying. Provide battery in accordance with SAE J537. Size critical system components (rack, protection, etc.) to withstand the seismic acceleration forces specified. Provide nickel-cadmium battery with sufficient capacity, at the minimum outdoor and maximum outdoor temperature specified, to provide the specified cranking periods. Valve-regulated lead-acid batteries are not acceptable.

Provide maintenance free, sealed, lead-acid, SAE Type D engine starting batteries. Battery configuration must be two parallel sets of two 12-volt batteries.

2.13.3.2 Battery Charger

Provide a current-limiting battery charger, conforming to UL 1236, that automatically recharges the batteries. Submit battery charger sizing calculations. The charger must be capable of an equalize charging rate for recharging fully depleted batteries within 24 hours and a floating charge rate for maintaining the batteries at fully charged condition. Provide an ammeter to indicate charging rate. Provide a voltmeter to indicate charging voltage. Provide a timer for the equalize charging-rate setting. A battery is considered to be fully depleted when the output voltage falls to a value which will not operate the engine generator set and its components.

Provide 120 volt ac, enclosed, automatic equalizing, dual-rate, solid-state, constant voltage type battery charger with automatic ac line compensation. DC output must be voltage regulated and current limited. Charger must have two ranges, float and equalize, and must provide continuous taper charging. The charger must have a continuous output rating of not less than 10 amperes and must be sized to recharge the engine starting batteries in a minimum of 8 hours while providing the control power needs of the engine-generator set. Enclosure must be

NEMA ICS 6, Type 3R. The following accessories must be included:

a. DC ammeter

b. DC voltmeter

c. Equalize light

d. AC on light

e. Low voltage light

f. High voltage light

g. Equalize test button/switch

h. AC circuit breaker

i. Low dc voltage alarm relay

j. High dc voltage alarm relay

k. Current failure relay

l. AC power failure relay

2.13.4 Storage Batteries

Provide storage batteries of suitable rating and capacity to supply and maintain power for the remote alarm annunciator for a period of 90 minutes minimum without the voltage applied falling below 87.5 percent of normal. Provide a 120 volt ac automatic battery charger.

2.13.5 Starting Aids

Provide one or more of other following methods to assist engine starting.

2.13.5.1 Glow Plugs

Design glow plugs to provide sufficient heat for combustion of fuel within the cylinders to guarantee starting at an ambient temperature of -25 degrees F.

2.13.5.2 Jacket-Coolant Heaters

Mount a thermostatically controlled electric heater in the engine coolant jacketing to automatically maintain the coolant within plus or minus 3 degrees F of the control temperature. The heater must operate independently of engine operation so that starting times are minimized. Power for the heaters must be 120 volts ac. Include necessary equipment, piping, controls, wiring, and accessories.

2.13.5.2.1 Prime Rated Sets

The control temperature must be the higher of the manufacturer's recommended temperature or the minimum coolant inlet temperature of the engine recommended in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

2.13.5.2.2 Standby Rated Sets

The control temperature must be the temperature recommended by the engine manufacturer to meet the starting time specified at the minimum winter outdoor temperature.

2.13.5.3 Lubricating-Oil Heaters

Mount a thermostatically controlled electric heater in the engine lubricating-oil system to automatically maintain the oil temperature within plus or minus 3 degrees F of the control temperature. The heater must operate independently of engine operation so that starting times are minimized. Power for the heaters must be 120 volts ac.

2.13.6 Exerciser

Provide exerciser in accordance with Section 26 36 23 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH.

2.14 GOVERNOR

Provide a forward acting type engine speed governor system. Steady-state frequency band and frequency regulation (droop) must be in accordance with the operating limit values of the performance class specified in the paragraph PERFORMANCE CLASS.

Provide engine with a governor which maintains the frequency within a bandwidth of the rated frequency, over a steady-state load range of zero to 100 percent of rated output capacity. Configure the governor for safe manual adjustment of the speed/frequency during operation of the engine-generator set, without special tools, from 90 to 110 percent of the rated speed/frequency, over a steady state load range of 0 to 100 percent or rated capacity. Submit two complete sets of special tools required for maintenance (except for electronic governor handset). Special tools are those that only the manufacturer provides, for special purposes, or to reach otherwise inaccessible parts. Provide a suitable tool box for tools. Provide one handset for each electronic governor when required to indicate and/or change governor response settings. Maintain the midpoint of the frequency bandwidth at the same value for steady-state loads over the range of zero to 100 percent of rated output capacity for isochronous governors.

2.15 GENERATOR

Provide synchronous type, one or two bearing, generator conforming to the performance criteria in NEMA MG 1, equipped with winding terminal housings in accordance with NEMA MG 1, equipped with an amortisseur winding, and directly connected to the engine. Submit calculations of the engine and generator output power capability, including efficiency and parasitic load data. Provide Class H insulation.

a. Select NEMA MG 1, Part 16, standby duty, and temperature rise of 130 degrees C for engine-generator sets which are expected to operate for less than 300 hours per year. Select NEMA MG 1, Part 22, continuous duty, and temperature rise of 105 degrees C for engine-generator sets expected to operate 300 hours or greater per year or rated 300 kW and above.

b. Select 2/3 pitch design option for engine-generator sets rated 300 kW

and above.

c. Select 10-12 lead re-connectable for engine-generator sets rated 300 kW to 800 kW.

d. For applications requiring high SCR loading or in harsh environments laden with salts and chemicals, select vacuum pressure impregnation (VPI) insulated coils. When engine-generator sets are rated 800 kW and larger, also select form wound coils.

e. Provide salient-pole type, ac, brushless-excited, revolving field, air-cooled, self-ventilated, coupled type, synchronous generator conforming to NEMA MG 1, Part 16 , and IEEE C50.12. Generator must be rated for standby duty at 100 percent of the power rating of the engine-generator set as specified in paragraph ENGINE-GENERATOR SET RATINGS AND PERFORMANCE. Temperature rise of each of the various parts of the generator must not exceed 130 degrees C as measured by resistance, based on a maximum ambient temperature of 40 degrees C. Winding insulation must be Class H.

f. Stator: Stator windings must be 2/3 pitch design , 10-12 lead re-connectable with VPI insulated and form wound coils.

g. Rotor: The rotor must have connected amortisseur windings.

h. Generator Space Heater: Provide 120 volt ac heaters. Heater capacity must be as recommended by the generator manufacturer to aid in keeping the generator insulation dry.

i. Grounding: Provide non-corrosive steel grounding pads located at two opposite mounting legs.

j. Filters: Provide manufacturer's standard generator cooling air filter assembly.

k. Design generator to protect against mechanical, electrical and thermal damage due to vibration, 25 percent overspeeds, or voltages and temperatures at a rated output capacity of 110 percent for prime applications and 100 percent for standby applications.

l. Provide generator ancillary equipment meeting the short circuit requirements of NEMA MG 1. Select drip-proof guarded option for generators without weatherproof enclosures.

m. Submit manufacturer's standard data for each generator (prototype data at the specified rating or above is acceptable), listing the following information:

(1) Direct-Axis sub-transient reactance (per unit).

(2) The generator kW rating and short circuit current capacity (both symmetric and asymmetric).

2.15.1 Current Balance

At 100 percent rated output capacity, and load impedance equal for each of the 3 phases, the permissible current difference between any 2 phases must not exceed 2 percent of the largest current on either of the 2 phases. Submit certification stating that the flywheel has been statically and

dynamically balanced and is capable of being rotated at 125 percent of rated speed without vibration or damage.

2.15.2 Voltage Balance

At any balanced load between 75 and 100 percent of rated output capacity, the difference in line-to-neutral voltage among the 3 phases must not exceed 1 percent of the average line-to-neutral voltage. For a single phase load condition, consisting of 25 percent load at unity power factor placed between any phase and neutral with no load on the other 2 phases, the maximum simultaneous difference in line-to-neutral voltage between the phases must not exceed 3 percent of rated line to neutral voltage. The single-phase load requirement must be valid utilizing normal exciter and regulator control. The interpretation of the 25 percent load for single phase load conditions means 25 percent of rated current at rated phase voltage and unity power factor.

2.15.3 Waveform

The deviation factor of the line-to-line voltage at zero load and at balanced rated output capacity must not exceed 10 percent. The RMS of all harmonics must be less than 5.0 percent and that of any one harmonic less than 3.0 percent of the fundamental at rated output capacity. Design and configure engine-generator to meet the total harmonic distortion limits of IEEE 519.

2.16 EXCITER

Provide brushless generator exciter. Provide semiconductor rectifiers that have a minimum safety factor of 300 percent for peak inverse voltage and forward current ratings for all operating conditions, including 110 percent generator output at 104 degrees F ambient. The exciter and regulator in combination must maintain generator-output voltage within the limits specified.

Provide a brushless excitation system consisting of an exciter and rotating rectifier assembly , and permanent magnet generator integral with the generator and a voltage regulator. Insulation class for parts integral with the generator must be as specified in paragraph GENERATOR. System must provide a minimum short circuit of 300 percent rated engine-generator set current for at least 10 seconds. Steady state voltage regulation must be in accordance with the operating limit values of the performance class specified in the paragraph PERFORMANCE CLASS.

a. Exciter and Rotating Rectifier Assembly: Rectifiers must be provided with surge voltage protection.

b. Permanent Magnet Generator: Provide a voltage spike suppression device for permanent magnet generator (PMG) excitation systems.

c. Voltage Regulator: Voltage regulator must be solid state or digital, automatic, three-phase sensing, volts per hertz type regulator. Regulator must receive its input power from a PMG. Voltage variation for any 40 degree C change over the operating temperature range must be less than plus or minus 1.0 percent. Operating temperature must be minus 40 degree C to plus 70 degree C. Voltage adjust range must be plus to minus 5.0 percent of nominal. Inherent regulator features must include over excitation shutdown.

2.16.1 Electromagnetic Interference (EMI) Suppression

Provide as an integral part of the generator and excitation system, EMI suppression complying with MIL-STD-461.

2.17 VOLTAGE REGULATOR

Provide a solid-state voltage regulator, separate from the exciter, for each generator. Maintain the voltage within a bandwidth of the rated voltage, over a steady-state load range of zero to 100 percent of rated output capacity. Configure regulator for safe manual adjustment of the engine-generator voltage output without special tools, during operation, from 90 to 110 percent of the rated voltage over the steady state load range of 0 to 100 percent of rated output capacity. Regulation drift exceeding plus or minus 0.5 percent for an ambient temperature change of 68 degrees F is not acceptable. Reactive droop compensation or reactive differential compensation must load share the reactive load proportionally between sets during parallel operation. Provide voltage regulator with a maximum droop of 2 percent of rated voltage over a load range from 0 to 100 percent of rated output capacity and automatically maintain the generator output voltage within the specified operational bandwidth.

2.18 GENERATOR ISOLATION AND PROTECTION

Provide necessary devices for electrical protection and isolation of each engine-generator set and its ancillary equipment. The generator circuit breaker (IEEE Device 52) ratings must be consistent with the generator rated voltage and frequency, with continuous, short circuit withstand, and interrupting current ratings to match the generator capacity. Provide manually operated generator circuit breaker. Mount a set of surge capacitors at the generator terminals. Provide monitoring and control devices as specified in paragraph GENERATOR PANEL.

The generator circuit breaker must comply with UL 489 requirements for molded case, adjustable thermal magnetic trip type circuit breaker. The circuit breaker continuous current rating must be adequate for the power rating of the engine-generator set and the circuit breaker must be rated to withstand the short circuit current provided by the generator set. Provide circuit breaker in a NEMA ICS 6, Type 3R enclosure mounted on the engine-generator set.

2.18.1 Devices

Provide switches, circuit breakers, switchgear, fuses, relays, and other protective devices as specified in Section 26 05 73 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES.

Furnish with respective pieces of equipment. Motors, controllers, contactors, and disconnects must conform to Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide electrical connections under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide controllers and contactors with maximum of 120-volt control circuits, and auxiliary contacts for use with controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than size indicated, the cost of providing additional electrical service and related work must be included under this section.

2.19 SAFETY SYSTEM

Provide and install devices, wiring, remote panels, and local panels, etc., as a complete system to automatically activate the appropriate

signals and initiate the appropriate actions. Provide a safety system with a self-test method to verify its operability. Provide alarm signals that have manual acknowledgment and reset devices. The alarm signal systems must reactivate for new signals after acknowledgment is given to any signal. Configure the systems so that loss of any monitoring device will be dealt with as an alarm on that system element.

2.19.1 Audible Signal

Provide audible alarm signal sound at a frequency of 70 Hz at a volume of 75 dB at 10 feet. The sound must be continuously activated upon alarm and silenced upon acknowledgment. Locate signal devices as shown.

2.19.2 Visual Signal

The visual alarm signal must be a panel light. The light must be normally off, activated to be blinking upon alarm. The light must change to continuously lit upon acknowledgement. If automatic shutdown occurs, the display must maintain activated status to indicate the cause of failure and must not be reset until cause of alarm has been cleared and/or restored to normal condition. Shutdown alarms must be red; all other alarms must be amber.

2.19.3 Alarms and Action Logic

2.19.3.1 Shutdown

Accomplish simultaneous activation of the audible signal, activation of the visual signal, stopping the engine, and opening the generator main circuit breakers.

2.19.3.2 Problem

Accomplish activation of the visual signal.

2.19.4 Safety Indications and Shutdowns

Provide a local alarm panel with the following shutdown and alarm functions in accordance with NFPA 99 NFPA 110 level 2 mounted either on or adjacent to the engine generator set.

A remote alarm panel is is not required for audible alarms, e.g., in the control room.

Indicator Function (at battery voltage)	NFPA 99 Level 1 CV S RA	NFPA 110 Level 1 CV S RA	NFPA 110 Level 2 CV S RA
Overcrank	X X X	X X X	X X O
Low water temperature	X NA X	X NA X	X NA O
High engine temperature pre-alarm	X NA X	X NA X	O NA NA
High engine temperature	X X X	X X X	X X O

Indicator Function (at battery voltage)	NFPA 99 Level 1 CV S RA	NFPA 110 Level 1 CV S RA	NFPA 110 Level 2 CV S RA
Low lube oil pressure pre-alarm	X NA X	NA NA NA	NA NA NA
Low lube oil pressure	X X X	X X X	X X O
Overspeed	X X X	X X X	X X O
Low fuel main tank	X NA X	X NA X	O NA O
Low coolant level	X O X	X O X	X O X
EPS supplying load	X NA NA	X NA NA	O NA NA
Control switch not in automatic position	X NA X	X NA X	X NA X
High battery voltage	X NA NA	X NA NA	O NA NA
Low cranking voltage	X NA X	X NA X	O NA NA
Low voltage in battery	X NA NA	X NA NA	O NA NA
Battery charger ac failure	X NA NA	X NA NA	O NA NA
Lamp test	X NA NA	X NA NA	X NA NA
Contacts for local and remote common alarm	X NA X	X NA X	X NA X
Audible alarm silencing switch	NA NA X	NA NA X	NA NA O
Low starting air pressure	X NA NA	X NA NA	O NA NA
Low starting hydraulic pressure	X NA NA	X NA NA	O NA NA
Air shutdown damper when used	X X X	X X X	X X O
Remote emergency stop	NA X NA	NA X NA	NA X NA

Indicator Function (at battery voltage)	NFPA 99 Level 1 CV S RA	NFPA 110 Level 1 CV S RA	NFPA 110 Level 2 CV S RA
Symbology: CV: Control panel-mounted visual. S: Shutdown of EPS indication. RA: Remote audible. Symbology: CV: Control panel-mounted visual. S: Shutdown of EPS indication. RA: Remote audible. X: Required. O: Optional. NA: Not applicable.			

2.19.5 Time-Delay on Alarms

For startup of the engine-generator set, install time-delay devices bypassing the low lubricating oil pressure alarm during cranking, and the coolant-fluid outlet temperature alarm. Submit the magnitude of monitored values which define alarm or action set points, and the tolerance (plus and/or minus) at which the devices activate the alarm or action for items contained within the alarm panels. The lube-oil time-delay device must return its alarm to normal status after the engine starts. The coolant time-delay device must return its alarm to normal status 5 minutes after the engine starts.

2.20 SYNCHRONIZING PANEL

Provide panel as specified in paragraph PANELS and provide controls, gauges, meters, and displays to include:

a. Frequency meters, dial type, with a range of 90 to 110 percent of rated frequency. Do not use vibrating-reed type meters . One must monitor generator output frequency ("Generator Frequency Meter") and the other must monitor the frequency of the parallel source ("Bus Frequency Meter").

b. Voltmeters, ac, dial type, 3-phase, with 4-position selector switch for the generator output ("Generator Volt Meter") and for the parallel power source ("Bus volt meter").

c. Automatic synchronizer.

d. Manual synchronizing controls.

e. Indicating lights for supplementary indication of synchronization.

f. Synchroscope.

g. Wattmeter, indicating.

2.21 PANELS

Each panel must be of the type and kind necessary to provide specified functions. Mount panels on the engine-generator set base by vibration/shock absorbing type mountings . Mount instruments flush or semiflush. Provide convenient access to the back of panels to facilitate maintenance. Calibrate instruments using recognized industry calibration standards. Provide a panel identification plate identifying the panel function. Provide a plate identifying the device and its function for each instrument and device on the panel. Provide switch plates identifying the switch-position function.

2.21.1 Enclosures

Design enclosures for the application and environment, conforming to NEMA ICS 6. Locking mechanisms are optional. Enclosure shall be sound attenuating, level two enclosure with internal silencer.

Provide for each engine-generator set and fabricate from zinc coated or phosphatized and shop primed 16 gage minimum sheet steel in accordance with the manufacturer's standard design. Provide a complete, weatherproof enclosure for the engine, generator, and auxiliary systems and equipment. Support exhaust piping and silencer so that the turbocharger is not subjected to exhaust system weight or lateral forces generated in connecting piping that exceed the engine manufacturer's maximum allowed forces and moments. The housing must have sufficient louvered openings to allow entrance of outside air for engine and generator cooling at full load. Design louvered openings to exclude driving rain and snow. Provide properly arranged and sized, hinged panels in the enclosure to allow convenient access to the engine, generator, and control equipment for maintenance and operational procedures. Provide hinged panels with spring type latches which must hold the panels closed securely and will not allow them to vibrate. Brace the housing internally to prevent excessive vibration when the set is in operation

2.21.2 Analog

Provide analog electrical indicating instruments in accordance with UL 1437 with semi-flush mounting. Switchboard, switchgear, and control-room panel-mounted instruments must have 250 degree scales with an accuracy of not less than 99 percent. Unit-mounted instruments must be the manufacturer's standard with an accuracy of not less than 98 percent. The instrument's operating temperature range must be minus 4 to plus 158 degrees F. Distorted generator output voltage waveform of a crest factor less than 5 must not affect metering accuracy for phase voltages, hertz and amps.

2.21.3 Electronic

Electronic indicating instruments must be true RMS indicating instruments, 100 percent solid state, state-of-the-art, microprocessor controlled to provide specified functions. Provide control, logic, and function devices that are compatible as a system, sealed, dust and water tight, and that utilize modular components with metal housings and digital instrumentation. Provide an interface module to decode serial link data from the electronic panel and translate alarm, fault and status conditions to set of relay contacts. Instrument accuracy less than 98 percent for unit mounted devices and 99 percent for control room, panel mounted devices, throughout a temperature range of minus 4 to 158 degrees F is not

acceptable. Provide LED or back lit LCD data display. Additionally, the display must provide indication of cycle programming and diagnostic codes for troubleshooting. Numeral height must be 0.5 inch .

2.21.4 Parameter Display

Provide indication or readouts of the tachometer, lubricating-oil pressure, ac voltmeter, ac ammeter, frequency meter, and safety system parameters. Specify a momentary switch for other panels.

2.22 SURGE PROTECTION

Electrical and electronic components must be protected from, or designed to withstand the effects of surges from switching and lightning.

2.23 AUTOMATIC ENGINE-GENERATOR-SET SYSTEM OPERATION

Provide fully automatic operation for the following operations: engine-generator set starting and load transfer upon loss of normal source; retransfer upon restoration of the normal source; sequential starting; paralleling, and load-sharing for multiple engine-generator sets; and stopping of each engine-generator set after cool-down. Devices must automatically reset after termination of their function.

2.23.1 Automatic Transfer Switch

Provide automatic transfer switches in accordance with Section 26 36 23 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH.

2.23.2 Monitoring and Transfer

Provide devices to monitor voltage and frequency for the normal power source and each engine-generator set, and control transfer from the normal source and retransfer upon restoration of the normal source. Describe functions, actuation, and time delays as described in Section 26 36 23 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH.

2.24 MANUAL ENGINE-GENERATOR-SET SYSTEM OPERATION

Provide complete facilities for manual starting and testing of each set without load, loading and unloading of each set, and synchronization of each set with an energized bus.

2.25 STATION BATTERY SYSTEM

Provide a station battery system including the battery, battery rack, spacers, automatic battery charger and distribution panelboard with overcurrent protection, metering and relaying. Size components to withstand the seismic acceleration forces specified. Provide batteries that have a rated life of 20 years and a manufacturer's 5-year, no cost replacement guarantee.

2.25.1 Battery

Provide nickel-cadmium battery sized in accordance with IEEE 485 and conforming to the requirements of IEEE 484. Valve-regulated lead-acid batteries are not acceptable.

2.25.2 Battery Capacity

The battery must be rated for at least 300 ampere hours at the 8-hour rate, and must have sufficient capacity to serve the following loads without recharging for a period of 24 hours.

a. Diesel-generator safety circuits.

b. Switchgear indicating lights, control relays, protective relays, and other switchgear dc components as required for 24 hours.

c. Voltage regulator (dc power supplies).

2.25.3 Battery Charger

Furnish a current-limiting, 120-volt battery charger to automatically recharge the batteries. Provide a charger that is capable of an equalize charging rate for recharging fully depleted batteries within 8 hours and a floating-charge rate for maintaining the batteries in a fully charged condition. Equip the charger with a low-voltage alarm relay, 0- to 24-hour equalizing timer, an ammeter to indicate charging rate, and necessary circuit breakers. The charger must conform to the requirements of UL 1236. A battery is considered to be fully depleted when the voltage falls to a level incapable of operating the equipment loads served by the battery.

2.26 BASE

Provide a steel base. Design the base to rigidly support the engine-generator set, ensure permanent alignment of rotating parts, be arranged to provide easy access to allow changing of lube-oil, and ensure that alignment is maintained during shipping and normal operation. The base must permit skidding in any direction during installation and must withstand and mitigate the affects of synchronous vibration of the engine and generator. Provide base with suitable holes for anchor bolts and jacking screws for leveling.

2.27 THERMAL INSULATION

Provide thermal insulation as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.28 PAINTING AND FINISHING

Clean, prime and paintthe engine-generator set in accordance with the manufacturer's standard color and practice.

2.29 FACTORY INSPECTION AND TESTS

Submit six complete reproducible copies of the factory inspection result on the checklist format specified below. Perform the factory tests on each engine-generator set. The component manufacturer's production line test is acceptable as noted. Run each engine-generator set for at least 1 hour at rated output capacity prior to inspections. Complete inspections and make all necessary repairs prior to testing. Use engine generator controls and protective devices that are provided by the generator set manufacturer as part of the standard package for factory tests. When controls and switchgear are not provided as part of the generator set manufacturer's standard package, the actual controls and protective

devices provided for the project are not required to be used during the factory test. The Contracting Officer may provide one or more representatives to witness inspections and tests.

2.29.1 Factory Inspection

Perform inspections prior to beginning and after completion of testing of the assembled engine-generator set. Look for leaks, looseness, defects in components, proper assembly, etc. and note any item found to be in need of correction as a necessary repair. Use the following checklist for the inspection:

INSPECTION ITEM	GOOD	BAD	NOTES
Drive belts			
Governor and adjustments			
Engine timing mark			
Starting motor			
Starting aids			
Coolant type and concentration			
Radiator drains			
Block coolant drains			
Coolant fill level			
All coolant line connections			
All coolant hoses			
Combustion air filter			
Combustion air silencer			
Lube oil type			
Lube oil sump drain			
Lube-oil filter			
Lube-oil-level indicator			
Lube-oil-fill level			
All lube-oil line connections			
All lube-oil lines			

INSPECTION ITEM	GOOD	BAD	NOTES
Fuel type and amount			
All fuel-line connections			
All fuel lines			
Fuel filter			
Coupling and shaft alignment			
Voltage regulators			
Battery-charger connections			
All wiring connections			
Instrumentation			
Hazards to personnel			
Base			
Nameplates			
Paint			
Exhaust-heat recovery unit			
Switchboard			
Switchgear			

2.29.2 Factory Tests

Submit a letter giving notice of the proposed dates of factory inspections and tests at least 14 days prior to beginning tests, including:

a. A detailed description of the manufacturer's procedures for factory tests at least 14 days prior to beginning tests.

b. Six copies of the Factory Test data described below in 8-1/2 by 11 inch binders having a minimum of 3 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Separate sections by heavy plastic dividers with tabs. Provide full size (8-1/2 by 11 inch minimum) data plots showing grid lines, with full resolution.

(1) A detailed description of the procedures for factory tests.

(2) A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

(3) A copy of measurements taken, with required plots and graphs.

(4) The date of testing.

(5) A list of the parameters verified.

(6) The condition specified for the parameter.

(7) The test results, signed and dated.

(8) A description of adjustments made.

On engine-generator set tests where the engine and generator are required to be connected and operated together, the load power factor must be 80% power factor. For engine-generator set with dual-fuel operating capability, perform the following tests using the primary fuel type . Perform electrical measurements in accordance with IEEE 120. Temperature limits in the rating of electrical equipment and for the evaluation of electrical insulation must be in accordance with IEEE 1. In the following tests where measurements are to be recorded after stabilization of an engine-generator set parameter (voltage, frequency, current, temperature, etc.), stabilization is considered to have occurred when measurements are maintained within the specified bandwidths or tolerances, for a minimum of four consecutive readings. Tests specifically for the generator may be performed utilizing any prime mover.

a. Insulation Resistance for Stator and Exciter Test, IEEE 115 and IEEE 43, to the performance criteria in NEMA MG 1, Part 22. Generator manufacturer's production line test is acceptable.

b. High Potential Test, in accordance with IEEE 115 and NEMA MG 1, test voltage in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Generator manufacturer's production line test is acceptable.

c. Winding Resistance Test, Stator and Exciter, in accordance with IEEE 115. Generator manufacturer's production line test is acceptable.

d. Phase Balance Voltage Test, to the performance criteria specified in paragraph GENERATOR. This test can be performed with any prime mover. Generator manufacturer's production line test results are acceptable.

(1) Start and operate the generator at no load.

(2) Adjust a regulated phase voltage (line-to-neutral) to rated voltage.

(3) Read and record the generator frequency, line-to-neutral voltages, and the line-to-line voltages.

(4) Apply 75 percent rated load and record the generator frequency, line-to-neutral voltages, and the line-to-line voltages.

(5) Apply rated load and record the generator frequency, line-to-neutral voltages, and the line-to-line voltages.

(6) Calculate average line-neutral voltage and percent deviation of individual line-neutral voltages from average for each load condition.

e. Current Balance on Stator Winding Test, by measuring the current on each phase of the winding with the generator operating at 100 percent of Rated Output Capacity, with the load impedance equal for each of the three phases: to the performance criteria specified in paragraph GENERATOR.

f. Voltage Waveform Deviation and Distortion Test in accordance with IEEE 115 to the performance criteria specified in paragraph GENERATOR. Use high-speed recording instruments capable of recording voltage waveform deviation and all distortion, including harmonic distortion. Include appropriate scales to provide a means to measure and interpret results.

g. Voltage and Frequency Droop Test. Verify that the output voltage and frequency are within the specified parameters as follows:

(1) With the generator operating at no load, adjust voltage and frequency to rated voltage and frequency. Record the generator output frequency and line-line and line-neutral voltages.

(2) Increase load to Rated Output Capacity. Record the generator output frequency and line-line and line-neutral voltages.

(3) Calculate the percent droop for voltage and frequency with the following equations:

$$\text{Voltage droop percent} = \frac{\text{(No-Load Volts) - (Rated Capacity Volts)}}{\text{(Service-Load Volts)}} \times 100$$

$$\text{Frequency droop percent} = \frac{\text{(No-Load Hertz) - (Rated Capacity Hertz)}}{\text{(Service-Load Hertz)}} \times 100$$

(4) Repeat steps 1 through 3 two additional times without making any adjustments.

h. Frequency and Voltage Stability and Transient Response. Verify that the engine-generator set responds to addition and dropping of blocks of load in accordance with the transient response requirements. Document maximum voltage and frequency variation from bandwidth and verify that voltage and frequency return to and stabilize within the specified bandwidth, within the specified response time period. Document results in tabular form and with high resolution, high speed strip chart recorders or comparable digital recorders, as approved by the Contracting Officer. Include the following tabular data:

(1) Ambient temperature (at 15 minute intervals).

(2) Generator output current (before and after load changes).

(3) Generator output voltage (before and after load changes).

(4) Frequency (before and after load changes).

(5) Generator output power (before and after load changes).

(6) Graphic representations must include the actual instrument trace

of voltage and frequency showing: charts marked at start of test; observed steady-state band; mean of observed band; momentary overshoot and undershoot (generator terminal voltage and frequency) and recovery time for each load change together with the voltage and frequency maximum and minimum trace excursions for each steady state load condition prior to and immediately following each load change. Generator terminal voltage and frequency transient recovery time for each step load increase and decrease.

(a) Perform and record engine manufacturer's recommended pre-starting checks and inspections.

(b) Start the engine, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period and no load. Verify stabilization of voltage and frequency within specified bandwidths.

(c) With the unit at no load, apply the Maximum Step Load Increase.

(d) Apply load in steps equal to the Maximum Step Load Increase until the addition of one more step increase will exceed the Service Load.

(e) Decrease load to the unit such that addition of the Maximum Step Load Increase will load the unit to 100 percent of Service Load.

(f) Apply the Maximum Step Load Increase.

(g) Decrease load to zero percent in steps equal to the Maximum Step Load Decrease.

(h) Repeat steps (c) through (g).

i. Test Voltage Unbalance with Unbalanced Load (Line-to-Neutral) to the performance criteria specified in paragraph GENERATOR. Prototype test data is acceptable in lieu of the actual test. Submit manufacturer's standard certification that prototype tests were performed for the generator model proposed. This test may be performed using any prime mover.

(1) Start and operate the generator set at rate voltage, no load, rated frequency, and under control of the voltage regulator. Read and record the generator frequency, line-to-neutral voltages, and the line-to-line voltages.

(2) Apply the specified load between terminals L_1-L_2, L_2-L_0, and L_3-L_0 in turn. Record all instrument readings at each line-neutral condition.

(3) Express the greatest difference between any two of the line-to-line voltages and any two of the line-to-neutral voltages as a percent of rated voltage.

(4) Compare the largest differences expressed in percent with the maximum allowable difference specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the job, perform a Site Visit to verify the information shown on the drawings, before performing any work. Submit a letter stating the date the site was visited and listing discrepancies found. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any discrepancies.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION

Provide clear space for operation and maintenance in accordance with NFPA 70 and IEEE C2. Submit a copy of the manufacturer's installation procedures and a detailed description of the manufacturer's recommended break-in procedure. Install pipe, duct, conduit, and ancillary equipment to facilitate easy removal and replacement of major components and parts of the engine-generator set.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

Weld piping. Provide flanged valve connections. Provide flanged connections at equipment. Provide threaded connections to the engine if the manufacturers standard connection is threaded. Except where otherwise specified, use welded flanged fittings to allow for complete dismantling and removal of each piping system from the facility without disconnecting or removing any portion of any other system's equipment or piping. Make connections to equipment with vibration isolation-type flexible connectors. Support and align piping and tubing to prevent stressing of flexible hoses and connectors. Flash pipes extending through the roof. Install piping clear of windows, doors and openings, to permit thermal expansion and contraction without damage to joints or hangers, and install a 1/2 inch drain valve with cap at each low point.

The installation of gas engines must conform to the requirements of NFPA 37 and its references therein, including NFPA 54, NFPA 58, and ASME B31.3.

3.3.1 Support

Provide hangers, inserts, and supports to accommodate any insulation and conforming to MSS SP-58. Space supports no more than 7 feet on center for pipes 2 inches in diameter or less, no more than 12 feet on center for pipes larger than 2 inches but smaller than 4 inches in diameter, and not more than 17 feet on center for pipes larger than 4 inches in diameter. Provide supports at pipe bends or change of direction.

3.3.1.1 Ceiling and Roof

Support exhaust piping with appropriately sized Type 41 single pipe roll and threaded rods; support all other piping with appropriately sized Type 1 clevis and threaded rods.

3.3.1.2 Wall

Make wall supports for pipe by suspending the pipe from appropriately sized Type 33 brackets with the appropriate ceiling and roof pipe supports.

3.3.2 Flanged Joints

Provide flanges that are Class 125 type, drilled, and of the proper size and configuration to match the equipment and engine connections. Provide gasketed flanged joints that are square and tight.

3.3.3 Cleaning

After fabrication and before assembly, piping interiors must be manually wiped clean of debris.

3.3.4 Pipe Sleeves

Fit pipes passing through construction such as ceilings, floors, or walls with sleeves. Extend each sleeve through and fasten in its respective structure and cut flush with each surface. Build the structure tightly to the sleeve. The inside diameter of each sleeve must be minimum 1/2 inch, and where pipes pass through combustible materials 1 inch larger than the outside diameter of the passing pipe or pipe insulation/covering.

3.4 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

Perform electrical installation in compliance with NFPA 70, IEEE C2, and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. For vibration isolation, provide flexible fittings for conduit, cable trays, and raceways attached to engine-generator sets; provide flexible stranded conductor for metallic conductor cables installed on the engine generator set and from the engine generator set to equipment not mounted on the engine generator set; and provide crimp-type terminals or lugs for terminations of conductors on the engine generator set.

3.5 ONSITE INSPECTION AND TESTS

Perform and report on factory tests and inspections prior to shipment. Provide certified copies of manufacturer's test data and results. Test procedures must conform to ASME, IEEE, IEC, and ANSI standards, and to ISO requirements on testing, as appropriate and applicable. The manufacturer performing the tests must provide equipment, labor, and consumables necessary for tests and measuring and indicating devices must be certified to be within calibration. Tests must indicate satisfactory operation and attainment of specified performance. If satisfactory, equipment tested will be given a tentative approval. Equipment must not be shipped before approval of the factory test reports for the following tests.

Submit a letter giving notice of the proposed dates of onsite inspections and tests at least 14 days prior to beginning tests.

a. Submit a detailed description of the Contractor's procedures for onsite tests including the test plan and a listing of equipment necessary to perform the tests at least 14 days prior to beginning tests.

b. Submit six copies of the onsite test data described below in 8-1/2 by 11 inch binders having a minimum of 3 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Separate sections by heavy plastic dividers with tabs. Provide full size (8-1/2 by 11 inch minimum) data plots showing grid lines, with full resolution.

(1) A detailed description of the procedures for onsite tests.

(2) A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

(3) A copy of measurements taken, with required plots and graphs.

(4) The date of testing.

(5) A list of the parameters verified.

(6) The condition specified for the parameter.

(7) The test results, signed and dated.

(8) A description of adjustments made.

3.5.1 Test Conditions

3.5.1.1 Data

Make and record measurements of all parameters necessary to verify that each set meets specified parameters. If the results of any test step are not satisfactory, make adjustments, replacements, or repairs and repeat the step until satisfactory results are obtained. Unless otherwise indicated, record data in 15 minute intervals during engine-generator set operation and include: readings of all engine-generator set meters and gauges for electrical and power parameters; oil pressure; ambient temperature; and engine temperatures available from meters and gauges supplied as permanent equipment on the engine-generator set. Perform electrical measurements in accordance with IEEE 120. Definitions of terms are in accordance with IEEE 100. Provide temperature limits in the rating of electrical equipment and for the evaluation of electrical insulations in accordance with IEEE 1.

3.5.1.2 Power Factor

Submit the generator capability curve showing generator kVA output capability (kW vs. kvar) for both leading and lagging power factors ranging from 0 to 1.0. For all engine-generator set operating tests the load power factor must be 80% power factor.

3.5.1.3 Contractor Supplied Items

Provide equipment and supplies required for inspections and tests including fuel, test instruments, and loadbanks at the specified power factors.

3.5.1.4 Instruments

Verify readings of panel gauges, meters, displays, and instruments provided as permanent equipment during test runs, using test instruments of greater precision and accuracy. Test instrument accuracy must be within the following: current plus or minus 1.5 percent, voltage plus or minus 1.5 percent, real power plus or minus 1.5 percent, reactive power plus or minus 1.5 percent, power factor plus or minus 3 percent, frequency plus or minus 0.5 percent. Calibrate test instruments by a recognized standards laboratory within 30 days prior to testing.

3.5.1.5 Sequence

Provide the sequence of testing as specified in the approved testing plan unless variance is authorized by the Contracting Officer. Perform field testing in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Schedule and sequence tests in order to optimize run-time periods; however, follow the general order of testing: Construction Tests; Inspections; Pre-operational Tests; Safety Run Tests; Performance Tests; and Final Inspection.

3.5.2 Construction Tests

Perform individual component and equipment functional tests for fuel piping, coolant piping, and lubricating-oil piping, electrical circuit continuity, insulation resistance, circuit protective devices, and equipment not provided by the engine-generator set manufacturer prior to connection to the engine-generator set.

3.5.2.1 Piping Test

a. Flush lube-oil and fuel-oil piping with the same type of fluid intended to flow through the piping, until the outflowing fluid has no obvious sediment or emulsion.

b. Test fuel piping which is external to the engine-generator set in accordance with NFPA 30. Pressure all remaining piping which is external to the engine-generator set with air pressure at 150 percent of the maximum anticipated working pressure, but not less than 150 psi, for a period of 2 hours to prove the piping has no leaks. If piping is to be insulated, perform the test before the insulation is applied.

3.5.2.2 Electrical Equipment Tests

a. Perform low-voltage cable insulation integrity tests for cables connecting the generator breaker to the automatic transfer switch . Test low-voltage cable, complete with splices, for insulation resistance after the cables are installed, in their final configuration, ready for connection to the equipment, and prior to energization. Apply a test voltage of 500 volts dc for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations conductors in the same trench, duct, or cable, with all other conductors in the same trench, duct, or conduit. Provide the minimum value of insulation as follows:

(1) R in meg-ohms = (rated voltage in kV plus 1) x 304.8/(length of cable in meters)

(2) R in meg-ohms = (rated voltage in kV plus 1) x 1000/(length of cable in feet)

(3) Each cable failing this test must be repaired or replaced. The repair cable must be retested until failures have been eliminated.

b. Ground-Resistance Tests. Measure the resistance of each grounding electrode system using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE 81. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Provide site diagram indicating location of test probes with associated distances,

and provide a plot of resistance vs. distance. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the requirements resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided as follows:

(1) Single rod electrode - 25 ohms.

(2) Multiple rod electrodes - 5 ohms.

(3) Ground mat - 25 ohms.

c. Examine and test circuit breakers and switchgear in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions for functional testing.

3.5.3 Inspections

Perform the following inspections jointly by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor, after complete installation of each engine-generator set and its associated equipment, and prior to startup of the engine-generator set. Submit a letter certifying that all facilities are complete and functional; that each system is fully functional; and that each item of equipment is complete, free from damage, adjusted, and ready for beneficial use. Perform checks applicable to the installation. Document and submit the results of those which are physical inspections (I) in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS. Present manufacturer's data for the inspections designated (D) at the time of inspection. Verify that equipment type, features, accessibility, installation and condition are in accordance with the contract specification. Provide manufacturer's statements to certify provision of features which cannot be verified visually.

Drive belts	I
Governor type and features	I
Engine timing mark	I
Starting motor	I
Starting aids	I
Coolant type and concentration	D
Radiator drains	I
Block coolant drains	I
Coolant fill level	I
Coolant line connections	I
Coolant hoses	I
Combustion air filter	I

Intake air silencer	I
Lube oil type	D
Lube oil sump drain	I
Lube-oil filter	I
Lube-oil level indicator	I
Lube-oil fill level	I
Lube-oil line connections	I
Lube-oil lines	I
Fuel type	D
Fuel level	I
Fuel-line connections	I
Fuel lines	I
Fuel filter	I
Access for maintenance	I
Voltage regulator	I
Battery-charger connections	I
Wiring and terminations	I
Instrumentation	I
Hazards to personnel	I
Base	I
Nameplates	I
Paint	I
Exhaust-heat system	I
Exhaust muffler	I
Switchboard	I
Switchgear	I
Access provided to controls	I

Enclosure is weather resistant	I
Engine and generator mounting bolts (application)	I

3.5.4 Engine Tests

Perform customary commercial factory tests in accordance with ISO 3046 on each engine and associated engine protective device, including, but not limited to the following:

a. Perform dynamometer test at rated power. Record horsepower at rated speed and nominal characteristics such as lubricating oil pressure, jacket water temperature, and ambient temperature.

b. Test and record the values that the low oil pressure alarm and protective shutdown devices actuate prior to assembly on the engine.

c. Test and record values that the high jacket water temperature alarm and protective shutdown devices actuate prior to assembly on the engine.

3.5.5 Generator Tests

Tests must be performed on the complete factory assembled generator prior to shipment. Conduct tests in accordance with IEEE 115, and NEMA MG 1.

3.5.5.1 Routine Tests

Perform the following routine tests on the generators and their exciters:

a. Resistance of armature and field windings.

b. Mechanical balance.

c. Phases sequence.

d. Open circuit saturation curve and phase (voltage) balance test.

e. Insulation resistance of armature and field windings.

f. High potential tes.t

3.5.5.2 Design Tests

Submit the following design tests made on prototype machines that are physically and electrically identical to the generators specified.

a. Temperature rise test

b. Short circuit saturation curve and current balance test

3.5.6 Assembled Engine-Generator Set Tests

Perform the following tests on the assembled engine-generator set.

3.5.6.1 Initial Stabilization Readings

Operate the engine-generator set and allow the set to stabilize at rated kW at rated power factor, rated voltage, and rated frequency. During this period record instrument readings for output power (kW), terminal voltage, line current, power factor, frequency (rpm) generator (exciter) field voltage and current, lubricating oil pressure, jacket water temperature, and ambient temperature at minimum intervals of 15 minutes. Adjust the load, voltage, and frequency to maintain rated load at rated voltage and frequency. Adjustments to load, voltage, or frequency controls must be recorded on the data sheet at the time of adjustment. Stabilization must be considered to have occurred when four consecutive voltage and current recorded readings of the generator (or exciter) field either remain unchanged or have only minor variations about an equilibrium condition with no evident continued increase or decrease in value after the last adjustment to the load, voltage, or frequency has been made.

3.5.6.2 Regulator Range Test

Remove load and record instrument readings (after transients have subsided). Adjust voltage to the maximum attainable value or to a value just prior to actuation of the overvoltage protection device. Apply rated load and adjust voltage to the minimum attainable value or a value just prior to activation of the under-voltage protection device. The data sheets must indicate the voltage regulation as a percent of rated voltage and the maximum and minimum voltages attainable. Voltage regulation must be defined as follows:

$$\text{Percent Regulation} = \frac{(\text{No-Load Voltage}) - (\text{Rated-Load Voltage})}{(\text{Rated-Load Voltage})} \times 100$$

3.5.6.3 Frequency Range Test

Adjust the engine-generator set frequency for the maximum attainable frequency at rated load. Record instrument readings. Adjust the engine-generator set frequency for the specified minimum attainable frequency at rated load. Record instrument readings. Reduce the load to zero and adjust the engine-generator set frequency for the maximum attainable frequency. Record instrument readings. Adjust the engine-generator set frequency for the minimum attainable frequency. Record instrument readings. The data sheet must show the maximum and minimum frequencies attained at rated load, and at no load.

3.5.6.4 Transient Response Test

Drop the load to no load and re-apply rated load three times to ensure that the no load and rated load voltage and frequency values are repeatable and that the frequency and voltage regulation is within the limits specified. Record generator terminal voltage and frequency using a high speed strip chart recorder. The data sheet must show the following results:

a. Frequency

(1) Stability bandwidth or deviation in percent of rated frequency.

(2) Recovery time.

(3) Overshoot and undershoot.

b. Voltage

(1) Stability bandwidth or deviation in percent of rated voltage.

(2) Recovery time.

(3) Overshoot and undershoot.

3.5.7 Pre-operational Tests

3.5.7.1 Protective Relays

Visually and mechanically inspect, adjust, test, and calibrate protective relays in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Include pick-up, timing, contact action, restraint, and other aspects necessary to ensure proper calibration and operation. Implement relay settings in accordance with the installation coordination study. Manually or electrically operate relay contacts to verify that the proper breakers and alarms initiate. Field test relaying current transformers in accordance with IEEE C57.13.1.

3.5.7.2 Insulation Test

Test generator and exciter circuits insulation resistance in accordance with IEEE 43. Take stator readings including generator leads to switchboard at the circuit breaker. Record results of insulation resistance tests. Readings must be within limits specified by the manufacturer. Verify mechanical operation, insulation resistance, protective relay calibration and operation, and wiring continuity of switchboard assembly. Do not damage generator components during test.

3.5.7.3 Engine-Generator Connection Coupling Test

When the generator provided is a two-bearing machine, inspect and check the engine-generator connection coupling by dial indicator to prove that no misalignment has occurred. Use the dial indicator to measure variation in radial positioning and axial clearance between the coupling halves. Take readings at four points, spaced 90 degrees apart. Align solid couplings and pin-type flexible couplings within a total indicator reading of 0.0005 to 0.001 inch for both parallel and angular misalignment. For gear-type or grid-type couplings, 0.002 inch will be acceptable.

3.5.8 Safety Run Test

For the following tests, repeat the associated safety tests if any parts are changed, or adjustments made to the generator set, its controls, or auxiliaries.

a. Perform and record engine manufacturer's recommended prestarting checks and inspections.

b. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period.

c. Activate the manual emergency stop switch and verify that the engine stops.

d. Remove the high and pre-high lubricating oil temperature sensing elements from the engine and temporarily install a temperature gauge in their normal locations on the engine (required for safety, not for recorded data). Where necessary provide temporary wiring harness to connect the sensing elements to their permanent electrical leads.

e. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period. Operate the engine-generator set at no load until the output voltage and frequency stabilize. Monitor the temporarily installed temperature gauges. If either temperature reading exceeds the value required for an alarm condition, activate the manual emergency stop switch.

f. Immerse the elements in a vessel containing controlled-temperature hot oil and record the temperature at which the pre-high alarm activates and the temperature at which the engine shuts down. Remove the temporary temperature gauges and reinstall the temperature sensors on the engine.

g. Remove the high and pre-high coolant temperature sensing elements from the engine and temporarily install a temperature gauge in their normal locations on the engine (required for safety, not for recorded data). Where necessary provide temporary wiring harness to connect the sensing elements to their permanent electrical leads.

h. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period. Operate the engine generator-set at no load until the output voltage and frequency stabilize.

i. Immerse the elements in a vessel containing controlled-temperature hot oil and record the temperature at which the pre-high alarm activates and the temperature at which the engine shuts down. Remove the temporary temperature gauges and reinstall the temperature sensors on the engine.

j. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period.

k. Operate the engine generator-set for at least 2 hours at 75 percent of Service Load.

l. Verify proper operation and set-points of gauges and instruments.

m. Verify proper operation of ancillary equipment.

n. Manually adjust the governor to increase engine speed past the over-speed limit. Record the RPM at which the engine shuts down.

o. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections and operate the engine generator-set for at least 15 minutes at 75 percent of Service Load.

p. Manually adjust the governor to increase engine speed to within 2 percent of the over-speed trip speed previously determined and operate

at that point for 5 minutes. Manually adjust the governor to the rated frequency.

q. Manually fill the day tank to a level above the overfill limit. Record the level at which the overfill alarm sounds. Verify shutdown of the fuel transfer pump. Drain the day tank down below the overfill limit.

r. Shut down the engine. Remove the time-delay low lube oil pressure alarm bypass and try to start the engine.

s. Attach a manifold to the engine oil system (at the oil pressure sensor port) that contains a shutoff valve in series with a connection for the engine's oil pressure sensor followed by an oil pressure gauge ending with a bleed valve. Move the engine's oil pressure sensor from the engine to the manifold. Open the manifold shutoff valve and close the bleed valve.

t. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections and operate the engine generator-set for at least 15 minutes at 75 percent of Service Load.

u. Close the manifold shutoff valve. Slowly allow the pressure in the manifold to bleed off through the bleed valve while watching the pressure gauge. Record the pressure at which the engine shuts down. Catch oil spillage from the bleed valve in a container. Add the oil from the container back to the engine, remove the manifold, and reinstall the engine's oil pressure sensor on the engine.

v. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections and operate the engine generator-set for at least 15 minutes at 100 percent of Service Load. Record the maximum sound level in each frequency band at a radius of 22.9 feet from the engine at 45 degrees apart in all directions for vertical piping. If a sound limiting enclosure is provided, modify or replace the enclosure, the muffler, and intake silencer must be modified or replaced as required to meet the sound requirements contained within this specification

w. Manually drain off fuel slowly from the day tank to empty it to below the low fuel level limit and record the level at which the audible alarm sounds. Add fuel back to the day tank to fill it above low level alarm limits.

3.5.9 Performance Tests

In the following tests, where measurements are to be recorded after stabilization of an engine-generator set parameter (voltage, frequency, current, temperature, etc.), stabilization is considered to have occurred when measurements are maintained within the specified bandwidths or tolerances, for a minimum of four consecutive readings. For the following tests, repeat the associated tests if any parts are changed, or adjustments made to the generator set, its controls, or auxiliaries.

3.5.9.1 Continuous Engine Load Run Test

Test the engine-generator set and ancillary systems at service load to demonstrate durability; verify that heat of extended operation does not adversely affect or cause failure in any part of the system; and check all

parts of the system. If the engine load run test is interrupted for any reason, repeat the entire test. After each change in load in the following test, measure the vibration at the end bearings (front and back of engine, outboard end of generator) in the horizontal, vertical, and axial directions. Verify that the vibration is within the allowable range. Take data taken at 15 minute intervals and include the following:

Electrical: Output amperes, voltage, real and reactive power, power factor, frequency.

Pressure: Lube-oil.

Temperature: Coolant, Lube-oil, Exhaust, Ambient.

a. Perform and record engine manufacturer's recommended prestarting checks and inspections. Include as a minimum checking of coolant fluid, fuel, and lube-oil levels.

b. Start the engine, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warmup period.

c. Operate the engine generator-set for 2 hours at 75 percent of Service Load.

d. Increase load to 100 percent of Service Load and operate the engine generator-set for 4 hours.

e. For prime rated units, increase load to 110 percent of Service Load and operate the engine generator-set for 2 hours.

f. Decrease load to 100 percent of Service Load and operate the engine generator-set for 2 hours or until all temperatures have stabilized.

g. Remove load from the engine-generator set.

3.5.9.2 Voltage and Frequency Droop Test

For the following steps, verify that the output voltage and frequency return to and stabilize within the specified bandwidth values following each load change. Record the generator output frequency and line-line and line-neutral voltages following each load change.

a. With the generator operating at no load, adjust voltage and frequency to rated voltage and frequency.

b. Increase load to 100 percent of Rated Output Capacity. Record the generator output frequency and line-line and line-neutral voltages.

c. Calculate the percent droop for voltage and frequency with the following equations.

$$\text{Voltage droop percent} = \frac{\text{No-load volts - rated output capacity volts}}{\text{Rated output capacity volts}} \times 100$$

$$\text{Frequency droop percent} = \frac{\text{No load hertz - rated output capacity hertz}}{\text{Rated output capacity volts}} \times 100$$

d. Repeat steps a. through c. two additional times without making any adjustments.

3.5.9.3 Voltage Regulator Range Test

a. While operating at no load, verify that the voltage regulator adjusts from 90 to 110 percent of rated voltage.

b. Increase load to 100 percent of Rated Output Capacity. Verify that the voltage regulator adjusts from 90 to 110 percent of rated voltage.

3.5.9.4 Governor Adjustment Range Test

a. While operating at no load, verify that the governor adjusts from 90 to 110 percent of rated frequency.

b. Increase load to 100 percent of Rated Output Capacity. Verify that the governor adjusts from 90 to 110 percent of rated frequency.

3.5.9.5 Frequency and Voltage Stability and Transient Response

Verify that the engine-generator set responds to addition and dropping of blocks of load in accordance with the transient response requirements. Document maximum voltage and frequency variation from bandwidth and verify that voltage and frequency return to and stabilize within the specified bandwidth, within the specified response time period. Document results in tabular form and with high resolution, high speed strip chart recorders or comparable digital recorders, as approved by the Contracting Officer. Include the following tabular data:

(1) Ambient temperature (at 15 minute intervals).

(2) Generator output current (before and after load changes).

(3) Generator output voltage (before and after load changes).

(4) Frequency (before and after load changes).

(5) Generator output power (before and after load changes.

(6) Include the actual instrument trace of voltage and frequency in graphic representations showing:

Charts marked at start of test; observed steady-state band; mean of observed band; momentary overshoot and undershoot (generator terminal voltage and frequency) and recovery time for each load change together with the voltage and frequency maximum and minimum trace excursions for each steady state load condition prior to and immediately following each load change. Generator terminal voltage and frequency transient recovery time for each step load increase and decrease.

a. Perform and record engine manufacturer's recommended prestarting checks and inspections.

b. Start the engine, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period and no load. Verify stabilization of voltage and frequency within specified bandwidths.

c. With the unit at no load, apply the Maximum Step Load Increase.

d. Apply load in steps equal to the Maximum Step Load Increase until the addition of one more step increase will exceed the Service Load.

e. Decrease load to the unit such that addition of the Maximum Step Load Increase will load the unit to 100 percent of Service Load.

f. Apply the Maximum Step Load Increase.

g. Decrease load to zero percent in steps equal to the Maximum Step Load Decrease.

h. Repeat steps c. through g.

3.5.10 Automatic Operation Tests

Test the automatic operating system to demonstrate automatic starting, and paralleling of each engine-generator set. Utilize load banks at the indicated power factor for this test, and the loading sequence is the indicated sequence. Record load-sharing characteristics during all operations. Perform this test for a minimum of two successive, successful tests. Include the following data:

(1) Ambient temperature (at 15 minute intervals).

(2) Generator output current (before and after load changes).

(3) Generator output voltage (before and after load changes).

(4) Generator output frequency (before and after load changes).

(5) Power division and exchange between generator sets.

(6) Real and reactive power on each set.

a. Initiate loss of the preferred power source and verify the specified sequence of operation.

b. Verify resetting of automatic starting and transfer logic.

3.5.11 Automatic Operation Tests for Stand-Alone Operation

Test the automatic loading system to demonstrate automatic starting, of each engine-generator set. Utilize the actual loads to be served for this test, and the loading sequence is the indicated sequence. Perform this test for a minimum of two successive, successful tests. Include the following data:

(1) Ambient temperature (at 15 minute intervals).

(2) Generator output current (before and after load changes).

(3) Generator output voltage (before and after load changes).

(4) Generator output frequency (before and after load changes).

a. Initiate loss of the primary power source and verify automatic

sequence of operation.

b. Restore the primary power source and verify sequence of operation.

c. Verify resetting of controls to normal.

3.6 GROUNDING

NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, except that grounding systems must have a resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding 5 ohms.

3.6.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide driven ground rods as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION . Connect ground conductors to the upper end of ground rods by exothermic weld or compression connector. Provide compression connectors at equipment end of ground conductors.

3.6.2 Engine-Generator Set Grounding

Provide separate copper grounding conductors and connect them to the ground system as indicated. When work in addition to that indicated or specified is required to obtain the specified ground resistance, the provision of the contract covering "Changes" must apply.

3.6.3 Connections

Make joints in grounding conductors by exothermic weld or compression connector. Exothermic welds and compression connectors must be installed as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION paragraph regarding GROUNDING.

3.6.4 Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 467, except as indicated or specified otherwise.

3.7 START-UP ENGINEER

Provide the services of a qualified factory trained start-up engineer, regularly employed by the engine-generator set manufacturer. The start-up services must include conducting preliminary operations and functional acceptance tests. The start-up engineer must be present at the engine generator set installation-site, full-time, while preliminary operations and functional acceptance tests are being conducted.

3.8 PREREQUISITES FOR FUNCTIONAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING

Completion of the following requirements is mandatory prior to scheduling functional acceptance tests for the engine-generator set and auxiliary equipment.

3.8.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

The acceptance checks and tests must be accomplished by the testing organization as described in Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING.

3.8.2 Generator Sets

Complete as specified in the paragraph ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS.

3.8.2.1 Automatic Transfer Switches

Complete acceptance checks and tests as specified in Section 26 36 23 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH.

3.8.3 Preliminary Operations

The start-up engineer must conduct manufacturer recommended start-up procedures and tests to verify that the engine-generator set and auxiliary equipment are ready for functional acceptance tests. Give the Contracting Officer 15 days' advance notice that preliminary operations will be conducted. After preliminary operation has been successfully conducted, the start-up engineer will notify the Contracting Officer in writing stating the engine-generator set and auxiliary equipment are ready for functional acceptance tests.

3.8.4 Preliminary Assembled Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Preliminary assembled operation and maintenance manuals must have been submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. Manuals must be prepared as specified in the paragraph ASSEMBLED OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS.

3.8.5 Functional Acceptance Test Procedure

Test procedure must be prepared by the start-up engineer specifically for the engine-generator set and auxiliary equipment. The test agenda must cover the requirements specified in the paragraph FUNCTIONAL ACCEPTANCE TESTS. The test procedure must indicate in detail how tests are to be conducted. A statement of the tests that are to be performed without indicating how the tests are to be performed is not acceptable. Indicate what work is planned on each workday and identify the calendar dates of the planned workdays. Specify what additional technical support personnel is needed such as factory representatives for major equipment. Specify on which testing workday each technical support personnel is needed. Data recording forms to be used to document test results are to be submitted with the proposed test procedure. A list of test equipment and instruments must also be included in the test procedure.

3.8.6 Test Equipment

Test equipment and instruments must be on hand prior to scheduling field tests or, subject to Contracting Officer approval, evidence must be provided to show that arrangements have been made to have the necessary equipment and instruments on-site prior to field testing.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Give Contracting Officer 30 days' notice of dates and times scheduled for tests which require the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer will coordinate with the using activity and schedule a time that will eliminate or minimize interruptions and interference with the activity operations. The Contractor must be responsible for costs associated with conducting tests outside of normal working hours and with incorporating special arrangements and procedures, including temporary

power conditions. The Contractor must provide labor, equipment, fuel, test load, and consumables required for the specified tests. The test load must be a cataloged product. Calibration of measuring devices and indicating devices must be certified. Refer to Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, for requirements for a cataloged product. Perform the following field tests.

3.9.1 Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.9.1.1 Circuit Breakers - Low Voltage Insulated Case/Molded Case

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect circuit breaker for correct mounting.

(3) Operate circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.

(4) Inspect case for cracks or other defects.

(5) Verify tightness of accessible bolted connections and cable connections by calibrated torque-wrench method. Thermo-graphic survey is not required.

(6) Inspect mechanism contacts and arc chutes in unsealed units.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform contact-resistance tests.

(2) Perform insulation-resistance tests.

(3) Adjust breaker(s) for final settings in accordance with engine-generator set manufacturer's requirements.

3.9.1.2 Current Transformers

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(3) Verify correct connection.

(4) Verify that adequate clearances exist between primary and secondary circuit.

(5) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method. Thermo-graphic survey is not required.

(6) Verify that all required grounding and shorting connections provide good contact.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform insulation-resistance tests.

(2) Perform polarity tests.

(3) Perform ratio-verification tests.

3.9.1.3 Metering and Instrumentation

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(3) Verify tightness of electrical connections.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Determine accuracy of meters at 25, 50, 75, and 100 percent of full scale.

(2) Calibrate watt-hour meters according to manufacturer's published data.

(3) Verify all instrument multipliers.

(4) Electrically confirm that current transformer secondary circuits are intact.

3.9.1.4 Battery Systems

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(3) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method. Thermo-graphic survey is not required.

(4) Measure electrolyte specific gravity and temperature and visually check fill level.

(5) Verify adequacy of battery support racks, mounting, anchorage, and clearances.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Set charger float and equalizing voltage levels.

(2) Verify all charger functions and alarms.

(3) Measure each cell voltage and total battery voltage with charger energized and in float mode of operation.

(4) Perform a capacity load test.

3.9.1.5 Engine-Generator Set

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(3) Inspect for correct anchorage and grounding.

b. Electrical and Mechanical Tests

(1) Perform an insulation-resistance test on generator winding with respect to ground. Calculate polarization index.

(2) Perform phase rotation test to determine compatibility with load requirements.

3.9.1.6 Grounding System

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE 81. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Provide site diagram indicating location of test probes with associated distances, and provide a plot of resistance vs. distance.

3.9.2 Functional Acceptance Tests

The tests must be performed by the start-up engineer. Upon successful test completion, the start-up engineer must provide the Contracting Officer with a written test report within 15 calendar days showing the tests performed and the results of each test. The report must include the completed approved test data forms and certification from the start-up engineer that the test results fall within the manufacturer's recommended limits and meet the specified requirements performance. The report must be dated and signed by the start-up engineer, and submitted for approval by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer will witness final acceptance tests. Testing must include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Verify proper functioning of each engine protective shutdown device and pre-shutdown alarm device. Testing of the devices must be accomplished by simulating device actuation and observing proper alarm

and engine shutdown operation.

b. Verify proper functioning of the engine over-speed trip device. Testing of the over-speed trip device must be accomplished by raising the speed of the engine-generator set until an over-speed trip is experienced.

c. Verify proper functioning of the crank cycle/terminate relay. Testing of the relay must be accomplished by engaging the starter motor with the engine being prevented from running. Observe the complete crank/rest cycle as described in the paragraph STARTING SYSTEM.

d. Verify proper functioning of the following automatic and manual operations. Testing must include, but not be limited to, the following:

(1) Loss of Utility: Initiate a normal power failure with connected test load of rated kW at 1.0 power factor. Record time delay on start, cranking time until engine starts and runs, time to come up to operating speed, voltage and frequency overshoot, and time to achieve steady state conditions with all switches transferred to emergency position.

(2) Return of Utility: Return normal power and record time delay on retransfer for each automatic transfer switch, and time delay on engine cool-down and shutdown.

(3) Manual starting.

(4) Emergency stop.

e. Operate the engine-generator set at rated current (amperes) until the jacket water temperature stabilizes. Stabilization will be considered to have occurred when three consecutive temperature readings remain unchanged. Continue to operate the generator set for an additional 2 hours. Record instrument readings for terminal voltage, line current, frequency (Hz), engine speed rpm, lubricating oil pressure, jacket water temperature, and ambient temperature at 5 minute intervals for first 15 minutes and at 15 minute intervals thereafter.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

Upon completion of the work and at a time approved by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor must provide instructions by a qualified instructor to the Government personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of the equipment. Government personnel must receive training comparable to the equipment manufacturer's factory training. The duration of instruction must be for not less than one 8 hour working day for instruction of operating personnel and not less than one 8 hour working day for instruction of maintenance personnel.

3.10.1 Instructor's Qualification Resume

Instructors must be regular employees of the engine-generator set manufacturer. The instruction personnel provided to satisfy the requirements above must be factory certified by the related equipment manufacturer to provide instruction services. Submit the name and qualification resume of instructor to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.10.2 Training Plan

Submit training plan 30 calendar days prior to training sessions. Training plan must include scheduling, content, outline, and training material (handouts). Content must include, but not be limited to, the following:

3.10.2.1 Operating Personnel Training

This instruction includes operating the engine-generator set, auxiliary equipment including automatic transfer switches in all modes, and the use of all functions and features specified.

3.10.2.2 Maintenance Personnel Training

Training must include mechanical, hydraulic, electrical, and electronic instructions for the engine-generator set and auxiliary equipment including automatic transfer switches.

a. Mechanical Training: Must include at least the following:

(1) A review of mechanical diagrams and drawings.

(2) Component location and functions.

(3) Troubleshooting procedures and techniques.

(4) Repair procedures.

(5) Assembly/disassembly procedures.

(6) Adjustments (how, when, and where).

(7) Preventive maintenance procedures.

(8) Review of flow diagram.

(9) Valve locations and function.

(10) Valve and hydraulic equipment adjustment and maintenance procedures.

(11) Hydraulic system maintenance and servicing.

(12) Lubrication points, type, and recommended procedures and frequency.

b. Electrical and Electronic Maintenance Training: Must include at least the following:

(1) A review of electrical and electronic systems including wiring diagrams and drawings.

(2) Troubleshooting procedures for the machine and control systems.

(3) Electrical and electronic equipment servicing and care.

(4) Use of diagnostics to locate the causes of malfunction.

(5) Procedures for adjustments (locating components, adjustments to be made, values to be measured, and equipment required for making adjustments).

(6) Maintenance and troubleshooting procedures for microprocessor or minicomputer where applicable.

(7) Circuit board repair procedures where applicable (with schematics provided).

(8) Use of diagnostic tapes.

(9) Recommended maintenance servicing and repair for motors, switches, relays, solenoids, and other auxiliary equipment and devices.

3.11 ONSITE TRAINING

Conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period must consist of a total 8 hours of normal working time and must start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance.

a. Submit a letter giving the date proposed for conducting the onsite training course, the agenda of instruction, a description of the digital video recording to be provided. The course instructions must cover pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, servicing the equipment, as well as major elements of the operation and maintenance manuals. Additionally, the course instructions must demonstrate routine maintenance procedures as described in the operation and maintenance manuals.
8

b. One full size reproducible Mylar ach drawing must accompany the booklets. Mylars must be rolled and placed in a heavy cardboard tube with threaded caps on each end. The manual must include step-by-step procedures for system startup, operation, and shutdown; drawings, diagrams, and single-line schematics to illustrate and define the electrical, mechanical, and hydraulic systems together with their controls, alarms, and safety systems; the manufacturer's name, model number, and a description of equipment in the system. The instructions must include procedures for interface and interaction with related systems to include automatic transfer switches . Each booklet must include a CD containing an ASCII file of the procedures.

c. Provide approved operation and maintenance manuals for the training course. Post approved instructions prior to the beginning date of the training course. Coordinate the training course schedule with the using service's work schedule, and submit for approval 14 days prior to beginning date of proposed beginning date of training.

3.12 INSTALLATION

Installation must conform to the applicable requirements of IEEE C2, NFPA 30, NFPA 37, and NFPA 70.

3.13 FINAL TESTING AND INSPECTION

a. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record all engine

manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period.

b. Increase the load in steps no greater than the Maximum Step Load Increase to 100 percent of Service Load, and operate the engine-generator set for at least 30 minutes. Measure the vibration at the end bearings (front and back of engine, outboard end of generator) in the horizontal, vertical, and axial directions. Verify that the vibration is within the same range as previous measurements and is within the required range.

c. Remove load and shut down the engine-generator set after the recommended cool down period.

d. Remove the lube oil filter and have the oil and filter examined by the engine manufacturer for excessive metal, abrasive foreign particles, etc. Verify any corrective action for effectiveness by running the engine for 8 hours at Service Load, then re-examine the oil and filter.

e. Remove the fuel filter and examine the filter for trash, abrasive foreign particles, etc.

f. Visually inspect and check engine and generator mounting bolts for tightness and visible damage.

g. Replace air, oil, and fuel filters with new filters.

3.14 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

The engine generator-set manufacturer must furnish a qualified representative to supervise the installation of the engine generator-set, assist in the performance of the onsite tests, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

3.15 POSTED DATA AND INSTRUCTIONS

Post Data and Instructions prior to field acceptance testing of the engine generator set. Provide two sets of instructions/data, typed and framed under weatherproof laminated plastic, and post side-by-side where directed. Include a one-line diagram, wiring and control diagrams and a complete layout of the system in the first set. Include the condensed operating instructions describing manufacturer's pre-start checklist and precautions; startup procedures for test-mode, manual-start mode, and automatic-start mode (as applicable); running checks, procedures, and precautions; and shutdown procedures, checks, and precautions in the second set. Submit posted data including wiring and control diagrams showing the key mechanical and electrical control elements, and a complete layout of the entire system.

a. Include procedures for interrelated equipment (such as heat recovery systems, co-generation, load-shedding, and automatic transfer switches).

b. Submit instructions including: the manufacturers pre-start checklist and precautions; startup procedures for test-mode, manual-start mode, and automatic-start mode (as applicable); running checks, procedures, and precautions; and shutdown procedures, checks, and precautions. Include procedures for interrelated equipment (such as heat recovery systems, co-generation, load-shedding, and automatic transfer

switches). Provide weatherproof instructions, laminated in plastic, and post where directed.

3.16 ACCEPTANCE

Submit drawings which accurately depict the as-built configuration of the installation, upon acceptance of the engine-generator set installation. Revise layout drawings to reflect the as-built conditions and submit them with the as-built drawings. Final acceptance of the engine-generator set will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and all defects in installation material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 36 23

AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH
05/20, CHG 1: 08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2025) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 4	(2015) Application Guideline for Terminal Blocks
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code
NFPA 110	(2025) Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 508	(2018; Reprint Jul 2021) UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Equipment
UL 1008	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Transfer

Switch Equipment

UL 1066	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Low-Voltage AC and DC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, and Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING, applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Automatic Transfer Switch Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Automatic Transfer Switches

Remote Annunciator Panel

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance Checks and Tests

Functional Acceptance Tests

Factory Testing

Factory Test Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Proof of Listing

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manual, Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, Data Package 5

1.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

Assemble and bind manuals in durable, hard-covered, water resistant binders. Assemble and index the manuals per the following table of contents:

a. Manufacturer's O&M per "SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data".

b. Catalog data required by "SD-03 Product Data"

c. Drawings required by "SD-02 Shop Drawings".

1.4.1 Additions to Operation and Maintenance Manuals

In addition to requirements of SD-10 Data Package 5, include the followings on the actual equipment provided:

a. An outline drawing, front, top, and side views.

b. Prices for spare parts and supply list.

c. Date of Purchase.

d. Corrective maintenance procedures.

e. Operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures for system startup, operation, and shutdown.

f. Include simplified wiring and control diagrams in the manual for system as installed.

g. Provide typical contact voltage drop readings under specified conditions for use during periodic maintenance. Provide instructions for determination of contact integrity.

1.4.2 Spare Parts

Furnish the following the following minimum spare parts and any other spare parts required in one-year operation, of the same material and workmanship, meeting the same requirements, and interchangeable with the corresponding original parts.

a. Fuses: Two of each type and rating.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Proof of Listing

Submit proof of listing by UL 1008.

1.5.2 Automatic Transfer Switch Drawings

Include the following as a minimum:

a. An outline drawing, including front, top, and side views.

b. Provide a nameplate of corrosion-resistant material with not less than 1/8 inch tall characters showing manufacturer's name and equipment ratings. Mount nameplate to front of enclosure and meet the nameplate requirements of NEMA ICS 2.

c. Provide detail drawings that include manufacturer's name and catalog number, electrical ratings, total system transfer statement, reduced normal supply voltage at which transfer to the alternate supply is initiated, transfer delay times, short-circuit current rating, wiring diagram, description of interconnections, testing instructions, acceptable conductor type for terminals, tightening torque for each wire connector, and other required UL 1008 markings.

d. Submit interface equipment connection diagram showing conduit and wiring between ATS and related equipment. Provide diagrams showing

interlocking provisions and cautionary notes, if any.

e. Drawings are to indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.

1.5.3 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated

1.5.4 Standard Product

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship, and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.

c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record are acceptable if the manufacturer has been regularly engaged in the design and production of automatic transfer switches and if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 1 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Protect equipment placed in storage from humidity and temperature variations, moisture, water intrusion, dirt, dust, or other contaminants. In harsh environments where temperatures exceed non-operational parameters established within this specification, provide an environmentally controlled equipment storage facility to ensure temperature parameters are within equipment specification. Provide documentation of same to the Government when storage is implemented.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Provide an ATS that is suitable for prolonged performance under following service conditions:

a. Operating altitude: Sea level to 3,300 ft. (Systems applied at higher altitudes are to be derated in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions).

b. Operating ambient temperature range: 40 to 104 degrees F.

c. Operating relative humidity: 0 to 90 percent, without condensation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

Each automatic transfer switch must be rated and marked for total system transfer and have the current and voltage ratings as indicated. Provide a switch operating mechanism that is electrically operated, have quick-make, quick-break, load break contacts, and be mechanically held in both positions. Provide an ATS that is UL listed. ATS must be manufactured and tested in accordance with applicable requirements of NEMA ICS 2, UL 1008 and UL 1066. ATS must conform to NFPA 110. Provide the ATS with the following characteristics:

a. Voltage: 208 volts ac.

b. Amperage: 800 amps ac. Provide an ATS with a continuous load current rating of the switch rating.

c. Number of Phases: Three.

d. Number of Wires: Three.

e. Frequency: 60 Hz.

f. Poles: Four switched. One of the poles is the neutral.

g. ATS Withstand Current Rating: ATS must be rated to close on and withstand the available RMS symmetrical short circuit current at the ATS terminals. The ATS must be listed in accordance with UL 1008 for 3 30 cycle close and withstand ratings. Minimum UL listed close and withstand ratings at 208 VAC 480 VAC must be 30 42 kA.

h. Nonwelding Contacts: Provide contacts that are nonwelding at the available fault current rating. Contacts must be suitable for repetitive power transfer switching. Switches rated 800 amps and above must have segmented, blow-on construction for high withstand and close-on capability and be protected by separate arcing contacts.

i. Phase and Neutral Contacts: Provide contacts with silver alloy composition. Provide neutral contacts with the same continuous current rating as main or phase contacts.

j. Configuration. Provide an ATS for use in optional standby systems described in NFPA 70.

k. ATS Configuration. Provide an open transition ATS.Neutral is to break

and make with the phase contacts.

l. Service Entrance Rated. Provide an integrated circuit breaker and automatic transfer switch. Provide a separate deadfront compartment for the circuit breaker on switches 600 amp and larger. Provide label indicating that the ATS is the service disconnect. Provide a circuit breaker that is rated for 100 percent of the switch contact current rating. All components, except as noted herein, are to have a continuous load rating.

2.1.1 Undervoltage Sensing - Normal/Preferred Source

Undervoltage Sensing - Normal Source. Provide undervoltage sensing for each phase in the normal/preferred source. Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Provide sensing circuit with adjustable dropout, 75-98 percent of nominal value and adjustable pickup, 85-100 percent of nominal value. Factory set dropout value to 85percent. Factory set pickup value to 90percent.

2.1.2 Adjustable Time Delay - Override Transfer

Adjustable Time Delay - Override Transfer. For override of normal-source voltage sensing to delay transfer and engine starting signals. Engine starting control contacts with adjustable commit-to-start delay circuit, 0.0-6.0 seconds. Factory set at 1second.

2.1.3 Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay - Alternate/Emergency Source

Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay. Three-phase sensing must be provided on the normal and emergency source. Prevent premature transfer to alternate/emergency source. Provide pickup voltage that is adjustable from 85-100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent. Provide pickup frequency that is adjustable from 90-97 percent of nominal. Factor set frequency pickup for 95 percent.

2.1.4 Adjustable Time Delay - Transfer to Alternate/Emergency Power Source

Adjustable Time Delay - Transfer to Alternate Power Source. Transfer to alternate power source time delay for transfer switches as indicated, adjustable 0-5 minutes. Factory set to 0 seconds. ATS is to monitor the frequency and voltage of alternate power source and transfer when frequency and voltage are stabilized.

2.1.5 Adjustable Time Delay- Re-transfer to Normal/Preferred Source

Adjustable Time Delay- Transfer to Source. Re-transfer to normal source time delay, adjustable 0-30 minutes. Factory set at 10 minutes. Time delay is automatically defeated upon loss or sustained undervoltage of alternate power source, provided that normal source has been restored.

2.1.6 Engine-Generator Exerciser

Exerciser. Solid-state, programmable-time switch exerciser to allow automatic starting of the generator set, subsequent load transfer, retransfer of load and shuts down engine after a preset cool-down period. Initiates exercise cycle at preset intervals adjustable from on a daily, weekly, bi-weekly or monthly basis.. Running periods are adjustable from 10-30 minutes. Factory settings are for 7-day exercise cycle, 20 minute running period and 5-minute cool-down period. Exerciser features include

the following:

a. Exerciser Transfer Selector Switch: Permits selection of exercise with and without load transfer or dual independent exercisers that allow for unloaded and loaded schedule testing.

b. Push-button programming control with digital display of settings.

c. Integral battery operation of time switch when normal control power is not available.

2.1.7 Engine Shutdown Time Delay

Engine Shutdown. Provide time delay that is adjustable from 0 to 5 minutes and is factory set at 5 minutes.

2.1.8 Engine Starting Contacts

Provide 2 isolated normally closed and 2 isolated normally open contact that is rated 5 A at 250 VAC/30 VDC minimum.

2.1.9 Delayed Transition With Time Delay Neutral

Provide an adjustable time delay transition for indicated transfer switches to allow safe transfer of highly inductive loads between two non-synchronized sources. This transfer between loads has a programmed neutral position arranged to provide a midpoint between the two working positions, with an intentional time-controlled pause at midpoint during transfer. Pause is adjustable from 1 to 300 seconds. Factory set time delay at 2 seconds. Time delay occurs for both transfer directions. Manufacturer is to provide recommendations for establishing the length of the time delay.

2.1.10 Motor Disconnect And Timing Relay

Motor Disconnect and Timing Relay: Controls designate starters so they disconnect motors before transfer and reconnect them selectively at an adjustable time interval after transfer. Control connection to motor starters is through wiring external to automatic transfer switch. Time delay for reconnecting individual motor loads is adjustable between 1 and 60 seconds, and settings are as indicated. Relay contacts handling motor-control circuit inrush and seal currents are rated for actual currents to be encountered.

2.1.11 Unassigned Auxiliary Contacts

Provide two normally open and two normally closed, single-pole, double-throw auxiliary contacts for each switch position rated at 10 amperes at 480 volts.

2.1.12 Front Panel Devices

Provide devices mounted on cabinet front consisting of:

a. Mode selector switch with the following positions and associated functions. Selector switch can be part of the microprocessor controller consisting of an LCD screen with a graphical interface or as a stand-alone test switch.

(1) TEST - Simulates loss of normal/preferred source system operation.

(2) NORMAL - Transfers system to normal/preferred source bypassing re-transfer time delay.

b. Switch position indicating lights or graphical LCD display. Indicate source to which load is connected.

c. Source-Available Monitor. Provide source-available indicating lights or graphical LCD display monitor that is labeled to show when one or both sources of power are available. If indicating lights are used, then the preference is to have Green be normal/preferred power and Red be for alternate/emergency power; however, other color schemes are allowed if clearly marked.

d. Provide a transfer override switch. Provide automatic transfer switch microprocessor based controller, which offers field selectable/adjustable inputs and outputs for transfer switch operation. Override switch must bypass automatic transfer controls so ATS will transfer and remain connected to alternate power source, regardless of condition of normal/preferred source. Provide an indicating light to show override status. If alternate source fails and normal source is available, ATS is to automatically retransfer to normal source.

e. Lamp test button.

2.1.13 Voltage Unbalance

Provide automatic transfer switch controller or control logic to include positive and negative sequence voltage detection to identify a phase loss condition that can adversely effect motor loads.

2.1.14 Closed-Transition Transfer Switch

Include the following functions and characteristic for an automatic transfer switch that is to operate in a closed-transition manner.

a. Fully automatic make-before-break operation.

b. Load transfer without interruption, through momentary interconnection of both power sources not exceeding 100 ms, but no less than 50 ms.

c. Initiation of No-Interruption Transfer: Controlled by in-phase monitor and sensors confirming both sources are present and acceptable.

(1) Initiation occurs without active control of generator.

(2) Controls ensure that closed-transition load transfer closure occurs only when the 2 sources are within plus or minus 5 electrical degrees maximum, and plus or minus 5 percent maximum voltage difference.

d. Failure of power source serving load initiates automatic break-before-make transfer.

2.1.15 In-Phase Monitor

Provide an in-phase monitor that consists of a factory-wired, internal

relay that controls transfer so it occurs only when the two sources are synchronized in phase. Relay compares phase relationship and frequency difference between normal and emergency sources and initiates transfer when both sources are within 5 electrical degrees, and only if transfer can be completed within 60 electrical degrees. Transfer is initiated only if both sources are within 2 Hz of nominal frequency and 70 percent or more of nominal voltage Manufacturer is to provide information regarding what conditions a transfer cannot be accomplished.

2.2 ENCLOSURE

Provide an enclosure that meets the following:

a. Provide ATS and accessories in a free-standing, floor-mounted or wall-mounted, ventilated NEMA 250, Type 1, smooth sheet metal enclosure constructed in accordance with applicable requirements of NEMA ICS 6, UL 508, UL 1066, and UL 1008. Provide screened and filtered intake vents. Provide screened exhaust vents. Provide door with suitable hinges, locking handle latch, and gasketed jamb. Provide at least No. 14 metal gauge. Provide housekeeping pad if floor mounted.

b. Factory wiring within enclosure and field wiring terminating within enclosure must comply with NFPA 70. Provide wire that is permanently tagged or marked near terminal at each end with wire number shown on approved detail drawing, when wiring is not color coded. Conform terminal block to NEMA ICS 4. Arrange terminals for entrance of external conductors from top and bottom of enclosure as shown. Main switch terminals, including neutral terminal if used, must be pressure type suitable for termination of external copper conductors shown.

2.2.1 Construction

Construct enclosure for ease of removal and replacement of ATS components and control devices from front without disconnection of external power conductors or removal or disassembly of major components.

2.2.2 Cleaning and Painting

Protect both the inside and outside surfaces of an enclosure, including means for fastening against corrosion by enameling, galvanizing, plating, powder coating, or other equivalent means. Protection is not required for metal parts that are inherently resistant to corrosion, bearings, sliding surfaces of hinges, or other parts where such protection is impractical. Provide manufacturer's standard finish material, process, and color that is free from runs, sags, peeling, or other defects. An enclosure marked Type 1, 3R, 4 or 12 is acceptable if there is no visible rust at the conclusion of a salt spray (fog) test using the test method in ASTM B117, employing a 5 percent by weight, salt solution for 24 hours. Type 4X enclosures are acceptable following performance of the above test with an exposure time of 200 hours.

2.2.3 Field Fabricated Nameplates

Nameplate is to comply with ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Provide an inscription on each nameplate that identifies the name of the equipment, sources of power, calculated short circuit with date and the location e.g. 'SWB-1 Electrical Room 103'. Provide nameplates that are made of melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with

black center core. Provide the nameplate with a surface that is matte finished and that has square corners.. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Provide nameplates that are at least 1.0 by 2.5 inches with a minimum lettering size of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.3 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR PANEL

Provide remote annunciation with LED indicating lights, an audible alarm with silence switch as well as all appropriate labeling. or Provide a remote annunciator panel that utilizes a touchscreen human machine interface (HMI). Minimum screen size is 7 inches. The annunciator is to be configured to handle 1 transfer switches. Provide a surface mounted cabinet. Provide built-in power supply that accepts either 24 VDC or 120VAC. Provide communications module to support monitoring of ATS. Module must provide status, analog parameters, event logs, equipment settings, and configurations over embedded webpage, open protocol, and automated email while utilizing AES 128-bit encryption. Provide a remote annunciation panel to annunciate the following conditions for the indicated transfer switch(es).

a. Sources available

b. Switch position.

c. Switch in test mode.

d. Failure of communication link.

2.4 FACTORY TESTING

Submit a description of proposed field test procedures, including proposed date and steps describing each test, its duration and expected results, not less than 12 weeks prior to test date. Submit certified factory and field test reports, within 14 days following completion of tests. Provide reports that are certified and dated and that demonstrate that tests were successfully completed prior to shipment of equipment.

2.4.1 Prototype Factory Testing

A prototype of specified ATS is to be factory tested in accordance with UL 1008. In addition, perform factory tests on each ATS as follows:

a. Insulation resistance test to ensure integrity and continuity of entire system

b. Main switch contact resistance test.

c. Visual inspection to verify that each ATS is as specified.

d. Mechanical test to verify that ATS sections are free of mechanical hindrances.

e. Electrical tests to verify complete system electrical operation and to set up time delays and voltage sensing settings.

2.4.2 Factory Test Reports

Provide three certified copies of factory test reports from the manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation must conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and manufacturer's recommendation.

3.2 PREREQUISITES FOR FUNCTIONAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING

Completion of the following requirements is mandatory prior to scheduling functional acceptance tests for the automatic transfer switch.

3.2.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and tests

Complete as specified in paragraph entitled "Acceptance Checks and Tests". The Acceptance Checks and Tests are to be accomplished by the Testing organization as described in Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING.

3.2.2 Manufacturers O&M Information

The manufacturers O&M information required by the paragraph entitled "SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data", is to be submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.3 Test Equipment

Ensure all test equipment and instruments is on hand prior to scheduling field tests, or subject to Contracting Officer's approval, evidence must be provided to show that arrangements have been made to have the necessary equipment and instruments on site prior to field testing.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Give Contracting Officer 15 days notice of dates and times scheduled for tests which require the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer will coordinate with the using activity and schedule a time that will eliminate or minimize interruptions and interference with the activity operations. The contractor is responsible for costs associated with conducting tests outside of normal working hours and with incorporating special arrangements and procedures, including temporary power conditions. The contractor provides labor, equipment, apparatus, including test load, and consumables required for the specified tests. Calibration of all measuring devices and indicating devices must be certified. Provide the services of a qualified factory-trained manufacturer's representative to assist the contractor in installation and start-up of the equipment specified under this section. The manufacturer's representative is to provide technical direction and assistance to the contractor in general assembly of the equipment, connections and adjustments, and testing of the assembly components contained herein. Provide a test load that is a cataloged product in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Perform the following field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.3.1 Automatic Transfer Switch Acceptance Checks and Tests

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(3) Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.

(4) Verify that manual transfer warnings are attached and visible.

(5) Verify tightness of all control connections.

(6) Verify tightness of accessible bolted connections by calibrated torque-wrench method. Thermographic survey is not required.

(7) Perform manual transfer operation.

(8) Verify positive mechanical interlocking between normal and alternate sources.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Measure contact-resistance. Correct values that exceed 500 microhms and values for 1 pole deviating by more than 50 percent from other poles.

(2) Perform insulation-resistance on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole for one minute. Perform tests in both source positions.

(3) Verify settings and operations of control devices.

(4) Calibrate and set all relays and timers.

3.3.2 Functional Acceptance Tests

Functional Acceptance Tests must be coordinated with Section 26 32 15 ENGINE-GENERATOR SET STATIONARY 15-2500 KW, WITH AUXILIARIES. Include simulating power failure and demonstrating the following operations for each automatic transfer switch. Demonstrate in service that the automatic transfer switches are in good operating condition, and function not less than five times.

a. Perform automatic transfer tests:

(1) Simulate loss of normal/preferred power.

(2) Return to normal/preferred power.

(3) Simulate loss of emergency/alternate power.

(4) Simulate all forms of single-phase conditions.

b. Verify correct operation and timing of the following functions:

(1) Normal source voltage-sensing relays.

(2) Engine start sequence.

(3) Time delay upon transfer.

(4) Alternate source voltage-sensing relays.

(5) Automatic transfer operation.

(6) Interlocks and limit switch function.

(7) Time delay and retransfer upon normal power restoration.

(8) By-pass/isolation functional modes and related automatic transfer switch operations.

3.3.3 Infrared Scanning

After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each switch. Remove all access panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each switch 11 months after acceptance.

b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.4 TRAINING

Provide 4 hours of training to maintenance personnel on the proper operation, maintenance and adjustment of the automatic transfer switch. Coordinate this training with that of the generator equipment.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 41 00

LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
11/13

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 81	(2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code
NFPA 780	(2026) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 96	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Lightning Protection Components
UL 467	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL Electrical Construction	(2012) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Verification of Dimensions

Confirm all details of work, verify all dimensions in field, and advise Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing work. Obtain prior approval of Contracting Officer before making any departures from the design.

1.2.2 System Requirements

Provide a system furnished under this specification consisting of the latest UL Listed products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in production of lightning protection system components. Comply with NFPA 70, NFPA 780, and UL 96.

1.2.3 Lightning Protection System Installers Documentation

Provide documentation showing that the installer is certified with a commercial third-party inspection company whose sole work is lightning protection, or is a UL Listed Lightning Protection Installer. In either case, the documentation must show that they have completed and passed the requirements for certification or listing, and have a minimum of 2 years documented experience installing lightning protection systems for DoD projects of similar scope and complexity.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Overall lightning protection system

Each major component

SD-06 Test Reports

Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test Plan

Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test

SD-07 Certificates

Lightning Protection System Installers Documentation

Component UL Listed and Labeled

Lightning protection system inspection certificate

Roof manufacturer's warranty

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

In each standard referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "shall" or "must" has been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these standards to "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean Contracting Officer.

1.4.1 Installation Drawings

1.4.1.1 Overall System Drawing

Submit installation shop drawing for the overall lightning protection system. Include on the drawings the physical layout of the equipment (plan view and elevations), mounting details, relationship to other parts of the work, and wiring diagrams.

1.4.1.2 Major Components

Submit detail drawings for each major component including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions.

1.4.2 Component UL Listed and Labeled

Submit proof of compliance that components are UL Listed and Labeled. Listing alone in UL Electrical Construction, which is the UL Electrical Construction Directory, is not acceptable evidence. In lieu of Listed and Labeled, submit written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that items have been tested and conform to requirements and testing methods of Underwriters Laboratories.

1.4.3 Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test Plan

Provide a lightning protection and grounding system test plan. Detail both the visual inspection and electrical testing of the system and components in the test plan. Identify (number) the system test points/locations along with a listing or description of the item to be tested and the type of test to be conducted. As a minimum, include a sketch of the facility and surrounding lightning protection system as part of the specific test plan for each structure. Include the requirements specified in paragraph, "Testing of Integral Lightning Protection System" in the test plan.

1.4.4 Lightning Protection System Inspection Certificate

Provide certification from a commercial third-party inspection company whose sole work is lightning protection, stating that the lightning protection system complies with NFPA 780. Third party inspection company cannot be the system installer or the system designer. Alternatively, provide a UL Lightning Protection Inspection Master Label Certificate for each facility indicating compliance to NFPA 780.

Inspection must cover every connection, air terminal, conductor, fastener, accessible grounding point and other components of the lightning protection system to ensure 100% system compliance. This includes witnessing the tests for the resistance measurements for ground rods with test wells, and for continuity measurements for bonds. It also includes verification of proper surge protective devices for power, data and telecommunication systems. Random sampling or partial inspection of a facility is not acceptable.

1.5 SITE CONDITIONS

Confirm all details of work, verify all dimensions in field, and advise Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing work. Obtain prior approval of Contracting Officer before changing the design.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Do not use a combination of materials that forms an electrolytic couple of such nature that corrosion is accelerated in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from the junction of such metals. Where unusual conditions exist which would cause corrosion of conductors, provide conductors with protective coatings, such as tin or lead, or oversize conductors. Where a mechanical hazard is involved, increase conductor size to compensate for the hazard or protect conductors. When metallic conduit or tubing is provided, electrically bond conductor to

conduit or tubing at the upper and lower ends by clamp type connectors or welds (including exothermic). All lightning protection components, such as bonding plates, air terminals, air terminal supports and braces, chimney bands, clips, connector fittings, and fasteners are to comply with the requirements of UL 96 classes as applicable.

2.1.1 Main and Bonding Conductors

NFPA 780 and UL 96 Class I, Class II, or Class II modified materials as applicable.

2.2 COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Air Terminals

Provide solid air terminals with a blunt tip. Tubular air terminals are not permitted. Support air terminals more than 24 inches in length by suitable brace, supported at not less than one-half the height of the terminal.

2.2.2 Ground Rods

Provide ground rods made of copper-clad steel conforming to conform to UL 467. Provide ground rods that are not less than 3/4 inch in diameter and 10 feet in length. Do not mix ground rods of copper-clad steel or solid copper on the job.

2.2.3 Grounding Plates

Provide grounding plates made of copper-clad steel conforming to UL 96.

2.2.4 Connections and Terminations

Provide connectors for splicing conductors that conform to UL 96, class as applicable. Conductor connections can be made by clamps or welds (including exothermic). Provide style and size connectors required for the installation.

2.2.5 Connector Fittings

Provide connector fittings for "end-to-end", "Tee", or "Y" splices that conform to NFPA 780 and UL 96.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INTEGRAL SYSTEM

Provide a lightning protection system that meets the requirements of NFPA 780. Lightning protection system consists of air terminals, roof conductors, down conductors, ground connections, and grounding electrodes and ground ring electrode conductor. Bond secondary conductors with grounded metallic parts within the building. Make interconnections within side-flash distances at or below the level of the grounded metallic parts.

3.1.1 Roof-Mounted Components

Coordinate with the roofing manufacturer and provide certification that the roof manufacturer's warranty is not violated by the installation methods for air terminals and roof conductors.

3.1.1.1 Air Terminals

Use a standing seam base for installation of air terminals on a standing seam metal roof that does not produce any roof penetrations.

3.1.1.2 Roof Conductors

Use a standing seam base for installation of roof conductors on a standing seam metal roof that does not produce any roof penetrations. Roof conductors are to be concealed within the ceiling cavities as much as practicable.

3.1.2 Down Conductors

Protect exposed down conductors from physical damage as required by NFPA 780. Use Schedule 80 PVC to protect down conductors. Paint the Schedule 80 PVC to match the surrounding surface with paint that is approved for use on PVC. Down conductors are to be concealed within the wall cavities.

3.1.3 Ground Connections

Attach each down conductor and ground ring electrode to ground rods by welding (including exothermic), brazing, or compression. All connections to ground rods below ground level must be by exothermic weld connection or with a high compression connection using a hydraulic or electric compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Accessible connections above ground level and in test wells can be accomplished by mechanical clamping.

3.1.4 Grounding Electrodes

Extend driven ground rods vertically into the existing undisturbed earth for a distance of not less 10 feet. Set ground rods not less than 3 feet nor more than 8 feet, from the structure foundation, and at least beyond the drip line for the facility. After the completed installation, measure the total resistance to ground using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE 81. Maximum allowed resistance of a driven ground rod is 25 ohms, under normally dry conditions when a ground ring electrode is not used. Contact the Contracting Officer for direction on how to proceed when two of any three ground rods, driven not less than 10 feet into the ground, a minimum of 10 feet apart, and equally spaced around the perimeter, give a combined value exceeding 50 ohms immediately after having driven. For ground ring electrode, provide continuous No. 1/0 bare stranded copper cable. Lay ground ring electrode around the perimeter of the structure in a trench not less than 3 feet nor more than 8 feet from the nearest point of the structure foundation, and at least beyond the drip line for the facility. Install ground ring electrode to a minimum depth of 30 inches. Install a ground ring electrode in earth undisturbed by excavation, not earth fill, and do not locate beneath roof overhang, or wholly under paved areas or roadways where rainfall cannot penetrate to keep soil moist in the vicinity of the cable.

3.1.5 Grounding Plates

Provide a grounding plate for each down conductor. Set grounding plates not less than 3 feet nor more than 8 feet, from the structure foundation, and at least beyond the drip line for the facility. Grounding plate is to

be buried as deeply in the existing dirt as local conditions allow, without exceeding 10 feet in depth.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

3.2.1 Nonmetallic Exterior Walls with Metallic Roof

Bond metal roof sections together which are insulated from each other so that they are electrically continuous, having a surface contact of at least 3 square inches.

3.3 INTERFACE WITH OTHER STRUCTURES

3.3.1 Fences

Bond metal fence and gate systems to the lightning protection system whenever the fence or gate is within 6 feet of any part of the lightning protection system in accordance with ANSI C2.

3.4 RESTORATION

Where sod has been removed, place sod as soon as possible after completing the backfilling. Restore, to original condition, the areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Overfill to accommodate for settling. Include necessary topsoil, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging or mulching in any restoration. Maintain disturbed surfaces and replacements until final acceptance.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.5.1 Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test

Test the lightning protection and grounding system to ensure continuity is not in excess of 1 ohm and that resistance to ground is not in excess of 25 ohms. Provide documentation for the measured values at each test point. Test the ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to the rod. Tie the grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Include in the written report: locations of test points, measured values for continuity and ground resistances, and soil conditions at the time that measurements were made. Submit results of each test to the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 51 00

INTERIOR LIGHTING
05/20, CHG 2: 11/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A580/A580M	(2023) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM A641/A641M	(2019; R 2025) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A653/A653M	(2025a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2025) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM B164	(2003; R 2014) Standard Specification for Nickel-Copper Alloy Rod, Bar, and Wire
ASTM B633	(2023) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
ASTM D4674 REV A	(2002; R 2010) Standard Practice for Accelerated Testing for Color Stability of Plastics Exposed to Indoor Office Environments

EUROPEAN UNION (EU)

Directive 2011/65/EU	(2011) Restriction of the Use of Certain Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)

ANSI/IES LM-79	(2019) Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid State Lighting Products
ANSI/IES LM-80	(2020) Approved Method: Measuring Luminous

	Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays and Modules
ANSI/IES LS-1	(2020) Lighting Science: Nomenclature and Definitions for Illuminating Engineering
ANSI/IES TM-15	(2020) Technical Memorandum: Luminaire Classification System for Outdoor Luminaires
ANSI/IES TM-21	(2021) Technical Memorandum: Projecting Long-TermLuminous, Photon, and Radiant Flux Maintenance of LED Light Sources
ANSI/IES TM-30	(2020) Technical Memorandum: IES Method for Evaluating Light Source Color Rendition
IES Lighting Library	IES Lighting Library

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2023; ERTA 1 2023; ERTA 2-3 2025) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 77	(2017) Temporal Light Artifacts: Test Methods and Guidance for Acceptance Criteria
NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ANSLG C78.377	(2024) Electric Lamps– Specifications for the Chromaticity of Solid State Lighting Products
NEMA C82.77-10	(2020) Harmonic Emission Limits - Related Power Quality Requirements
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA SSL 1	(2016) Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or Systems
NEMA SSL 3	(2011) High-Power White LED Binning for General Illumination
NEMA SSL 7A	(2015) Phase-Cut Dimming for Solid State Lighting: Basic Compatibility

NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2020) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 7	(2011; R 2016; R 2021) Occupancy Motion Sensors Standard

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code
NFPA 101	(2024) Life Safety Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 20	(2025) UL Standard for Safety General-Use Snap Switches
UL 94	(2023; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 508	(2018; Reprint Jul 2021) UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Equipment
UL 916	(2015; Reprint Oct 2021) UL Standard for Safety Energy Management Equipment
UL 917	(2006; Reprint Aug 2013) UL Standard for Safety Clock-Operated Switches
UL 924	(2016; Reprint Feb 2025) UL Standard for Safety Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
UL 1472	(2015) UL Standard for Safety Solid-State Dimming Controls
UL 1598	(2021; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Luminaires
UL 2043	(2023) Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces
UL 8750	(2020; Reprint Aug 2024) UL Standard for Safety Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Materials not considered to be luminaires, luminaire accessories, or lighting equipment are specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Luminaires and accessories that are mounted in exterior environments and not attached to the exterior of the building are specified in Section 26 56 00 EXTERIOR LIGHTING.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications and on the drawings, must be as defined in IEEE 100 and ANSI/IES LS-1.

b. For LED luminaire light sources, "Useful Life" is the operating hours before reaching 70 percent of the initial rated lumen output (L70) with no catastrophic failures under normal operating conditions. This is also known as 70 percent "Rated Lumen Maintenance Life" as defined in ANSI/IES LM-80.

c. For LED luminaires, "Luminaire Efficacy" (LE) is the appropriate measure of energy efficiency, measured in lumens/watt. This is gathered from LM-79 data for the luminaire, in which absolute photometry is used to measure the lumen output of the luminaire as one entity, not the source separately and then the source and housing together.

d. Total harmonic distortion (THD) is the root mean square (RMS) of all the harmonic components divided by the total fundamental current.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Luminaire Drawings;

SD-03 Product Data

Luminaires;

Light Sources;

LED Drivers;

Luminaire Warranty;

Lighting Controls Warranty;

Switches;

Wall Box Dimmers;

Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors;

Time Clocks;

Power Packs;

Exit Signs;

Emergency Drivers;

SD-05 Design Data

Luminaire Design Data;

SD-06 Test Reports

ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report;

ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report;

ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report;

ANSI/IES TM-30 Test Report;

Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Verification Test;

SD-07 Certificates

LED Driver and Dimming Switch Compatibility Certificate;

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Lighting System, Data Package 5;

Lighting Control System, Data Package 5;

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Data, drawings, and reports must employ the terminology, classifications and methods prescribed by the IES Lighting Library as applicable, for the lighting system specified.

1.5.1 Luminaire Drawings

Include dimensions, accessories installation details, and construction details. Photometric data, including CRI, CCT, LED driver type, zonal lumen data, and candlepower distribution data must accompany shop drawings.

1.5.2 Luminaire Design Data

a. Provide safety certification and file number for the luminaire family that must be listed, labeled, or identified in accordance with the NFPA 70. Applicable testing bodies are determined by the US Occupational Safety Health Administration (OSHA) as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories (NRTL) and include: CSA (Canadian Standards Association), ETL (Edison Testing Laboratory), and UL (Underwriters Laboratories).

b. Provide long term lumen maintenance projections for each LED luminaire in accordance with ANSI/IES TM-21. Data used for projections must be obtained from testing in accordance with ANSI/IES LM-80.

1.5.3 ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production model of

specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data in IES format as outlined under "14.0 Test Report" in ANSI/IES LM-79.

1.5.4 ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report

Submit report on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data as outlined under "8.0 Test Report" in ANSI/IES LM-80.

1.5.5 ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data, as well as required interpolation information as outlined under "7.0 Report" in ANSI/IES TM-21.

1.5.6 ANSI/IES TM-30 Test Report

Submit color vector graphic in accordance with ANSI/IES TM-30 on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Include spectral distribution of test LED light source.

1.5.7 LED Driver and Dimming Switch Compatibility Certificate

Submit certification from the luminaire, driver, or dimmer switch manufacturer that ensures compatibility and operability between devices without flickering and to specified dimming levels.

1.5.8 Test Laboratories

Test laboratories for the ANSI/IES LM-79 and ANSI/IES LM-80 test reports must be one of the following:

a. National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited for solid-state lighting testing as part of the Energy-Efficient Lighting Products laboratory accreditation program for both LM-79 and LM-80 testing.

b. One of the qualified labs listed on the Department of Energy - LED Lighting Facts Approved Testing Laboratories List for LM-79 testing.

c. One of the EPA-Recognized Laboratories listed for LM-80 testing.

1.5.9 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70, unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated. Provide luminaires and assembled components that are approved by and bear the label of UL for the applicable location and conditions unless otherwise specified.

1.5.10 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers

regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design, and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for six months prior to bid opening. The six-month period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the six-month period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.10.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a six-month field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.10.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Do not use products manufactured more than six months prior to date of delivery to site, unless specified otherwise.

1.6 WARRANTY

Support all equipment items by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.6.1 Luminaire Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original LED luminaire manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different luminaire manufacturer used in the project.

a. Provide a written five year minimum replacement warranty for material, luminaire finish, and workmanship. Provide written warranty document that contains all warranty processing information needed, including customer service point of contact, whether or not a return authorization number is required, return shipping information, and closest return location to the luminaire location.

    (1) Finish warranty must include failure and substantial deterioration such as blistering, cracking, peeling, chalking, or fading.

    (2) Material warranty must include:

        (a) All LED drivers and integral control equipment.

        (b) Replacement when more than 15 percent of LED sources in any lightbar or subassembly(s) are defective, non-starting, or operating below 70 percent of specified lumen output.

b. Warranty period must begin in accordance with the manufacturer's standard warranty starting date.

c. Provide replacements that are promptly shipped, without charge, to the using Government facility point of contact and that are identical to or an improvement upon the original equipment. All replacements must include testing of new components and assembly.

1.6.2 Lighting Controls Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original lighting controls manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different lighting controls manufacturer used in the project. Warranty coverage must begin from date of final system commissioning or three months from date of delivery, whichever is the earliest. Warranty service must be performed by a factory-trained engineer or technician.

a. Unless otherwise noted, provide a written five year minimum warranty on the complete system for all systems with factory commissioning. Provide warranty that covers 100 percent of the cost of any replacement parts and services required over the five years which are directly attributable to the product failure. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Software: Failure of input/output to execute switching or dimming commands.

(2) Damage of electronic components due to transient voltage surges.

(3) Failure of control devices, including but not limited to occupancy sensors, photosensors, and manual wall station control devices.

b. Provide a written five year minimum warranty on all input devices against defect in workmanship or materials provided by device manufacturer.

c. Provide a written five year minimum warranty on all control components attached to luminaires against defect in workmanship or materials.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

1.7.1 Lighting System

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for the lighting system in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the lighting system for the building. Additional requirements for the Navy are provided in Section 01 78 24.00 20 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK (FDW). Include the following:

a. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals.

b. Luminaire shop drawings for modified and custom luminaires.

c. Luminaire Manufacturers' standard commercial warranty information as specified in paragraph LUMINAIRE WARRANTY.

1.7.2 Lighting Control System

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for the lighting control system in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA that

provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the lighting control system for the building. Include the following:

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

2.2 LUMINAIRES

UL 1598, NEMA C82.77-10. Provide luminaires as indicated in the luminaire schedule and NL plates or details on project plans, complete with light source, wattage, and lumen output indicated. All luminaires of the same type must be provided by the same manufacturer. Luminaires must be specifically designed for use with the driver and light source provided.

2.2.1 Luminaires

UL 8750, ANSI/IES LM-79, ANSI/IES LM-80. For all luminaires, provide:

a. Complete system with LED drivers and light sources.

b. Housings constructed of non-corrosive materials. All new aluminum housings must be anodized or powder-coated. All new steel housings must be treated to be corrosion resistant.

c. ANSI/IES TM-21, ANSI/IES LM-80. Minimum L70 lumen maintenance value of 50,000 hours unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire schedule. Luminaire drive current value must be identical to that provided by test data for luminaire in question.

d. Minimum efficacy as specified in the luminaire schedule. Theoretical models of initial lamp lumens per watt are not acceptable. If efficacy values are not listed in the luminaire schedule, provide luminaires that meet the following minimum values:

Luminaire Style	Minimum Luminaire Efficacy
Recessed 1 by 4, 2 by 4, and 2 by 2	100 LPW
Recessed Downlight (fixed, adjustable, wallwash)	80 LPW
Linear, Accent (undercabinet, cove)	45 LPW
Linear, Ambient (indirect wall mount, linear pendent)	100 LPW
High Bay, Low Bay, and Industrial Locations	100 LPW
Food Service and Hazardous Locations	60 LPW
Other (track, residential diffusers)	50 LPW
Exterior Wall Sconce	50 LPW
Steplight	30 LPW

Luminaire Style	Minimum Luminaire Efficacy
Parking Garage Luminaire	100 LPW

e. UL listed for dry or damp location typical of interior installations. Any luminaire mounted on the exterior of the building must be UL listed for wet location typical of exterior installations.

f. LED driver and light source package, array, or module are accessible for service or replacement without removal or destruction of luminaire.

g. Lenses constructed of heat tempered borosilicate glass, UV-resistant acrylic, or silicone. Sandblasting, etching and polishing must be performed as indicated in the luminaire description.

h. ANSI/IES TM-15. Provide exterior building-mounted luminaires that do not exceed the BUG ratings as listed in the luminaire schedule. If BUG ratings are not listed in the luminaire schedule, provide luminaires that meet the following minimum values for each application and mounting conditions:

Lighting Application	Mounting Conditions	BUG Rating
Exterior Wall Sconce	Above 4 feet AFF	B1-U0-G2
Exterior Wall Sconce	Below or at 4 feet AFF	B4-U0-G4
Steplight	Above 4 feet AFF	B1-U1-G2
Steplight	Below or at 4 feet AFF	B4-U1-G4
Parking Garage Luminaire	Ceiling mounted	B4-U4-G3

2.3 LIGHT SOURCES

NEMA ANSLG C78.377, NEMA SSL 3. Provide type, delivered lumen output, and wattage as indicated in the luminaire schedule on project plans.

2.3.1 LED Light Sources

Provide LED light sources that meet the following requirements:

a. NEMA ANSLG C78.377. Emit white light and have a nominal CCT of 3500 Kelvin.

b. Minimum Color Rendering Index (CRI) of 80.

c. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.

d. Light source color consistency by utilizing a binning tolerance within a 3-step McAdam ellipse.

2.4 LED DRIVERS

NEMA SSL 1, UL 8750. Provide LED drivers that are electronic, UL Class 1 or Class 2, constant-current type and that comply with the following requirements:

a. The combined driver and LED light source system does not exceed the minimum luminaire efficacy values as listed in the luminaire schedule provided.

b. Operates at a voltage of 120-277 volts at 50/60 hertz, with input voltage fluctuations of plus/minus 10 percent.

c. Power Factor (PF) greater than or equal to 0.90 at full input power and across specified dimming range.

d. Maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) less than 20 percent at full input power and across specified dimming range.

e. Operates for at least 50,000 hours at maximum case temperature and 90 percent non-condensing relative humidity.

f. Withstands Category A surges of 2 kV without impairment of performance. Provide surge protection that is integral to the driver.

g. Integral thermal protection that reduces the output power to protect the driver and light source from damage if the case temperature approaches or exceeds the driver's maximum operating temperature.

h. 47 CFR 15. Complies with the requirements of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) rules and regulations, Non-Consumer (Class A) for EMI/RFI (conducted and radiated).

i. Class A sound rating.

j. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.

k. Provide dimming capability as indicated in the luminaire schedule on project plans. Dimmable drivers must dim down to 1 percent. Dimmable drivers must be controlled by a Class 2 low voltage 0-10VDC controller dimming signal protocol unless otherwise specified. LED drivers of the same family/series must track evenly across multiple luminaires at all light levels.

2.4.1 Remote LED Drivers

Provide remote LED Drivers that are UL listed for dry locations typical of interior installations. Provide LED driver in junction box or housing with mounting plate. Housing must allow for field connections to occur inside the housing or must contain mechanical connections.

2.5 LIGHTING CONTROLS

Provide lighting control systems that do not switch off battery-operated or emergency backup luminaires or exit signs in path of egress. Provide system with override of lighting control devices controlling luminaires in path of egress with activation of fire alarm system.

2.5.1 Devices

2.5.1.1 Switches

Provide line-voltage toggle switches as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. When used for non-digital loads, devices must be rated at 20 Amps inductive load, and be compatible with the lighting control systems.

2.5.1.2 Wall Box Dimmers

UL 1472, UL 20, IEEE C62.41, NEMA 77, NEMA SSL 7A. Dimmers must provide flicker-free, continuously variable light output throughout the dimming range of 1 percent to 100 percent. Devices must be capable of operating at their full rated capacity regardless of being single or ganged-mounted, and be compatible with three-way and four-way switching scenarios.

Provide wall-box dimmers that meet the following requirements:

a. Device operates as an independent control device.

b. Device operates with the use of a vertical slider, paddle, rotary, button, or toggle with adjacent vertical slider.

c. Finish of device matches switches and outlets in the same area.

d. Back box in wall has sufficient depth to accommodate body of switch and wiring.

e. Dimmer is capable of controlling 0-10 volt LED drivers. Dimmers and the drivers they control must be provided from the same manufacturer or tested and certified as compatible for use together.

f. Radio frequency interference suppression is integral to device.

2.5.1.3 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors

IEEE C62.41, NEMA WD 1, UL 94, UL 916, UL 508, ASTM D4674 REV A, NEMA WD 7. Provide occupancy/vacancy sensors with coverage patterns as indicated on project plans. Provide no less quantity of sensors as shown on plans, but add additional sensors when required to fulfill coverage requirement for the specific model of sensor provided. Provide occupancy sensor operation that requires movement to activate luminaires controlled and turns luminaires off after a set time of inactivity. Provide ceiling or wall-mounted occupancy/vacancy sensors that meet the following requirements:

a. Operating voltage of 120-277 volts.

b. Time delay of 30 seconds to 30 minutes with at least four intermediate time delay settings.

c. Sensors are ceiling mounted and wall-box mounted.

d. No minimum load requirement and be capable of switching from zero to 800 W at 120 VAC, 50/60 Hz and from zero to 1200 W at 277 VAC, 50/60 Hz.

e. Shielded or controlled by internal logic to adjust sensitivity to

avoid false triggering due to ambient temperature, air temperature variations or HVAC air movement.

f. Sensor is equipped to automatically energize the connected load upon loss of normal power when located in a means of egress.

g. Occupancy and vacancy operation is field-adjustable and programmable with push-button or dip switch on the sensor device.

h. No leakage current to load when in the off mode.

i. Utilize zero-crossing circuitry to prevent damage from high inrush current and to promote long life operation.

2.5.1.3.1 Dual Technology Sensors

Provide dual technology sensors that meet the requirements for PIR sensors and ultrasonic sensors indicated above. If either the PIR or ultrasonic sensing registers occupancy, the luminaires must remain on.

2.5.1.3.2 Power Packs

UL 2043. Provide power packs to provide power to lighting control sensors as required in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. Provide power packs that meet the following requirements:

a. Operate at an input voltage of 120-277 VAC, with an output voltage 12-24 VDC at 225 mA.

b. Constructed of plenum-rated, high-impact thermoplastic enclosure.

c. Utilizes zero-crossing circuitry to prevent damage from inrush current.

d. Maximum load rating of 16 amps for electronic LED lighting loads.

e. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.

2.5.1.4 Time Clocks

UL 917, NEMA ICS 6. House time clock in a surface-mounted, lockable, NEMA 3R enclosure constructed of painted steel or plastic polymer. Provide electronic type time clock that meets the following criteria:

a. Astronomic programming function, providing a total of 96 on/off set points.

b. 24 hour type digital clock display format.

c. Power outage back-up for time clock utilizing lithium battery which provides coverage for a minimum of seven days.

d. Capable of controlling a minimum of 8 channels or loads.

e. Contacts are rated for 30 amps at 120-277 VAC resistive load in a SPST normally open (NO) configuration.

f. Contains function that allows automatic control to be skipped on certain selected days of the weekdaylight savings time automatic

adjustmentEEPROM memory moduleability for photosensor input.

2.6 EXIT AND EMERGENCY LIGHTING EQUIPMENT

2.6.1 Exit Signs

UL 924, NFPA 101. Provide wattage as indicated in the luminaire schedule on project plans. Provide LED Exit Signs that meet the following criteria:

a. Housing constructed of UV-stable, thermo-plastic.

b. UL listed for damp location.

c. Configured for universal mounting.

d. 6 inch high, 3/4 inch stroke red lettering on face of sign with chevrons on either side of lettering to indicate direction.

e. Single or double face as indicated in project plans and luminaire schedule.

2.6.1.1 Exit Signs with Battery Backup

Equip with automatic power failure device, test switch, and pilot light, and fully automatic high/low trickle charger in a self-contained power pack. Battery must be sealed, maintenance free nickel-cadmium type, and must operate unattended for a period of not less than five years. Emergency run time must be a minimum of 1-1/2 hours. LEDs must have a minimum rated life of 10 years. Provide self-diagnostic circuitry integral to emergency LED driver. In lieu of battery, can use a nonradioactive photoluminescent plate.

2.6.1.2 Remote-Powered Exit Signs

Provide exit sign that contains provision for 120-277 VAC input from remote source.

2.6.2 Emergency Lighting Unit (ELU)

UL 924, NFPA 101. Provide emergency lighting units (ELUs) completely assembled with wiring and mounting devices, ready for installation at the locations indicated. Provide in UV-stable, thermo-plastic housing with UL damp label as indicated. Emergency lighting units must be rated for 12 volts, except units having no remote-mounted light sources and having no more than two unit-mounted light sources may be rated six volts. Equip units with brown-out sensitive circuit to activate battery when input voltage falls to 75 percent of normal. Equip with two LED light sources, automatic power failure device, test switch, and pilot light, and fully automatic high/low trickle charger in a self-contained power pack. Battery must be sealed, maintenance free nickel-cadmium type, and must operate unattended for a period of not less than five years. Emergency run time must be a minimum of 90 minutes. LEDs must have a minimum rated life of 10 years. Provide self-diagnostic circuitry integral to emergency LED driver.

2.6.3 LED Emergency Drivers

UL 924, NFPA 101. Provide LED emergency driver with automatic power failure detection, test switch and LED indicator (or combination

switch/indicator) located on luminaire exterior, and fully-automatic solid-state charger, battery and inverter integral to a self-contained housing. Provide self-diagnostic function integral to emergency driver. Integral nickel-cadmium battery is required to supply a minimum of 90 minutes of emergency power at 5 watts, 10-50 VDC, constant output. Driver must be RoHS compliant, rated for installation in plenum-rated spaces and damp locations, and be warranted for a minimum of five years.

2.6.4 Self-Diagnostic Circuitry for LED Drivers

UL 924, NFPA 101. Provide emergency lighting unit with fully-automatic, integral self-testing/diagnostic electronic circuitry. Circuitry must provide for a one minute diagnostic test every 28 days, and a 30 minute diagnostic test every six months, minimum. Any malfunction of the unit must be indicated by LED(s) visible from the exterior of the luminaire. A manual test switch must also be provided to perform a diagnostic test at any given time.

2.7 LUMINAIRE MOUNTING ACCESSORIES

2.7.1 Suspended Luminaires

a. Provide hangers capable of supporting twice the combined weight of luminaires supported by hangers.

b. Hangers must allow luminaires to swing within an angle of 45 degrees. Brace pendents 4 feet or longer to limit swinging.

c. Single-unit suspended luminaires must have cable hangers. Multiple-unit or continuous row luminaires with a separate power supply cord must have a tubing or stem for wiring at one point and a tubing or rod suspension provided for each unit length of chassis, including one at each end.

d. Provide all linear pendent and surface mounted luminaires with two supports per four-foot section or three per eight-foot section unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer.

2.7.2 Recess and Surface Mounted Luminaires

Provide access to light source and LED driver from bottom of luminaire. Provide trim and lenses for the exposed surface of flush-mounted luminaires as indicated on project drawings and specifications. Luminaires recessed in ceilings which have a fire resistive rating of one hour or more must be enclosed in a box which has a fire resistive rating equal to that of the ceiling. For surface mounted luminaires with brackets, provide flanged metal stem attached to outlet box, with threaded end suitable for supporting the luminaire rigidly in design position. Flanged part of luminaire stud must be of broad base type, secured to outlet box at not fewer than three points.

2.7.3 Luminaire Support Hardware

2.7.3.1 Wire

ASTM A641/A641M. Galvanized, soft tempered steel, minimum 0.11 inches in diameter, or galvanized, braided steel, minimum 0.08 inches in diameter.

2.7.3.2 Wire for Humid Spaces

ASTM A580/A580M. Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, minimum 0.11 inches in diameter.

ASTM B164. UNS NO4400, annealed nickel-copper alloy, minimum 0.11 inches in diameter.

2.7.3.3 Threaded Rods

Threaded steel rods, 3/16 inch diameter, zinc or cadmium coated.

2.7.3.4 Straps

Galvanized steel, one by 3/16 inch, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with a light commercial zinc coating or ASTM A1008/A1008M with an electrodeposited zinc coating conforming to ASTM B633, Type RS.

2.8 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

2.8.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.8.2 Labels

UL 1598. All luminaires must be clearly marked for operation of specific light sources and LED drivers. The labels must be easy to read when standing next to the equipment, and durable to match the life of the equipment to which they are attached. Note the following light source characteristics in the format "Use Only _____":

a. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) and Color Rendering Index (CRI) for all luminaires.

b. Driver and dimming protocol.

All markings related to light source type must be clear and located to be readily visible to service personnel, but unseen from normal viewing angles when light sources are in place. LED drivers must have clear markings indicating dimming type and indicate proper terminals for the various outputs.

2.9 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

NEMA 250. Provide all luminaires and lighting equipment with factory-applied painting system that as a minimum, meets requirements of corrosion-resistance testing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

IEEE C2, NFPA 70.

3.1.1 Light Sources

When light sources are not provided as an integral part of the luminaire, deliver light sources of the type, wattage, lumen output, color temperature (CCT), color rendering index (CRI), and voltage rating indicated to the project site and install just prior to project completion, if not already installed in the luminaires from the factory.

3.1.2 Luminaires

Set luminaires plumb, square, and level with ceiling and walls, in alignment with adjacent luminaires and secure in accordance with manufacturers' directions and approved drawings. Provide accessories as required for ceiling construction type indicated on Finish Schedule. Luminaire catalog numbers do not necessarily denote specific mounting accessories for type of ceiling in which a luminaire may be installed. Provide wires, straps, or rods for luminaire support in this section. Install luminaires with vent holes free of air blocking obstacles.

3.1.2.1 Suspended Luminaires

Measure mounting heights from the bottom of the luminaire for ceiling-mounted luminaires and to center of luminaire for wall-mounted luminaires. Obtain architect approval of the exact mounting height on the job before commencing installation and, where applicable, after coordinating with the type, style, and pattern of the ceiling being installed. Support suspended luminaires from structural framework of ceiling or from inserts cast into slab.

a. Provide suspended luminaires with 45 degree swivel hangers so that they hang plumb and level.

b. Locate so that there are no obstructions within the 45 degree range in all directions.

c. The stem, canopy and luminaire must be capable of 45 degree swing.

d. Rigid pendent stem, aircraft cable, rods, or chains 4 feet or longer excluding luminaire must be braced to prevent swaying using three cables at 120 degree separation.

e. Suspended luminaires in continuous rows must have internal wireway systems for end to end wiring and must be properly aligned to provide a straight and continuous row without bends, gaps, light leaks or filler pieces.

f. Utilize aligning splines on extruded aluminum luminaires to assure minimal hairline joints.

g. Support steel luminaires to prevent "oil-canning" effects.

h. Match supporting pendents with supported luminaire. Aircraft cable must be stainless steel.

i. Match finish of canopies to match the ceiling, and provide low profile canopies unless otherwise shown.

j. Maximum distance between suspension points must be 10 feet or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less.

3.1.2.2 Recessed and Semi-Recessed Luminaires

a. Support recessed and semi-recessed luminaires independently from the building structure by a minimum of two wires, straps or rods per luminaire and located near opposite corners of the luminaire. Secure horizontal movement with clips provided by manufacturer. Ceiling grid clips are not allowed as an alternative to independently supported luminaires.

b. Support round luminaires or luminaires smaller in size than the ceiling grid independently from the building structure by a minimum of four wires, straps or rods per luminaire, spaced approximately equidistant around.

c. Do not support luminaires by acoustical tile ceiling panels.

d. Where luminaires of sizes less than the ceiling grid are indicated to be centered in the acoustical panel, support each independently and provide at least two 3/4 inch metal channels spanning, and secured to, the ceiling tees for centering and aligning the luminaire.

e. Luminaires installed in suspended ceilings must also comply with the requirements of Section 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

f. Adjust aperture rings on all applicable ceiling recessed luminaires to accommodate various ceiling material thickness. Coordinate cut-out size in ceiling to ensure aperture covers cut-out entirely. Install aperture rings such that the bottom of the ring is flush with finished ceiling or not more than 1/16 inch above. Do not install luminaires such that the aperture ring extends below the finished ceiling surface.

3.1.3 LED Drivers

Provide LED drivers integral to luminaire as constructed by the manufacturer.

3.1.3.1 Remote LED Drivers

Locate Remote LED Drivers within the maximum distance allowed to minimize voltage drop. Do not locate remote LED drivers further from the light source than specified by the manufacturer. Locate remote LED drivers in dry, well-ventilated, and accessible location, above accessible ceilings or behind a removable wall or ceiling panel. Mount housing or junction box so that it is rigidly and securely fastened in place. Install LED drivers such that components are not in contact with combustible materials unless listed for such condition. Remote LED drivers must be grounded in accordance with NFPA 70.

Provide separate compartments for Class 2 wiring connections and for Class 1 wiring connections. Separation must be barrier-type within the same box or separate boxes with close connector conduit fittings. Field connections must be inside housing or junction box or secured by a quick disconnect wire connector.

3.1.4 Exit Signs

NFPA 101. Wire exit signs and emergency lighting units ahead of the local switch, to the normal lighting circuit located in the same room or area.

3.1.5 Lighting Controls

Refer below for additional lighting control installation requirements.

3.1.5.1 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors

a. Provide quantity of sensor units indicated as a minimum. Provide additional units to give full coverage over controlled area. Full coverage must provide hand and arm motion detection for office and administration type areas and walking motion for industrial areas, warehouses, storage rooms and hallways.

b. Locate ceiling-mounted sensors no closer than 6 feet from the nearest HVAC supply or return diffuser.

c. Locate the sensor(s) as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Tests

3.2.1.1 Lighting Control Verification Tests

Verify lighting control system and devices operate according to approved sequence of operations. Verification tests are to be completed after commissioning.

a. Verify occupancy/vacancy sensors operate as described in sequence of operations. Provide testing of sensor coverage, sensitivity, and time-out settings in all spaces where sensors are placed. This is to be completed only after all furnishings have been installed. Submit occupancy/vacancy sensor verification test.

3.2.1.2 Emergency Lighting Test

Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation of emergency lighting. If adjustments are made to the lighting system, re-test system to show compliance with standards.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 56 00

EXTERIOR LIGHTING
08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO LTS	(2013; Errata 2013) Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM B108/B108M	(2019) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

EUROPEAN UNION (EU)

Directive 2011/65/EU	(2011) Restriction of the Use of Certain Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)

ANSI/IES LM-79	(2019) Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid State Lighting Products
ANSI/IES LM-80	(2020) Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays and Modules
ANSI/IES LS-1	(2020) Lighting Science: Nomenclature and Definitions for Illuminating Engineering
ANSI/IES RP-8	(2018; Addenda 1 2020; Errata 1-2 2021) Recommended Practice for Design and Maintenance of Roadway and Parking Facility Lighting
ANSI/IES TM-15	(2020) Technical Memorandum: Luminaire

	Classification System for Outdoor Luminaires
ANSI/IES TM-21	(2021) Technical Memorandum: Projecting Long-TermLuminous, Photon, and Radiant Flux Maintenance of LED Light Sources
IES Lighting Library	IES Lighting Library

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C62.41.2	(2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C136.3	(2020) Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Luminaire Attachments
ANSI C136.13	(2020) Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Metal Brackets for Wood Poles
ANSI C136.21	(2014) American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Vertical Tenons Used with Post-Top-Mounted Luminaires
NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ANSLG C78.377	(2024) Electric Lamps– Specifications for the Chromaticity of Solid State Lighting Products
NEMA C82.77-10	(2020) Harmonic Emission Limits - Related Power Quality Requirements
NEMA C136.10	(2023) American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment-Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles--Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing
NEMA C136.31	(2023) Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Luminaire Vibration
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA IEC 60529	(2004) Degrees of Protection Provided by

	Enclosures (IP Code)
NEMA SSL 1	(2016) Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or Systems
NEMA SSL 3	(2011) High-Power White LED Binning for General Illumination

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 773	(2016; Reprint Jul 2020) UL Standard for Safety Plug-In, Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting
UL 773A	(2016; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control
UL 1310	(2018; Reprint Jun 2022) UL Standard for Safety Class 2 Power Units
UL 1598	(2021; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Luminaires
UL 8750	(2020; Reprint Aug 2024) UL Standard for Safety Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Materials not considered to be luminaires, luminaire accessories, or lighting equipment are specified in Section(s) 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION . Luminaires and accessories installed in interior of buildings or attached to the exterior of a building are specified in Section 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING. Cybersecurity requirements are specified in Section 25 05 11 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS. Commissioning requirements are specified in Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications and on the drawings must be as defined in IEEE 100 and ANSI/IES LS-1.

b. For LED luminaire light sources, "Useful Life" is the operating hours before reaching 70 percent of the initial rated lumen output (L70) with no catastrophic failures under normal operating conditions. This is also known as 70 percent "Rated Lumen Maintenance Life" as defined in ANSI/IES LM-80.

c. For LED luminaires, "Luminaire Efficacy" (LE) is the appropriate

measure of energy efficiency, measured in lumens/watt. This is gathered from LM-79 data for the luminaire, in which absolute photometry is used to measure the lumen output of the luminaire as one entity, not the source separately and then the source and housing together.

d. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) is the Root Mean Square (RMS) of all the harmonic components divided by the total fundamental current.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Luminaire Drawings

Pole Drawings

Control System One-Line Diagram

SD-03 Product Data

Luminaires

Light Sources

LED Drivers

Luminaire Warranty

Lighting Controls Warranty

Pole Warranty

Photosensors

Time Clock

Lighting Contactor

Poles

Brackets

SD-05 Design Data

Luminaire Design Data

SD-06 Test Reports

ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report

ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report

ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Poles

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Lighting System, Data Package 5

Exterior Lighting Control System, Data Package 5

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Data, drawings, and reports must employ the terminology, classifications and methods prescribed by the IES Lighting Library as applicable, for the lighting system specified.

1.5.1 Drawing Requirements

1.5.1.1 Luminaire Drawings

Include dimensions, effective projected area (EPA), weight, accessories, and installation and construction details. Photometric data, including CRI, CCT, TM-15-11 BUG rating, LED driver type, aiming diagram, zonal lumen data, and candlepower distribution data per LM-79 must accompany shop drawings.

1.5.1.2 Pole Drawings

Include dimensions, wind load determined in accordance with AASHTO LTS, pole deflection, pole class, and other applicable information. For concrete poles, include: section and details to indicate quantities and position of prestressing steel, spiral steel, inserts, and through holes; initial prestressing steel tension; and concrete strengths at release and at 28 days.

1.5.2 Luminaire Design Data

a. Provide distribution data according to IES classification type as defined in IES Lighting Library and ANSI/IES RP-8.

b. B.U.G. rating for the installed position as defined by ANSI/IES TM-15 and shielding as defined by ANSI/IES RP-8.

c. Provide safety certification and file number for the luminaire family. Include listing, labeling and identification in accordance with NFPA 70 (NEC). Applicable testing bodies are determined by the US Occupational Safety Health Administration (OSHA) as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories (NRTL) and include: CSA (Canadian Standards Association), ETL (Edison Testing Laboratory), and UL (Underwriters Laboratories).

d. Provide long term lumen maintenance projections for each LED luminaire in accordance with ANSI/IES TM-21. Data used for projections must be obtained from testing in accordance with ANSI/IES LM-80.

e. Provide wind loading calculations for luminaires mounted on poles. Weight and effective projected area (EPA) of luminaires and mounting brackets must not exceed maximum rating of pole as installed in particular wind zone area.

1.5.3 ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production model of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data as outlined under "14.0 Test Report" in ANSI/IES LM-79.

1.5.4 ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report

Submit report on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data as outlined under "8.0 Test Report" in ANSI/IES LM-80.

1.5.5 ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array or module) of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data, as well as required interpolation information as outlined under "7.0 Report" in ANSI/IES TM-21.

1.5.6 Test Laboratories

Test laboratories for the ANSI/IES LM-79 and ANSI/IES LM-80 test reports must be one of the following:

a. National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited for solid-state lighting testing as part of the Energy-Efficient Lighting Products laboratory accreditation program.

b. One of the qualified labs listed on the Department of Energy - Energy Efficiency & Renewable Energy, Solid-State Lighting web site.

c. One of the EPA-Recognized Laboratories listed at for LM-80 testing.

1.5.7 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated. Provide luminaires and assembled components that are approved by and bear the label of UL for the applicable location and conditions unless otherwise specified.

1.5.8 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for six months prior to bid opening. The six-month period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the six-month period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated

in this section.

1.5.8.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a six-month field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.8.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Do not use products manufactured more than six months prior to date of delivery to site, unless specified otherwise.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING OF POLES

1.6.1 Aluminum Poles

Do not store poles on ground. Support poles so they are at least one foot above ground level and growing vegetation. Do not remove factory-applied pole wrappings until just before installing pole.

1.7 WARRANTY

Support all equipment items by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.7.1 Luminaire Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original LED luminaire manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different luminaire manufacturer used in the project.

a. Provide a written five year minimum replacement warranty for material, luminaire finish, and workmanship. Provide written warranty document that contains all warranty processing information needed, including customer service point of contact, whether or not a return authorization number is required, return shipping information, and closest return location to the luminaire location.

   (1) Finish warranty must include failure and substantial deterioration such as blistering, cracking, peeling, chalking, or fading.

   (2) Material warranty must include:

      (a) All LED drivers and integral control equipment.

      (b) Replacement when more than 15 percent of LED sources in any lightbar or subassembly(s) are defective, non-starting, or operating below 70 percent of specified lumen output.

b. Warranty period must begin in accordance with the manufacturer's standard warranty starting date.

c. Provide replacements that are promptly shipped, without charge, to the using Government facility point of contact and that are identical to

or an improvement upon the original equipment. All replacements must include testing of new components and installation.

1.7.2 Lighting Controls Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original lighting controls manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different lighting controls manufacturer used in the project. Warranty coverage must begin from date of final system commissioning or three months from date of delivery, whichever is the earliest. Warranty service must be performed by a factory-trained engineer or technician.

a. Unless otherwise noted, provide a written five year minimum warranty on the complete system for all systems with factory commissioning. Provide warranty that covers 100 percent of the cost of any replacement parts and services required over the five years which are directly attributable to the product failure. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

   (1) Software: Failure of input/output to execute switching or dimming commands.

   (2) Damage of electronic components due to transient voltage surges.

   (3) Failure of control devices, including but not limited to photosensors and motion sensors.

b. Provide a written five year minimum warranty on all input devices against defect in workmanship or materials provided by device manufacturer.

c. Provide a written five year minimum warranty on all control components attached to luminaires against defect in workmanship or materials.

1.7.3 Pole Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original pole manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different pole manufacturer used in the project. Warranty coverage must begin from date of final system commissioning or three months from date of delivery, whichever is the earliest. Provide a written 3 year minimum replacement warranty for material, luminaire finish, and workmanship. Warranty service must be performed by a factory-trained engineer or technician.

1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

1.8.1 Lighting System

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for the lighting system in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the lighting system. Additional requirements for the Navy are provided in Section 01 78 24.00 20 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK (FDW). Include the following:

a. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals.

b. Luminaire shop drawings for modified and custom luminaires.

c. Luminaire Manufacturers' standard commercial warranty information as specified in paragraph LUMINAIRE WARRANTY.

1.8.2 Exterior Lighting Control System

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for the exterior lighting control system in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the exterior lighting control system. Include the following:

a. Control System One-Line Diagram

b. Product data for all devices, including installation and programming instructions.

c. Training materials, such as videos or in-depth manuals, that cover basic operation of the lighting control system and instructions on modifying the control system. Training materials must include calibration, adjustment, troubleshooting, maintenance, repair, and replacement.

d. Motion sensor coverage layout.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

2.2 LUMINAIRES

UL 1598, NEMA C82.77-10. Provide luminaires as indicated in the luminaire schedule and XL plates or details on project plans, complete with light source, wattage, and lumen output indicated. All luminaires of the same type must be provided by the same manufacturer. Luminaires must be specifically designed for use with the LED driver and light source provided.

2.2.1 Luminaires

UL 8750, ANSI/IES LM-79, ANSI/IES LM-80. For all luminaires, provide:

a. Complete system with LED drivers and light sources.

b. Housing constructed of non-corrosive materials. All new aluminum housings must be anodized or powder-coated. All new steel housings must be treated to be corrosion resistant.

c. ANSI/IES TM-21, ANSI/IES LM-80. Minimum L70 lumen maintenance value of 50,000 hours unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire schedule. Luminaire drive current value must be identical to that provided by test data for luminaire in question.

d. Minimum efficacy as specified in the luminaire schedule. Theoretical models of initial lamp lumens per watt are not acceptable. If efficacy values are not listed in the luminaire schedule, provide luminaires that meet the following minimum values:

Luminaire Style	Minimum Luminaire Efficacy
Area and Roadway (pole mounted, arm mounted)	119 LPW
Pedestrian Post-Top (pole mounted, arm mounted)	97 LPW
Bollard	45 LPW
Accent (adjustable landscape, sign lighting)	35 LPW
Linear Accent (facade, wallwash)	80 LPW
Exterior Wall Sconce	50 LPW
Steplight	30 LPW
Parking Garage Luminaire	113 LPW

e. Product rated for operation within an ambient temperature range of minus 22 degrees F to 122 degrees F.

f. UL listed for wet locations. Optical compartment for LED luminaires must be sealed and rated a minimum of IP65 per NEMA IEC 60529.

g. IES Lighting Library. Light distribution and NEMA field angle classifications as indicated in luminaire schedule on project plans.

h. Housing finish that is baked-on enamel, anodized, or baked-on powder coat paint. Finish must be capable of surviving ASTM B117 salt fog environment testing for 2500 hours minimum without blistering or peeling.

i. LED driver and light source package, array, or module are accessible for service or replacement without removal or destruction of luminaire.

j. ANSI/IES TM-15. Does not exceed the BUG ratings as listed in the luminaire schedule. If BUG ratings are not listed in the luminaire schedule, provide luminaires that meet the following minimum values for each application and mounting conditions:

Lighting Application	Mounting Conditions	BUG Rating
Area and Roadway	All	B3-U0-G3
Pedestrian Post-Top	All	B2-U1-G1
Exterior Wall Sconce	Above 4 feet AFF	B1-U0-G2
Exterior Wall Sconce	Below or at 4 feet AFF	B4-U0-G4
Steplight	Above 4 feet AFF	B1-U1-G2
Steplight	Below or at 4 feet AFF	B4-U1-G4

Lighting Application	Mounting Conditions	BUG Rating
Parking Garage Luminaire	Ceiling mounted	B4-U4-G3

k. Fully assembled and electrically tested prior to shipment from factory.

l. Finish color is as indicated in the luminaire schedule or detail on the project plans.

m. Lenses constructed of clear tempered glass or UV-resistant acrylic. Provide polycarbonate vandal-resistant lenses.

n. All factory electrical connections are made using crimp, locking, or latching style connectors. Twist-style wire nuts are not acceptable.

o. NEMA C136.31. Comply with 3G vibration testing.

p. Luminaire arm bolts constructed from 304 stainless steel or zinc-plated steel.

q. Wiring compartment on pole-mounted, street and area luminaires is accessible without the use of hand tools to manipulate small screws, bolts, or hardware.

r. Incorporate modular electrical connections, and construct luminaires to allow replacement of all or any part of the optics, heat sinks, LED drivers, surge suppressors and other electrical components using only a simple tool, such as a manual or cordless electric screwdriver.

s. ANSI C136.3. For all roadway and area luminaires, provide products with an integral tilt adjustment of plus or minus 5 degrees to allow the unit to be leveled.

2.3 LIGHT SOURCES

NEMA ANSLG C78.377, NEMA SSL 3. Provide type, lumen rating, and wattage as indicated in luminaire schedule on project plans.

2.3.1 LED Light Sources

Provide LED light sources that meet the following requirements:

a. NEMA ANSLG C78.377. Emit white light and have a nominal Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) of 4000 Kelvin.

b. Minimum Color Rendering Index (CRI) of 80.

c. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.

d. Light source color consistency by utilizing a binning tolerance within a 4-step McAdam ellipse.

2.4 LED DRIVERS

NEMA SSL 1, UL 1310. Provide LED Drivers that are electronic, UL Class 1 or Class 2, constant-current type and meet the following requirements:

a. The combined LED driver and LED light source system is greater than or equal to the minimum luminaire efficacy values as listed in the luminaire schedule provided.

b. Operate at a voltage of 120-277 volts at 50/60 hertz, with input voltage fluctuations of plus or minus 10 percent.

c. Power Factor (PF) greater than or equal to 0.90 at full input power and across specified dimming range.

d. Maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) less than or equal to 20 percent at full input power and across specified dimming range.

e. Operates for at least 50,000 hours at maximum case temperature and 90 percent non-condensing relative humidity.

f. Meets the "Elevated" (10kV/10kA) requirements per IEEE C62.41.2 -2002. Manufacturer must indicate whether failure of the electrical immunity system can possibly result in disconnect of power to luminaire. Provide surge protection that is integral to the LED driver.

g. Contains integral thermal protection that reduces the output power to protect the driver and light source from damage if the case temperature approaches or exceeds the driver's maximum operating temperature.

h. Complies with the requirements of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) rules and regulations, Title 47 CFR part 15, Non-Consumer (Class A) for EMI/RFI (conducted and radiated).

i. Class A sound rating for all drivers mounted under a covered structure, such as a canopy, or where otherwise appropriate.

j. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.

k. UL listed for wet locations typical of exterior installations.

l. Dimmable, and compatible with a standard dimming control circuit of 0 - 10V.

m. Rated to operate between ambient temperatures of minus 22 degrees F and 104 degrees F 122 degrees F.

2.4.1 Remote LED Drivers

Provide remote LED Drivers that are UL listed for wet locations typical of exterior installations.

2.5 LIGHTING CONTROLS

Provide a control system interface within each luminaire that is compatible with the energy management or control system used by the utility department in charge of the project area for control of site lighting. Provide network certification for all networked lighting control systems and devices in accordance with project requirements of Section 25 05 11 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.5.1 Devices (Refer to light fixture schedule for applicability of lighting control options)

2.5.1.1 Time Clock

NEMA ICS 6. House time clock in a surface-mounted, lockable NEMA 1 enclosure constructed of painted steel or plastic polymer. Provide electronic type time clock that meets the following criteria:

a. astronomic programming function, providing a total of 56 on/off set points.

b. 24 hour type digital clock display format.

c. Power outage back-up for switch utilizing lithium battery which provides coverage for a minimum of three years.

d. Capable of controlling a minimum of 4 channels or loads.

e. Contacts are rated for 30 amps at 120-277 VAC resistive load in a DPST normally open (NO) configuration.

f. Contains function that allows automatic control to be skipped on certain selected days of the weekmanual bypass or remote override controldaylight savings time automatic adjustmentEEPROM memory module momentary function for output contactsability for photosensor input.

2.5.1.2 Photosensors

UL 773, UL 773A. Provide Photosensors that meet the following requirements:

a. Hermetically sealed, silicon diode light sensor type, compatible with project requirements.

b. Turns ON at 1 to 3 footcandles and turns OFF at 3 to 15 footcandles.

c. Designed to fail to the ON position.

d. Housing is constructed of UV stabilized polypropylene, rated to operate within a temperature range of minus 40 to 158 degrees F.

e. Time delay that prevents accidental switching from transient light sources.

f. Directional lens in front of the cell to prevent fixed light sources from creating a turnoff condition.

g. Designed for 20-year service to match life expectancy of long-life LED fixtures and exceed 15,000 operations at full load. Provide photosensors with zero-cross technology to withstand severe in-rush current and extend relay life.

h. Swivel base type housing with 1/2 in threaded base for mounting to a junction box or conduit.

i. NEMA C136.10. Twist-lock receptacle type. Provide with solid brass prongs and voltage markings and color coding on exterior of housing.

j. Provide photosensors with metal oxide varistor (MOV) type surge protection.

2.5.1.3 Lighting Contactor

NEMA ICS 2. Provide a mechanically-held lighting contactor housed in a NEMA 1 enclosure conforming to NEMA ICS 6. Contactor must have 6 poles, configured as normally open (NO). Contacts must be rated 600 volts, 30 amperes for a resistive load. Coil operating voltage must be 277 volts. Contactor must have silver cadmium oxide double-break contacts and coil clearing contacts for mechanically held contactors and must require no arcing contacts. Provide contactor with hand-off-automatic on-off selector switch.

2.6 POLES

AASHTO LTS. Provide square straight poles designed for wind loading of 150 miles per hour while supporting luminaires and all other appurtenances indicated. The effective projected areas (EPA) of luminaires and appurtenances used in calculations must be specific for the actual products provided on each pole. Provide poles that are anchor-base type designed for use with underground supply conductors. Poles must have hand hole having a minimum clear opening of 3 by 5 inches. Secure hand hole covers by stainless steel captive screws. Provide metal poles with an internal grounding connection accessible from the hand hole near the bottom of each pole. Install a means of wire disconnection accessible from the hand hole. Provide poles from a Manufacturer with a standard provision for protecting the finish during shipment and installation. Do not install scratched, stained, chipped, or dented poles.

2.6.1 Aluminum Poles

Provide aluminum poles with uniform satin finish unless otherwise noted in luminaire schedule on project plans. Do not paint aluminum poles. Provide poles that meet the following requirements:

a. AASHTO LTS. Manufactured of corrosion resistant aluminum alloys for Alloy 6063-T6 or Alloy 6005-T5 for wrought alloys and Alloy 356-T4 (3,5) for cast alloys.

b. Seamless extruded or spun seamless-type with minimum 0.188 inch wall thickness.

c. Top of shaft is fitted with a round or tapered cover.

d. ASTM B108/B108M. Pole base is mounted by anchor bolts, made of cast 356-T6 aluminum alloy. Base must be machined to receive the lower end of shaft.

e. Joint between shaft and base is welded.

f. ASTM B108/B108M. Base cover is cast 356-T6 aluminum alloy.

g. All hardware other than anchor bolts are either 2024-T4 anodized aluminum alloy or stainless steel.

h. Grounding connection is designed to prevent electrolysis when used with copper ground wire.

2.6.2 Brackets and Supports

ANSI C136.3, ANSI C136.13, and ANSI C136.21. Provide pole brackets that are not less than 1 1/4 inch galvanized steel pipe secured to pole. Slip-fitter or pipe-threaded brackets may be used, but brackets must be coordinated to luminaires provided, and brackets for use with one type of luminaire must be identical. Brackets for pole-mounted street lights must correctly position luminaire no lower than mounting height indicated. Mount brackets not less than 24 feet above street. Provide special mountings or brackets as indicated and of metal which will not promote galvanic reaction with luminaire head.

2.6.3 Pole Foundations

Provide anchor bolts consisting of a steel rod with a minimum yield strength of 50,000 psi; the top 12 inches of the rod must be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M. Concrete must be as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE and Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

2.7 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

2.7.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.7.2 Labels

UL 1598. Luminaires must be clearly marked for operation of specific light sources and drivers according to proper light source type. Note the following luminaire characteristics in the format "Use Only _____":

a. Correlated color temperature (CCT) and color rendering index (CRI) for all luminaires.

b. Driver and dimming protocol.

Markings related to light source type must be clear and located to be readily visible to service personnel, but unseen from normal viewing angles when light sources are in place. LED drivers must have clear markings indicating dimming type and indicate proper terminals for the various outputs.

2.8 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

NEMA 250. Provide all luminaires and lighting equipment with factory-applied painting system that as a minimum meets requirements of corrosion-resistance testing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Luminaires

Install all luminaires in accordance with the luminaire manufacturer's

written instructions. Install all luminaires at locations and heights as indicated on the project plans. Level all luminaires in accordance to manufacturer's written instructions. Aim all luminaires in accordance with aiming diagram.

3.1.2 LED Drivers

Provide LED drivers integral to luminaire as constructed by the manufacturer.

3.1.2.1 Remote LED Drivers

Locate Remote LED Drivers within the maximum distance allowed to reduce voltage drop. Do not locate remote LED drivers further from the light source than specified by the manufacturer. Locate remote LED drivers in dry, well-ventilated, and accessible location, or in accessible IP68-rated enclosure. Provide separate compartments for Class 2 wiring connections and for Class 1 wiring connections. Separation must be barrier-type within the same box or separate boxes with close connector conduit fittings. Field connections must be inside housing or junction box or secured by a quick disconnect wire connector suitable for wet-location. Remote LED drivers must be electronically grounded in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.1.3 Pole Setting

Set pole to depth as indicated. Poles in straight runs must be in a straight line. Dig holes large enough to permit the proper use of tampers to the full depth of the hole. Place backfill in the hole in 6 inch maximum layers and thoroughly tamp. Place surplus earth around the pole in a conical shape and pack tightly to drain water away.

3.1.4 Lighting Controls

Refer below for additional lighting control installation requirements.

3.1.4.1 Photosensors

Aim photosensor according to manufacturer's recommendations. Mount sensor on or beside each luminaire when switch is provided in cast weatherproof aluminum housing with swivel arm.

3.1.5 Grounding

Ground noncurrent-carrying parts of equipment including metal poles, luminaires, mounting arms, brackets, and metallic enclosures as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Where copper grounding conductor is connected to a metal other than copper, provide specially treated or lined connectors suitable for this purpose.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Tests

Upon completion of installation, verify that equipment is properly installed, connected, and adjusted. Perform initial operational test, consisting of the entire system energized for 72 consecutive hours without any failures of any kind occurring in the system. All circuits must test clear of faults, grounds, and open circuits.

3.2.1.1 Lighting Control Verification Test

Verify lighting control system and devices operate according to approved sequence of operations. Verification tests are to be completed after commissioning.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 27 10 00

BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM
08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (ECIA)

ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E	(2005) Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-83-596	(2021) Indoor Optical Cable
ICEA S-90-661	(2021) Category 3 and 5E Individually Unshielded Twisted Pairs, Indoor Cables (With or Without an Overall Shield) for Use in General Purpose and LAN Communications Wiring Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)

NECA/BICSI 568	(2006) Standard for Installing Building Telecommunications Cabling

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA WC 66	(2019) Performance Standard for Category 6 and Category 7 100 Ohm Shielded and Unshielded Twisted Pairs

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-526-7	(2015a; R 2022) Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant, Adoption of IEC 61280-4-2 edition 2: Fibre-Optic Communications Subsystem Test Procedures - Part 4-2: Installed Cable Plant - Single-Mode Attenuation and Optical Return Loss Measurement
TIA-568.0	(2020e) Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises
TIA-568.1	(2020e) Commercial Building Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
TIA-568.2	(2018d) Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards
TIA-568.3	(2016d; Add 1 2019) Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard
TIA-569	(2019e; Add 1 2022) Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
TIA-606	(2021d) Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure
TIA-607	(2019d) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises
TIA-1152	(2016; R 2021) Requirements for Field Test Instruments and Measurements for Balanced Twisted-Pair Cabling
TIA/EIA-598	(2014D; Add 2 2018) Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding
TIA/EIA-604-3	(2004b; R 2014) Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard (FOCIS), Type SC and SC-APC, FOCIS-3

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC Part 68	Connection of Terminal Equipment to the Telephone Network (47 CFR 68)

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 50	(2024) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations
UL 444	(2017; Reprint Jun 2021) UL Standard for Safety Communications Cables

UL 467	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 514C	(2014; Reprint Apr 2024) UL Standard for Safety Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 723	(2018; Reprint Jun 2025) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 969	(2017; Reprint Mar 2018) UL Standard for Safety Marking and Labeling Systems
UL 1286	(2008; Reprint Apr 2021) UL Standard for Safety Office Furnishings
UL 1666	(2007; Reprint Sep 2021) UL Standard for Safety Test for Flame Propagation Height of Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables Installed Vertically in Shafts
UL 1863	(2004; Reprint Oct 2019) UL Standard for Safety Communication Circuit Accessories

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and Section 33 82 00 TELECOMMUNICATIONS, OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP), apply to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in this specification shall be as defined in TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3, TIA-569, TIA-606 and IEEE 100 and herein.

1.3.1 Campus Distributor (CD)

A distributor from which the campus backbone cabling emanates. (International expression for main cross-connect (MC).)

1.3.2 Building Distributor (BD)

A distributor in which the building backbone cables terminate and at which connections to the campus backbone cables may be made. (International expression for intermediate cross-connect (IC).)

1.3.3 Floor Distributor (FD)

A distributor used to connect horizontal cable and cabling subsystems or equipment. (International expression for horizontal cross-connect (HC).)

1.3.4 Telecommunications Room (TR)

An enclosed space for housing telecommunications equipment, cable, terminations, and cross-connects. The room is the recognized cross-connect between the backbone cable and the horizontal cabling.

1.3.5 Entrance Facility (EF) (Telecommunications)

An entrance to the building for both private and public network service cables (including wireless) including the entrance point at the building wall and continuing to the equipment room.

1.3.6 Equipment Room (ER) (Telecommunications)

An environmentally controlled centralized space for telecommunications equipment that serves the occupants of a building. Equipment housed therein is considered distinct from a telecommunications room because of the nature of its complexity.

1.3.7 Open Cable

Cabling that is not run in a raceway as defined by NFPA 70. This refers to cabling that is "open" to the space in which the cable has been installed and is therefore exposed to the environmental conditions associated with that space.

1.3.8 Open Office

A floor space division provided by furniture, moveable partitions, or other means instead of by building walls.

1.3.9 Pathway

A physical infrastructure utilized for the placement and routing of telecommunications cable.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The building telecommunications cabling and pathway system shall include permanently installed backbone and horizontal cabling, horizontal and backbone pathways, service entrance facilities, work area pathways, telecommunications outlet assemblies, conduit, raceway, and hardware for splicing, terminating, and interconnecting cabling necessary to transport telephone and data (including LAN) between equipment items in a building. The horizontal system shall be wired in a star topology from the telecommunications work area to the floor distributor or campus distributor at the center or hub of the star. The backbone cabling and pathway system includes intrabuilding and interbuilding interconnecting cabling, pathway, and terminal hardware. The intrabuilding backbone provides connectivity from the floor distributors to the building distributors or to the campus distributor and from the building distributors to the campus distributor as required. The backbone system shall be wired in a star topology with the campus distributor at the center or hub of the star.The interbuilding backbone system provides connectivity between the campus distributors and is specified in Section 33 82 00 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP). Provide telecommunications pathway systems referenced herein as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. The telecommunications contractor must coordinate with the NMCI/COSC/NGEN contractor concerning access to and configuration of telecommunications spaces. The telecommunications contractor may be required to coordinate work effort within the telecommunications spaces with the NMCI/COSC/NGEN contractor.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Telecommunications Drawings

Telecommunications Space Drawings

In addition to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide shop drawings in accordance with paragraph SHOP DRAWINGS.

SD-03 Product Data

Telecommunications Cabling (backbone and horizontal)

Patch Panels

Telecommunications Outlet/Connector Assemblies

Equipment Support Frame

Connector Blocks

Submittals shall include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number. Include performance and characteristic curves. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, the supplemental information shall be submitted as specified in paragraph REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS and as required in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-06 Test Reports

Telecommunications Cabling Testing

SD-07 Certificates

Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications

Key Personnel Qualifications

Manufacturer Qualifications

Test Plan

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Factory Reel Tests

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Telecommunications Cabling and Pathway System Data Package 5

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Documentation

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Shop Drawings

In exception to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, submitted plan drawings shall be a minimum of 11 by 17 inches in size using a minimum scale of 1/8 inch per foot, except as specified otherwise. Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Submittals shall include the nameplate data, size, and capacity. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

1.6.1.1 Telecommunications Drawings

Provide registered communications distribution designer (RCDD) approved, drawings in accordance with TIA-606. The identifier for each termination and cable shall appear on the drawings. Drawings shall depict final telecommunications installed wiring system infrastructure in accordance with TIA-606. The drawings should provide details required to prove that the distribution system shall properly support connectivity from the EF telecommunications and ER telecommunications, CD's, BD's, and FD's to the telecommunications work area outlets. The following drawings shall be provided as a minimum:

a. T1 - Layout of complete building per floor - Building Area/Serving Zone Boundaries, Backbone Systems, and Horizontal Pathways. Layout of complete building per floor. The drawing indicates location of building areas, serving zones, vertical backbone diagrams, telecommunications rooms, access points, pathways, grounding system, and other systems that need to be viewed from the complete building perspective.

b. T2 - Serving Zones/Building Area Drawings - Drop Locations and Cable Identification (ID'S). Shows a building area or serving zone. These drawings show drop locations, telecommunications rooms, access points and detail call outs for common equipment rooms and other congested areas.

c. T4 - Typical Detail Drawings - Faceplate Labeling, Firestopping, Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Safety, Department of Transportation (DOT). Detailed drawings of symbols and typicals such as faceplate labeling, faceplate types, faceplate population installation procedures, detail racking, and raceways.

1.6.1.2 Telecommunications Space Drawings

Provide T3 drawings in accordance with TIA-606 that include telecommunications rooms plan views, pathway layout (cable tray, racks, ladder-racks, etc.), mechanical/electrical layout, and cabinet, backboard and wall elevations. Drawings shall show layout of applicable equipment

including incoming cable stub or connector blocks, building protector assembly, outgoing cable connector blocks, patch panels and equipment spaces and cabinet/racks. Drawings shall include a complete list of equipment and material, equipment rack details, proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operation. Drawings may also be an enlargement of a congested area of T1 or T2 drawings.

1.6.2 Telecommunications Qualifications

Work under this section shall be performed by and the equipment shall be provided by the approved telecommunications contractor and key personnel. Qualifications shall be provided for: the telecommunications system contractor, the telecommunications system installer, and the supervisor (if different from the installer). A minimum of 30 days prior to installation, submit documentation of the experience of the telecommunications contractor and of the key personnel.

1.6.2.1 Telecommunications Contractor

The telecommunications contractor shall be a firm which is regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the applications, installation, and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. The telecommunications contractor shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years of similar scope and size. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for the telecommunications contractor.

1.6.2.2 Key Personnel

Provide key personnel who are regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the application, installation and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. There may be one key person or more key persons proposed for this solicitation depending upon how many of the key roles each has successfully provided. Each of the key personnel shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years.

Supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall be Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI) Registered Cabling Installers, Technician Level. Submit documentation of current BICSI certification for each of the key personnel.

In lieu of BICSI certification, supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of the specified copper and fiber optic cable and components. They shall have factory or factory approved certification from each equipment manufacturer indicating that they are qualified to install and test the provided products. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for each of the key personnel. Documentation for each key person shall include at least two successful system installations provided that are equivalent in system size and in construction complexity to the telecommunications system proposed for this solicitation. Include specific experience in installing and testing telecommunications systems and provide the names and locations of at least

two project installations successfully completed using optical fiber and copper telecommunications cabling systems. All of the existing telecommunications system installations offered by the key persons as successful experience shall have been in successful full-time service for at least 18 months prior to the issuance date for this solicitation. Provide the name and role of the key person, the title, location, and completed installation date of the referenced project, the referenced project owner point of contact information including name, organization, title, and telephone number, and generally, the referenced project description including system size and construction complexity.

Indicate that all key persons are currently employed by the telecommunications contractor, or have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project. All key persons shall be employed by the telecommunications contractor at the date of issuance of this solicitation, or if not, have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project by the date that the bid was due to the Contracting Officer.

Note that only the key personnel approved by the Contracting Officer in the successful proposal shall do work on this solicitation's telecommunications system. Key personnel shall function in the same roles in this contract, as they functioned in the offered successful experience. Any substitutions for the telecommunications contractor's key personnel requires approval from The Contracting Officer.

1.6.2.3 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications

Cabling, equipment and hardware manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing, assembly, and factory testing of components which comply with TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2 and TIA-568.3.

1.6.3 Test Plan

Provide a complete and detailed test plan for the telecommunications cabling system including a complete list of test equipment for the components and accessories for each cable type specified, 60 days prior to the proposed test date. Include procedures for certification, validation, and testing.

1.6.4 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.5 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product

shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.6.5.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.6.5.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 1 year prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Provide protection from weather, moisture, extreme heat and cold, dirt, dust, and other contaminants for telecommunications cabling and equipment placed in storage.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Connecting hardware shall be rated for operation under ambient conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F and in the range of 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

1.9 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.10 MAINTENANCE

1.10.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Commercial off the shelf manuals shall be furnished for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance of products provided as a part of the telecommunications cabling and pathway system, Data Package 5. Submit operations and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. In addition to requirements of Data Package 5, include the requirements of paragraphs TELECOMMUNICATIONS DRAWINGS, TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACE DRAWINGS, and RECORD DOCUMENTATION. Ensure that these drawings and documents depict the as-built configuration.

1.10.2 Record Documentation

Provide T5 drawings including documentation on cables and termination hardware in accordance with TIA-606. T5 drawings shall include schedules to show information for cut-overs and cable plant management, patch panel layouts and cover plate assignments, cross-connect information and

connecting terminal layout as a minimum. T5 drawings shall be provided on electronic media using Windows based computer cable management software. Provide the following T5 drawing documentation as a minimum:

a. Cables - A record of installed cable shall be provided in accordance with TIA-606. The cable records shall include the required data fields for each cable and complete end-to-end circuit report for each complete circuit from the assigned outlet to the entry facility in accordance with TIA-606. Include manufacture date of cable with submittal.

b. Termination Hardware - A record of installed patch panels, cross-connect points, distribution frames, terminating block arrangements and type, and outlets shall be provided in accordance with TIA-606. Documentation shall include the required data fields as a minimum in accordance with TIA-606.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

Components shall be UL or third party certified. Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry and technical society reference standards of the organizations, submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard. Provide a complete system of telecommunications cabling and pathway components using star topology. Provide support structures and pathways, complete with outlets, cables, connecting hardware and telecommunications cabinets/racks. Cabling and interconnecting hardware and components for telecommunications systems shall be UL listed or third party independent testing laboratory certified, and shall comply with NFPA 70 and conform to the requirements specified herein.

2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS PATHWAY

Provide telecommunications pathways in accordance with TIA-569 and as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide system furniture pathways in accordance with UL 1286.

2.3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING

Cabling shall be UL listed for the application and shall comply with TIA-568.0, TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3 and NFPA 70. Provide a labeling system for cabling as required by TIA-606 and UL 969. Ship cable on reels or in boxes bearing manufacture date for for unshielded twisted pair (UTP) in accordance with ICEA S-90-661 and optical fiber cables in accordance with ICEA S-83-596 for all cable used on this project. Cabling manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of installation shall not be used.

2.3.1 Backbone Cabling

2.3.1.1 Backbone Copper

Copper backbone cable shall be solid conductor, 24 AWG, 100 ohm,as indicated, but minimum 25 -pair, Category 3, UTP, in accordance with ICEA S-90-661, TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2 and UL 444, formed into 25 pair binder groups covered with a gray thermoplastic jacket and overall metallic shield. Cable shall be imprinted with manufacturers name or identifier, flammability rating, gauge of conductor, transmission performance rating (category designation) at regular length marking intervals in accordance with ICEA S-90-661 . Provide plenum (CMP), riser (CMR), or general purpose (CM or CMG)communications rated cabling in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable shall be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.3.1.2 Backbone Optical Fiber

Provide in accordance with ICEA S-83-596, TIA-568.3, UL 1666 and NFPA 70. Cable shall be imprinted with fiber count, fiber type and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches.

Provide the number of strands indicated, (but not less than 12 strands between the main telecommunication room and each of the other telecommunication rooms), of single-mode(OS1), tight buffered fiber optic cable.

Provide plenum (OFNP), riser (OFNR), or general purpose (OFN or OFNG) rated non-conductive, fiber optic cable in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable shall be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70. The cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be in accordance with TIA/EIA-598.

2.3.2 Horizontal Cabling

Provide horizontal cable in compliance with NFPA 70 and performance characteristics in accordance with TIA-568.1.

2.3.2.1 Horizontal Copper

Provide horizontal copper cable, UTP, 100 ohm in accordance with TIA-568.2, UL 444, ANSI/NEMA WC 66, ICEA S-90-661 . Provide six each individually twisted pair, minimum size 24 AWG conductors, Category 6, with thermoplastic jacket of the following color designations: two green for RDT&E, two blue for NMCI, and two gray for voice. Cable shall be imprinted with manufacturers name or identifier, flammability rating, gauge of conductor, transmission performance rating (category designation) and length marking at regular intervals in accordance with ICEA S-90-661. Provide plenum (CMP), riser (CMR), or general purpose (CM or CMG) communications rated cabling in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable shall be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70. Cables installed in conduit within and under slabs shall be UL listed and labeled for wet locations in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.3.3 Work Area Cabling

2.3.3.1 Work Area Copper

Provide work area copper cables in accordance with TIA-568.2, with thermoplastic jacket of the following color designations: two green for RDT&E, two blue for NMCI, and two gray for voice.

2.4 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACES

Provide connecting hardware and termination equipment in the telecommunications entrance facility and telecommunication equipment rooms to facilitate installation as shown on design drawings for terminating and cross-connecting permanent cabling. Provide telecommunications interconnecting hardware color coding in accordance with TIA-606. Installation must comply with base standards.

2.4.1 Backboards

Provide void-free, interior grade A-C plywood 3/4 inch thick 4 by 8 feet as indicated. Backboards shall be fire rated by manufacturing process. Fire stamp shall be clearly visible. Paint applied over fire retardant backboard shall be UL 723 fire retardant paint. Provide label including paint manufacturer, date painted, UL listing and name of Installer. When painted, paint label and fire stamp shall be clearly visible. Backboards shall be provided on a minimum of two adjacent walls in the telecommunication spaces.

2.4.2 Equipment Support Frame

Provide in accordance with ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E and UL 50.

c. Cabinets, freestanding modular type, 16 gauge steel or 11 gauge aluminum construction, minimum, treated to resist corrosion. Cabinet shall have removable and lockable side panels, front and rear doors, and have adjustable feet for leveling. Cabinet shall be vented in the roof and rear door. Cabinet shall have cable access in the roof and base and be compatible with 19 inches panel mounting. Provide cabinet with grounding bar, roof mounted 550 CFM fan with filter and a surge protected power strip with 6 duplex 20 amp receptacles. Contractor must provide horizontal cable management in all racks and cabinets: 1U for every fiber/copper backbone distribution and 1U for every 2U patch panel.

d. Cabinets, wall-mounted modular type, 16 gauge steel construction, minimum, treated to resist corrosion. Cabinet shall have have lockable frontand rear doors, louvered side panels, ground lug, and top and bottom cable access. Cabinet shall be compatible with 19 inches panel mounting. A surge protected power strip with 6 duplex 20 amp receptacles shall be provided within the cabinet. Contractor must provide horizontal cable management in all racks and cabinets: 1U for every fiber/copper backbone distribution and 1U for every 2U patch panel.

2.4.3 Connector Blocks

Provide insulation displacement connector (IDC) Type 110 for Category 6 systems. Provide blocks for the number of horizontal and backbone cables terminated on the block plus 25 percent spare. Connectors must be,

non-keyed, non-proprietary, universal keystone, 8P8C jacks terminated on 110 IDC from rear and color coded for both T568A and T568B wiring. Connectors must be color matched to network type.

2.4.4 Cable Guides

Provide cable guides specifically manufactured for the purpose of routing cables, wires and patch cords horizontally and vertically on 19 inches equipment cabinets and telecommunications backboards. Cable guides of ring or bracket type devices mounted on cabinet panelsbackboard for horizontal cable management and individually mounted for vertical cable management. Mount cable guides with screws, and or nuts and lockwashers.

2.4.5 Patch Panels

Provide ports for the number of horizontal and backbone cables terminated on the panel plus 25 percent spare. Provide pre-connectorized optical fiber and copper patch cords for patch panels. Provide patch cords, as complete assemblies, with matching connectors as specified. Provide fiber optic patch cables with crossover orientation in accordance with TIA-568.3. Patch cords shall meet minimum performance requirements specified in TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2 and TIA-568.3 for cables, cable length and hardware specified.

2.4.5.1 Modular to 110 Block Patch Panel

Provide in accordance with TIA-568.1 and TIA-568.2. Panels shall be third party verified and shall comply with EIA/TIA Category 6 requirements. Panel shall be constructed of 0.09 inches minimum aluminum and shall be cabinetwall mounted and compatible with an ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E 19 inches equipment cabinet. Connectors must be, non-keyed, non-proprietary, universal keystone, 8P8C jacks terminated on 110 IDC from rear and color coded for both T568A and T568B wiring. Connectors must be color matched to network type. Connectors must be wired to T568A standard.The rear of each panel shall have incoming cable strain-relief and routing guides. Panels shall have each port factory numbered and be equipped with laminated plastic nameplates above each port.

2.4.5.2 Fiber Optic Patch Panel

Provide panel for maintenance and cross-connecting of optical fiber cables. Panel shall be constructed of 16 gauge steel minimum and shall be cabinet mounted and compatible with a ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E 19 inches equipment rack. Each panel shall provide 12 single-mode adapters as duplex SC in accordance with TIA/EIA-604-3 with zirconia ceramic alignment sleeves. Provide dust cover for unused adapters. The rear of each panel shall have a cable management tray a minimum of 8 inches deep with removable cover, incoming cable strain-relief and routing guides. Panels shall have each adapter factory numbered and be equipped with laminated plastic nameplates above each adapter.

2.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTOR ASSEMBLIES

2.5.1 Outlet/Connector Copper

Outlet/connectors shall comply with FCC Part 68, TIA-568.1, and TIA-568.2. UTP outlet/connectors shall be UL 1863 listed, non-keyed, 8-pin modular, constructed of high impact rated thermoplastic housing and shall be third party verified and shall comply with TIA-568.2 Category 6 requirements.

Outlet/connectors provided for UTP cabling shall meet or exceed the requirements for the cable provided. Connectors must be, non-keyed, non-proprietary, universal keystone, 8P8C jacks terminated on 110 IDC from rear and color coded for both T568A and T568B wiring. Connectors must be color matched to network type. Each outlet/connector shall be wired T568A. UTP outlet/connectors shall comply with TIA-568.2 for 200 mating cycles. Connector colors must match match respective network.

2.5.2 Cover Plates

Telecommunications cover plates shall comply with UL 514C, and TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, ; flush design constructed of high impact thermoplastic material to match color of receptacle/switch cover plates specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide labeling in accordance with the paragraph LABELING in this section.

2.6 TERMINAL CABINETS

Construct of zinc-coated sheet steel, 36 by 24 by 6 inches deep. Trim shall be fitted with hinged door and locking latch. Doors shall be maximum size openings to box interiors. Boxes shall be provided with 5/8 inch backboard with two-coat varnish finish. Match trim, hardware, doors, and finishes with panelboards. Provide label and identification systems for telecommunications wiring and components consistent with TIA-606.

2.7 GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS

Provide in accordance with UL 467, TIA-607, and NFPA 70. Components shall be identified as required by TIA-606. Provide ground rods, bonding conductors, and grounding busbars as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.8 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.9 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inches thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inches high normal block style.

2.10 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.10.1 Factory Reel Tests

Provide documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer to confirm compliance with TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3, TIA-526-7 for single mode optical fiber cables.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install telecommunications cabling and pathway systems, including the horizontal and backbone cable, pathway systems, telecommunications outlet/connector assemblies, and associated hardware in accordance with NECA/BICSI 568, TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3, TIA-569, NFPA 70, and UL standards as applicable. Provide cabling in a star topology network. Pathways and outlet boxes shall be installed as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Install telecommunications cabling with copper media in accordance with the following criteria to avoid potential electromagnetic interference between power and telecommunications equipment. The interference ceiling shall not exceed 3.0 volts per meter measured over the usable bandwidth of the telecommunications cabling.

3.1.1 Cabling

Install UTP, and optical fiber telecommunications cabling system as detailed in TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3. Screw terminals shall not be used except where specifically indicated on plans. Use an approved insulation displacement connection (IDC) tool kit for copper cable terminations. Do not exceed manufacturers' cable pull tensions for copper and optical fiber cables. Provide a device to monitor cable pull tensions. Do not exceed 25 pounds pull tension for four pair copper cables. Do not chafe or damage outer jacket materials. Use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer. Do not over cinch cables, or crush cables with staples. For UTP cable, bend radii shall not be less than four times the cable diameter. Cables shall be terminated; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Cables shall not be spliced. Label cabling in accordance with paragraph LABELING in this section.

3.1.1.1 Backbone Cable

a. Copper Backbone Cable. Install intrabuilding backbone copper cable, in indicated pathways, between the campus distributor, located in the telecommunications entrance facility or room, the building distributors and the floor distributors located in telecommunications rooms and telecommunications equipment rooms as indicated on drawings.

b. Optical fiber Backbone Cable. Install intrabuilding backbone optical fiber in indicated pathways. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended bending radii and pull tension. Prepare cable for pulling by cutting outer jacket 10 inches leaving strength members exposed for approximately 10 inches. Twist strength members together and attach to pulling eye. Vertical cable support intervals shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.1.2 Horizontal Cabling

Install horizontal cabling as indicated on drawings Do not untwist Category 6 UTP cables more than one half inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry. Provide slack cable in the form of a figure eight (not a service loop) on each end of the cable, 10 feet in the telecommunications room, and 12 inches in the work area outlet.

3.1.2 Pathway Installations

Provide in accordance with TIA-569 and NFPA 70. Provide building pathway as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.3 Service Entrance Conduit, Underground

Provide service entrance underground as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.4 Work Area Outlets

3.1.4.1 Terminations

Terminate UTP cable in accordance with TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2 and wiring configuration as specified. Terminate fiber optic cables in accordance with TIA-568.3.

3.1.4.2 Cover Plates

As a minimum, each outlet/connector shall be labeled as to its function and a unique number to identify cable link in accordance with the paragraph LABELING in this section.

3.1.4.3 Cables

Unshielded twisted pair and fiber optic cables shall have a minimum of 12 inches of slack cable loosely coiled into the telecommunications outlet boxes. Minimum manufacturer's bend radius for each type of cable shall not be exceeded.

3.1.4.4 Pull Cords

Pull cords shall be installed in conduit serving telecommunications outlets that do not have cable installed.

3.1.5 Telecommunications Space Termination

Install termination hardware required for Category 6 and optical fiber system. An insulation displacement tool shall be used for terminating copper cable to insulation displacement connectors.

3.1.5.1 Connector Blocks

Connector blocks shall be cabinetwall mounted in orderly rows and columns. Adequate vertical and horizontal wire routing areas shall be provided between groups of blocks. Install in accordance with industry standard wire routing guides in accordance with TIA-569.

3.1.5.2 Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be mounted in equipment cabinetson the plywood backboard with sufficient ports to accommodate the installed cable plant plus 25 percent spares.

a. Copper Patch Panel. Copper cable entering a patch panel shall be secured to the panel with cable tiesas recommended by the manufacturer to prevent movement of the cable.

b. Fiber Optic Patch Panel. Fiber optic cable loop shall be 3 feet in lengthprovided as recommended by the manufacturer. The outer jacket of each cable entering a patch panel shall be secured to the panel to prevent movement of the fibers within the panel, using clamps or brackets specifically manufactured for that purpose.

3.1.5.3 Equipment Support Frames

Install in accordance with TIA-569:

c. Cabinets, freestanding modular type. When cabinets are connected together, remove adjoining side panels for cable routing between cabinets. Mount rack mounted fan in roof of cabinet.

d. Cabinets, wall-mounted modular type. Mount cabinet to plywood backboard in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Mount cabinet so height of highest panel does not exceed 78 inches above floor.3.1.6 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated wall, partitions, floors, or ceilings as specified in Section 07 84 00.00 22 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.7 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with TIA-607, NFPA 70 and as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.2 LABELING

3.2.1 Labels

Provide labeling in accordance with TIA-606. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable. Stenciled lettering for voice and data circuits shall be provided using laser printer .

3.2.2 Cable

Cables shall be labeled using color labels on both ends with identifiers in accordance with TIA-606.

3.2.3 Termination Hardware

Workstation outlets and patch panel connections shall be labeled using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with TIA-606.

3.3 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3.1 Painting Backboards

If backboards are required to be painted, then the manufactured fire retardant backboard must be painted with fire retardant paint, so as not to increase flame spread and smoke density and must be appropriately labeled. Label and fire rating stamp must be unpainted.

3.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.5 TESTING

3.5.1 Telecommunications Cabling Testing

Perform telecommunications cabling inspection, verification, and performance tests in accordance with TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3. Test equipment shall conform to TIA-1152. Perform optical fiber field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with manufacturer certification for factory reel tests. Remove failed cable reels from project site upon attenuation test failure.

3.5.1.1 Inspection

Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber jacket materials for UL or third party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations to confirm color code for T568A or T568B pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3, . Visually confirm Category 6, marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.

3.5.1.2 Verification Tests

UTP backbone copper cabling shall be tested for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors, and between conductors and shield, if cable has overall shield. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but prior to being cross-connected.

3.5.1.3 Performance Tests

Perform testing for each outlet and MUTOA as follows:

a. Perform Category 6 link tests in accordance with TIA-568.1 and TIA-568.2. Tests shall include wire map, length, insertion loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, return loss, propagation delay, and delay skew.

b. Optical fiber Links. Perform optical fiber end-to-end link tests in accordance with TIA-568.3.

3.5.1.4 Final Verification Tests

Perform verification tests for UTP and optical fiber systems after the complete telecommunications cabling and workstation outlet/connectors are installed.

a. Voice Tests. These tests assume that dial tone service has been installed. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Go off-hook and listen and receive a dial tone. If a test number is available, make and receive a local, long distance, and DSN telephone call.

b. Data Tests. These tests assume the Information Technology Staff has a network installed and are available to assist with testing. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 28 31 76

INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

ASA S3.2	(2020; R 2025) American National Standard Method for Measuring the Intelligibility of Speech Over Communication Systems

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41.1	(2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.41.2	(2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 4	(2024) Standard for Integrated Fire Protection and Life Safety System Testing
NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(2025) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 170	(2024; ERTA 1 2023) Standard for Fire Safety and Emergency Symbols

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-601-02	(2021; with Change 1, 2025) Fire Protection Systems Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance

UFC 4-010-06	(2023) Cybersecurity of Facility-Related Control Systems

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 268	(2023) UL Standard for Safety Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems
UL 268A	(2008; Reprint Aug 2025) Smoke Detectors for Duct Application
UL 464	(2023) UL Standard for Safety Audible Signaling Devices for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories
UL 497A	(2001; Bul. 2019) UL Standard for Safety Secondary Protectors for Communications Circuits
UL 497B	(2004; Reprint Feb 2022) UL Standard for Safety Protectors for Data Communications and Fire Alarm Circuits
UL 864	(2023; Reprint Oct 2024) UL Standard for Safety Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems
UL 1283	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Electromagnetic Interference Filters
UL 1449	(2021; Reprint Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices
UL 1480	(2023) UL Standard for Safety Speakers for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories
UL 1638	(2023) UL Standard for Safety Visible Signaling Devices for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories
UL 1971	(2002; Reprint Feb 2024) UL Standard for Safety Signaling Devices for the Deaf and Hard of Hearing
UL 2017	(2008; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety General-Purpose Signaling Devices and Systems
UL 2034	(2024; Reprint Aug 2024) UL Standard for Safety Single and Multiple Station Carbon Monoxide Alarms
UL 2075	(2013; Bul. 2019) UL Standard for Safety Gas and Vapor Detectors and Sensors
UL 2572	(2016; Bul. 2018) UL Standard for Safety Mass Notification Systems

UL Fire Prot Dir	UL Product IQ (updated online) at https://productiq.ulprospector.com/en

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Refer to the following sections for related work and coordination:

Section 21 13 13 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION
Section 21 30 00 FIRE PUMPS
Section 07 84 00.00 22 FIRESTOPPING for additional work related to firestopping.

1.3 SUMMARY

1.3.1 Scope

a. This work includes designing and providing a new, complete, fire alarm and mass notification (MNS) system as described herein and on the contract drawings. Include system wiring, raceways, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, outlet and mounting boxes, control equipment, initiating devices, notification appliances, supervising station fire alarm transmitters/mass notification transceiver, and other accessories and miscellaneous items required for a complete operational system even though each item is not specifically mentioned or described. Provide system(s) complete and ready for operation. Design and installation must comply with UFC 4-010-06.

b. Provide equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing in strict accordance with NFPA 72, except as modified herein. The system layout on the drawings show the intent of coverage and suggested locations. Final quantity, system layout, and coordination are the responsibility of the Contractor.

c. Where a fire pump is provided, the fire alarm and mass notification system must monitor and transmit the fire pump controller signals in accordance with the provisions of NFPA 72.

1.3.2 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

The QFPE in this section is the same as FPQC in section 01 45 00. Wherever "Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)" of "QFPE" appears in this section, substitute with "Fire Protection Quality Control Specialist (FPQC)". Services of the QFPE must include:

a. Reviewing SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal packages for completeness and compliance with the provisions of this specification. Construction (shop) drawings and calculations must be prepared by, or prepared under the immediate supervision of, the QFPE. The QFPE must affix their professional engineering stamp with signature to the shop drawings, calculations, and material data sheets, indicating approval prior to submitting the shop drawings to the DFPE.

b. Providing a letter documenting that the SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal package has been reviewed and noting any outstanding comments.

c. Performing in-progress construction surveillance prior to installation of ceilings (rough-in inspection).

d. Witnessing pre-Government and final Government functional performance testing and performing a final installation review.

e. Signing applicable certificates under SD-07.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

Wherever mentioned in this specification or on the drawings, the equipment, devices, and functions must be defined as follows:

1.4.1 Interface Device

An addressable device that interconnects hard wired systems or devices to an analog/addressable system.

1.4.2 Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCU)

A master control unit having the features of a fire alarm control unit (FACU) and an autonomous control unit (ACU) where these units are interconnected to function as a combined fire alarm/mass notification system. The FACU and ACU functions may be contained in a single cabinet or in independent, interconnected, and co-located cabinets.

1.4.3 Remote Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit

A control unit, physically remote from the fire alarm and mass notification control unit, that receives inputs from automatic and manual fire alarm devices; may supply power to detection devices and interface devices; may provide transfer of power to the notification appliances; may provide transfer of condition to relays or devices connected to the control unit; and reports to and receives signals from the fire alarm and mass notification control unit.

1.4.4 Local Operating Console (LOC)

A unit designed to allow emergency responders or building occupants to operate the MNS including delivery of recorded messages or live voice announcements, initiate visual, textual visual, and audible appliance operation and other relayed functions.

1.4.5 Terminal Cabinet

A steel cabinet with locking, hinge-mounted door where terminal strips are securely mounted inside the cabinet.

1.4.6 Control Module and Relay Module

Terms utilized to describe emergency control function interface devices as defined by NFPA 72.

1.4.7 Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE)

The DoD fire protection engineer that oversees that Area of Responsibility for that project. This is sometimes referred to as the "cognizant" fire protection engineer. Interpret reference to "authority having jurisdiction" and AHJ in referenced standards to mean the Designated Fire

Protection Engineer (DFPE). The DFPE may be responsible for review of the contractor submittals having a "G" designation, and for witnessing final inspection and testing.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals.

Shop drawings (SD-02), product data (SD-03) and calculations (SD-05) must be prepared by the fire alarm designer and combined and submitted as one complete package. The QFPE must review the SD-02/SD-03/SD-05 submittal package for completeness and compliance with the Contract provisions prior to submission to the Government. The QFPE must provide a Letter of Confirmation that they have reviewed the submittal package for compliance with the contract provisions. This letter must include their registered professional engineer stamp and signature. Partial submittals and submittals not reviewed by the QFPE will be returned by the Government disapproved without review.

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE);

Fire alarm system designer;

Supervisor;

Technician;

Installer;

Test Technician;

Fire Alarm System Site-Specific Software Acknowledgement;

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Nameplates;

Instructions;

Wiring Diagrams;

System Layout;

Notification Appliances;

Initiating devices;

Amplifiers;

Battery Power;

Voltage Drop Calculations;

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCU);

Local Operating Console (LOC);

Amplifiers;

Tone Generators;

Digitalized voice generators;

LCD Annunciator;

Manual Stations;

Smoke Detectors;

Duct Smoke Detectors;

Carbon monoxide detector;

Addressable Interface Devices;

Addressable Control Modules;

Notification Appliances;

Batteries;

Battery Chargers;

Supplemental Notification Appliance Circuit Panels;

Auxiliary Power Supply Panels;

Surge Protective Devices;

Alarm Wiring;

Back Boxes and Conduit;

Ceiling Bridges for Ceiling-Mounted Appliances;

Terminal Cabinets;

Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter (DACT);

Environmental Enclosures or Guards;

Document Storage Cabinet;

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Procedures;

SD-07 Certificates

Verification of Compliant Installation;

Request for Government Final Test;

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions;

Instruction of Government Employees;

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings

Spare Parts

1.6 SYSTEM OPERATION

Fire alarm system/mass notification system including textual display sign control panel(s), components requiring power, except for the FMCU(s) power supply, must operate on 24 volts DC unless noted otherwise in this section.

The interior fire alarm and mass notification system must be a complete, supervised, noncoded, analog/addressable fire alarm and mass notification system conforming to NFPA 72, UL 864, and UL 2572. Systems meeting UL 2017 only are not acceptable. The system must be activated into the alarm mode by actuation of an alarm initiating device. The system must remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the control unit is reset and restored to normal. The system may be placed in the alarm mode by local microphones, LOC, FMCU, or remotely from authorized locations/users.

1.6.1 Alarm Initiating Devices and Notification Appliances (Visual, Voice, Textual)

a. Connect alarm initiating devices to initiating device circuits (IDC) Class "A", or to signaling line circuits (SLC) Class "A" and installed in accordance with NFPA 72.

b. Connect notification appliances to notification appliance circuits (NAC) Class "A".

1.6.2 Functions and Operating Features

The system must provide the following functions and operating features:

a. Power, annunciation, supervision, and control for the system. Addressable systems must be microcomputer (microprocessor or microcontroller) based with a minimum word size of eight bits with sufficient memory to perform as specified.

b. Visual alarm notification appliances must be synchronized as required by NFPA 72.

c. Electrical supervision of the primary power (AC) supply, presence of the battery, battery voltage, and placement of system modules within the control unit.

d. An audible and visual trouble signal to activate upon a single break

or open condition, or ground fault. The trouble signal must also operate upon loss of primary power (AC) supply, absence of a battery supply, low battery voltage, or removal of alarm or supervisory control unit modules. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble signal must again sound until the trouble is acknowledged. A smoke detector in the process of being verified for the actual presence of smoke must not initiate a trouble condition.

e. A trouble signal silence feature that must silence the audible trouble signal, without affecting the visual indicator.

f. Program capability via switches in a locked portion of the FMCU to bypass the automatic notification appliance circuits, fire reporting system and air handler shutdown features. Operation of this programmed action must indicate on the FMCU display as a supervisory or trouble condition. Notification appliance bypass must be selectable by floor.

g. Alarm functions must override trouble or supervisory functions. Supervisory functions must override trouble functions.

h. The system must be capable of being programmed from the control unit keyboard. Programmed information must be stored in non-volatile memory.

i. The system must be capable of operating, supervising, and monitoring non-addressable alarm and supervisory devices.

j. There must be no limit, other than maximum system capacity, as to the number of addressable devices that may be in alarm simultaneously.

k. Where the fire alarm/mass notification system is responsible for initiating an action in another emergency control device or system, such as HVAC, the addressable fire alarm relay must be located in the vicinity of the emergency control device.

l. An alarm signal must automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Transmission of an alarm signal to the fire department.

(2) Visual indication of the device operated on the FMCU, and on the remote annunciator.

(3) Actuation of alarm notification appliances.

(4) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the FMCU.

m. A supervisory signal must automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Visual indication of the device operated on the FMCU, and on the remote annunciator.

(2) Transmission of a supervisory signal to the fire department.

(3) Operation of a duct smoke detector must shut down the appropriate air handler in accordance with NFPA 90A in addition to other requirements of this paragraph and as allowed by NFPA 72.

(4) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the FMCU.

n. A trouble condition must automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Visual indication of the device operated on the FMCU, and on the remote annunciator.

(2) Transmission of a trouble signal to the fire department.

(3) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the FMCU.

o. Activation of a carbon monoxide alarm initiating device must automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Visual indication of the device operated on the FMCU, and on the remote annunciator.

(2) Transmission of a carbon monoxide alarm signal to the fire department.

(3) Activation of all strobes and the audible carbon monoxide message throughout the building.

(4) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the FMCU.

p. System control equipment must be programmed to provide a 60-minute to 180-minute delay in transmission of trouble signals resulting from primary power failure.

q. Activation of a LOC pushbutton must activate the audible and visual alarms in the facility. The audible message must be the one associated with the pushbutton activated.

1.7 TECHNICAL DATA AND SITE-SPECIFIC SOFTWARE

Technical data and site-specific software (meaning technical data that relates to computer software) that are specifically identified in this project, and may be required in other specifications, must be delivered, strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES. The fire alarm system manufacturer must submit written confirmation of this contract provision as "Fire Alarm System Site-Specific Software Acknowledgement". Identify data delivered by reference to the specification paragraph against which it is furnished. Data to be submitted must include complete system, equipment, and software descriptions. Descriptions must show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this contract. The site-specific software data package must also include the following:

a. Items identified in NFPA 72, titled "Site-Specific Software".

b. Identification of programmable portions of the system equipment and capabilities.

c. Description of system revision and expansion capabilities and methods

of implementation detailing both equipment and software requirements.

d. Provision of operational software data on all modes of programmable portions for fire alarm and mass notification.

e. Description of Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit equipment operation.

f. Description of auxiliary and remote equipment operations.

g. Library of application software.

h. Operation and maintenance manuals.

1.8 EXISTING EQUIPMENT

a. Equipment and devices must be compatible and operable with the existing supervising station and must not impair reliability or operational functions of existing supervising station fire alarm system.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.9.1 Submittal Documents

1.9.1.1 Preconstruction Submittals

Within 36 days of contract award but not less than 14 days prior to commencing any work on site, the Contractor must submit the following for review and approval. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 submittals received prior to the review and approval of the qualifications of the fire alarm subcontractor and QFPE must be returned disapproved without review. All resultant delays must be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

1.9.1.2 Shop Drawings

Shop drawings must not be smaller than the Contract Drawings. Drawings must comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 and NFPA 170. Minimum scale for floor plans must be 1/8"=1'.

1.9.1.3 Nameplates

Nameplate illustrations and data to obtain approval by the Contracting Officer before installation.

1.9.1.4 Wiring Diagrams

One copy of point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the points of connection and terminals used for electrical field connections in the system, including interconnections between the equipment or systems that are supervised or controlled by the system. Diagrams must show connections from field devices to the FMCU and remote FMCU, initiating circuits, switches, relays and terminals, including pathway diagrams between the control unit and shared communications equipment within the protected premises. Point-to-point wiring diagrams must be job specific and must not indicate connections or circuits not being utilized. Provide complete riser diagrams indicating the wiring sequence of all devices and

their connections to the control equipment. Include a color-code schedule for the wiring.

1.9.1.5 System Layout

One copy of plan view drawing showing device locations, terminal cabinet locations, junction boxes, other related equipment, conduit routing, conduit sizes, wire counts, conduit fill calculations, wire color-coding, circuit identification in each conduit, and circuit layouts for all floors. Indicate candela rating of each visual notification appliance. Indicate the wattage of each speaker. Clearly identify the locations of isolation modules. Indicate the addresses of all devices, modules, relays, and similar. Show/identify all acoustically similar spaces. Indicate if the environment for the FMCU is within its environmental listing (e.g. temperature/humidity).

Provide a complete description of the system operation in matrix format similar to the "Typical Input/Output Matrix" included in the Annex of NFPA 72.

1.9.1.6 Notification Appliances

Calculations and supporting data on each circuit to indicate that there is at least 25 percent spare capacity for notification appliances. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

1.9.1.7 Initiating Devices

Calculations and supporting data on each circuit to indicate that there is at least 25 percent spare capacity for initiating devices. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

1.9.1.8 Amplifiers

Calculations and supporting data to indicate that amplifiers have sufficient capacity to simultaneously drive all notification speakers at tapped settings plus 25 percent spare capacity. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

1.9.1.9 Battery Power

Calculations and supporting data as required in paragraph Battery Power Calculations for alarm, alert, and supervisory power requirements. Calculations including ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each control unit component, and the battery recharging period, must be included on the drawings.

1.9.1.10 Voltage Drop Calculations

Voltage drop calculations for each notification circuit indicating that sufficient voltage is available for proper operation of the system and all components, at a minimum rated voltage of the system operating on batteries. Include the calculations on the system layout drawings.

1.9.1.11 Product Data

One copy of annotated descriptive data to show the specific model, type, and size of each item. Catalog cuts must also indicate the NRTL listing. The data must be highlighted to show model, size, and options that are

intended for consideration. Data must be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. Product data for all equipment must be combined into a single submittal.

Provide an equipment list identifying the type, quantity, make, and model number of each piece of equipment to be provided under this submittal. The equipment list must include the type, quantity, make and model of spare equipment. Types and quantities of equipment submitted must coincide with the types and quantities of equipment used in the battery calculations and those shown on the shop drawings.

1.9.1.12 Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions

One copy of the Operation and Maintenance Instructions. The O&M Instructions must be prepared in a single volume or in multiple volumes, with each volume indexed, and may be submitted as a Technical Data Package. Manuals must be approved prior to training. The Interior Fire Alarm And Mass Notification System Operation and Maintenance Instructions must include the following:

a. "Manufacturer Data Package five" as specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

b. Operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual must include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and preliminary equipment list complete with description of equipment and their basic operating features.

c. Maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals must include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed.

d. Complete procedures for system revision and expansion, detailing both equipment and software requirements.

e. Software submitted for this project on CD/DVD media utilized.

f. Printouts of configuration settings for all devices.

g. Routine maintenance checklist. The routine maintenance checklist must be arranged in a columnar format. The first column must list all installed devices, the second column must state the maintenance activity or state no maintenance required, the third column must state the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column provided for additional comments or reference. All data (devices, testing frequencies, and similar) must comply with UFC 3-601-02.

h. A final Equipment List must be submitted with the Operating and Maintenance (O&M) manual.

1.9.1.13 As-Built Drawings

The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final Government test of the system. At least one set of the as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the final Government test.

1.9.2 Qualifications

1.9.2.1 Fire Alarm System Designer

The fire alarm system designer must be certified as a Level IV (minimum) Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Fire Alarm Systems subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology or meet the qualifications for a QFPE.

1.9.2.2 Supervisor

A NICET Level IV fire alarm technician must supervise the installation of the fire alarm/mass notification system The fire alarm technicians supervising the installation of equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.9.2.3 Technician

Fire alarm technicians with a minimum of four years of experience must be utilized to install and terminate fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and control units. The fire alarm technicians installing the equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.9.2.4 Installer

Fire alarm installer with a minimum of two years of experience utilized to assist in the installation of fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and control units. A licensed electrician must be allowed to install wire, cable, conduit and backboxes for the fire alarm system/mass notification system. The fire alarm installer must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.9.2.5 Test Technician

Fire alarm technicians with a minimum of eight years of experience and NICET Level IV utilized in testing and certification of the installation of the fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and control units. The fire alarm technicians testing the equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment installed as part of this project.

1.9.2.6 Manufacturer

Components must be of current design and must be in regular and recurrent production at the time of installation. Provide design, materials, and devices for a protected premises fire alarm system, complete, conforming to NFPA 72, except as specified herein.

1.9.3 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment and material must be listed or approved. Listed or approved, as used in this section, means listed, labeled or approved by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) such as UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The omission of these terms under the description of any

item of equipment described must not be construed as waiving this requirement. All listings or approvals by testing laboratories must be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation must be considered as mandatory requirements.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity, and temperature variation, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

1.11 MAINTENANCE

1.11.1 Spare Parts

Furnish the following spare parts in the manufacturers original unopened containers:

a. Five complete sets of system keys.

b. One manual stations.
c. Two of each type of detector base and head installed.

d. Two of each type of audible and visual alarm device installed.

e. Two of each type of addressable monitor module installed.

f. Two of each type of addressable control module installed.

g. Two low voltage, one telephone/internet/ethernet, and one 120 VAC surge protective device.

1.11.2 Special Tools

Software, connecting cables and proprietary equipment, necessary for the maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of the equipment must be furnished to the Contracting Officer, prior to the instruction of Government employees.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENT

All fire alarm and mass notification equipment must be listed for use under the applicable reference standards. Interfacing of UL 864 or similar approved industry listing with Mass Notification equipment listed to UL 2572 must be done in a laboratory listed configuration, if the software programming features cannot provide a listed interface control.

2.2 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices that have been tested by a

nationally recognized testing laboratory and listed for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 72 or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of manufacturers, for any particular classification of materials. Material and equipment must be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.2.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment must have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, date of installation, installing Contractor's name and address, and the contract number provided on a new name plate permanently affixed to the item or equipment. Major components include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. FMCU

Nameplates must be etched metal or plastic, permanently attached by screws to control units or adjacent walls.

2.2.3 Keys

Keys and locks for equipment, control units and devices must be identical. Master all keys and locks to a single key as required by the Installation Fire Department.

2.2.4 Instructions

Provide a typeset printed or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame. Install the frame in a conspicuous location observable from the FMCU. The card must show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received as well as the functional operation of the system under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. The instructions must also include procedures for operating live voice microphones. The instructions and their mounting location must be approved by the Contracting Officer before being posted.

2.3 FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION CONTROL UNIT

Provide a complete fire alarm and mass notification control unit (FMCU) fully enclosed in a lockable steel cabinet as specified herein. Operations required for testing or for normal care, maintenance, and use of the system must be performed from the front of the enclosure. If more than a single unit is required at a location to form a complete control unit, the unit cabinets must match exactly. The system must be capable of defining any module as an alarm module and report alarm trouble, loss of polling, or as a supervisory module, and reporting supervisory short, supervisory open or loss of polling such as waterflow switches, valve supervisory switches, fire pump monitoring, relays for output function actuation.

a. Each control unit must provide power, supervision, control, and logic for the entire system, utilizing modular components, internally mounted and arranged for easy access. Each control unit must be suitable for operation on a 120 volt, 60 hertz, normal building power supply. Provide each control unit with supervisory functions for

power failure, internal component placement, and operation.

b. Visual indication of alarm, supervisory, or trouble initiation on the FMCU must be by liquid crystal display or similar means with a minimum of 80 characters. The mass notification control unit must have the capability of temporarily deactivate the fire alarm audible notification appliances while delivering voice messages.

c. Provide secure operator console for initiating recorded messages, strobes and displays; and for delivering live voice messages. Provide capacity for at least eight prerecorded messages. Provide the ability to automatically repeat prerecorded messages. Provide a secure microphone for delivering live messages. Provide adequate discrete outputs to temporarily deactivate fire alarm audible notification, initiate/synchronize strobes and initiate textual visual notification appliances. Provide a complete set of self-diagnostics for controller and appliance network. Provide local diagnostic information display and local diagnostic information and system event log file.

2.3.1 Cabinet

Install control unit components in cabinets large enough to accommodate all components and also to allow ample gutter space for interconnection of control units as well as field wiring. The cabinet must be a sturdy steel housing, complete with back box, hinged steel door with cylinder lock, and surface mounting provisions. The enclosure must be identified by an engraved phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate must say "Fire Alarm and Mass Notification control unit" and must not be less than 1-inch high. Provide prominent rigid plastic or metal identification plates for lamps, circuits, meters, fuses, and switches.

2.3.2 Silencing Switches

2.3.2.1 Alarm Silencing Switch

Provide an alarm silencing switch at the FMCU that must silence the audible and visual notification appliances. Subsequent activation of initiating devices must cause the notification appliances to re-activate.

2.3.2.2 Supervisory/Trouble Silencing Switch

Provide supervisory and trouble silencing switch(es) that must silence the audible trouble and supervisory signal(s), but not extinguish the visual indicator. This switch must be overridden upon activation of a subsequent supervisory or trouble condition. Audible trouble indication must resound automatically every 24 hours after the silencing feature has been operated if the supervisory or trouble condition still exists.

2.3.3 Non-Interfering

Power and supervise each circuit such that a signal from one device does not prevent the receipt of signals from any other device. Initiating devices must be manually reset by switch from the FMCU after the initiating device or devices have been restored to normal.

2.3.4 Audible Notification System

The Audible Notification System must comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 for Emergency Voice/Alarm Communications System requirements,

except as specified herein. The system must be a one-way, multi-channel voice notification system incorporating user selectability of a minimum eight distinct sounds for tone signaling, and the incorporation of a voice module for delivery of recorded messages. Audible appliances must produce a three-pulse temporal pattern for three cycles followed by a voice message that is repeated until the control unit is reset or silenced. For carbon monoxide detector activation, audible appliances must produce a four-pulse temporal pattern for three cycles followed by a voice message that is repeated until the control unit is reset or silenced. Automatic messages must be broadcast through speakers throughout the building/facility but not in stairs or elevator cabs. A live voice message must override the automatic audible output through use of a microphone input at the control unit or the LOC.

a. When using the microphone, live messages must be broadcast throughout. The system must be capable of operating all speakers at the same time. The microphone must be hand-held style. Hand-held microphones must be housed in a separate protective cabinet. The cabinet must be accessible without the use of a key. The location of the microphone(s) must be approved by the Midlant Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE)..

b. The microprocessor must actively interrogate circuitry, field wiring, and digital coding necessary for the immediate and accurate rebroadcasting of the stored voice data into the appropriate amplifier input. Loss of operating power, supervisory power, or any other malfunction that could render the digitalized voice module inoperative must automatically cause the three-pulse temporal pattern to take over all functions assigned to the failed unit in the event an alarm is activated.

2.3.4.1 Outputs and Operational Modules

All outputs and operational modules must be fully supervised with on-board diagnostics and trouble reporting circuits. Provide form "C" contacts for system alarm and trouble conditions. Provide circuits for operation of auxiliary appliance during trouble conditions. During a Mass Notification event, the control unit must not generate nor cause any trouble alarms to be generated with the Fire Alarm system.

2.3.4.2 Mass Notification

a. The system must have the capability of utilizing an LOC with redundant controls of the FMCU. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) must be provided for the activation of strobe appliances. Audio output must be selectable for line level. A hand-held microphone must be provided and, upon activation, must take priority over any tone signal, recorded message or PA microphone operation in progress, while maintaining the strobe NAC circuit activation.

b. The Mass Notification functions must override the manual or automatic fire alarm notification. Other fire alarm functions including transmission of a signal(s) to the fire department must remain operational. When a mass notification announcement is disengaged and a fire alarm condition still exists, the audible and visual notification appliances must resume activation for alarm conditions. The fire alarm message must be of lower priority that all other messages (except any "test" messages) and must not override any other messages. If not manually ended, any mass notification announcement

will automatically end after 10 minutes.

c. Messages must be recorded professionally utilizing standard industry methods, in a professionalfemale voice. Message and tone volumes must both be at the same decibel level. Messages recorded from the system microphone must not be accepted. A 1000 Hz tone (as required by NFPA 72) must precede messages and be similar to the following unless Installation or Facility specific messages are required:

(1) Carbon Monoxide: "May I have your attention please. May I have your attention please. Carbon monoxide has been detected in the building. Please walk to the nearest exit and leave the building." (Provide a 2 second pause.) "May I have your attention please, (repeat the tones and message on a continuous loop)."

(2) Fire: "May I have your attention please. May I have your attention please. A fire emergency has been reported in the building. Please leave the building by the nearest exit." (Provide a 2 second pause.) "May I have your attention please, (repeat the tones and message on a continuous loop)."

d. Auxiliary Input Module must be designed to be an outboard expansion module to either expand the number of optional LOC's, or allow a telephone interface.

2.3.4.3 Installation-Wide Control

If an installation-wide control system for mass notification exists on the Base, the autonomous control unit must communicate with the central control unit of the Installation-wide system. The autonomous control unit must receive commands/messages from the central control unit and provide status information.

2.3.5 Memory

Provide each control unit with non-volatile memory and logic for all functions. The use of long life batteries, capacitors, or other age-dependent devices must not be considered as equal to non-volatile processors, PROMS, or EPROMS.

2.3.6 Field Programmability

Provide control units and control units that are fully field programmable for both input and output of control, initiation, notification, supervisory, and trouble functions. The system program configuration must be menu driven. System changes must be password protected. Any proprietary equipment and proprietary software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm system must be provided as part of this contract.

2.3.7 Input/Output Modifications

The FMCU must contain features that allow the bypassing of input devices from the system or the modification of system outputs. These control

features must consist of a control unit mounted keypad. Any bypass or modification to the system must indicate a trouble condition on the FMCU.

2.3.8 Resetting

Provide the necessary controls to prevent the resetting of any alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal while the alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system still exists.

2.3.9 Walk Test

The FMCU must have a walk test feature. When using this feature, operation of initiating devices must result in limited system outputs, so that the notification appliances operate for only a few seconds and the event is indicated in the history log, but no other outputs occur.

2.3.10 History Logging

The control unit must have the ability to store a minimum of 400 events in a log. These events must be stored in a battery-protected memory and must remain in the memory until the memory is downloaded or cleared manually. Resetting of the control unit must not clear the memory.

2.3.11 Manual Access

An operator at the control unit, having a proper access level, must have the capability to manually access the following information for each initiating device.

a. Primary status.

b. Device type.

c. Present average value.

d. Present sensitivity selected.

e. Detector range (normal, dirty).

2.3.12 Heat Detector Self-Test Routines

Automatic self-test routines must be performed on each detector that will functionally check detector sensitivity electronics and ensure the accuracy of the value being transmitted. Any detector that fails this test must indicate a trouble condition with the detector location at the control unit.

2.4 LOCAL OPERATING CONSOLES (LOC)

2.4.1 General

The LOC must consist of a remote microphone station incorporating a push-to-talk (PTT) hand-held microphone and system status indicators. The LOC must have the capability of being utilized to activate prerecorded messages. The unit must incorporate microphone override of any tone generation or recorded messages. The unit must be fully supervised from

the FMCU. The housing for the LOC must not be lockable.2.5 AMPLIFIERS, PREAMPLIFIERS, TONE GENERATORS

Any amplifiers, preamplifiers, tone generators, digitalized voice generators, and other hardware necessary for a complete, operational, textual audible circuit conforming to NFPA 72 must be housed in a remote FMCU, terminal cabinet, or in the FMCU. Individual amplifiers must be 100 watts maximum.

2.5.1 Operation

The system must automatically operate and control all building speakers

2.5.2 Construction

Amplifiers must utilize computer grade components and must be provided with output protection devices sufficient to protect the amplifier against any transient up to 10 times the highest rated voltage in the system.

2.5.3 Inputs

Equip each system with separate inputs for the tone generator, digitalized voice driver and control unit mounted microphone . Microphone inputs must be of the low impedance, balanced line type. Both microphone and tone generator input must be operational on any amplifier.

2.5.4 Tone Generator

The tone generator must produce a three-pulse temporal pattern and must be constantly repeated until interrupted by either the digitalized voice message, the microphone input, or the alarm silence mode as specified. The tone generator must be single channel with an automatic backup generator per channel such that failure of the primary tone generator causes the backup generator to automatically take over the functions of the failed unit and also causes transfer of the common trouble relay. The tone generator must be provided with securely attached labels to identify the component as a tone generator and to identify the specific tone it produces.

2.5.5 Protection Circuits

Each amplifier must be constantly supervised for any condition that could render the amplifier inoperable at its maximum output. Failure of any component must cause illumination of a visual "amplifier trouble" indicator on the control unit, appropriate logging of the condition in the history log, and other actions for trouble conditions as specified.

2.6 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

2.6.1 LCD Annunciator

Provide a semi-recessed mounted annunciator that includes an LCD display. The display must indicate the device in trouble/alarm or any supervisory device. Display the device name, address. The remote annunciator must duplicate functions of the FMCU for message display, fire alarm, supervisory alarm, and trouble conditions, visual and audible notification, and system reset functions. Remote annunciator must require the use of a key for accessing the reset, control and other functions.

A building floor plan must be provided and mounted (behind Plexiglass or similar protective material) at the annunciator location. The floor plan must indicate all rooms by name and number including the locations of stairs and elevators. The floor plan must show all devices and their programmed address to facilitate identification of their physical location from the LCD display information.

2.7 MANUAL STATIONS

Provide metal or plastic, semi-flush mounted,double-action, addressable manual stations, that are not subject to operation by jarring or vibration. Stations must be addressable via a dual inn-line pacakge (DIP) switch or sundial that is manufactured within the device. Stations must be equipped with screw terminals for each conductor. Stations that require the replacement of any portion of the device after activation are not permitted. Stations must be finished in red with molded raised lettering operating instructions of contrasting color. The use of a key must be required to reset the station.

2.8 SMOKE DETECTORS

2.8.1 Spot Type Detectors

Provide addressable photoelectric smoke detectors as follows:

a. Provide analog/addressable photoelectric smoke detectors utilizing the photoelectric light scattering principle for operation in accordance with UL 268 Smoke detectors must be listed for use with the FMCU.

b. Provide self-restoring type detectors that do not require any readjustment after actuation at the FMCU to restore them to normal operation. The detector must have a visual indicator to show actuation.

c. Vibration must have no effect on the detector's operation. Protect the detection chamber with a fine mesh metallic screen that prevents the entrance of insects or airborne materials. The screen must not inhibit the movement of smoke particles into the chamber.

d. Provide twist lock bases with sounder that produces a minimum of 90 dBA at 10 feet with screw terminals for each conductor. The detectors must maintain contact with their bases without the use of springs.

e. The detector address must identify the particular unit, its location within the system, and its sensitivity setting. Detectors must be of the low voltage type rated for use on a 24 VDC system.2.8.2 Duct Smoke Detectors

Duct-mounted addressable photoelectric smoke detectors must consist of a smoke detector, as specified in paragraph Spot Type Detectors, mounted in a special housing fitted with duct sampling tubes. Detector circuitry must be mounted in a metallic or plastic enclosure exterior to the duct. It is not permitted to cut the duct insulation to install the duct detector directly on the duct. Detectors must be listed for operation over the complete range of air velocities, temperature and humidity expected at the detector when the air-handling system is operating. Detectors must be powered from the FMCU.

a. Sampling tubes must run the full width of the duct. The duct detector

package must conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 268A, and must be listed for use in air-handling systems. The control functions, operation, reset, and bypass must be controlled from the FMCU.

b. Lights to indicate the operation and alarm condition must be visible and accessible with the unit installed and the cover in place. Remote indicators must be provided where required by NFPA 72. Remote indicators as well as the affected fan units must be properly identified in etched plastic placards.

c. Detectors must provide for control of auxiliary contacts that provide control, interlock, and shutdown functions specified in Section 23 09 23.13 BACent DIRECT CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. Auxiliary contacts provide for this function must be located within 3 feet of the controlled circuit or appliance. The auxiliary contacts must be supplied by the fire alarm system manufacturer to ensure complete system compatibility.

2.9 CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTOR

Analog/addressable carbon monoxide (CO) detectors must be listed to UL 2075 and set to respond to the sensitivity limits of UL 2034. Carbon monoxide detectors must be listed for use with fire alarm control units. Detectors must be surface mounted in the horizontal orientation and supported independently of wiring connections. Detectors must be self-restoring. For FMCU with no listed compatible addressable CO detectors, provide listed 4-wire detectors. Do not provide CO detectors with local alarms. Detector must be provided with an LED status indicator.

a. Where 4-wire CO detectors are necessary, each 4-wire CO detector must be individually monitored via addressable interface modules for alarm and off normal/trouble conditions (including loss of power to the individual detector). Power circuits for 4-wire CO detectors must be dedicated to powering the CO detectors only. Battery powered and 120 VAC powered detectors are prohibited.

b. Wiring connections must be made by means of screw terminals and detectors must be equipped with trouble relays. Detectors must be able to mount a single-gang electrical box.

c. A trouble condition at an individual CO detector must not affect any other CO detectors. CO detectors must be powered by the FMCU.

d. Detectors must be provided with a means to test CO gas entry into the CO sensing cell.

2.10 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICES

The initiating device being monitored must be configured as a Class "A" initiating device circuits. The module must be listed as compatible with the control unit. The module must provide address setting means compatible with the control unit's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. Monitor module must contain an integral LED that flashes each time the monitor module is polled and is visible through the device cover plate. Pull stations with a monitor module in a common backbox are not required to have an LED. Modules must be listed for the environmental conditions in which they will be installed.

2.11 ADDRESSABLE CONTROL MODULES

The control module must be capable of operating as a relay (dry contact form C) for interfacing the control unit with other systems, and to control door holders . The module must be listed as compatible with the control unit. The indicating device or the external load being controlled must be configured as Class "A" notification appliance circuits. The system must be capable of supervising, audible, visual and dry contact circuits. The control module must have both an input and output address. The supervision must detect a short on the supervised circuit and must prevent power from being applied to the circuit. The control module must provide address setting means compatible with the control unit's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. The control module must contain an integral LED that flashes each time the control module is polled and is visible through the device cover plate. Control Modules must be listed for the environmental conditions in which they will be installed.

2.12 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

2.12.1 Audible Notification Appliances

Audible appliances must conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Appliances must be connected into notification appliance circuits. Surface mounted audible appliances must be painted white. Recessed audible appliances must be installed with a grill that is painted white.

2.12.1.1 Speakers

a. Speakers must conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1480. Speakers must have six different sound output levels and operate with audio line input levels of 70.7 VRMs and 25 VRMs, by means of selectable tap settings. Interior speaker tap settings must include taps of 1/4, 1/2, 1, and 2 watt, at a minimum. Exterior speakers must also be multi-tapped with no more than 15 watt maximum setting. Speakers must incorporate a high efficiency speaker for maximum output at minimum power across a frequency range of 400 Hz to 4,000 Hz, and must have a sealed back construction. Speakers must be capable of installation on standard 4-inch square electrical boxes. Where speakers and strobes are provided in the same location, they may be combined into a single unit. All inputs must be polarized for compatibility with standard reverse polarity supervision of circuit wiring via the FMCU.

b. Provide speaker mounting plates constructed of cold rolled steel having a minimum thickness of 16 gage or molded high impact plastic and equipped with mounting holes and other openings as needed for a complete installation. Fabrication marks and holes must be ground and finished to provide a smooth and neat appearance for each plate. Each plate must be primed and painted.

c. Speakers must utilize screw terminals for termination of all field wiring.

2.12.2 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances must conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1638, UL 1971 and conform to the Architectural Barriers Act (ABA). Visual Notification Appliances must have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, or light emitting diode (LED) and be marked "Alert" in

letters of contrasting color. The light pattern must be dispersed so that it is visible above and below the strobe and from a 90 degree angle on both sides of the strobe. Strobe flash rate must be 1 flash per second and a minimum of 15 candela based on the UL 1971 test. Strobe must be surface mounted.

2.13 ELECTRIC POWER

2.13.1 Primary Power

Power must be 120 VAC 60 Hz service for the FMCU from the AC service to the building in accordance with NFPA 72.

2.14 SECONDARY POWER SUPPLY

Provide for system operation in the event of primary power source failure. Transfer from normal to auxiliary (secondary) power or restoration from auxiliary to normal power must be automatic and must not cause transmission of a false alarm.

2.14.1 Batteries

Provide sealed, maintenance-free, sealed lead acid batteries as the source for emergency power to the FMCU. Batteries must contain suspended electrolyte. The battery system must be maintained in a fully charged condition by means of a battery charger. Provide an automatic transfer switch to transfer the load to the batteries in the event of the failure of primary power.

2.14.1.1 Capacity

Battery size must be the greater of the following two capacities. This capacity applies to every control unit associated with this system, including supplemental notification appliance circuit panels, auxiliary power supply panels, fire alarm transmitters, and Base-wide mass notification transceivers. When determining the required capacity under alarm condition, visual notification appliances must include both textual and non-textual type appliances.

a. Sufficient capacity to operate the fire alarm system under supervisory and trouble conditions, including audible trouble signal devices for 48 hours and audible and visual signal devices under alarm conditions for an additional 15 minutes.

b. Sufficient capacity to operate the mass notification for 60 minutes after loss of AC power.

2.14.1.2 Battery Power Calculations

a. Verify that battery capacity exceeds supervisory and alarm power requirements for the criteria noted in the paragraph "Capacity" above.

(1) Substantiate the battery calculations for alarm and supervisory power requirements. Include ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each control unit component, and compliance with UL 864.

(2) Provide complete battery calculations for both the alarm and supervisory power requirements. Submit ampere-hour requirements

for each system component with the calculations.

(3) Provide voltage drop calculations to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper operation of the system and all components. Calculations must be performed using the minimum rated voltage of each component.

b. For battery calculations assume a starting voltage of 24 VDC for starting the calculations to size the batteries. Calculate the required Amp-Hours for the specified standby time, and then calculate the required Amp-Hours for the specified alarm time. Using 20.4 VDC as starting voltage, perform a voltage drop calculation for circuits containing devices or appliances remote from the power sources.

2.14.2 Battery Chargers

Provide a fully automatic, variable charging rate battery charger. The charger must be capable of providing 120 percent of the connected system load and must maintain the batteries at full charge. In the event the batteries are fully discharged (20.4 Volts dc), the charger must recharge the batteries back to 95 percent of full charge within 48 hours after a single discharge cycle as described in paragraph CAPACITY above. Provide pilot light to indicate when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge as part of the unit assembly if a high rate switch is provided.

2.15 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

Surge protective devices must be provided to suppress all voltage transients which might damage fire alarm control unit components. Systems having circuits located outdoors, communications equipment must be protected against surges induced on any signaling line circuit. Cables and conductors, that serve as communications links, must have surge protection circuits installed at each end. The surge protective device must wire in series to the power supply of the protected equipment with screw terminations. Line voltage surge arrestor must be installed directly adjacent to the power panel where the FMCU breaker is located.

a. Surge protective devices for nominal 120 VAC must be UL 1449 listed with a maximum 500 volt suppression level and have a maximum response time of 5 nanoseconds. The surge protective device must also meet IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2 category B tests for surge capacity. The surge protective device must feature multi-stage construction and be provided with a long-life indicator lamp (either light emitting diode or neon) which extinguishes upon failure of protected components. Any unit fusing must be externally accessible.

b. Surge protective devices for nominal 24 VAC, fire alarm telephone dialer, or ethernet connection must be UL 497B listed, meet IEEE C62.41.1 and have a maximum response time of 1-nanosecond. The surge protective device must feature multi-stage construction and be self-resetting. The surge protective device must be a base and plug style. The base assembly must have screw terminals for fire alarm wiring. The base assembly must accept "plug-in" surge protective module.

c. All surge protective devices (SPD) must be the standard product of a single manufacturer and be equal or better than the following:

(1) For 120 VAC nominal line voltage: UL 1449 and UL 1283 listed,

series connected 120 VAC, 20A rated, surge protective device in a NEMA 4x enclosure. Minimum 50,000 amp surge current rating with EMI/RFI filtering and a dry contact circuit for remote monitoring of surge protection status.

(2) For 24-volt nominal line voltage: UL 497B listed, series connected low voltage, 24-volt, 5A rated, loop circuit protector, base and replaceable module.

(3) For alarm telephone dialers: UL 497A listed, series connected, 130-volt, 150 mA rated with self-resetting fuse, dialer circuit protector with modular plug and play.

(4) For IP-DACTS: UL 497B listed, series connected, 6.4-volt, 1.5A rated with 20 kA/pair surge current, data network protector with modular plug and play.

2.16 WIRING

Provide wiring materials under this section as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM with the additions and modifications specified herein.

2.16.1 Alarm Wiring

IDC and SLC wiring must be solid copper or stranded copper cable in accordance with the manufacturers requirements. Copper signaling line circuits and initiating device circuit field wiring must be No. 14 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Visual notification appliance circuit conductors, that contain audible alarm appliances, must be copper No. 16 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Speaker circuits must be copper No. 16 AWG size twisted and shielded conductors at a minimum. Wire size must be sufficient to prevent voltage drop problems. Circuits operating at 24 VDC must not operate at less than the listed voltages for the detectors and appliances. Power wiring, operating at 120 VAC minimum, must be a minimum No. 12 AWG solid copper having similar insulation. Acceptable power-limited cables are FPL, FPLR or FPLP as appropriate with red colored covering. Nonpower-limited cables must comply with NFPA 70.

2.17 AUTOMATIC FIRE ALARM TRANSMITTERS

2.17.1 Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter (DACT)

Provide DACT that is compatible with the existing supervising station fire alarm system. Transmitter must have a means to transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions via a single transmitter. Transmitter must have a source of power for operation that conforms to NFPA 72. Transmitter must be capable of initiating a test signal daily at any selected time. Transmitter must be arranged to seize telephone circuits in accordance with NFPA 72.

2.17.2 Bosch B465 Universal Dual Path Communicator

Provide module to convert standard DACT signal to Ethernet using UDP/IP protocol. Module shall be compatible with Bosch Conettix D6600 communications receiver/gateway. Module shall communicate with the DACT, decode and deliver signals to the Conettix D6600 and relay confirmation messages to the DACT. Module shall be provided with a standard lockable enclosure. Module shall be Bosch B465.

2.17.3 Etherwan EL 100C-20 Media Converter

Provide media converter to convert from copper to single mode fiber, 10/100Base-TX to 100Base-FX Single Mode (SC), 20 km. Converter shall be Etherwan EL 100C-20.

2.17.4 Signals to Be Transmitted to the Base Receiving Station

The following signals must be sent to the base receiving station:

a. Alarm

b. Supervisory

c. Trouble

2.18 SYSTEM MONITORING

2.18.1 Valves

Each valve affecting the proper operation of a fire protection system, including automatic sprinkler control valves, sprinkler service entrance valve, and valves at fire pumps,, whether supplied under this contract or existing, must be electrically monitored to ensure its proper position. Provide each tamper switch with a separate address, unless they are within the same room, then a maximum of five can use the same address.

2.18.2 Room Low Temperature Supervisory Switch

Provide listed supervisory air temperature switch for the fire pump room. Switch must cause a supervisory signal to be transmitted to the FMCU whenever the temperature in the room drops to below 40 degrees F. Device must reset when temperature rises above 40 degrees F.

2.19 ENVIRONMENTAL ENCLOSURES OR GUARDS

Environmental enclosures must be provided to permit fire alarm/mass notification components to be used in areas that exceed the environmental limits of the listing. The enclosure must be listed for the device or appliance as either a manufactured part number or as a listed compatible accessory for the component is currently listed. Guards required to deter mechanical damage must be either a listed manufactured part or a listed accessory for the category of the initiating device or notification appliance.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS

Before commencing work, examine all adjoining work on which the contractor's work is in any way dependent for perfect workmanship according to the intent of this specification section, and report to the Contracting Officer's Representative any condition which prevents performance of first class work. No "waiver of responsibility" for incomplete, inadequate or defective adjoining work will be considered unless notice has been filed before submittal of a proposal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCU)

Locate the FMCU where indicated on the drawings. Surface mount the enclosure with the top of the cabinet 6 feet above the finished floor or center the cabinet at 5 feet, whichever is lower. Conductor terminations must be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection must be permanently mounted in the FMCU. Locate the document storage cabinet adjacent to the FMCU unless the Contracting Officer directs otherwise.

3.2.2 Battery Cabinets

When batteries will not fit in the FMCU, locate battery cabinets below or adjacent to the FMCU. Battery cabinets must be installed at an accessible location when standing at floor level. Battery cabinets must not be installed lower than 12 inches above finished floor, measured to the bottom of the cabinet, nor higher than 36 inches above the floor, measured to the top of the cabinet. Installing batteries above drop ceilings or in inaccessible locations is prohibited. Battery cabinets must be large enough to accommodate batteries and also to allow ample gutter space for interconnection of control units as well as field wiring. The cabinet must be provided in a sturdy steel housing, complete with back box, hinged steel door with cylinder lock, and surface mounting provisions.The cabinet must be identified by an engraved phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate must indicate the control unit(s) the batteries power and must not be less than 1-inch high.

3.2.3 Manual Stations

Locate manual stations as required by NFPA 72 and as indicated on the drawings. Mount stations so they are located no farther than 5 feet from the exit door they serve, measured horizontally. Manual stations must be mounted at 48 inches measured to the operating handle.

3.2.4 Notification Appliances

a. Locate notification appliance devices where indicated and to meet the intelligibility requirements. Where two or more visual notification appliances are located in the same room or corridor or field of view, provide synchronized operation. Devices must use screw terminals for all field wiring. Audible and visual notification appliances mounted in acoustical ceiling tiles must be centered in the tiles plus or minus 2 inches.

b. Audible and visual notification appliances mounted on the exterior of the building, within unconditioned spaces, or in the vicinity of showers must be listed weatherproof appliances installed on weatherproof backboxes.

c. Speakers must not be located in close proximity to the FMCU or LOC so as to cause feedback when the microphone is in use.

3.2.5 Smoke Detectors

Locate detectors as required by NFPA 72 and their listingand as indicated on the drawings on a 4-inch mounting box. Smoke detectors are permitted to be on the wall no lower than 12 inches from the ceiling with no minimum

distance from the ceiling. Install smoke detectors no closer than 3 feet from air handling supply diffusers. Detectors installed in acoustical ceiling tiles must be centered in the tiles plus or minus 2 inches.

3.2.6 Carbon Monoxide Detectors

Locate detectors as required by NFPA 72, their listings, and as indicated on the drawings on a 4-inch mounting box. Carbon monoxide detectors must be installed separate from smoke and heat detectors.

3.2.7 LCD REMOTE Annunciator

Locate the LCD annunciator as shown on the drawings. Mount the annunciator, with the top 6 feet above the finished floor or center the annunciator at 5 feet, whichever is lower.

3.2.8 Local Operating Console (LOC)

Locate the LOC(s) as required by NFPA 72 and as indicated. Mount the console so that the top message button and microphone is no higher than 4 feet above the floor and the bottom (lowest) message button and microphone is at least 3 feet above the finished floor.

3.2.9 Ceiling Bridges

Provide ceiling bridges for ceiling-mounted appliances. Ceiling bridges must be as recommended/required by the manufacturer of the ceiling-mounted notification appliance.

3.3 SYSTEM FIELD WIRING

3.3.1 Wiring within Cabinets, Enclosures, and Boxes

Provide wiring installed in a neat and professional manner and installed parallel with or at right angles to the sides and back of any box, enclosure, or cabinet. Conductors that are terminated, spliced, or otherwise interrupted in any enclosure, cabinet, mounting, or junction box must be connected to screw-type terminal blocks. Mark each terminal in accordance with the wiring diagrams of the system. The use of wire nuts or similar devices is prohibited. Wiring to conform with NFPA 70.

Indicate the following in the wiring diagrams:

a. Point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the points of connection and terminals used for electrical field connections in the system, including interconnections between the equipment or systems that are supervised or controlled by the system. Diagrams must show connections from field devices to the FMCU and remote fire alarm/mass notification control units, initiating circuits, switches, relays and terminals.

b. Complete riser diagrams indicating the wiring sequence of devices and their connections to the control equipment. Include a color code schedule for the wiring. Include floor plans showing the locations of devices and equipment.

3.3.2 Terminal Cabinets

Provide a terminal cabinet at the base of any circuit riser, on each floor

at each riser, and where indicated on the drawings. Terminal size must be appropriate for the size of the wiring to be connected. Conductor terminations must be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection must be permanently mounted in the terminal cabinet. Minimum size is 8 inches by 8 inches. Only screw-type terminals are permitted. Provide an identification label, that displays "FIRE ALARM TERMINAL CABINET" with 2-inch lettering, on the front of the terminal cabinet.

3.3.3 Alarm Wiring

a. Voltages must not be mixed in any conduit or junction box, housing or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays.

b. Utilize shielded wiring where recommended by the manufacturer. For shielded wiring, ground the shield at only one point, in or adjacent to the FMCU.

c. Pigtail or T-tap connections to signal line circuits, initiating device circuits, supervisory alarm circuits, and notification appliance circuits are prohibited.

d. Color coding is required for circuits and must be maintained throughout the circuit. Conductors used for the same functions must be similarly color coded. Conform wiring to NFPA 70.

e. Pull all conductors splice free. The use of wire nuts, crimped connectors, or twisting of conductors is prohibited. Where splices are unavoidable, the location of the junction box or pull box where they occur must be identified on the as-built drawings. The number and location of splices must be subject to approval by the Midlant Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE).

3.3.4 Back Boxes and Conduit

In addition to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, provide all wiring in rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit unless specifically indicated otherwise. Minimum conduit size must be 3/4-inch in diameter. Do not use electrical non-metallic tubing (ENT) or flexible non-metallic tubing and associated fittings.

a. Galvanized rigid steel (GRS) conduit must be utilized where exposed to weather, where subject to physical damage, and where exposed on exterior of buildings. Intermediate metal conduit (IMC) may be used in lieu of GRS as allowed by NFPA 70.

b. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) is permitted above suspended ceilings or exposed where not subject to physical damage. Do not use EMT underground, encased in concrete, mortar, or grout, in hazardous locations, where exposed to physical damage, outdoors or in fire pump rooms. Use die-cast compression connectors.

c. For rigid metallic conduit (RMC), only threaded type fitting are permitted for wet or damp locations.

d. Flexible metal conduit is permitted for initiating device circuits, notification appliance circuits and signaling line circuits 6 feet in length or less. Use liquid tight flexible metal conduit in damp and wet locations.

e. Schedule 40 (minimum) polyvinyl chloride (PVC) is permitted where conduit is routed underground or underground below floor slabs. Convert non-metallic conduit, other than PVC Schedule 40 or 80, to plastic-coated rigid, or IMC, steel conduit before turning up through floor slab.

f. Exterior wall penetrations must be weathertight. Conduit must be sealed to prevent the infiltration of moisture.

g. For Class "A" circuits with conductor lengths of 10 feet or less, the conductors must be permitted to be installed in the same raceway in accordance with NFPA 72.

3.3.5 Conductor Terminations

Labeling of conductors at terminal blocks in terminal cabinets, FMCU and the LOC must be provided at each conductor connection. Each conductor or cable must have a shrink-wrap label to provide a unique and specific designation. Each terminal cabinet, FMCU, and remote FMCU must contain a laminated drawing that indicates each conductor, its label, circuit, and terminal. The laminated drawing must be neat, using 12 point lettering minimum size, and mounted within each cabinet, control unit, or unit so that it does not interfere with the wiring or terminals. Maintain existing color code scheme where connecting to existing equipment.

3.4 CONNECTION OF NEW SYSTEM

The following new system connections must be made during the last phase of construction, at the beginning of the pre-Government tests. New system connections must include:

a. Connection of new system transmitter to existing installation fire reporting system.

Once these connections are made, system must be left energized. Report immediately to the Contracting Officer, coordination and field problems resulting from the connection of the above components.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

Provide firestopping for holes at conduit penetrations through floor slabs, fire-rated walls, partitions with fire-rated doors, corridor walls, and vertical service shafts in accordance with Section 07 84 00.00 22 FIRESTOPPING.

3.6 PAINTING

a. In unfinished areas (including areas above drop ceilings), paint all exposed electrical conduit (serving fire alarm equipment), fire alarm conduit, surface metal raceway, junction boxes and covers red. In lieu of painting conduit, the contractor may utilize red conduit with a factory applied finish.

b. In finished areas, paint exposed electrical conduit (serving fire alarm equipment), fire alarm conduit, surface metal raceways, junction boxes, and electrical boxes to match adjacent finishes. The inside cover of the junction box must be identified as "Fire Alarm" and the conduit must have painted red bands 3/4-inch wide at 10-foot centers

and at each side of a floor, wall, or ceiling penetration.

c. Painting must comply with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.7.1 Test Procedures

Submit detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by the NICET Level IV Fire Alarm Technician, and the representative of the installing company, and reviewed by the QFPE 60 days prior to performing system tests. Detailed test procedures must list all components of the installed system such as initiating devices and circuits, notification appliances and circuits, signaling line devices and circuits, control devices/equipment, batteries, transmitting and receiving equipment, power sources/supply, annunciators, special hazard equipment, emergency communication equipment, interface equipment, and surge protective devices. Test procedures must include sequence of testing, time estimate for each test, and sample test data forms. The test data forms must be in a check-off format (pass/fail with space to add applicable test data; similar to the forms in NFPA 72 and NFPA 4.) The test procedures and accompanying test data forms must be used for the pre-Government testing and the Government testing. The test data forms must record the test results and must:

a. Identify the NFPA Class of all Initiating Device Circuits (IDC), and Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC), Voice Notification System Circuits (NAC Audio), and Signaling Line Circuits (SLC).

b. Identify each test required by NFPA 72 Test Methods and required test herein to be performed on each component, and describe how these tests must be performed.

c. Identify each component and circuit as to type, location within the facility, and unique identity within the installed system. Provide necessary floor plan sheets showing each component location, test location, and alphanumeric identity.

d. Identify all test equipment and personnel required to perform each test including equipment necessary for smoke detector testing. The use of magnets is not permitted.

e. Provide space to identify the date and time of each test. Provide space to identify the names and signatures of the individuals conducting and witnessing each test.

3.7.2 Pre-Government Testing

3.7.2.1 Verification of Compliant Installation

Conduct inspections and tests to ensure that devices and circuits are functioning properly. Tests must meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests" as required by NFPA 72. The contractor and an authorized representative from each supplier of equipment must be in attendance at the pre-Government testing to make necessary adjustments. After inspection and testing is complete, provide a signed Verification of Compliant Installation letter by the QFPE that the installation is complete, compliant with the specification and fully operable. The letter must include the names and titles of the witnesses to the pre-Government tests. Provide all completion documentation as

required by NFPA 72 including all referenced annex sections and the test reports noted below.

a. NFPA 72 Record of Completion.

b. NFPA 72 Record of Inspection and Testing.

c. Fire Alarm and Emergency Communication System Inspection and Testing Form.

d. Audibility test results with marked-up test floor plans.

e. Intelligibility test results with marked-up floor plans.

f. Documentation that all tests identified in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" are complete.

3.7.2.2 Request for Government Final Test

When the verification of compliant installation has been completed, submit a formal request for Government final test to the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE). Government final testing will not be scheduled until the DFPE has received copies of the request for Government final testing and Verification of Compliant Installation letter with all required reports. Government final testing will not be performed until after the connections to the installation-wide fire reporting system and the installation-wide mass notification system have been completed and tested to confirm communications are fully functional. Submit request for test at least 15 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

3.7.3 Correction of Deficiencies

If equipment was found to be defective or non-compliant with contract requirements, perform corrective actions and repeat the tests. Tests must be conducted and repeated if necessary until the system has been demonstrated to comply with all contract requirements.

3.7.4 Government Final Tests

The tests must be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the DFPE. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests. The following must be provided at the job site for Government Final Testing:

a. The manufacturer's technical representative.

b. The contractor's Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE).

c. Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed.

d. Loop resistance test results.

e. Complete program printout including input/output addresses.

f. Copy of pre-Government Test Certificate, test procedures and completed test data forms.

g. Audibility test results with marked-up floor plans.

h. Intelligibility test results with marked-up floor plans.

Government Final Tests will be witnessed by the Designated Fire Protection Engineer,and Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE). At this time, any and all required tests noted in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" must be repeated at their discretion.

3.8 MINIMUM SYSTEM TESTS

3.8.1 System Tests

Test the system in accordance with the procedures outlined in NFPA 72. The required tests are as follows:

a. Loop Resistance Tests: Measure and record the resistance of each circuit with each pair of conductors in the circuit short-circuited at the farthest point from the circuit origin. The tests must be witnessed by the Contracting Officer and test results recorded for use at the final Government test.

b. Verify the absence of unwanted voltages between circuit conductors and ground. The tests must be accomplished at the pre-Government test with results available at the final system test.

c. Verify that the control unit is in the normal condition as detailed in the manufacturer's O&M manual.

d. Test each initiating device and notification appliance and circuit for proper operation and response at the control unit. Smoke detectors must be tested in accordance with manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method. Use of magnets is prohibited. Testing of duct smoke detectors must comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 except disconnect at least 20 percent of devices. If there is a failure at these devices, then supervision must be tested at each device.

e. Carbon Monoxide Detector Tests: Carbon monoxide detectors must be tested in accordance with NFPA 72 and the manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method.

f. Test the system for specified functions in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications and the manufacturer's O&M manual.

g. Test both primary power and secondary power. Verify, by test, the secondary power system is capable of operating the system for the time period and in the manner specified.

h. Determine that the system is operable under trouble conditions as specified.

i. Visually inspect wiring.

j. Test the battery charger and batteries.

k. Verify that software control and data files have been entered or programmed into the FMCU. Hard copy records of the software must be provided to the Contracting Officer.

l. Verify that red-line drawings are accurate.

m. Measure the current in circuits to ensure there is the calculated spare capacity for the circuits.

n. Measure voltage readings for circuits to ensure that voltage drop is not excessive.

o. Disconnect the verification feature for smoke detectors during tests to minimize the amount of smoke needed to activate the sensor. Testing of smoke detectors must be conducted using real smoke or the use of canned smoke which is permitted.

p. Measure the voltage drop at the most remote appliance (based on wire length) on each notification appliance circuit.

q. Verify the documentation cabinet is installed and contains all as-built shop drawings, product data sheets, design calculations, site-specific software data package, and all documentation required by paragraph titled "Test Reports".

3.8.2 Audibility Tests

Sound pressure levels from audible notification appliances must be a minimum of 15 dBa over ambient with a maximum of 110 dBa in any occupiable area. The provisions for audible notification (audibility and intelligibility) must be met with doors, fire shutters, movable partitions, and similar devices closed.

3.8.3 Intelligibility Tests

Intelligibility testing of the System must be accomplished in accordance with NFPA 72 for Voice Evacuation Systems, and ASA S3.2. Following are the specific requirements for intelligibility tests:

a. Intelligibility Requirements: Verify intelligibility by measurement after installation.

b. Ensure that a CIS value greater than the required minimum value is provided in each area where building occupants typically could be found. The minimum required value for CIS is 0.7. Rounding of values is permitted.

c. Areas of the building provided with hard wall and ceiling surfaces (such as metal or concrete) that are found to cause excessive sound reflections may be permitted to have a CIS score less than the minimum required value if approved by the DFPE, and if building occupants in these areas can determine that a voice signal is being broadcast and they must walk no more than 33 feet to find a location with at least the minimum required CIS value within the same area.

d. Areas of the building where occupants are not expected to be normally present are permitted to have a CIS score less than the minimum required value if personnel can determine that a voice signal is being broadcast and they must walk no more than 50 feet to a location with at least the minimum required CIS value within the same area.

e. Take measurements near the head level applicable for most personnel in the space under normal conditions (e.g., standing, sitting, sleeping, as appropriate).

f. The distance the occupant must walk to the location meeting the minimum required CIS value must be measured on the floor or other walking surface as follows:

(1) Along the centerline of the natural path of travel, starting from any point subject to occupancy with less than the minimum required CIS value.

(2) Curving around any corners or obstructions, with a 12 inches clearance there from.

(3) Terminating directly below the location where the minimum required CIS value has been obtained.

g. Intelligibility test is required after the system installation as part of the preliminary tests and final inspection and acceptance tests. This project has a separate FF&E contractor who installs the furniture systems after the construction contractor. FF&E affects tremendously to the fire alarm and mass notification system intelligibility level. To ensure the facility is code compliant prior to building occupancy, the construction contractor is required to conduct another intelligibility test after the completion of FF&E installation, and witnessed by the Government. If the fire alarm and mass notification system fails the intelligibility test, the construction contractor must be responsible to modify the system to meet intelligibility requirement in accordance with the contract without incurring additional cost to the Government.

Use commercially available test instrumentation to measure intelligibility as specified by NFPA 72 as applicable. Use the mean value of at least three readings to compute the intelligibility score at each test location.

3.9 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Following acceptance of the system, as-built drawings and O&M manuals must be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final Government test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the Final Government Test.

a. The drawings must be prepared electronically and sized no less than the contract drawings. Furnish one set of CDs or DVDs containing software back-up and CAD based drawings in latest version of AutoCAD, DXF and portable document formats of as-built drawings and schematics.

b. Include complete wiring diagrams showing connections between devices and equipment, both factory and field wired.

c. Include a riser diagram and drawings showing the as-built location of devices and equipment.

d. Provide Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions.

3.10 INSTRUCTION OF GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES

3.10.1 Instructor

Provide the services of an instructor, who has received specific training from the manufacturer for the training of other persons regarding the operation, inspection, testing, and maintenance of the system provided. The instructor must train the Government employees designated by the Contracting Officer, in the care, adjustment, maintenance, and operation of the fire alarm system. The instructor must be thoroughly familiar with all parts of this installation. The instructor must be trained in operating theory as well as in practical O&M work. Submit the instructors information and qualifications including the training history.

3.10.2 Required Instruction Time

Provide 8 hours of instruction after final acceptance of the system. The instruction must be given during regular working hours on such dates and times selected by the Contracting Officer. The instruction may be divided into two or more periods at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. The training must allow for rescheduling for unforeseen maintenance and fire department responses.

3.10.3 Technical Training Manual

Provide, in manual format, lesson plans, operating instructions, maintenance procedures, and training data for the training courses. The operations training must familiarize designated government personnel with proper operation of the installed system. The maintenance training course must provide the designated government personnel adequate knowledge required to diagnose, repair, maintain, and expand functions inherent to the system.

3.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

3.11.1 Repair Service/Replacement Parts

Repair services and replacement parts for the system must be available for a period of 10 years after the date of final acceptance of this work by the Contracting Officer. During the warranty period, the service technician must be on-site within 24 hours after notification. All repairs must be completed within 24 hours of arrival on-site.

During the warranty period, the installing fire alarm contractor is responsible for conducting all required testing and maintenance in accordance with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 72 and the system manufacturer(s). Installing fire alarm contractor is NOT responsible for any damage resulting from abuse, misuse, or neglect of equipment by the end user.

3.11.2 Spare Parts

Install a spare parts box adjacent to the FMCU. Spare parts box must be a steel cabinet with locking, hinge-mounted door. Spare parts box must be mounted no more than 3-ft above the finished floor.

Spare parts furnished must be directly interchangeable with the corresponding components of the installed system(s). Spare parts must be suitably packaged and identified by nameplate, tagging, or stamping.

Spare parts must be delivered to the Contracting Officer at the time of the Government testing and must be accompanied by an inventory list.

3.11.3 Document Storage Cabinet

Upon completion of the project, but prior to project close-out, place in the document storage cabinet copies of the following record documentation:

a. As-built shop drawings

b. Product data sheets

c. Design calculations

d. Site-specific software data package

e. All documentation required by SD-06.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 31 00 00

EARTHWORK
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180	(2017) Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C600	(2023) Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C117	(2023) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C136/C136M	(2025) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D698	(2012; E 2014; E 2015) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (600 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D1140	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Determining the Amount of Material Finer than 75-µm (No. 200) Sieve in Soils by Washing
ASTM D1556/D1556M	(2015; E 2016) Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1557	(2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3) (2700 kN-m/m3)
ASTM D2216	(2019) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass

ASTM D2487	(2017; R 2025) Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D4253	(2016; E 2019) Standard Test Methods for Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils Using a Vibratory Table
ASTM D4254	(2016) Standard Test Methods for Minimum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils and Calculation of Relative Density
ASTM D4318	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D4829	(2021) Standard Test Method for Expansion Index of Soils
ASTM D5268	(2019) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes
ASTM D6938	(2017a) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D8167/D8167M	(2023) Standard Test Method for In-Place Bulk Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by a Low-Activity Nuclear Method (Shallow Depth)

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Structural Fill

Soil material placed to support buildings, walls, pads, and other similar facilities.

1.2.2 Topsoil

Surface layer of primarily organic soil capable of supporting vegetation growth.

1.2.3 Utility Bedding Material

Fill placed to directly support pipes, conduits, cables, and appurtenant structures. Bedding may also be used to provide a cushion between utilities and bedrock, obstacles, obstructions, and other unyielding materials.

1.2.4 Flowable Fill

Fill placed in a plastic or liquid form that flows to near its final placement location with limited assistance and subsequently cures or solidifies to provide a stable or impermeable barrier.

1.2.5 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials for fill, backfill, and/or any in-situ soils to remain in place comprise any materials classified by ASTM D2487 as GW, GP, SW and SP. Maximum particle size to be no greater than one-half of the allowable lift thickness in any dimension.

1.2.6 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills; trash; refuse; backfills from previous construction; roots and other organic matter or frozen material. Notify the Contracting Officer when encountering any contaminated materials.

1.2.7 Cohesionless Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic. Perform testing, required for classifying materials, in accordance with ASTM D4318, ASTM C117, ASTM C136/C136M and ASTM D1140.

1.2.8 Cohesive Materials

Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesive only when the fines are plastic. Perform testing, required for classifying materials, in accordance with ASTM D4318, ASTM C117, ASTM C136/C136M and ASTM D1140.

1.2.9 Hard/Unyielding Materials

Hard/Unyielding materials comprise weathered rock, dense consolidated deposits, or conglomerate materials which are not included in the definition of "rock" with stones greater than 6 inches in any dimension or as defined by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. These materials usually require the use of heavy excavation equipment, ripper teeth, or jack hammers for removal.

1.2.10 Unstable Material

Unstable materials are too weak to adequately support the utility pipe, conduit, equipment, or appurtenant structure. Satisfactory material may become unstable due to ineffective drainage, dewatering, becoming frozen, excessive loading.

1.2.11 Expansive Soils

Expansive soils are defined as soils that have an expansion index greater than 20 when tested in accordance with ASTM D4829.

1.2.12 Rock

Solid homogeneous interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits, neither of which can be removed without systematic drilling and blasting, drilling and the use of expansion jacks or feather wedges, or the use of backhoe-mounted pneumatic hole punchers or rock breakers; also large boulders, buried masonry, or concrete other than pavement exceeding 1/2 cubic yard in volume. Removal of hard material will not be considered rock excavation because of intermittent drilling and blasting that is performed merely to increase production.

1.2.13 Capillary Water Barrier

A layer of clean, poorly graded crushed rock, stone, or natural sand or gravel having a high porosity which is placed beneath a building slab with or without a vapor barrier to cut off the capillary flow of pore water to the area immediately below a slab.

1.2.14 Degree of Compaction (Proctor)

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum density. Since ASTM D1557 applies only to soils that have 30 percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve, express the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve as a percentage of the maximum density in accordance with AASHTO T 180-21 paragraph 1.5, Note 1.

1.2.15 Degree of Compaction (Relative Density)

Degree of compaction required for soils with less than 5 percent passing the No. 200 sieve, is expressed as a relative percentage of the maximum index density/dry unit weight and minimum index density/dry unit weight, obtained by the test procedures in accordance with ASTM D4253 and ASTM D4254, respectively, abbreviated as a percent of laboratory relative density.

1.2.16 Borrow

Soil brought to the project site from an external location for the purposes of project construction.

1.2.17 Subgrade

Earth materials directly below foundations and directly below granular base materials in building slab and pavement areas including shoulders.

1.3 CRITERIA FOR BIDDING

Base bids on the following criteria:

a. Surface elevations are as indicated.

b. Pipes or other artificial obstructions, except those indicated, will not be encountered.

c. Hard materials will not be encountered.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Disposition of Surplus Materials

SD-06 Test Reports

Dewatering Performance Records
Material Test Report

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

2.1.1 Structural Fill

Materials classified as GW, GP, SW or SP in accordance with ASTM D2487. Select material type appropriate for the intended purpose.

2.1.2 Topsoil

Material suitable for topsoil obtained from offsite areas is defined as: Natural, friable soil representative of productive, well-drained soils in the area, free of subsoil, stumps, rocks larger than one inch diameter, brush, weeds, toxic substances, and other material detrimental to plant growth. Amend topsoil pH range to obtain a pH of 5.5 to 7. Topsoil material will be in accordance with ASTM D5268.

2.1.3 Utility Bedding Material

Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600. Install bedding for plastic piping to spring line of pipe. Utility bedding material may include the following:

2.1.3.1 Class I

Angular, 0.25 to 1.5 inch, graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.

2.1.3.2 Gravel and Crushed Stone

Clean, coarsely graded natural gravel, crushed stone or a combination thereof identified as GW, in accordance with ASTM D2487 for bedding and backfill. Do not exceed maximum particle size of 3 inches.

2.2 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION MARKERS

Provide polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inches minimum width, color coded as specified below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters

continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar wording. Provide permanent color and printing, unaffected by moisture or soil.

Warning Tape Color Codes	
Red	Electric
Yellow	Gas, Oil; Dangerous Materials
Orange	Telephone and Other Communications
Blue	Water Systems
Green	Sewer Systems
White	Steam Systems
Gray	Compressed Air

2.2.1 Warning Tape for Metallic Piping

Provide acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above, with a minimum thickness of 0.003 inch and a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise, and 1250 psi crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.

2.2.2 Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping

Provide polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above, with a minimum thickness of 0.004 inch, and a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise and 1250 psi crosswise. Manufacture tape with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.

2.2.3 Detection Wire for Non-Metallic Piping

Insulate a single strand, solid copper detection wire with a minimum of 12 AWG.

2.3 BORROW

Provide borrow materials from sources located outside of Government property meeting the requirements of paragraph STRUCTURAL FILL.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

Perform all work specified in accordance with applicable requirements of the Corps of Engineers publication EM 385-1-1 Safety and Health Requirements Manual.

Use equipment of type and size appropriate for the site conditions (soil character and moisture content). Maintenance of exposed subgrades and

fills is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor is required to prevent damage by ineffective drainage, dewatering, and heavy loads and equipment by implementing precautionary measures. Repair or replace any defects or damage.

3.1.1 Underground Utilities

Location of the existing utilities indicated is approximate. Physically verify the location and elevation of the existing utilities indicated prior to starting construction. The Contractor is responsible for protecting utilities from damage during construction.

3.1.2 Drainage and Dewatering

Provide for the collection and disposal of surface and subsurface water encountered during construction.

3.1.2.1 Drainage

Provide for the collection and disposal of surface and subsurface water encountered during construction. Construct storm drainage features (ponds/basins) at the earliest stages of site development, and throughout construction grade the construction area to provide positive surface water runoff away from the construction activity and provide temporary ditches, swales, and other drainage features and equipment as required to keep soils from becoming unstable, prevent erosion, or undermining of foundations. Remove unstable material from working platforms for equipment operation and soil support for subsequent construction features and provide new material as specified herein. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to assess the site conditions to employ necessary measures to permit construction to proceed.

3.1.2.2 Dewatering

Control groundwater flowing toward or into excavations to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches are not allowed within 3 feet of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Perform control measures by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in-situ material. While the excavation is open, maintain the water level continuously, at least 2 feet below the working level. Operate dewatering system continuously until construction work below existing water levels is complete. Measure and record performance of dewatering system at same time each day by use of observation wells or piezometers installed in conjunction with the dewatering system. Submit dewatering performance records weekly.

3.1.3 Protection of Graded Surfaces

Protect newly backfilled, graded, and topsoiled areas from traffic, erosion, and settlements that may occur. Repair or reestablish damaged grades, elevations, or slopes.

3.2 BORROW

Select borrow material to meet the requirements and conditions of the fill

for which it is to be used. Obtain borrow material from approved private sources. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor is responsible for obtaining the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling from the owners. Unless specifically provided, do not obtain borrow within the limits of the project site without prior written approval.

3.2.1 Contractor Furnished Borrow Area(s)

Obtain approved borrow materials from approved offsite sources. If a borrow source is selected that is not a commercial entity from which soil material is directly purchased, submit a Borrow Plan that includes the borrow source location, geotechnical test results showing the fill material meets the Contract requirements, environmental test results in accordance with paragraph ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR OFF-SITE SOIL, and any Federal, State, and local permits required for excavation and reclamation of the borrow area.

3.2.2 Environmental Requirements for Off-Site Soil

Do not furnish or transport soils onto MCAS Cherry Point or outlying fields when such act would violate the Comprehensive Environmental Response Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA) or the General Statutes of North Carolina.

The Contractor shall provide documentation certifying that all soil furnished under the contract contains no petroleum or hazardous or toxic materials as stated in DoD Instruction 4715.6, which implements 10 U.S.C. 2692. This documentation shall include the Soil Authorization Form (SAF) showing the volume of soil needed, analytical test data to support the environmental condition of the soil, and a copy of the State-issued "mining permit" for the borrow pit source. The MCAS Cherry Point Environmental Affairs Department (EAD) will review these documents before off-site soil is considered approved for use.

The following methods shall be used to determine if soil meets the requirements for off-site soil (RFOSS). If the total amount of soil to be brought onto MCAS Cherry Point for a single contract is less than 200 cubic yards, the Contractor shall certify the soil meets the RFOSS by inspecting for "apparent contamination" as determined by visual or other indications of contamination including abnormal or unnatural color, chemical or petroleum odors, or saturation with a chemical or petroleum. If the soil shows no apparent contamination, the Contractor shall provide to EAD a signed SAF certifying the soil contains no apparent contamination. Soil showing apparent contamination shall not be utilized aboard MCAS Cherry Point or outlying fields.

If the total amount of soil to be brought aboard MCAS Cherry Point for a single contract is equal to or greater than 200 cubic yards, the soil shall be analyzed by a North Carolina certified laboratory. The laboratory must be certified by North Carolina in the specific tests to be performed. Sampling must be conducted by qualified personnel following proper field sampling methodology and proper chain-of-custody protocol must be followed. Otherwise, the sampling will be considered invalid. Consult with the selected laboratory about the specific sample handling procedures required by the analytical methods. Sample containers, sample volumes, and timeframes differ depending on the analytical method.

Sampling requirements are summarized below and are for a single soil source only:

a. One representative sample for soil volumes of 200 cubic yards to 1,000 cubic yards needed.

b. For soil volumes greater than 1,000 cubic yards, one additional representative sample is required for each additional 2,000 cubic yards or portion thereof.

A representative sample is achieved by collecting multiple samples in a defined area (e.g., soil stockpile or borrow pit) and directing the laboratory to combine them into a "composite sample" for analysis. Thecomposite or representative sample is intended to represent the soil source as a whole.

Samples shall be collected by qualified personnel following proper field sampling methodology. For each representative sample, three "primary samples" from each of two soil borings (or excavation pits) shall be obtained for a total of six primary samples. The three primary samples collected from each boring/pit shall be obtained at even intervals throughout the soil column (i.e., upper, middle, lower) and placed into individual sampling containers. Samples shall not be combined in the field. The six primary samples shall be sent to the NC-certified laboratory where they will be combined into one "composite sample" for analysis.

Soil samples should be analyzed for the following parameters:

a. Gasoline Range Organics - use Standard Method 5030

b. Diesel Range Organics - use Standard Method 5030

c. Oil & Grease - use EPA Method 9071 with a silica gel wash

d. Total Metals - use EPA 6010 (Arsenic, Barium, Cadmium, Chromium, Lead, Selenium, and Silver)

e. Total Metals - use EPA 7471 (Mercury only)

The laboratory method detection limits must be set below the State action levels or the testing will be considered invalid. All units are to be reported in milligrams per kilogram (mg/kg). If test results are greater than the allowed detection limits for petroleum constituents (GRO, DRO, O&G) or the standards for the eight metals (as provided by the EPA), the soil from which the sample was taken shall not be approved for use.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

3.3.1 Clearing and Grubbing

Remove trees, stumps, logs, shrubs, brush, vegetation, and other items that would interfere with construction operations. Remove stumps entirely. Grub out matted roots and roots over 3 inches in diameter to at least 18 inches below existing surface.

3.3.2 Stripping

Strip site where indicated on the plans. Strip existing surface materials

to a depth of 6 inches below the existing ground surface in areas designated as Clear and Grub on the plans. Strip existing surficial soils to a depth of 6 inches in all other areas. Strip in all areas within the planned limits of disturbance. All stripped materials not suitable for reuse as topsoil will be wasted in specified disposal area. Screen all stripped soils to remove roots and organic materials prior disposal.

Strip suitable soil from the site where excavation or grading is indicated and stockpile separately from other excavated material. Protect topsoil and keep in segregated piles until needed.

3.3.3 Proof Rolling

Perform proof rolling on exposed subgrade that is unfrozen and free of surface water (wet conditions resulting from rainfall). Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of three days prior to proof rolling. Perform proof rolling in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

After stripping, excavating, and rough grading to the planned elevation, proof roll the existing subgrade of all building, pavement, and embankment locations with six passes of a loaded tandem axle dump truck. Operate the roller in a systematic manner to ensure the number of passes over all areas, and at speeds between 2.5 to 3.5 miles per hour. Subgrade materials that exhibit excessive deflection and/or rutting during proof rolling need to be scarified, aerated, and re-compacted to specified density at plus or minus 2 percent of optimum moisture content prior to being considered for remedial action by the Contracting Officer. When proof rolling under buildings, the building subgrade is considered to extend 5 feet beyond the building lines, and make one-half of the passes with the roller in a direction perpendicular to the other passes.

3.3.4 Stockpiling Operations

Place and grade stockpiles of satisfactory and unsatisfactorymaterials. Keep stockpiles in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. Clear, grub, and seal by rubber-tired equipment, the ground surface at stockpile locations; separately stockpile excavated satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials. Protect stockpiles of satisfactory materials from contamination which may destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. Do not create stockpiles that could obstruct the flow of any stream, endanger a partly finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any structure, or be detrimental to the completed work in any way. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes unsatisfactory, remove and replace such material with satisfactory material from approved sources.

3.4 EXCAVATION

Excavate to contours, elevation, and dimensions indicated. Excavate soil disturbed or weakened by Contractor's operations, and soils softened or made unstable for subsequent construction due to exposure to weather. Use material removed from excavations meeting the specified requirements in the construction of fills, embankments, subgrades, shoulders, bedding (as backfill), and for similar purposes to minimize surplus material and to minimize additional material to be brought on site. Do not excavate below indicated depths except to remove unstable material as determined by the Government and confirmed by the Contracting Officer. Remove and replace excavations below the grades shown with appropriate materials as directed

by the Contracting Officer.

If at any time during excavation, including excavation from borrow areas, the Contractor encounters material that may be classified as rock or as hard/unyielding material, uncover such material, and notify the Contracting Officer. Do not proceed with the excavation of this material until the Contracting Officer has classified the materials as common excavation or rock excavation. Failure on the part of the Contractor to uncover such material, notify the Contracting Officer, and allow sufficient time for classification and delineation of the undisturbed surface of such material will cause the forfeiture of the Contractor's right of claim to any classification or volume of material to be paid for other than that allowed by the Contracting Officer for the areas of work in which such deposits occur.

3.4.1 Trench Excavation Requirements

Excavate the trench as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Slope trench walls below the top of the pipe, or make vertical, and of such width as recommended by the manufacturer. Provide vertical trench walls where no manufacturer installation instructions are available. Do not exceed the trench width of 24 inches below the top pipe plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.) for pipes of less than 24 inches inside diameter, and do not exceed 36 inches plus pipe outside diameter for pipe sizes larger than 24 inches inside diameter. Where recommended trench widths are exceeded, provide redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures without any additional cost to the Government.

3.4.1.1 Bottom Preparation

Grade the bottoms of trenches accurately to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Excavate bell holes to the necessary size at each joint or coupling to eliminate point bearing. Remove stones of 3 inches or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, to avoid point bearing.

3.4.1.2 Removal of Unyielding Material

Where unyielding material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, notify the Contracting Officer. Following approval, remove such material 24 inches below the required grade and replaced with suitable materials as provided in paragraph FILLING AND COMPACTION.

3.4.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, remove such material to the depth directed and replace it to the proper grade with suitable material as provided in paragraph FILLING AND COMPACTION. When removal of unstable material is required due to the Contractor's fault or neglect in performing the work, the Contractor is responsible for excavating the resulting material and replacing it without additional cost to the Government.

3.4.1.4 Excavation for Appurtenances

Provide excavation for manholes, catch-basins, inlets, or similar

structures of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown.

3.4.2 Underground Utilities

Perform work adjacent to utilities in accordance with procedures outlined by utility owner. Excavation made with power-driven equipment is not permitted within 2 feet of known utility or subsurface construction. For work immediately adjacent to or for excavations exposing a utility or other buried obstruction, excavate by hand. Start hand excavation on each side of the indicated obstruction and continue until the obstruction is uncovered or until clearance for the new grade is assured. Support uncovered lines or other existing work affected by the contract excavation until approval for backfill is granted by the Contracting Officer. Report damage to utility lines or subsurface construction immediately to the Contracting Officer.

3.4.3 Pile Cap Excavation

Stop the excavation at an elevation 6 to 12 inches above the bottom of the footing before driving piles. After pile driving has been completed, complete the remainder of the excavation to the elevations shown. After the pile driving has been completed, remove loose and displaced material and complete excavation, leaving a smooth, solid, undisturbed surface to receive the concrete or masonry. Backfill and compact over-excavations and changes in grade due to pile driving operations to 95 percent of ASTM D1557 maximum density.

3.5 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

3.5.1 General Requirements

Shape subgrade to line, grade, and cross section as indicated. Remove unsatisfactory and unstable material in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas, as determined by proof rolling, and replaced with structural fill. Do not place material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, contain frost, or otherwise containing unstable material. Scarify the surface to a depth of 4 inches prior to placing fill. Step or bench sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal prior to scarifying. Place 4 inches of loose fill and blend with scarified material. When subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, scarify to a depth of 8 inches.

3.5.2 Subgrade for Structures, Spread Footings, and Concrete Slabs

Do not excavate below depth shown for structures, spread footings, and concrete slabs. If over excavation occurs, notify the Contracting Officer and remove, replace, and compact as directed. Compact disturbed material to 95 percent of ASTM D1557. After final rolling, the surface of the subgrade for buildings and pavements must not show deviations greater than 0.05 foot when tested with a 12-foot straightedge applied both parallel and at right angles to the centerline of the area.

3.5.3 Subgrade for Pavements

Compact top 12 inches of subgrade for pavements to at least 95 percent of ASTM D1557. After final rolling, the surface of the subgrade for buildings and pavements must not show deviations greater than 0.05 foot

when tested with a 12-foot straightedge applied both parallel and at right angles to the centerline of the area.

3.5.4 Subgrade for Shoulders

Compact the upper 6 inches of subgrade for shoulders to at least 95 percent of ASTM D1557 for the full depth of the shoulder.

3.6 FILLING AND COMPACTION

Prepare ground surface on which backfill is to be placed and provide compaction requirements for backfill materials in conformance with the applicable portions of paragraphs for SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Do not place material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Moisten material as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used. Fill and backfill to contours, elevations, and dimensions indicated. Compact and test each lift before placing overlaying lift.

3.6.1 Trench Backfill

Backfill trenches to the grade shown.

3.6.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material

Replace unyielding material removed from the bottom of the trench with satisfactory material or initial backfill material.

3.6.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material

Replace unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation with satisfactory material placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness.

3.6.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill

Provide bedding of the type and thickness shown. Place initial backfill material and compact it with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. Bring up the backfill evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Take care to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except where shown or when specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with PART 2 paragraph UTILITY BEDDING MATERIAL. Compact backfill to top of pipe to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density. Provide plastic piping with bedding to spring line of pipe.

3.6.1.4 Final Backfill

Do not begin backfill until construction below finish grade has been approved, underground utilities systems have been inspected, tested and approved, forms removed, and the excavation cleaned of trash and debris. Bring backfill to indicated finish grade. Where pipe is coated or wrapped for protection against corrosion, the backfill material up to an elevation 2 feet above sewer lines and one foot above other utility lines need to be free from stones larger than one inch in any dimension. Heavy equipment for spreading and compacting backfill are not to be operated closer to

foundation or retaining walls than a distance equal to the height of backfill above the top of footing; compact remaining area in layers not more than 4 inches in compacted thickness with power-driven hand tampers suitable for the material being compacted. Place backfill carefully around pipes or tanks to avoid damage to coatings, wrappings, or tanks. Do not place backfill against foundation walls prior to 7 days after completion of the walls. As far as practicable, bring backfill up evenly on each side of the wall and sloped to drain away from the wall.

Fill the remainder of the trench, except for special materials for pavements with satisfactory material. Place backfill material and compact as follows:

3.6.1.4.1 Pavements

Place backfill up to the required elevation as specified. Do not permit water flooding or jetting methods of compaction. Compact as specified for Structural Fill.

3.6.1.4.2 Turfed or Seeded Areas and Miscellaneous Areas

Deposit backfill in layers of a maximum of 12 inches loose thickness, and compact it to 85 percent maximum density for cohesive soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils. Apply this requirement to all other areas not specifically designated above.

3.6.1.5 Buried Tape And Detection Wire

3.6.1.5.1 Buried Warning and Identification Tape

Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 12 inches below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 6 inches below top of subgrade.

3.6.1.5.2 Buried Detection Wire

Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 12 inches above the top of pipe. Extend the wire continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. Terminate the ends of the wire inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 3 feet of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. Furnish insulated wire over its entire length. Install wires at manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, terminate the wire in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.

3.6.2 Structural Fill Placement

Place fill and backfill beneath and adjacent to structures in successive horizontal layers of loose material not more than 8 inches in depth, or in loose layers not more than 4 inches in depth when using hand-operated compaction equipment. Do not place over wet or frozen materials. Compact to at least 90 percent of laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent of laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials, except as otherwise specified. Perform compaction in such a manner as to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or other damage to the structure. Moisture condition fill and backfill material to within range of plus 2 or minus 2 percent of optimum moisture content at the time of compaction.

3.6.3 Compaction

3.6.3.1 General Site

Compact underneath areas designated for vegetation and areas outside the 5 foot line of the paved area or structure to 85 percent of ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557.

3.6.3.2 Adjacent Areas

Compact areas within 5 feet of structures to 95 percent of ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557.

3.7 FINISHING/FINISH OPERATIONS

During construction, keep embankments and excavations shaped and drained. Maintain ditches and drains along subgrade to drain effectively at all times. Do not disturb the finished subgrade by traffic or other operation. Protect and maintain the finished subgrade in a satisfactory condition until ballast, subbase, base, or pavement is placed. Do not permit the storage or stockpiling of materials on finished subgrade. Do not lay subbase, base course, ballast, or pavement until the subgrade has been checked and approved, and in no case place subbase, base, surfacing, pavement, or ballast on a muddy, spongy, frozen or otherwise unstable subgrade.

Finish the surface of excavations, embankments, and subgrades to a smooth and compact surface in accordance with the lines, grades, and cross sections or elevations shown. Provide the degree of finish for graded areas within 0.1 foot of the grades and elevations indicated except as indicated for subgrades specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Finish gutters and ditches in a manner that will result in effective drainage. Finish the surface of areas to be turfed to a smoothness suitable for the application of turfing materials. Repair graded, topsoiled, or backfilled areas prior to acceptance of the work, and re-established grades to the required elevations and slopes.

3.7.1 Grading Around Structures

Construct areas within 5 feet outside of each building and structure line true-to-grade, shape to drain, and maintain free of trash and debris until final inspection has been completed and the work has been accepted.

3.7.2 Shoulder Construction

Construct shoulders of satisfactory material. Submit advanced notice on shoulder construction for rigid pavements. Construct shoulders immediately after adjacent paving is complete. In the case of rigid pavements, do not construct shoulders until permission of the Contracting Officer has been obtained. Compact the entire shoulder area to at least the percentage of maximum density as specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION above, for specific ranges of depth below the surface of the shoulder. Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Finish shoulder construction in proper sequence in such a manner that adjacent ditches will be drained effectively and that no damage of any kind is done to the adjacent completed pavement. Align the completed shoulders true to grade and shaped to drain in conformity with

the cross section shown.

3.7.3 Grading

Finish grades as indicated within one-tenth of one foot. Grade areas to drain water away from structures. Maintain areas free of trash and debris. For existing grades that will remain but which were disturbed by Contractor's operations, grade as directed.

3.7.4 Topsoil and Seed

Provide as specified in Section 32 92 23 SODDING.

3.8 DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL

Remove from Government property all surplus or other soil material not required or not suitable for filling or backfilling, along with brush, refuse, stumps, roots, and timber. Properly dispose of in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations. Prepare plan for Disposition of Surplus Materials to include permissions document to dispose of nonsalable products.

3.9 TESTING

Perform testing as indicated in Table 1. Submit Material Test Reports within 7 days of tests being completed.

Material Type list materials to be tested as identified in paragraph DEFINITIONS	Location of Material	Test Method	Test Frequency
Structural Fill	-Excavations -Trench Backfill -Pavement Areas	Density - ASTM D1556/D1556M. When ASTM D6938 is used, check the calibration curves and adjust using only the sand cone method as described in ASTM D1556/D1556M.	One test per 2000 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand-operated machines. Double testing frequency for areas compacted by hand-operated machines. If ASTM D6938 is used, check in-place densities by ASTM D1556/D1556M as follows: One check test per lift for every 6 tests. Where ASTM D8167/D8167M is used, provide water content verification in accordance with ASTM D2216 for each test.

Material Type list materials to be tested as identified in paragraph DEFINITIONS	Location of Material	Test Method	Test Frequency
Structural Fill	-Excavations -Trench Backfill -Pavement Areas	Moisture Density Relationship - ASTM D1557	One representative test per 500 cubic yards of fill and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density. Sample to be taken from stockpile or location of placement.
Structural Fill	-Excavations -Trench Backfill -Pavement Areas	Gradation - ASTM C136/C136M	One representative test per 500 cubic yards of fill and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density. Sample to be taken from stockpile or location of placement.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 11 23

AGGREGATE BASE COURSE
05/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C29/C29M	(2023) Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C88	(2018) Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C117	(2023) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C131/C131M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136/C136M	(2025) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D75/D75M	(2019) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D1556/D1556M	(2015; E 2016) Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1557	(2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3) (2700 kN-m/m3)
ASTM D2487	(2017; R 2025) Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D3665	(2012; R 2017) Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D4318	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

ASTM D4718/D4718M	(2015) Standard Practice for Correction of Unit Weight and Water Content for Soils Containing Oversize Particles
ASTM D4791	(2019) Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D5821	(2013; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D6938	(2017a) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D7928	(2017) Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Distribution (Gradation) of Fine-Grained Soils Using the Sedimentation (Hydrometer) Analysis
ASTM E11	(2024) Standard Specification for Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (NCDOT)

NCDOT	(2024) Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures

1.2 DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this specification, the following definitions apply.

1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

Aggregate base course (ABC) is well graded, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction.

1.2.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

Graded-crushed aggregate (GCA) base course is well graded, crushed, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction.

1.2.3 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum laboratory dry density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum dry density. Since ASTM D1557 applies only to soils that have 30 percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve, express the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve as a percentage of the laboratory maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D1557 Method C and corrected with ASTM D4718/D4718M.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Plant, Equipment, and Tools

SD-06 Test Reports

Initial Tests

In-Place Tests

Sampling And Testing

Field Density

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Perform sampling and testing using a laboratory approved in accordance with Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. Do not start work requiring testing until the testing laboratory has been inspected and approved. Test the materials to establish compliance with the specified requirements and perform testing at the specified frequency. Furnish copies of test results within 24 hours of completion of the tests.

1.4.1 Sampling

Take samples for laboratory testing in conformance with ASTM D75/D75M. When deemed necessary, the sampling will be observed by the Contracting Officer.

1.4.2 Tests

Perform the following tests in conformance with the applicable standards listed:

1.4.2.1 Gradation Analysis

Perform gradation analysis in conformance with ASTM C117 and ASTM C136/C136M using sieves conforming to ASTM E11. Perform particle-size analysis of the soils in conformance with ASTM D7928.

1.4.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Determine liquid limit and plasticity index in accordance with ASTM D4318.

1.4.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations

Determine the laboratory maximum dry density and optimum moisture content in accordance with paragraph DEGREE OF COMPACTION.

1.4.2.4 Field Density Tests

Measure field density in accordance with ASTM D1556/D1556M, or ASTM D6938. For the method presented in ASTM D1556/D1556M use the base plate as shown in the drawing. For the method presented in ASTM D6938 check the

calibration curves and adjust them, if necessary, using only the sand cone method as described in Annex A2 of ASTM D6938. Use ASTM D6938 to determine the moisture content of the soil. Check the calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D6938. Make the calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges using the prepared containers of material method, as described in Annex A2 of ASTM D6938, on each different type of material being tested at the beginning of a job and at intervals as directed. Submit calibration curves and related test results prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated.

a. Submit certified copies of test results for approval not less than 30 days before material is required for the work.

b. Submit calibration curves and related test results prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated.

c. Submit copies of field test results within 24 hours after the tests are performed.

1.4.2.5 Wear Test

Perform wear tests on ABC course material in conformance with ASTM C131/C131M.

1.4.2.6 Flat and Elongated Pieces

Determine flat and elongated pieces on ABC course material in conformance with ASTM D4791, Method A.

1.4.2.7 Soundness

Perform soundness tests on GCA in accordance with ASTM C88.

1.4.2.8 Fractured Faces

Perform fractured faces test on ABC coarse aggregate in comformance with ASTM D5821.

1.4.2.9 Weight of Slag

Determine weight per cubic foot of slag in accordance with ASTM C29/C29M on the ABC course material.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform construction when the atmospheric temperature is above 35 degrees F. When the temperature falls below 35 degrees F, protect all completed areas by approved methods against detrimental effects of freezing. Correct completed areas damaged by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions to meet specified requirements.

1.6 ACCEPTANCE

1.6.1 Tolerances

Acceptance of ABC is based on compliance with the tolerances presented in Table 1. Remove any materials found to be non-compliant and replace with compliant material or rework, as directed, to meet the requirements of

this specification

TABLE 1	
Measurement	Tolerance
Grade	Plus 1/4 inch, Minus 1/2 inch
Smoothness	Plus/Minus 3/8 inch
Individual Test Total Thickness	Plus/Minus 1/2 inch
Average Job Thickness	Plus/Minus 1/4 inch
Compaction	Minimum 100 percent

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

Provide ABC conforming to NCDOT, Section 1005.

2.2 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.2.1 Initial Tests

Perform one of each of the following initial tests on the proposed material prior to commencing construction to demonstrate that the proposed material meets all specified requirements when furnished. Complete this testing for each source if materials from more than one source are proposed.

a. Gradation Analysis.

b. Liquid limit and plasticity index.

c. Moisture-density relationship.

d. Wear.

e. Flat and Elongated Pieces.

f. Fractured Faces.

g. Weight per cubic foot of Slag.

2.2.2 Approval of Material

Select the source of the material 30 days prior to the time the material will be required in the work. Tentative approval of material will be based on initial test results. Final approval of the materials will be based on sieve analysis, liquid limit, and plasticity index tests performed on samples taken from the completed and fully compacted courses.

2.3 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work are

subject to approval by the Government before the work is started. Maintain all plant, equipment, and tools in satisfactory working condition at all times. Submit a list of proposed equipment, including descriptive data. Use equipment capable of minimizing segregation, producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control, and smoothness requirements as set forth herein.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

When the ABC is constructed in more than one lift, clean the previously constructed lift of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers or power brooms. Use hand brooms in areas where power cleaning is not practicable. Provide adequate drainage during the entire period of construction to prevent water from collecting or standing on the working area.

3.2 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES

Condition aggregate sources on private lands in accordance with local laws or authorities. Clear, strip, and excavate as required. Condition aggregate sources on Government property to readily drain and leave in a satisfactory condition upon completion of the work.

3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL

Clear and level storage sites prior to stockpiling of material. Stockpile all materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, in the manner and at the locations designated. Stockpile aggregates on the cleared and leveled areas designated to prevent segregation. Stockpile materials obtained from different sources separately.

3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE OR SUBGRADE

Clean the underlying course or subgrade of all foreign substances prior to constructing the base course(s). Do not construct base course(s) on underlying course or subgrade that is frozen. Construct the surface of the underlying course or subgrade to meet specified compaction and surface tolerances. Correct ruts or soft yielding spots in the underlying courses, areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface from the specified requirements set forth herein by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade, and recompacting to specified density requirements. For cohesionless underlying courses or subgrades containing sands or gravels, as defined in ASTM D2487, stabilize the surface prior to placement of the base course(s). Stabilize by mixing ABC into the underlying course and compacting by approved methods. Proof roll in accordance with paragraph PROOF ROLLING. Consider the stabilized material as part of the underlying course and meet all requirements of the underlying course. Do not allow traffic or other operations to disturb the finished underlying course and maintain in a compliant condition until the base course is placed.

3.5 GRADE CONTROL

Provide a finished and completed base course conforming to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. Place line and grade stakes as necessary for control.

3.6 MIXING AND PLACING MATERIALS

3.6.1 Mixing

Mix the coarse and fine aggregates in a stationary plant, or in a traveling plant. Make adjustments in mixing procedures or in equipment to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation or degradation, to obtain the required water content, and to produce a satisfactory base course meeting all requirements of this specification.

3.6.2 Placing

Place the mixed material on the prepared subgrade or subbase in lifts of uniform thickness with an approved spreader. Place the lifts so that when compacted they are true to the grades or levels required with the least possible surface disturbance. Where the base course is placed in more than one lift, clean the previously constructed lift of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers, power brooms, or hand brooms. Make adjustments in placing procedures or equipment to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to adjust the water content, and to produce an acceptable base course.

3.7 LAYER THICKNESS

Compact the completed base course to the thickness indicated. Limit individual compacted lifts to a maximum thickness of 6 inches and a minimum thickness of 3 inches. Compact the base course(s) to a total thickness that is within the tolerances of paragraph ACCEPTANCE of the thickness indicated. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch deficient, correct such areas by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting as directed. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch thicker than indicated, the course will be considered as conforming to the specified thickness requirements. However, the requirements for wearing course thickness and plan grade are still applicable. The average job thickness will be the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job and within the tolerances of paragraph ACCEPTANCE of the thickness indicated.

3.8 COMPACTION

Compact each lift of the base course, as specified, with approved compaction equipment. For cohesive soils, maintain water content during the compaction procedure to within plus or minus 2 percent of the optimum water content determined from laboratory tests as specified and for cohesionless soils, maintain the water content to facilitate compaction without bulking. Begin rolling at the outside edge of the surface and proceed to the center, overlapping on successive trips at least one-half the width of the roller. Slightly vary the length of alternate trips of the roller. Adjust speed of the roller as needed so that displacement of the aggregate does not occur. Compact mixture with hand-operated power tampers in all places not accessible to the rollers. Continue compaction until each lift is compacted through the full depth to meet the compaction requirements of Table 1. Make such adjustments in compacting or finishing procedures to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or increase water content, and to produce a compliant base course. Remove any materials found to be non-compliant and replace with compliant material or rework, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification.

3.9 PROOF ROLLING

In addition to the compaction specified, proof roll areas designated on the drawings by application of two coverages of a heavy pneumatic-tired roller having four or more tires abreast, each tire loaded to a minimum of 30,000 pounds and inflated to a minimum of 125 psi. A coverage is defined as the application of one tire print over the designated area. In the areas designated, apply proof rolling to the top of the underlying material on which the base course is laid and to the top of each layer of base course. Maintain water content of the underlying material and each lift of the base course as specified in Paragraph COMPACTION from start of compaction to completion of proof rolling of that lift. Remove any base course materials or any underlying materials that produce permanent deformation exceeding 3/8 inch by proof rolling and replace with satisfactory materials. Then recompact and proof roll to meet these specifications.

3.10 EDGES OF BASE COURSE

Place the base course(s) so that the completed section is a minimum of one-half foot wider, on all sides, than the next lift that will be placed above it. Place approved material along the outer edges of the base course in sufficient quantity to compact to the thickness of the course being constructed. When the course is being constructed in two or more lifts, simultaneously roll and compact at least a 2 foot width of this shoulder material with the rolling and compacting of each lift of the base course.

3.11 FINISHING

Finish the surface of the top lift of base course after final compaction and proof rolling by cutting any overbuild to grade and rolling with a steel-wheeled roller. Do not add thin lifts of material to the top lift of base course to meet grade. If the elevation of the top lift of base course exceeds the tolerances of paragraph ACCEPTANCE, scarify the top lift to a depth of at least 3 inches and blend new material in and compacted and proof rolled to bring to grade. Make adjustments to rolling and finishing procedures to minimize segregation and degradation, obtain grades, maintain moisture content, and produce an acceptable base course. If the surface become rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic marked prior to completion, scarify the non-compliant portion and rework and recompact it or replace as directed.

3.12 SMOOTHNESS TEST

Construct the top lift so that the surface shows no deviations exceeding the tolerances of paragraph ACCEPTANCE when tested with a 12 foot straightedge. Test the entire area in both a longitudinal and a transverse direction on parallel lines. Perform the transverse lines at a maximum spacing of 15 feet or less apart, as directed. Perform the longitudinal lines at the centerline of each placement lane, regardless of whether multiple lanes are allowed to be paved at the same time, and at the 1/8th point in from each side of the lane. Hold the straightedge in contact with the surface and moved ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. Determine the amount of surface irregularity by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface. Determine measurements along the

entire length of the straight edge. Correct deviations exceeding this amount by removing material and replacing with new material, or by reworking existing material and compacting it to meet these specifications.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.13.1 In-Place Tests

Perform each of the following in-place tests on samples taken from the placed and compacted ABC. Determine sample locations using random sampling in accordance with ASTM D3665. Take samples and test at the rates indicated.

a. Perform density tests on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one set of tests for every 250 square yards, or portion thereof, of completed area. Gradations containing more than 30 percent retained on the ¾ inch sieve can produce inconsistent compacted density values when tested in accordance with paragraph DEGREE OF COMPACTION.

b. Perform gradation analysis on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one sieve analysis for every 500 square yards, or portion thereof, of material placed.

c. Perform liquid limit and plasticity index tests at the same frequency as the sieve analysis.

d. Measure the thickness of the base course at intervals providing at least one measurement for each 500 square yards of base course or part thereof. Measure the thickness using test holes, at least 3 inch in diameter through the base course.

3.13.2 Approval of Material

Final approval of the materials will be based on tests for gradation, liquid limit, and plasticity index performed on samples taken from the completed and fully compacted course(s).

3.14 TRAFFIC

Completed portions of the base course can be opened to limited traffic, provided there is no marring or distorting of the surface by the traffic. Do not allow heavy equipment on the completed base course except when necessary for construction. When it is necessary for heavy equipment to travel on the completed base course, protect the area against marring or damage to the completed work. Repair damage to meet these specifications.

3.15 MAINTENANCE

Maintain the base course in a satisfactory condition until the full pavement section is completed and accepted. Immediately repair any defects and repeat repairs as often as necessary to keep the area intact. Retest any base course that was not paved over prior to the onset of winter to verify that it still complies with the requirements of this specification. Rework or replace any area of base course that is damaged as necessary to comply with this specification.

3.16 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

Dispose of any unsuitable materials that have been removed outside the limits of Government-controlled land. No additional payments will be made for materials that have to be replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 11 26

HOT-MIX BITUMINOUS BASE COURSE FOR ROADS AND STREETS
05/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 156	(2013; R 2025) Standard Specification for Requirements for Mixing Plants for Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)

AI MS-2	(2015) Asphalt Mix Design Methods

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C183/C183M	(2025) Standard Practice for Sampling and the Amount of Testing of Hydraulic Cement
ASTM D75/D75M	(2019) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D140/D140M	(2016) Standard Practice for Sampling Asphalt Materials
ASTM D1856	(2025) Recovery of Asphalt from Solution by Abson Method
ASTM D2041/D2041M	(2011) Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2172/D2172M	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Quantitative Extraction of Asphalt Binder from Asphalt Mixtures
ASTM D2726/D2726M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixtures
ASTM D3665	(2012; R 2017) Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D3666	(2016) Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (NCDOT)

NCDOT	(2024) Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Sources of Aggregates

Job Mix Formula

SD-06 Test Reports

Sources of Aggregates

Bituminous Materials

Test Section

Service Record

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Batch Tickets

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Qualifications

Perform sampling and testing using an approved commercial testing laboratory or on-site facilities. Submit accreditation of the commercial laboratory by an independent evaluation authority, indicating conformance to ASTM D3666, including all applicable test procedures. Do not start work requiring testing until the facilities have been inspected and approved. Schedule and provide payment for laboratory inspections. Additional payment or a time extension due to failure to acquire the required laboratory validation is not allowed. Maintain this certification for the duration of the project.

1.3.2 Test Results

Verify that materials comply with the specification. When a material source is changed, test the new material for compliance. When deficiencies are found, repeat the initial analysis and retest the material already placed to determine the extent of unacceptable material. Replace or repair all in-place unacceptable material to conform to the contract requirements. Submit copies of field tests results within 24 hours after the tests are performed and certified copies of tests results for approval not less than 30 days before material is required for the work.

1.3.3 Batch Tickets

Provide batch tickets in accordance with AASHTO M 156.

1.3.4 Aggregates

Select sources of aggregates and submit a plan for operation of a new source of aggregates at least 45 days in advance of starting production. If a previously developed source is selected, submit test results with evidence that central plant hot-mix bituminous pavements constructed with the aggregates have had a satisfactory service record of at least 5 years under similar climatic conditions. Include in the service record a tabulation of aggregate gradation and quality test results, typical hot-mix asphalt mix design using the aggregate, and a list of representative paving projects using the aggregate. Make such tests and other investigations as necessary to determine whether or not aggregates meeting the requirements specified can be produced from the proposed sources. Sample aggregates in accordance with ASTM D75/D75M and test them at the start of production.

1.3.5 Mineral Filler

Sample mineral filler in accordance with ASTM C183/C183M.

1.3.6 Bituminous Materials

Select sources where bituminous materials are obtained in advance of time when materials will be required in the work. Sample bituminous materials in accordance with ASTM D140/D140M. Submit test results not less than 30 days before such material is required for use in the work.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not construct bituminous courses when the underlying course contains free surface water, or when temperature of the surface of the underlying course is below 40 degrees F, unless otherwise directed.

1.5 ACCEPTANCE

1.5.1 Tolerances

Acceptance of bituminous base course is based on compliance with the tolerances presented in Table 1. Remove and replace bituminous base course represented by the failing tests or submit repair plan for approval.

TABLE 1

Attribute	Measurement
Plant Mixture	
Delivery to Laydown Machine	Minimum 250 deg F
Laboratory Air Voids	3 to 5 percent
Finished Mat	

TABLE 1	
Mat Density (avg of 4 cores/lot)	Minimum 92 percent of TMD
Joint Density (avg of 4 cores/lot)	Minimum 90.5 percent of TMD
Grade	plus/minus 0.05 foot
Smoothness	plus/minus 3/8 inch
Longitudinal Joint Offset	Minimum 1 foot
Transverse Joint Offset	Minimum

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

Provide aggregates consisting of crushed stone, crushed slag, crushed gravel screenings, sand, and mineral filler, as required. Provide in accordance with NCDOT, Section 1012.

2.2 BITUMINOUS MATERIALS

2.2.1 Asphalt Cement

Provide asphalt cement binder conforming to NCDOT, Section 1020.

2.3 COMPOSITION OF MIXTURE

2.3.1 Job-Mix Formula (JMF)

2.3.1.1 Develop the JMF

Provide an asphalt mix composed of a mixture of well-graded aggregate, mineral filler if required, and asphalt binder. Size the aggregate fractions, handle in separate size groups, and combine in such proportions that the resulting mixture meets the grading requirements of Table 2. Submit proposed JMF; do not produce hot-mix asphalt for payment until a JMF has been approved.

2.3.1.1.1 Binder Course

NCDOT, materials for the construction of the binder course shall be Type I-19.0C.

2.3.1.1.2 Surface Course

NCDOT, materails for construction of the surface course shall be Type S-9.5C.

2.3.2 JMF Requirements

Submit in writing the job mix formula for approval at least 30 days prior to the start of the test section including as a minimum:

a. Percent passing each sieve size.

b. Percent of asphalt binder.

c. Percent of each aggregate and mineral filler to be used.

d. Asphalt performance grade.

e. Number of blows of hand-held hammer per side of molded specimen. (NA for Superpave)

f. Number of gyrations of Superpave gyratory compactor, (NA for Marshall mix design)

g. Laboratory mixing temperature.

h. Lab compaction temperature.

i. Temperature-viscosity relationship of the asphalt cement.

j. Plot of the combined gradation on the 0.45 power gradation chart, stating the nominal maximum size.

k. Graphical plots of stability (NA for Superpave), flow (NA for Superpave), air voids, voids in the mineral aggregate, and unit weight versus asphalt content as shown in AI MS-2.

l. Specific gravity and absorption of each aggregate.

m. Percent natural sand.

n. Percent particles with 2 or more fractured faces (in coarse aggregate).

o. Fine aggregate angularity.

p. Percent flat or elongated particles (in coarse aggregate).

q. Tensile Strength Ratio(TSR).

r. Antistrip agent (if required) and amount.

s. List of all modifiers and amount.

t. Correlation of hand-held hammer with mechanical hammer (NA for Superpave).

u. Percentage and properties (asphalt content, binder properties, and aggregate properties) of reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP) in accordance with paragraph RECYCLED HOT-MIX ASPHALT, if RAP is used.

2.3.2.1 Adjustment to JMF

The JMF for each mixture is in effect until a new formula is approved in writing. Should a change in sources of any materials be made, perform a new mix design and obtain approval before the new material is used. Make minor adjustments within the specification limits to the JMF to optimize mix volumetric properties. Adjustments to the original JMF are limited to plus or minus 4 percent on the No. 4 and coarser sieves; plus or minus 3 percent on the No. 8 to No. 50 sieves; and plus or minus 1 percent on the No. 100 sieve. Adjustments to the JMF are limited to plus or minus 1.0

percent on the No. 200 sieve. Asphalt content adjustments are limited to plus or minus 0.40 from the original JMF. If adjustments are needed that exceed these limits, develop a new mix design.

2.4 RECYCLED ASPHALT PAVEMENT

RAP is not permitted.

2.5 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES

2.5.1 Bituminous Plant

Provide a bituminous plant of such capacity to produce the quantities of bituminous mixtures required for the project within the completion time of the contract. Provide hauling equipment, paving machines, rollers, miscellaneous equipment, and tools in sufficient numbers and capacity and in proper working condition to place the bituminous paving mixtures at a rate equal to the plant output. Provide a sufficient number of adequately trained personnel during paving operations to produce a pavement meeting the requirements in this specification.

2.5.2 Mixing Plants

Provide mixing plants in accordance with AASHTO M 156 which are automatic or semiautomatic controlled, commercially manufactured units designed, coordinated, and operated to consistently produce a mixture within the job-mix formula (JMF). Prequalify drum or batch mixers at the production rate to be used during actual mix production. The prequalification tests include extraction in accordance with ASTM D2172/D2172M and recovery of the asphalt binder in accordance with ASTM D1856.

2.5.3 Asphalt Paver

Provide asphalt pavers which are self-propelled, with an activated screed, heated as necessary, and capable of spreading and finishing courses of hot-mix asphalt which will meet the specified thickness, smoothness, and grade, with sufficient power to propel itself and the hauling equipment without adversely affecting the finished surface. Provide a receiving hopper of sufficient capacity to permit a uniform spreading operation and equipped with a distribution system to place the mixture uniformly in front of the screed without segregation and produce a finished surface of the required evenness and texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging the mixture. If screed extensions are used to increase the paving width, provide auger extensions to distribute the hot mix along the additional screed length. Equip the paver with a control system capable of automatically maintaining the specified screed elevation. Automatically actuate the control system from either a reference line and/or through a system of mechanical sensors or sensor-directed mechanisms or devices which will maintain the paver screed at a predetermined transverse slope and at the proper elevation to obtain the required surface.

2.5.4 Hauling Equipment

Provide trucks for hauling hot-mix asphalt having tight, clean, and smooth metal beds. To prevent the mixture from adhering to them, lightly coat the truck beds with a release agent specifically designed for use with hot mix asphalt. Provide each truck with a suitable cover to protect the mixture from adverse weather. When necessary to maintain the mixture at the specified temperature, insulate or heat truck beds and securely fasten

covers (tarps).

2.5.5 Rollers

Provide the number, type, and weight of rollers sufficient to compact the mixture to the required density while it is still in a workable condition. Do not use equipment which causes excessive crushing of the aggregate or displacement of the asphalt mixture.

2.5.6 Straightedge

Furnish and maintain at the site, in good condition, one 12 foot straightedge for each bituminous paver for use in testing the finished surface. Construct straightedges of aluminum with blades of box or box-girder cross section and a flat bottom reinforced to insure rigidity and accuracy. Provide handles to facilitate movement on pavement.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONDITIONING OF UNDERLYING COURSE

Prior to placing the bituminous base course, clean the underlying surface of foreign or objectionable matter.

3.2 TRANSPORTATION OF BITUMINOUS MIXTURE

Transport the bituminous mixture from the paving plant to the site in trucks having tight, clean, smooth beds lightly coated with an approved release agent to prevent adhesion of mixture to truck bodies. Drain excessive release agent prior to loading. Cover each load with canvas or other approved material of ample size to protect mixture from weather and prevent loss of heat. Reject loads that have crusts of cold, unworkable material or have become wet by rain. Do not haul over freshly placed material.

3.3 PLACING

Do not place bituminous mixtures without ample time to complete placement and compaction during daylight hours, unless artificial lighting is provided.

3.3.1 Tack Coat

Spray contact surfaces of previously constructed pavement, curbs, manholes, and similar structures with a tack coat.

3.3.2 Offsetting Joints in Bituminous Base Course

Place the bituminous base course so that longitudinal joints are offset from joints in the underlying course by at least 1 foot. Offset transverse joints by at least 2 feet from transverse joints in the underlying course.

3.3.3 Use of Laydown Machine

Reject mixtures having temperatures less than 250 degrees F when delivered to the laydown machine. Adjust the laydown machine and regulate the speed so that the surface of the course being laid will be smooth and continuous without tears and pulls, and of such depth that, when compacted, the

surface conforms to the cross section, grade, and contour indicated. Begin placement of the mixture along the centerline of a crowned section or on the high side of areas with a one-way slope. Place the mixture as nearly continuous as possible, and adjust the speed of placing to permit proper compaction. When segregation occurs in the mixture during placing, suspend the laydown operation until the cause is determined and corrected. Correct irregularities in alignment of the course left by the laydown machine by trimming directly behind machine. Immediately after trimming, thoroughly compact the edges of the course by tamping laterally with a lute. Do not permit distortion of the course during tamping.

3.3.4 Placing Strips Succeeding Initial Strips

In placing each succeeding strip after the initial strip has been spread and compacted as specified below, overlap the screed of the laydown machine 1/2 to 1 inch over the previously placed strip and sufficiently high so that compaction will produce a smooth, dense joint. Use a lute to push back the mixture placed on the edge of the previously placed strip to the edge of the strip being placed. Do not broadcast material onto the mat. Remove and waste excess mixture.

3.3.5 Hand Spreading in Lieu of Machine Spreading

In areas where the use of machine spreading is impractical, spread the mixture by hand. Prevent segregation during spreading. Do not broadcast material onto the mat. Remove and waste excess mixture. Maintain grade and smoothness tolerances presented in Table 1.

3.4 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE

Begin compaction as soon after placing as the mixture will bear roller without undue displacement. Do not permit delays in compacting the freshly placed mixture. After the initial rolling, perform preliminary tests of the crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct deficiencies so that the finished course will conform to requirements for the grade and smoothness specified in subpart: ACCEPTANCE. After meeting crown, grade, and smoothness requirements, continue rolling until a mat density of at least 92 percent of the theoretical maximum density (TMD) determined in accordance with ASTM D2041/D2041M is obtained. Roll the joints until until a joint density of at least 90.5 percent of the theoretical maximum density (TMD) determined in accordance with ASTM D2041/D2041M is obtained. Thoroughly compact areas inaccessible to rollers with hot hand tampers.

3.4.1 Correcting Deficient Areas

Remove mixtures that become contaminated or are defective. Do not permit skin patching of an area that has been rolled. Cut holes the full thickness of the base course so that the sides are perpendicular and parallel to the direction of traffic and the edges are vertical. Spray sides with tack coat. Place hot mix asphalt in the holes in sufficient quantity so that the finished surface will conform to grade, smoothness, and density requirements.

3.5 JOINTS

3.5.1 General

Carefully construct joints between old and new pavements or between

successive day's work or joints that have become cold to establish a continuous bond between old and new sections of the course. Construct joints having the same texture, density, and smoothness as other sections of the course. Clean contact surfaces of previously constructed pavements that have become coated with dust, sand, or other objectionable material by brushing or cut back with approved power saw, as approved. Spray the surface against which new material is placed with a thin, uniform coat of tack coat. Apply the material far enough in advance of placement of the fresh mixture to insure adequate curing. Take care to prevent damage or contamination of sprayed surface.

3.5.2 Transverse Joints

Pass the roller over the unprotected end of freshly placed mixture only when placing of the course is discontinued or when delivery of the mixture is interrupted to the extent that the unrolled material may become cold. In all cases, cut back the edge of the previously placed course a mimimum of 2 inches to expose an even, straight, vertical surface for the full thickness of the course. In continuing placement of the strip, position the mechanical spreader on the transverse joint so that sufficient hot mixture will be spread to obtain a joint after rolling that conforms to the required density and smoothness specified herein.

3.5.3 Longitudinal Joints

Cut back edges of a previously placed strip that have cooled or are irregular, honeycombed, poorly compacted, damaged, or otherwise defective. In all cases, cut back the edge of the previously placed course a mimimum of 2 inches to expose an even, straight, vertical surface for the full thickness of the course.

3.6 EDGES OF PAVEMENT

Neatly trim outside edges adjacent to shoulders.

3.7 QUALITY CONTROL

Perform tests in sufficient numbers and at the locations and times directed to ensure that materials, mixtures and compaction meet specified requirements. Obtain samples of finished pavement, including samples that span the longitudinal joint. Sample bituminous materials during construction when shipments of bituminous materials are received or when necessary to assure that some condition of handling or storage has not been detrimental to the bituminous material.

3.7.1 Sampling

Obtain plant mix and in-place samples on a lot and sublot basis. Each full day's production or a maximum of 1000 tons is considered a lot. Divide the lot into four (4) equal sublots and obtain random samples in accordance with ASTM D3665 within each sublot. Obtain plant mix samples from the haul truck or from behind the paver. Test for grade and smoothness on a total lot basis.

3.7.2 In-Place Density

Take one random core (4 inches or larger in diameter) from the mat (interior of the lane) of each sublot, and one random core from the joint (immediately over joint) of each sublot, with each random core the full

thickness of the layer being placed. When the random core is less than 1 inch thick, do not include in the analysis. In this case, take another random core. After air drying to a constant weight, determine the density of each core in accordance with ASTM D2726/D2726M. Determine percent compaction using the TMD. Evaluate for acceptance in accordance with subpart: ACCEPTANCE. Remove and replace unacceptible lots.

3.7.3 Laboratory Air Voids and Theoretical Maximum Density

Calculate laboratory air voids by determining the bulk density of each lab compacted specimen using the laboratory-prepared, thoroughly dry method of ASTM D2726/D2726M and determining the theoretical maximum density of each sublot sample using ASTM D2041/D2041M. Use the latest theoretical maximum density value to calculate the laboratory air voids for each sublot. Evaluate for acceptance in accordance with subpart: ACCEPTANCE. Complete and report all laboratory air void tests within 24 hours after completion of construction of each lot.

3.7.4 Plan Grade

Provide finished surfaces conforming, within tolerances specified, to the lines, grades, and cross sections indicated. Do not permit finished surfaces to vary more than the tolerances provided in subpart: ACCEPTANCE from the plan gradeline and elevation established and approved at the site. Maintain finished surfaces flush with finished surfaces of abutting pavements. Do not permit deviations from the plan gradeline and elevation in areas of pavements where closer conformance with plan grade and elevation is required for the proper functioning of drainage and other appurtenant structures involved.

3.7.5 Surface Smoothness

Provide finished surfaces not deviating from the testing edge of a straightedge more than the tolerances of subpart: ACCEPTANCE in any direction.

3.7.6 Temperatures

Check temperatures at least four times per lot, at necessary locations, to determine the temperature at the dryer, the asphalt cement in the storage tank, the asphalt mixture at the plant, and the asphalt mixture at the job site.

3.8 PROTECTION OF PAVEMENT

After final rolling of the pavement, do not permit vehicular traffic of any kind until the pavement has cooled to ambient temperature.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 17 23.16

ROAD AND PARKING LOT PAVEMENT MARKINGS
11/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D4414	(1995; R 2020) Standard Practice for Measurement of Wet Film Thickness by Notch Gages

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 97	(2012) Traffic Marking Paint, Latex

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE AMS-STD-595A	(2017) Colors used in Government Procurement

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)

MUTCD	(2023) Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS TT-P-1952	(2015; Rev F; Notice 1) Paint, Traffic and Airfield Markings, Waterborne

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Quality Control Plan

Qualifications

Safety Data Sheets For Each Paint Type

Safety Data Sheets For Chemicals Used In Surface Preparation

Data Sheets For Paint Removal Equipment

Surface Preparation Equipment List

Marking Applications Equipment List

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer Data Sheets for all Marking Materials

SD-06 Test Reports

Marking Application Wet Film Thickness Test

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer Certificate of Compliance for Marking Materials

Manufacturer Certificate of Conformance for Volatile Organic Compliance

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Marking Materials Storage and Application

Chemicals Used in Surface Preparation

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Quality Control Plan

Within 10 calendar days of project award, submit a quality control plan. The plan must state the means, methods, equipment, and materials to be employed for the performance of the surface preparation, existing markings removal, application of reflective and non-reflective marking, and marking layout. At a minimum, provide descriptive criteria for each of the following activities for review and approval by the Contracting Officer:

a. Describe the means and methods used to layout marking geometry and the location of marking elements.

b. Describe the protocol for determination of the operating pressure and speed of the equipment for surface preparation.

c. Describe the protocol for surface preparation when not using water.

d. Describe the protocol for existing markings removal.

e. Define the protocol for the performance of test stripes for each line width, color, and paint type.

f. Provide equipment details to include speed, pressures and application rate for the minimum wet film thickness and the application rate of reflective media to provide the specified glass bead anchoring and reflectivity.

g. Provide and discuss safety directives for maintaining traffic on roads and parking lots.

h. Define communications procedures when operating on roads and parking lots.

1.3.2 Qualifications

Submit documentation certifying that pertinent personnel are qualified for

equipment operation and handling of applicable chemicals. The documentation should include experience on five projects of similar size and scope with references for all personnel.

1.3.3 Qualifications For Roads and Parking Marking Personnel

Submit documentation of qualifications in resume format a minimum of 14 days before pavement marking work is to be performed showing personnel who will be performing the work have experience working on airfields, operating mobile self-powered marking, cleaning, and paint removal equipment and performing these tasks. Include with their resume a list of references complete with points of contact and telephone numbers. Provide certification for pavement marking machine operator and Foreman demonstrating experience successfully completing a minimum of two airfield pavement marking projects of similar size and scope. Provide documentation demonstrating personnel have a minimum of four years of experience operating similar equipment and performing the same or similar work in similar environments, similar in size and scope of the planned project. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require additional proof of competency or to reject proposed personnel.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Provide a conditioned storage and staging area located off the installation for all materials intended to be used on the project. Ensure all materials delivered to the storage location are in the original container and clearly marked with the product name, compliance information, batch number, color, manufactured date, instructions for storage, instructions for application, and the name of the manufacturer. All materials are to be stored in conformance with the manufacturer instructions. Provide manufacturer instructions for; marking materials storage and application, and the chemicals used in surface preparation.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE SPECIAL CONDITIONS

1.5.1 Environmental Requirements

Pavement surface must be free of snow, ice, or slush; with a surface temperature of at least 40 degrees F and rising at the beginning of operations, except those involving shot blasting or grinding. Cease operation during thunderstorms, or during rainfall, except for water blasting and removal of previously applied chemicals. Cease water blasting where surface water accumulation alters the effectiveness of material removal.

1.5.1.1 Weather Limitations for Marking Application

Apply pavement markings to clean, dry surfaces and only when the ambient temperature is at least 5 degrees F above the dew point and the pavement surface temperatures are within the limits recommended by the manufacturer of the material being used unless otherwise noted. Allow the pavement surface to dry after the water has been used for surface preparation or after a precipitation event. Do not perform marking applications when the wind carries overspray onto locations adjacent to the marking. Provide wind screens to shroud application equipment.

1.5.1.2 Testing Dry Surfaces

Do not commence marking until the pavement surface is dry. Use the

plastic wrap method as described in paragraph PRE-APPLICATION TESTING to test the pavement surface for moisture. Do not proceed with marking until the Contracting Officer has observed the moisture test and has accepted the area prepared for marking.

1.5.1.3 Volatile Organic Compounds Compliance

Submit a manufacturer certificate stating that the proposed pavement marking paint meets the Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) regulations of the local Air Pollution Control District having jurisdiction over the geographical area in which the project is located. Submit manufacturer certificate of conformance for volatile organic compliance.

1.5.2 Traffic Control for Roads and Parking Lots

Place approved signs conforming to MUTCD near the beginning of the worksite and well ahead of the worksite to alert approaching traffic from both directions. Place markers along newly painted lines to control traffic and prevent damage to newly painted surfaces. Mark painting equipment with warning signs that can be read from a distance of 100 feet, indicating slow-moving painting equipment in operation. Provide all lighting and equipment necessary to light the work area during night operations effectively.

When traffic is rerouted or controlled to accomplish the work, provide necessary warning signs, flag persons, and related equipment for the safe passage of vehicles.

1.6 APPLICATION EQUIPMENT CALIBRATION

Before performing any marking application, calibrate the paint and glass bead application equipment at the necessary speed to execute the application. Calibration and application will be performed using paint that is not diluted or thinned. Paint will be used as formulated by the manufacturer. Calibrate paint and bead guns for each line width and color intended to be applied. Use metal coupons placed in the path of the equipment to capture a test line without glass beads. Use a wet film gauge in accordance with ASTM D4414, to determine if the wet film thickness is the same at each edge and at the center of the marking. Adjust each paint gun to provide a line of uniform thickness.

Collect a sample of glass beads directly from the glass bead dispenser along a measured distance. Weigh the glass beads captured and determine the coverage by dividing the weight by the area of the line placed during the calibration. Adjust the glass bead dispenser to provide an application rate necessary to meet or exceed the reflectivity specified. After determining the application rate, apply a reflective marking using the wet film thickness to be used for the color and marking element. Using a magnifying glass, examine the distribution and embedment of the glass beads. Beads are to be distributed uniformly for the width of the marking. Adjust the wet film thickness if the beads are submerged or predominantly on the surface of the marking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

Submit a surface preparation equipment list by serial number, type, model, and manufacturer. Include descriptive data indicating area of coverage

per pass, pressure adjustment range, tank and flow capacities, and safety precautions required for the equipment operation. Mobile equipment must allow for removal of markings without damaging the pavement surface or joint sealant. Maintain machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work in satisfactory operating condition.

2.1.1 Surface Preparation and Paint Removal for Roads and Parking Lots

Submit data sheets for paint removal equipment intended for use in preparation of the pavement surface for marking. In the submittal, include descriptive information on the means for adjusting coverage per each pass, water pressure adjustment range, and tank and flow capacities. The equipment must have a range of adjustments that will provide a clean surface free of dirt, dust, oil, grease, algae, mildew, mold, and loose paint. When preparing new portland cement concrete for marking, provide equipment capable of removing curing compounds without damage to the concrete surface and joint seal materials. Submit safety data sheets for chemicals used in surface preparation. Chemicals must be bio-degradable.

2.1.1.1 Water Blasting Equipment

Use mobile water blasting equipment capable of producing a pressurized stream of water that effectively removes paint from the pavement surface without significantly damaging the pavement. Provide equipment, tools, and machinery which are safe and in good working order.

2.1.1.2 Shot Blasting Equipment

Use mobile self-propelled shot blasting equipment capable of producing an adjustable depth of paint removal and propelling abrasive particles at high velocities on the paint for effective removal. Ensure each unit is self-cleaning and self-contained. Use equipment able to confine the abrasive, any dust that is produced, and removed paint and is capable of recycling the abrasive for reuse.

2.1.1.3 Grinding or Scarifying Equipment

Use equipment capable of removing surface contaminates, paint build-up, or extraneous markings from the pavement surface without leaving any residue. Clean the surface by a hydro blast to remove surface contaminants, and ash after a weed torch is used to remove paint.

2.1.1.4 Chemical Removal Equipment

Use chemical equipment capable of applying and removing chemicals and paint from the pavement surface, leaving only non-toxic biodegradable residue without scarring or other damage to the pavement or joints and joint seals.

2.1.2 Markings Application Equipment

Submit a marking applications equipment list of equipment appropriate for the material(s) to be used. Include the manufacturer's descriptive data and certification for the planned use that indicates the area of coverage per pass, pressure adjustment range, tank and flow capacities, and all safety precautions required for operating and maintaining the equipment. Provide and maintain machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work in satisfactory operating condition, or remove equipment that is not providing satisfactory performance from the work

site. Provide mobile and maneuverable application equipment to the extent that straight lines can be followed and normal curves can be made in a true arc.

2.1.2.1 Airless or Atomizing Equipment

Provide mobile airless or pneumatic air-atomized application equipment that is maneuverable to the extent that straight lines can be followed and normal curves can be made in a true arc. Mount equipment on trucks, skids or tractors. Use equipment suitable for application of the marking material specified. Airless systems are used to apply waterborne and epoxy coatings. Pneumatic systems are used only to apply waterborne and solvent based coatings.

Provide equipment capable of applying a marking from 4 inches to 12 inches wide in a single pass and also capable of applying two single solid or intermittent lines using a minimum of two colors. Provide equipment with tanks or reservoirs equipped with mechanical agitators, pressure regulators, and gages in full view of the equipment operator. Use paint strainers suitable to screen paint flowing in all supply lines.

2.1.2.2 Hand-Operated Machines

Provide a hand-operated push-type applicator machine commonly used for the application of water-based paint or two-component, chemically curing paint, thermoplastic, or preformed tape to pavement surfaces for small marking projects, such as legends and cross-walks, parking lots, or surface painted signs. Provide an applicator machine with the necessary tanks and spraying nozzles capable of applying paint uniformly at specified wet film thickness. Provide spray guns for hand application of paint in areas where push-type machines cannot be used.

2.2 ROAD AND PARKING LOT MATERIALS

Submit safety data sheets for each paint type as well as manufacturer data sheets for all marking materials; include with the submittal a manufacturer certificate of compliance for marking materials.

2.2.1 Marking Colors

Provide markings for pavements that conform to SAE AMS-STD-595A color numbers as listed in Table I.

Table I - SAE AMS-STD-595A Color Numbers

Paint Color	SAE AMS-STD-595A Color Number
White	37925
Yellow	33538
Black	37038
Green	34108
Red	33411

2.2.2 Waterborne Paint

Use FS TT-P-1952, Type I or II paint.Use MPI 97 paint.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Clean surfaces before the application of marking materials. Remove all dust, dirt, scaling or loose paint, algae, oils, and grease and mineral deposits such as iron stains by use of water blasting or chemical removal. Follow the cleaning with sweeping, blowing or using water rinse. Do not begin painting in any location prepared for marking until surfaces are dry and clean.

Scrub areas with oil or grease present with applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser. Rinse thoroughly after each application to prevent staining of the new marking. After cleaning oil-soaked areas, seal with shellac or primer as the manufacturer recommends to prevent bleeding through the new paint.

3.2 PRE-APPLICATION TESTING

Test the pavement surface for moisture before beginning pavement marking after each period of rainfall, fog, high humidity, or cleaning or when the ambient temperature has fallen below the dew point. Do not commence marking until the pavement is sufficiently dry and the Contracting Officer has approved the pavement condition.

Employ the plastic wrap method, described as follows, to test the pavement for moisture:

a. Cover the pavement with a 12 inch by 12 inch section of clear plastic wrap and seal the edges with tape.

b. After 15 minutes, examine the plastic wrap for any visible moisture accumulation. Do not begin marking operations until the test can be performed with no visible moisture accumulation inside the plastic wrap.

c. Re-test surfaces when work has been stopped due to a precipitation event.

3.3 MARKINGS APPLICATION

3.3.1 Marking Materials for Roads and Parking Lots Pavement

3.3.1.1 Waterborne Paint

The dilution or thinning of paint prior to application is not allowed.

Provide FS TT-P-1952waterborne paint.

The paint wet film thickness is provided in Table III.

Table III. Paint Wet Film Thickness and Bead Application Rate					
Paint Type	Non-Reflectorized Marking Wet Film Thickness (mil)	Reflectorized Marking			
		Wet Film Thickness (mil) based on Glass Bead Type		Minimum Bead Application Rate	
		Type I Gradation A	Type IV Gradation B	Type I Gradation A	Type IV Gradation B
Type I	14-16	14-16	--	7 lb/gal	--
Type II	14-16	14-16	--	7 lb/gal	--
Type III	16-20	--	25-30	--	8 lb/gal

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL AND ACCEPTANCE

3.4.1 Material Inspection

The Contractor is responsible for examining all materials accepted for delivery for compliance with the certificate of compliance.

3.4.2 Dimensional Tolerance

The Contractor applies layout markings. All layout markings are placed before the marking material application. The edges of a line must not vary from a straight line drawn between the beginning and end of the line more than 1/2-inch to 50 feet. Marking dimensions and spacing must be within the tolerances provided in Table IV.

TABLE IV - Dimensional Tolerance for Marking Elements	
Dimension and Spacing	Tolerance
12 inch or less	+/- 1/2 inch
Greater than 36 inch to 6 feet	+/- 1 inch
Greater than 6 feet to 60 feet	+/- 2 inch
Greater than 60 feet	+/- 3 inch

3.4.3 Coating Application Reporting

3.4.3.1 Reporting Wet Film Thickness

Submit documentation on the wet film thickness for each marking element. Provide a reading at the rate of one reading per 1000 linear feet of line marking. A reading is the average of 10 measurements at random locations

within the marking element area. Submit the results of the marking application wet film thickness test to the Contracting Officer before proceeding with work on the project.

3.4.3.2 Wet Film Thickness

Conduct a marking application wet film thickness test. Provide a wet film thickness gauge to measure the wet film thickness using ASTM D4414 at the edge(s) and one interior location of the marking. When more than 3 in 10 consecutive measurements of wet film thickness are outside of the tolerances in Table III, remove and replace areas not meeting the wet film thickness requirement.

3.5 CLEANUP AND WASTE DISPOSAL

The worksite and the material staging area must be free of debris, dirt, and items that will blow away during periods of elevated wind speeds. Dispose of all materials at a site approved by the Contracting Officer. Dispose of waste from cleaning the marking equipment at a facility that is permitted to accept the material.

3.5.1 Cleanup Requirements

Provide a vacuum sweeper after each work area when markings are cured. Vacuum sweep the entire pavement surface to provide a clean pavement without debris.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 32 92 23

SODDING
04/06, CHG 1: 08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C602	(2023) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D4972	(2018) Standard Test Methods for pH of Soils

TURFGRASS PRODUCERS INTERNATIONAL (TPI)

TPI GSS	(1995) Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

DOA SSIR 42	(2022) Kellogg Soil Survey Laboratory Methods Manual, Soil Survey Investigations Report, No. 42, Version 6.0

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Stand of Turf

100 percent ground cover of the established species.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK applies to this section for pesticide use and plant establishment requirements, with additions and modifications herein.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Fertilizer

Include physical characteristics, and recommendations.

SD-06 Test Reports

Topsoil composition tests (reports and recommendations).

SD-07 Certificates

Sod farm certification for sods. Indicate type of sod in accordance with TPI GSS.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

1.5.1.1 Sod Protection

Protect from drying out and from contamination during delivery, on-site storage, and handling.

1.5.1.2 Fertilizer Delivery

Deliver to the site in original, unopened containers bearing manufacturer's chemical analysis, name, trade name, trademark, and indication of conformance to state and federal laws. Instead of containers, fertilizer may be furnished in bulk with certificate indicating the above information.

1.5.2 Storage

1.5.2.1 Sod Storage

Lightly sprinkle with water, cover with moist burlap, straw, or other approved covering; and protect from exposure to wind and direct sunlight until planted. Provide covering that will allow air to circulate so that internal heat will not develop. Do not store sod longer than 24 hours. Do not store directly on concrete or bituminous surfaces.

1.5.2.2 Topsoil

Prior to stockpiling topsoil, treat growing vegetation with application of appropriate specified non-selective herbicide. Clear and grub existing vegetation three to four weeks prior to stockpiling topsoil.

1.5.2.3 Handling

Do not drop or dump materials from vehicles.

1.6 TIME RESTRICTIONS AND PLANTING CONDITIONS

1.6.1 Restrictions

Do not plant when the ground is frozen, snow covered, muddy, or when air temperature exceeds 90 degrees Fahrenheit.

1.7 TIME LIMITATIONS

1.7.1 Sod

Place sod a maximum of thirty six hours after initial harvesting, in accordance with TPI GSS as modified herein.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SODS

2.1.1 Classification

Centipede sod, nursery grown, certified as classified in the TPI GSS. Machine cut sod at a uniform thickness of 3/4 inch within a tolerance of 1/4 inch, excluding top growth and thatch. Each individual sod piece shall be strong enough to support its own weight when lifted by the ends. Broken pads, irregularly shaped pieces, and torn or uneven ends will be rejected. Wood pegs and wire staples for anchorage shall be as recommended by sod supplier.

2.1.2 Purity

Sod species shall be genetically pure, free of weeds, pests, and disease.

2.1.3 Composition

2.1.3.1 Proportion

2.1.3.2 Sod Farm Overseeding

At the sod farm provide sod with overseeding of annual rye grass seed.

2.2 TOPSOIL

2.2.1 On-Site Topsoil

Surface soil stripped and stockpiled on site and modified as necessary to meet the requirements specified for topsoil in paragraph COMPOSITION. When available topsoil shall be existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled on-site in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

2.2.2 Off-Site Topsoil

Conform to requirements specified in paragraph COMPOSITION. Additional topsoil shall be furnished by the Contractor.

2.2.3 Composition

Containing from 5 to 10 percent organic matter as determined by the topsoil composition tests of the Organic Carbon, 6A, Chemical Analysis Method described in DOA SSIR 42. Maximum particle size, 3/4 inch, with maximum 3 percent retained on 1/4 inch screen. The pH shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D4972. Topsoil shall be free of sticks, stones, roots, and other debris and objectionable materials. Other components shall conform to the following limits:

Silt	25-50 percent
Clay	10-30 percent
Sand	20-35 percent

pH	5.5 to 7.0
Soluble Salts	600 ppm maximum

2.3 SOIL CONDITIONERS

Add conditioners to topsoil as required to bring into compliance with "composition" standard for topsoil as specified herein.

2.3.1 Lime

Commercial grade hydrate limestone containing a calcium carbonate equivalent (C.C.E.) as specified in ASTM C602 of not less than 110 percent.

2.4 FERTILIZER

2.4.1 Granular Fertilizer

Organic, granular controlled release fertilizer containing the following minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients:

10 percent available nitrogen
10 percent available phosphorus
10 percent available potassium

2.5 WATER

Source of water shall be approved by Contracting Officer and of suitable quality for irrigation containing no element toxic to plant life.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Extent Of Work

Provide soil preparation (including soil conditioners), fertilizing, and sodding of all newly graded finished earth surfaces, unless indicated otherwise, and at all areas inside or outside the limits of construction that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations.

3.1.2 Soil Preparation

Provide 4 inches of off-site topsoil or on-site topsoil to meet indicated finish grade. After areas have been brought to indicated finish grade, incorporate fertilizer into soil a minimum depth of 4 inches by disking, harrowing, tilling or other method approved by the Contracting Officer. Remove debris and stones larger than 3/4 inch in any dimension remaining on the surface after finish grading. Correct irregularities in finish surfaces to eliminate depressions. Protect finished topsoil areas from damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic.

3.1.2.1 Soil Conditioner Application Rates

Apply soil conditioners at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site. For bidding purposes only apply at rates for the following:

Lime 200 pounds per acre.

3.2 SODDING

3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

Prior to the commencement of the sodding operation, the Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings; the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 1 inch below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be completed with a light raking to remove from the surface debris and stones over a minimum 5/8 inch in any dimension.

3.2.2 Placing

Place sod a maximum of 36 hours after initial harvesting, in accordance with TPI GSS as modified herein.

3.2.3 Sodding Slopes and Ditches

For slopes 2:1 and greater, lay sod with long edge perpendicular to the contour. For V-ditches and flat bottomed ditches, lay sod with long edge perpendicular to flow of water. Anchor each piece of sod with wood pegs or wire staples maximum 2 feet on center. On slope areas, start sodding at bottom of the slope.

3.2.4 Finishing

After completing sodding, blend edges of sodded area smoothly into surrounding area. Air pockets shall be eliminated and a true and even surface shall be provided. Frayed edges shall be trimmed and holes and missing corners shall be patched with sod.

3.2.5 Rolling

Immediately after sodding, firm entire area except for slopes in excess of 3 to 1 with a roller not exceeding 90 pounds for each foot of roller width.

3.2.6 Watering

Start watering areas sodded as required by daily temperature and wind conditions. Apply water at a rate sufficient to ensure thorough wetting of soil to minimum depth of 6 inches. Run-off, puddling, and wilting shall be prevented. Unless otherwise directed, watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.3 RESTORATION

Restore to original condition existing turf areas which have been damaged during turf installation operations. Keep clean at all times at least one paved pedestrian access route and one paved vehicular access route to each building. Clean other paving when work in adjacent areas is complete.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 33 11 00

WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING
08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1060	(2017) Performance Requirements for Outdoor Enclosures for Fluid Conveying Components

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA B300	(2024) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(2024) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C104/A21.4	(2022) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C105/A21.5	(2018) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
AWWA C110/A21.10	(2021) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings
AWWA C111/A21.11	(2023) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C115/A21.15	(2025) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe With Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges
AWWA C153/A21.53	(2019) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service
AWWA C500	(2019) Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C508	(2025) Swing-Check Valves for Waterworks Service, 2 In. Through 48-In. (50-mm Through 1,200-mm) NPS
AWWA C509	(2023) Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for

	Water Supply Service
AWWA C515	(2020) Reduced-Wall, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C550	(2024) Protective Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants
AWWA C600	(2023) Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances
AWWA C605	(2021) Underground Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Molecularly Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C651	(2023) Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C655	(2018) Field Dechlorination
AWWA C800	(2021) Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings
AWWA C900	(2022) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. Through 60 In. (100 mm Through 1,500 mm)
AWWA D102	(2024) Coating Steel Water-Storage Tanks
AWWA D103	(2019) Factory-Coated Bolted Steel Tanks for Water Storage
AWWA M9	(2008; Errata 2013) Manual: Concrete Pressure Pipe
AWWA M23	(2020) Manual: PVC Pipe - Design and Installation - Third Edition
AWWA M41	(2009; 3rd Ed) Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings
AWWA M55	(2020; 2nd Ed) PE Pipe - Design and Installation

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A48/A48M	(2022) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A126	(2004; R 2023) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
ASTM A743/A743M	(2021) Standard Specification for Castings, Iron-Chromium, Iron-Chromium-Nickel, Corrosion Resistant, for General Application

ASTM B584	(2022) Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
ASTM C94/C94M	(2026) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C1433	(2025) Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Monolithic Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers
ASTM D1784	(2025) Standard Classification System and Basis for Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D1785	(2021) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC), Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D2241	(2020) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D2466	(2023) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D2467	(2020) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D2774	(2021a) Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping
ASTM D2855	(2020) Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer and Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets
ASTM D3139	(2019) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM F402	(2018) Standard Practice for Safe Handling of Solvent Cements, Primers, and Cleaners Used for Joining Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F477	(2014; R 2021) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F1674	(2018) Standard Test Method for Joint Restraint Products for Use with PVC Pipe

ASTM F2164	(2021) Standard Practice for Field Leak Testing of Polyethylene (PE) and Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Pressure Piping Systems Using Hydrostatic Pressure

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)

FCCCHR List	(continuously updated) List of Approved Backflow Prevention Assemblies
FCCCHR Manual	(10th Edition) Manual of Cross-Connection Control

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-80	(2019) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 24	(2025) Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF/ANSI/CAN 61	(2024) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 262	(2004; Reprint Jul 2023) Gate Valves for Fire-Protection Service
UL 312	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Check Valves for Fire-Protection Service

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)

UBPPA UNI-PUB-08	(2021) Tapping Guide for PVC Pressure Pipe

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Water Transmission Mains

Water transmission mains include water piping having diameters greater than 14 inch, specific materials, methods of joining and any appurtenances deemed necessary for a satisfactory system.

1.2.2 Water Mains

Water mains include water piping having diameters 4 through 14 inch, specific materials, methods of joining and any appurtenances deemed necessary for a satisfactory system.

1.2.3 Water Service Lines

Water service lines include water piping from a water main to a building service connection 5 feet from the perimeter of buildings or structures, specific materials, methods of joining and any appurtenances deemed necessary for a satisfactory system.

1.2.4 Additional Definitions

For additional definitions refer to the definitions in the applicable referenced standard.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Connections

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe, Fittings, Joints and Couplings

Valves

Valve Boxes

Pipe Restraint

Corporation Stops

Backflow Preventer

Disinfection Procedures

Joint Sealants and Gaskets

Enclosures

Service Saddle

Altitude Valve

SD-06 Test Reports

Backflow Preventer Tests

Bacteriological Samples

Leakage Test

Hydrostatic Test

Altitude Valve

SD-07 Certificates

Pipe, Fittings, Joints and Couplings

Lining

Lining for Fittings
Valves

Altitude Valve

Backflow Prevention Training Certificate

Backflow Tester Certification

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Ductile-Iron Piping

PVC Piping

PVC Piping For Service Lines

Altitude Valve

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements

Use NSF/ANSI/CAN 61 materials for potable water systems to comply with lead free content requirements as defined by the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act effective January 2014 and January 2022.

Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installation, and testing of fire main piping and components.

1.4.2 Qualifications

1.4.2.1 Backflow Preventers

1.4.2.1.1 Backflow Preventer Certificate

Certificate of Full Approval from FCCCHR List, University of Southern California, attesting that the design, size and make of each backflow preventer has satisfactorily passed the complete sequence of performance testing and evaluation for the respective level of approval. Certificate of Provisional Approval will not be acceptable.

1.4.2.1.1.1 Backflow Tester Certificate

Prior to testing, submit to the Contracting Officer certification issued by the State or local regulatory agency attesting that the backflow tester has successfully completed a certification course sponsored by the regulatory agency.

1.4.2.1.1.2 Backflow Prevention Training Certificate

Submit a certificate recognized by the State or local authority that states the Contractor has completed at least 10 hours of training in backflow preventer installations. The certificate must be current.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery and Storage

Inspect materials delivered to site for required pipe markings and damage. Unload and store with minimum handling and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to prevent cuts, scratches and other damage. Store materials on site in enclosures or under protective covering. Store plastic piping, jointing materials and rubber gaskets under cover out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep inside of pipes, fittings, valves, and other accessories free of dirt and debris or other contaminates.

1.5.2 Handling

Handle pipe, fittings, valves, and other accessories in accordance with applicable AWWA standard, manufacturer's instructions and in a manner to ensure delivery to the trench in sound undamaged condition. Avoid injury to coatings and linings on pipe and fittings; make repairs if coatings or linings are damaged. Do not place other material, hooks, or pipe inside a pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied. Inspect the pipe for defects before installation. Carry, do not drag pipe to the trench. Use of pinch bars and tongs for aligning or turning pipe will be permitted only on the bare ends of the pipe. Clean the interior of pipe and accessories of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and keep them clean during laying operations by plugging. Replace defective material without additional expense to the Government. Store rubber gaskets, not immediately installed, under cover or out of direct sunlight.

Handle ductile iron pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with AWWA C600 and AWWA M41. Handle PVC pipe, fittings, and accessories in accordance with AWWA C605.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide all materials in accordance with AWWA C800 and as indicated herein. Provide valves and fittings with pressure ratings equivalent to the pressure ratings of the pipe.

2.1.1 Pipe, Fittings, Joints And Couplings

Submit manufacturer's standard drawings or catalog cuts, except submit both drawings and cuts for push-on and rubber-gasketed bell-and-spigot joints. Include information concerning gaskets with submittal for joints and couplings.

2.1.1.1 Ductile-Iron Piping

2.1.1.1.1 Pipe and Fittings

Pipe, Pressure Class 350. Flanged pipe, AWWA C115/A21.15. Fittings, AWWA C110/A21.10 or AWWA C153/A21.53; fittings with push-on joint ends are to meet the same requirements as fittings with mechanical-joint ends, except for the factory modified bell design. Provide fittings with pressure ratings equivalent to that of the pipe. Provide compatible pipe ends and fittings for the specified joints. Provide cement-mortar lining, AWWA C104/A21.4, standard thickness on pipe and fittings.

2.1.1.1.2 Joints and Jointing Material

Provide push-on joints for pipe and fittings unless otherwise indicated. Provide mechanical joints where indicated. Provide flanged joints where indicated. Provide insulating joints where indicated.

a. Push-On Joints: Shape of pipe ends and fitting ends, gaskets, and lubricant for joint assembly as recommended in AWWA C111/A21.11.

b. Mechanical Joints: Dimensional and material requirements for pipe ends, glands, bolts and nuts, and gaskets as recommended in AWWA C111/A21.11.

c. Flanged Joints: Bolts, nuts, and gaskets for flanged connections as recommended in Appendix A of AWWA C115/A21.15. Provide AWWA C115/A21.15 ductile iron flanges and conform to ASME B16.1, Class 125.

d. Insulating Joints: Designed to prevent metal-to-metal contact at the joint between adjacent sections of piping. Provide flanged type joint with insulating gasket, insulating bolt sleeves, and insulating washers. Provide full face dielectric type gaskets, as recommended in the Appendix to AWWA C115/A21.15. Bolts and nuts, as recommended in the Appendix to AWWA C115/A21.15.

2.1.1.2 Plastic Piping

2.1.1.2.1 PVC Piping

2.1.1.2.1.1 PVC Piping

AWWA C900 plain end or gasket bell end pipe meeting or exceeding ASTM D1784 cell class 12454, with a minimum Pressure Class 235 (DR 18) with ductile iron outside diameter (DIOD).

2.1.1.2.1.2 Fittings for PVC and PVCO Pipe

Ductile iron fittings, AWWA C110/A21.10 or compact fittings in accordance with AWWA C153/A21.53, with cement-mortar lining for fittings, AWWA C104/A21.4, standard thickness. Fittings with push-on joint ends are to conform to the same requirements as fittings with mechanical-joint ends, except for the factory modified bell design compatible for use with PVC pipe as specified.

2.1.1.2.1.3 Joints and Jointing Material for PVC and PVCO Piping

a. Push-on joints: Use jointing material in accordance with ASTM D3139 and AWWA C111/A21.11 between pipes, pipes and metal fittings, valves, and other accessories or compression-type joints/mechanical joints. Provide each joint connection with an elastomeric gasket compatible for the bell or coupling used. Gaskets for push-on joints for pipe, ASTM F477. Gaskets for push-on joints and compression-type joints/mechanical joints for joint connections between pipe and metal fittings, valves, and other accessories, AWWA C111/A21.11, respectively, for push-on joints and mechanical joints.

b. Mechanical Joint: Use mechanically coupled joints having a sleeve-type mechanical coupling, as specified in the paragraph SLEEVE-TYPE MECHANICAL COUPLINGS, as an optional jointing method for plain-end PVC

pipe, subject to the limitations specified for mechanically coupled joints using a sleeve-type mechanical coupling as specified for compression-type joints in ASTM D3139. Provide jointing material in accordance with AWWA C111/A21.11 between pipe and sleeve-type mechanical couplings.

2.1.1.2.2 PVC Piping for Service Lines

2.1.1.2.2.1 Pipe and Fittings

Provide ASTM D1784 cell class 12454 pipe and fittings of the same PVC material.

a. ASTM D1785, Schedule 40 with ASTM D2466 Schedule 40 or ASTM D2467 Schedule 80 fittings.

b. ASTM D2241 pipe and fittings with SDR as necessary to provide 150 psi minimum pressure rating with ASTM D2466 Schedule 40 or ASTM D2467 Schedule 80 fittings.

2.1.1.2.2.2 Joints and Connections

Fittings may be joined by the solvent-cement method or threading.

2.1.1.2.2.3 Solvent Joining

Provide solvent joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.

2.1.2 Valves

Provide a protective interior coating in accordance with AWWA C550.

2.1.2.1 Gate Valves 3 Inch Size and Larger on Buried Piping

AWWA C500, AWWA C509, AWWA C515, or UL 262 and:

a. AWWA C500: nonrising stem type with double-disc gate and mechanical-joint ends or push-on joint ends compatible for the adjoining pipe.

b. AWWA C509 or AWWA C515: nonrising stem type with mechanical-joint ends.

Gate valves open by counterclockwise rotation of the valve stem. Stuffing boxes have 0-ring stem seals. Stuffing boxes are bolted and constructed so as to permit easy removal of parts for repair. Gate valves have ends compatible with joining to the pipe used.

2.1.2.2 Gate Valves 3 Inch Size and Larger in Valve Pit and Aboveground Locations

AWWA C509, AWWA C515, and:

a. AWWA C509 or AWWA C515: outside-screw-and-yoke nonrising stem type with flanged ends.

Provide gate valves with handwheels that open by counterclockwise rotation of the valve stem. Bolt and construct stuffing boxes so as to permit easy removal of parts for repair. Provide all valves from one

manufacturer.

2.1.2.3 Reduced Pressure Double Check Valve Assembly

The reduced pressure backflow preventer shall consist of two independently operating, spring loaded cam-check valves with a hydraulically operated differential pressure relief valve located between and below the cam-checks, required test cocks and inlet and outlet resilient seat shut off valves. When normal flow exists, both check valves are open and the pressure in the area between the checks, called the zone, is a least 2 psi lower then the inlet pressure. The differential pressure relief valve is closed during normal flow.

If cessation of normal flow occurs, the differential pressure relief valve will automatically open and discharge to maintain the zone at least 2 psi lower than the inlet pressure. This action will prevent a backflow or backsiphonage condition. After the required differential is established, the differential pressure relief valve again closes.

The cam-checks include a stainless steel spring and cam-arm, rubber faced disc and a replaceable seat. The body shall be manufactured from 300 series stainless steel, lead free, with a single two-bolt grooved style access cover. No special tools shall be required for servicing. The relief valve shall be compact with a rolling diaphragm and no sliding seals. The relief valve shall discharge in a 360 degree radius.

The assembly shall have a rated working pressure of 175 psi and a rated hydrostatic pressure of 350 psi.

The assembly shall meet the American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE) Standard and carry the ASSE seal or appear on the University of California approval list.

2.1.2.4 Check Valves

Provide a protective interior coating in accordance with AWWA C550. Swing-check type, AWWA C508 or UL 312 and:

a. AWWA C508: Iron or steel body and cover and flanged ends

b. UL 312: Cast iron or steel body and cover, flanged ends, and designed for a minimum working pressure of 150 psi.

Materials for UL 312 check valves are to match the reference standards specified in AWWA C508. Provide check valves with a clear port opening. Provide spring-loaded check valves. Provide all check valves from one manufacturer.

2.1.2.5 Water Service Valves

2.1.2.5.1 Gate Valves Smaller than 3 Inch in Size on Buried Piping

Gate valves smaller than 3 inch size on Buried Piping MSS SP-80, Class 150, solid wedge, nonrising stem, with flanged or threaded end connections, a union on one side of the valve, and a handwheel operator.

2.1.2.5.2 Gate Valves Smaller Than 3 Inch Size in Valve Pits

MSS SP-80, Class 150, solid wedge, inside screw, rising stem. Provide

valves with flanged or threaded end connections, a union on one side of the valve, and a handwheel operator.

2.1.2.5.3 Check Valves Smaller than 2 Inch in Size

Provide check valves with a minimum working pressure of 150 psi or as indicated with a clear waterway equal to the full nominal diameter of the valve. Valves open to permit flow when inlet pressure is greater than the discharge pressure, and close tightly to prevent return flow when discharge pressure exceeds inlet pressure. Cast the size of the valve, working pressure, manufacturer's name, initials, or trademark on the body of each valve.

Provide valves for screwed fittings, made of lead-free bronze and in conformance with MSS SP-80, Class 150, Types 3 and 4 compatible for the application.

2.1.2.6 Valve Boxes

Provide a valve box for each gate valve on buried piping. Construct adjustable valve boxes manufactured from cast iron of a size compatible for the valve on which it is used. Provide cast iron valve boxes with a minimum cover and wall thickness of 3/16 inch and conforming to ASTM A48/A48M, Class 35B. Coat the cast-iron box with a heavy coat of bituminous paint. Provide a round head. Cast the word "WATER" on the lid. The minimum diameter of the shaft of the box is 5 1/4 inches.

2.1.3 Meters

2.1.3.1 Meter Vaults

2.1.3.1.1 Precast Concrete Vaults

Provide ASTM C1433 precast concrete vaults. Provide vaults of sufficient size to completely enclose the valves and fittings in accordance with the details shown on the drawings.

2.1.3.1.1.1 Vault Access Door

Provide a single-leaf aluminum diamond-plate access door sufficiently sized to allow complete access to all appurtenances in the valve vault.

Include stainless steel spring or pneumatic lift assist, type 316 stainless steel slam locking latch, automatic hold-open arm with a red release handle, and flush mounted retractable lifting handle. Door must have a minimum load rating for AASHTO HS-20 load.

2.1.3.1.1.2 Fittings

Provide flanged fittings for pipe 3 inches and larger.

2.1.3.1.1.3 Vault Valves

Provide outside screw and yoke (OS&Y) valves in meter vault.

2.1.4 Altitude Valve

The supply to the reservoir must be controlled by a single acting altitude valve, automatic in operation and accurately set to prevent overflow of

the reservoir. The valve must have flanged ends and a heavy cast iron body, must be bronze fitted with renewable cups and seats, and must be designed without metal-to-metal seats. The valve must be cushioned when opening and closing to prevent water hammer or shock. Valves must be provided with a travel indicator to determine operating position. All necessary repairs and/or modifications other than replacement of the main valve body must be made possible without removing the valve from the pipeline. Size and configuration shall be as indicated on the project plans.

2.1.4.1 Single Acting Level Control Valve

The level control valve for elevated tank shall be single acting, automatically closing to prevent tank overflow when the high water level is reached, and opening for refilling when the tank water level lowers. Non-throttling action is required for operation (valve will assume either a fully open or fully closed position).

2.1.4.2 Design

The single-acting level control valve shall be globe (inline) or angle (90 degree) body with flanged end connections, be fully mounted, external pilot operated, with free floating piston (operated without springs, diaphragm or levers). It shall contain a single full-ported seat, with seat bore equal to size of valve. The minimum travel of the piston shall be equal to 25% of the diameter of the seat. For true alignment (to correct lateral thrust and stem binding), the piston shall be cushioned and so designed as to insure positive closure. The main valve shall be packed with leather (or other soft material) to insure tight closure and prevent metal-to-metal friction and seating. The valve shall be furnished with an indicator rod to show position of piston opening, and pet-cocks for attachment to valve body for receiving gauges for testing purposes. The design shall be such that repairs and dismantling internally of main valve may be made without its removal from the line.

The pilot valve, controlling operation of the main valve, shall have a range of adjustment, be easily accessible, and arranged to allow for easy removal from the main valve while the main valve is under pressure. The pilot valve, external strainer with blow-off, isolation valves, and all associated rigid brass piping and fittings shall be factory assembled and furnished with the valve.

2.1.4.3 Physical and Chemical Properties

Valve body and cap(s) shall be constructed of gray iron castings that conform to ASTM A126, Class B. Internal bronze components shall conform to ASTM B584. Internal Stainless Steel components shall conform to ASTM A743/A743M, Grade CF-8 or CF-8M. The control piping shall be rigid red brass, no less than 0.5 inch in diameter.

The flanged assemblies shall conform to ANSI Standards for wall thickness of body and caps, and flange thickness and drilling, subject to other specified standards.

2.1.4.4 Paint

Ferrous surfaces of the valve shall be coated with NSF Certified Epoxy (Tnemec Series FC20) in accordance with ANSI/NSF Std. 61, and conforming to AWWA D102 Inside System No. 1.

2.1.5 Pressure Gauge

Pressure gauge of the direct-reading type, equipped with a shutoff cock, must be provided, in the valve chamber, on the tank side and on the discharge side of the altitude valve. Gauges must have 6 inch dials, must be stem mounted, and must conform to ASME B40.100. Accuracy of gauges must be Grade A or better. Gauges must be calibrated in psi in not more than 2 psi increments from 0 to 50 psi in excess of the normal operating pressure at the tank.

2.1.6 Joint Sealants and Gaskets

The lap joint sealant must be a one component, moisture cured, polyurethane compound in accordance with Section 4.10 of AWWA D103. The sealant must be suitable for contact with potable water must comply with NSF/ANSI/CAN 61. Neoprene gaskets and tape type sealer must not be used in liquid contacting surfaces.

2.1.7 Backflow Preventers

2.1.7.1 Backflow Preventer Enclosure

Provide an insulated enclosure with heat. ASSE 1060, Class 1.

2.1.8 Disinfection

Chlorinating materials are to conform to: Chlorine, Liquid: AWWA B301; Hypochlorite, Calcium and Sodium: AWWA B300.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Pipe Restraint

2.2.1.1 Thrust Blocks

Use ASTM C94/C94M concrete having a minimum compressive strength of 2,500 psi at 28 days.

2.2.1.2 Joint Restraint

Provide restrained joints in accordance with NFPA 24, Chapter 10 and in accordance with ASTM F1674.

Provide mechanical joint restraint or metal harness fabricated by the pipe manufacturer.

2.2.2 Insulating Joints

Provide a rubber-gasketed insulating joint or dielectric coupling between pipe of dissimilar metals which will effectively prevent metal-to-metal contact between adjacent sections of piping.

2.2.3 Dielectric Fittings

Install dielectric fittings between threaded ferrous and nonferrous metallic pipe, fittings and valves, except where corporation stops join mains to prevent metal-to-metal contact of dissimilar metallic piping elements and compatible with the indicated working pressure.

2.2.4 Tracer Wire for Nonmetallic Piping

Provide a continuous bare copper or aluminum wire not less than 0.10 inch in diameter in sufficient length over each separate run of nonmetallic pipe.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Connections to Existing System

Perform all connections to the existing water system in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

3.1.2 Operation of Existing Valves

Do not operate valves within or directly connected to the existing water system unless expressly directed to do so by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.3 Earthwork

Perform earthwork operations in accordance with Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install all materials in accordance with the applicable reference standard, manufacturers instructions and as indicated herein.

3.2.1 Piping

3.2.1.1 General Requirements

Install pipe, fittings, joints and couplings in accordance with the applicable referenced standard, the manufacturer's instructions and as specified herein.

3.2.1.1.1 Termination of Water Lines

Terminate the work covered by this section at a point approximately 5 feet from the building, unless otherwise indicated.

Do not lay water lines in the same trench with gas lines, fuel lines, electric wiring, or any other utility. Do not install copper tubing in the same trench with ferrous piping materials. Where nonferrous metallic pipe (i.e., copper tubing) crosses any ferrous piping, provide a minimum vertical separation of 12 inches between pipes.

3.2.1.1.2 Pipe Laying and Jointing

Remove fins and burrs from pipe and fittings. Before placing in position, clean pipe, fittings, valves, and accessories, and maintain in a clean condition. Provide proper facilities for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Under no circumstances is it permissible to drop or dump pipe, fittings, valves, or other water line material into trenches. Cut pipe cleanly, squarely, and accurately to the length established at the site and work into place without springing or forcing. Inspect pipe and fittings prior to backfilling and repair as required. Replace a pipe or

fitting that does not allow sufficient space for installation of jointing material. Blocking or wedging between bells and spigots is not permitted. Lay bell-and-spigot pipe with the bell end pointing in the direction of laying. Grade the pipeline in straight lines; avoid the formation of dips and low points. Support pipe at the design elevation and grade. Secure firm, uniform support. Wood support blocking is not permitted. Lay pipe so that the full length of each section of pipe and each fitting rests solidly on the pipe bedding; excavate recesses to accommodate bells, joints, and couplings. Provide anchors and supports for fastening work into place. Make provision for expansion and contraction of pipelines. Keep trenches free of water until joints have been assembled. At the end of each work day, close open ends of pipe temporarily with wood blocks or bulkheads. Do not lay pipe when conditions of trench or weather prevent installation. Provide a minimum of 3 feet depth of cover over top of pipe.

3.2.1.1.3 Tracer Wire

Install a continuous length of tracer wire for the full length of each run of nonmetallic pipe. Attach wire to top of pipe in such manner that it will not be displaced during construction operations.

3.2.1.1.4 Connections to Existing Water Lines

Make connections to existing water lines after coordination with the facility and with a minimum interruption of service on the existing line. Make connections to existing lines under pressure in accordance with the recommended procedures of the manufacturer of the pipe being tapped and as indicated, except as otherwise specified, tap concrete pipe in accordance with AWWA M9 for tapping concrete pressure pipe.

3.2.1.1.5 Sewer Manholes

No water piping is to pass through or come in contact with any part of a sewer manhole.

3.2.1.1.6 Water Piping Parallel With Sewer Piping

Lay water piping at least 10 feet horizontally from a sewer or sewer manhole whenever possible. Measure the distance edge-to-edge.

Unusual Conditions: When local conditions or barriers prevent a 10-foot lateral sepration, then:

(1) The water main shall be laid in a seperate trench and the bottom (invert) of the water piping shall be at least 18 inches above the top (crown) of the sewer piping. The water main can be laid in the same trench; however, the water main shall be laid on the opposite side of the trench on an undisturbed bench constructed 18-inches above the top of the sewer pipe.

(2) Where the horizontal separation cannot be obtained, the sewer and water piping shall be constructed of AWWA-ferrous pipe. All pipe shall be pressure tested in place without leakage prior to backfilling.

(3) The sewer manhole shall be of watertight construction and tested in place.

3.2.1.1.7 Water Piping Crossing Sewer Piping

(1) Normal Conditions: Water piping shall be laid to cross above sewer piping with a separation of at least 18 inches between the bottom of the water piping and the top of the sewer piping.

(2) Unusual Conditions: When local conditions prevent a vertical separation as described above, use the following construction:

(a) Water piping passing over sewer piping without a vertical separation of at least 18 inches between the top of the sewer piping and the bottom of the water piping; the provide adequate structural support for the water piping to prevent excessive deflection of the joints and the settling on and breaking of the sewer piping; and both the water piping and sewer piping shall be constructed of AWWA ferrous materials with joints equivalent to water main standards for a minimum distance of 10 feet on each side of the point of crossing. For water and sewer mains, a 20 foot minimum section of AWWA ferrous piping shall be centered at the point of crossing so that joints shall be equidistant and as far as possible from the sewer piping.

(b) Water piping passing under sewer piping shall, in addition, be protected by providing a vertical separation of at least 18 inches between the bottom of the sewer piping and the top of the water piping; providing adequate structural support for the sewer piping to prevent excessive deflection of the joints and the settling on and breaking of the water piping; and both the water piping and sewer piping shall be constructed of AWWA ferrous materials with joints equivalent to water main standards for a minimum distance of 10 feet on each side of the point of crossing. For water and sewer mains, a 20 foot minimum section of AWWA ferrous piping shall be centered at the point of crossing that joints shall be equidistant and as far as possible from the sewer piping.

(c) Sewer Piping or Sewer Manholes: No water piping shall pass through or come in contact with any part of a sewer manhole.

3.2.1.1.8 Penetrations

Provide ductile-iron or Schedule 40 steel wall sleeves for pipe passing through walls of valve pits and structures. Fill annular space between walls and sleeves with rich cement mortar. Fill annular space between pipe and sleeves with mastic.

3.2.1.2 Ductile-Iron Piping

Unless otherwise specified, install pipe and fittings in accordance with the paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and with the requirements of AWWA C600 for pipe installation, joint assembly, valve-and-fitting installation, and thrust restraint.

a. Jointing: Make push-on joints with the gaskets and lubricant specified for this type joint; assemble in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 and AWWA M41 for joint assembly. Make mechanical joints with the gaskets, glands, bolts, and nuts specified for this type joint; assemble in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 and AWWA M41 for joint assembly and the recommendations of Appendix A to AWWA C111/A21.11. Make

flanged joints with the gaskets, bolts, and nuts specified for this type joint. Make flanged joints up tight; avoid undue strain on flanges, fittings, valves, and other accessories. Align bolt holes for each flanged joint. Use full size bolts for the bolt holes; use of undersized bolts will not be permitted. Do not allow adjoining flange faces to be out of parallel to such degree that the flanged joint cannot be made watertight without overstraining the flange. When flanged pipe or fitting has dimensions that do not allow the making of a flanged joint as specified, replace it. Make insulating joints with the gaskets, sleeves, washers, bolts, and nuts previously specified for this type joint. Assemble insulating joints as specified for flanged joints, except that bolts with insulating sleeves are to be full size for the bolt holes. Ensure that there is no metal-to-metal contact between dissimilar metals after the joint has been assembled.

b. Allowable Deflection: Follow AWWA C600 and AWWA M41 for the maximum allowable deflection. If the alignment requires deflection in excess of the above limitations, provide special bends or a sufficient number of shorter lengths of pipe to achieve angular deflections within the limit set forth.

c. Exterior Protection: Completely encase buried ductile iron pipelines using Method C, with polyethylene film, in accordance with AWWA C105/A21.5.

3.2.1.3 PVC Water Main Pipe

Unless otherwise specified, install pipe and fittings in accordance with the paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and with the requirements of AWWA C605 for laying of pipe, joining PVC pipe to fittings and accessories, setting of fire hydrants, valves, and fittings; and with the recommendations for pipe joint assembly and appurtenance installation in AWWA M23, Chapter 7, "Installation in Trenches and Embankments."

a. Jointing: Make push-on joints with the elastomeric gaskets specified for this type joint, using either elastomeric-gasket bell-end pipe or elastomeric-gasket couplings. For pipe-to-pipe push-on joint connections, use only pipe with push-on joint ends having factory-made bevel; for push-on joint connections to metal fittings, valves, and other accessories, cut spigot end of pipe off square and re-bevel pipe end to a bevel approximately the same as that on ductile-iron pipe used for the same type of joint. Use a lubricant recommended by the pipe manufacturer for push-on joints. Assemble push-on joints for pipe-to-pipe joint connections in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C605 for laying the pipe and the recommendations in AWWA M23, Chapter 7, "Installation in Trenches and Embankments," for pipe joint assembly. Assemble push-on joints for connection to fittings, valves, and other accessories in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C605 for joining PVC pipe to fittings and accessories and with the requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly. Make compression-type joints/mechanical joints with the gaskets, glands, bolts, nuts, and internal stiffeners previously specified for this type joint; assemble in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C605 for joining PVC pipe to fittings and accessories, with the requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly, and with the recommendations of Appendix A to AWWA C111/A21.11. Cut off spigot end of pipe for compression-type joint/mechanical-joint connections and do not re-bevel. Assemble joints made with sleeve-type mechanical couplings in accordance with

the recommendations of the coupling manufacturer using internal stiffeners as previously specified for compression-type joints.

b. Joint Offset: Construct joint offset in accordance AWWA C605. Do not exceed the minimum longitudinal bending as indicated by AWWA C605.

c. Fittings: Install in accordance with AWWA C605.

3.2.1.4 Plastic Service Piping

Install pipe and fittings in accordance with the paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and with the applicable requirements of ASTM D2774 and ASTM D2855, unless otherwise specified. Handle solvent cements used to join plastic piping in accordance with ASTM F402.

3.2.1.4.1 Jointing

Make solvent-cemented joints for PVC piping using the solvent cement previously specified for this material; assemble joints in accordance with ASTM D2855. Make plastic pipe joints to other pipe materials in accordance with the recommendations of the plastic pipe manufacturer.

3.2.1.4.2 Plastic Pipe Connections to Appurtenances

Connect plastic service lines to corporation stops and gate valves in accordance with the recommendations of the plastic pipe manufacturer.

3.2.1.5 Water Service Piping

3.2.1.5.1 Water Service Line Connections to Water Mains

Connect water service lines to the main with a rigid connection and install a gate valve on service line below the frostline as indicated. Connect water service lines to ductile-iron water mains in accordance with AWWA C600 for service taps. Connect water service lines to PVC water mains in accordance with UBPPA UNI-PUB-08 and the recommendations of AWWA M23, Chapter 9, "Service Connections."

3.2.2 Backflow Preventers

Install backflow preventers of type, size, and capacity indicated a minimum of 12 inch and a maximum of 36 inch above concrete base. Include valves and test cocks. Install according to the manufacturers requirements and the requirements of plumbing and health department and authorities having jurisdiction. Support NPS 2 1/2 inch and larger backflow preventers, valves, and piping near floor with 12 inch minimum air gap, and on concrete piers or steel pipe supports. Do not install backflow preventers that have a relief drain in vault or in other spaces subject to flooding. Do not install by-pass piping around backflow preventers.

3.2.3 Disinfection

Prior to disinfection, provide disinfection procedures, proposed neutralization and disposal methods of waste water from disinfection as part of the disinfection submittal. Disinfect new water piping and existing water piping affected by Contractor's operations in accordance with AWWA C651. Disinfect new water piping using the AWWA C651 continuous-feed method of chlorination. Ensure a free chlorine residual

of not less than 10 parts per million after 24 hour holding period and prior to performing bacteriological tests.

3.2.4 Flushing

Perform bacteriological tests prior to flushing. Flush solution from the systems with domestic water until maximum residual chlorine content is within the range of 0.2 to 0.5 parts per million, the residual chlorine content of the distribution system, or acceptable for domestic use. Use AWWA C655 neutralizing chemicals. Water generated from the flushing of lines after disinfection or disinfection with hydrostatic testing must be land-applied in accordance with federal, state and local laws and regulations for land application. **No water used for disinfection and testing shall be allowed to enter the domestic water or sewer systems.**

3.2.5 Pipe Restraint

3.2.5.1 Concrete Thrust Blocks

Install concrete thrust blocks where indicated.

3.2.5.2 Restrained Joints

Install restrained joints in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions where indicated. For metal harness use tie rods and clamps as shown in NFPA 24. Provide metal harness fabricated by the pipe manufacturer and furnished with the pipe.

3.2.6 Valves

3.2.6.1 Gate Valves

Install gate valves, AWWA C500 and UL 262, in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation and with the recommendations of the Appendix ("Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Gate Valves") to AWWA C500. Install gate valves, AWWA C509 or AWWA C515, in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation and with the recommendations of the Appendix ("Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Gate Valves") to AWWA C509 or AWWA C515. Install gate valves on PVC and PVCO water mains in accordance with the recommendations for appurtenance installation in AWWA M23, Chapter 7, "Installation." Make and assemble joints to gate valves as specified for making and assembling the same type joints between pipe and fittings.

3.2.6.2 Check Valves

Install check valves in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation, except as otherwise indicated. Make and assemble joints to check valves as specified for making and assembling the same type joints between pipe and fittings.

3.2.7 Altitude Valves

Install in accordance with manufacturer's specifications and requirements.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Tests

Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of five days in advance of hydrostatic testing. Coordinate the proposed method for disposal of waste water from hydrostatic testing. Perform field tests, and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. Provide documentation that all items of work have been constructed in accordance with the Contract documents.

3.3.1.1 Hydrostatic Test

Test water mains and water service lines in accordance with the applicable specified standard, except for the special testing requirements given in paragraph entitled "Special Testing Requirements." Test ductile-iron water mains and water service lines in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for hydrostatic testing. The amount of leakage on ductile-iron pipelines with mechanical-joints or push-on joints shall not exceed the amounts given in AWWA C600; no leakage will be allowed at joints made by any other method.

The maximum allowable leakage shall be as determined by the following formula:

$$L = (S \times D \times (P)^{1/2}) / 148{,}000$$

Where L = allowable leakage over the two hour test period in gallons per hour, S = length of the tested section in feet, D = diameter of the pipe in inches, and P = test pressure in psi.

3.3.1.1.1 Special Testing Requirements

For pressure test, use a hydrostatic pressure 50 psi greater than the maximum working pressure of the system, except that for those portions of the system having pipe size larger than 2 inches in diameter, hydrostatic test pressure shall be not less than 200 psi. Hold this pressure for not less than 2 hours. Prior to the pressure test, fill that portion of the pipeline being tested with water for a soaking period of not less than 24 hours. For leakage test, use a hydrostatic pressure not less than the maximum working pressure of the system. Leakage test may be performed at the same time and at the same test pressure as the pressure test.

3.3.1.2 Hydrostatic Sewer Test

The hydrostatic pressure sewer test will be performed in accordance with the applicable AWWA standard for the piping material or AWWA C600.

3.3.1.3 Leakage Test

For leakage test, use a hydrostatic pressure not less than the maximum working pressure of the system. Leakage test may be performed at the same time and at the same test pressure as the pressure test.

For PE pipe perform leak testing in accordance with AWWA M55, ASTM F2164.

3.3.1.4 Bacteriological Testing

Perform bacteriological tests in accordance with AWWA C651. For new water

mains use Option A and obtain two sets of samples for coliform analysis, each sample being collected at least 16 hours apart. Take samples every 1,200 ft plus one set from the end of the line and at least one from each branch greater than one pipe length. Analyze samples by a North Carolna certified laboratory, and submit the results of the bacteriological samples.

3.3.1.5 Backflow Preventer Tests

After installation conduct Backflow Preventer Tests and provide test reports verifying that the installation meets the FCCCHR Manual Standards.

3.3.1.6 Special Testing Requirements for Fire Service

Test water mains and water service lines providing fire service or water and fire service in accordance with NFPA 24. The additional water added to the system must not exceed the limits given in NFPA 24

3.3.1.7 Tracer Wire Continuity Test

Test tracer wire for continuity after service connections have been completed and prior to final pavement or restoration. Verify that tracer wire is locatable with electronic utility locating equipment. Repair breaks or separations and re-test for continuity.

3.4 SYSTEM STARTUP

Water mains and appurtenances must be completely installed, disinfected, flushed, and satisfactory bacteriological sample results received prior to permanent connections being made to the active distribution system. Obtain approval by the Contracting Officer prior to the new water piping being placed into service.

3.5 CLEANUP

Upon completion of the installation of water lines and appurtenances, remove all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 33 16 15

WATER STORAGE STEEL RESERVOIR
11/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 318	(2019; R 2022) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete (ACI 318-19) and Commentary (ACI 318R-19)

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325	(2017) Steel Construction Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-16	(2017; Errata 2018; Supp 1 2018) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.3	(2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.4	(2021) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA B300	(2024) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(2024) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C104/A21.4	(2022) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C105/A21.5	(2018) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
AWWA C110/A21.10	(2021) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings
AWWA C111/A21.11	(2023) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C115/A21.15	(2025) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe With

Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges

AWWA C150/A21.50 (2021; R 2023) Thickness Design of Ductile-Iron Pipe

AWWA C151/A21.51 (2023) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast

AWWA C500 (2019) Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service

AWWA C504 (2023) Standard for Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves

AWWA C508 (2025) Swing-Check Valves for Waterworks Service, 2 In. Through 48-In. (50-mm Through 1,200-mm) NPS

AWWA C600 (2023) Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances

AWWA C652 (2019) Disinfection of Water-Storage Facilities

AWWA D100 (2021) Welded Steel Tanks for Water Storage

AWWA D103 (2019) Factory-Coated Bolted Steel Tanks for Water Storage

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2025) Structural Welding Code - Steel

AWS D1.3/D1.3M (2025) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A48/A48M (2022) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings

ASTM A53/A53M (2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM D1200 (2010; R 2014) Viscosity by Ford Viscosity Cup

ASTM D1640/D1640M (2014) Standard Test Methods for Drying, Curing, or Film Formation of Organic Coatings

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-80 (2019) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 22	(2023) Standard for Water Tanks for Private Fire Protection
NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code
NFPA 780	(2026) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF/ANSI/CAN 61	(2024) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2	(2015) Near-White Blast Cleaning

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE AMS-STD-595A	(2017) Colors used in Government Procurement

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-DTL-24441	(2009; Rev D; Notice 1 2021) Paint, Epoxy-Polyamide, General Specification for
MIL-DTL-24441/19	(2009; Rev C; Notice 1 2023) Paint, Epoxy-Polyamide, Zinc Primer, Formula 159, Type III
MIL-DTL-24441/31	(2009; Rev B; Notice 1 2021) Paint, Epoxy-Polyamide, White, Formula 152, Type IV
MIL-PRF-85285	(2024; Rev F; Am 1 2024) Topcoat, Aircraft and Support Equipment
MIL-STD-161	(2025; Rev J) Identification Methods for Bulk Petroleum Products Systems Including Hydrocarbon Missile Fuels
UFC 3-575-01	(2012; with Change 1, 2021) Lightning and Static Electricity Protection Systems

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 96	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Lightning Protection Components

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Manufacturer's Qualifications

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings

Tank Installation

Piping and Valve Installation

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Technical Literature

System Description

Foundations

Heating System

Alarm System

Disinfection Procedures

Valves

Pipe, Fittings, Joints and Couplings

Joint Sealants and Gaskets

Lightning Protection System

Interior Coating System

Exterior Coating System

SD-05 Design Data

Manufacturer's Design Analysis

Foundation Design Analysis

SD-06 Test Reports

Tank Installation

Testing of Valves and Piping

Hydrostatic Test

Leak Test

SD-07 Certificates

Tank Coating System

Pipe Lining and Coating

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Shipping, Handling, and Storage

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Cathodic Protection System;

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Manufacturer's Qualifications

The manufacturer and installer must demonstrate a minimum 10 years of experience in the manufacturing and construction of reservoir steel water storage tanks. Manufacturer must be able to demonstrate experience through the design and construction of at least 5 completed projects of similar type and size with references with current position, address, and contact information.

Provide certified manufacturer's design analysis, detail drawings, and foundation design analysis by an authorized licensed engineer in the geographical area where construction will take place, having a minimum 4 years of experience as an engineer knowledgeable in design and analyses of steel storage tanks and its foundations. Submit a certificate signed by a registered professional engineer, providing the following information:

a. Description of the structural design loading conditions used for the design of entire tank including the foundation.

b. Description of the structural design method and codes used in establishing the allowable stresses and safety factors applied in the design.

c. A statement verifying that the structural design has been checked by experienced engineers specializing in hydraulic structures.

d. A statement verifying that the detail drawings have been checked by experienced engineers specializing in hydraulic structures to determine that they agree with the design calculations in member sizes, dimensions, and fabricating process as prescribed by applicable AWWA, ACI, and other applicable standards.

1.3.2 Welding Qualifications

Qualification of welding procedures, welders, and welding operators must be in accordance with Section 8.2 of AWWA D100 or AWWA D103 and AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

1.3.3 Tank Coating System Certifications

Coating materials for interior applications and all other materials which will be in normal contact with potable water must conform to NSF/ANSI/CAN 61. Certification by an independent third-party organization that all interior coatings and materials that come in contact with potable water must comply with NSF/ANSI/CAN 61 must be provided.

1.4 SHIPPING, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Deliver paint in unopened containers with unbroken seals and labels showing designated name, specification number, color, directions for use, manufacturer, and date of manufacture, legible and intact at time of use. Handle and store water storage tank systems, components, and parts to prevent distortions and other damage that could affect their structural, mechanical, or electrical integrity. Replace damaged items that cannot be restored to original condition. Store items subject to deterioration by exposure to elements, in a well-drained location, protected from weather, and accessible for inspection and handling.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1.1 Design Requirements

The design, fabrication, and erection of the reservoir steel water storage tank must be in accordance with the requirements of AWWA D100, ASCE 7-16, and NFPA 22. Submit design analyses and manufacturer's technical literature.

The following data and information are supplied as a basis for design and erection of the tank and appurtenances:

Tank Capacity and Dimensions - as indicated on plans.

Seismic Design Criteria - as indicated on plans.

Design Wind Loading - as indicated on plans.

Roof Design Loading - as indicated on plans.

2.1.2 Reservoir

The reservoir must have such standard shell height and diameter that will meet the requirements for the selected standard capacity and for the high-water level specified. The range between high and low water levels will be approximately 10 feet. The reservoir must have a clear span self-supporting , umbrella roof, or dome roof as approved. The reservoir must be of welded construction designed in accordance with AWWA D100, AISC 325 and NFPA 22.

2.1.3 Foundation

Foundation design and construction must be in accordance with Section 12 of AWWA D100 and ACI 318. The foundation design must be based on recommendations provided in the Geotechnical investigation included with the Contract Documents. Recommendations for the foundation type, foundation depth, and design soil-bearing pressure are defined in this report.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide materials conforming to the following requirements:

2.2.1 Steel

Comply with design requirements of Section 2 of AWWA D100, AISC 325 and NFPA 22.

2.2.2 Shop Fabrication

Section 9 of AWWA D100 and NFPA 22.

2.2.3 Ductile-Iron Pipe

Pipe, fittings, joints and couplings for fluid conductors, except for overflow pipe, must be ductile-iron pipe and must be either of the following:

2.2.3.1 Bell-and-Plain End Pipe

AWWA C150/A21.50 and AWWA C151/A21.51, for not less than 150 psi working pressure, unless otherwise shown or specified. Joints must be push-on or mechanical-joint conforming to AWWA C111/A21.11 with pressure rating equivalent to that of the pipe. Provide standard thickness cement mortar lined in accordance with AWWA C104/A21.4.

2.2.3.2 Flanged Pipe

Flanged pipes must conform to the applicable portions of AWWA C110/A21.10, AWWA C115/A21.15 and AWWA C151/A21.51, for not less than 150 psi working pressure, unless otherwise shown or specified. Pipe must have flanged ends in accordance with AWWA C115/A21.15. Provide standard thickness cement mortar lining in accordance with AWWA C104/A21.4.

2.2.4 Specials and Fittings (except for overflow pipe)

2.2.4.1 Ductile-Iron with Bell-and-Plain End

AWWA C110/A21.10 and AWWA C151/A21.51 for not less than 150 psi working pressure, unless otherwise shown or specified. Provide standard thickness cement mortar lining in accordance with AWWA C104/A21.4.

2.2.4.2 Ductile-Iron with Flanged Ends

AWWA C110/A21.10 and AWWA C151/A21.51 for not less than 150 psi working pressure unless otherwise shown or specified. Fittings must have flanged ends in accordance with AWWA C110/A21.10. Provide standard thickness cement mortar lining in accordance with AWWA C104/A21.4.

2.2.4.3 Steel Piping

Pipe, ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Weight, zinc-coated for not less than 150 psi working pressure unless otherwise shown or specified. Fittings, ASME B16.4, Class 125, zinc coated; or ASME B16.3, Class 150, zinc coated, threaded.

2.2.4.4 Joints Inside Valve Chamber

All joints inside the valve chamber must be flanged.

2.2.5 Valves

Provide all valves from one manufacturer.

2.2.5.1 Gate Valves

Gate valves must be opened by turning counterclockwise. Valves 3 inches and larger must be stem type with joint ends compatible for the adjoining pipe conforming to AWWA C500. Valves smaller than 3 inches must be all bronze and must conform to MSS SP-80, Type 1, class 150. Valves 3 inches or larger located in valve chambers must be equipped with hand-operating wheels and must be flanged.

2.2.5.2 Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves

Rubber-seated butterfly valves must be opened by turning counterclockwise. Valves must conform to AWWA C504. Body and disc must be cast iron, conforming to ASTM A48/A48M. Shaft must be 18-8 stainless steel. Resilient seat must be bonded to the valve body. Butterfly valves must be stainless steel to rubber seated, tight closing type. Flanged-end valves are required in valve chamber. Provide a union or sleeve-type coupling in the chamber to permit removal.

2.2.5.3 Check Valves

Check valves must conform to AWWA C508 and be of the horizontal swing-check type, suitable for the purpose and the operating conditions. The body must be cast iron with flanged ends with pressure rating equivalent to that of the connecting pipe.

2.2.5.4 Altitude Valve

The supply to the reservoir must be controlled by a one-way 4 inch altitude valve, automatic in operation and accurately set to prevent overflow of the reservoir. The valve must have flanged ends and a heavy cast iron body, must be bronze fitted with renewable cups and seats, and must be designed without metal-to-metal seats. The valve must be cushioned when opening and closing to prevent water hammer or shock. Valves must be provided with a travel indicator to determine operating position. All necessary repairs and/or modifications other than replacement of the main valve body must be made possible without removing the valve from the pipeline.

2.2.6 Pressure Gauge

Pressure gauge of the direct-reading type, equipped with a shutoff cock, must be provided, in the valve chamber, on the tank side and on the discharge side of the check or altitude valve. Gauges must have 6 inch dials, must be stem mounted, and must conform to ASME B40.100. Accuracy of gauges must be Grade A or better. Gauges must be calibrated in psi in not more than 2 psi increments from 0 to 50 psi in excess of the normal operating pressure at the tank.

2.2.7 Joint Sealants and Gaskets

The lap joint sealant must be a one component, moisture cured, polyurethane compound in accordance with Section 4.10 of AWWA D103. The sealant must be suitable for contact with potable water must comply with NSF/ANSI/CAN 61. Neoprene gaskets and tape type sealer must not be used in liquid contacting surfaces.

2.3 ASSEMBLIES

2.3.1 Tank Accessories

Section 7 of AWWA D100, NFPA 22 and as specified. Additional requirements for accessories are as follows:

2.3.1.1 Roof Hatches

Provide two access hatches 180 degrees apart on the roof of the tank. One hatch must be 30 inch diameter and allow access from the roof to the interior of the tank. The hatch will be hinged and equipped with a hasp for locking. The hatch cover must have a 2 inch downward edge. The second hatch will be 24 inch diameter and flanged with a removable cover so constructed that an exhaust fan may be connected for ventilation during inspection, maintenance, painting, and cleaning operations. The openings must have a minimum 4 inch curb

2.3.1.2 Tank Vent

Clog resistant tank vent must be centrically located on the tank roof above the maximum weir crest elevation. The vent must conform to Section 7.5 of AWWA D100 and NFPA 22. The tank vent must have an intake and relief capacity sufficient to ensure that excessive pressure or vacuum, either entering or leaving the tank, will not be developed during maximum flow rate. The vent will be tank manufacturer's standard mushroom type constructed with corrosion resistant screen to prevent the ingress of wind driven debris, insects, birds and animals. The vent must be designed to ensure fail-safe operation in the event that screen frosts over or otherwise clogged and the bottom of the screen must be sufficiently elevated for snow consideration in the area

2.3.1.3 Overflow

The overflow for the tank must consist of an overflow weir box and outside drop pipe, adequately supported and capable of discharging, without the water level exceeding the maximum water level of the tank. The overflow pipe must be steel, ASTM A53/A53M or equal, and must terminate 1 to 2 feet above grade not to be obstructed by snow or ground clutter and must be fitted with a flapper valve or course corrosion-resistant screen to prevent ingress of animals and insects. A concrete splash pad and rip rap lined outlet area must be provided.

2.3.1.4 Shell Access Manholes

Number, type, location, and size of manholes must be as shown on the drawings and shall be in accordance with AWWA D100 and NFPA 22.

2.3.1.5 Pipe Connections

Number, type, location, load, and size of pipe connections must be as shown on the drawings. Inlet pipe connections shall be provided with an air gap. Outlet pipe connections to extend above tank bottom and must be provided with vortex breakers. Pipe connections to the tank must include a flexible coupling outside the tank to allow for differential movement. Pipe connections through the shell must include protection from freezing and vandalism. Piping must allow for differential movement when the tank is filled and drained. Special flexible, extendable connections must be provided for tanks subject to seismic loads.

2.3.1.6 Ladders, Platforms, and Safety Devices

Ladders, platforms, and safety devices must be provided in accordance with Sections 7.4 of AWWA D100 and NFPA 22. Location of ladders must be as shown on the drawings. Sections 7.4 of AWWA D100 represent the minimum requirement. In addition, safety cage, rest platforms, roof platforms, roof ladder handrails, and other safety devices must be provided as required by federal or local laws or regulations.

2.3.1.7 Balconies

Provide a balcony a minimum of 2 feet wide with a standard guard railing. Provide a structural steel railing with a top rail 42 inches above balcony platform with an intermediate rail halfway between. Guard rail must be capable of withstanding a force of 200 pounds applied in any direction. Install a steel toe board with minimum height of 4 inches. Bottom of toe board must be a maximum 1/4 inch from platform top. Extend guard rail and toe board entire length of balcony except where access openings are required. For balcony floors use diamond plates a minimum of 1/4 inch thick, punched or drilled for drainage. Hatches through balcony floor must be counterbalanced or otherwise arranged to open from below.

2.3.2 Valve Chamber

Valve chamber must be sufficiently large to house all control valves and fittings; and allow for unobstructed maintenance and replacement. Pipes, valves, and fittings must be supported on concrete blocks where necessary. The valve chamber must be constructed to provide not less than 3 feet of cover over the pipes. The valves and fittings must extend from the reservoir connection to a point one length of pipe outside the valve chamber walls on the main or feed line to the reservoir; the drain line will be carried to an outlet. The access cover must be aluminum and allow full access to all components therein.

2.3.3 Anchors for Reservoirs

The following requirements must be met:

a. An adequate number of anchors designed to prevent overturning for the maximum design uplift forces on the reservoir must be installed. If anchor bolts are used, the nominal diameter must not be less than one inch, plus a corrosion allowance of at least 1/4 inch on the diameter. If anchor straps are used, they must be pre-tensioned before welding to the tank shell.

b. The anchor bolts must be a right angle bend, hook, or plate washer, while anchor straps must have only a plate welded to the bottom. The anchors must be inserted into the foundation to resist the computed uplift.

c. Attachment of anchors to the shell must not add significant localized stresses to the shell. The method of attachment must consider the effects of deflection and rotation of the tank shell. Anchors must not be attached to the tank bottom. Attachment of the anchor bolts to the shell must be through stiffened chair-type assemblies or anchor rings of adequate size and height.

2.3.4 High and Low Water Level Alarm System

Provide high and low level devices for alarm monitoring and an intermediate device visible on the tank exterior for tank water level status. All three water levels must be indicated by their respective pilot lights; green for high, amber for intermediate and red for low water levels, and a buzzer for low and high water levels. Buzzer and the respective pilot lights at high and low water levels must be energized while the high or low water level pilot device is actuated. Depressing a silencing button must silence the buzzer indicating the water level and must remain in OFF condition. The pilot light must remain energized. Resetting the pilot light must de-energize the pilot light and release the buzzer from its sealed-off condition.

2.3.5 Heating System

Provide tank heating to comply with NFPA 22 and with capacity to maintain 42 degrees F at all times including coldest temperatures and lowest consumption.

2.4 COATINGS

2.4.1 Interior Coating System

Provide a complete interior tank coating system.

2.4.1.1 COATING SYSTEM

Alternate systems or products will not be considered. All primer, intermediate, and topcoat materials shall be manufactured by one manufacturer. The entire coating system is intended to be applied in the field. Alternatively, surface preparation may be accomplished in the shop, following all temperature, humidity, and testing requirements listed herein, followed by an application of a hold-primer. Upon completion of field fabrication, all shop-applied coatings shall be removed, surfaces prepared to SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2, and the specified coating system applied. Adjust all shop preparation to avoid conflicts with final surface preparation requirements.

2.4.1.2 NSF Certified Polyamide Epoxy Coating System

Select a commercially available, three coat polyamide epoxy coating system that is certified in accordance with NSF/ANSI/CAN 61 for contact with potable water in water storage tanks of the size being coated. The coating system shall be suitable for application in three even coats of 3-5 mils dry film thickness (DFT), for a total minimum of 9 mils DFT.

2.4.1.3 MIL-DTL-24441 Epoxy System for Potable Water Tanks

The epoxy coating materials shall be approved by the Naval Sea Systems Command and listed on their current Qualified Products List (QPL) for the specified materials.

2.4.2 Exterior Coating System

2.4.2.1 COATING SYSTEM

Alternate systems or products will not be considered. Provide a complete system (primer, intermediate coat, top coat) material from one supplier.

Apply the entire coating system in the field. Remove all shop-applied primer prior to final field surface preparation and coating system application. Adjust all shop preparation to avoid conflicts with final surface preparation requirements.

The Military specification epoxy and polyurethane products specified in this Section do not require approval for listing on the QPL prior to contract award, as indicated in paragraph 3.2 of MIL-DTL-24441 and paragraph 3.1 of MIL-PRF-85285. Testing of products by an independent laboratory to the QUALIFICATION INSPECTION requirements of MIL-DTL-24441 and MIL-PRF-85285prior to contract award is required.

2.4.2.1.1 Zinc-Rich Epoxy Primer Coat

Epoxy polyamide, MIL-DTL-24441/19 (Formula 159, Type III).

2.4.2.1.2 Epoxy Intermediate Coat

Epoxy polyamide, MIL-DTL-24441/31 (Formula 152, Type IV, White (Tinted)). Tint to approximately SAE AMS-STD-595A color number 27778 parchment using pigment dispersions prepared for epoxy paint tinting. Manufacturer shall tint material and appropriately label. All other requirements of this Military Specification apply.

2.4.2.1.3 Polyurethane Topcoat

Polyurethane coating topcoat of MIL-PRF-85285, Type II, White SAE AMS-STD-595A color number 17925.

Modify paragraph 3.6.4 of MIL-PRF-85285, Viscosity and Pot Life, as follows:

> The viscosity of the admixed coating, when tested in accordance with ASTM D1200 through a No. 4 Ford cup, shall be as follows:

Time from mix (minimum)	Maximum time through a No. 4 Ford cup
Initially	30 seconds
2 hours	60 seconds
4 hours	No gel

Modify paragraph 3.7.1 of MIL-PRF-85285, Drying Time, as follows:

> When applied by spray techniques and when tested in accordance with ASTM D1640/D1640M, the coating shall be set-to-touch within four hours and dry-hard within eight hours (see 4.6 and table I).

2.5 COLOR IDENTIFICATION OF FUEL HANDLING AND STORAGE FACILITIES

Piping, conduit, and tank identification shall be in accordance with MIL-STD-161. Mark direction of fluids in accordance with MIL-STD-161. The NATO symbol for JP-8 is F-34.

2.6 CONCRETE WORK

Concrete work must conform to Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

2.7 CHLORINE

AWWA B300 for hypochlorites or AWWA B301 for liquid chlorine, mixed with water to give the solutions required in AWWA C652.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FOUNDATIONS

Foundations for the reservoir and for the valve chamber must be constructed of concrete, reinforced where necessary, and designed in accordance with Sections 12 and 13.7 of AWWA D100 and constructed in conformance with the applicable requirements of Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, except as shown or specified herein. A Type 1 or Type 2 foundation per AWWA D100 must be provided for the reservoir.

3.2 EXCAVATING, FILLING, AND GRADING

Excavating, filling, and grading must conform to the applicable requirements of Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.3 CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM

Fire protection water storage tanks are mission critical facilities and must be properly protected against corrosion. Provide an Impressed Current Cathodic Protection (ICCP) system for the interior submerged surfaces of the fire protection water storage tank. Provide an ICCP system for the exterior bottom of the on-grade tank. The Contractor is responsible for providing an interior coating system and is compatible with the ICCP system.

3.4 LIGHTNING PROTECTION

3.4.1 System Requirements

Provide a system furnished under this specification consisting of the latest products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in production of lightning protection system components. Products must be UL listed for use on lightning protection systems unless this rating does not exist for items in question.

Comply with NFPA 70, NFPA 780, UL 96, and UFC 3-575-01.

3.5 TANK INSTALLATION

Submit detailed erection drawings, before proceeding with any fabrication. Complete drawings with details of steel, piping and valve installation, and concrete work, and of the assembling of items required for the total installation. Use standard welding symbols in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.3/D1.3M. Details of welded joints referenced on the drawings must be included. Tank installation must be in accordance with the following requirements:

3.5.1 Welding

Section 8 of AWWA D100 and AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

3.5.2 Erection

Section 10 of AWWA D100 and in accordance with manufacturer's procedures using factory trained and certified erectors.

3.5.3 Inspections and Testing

Tank inspection and testing must be in accordance with Section 11 of AWWA D100 and NFPA 22. Mill and shop inspections are required and must be performed by an approved commercial inspection agency. Perform the radiographic inspections of the welded tank shell, the hydrostatic test and the vacuum box leak test of the tank bottom. Final hydrostatic and leak tests must be performed before painting of welded tanks.

3.6 PIPING INSTALLATION (EXCEPT FOR OVERFLOW PIPING)

3.6.1 General Guidelines

Where details of fabrication or installation are not shown on the drawings, installation must conform to Section 1 and 4 of AWWA C600.

3.6.2 Testing of Valves and Piping

After the reservoir has been erected and the valves and piping installed, and before field painting is begun, the valves and piping must be hydrostatically tested in accordance with Section 5 of AWWA C600. Submit each coating manufacturer's technical data, application instructions, Safety Data Sheets (SDS), and certificate for compliance for VOC content. Submit copies of the following test results:

a. Manufacturer's mill test reports for plate material.

b. Mill and shop inspections by a commercial inspection agency.

c. After acceptance of the structure, the radiographic film and test segments.

At the conclusion of the work, a written report covering the hydrostatic test and certifying that the work was inspected in accordance with Section 11.2.1 of AWWA D100.

Replace with sound material any defective material disclosed by the pressure test; the test must be repeated until the test results are satisfactory.

3.6.3 Pipe Lining and Coating of Underground Ductile-Iron Piping

Polyethylene encasement in accordance with AWWA C105/A21.5 of underground ductile-iron piping must be provided in addition to cement-mortar lining.

3.6.4 Plugging Ends

Cap or plug pipe ends left for future connections as directed.

3.7 PAINTING AND COATING OF TANK

Each coating manufacturer's tank coating system technical data, application instructions, SDS, and certificate for compliance for VOC content must be submitted to the Contracting Officer. Application, curing time, mixing and thinning of the coating materials must be in strict accordance with the manufacturers instructions. The use of thinners must not alter the required minimum dry thickness or adversely affect the VOC content.

3.8 DISINFECTION

The reservoir and connecting lines thereto must be disinfected with chlorine before being placed in operation.

3.8.1 Tank

After coating system has been cured, inspected, and approved cured, rinse tank with potable water. After flushing, the reservoir must be disinfected in accordance with AWWA C652 Method 1. After the chlorination procedure is completed and before the storage facility is placed in service, the Contracting Officer will collect samples of water in properly sterilized containers for bacteriological testing from the full facility in accordance with Section 5 of AWWA C652. The tank will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.8.2 Piping

The valves and piping must be disinfected in accordance with Section 33 11 00 WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 33 71 02

UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION
08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B3	(2013; R 2024) Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2023) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM F512	(2019; R 2024) Standard Specification for Smooth-Wall Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Conduit and Fittings for Underground Installation
ASTM F2160	(2022a) Standard Specification for Solid Wall High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Conduit Based on Controlled Outside Diameter (OD)

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 81	(2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
IEEE 400.2	(2024) Guide for Field Testing of Shielded Power Cable Systems Using Very Low Frequency (VLF)
IEEE C2	(2023; ERTA 1 2023; ERTA 2-3 2025) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE Stds Dictionary	(2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2025) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C119.1	(2023) Electric Connectors - Sealed

	Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts
NEMA RN 1	(2018) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA TC 2	(2020) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
NEMA TC 6 & 8	(2020) Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installations
NEMA TC 7	(2021) Smooth-Wall Coilable and Straight Electrical Polyethylene Conduit
NEMA TC 9	(2020) Standard for Fittings for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-758	(2012b) Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

RUS Bull 1751F-644	(2002) Underground Plant Construction

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 6	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 83	(2017; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 94	(2023; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 486A-486B	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Wire Connectors
UL 514A	(2024) UL Standard for Safety Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2012; Reprint Mar 2024) UL Standard for Safety Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings

UL 651	(2011; Reprint May 2022) UL Standard for Safety Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL 854	(2020; Reprint Jul 2024) Standard for Service-Entrance Cables
UL 1242	(2006; Reprint Apr 2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel

1.2 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE Stds Dictionary.

b. In the text of this section, the words conduit and duct are used interchangeably and have the same meaning.

c. In the text of this section, "medium voltage cable splices," and "medium voltage cable joints" are used interchangeably and have the same meaning.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Acceptance Checks and Tests;

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of IEEE C2 and NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.4.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single

manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.2.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.4.2.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable, unless specified otherwise.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT, DUCTS, AND FITTINGS

2.1.1 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6.

2.1.1.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit, PVC Coated

NEMA RN 1, Type A40, except that hardness must be nominal 85 Shore A durometer, dielectric strength must be minimum 400 volts per mil at 60 Hz, and tensile strength must be minimum 3500 psi.

2.1.2 Intermediate Metal Conduit

UL 1242.

2.1.2.1 Intermediate Metal Conduit, PVC Coated

NEMA RN 1, Type A40, except that hardness must be nominal 85 Shore A durometer, dielectric strength must be minimum 400 volts per mil at 60 Hz, and tensile strength must be minimum 3500 psi.

2.1.3 Plastic Conduit for Direct Burial and Riser Applications

UL 651 and NEMA TC 2, EPC-40 or EPC-80.

2.1.4 Plastic Duct for Concrete Encasement

Provide Type EB-20 per UL 651, ASTM F512, and NEMA TC 6 & 8.

2.1.5 High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Electrical Conduit for Directional Boring

Smoothwall, approved/listed for directional boring, minimum Schedule 80, ASTM F2160, NEMA TC 7.

2.1.6 Duct Sealant

UL 94, Class HBF. Provide high-expansion urethane foam duct sealant that expands and hardens to form a closed, chemically and water resistant, rigid structure. Sealant must be compatible with common cable and wire jackets and capable of adhering to metals, plastics and concrete. Sealant

must be capable of curing in temperature ranges of 35 degrees F to 95 degrees F. Cured sealant must withstand temperature ranges of -20 degrees F to 200 degrees F without loss of function.

2.1.7 Fittings

2.1.7.1 Metal Fittings

UL 514B.

2.1.7.2 PVC Conduit Fittings

UL 514B, UL 651.

2.1.7.3 PVC Duct Fittings

NEMA TC 9.

2.1.7.4 Outlet Boxes for Steel Conduit

Outlet boxes for use with rigid or flexible steel conduit must be cast-metal cadmium or zinc-coated if of ferrous metal with gasketed closures and must conform to UL 514A.

2.2 LOW VOLTAGE INSULATED CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

Insulated conductors must be rated 600 volts and conform to the requirements of NFPA 70, including listing requirements. Wires and cables manufactured more than 24 months prior to date of delivery to the site are not acceptable. Service entrance conductors must conform to UL 854, type USE.

2.2.1 Conductor Types

Cable and duct sizes indicated are for copper conductors and THHN/THWN unless otherwise noted. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller must be solid. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger must be stranded. All conductors must be copper.

2.2.2 Conductor Material

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, wires in conduit, other than service entrance, must be 600-volt, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83. Copper conductors must be annealed copper complying with ASTM B3 and ASTM B8.

2.2.3 Jackets

Provide multiconductor cables with an overall PVC outer jacket.

2.2.4 Cable Marking

Insulated conductors must have the date of manufacture and other identification imprinted on the outer surface of each cable at regular intervals throughout the cable length.

Identify each cable by means of a fiber, laminated plastic, or non-ferrous metal tags in each manhole, handhole, junction box, and each terminal. Each tag must contain the following information; cable type, conductor

size, circuit number, circuit voltage, cable destination and phase identification.

Color code conductors. Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Conductor identification must be by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, colored nylon cable ties and plates, heat shrink type sleeves,or colored electrical tape. Properly identify control circuit terminations. Color must be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals may be white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each. Color of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems are as follows:

a. 208/120 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - black

(2) Phase B - red

(3) Phase C - blue

b. 480/277 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - brown

(2) Phase B - orange

(3) Phase C - yellow

c. 120/240 volt, single phase: Black and red

2.3 LOW VOLTAGE WIRE CONNECTORS AND TERMINALS

Provide a uniform compression over the entire conductor contact surface. Use solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

a. For use with copper conductors: UL 486A-486B.

2.4 LOW VOLTAGE SPLICES

Provide splices in conductors with a compression connector on the conductor and by insulating and waterproofing using one of the following methods which are suitable for continuous submersion in water and comply with ANSI C119.1.

2.4.1 Heat Shrinkable Splice

Provide heat shrinkable splice insulation by means of a thermoplastic adhesive sealant material applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4.2 Cold Shrink Rubber Splice

Provide a cold-shrink rubber splice which consists of EPDM rubber tube which has been factory stretched onto a spiraled core which is removed during splice installation. The installation must not require heat or flame, or any additional materials such as covering or adhesive. It must be designed for use with inline compression type connectors, or indoor,

outdoor, direct-burial or submerged locations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install equipment and devices in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions and with the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 as applicable. In addition to these requirements, install telecommunications in accordance with TIA-758 and RUS Bull 1751F-644.

3.2 CABLE INSPECTION

Inspect each cable reel for correct storage positions, signs of physical damage, and broken end seals prior to installation. If end seal is broken, remove moisture from cable prior to installation in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 UNDERGROUND FEEDERS SUPPLYING BUILDINGS

Terminate underground feeders supplying building at a point 5 feet outside the building and projections thereof, except that conductors must be continuous to the terminating point indicated. Coordinate connections of the feeders to the service entrance equipment with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide PVC, Type EPC-40 conduit from the supply equipment to a point 5 feet outside the building and projections thereof. Protect ends of underground conduit with plastic plugs until connections are made.

3.4 UNDERGROUND CONDUIT AND DUCT SYSTEMS

3.4.1 Requirements

Run conduit in straight lines except where a change of direction is necessary. Provide numbers and sizes of ducts as indicated. Provide a 4/0 AWG bare copper grounding conductor below medium-voltage distribution duct banks. Bond bare copper grounding conductor to ground rings (loops) in all manholes and to ground rings (loops) at all equipment slabs (pads). Route grounding conductor into manholes with the duct bank (sleeving is not required). Ducts must have a continuous slope downward toward underground structures and away from buildings, laid with a minimum slope of 3 inches per 100 feet. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high-point may be at a terminal, a manhole, a handhole, or between manholes or handholes. Terminate all PVC conduit end points in utility holes, switching cabinets, transform handholes and buildings with end bells. The bell end of the conduits that enter manholes and handholes must be flush with the wall.

Perform changes in ductbank direction as follows:

a. Short-radius manufactured 90-degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable.

b. The minimum manufactured bend radius must be 18 inches for ducts of less than 3 inch diameter, and 36 inches for ducts 3 inches or greater in diameter.

c. As an exception to the bend radius required above, provide field

manufactured longsweep bends having a minimum radius of 25 feet for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically, using a combination of curved and straight sections. Maximum manufactured curved sections allowed for use in field manufactured longsweep bend: 30 degrees.

3.4.2 Treatment

Keep ducts clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Make field cuts requiring tapers with proper tools and match factory tapers. Use a coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Store ducts to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Thoroughly clean ducts before being laid. Store plastic ducts on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.4.3 Conduit Cleaning

As each conduit run is completed, for conduit sizes 3 inches and larger, draw a flexible testing mandrel approximately 12 inches long with a diameter less than the inside diameter of the conduit through the conduit. After which, draw a stiff bristle brush through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs. For conduit sizes less than 3 inches, draw a stiff bristle brush through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs.

3.4.4 Jacking and Drilling Under Roads and Structures

Conduits to be installed under existing paved areas which are not to be disturbed, and under roads and railroad tracks, must be zinc-coated, rigid steel, jacked into place. Where ducts are jacked under existing pavement, install rigid steel conduit because of its strength. To protect the corrosion-resistant conduit coating, predrilling or installing conduit inside a larger iron pipe sleeve (jack-and-sleeve) is required. For crossings of existing railroads and airfield pavements greater than 50 feet in length, the predrilling method or the jack-and-sleeve method will be used. Separators or spacing blocks must be made of steel, concrete, plastic, or a combination of these materials placed not farther apart than 4 feet on centers.

3.4.5 Multiple Conduits

Separate multiple conduits by a minimum distance of 3 inches, except that light and power conduits must be separated from control, signal, and telephone conduits by a minimum distance of 12 inches. Stagger the joints of the conduits by rows (horizontally) and layers (vertically) to strengthen the conduit assembly. Provide plastic duct spacers that interlock vertically and horizontally. Spacer assembly must consist of base spacers, intermediate spacers, ties, and locking device on top to provide a completely enclosed and locked-in conduit assembly. Install spacers per manufacturer's instructions, but provide a minimum of two spacer assemblies per 10 feet of conduit assembly.

3.4.6 Conduit Plugs and Pull Rope

Provide new conduit indicated as being unused or empty with plugs on each end. Plugs must contain a weephole or screen to allow water drainage.

Provide a plastic pull rope having 3 feet of slack at each end of unused or empty conduits.

3.4.7 Conduit and Duct Without Concrete Encasement

Depths to top of the conduit must be not less than 24 inches below finished grade. Provide not less than 3 inches clearance from the conduit to each side of the trench. Grade bottom of trench smooth; where rock, soft spots, or sharp-edged materials are encountered, excavate the bottom for an additional 3 inches, fill and tamp level with original bottom with sand or earth free from particles, that would be retained on a 1/4 inch sieve. The first 6 inch layer of backfill cover must be sand compacted as previously specified. The rest of the excavation must be backfilled and compacted in 3 to 6 inch layers. Provide color, type and depth of warning tape as specified in Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.4.7.1 Encasement Under Roads and Structures

Under roads, paved areas, and railroad tracks, install conduits in concrete encasement of rectangular cross-section providing a minimum of 3 inch concrete cover around ducts. Extend concrete encasement at least 5 feet beyond the edges of paved areas and roads, and 12 feet beyond the rails on each side of railroad tracks. Depths to top of the concrete envelope must be not less than 24 inches below finished grade.

3.4.7.2 Directional Boring

HDPE conduits must be installed below the frostline and as specified herein.

3.4.8 Duct Encased in Concrete

Construct underground duct lines of individual conduits encased in concrete. Depths to top of the concrete envelope must be not less than 18 inches below finished grade. Do not mix different kinds of conduit in any one duct bank. Concrete encasement surrounding the bank must be rectangular in cross-section and provide at least 3 inches of concrete cover for ducts. Separate conduits by a minimum concrete thickness of 3 inches. Before pouring concrete, anchor duct bank assemblies, prevent floating during concrete pouring by driving reinforcing rods adjacent to duct spacer assemblies and attaching the rods to the spacer assembly.

3.4.8.1 Connections to Manholes

Duct bank envelopes connecting to underground structures must be flared to have enlarged cross-section at the manhole entrance to provide additional shear strength. Dimensions of the flared cross-section must be larger than the corresponding manhole opening dimensions by no less than 12 inches in each direction. Perimeter of the duct bank opening in the underground structure must be flared toward the inside or keyed to provide a positive interlock between the duct bank and the wall of the structure. Use vibrators when this portion of the encasement is poured to assure a seal between the envelope and the wall of the structure.

3.4.8.2 Connections to Existing Underground Structures

For duct bank connections to existing structures, break the structure wall

out to the dimensions required and preserve steel in the structure wall. Cut steel and extend into the duct bank envelope. Chip the perimeter surface of the duct bank opening to form a key or flared surface, providing a positive connection with the duct bank envelope.

3.4.8.3 Connections to Existing Concrete Pads

For duct bank connections to concrete pads, break an opening in the pad out to the dimensions required and preserve steel in pad. Cut the steel and extend into the duct bank envelope. Chip out the opening in the pad to form a key for the duct bank envelope.

3.4.8.4 Connections to Existing Ducts

Where connections to existing duct banks are indicated, excavate the banks to the maximum depth necessary. Cut off the banks and remove loose concrete from the conduits before new concrete-encased ducts are installed. Provide a reinforced concrete collar, poured monolithically with the new duct bank, to take the shear at the joint of the duct banks. Remove existing cables which constitute interference with the work.

3.4.8.5 Partially Completed Duct Banks

During construction wherever a construction joint is necessary in a duct bank, prevent debris such as mud, and, and dirt from entering ducts by providing suitable conduit plugs. Fit concrete envelope of a partially completed duct bank with reinforcing steel extending a minimum of 2 feet back into the envelope and a minimum of 2 feet beyond the end of the envelope. Provide one No. 4 bar in each corner, 3 inches from the edge of the envelope. Secure corner bars with two No. 3 ties, spaced approximately one foot apart. Restrain reinforcing assembly from moving during concrete pouring.

3.4.8.6 Removal of Ducts

Where duct lines are removed from existing underground structures, close the openings to waterproof the structure. Chip out the wall opening to provide a key for the new section of wall.

3.4.9 Duct Sealing

Seal all electrical penetrations for radon mitigation, maintaining integrity of the vapor barrier, and to prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.5 CABLE PULLING

Test existing duct lines with a mandrel and thoroughly swab out to remove foreign material before pulling cables. Pull cables down grade with the feed-in point at the manhole or buildings of the highest elevation. Use flexible cable feeds to convey cables through manhole opening and into duct runs. Do not exceed the specified cable bending radii when installing cable under any conditions, including turnups into switches, transformers, switchgear, switchboards, and other enclosures. Cable with tape shield must have a bending radius not less than 12 times the overall diameter of the completed cable. If basket-grip type cable-pulling devices are used to pull cable in place, cut off the section of cable under the grip before splicing and terminating.

3.5.1 Cable Lubricants

Use lubricants that are specifically recommended by the cable manufacturer for assisting in pulling jacketed cables.

3.6 CABLES IN UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

Do not install cables utilizing the shortest path between penetrations, but route along those walls providing the longest route and the maximum spare cable lengths. Form cables to closely parallel walls, not to interfere with duct entrances, and support on brackets and cable insulators. Support cable splices in underground structures by racks on each side of the splice. Locate splices to prevent cyclic bending in the spliced sheath. Install cables at middle and bottom of cable racks, leaving top space open for future cables, except as otherwise indicated for existing installations. Provide one spare three-insulator rack arm for each cable rack in each underground structure.

3.6.1 Cable Tag Installation

Install cable tags in each manhole as specified, including each splice. Tag wire and cable provided by this contract. Install cable tags over the fireproofing, if any, and locate the tags so that they are clearly visible without disturbing any cabling or wiring in the manholes.

3.7 CONDUCTORS INSTALLED IN PARALLEL

Group conductors such that each conduit of a parallel run contains one Phase A conductor, one Phase B conductor, one Phase C conductor, and one neutral conductor.

3.8 LOW VOLTAGE CABLE SPLICING AND TERMINATING

Make terminations and splices with materials and methods as indicated or specified herein and as designated by the written instructions of the manufacturer. Do not allow the cables to be moved until after the splicing material has completely set. Make splices in underground distribution systems only in accessible locations such as manholes, handholes, or aboveground termination pedestals.

3.9 EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING, AND COMPACTING

Provide in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 31 00 00 EARTHWORK.

3.9.1 Reconditioning of Surfaces

3.9.1.1 Unpaved Surfaces

Restore to their original elevation and condition unpaved surfaces disturbed during installation of duct . Preserve sod and topsoil removed during excavation and reinstall after backfilling is completed. Replace sod that is damaged by sod of quality equal to that removed. When the surface is disturbed in a newly seeded area, re-seed the restored surface with the same quantity and formula of seed as that used in the original seeding, and provide topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, or mulching.

3.9.1.2 Paving Repairs

Where trenches, pits, or other excavations are made in existing roadways and other areas of pavement where surface treatment of any kind exists , restore such surface treatment or pavement the same thickness and in the same kind as previously existed, except as otherwise specified, and to match and tie into the adjacent and surrounding existing surfaces.

3.10 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Provide concrete in accordance with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.10.1 Concrete Slabs (Pads) for Equipment

Unless otherwise indicated, the slab must be at least 8 inches thick, reinforced with a 6 by 6 - W2.9 by W2.9 mesh, placed uniformly 4 inches from the top of the slab. Place slab on a 6 inch thick, well-compacted gravel base. Top of concrete slab must be approximately 4 inches above finished grade with gradual slope for drainage. Edges above grade must have 1/2 inch chamfer. Slab must be of adequate size to project at least 8 inches beyond the equipment.

Stub up conduits, with bushings, 2 inches into cable wells in the concrete pad. Coordinate dimensions of cable wells with transformer cable training areas.

3.10.2 Sealing

When the installation is complete, seal all conduit and other entries into the equipment enclosure with an approved sealing compound. Seals must be of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.11.1 Performance of Field Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.11.1.1 Medium Voltage Cables

Perform tests after installation of cable, splices, and terminators and before terminating to equipment or splicing to existing circuits.

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Inspect exposed cable sections for physical damage.

(2) Verify that cable is supplied and connected in accordance with contract plans and specifications.

(3) Inspect for proper shield grounding, cable support, and cable termination.

(4) Verify that cable bends are not less than ICEA or manufacturer's minimum allowable bending radius.

(5) Inspect for proper fireproofing.

(6) Visually inspect jacket and insulation condition.

(7) Inspect for proper phase identification and arrangement.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform a shield continuity test on each power cable by ohmmeter method. Record ohmic value, resistance values in excess of 10 ohms per 1000 feet of cable must be investigated and justified.

(2) Perform acceptance test on new cables before the new cables are connected to existing cables and placed into service, including terminations and joints. Perform maintenance test on complete cable system after the new cables are connected to existing cables and placed into service, including existing cable, terminations, and joints. Tests must be very low frequency (VLF) alternating voltage withstand tests in accordance with IEEE 400.2. VLF test frequency must be 0.05 Hz minimum for a duration of 60 minutes using a sinusoidal waveform. Test voltages must be as follows:

CABLE RATING AC TEST VOLTAGE for ACCEPTANCE TESTING	
5 kV	10kV rms(peak)
8 kV	13kV rms(peak)
15 kV	20kV rms(peak)
25 kV	31kV rms(peak)
35 kV	44kV rms(peak)

CABLE RATING AC TEST VOLTAGE for MAINTENANCE TESTING	
5 kV	7kV rms(peak)
8 kV	10kV rms(peak)
15 kV	16kV rms(peak)
25 kV	23kV rms(peak)
35 kV	33kV rms(peak)

3.11.1.2 Low Voltage Cables, 600-Volt

Perform tests after installation of cable, splices and terminations and before terminating to equipment or splicing to existing circuits.

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Inspect exposed cable sections for physical damage.

(2) Verify that cable is supplied and connected in accordance with contract plans and specifications.

(3) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections.

(4) Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.

(5) Visually inspect jacket and insulation condition.

(6) Inspect for proper phase identification and arrangement.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of approximately 1000 volts dc for one minute.

(2) Perform continuity tests to insure correct cable connection.

3.11.1.3 Grounding System

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

b. Electrical tests

Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method in accordance with IEEE 81. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground resistance tester in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. The instrument must be equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test. Provide site diagram indicating location of test probes with associated distances, and provide a plot of resistance vs. distance.

3.11.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, the Contracting Officer must be given 5 working days advance notice of the dates and times of checking and testing.

.... -- End of Section --

SECTION 33 82 00

TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP)
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1	(2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2023) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials
ASTM D1557	(2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3) (2700 kN-m/m3)

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2023; ERTA 1 2023; ERTA 2-3 2025) National Electrical Safety Code

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-87-640	(2016) Optical Fiber Outside Plant Communications Cable; 4th Edition
ICEA S-98-688	(2012) Broadband Twisted Pair Telecommunication Cable, Aircore, Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors Technical Requirements
ICEA S-99-689	(2012) Broadband Twisted Pair Telecommunication Cable Filled, Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors Technical Requirements

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C62.61	(1993) American National Standard for Gas Tube Surge Arresters on Wire Line Telephone Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026; TIA 26-1; ERTA 26-1; TIA 26-2; TIA 26-3; TIA 26-4; TIA 26-5; TIA 26-6; TIA 26-7; ERTA 26-2; ERTA 26-3) National Electrical Code

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-455-78-B	(2020c) FOTP-78 Optical Fibres - Part 1-40: Measurement Methods and Test Procedures - Attenuation
TIA-455-107	(1999a) FOTP-107 Determination of Component Reflectance or Link/System Return Loss using a Loss Test Set
TIA-472D000	(2007b) Fiber Optic Communications Cable for Outside Plant Use
TIA-492CAAA	(1998; R 2002) Detail Specification for Class IVa Dispersion-Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers
TIA-526-7	(2015a; R 2022) Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant, Adoption of IEC 61280-4-2 edition 2: Fibre-Optic Communications Subsystem Test Procedures - Part 4-2: Installed Cable Plant - Single-Mode Attenuation and Optical Return Loss Measurement
TIA-526-14	(2015c) OFSTP-14A Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant
TIA-568.1	(2020e) Commercial Building Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
TIA-568.2	(2018d) Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards
TIA-568.3	(2016d; Add 1 2019) Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard
TIA-569	(2019e; Add 1 2022) Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
TIA-590	(1997a) Standard for Physical Location and Protection of Below Ground Fiber Optic Cable Plant
TIA-606	(2021d) Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure
TIA-607	(2019d) Generic Telecommunications Bonding

	and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises
TIA-758	(2012b) Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
TIA/EIA-455	(1998b) Standard Test Procedure for Fiber Optic Fibers, Cables, Transducers, Sensors, Connecting and Terminating Devices, and Other Fiber Optic Components
TIA/EIA-455-204	(2000) Standard for Measurement of Bandwidth on Multimode Fiber
TIA/EIA-598	(2014D; Add 2 2018) Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

RUS 1755	Telecommunications Standards and Specifications for Materials, Equipment and Construction
RUS Bull 345-65	(1985) Shield Bonding Connectors (PE-65)
RUS Bull 345-72	(1985) Filled Splice Closures (PE-74)
RUS Bull 345-83	(1979; Rev Oct 1982) Gas Tube Surge Arrestors (PE-80)
RUS Bull 1751F-630	(1996) Design of Aerial Plant
RUS Bull 1751F-643	(2002) Underground Plant Design
RUS Bull 1751F-815	(1979) Electrical Protection of Outside Plant
RUS Bull 1753F-201	(1997) Acceptance Tests of Telecommunications Plant (PC-4)
RUS Bull 1753F-401	(1995) Splicing Copper and Fiber Optic Cables (PC-2)

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 83	(2017; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 497	(2001; Reprint Jul 2013) Protectors for Paired Conductor Communication Circuits
UL 510	(2020; Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 27 10 00, BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM, andSection

33 71 02, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION apply to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in this specification shall be as defined in TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2, TIA-568.3, TIA-569, TIA-606, and IEEE 100 and herein.

1.3.1 Campus Distributor (CD)

A distributor from which the campus backbone cabling emanates. (International expression for main cross-connect - (MC).)

1.3.2 Entrance Facility (EF) (Telecommunications)

An entrance to the building for both private and public network service cables (including antennae) including the entrance point at the building wall and continuing to the entrance room or space.

1.3.3 Entrance Room (ER) (Telecommunications)

A centralized space for telecommunications equipment that serves the occupants of a building. Equipment housed therein is considered distinct from a telecommunications room because of the nature of its complexity.

1.3.4 Building Distributor (BD)

A distributor in which the building backbone cables terminate and at which connections to the campus backbone cables may be made. (International expression for intermediate cross-connect - (IC).)

1.3.5 Pathway

A physical infrastructure utilized for the placement and routing of telecommunications cable.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The telecommunications outside plant consists of cable, conduit, manholes, poles, etc. required to provide signal paths from the closest point of presence to the new facility, including free standing frames or backboards, interconnecting hardware, terminating cables, lightning and surge protection modules at the entrance facility. The work consists of providing, testing and making operational cabling, interconnecting hardware and lightning and surge protection necessary to form a complete outside plant telecommunications system for continuous use. The telecommunications contractor must coordinate with the NMCI contractor concerning layout and configuration of the EF telecommunications and OSP. The telecommunications contractor may be required to coordinate work effort for access to the EF telecommunications and OSP with the NMCI contractor.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Telecommunications Outside Plant

Telecommunications Entrance Facility Drawings

In addition to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide shop drawings in accordance with paragraph SHOP DRAWINGS.

SD-03 Product Data

Wire and Cable

Cable Splices, and Connectors

Closures

Building Protector Assemblies

Protector Modules

Submittals shall include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, the supplemental information shall be submitted as specified in paragraph REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS and as required for certificates in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-06 Test Reports

Pre-installation Tests

Acceptance Tests

Outside Plant Test Plan

SD-07 Certificates

Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications

Key Personnel Qualifications

Minimum Manufacturer's Qualifications

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Building Protector Assembly Installation

Cable Tensions

Fiber Optic Splices

Submit instructions prior to installation.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Factory Reel Test Data

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Telecommunications Outside Plant (OSP), Data Package 5

Commercial off-the-shelf manuals shall be provided for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance of products provided as a part of the telecommunications outside plant (OSP). Submit operations and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. In addition to requirements of Data package 5, include the requirements of paragraphs TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT SHOP DRAWINGS and TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENTRANCE FACILITY DRAWINGS.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Documentation

In addition to other requirements, provide in accordance with paragraph RECORD DOCUMENTATION.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Shop Drawings

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Submittals shall include the nameplate data, size, and capacity. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

1.6.1.1 Telecommunications Outside Plant Shop Drawings

Provide Outside Plant Design in accordance with TIA-758, RUS Bull 1751F-630 for aerial system design, and RUS Bull 1751F-643 for underground system design. Provide T0 shop drawings that show the physical and logical connections from the perspective of an entire campus, such as actual building locations, exterior pathways and campus backbone cabling on plan view drawings, major system nodes, and related connections on the logical system drawings in accordance with TIA-606. Drawings shall include wiring and schematic diagrams for fiber optic and copper cabling and splices, copper conductor gauge and pair count, fiber pair count and type, pathway duct and innerduct arrangement, associated construction materials, and any details required to demonstrate that cable system has been coordinated and will properly support the switching and transmission system identified in specification and drawings. Provide Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD) approved drawings of the telecommunications outside plant. The telecommunications outside plant (OSP) shop drawings shall be included in the operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6.1.2 Telecommunications Entrance Facility Drawings

Provide T3 drawings for EF Telecommunications as specified in the paragraph TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACE DRAWINGS of Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEMS. The telecommunications entrance facility shop drawings shall be included in the operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6.2 Telecommunications Qualifications

Work under this section shall be performed by and the equipment shall be provided by the approved telecommunications contractor and key personnel. Qualifications shall be provided for: the telecommunications system contractor, the telecommunications system installer, the supervisor (if different from the installer), and the cable splicing and terminating personnel. A minimum of 30 days prior to installation, submit documentation of the experience of the telecommunications contractor and of the key personnel.

1.6.2.1 Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications

The telecommunications contractor shall be a firm which is regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the applications, installation, and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. The telecommunications contractor shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems that include outside plant and broadband cabling within the past 3 years. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for the telecommunications contractor. Each of the key personnel shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems in accordance with TIA-758 within the past 3 years.

1.6.2.2 Key Personnel Qualifications

Provide key personnel who are regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the application, installation and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. There may be one key person or more key persons proposed for this solicitation depending upon how many of the key roles each has successfully provided. Each of the key personnel shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years.

Cable splicing and terminating personnel assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have training in the proper techniques and have a minimum of 3 years experience in splicing and terminating the specified cables. Modular splices shall be performed by factory certified personnel or under direct supervision of factory trained personnel for products used.

Supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have factory or factory approved certification from each equipment manufacturer indicating that they are qualified to install and test the provided products.

Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for each of the key personnel. Documentation for each key person shall include at least two successful system installations provided that are equivalent in system

size and in construction complexity to the telecommunications system proposed for this solicitation. Include specific experience in installing and testing telecommunications outside plant systems, including broadband cabling, and provide the names and locations of at least two project installations successfully completed using optical fiber and copper telecommunications cabling systems. All of the existing telecommunications system installations offered by the key persons as successful experience shall have been in successful full-time service for at least 18 months prior to the issuance date for this solicitation. Provide the name and role of the key person, the title, location, and completed installation date of the referenced project, the referenced project owner point of contact information including name, organization, title, and telephone number, and generally, the referenced project description including system size and construction complexity.

Indicate that all key persons are currently employed by the telecommunications contractor, or have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project. All key persons shall be employed by the telecommunications contractor at the date of issuance of this solicitation, or if not, have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project by the date that the bid was due to the Contracting Officer.

Note that only the key personnel approved by the Contracting Officer in the successful proposal shall do work on this solicitation's telecommunications system. Key personnel shall function in the same roles in this contract, as they functioned in the offered successful experience. Any substitutions for the telecommunications contractor's key personnel requires approval from The Contracting Officer.

1.6.2.3 Minimum Manufacturer's Qualifications

Cabling, equipment and hardware manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing, assembly, and factory testing of components which comply with, TIA-568.1, TIA-568.2 and TIA-568.3. In addition, cabling manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing and factory testing of cabling which comply with ICEA S-87-640, ICEA S-98-688, and ICEA S-99-689.

1.6.3 Outside Plant Test Plan

Prepare and provide a complete and detailed test plan for field tests of the outside plant including a complete list of test equipment for the copper conductor and optical fiber cables, components, and accessories for approval by the Contracting Officer. Include a cut-over plan with procedures and schedules for relocation of facility station numbers without interrupting service to any active location. Submit the plan at least 30 days prior to tests for Contracting Officer approval. Provide outside plant testing and performance measurement criteria in accordance with TIA-568.1 and RUS Bull 1753F-201. Include procedures for certification, validation, and testing that includes fiber optic link performance criteria.

1.6.4 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that has been in satisfactory

commercial or industrial use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Products supplied shall be specifically designed and manufactured for use with outside plant telecommunications systems. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.6.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is provided.

1.6.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.6.5 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.5.1 Independent Testing Organization Certificate

In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Ship cable on reels in 500 feet length with a minimum overage of 10 percent. Radius of the reel drum shall not be smaller than the minimum bend radius of the cable. Wind cable on the reel so that unwinding can be done without kinking the cable. Two meters of cable at both ends of the cable shall be accessible for testing. Attach permanent label on each reel showing length, cable identification number, cable size, cable type, and date of manufacture. Provide water resistant label and the indelible writing on the labels. Apply end seals to each end of the cables to prevent moisture from entering the cable. Reels with cable shall be suitable for outside storage conditions when temperature ranges from minus 40 degrees C to plus 65 degrees C, with relative humidity from 0 to 100 percent. Equipment, other than cable, delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt and dust, or other contaminants in accordance with

manufacturer's requirements.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

1.8.1 Record Documentation

Provide the activity responsible for telecommunications system maintenance and administration a single complete and accurate set of record documentation for the entire telecommunications system with respect to this project.

Provide record documentation as specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

1.9 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Products supplied shall be specifically designed and manufactured for use with outside plant telecommunications systems.

2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENTRANCE FACILITY

2.2.1 Building Protector Assemblies

Provide self-contained 5 pin unit supplied with a field cable stub factory connected to protector socket blocks to terminate and accept protector modules for pairs of outside cable. Building protector assembly shall have interconnecting hardware for connection to interior cabling at full capacity. BEPS must have 710 connection for incoming cable and a 66 type connection for outgoing. Provide manufacturers instructions for building protector assembly installation. Provide copper cable interconnecting hardware as specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.2.2 Protector Modules

Provide in accordance with UL 497 three-electrode gas tube or solid state type 5 pin rated for the application. Provide gas tube protection modules in accordance with RUS Bull 345-83 and shall be heavy duty, A>10kA, B>400, C>65A where A is the maximum single impulse discharge current, B is the impulse life and C is the AC discharge current in accordance with ANSI C62.61. The gas modules shall shunt high voltage to ground, fail short, and be equipped with an external spark gap and heat coils in accordance with UL 497. Provide the number of surge protection modules equal to the number of pairs of exterior cable of the building protector assembly.

2.2.3 Fiber Optic Terminations

Provide fiber optic cable terminations as specified in 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.3 CLOSURES

2.3.1 Copper Conductor Closures

2.3.1.1 Underground Cable Closures

a. Aboveground: Provide aboveground closures constructed of not less than 14 gauge steel and acceptable for pole mounting in accordance with RUS 1755.910. Closures shall be sized and contain a marker as indicated. Covers shall be secured to prevent unauthorized entry.

b. Direct burial: Provide buried closure suitable for enclosing a straight, butt, and branch splice in a container into which can be poured an encapsulating compound. Closure shall have adequate strength to protect the splice and maintain cable shield electrical continuity in the buried environment. Encapsulating compound shall be reenterable and shall not alter the chemical stability of the closure. Provide filled splice cases in accordance with RUS Bull 345-72.

c. In vault or manhole: Provide underground closure suitable to house a straight, butt, and branch splice in a protective housing into which can be poured an encapsulating compound. Closure shall be of suitable thermoplastic, thermoset, or stainless steel material supplying structural strength necessary to pass the mechanical and electrical requirements in a vault or manhole environment. Encapsulating compound shall be reenterable and shall not alter the chemical stability of the closure. Provide filled splice cases in accordance with RUS Bull 345-72.

2.3.2 Fiber Optic Closures

2.3.2.1 Aerial

Provide aerial closure that is free breathing and suitable for housing splice organizer of non -pressurized cables. Closure shall be constructed from heavy PVC with ultraviolet resistance.

2.3.2.2 Direct Burial

Provide buried closure suitable to house splice organizer in protective housing into which can be poured an encapsulating compound. Closure shall have adequate strength to protect the splice and maintain cable shield electrical continuity, when metallic, in buried environment. Encapsulating compound shall be reenterable and shall not alter chemical stability of the closure.

2.3.2.3 In Vault or Manhole

Provide underground closure suitable to house splice organizer in a protective housing into which can be poured an encapsulating compound. Closure shall be of thermoplastic, thermoset, or stainless steel material supplying structural strength necessary to pass the mechanical and electrical requirements in a vault or manhole environment. Encapsulating compound shall be reenterable and shall not alter the chemical stability of the closure.

2.4 CABLE SPLICES, AND CONNECTORS

2.4.1 Copper Cable Splices

Provide multipair, foldback splices of a moisture resistant, two-wire insulation displacement connector held rigidly in place to assure maximum continuity in accordance with RUS Bull 1753F-401. Cables greater than 25 pairs shall be spliced using multipair splicing connectors, which accommodate 25 pairs of conductors at a time. Provide correct connector size to accommodate the cable gauge of the supplied cable.

2.4.2 Copper Cable Splice Connector

Provide splice connectors with a polycarbonate body and cap and a tin-plated brass contact element. Connector shall accommodate 22 to 26 AWG solid wire with a maximum insulation diameter of 0.065 inch. Fill connector with sealant grease to make a moisture resistant connection, in accordance with RUS Bull 1753F-401.

2.4.3 Fiber Optic Cable Splices

Provide fiber optic cable splices and splicing materials for fusion methods at locations shown on the construction drawings. The splice insertion loss shall be 0.3 dB maximum when measured in accordance with TIA-455-78-B using an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR). Splices shall be designed for a return loss of 40.0 db max for single mode fiber when tested in accordance with TIA-455-107. Physically protect each fiber optic splice by a splice kit specially designed for the splice.

2.4.4 Fiber Optic Splice Organizer

Provide splice organizer suitable for housing fiber optic splices in a neat and orderly fashion. Splice organizer shall allow for a minimum of 3 feet of fiber for each fiber within the cable to be neatly stored without kinks or twists. Splice organizer shall accommodate individual strain relief for each splice and allow for future maintenance or modification, without damage to the cable or splices. Provide splice organizer hardware, such as splice trays, protective glass shelves, and shield bond connectors in a splice organizer kit.

2.4.5 Shield Connectors

Provide connectors with a stable, low-impedance electrical connection between the cable shield and the bonding conductor in accordance with RUS Bull 345-65.

2.5 CONDUIT

Provide conduit as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

2.6 PLASTIC INSULATING TAPE

UL 510.

2.7 WIRE AND CABLE

2.7.1 Copper Conductor Cable

Solid copper conductors, covered with an extruded solid insulating compound. Insulated conductors shall be twisted into pairs which are then stranded or oscillated to form a cylindrical core. For special high frequency applications, the cable core shall be separated into compartments. Cable shall be completed by the application of a suitable core wrapping material, a corrugated copper or plastic coated aluminum shield, and an overall extruded jacket. Telecommunications contractor shall verify distances between splice points prior to ordering cable in specific cut lengths. Gauge of conductor shall determine the range of numbers of pairs specified; 19 gauge (6 to 400 pairs), 22 gauge (6 to 1200 pairs), 24 gauge (6 to 2100 pairs), and 26 gauge (6 to 3000 pairs). Copper conductor shall conform to the following:

2.7.1.1 Underground

Provide filled cable meeting the requirements of ICEA S-99-689 and RUS 1755.390 .

2.7.2 Fiber Optic Cable

Provide single-mode, 8/125-um, 0.10 aperture 1310 nm fiber optic cable in accordance with TIA-492CAAA, TIA-472D000, and ICEA S-87-640 including any special requirements made necessary by a specialized design. Provide 12 optical fibers as indicated. Fiber optic cable shall be specifically designed for outside use with loose buffer construction. Provide fiber optic color code in accordance with TIA/EIA-598

2.7.2.1 Strength Members

Provide central, non-metallic strength members with sufficient tensile strength for installation and residual rated loads to meet the applicable performance requirements in accordance with ICEA S-87-640. The strength member is included to serve as a cable core foundation to reduce strain on the fibers, and shall not serve as a pulling strength member.

2.7.2.2 Performance Requirements

Provide fiber optic cable with optical and mechanical performance requirements in accordance with ICEA S-87-640.

2.7.3 Grounding and Bonding Conductors

Provide grounding and bonding conductors in accordance with RUS 1755.200, TIA-607, IEEE C2, and NFPA 70. Solid bare copper wire meeting the requirements of ASTM B1 for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller and stranded bare copper wire meeting the requirements of ASTM B8, for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger. Insulated conductors shall have 600-volt, Type TW insulation meeting the requirements of UL 83.

2.8 CABLE TAGS IN MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND VAULTS

Provide tags for each telecommunications cable or wire located in manholes, handholes, and vaults. Cable tags shall bepolyethylene and labeled in accordance with TIA-606. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable.

2.8.1 Polyethylene Cable Tags

Provide tags of polyethylene that have an average tensile strength of 3250 pounds per square inch; and that are 0.08 inch thick (minimum), non-corrosive non-conductive; resistive to acids, alkalis, organic solvents, and salt water; and distortion resistant to 170 degrees F. Provide 0.05 inch (minimum) thick black polyethylene tag holder. Provide a one-piece nylon, self-locking tie at each end of the cable tag. Ties shall have a minimum loop tensile strength of 175 pounds. The cable tags shall have black block letters, numbers, and symbols one inch high on a yellow background. Letters, numbers, and symbols shall not fall off or change positions regardless of the cable tags' orientation.

2.9 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Provide fiber optic media marking and protection in accordance with TIA-590. Provide color, type and depth of tape as specified in paragraph BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE in Section 31 00 00, EARTHWORK.

2.10 GROUNDING BRAID

Provide grounding braid that provides low electrical impedance connections for dependable shield bonding in accordance with RUS 1755.200. Braid shall be made from flat tin-plated copper.

2.11 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.12 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

Provide laminated plastic nameplates in accordance with ASTM D709 for each patch panel, protector assembly, rack, cabinet and other equipment or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.13 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.13.1 Factory Reel Test Data

Test 100 percent OTDR test of FO media at the factory in accordance with TIA-568.1 and TIA-568.3. Use TIA-526-7 for single mode fiber and TIA-526-14 Method B for multi mode fiber measurements. Calibrate OTDR to show anomalies of 0.2 dB minimum. Enhanced performance filled OSP copper cables, referred to as Broadband Outside Plant (BBOSP), shall meet the requirements of ICEA S-99-689. Enhanced performance air core OSP copper cables shall meet the requirements of ICEA S-98-688. Submit test reports, including manufacture date for each cable reel and receive approval before delivery of cable to the project site.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install all system components and appurtenances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and as indicated. Provide all necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable telecommunications system.

3.1.1 Contractor Damage

Promptly repair indicated utility lines or systems damaged during site preparation and construction. Damages to lines or systems not indicated, which are caused by Contractor operations, shall be treated as "Changes" under the terms of the Contract Clauses. When Contractor is advised in writing of the location of a nonindicated line or system, such notice shall provide that portion of the line or system with "indicated" status in determining liability for damages. In every event, immediately notify the Contracting Officer of damage.

3.1.2 Cable Inspection and Repair

Handle cable and wire provided in the construction of this project with care. Inspect cable reels for cuts, nicks or other damage. Damaged cable shall be replaced or repaired to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. Reel wraps shall remain intact on the reel until the cable is ready for placement.

3.1.3 Cable Protection

Provide direct burial cable protection in accordance with NFPA 70 and as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Galvanized conduits which penetrate concrete (slabs, pavement, and walls) shall be PVC coated and shall extend from the first coupling or fitting outside either side of the concrete minimum of 6 inches per 12 inches burial depth beyond the edge of the surface where cable protection is required; all conduits shall be sealed on each end. Where additional protection is required, cable may be placed in galvanized iron pipe (GIP) sized on a maximum fill of 40 percent of cross-sectional area, or in concrete encased 4 inches PVC pipe. Conduit may be installed by jacking or trenching. Trenches shall be backfilled with earth and mechanically tamped at 6 inches lift so that the earth is restored to the same density, grade and vegetation as adjacent undisturbed material.

3.1.3.1 Cable End Caps

Cable ends shall be sealed at all times with coated heat shrinkable end caps. Cables ends shall be sealed when the cable is delivered to the job site, while the cable is stored and during installation of the cable. The caps shall remain in place until the cable is spliced or terminated. Sealing compounds and tape are not acceptable substitutes for heat shrinkable end caps. Cable which is not sealed in the specified manner at all times will be rejected.

3.1.4 Underground Duct

Provide underground duct and connections to existing manholes, handholes, concrete pads, and existing ducts as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION with any additional requirements as

specified herein.

3.1.5 Reconditioning of Surfaces

Provide reconditioning of surfaces as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

3.1.6 Penetrations

Caulk and seal cable access penetrations in walls, ceilings and other parts of the building. Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated wall, partitions, floors, or ceilings in accordance with project requirements.

3.1.7 Cable Pulling

Test duct lines with a mandrel and swab out to remove foreign material before the pulling of cables. Avoid damage to cables in setting up pulling apparatus or in placing tools or hardware. Do not step on cables when entering or leaving the manhole. Do not place cables in ducts other than those shown without prior written approval of the Contracting Officer. Roll cable reels in the direction indicated by the arrows painted on the reel flanges. Set up cable reels on the same side of the manhole as the conduit section in which the cable is to be placed. Level the reel and bring into proper alignment with the conduit section so that the cable pays off from the top of the reel in a long smooth bend into the duct without twisting. Under no circumstances shall the cable be paid off from the bottom of a reel. Check the equipment set up prior to beginning the cable pulling to avoid an interruption once pulling has started. Use a cable feeder guide of suitable dimensions between cable reel and face of duct to protect cable and guide cable into the duct as it is paid off the reel. As cable is paid off the reel, lubricate and inspect cable for sheath defects. When defects are noticed, stop pulling operations and notify the Contracting Officer to determine required corrective action. Cable pulling shall also be stopped when reel binds or does not pay off freely. Rectify cause of binding before resuming pulling operations. Provide cable lubricants recommended by the cable manufacturer. Avoid bends in cables of small radii and twists that might cause damage. Do not bend cable and wire in a radius less than 10 times the outside diameter of the cable or wire.

3.1.7.1 Cable Tensions

Obtain from the cable manufacturer and provide to the Contracting Officer, the maximum allowable pulling tension. This tension shall not be exceeded.

3.1.7.2 Pulling Eyes

Equip cables 1.25 inches in diameter and larger with cable manufacturer's factory installed pulling-in eyes. Provide cables with diameter smaller than 1.25 inches with heat shrinkable type end caps or seals on cable ends when using cable pulling grips. Rings to prevent grip from slipping shall not be beaten into the cable sheath. Use a swivel of 3/4 inch links between pulling-in eyes or grips and pulling strand.

3.1.7.3 Installation of Cables in Manholes, Handholes, and Vaults

Do not install cables utilizing the shortest route, but route along those walls providing the longest route and the maximum spare cable lengths.

Form cables to closely parallel walls, not to interfere with duct entrances, and support cables on brackets and cable insulators at a maximum of 4 feet. In existing manholes, handholes, and vaults where new ducts are to be terminated, or where new cables are to be installed, modify the existing installation of cables, cable supports, and grounding as required with cables arranged and supported as specified for new cables. Identify each cable with corrosion-resistant embossed metal tags.

3.1.8 Cable Splicing

3.1.8.1 Copper Conductor Splices

Perform splicing in accordance with requirements of RUS Bull 1753F-401 except that direct buried splices and twisted and soldered splices are not allowed. Exception does not apply for pairs assigned for carrier application.

3.1.8.2 Fiber Optic Splices

Fiber optic splicing shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation and shall exhibit an insertion loss not greater than 0.2 dB for fusion splices.

3.1.9 Surge Protection

All cables and conductors, except fiber optic cable, which serve as communication lines through off-premise lines, shall have surge protection installed at each end which meet the requirements of RUS Bull 1751F-815.

3.1.10 Grounding

Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with RUS 1755.200, TIA-607, IEEE C2, and NFPA 70. Ground exposed noncurrent carrying metallic parts of telephone equipment, cable sheaths, cable splices, and terminals.

3.1.10.1 Telecommunications Master Ground Bar (TMGB)

The TMGB is the hub of the basic telecommunications grounding system providing a common point of connection for ground from outside cable, CD, and equipment. Establish a TMGB for connection point for cable stub shields to connector blocks and CD protector assemblies as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.10.2 Incoming Cable Shields

Shields shall not be bonded across the splice to the cable stubs. Ground shields of incoming cables in the EF Telecommunications to the TMGB.

3.1.10.3 Campus Distributor Grounding

a. Protection assemblies: Mount CD protector assemblies directly on the telecommunications backboard. Connect assemblies mounted on each vertical frame with No. 6 AWG copper conductor to provide a low resistance path to TMGB.

b. TMGB connection: Connect TMGB to TGB with copper conductor with a total resistance of less than 0.01 ohms.

3.1.11 Cut-Over

All necessary transfers and cut-overs, shall be accomplished by the telecommunications contractor.

3.2 LABELING

3.2.1 Labels

Provide labeling for new cabling and termination hardware located within the facility in accordance with TIA-606. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable. Stenciled lettering for cable and termination hardware shall be provided using laser printer.

3.2.2 Cable Tag Installation

Install cable tags for each telecommunications cable or wire located in manholes, handholes, and vaults including each splice. Tag new wire and cable provided under this contract and existing wire and cable which are indicated to have splices and terminations provided by this contract. The labeling of telecommunications cable tag identifiers shall be in accordance with TIA-606. Do not provide handwritten letters. Install cable tags so that they are clearly visible without disturbing any cabling or wiring in the manholes, handholes, and vaults.

3.2.3 Termination Hardware

Label patch panels, distribution panels, connector blocks and protection modules using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with TIA-606.

3.3 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Provide the Contracting Officer 10 working days notice prior to each test. Provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. Correct defective material and workmanship disclosed as the results of the tests. Furnish a signed copy of the test results to the Contracting Officer within 3 working days after the tests for each segment of construction are completed. Perform testing as construction progresses and do not wait until all construction is complete before starting field tests.

3.4.1 Pre-Installation Tests

Perform the following tests on cable at the job site before it is removed from the cable reel. For cables with factory installed pulling eyes, these tests shall be performed at the factory and certified test results shall accompany the cable.

3.4.1.1 Cable Capacitance

Perform capacitance tests on at least 10 percent of the pairs within a cable to determine if cable capacitance is within the limits specified.

3.4.1.2 Loop Resistance

Perform DC-loop resistance on at least 10 percent of the pairs within a cable to determine if DC-loop resistance is within the manufacturer's calculated resistance.

3.4.1.3 Pre-Installation Test Results

Provide results of pre-installation tests to the Contracting Officer at least 5 working days before installation is to start. Results shall indicate reel number of the cable, manufacturer, size of cable, pairs tested, and recorded readings. When pre-installation tests indicate that cable does not meet specifications, remove cable from the job site.

3.4.2 Acceptance Tests

Perform acceptance testing in accordance with RUS Bull 1753F-201 and as further specified in this section. Provide personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform required testing. Notification of any planned testing shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to any test unless specified otherwise. Testing shall not proceed until after the Contractor has received written Contracting Officer's approval of the test plans as specified. Test plans shall define the tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational, and performance specifications. The test plans shall define milestones for the tests, equipment, personnel, facilities, and supplies required. The test plans shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested. Provide test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Measurements shall be tabulated on a pair by pair or strand by strand basis.

3.4.2.1 Copper Conductor Cable

Perform the following acceptance tests in accordance with TIA-758:

a. Wire map (pin to pin continuity)

b. Continuity to remote end

c. Crossed pairs

d. Reversed pairs

e. Split pairs

f. Shorts between two or more conductors

3.4.2.2 Fiber Optic Cable

Test fiber optic cable in accordance with TIA/EIA-455 and as further specified in this section. Two optical tests shall be performed on all optical fibers: Optical Time Domain Reflectometry (OTDR) Test, and Attenuation Test. In addition, a Bandwidth Test shall be performed on all multimode optical fibers. These tests shall be performed on the completed end-to-end spans which include the near-end pre-connectorized single fiber cable assembly, outside plant as specified, and the far-end pre-connectorized single fiber cable assembly.

a. OTDR Test: The OTDR test shall be used to determine the adequacy of the cable installations by showing any irregularities, such as discontinuities, micro-bendings or improper splices for the cable span under test. Hard copy fiber signature records shall be obtained from the OTDR for each fiber in each span and shall be included in the test results. The OTDR test shall be measured in both directions. A reference length of fiber, 66 feet minimum, used as the delay line shall be placed before the new end connector and after the far end patch panel connectors for inspection of connector signature. Conduct OTDR test and provide calculation or interpretation of results in accordance with TIA-526-7 for single-mode fiber and TIA-526-14 for multimode fiber. Splice losses shall not exceed 0.3 db.

b. Attenuation Test: End-to-end attenuation measurements shall be made on all fibers, in both directions, using a 1310 nanometer light source at one end and the optical power meter on the other end to verify that the cable system attenuation requirements are met in accordance with TIA-526-7 for single-mode fiber optic cables. The measurement method shall be in accordance with TIA-455-78-B. Attenuation losses shall not exceed 0.5 db/km at 1310 nm and 1550 nm for single-mode fiber. Attenuation losses shall not exceed 5.0 db/km at 850 nm and 1.5 db/km at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

c. Bandwidth Test: The end-to-end bandwidth of all multimode fiber span links shall be measured by the frequency domain method. The bandwidth shall be measured in both directions on all fibers. The bandwidth measurements shall be in accordance with TIA/EIA-455-204.

3.4.3 Soil Density Tests

a. Determine soil-density relationships for compaction of backfill material in accordance with ASTM D1557, Method D.

-- End of Section --